



A
**FRESH
LOOK®**
AT THE
**WHOLE
BIBLE**

THE
BIBLE TEXT
WITH A FRESH DESIGN

COLOR TEXT



JOSHUA PAUL SMITH

 **FRESH LOOK®** BIBLE

KJV

DARK MOON

COPYRIGHT

Copyright ©2024 Joshua Paul Smith

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

For permission requests, write to the publisher.

Fresh Look Bible
151 Timber Lane Dr
Bowling Green KY 42101
www.freshlookbible.com

ISBN: 978-1-955091-81-7 A Fresh Look at The Whole Bible
Digital Book • Color Text • Dark Mode

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MAIN LINKS (TOC)

DEDICATION

*This immense project would have been impossible
without the love, care, and encouragement
of my wife, Jennifer.*

FEATURES

Distinct Dialogue & Discourse

49% of the Bible is quoted speech, often spanning multiple chapters. Dialogue is set apart and indented with a lighter weight font that makes it easy to determine where speech starts and stops and to identify speakers without confusion or backtracking.

Precise Lists, Charts & Genealogies

Extreme efforts have been made to display each list with the clarity and precision it deserves in its literary context.

Enhanced Poetry Format

Poetry is displayed as more than just indented lines. Extra care has been taken to distinguish between couplets and triplets, to show stanzas and larger sections. Acrostics, choruses, refrains, parallel structure, and special poetic patterns have been easy to observe.

Dynamic Contextual Spacing

The divisions and breaks of the text are indicated by dynamic spacing that is larger for bigger divisions and smaller for subtle breaks. The spacing follows the natural, literary structure that the author intended to convey.

Identifiable Divine Speech

Speech attributed to God is in a highly legible small caps font. In the New Testament, traditional words of Christ are in a rich, dark red font.

Boxed Letters & Decrees

Copies of written documents included in the text such as memos, decrees, full letters, superscriptions, and official records are set apart with a border to indicate the written document.

Ideal Single Column

Narrow enough to read comfortably. Wide enough to display the structure of the text without sacrificing its beauty.

Appropriate Paragraphs

Complete sentences and thoughts flow unbroken by verse format. Paragraph lengths are inviting, and not bulky. Chapter and verse numbers are displayed visibly yet discreetly for reference.

INTRODUCTION



In late 2006 as a Bible college student, I began searching for a **KJV Bible in paragraph form**. At the same time, I was creating a master plan for marking up a new wide margin Bible I had received as a gift. I didn't find the paragraph Bible I was looking for and I quickly realized that my color code system would be better executed in digital form. I would have to take a different approach.

I found the Bible as a Microsoft Word document and started to **shape** it into paragraphs and add color. Soon, I began to discover the Bible was a lot more than bulky paragraphs. It was full of lists, charts, poetry, letters, dialogue, building instructions, law and much more. Over the years, as I would study, teach, and preach, I would reformat each passage and book in the way that **best presented the text** according to its literary genre and inherent context.

My goal became to **reformat the entire Bible for visual understanding**. I would ask the question, "If the Bible was written today, what would it look like?" I would print off all the pages and tape them to the wall to see how a whole book fit together in its natural outline. I became obsessed with seeing **the beauty and structure of scripture**. "Boring" passages became exciting to me.

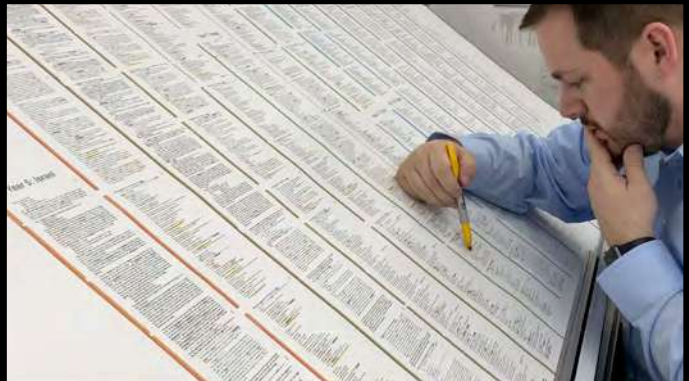
In 2014 as a missionary to Argentina, several pastors encouraged me, telling me that the project would benefit Bible students of all experience and skill levels. I converted my work into Adobe InDesign and dedicated more time to finishing the project. Instead of just being a tool to help me study and present the word, it was to become **a tool for others**.

In late 2020 as a missionary evangelist now based in the USA, most of the books had been finalized. **God provided** wide format printing, laminating, and cutting equipment to begin offering books in the revolutionary large panorama poster format. Less than a year later, **God opened doors** to offer the project in the more traditional digital PDF and paper book forms.

The Bible is more vital than could ever be expressed. Understanding its truth about God has **sustained us** through our son having cancer, moving between continents, losing three parents, having two children with special needs, and more.

My prayer is that God will use this project to help people understand and teach the Bible more effectively, and to raise funds for our missionary projects, especially in Argentina.

– Joshua Smith



FRESH LAYOUT

The layout of the text is shaped according to its content in context.

Distinct Dialogue & Discourse

49% of the Bible is quoted speech, often spanning multiple chapters. Dialogue is set apart and indented with a lighter weight font that makes it easy to determine where speech starts and stops and to identify speakers without confusion or backtracking.

Distinct Dialogue

Genesis 47

⁴They said moreover unto Pharaoh,

For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

⁵And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying,

Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: ⁶the land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to

Multi-level Speech

Genesis 32

¹⁷And he commanded the foremost, saying,

When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying,

Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?

Precise Lists, Charts & Genealogies

Great care has been taken to display each list and chart in the Bible with the clarity and precision it deserves in its literary context.

Easy to follow Charts

1 Chronicles 25

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------|------------------|--|
| ¹⁸ | the 11th | to Azareel, | he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12: |
| ¹⁹ | the 12th | to Hashabiah, | he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12: |
| ²⁰ | the 13th | to Shubael, | he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12: |
| ²¹ | the 14th | to Mattithiah, | he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12: |
| ²² | the 15th | to Jeremoth, | he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12: |
| ²³ | the 16th | to Hananiah, | he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12: |
| ²⁴ | the 17th | to Joshbekashah, | he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12: |

Clean, Clear Genealogies

Matthew 1

¹The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

²Abraham begat Isaac; and

Isaac begat Jacob; and

Jacob begat Judas and his brethren; ³and

Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and

Phares begat Esrom; and

Esrom begat Aram; ⁴and

Enhanced Poetry Format

Poetry is displayed as more than just indented lines. Extra care has been taken to distinguish between couplets and triplets, to show stanzas and larger sections. Acrostics, choruses, refrains, parallel structure, and special poetic patterns have been easy to observe.

Poetry with Chorus

Psalm 80

- ¹ Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,
thou that leadest Joseph like a flock;
thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.
- ² Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength,
and come and save us.
- ³ Turn us again, O God,
and cause thy face to shine;
and we shall be saved.

Acrostic Poetry

Psalm 25

- ⌘ ¹ Unto thee, O LORD,
do I lift up my soul.
- ⌘ ² O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed,
let not mine enemies triumph over me.
- ⌘ ³ Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed:
let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

Contrast Proverbs

Proverbs 13

- ³ but He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life:
he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
- ⁴ but The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing:
the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

Identifiable Divine Speech

Speech attributed to God is in a highly legible small caps font. In the New Testament, traditional words of Christ are in a rich, dark red font.

Identifiable Divine Speech

(legible small caps font)

Ezekiel 21

- ¹⁸The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,
¹⁹ALSO, THOU SON OF MAN, APPOINT THEE TWO WAYS, THAT THE SWORD OF THE KING OF BABYLON MAY COME: BOTH TWAIN SHALL COME FORTH OUT OF ONE LAND: AND CHOOSE THOU A PLACE, CHOOSE IT AT THE HEAD OF THE WAY TO THE CITY.

Words of Christ in Dark Red

Luke 10

- ²Therefore said he unto them,
The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. ³Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. ⁴Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. ⁵And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say,
Peace be to this house.

Boxed Letters & Decrees

Copies of written documents included in the text such as memos, decrees, full letters, superscriptions, and official records are set apart with a border to indicate the written document.

Boxed Letters & Decrees

Acts 23

²⁵And he wrote a letter after this manner:

²⁶Claudius Lysias

unto the most excellent governor Felix
sendeth greeting.

²⁷This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood

So Much More!

||| Every single passage is shaped visually to according to what it is. |||

Dated Messages

Haggai 1

¹ In the 2nd year of Darius the king,
in the 6th month,
in the 1st day of the month,

came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

²THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING,

Clear Scripture Quotes

1 Peter 1

ferently: ²³being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

²⁴ For all flesh is as grass,

and all the glory of man as the flower of grass.

The grass withereth, and

the flower thereof falleth away:

Conditional Law

Leviticus 2

⁴AND IF THOU BRING AN OBLATION OF A MEAT OFFERING BAKEN IN THE OVEN,
IT SHALL BE UNLEAVENED CAKES OF FINE FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL, OR
UNLEAVENED WAFERS ANOINTED WITH OIL.

Signature of Paul

2 Thessalonians 3

¹⁶Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means.

The Lord be with you all.

¹⁷The salutation of Paul with mine own hand,
which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

¹⁸The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ
be with you all.

Amen.

FRESH COLOR

*Save study time by quickly identifying
the background information for any passage.
(Names of God, People, Places, Time, Numbers etc.)*

God

God Father
Son
Spirit

Angels

Angels Angelic Beings
Demonic Beings

People

People Proper People
People Groups
General People
Personal Pronouns

Nature

Nature Animals
Plants

Places

Places Proper Places
General Places 1
General Places 2

Time

Time Specific Times
General Times

Number

Number Number Words
Measurements
General Quantity

Who?

What?

Where?

When?

How many?

*Available in digital and print panorama and book form.
More details on www.freshlookbible.com*

Proper interpretation of the Bible requires historical, grammatical, and geographical context. Students of the Bible are always asking the following questions: “Who are the main characters?” “Where is the story taking place?” “When did this happen?” “Where is God in this passage?”

The Fresh Look Bible color codes background details like these so that you can quickly identify the basic context. This saves you time and allows you to focus more on bigger themes and meanings of the text.

The colors have been especially chosen to have the perfect blend of contrast without sacrificing cohesion and readability. The most essential and specific details pop with the brightest colors. The general details are displayed more subtly, but are still noticeable when you need them. All the words that give clues about location will be in a shade of green, but the word “Jerusalem” will be more immediately visible than the word “city” which in turn is more visible than the word “there.”

This color coding system makes it effortless to find the background information and still allows the reader to mark and emphasize other significant themes with marking techniques like underlining, drawing, and highlighting.

Color Code	Specific Examples
God the Father	Father, God, LORD, Almighty, Jehovah, Redeemer
God the Son	Son, Jesus, Christ, Saviour, Lamb, Lion, Emmanuel
God the Spirit	Spirit, Holy Ghost, Comforter, Holy Spirit
Angelic Beings	Angel, cherubims, beasts, Gabriel, archangel, host
Demonic Beings	Devil, gods, idols, Satan, Moloch, dragon, demons
Proper People	Paul, John, Apollos, Timothy, Mary, Marcus, Luke
People Groups	Jew, Canaanites, Hittites, Jebusites, Gentile, Roman
General People	king, man, wife, children, servant, teacher, apostles
Personal Pronouns	I, we, thou, you, he, they, him, she, mine, their, whom
Plants & Animals	tree, herb, olive, creature, fowl, beast, cattle, serpent
Proper Places	Jerusalem, Israel, Egypt, Euphrates, Mount Sinai
General Places 1	temple, garden, field, city, mountain, river, houses
General Places 2	where, there, side, nigh, lower, within, up, over, therein
Specific Times	hour, day, month, year, night, evening, harvest, winter
General Times	soon, later, before, when, while, sometimes, again
Number Words	7, 32, 564, 6,891, first, second, sevenfold, two, five
Measurements	cubit, measure, ephah, hin, homer, weight, shekel, log
General Quantity	much, both, all, little, another, many, least, none

FRESH STRUCTURE

Extreme effort to find and show the flow of each book and passage, reveals the natural literary outline structure from the micro to the macro view.

Excerpt from the Overview of Joshua

The content and structure divide neatly into four sections. The first two sections are popular narratives, filled with battles, spies, deception and miracles. The third is dominated by detailed lists and charts of land surveys and cities. Though the reading of this section is more dense, it shows God's attention to detail and the fulfilling of his promises. The last section consists of mainly discourses that challenge the people, looking back as well as looking forward.

● Crossing the River	1.1-5.12
● Commanding Joshua	1.1-18
● Spying out Jericho	2.1-24
● Crossing Jordan	3.1-5.12
○ Passing over the river	3.1-17
○ Commemorating with 12 stones	4.1-5.1
○ Circumcising the people	5.2-12
● Conquering the Land	5.13-12.24
● Central Conquest	5.13-8.35
○ The Captain of the Host	5.13-15
○ Victory at Jericho	6.1-27
○ Defeat at Ai	7.1-26
○ Victory at Ai	8.1-29
○ Ceremony at Ebal & Gerizim	8.30-35
● Southern Conquest	9.1-10.43
○ The deception of the Gibeonites	9.1-27
○ The defense of the Gibeonites	10.1-43
● Northern Conquest	11.1-15
● Review of Conquests	11.16-12.24
○ The land taken	11.16-23
○ The kings smitten	12.1-24
● Dividing the Inheritance	13.1-21.45
● Lot instructions given	13.1-14
● Two and a half lots reviewed	13.15-33
● Two and a half lots added	14.1-17.18
● Final seven lots given	18.1-19.51
● Cities of refuge appointed	20.1-9
● Cities of Levites given	21.1-45
● Challenging their Fidelity	22.1-24.33
● Tribes east of Jordan pledge to follow the LORD	22.1-34
● All Israel is challenged to keep serving the LORD	23.1-24.33

Vertical Outline Bars match with the outline.

Round top means
Beginning of Main Section

Crossing the River

Commanding Joshua

¹Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,
²MOSES MY SERVANT IS DEAD; NOW THEREFORE ARISE, GO OVER THIS JORDAN, THOU, AND ALL THIS PEOPLE, UNTO THE LAND WHICH I DO GIVE TO THEM, EVEN TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. ³EVERY PLACE THAT THE SOLE OF YOUR FOOT SHALL TREAD UPON, THAT HAVE I GIVEN UNTO YOU, AS I SAID UNTO MOSES.
⁴FROM THE WILDERNESS AND THIS LEBANON EVEN UNTO THE GREAT RIVER, THE RIVER EUPHRATES, ALL THE LAND OF THE HITTITES, AND UNTO THE GREAT SEA TOWARD THE GOING DOWN OF THE SUN, SHALL BE YOUR COAST.

²⁰ the king of Shimron-meron, one;
²¹ the king of Achshaph, one;
²¹ the king of Taanach, one;
²¹ the king of Megiddo, one;
²² the king of Kedesh, one;
²³ the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;
²³ the king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one;
²³ the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;
²⁴ the king of Tirzah, one;
 all the kings 31.

Round bottom means
End of Main Section

Square top means
Continuation from previous Main Section

Round top means
Beginning of new Sub Section

Joseph (Ephraim & Manasseh II)

¹And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,
² and goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
³ and goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
⁴So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
⁵And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar,

stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adami, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.
¹¹And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

Round bottom means
End of Sub Section

Square bottom means
Main Section Continues to next Column

NAVIGATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MAIN LINKS (TOC)

Copyright	Dedication	Features	Introduction	
Layout	Color Code	Structure	Navigation	
Genesis	Exodus	Leviticus	Numbers	Deuteronomy
Joshua	Judges	Ruth	Samuel	Kings
Chronicles	Ezra	Nehemiah	Esther	
Job	Psalms	Proverbs	Ecclesiastes	Song of Solomon
Isaiah	Jeremiah	Lamentations	Ezekiel	Daniel
Hosea	Joel	Amos	Obediah	Jonah
Micah	Nahum	Habakkuk	Zephaniah	
Haggai	Zachariah	Malachi		
Matthew	Mark	Luke	John	Acts
Romans	1 Corinthians	2 Corinthians	Galatians	Ephesians
Philippians	Colossians	1 Thessalonians	2 Thessalonians	
1 Timothy	2 Timothy	Titus	Philemon	
Hebrews	James	1 Peter	2 Peter	
1 John	2 John	3 John	Jude	Revelation

TOC ↗

GENESIS

CHAPTER LINKS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50

OVERVIEW

GENESIS • 16

Genesis is the book of beginnings. God's creation fails God, but God has a plan to bless the nations of the earth through one chosen family. The family struggles to survive and to trust God's promises. The drama of redemption begins to unfold. Each genealogy is a kept promise.

The author uses the phrase, "These are the generations of..." to organize the story. For example in the Generations of Terah, it does not refer much to Terah, but what comes from Terah, mainly Abraham but also Lot, Isaac, and Ishmael. Generations of Isaac covers what comes from Isaac, mainly Jacob but also Esau. Generations of Jacob covers not only his son Joseph, but also Judah and his other sons. Nearly every section has a genealogy, but the sections covering the blessed line give full stories of how God dealt with them.

- **The Beginning** 1.1-2.3
- **Generations of Heavens & Earth** 2.4-4.26
 - Creation of Man 2.4-25
 - The Fall of Man 3.1-24
 - The sin of Cain 4.1-26
- **Generations of Adam** 5.1-6.8
 - Genealogy of Adam through Noah 5.1-32
 - The sinfulness of Noah's generation 6.1-9
- **Generations of Noah** 6.9-9.29
 - Masses an Ark 6.9-22
 - Get in the Ark 7.1-8.12
 - Get out of the Ark 8.13-9.29
- **Generations of sons of Noah** 10.1-11.9

GENESIS 26 • 1

1 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, GO NOT DOWN INTO EGYPT, DWELL IN THE LAND WHICH I SHALL TELL THEE OF: SOJOURN IN THE LAND, AND I WILL BE WITH THEE, AND WILL BLESS THEE; FOR UNTO THEE, AND UNTO THY SEED, I WILL GIVE ALL THESE COUNTRIES; AND I WILL PERFORM THE OATH WHICH I SWAWE UNTO ABRAHAM TRY FATHERS: AND I WILL MAKE THY SEED TO MULTIPLY AS THE STARS OF HEAVEN, AND WILL GIVE UNTO THE SEED ALL THESE COUNTRIES; AND IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED: BECAUSE THAT ABRAHAM OBEYED MY VOICE, AND KEPT MY COMMANDMENTS, MY STATUTES, AND MY LAWS.

3 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar: and the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she was fair to look upon.

4 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife, and Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister?

5 And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

6 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.

7 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

8 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold; and the LORD blessed him. And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great: for he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants; and the Philistines envied him.

9 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth. And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.

10 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

11 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is ours:

FRESH COLOR

Save study time by quickly identifying the background information for any passage: (Names of God, People, Places, Time, Numbers, etc.)

God	God	Father Son Spirit	} Who?
Angels	Angels	Angelic Beings Demonic Beings	
People	People	Proper People People Groups General People Personal Pronouns	} What?
Nature	Nature	Animals Plants	
Places	Places	Proper Places General Places 1 General Places 2	} Where?

GENESIS

CHAPTER LINKS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50

OVERVIEW

Genesis is the book of beginnings. God's creation fails God, but God has a plan to bless the nations of the earth through one chosen family. The family struggles to survive and to trust God's promises. The drama of redemption begins to unfold. Each genealogy is a kept promise.

The author uses the phrase, "These are the generations of..." to organize the story. For example, in the Generations of Terah, it does not refer much to Terah, but what comes from Terah, mainly Abraham but also Lot, Isaac, and Ishmael. Generations of Isaac covers what comes from Isaac, mainly Jacob but also Esau. Generations of Jacob covers not only his son Joseph, but also Judah and his other sons. Nearly every section has a genealogy, but the sections covering the blessed line give full stories of how God dealt with them.

● The Beginning	1.1-2.3
● Generations of Heavens & Earth	2.4-4.26
○ Creation of Man	2.4-25
○ The fall of Man	3.1-24
○ The sin of Cain	4.1-26
● Generations of Adam	5.1-6.8
○ Genealogy of Adam through Noah	5.1-32
○ The sinfulness of Noah's generation	6.1-8
● Generations of Noah	6.9-9.29
○ Make an Ark	6.9-22
○ Get in the Ark	7.1-8.12
○ Get out of the Ark	8.13-9.29
● Generations of sons of Noah	10.1-11.9
○ Divisions of nations	10.1-32
○ Scattering of nations	11.1-9
● Generations of Shem	11.10-26
● Generations of Terah	11.27-25.11
● God promises to bless Abraham	11.27-14.24
○ Abraham leaves his country	11.27-12.20
○ Abraham and Lot split up	13.1-18
○ Abraham rescues Lot and Sodom	14.1-24
○ Abraham's impatience leads to Ishmael	15.1-16.16
● God gives Abraham Isaac like he promised	17.1-21.34
○ God gives covenant of circumcision	17.1-27
○ God rescues Lot from destruction of Sodom	18.1-19.38
○ God spares Abraham and Sarah has Isaac	20.1-21.34
● God tests Abraham with Isaac	22.1-19

●	Abraham gets wife for Isaac and has more children	22.20-25.11
○	Abraham buries Sarah	23.1-20
○	Abraham gets a wife for Isaac	24.1-67
○	Abraham has more children with Keturah	25.1-11
●	Generations of Ishmael	25.12-18
●	Generations of Isaac	25.19-35.29
●	Birth and childhood of Jacob and Esau	25.19-34
●	Isaac with Abimelech in Gerar	26.1-33
●	Saga of Jacob and Esau	26.34-35.29
○	Blessing Jacob & Esau	26.34-28.9
○	Jacob's vow in Bethel	28.10-22
○	Jacob arrives in the east	29.1-14
○	Jacob works for his wives	29.15-30
○	Birth stories of Jacob's children	29.31-30.24
○	Jacob increases wealth	30.25-43
○	Jacob leaves Laban	31.1-55
○	Jacob and Esau reunite	32.1-33.17
○	Jacob's sons revenge Dinah	33.18-34.31
○	Jacob has Benjamin and buries Rachel and Isaac	35.1-29
●	Generations of Esau	36.1-37.1
●	Generations of Jacob	37.2-50.26
●	Joseph sold into slavery	37.2-36
○	Joseph dreams he'll reign over family	37.2-11
○	Joseph's brothers sell him to Ishmaelites	37.12-36
●	Judah's seed through Tamar	38.1-30
●	Joseph rises to power from prison	39.1-41.52
○	Joseph imprisoned	39.1-23
○	Joseph interprets jailed servants dreams	40.1-23
○	Joseph interprets Pharaoh's dreams	41.1-52
●	Joseph's family moves to Egypt	41.53-47.27
○	Joseph's brothers first trip	41.53-42.38
○	Joseph's brothers second trip	43.1-45.28
○	Joseph's father moves to Egypt	46.1-47.27
●	Joseph's father dies	47.28-50.26
○	Joseph promises to bury Jacob with his fathers	47.28-31
○	Jacob blesses Joseph and his sons	48.1-22
○	Jacob blesses and prophesies about the 12 tribes	49.1-33
○	Joseph buries Jacob	50.1-26

GENESIS

The Beginning

¹In the **beginning** God created the **heaven** and the **earth**. ²And the **earth** was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the **deep**. And the **Spirit of God** moved upon the face of the **waters**. **1**

³And God said,

LET THERE BE LIGHT:

and there was light. ⁴And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. ⁵And God called the light **Day**, and the darkness he called **Night**.

And the **evening** and the **morning** were the **1st day**.

⁶And God said,

LET THERE BE A **FIRMAMENT** IN THE MIDST OF THE **WATERS**, AND LET IT DIVIDE THE **WATERS** FROM THE **WATERS**.

⁷And God made the **firmament**, and divided the **waters** which were under the **firmament** from the **waters** which were above the **firmament**: and it was **so**. ⁸And God called the **firmament** **Heaven**.

And the **evening** and the **morning** were the **2nd day**.

⁹And God said,

LET THE **WATERS** UNDER THE **HEAVEN** BE GATHERED TOGETHER UNTO **ONE PLACE**, AND LET THE DRY **LAND** APPEAR:

and it was **so**. ¹⁰And God called the dry **land** **Earth**; and the gathering together of the **waters** called he **Seas**: and God saw that it was good.

¹¹And God said,

LET THE **EARTH** BRING FORTH **GRASS**, THE **HERB** YIELDING **SEED**, AND THE **FRUIT TREE** YIELDING **FRUIT** AFTER HIS KIND, WHOSE **SEED** IS IN ITSELF, UPON THE **EARTH**:

and it was **so**. ¹²And the **earth** brought forth **grass**, and **herb** yielding **seed** after his kind, and the **tree** yielding **fruit**, whose **seed** was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

¹³And the **evening** and the **morning** were the **3rd day**.

¹⁴And God said,

LET THERE BE LIGHTS IN THE FIRMAMENT OF THE HEAVEN TO DIVIDE THE DAY FROM THE NIGHT; AND LET THEM BE FOR SIGNS, AND FOR SEASONS, AND FOR DAYS, AND YEARS: ¹⁵AND LET THEM BE FOR LIGHTS IN THE FIRMAMENT OF THE HEAVEN TO GIVE LIGHT UPON THE EARTH:

and it was so. ¹⁶And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. ¹⁷And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, ¹⁸and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

¹⁹And the evening and the morning were the 4th day.

²⁰And God said,

LET THE WATERS BRING FORTH ABUNDANTLY THE MOVING CREATURE THAT HATH LIFE, AND FOWL THAT MAY FLY ABOVE THE EARTH IN THE OPEN FIRMAMENT OF HEAVEN.

²¹And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good. ²²And God blessed them, saying,

BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY, AND FILL THE WATERS IN THE SEAS, AND LET FOWL MULTIPLY IN THE EARTH.

²³And the evening and the morning were the 5th day.

²⁴And God said,

LET THE EARTH BRING FORTH THE LIVING CREATURE AFTER HIS KIND, CATTLE, AND CREEPING THING, AND BEAST OF THE EARTH AFTER HIS KIND:

and it was so. ²⁵And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good. ²⁶And God said,

LET US MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS: AND LET THEM HAVE DOMINION OVER THE FISH OF THE SEA, AND OVER THE FOWL OF THE AIR, AND OVER THE CATTLE, AND OVER ALL THE EARTH, AND OVER EVERY CREEPING THING THAT CREEPETH UPON THE EARTH.

²⁷So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. ²⁸And God blessed them, and God said unto them,

BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY, AND REPLENISH THE EARTH, AND SUBDUE IT: AND HAVE DOMINION OVER THE FISH OF THE SEA, AND OVER THE FOWL OF THE AIR, AND OVER EVERY LIVING THING THAT MOVETH UPON THE EARTH.

²⁹And God said,

BEHOLD, I HAVE GIVEN YOU EVERY HERB BEARING SEED, WHICH IS UPON THE FACE OF ALL THE EARTH, AND EVERY TREE, IN THE WHICH IS THE FRUIT OF A TREE YIELDING SEED; TO YOU IT SHALL BE FOR MEAT. ³⁰AND TO EVERY BEAST OF THE EARTH, AND TO EVERY FOWL OF THE AIR, AND TO EVERY THING THAT CREEPETH UPON THE EARTH, WHEREIN THERE IS LIFE, I HAVE GIVEN EVERY GREEN HERB FOR MEAT:

and it was so. ³¹And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good.

And the evening and the morning were the 6th day.

¹Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. ²And on the 7th day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the 7th day from all his work which he had made. ³And God blessed the 7th day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

Generations of Heavens & Earth

⁴These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens, ⁵and every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground. ⁶But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

⁷And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. ⁸And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. ⁹And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. ¹⁰And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into 4 heads.

¹¹ The name of the first is **Pison**: that is it which compasseth the whole land of **Havilah**, where there is gold; ¹²and the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone. ¹³And the name of the second river is **Gihon**: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of **Ethiopia**. ¹⁴And the name of the third river is **Hiddekel**: that is it which goeth toward the east of **Assyria**. And the fourth river is **Euphrates**.

¹⁵And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. ¹⁶And the LORD God commanded the man, saying,

OF EVERY TREE OF THE GARDEN THOU MAYEST FREELY EAT: ¹⁷BUT OF THE TREE OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL, THOU SHALT NOT EAT OF IT: FOR IN THE DAY THAT THOU EATEST THEREOF THOU SHALT SURELY DIE.

¹⁸And the LORD God said,

IT IS NOT GOOD THAT THE MAN SHOULD BE ALONE; I WILL MAKE HIM AN HELP MEET FOR HIM.

¹⁹And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. ²⁰And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

²¹And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; ²²and the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

²³And **Adam** said,
 This is **now** bone of my bones,
 and flesh of my flesh:
 she shall be called **Woman**,
 because she was taken out of **Man**.

²⁴Therefore shall a **man** leave his **father** and his **mother**, and shall cleave unto his **wife**: and they shall be **one** flesh. ²⁵And they were **both** naked, the **man** and his **wife**, and were not ashamed.

¹Now the **serpent** was **more** subtil than any **beast** of the **field** which the **LORD** **3**
God had made. And he said unto the **woman**,

Yea, hath **God** said,
 Ye shall not eat of **every** **tree** of the **garden**?

²And the **woman** said unto the **serpent**,
 We may eat of the **fruit** of the **trees** of the **garden**: ³but of the **fruit** of the **tree** which is in the midst of the **garden**, **God** hath said,

YE SHALL NOT EAT OF IT, NEITHER SHALL YE TOUCH IT, LEST YE DIE.

⁴And the **serpent** said unto the **woman**,
 Ye shall not surely die: ⁵for **God** doth know that in the **day** ye eat thereof,
then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as **gods**, knowing good
 and evil.

⁶And **when** the **woman** saw that the **tree** was good for food, and that it was
 pleasant to the eyes, and a **tree** to be desired to make one wise, she took of
 the **fruit** thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto **her** **husband** with **her**; and he
 did eat. ⁷And the eyes of **them** **both** were opened, and they knew that they were
 naked; and they sewed **fig** **leaves** together, and made themselves aprons.

⁸And they heard the voice of the **LORD** **God** walking in the **garden** in the cool of
 the **day**: and **Adam** and his **wife** hid themselves from the presence of the **LORD**
God amongst the **trees** of the **garden**. ⁹And the **LORD** **God** called unto **Adam**,
 and said unto him,

WHERE ART THOU?

¹⁰And he said,
 I heard **thy** voice in the **garden**, and I was afraid, because I was naked;
 and I hid myself.

¹¹And he said,
 WHO TOLD THEE THAT THOU WAST NAKED? HAST THOU EATEN OF THE **TREE**,
 WHEREOF I COMMANDED THEE THAT THOU SHOULDEST NOT EAT?

¹²And the **man** said,
 The **woman** whom **thou** gavest to be with me, she gave me of the **tree**,
 and I did eat.

¹³And the **LORD** **God** said unto the **woman**,
 WHAT IS THIS THAT THOU HAST DONE?

And the **woman** said,
 The **serpent** beguiled me, and I did eat.

¹⁴And the **LORD** **God** said unto the **serpent**,
 BECAUSE THOU HAST DONE THIS, THOU ART CURSED **ABOVE** **ALL** **CATTLE**, AND **ABOVE**
EVERY **BEAST** OF THE **FIELD**; UPON THY BELLY SHALT THOU GO, AND DUST SHALT
 THOU EAT **ALL** THE **DAYS** OF THY LIFE: ¹⁵AND I WILL PUT ENMITY BETWEEN THEE AND
 THE **WOMAN**, AND BETWEEN THY **SEED** AND HER **SEED**; IT SHALL BRUISE THY HEAD,
 AND THOU SHALT BRUISE HIS HEEL.

¹⁶Unto the woman he said,

I WILL GREATLY MULTIPLY THY SORROW AND THY CONCEPTION; IN SORROW THOU SHALT BRING FORTH CHILDREN; AND THY DESIRE SHALL BE TO THY HUSBAND, AND HE SHALL RULE OVER THEE.

¹⁷And unto Adam he said,

BECAUSE THOU HAST HEARKENED UNTO THE VOICE OF THY WIFE, AND HAST EATEN OF THE TREE, OF WHICH I COMMANDED THEE, SAYING,

THOU SHALT NOT EAT OF IT:

CURSED IS THE GROUND FOR THY SAKE; IN SORROW SHALT THOU EAT OF IT ALL THE DAYS OF THY LIFE; ¹⁸THORNS ALSO AND THISTLES SHALL IT BRING FORTH TO THEE; AND THOU SHALT EAT THE HERB OF THE FIELD; ¹⁹IN THE SWEAT OF THY FACE SHALT THOU EAT BREAD, TILL THOU RETURN UNTO THE GROUND; FOR OUT OF IT WAST THOU TAKEN: FOR DUST THOU ART, AND UNTO DUST SHALT THOU RETURN.

²⁰And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

²¹Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them. ²²And the LORD God said,

BEHOLD, THE MAN IS BECOME AS ONE OF US, TO KNOW GOOD AND EVIL: AND NOW, LEST HE PUT FORTH HIS HAND, AND TAKE ALSO OF THE TREE OF LIFE, AND EAT, AND LIVE FOR EVER:

²³therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. ²⁴So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

¹And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

²And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. ³And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD. ⁴And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering: ⁵but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. ⁶And the LORD said unto Cain,

WHY ART THOU WROTH? AND WHY IS THY COUNTENANCE FALLEN? ⁷IF THOU DOEST WELL, SHALT THOU NOT BE ACCEPTED? AND IF THOU DOEST NOT WELL, SIN LIETH AT THE DOOR. AND UNTO THEE SHALL BE HIS DESIRE, AND THOU SHALT RULE OVER HIM.

⁸And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. ⁹And the LORD said unto Cain,

WHERE IS ABEL THY BROTHER?

And he said,

I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

¹⁰And he said,

WHAT HAST THOU DONE? THE VOICE OF THY BROTHER'S BLOOD CRIETH UNTO ME FROM THE GROUND. ¹¹AND NOW ART THOU CURSED FROM THE EARTH, WHICH HATH OPENED HER MOUTH TO RECEIVE THY BROTHER'S BLOOD FROM THY HAND; ¹²WHEN THOU TILLEST THE GROUND, IT SHALL NOT HENCEFORTH YIELD UNTO THEE HER STRENGTH; A FUGITIVE AND A VAGABOND SHALT THOU BE IN THE EARTH.

¹³And Cain said unto the LORD,

My punishment is greater than I can bear. ¹⁴Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

¹⁵And the LORD said unto him,

THEREFORE WHOSOEVER SLAYETH CAIN, VENGEANCE SHALL BE TAKEN ON HIM SEVENFOLD.

And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. ¹⁶And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden. ¹⁷And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. ¹⁸And unto

Enoch was born Irad: and

Irada begat Mehujael: and

Mehujael begat Methusael: and

Methusael begat Lamech.

¹⁹And Lamech took unto him two wives:

the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

²⁰ And Adah bare Jabal:

he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.

²¹ And his brother's name was Jubal:

he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

²² And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain,

an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron:

and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.

²³And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah,

Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech:

for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

²⁴ If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

²⁵And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth:

For God,

said she,

hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

²⁶And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

Generations of Adam

5

¹This is the book of the generations of Adam.

In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; ²male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

³ And Adam lived 130 years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

⁴ and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years: and he begat sons and daughters: ⁵ and all the days that Adam lived were 930 years: and he died.

⁶ And Seth lived 105 years, and begat Enos:

⁷ and Seth lived after he begat Enos 807 years, and begat sons and daughters: ⁸ and all the days of Seth were 912 years: and he died.

⁹ And Enos lived 90 years, and begat Cainan:

¹⁰ and Enos lived after he begat Cainan 815 years, and begat sons and daughters: ¹¹ and all the days of Enos were 905 years: and he died.

¹² And Cainan lived 70 years, and begat Mahalaleel:

¹³ and Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel 840 years, and begat sons and daughters: ¹⁴ and all the days of Cainan were 910 years: and he died.

¹⁵ And Mahalaleel lived 65 years, and begat Jared:

¹⁶ and Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared 830 years, and begat sons and daughters: ¹⁷ and all the days of Mahalaleel were 895 years: and he died.

¹⁸ And Jared lived 162 years, and he begat Enoch:

¹⁹ and Jared lived after he begat Enoch 800 years, and begat sons and daughters: ²⁰ and all the days of Jared were 962 years: and he died.

²¹ And Enoch lived 65 years, and begat Methuselah:

²² and Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah 300 years, and begat sons and daughters: ²³ and all the days of Enoch were 365 years: ²⁴and Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

²⁵ And Methuselah lived 187 years, and begat Lamech:

²⁶ and Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech 782 years, and begat sons and daughters: ²⁷ and all the days of Methuselah were 969 years: and he died.

²⁸ And Lamech lived 182 years, and begat a son: ²⁹and he called his name Noah, saying,

This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

³⁰ And Lamech lived after he begat Noah 595 years, and begat sons and daughters:

³¹ and all the days of Lamech were 777 years: and he died.

³²And Noah was 500 years old: and Noah begat

Shem,
Ham, and
Japheth.

6 ¹And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, ²that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. ³And the LORD said,

MY SPIRIT SHALL NOT ALWAYS STRIVE WITH MAN, FOR THAT HE ALSO IS FLESH: YET HIS DAYS SHALL BE 120 YEARS.

⁴There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. ⁵And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. ⁶And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. ⁷And the LORD said,

I WILL DESTROY MAN WHOM I HAVE CREATED FROM THE FACE OF THE EARTH; BOTH MAN, AND BEAST, AND THE CREEPING THING, AND THE FOWLS OF THE AIR; FOR IT REPENTETH ME THAT I HAVE MADE THEM.

⁸But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

Generations of Noah

⁹These are the generations of Noah:

Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

¹⁰And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. ¹¹The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. ¹²And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. ¹³And God said unto Noah,

THE END OF ALL FLESH IS COME BEFORE ME; FOR THE EARTH IS FILLED WITH VIOLENCE THROUGH THEM; AND, BEHOLD, I WILL DESTROY THEM WITH THE EARTH.

¹⁴MAKE THEE AN ARK OF GOPHER WOOD; ROOMS SHALT THOU MAKE IN THE ARK, AND SHALT PITCH IT WITHIN AND WITHOUT WITH PITCH. ¹⁵AND THIS IS THE FASHION WHICH THOU SHALT MAKE IT OF:

THE LENGTH OF THE ARK SHALL BE 300 CUBITS,
THE BREADTH OF IT 50 CUBITS, AND
THE HEIGHT OF IT 30 CUBITS.

¹⁶A WINDOW SHALT THOU MAKE TO THE ARK, AND IN A CUBIT SHALT THOU FINISH IT ABOVE; AND THE DOOR OF THE ARK SHALT THOU SET IN THE SIDE THEREOF; WITH LOWER, SECOND, AND THIRD STORIES SHALT THOU MAKE IT.

¹⁷AND, BEHOLD, I, EVEN I, DO BRING A FLOOD OF WATERS UPON THE EARTH, TO DESTROY ALL FLESH, WHEREIN IS THE BREATH OF LIFE, FROM UNDER HEAVEN; AND EVERY THING THAT IS IN THE EARTH SHALL DIE. ¹⁸BUT WITH THEE WILL I ESTABLISH MY COVENANT; AND THOU SHALT COME INTO THE ARK, THOU, AND THY SONS, AND THY WIFE, AND THY SONS' WIVES WITH THEE.

¹⁹AND OF EVERY LIVING THING OF ALL FLESH, TWO OF EVERY SORT SHALT THOU BRING INTO THE ARK, TO KEEP THEM ALIVE WITH THEE; THEY SHALL BE MALE AND FEMALE. ²⁰OF FOWLS AFTER THEIR KIND, AND OF CATTLE AFTER THEIR KIND, OF EVERY

CREEPING THING OF THE EARTH AFTER HIS KIND, TWO OF EVERY SORT SHALL COME UNTO THEE, TO KEEP THEM ALIVE. ²¹AND TAKE THOU UNTO THEE OF ALL FOOD THAT IS EATEN, AND THOU SHALT GATHER IT TO THEE; AND IT SHALL BE FOR FOOD FOR THEE, AND FOR THEM.

²²Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

¹And the LORD said unto Noah,

COME THOU AND ALL THY HOUSE INTO THE ARK; FOR THEE HAVE I SEEN RIGHTEOUS BEFORE ME IN THIS GENERATION. ²OF EVERY CLEAN BEAST THOU SHALT TAKE TO THEE BY SEVENS, THE MALE AND HIS FEMALE: AND OF BEASTS THAT ARE NOT CLEAN BY TWO, THE MALE AND HIS FEMALE. ³OF FOWLS ALSO OF THE AIR BY SEVENS, THE MALE AND THE FEMALE; TO KEEP SEED ALIVE UPON THE FACE OF ALL THE EARTH. ⁴FOR YET 7 DAYS, AND I WILL CAUSE IT TO RAIN UPON THE EARTH 40 DAYS AND 40 NIGHTS; AND EVERY LIVING SUBSTANCE THAT I HAVE MADE WILL I DESTROY FROM OFF THE FACE OF THE EARTH.

⁵And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

⁶And Noah was 600 years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

⁷And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

⁸ Of clean beasts, and
of beasts that are not clean, and
of fowls, and

of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

⁹there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

¹⁰And it came to pass after 7 days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. ¹¹In the 600th year of Noah's life, in the 2nd month, the 17th day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. ¹²And the rain was upon the earth 40 days and 40 nights. ¹³In the selfsame day entered

Noah, and
Shem, and
Ham, and
Japheth, the sons of Noah, and
Noah's wife, and
the three wives of his sons

with them, into the ark; ¹⁴they, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort. ¹⁵And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life. ¹⁶And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in. ¹⁷And the flood was 40 days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

¹⁸And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters. ¹⁹And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered. ²⁰15 cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. ²¹And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth,

and every man: ²²all in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died. ²³And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark. ²⁴And the waters prevailed upon the earth 150 days.

¹And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged; ²the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; ³and the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the 150 days the waters were abated.

⁴And the ark rested in the 7th month, on the 17th day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. ⁵And the waters decreased continually until the 10th month: in the 10th month, on the 1st day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

⁶And it came to pass at the end of 40 days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: ⁷and he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

⁸Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; ⁹but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

¹⁰And he stayed yet other 7 days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; ¹¹and the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

¹²And he stayed yet other 7 days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

¹³And it came to pass in the 601st year, in the 1st month, the 1st day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry. ¹⁴And in the 2nd month, on the 27th day of the month, was the earth dried. ¹⁵And God spake unto Noah, saying,

¹⁶GO FORTH OF THE ARK, THOU, AND THY WIFE, AND THY SONS, AND THY SONS' WIVES WITH THEE. ¹⁷BRING FORTH WITH THEE EVERY LIVING THING THAT IS WITH THEE, OF ALL FLESH, BOTH OF FOWL, AND OF CATTLE, AND OF EVERY CREEPING THING THAT CREEPETH UPON THE EARTH; THAT THEY MAY BREED ABUNDANTLY IN THE EARTH, AND BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY UPON THE EARTH.

¹⁸And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: ¹⁹every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark. ²⁰And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. ²¹And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart,

I WILL NOT AGAIN CURSE THE GROUND ANY MORE FOR MAN'S SAKE; FOR THE IMAGINATION OF MAN'S HEART IS EVIL FROM HIS YOUTH; NEITHER WILL I AGAIN SMITE

ANY MORE EVERY THING LIVING, AS I HAVE DONE. ²²WHILE THE EARTH REMAINETH, SEEDTIME AND HARVEST, AND COLD AND HEAT, AND SUMMER AND WINTER, AND DAY AND NIGHT SHALL NOT CEASE.

¹And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them,

BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY, AND REPLENISH THE EARTH. ²AND THE FEAR OF YOU AND THE DREAD OF YOU SHALL BE UPON EVERY BEAST OF THE EARTH, AND UPON EVERY FOWL OF THE AIR, UPON ALL THAT MOVETH UPON THE EARTH, AND UPON ALL THE FISHES OF THE SEA; INTO YOUR HAND ARE THEY DELIVERED. ³EVERY MOVING THING THAT LIVETH SHALL BE MEAT FOR YOU; EVEN AS THE GREEN HERB HAVE I GIVEN YOU ALL THINGS. ⁴BUT FLESH WITH THE LIFE THEREOF, WHICH IS THE BLOOD THEREOF, SHALL YE NOT EAT. ⁵AND SURELY YOUR BLOOD OF YOUR LIVES WILL I REQUIRE; AT THE HAND OF EVERY BEAST WILL I REQUIRE IT, AND AT THE HAND OF MAN; AT THE HAND OF EVERY MAN'S BROTHER WILL I REQUIRE THE LIFE OF MAN. ⁶WHOSO SHEDDETH MAN'S BLOOD, BY MAN SHALL HIS BLOOD BE SHED: FOR IN THE IMAGE OF GOD MADE HE MAN. ⁷AND YOU, BE YE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY; BRING FORTH ABUNDANTLY IN THE EARTH, AND MULTIPLY THEREIN.

⁸And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

⁹AND I, BEHOLD, I ESTABLISH MY COVENANT WITH YOU, AND WITH YOUR SEED AFTER YOU; ¹⁰AND WITH EVERY LIVING CREATURE THAT IS WITH YOU, OF THE FOWL, OF THE CATTLE, AND OF EVERY BEAST OF THE EARTH WITH YOU; FROM ALL THAT GO OUT OF THE ARK, TO EVERY BEAST OF THE EARTH. ¹¹AND I WILL ESTABLISH MY COVENANT WITH YOU; NEITHER SHALL ALL FLESH BE CUT OFF ANY MORE BY THE WATERS OF A FLOOD; NEITHER SHALL THERE ANY MORE BE A FLOOD TO DESTROY THE EARTH.

¹²And God said,

THIS IS THE TOKEN OF THE COVENANT WHICH I MAKE BETWEEN ME AND YOU AND EVERY LIVING CREATURE THAT IS WITH YOU, FOR PERPETUAL GENERATIONS: ¹³I DO SET MY BOW IN THE CLOUD, AND IT SHALL BE FOR A TOKEN OF A COVENANT BETWEEN ME AND THE EARTH. ¹⁴AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN I BRING A CLOUD OVER THE EARTH, THAT THE BOW SHALL BE SEEN IN THE CLOUD: ¹⁵AND I WILL REMEMBER MY COVENANT, WHICH IS BETWEEN ME AND YOU AND EVERY LIVING CREATURE OF ALL FLESH; AND THE WATERS SHALL NO MORE BECOME A FLOOD TO DESTROY ALL FLESH. ¹⁶AND THE BOW SHALL BE IN THE CLOUD; AND I WILL LOOK UPON IT, THAT I MAY REMEMBER THE EVERLASTING COVENANT BETWEEN GOD AND EVERY LIVING CREATURE OF ALL FLESH THAT IS UPON THE EARTH.

¹⁷And God said unto Noah,

THIS IS THE TOKEN OF THE COVENANT, WHICH I HAVE ESTABLISHED BETWEEN ME AND ALL FLESH THAT IS UPON THE EARTH.

¹⁸And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of Canaan. ¹⁹These are the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

²⁰And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard: ²¹and he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

²²And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told

his **two brethren** without. ²³And **Shem** and **Japheth** took a garment, and laid it upon **both** their shoulders, and went **backward**, and covered the nakedness of their **father**; and their faces were **backward**, and they saw not their **father's** nakedness. ²⁴And **Noah** awoke from his wine, and knew what his **younger son** had done unto him. ²⁵And he said,

Cursed be **Canaan**;
a **servant of servants** shall he be unto his **brethren**.

²⁶And he said,
Blessed be the **LORD God of Shem**;
and **Canaan** shall be his **servant**.

²⁷ **God** shall enlarge **Japheth**,
and he shall dwell in the **tents of Shem**;
and **Canaan** shall be his **servant**.

²⁸And **Noah** lived **after the flood 350 years**. ²⁹And **all the days of Noah** were **950 years**: and he died.

Generations of Sons of Noah

¹Now these are the generations of the **sons of Noah**,
Shem
Ham
Japheth

and unto them were **sons** born **after** the flood.

² The sons of **Japheth**;
Gomer, and
Magog, and
Madai, and
Javan, and
Tubal, and
Meshech, and
Tiras.

³ And the sons of **Gomer**;
Ashkenaz, and
Riphath, and
Togarmah.

⁴ And the sons of **Javan**;
Elishah, and
Tarshish,
Kittim, and
Dodanim.

⁵ By these were the **isles** of the **Gentiles** divided in their **lands**;
every one after his tongue, after their **families**, in their **nations**.

10

- 6 And the sons of **Ham**;
Cush, and
Mizraim, and
Phut, and
Canaan.
- 7 And the sons of **Cush**;
Seba, and
Havilah, and
Sabtah, and
Raamah, and
Sabtecha;
and the sons of **Raamah**;
Sheba, and
Dedan.
- 8 And **Cush** begat **Nimrod**:
he **began** to be a mighty one in the **earth**. ⁹He was a mighty
hunter before the **LORD**: wherefore it is said,
Even as **Nimrod** the mighty hunter before the **LORD**.
- 10 And the **beginning** of his kingdom was
Babel, and
Erech, and
Accad, and
Calneh, in the land of **Shinar**.
- 11 Out of that land went forth **Asshur**, and builded
Nineveh, and
the city **Rehoboth**, and
Calah, ¹²and
Resen between **Nineveh** and **Calah**: the same is a **great city**.
- 13 And **Mizraim** begat
Ludim, and
Anamim, and
Lehabim, and
Naphtuhim, ¹⁴and
Pathrusim, and
Casluhim, (out of whom came **Philistim**,) and
Caphtorim.
- 15 And **Canaan** begat
Sidon his firstborn, and
Heth, ¹⁶and
the **Jebusite**, and
the **Amorite**, and
the **Girgashite**, ¹⁷and
the **Hivite**, and
the **Arkite**, and
the **Sinite**, ¹⁸and
the **Arvadite**, and
the **Zemarite**, and
the **Hamathite**:
and **afterward** were the **families** of the **Canaanites** spread abroad.

- 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon,
as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza;
as thou goest, unto
Sodom, and
Gomorrah, and
Admah, and
Zeboim, even unto
Lasha.
- 20 These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in
their countries, and in their nations.

21 Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of
Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.²² The children of Shem;
Elam, and
Asshur, and
Arphaxad, and
Lud, and
Aram.

- 23 And the children of Aram;
Uz, and
Hul, and
Gether, and
Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and
Salah begat Eber.

- 25 And unto Eber were born two sons:
the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided;
and his brother's name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat
Almodad, and
Sheleph, and
Hazarmaveth, and
Jerah,²⁷ and
Hadoram, and
Uzal, and
Diklah,²⁸ and
Obal, and
Abimael, and
Sheba,²⁹ and
Ophir, and
Havilah, and
Jobab:

all these were the sons of Joktan.

- 30 And their dwelling was from Mesha,
as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues,
in their lands, after their nations.

³²These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their
nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

¹And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. ²And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. ³And they said one to another,

Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly.

And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. ⁴And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

⁵And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. ⁶And the LORD said,

BEHOLD, THE PEOPLE IS ONE, AND THEY HAVE ALL ONE LANGUAGE; AND THIS THEY BEGIN TO DO: AND NOW NOTHING WILL BE RESTRAINED FROM THEM, WHICH THEY HAVE IMAGINED TO DO. ⁷GO TO, LET US GO DOWN, AND THERE CONFOUND THEIR LANGUAGE, THAT THEY MAY NOT UNDERSTAND ONE ANOTHER'S SPEECH.

⁸So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. ⁹Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

Generations of Shem

¹⁰These are the generations of Shem:

Shem was an

100 years old, and begat Arphaxad

2 years after the flood: ¹¹and Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad 500 years, and begat sons and daughters.

¹² And Arphaxad lived

35 years, and begat Salah: ¹³and Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah 403 years, and begat sons and daughters.

¹⁴ And Salah lived

30 years, and begat Eber: ¹⁵and Salah lived after he begat Eber 403 years, and begat sons and daughters.

¹⁶ And Eber lived

34 years, and begat Peleg: ¹⁷and Eber lived after he begat Peleg 430 years, and begat sons and daughters.

¹⁸ And Peleg lived

30 years, and begat Reu: ¹⁹and Peleg lived after he begat Reu 209 years, and begat sons and daughters.

²⁰ And Reu lived

32 years, and begat Serug: ²¹and Reu lived after he begat Serug 207 years, and begat sons and daughters.

²² And Serug lived

30 years, and begat Nahor: ²³and Serug lived after he begat Nahor 200 years, and begat sons and daughters.

- ²⁴ And **Nahor** lived **29 years**, and begat **Terah**: ²⁵and **Nahor** lived **after** he begat **Terah** **119 years**, and begat **sons** and **daughters**.
- ²⁶ And **Terah** lived **70 years**, and begat **Abram**, **Nahor**, and **Haran**.

Generations of Terah

²⁷Now these are the generations of **Terah**:

Terah begat
Abram,
Nahor, and
Haran; and
Haran begat **Lot**.

²⁸And **Haran** died before his father **Terah** in the **land** of his nativity, in **Ur** of the **Chaldees**. ²⁹And **Abram** and **Nahor** took them wives: the name of **Abram's** wife was **Sarai**; and the name of **Nahor's** wife, **Milcah**, the daughter of **Haran**, the father of **Milcah**, and the father of **Iscah**.

³⁰But **Sarai** was barren; she had no **child**. ³¹And **Terah** took **Abram** his son, and **Lot** the son of **Haran** his son's son, and **Sarai** his daughter in law, his son **Abram's** wife; and they went forth with them from **Ur** of the **Chaldees**, to go into the **land** of **Canaan**; and they came unto **Haran**, and dwelt there. ³²And the **days** of **Terah** were **205 years**: and **Terah** died in **Haran**.

¹Now the **LORD** had said unto **Abram**,

GET THEE OUT OF THY **COUNTRY**, AND FROM THY **KINDRED**, AND FROM THY **FATHER'S** **HOUSE**, UNTO A **LAND** THAT I WILL SHEW THEE: ²AND I WILL MAKE OF THEE A GREAT **NATION**, AND I WILL BLESS THEE, AND MAKE THY NAME GREAT; AND THOU SHALT BE A **BLESSING**: ³AND I WILL BLESS THEM THAT BLESS THEE, AND CURSE HIM THAT CURSETH THEE: AND IN THEE SHALL **ALL** **FAMILIES** OF THE **EARTH** BE BLESSED.

⁴So **Abram** departed, as the **LORD** had spoken unto him; and **Lot** went with him: and **Abram** was **75 years old** when he departed out of **Haran**. ⁵And **Abram** took **Sarai** his wife, and **Lot** his brother's son, and **all** their substance that they had gathered, and the **souls** that they had gotten in **Haran**; and they went forth to go into the **land** of **Canaan**; and into the **land** of **Canaan** they came. ⁶And **Abram** passed through the **land** unto the **place** of **Sichem**, unto the **plain** of **Moreh**. And the **Canaanite** was **then** in the **land**. ⁷And the **LORD** appeared unto **Abram**, and said,

UNTO THY **SEED** WILL I GIVE THIS **LAND**:

and **there** builded he an **altar** unto the **LORD**, **who** appeared unto him. ⁸And he removed from **thence** unto a **mountain** on the **east** of **Beth-el**, and pitched his **tent**, having **Beth-el** on the **west**, and **Hai** on the **east**: and **there** he builded an **altar** unto the **LORD**, and called upon the name of the **LORD**. ⁹And **Abram** journeyed, going on still toward the **south**.

¹⁰And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land. ¹¹And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon: ¹²therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say,

This is his wife:

and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. ¹³Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

¹⁴And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. ¹⁵The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁶And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had

sheep, and
oxen, and
he asses, and
menservants, and
maidservants, and
she asses, and
camels.

¹⁷And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife. ¹⁸And Pharaoh called Abram, and said,

What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? ¹⁹Why saidst thou,

She is my sister?

so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

²⁰And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

¹And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. ²And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. ³And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai; ⁴unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD. ⁵And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. ⁶And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. ⁷And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. ⁸And Abram said unto Lot,

Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren. ⁹Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

¹⁰And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

¹¹Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. ¹²Abram dwelled in the land of

Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom. ¹³But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly. ¹⁴And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him,

LIFT UP NOW THINE EYES, AND LOOK FROM THE PLACE WHERE THOU ART NORTHWARD, AND SOUTHWARD, AND EASTWARD, AND WESTWARD: ¹⁵FOR ALL THE LAND WHICH THOU SEEST, TO THEE WILL I GIVE IT, AND TO THY SEED FOR EVER. ¹⁶AND I WILL MAKE THY SEED AS THE DUST OF THE EARTH: SO THAT IF A MAN CAN NUMBER THE DUST OF THE EARTH, THEN SHALL THY SEED ALSO BE NUMBERED. ¹⁷ARISE, WALK THROUGH THE LAND IN THE LENGTH OF IT AND IN THE BREADTH OF IT; FOR I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE.

¹⁸Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

¹And it came to pass in the days of

Amraphel king of Shinar,
Arioch king of Ellasar,
Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and
Tidal king of nations;

²that these made war with

Bera king of Sodom, and with
Birsha king of Gomorrah,
Shinab king of Admah, and
Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and
the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

³All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. ⁴¹² years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the ¹³th year they rebelled.

⁵And in the ¹⁴th year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote

the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and
the Zuzims in Ham, and
the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, ⁶and
the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness.

⁷And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

⁸And there went out the king of Sodom, and
the king of Gomorrah, and
the king of Admah, and
the king of Zeboiim, and
the king of Bela (the same is Zoar;)

and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim; ⁹with

Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with
Tidal king of nations, and
Amraphel king of Shinar, and
Arioch king of Ellasar;

four kings with five.

¹⁰And the vale of Siddim was full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain. ¹¹And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. ¹²And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

¹³And there came one that had escaped, and told **Abram** the **Hebrew**; for he dwelt in the **plain** of **Mamre** the **Amorite**, brother of **Eshcol**, and brother of **Aner**: and these were confederate with **Abram**. ¹⁴And **when Abram** heard that his **brother** was taken captive, he armed his trained **servants**, born in his own **house**, **318**, and pursued them unto **Dan**. ¹⁵And he divided himself against them, he and his **servants**, by **night**, and smote them, and pursued them unto **Hobah**, which is on the **left hand** of **Damascus**. ¹⁶And he brought back **all** the goods, and also brought **again** his **brother Lot**, and his goods, and the **women** also, and the **people**.

¹⁷And the **king** of **Sodom** went out to meet him **after** his return from the slaughter of **Chedorlaomer**, and of the **kings** that were with him, at the **valley** of **Shaveh**, which is the **king's dale**. ¹⁸And **Melchizedek** king of **Salem** brought forth bread and wine: and he was the **priest** of the **most high God**. ¹⁹And he blessed him, and said,

Blessed be **Abram** of the **most high God**,
possessor of **heaven** and **earth**:

²⁰and blessed be the **most high God**,
which hath delivered thine **enemies** into thy hand.

And he gave him **tithes** of **all**. ²¹And the **king** of **Sodom** said unto **Abram**,
Give me the **persons**, and take the goods to thyself.

²²And **Abram** said to the **king** of **Sodom**,
I have lift up mine hand unto the **LORD**, the **most high God**, the
possessor of **heaven** and **earth**, ²³that I will not take from a thread even
to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou
shouldest say,

I have made **Abram** rich:

²⁴save **only** that which the **young men** have eaten, and the portion of
the **men** which went with me, **Aner**, **Eshcol**, and **Mamre**; let them take
their portion.

¹After these things the word of the **LORD** came unto **Abram** in a vision, saying, **15**
FEAR NOT, **ABRAM**: I AM THY SHIELD, AND THY **EXCEEDING GREAT** REWARD.

²And **Abram** said,
Lord **GOD**, what wilt **thou** give me, seeing I go childless, and the
steward of my house is this **Eliezer** of **Damascus**?

³And **Abram** said,
Behold, to me **thou** hast given no **seed**: and, lo, one born in my **house**
is mine **heir**.

⁴And, behold, the word of the **LORD** came unto him, saying,
THIS SHALL NOT BE THINE **HEIR**; BUT HE THAT SHALL COME FORTH OUT OF THINE OWN
BOWELS SHALL BE THINE **HEIR**.

⁵And **he** brought him forth abroad, and said,
LOOK **NOW** TOWARD **HEAVEN**, AND TELL THE **STARS**, IF THOU BE ABLE TO
NUMBER THEM:

and **he** said unto him,
SO SHALL THY **SEED** BE.

⁶And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness. ⁷And he said unto him,

I AM THE LORD THAT BROUGHT THEE OUT OF UR OF THE CHALDEES, TO GIVE THEE THIS LAND TO INHERIT IT.

⁸And he said,

Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

⁹And he said unto him,

TAKE ME AN HEIFER OF 3 YEARS OLD, AND
A SHE GOAT OF 3 YEARS OLD, AND
A RAM OF 3 YEARS OLD, AND
A TURTLEDOVE, AND
A YOUNG PIGEON.

¹⁰And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not. ¹¹And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away. ¹²And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. ¹³And he said unto Abram,

KNOW OF A SURETY THAT THY SEED SHALL BE A STRANGER IN A LAND THAT IS NOT THEIRS, AND SHALL SERVE THEM; AND THEY SHALL AFFLICT THEM 400 YEARS; ¹⁴AND ALSO THAT NATION, WHOM THEY SHALL SERVE, WILL I JUDGE: AND AFTERWARD SHALL THEY COME OUT WITH GREAT SUBSTANCE. ¹⁵AND THOU SHALT GO TO THY FATHERS IN PEACE; THOU SHALT BE BURIED IN A GOOD OLD AGE. ¹⁶BUT IN THE FOURTH GENERATION THEY SHALL COME HITHER AGAIN: FOR THE INIQUITY OF THE AMORITES IS NOT YET FULL.

¹⁷And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. ¹⁸In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying,

UNTO THY SEED HAVE I GIVEN THIS LAND, FROM THE RIVER OF EGYPT UNTO THE GREAT RIVER, THE RIVER EUPHRATES:

¹⁹ THE KENITES, AND
THE KENIZZITES, AND
THE KADMONITES, ²⁰AND
THE HITTITES, AND
THE PERIZZITES, AND
THE REPHAIMS, ²¹AND
THE AMORITES, AND
THE CANAANITES, AND
THE GIRGASHITES, AND
THE JEBUSITES.

¹Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. ²And Sarai said unto Abram, **16**

Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her.

And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. ³And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt 10 years in the land of Canaan,

and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife. ⁴And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. ⁵And Sarai said unto Abram,

My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

⁶But Abram said unto Sarai,

Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee.

And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face. ⁷And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. ⁸And he said,

HAGAR, SARAI'S MAID, WHENCE CAMEST THOU? AND WHITHER WILT THOU GO?

And she said,

I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

⁹And the angel of the LORD said unto her,

RETURN TO THY MISTRESS, AND SUBMIT THYSELF UNDER HER HANDS.

¹⁰And the angel of the LORD said unto her,

I WILL MULTIPLY THY SEED EXCEEDINGLY, THAT IT SHALL NOT BE NUMBERED FOR MULTITUDE.

¹¹And the angel of the LORD said unto her,

BEHOLD, THOU ART WITH CHILD, AND SHALT BEAR A SON, AND SHALT CALL HIS NAME ISHMAEL; BECAUSE THE LORD HATH HEARD THY AFFLICTION. ¹²AND HE WILL BE A WILD MAN; HIS HAND WILL BE AGAINST EVERY MAN, AND EVERY MAN'S HAND AGAINST HIM; AND HE SHALL DWELL IN THE PRESENCE OF ALL HIS BRETHREN.

¹³And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her,

Thou God seest me:

for she said,

Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

¹⁴Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. ¹⁵And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. ¹⁶And Abram was 86 years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

¹And when Abram was 99 years old, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said **17** unto him,

I AM THE ALMIGHTY GOD; WALK BEFORE ME, AND BE THOU PERFECT. ²AND I WILL MAKE MY COVENANT BETWEEN ME AND THEE, AND WILL MULTIPLY THEE EXCEEDINGLY.

³And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

⁴AS FOR ME, BEHOLD, MY COVENANT IS WITH THEE, AND THOU SHALT BE A FATHER OF MANY NATIONS. ⁵NEITHER SHALL THY NAME ANY MORE BE CALLED ABRAM, BUT THY NAME SHALL BE ABRAHAM; FOR A FATHER OF MANY NATIONS HAVE I MADE THEE. ⁶AND I WILL MAKE THEE EXCEEDING FRUITFUL, AND I WILL MAKE NATIONS OF THEE, AND KINGS SHALL COME OUT OF THEE. ⁷AND I WILL ESTABLISH MY COVENANT BETWEEN ME AND THEE AND THY SEED AFTER THEE IN THEIR GENERATIONS FOR AN EVERLASTING COVENANT, TO BE A GOD UNTO THEE, AND TO THY SEED AFTER THEE. ⁸AND I WILL GIVE UNTO THEE, AND TO THY SEED AFTER THEE, THE LAND WHEREIN THOU ART A STRANGER, ALL THE LAND OF CANAAN, FOR AN EVERLASTING POSSESSION; AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD.

⁹And God said unto Abraham,

THOU SHALT KEEP MY COVENANT THEREFORE, THOU, AND THY SEED AFTER THEE IN THEIR GENERATIONS. ¹⁰THIS IS MY COVENANT, WHICH YE SHALL KEEP, BETWEEN ME AND YOU AND THY SEED AFTER THEE; EVERY MAN CHILD AMONG YOU SHALL BE CIRCUMCISED. ¹¹AND YE SHALL CIRCUMCISE THE FLESH OF YOUR FORESKIN; AND IT SHALL BE A TOKEN OF THE COVENANT BETWIXT ME AND YOU. ¹²AND HE THAT IS 8 DAYS OLD SHALL BE CIRCUMCISED AMONG YOU, EVERY MAN CHILD IN YOUR GENERATIONS, HE THAT IS BORN IN THE HOUSE, OR BOUGHT WITH MONEY OF ANY STRANGER, WHICH IS NOT OF THY SEED. ¹³HE THAT IS BORN IN THY HOUSE, AND HE THAT IS BOUGHT WITH THY MONEY, MUST NEEDS BE CIRCUMCISED: AND MY COVENANT SHALL BE IN YOUR FLESH FOR AN EVERLASTING COVENANT. ¹⁴AND THE UNCIRCUMCISED MAN CHILD WHOSE FLESH OF HIS FORESKIN IS NOT CIRCUMCISED, THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM HIS PEOPLE; HE HATH BROKEN MY COVENANT.

¹⁵And God said unto Abraham,

AS FOR SARAI THY WIFE, THOU SHALT NOT CALL HER NAME SARAI, BUT SARAH SHALL HER NAME BE. ¹⁶AND I WILL BLESS HER, AND GIVE THEE A SON ALSO OF HER: YEA, I WILL BLESS HER, AND SHE SHALL BE A MOTHER OF NATIONS; KINGS OF PEOPLE SHALL BE OF HER.

¹⁷Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is 100 years old? and shall Sarah, that is 90 years old, bear?

¹⁸And Abraham said unto God,

O that Ishmael might live before thee!

¹⁹And God said,

SARAH THY WIFE SHALL BEAR THEE A SON INDEED; AND THOU SHALT CALL HIS NAME ISAAC: AND I WILL ESTABLISH MY COVENANT WITH HIM FOR AN EVERLASTING COVENANT, AND WITH HIS SEED AFTER HIM. ²⁰AND AS FOR ISHMAEL, I HAVE HEARD THEE: BEHOLD, I HAVE BLESSED HIM, AND WILL MAKE HIM FRUITFUL, AND WILL MULTIPLY HIM EXCEEDINGLY; 12 PRINCES SHALL HE BEGET, AND I WILL MAKE HIM A GREAT NATION. ²¹BUT MY COVENANT WILL I ESTABLISH WITH ISAAC, WHICH SARAH SHALL BEAR UNTO THEE AT THIS SET TIME IN THE NEXT YEAR.

²²And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

²³And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. ²⁴And Abraham was 99 years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁵And Ishmael his son was 13 years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. ²⁷And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

¹And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; ²and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, ³and said,

My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: ⁴let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: ⁵and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant.

And they said,

SO DO, AS THOU HAST SAID.

⁶And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said,

Make ready quickly 3 measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

⁷And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it. ⁸And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. ⁹And they said unto him,

WHERE IS SARAH THY WIFE?

And he said,

Behold, in the tent.

¹⁰And he said,

I WILL CERTAINLY RETURN UNTO THEE ACCORDING TO THE TIME OF LIFE; AND, LO, SARAH THY WIFE SHALL HAVE A SON.

And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him. ¹¹Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. ¹²Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying,

After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

¹³And the LORD said unto Abraham,

WHEREFORE DID SARAH LAUGH, SAYING,

SHALL I OF A SURETY BEAR A CHILD, WHICH AM OLD?

¹⁴IS ANY THING TOO HARD FOR THE LORD? AT THE TIME APPOINTED I WILL RETURN UNTO THEE, ACCORDING TO THE TIME OF LIFE, AND SARAH SHALL HAVE A SON.

¹⁵Then Sarah denied, saying,

I laughed not;

for she was afraid. And he said,

NAY; BUT THOU DIDST LAUGH.

¹⁶And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. ¹⁷And the LORD said,

SHALL I HIDE FROM ABRAHAM THAT THING WHICH I DO; ¹⁸SEEING THAT ABRAHAM SHALL SURELY BECOME A GREAT AND MIGHTY NATION, AND ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH SHALL BE BLESSED IN HIM? ¹⁹FOR I KNOW HIM, THAT HE WILL COMMAND HIS CHILDREN AND HIS HOUSEHOLD AFTER HIM, AND THEY SHALL KEEP THE WAY OF THE LORD, TO DO JUSTICE AND JUDGMENT; THAT THE LORD MAY BRING UPON ABRAHAM THAT WHICH HE HATH SPOKEN OF HIM.

²⁰And the LORD said,

BECAUSE THE CRY OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH IS GREAT, AND BECAUSE THEIR SIN IS VERY GRIEVOUS; ²¹I WILL GO DOWN NOW, AND SEE WHETHER THEY HAVE DONE ALTOGETHER ACCORDING TO THE CRY OF IT, WHICH IS COME UNTO ME; AND IF NOT, I WILL KNOW.

²²And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD. ²³And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? ²⁴Peradventure there be 50 righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the 50 righteous that are therein? ²⁵That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

²⁶And the LORD said,

IF I FIND IN SODOM 50 RIGHTEOUS WITHIN THE CITY, THEN I WILL SPARE ALL THE PLACE FOR THEIR SAKES.

²⁷And Abraham answered and said,

Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes: ²⁸peradventure there shall lack 5 of the 50 righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of 5?

And he said,

IF I FIND THERE 45, I WILL NOT DESTROY IT.

²⁹And he spake unto him yet again, and said,

Peradventure there shall be 40 found there.

And he said,

I WILL NOT DO IT FOR 40'S SAKE.

³⁰And he said unto him,

Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall 30 be found there.

And he said,

I WILL NOT DO IT, IF I FIND 30 THERE.

³¹And he said,

Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be 20 found there.

And he said,

I WILL NOT DESTROY IT FOR 20'S SAKE.

³²And he said,

Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure 10 shall be found there.

And he said,

I WILL NOT DESTROY IT FOR 10'S SAKE.

³³And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

¹And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground; ²and he said,

Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways.

And they said,

Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

³And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. ⁴But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter: ⁵and they called unto Lot, and said unto him,

Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

⁶And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him, ⁷and said,

I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. ⁸Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

⁹And they said,
Stand back.

And they said **again**,

This **one fellow** came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a **judge**: **now** will we deal worse with thee, than with them.

And they pressed sore upon the **man**, even **Lot**, and came **near** to break the **door**. ¹⁰But the **men** put forth their hand, and pulled **Lot** into the **house** to them, and shut to the **door**. ¹¹And they smote the **men** that were at the **door** of the **house** with blindness, **both** small and great: **so** that they wearied themselves to find the **door**. ¹²And the **men** said unto **Lot**,

Hast thou here any besides? **son in law**, and thy **sons**, and thy **daughters**, and whatsoever thou hast in the **city**, bring them out of this **place**: ¹³for we will destroy this **place**, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the **LORD**; and the **LORD** hath sent us to destroy it.

¹⁴And **Lot** went out, and spake unto his **sons in law**, which married his **daughters**, and said,

Up, get you out of this **place**; for the **LORD** will destroy this **city**.

But he seemed as one that mocked unto his **sons in law**. ¹⁵And **when** the **morning** arose, **then** the **angels** hastened **Lot**, saying,

Arise, take thy **wife**, and thy **two daughters**, which are **here**; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the **city**.

¹⁶And **while** he lingered, the **men** laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his **wife**, and upon the hand of his **two daughters**; the **LORD** being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him **without** the **city**.

¹⁷And it **came to pass**, **when** they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not **behind** thee, neither stay thou in **all** the **plain**; escape to the **mountain**, lest thou be consumed.

¹⁸And **Lot** said unto them,

Oh, not **so**, my **Lord**: ¹⁹behold **now**, thy **servant** hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the **mountain**, lest **some** evil take me, and I die: ²⁰behold **now**, this **city** is **near** to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape **thither**, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

²¹And he said unto him,

See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this **city**, for the which thou hast spoken. ²²Haste thee, escape **thither**; for I cannot do any thing **till** thou be come **thither**.

Therefore the name of the **city** was called **Zoar**.

²³The **sun** was risen upon the **earth** **when** **Lot** entered into **Zoar**. ²⁴**Then** the **LORD** rained upon **Sodom** and upon **Gomorrah** brimstone and fire from the **LORD** out of **heaven**; ²⁵and he overthrew those **cities**, and **all** the **plain**, and **all** the **inhabitants** of the **cities**, and that which grew upon the **ground**. ²⁶But his **wife** looked back from **behind** him, and she became a pillar of salt.

²⁷And **Abraham** gat up **early** in the **morning** to the **place** where he stood before the **LORD**: ²⁸and he looked toward **Sodom** and **Gomorrah**, and toward **all** the **land** of the **plain**, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the **country** went up as the smoke of a furnace. ²⁹And it **came to pass**, **when** **God** destroyed the **cities** of the **plain**, that **God** remembered **Abraham**, and sent **Lot** out of the midst of the overthrow, **when** he overthrew the **cities** in the which **Lot** dwelt.

³⁰And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. ³¹And the firstborn said unto the younger,

Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth: ³²come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

³³And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. ³⁴And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger,

Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

³⁵And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

³⁶Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

³⁷And the firstborn bare a son,

and called his name Moab:

the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.

³⁸And the younger, she also bare a son,

and called his name Ben-ammi:

the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

¹And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar. ²And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, **20**

She is my sister:

and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. ³But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him,

BEHOLD, THOU ART BUT A DEAD MAN, FOR THE WOMAN WHICH THOU HAST TAKEN; FOR SHE IS A MAN'S WIFE.

⁴But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said,

Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation? ⁵Said he not unto me,

She is my sister?

and she, even she herself said,

He is my brother:

in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

⁶And God said unto him in a dream,

YEA, I KNOW THAT THOU DIDST THIS IN THE INTEGRITY OF THY HEART; FOR I ALSO WITHHELD THEE FROM SINNING AGAINST ME: THEREFORE SUFFERED I THEE NOT TO TOUCH HER. ⁷NOW THEREFORE RESTORE THE MAN HIS WIFE; FOR HE IS A PROPHET, AND HE SHALL PRAY FOR THEE, AND THOU SHALT LIVE: AND IF THOU RESTORE HER NOT, KNOW THOU THAT THOU SHALT SURELY DIE, THOU, AND ALL THAT ARE THINE.

⁸Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid. ⁹Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him,

What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

¹⁰And Abimelech said unto Abraham,

What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

¹¹And Abraham said,

Because I thought,

Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

¹²And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. ¹³And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her,

This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me,

He is my brother.

¹⁴And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. ¹⁵And Abimelech said,

Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.

¹⁶And unto Sarah he said,

Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other:

thus she was reproved. ¹⁷So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children. ¹⁸For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

¹And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken. ²For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. ³And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. ⁴And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being 8 days old, as God had commanded him. ⁵And Abraham was 100 years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

⁶And Sarah said,

God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.

⁷And she said,

Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age.

⁸And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned. ⁹And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking. ¹⁰Wherefore she said unto Abraham,

Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.

¹¹And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son. ¹²And God said unto Abraham,

LET IT NOT BE GRIEVOUS IN THY SIGHT BECAUSE OF THE LAD, AND BECAUSE OF THY BONDWOMAN; IN ALL THAT SARAH HATH SAID UNTO THEE, HEarken UNTO HER VOICE; FOR IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED. ¹³AND ALSO OF THE SON OF THE BONDWOMAN WILL I MAKE A NATION, BECAUSE HE IS THY SEED.

¹⁴And **Abraham** rose up **early** in the **morning**, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto **Hagar**, putting it on her shoulder, and the **child**, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the **wilderness** of **Beer-sheba**.
¹⁵And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the **child** under **one** of the **shrubs**.
¹⁶And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said,

Let me not see the death of the **child**.

And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept. ¹⁷And **God** heard the voice of the **lad**; and the **angel** of **God** called to **Hagar** out of **heaven**, and said unto her,

WHAT AILETH THEE, **HAGAR**? FEAR NOT; FOR **GOD** HATH HEARD THE VOICE OF THE LAD WHERE HE IS. ¹⁸ARISE, LIFT UP THE **LAD**, AND HOLD HIM IN THINE HAND; FOR I WILL MAKE HIM A GREAT NATION.

¹⁹And **God** opened her eyes, and she saw a **well** of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the **lad** drink. ²⁰And **God** was with the **lad**; and he grew, and dwelt in the **wilderness**, and became an **archer**.
²¹And he dwelt in the **wilderness** of **Paran**: and his **mother** took him a **wife** out of the **land** of **Egypt**.

²²And it **came to pass** at that **time**, that **Abimelech** and **Phichol** the chief captain of his **host** spake unto **Abraham**, saying,

God is with thee in **all** that thou doest: ²³**now** therefore swear unto me here by **God** that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my **son**, nor with my **son's son**: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the **land** wherein thou hast sojourned.

²⁴And **Abraham** said,
I will swear.

²⁵And **Abraham** reprov'd **Abimelech** because of a **well** of water, which **Abimelech's** servants had violently taken away. ²⁶And **Abimelech** said,
I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither **yet** heard I of it, but to **clay**.

²⁷And **Abraham** took **sheep** and **oxen**, and gave them unto **Abimelech**; and **both** of them made a covenant. ²⁸And **Abraham** set **seven ewe lambs** of the **flock** by themselves. ²⁹And **Abimelech** said unto **Abraham**,

What mean these **seven ewe lambs** which thou hast set by themselves?

³⁰And he said,

For these **seven ewe lambs** shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this **well**.

³¹Wherefore he called that **place Beer-sheba**; because there they sware **both** of them. ³²Thus they made a covenant at **Beer-sheba**: then **Abimelech** rose up, and **Phichol** the chief captain of his **host**, and they returned into the **land** of the **Philistines**. ³³And **Abraham** planted a **grove** in **Beer-sheba**, and called there on the name of the **LORD**, the **everlasting God**. ³⁴And **Abraham** sojourned in the **Philistines' land** many days.

¹And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him,

ABRAHAM:

and he said,

Behold, here I am.

²And he said,

TAKE NOW THY SON, THINE ONLY SON ISAAC, WHOM THOU LOVEST, AND GET THEE INTO THE LAND OF MORIAH; AND OFFER HIM THERE FOR A BURNT OFFERING UPON ONE OF THE MOUNTAINS WHICH I WILL TELL THEE OF.

³And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

⁴Then on the 3rd day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

⁵And Abraham said unto his young men,

Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

⁶And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together. ⁷And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said,

My father:

and he said,

Here am I, my son.

And he said,

Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?

⁸And Abraham said,

My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering:

so they went both of them together. ⁹And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. ¹⁰And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. ¹¹And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said,

ABRAHAM, ABRAHAM:

and he said,

Here am I.

¹²And he said,

LAY NOT THINE HAND UPON THE LAD, NEITHER DO THOU ANY THING UNTO HIM: FOR NOW I KNOW THAT THOU FEAREST GOD, SEEING THOU HAST NOT WITHHELD THY SON, THINE ONLY SON FROM ME.

¹³And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

¹⁴And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day,

In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

¹⁵And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the 2nd time,

¹⁶and said,

BY MYSELF HAVE I SWORN, SAITH THE LORD, FOR BECAUSE THOU HAST DONE THIS THING, AND HAST NOT WITHHELD THY SON, THINE ONLY SON: ¹⁷THAT IN BLESSING I WILL BLESS THEE, AND IN MULTIPLYING I WILL MULTIPLY THY SEED AS THE STARS OF THE HEAVEN, AND AS THE SAND WHICH IS UPON THE SEA SHORE; AND THY SEED SHALL

POSSESS THE GATE OF HIS ENEMIES; ¹⁸AND IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED; BECAUSE THOU HAST OBEYED MY VOICE.

¹⁹So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

²⁰And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

²¹ Huz his firstborn, and
Buz his brother, and
Kemuel the father of Aram, ²²and
Chesed, and
Hazo, and
Pildash, and
Jidlaph, and
Bethuel.

²³And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. ²⁴And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also
Tebah, and
Gaham, and
Thahash, and
Maachah.

¹And Sarah was 127 years old: these were the years of the life of Sarah. ²And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. ³And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

⁴I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

⁵And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

⁶Hear us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

⁷And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. ⁸And he communed with them, saying,

If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, ⁹that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

¹⁰And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

¹¹Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

¹²And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land. ¹³And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying,
But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

¹⁴And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,
¹⁵My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth 400 shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

¹⁶And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, 400 shekels of silver, current money with the merchant. ¹⁷And the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure ¹⁸unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

¹⁹And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan. ²⁰And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

¹And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things. ²And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, **24**

Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: ³and I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: ⁴but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

⁵And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

⁶And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. ⁷The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, UNTO THY SEED WILL I GIVE THIS LAND; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. ⁸And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

⁹And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

¹⁰And the servant took 10 camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master were in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. ¹¹And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water. ¹²And he said,

O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. ¹³Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: ¹⁴and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say,

Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink;

and she shall say,

Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also:

let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

¹⁵And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. ¹⁶And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. ¹⁷And the servant ran to meet her, and said,

Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

¹⁸And she said,

Drink, my lord:

and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

¹⁹And when she had done giving him drink, she said,

I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

²⁰And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels. ²¹And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not. ²²And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of 10 shekels weight of gold; ²³and said,

Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?

²⁴And she said unto him,

I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

²⁵She said moreover unto him,

We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

²⁶And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD. ²⁷And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

²⁸And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things.

²⁹And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. ³⁰And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying,

Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

³¹And he said,

Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

³²And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him. ³³And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said,

I will not eat, until I have told mine errand.

And he said,

Speak on.

³⁴And he said,

I am **Abraham's servant**. ³⁵And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. ³⁶And **Sarah** my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

³⁷And my master made me swear, saying,

Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: ³⁸but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

³⁹And I said unto my master,

Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

⁴⁰And he said unto me,

The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: ⁴¹then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

⁴²And I came this day unto the well, and said,

O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go: ⁴³behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her,

Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

⁴⁴And she say to me,

Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels:

let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

⁴⁵And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, **Rebekah** came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew water: and I said unto her,

Let me drink, I pray thee.

⁴⁶And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said,

Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also:

so I drank, and she made the camels drink also. ⁴⁷And I asked her, and said,

Whose daughter art thou?

And she said,

The daughter of **Bethuel**, **Nahor's son**, whom **Milcah** bare unto him:

and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

⁴⁸And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son. ⁴⁹And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

⁵⁰Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said,

The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. ⁵¹Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

⁵²And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth. ⁵³And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

⁵⁴And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said,
Send me away unto my master.

⁵⁵And her brother and her mother said,
Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least 10; after that she shall go.

⁵⁶And he said unto them,
Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

⁵⁷And they said,
We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.

⁵⁸And they called Rebekah, and said unto her,
Wilt thou go with this man?

And she said,
I will go.

⁵⁹And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. ⁶⁰And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her,
Thou art our sister,
be thou the mother of thousands of millions,
and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

⁶¹And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

⁶²And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country. ⁶³And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels were coming. ⁶⁴And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

⁶⁵For she had said unto the servant,
What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us?

And the servant had said,
It is my master:

therefore she took a vail, and covered herself. ⁶⁶And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done. ⁶⁷And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

¹Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah.

- ² And she bare him
Zimran, and
Jokshan, and
Medan, and
Midian, and
Ishbak, and
Shuah.

3 And **Jokshan** begat
Sheba, and
Dedan.
 And the sons of **Dedan** were
Asshurim, and
Letushim, and
Leummim.

4 And the sons of **Midian**;
Ephah, and
Epher, and
Hanoch, and
Abida, and
Eldaah.

All these were the children of **Keturah**.

⁵And **Abraham** gave all that he had unto **Isaac**. ⁶But unto the sons of the concubines, which **Abraham** had, **Abraham** gave gifts, and sent them away from **Isaac** his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

⁷And these are the days of the years of **Abraham's** life which he lived, 175 years.

⁸Then **Abraham** gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.

⁹And his sons **Isaac** and **Ishmael** buried him in the cave of **Machpelah**, in the field of **Ephron** the son of **Zohar** the Hittite, which is before **Mamre**; ¹⁰the field which **Abraham** purchased of the sons of **Heth**: there was **Abraham** buried, and **Sarah** his wife.

¹¹And it came to pass after the death of **Abraham**, that **God** blessed his son **Isaac**; and **Isaac** dwelt by the well **Lahai-roi**.

Generations of Ishmael

¹²Now these are the generations of **Ishmael**, **Abraham's** son,
 whom **Hagar** the Egyptian, **Sarah's** handmaid, bare unto **Abraham**:

¹³and these are the names of the sons of **Ishmael**, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of **Ishmael**,

Nebajoth; and
Kedar, and
Adbeel, and
Mibsam, ¹⁴and
Mishma, and
Dumah, and
Massa,

¹⁵**Hadar**, and
Tema,

Jetur,
Naphish, and
Kedemah:

¹⁶these are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; 12 princes according to their nations. ¹⁷And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, 137 years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people. ¹⁸And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: and he died in the presence of all his brethren.

Generations of Isaac

¹⁹And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son:

Abraham begat Isaac: ²⁰and Isaac was 40 years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. ²¹And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. ²²And the children struggled together within her; and she said,

If it be so, why am I thus?

And she went to inquire of the LORD. ²³And the LORD said unto her,

TWO NATIONS ARE IN THY WOMB, AND

TWO MANNER OF PEOPLE SHALL BE SEPARATED FROM THY BOWELS;

AND THE ONE PEOPLE SHALL BE STRONGER THAN THE OTHER PEOPLE;

AND THE ELDER SHALL SERVE THE YOUNGER.

²⁴And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. ²⁵And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau. ²⁶And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was 60 years old when she bare them.

²⁷And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents. ²⁸And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob. ²⁹And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint: ³⁰and Esau said to Jacob,

Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint:

therefore was his name called Edom. ³¹And Jacob said,

Sell me this day thy birthright.

³²And Esau said,

Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

³³And Jacob said,

Swear to me this day;

and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. ³⁴Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

¹And there was a famine in the **land**, beside the **first** famine that was in the **days** of **Abraham**. And **Isaac** went unto **Abimelech** king of the **Philistines** unto **Gerar**. **26**

²And the **LORD** appeared unto him, and said,

GO NOT DOWN INTO **EGYPT**; DWELL IN THE **LAND** WHICH I SHALL TELL THEE OF:

³SOJOURN IN THIS **LAND**, AND I WILL BE WITH THEE, AND WILL BLESS THEE; FOR UNTO THEE, AND UNTO THY **SEED**, I WILL GIVE ALL THESE **COUNTRIES**, AND I WILL PERFORM THE OATH WHICH I SWARE UNTO **ABRAHAM** THY FATHER; ⁴AND I WILL MAKE THY **SEED** TO MULTIPLY AS THE **STARS** OF **HEAVEN**, AND WILL GIVE UNTO THY **SEED** ALL THESE **COUNTRIES**; AND IN THY **SEED** SHALL ALL THE **NATIONS** OF THE **EARTH** BE BLESSED; ⁵BECAUSE THAT **ABRAHAM** OBEYED MY VOICE, AND KEPT MY CHARGE, MY COMMANDMENTS, MY STATUTES, AND MY LAWS.

⁶And **Isaac** dwelt in **Gerar**: ⁷and the **men** of the **place** asked him of his **wife**; and he said,

She is my **sister**:

for he feared to say,

She is my **wife**;

lest, said he,

the **men** of the **place** should kill me for **Rebekah**;

because she was fair to look upon.

⁸And it **came to pass**, when he had been there a **long time**, that **Abimelech** king of the **Philistines** looked out at a **window**, and saw, and, behold, **Isaac** was sporting with **Rebekah** his **wife**. ⁹And **Abimelech** called **Isaac**, and said,

Behold, of a surety she is thy **wife**: and how saidst thou,

She is my **sister**?

And **Isaac** said unto him,

Because I said,

Lest I die for her.

¹⁰And **Abimelech** said,

What is this thou hast done unto us? **one** of the **people** might lightly have lien with thy **wife**, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

¹¹And **Abimelech** charged **all his people**, saying,

He that toucheth this **man** or his **wife** shall surely be put to death.

¹²Then **Isaac** sowed in that **land**, and received in the same **year** an **hundredfold**: and the **LORD** blessed him. ¹³And the **man** waxed great, and went forward, and grew **until** he became **very** great: ¹⁴for he had possession of **flocks**, and possession of **herds**, and great store of **servants**: and the **Philistines** envied him.

¹⁵For **all the wells** which his **father's servants** had digged in the **days** of **Abraham** his father, the **Philistines** had stopped them, and filled them with **earth**. ¹⁶And **Abimelech** said unto **Isaac**,

Go from us; for thou art **much** mightier than we.

¹⁷And **Isaac** departed **thence**, and pitched his **tent** in the **valley** of **Gerar**, and dwelt there.

¹⁸And **Isaac** digged **again** the **wells** of water, which they had digged in the **days** of **Abraham** his father; for the **Philistines** had stopped them **after** the death of **Abraham**: and he called their names after the names by which his **father** had called them.

¹⁹And **Isaac's servants** digged in the **valley**, and found there a **well** of springing water. ²⁰And the **herdmen** of **Gerar** did strive with **Isaac's herdmen**, saying,

The water is ours:

and he called the name of the well **Esek**; because they strove with him. ²¹And they digged **another well**, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it **Sitnah**. ²²And he removed from **thence**, and digged **another well**; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it **Rehoboth**; and he said,

For **now** the LORD hath made **room** for us, and we shall be fruitful in the **land**.

²³And he went up from **thence** to **Beer-sheba**. ²⁴And the LORD appeared unto him the same **night**, and said,

I AM THE GOD OF **ABRAHAM** THY FATHER: FEAR NOT, FOR I AM WITH THEE, AND WILL BLESS THEE, AND **MULTIPLY** THY SEED FOR MY SERVANT **ABRAHAM'S** SAKE.

²⁵And he builded an **altar** there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his **tent** there: and there **Isaac's servants** digged a **well**.

²⁶Then **Abimelech** went to him from **Gerar**, and **Ahuzzath** one of his friends, and **Phichol** the chief captain of his army. ²⁷And **Isaac** said unto them,

Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

²⁸And they said,

We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said,

Let there be **now** an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; ²⁹that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art **now** the blessed of the LORD.

³⁰And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

³¹And they rose up **betimes** in the **morning**, and sware one to another: and **Isaac** sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. ³²And it **came to pass** the same **day**, that **Isaac's servants** came, and told him concerning the **well** which they had digged, and said unto him,

We have found water.

³³And he called it **Shebah**: therefore the name of the **city** is **Beer-sheba** unto **this day**.

³⁴And **Esau** was **40 years old** when he took to wife **Judith** the daughter of **Beer** the Hittite, and **Bashemath** the daughter of **Elon** the Hittite:

³⁵which were a grief of mind unto **Isaac** and to **Rebekah**.

¹And it **came to pass**, that **when Isaac** was **old**, and his eyes were dim, **so** that **27**
he could not see, he called **Esau** his **eldest son**, and said unto him,
My son:

and he said unto him,

Behold, here am I.

²And he said,

Behold **now**, I am **old**, I know not the **day** of my death: ³**now** therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the **field**, and take me **some** venison; ⁴and make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee **before** I die.

⁵And **Rebekah** heard **when Isaac** spake to **Esau** his son. And **Esau** went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

⁶And **Rebekah** spake unto **Jacob** her son, saying,

Behold, I heard thy father speak unto **Esau** thy brother, saying,

⁷Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

⁸Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee. ⁹Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth: ¹⁰and thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

¹¹And **Jacob** said to **Rebekah** his mother,

Behold, **Esau** my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man: ¹²my father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

¹³And his mother said unto him,

Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them.

¹⁴And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved. ¹⁵And **Rebekah** took goodly raiment of her eldest son **Esau**, which were with her in the house, and put them upon **Jacob** her younger son: ¹⁶and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: ¹⁷and she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son **Jacob**.

¹⁸And he came unto his father, and said,

My father:

and he said,

Here am I; who art thou, my son?

¹⁹And **Jacob** said unto his father,

I am **Esau** thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

²⁰And **Isaac** said unto his son,

How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son?

And he said,

Because the LORD thy God brought it to me.

²¹And **Isaac** said unto **Jacob**,

Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son **Esau** or not.

²²And **Jacob** went near unto **Isaac** his father; and he felt him, and said,

The voice is **Jacob's** voice, but the hands are the hands of **Esau**.

²³And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother **Esau's** hands: so he blessed him. ²⁴And he said,

Art thou my very son **Esau**?

And he said,

I am.

²⁵And he said,

Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee.

And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank. ²⁶And his father **Isaac** said unto him,

Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

²⁷And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said,

See, the smell of my son
is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

²⁸ therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven,
and the fatness of the earth,
and plenty of corn and wine:

²⁹ let people serve thee,
and nations bow down to thee:
be lord over thy brethren,
and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee:
cursed be every one that curseth thee, and
blessed be he that blesseth thee.

³⁰And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. ³¹And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father,

Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

³²And Isaac his father said unto him,
Who art thou?

And he said,

I am thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

³³And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said,
Who? where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.

³⁴And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father,
Bless me, even me also, O my father.

³⁵And he said,

Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

³⁶And he said,

Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these 2 times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing.

And he said,

Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

³⁷And Isaac answered and said unto Esau,
Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

³⁸And Esau said unto his father,

Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father.

And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. ³⁹And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,

Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth,
and of the dew of heaven from above;

⁴⁰ and by thy sword shalt thou live,
and shalt serve thy brother;
and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion,
that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

⁴¹And **Esau** hated **Jacob** because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and **Esau** said in his heart,

The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother **Jacob**.

⁴²And these words of **Esau** her elder son were told to **Rebekah**: and she sent and called **Jacob** her younger son, and said unto him,

Behold, thy brother **Esau**, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee. ⁴³Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to **Laban** my brother to **Haran**; ⁴⁴and tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away; ⁴⁵until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

⁴⁶And **Rebekah** said to **Isaac**,

I am weary of my life because of the daughters of **Heth**: if **Jacob** take a wife of the daughters of **Heth**, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

¹And **Isaac** called **Jacob**, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, **28**

Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of **Canaan**. ²Arise, go to **Padan-aram**, to the house of **Bethuel** thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of **Laban** thy mother's brother. ³And **God Almighty** bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people; ⁴and give thee the blessing of **Abraham**, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which **God** gave unto **Abraham**.

⁵And **Isaac** sent away **Jacob**: and he went to **Padan-aram** unto **Laban**, son of **Bethuel** the Syrian, the brother of **Rebekah**, **Jacob's** and **Esau's** mother.

⁶When **Esau** saw that **Isaac** had blessed **Jacob**, and sent him away to **Padan-aram**, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying,

Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of **Canaan**;

⁷and that **Jacob** obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to **Padan-aram**;

⁸and **Esau** seeing that the daughters of **Canaan** pleased not **Isaac** his father;

⁹then went **Esau** unto **Ishmael**, and took unto the wives which he had **Mahalath** the daughter of **Ishmael Abraham's** son, the sister of **Nebajoth**, to be his wife.

¹⁰And **Jacob** went out from **Beer-sheba**, and went toward **Haran**. ¹¹And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep. ¹²And he dreamed, and beheld a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and beheld the angels of **God** ascending and descending on it. ¹³And, behold, the **LORD** stood above it, and said,

I AM THE **LORD GOD** OF **ABRAHAM** THY FATHER, AND THE **GOD** OF **ISAAC**: THE **LAND** WHEREON THOU LIEST, TO THEE WILL I GIVE IT, AND TO THY **SEED**; ¹⁴AND THY **SEED** SHALL BE AS THE DUST OF THE **EARTH**, AND THOU SHALT SPREAD ABROAD TO THE **WEST**, AND TO THE **EAST**, AND TO THE **NORTH**, AND TO THE **SOUTH**: AND IN THEE AND IN THY **SEED** SHALL **ALL** THE **FAMILIES** OF THE **EARTH** BE BLESSED. ¹⁵AND, BEHOLD, I AM WITH THEE, AND WILL KEEP THEE IN **ALL PLACES** WHITHER THOU GOEST, AND WILL BRING THEE **AGAIN** INTO THIS **LAND**; FOR I WILL NOT LEAVE THEE, **UNTIL** I HAVE DONE THAT WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN TO THEE OF.

¹⁶And **Jacob** awaked out of his sleep, and he said,
Surely the **LORD** is in this **place**; and I knew it not.

¹⁷And he was afraid, and said,
How dreadful is this **place**! this is **none** other but the **house** of **God**, and
this is the **gate** of **heaven**.

¹⁸And **Jacob** rose up **early** in the **morning**, and took the stone that he had put for
his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the **top** of it. ¹⁹And he
called the name of that **place** **Beth-el**: but the name of that **city** was called **Luz**
at the **first**. ²⁰And **Jacob** vowed a vow, saying,

If **God** will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will
give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, ²¹so that I come **again** to
my **father's house** in peace; then shall the **LORD** be my **God**: ²²and this
stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be **God's house**: and of **all** that
thou shalt give me I will surely give the **tenth** unto **thee**.

¹Then **Jacob** went on his journey, and came into the **land** of the **people** of the **east**. ²And he looked, and behold **a well** in the **field**, and, lo, there were **three flocks** of **sheep** lying by it; for out of that **well** they watered the **flocks**: and **a great stone** was upon the **well's** mouth. ³And **thither** were **all** the **flocks** gathered: and they rolled the stone from the **well's** mouth, and watered the **sheep**, and put the stone **again** upon the **well's** mouth in his **place**. ⁴And **Jacob** said unto them,
My **brethren**, whence be ye?

And they said,

Of **Haran** are we.

⁵And he said unto them,
Know ye **Laban** the son of **Nahor**?

And they said,

We know him.

⁶And he said unto them,
Is he well?

And they said,

He is well: and, behold, **Rachel** his **daughter** cometh with the **sheep**.

⁷And he said,

Lo, it is **yet high day**, neither is it **time** that the **cattle** should be gathered
together: water ye the **sheep**, and go and feed them.

⁸And they said,

We cannot, **until all** the **flocks** be gathered together, and **till** they roll the
stone from the **well's** mouth; **then** we water the **sheep**.

⁹And **while** he **yet** spake with them, **Rachel** came with her **father's sheep**: for
she kept them. ¹⁰And it **came to pass**, **when Jacob** saw **Rachel** the **daughter** of
Laban his **mother's brother**, and the **sheep** of **Laban** his **mother's brother**, that
Jacob went **near**, and rolled the stone from the **well's** mouth, and watered the
flock of **Laban** his **mother's brother**. ¹¹And **Jacob** kissed **Rachel**, and lifted up his
voice, and wept. ¹²And **Jacob** told **Rachel** that he was her **father's brother**, and
that he was **Rebekah's son**: and she ran and told her **father**.

¹³And it **came to pass**, **when Laban** heard the tidings of **Jacob** his **sister's son**,
that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to
his **house**. And he told **Laban** **all** these things. ¹⁴And **Laban** said to him,
Surely thou art my bone and my flesh.

And he abode with him the **space** of a **month**.

¹⁵And **Laban** said unto **Jacob**,

Because thou art my **brother**, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?

¹⁶And **Laban** had **two daughters**: the name of the **elder** was **Leah**, and the name of the **younger** was **Rachel**. ¹⁷**Leah** was tender eyed; but **Rachel** was beautiful and well favoured. ¹⁸And **Jacob** loved **Rachel**; and said,

I will serve thee **7 years** for **Rachel** thy younger daughter.

¹⁹And **Laban** said,

It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to **another man**: abide with me.

²⁰And **Jacob** served **7 years** for **Rachel**; and they seemed unto him but a **few days**, for the love he had to her. ²¹And **Jacob** said unto **Laban**,

Give me my **wife**, for my **days** are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

²²And **Laban** gathered together **all the men of the place**, and made a feast. ²³And it **came to pass** in the **evening**, that he took **Leah** his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. ²⁴And **Laban** gave unto his daughter **Leah** **Zilpah** his maid for an **handmaid**.

²⁵And it **came to pass**, that in the **morning**, behold, it was **Leah**: and he said to **Laban**,

What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for **Rachel**? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

²⁶And **Laban** said,

It must not be **so** done in our **country**, to give the **younger** before the **firstborn**. ²⁷Fulfil her **week**, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me **yet seven** other **years**.

²⁸And **Jacob** did **so**, and fulfilled her **week**: and he gave him **Rachel** his daughter to **wife** also. ²⁹And **Laban** gave to **Rachel** his daughter **Bilhah** his handmaid to be her **maid**. ³⁰And he went in also unto **Rachel**, and he loved also **Rachel** more than **Leah**, and served with him **yet seven** other **years**.

³¹And **when** the **LORD** saw that **Leah** was hated, **he** opened her womb: but **Rachel** was barren.

³²And **Leah** conceived, and bare a **son**, and she called his name **Reuben**: for she said,

Surely the **LORD** hath looked upon my affliction; **now** therefore my **husband** will love me.

³³And she conceived **again**, and bare a **son**; and said, Because the **LORD** hath heard that I was hated, **he** hath therefore given me this **son** also: and she called his name **Simeon**.

³⁴And she conceived **again**, and bare a **son**; and said, **Now** this **time** will my **husband** be joined unto me, because I have born him **three** sons: therefore was his name called **Levi**.

³⁵And she conceived **again**, and bare a **son**: and she said, **Now** will I praise the **LORD**: therefore she called his name **Judah**; and left bearing.

¹And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob,

Give me children, or else I die.

²And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

³And she said,

Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

⁴And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. ⁵And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. ⁶And Rachel said,

God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son:

therefore called she his name Dan.

⁷And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. ⁸And Rachel said,

With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed:

and she called his name Naphtali.

⁹When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife. ¹⁰And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son. ¹¹And Leah said,

A troop cometh:

and she called his name Gad.

¹²And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son. ¹³And Leah said,

Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed:

and she called his name Asher.

¹⁴And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah,

Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

¹⁵And she said unto her,

Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also?

And Rachel said,

Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

¹⁶And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said,

Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes.

And he lay with her that night. ¹⁷And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son. ¹⁸And Leah said,

God hath given me my hire,

because I have given my maiden to my husband:

and she called his name Issachar.

¹⁹And **Leah** conceived again, and bare **Jacob** the sixth son. ²⁰And **Leah** said,

God hath endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name **Zebulun**.

²¹And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name **Dinah**.

²²And **God** remembered **Rachel**, and **God** hearkened to her, and opened her womb. ²³And she conceived, and bare a son; and said,

God hath taken away my reproach:

²⁴and she called his name **Joseph**; and said, The **LORD** shall add to me another son.

²⁵And it came to pass, when **Rachel** had born **Joseph**, that **Jacob** said unto **Laban**,

Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

²⁶Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

²⁷And **Laban** said unto him,

I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience that the **LORD** hath blessed me for thy sake.

²⁸And he said,

Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

²⁹And he said unto him,

Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me. ³⁰For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the **LORD** hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

³¹And he said,

What shall I give thee?

And **Jacob** said,

Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock: ³²I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire. ³³So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

³⁴And **Laban** said,

Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

³⁵And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.

³⁶And he set 3 days' journey betwixt himself and **Jacob**: and **Jacob** fed the rest of **Laban's** flocks. ³⁷And **Jacob** took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods. ³⁸And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink. ³⁹And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

⁴⁰And **Jacob** did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of **Laban**; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto **Laban's cattle**. ⁴¹And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that **Jacob** laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods. ⁴²But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were **Laban's**, and the stronger **Jacob's**. ⁴³And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

¹And he heard the words of **Laban's sons**, saying,
Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

²And **Jacob** beheld the countenance of **Laban**, and, behold, it was not toward him as before. ³And the **LORD** said unto **Jacob**,

RETURN UNTO THE **LAND** OF THY **FATHERS**, AND TO THY **KINDRED**; AND I WILL BE WITH THEE.

⁴And **Jacob** sent and called **Rachel** and **Leah** to the field unto his flock, ⁵and said unto them,

I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the **God** of my father hath been with me. ⁶And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. ⁷And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages 10 times; but **God** suffered him not to hurt me. ⁸If he said thus,

The speckled shall be thy wages;

then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus,

The ringstraked shall be thy hire;

then bare all the cattle ringstraked. ⁹Thus **God** hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. ¹⁰And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

¹¹And the angel of **God** spake unto me in a dream, saying,

JACOB:

And I said,

Here am I.

¹²And he said,

LIFT UP NOW THINE EYES, AND SEE, ALL THE **RAMS** WHICH LEAP UPON THE **CATTLE** ARE RINGSTRAKED, SPECKLED, AND GRISLED: FOR I HAVE SEEN ALL THAT **LABAN** DOETH UNTO THEE. ¹³I AM THE **GOD** OF **BETH-EL**, WHERE THOU ANOINTEST THE PILLAR, AND WHERE THOU VOWEDST A VOW UNTO ME: NOW ARISE, GET THEE OUT FROM THIS **LAND**, AND RETURN UNTO THE **LAND** OF THY **KINDRED**.

¹⁴And **Rachel** and **Leah** answered and said unto him,

Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? ¹⁵Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money. ¹⁶For all the riches which **God** hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever **God** hath said unto thee, do.

¹⁷Then **Jacob** rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels; ¹⁸and he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of

his getting, which he had gotten in **Padan-aram**, for to go to **Isaac** his father in the land of **Canaan**.¹⁹ And **Laban** went to shear his sheep: and **Rachel** had stolen the **images** that were her father's.²⁰ And **Jacob** stole away unawares to **Laban** the **Syrian**, in that he told him not that he fled.²¹ So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the **river**, and set his face toward the **mount Gilead**.

²²And it was told **Laban** on the **3rd day** that **Jacob** was fled.²³ And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him **7 days' journey**; and they overtook him in the **mount Gilead**.²⁴ And **God** came to **Laban** the **Syrian** in a dream by **night**, and said unto him,

TAKE HEED THAT THOU SPEAK NOT TO **JACOB** EITHER GOOD OR BAD.

²⁵Then **Laban** overtook **Jacob**. Now **Jacob** had pitched his tent in the **mount**: and **Laban** with his brethren pitched in the **mount of Gilead**.²⁶ And **Laban** said to **Jacob**,

What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my **daughters**, as **captives** taken with the sword?²⁷ Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?²⁸ And hast not suffered me to kiss my **sons** and my **daughters**? thou hast **now** done foolishly in **so** doing.²⁹ It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the **God** of your father spake unto me **yesternight**, saying,

TAKE THOU HEED THAT THOU SPEAK NOT TO **JACOB** EITHER GOOD OR BAD.

³⁰And **now**, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy **father's house**, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my **gods**?

³¹And **Jacob** answered and said to **Laban**,
Because I was afraid: for I said,

Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy **daughters** from me.

³²With whomsoever thou findest thy **gods**, let him not live: **before** our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee.

For **Jacob** knew not that **Rachel** had stolen them.³³ And **Laban** went into **Jacob's tent**, and into **Leah's tent**, and into the **two maidservants' tents**; but he found them not. Then went he out of **Leah's tent**, and entered into **Rachel's tent**.³⁴ Now **Rachel** had taken the **images**, and put them in the **camel's furniture**, and sat upon them. And **Laban** searched **all the tent**, but found them not.³⁵ And she said to her father,

Let it not displease my **lord** that I cannot rise up **before** thee; for the custom of **women** is upon me.

And he searched, but found not the **images**.³⁶ And **Jacob** was wroth, and chode with **Laban**: and **Jacob** answered and said to **Laban**,

What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast **so** hotly pursued after me?³⁷ Whereas thou hast searched **all** my stuff, what hast thou found of **all** thy **household** stuff? set it here **before** my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us **both**.

³⁸This **20 years** have I been with thee; thy **ewes** and thy **she goats** have not cast their **young**, and the **rams** of thy **flock** have I not eaten.³⁹ That which was torn of **beasts** I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by **day**, or stolen by

night. ⁴⁰Thus I was; in the **day** the drought consumed me, and the frost by **night**; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. ⁴¹Thus have I been **20 years** in thy house; I served thee **14 years** for thy **2 daughters**, and **6 years** for thy **cattle**: and thou hast changed my wages **10 times**.

⁴²Except the **God** of my father, the **God** of **Abraham**, and the fear of **Isaac**, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away **now** empty. **God** hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee **yesternight**.

⁴³And **Laban** answered and said unto **Jacob**,

These **daughters** are my **daughters**, and these **children** are my **children**, and these **cattle** are my **cattle**, and **all** that thou seest is mine: and what can I do **this day** unto these my **daughters**, or unto their **children** which they have born? ⁴⁴**Now** therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

⁴⁵And **Jacob** took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. ⁴⁶And **Jacob** said unto his **brethren**,

Gather stones;

and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat **there** upon the heap. ⁴⁷And **Laban** called it **Jegar-sahadutha**: but **Jacob** called it **Galeed**. ⁴⁸And **Laban** said,

This heap is a witness between me and thee **this day**.

Therefore was the name of it called **Galeed**; ⁴⁹and **Mizpah**; for he said,

The **LORD** watch between me and thee, **when** we are absent one from another. ⁵⁰If thou shalt afflict my **daughters**, or if thou shalt take other **wives** beside my **daughters**, no **man** is with us; see, **God** is witness betwixt me and thee.

⁵¹And **Laban** said to **Jacob**,

Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee; ⁵²this heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. ⁵³The **God** of **Abraham**, and the **God** of **Nahor**, the **God** of their father, judge betwixt us.

And **Jacob** swore by the fear of his father **Isaac**. ⁵⁴**Then** **Jacob** offered sacrifice upon the **mount**, and called his **brethren** to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried **all night** in the **mount**. ⁵⁵And **early** in the **morning** **Laban** rose up, and kissed his **sons** and his **daughters**, and blessed them: and **Laban** departed, and returned unto his **place**.

¹And **Jacob** went on his way, and the **angels** of **God** met him. ²And **when** **Jacob** saw them, he said, **32**

This is **God's** host:

and he called the name of that **place** **Mahanaim**. ³And **Jacob** sent **messengers** before him to **Esau** his brother unto the **land** of **Seir**, the **country** of **Edom**. ⁴And he commanded them, saying,

Thus shall ye speak unto my lord **Esau**;

Thy servant **Jacob** saith thus,

I have sojourned with **Laban**, and stayed there **until now**;

⁵and I have **oxen**, and **asses**, **flocks**, and **menservants**, and **womenservants**: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

⁶And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying,

We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and 400 men with him.

⁷Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands; ⁸and said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

⁹And Jacob said,

O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me,

RETURN UNTO THY COUNTRY, AND TO THY KINDRED, AND I WILL DEAL WELL WITH THEE:

¹⁰I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands. ¹¹Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children. ¹²And thou saidst,

I WILL SURELY DO THEE GOOD, AND MAKE THY SEED AS THE SAND OF THE SEA, WHICH CANNOT BE NUMBERED FOR MULTITUDE.

¹³And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;

¹⁴ 200 she goats, and

20 he goats,

200 ewes, and

20 rams,

¹⁵ 30 milch camels with their colts,

40 kine, and

10 bulls,

20 she asses, and

10 foals.

¹⁶And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants,

Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

¹⁷And he commanded the foremost, saying,

When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying,

Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?

¹⁸Then thou shalt say,

They be thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he is behind us.

¹⁹And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying,

On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him. ²⁰And say ye moreover,

Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us.

For he said,

I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward

I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

²¹So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

²²And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his 11 sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok. ²³And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had. ²⁴And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. ²⁵And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. ²⁶And he said,

LET ME GO, FOR THE DAY BREAKETH.

And he said,

I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

²⁷And he said unto him,

WHAT IS THY NAME?

And he said,

Jacob.

²⁸And he said,

THY NAME SHALL BE CALLED NO MORE JACOB, BUT ISRAEL: FOR AS A PRINCE HAST THOU POWER WITH GOD AND WITH MEN, AND HAST PREVAILED.

²⁹And Jacob asked him, and said,

Tell me, I pray thee, thy name.

And he said,

WHEREFORE IS IT THAT THOU DOST ASK AFTER MY NAME?

And he blessed him there. ³⁰And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

³¹And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh. ³²Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

¹And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him 400 men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. ²And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. ³And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground 7 times, until he came near to his brother.

⁴And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. ⁵And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said,

Who are those with thee?

And he said,

The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

⁶Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. ⁷And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. ⁸And he said,

What meanest thou by all this drove which I met?

And he said,

These are to find grace in the sight of my lord.

⁹And Esau said,

I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

¹⁰And Jacob said,

Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. ¹¹Take, I

pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough.

And he urged him, and he took it. ¹²And he said,

Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

¹³And he said unto him,

My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die. ¹⁴Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

¹⁵And Esau said,

Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me.

And he said,

What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

¹⁶So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. ¹⁷And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

¹⁸And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city. ¹⁹And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for 100 pieces of money. ²⁰And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel.

¹And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. ²And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her. ³And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel. ⁴And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying,

Get me this damsel to wife.

⁵And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come. ⁶And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him. ⁷And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done. ⁸And Hamor communed with them, saying,

The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife. ⁹And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. ¹⁰And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

¹¹And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren,

Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

¹²Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

¹³And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister: ¹⁴and they said unto them,

We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us: ¹⁵but in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised; ¹⁶then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to

us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become **one people**. ¹⁷But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

¹⁸And their words pleased **Hamor**, and **Shechem Hamor's son**.

¹⁹And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in **Jacob's daughter**: and he was **more** honourable than **all the house** of his father. ²⁰And **Hamor** and **Shechem his son** came unto the **gate** of their **city**, and communed with the **men of their city**, saying,

²¹These **men** are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the **land**, and trade therein; for the **land**, behold, it is large enough for them; let us take their **daughters** to us for **wives**, and let us give them our **daughters**. ²²Only herein will the **men** consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be **one people**, if **every** male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. ²³Shall not their **cattle** and their substance and **every beast** of theirs be ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

²⁴And unto **Hamor** and unto **Shechem his son** hearkened **all** that went out of the **gate** of his **city**; and **every** male was circumcised, **all** that went out of the **gate** of his **city**.

²⁵And it **came to pass** on the **3rd day**, when they were sore, that **two** of the **sons** of **Jacob**, **Simeon** and **Levi**, **Dinah's brethren**, took **each man** his sword, and came upon the **city** boldly, and slew **all the males**. ²⁶And they slew **Hamor** and **Shechem his son** with the edge of the sword, and took **Dinah** out of **Shechem's house**, and went out. ²⁷The **sons** of **Jacob** came upon the slain, and spoiled the **city**, because they had defiled their **sister**. ²⁸They took

their **sheep**, and
their **oxen**, and
their **asses**, and
that which was in the **city**, and
that which was in the **field**, ²⁹and
all their **wealth**, and
all their **little ones**, and
their **wives**

took they captive, and spoiled even **all** that was in the **house**.

³⁰And **Jacob** said to **Simeon** and **Levi**,

Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the **inhabitants** of the **land**, among the **Canaanites** and the **Perizzites**: and I being **few** in **number**, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my **house**.

³¹And they said,

Should he deal with our **sister** as with an **harlot**?

¹And **God** said unto **Jacob**,

ARISE, GO UP TO **BETH-EL**, AND DWELL THERE: AND MAKE THERE AN ALTAR UNTO **GOD**, THAT APPEARED UNTO THEE **WHEN** THOU FLEDDEST FROM THE FACE OF **ESAU** THY BROTHER.

²Then **Jacob** said unto his **household**, and to **all** that were with him,

Put away the **strange gods** that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments: ³and let us arise, and go up to **Beth-el**; and I will make there an **altar** unto **God**, who answered me in the **day** of my distress, and was with me in the **way** which I went.

⁴And they gave unto **Jacob** all the **strange gods** which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears; and **Jacob** hid them under the oak which was by **Shechem**. ⁵And they journeyed: and the terror of **God** was upon the **cities** that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the **sons of Jacob**.

⁶So **Jacob** came to **Luz**, which is in the **land of Canaan**, that is, **Beth-el**, he and all the **people** that were with him. ⁷And he built there an **altar**, and called the place **El-beth-el**: because there **God** appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his **brother**. ⁸But **Deborah Rebekah's nurse** died, and she was buried beneath **Beth-el** under an oak: and the name of it was called **Allon-bachuth**.

⁹And **God** appeared unto **Jacob** again, when he came out of **Padan-aram**, and blessed him. ¹⁰And **God** said unto him,

THY NAME IS **JACOB**: THY NAME SHALL NOT BE CALLED **ANY MORE JACOB**, BUT **ISRAEL** SHALL BE THY NAME:

and he called his name **Israel**. ¹¹And **God** said unto him,

I AM **GOD ALMIGHTY**: BE FRUITFUL AND **MULTIPLY**; A **NATION** AND A **COMPANY OF NATIONS** SHALL BE OF THEE, AND **KINGS** SHALL COME OUT OF THY **LOINS**; ¹²AND THE **LAND** WHICH I GAVE **ABRAHAM** AND **ISAAC**, TO THEE I WILL GIVE IT, AND TO THY **SEED**

AFTER THEE WILL I GIVE THE **LAND**.

¹³And **God** went up from him in the **place where he** talked with him. ¹⁴And **Jacob** set up a pillar in the **place where he** talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. ¹⁵And **Jacob** called the name of the **place where God** spake with him, **Beth-el**.

¹⁶And they journeyed from **Beth-el**; and there was but a **little way** to come to **Ephrath**: and **Rachel** travailed, and she had hard labour. ¹⁷And it **came to pass**, when she was in hard labour, that the **midwife** said unto her,

Fear not; thou shalt have this **son** also.

¹⁸And it **came to pass**, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name **Ben-oni**: but his **father** called him **Benjamin**. ¹⁹And **Rachel** died, and was buried in the **way to Ephrath**, which is **Beth-Jehem**. ²⁰And **Jacob** set a pillar upon her **grave**: that is the pillar of **Rachel's grave** unto **this day**.

²¹And **Israel** journeyed, and spread his **tent** beyond the **tower of Edar**. ²²And it **came to pass**, when **Israel** dwelt in that **land**, that **Reuben** went and lay with **Bilhah** his father's concubine: and **Israel** heard it.

Now the sons of **Jacob** were **12**:

²³ the sons of Leah ;	Reuben , Jacob's firstborn , and Simeon , and Levi , and Judah , and Issachar , and Zebulun ;
²⁴ the sons of Rachel ;	Joseph , and Benjamin ;
²⁵ the sons of Bilhah , Rachel's handmaid ;	Dan , and Naphtali ;
²⁶ the sons of Zilpah , Leah's handmaid ;	Gad , and Asher ;

these are the **sons of Jacob**, which were born to him in **Padan-aram**.

²⁷And **Jacob** came unto **Isaac** his father unto **Mamre**, unto the city of **Arbah**, which is **Hebron**, where **Abraham** and **Isaac** sojourned. ²⁸And the days of **Isaac** were **180 years**. ²⁹And **Isaac** gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being **old** and full of **days**: and his sons **Esau** and **Jacob** buried him.

Generations of Esau

¹Now these are the generations of **Esau**, who is **Edom**.

36

²**Esau** took his wives of the daughters of **Canaan**;

Adah the daughter of **Elon** the Hittite, and
Aholibamah the daughter of **Anah** the daughter of **Zibeon** the Hivite; ³and
Bashemath **Ishmael's** daughter, sister of **Nebajoth**.

⁴ And **Adah** bare to **Esau** **Eliphaz**; and
Bashemath bare **Reuel**; ⁵and
Aholibamah bare **Jeush**, and
Jaalam, and
Korah:

these are the sons of **Esau**, which were born unto him in the land of **Canaan**.

⁶And **Esau** took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of **Canaan**; and went into the country from the face of his brother **Jacob**. ⁷For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle. ⁸Thus dwelt **Esau** in mount **Seir**: **Esau** is **Edom**.

⁹And these are the generations of **Esau** the father of the **Edomites** in mount **Seir**:

¹⁰ these are the names of **Esau's** sons;
Eliphaz the son of **Adah** the wife of **Esau**,
Reuel the son of **Bashemath** the wife of **Esau**.

¹¹ And the sons of **Eliphaz** were
Teman,
Omar,
Zepho, and
Gatam, and
Kenaz.

¹² And **Timna** was concubine to **Eliphaz Esau's** son; and she bare to **Eliphaz**
Amalek:
these were the sons of **Adah Esau's** wife.

¹³ And these are the sons of **Reuel**;
Nahath, and
Zerah,
Shammah, and
Mizzah:
these were the sons of **Bashemath Esau's** wife.

- 14 And these were the sons of [Aholibamah](#), the daughter of [Anah](#) the daughter of [Zibeon](#), [Esau's](#) wife: and she bare to [Esau](#) [Jeush](#), and [Jaalam](#), and [Korah](#).
- 15 These were dukes of the sons of [Esau](#):
the sons of [Eliphaz](#) the firstborn son of [Esau](#);
duke [Teman](#),
duke [Omar](#),
duke [Zepho](#),
duke [Kenaz](#),
- 16 duke [Korah](#),
duke [Gatam](#), and
duke [Amalek](#):
these are the dukes that came of [Eliphaz](#) in the land of [Edom](#);
these were the sons of [Adah](#).
- 17 And these are the sons of [Reuel](#) [Esau's](#) son;
duke [Nahath](#),
duke [Zerah](#),
duke [Shammah](#),
duke [Mizzah](#):
these are the dukes that came of [Reuel](#) in the land of [Edom](#);
these are the sons of [Bashemath](#) [Esau's](#) wife.
- 18 And these are the sons of [Aholibamah](#) [Esau's](#) wife;
duke [Jeush](#),
duke [Jaalam](#),
duke [Korah](#):
these were the dukes that came of [Aholibamah](#) the daughter of [Anah](#), [Esau's](#) wife.
- 19 These are the sons of [Esau](#), who is [Edom](#), and these are their dukes.
- 20 These are the sons of [Seir](#) the Horite, who inhabited the land;
[Lotan](#), and
[Shobal](#), and
[Zibeon](#), and
[Anah](#),²¹ and
[Dishon](#), and
[Ezer](#), and
[Dishan](#):
these are the dukes of the Horites,
the children of [Seir](#) in the land of [Edom](#).
- 22 And the children of [Lotan](#) were
[Hori](#) and
[Hemam](#);
and [Lotan's](#) sister was [Timna](#).
- 23 And the children of [Shobal](#) were these;
[Alvan](#), and
[Manahath](#), and
[Ebal](#),

- Shepho, and
Onam.
- 24 And these are the children of Zibeon; both
Ajah, and
Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness,
as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.
- 25 And the children of Anah were these;
Dishon, and
Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.
- 26 And these are the children of Dishon;
Hemdan, and
Eshban, and
Ithran, and
Cheran.
- 27 The children of Ezer are these;
Bilhan, and
Zaavan, and
Akan.
- 28 The children of Dishan are these;
Uz, and
Aran.
- 29 These are the dukes that came of the Horites;
duke Lotan,
duke Shobal,
duke Zibeon,
duke Anah,
30 duke Dishon,
duke Ezer,
duke Dishan:
these are the dukes that came of Hori,
among their dukes in the land of Seir.
- 31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned
any king over the children of Israel.
- 32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom:
and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
- 33 And Bela died, and
Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
- 34 And Jobab died, and
Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.
- 35 And Husham died, and
Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab,
reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.
- 36 And Hadad died, and
Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
- 37 And Samlah died, and
Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

- 38 And **Saul** died, and **Baal-hanan** the son of **Achbor** reigned in his stead.
- 39 And **Baal-hanan** the son of **Achbor** died, and **Hadar** reigned in his stead:
and the name of his city was **Pau**;
and his wife's name was **Mehetabel**,
the daughter of **Matred**,
the daughter of **Mezahab**.

40 And these are the names of the **dukes** that came of **Esau**, according to their families, after their **places**, by their names;

- duke **Timnah**,
duke **Alvah**,
duke **Jetheth**,
41 duke **Aholibamah**,
duke **Elah**,
duke **Pinon**,
42 duke **Kenaz**,
duke **Teman**,
duke **Mibzar**,
43 duke **Magdiel**,
duke **Iram**:

these be the **dukes** of **Edom**, according to their **habitations** in the **land** of their possession: he is **Esau** the father of the **Edomites**. ¹And **Jacob** dwelt in the **land** wherein his father was a stranger, in the **land** of **Canaan**.

37

Generations of Jacob

²These are the generations of **Jacob**.

Joseph, being **17 years old**, was feeding the flock with his **brethren**; and the lad was with the sons of **Bilhah**, and with the sons of **Zilpah**, his father's wives: and **Joseph** brought unto his father their evil report. ³Now **Israel** loved **Joseph** more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours. ⁴And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

⁵And **Joseph** dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. ⁶And he said unto them,

Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: ⁷for, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

⁸And his brethren said to him,

Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us?

And they hated him **yet** the **more** for his dreams, and for his words. ⁹And he dreamed **yet another** dream, and told it his **brethren**, and said,

Behold, I have dreamed a dream **more**; and, behold, the **sun** and the **moon** and the **11 stars** made obeisance to me.

¹⁰And he told it to his **father**, and to his **brethren**: and his **father** rebuked him, and said unto him,

What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy **mother** and thy **brethren** indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the **earth**?

¹¹And his **brethren** envied him; but his **father** observed the saying.

¹²And his **brethren** went to feed their **father's flock** in **Shechem**. ¹³And **Israel** said unto **Joseph**,

Do not thy **brethren** feed the **flock** in **Shechem**? come, and I will send thee unto them.

And he said to him,

Here am I.

¹⁴And he said to him,

Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy **brethren**, and well with the **flocks**; and bring me word **again**.

So he sent him out of the **vale** of **Hebron**, and he came to **Shechem**. ¹⁵And a certain **man** found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the **field**: and the **man** asked him, saying,

What seekest thou?

¹⁶And he said,

I seek my **brethren**: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their **flocks**.

¹⁷And the **man** said,

They are departed **hence**; for I heard them say, Let us go to **Dothan**.

And **Joseph** went after his **brethren**, and found them in **Dothan**. ¹⁸And **when** they saw him **afar off**, even **before** he came **near** unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. ¹⁹And they said one to another,

Behold, this **dreamer** cometh. ²⁰Come **now** therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into **some pit**, and we will say,

Some evil beast hath devoured him:

and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

²¹And **Reuben** heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

²²And **Reuben** said unto them,

Shed no blood, but cast him into this **pit** that is in the **wilderness**, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his **father** **again**.

²³And it **came to pass, when Joseph** was come unto his **brethren**, that they stript **Joseph** out of his coat, his coat of **many** colours that was on him; ²⁴and they took him, and cast him into a **pit**: and the **pit** was empty, there was no water in it.

²⁵And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of **Ishmeelites** came from **Gilead** with their **camels** bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it **down** to **Egypt**. ²⁶And **Judah** said unto his **brethren**,

What profit is it if we slay our **brother**, and conceal his blood? ²⁷Come, and let us sell him to the **Ishmeelites**, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our **brother** and our flesh.

And his brethren were content. ²⁸Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for 20 pieces of silver; and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

²⁹And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. ³⁰And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?

³¹And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood; ³²and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said,

This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no.

³³And he knew it, and said,

It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

³⁴And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. ³⁵And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said,

For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning.

Thus his father wept for him. ³⁶And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

¹And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. ²And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

³ And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

⁴ And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

⁵ And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah; and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

⁶And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar. ⁷And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

⁸And Judah said unto Onan,

Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

⁹And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother. ¹⁰And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also. ¹¹Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law,

Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said,

Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did.

And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house. ¹²And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. ¹³And it was told Tamar, saying,

Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

¹⁴And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

¹⁵When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.

¹⁶And he turned unto her by the way, and said,
Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee;
(for he knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she said,
What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

¹⁷And he said,
I will send thee a kid from the flock.

And she said,
Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?

¹⁸And he said,
What pledge shall I give thee?

And she said,
Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand.

And he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. ¹⁹And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

²⁰And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. ²¹Then he asked the men of that place, saying,

Where is the harlot, that was openly by the way side?

And they said,
There was no harlot in this place.

²²And he returned to Judah, and said,
I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place.

²³And Judah said,
Let her take it to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

²⁴And it came to pass about 3 months after, that it was told Judah, saying,
Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom.

And Judah said,
Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

²⁵When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying,
By the man, whose these are, am I with child:

and she said,
Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

²⁶And Judah acknowledged them, and said,
She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son.

And he knew her again no more.

²⁷And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb. ²⁸And it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying,
This came out first.

²⁹And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said,

How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee:
therefore his name was called Pharez. ³⁰And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

¹And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither. ²And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. ³And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand. ⁴And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. ⁵And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. ⁶And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

⁷And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said,
Lie with me.

⁸But he refused, and said unto his master's wife,
Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand; ⁹there is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

¹⁰And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her. ¹¹And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within. ¹²And she caught him by his garment, saying,
Lie with me:

and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. ¹³And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, ¹⁴that she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying,
See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: ¹⁵and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

¹⁶And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home. ¹⁷And she spake unto him according to these words, saying,
The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: ¹⁸and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

¹⁹And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying,
After this manner did thy servant to me;
that his wrath was kindled.

²⁰And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. ²¹But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison. ²²And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. ²³The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

¹And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt. ²And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. ³And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound. ⁴And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward. ⁵And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

⁶And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were sad. ⁷And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying,

Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?

⁸And they said unto him,

We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it.

And Joseph said unto them,

Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

⁹And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him,

In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; ¹⁰and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes: ¹¹and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

¹²And Joseph said unto him,

This is the interpretation of it:

The three branches are 3 days: ¹³yet within 3 days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. ¹⁴But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: ¹⁵for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

¹⁶When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph,

I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three white baskets on my head: ¹⁷and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

¹⁸And Joseph answered and said,

This is the interpretation thereof:

The three baskets are 3 days: ¹⁹yet within 3 days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

²⁰And it came to pass the 3rd day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants. ²¹And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: ²²but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them. ²³Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

¹And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. ²And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow. ³And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. ⁴And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine.

So Pharaoh awoke. ⁵And he slept and dreamed the 2nd time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good. ⁶And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them. ⁷And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears.

And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream.

⁸And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

⁹Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying,

I do remember my faults this day: ¹⁰Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker: ¹¹and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. ¹²And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. ¹³And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

¹⁴Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. ¹⁵And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,

I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

¹⁶And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying,

It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

¹⁷And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,

In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river: ¹⁸and, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow: ¹⁹and, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: ²⁰and the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: ²¹and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning.

So I awoke. ²²And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good: ²³and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: ²⁴and the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me.

²⁵And Joseph said unto Pharaoh,

The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do. ²⁶The seven good kine are 7 years; and the seven good ears are 7 years: the dream is one. ²⁷And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them are 7 years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be 7 years of famine.

²⁸This is the thing which I have spoken unto **Pharaoh**: What **God** is about to do **he** sheweth unto **Pharaoh**. ²⁹Behold, there come **7 years** of great plenty throughout **all** the **land** of **Egypt**: ³⁰and there shall arise **after** them **7 years** of famine; and **all** the plenty shall be forgotten in the **land** of **Egypt**; and the famine shall consume the **land**; ³¹and the plenty shall not be known in the **land** by reason of that famine following; for it shall be **very** grievous. ³²And for that the dream was **doubled** unto **Pharaoh** **twice**; it is because the thing is established by **God**, and **God** will **shortly** bring it to pass.

³³**Now** therefore let **Pharaoh** look out a **man** discreet and wise, and set him over the **land** of **Egypt**. ³⁴Let **Pharaoh** do this, and let him appoint **officers** over the **land**, and take up the **5th part** of the **land** of **Egypt** in the **7** plenteous **years**. ³⁵And let them gather **all** the food of those good **years** that come, and lay up **corn** under the hand of **Pharaoh**, and let them keep food in the **cities**. ³⁶And that food shall be for store to the **land** against the **7 years** of famine, which shall be in the **land** of **Egypt**; that the **land** perish not through the famine.

³⁷And the thing was good in the eyes of **Pharaoh**, and in the eyes of **all** his **servants**. ³⁸And **Pharaoh** said unto his **servants**,

Can we find such a **one** as this is, a **man** in whom the **Spirit** of **God** is?

³⁹And **Pharaoh** said unto **Joseph**,

Forasmuch as **God** hath shewed thee **all** this, there is **none** so discreet and wise as thou art: ⁴⁰thou shalt be over my **house**, and according unto thy word shall **all** my **people** be ruled: **only** in the **throne** will I be greater than thou.

⁴¹And **Pharaoh** said unto **Joseph**,

See, I have set thee over **all** the **land** of **Egypt**.

⁴²And **Pharaoh** took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon **Joseph's** hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain **about** his neck; ⁴³and he made him to ride in the **second** chariot which he had; and they cried **before** him,

Bow the knee:

and he made him **ruler** over **all** the **land** of **Egypt**. ⁴⁴And **Pharaoh** said unto **Joseph**, I am **Pharaoh**, and without thee shall no **man** lift up his hand or foot in **all** the **land** of **Egypt**.

⁴⁵And **Pharaoh** called **Joseph's** name **Zaphnath-paaneah**; and he gave him to **wife** **Asenath** the daughter of **Poti-pherah** priest of **On**. And **Joseph** went out over **all** the **land** of **Egypt**. ⁴⁶And **Joseph** was **30 years old** when he stood before **Pharaoh** king of **Egypt**. And **Joseph** went out from the presence of **Pharaoh**, and went throughout **all** the **land** of **Egypt**. ⁴⁷And in the **7** plenteous **years** the **earth** brought forth by handfuls. ⁴⁸And he gathered up **all** the food of the **7 years**, which were in the **land** of **Egypt**, and laid up the food in the **cities**: the food of the **field**, which was **round** about **every city**, laid he up in the same. ⁴⁹And **Joseph** gathered **corn** as the sand of the **sea**, **very much**, **until** he left numbering; for it was without **number**. ⁵⁰And unto **Joseph** were born **two sons** **before** the **years** of famine came, which **Asenath** the daughter of **Poti-pherah** priest of **On** bare unto him. ⁵¹And **Joseph** called the name of the **firstborn** **Manasseh**:

For **God**,

said he,

hath made me forget **all** my toil, and **all** my father's house.

⁵²And the name of the **second** called he **Ephraim**:

For **God** hath caused me to be fruitful in the **land** of my affliction.

⁵³And the **7 years** of plenteousness, that was in the **land** of **Egypt**, were ended.

⁵⁴And the **7 years** of dearth **began** to come, according as **Joseph** had said: and the dearth was in **all lands**; but in **all** the **land** of **Egypt** there was bread. ⁵⁵And **when all** the **land** of **Egypt** was famished, the **people** cried to **Pharaoh** for bread: and **Pharaoh** said unto **all** the **Egyptians**,

Go unto **Joseph**; what he saith to you, do.

⁵⁶And the famine was **over all** the face of the **earth**: And **Joseph** opened **all** the **storehouses**, and sold unto the **Egyptians**; and the famine waxed sore in the **land** of **Egypt**. ⁵⁷And **all countries** came into **Egypt** to **Joseph** for to buy **corn**; because that the famine was **so** sore in **all lands**.

¹Now **when Jacob** saw that there was **corn** in **Egypt**, **Jacob** said unto his **sons**, **42**
Why do ye look one upon another?

²And he said,

Behold, I have heard that there is **corn** in **Egypt**: get you down thither, and buy for us from **thence**; that we may live, and not die.

³And **Joseph's 10** brethren went down to buy **corn** in **Egypt**. ⁴But **Benjamin**, **Joseph's** brother, **Jacob** sent not with his brethren; for he said,

Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

⁵And the **sons** of **Israel** came to buy **corn** among those that came: for the famine was in the **land** of **Canaan**. ⁶And **Joseph** was the **governor** over the **land**, and he it was that sold to **all** the **people** of the **land**: and **Joseph's** brethren came, and bowed down themselves **before** him with their faces to the **earth**. ⁷And **Joseph** saw his **brethren**, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them,

Whence come ye?

And they said,

From the **land** of **Canaan** to buy food.

⁸And **Joseph** knew his **brethren**, but they knew not him. ⁹And **Joseph** remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them,

Ye are **spies**; to see the nakedness of the **land** ye are come.

¹⁰And they said unto him,

Nay, my **lord**, but to buy food are thy **servants** come. ¹¹We are **all one** man's **sons**; we are true **men**, thy **servants** are no **spies**.

¹²And he said unto them,

Nay, but to see the nakedness of the **land** ye are come.

¹³And they said,

Thy **servants** are **12** brethren, the **sons** of **one** man in the **land** of **Canaan**; and, behold, the **youngest** is **this** day with our **father**, and **one** is not.

¹⁴And **Joseph** said unto them,

That is it that I spake unto you, saying,

Ye are **spies**:

¹⁵hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of **Pharaoh** ye shall not go forth hence, except your **youngest** brother come hither. ¹⁶Send **one** of you, and let him fetch your **brother**, and ye shall be kept in **prison**, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of **Pharaoh** surely ye are **spies**.

¹⁷And he put them **all** together into ward **3** days. ¹⁸And **Joseph** said unto them the **3rd** day,

This do, and live; for I fear **God**: ¹⁹if ye be true **men**, let **one** of your **brethren** be bound in the **house** of your **prison**: go ye, carry **corn** for the

famine of your houses: ²⁰but bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die.

And they did so. ²¹And they said one to another,

We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

²²And Reuben answered them, saying,

Spake I not unto you, saying,

Do not sin against the child;

and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

²³And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for he spake unto them by an interpreter. ²⁴And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes. ²⁵Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them. ²⁶And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

²⁷And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth. ²⁸And he said unto his brethren,

My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack:

and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another,

What is this that God hath done unto us?

²⁹And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

³⁰The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country. ³¹And we said unto him,

We are true men; we are no spies: ³²we be 12 brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

³³And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us,

Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone: ³⁴and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

³⁵And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid. ³⁶And Jacob their father said unto them,

Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

³⁷And Reuben spake unto his father, saying,

Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

³⁸And he said,

My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

- 1**And the famine was sore in the **land**. **2**And it **came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn** which they had brought out of **Egypt**, their **father** said unto them,
Go **again**, buy us a **little** food.
- 3**And **Judah** spake unto him, saying,
The **man** did solemnly protest unto us, saying,
Ye shall not see my face, except your **brother** be with you.
- 4**If thou wilt send our **brother** with us, we will go down and buy thee food: **5**but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the **man** said unto us,
Ye shall not see my face, except your **brother** be with you.
- 6**And **Israel** said,
Wherefore dealt ye **so** ill with me, as to tell the **man** whether ye had **yet** a **brother**?
- 7**And they said,
The **man** asked us straitly of our state, and of our **kindred**, saying,
Is your **father** **yet** alive? have ye **another** **brother**?
and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say,
Bring your **brother** down?
- 8**And **Judah** said unto **Israel** his **father**,
Send the **lad** with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, **both** we, and thou, and also our **little ones**. **9**I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him **before thee**, then let me bear the blame **for ever**: **10**for except we had lingered, surely **now** we had returned this **2nd time**.
- 11**And their **father** **Israel** said unto them,
If it must be **so now**, do this; take of the best **fruits** in the **land** in your vessels, and carry **down** the **man** a present, a **little** balm, and a **little** honey, **spices**, and **myrrh**, **nuts**, and **almonds**: **12**and take **double** money in your hand; and the money that was brought **again** in the mouth of your sacks, carry it **again** in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight: **13**take also your **brother**, and arise, go **again** unto the **man**:
14and **God Almighty** give you mercy **before the man**, that he may send away your other **brother**, and **Benjamin**. If I be bereaved of my **children**, I am bereaved.
- 15**And the **men** took that present, and they took **double** money in their hand, and **Benjamin**; and rose up, and went **down to Egypt**, and stood **before Joseph**.
- 16**And **when Joseph** saw **Benjamin** with them, he said to the ruler of his house,
Bring these **men home**, and slay, and make ready; for these **men** shall dine with me at **noon**.
- 17**And the **man** did as **Joseph** bade; and the **man** brought the **men** into **Joseph's house**. **18**And the **men** were afraid, because they were brought into **Joseph's house**; and they said,
Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the **first time** are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for **bondmen**, and our **asses**.
- 19**And they came **near to the steward** of **Joseph's house**, and they communed with him at the **door of the house**, **20**and said,
O sir, we came indeed **down** at the **first time** to buy food: **21**and it **came to pass, when we came to the inn**, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, **every man's** money was in the mouth of his sack, our money

in full **weight**: and we have brought it **again** in our hand. ²²And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

²³And he said,

Peace be to you, fear not: your **God**, and the **God** of your **father**, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money.

And he brought **Simeon** out unto them.

²⁴And the **man** brought the **men** into **Joseph's house**, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their **asses** provender. ²⁵And they made ready the present against **Joseph** came at **noon**: for they heard that they should eat bread **there**.

²⁶And **when Joseph** came **home**, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the **house**, and bowed themselves to him to the **earth**. ²⁷And he asked them of their welfare, and said,

Is your **father** well, the **old man** of whom ye spake? Is he **yet** alive?

²⁸And they answered,

Thy **servant** our **father** is in good health, he is **yet** alive.

And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance. ²⁹And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his **brother Benjamin**, his **mother's son**, and said,

Is this your **younger brother**, of whom ye spake unto me?

And he said,

God be gracious unto thee, my **son**.

³⁰And **Joseph** made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his **brother**: and he sought **where** to weep; and he entered into his **chamber**, and wept **there**. ³¹And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said,

Set on bread.

³²And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the **Egyptians**, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the **Egyptians** might not eat bread with the **Hebrews**; for that is an abomination unto the **Egyptians**.

³³And they sat **before him**, the **firstborn** according to his birthright, and the **youngest** according to his youth: and the **men** marvelled one at another. ³⁴And he took and sent messes unto them from **before him**: but **Benjamin's** mess was **5 times so much** as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

¹And he commanded the **steward** of his **house**, saying,

Fill the **men's** sacks with food, as **much** as they can carry, and put **every man's** money in his sack's mouth. ²And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the **youngest**, and his **corn** money.

And he did according to the word that **Joseph** had spoken. ³As **soon** as the **morning** was light, the **men** were sent **away**, they and their **asses**. ⁴And **when** they were gone **out of the city**, and not **yet far off**, **Joseph** said unto his **steward**, Up, follow after the **men**; and **when** thou dost overtake them, say unto them,

Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? ⁵Is not this it in which my **lord** drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in **so** doing.

⁶And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words. ⁷And they said unto him,

Wherefore saith my **lord** these words? **God** forbid that thy **servants** should do according to this thing: ⁸behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought **again** unto thee **out of the land** of **Canaan**: how then should we steal out of thy **lord's house** silver or gold?

⁹With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

¹⁰And he said,

Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

¹¹Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. ¹²And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. ¹³Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

¹⁴And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. ¹⁵And Joseph said unto them,

What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

¹⁶And Judah said,

What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

¹⁷And he said,

God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

¹⁸Then Judah came near unto him, and said,

Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. ¹⁹My lord asked his servants, saying,

Have ye a father, or a brother?

²⁰And we said unto my lord,

We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

²¹And thou saidst unto thy servants,

Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

²²And we said unto my lord,

The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.

²³And thou saidst unto thy servants,

Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

²⁴And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. ²⁵And our father said,

Go again, and buy us a little food.

²⁶And we said,

We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us.

²⁷And thy servant my father said unto us,

Ye know that my wife bare me two sons: ²⁸and the one went out from me, and I said,

Surely he is torn in pieces;

and I saw him not **since**: ²⁹and if ye take this also from me, and mischief befell him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the **grave**.

³⁰**Now** therefore **when** I come to thy **servant** my **father**, and the **lad** be not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the **lad's** life; ³¹it shall **come to pass**, **when** he seeth that the **lad** is not with us, that he will die: and thy **servants** shall bring down the gray hairs of thy **servant** our **father** with sorrow to the **grave**. ³²For thy **servant** became surety for the **lad** unto my **father**, saying,

If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my **father** for ever.

³³**Now** therefore, I pray thee, let thy **servant** abide instead of the **lad** a **bondman** to my **lord**; and let the **lad** go up with his **brethren**. ³⁴For how shall I go up to my **father**, and the **lad** be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my **father**.

1Then **Joseph** could not refrain himself **before** **all** them that stood by him; and **he** cried, **45**

Cause **every** man to go out from me.

And there stood no **man** with him, **while** **Joseph** made himself known unto his **brethren**. ²And he wept aloud: and the **Egyptians** and the **house** of **Pharaoh** heard. ³And **Joseph** said unto his **brethren**,

I am **Joseph**; doth my **father** yet live?

And his **brethren** could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

⁴And **Joseph** said unto his **brethren**,

Come **near** to me, I pray you.

And they came **near**. And he said,

I am **Joseph** your **brother**, whom ye sold into **Egypt**. ⁵**Now** therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for **God** did send me **before** you to preserve life. ⁶For these **2** years hath the famine been in the **land**: and **yet** there are **5** years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. ⁷And **God** sent me **before** you to preserve you a **posterity** in the **earth**, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. ⁸So **now** it was not you that sent me hither, but **God**: and **he** hath made me a **father** to **Pharaoh**, and **lord** of **all** his **house**, and a **ruler** throughout **all** the **land** of **Egypt**. ⁹Haste ye, and go up to my **father**, and say unto him,

Thus saith thy **son** **Joseph**,

God hath made me **lord** of **all** **Egypt**: come down unto me, tarry not: ¹⁰and thou shalt dwell in the **land** of **Goshen**, and thou shalt be **near** unto me, thou, and thy **children**, and thy **children's** **children**, and thy **flocks**, and thy **herds**, and **all** that thou hast: ¹¹and there will I nourish thee; for **yet** there are **5** years of famine; lest thou, and thy **household**, and **all** that thou hast, come to poverty.

¹²And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my **brother** **Benjamin**, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you. ¹³And ye shall tell my **father** of **all** my glory in **Egypt**, and of **all** that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my **father** hither.

¹⁴And he fell upon his **brother** **Benjamin's** neck, and wept; and **Benjamin** wept upon his neck. ¹⁵Moreover he kissed **all** his **brethren**, and wept upon them: and **after** that his **brethren** talked with him.

¹⁶And the fame thereof was heard in **Pharaoh's** house, saying,
Joseph's brethren are come:
 and it pleased **Pharaoh** well, and his servants. ¹⁷And **Pharaoh** said unto **Joseph**,
 Say unto thy brethren,

This do ye; lade your **beasts**, and go, get you unto the **land**
 of **Canaan**; ¹⁸and take your **father** and your **households**, and
 come unto me: and I will give you the good of the **land** of **Egypt**,
 and ye shall eat the fat of the **land**. ¹⁹Now thou art commanded,
 this do ye; take you wagons out of the **land** of **Egypt** for your
 little ones, and for your **wives**, and bring your **father**, and come.
²⁰Also regard not your stuff; for the good of **all** the **land** of **Egypt**
 is yours.

²¹And the **children** of **Israel** did **so**: and **Joseph** gave them wagons, according
 to the commandment of **Pharaoh**, and gave them provision for the **way**. ²²To **all**
 of them he gave **each** man changes of raiment; but to **Benjamin** he gave **300**
pieces of silver, and **5** changes of raiment. ²³And to his **father** he sent after this
 manner; **10 asses** laden with the good things of **Egypt**, and **10 she asses** laden
 with **corn** and bread and meat for his **father** by the **way**. ²⁴**So** he sent his **brethren**
 away, and they departed: and he said unto them,

See that ye fall not out by the **way**.

²⁵And they went up out of **Egypt**, and came into the **land** of **Canaan** unto **Jacob**
 their **father**, ²⁶and told him, saying,

Joseph is **yet** alive, and he is **governor** over **all** the **land** of **Egypt**.

And **Jacob's** heart fainted, for he believed them not. ²⁷And they told him **all** the
 words of **Joseph**, which he had said unto them: and **when** he saw the wagons
 which **Joseph** had sent to carry him, the spirit of **Jacob** their **father** revived:
²⁸and **Israel** said,

It is enough; **Joseph** my **son** is **yet** alive: I will go and see him **before**
 I die.

¹And **Israel** took his journey with **all** that he had, and came to **Beer-sheba**, and **46**
 offered sacrifices unto the **God** of his **father** **Isaac**. ²And **God** spake unto **Israel**
 in the visions of the **night**, and said,

JACOB, JACOB.

And he said,
 Here am I.

³And **he** said,

I AM **GOD**, THE **GOD** OF THY **FATHER**: FEAR NOT TO GO DOWN INTO **EGYPT**; FOR I WILL
 THERE MAKE OF THEE A GREAT **NATION**: ⁴I WILL GO DOWN WITH THEE INTO **EGYPT**;
 AND I WILL ALSO SURELY BRING THEE UP **AGAIN**: AND **JOSEPH** SHALL PUT HIS HAND
 UPON THINE EYES.

⁵And **Jacob** rose up from **Beer-sheba**: and the **sons** of **Israel** carried **Jacob** their
father, and their **little ones**, and their **wives**, in the wagons which **Pharaoh** had
 sent to carry him. ⁶And they took their **cattle**, and their goods, which they had
 gotten in the **land** of **Canaan**, and came into **Egypt**, **Jacob**, and **all** his seed
 with him:

⁷ his **sons**, and
 his **sons' sons** with him,
 his **daughters**, and
 his **sons' daughters**, and
all his **seed**

brought he with him into **Egypt**.

⁸And these are the children of **Israel**, which came into **Egypt**, **Jacob** and his sons:

Reuben, **Jacob's** firstborn.

⁹ And the sons of **Reuben**;
Hanoch, and
Phallu, and
Hezron, and
Carmi.

¹⁰ And the sons of **Simeon**;
Jemuel, and
Jamin, and
Ohad, and
Jachin, and
Zohar, and
Shaul the son of a **Canaanitish** woman.

¹¹ And the sons of **Levi**;
Gershon,
Kohath, and
Merari.

¹² And the sons of **Judah**;
Er, and
Onan, and
Shelah, and
Pharez, and
Zerah: but **Er** and **Onan** died in the land of **Canaan**.

And the sons of **Pharez** were
Hezron and
Hamul.

¹³ And the sons of **Issachar**;
Tola, and
Phuvah, and
Job, and
Shimron.

¹⁴ And the sons of **Zebulun**;
Sered, and
Elon, and
Jahleel.

¹⁵ These be the sons of **Leah**, which she bare unto **Jacob** in **Padan-aram**, with his daughter **Dinah**:
all the souls of his sons and his daughters were **33**.

¹⁶ And the sons of **Gad**;
Ziphion, and
Haggi,
Shuni, and
Ezbon,
Eri, and
Arodi, and
Areli.

17 And the sons of Asher;
 Jimnah, and
 Ishuah, and
 Isui, and
 Beriah, and
 Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah;
 Heber, and
 Malchiel.

18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to
 Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even 16 souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife;
 Joseph, and
 Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born
 Manasseh and
 Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah
 priest of On bare unto him.

21 And the sons of Benjamin were
 Belah, and
 Becher, and
 Ashbel,
 Gera, and
 Naaman,
 Ehi, and
 Rosh,
 Muppim, and
 Huppim, and
 Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob:
 all the souls were 14.

23 And the sons of Dan;
 Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali;
 Jahzeel, and
 Guni, and
 Jezer, and
 Shillem.

25 These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave
 unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob:
 all the souls were 7.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out
 of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives,
 all the souls were 66;

27 and the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, were 2 souls:
 all the souls of the house of Jacob,
 which came into Egypt, were 70.

God
 Angels
 People
 Nature
 Places
 Time
 Number

COLOR CODE

MAIN LINKS

CHAPTER LINKS

OVERVIEW

²⁸And he sent **Judah** before him unto **Joseph**, to direct his face unto **Goshen**; and they came into the land of **Goshen**. ²⁹And **Joseph** made ready his chariot, and went up to meet **Israel** his father, to **Goshen**, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. ³⁰And **Israel** said unto **Joseph**,

Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

³¹And **Joseph** said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house,

I will go up, and shew **Pharaoh**, and say unto him,
My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of **Canaan**, are come unto me; ³²and the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

³³And it shall come to pass, when **Pharaoh** shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

³⁴That ye shall say,

Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers:
that ye may dwell in the land of **Goshen**; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the **Egyptians**.

¹Then **Joseph** came and told **Pharaoh**, and said,

My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of **Canaan**; and, behold, they are in the land of **Goshen**.

²And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto **Pharaoh**. ³And **Pharaoh** said unto his brethren,

What is your occupation?

And they said unto **Pharaoh**,

Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.

⁴They said moreover unto **Pharaoh**,

For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of **Canaan**: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of **Goshen**.

⁵And **Pharaoh** spake unto **Joseph**, saying,

Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: ⁶the land of **Egypt** is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of **Goshen** let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

⁷And **Joseph** brought in **Jacob** his father, and set him before **Pharaoh**: and **Jacob** blessed **Pharaoh**. ⁸And **Pharaoh** said unto **Jacob**,

How old art thou?

⁹And **Jacob** said unto **Pharaoh**,

The days of the years of my pilgrimage are 130 years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

¹⁰And **Jacob** blessed **Pharaoh**, and went out from before **Pharaoh**.

¹¹And **Joseph** placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of **Egypt**, in the best of the land, in the land of **Rameses**, as **Pharaoh** had commanded. ¹²And **Joseph** nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.

¹³And there was no bread in **all the land**; for the famine was **very sore**, so that the **land of Egypt** and **all the land of Canaan** fainted by reason of the famine. ¹⁴And **Joseph** gathered up **all the money** that was found in the **land of Egypt**, and in the **land of Canaan**, for the **corn** which they bought: and **Joseph** brought the money into **Pharaoh's house**.

¹⁵And **when** money failed in the **land of Egypt**, and in the **land of Canaan**, **all the Egyptians** came unto **Joseph**, and said,

Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

¹⁶And **Joseph** said,

Give your **cattle**; and I will give you for your **cattle**, if money fail.

¹⁷And they brought their **cattle** unto **Joseph**: and **Joseph** gave them bread in exchange for **horses**, and for the **flocks**, and for the **cattle of the herds**, and for the **asses**: and he fed them with bread for **all their cattle** for that **year**.

¹⁸**When** that **year** was **ended**, they came unto him the **2nd year**, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my **lord**, how that our money is spent; my **lord** also hath our **herds of cattle**; there is not ought left in the sight of my **lord**, but our bodies, and our **lands**: ¹⁹wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, **both** we and our **land**? buy us and our **land** for bread, and we and our **land** will be **servants** unto **Pharaoh**: and give us **seed**, that we may live, and not die, that the **land** be not desolate.

²⁰And **Joseph** bought **all the land of Egypt** for **Pharaoh**; for the **Egyptians** sold **every man his field**, because the famine prevailed over them: **so the land** became **Pharaoh's**. ²¹And as for the **people**, he removed them to **cities** from **one end** of the **borders of Egypt** even to the other end thereof. ²²Only the **land of the priests** bought he not; for the **priests** had a portion assigned them of **Pharaoh**, and did eat their portion which **Pharaoh** gave them: wherefore they sold not their **lands**.

²³**Then Joseph** said unto the **people**,

Behold, I have bought you **this day** and your **land** for **Pharaoh**: lo, here is **seed** for you, and ye shall sow the **land**. ²⁴And it shall **come to pass** in the **increase**, that ye shall give the **5th part** unto **Pharaoh**, and **4 parts** shall be your own, for **seed** of the **field**, and for your food, and for them of your **households**, and for food for your **little ones**.

²⁵And they said,

Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my **lord**, and we will be **Pharaoh's servants**.

²⁶And **Joseph** made it a law over the **land of Egypt** unto **this day**, that **Pharaoh** should have the **5th part**; except the **land of the priests only**, which became not **Pharaoh's**. ²⁷And **Israel** dwelt in the **land of Egypt**, in the **country of Goshen**; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and **multiplied exceedingly**.

²⁸And **Jacob** lived in the **land of Egypt** **17 years**: **so the whole age of Jacob** was **147 years**. ²⁹And the **time** drew nigh that **Israel** must die: and he called his son **Joseph**, and said unto him,

If **now** I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in **Egypt**: ³⁰but I will lie with my **fathers**, and thou shalt carry me out of **Egypt**, and bury me in their **buryingplace**.

And he said,
I will do as thou hast said.

³¹And he said,
Swear unto me.

And he sware unto him. And **Israel** bowed himself upon the **bed**'s head.

¹And it **came to pass after** these things, that one told **Joseph**,
Behold, thy **father** is sick:

and he took with him his **two** sons, **Manasseh** and **Ephraim**. ²And one told **Jacob**, and said,

Behold, thy **son Joseph** cometh unto thee:
and **Israel** strengthened himself, and sat upon the **bed**. ³And **Jacob** said unto **Joseph**,

God Almighty appeared unto me at **Luz** in the **land of Canaan**, and blessed me, ⁴and said unto me,

BEHOLD, I WILL MAKE THEE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY THEE, AND I WILL MAKE
OF THEE A MULTITUDE OF PEOPLE; AND WILL GIVE THIS LAND TO THY SEED
AFTER THEE FOR AN EVERLASTING POSSESSION.

⁵And **now** thy **two** sons, **Ephraim** and **Manasseh**, which were born unto thee in the **land of Egypt before** I came unto thee into **Egypt**, are mine; as **Reuben** and **Simeon**, they shall be mine. ⁶And thy issue, which thou begetteth **after** them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their **brethren** in their inheritance.

⁷And as for me, **when** I came from **Padan**, **Rachel** died by me in the **land of Canaan** in the **way**, **when yet** there was but a **little** way to come unto **Ephrath**: and I buried her there in the **way of Ephrath**;

the same is **Beth-lehem**. ⁸And **Israel** beheld **Joseph's** sons, and said,
Who are these?

⁹And **Joseph** said unto his **father**,
They are my **sons**, whom **God** hath given me in this **place**.

And he said,
Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

¹⁰**Now** the eyes of **Israel** were dim for **age**, **so** that he could not see. And he brought them **near** unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. ¹¹And **Israel** said unto **Joseph**,

I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, **God** hath shewed me also thy **seed**.

¹²And **Joseph** brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the **earth**. ¹³And **Joseph** took them **both**, **Ephraim** in his right hand **toward Israel's** left hand, and **Manasseh** in his left hand **toward Israel's** right hand, and brought them **near** unto him. ¹⁴And **Israel** stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon **Ephraim's** head, **who** was the **younger**, and his left hand upon **Manasseh's** head, guiding his hands wittingly; for **Manasseh** was the **firstborn**. ¹⁵And he blessed **Joseph**, and said,

God, before whom my **fathers Abraham** and **Isaac** did walk,
the **God** which fed me **all** my life **long** unto **this day**,

¹⁶the **Angel** which redeemed me from **all** evil,
bless the **lads**;

and let my name be named on them,
and the name of my **fathers Abraham** and **Isaac**;
and let them grow into a **multitude** in the midst of the **earth**.

¹⁷And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. ¹⁸And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

¹⁹And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

²⁰And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh:

and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. ²¹And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers. ²²Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

¹And Jacob called unto his sons, and said,

Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

² Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

³ Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

⁴ unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

⁵ Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

⁶ O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

⁷ Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

⁸ Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

⁹ Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up:

- he stooped down, he couched as a lion,
and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?
- 10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
nor a lawgiver from between his feet,
until Shiloh come;
and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.
- 11 Binding his foal unto the vine,
and his ass's colt unto the choice vine;
he washed his garments in wine,
and his clothes in the blood of grapes:
- 12 his eyes shall be red with wine,
and his teeth white with milk.
- 13 Zebulun
shall dwell at the haven of the sea;
and he shall be for an haven of ships;
and his border shall be unto Zidon.
- 14 Issachar
is a strong ass
couching down between two burdens:
15 and he saw that rest was good,
and the land that it was pleasant;
and bowed his shoulder to bear,
and became a servant unto tribute.
- 16 Dan
shall judge his people,
as one of the tribes of Israel.
- 17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way,
an adder in the path,
that biteth the horse heels,
so that his rider shall fall backward.
- 18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.
- 19 Gad,
a troop shall overcome him:
but he shall overcome at the last.
- 20 Out of Asher
his bread shall be fat,
and he shall yield royal dainties.
- 21 Naphtali
is a hind let loose:
he giveth goodly words.
- 22 Joseph
is a fruitful bough,
even a fruitful bough by a well;
whose branches run over the wall:
23 the archers have sorely grieved him,
and shot at him, and hated him:
24 but his bow abode in strength,
and the arms of his hands were made strong
by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob;
(from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

- 25 even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:
- 26 the blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.
- 27 Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 All these are the 12 tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them,

I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, ³⁰in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace. ³¹There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. ³²The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

¹And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

²And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. ³And 40 days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him 70 days. ⁴And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying,

If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

⁵My father made me swear, saying,

Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me.

Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

⁶And Pharaoh said,

Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

⁷And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, ⁸and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. ⁹And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

¹⁰And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father 7 days. ¹¹And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said,

This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians:

wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

¹²And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them: ¹³for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

¹⁴And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father. ¹⁵And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said,

Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

¹⁶And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying,
Thy father did command before he died, saying,

¹⁷So shall ye say unto Joseph,

Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren,
and their sin; for they did unto thee evil:

and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father.

And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. ¹⁸And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said,

Behold, we be thy servants.

¹⁹And Joseph said unto them,

Fear not: for am I in the place of God? ²⁰But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. ²¹Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones.

And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

²²And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived 110 years. ²³And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

²⁴And Joseph said unto his brethren,

I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

²⁵And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying,

God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

²⁶So Joseph died, being 110 years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

EXODUS

CHAPTER LINKS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40

OVERVIEW

The book of Exodus is a pivotal work in the history of God's people. 430 years after the events of Genesis, the descendants of Abraham had multiplied greatly but were afflicted under bondage and far away from the Promised Land. The great I AM raises up his reluctant servant Moses to show his mighty power to his people, Pharaoh, Egypt, and the whole earth. God delivers his people out of Egyptian bondage with miraculous signs and brings them closer to the Promised Land. He separates his people to himself by giving them a covenant, moral laws, and ceremonies to keep.

As a foreshadow of Christ to come, Israel's worship was to hinge on the tabernacle and the priestly duties of sacrifice and purification. Great detail is given to the making of the tabernacle, its furnishings, and the priests' garments. Finishing the tabernacle is what sets the stage for receiving the rest of the Law and preparing to enter the Promised Land.

The first half of the book is mainly a flowing narrative story that plots God's mighty deliverance of his people out of bondage from Egypt. The second half records in meticulous detail the laws and tabernacle instructions that God dictated to Moses from Mount Sinai. It ends with Moses and the people finishing the tabernacle according to the precise plans that God had prescribed. God's glory fills the tabernacle where he will dictate the Law found in the book of Leviticus.

Top Level Outline

- **God Calls His Deliverer** 1.1-4.31
- **God Shows His Power** 5.1-12.36
- **God Delivers His People** 12.37-15.21
- **God Provides for His People** 15.22-18.27
- **God Gives Covenant Law** 19.1-24.8
- **God Reveals Tabernacle Plan** 24.9-31.18
- **God Renews Broken Covenant** 32.1-34.35
- **Moses Finishes Tabernacle** 35.1-40.38

Detailed Outline

●	God Calls His Deliverer	1.1-4.31
●	The Call for a Deliverer	1.1-2.22
○	Israel multiplies in Egypt	1.1-7
○	Egypt afflicts Israel	1.8-22
○	Moses Escapes from Egypt	2.1-22
●	The Call of the Deliverer	2.23-4.31
○	A Reluctant Deliverer	2.23-4.17
○	A Returning Deliverer	4.18-31
●	God Shows His Power	5.1-12.36
●	The First Encounter with Pharaoh	5.1-6.27
○	Pharaoh makes it hard on God's People	5.1-21
○	God will make it hard on Pharaoh	5.22-6.27
●	The First 9 Plagues	6.28-10.27
○	Moses Shows Miracle of Serpents	6.28-7.13
○	Plague 1: Water to Blood	7.14-25
○	Plague 2: Frogs	8.1-15
○	Plague 3: Lice	8.16-19
○	Plague 4: Flies	8.20-32
○	Plague 5: Murrain	9.1-7
○	Plague 6: Boils	9.8-12
○	Plague 7: Hail	9.13-35
○	Plague 8: Locusts	10.1-20
○	Plague 9: Darkness	10.21-27
●	The Last Plague / Passover	10.28-12.36
○	Plague 10: Death of Firstborn	10.28-11.10
○	Instructions for Passover Given	12.1-28
○	Firstborn of Egypt Smitten	12.29-36
●	God Delivers His People	12.37-15.21
●	Memorial of Passover in Succoth	12.37-13.16
○	The people were brought out	12.37-51
○	The people were reminded	13.1-16
●	Victory at the Red Sea	13.17-15.21
○	The Conflict	13.17-14.31
○	The Celebration	15.1-21
●	God Provides for His People	15.22-18.27
●	Sweet Water from Bitter	15.22-27
●	Bread from Heaven	16.1-36
●	Water from the Rock	17.1-7
●	Protection from Amalek	17.8-16
●	Wisdom from Jethro	18.1-27

●	God Gives Covenant Law	19.1-24.8
●	God Gives the 10 Commandments	19.1-20.17
○	Preparing for the Law	19.1-25
○	Giving the 10 Commandments	20.1-17
●	God Gives the Judgments	20.18-24.8
○	Introduction	20.18-26
○	Servants	21.1-11
○	Violence	21.12-27
○	Oxen	21.28-36
○	Property	22.1-15
○	Various Laws	22.16-23.9
○	Feasts and Sacrifice	23.10-19
○	Consequences of Covenant	23.20-33
○	Confirmation of Covenant	24.1-8
●	God Reveals Tabernacle Plan	24.9-31.18
●	Main Instructions	24.9-30.10
○	Offering	25.1-9
○	Tabernacle Furniture	25.10-40
○	Tabernacle Tent	26.1-37
○	Brasen Altar	27.1-8
○	Tabernacle Court	27.9-21
○	Priests' Garments	28.1-43
○	Priests' Consecration	29.1-46
○	Altar of Incense	30.1-10
●	Additional Instructions	30.11-31.18
○	Ransom Offering for Tabernacle	30.11-16
○	Laver of Brass	30.17-21
○	Holy Ointment and Perfume	30.22-38
○	Lead Craftsmen	31.1-11
○	Sabbath	31.12-18

●	God Renews Broken Covenant	32.1-34.35
●	God's Anger at their Idolatry	32.1-14
○	The people make a golden calf	32.1-6
○	God wants to destroy the people	32.7-14
●	God's Judgment of their Idolatry	32.15-33.6
○	Moses confronts the people	32.15-29
○	Moses intercedes with God	32.30-33.6
●	God's Renewal of the Covenant	33.7-34.35
○	Moses seeks God's presence	33.7-34.3
○	Moses receives God's covenant	34.4-28
○	Moses speaks to God's people	34.29-35
●	Moses Finishes Tabernacle	35.1-40.38
●	Offering the Materials for the Tabernacle	35.1-36.7
○	The command to take an offering	35.1-20
○	The gathering of the offering	35.21-36.7
●	Making the Components of the Tabernacle	36.8-39.32
○	Tabernacle Tent	36.8-38
○	Tabernacle Furniture	37.1-38.8
○	Tabernacle Court	38.9-20
○	Inventory of Materials	38.21-31
○	Priests' Garments	39.1-32
●	Assembling the Components of the Tabernacle	39.33-40.38
○	The People bring the components	39.33-43
○	God instructs how to assemble them	40.1-14
○	Moses rears up the Tabernacle	40.16-33
○	God fills it with Glory	40.34-38

EXODUS

God Calls His Deliverer

¹Now these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob. **1**

² Reuben,
Simeon,
Levi, and
Judah,

³ Issachar,
Zebulun, and
Benjamin,

⁴ Dan, and
Naphtali,
Gad, and
Asher.

⁵And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were 70 souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already. ⁶And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. ⁷And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

⁸Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. ⁹And he said unto his people,

Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we: ¹⁰come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

¹¹Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. ¹²But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved

because of the children of Israel. ¹³And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: ¹⁴and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour. ¹⁵And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah: ¹⁶and he said,

When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

¹⁷But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. ¹⁸And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them,

Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

¹⁹And the midwives said unto Pharaoh,

Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

²⁰Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. ²¹And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses. ²²And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying,

Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

¹And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. **2**

²And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him 3 months. ³And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink. ⁴And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

⁵And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. ⁶And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.

⁷Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter,

Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

⁸And Pharaoh's daughter said to her,

Go.

And the maid went and called the child's mother. ⁹And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her,

Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages.

And the woman took the child, and nursed it. ¹⁰And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said,

Because I drew him out of the water.

¹¹And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. ¹²And he looked this way and that way,

and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. ¹³And when he went out the 2nd day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong,

Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

¹⁴And he said,

Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian?

And Moses feared, and said,

Surely this thing is known.

¹⁵Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well. ¹⁶Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. ¹⁷And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. ¹⁸And when they came to Reuel their father, he said,

How is it that ye are come so soon to day?

¹⁹And they said,

An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

²⁰And he said unto his daughters,

And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

²¹And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. ²²And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said,

I have been a stranger in a strange land.

²³And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. ²⁴And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

²⁵And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them.

¹Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb. ²And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. ³And Moses said,

I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

⁴And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said,

MOSES, MOSES.

And he said,

Here am I.

⁵And he said,

DRAW NOT NIGH HITHER: PUT OFF THY SHOES FROM OFF THY FEET, FOR THE PLACE WHEREON THOU STANDEST IS HOLY GROUND.

⁶Moreover **he** said,
 I AM THE GOD OF THY FATHER,
 THE GOD OF ABRAHAM,
 THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND
 THE GOD OF JACOB.

And **Moses** hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon **God**. ⁷And the **LORD** said,

I HAVE SURELY SEEN THE AFFLICTION OF MY PEOPLE WHICH ARE IN EGYPT, AND HAVE
 HEARD THEIR CRY BY REASON OF THEIR TASKMASTERS; FOR I KNOW THEIR SORROWS;
⁸AND I AM COME DOWN TO DELIVER THEM OUT OF THE HAND OF THE EGYPTIANS,
 AND TO BRING THEM UP OUT OF THAT LAND UNTO A GOOD LAND AND A LARGE, UNTO
 A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY; UNTO THE PLACE OF

THE CANAANITES, AND
 THE HITTITES, AND
 THE AMORITES, AND
 THE PERIZZITES, AND
 THE HIVITES, AND
 THE JEBUSITES.

⁹NOW THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE CRY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL IS COME UNTO ME:
 AND I HAVE ALSO SEEN THE OPPRESSION WHEREWITH THE EGYPTIANS OPPRESS THEM.

¹⁰COME NOW THEREFORE, AND I WILL SEND THEE UNTO PHARAOH, THAT THOU
 MAYEST BRING FORTH MY PEOPLE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OUT OF EGYPT.

¹¹And **Moses** said unto **God**,
 Who am I, that I should go unto **Pharaoh**, and that I should bring forth
 the children of Israel out of **Egypt**?

¹²And **he** said,
 CERTAINLY I WILL BE WITH THEE; AND THIS SHALL BE A TOKEN UNTO THEE, THAT I
 HAVE SENT THEE: WHEN THOU HAST BROUGHT FORTH THE PEOPLE OUT OF EGYPT, YE
 SHALL SERVE GOD UPON THIS MOUNTAIN.

¹³And **Moses** said unto **God**,
 Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them,
 The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you;
 and they shall say to me,
 What is his name?
 what shall I say unto them?

¹⁴And **God** said unto **Moses**,
 I AM THAT I AM:

and **he** said,
 THUS SHALT THOU SAY UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,
 I AM HATH SENT ME UNTO YOU.

¹⁵And **God** said moreover unto **Moses**,
 THUS SHALT THOU SAY UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,
 THE LORD GOD OF YOUR FATHERS,
 THE GOD OF ABRAHAM,
 THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND
 THE GOD OF JACOB, HATH SENT ME UNTO YOU: THIS IS MY NAME FOR EVER,
 AND THIS IS MY MEMORIAL UNTO ALL GENERATIONS.

¹⁶Go, AND GATHER THE **ELDERS** OF **ISRAEL** TOGETHER, AND SAY UNTO THEM,
THE **LORD GOD** OF YOUR **FATHERS**, THE **GOD** OF **ABRAHAM**, OF **ISAAC**, AND OF
JACOB, APPEARED UNTO ME, SAYING,

I HAVE SURELY VISITED YOU, AND SEEN THAT WHICH IS DONE TO YOU IN
EGYPT: ¹⁷AND I HAVE SAID,

I WILL BRING YOU UP OUT OF THE AFFLICTION OF **EGYPT** UNTO THE
LAND OF

THE **CANAANITES**, AND

THE **HITTITES**, AND

THE **AMORITES**, AND

THE **PERIZZITES**, AND

THE **HIVITES**, AND

THE **JEBUSITES**,

UNTO A **LAND** FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY.

¹⁸AND THEY SHALL HEarken TO THY VOICE: AND THOU SHALT COME, THOU AND THE
ELDERS OF **ISRAEL**, UNTO THE **KING** OF **EGYPT**, AND YE SHALL SAY UNTO HIM,

THE **LORD GOD** OF THE **HEBREWS** HATH MET WITH US: AND **NOW** LET US GO,
WE BESEECH THEE, **3 DAYS'** JOURNEY INTO THE **WILDERNESS**, THAT WE MAY
SACRIFICE TO THE **LORD** OUR **GOD**.

¹⁹AND I AM SURE THAT THE **KING** OF **EGYPT** WILL NOT LET YOU GO, NO, NOT BY A
MIGHTY HAND. ²⁰AND I WILL STRETCH OUT **MY** HAND, AND SMITE **EGYPT** WITH **ALL**
MY WONDERS WHICH I WILL DO IN THE **MIDST** THEREOF: AND **AFTER** THAT HE WILL LET
YOU GO. ²¹AND I WILL GIVE THIS **PEOPLE** FAVOUR IN THE SIGHT OF THE **EGYPTIANS**:
AND IT SHALL **COME TO PASS**, THAT, **WHEN** YE GO, YE SHALL NOT GO EMPTY: ²²BUT
EVERY **WOMAN** SHALL BORROW OF HER **NEIGHBOUR**, AND OF HER THAT SOJOURNETH
IN HER **HOUSE**, JEWELS OF SILVER, AND JEWELS OF GOLD, AND RAIMENT: AND YE SHALL
PUT THEM UPON YOUR **SONS**, AND UPON YOUR **DAUGHTERS**; AND YE SHALL SPOIL
THE **EGYPTIANS**.

¹And **Moses** answered and said,

But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for
they will say,

The **LORD** hath not appeared unto thee.

²And the **LORD** said unto him,

WHAT IS THAT IN THINE HAND?

And he said,

A rod.

³And he said,

CAST IT ON THE **GROUND**.

And he cast it on the **ground**, and it became a **serpent**; and **Moses** fled from
before it. ⁴And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

PUT FORTH THINE HAND, AND TAKE IT BY THE TAIL.

And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

⁵THAT THEY MAY BELIEVE THAT THE **LORD GOD** OF THEIR **FATHERS**, THE **GOD** OF
ABRAHAM, THE **GOD** OF **ISAAC**, AND THE **GOD** OF **JACOB**, HATH APPEARED UNTO THEE.

⁶And the **LORD** said **furthermore** unto him,

PUT **NOW** THINE HAND INTO THY BOSOM.

And he put his hand into his bosom: and **when** he took it out, behold, his hand
was leprous as snow. ⁷And he said,

PUT THINE HAND INTO THY BOSOM **AGAIN**.

And he put his hand into his bosom **again**; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned **again** as his other flesh.

⁸AND IT SHALL **COME TO PASS**, IF THEY WILL NOT BELIEVE THEE, NEITHER HEARKEN TO THE VOICE OF THE **FIRST** SIGN, THAT THEY WILL BELIEVE THE VOICE OF THE **LATTER** SIGN.

⁹AND IT SHALL **COME TO PASS**, IF THEY WILL NOT BELIEVE ALSO THESE **TWO** SIGNS, NEITHER HEARKEN UNTO THY VOICE, THAT THOU SHALT TAKE OF THE WATER OF THE **RIVER**, AND POUR IT UPON THE DRY **LAND**: AND THE WATER WHICH THOU TAKEST OUT OF THE **RIVER** SHALL BECOME BLOOD UPON THE DRY **LAND**.

¹⁰And **Moses** said unto the **LORD**,

O my **Lord**, I am not eloquent, neither **heretofore**, nor **since** thou hast spoken unto **thy servant**: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

¹¹And the **LORD** said unto him,

WHO HATH MADE **MAN'S** MOUTH? OR WHO MAKETH THE **DUMB**, OR **DEAF**, OR THE SEEING, OR THE **BLIND**? HAVE NOT I THE **LORD**? ¹²**NOW** THEREFORE GO, AND I WILL BE WITH THY MOUTH, AND TEACH THEE WHAT THOU SHALT SAY.

¹³And he said,

O my **Lord**, send, I pray **thee**, by the hand of him whom **thou** wilt send.

¹⁴And the anger of the **LORD** was kindled against **Moses**, and he said,

IS NOT **AARON** THE **LEVITE** THY **BROTHER**? I KNOW THAT HE CAN SPEAK WELL. AND ALSO, BEHOLD, HE COMETH FORTH TO MEET THEE: AND **WHEN** HE SEETH THEE, HE WILL BE GLAD IN HIS HEART. ¹⁵AND THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO HIM, AND PUT WORDS IN HIS MOUTH: AND I WILL BE WITH THY MOUTH, AND WITH HIS MOUTH, AND WILL TEACH YOU WHAT YE SHALL DO. ¹⁶AND HE SHALL BE THY **SPOKESMAN** UNTO THE **PEOPLE**: AND HE SHALL BE, EVEN HE SHALL BE TO THEE INSTEAD OF A MOUTH, AND THOU SHALT BE TO HIM INSTEAD OF **GOD**. ¹⁷AND THOU SHALT TAKE THIS ROD IN THINE HAND, WHEREWITH THOU SHALT DO SIGNS.

¹⁸And **Moses** went and returned to **Jethro** his father in law, and said unto him,

Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in **Egypt**, and see whether they be **yet** alive.

And **Jethro** said to **Moses**,

Go in peace.

¹⁹And the **LORD** said unto **Moses** in **Midian**,

GO, RETURN INTO **EGYPT**: FOR **ALL** THE **MEN** ARE DEAD WHICH SOUGHT THY LIFE.

²⁰And **Moses** took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an **ass**, and he returned to the **land** of **Egypt**: and **Moses** took the rod of **God** in his hand. ²¹And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

WHEN THOU GOEST TO RETURN INTO **EGYPT**, SEE THAT THOU DO **ALL** THOSE WONDERS BEFORE **PHARAOH**, WHICH I HAVE PUT IN THINE HAND: BUT I WILL HARDEN HIS HEART, THAT HE SHALL NOT LET THE **PEOPLE** GO. ²²AND THOU SHALT SAY UNTO **PHARAOH**, THUS SAITH THE **LORD**,

ISRAEL IS MY SON, EVEN MY **FIRSTBORN**: ²³AND I SAY UNTO THEE,

LET MY SON GO, THAT HE MAY SERVE ME:

AND IF THOU REFUSE TO LET HIM GO, BEHOLD, I WILL SLAY THY SON, EVEN THY **FIRSTBORN**.

²⁴And it **came to pass** by the **way** in the **inn**, that the **LORD** met him, and sought to kill him. ²⁵**Then** **Zipporah** took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said,

Surely a bloody **husband** art thou to me.

²⁶So he let him go: then she said,
A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

²⁷And the LORD said to Aaron,
GO INTO THE WILDERNESS TO MEET MOSES.

And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him. ²⁸And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

²⁹And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel: ³⁰and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. ³¹And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

God Shows His Power

5

¹And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh,
Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,

LET MY PEOPLE GO, THAT THEY MAY HOLD A FEAST UNTO ME IN THE WILDERNESS.

²And Pharaoh said,
Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

³And they said,
The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, 3 days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

⁴And the king of Egypt said unto them,
Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

⁵And Pharaoh said,
Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

⁶And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

⁷Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. ⁸And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying,
Let us go and sacrifice to our God.

⁹Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

¹⁰And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying,

Thus saith Pharaoh,
I will not give you straw. ¹¹Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

¹²So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw. ¹³And the taskmasters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw.

¹⁴And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

¹⁵Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? ¹⁶There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

¹⁷But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD.

¹⁸Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

¹⁹And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not diminish ought from your bricks of your daily task.

²⁰And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: ²¹and they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

²²And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me? ²³For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

¹Then the LORD said unto Moses, NOW SHALT THOU SEE WHAT I WILL DO TO PHARAOH: FOR WITH A STRONG HAND SHALL HE LET THEM GO, AND WITH A STRONG HAND SHALL HE DRIVE THEM OUT OF HIS LAND.

²And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him,

I AM THE LORD:

³AND I APPEARED UNTO ABRAHAM, UNTO ISAAC, AND UNTO JACOB, BY THE NAME OF GOD ALMIGHTY, BUT BY MY NAME JEHOVAH WAS I NOT KNOWN TO THEM. ⁴AND I HAVE ALSO ESTABLISHED MY COVENANT WITH THEM, TO GIVE THEM THE LAND OF CANAAN, THE LAND OF THEIR PILGRIMAGE, WHEREIN THEY WERE STRANGERS.

⁵AND I HAVE ALSO HEARD THE GROANING OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHOM THE EGYPTIANS KEEP IN BONDAGE; AND I HAVE REMEMBERED MY COVENANT. ⁶WHEREFORE SAY UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,

I AM THE LORD,

AND I WILL BRING YOU OUT FROM UNDER THE BURDENS OF THE EGYPTIANS, AND I WILL RID YOU OUT OF THEIR BONDAGE, AND I WILL REDEEM YOU WITH A STRETCHED OUT ARM, AND WITH GREAT JUDGMENTS: ⁷AND I WILL TAKE YOU TO ME FOR A PEOPLE, AND I WILL BE TO YOU A GOD: AND YE SHALL KNOW

THAT I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD, WHICH BRINGETH YOU OUT FROM UNDER THE BURDENS OF THE EGYPTIANS. ⁸AND I WILL BRING YOU IN UNTO THE LAND, CONCERNING THE WHICH I DID SWEAR TO GIVE IT TO ABRAHAM, TO ISAAC, AND TO JACOB; AND I WILL GIVE IT YOU FOR AN HERITAGE:

I AM THE LORD.

⁹And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

¹⁰And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹¹GO IN, SPEAK UNTO PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT, THAT HE LET THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL GO OUT OF HIS LAND.

¹²And Moses spake before the LORD, saying,

Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

¹³And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ These be the heads of their fathers' houses:

The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel;
Hanoch, and
Pallu,
Hezron, and
Carmi:
these be the families of Reuben.

¹⁵ And the sons of Simeon;

Jemuel, and
Jamin, and
Ohad, and
Jachin, and
Zohar, and
Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman:
these are the families of Simeon.

¹⁶ And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations;

Gershon, and
Kohath, and
Merari:
and the years of the life of Levi were 137 years.

¹⁷ The sons of Gershon;

Libni, and
Shimi,
according to their families.

¹⁸ And the sons of Kohath;

Amram, and
Izhar, and
Hebron, and
Uzziel:
and the years of the life of Kohath were 133 years.

- 19 And the sons of **Merari**;
Mahali and
Mushi:
 these are the families of **Levi** according to their generations.
- 20 And **Amram** took him **Jochebed** his father's sister to wife; and she bare him
Aaron and
Moses:
 and the years of the life of **Amram** were **137 years**.
- 21 And the sons of **Izhar**;
Korah, and
Nepheg, and
Zichri.
- 22 And the sons of **Uzziel**;
Mishael, and
Elzaphan, and
Zithri.
- 23 And **Aaron** took him **Elisheba**, daughter of **Amminadab**, sister of **Naashon**,
 to wife; and she bare him
Nadab, and
Abihu,
Eleazar, and
Ithamar.
- 24 And the sons of **Korah**;
Assir, and
Elkanah, and
Abiasaph:
 these are the families of the **Korhites**.
- 25 And **Eleazar Aaron's** son took him **one** of the daughters of **Putiel** to wife;
 and she bare him
Phinehas:
 these are the heads of the fathers of the **Levites**
 according to their families.
- 26 These are that **Aaron** and **Moses**, to whom the **LORD** said,
 BRING OUT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM THE LAND OF **EGYPT** ACCORDING TO
 THEIR ARMIES.
- 27 These are they which spake to **Pharaoh** king of **Egypt**, to bring out the children
 of Israel from **Egypt**: these are that **Moses** and **Aaron**.
- 28 And it came to pass on the day when the **LORD** spake unto **Moses** in the land
 of **Egypt**,²⁹ that the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,
 I AM THE **LORD**: SPEAK THOU UNTO **PHARAOH** KING OF **EGYPT** ALL THAT I SAY
 UNTO THEE.
- 30 And **Moses** said before the **LORD**,
 Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall **Pharaoh** hearken
 unto me?

¹And the LORD said unto Moses,

SEE, I HAVE MADE THEE A GOD TO PHARAOH: AND AARON THY BROTHER SHALL BE THY PROPHET. ²THOU SHALT SPEAK ALL THAT I COMMAND THEE: AND AARON THY BROTHER SHALL SPEAK UNTO PHARAOH, THAT HE SEND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OUT OF HIS LAND. ³AND I WILL HARDEN PHARAOH'S HEART, AND MULTIPLY MY SIGNS AND MY WONDERS IN THE LAND OF EGYPT. ⁴BUT PHARAOH SHALL NOT HEarken UNTO YOU, THAT I MAY LAY MY HAND UPON EGYPT, AND BRING FORTH MINE ARMIES, AND MY PEOPLE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT BY GREAT JUDGMENTS. ⁵AND THE EGYPTIANS SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD, WHEN I STRETCH FORTH MINE HAND UPON EGYPT, AND BRING OUT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM AMONG THEM.

⁶And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they. ⁷And Moses was 80 years old, and Aaron 83 years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

⁸And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

⁹WHEN PHARAOH SHALL SPEAK UNTO YOU, SAYING,
SHEW A MIRACLE FOR YOU:
THEN THOU SHALT SAY UNTO AARON,
TAKE THY ROD, AND CAST IT BEFORE PHARAOH,
AND IT SHALL BECOME A SERPENT.

¹⁰And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

¹¹Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. ¹²For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

¹³And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

¹⁴And the LORD said unto Moses,

PHARAOH'S HEART IS HARDENED, HE REFUSETH TO LET THE PEOPLE GO. ¹⁵GET THEE UNTO PHARAOH IN THE MORNING; LO, HE GOETH OUT UNTO THE WATER; AND THOU SHALT STAND BY THE RIVER'S BRINK AGAINST HE COME; AND THE ROD WHICH WAS TURNED TO A SERPENT SHALT THOU TAKE IN THINE HAND. ¹⁶AND THOU SHALT SAY UNTO HIM,

THE LORD GOD OF THE HEBREWS HATH SENT ME UNTO THEE, SAYING,
LET MY PEOPLE GO, THAT THEY MAY SERVE ME IN THE WILDERNESS:
AND, BEHOLD, HITHERTO THOU Wouldest NOT HEAR. ¹⁷THUS SAITH THE LORD,
IN THIS THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD: BEHOLD, I WILL SMITE WITH THE ROD THAT IS IN MINE HAND UPON THE WATERS WHICH ARE IN THE RIVER, AND THEY SHALL BE TURNED TO BLOOD. ¹⁸AND THE FISH THAT IS IN THE RIVER SHALL DIE, AND THE RIVER SHALL STINK; AND THE EGYPTIANS SHALL LOTHE TO DRINK OF THE WATER OF THE RIVER.

¹⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses,

SAY UNTO AARON,
TAKE THY ROD, AND STRETCH OUT THINE HAND UPON THE WATERS OF EGYPT,
UPON THEIR STREAMS,
UPON THEIR RIVERS, AND

UPON THEIR PONDS, AND
UPON ALL THEIR POOLS OF WATER,
THAT THEY MAY BECOME BLOOD; AND THAT THERE MAY BE BLOOD
THROUGHOUT ALL THE LAND OF EGYPT, BOTH IN VESSELS OF WOOD, AND IN
VESSELS OF STONE.

²⁰And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. ²¹And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. ²²And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments:

and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

²³And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. ²⁴And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. ²⁵And 7 days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses,

GO UNTO PHARAOH, AND SAY UNTO HIM,
THUS SAITH THE LORD,

LET MY PEOPLE GO, THAT THEY MAY SERVE ME. ²AND IF THOU REFUSE
TO LET THEM GO, BEHOLD, I WILL SMITE ALL THY BORDERS WITH FROGS:
³AND THE RIVER SHALL BRING FORTH FROGS ABUNDANTLY, WHICH SHALL
GO UP AND COME

INTO THINE HOUSE, AND
INTO THY BEDCHAMBER, AND
UPON THY BED, AND
INTO THE HOUSE OF THY SERVANTS, AND
UPON THY PEOPLE, AND
INTO THINE OVENS, AND
INTO THY KNEADINGTROUGHES:

⁴AND THE FROGS SHALL COME UP BOTH
ON THEE, AND
UPON THY PEOPLE, AND
UPON ALL THY SERVANTS.

⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses,

SAY UNTO AARON,

STRETCH FORTH THINE HAND WITH THY ROD OVER THE STREAMS, OVER THE
RIVERS, AND OVER THE PONDS, AND CAUSE FROGS TO COME UP UPON THE
LAND OF EGYPT.

⁶And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

⁷And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt. ⁸Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

⁹And Moses said unto Pharaoh,

Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?

¹⁰And he said,

To morrow.

And he said,

Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God. ¹¹And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

¹²And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh. ¹³And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. ¹⁴And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

¹⁵But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

¹⁶And the LORD said unto Moses,

SAY UNTO AARON,

STRETCH OUT THY ROD, AND SMITE THE DUST OF THE LAND, THAT IT MAY BECOME LICE THROUGHOUT ALL THE LAND OF EGYPT.

¹⁷And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

¹⁸And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast. ¹⁹Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh,

This is the finger of God:

and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

²⁰And the LORD said unto Moses,

RISE UP EARLY IN THE MORNING, AND STAND BEFORE PHARAOH; LO, HE COMETH FORTH TO THE WATER; AND SAY UNTO HIM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD,

LET MY PEOPLE GO, THAT THEY MAY SERVE ME. ²¹ELSE, IF THOU WILT NOT LET MY PEOPLE GO, BEHOLD, I WILL SEND SWARMS OF FLIES

UPON THEE, AND

UPON THY SERVANTS, AND

UPON THY PEOPLE, AND

INTO THY HOUSES:

AND THE HOUSES OF THE EGYPTIANS SHALL BE FULL OF SWARMS OF FLIES, AND ALSO THE GROUND WHEREON THEY ARE. ²²AND I WILL SEVER IN THAT DAY THE LAND OF GOSHEN, IN WHICH MY PEOPLE DWELL, THAT NO SWARMS OF FLIES SHALL BE THERE; TO THE END THOU MAYEST KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD IN THE MIDST OF THE EARTH. ²³AND I WILL PUT A DIVISION BETWEEN MY PEOPLE AND THY PEOPLE: TO MORROW SHALL THIS SIGN BE.

²⁴And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies. ²⁵And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said,

Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

²⁶And Moses said,

It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? ²⁷We will go 3 days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.

²⁸And Pharaoh said,

I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

²⁹And Moses said,

Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

³⁰And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. ³¹And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

³²And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

¹Then the LORD said unto Moses,

GO IN UNTO PHARAOH, AND TELL HIM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF THE HEBREWS,

LET MY PEOPLE GO, THAT THEY MAY SERVE ME. ²FOR IF THOU REFUSE TO LET THEM GO, AND WILT HOLD THEM STILL, ³BEHOLD, THE HAND OF THE LORD IS UPON THY CATTLE WHICH IS IN THE FIELD, UPON THE HORSES, UPON THE ASSES, UPON THE CAMELS, UPON THE OXEN, AND UPON THE SHEEP:

THERE SHALL BE A VERY GRIEVOUS MURRAIN. ⁴AND THE LORD SHALL SEVER BETWEEN THE CATTLE OF ISRAEL AND THE CATTLE OF EGYPT: AND THERE SHALL NOTHING DIE OF ALL THAT IS THE CHILDREN'S OF ISRAEL.

⁵And the LORD appointed a set time, saying,

TO MORROW THE LORD SHALL DO THIS THING IN THE LAND.

⁶And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. ⁷And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead.

And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

⁸And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron,

TAKE TO YOU HANDFULS OF ASHES OF THE FURNACE, AND LET MOSES SPRINKLE IT TOWARD THE HEAVEN IN THE SIGHT OF PHARAOH. ⁹AND IT SHALL BECOME SMALL

DUST IN ALL THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND SHALL BE A BOIL BREAKING FORTH WITH BLAINS UPON MAN, AND UPON BEAST, THROUGHOUT ALL THE LAND OF EGYPT.

¹⁰And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast. ¹¹And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

¹²And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

¹³And the LORD said unto Moses,

RISE UP EARLY IN THE MORNING, AND STAND BEFORE PHARAOH, AND SAY UNTO HIM, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF THE HEBREWS,

LET MY PEOPLE GO, THAT THEY MAY SERVE ME. ¹⁴FOR I WILL AT THIS TIME SEND ALL MY PLAGUES UPON THINE HEART, AND UPON THY SERVANTS, AND UPON THY PEOPLE; THAT THOU MAYEST KNOW THAT THERE IS NONE LIKE ME IN ALL THE EARTH. ¹⁵FOR NOW I WILL STRETCH OUT MY HAND, THAT I MAY SMITE THEE AND THY PEOPLE WITH PESTILENCE; AND THOU SHALT BE CUT OFF FROM THE EARTH. ¹⁶AND IN VERY DEED FOR THIS CAUSE HAVE I RAISED THEE UP, FOR TO SHEW IN THEE MY POWER; AND THAT MY NAME MAY BE DECLARED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH. ¹⁷AS YET EXALTEST THOU THYSELF AGAINST MY PEOPLE, THAT THOU WILT NOT LET THEM GO?

¹⁸BEHOLD, TO MORROW ABOUT THIS TIME I WILL CAUSE IT TO RAIN A VERY GRIEVOUS HAIL, SUCH AS HATH NOT BEEN IN EGYPT SINCE THE FOUNDATION THEREOF EVEN UNTIL NOW. ¹⁹SEND THEREFORE NOW, AND GATHER THY CATTLE, AND ALL THAT THOU HAST IN THE FIELD; FOR UPON EVERY MAN AND BEAST WHICH SHALL BE FOUND IN THE FIELD, AND SHALL NOT BE BROUGHT HOME, THE HAIL SHALL COME DOWN UPON THEM, AND THEY SHALL DIE.

²⁰He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: ²¹and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

²²And the LORD said unto Moses,

STRETCH FORTH THINE HAND TOWARD HEAVEN, THAT THERE MAY BE HAIL IN ALL THE LAND OF EGYPT, UPON MAN, AND UPON BEAST, AND UPON EVERY HERB OF THE FIELD, THROUGHOUT THE LAND OF EGYPT.

²³And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. ²⁴So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. ²⁵And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. ²⁶Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

²⁷And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. ²⁸Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

²⁹And **Moses** said unto him,

As **soon** as I am gone out of the **city**, I will spread abroad my hands unto the **LORD**; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be **any more** hail; that thou mayest know how that the **earth** is the **LORD'S**. ³⁰But as for thee and thy **servants**, I know that ye will not **yet** fear the **LORD God**.

³¹And the **flax** and the **barley** was smitten: for the **barley** was in the **ear**, and the **flax** was boiled. ³²But the **wheat** and the **rie** were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

³³And **Moses** went out of the **city** from **Pharaoh**, and spread abroad his hands unto the **LORD**: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the **earth**. ³⁴And **when Pharaoh** saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned **yet more**, and hardened his heart, he and his **servants**.

³⁵And the heart of **Pharaoh** was hardened, neither would he let the children of **Israel** go; as the **LORD** had spoken by **Moses**.

¹And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

GO IN UNTO **PHARAOH**: FOR I HAVE HARDENED HIS HEART, AND THE HEART OF HIS **SERVANTS**, THAT I MIGHT SHEW THESE **MY** SIGNS BEFORE HIM: ²AND THAT THOU MAYEST TELL IN THE EARS OF THY **SON**, AND OF THY **SON'S SON**, WHAT THINGS I HAVE WROUGHT IN **EGYPT**, AND **MY** SIGNS WHICH I HAVE DONE AMONG THEM; THAT YE MAY KNOW HOW THAT I AM THE **LORD**.

³And **Moses** and **Aaron** came in unto **Pharaoh**, and said unto him, Thus saith the **LORD God** of the **Hebrews**,

HOW LONG WILT THOU REFUSE TO HUMBLE THYSELF BEFORE ME? LET **MY** PEOPLE GO, THAT THEY MAY SERVE ME. ⁴ELSE, IF THOU REFUSE TO LET **MY** PEOPLE GO, BEHOLD, **TO MORROW** WILL I BRING THE **LOCUSTS** INTO THY **COAST**: ⁵AND THEY SHALL COVER THE FACE OF THE **EARTH**, THAT ONE CANNOT BE ABLE TO SEE THE **EARTH**: AND THEY SHALL EAT THE RESIDUE OF THAT WHICH IS ESCAPED, WHICH REMAINETH UNTO YOU FROM THE HAIL, AND SHALL EAT **EVERY** **TREE** WHICH GROWETH FOR YOU OUT OF THE **FIELD**: ⁶AND THEY SHALL FILL
THY **HOUSES**, AND
THE **HOUSES** OF ALL THY **SERVANTS**, AND
THE **HOUSES** OF ALL THE **EGYPTIANS**;

WHICH NEITHER THY **FATHERS**, NOR THY **FATHERS' FATHERS** HAVE SEEN, **SINCE** THE **DAY** THAT THEY WERE UPON THE **EARTH** UNTO **THIS DAY**.

And he turned himself, and went out from **Pharaoh**. ⁷And **Pharaoh's** servants said unto him,

How long shall this **man** be a snare unto us? let the **men** go, that they may serve the **LORD** their **God**: knowest thou not **yet** that **Egypt** is destroyed?

⁸And **Moses** and **Aaron** were brought **again** unto **Pharaoh**: and he said unto them, Go, serve the **LORD** your **God**: but who are they that shall go?

⁹And **Moses** said,

We will go with our **young** and with our **old**,
with our **sons** and with our **daughters**,
with our **flocks** and with our **herds**

will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the **LORD**.

¹⁰And he said unto them,

Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you. ¹¹Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire.

And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

¹²And the LORD said unto Moses,

STRETCH OUT THINE HAND OVER THE LAND OF EGYPT FOR THE LOCUSTS, THAT THEY MAY COME UP UPON THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND EAT EVERY HERB OF THE LAND, EVEN ALL THAT THE HAIL HATH LEFT.

¹³And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. ¹⁴And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. ¹⁵For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. ¹⁶Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said,

I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. ¹⁷Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

¹⁸And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. ¹⁹And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

²⁰But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

²¹And the LORD said unto Moses,

STRETCH OUT THINE HAND TOWARD HEAVEN, THAT THERE MAY BE DARKNESS OVER THE LAND OF EGYPT, EVEN DARKNESS WHICH MAY BE FELT.

²²And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt 3 days: ²³they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for 3 days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. ²⁴And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said,

Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

²⁵And Moses said,

Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. ²⁶Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

²⁷But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

²⁸And Pharaoh said unto him,

Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

²⁹And Moses said,

Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

¹And the LORD said unto Moses,

YET WILL I BRING ONE PLAGUE MORE UPON PHARAOH, AND UPON EGYPT; AFTERWARDS HE WILL LET YOU GO HENCE: WHEN HE SHALL LET YOU GO, HE SHALL SURELY THRUST YOU OUT HENCE ALTOGETHER. ²SPEAK NOW IN THE EARS OF THE PEOPLE, AND LET EVERY MAN BORROW OF HIS NEIGHBOUR, AND EVERY WOMAN OF HER NEIGHBOUR, JEWELS OF SILVER, AND JEWELS OF GOLD.

³And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people. ⁴And Moses said,

Thus saith the LORD,

ABOUT MIDNIGHT WILL I GO OUT INTO THE MIDST OF EGYPT: ⁵AND ALL THE FIRSTBORN IN THE LAND OF EGYPT SHALL DIE, FROM THE FIRSTBORN OF PHARAOH THAT SITTETH UPON HIS THRONE, EVEN UNTO THE FIRSTBORN OF THE MAIDSERVANT THAT IS BEHIND THE MILL; AND ALL THE FIRSTBORN OF BEASTS. ⁶AND THERE SHALL BE A GREAT CRY THROUGHOUT ALL THE LAND OF EGYPT, SUCH AS THERE WAS NONE LIKE IT, NOR SHALL BE LIKE IT ANY MORE. ⁷BUT AGAINST ANY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL NOT A DOG MOVE HIS TONGUE, AGAINST MAN OR BEAST: THAT YE MAY KNOW HOW THAT THE LORD DOTH PUT A DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE EGYPTIANS AND ISRAEL. ⁸AND ALL THESE THY SERVANTS SHALL COME DOWN UNTO ME, AND BOW DOWN THEMSELVES UNTO ME, SAYING,

GET THEE OUT, AND ALL THE PEOPLE THAT FOLLOW THEE:

AND AFTER THAT I WILL GO OUT.

And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

⁹And the LORD said unto Moses,

PHARAOH SHALL NOT HEARKEN UNTO YOU; THAT MY WONDERS MAY BE MULTIPLIED IN THE LAND OF EGYPT.

¹⁰And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh:

and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

²THIS MONTH SHALL BE UNTO YOU THE BEGINNING OF MONTHS: IT SHALL BE THE 1ST MONTH OF THE YEAR TO YOU. ³SPEAK YE UNTO ALL THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

IN THE 10TH DAY OF THIS MONTH THEY SHALL TAKE TO THEM EVERY MAN A LAMB, ACCORDING TO THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS, A LAMB FOR AN HOUSE:

⁴AND IF THE HOUSEHOLD BE TOO LITTLE FOR THE LAMB, LET HIM AND HIS NEIGHBOUR NEXT UNTO HIS HOUSE TAKE IT ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THE SOULS; EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS EATING SHALL MAKE YOUR COUNT FOR THE LAMB.

11

12

⁵YOUR LAMB SHALL BE WITHOUT BLEMISH, A MALE OF THE 1ST YEAR: YE SHALL TAKE IT OUT FROM THE SHEEP, OR FROM THE GOATS: ⁶AND YE SHALL KEEP IT UP UNTIL THE 14TH DAY OF THE SAME MONTH: AND THE WHOLE ASSEMBLY OF THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL SHALL KILL IT IN THE EVENING.

⁷AND THEY SHALL TAKE OF THE BLOOD, AND STRIKE IT ON THE TWO SIDE POSTS AND ON THE UPPER DOOR POST OF THE HOUSES, WHEREIN THEY SHALL EAT IT.

⁸AND THEY SHALL EAT THE FLESH IN THAT NIGHT, ROAST WITH FIRE, AND UNLEAVENED BREAD; AND WITH BITTER HERBS THEY SHALL EAT IT. ⁹EAT NOT OF IT RAW, NOR SODDEN AT ALL WITH WATER, BUT ROAST WITH FIRE; HIS HEAD WITH HIS LEGS, AND WITH THE PURTENANCE THEREOF. ¹⁰AND YE SHALL LET NOTHING OF IT REMAIN UNTIL THE MORNING; AND THAT WHICH REMAINETH OF IT UNTIL THE MORNING YE SHALL BURN WITH FIRE. ¹¹AND THUS SHALL YE EAT IT; WITH YOUR LOINS GIRDED, YOUR SHOES ON YOUR FEET, AND YOUR STAFF IN YOUR HAND; AND YE SHALL EAT IT IN HASTE: IT IS THE LORD'S PASSOVER.

¹²FOR I WILL PASS THROUGH THE LAND OF EGYPT THIS NIGHT, AND WILL SMITE ALL THE FIRSTBORN IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, BOTH MAN AND BEAST; AND AGAINST ALL THE GODS OF EGYPT I WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENT: I AM THE LORD.

¹³AND THE BLOOD SHALL BE TO YOU FOR A TOKEN UPON THE HOUSES WHERE YE ARE: AND WHEN I SEE THE BLOOD, I WILL PASS OVER YOU, AND THE PLAGUE SHALL NOT BE UPON YOU TO DESTROY YOU, WHEN I SMITE THE LAND OF EGYPT.

¹⁴AND THIS DAY SHALL BE UNTO YOU FOR A MEMORIAL; AND YE SHALL KEEP IT A FEAST TO THE LORD THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS; YE SHALL KEEP IT A FEAST BY AN ORDINANCE FOR EVER. ¹⁵7 DAYS SHALL YE EAT UNLEAVENED BREAD; EVEN THE 1ST DAY YE SHALL PUT AWAY LEAVEN OUT OF YOUR HOUSES: FOR WHOSOEVER EATETH LEAVENED BREAD FROM THE 1ST DAY UNTIL THE 7TH DAY, THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM ISRAEL. ¹⁶AND IN THE 1ST DAY THERE SHALL BE AN HOLY CONVOCATION, AND IN THE 7TH DAY THERE SHALL BE AN HOLY CONVOCATION TO YOU; NO MANNER OF WORK SHALL BE DONE IN THEM, SAVE THAT WHICH EVERY MAN MUST EAT, THAT ONLY MAY BE DONE OF YOU.

¹⁷AND YE SHALL OBSERVE THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD; FOR IN THIS SELFSAME DAY HAVE I BROUGHT YOUR ARMIES OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT: THEREFORE SHALL YE OBSERVE THIS DAY IN YOUR GENERATIONS BY AN ORDINANCE FOR EVER. ¹⁸IN THE 1ST MONTH, ON THE 14TH DAY OF THE MONTH AT EVEN, YE SHALL EAT UNLEAVENED BREAD, UNTIL THE 21ST DAY OF THE MONTH AT EVEN. ¹⁹7 DAYS SHALL THERE BE NO LEAVEN FOUND IN YOUR HOUSES: FOR WHOSOEVER EATETH THAT WHICH IS LEAVENED, EVEN THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL, WHETHER HE BE A STRANGER, OR BORN IN THE LAND. ²⁰YE SHALL EAT NOTHING LEAVENED; IN ALL YOUR HABITATIONS SHALL YE EAT UNLEAVENED BREAD.

²¹Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover. ²²And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning. ²³For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you. ²⁴And

ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. ²⁵And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. ²⁶And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you,

What mean ye by this service?

²⁷That ye shall say,

It is the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses.

And the people bowed the head and worshipped. ²⁸And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

²⁹And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. ³⁰And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

³¹And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said,

Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said. ³²Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.

³³And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said,

We be all dead men.

³⁴And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. ³⁵And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: ³⁶and the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

God Delivers His People

³⁷And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about 600,000 on foot that were men, beside children. ³⁸And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. ³⁹And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

⁴⁰Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was 430 years.

⁴¹And it came to pass at the end of the 430 years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. ⁴²It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land

of **Egypt**: this is that **night** of the **LORD** to be observed of **all the children of Israel** in their **generations**. ⁴³And the **LORD** said unto **Moses** and **Aaron**,

THIS IS THE ORDINANCE OF THE **PASSOVER**:

THERE SHALL NO **STRANGER** EAT THEREOF: ⁴⁴BUT **EVERY MAN'S SERVANT** THAT IS BOUGHT FOR MONEY, **WHEN** THOU HAST CIRCUMCISED HIM, THEN SHALL HE EAT THEREOF. ⁴⁵A **FOREIGNER** AND AN **HIRED SERVANT** SHALL NOT EAT THEREOF. ⁴⁶IN **ONE HOUSE** SHALL IT BE EATEN; THOU SHALT NOT CARRY FORTH OUGHT OF THE FLESH **ABROAD** OUT OF THE **HOUSE**; NEITHER SHALL YE BREAK A BONE THEREOF. ⁴⁷ALL THE **CONGREGATION** OF **ISRAEL** SHALL KEEP IT.

⁴⁸AND **WHEN** A **STRANGER** SHALL SOJOURN WITH THEE, AND WILL KEEP THE **PASSOVER** TO THE **LORD**, LET **ALL HIS MALES** BE CIRCUMCISED, AND THEN LET HIM COME **NEAR** AND KEEP IT; AND HE SHALL BE AS ONE THAT IS BORN IN THE **LAND**: FOR NO **UNCIRCUMCISED PERSON** SHALL EAT THEREOF.

⁴⁹ONE LAW SHALL BE TO HIM THAT IS **HOMEBORN**, AND UNTO THE **STRANGER** THAT SOJOURNETH AMONG YOU.

⁵⁰Thus did **all the children of Israel**; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses** and **Aaron**, **so did they**. ⁵¹And it **came to pass** the selfsame **day**, that the **LORD** did bring the **children of Israel** out of the **land** of **Egypt** by their **armies**.

¹And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

²SANCTIFY UNTO ME **ALL THE FIRSTBORN**, WHATSOEVER OPENETH THE WOMB AMONG THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**, **BOTH** OF **MAN** AND OF **BEAST**: IT IS **MINE**.

³And **Moses** said unto the **people**,

Remember **this day**, in which ye came out from **Egypt**, out of the **house** of bondage; for by strength of hand the **LORD** brought you out from this **place**: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. ⁴**This day** came ye out in the **month Abib**. ⁵And it shall be **when** the **LORD** shall bring thee into the **land** of

the **Canaanites**, and
the **Hittites**, and
the **Amorites**, and
the **Hivites**, and
the **Jebusites**,

which **he** swore unto **thy fathers** to give thee, a **land** flowing with milk and honey, that **thou** shalt keep this service in this **month**. ⁶**7 days** thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the **7th day** shall be a feast to the **LORD**. ⁷Unleavened bread shall be eaten **7 days**; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in **all thy quarters**. ⁸And **thou** shalt shew **thy son** in that **day**, saying,
This is done because of that which the **LORD** did unto me **when** I came forth out of **Egypt**.

⁹And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon **thine hand**, and for a memorial between **thine eyes**, that the **LORD'S** law may be in **thy mouth**: for with a strong hand hath the **LORD** brought thee out of **Egypt**. ¹⁰Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his **season** from **year** to **year**. ¹¹And it shall be **when** the **LORD** shall bring thee into the **land** of the **Canaanites**, as **he** swore unto thee and to **thy fathers**, and shall give it thee, ¹²that **thou** shalt set apart unto the **LORD** **all** that openeth the matrix, and **every firstling** that cometh of a **beast** which **thou** hast; the **males** shall be the **LORD'S**. ¹³And **every firstling** of an **ass** **thou** shalt redeem with a

lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem. ¹⁴And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying,

What is this?

that thou shalt say unto him,

By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: ¹⁵and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem. ¹⁶And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

¹⁷And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said,

LEST PERADVENTURE THE PEOPLE REPENT WHEN THEY SEE WAR, AND THEY RETURN TO EGYPT:

¹⁸but God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁹And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying,

God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

²⁰And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. ²¹And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: ²²he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people. ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, **14**

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, THAT THEY TURN AND ENCAMP BEFORE PI-HAHIROTH, BETWEEN MIGDOL AND THE SEA, OVER AGAINST BAAL-ZEPHON: BEFORE IT SHALL YE ENCAMP BY THE SEA. ³FOR PHARAOH WILL SAY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,

THEY ARE ENTANGLED IN THE LAND, THE WILDERNESS HATH SHUT THEM IN.

⁴AND I WILL HARDEN PHARAOH'S HEART, THAT HE SHALL FOLLOW AFTER THEM; AND I WILL BE HONOURED UPON PHARAOH, AND UPON ALL HIS HOST; THAT THE EGYPTIANS MAY KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

And they did so.

⁵And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said,

Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

⁶And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him: ⁷and he took 600 chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them. ⁸And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand. ⁹But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of

Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

¹⁰And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD. ¹¹And they said unto Moses,

Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? ¹²Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying,

Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians?

For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

¹³And Moses said unto the people,

Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. ¹⁴The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

¹⁵And the LORD said unto Moses,

WHEREFORE CRIEST THOU UNTO ME? SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, THAT THEY GO FORWARD: ¹⁶BUT LIFT THOU UP THY ROD, AND STRETCH OUT THINE HAND OVER THE SEA, AND DIVIDE IT: AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL GO ON DRY GROUND THROUGH THE MIDST OF THE SEA. ¹⁷AND I, BEHOLD, I WILL HARDEN THE HEARTS OF THE EGYPTIANS, AND THEY SHALL FOLLOW THEM: AND I WILL GET ME HONOUR UPON PHARAOH, AND UPON ALL HIS HOST, UPON HIS CHARIOTS, AND UPON HIS HORSEMEN. ¹⁸AND THE EGYPTIANS SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD, WHEN I HAVE GOTTEN ME HONOUR UPON PHARAOH, UPON HIS CHARIOTS, AND UPON HIS HORSEMEN.

¹⁹And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them: ²⁰and it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

²¹And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. ²²And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

²³And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. ²⁴And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians, ²⁵and took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said,

Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

²⁶And the LORD said unto Moses,

STRETCH OUT THINE HAND OVER THE SEA, THAT THE WATERS MAY COME AGAIN UPON THE EGYPTIANS, UPON THEIR CHARIOTS, AND UPON THEIR HORSEMEN.

²⁷And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the

LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.²⁸ And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

²⁹ But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. ³⁰ Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. ³¹ And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

¹ Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, **15**

I will sing unto the LORD,
for he hath triumphed gloriously:
the horse and his rider
hath he thrown into the sea.

² The LORD is my strength and song,
and he is become my salvation:
he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation;
my father's God, and I will exalt him.

³ The LORD is a man of war:
the LORD is his name.

⁴ Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea:
his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

⁵ The depths have covered them:
they sank into the bottom as a stone.

⁶ Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power:
thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

⁷ And in the greatness of thine excellency
thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee:
thou sentest forth thy wrath,
which consumed them as stubble.

⁸ And with the blast of thy nostrils
the waters were gathered together,
the floods stood upright as an heap,
and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

⁹ The enemy said,
I will pursue, I will overtake,
I will divide the spoil;
my lust shall be satisfied upon them;
I will draw my sword,
my hand shall destroy them.

¹⁰ Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them:
they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

¹¹ Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods?
who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

¹² Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,
the earth swallowed them.

- ¹³ Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed; thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.
- ¹⁴ The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.
- ¹⁵ Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.
- ¹⁶ Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.
- ¹⁷ Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.
- ¹⁸ The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.
- ¹⁹ For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.
- ²⁰ And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. ²¹ And Miriam answered them,
Sing ye to the LORD,
for he hath triumphed gloriously;
the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

God Provides for His People

- ²² So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went 3 days in the wilderness, and found no water.
- ²³ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. ²⁴ And the people murmured against Moses, saying,
What shall we drink?
- ²⁵ And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, ²⁶ and said,
IF THOU WILT DILIGENTLY HEarken TO THE VOICE OF THE LORD THY GOD, AND WILT DO THAT WHICH IS RIGHT IN HIS SIGHT, AND WILT GIVE EAR TO HIS COMMANDMENTS, AND KEEP ALL HIS STATUTES, I WILL PUT NONE OF THESE DISEASES UPON THEE, WHICH I HAVE BROUGHT UPON THE EGYPTIANS: FOR I AM THE LORD THAT HEALETH THEE.
- ²⁷ And they came to Elim, where were 12 wells of water, and 70 palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

¹And they took their journey from **Elim**, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of **Sin**, which is between **Elim** and **Sinai**, on the **15th day** of the **2nd month** after their departing out of the land of **Egypt**. ²And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against **Moses** and **Aaron** in the wilderness: ³and the children of Israel said unto them,

Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of **Egypt**, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

⁴Then said the LORD unto **Moses**,

BEHOLD, I WILL RAIN BREAD FOR HEAVEN FOR YOU; AND THE PEOPLE SHALL GO OUT AND GATHER A CERTAIN RATE EVERY DAY, THAT I MAY PROVE THEM, WHETHER THEY WILL WALK IN MY LAW, OR NO. ⁵AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT ON THE **6TH DAY** THEY SHALL PREPARE THAT WHICH THEY BRING IN; AND IT SHALL BE **TWICE** AS MUCH AS THEY GATHER **DAILY**.

⁶And **Moses** and **Aaron** said unto all the children of Israel,

At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of **Egypt**: ⁷and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?

⁸And **Moses** said,

This shall be, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

⁹And **Moses** spake unto **Aaron**,

Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

¹⁰And it came to pass, as **Aaron** spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud. ¹¹And the LORD spake unto **Moses**, saying,

¹²I HAVE HEARD THE MURMURINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: SPEAK UNTO THEM, SAYING,

AT EVEN YE SHALL EAT FLESH, AND IN THE MORNING YE SHALL BE FILLED WITH BREAD; AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

¹³And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. ¹⁴And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. ¹⁵And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another,

It is manna:

for they wist not what it was. And **Moses** said unto them,

This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. ¹⁶This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded,

GATHER OF IT EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS EATING, AN OMER FOR EVERY MAN, ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF YOUR PERSONS; TAKE YE EVERY MAN FOR THEM WHICH ARE IN HIS TENTS.

¹⁷And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. ¹⁸And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over,

and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. ¹⁹And Moses said,

Let no man leave of it till the morning.

²⁰Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them. ²¹And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. ²²And it came to pass, that on the 6th day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. ²³And he said unto them,

This is that which the LORD hath said,

To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake to day, and see the that ye will see the; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

²⁴And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. ²⁵And Moses said,

Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field. ²⁶6 days ye shall gather it; but on the 7th day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

²⁷And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the 7th day for to gather, and they found none. ²⁸And the LORD said unto Moses,

HOW LONG REFUSE YE TO KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS AND MY LAWS? ²⁹SEE, FOR THAT THE LORD HATH GIVEN YOU THE SABBATH, THEREFORE HE GIVETH YOU ON THE 6TH DAY THE BREAD OF 2 DAYS; ABIDE YE EVERY MAN IN HIS PLACE, LET NO MAN GO OUT OF HIS PLACE ON THE 7TH DAY.

³⁰So the people rested on the 7th day. ³¹And the house of Israel called the name thereof *Manna*: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey. ³²And Moses said,

This is the thing which the LORD commandeth,

FILL AN OMER OF IT TO BE KEPT FOR YOUR GENERATIONS; THAT THEY MAY SEE THE BREAD WHEREWITH I HAVE FED YOU IN THE WILDERNESS, WHEN I BROUGHT YOU FORTH FROM THE LAND OF EGYPT.

³³And Moses said unto Aaron,

Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

³⁴As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. ³⁵And the children of Israel did eat manna 40 years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

³⁶Now an omer is the 10th part of an ephah.

¹And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink. ²Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said,

Give us water that we may drink.

And Moses said unto them,

Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

³And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said,

Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

⁴And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying,

What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

⁵And the LORD said unto Moses,

GO ON BEFORE THE PEOPLE, AND TAKE WITH THEE OF THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL; AND THY ROD, WHEREWITH THOU SMOTEST THE RIVER, TAKE IN THINE HAND, AND GO. ⁶BEHOLD, I WILL STAND BEFORE THEE THERE UPON THE ROCK IN HOREB; AND THOU SHALT SMITE THE ROCK, AND THERE SHALL COME WATER OUT OF IT, THAT THE PEOPLE MAY DRINK.

And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. ⁷And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying,

Is the LORD among us, or not?

⁸Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. ⁹And Moses said unto Joshua,

Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

¹⁰So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. ¹¹And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. ¹²But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. ¹³And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. ¹⁴And the LORD said unto Moses,

WRITE THIS FOR A MEMORIAL IN A BOOK, AND REHEARSE IT IN THE EARS OF JOSHUA: FOR I WILL UTTERLY PUT OUT THE REMEMBRANCE OF AMALEK FROM UNDER HEAVEN.

¹⁵And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi: ¹⁶for he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

¹When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt; ²then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, ³and her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said,

I have been an alien in a strange land:

⁴and the name of the other was Eliezer;

for the God of my father,

said he,

was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

⁵And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God: ⁶and he said unto Moses,

I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

⁷And **Moses** went out to meet his **father in law**, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked **each** other of their welfare; and they came into the **tent**.

⁸And **Moses** told his **father in law** **all** that the **LORD** had done unto **Pharaoh** and to the **Egyptians** for **Israel's** sake, and **all** the travail that had come upon them by the **way**, and how the **LORD** delivered them. ⁹And **Jethro** rejoiced for **all** the goodness which the **LORD** had done to **Israel**, whom **he** had delivered out of the hand of the **Egyptians**. ¹⁰And **Jethro** said,

Blessed be the **LORD**, **who** hath delivered you out of the hand of the **Egyptians**, and out of the hand of **Pharaoh**, **who** hath delivered the **people** from under the hand of the **Egyptians**. ¹¹Now I know that the **LORD** is greater than **all** **gods**: for in the thing **wherein** they dealt proudly **he** was above them.

¹²And **Jethro**, **Moses' father in law**, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for **God**: and **Aaron** came, and **all** the **elders of Israel**, to eat bread with **Moses' father in law** before **God**.

¹³And it **came to pass** on the **morrow**, that **Moses** sat to judge the **people**: and the **people** stood by **Moses** from the **morning** unto the **evening**. ¹⁴And **when** **Moses' father in law** saw **all** that he did to the **people**, he said,

What is this thing that thou doest to the **people**? why sittest thou thyself alone, and **all** the **people** stand by thee from **morning** unto even?

¹⁵And **Moses** said unto his **father in law**,

Because the **people** come unto me to inquire of **God**: ¹⁶**when** they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of **God**, and **his** laws.

¹⁷And **Moses' father in law** said unto him,

The thing that thou doest is not good. ¹⁸Thou wilt surely wear away, **both** thou, and this **people** that is with thee: for this thing is **too** heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

¹⁹Hearken **now** unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and **God** shall be with thee: Be thou for the **people** to **God**-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto **God**: ²⁰and thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way **wherein** they must walk, and the work that they must do. ²¹Moreover thou shalt provide out of **all** the **people** able **men**, such as fear **God**, **men** of truth, hating covetousness; and **place** such over them, to be
 rulers of **thousands**, and
 rulers of **hundreds**,
 rulers of **fifties**, and
 rulers of **tens**:

²²and let them judge the **people** at **all** **seasons**: and it shall be, that **every** great matter they shall bring unto thee, but **every** small matter they shall judge: **so** shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. ²³If thou shalt do this thing, and **God** command thee **so**, then thou shalt be able to endure, and **all** this **people** shall also go to their **place** in peace.

²⁴So **Moses** hearkened to the voice of his **father in law**, and did **all** that he had said. ²⁵And **Moses** chose able **men** out of **all** **Israel**, and made them **heads** over the **people**,

rulers of **thousands**,
 rulers of **hundreds**,
 rulers of **fifties**, and
 rulers of **tens**.

²⁶And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. ²⁷And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

God Gives Covenant Law

¹In the 3rd month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. ²For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. ³And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, **19**

THUS SHALT THOU SAY TO THE HOUSE OF JACOB, AND TELL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL;

⁴YE HAVE SEEN WHAT I DID UNTO THE EGYPTIANS, AND HOW I BARE YOU ON EAGLES' WINGS, AND BROUGHT YOU UNTO MYSELF. ⁵NOW THEREFORE, IF YE WILL OBEY MY VOICE INDEED, AND KEEP MY COVENANT, THEN YE SHALL BE A PECULIAR TREASURE UNTO ME ABOVE ALL PEOPLE: FOR ALL THE EARTH IS MINE. ⁶AND YE SHALL BE UNTO ME A KINGDOM OF PRIESTS, AND AN HOLY NATION.

THESE ARE THE WORDS WHICH THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

⁷And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him. ⁸And all the people answered together, and said,

All that the LORD hath spoken we will do.

And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD. ⁹And the LORD said unto Moses,

LO, I COME UNTO THEE IN A THICK CLOUD, THAT THE PEOPLE MAY HEAR WHEN I SPEAK WITH THEE, AND BELIEVE THEE FOR EVER.

And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD. ¹⁰And the LORD said unto Moses,

GO UNTO THE PEOPLE, AND SANCTIFY THEM TO DAY AND TO MORROW, AND LET THEM WASH THEIR CLOTHES, ¹¹AND BE READY AGAINST THE 3RD DAY: FOR THE 3RD DAY THE LORD WILL COME DOWN IN THE SIGHT OF ALL THE PEOPLE UPON MOUNT SINAI. ¹²AND THOU SHALT SET BOUNDS UNTO THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT, SAYING,

TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, THAT YE GO NOT UP INTO THE MOUNT, OR TOUCH THE BORDER OF IT: WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THE MOUNT SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH: ¹³THERE SHALL NOT AN HAND TOUCH IT, BUT HE SHALL SURELY BE STONED, OR SHOT THROUGH; WHETHER IT BE BEAST OR MAN, IT SHALL NOT LIVE:

WHEN THE TRUMPET SOUNDETH LONG, THEY SHALL COME UP TO THE MOUNT.

¹⁴And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. ¹⁵And he said unto the people,

Be ready against the 3rd day: come not at your wives.

¹⁶And it came to pass on the 3rd day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. ¹⁷And

Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. ¹⁸And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. ¹⁹And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

²⁰And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. ²¹And the LORD said unto Moses,

GO DOWN, CHARGE THE PEOPLE, LEST THEY BREAK THROUGH UNTO THE LORD TO GAZE, AND MANY OF THEM PERISH. ²²AND LET THE PRIESTS ALSO, WHICH COME NEAR TO THE LORD, SANCTIFY THEMSELVES, LEST THE LORD BREAK FORTH UPON THEM.

²³And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying,

SET BOUNDS ABOUT THE MOUNT, AND SANCTIFY IT.

²⁴And the LORD said unto him, AWAY, GET THEE DOWN, AND THOU SHALT COME UP, THOU, AND AARON WITH THEE: BUT LET NOT THE PRIESTS AND THE PEOPLE BREAK THROUGH TO COME UP UNTO THE LORD, LEST HE BREAK FORTH UPON THEM.

²⁵So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

¹And God spake all these words, saying,

² I AM THE LORD THY GOD, WHICH HAVE BROUGHT THEE OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, OUT OF THE HOUSE OF BONDAGE.

³ THOU SHALT HAVE NO OTHER GODS BEFORE ME.

⁴ THOU SHALT NOT MAKE UNTO THEE ANY GRAVEN IMAGE, OR ANY LIKENESS OF ANY THING THAT IS IN HEAVEN ABOVE, OR THAT IS IN THE EARTH BENEATH, OR THAT IS IN THE WATER UNDER THE EARTH:

⁵ THOU SHALT NOT BOW DOWN THYSELF TO THEM, NOR SERVE THEM: FOR I THE LORD THY GOD AM A JEALOUS GOD, VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHERS UPON THE CHILDREN UNTO THE THIRD AND FOURTH GENERATION OF THEM THAT HATE ME; ⁶AND SHEWING MERCY UNTO THOUSANDS OF THEM THAT LOVE ME, AND KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS.

⁷ THOU SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE LORD THY GOD IN VAIN; FOR THE LORD WILL NOT HOLD HIM GUILTLESS THAT TAKETH HIS NAME IN VAIN.

⁸ REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, TO KEEP IT HOLY.

⁹ 6 DAYS SHALT THOU LABOUR, AND DO ALL THY WORK: ¹⁰BUT THE 7TH DAY IS THE SABBATH OF THE LORD THY GOD: IN IT THOU SHALT NOT DO ANY WORK, THOU, NOR THY SON, NOR THY DAUGHTER, THY MANSERVANT, NOR THY MAIDSERVANT,

NOR THY CATTLE,
 NOR THY STRANGER THAT IS WITHIN THY GATES:

- 11 FOR IN 6 DAYS THE LORD MADE HEAVEN AND EARTH, THE SEA, AND ALL THAT IN THEM IS, AND RESTED THE 7TH DAY: WHEREFORE THE LORD BLESSED THE SABBATH DAY, AND HALLOWED IT.
- 12 HONOUR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER:
 THAT THY DAYS MAY BE LONG UPON THE LAND WHICH THE LORD THY GOD GIVETH THEE.
- 13 THOU SHALT NOT KILL.
- 14 THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY.
- 15 THOU SHALT NOT STEAL.
- 16 THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS AGAINST THY NEIGHBOUR.
- 17 THOU SHALT NOT COVET THY NEIGHBOUR'S HOUSE,
 THOU SHALT NOT COVET THY NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE,
 NOR HIS MANSERVANT,
 NOR HIS MAIDSERVANT,
 NOR HIS OX,
 NOR HIS ASS,
 NOR ANY THING THAT IS THY NEIGHBOUR'S.

¹⁸And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. ¹⁹And they said unto Moses,

Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

²⁰And Moses said unto the people,

Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

²¹And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was. ²²And the LORD said unto Moses,

THUS THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,

YE HAVE SEEN THAT I HAVE TALKED WITH YOU FROM HEAVEN. ²³YE SHALL NOT MAKE WITH ME GODS OF SILVER, NEITHER SHALL YE MAKE UNTO YOU GODS OF GOLD.

²⁴AN ALTAR OF EARTH THOU SHALT MAKE UNTO ME, AND SHALT SACRIFICE THEREON
 THY BURNT OFFERINGS, AND
 THY PEACE OFFERINGS,
 THY SHEEP, AND
 THINE OXEN:

IN ALL PLACES WHERE I RECORD MY NAME I WILL COME UNTO THEE, AND I WILL BLESS THEE. ²⁵AND IF THOU WILT MAKE ME AN ALTAR OF STONE, THOU SHALT NOT BUILD IT OF HEWN STONE: FOR IF THOU LIFT UP THY TOOL UPON IT, THOU HAST POLLUTED IT.

²⁶NEITHER SHALT THOU GO UP BY STEPS UNTO MINE ALTAR, THAT THY NAKEDNESS BE NOT DISCOVERED THEREON.

¹NOW THESE ARE THE JUDGMENTS WHICH THOU SHALT SET BEFORE THEM.

- ² IF THOU BUY AN HEBREW SERVANT,
6 YEARS HE SHALL SERVE: AND IN THE 7TH HE SHALL GO OUT FREE FOR NOTHING.
- ³ IF HE CAME IN BY HIMSELF,
HE SHALL GO OUT BY HIMSELF:
IF HE WERE MARRIED,
THEN HIS WIFE SHALL GO OUT WITH HIM.
- ⁴ IF HIS MASTER HAVE GIVEN HIM A WIFE, AND SHE HAVE BORN HIM SONS OR DAUGHTERS;
THE WIFE AND HER CHILDREN SHALL BE HER MASTER'S, AND HE SHALL GO OUT
BY HIMSELF.
- ⁵ AND IF THE SERVANT SHALL PLAINLY SAY,
I LOVE MY MASTER, MY WIFE, AND MY CHILDREN; I WILL NOT GO OUT FREE:
- ⁶ THEN HIS MASTER SHALL BRING HIM UNTO THE JUDGES; HE SHALL ALSO BRING HIM
TO THE DOOR, OR UNTO THE DOOR POST; AND HIS MASTER SHALL BORE HIS EAR
THROUGH WITH AN AUL; AND HE SHALL SERVE HIM FOR EVER.
- ⁷ AND IF A MAN SELL HIS DAUGHTER TO BE A MAIDSERVANT,
SHE SHALL NOT GO OUT AS THE MENSERVANTS DO.
- ⁸ IF SHE PLEASE NOT HER MASTER, WHO HATH BETROTHED HER TO HIMSELF,
THEN SHALL HE LET HER BE REDEEMED: TO SELL HER UNTO A STRANGE NATION HE
SHALL HAVE NO POWER, SEEING HE HATH DEALT DECEITFULLY WITH HER.
- ⁹ AND IF HE HAVE BETROTHED HER UNTO HIS SON,
HE SHALL DEAL WITH HER AFTER THE MANNER OF DAUGHTERS.
- ¹⁰ IF HE TAKE HIM ANOTHER WIFE;
HER FOOD, HER RAIMENT, AND HER DUTY OF MARRIAGE, SHALL HE NOT DIMINISH.
- ¹¹ AND IF HE DO NOT THESE THREE UNTO HER,
THEN SHALL SHE GO OUT FREE WITHOUT MONEY.
- ¹² HE THAT SMITETH A MAN, SO THAT HE DIE,
SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH.
- ¹³ AND IF A MAN LIE NOT IN WAIT, BUT GOD DELIVER HIM INTO HIS HAND;
THEN I WILL APPOINT THEE A PLACE WHITHER HE SHALL FLEE.
- ¹⁴ BUT IF A MAN COME PRESUMPTUOUSLY UPON HIS NEIGHBOUR, TO SLAY HIM WITH GUILF;
THOU SHALT TAKE HIM FROM MINE ALTAR, THAT HE MAY DIE.
- ¹⁵ AND HE THAT SMITETH HIS FATHER, OR HIS MOTHER,
SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH.
- ¹⁶ AND HE THAT STEALETH A MAN, AND SELLETH HIM, OR IF HE BE FOUND IN HIS HAND,
HE SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH.
- ¹⁷ AND HE THAT CURSETH HIS FATHER, OR HIS MOTHER,
SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH.
- ¹⁸ AND IF MEN STRIVE TOGETHER, AND ONE SMITE ANOTHER WITH A STONE, OR WITH HIS
FIST, AND HE DIE NOT, BUT KEEPETH HIS BED: ¹⁹IF HE RISE AGAIN, AND WALK ABROAD
UPON HIS STAFF,
THEN SHALL HE THAT SMOTE HIM BE QUIT: ONLY HE SHALL PAY FOR THE LOSS OF
HIS TIME, AND SHALL CAUSE HIM TO BE THOROUGHLY HEALED.
- ²⁰ AND IF A MAN SMITE HIS SERVANT, OR HIS MAID, WITH A ROD, AND HE DIE UNDER
HIS HAND;

HE SHALL BE SURELY PUNISHED.

- 21 NOTWITHSTANDING, IF HE CONTINUE A DAY OR TWO,
HE SHALL NOT BE PUNISHED: FOR HE IS HIS MONEY.
- 22 IF MEN STRIVE, AND HURT A WOMAN WITH CHILD, SO THAT HER FRUIT DEPART FROM HER,
AND YET NO MISCHIEF FOLLOW:
HE SHALL BE SURELY PUNISHED, ACCORDING AS THE WOMAN'S HUSBAND WILL LAY
UPON HIM; AND HE SHALL PAY AS THE JUDGES DETERMINE.
- 23 AND IF ANY MISCHIEF FOLLOW,
THEN THOU SHALT GIVE
LIFE FOR LIFE,
24 EYE FOR EYE,
TOOTH FOR TOOTH,
HAND FOR HAND,
FOOT FOR FOOT,
25 BURNING FOR BURNING,
WOUND FOR WOUND,
STRIPE FOR STRIPE.
- 26 AND IF A MAN SMITE THE EYE OF HIS SERVANT, OR THE EYE OF HIS MAID, THAT IT PERISH;
HE SHALL LET HIM GO FREE FOR HIS EYE'S SAKE.
- 27 AND IF HE SMITE OUT HIS MANSERVANT'S TOOTH, OR HIS MAIDSERVANT'S TOOTH;
HE SHALL LET HIM GO FREE FOR HIS TOOTH'S SAKE.
- 28 IF AN OX GORE A MAN OR A WOMAN, THAT THEY DIE:
THEN THE OX SHALL BE SURELY STONED, AND HIS FLESH SHALL NOT BE EATEN; BUT
THE OWNER OF THE OX SHALL BE QUIT.
- 29 BUT IF THE OX WERE WONT TO PUSH WITH HIS HORN IN TIME PAST, AND IT HATH BEEN
TESTIFIED TO HIS OWNER, AND HE HATH NOT KEPT HIM IN, BUT THAT HE HATH KILLED A
MAN OR A WOMAN;
THE OX SHALL BE STONED, AND HIS OWNER ALSO SHALL BE PUT TO DEATH.
- 30 IF THERE BE LAID ON HIM A SUM OF MONEY,
THEN HE SHALL GIVE FOR THE RANSOM OF HIS LIFE WHATSOEVER IS LAID UPON HIM.
- 31 WHETHER HE HAVE GORED A SON, OR HAVE GORED A DAUGHTER,
ACCORDING TO THIS JUDGMENT SHALL IT BE DONE UNTO HIM.
- 32 IF THE OX SHALL PUSH A MANSERVANT OR A MAIDSERVANT;
HE SHALL GIVE UNTO THEIR MASTER 30 SHEKELS OF SILVER, AND THE OX SHALL
BE STONED.
- 33 AND IF A MAN SHALL OPEN A PIT, OR IF A MAN SHALL DIG A PIT, AND NOT COVER IT, AND
AN OX OR AN ASS FALL THEREIN;
34 THE OWNER OF THE PIT SHALL MAKE IT GOOD, AND GIVE MONEY UNTO THE
OWNER OF THEM; AND THE DEAD BEAST SHALL BE HIS.
- 35 AND IF ONE MAN'S OX HURT ANOTHER'S, THAT HE DIE;
THEN THEY SHALL SELL THE LIVE OX, AND DIVIDE THE MONEY OF IT; AND THE DEAD
OX ALSO THEY SHALL DIVIDE.
- 36 OR IF IT BE KNOWN THAT THE OX HATH USED TO PUSH IN TIME PAST, AND HIS OWNER
HATH NOT KEPT HIM IN;
HE SHALL SURELY PAY OX FOR OX; AND THE DEAD SHALL BE HIS OWN.

- 1 IF A **MAN** SHALL STEAL AN **OX**, OR A **SHEEP**, AND KILL IT, OR SELL IT;
HE SHALL RESTORE
5 **OXEN** FOR AN **OX**, AND
4 **SHEEP** FOR A **SHEEP**.
- 2 IF A **THIEF** BE FOUND BREAKING UP, AND BE SMITTEN THAT HE DIE,
THERE SHALL NO BLOOD BE SHED FOR HIM.
- 3 IF THE **SUN** BE RISEN UPON HIM,
THERE SHALL BE BLOOD SHED FOR HIM; FOR HE SHOULD MAKE FULL RESTITUTION;
IF HE HAVE NOTHING,
THEN HE SHALL BE SOLD FOR HIS THEFT.
- 4 IF THE THEFT BE CERTAINLY FOUND IN HIS HAND ALIVE, WHETHER IT BE **OX**, OR **ASS**,
OR **SHEEP**;
HE SHALL RESTORE **DOUBLE**.
- 5 IF A **MAN** SHALL CAUSE A **FIELD** OR **VINEYARD** TO BE EATEN, AND SHALL PUT IN HIS **BEAST**,
AND SHALL FEED IN ANOTHER **MAN'S FIELD**;
OF THE BEST OF HIS OWN **FIELD**, AND
OF THE BEST OF HIS OWN **VINEYARD**, SHALL HE MAKE RESTITUTION.
- 6 IF FIRE BREAK OUT, AND CATCH IN **THORNS**, **SO** THAT THE STACKS OF **CORN**, OR THE
STANDING **CORN**, OR THE **FIELD**, BE CONSUMED THEREWITH;
HE THAT KINDLED THE FIRE SHALL SURELY MAKE RESTITUTION.
- 7 IF A **MAN** SHALL DELIVER UNTO HIS **NEIGHBOUR** MONEY OR STUFF TO KEEP, AND IT BE
STOLEN OUT OF THE **MAN'S HOUSE**; IF THE **THIEF** BE FOUND,
LET HIM PAY **DOUBLE**.
- 8 IF THE **THIEF** BE NOT FOUND,
THEN THE **MASTER** OF THE **HOUSE** SHALL BE BROUGHT UNTO THE **JUDGES**, TO
SEE WHETHER HE HAVE PUT HIS HAND UNTO HIS **NEIGHBOUR'S GOODS**.⁹FOR **ALL**
MANNER OF TRESPASS, WHETHER IT BE
FOR **OX**,
FOR **ASS**,
FOR **SHEEP**,
FOR RAIMENT, OR
FOR ANY MANNER OF LOST THING,
WHICH ANOTHER CHALLENGETH TO BE HIS, THE CAUSE OF **BOTH PARTIES** SHALL
COME **BEFORE THE JUDGES**; AND WHOM THE **JUDGES** SHALL CONDEMN, HE SHALL
PAY **DOUBLE** UNTO HIS **NEIGHBOUR**.
- 10 IF A **MAN** DELIVER UNTO HIS **NEIGHBOUR** AN **ASS**, OR AN **OX**, OR A **SHEEP**, OR ANY **BEAST**,
TO KEEP; AND IT DIE, OR BE HURT, OR DRIVEN AWAY, NO **MAN** SEEING IT:
- 11 **THEN** SHALL AN OATH OF THE **LORD** BE BETWEEN THEM **BOTH**, THAT HE HATH
NOT PUT HIS HAND UNTO HIS **NEIGHBOUR'S GOODS**; AND THE **OWNER** OF IT
SHALL ACCEPT THEREOF, AND HE SHALL NOT MAKE IT GOOD.
- 12 **AND** IF IT BE STOLEN FROM HIM,
HE SHALL MAKE RESTITUTION UNTO THE **OWNER** THEREOF.
- 13 IF IT BE TORN IN PIECES,
THEN LET HIM BRING IT FOR WITNESS, AND HE SHALL NOT MAKE GOOD THAT
WHICH WAS TORN.
- 14 **AND** IF A **MAN** BORROW OUGHT OF HIS **NEIGHBOUR**, AND IT BE HURT, OR DIE, THE
OWNER THEREOF BEING NOT WITH IT,

HE SHALL SURELY MAKE IT GOOD.

- 15 BUT IF THE OWNER THEREOF BE WITH IT,
HE SHALL NOT MAKE IT GOOD:
IF IT BE AN HIRED THING,
IT CAME FOR HIS HIRE.
- 16 AND IF A MAN ENTICE A MAID THAT IS NOT BETROTHED, AND LIE WITH HER,
HE SHALL SURELY ENDOW HER TO BE HIS WIFE.
- 17 IF HER FATHER UTTERLY REFUSE TO GIVE HER UNTO HIM,
HE SHALL PAY MONEY ACCORDING TO THE DOWRY OF VIRGINS.
- 18 THOU SHALT NOT SUFFER A WITCH TO LIVE.
- 19 WHOSOEVER LIETH WITH A BEAST SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH.
- 20 HE THAT SACRIFICETH UNTO ANY GOD, SAVE UNTO THE LORD ONLY, HE SHALL BE
UTTERLY DESTROYED.
- 21 THOU SHALT NEITHER VEX A STRANGER, NOR OPPRESS HIM:
FOR YE WERE STRANGERS IN THE LAND OF EGYPT.
- 22 YE SHALL NOT AFFLICT ANY WIDOW, OR FATHERLESS CHILD.
- 23 IF THOU AFFLICT THEM IN ANY WISE, AND THEY CRY AT ALL UNTO ME,
I WILL SURELY HEAR THEIR CRY; ²⁴AND MY WRATH SHALL WAX HOT, AND
I WILL KILL YOU WITH THE SWORD; AND YOUR WIVES SHALL BE WIDOWS,
AND YOUR CHILDREN FATHERLESS.
- 25 IF THOU LEND MONEY TO ANY OF MY PEOPLE THAT IS POOR BY THEE,
THOU SHALT NOT BE TO HIM AS AN USURER,
NEITHER SHALT THOU LAY UPON HIM USURY.
- 26 IF THOU AT ALL TAKE THY NEIGHBOUR'S RAIMENT TO PLEDGE,
THOU SHALT DELIVER IT UNTO HIM BY THAT THE SUN GOETH DOWN:
²⁷FOR THAT IS HIS COVERING ONLY, IT IS HIS RAIMENT FOR HIS SKIN:
WHEREIN SHALL HE SLEEP? AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN HE CRIETH
UNTO ME, THAT I WILL HEAR; FOR I AM GRACIOUS.
- 28 THOU SHALT NOT REVILE THE GODS, NOR CURSE THE RULER OF THY PEOPLE.
- 29 THOU SHALT NOT DELAY TO OFFER THE FIRST OF THY RIPE FRUITS, AND OF THY LIQUORS:
THE FIRSTBORN OF THY SONS SHALT THOU GIVE UNTO ME.
- 30 LIKEWISE SHALT THOU DO WITH THINE OXEN, AND WITH THY SHEEP:
⁷DAYS IT SHALL BE WITH HIS DAM; ON THE ⁷TH DAY THOU SHALT GIVE IT ME.
- 31 AND YE SHALL BE HOLY MEN UNTO ME:
NEITHER SHALL YE EAT ANY FLESH THAT IS TORN OF BEASTS IN THE FIELD;
YE SHALL CAST IT TO THE DOGS.
- 1 THOU SHALT NOT RAISE A FALSE REPORT:
PUT NOT THINE HAND WITH THE WICKED TO BE AN UNRIGHTEOUS WITNESS.
- 2 THOU SHALT NOT FOLLOW A MULTITUDE TO DO EVIL;
NEITHER SHALT THOU SPEAK IN A CAUSE TO DECLINE AFTER MANY TO WREST JUDGMENT:
3 NEITHER SHALT THOU COUNTENANCE A POOR MAN IN HIS CAUSE.

- 4 IF THOU MEET THINE ENEMY'S OX OR HIS ASS GOING ASTRAY,
THOU SHALT SURELY BRING IT BACK TO HIM AGAIN.
- 5 IF THOU SEE THE ASS OF HIM THAT HATETH THEE LYING UNDER HIS BURDEN, AND
WOULDEST FORBEAR TO HELP HIM,
THOU SHALT SURELY HELP WITH HIM.
- 6 THOU SHALT NOT WREST THE JUDGMENT OF THY POOR IN HIS CAUSE.
- 7 KEEP THEE FAR FROM A FALSE MATTER;
AND THE INNOCENT AND RIGHTEOUS SLAY THOU NOT:
FOR I WILL NOT JUSTIFY THE WICKED.
- 8 AND THOU SHALT TAKE NO GIFT:
FOR THE GIFT BLINDETH THE WISE, AND PERVERTETH THE WORDS OF
THE RIGHTEOUS.
- 9 ALSO THOU SHALT NOT OPPRESS A STRANGER:
FOR YE KNOW THE HEART OF A STRANGER, SEEING YE WERE STRANGERS IN THE
LAND OF EGYPT.
- 10 AND 6 YEARS THOU SHALT SOW THY LAND, AND SHALT GATHER IN THE FRUITS THEREOF:
11 BUT THE 7TH YEAR THOU SHALT LET IT REST AND LIE STILL; THAT THE POOR OF THY
PEOPLE MAY EAT: AND WHAT THEY LEAVE THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD SHALL EAT.
IN LIKE MANNER THOU SHALT DEAL WITH THY VINEYARD, AND WITH THY OLIVEYARD.
- 12 6 DAYS THOU SHALT DO THY WORK, AND ON THE 7TH DAY THOU SHALT REST:
THAT THINE OX AND THINE ASS MAY REST, AND THE SON OF THY HANDMAID, AND
THE STRANGER, MAY BE REFRESHED.
- 13 AND IN ALL THINGS THAT I HAVE SAID UNTO YOU BE CIRCUMSPECT: AND MAKE NO
MENTION OF THE NAME OF OTHER GODS, NEITHER LET IT BE HEARD OUT OF THY MOUTH.
- 14 3 TIMES THOU SHALT KEEP A FEAST UNTO ME IN THE YEAR. 15 THOU SHALT KEEP
THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD:
(THOU SHALT EAT UNLEAVENED BREAD 7 DAYS, AS I COMMANDED THEE, IN THE
TIME APPOINTED OF THE MONTH ABIB; FOR IN IT THOU CAMEST OUT FROM
EGYPT: AND NONE SHALL APPEAR BEFORE ME EMPTY.) 16 AND
THE FEAST OF HARVEST,
THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THY LABOURS, WHICH THOU HAST SOWN IN THE FIELD: AND
THE FEAST OF INGATHERING,
WHICH IS IN THE END OF THE YEAR, WHEN THOU HAST GATHERED IN THY
LABOURS OUT OF THE FIELD.
- 17 3 TIMES IN THE YEAR ALL THY MALES SHALL APPEAR BEFORE THE LORD GOD.
- 18 THOU SHALT NOT OFFER THE BLOOD OF MY SACRIFICE WITH LEAVENED BREAD;
NEITHER SHALL THE FAT OF MY SACRIFICE REMAIN UNTIL THE MORNING.
- 19 THE FIRST OF THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THY LAND THOU SHALT BRING INTO THE HOUSE OF
THE LORD THY GOD.
THOU SHALT NOT SEETHE A KID IN HIS MOTHER'S MILK.

²⁰BEHOLD, I SEND AN ANGEL BEFORE THEE, TO KEEP THEE IN THE WAY, AND TO BRING THEE INTO THE PLACE WHICH I HAVE PREPARED. ²¹BEWARE OF HIM, AND OBEY HIS VOICE, PROVOKE HIM NOT; FOR HE WILL NOT PARDON YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS: FOR MY NAME IS IN HIM.

²²BUT IF THOU SHALT INDEED OBEY HIS VOICE, AND DO ALL THAT I SPEAK; THEN I WILL BE AN ENEMY UNTO THINE ENEMIES, AND AN ADVERSARY UNTO THINE ADVERSARIES. ²³FOR MINE ANGEL SHALL GO BEFORE THEE, AND BRING THEE IN UNTO

THE AMORITES, AND
THE HITTITES, AND
THE PERIZZITES, AND
THE CANAANITES, AND
THE HIVITES, AND
THE JEBUSITES:

AND I WILL CUT THEM OFF. ²⁴THOU SHALT NOT BOW DOWN TO THEIR GODS, NOR SERVE THEM, NOR DO AFTER THEIR WORKS: BUT THOU SHALT UTTERLY OVERTHROW THEM, AND QUITE BREAK DOWN THEIR IMAGES.

²⁵AND YE SHALL SERVE THE LORD YOUR GOD, AND HE SHALL BLESS THY BREAD, AND THY WATER; AND I WILL TAKE SICKNESS AWAY FROM THE MIDST OF THEE. ²⁶THERE SHALL NOTHING CAST THEIR YOUNG, NOR BE BARREN, IN THY LAND: THE NUMBER OF THY DAYS I WILL FULFIL.

²⁷I WILL SEND MY FEAR BEFORE THEE, AND WILL DESTROY ALL THE PEOPLE TO WHOM THOU SHALT COME, AND I WILL MAKE ALL THINE ENEMIES TURN THEIR BACKS UNTO THEE. ²⁸AND I WILL SEND HORNETS BEFORE THEE, WHICH SHALL DRIVE OUT THE HIVITE, THE CANAANITE, AND THE HITTITE, FROM BEFORE THEE. ²⁹I WILL NOT DRIVE THEM OUT FROM BEFORE THEE IN 1 YEAR; LEST THE LAND BECOME DESOLATE, AND THE BEAST OF THE FIELD MULTIPLY AGAINST THEE. ³⁰BY LITTLE AND LITTLE I WILL DRIVE THEM OUT FROM BEFORE THEE, UNTIL THOU BE INCREASED, AND INHERIT THE LAND. ³¹AND I WILL SET THY BOUNDS FROM THE RED SEA EVEN UNTO THE SEA OF THE PHILISTINES, AND FROM THE DESERT UNTO THE RIVER: FOR I WILL DELIVER THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND INTO YOUR HAND; AND THOU SHALT DRIVE THEM OUT BEFORE THEE.

³²THOU SHALT MAKE NO COVENANT WITH THEM, NOR WITH THEIR GODS. ³³THEY SHALL NOT DWELL IN THY LAND, LEST THEY MAKE THEE SIN AGAINST ME: FOR IF THOU SERVE THEIR GODS, IT WILL SURELY BE A SNARE UNTO THEE.

¹And he said unto Moses,

COME UP UNTO THE LORD, THOU, AND AARON, NADAB, AND ABIHU, AND 70 OF THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL; AND WORSHIP YE AFAR OFF. ²AND MOSES ALONE SHALL COME NEAR THE LORD: BUT THEY SHALL NOT COME NIGH; NEITHER SHALL THE PEOPLE GO UP WITH HIM.

³And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said,
All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

⁴And **Moses** wrote all the words of the **LORD**, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and 12 pillars, according to the 12 tribes of Israel. ⁵And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the **LORD**. ⁶And **Moses** took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. ⁷And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said,

All that the **LORD** hath said will we do, and be obedient.

⁸And **Moses** took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the **LORD** hath made with you concerning all these words.

God Reveals Tabernacle Plan

⁹Then went up **Moses**, and **Aaron**, **Nadab**, and **Abihu**, and 70 of the elders of Israel: ¹⁰and they saw the **God** of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. ¹¹And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw **God**, and did eat and drink.

¹²And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

COME UP TO ME INTO THE MOUNT, AND BE THERE: AND I WILL GIVE THEE TABLES OF STONE, AND A LAW, AND COMMANDMENTS WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN; THAT THOU MAYEST TEACH THEM.

¹³And **Moses** rose up, and his minister **Joshua**: and **Moses** went up into the mount of **God**. ¹⁴And he said unto the elders,

Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, **Aaron** and **Hur** are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

¹⁵And **Moses** went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

¹⁶And the glory of the **LORD** abode upon mount **Sinai**, and the cloud covered it 6 days: and the 7th day he called unto **Moses** out of the midst of the cloud.

¹⁷And the sight of the glory of the **LORD** was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. ¹⁸And **Moses** went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and **Moses** was in the mount 40 days and 40 nights.

¹And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, THAT THEY BRING ME AN OFFERING: OF EVERY MAN THAT GIVETH IT WILLINGLY WITH HIS HEART YE SHALL TAKE MY OFFERING. ³AND THIS IS THE OFFERING WHICH YE SHALL TAKE OF THEM;

GOLD, AND
SILVER, AND
BRASS, ⁴AND
BLUE, AND
PURPLE, AND
SCARLET, AND

FINE LINEN, AND
 GOATS' HAIR, ⁵AND
 RAMS' SKINS DYED RED, AND
 BADGERS' SKINS, AND
 SHITTIM WOOD,
 6 OIL FOR THE LIGHT,
 SPICES FOR ANOINTING OIL, AND FOR SWEET INCENSE,
 7 ONYX STONES, AND

STONES TO BE SET IN THE EPHOD, AND IN THE BREASTPLATE.

⁸AND LET THEM MAKE ME A SANCTUARY; THAT I MAY DWELL AMONG THEM.

⁹ACCORDING TO ALL THAT I SHEW THEE, AFTER THE PATTERN OF THE TABERNACLE,
 AND THE PATTERN OF ALL THE INSTRUMENTS THEREOF, EVEN SO SHALL YE MAKE IT.

¹⁰AND THEY SHALL MAKE AN ARK OF SHITTIM WOOD:

2 CUBITS AND A HALF SHALL BE THE LENGTH THEREOF, AND
 A CUBIT AND A HALF THE BREADTH THEREOF, AND
 A CUBIT AND A HALF THE HEIGHT THEREOF.

11 AND THOU SHALT OVERLAY IT WITH PURE GOLD, WITHIN AND
 WITHOUT SHALT THOU OVERLAY IT,
 AND SHALT MAKE UPON IT A CROWN OF GOLD ROUND ABOUT.

12 AND THOU SHALT CAST 4 RINGS OF GOLD FOR IT,
 AND PUT THEM IN THE 4 CORNERS THEREOF;
 AND 2 RINGS SHALL BE IN THE 1 SIDE OF IT,
 AND 2 RINGS IN THE OTHER SIDE OF IT.

13 AND THOU SHALT MAKE STAVES OF SHITTIM WOOD,
 AND OVERLAY THEM WITH GOLD.

14 AND THOU SHALT PUT THE STAVES INTO THE RINGS BY THE SIDES OF THE
 ARK, THAT THE ARK MAY BE BORNE WITH THEM. ¹⁵THE STAVES SHALL BE IN
 THE RINGS OF THE ARK: THEY SHALL NOT BE TAKEN FROM IT. ¹⁶AND THOU
 SHALT PUT INTO THE ARK THE TESTIMONY WHICH I SHALL GIVE THEE.

¹⁷AND THOU SHALT MAKE A MERCY SEAT OF PURE GOLD:

2 CUBITS AND A HALF SHALL BE THE LENGTH THEREOF, AND
 1 CUBIT AND A HALF THE BREADTH THEREOF.

18 AND THOU SHALT MAKE 2 CHERUBIMS OF GOLD,
 OF BEATEN WORK SHALT THOU MAKE THEM,
 IN THE 2 ENDS OF THE MERCY SEAT.

19 AND MAKE 1 CHERUB ON THE ONE END,
 AND THE OTHER CHERUB ON THE OTHER END: EVEN OF THE MERCY SEAT
 SHALL YE MAKE THE CHERUBIMS ON THE 2 ENDS THEREOF.

20 AND THE CHERUBIMS SHALL STRETCH FORTH THEIR WINGS ON HIGH, COVERING
 THE MERCY SEAT WITH THEIR WINGS, AND THEIR FACES SHALL LOOK ONE TO
 ANOTHER; TOWARD THE MERCY SEAT SHALL THE FACES OF THE CHERUBIMS BE.

21 AND THOU SHALT PUT THE MERCY SEAT ABOVE UPON THE ARK; AND IN THE ARK
 THOU SHALT PUT THE TESTIMONY THAT I SHALL GIVE THEE.

22 AND THERE I WILL MEET WITH THEE, AND I WILL COMMUNE WITH THEE FROM ABOVE
 THE MERCY SEAT, FROM BETWEEN THE 2 CHERUBIMS WHICH ARE UPON THE ARK OF
 THE TESTIMONY, OF ALL THINGS WHICH I WILL GIVE THEE IN COMMANDMENT UNTO
 THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

- 23 THOU SHALT ALSO MAKE A TABLE OF SHITTIM WOOD:
 2 CUBITS SHALL BE THE LENGTH THEREOF, AND
 A CUBIT THE BREADTH THEREOF, AND
 A CUBIT AND A HALF THE HEIGHT THEREOF.
- 24 AND THOU SHALT OVERLAY IT WITH PURE GOLD,
 AND MAKE THERETO A CROWN OF GOLD ROUND ABOUT.
- 25 AND THOU SHALT MAKE UNTO IT
 A BORDER OF AN HAND BREADTH ROUND ABOUT,
 AND THOU SHALT MAKE
 A GOLDEN CROWN TO THE BORDER THEREOF ROUND ABOUT.
- 26 AND THOU SHALT MAKE FOR IT 4 RINGS OF GOLD,
 AND PUT THE RINGS IN THE 4 CORNERS THAT ARE ON THE 4 FEET THEREOF.
- 27 OVER AGAINST THE BORDER SHALL THE RINGS BE FOR PLACES OF THE STAVES TO
 BEAR THE TABLE.
- 28 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE STAVES OF SHITTIM WOOD,
 AND OVERLAY THEM WITH GOLD, THAT THE TABLE MAY BE BORNE
 WITH THEM.
- 29 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE
 DISHES THEREOF, AND
 SPOONS THEREOF, AND
 COVERS THEREOF, AND
 BOWLS THEREOF,
 TO COVER WITHAL: OF PURE GOLD SHALT THOU MAKE THEM.
- 30 AND THOU SHALT SET UPON THE TABLE SHEWBREAD BEFORE ME ALWAYS.
- 31 AND THOU SHALT MAKE A CANDLESTICK OF PURE GOLD:
 OF BEATEN WORK SHALL THE CANDLESTICK BE MADE:
 HIS SHAFT, AND
 HIS BRANCHES,
 HIS BOWLS,
 HIS KNOPS, AND
 HIS FLOWERS, SHALL BE OF THE SAME.
- 32 AND 6 BRANCHES SHALL COME OUT OF THE SIDES OF IT;
 3 BRANCHES OF THE CANDLESTICK OUT OF THE ONE SIDE, AND
 3 BRANCHES OF THE CANDLESTICK OUT OF THE OTHER SIDE:
- 33 3 BOWLS MADE LIKE UNTO ALMONDS,
 WITH A KNOP AND A FLOWER IN ONE BRANCH; AND
 3 BOWLS MADE LIKE ALMONDS IN THE OTHER BRANCH,
 WITH A KNOP AND A FLOWER:
 SO IN THE 6 BRANCHES THAT COME OUT OF THE CANDLESTICK.
- 34 AND IN THE CANDLESTICK SHALL BE 4 BOWLS MADE LIKE UNTO ALMONDS, WITH
 THEIR KNOPS AND THEIR FLOWERS. 35 AND THERE SHALL BE
 A KNOP UNDER 2 BRANCHES OF THE SAME, AND
 A KNOP UNDER 2 BRANCHES OF THE SAME, AND
 A KNOP UNDER 2 BRANCHES OF THE SAME,
 ACCORDING TO THE 6 BRANCHES THAT PROCEED OUT OF THE CANDLESTICK.
- 36 THEIR KNOPS AND THEIR BRANCHES SHALL BE OF THE SAME: ALL IT SHALL BE ONE
 BEATEN WORK OF PURE GOLD.

- 37 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE 7 LAMPS THEREOF:
AND THEY SHALL LIGHT THE LAMPS THEREOF, THAT THEY MAY GIVE LIGHT
OVER AGAINST IT.
- 38 AND THE TONGS THEREOF, AND
THE SNUFFDISHES THEREOF, SHALL BE OF PURE GOLD.
- 39 OF A TALENT OF PURE GOLD SHALL HE MAKE IT, WITH ALL THESE VESSELS.
- 40 AND LOOK THAT THOU MAKE THEM AFTER THEIR PATTERN, WHICH WAS
SHEWED THEE IN THE MOUNT.

- 1 MOREOVER THOU SHALT MAKE THE TABERNACLE WITH
10 CURTAINS OF FINE TWINED LINEN, AND BLUE, AND PURPLE, AND SCARLET:
WITH CHERUBIMS OF CUNNING WORK SHALT THOU MAKE THEM.
- 2 THE LENGTH OF 1 CURTAIN SHALL BE 28 CUBITS, AND
THE BREADTH OF 1 CURTAIN 4 CUBITS:
AND EVERY ONE OF THE CURTAINS SHALL HAVE 1 MEASURE.
- 3 THE 5 CURTAINS SHALL BE COUPLED TOGETHER ONE TO ANOTHER; AND
OTHER 5 CURTAINS SHALL BE COUPLED ONE TO ANOTHER.
- 4 AND THOU SHALT MAKE LOOPS OF BLUE
UPON THE EDGE OF THE 1 CURTAIN FROM THE SELVEDGE IN THE COUPLING;
AND LIKEWISE SHALT THOU MAKE IN THE UTTERMOST EDGE OF ANOTHER
CURTAIN, IN THE COUPLING OF THE 2ND.
- 5 50 LOOPS SHALT THOU MAKE IN THE 1 CURTAIN, AND
50 LOOPS SHALT THOU MAKE IN THE EDGE OF THE CURTAIN
THAT IS IN THE COUPLING OF THE 2ND; THAT THE LOOPS MAY TAKE HOLD
ONE OF ANOTHER.
- 6 AND THOU SHALT MAKE
50 TACHES OF GOLD,
AND COUPLE THE CURTAINS TOGETHER WITH THE TACHES: AND IT SHALL BE
ONE TABERNACLE.

- 7 AND THOU SHALT MAKE CURTAINS OF GOATS' HAIR
TO BE A COVERING UPON THE TABERNACLE:
11 CURTAINS SHALT THOU MAKE.
- 8 THE LENGTH OF 1 CURTAIN SHALL BE 30 CUBITS, AND
THE BREADTH OF 1 CURTAIN 4 CUBITS:
AND THE 11 CURTAINS SHALL BE ALL OF 1 MEASURE.
- 9 AND THOU SHALT COUPLE
5 CURTAINS BY THEMSELVES, AND
6 CURTAINS BY THEMSELVES,
AND SHALT DOUBLE THE 6TH CURTAIN IN THE FOREFRONT OF THE TABERNACLE.
- 10 AND THOU SHALT MAKE
50 LOOPS ON THE EDGE
OF THE 1 CURTAIN THAT IS OUTMOST IN THE COUPLING, AND
50 LOOPS IN THE EDGE
OF THE CURTAIN WHICH COUPLETH THE 2ND.

- 11 AND THOU SHALT MAKE 50 TACHES OF BRASS,
AND PUT THE TACHES INTO THE LOOPS, AND COUPLE THE TENT TOGETHER,
THAT IT MAY BE ONE. ¹²AND THE REMNANT THAT REMAINETH OF THE
CURTAINS OF THE TENT, THE HALF CURTAIN THAT REMAINETH, SHALL HANG
OVER THE BACKSIDE OF THE TABERNACLE. ¹³AND
A CUBIT ON THE ONE SIDE, AND
A CUBIT ON THE OTHER SIDE
OF THAT WHICH REMAINETH IN THE LENGTH OF THE CURTAINS OF THE TENT,
IT SHALL HANG OVER THE SIDES OF THE TABERNACLE ON THIS SIDE AND ON
THAT SIDE, TO COVER IT.
- 14 AND THOU SHALT MAKE
A COVERING FOR THE TENT OF RAMS' SKINS DYED RED, AND
A COVERING ABOVE OF BADGERS' SKINS.
- 15 AND THOU SHALT MAKE BOARDS FOR THE TABERNACLE OF SHITTIM WOOD STANDING UP.
16 10 CUBITS SHALL BE THE LENGTH OF A BOARD, AND
A CUBIT AND A HALF SHALL BE THE BREADTH OF 1 BOARD.
17 2 TENONS SHALL THERE BE IN ONE BOARD, SET IN ORDER ONE AGAINST ANOTHER:
THUS SHALT THOU MAKE FOR ALL THE BOARDS OF THE TABERNACLE.
- 18 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE BOARDS FOR THE TABERNACLE,
20 BOARDS ON THE SOUTH SIDE SOUTHWARD.
- 19 AND THOU SHALT MAKE
40 SOCKETS OF SILVER UNDER THE 20 BOARDS;
2 SOCKETS UNDER ONE BOARD FOR HIS 2 TENONS, AND
2 SOCKETS UNDER ANOTHER BOARD FOR HIS 2 TENONS.
- 20 AND FOR THE 2ND SIDE OF THE TABERNACLE ON THE NORTH SIDE THERE SHALL BE
20 BOARDS: ²¹AND THEIR
40 SOCKETS OF SILVER;
2 SOCKETS UNDER ONE BOARD, AND
2 SOCKETS UNDER ANOTHER BOARD.
- 22 AND FOR THE SIDES OF THE TABERNACLE WESTWARD THOU SHALT MAKE 6 BOARDS.
- 23 AND 2 BOARDS SHALT THOU MAKE
FOR THE CORNERS OF THE TABERNACLE IN THE 2 SIDES.
24 AND THEY SHALL BE COUPLED TOGETHER BENEATH,
AND THEY SHALL BE COUPLED TOGETHER ABOVE THE HEAD OF IT UNTO ONE RING:
THUS SHALL IT BE FOR THEM BOTH; THEY SHALL BE FOR THE 2 CORNERS.
- 25 AND THEY SHALL BE
8 BOARDS, AND THEIR SOCKETS OF SILVER,
16 SOCKETS;
2 SOCKETS UNDER ONE BOARD, AND
2 SOCKETS UNDER ANOTHER BOARD.
- 26 AND THOU SHALT MAKE BARS OF SHITTIM WOOD;
5 FOR THE BOARDS OF THE ONE SIDE OF THE TABERNACLE, ²⁷AND
5 BARS FOR THE BOARDS OF THE OTHER SIDE OF THE TABERNACLE, AND
5 BARS FOR THE BOARDS OF THE SIDE OF THE TABERNACLE,
FOR THE 2 SIDES WESTWARD.

28 AND THE MIDDLE BAR IN THE MIDST OF THE BOARDS SHALL REACH FROM END TO END.
 29 AND THOU SHALT OVERLAY THE BOARDS WITH GOLD, AND MAKE THEIR RINGS OF GOLD FOR PLACES FOR THE BARS: AND THOU SHALT OVERLAY THE BARS WITH GOLD.
 30 AND THOU SHALT REAR UP THE TABERNACLE ACCORDING TO THE FASHION THEREOF WHICH WAS SHEWED THEE IN THE MOUNT.

31 AND THOU SHALT MAKE A VAIL
 OF BLUE, AND PURPLE, AND SCARLET, AND FINE TWINED LINEN OF CUNNING WORK: WITH CHERUBIMS SHALL IT BE MADE:
 32 AND THOU SHALT HANG IT UPON 4 PILLARS OF SHITTIM WOOD OVERLAID WITH GOLD: THEIR HOOKS SHALL BE OF GOLD, UPON THE 4 SOCKETS OF SILVER.
 33 AND THOU SHALT HANG UP THE VAIL UNDER THE TACHES, THAT THOU MAYEST BRING IN THITHER WITHIN THE VAIL THE ARK OF THE TESTIMONY: AND THE VAIL SHALL DIVIDE UNTO YOU BETWEEN THE HOLY PLACE AND THE MOST HOLY.
 34 AND THOU SHALT PUT THE MERCY SEAT UPON THE ARK OF THE TESTIMONY IN THE MOST HOLY PLACE.
 35 AND THOU SHALT SET THE TABLE WITHOUT THE VAIL, AND THE CANDLESTICK OVER AGAINST THE TABLE ON THE SIDE OF THE TABERNACLE TOWARD THE SOUTH: AND THOU SHALT PUT THE TABLE ON THE NORTH SIDE.

36 AND THOU SHALT MAKE AN HANGING FOR THE DOOR OF THE TENT,
 OF BLUE, AND PURPLE, AND SCARLET, AND FINE TWINED LINEN, WROUGHT WITH NEEDLEWORK.
 37 AND THOU SHALT MAKE FOR THE HANGING 5 PILLARS OF SHITTIM WOOD, AND OVERLAY THEM WITH GOLD, AND THEIR HOOKS SHALL BE OF GOLD: AND THOU SHALT CAST 5 SOCKETS OF BRASS FOR THEM.

1 AND THOU SHALT MAKE AN ALTAR OF SHITTIM WOOD,
 5 CUBITS LONG, AND
 5 CUBITS BROAD; THE ALTAR SHALL BE FOURSQUARE:
 AND THE HEIGHT THEREOF SHALL BE 3 CUBITS.
 2 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE HORNS OF IT UPON THE 4 CORNERS THEREOF:
 HIS HORNS SHALL BE OF THE SAME: AND THOU SHALT OVERLAY IT WITH BRASS.
 3 AND THOU SHALT MAKE
 HIS PANS TO RECEIVE HIS ASHES, AND
 HIS SHOVELS, AND
 HIS BASONS, AND
 HIS FLESHHOOKS, AND
 HIS FIREPANS:
 ALL THE VESSELS THEREOF THOU SHALT MAKE OF BRASS.
 4 AND THOU SHALT MAKE FOR IT A GRATE OF NETWORK OF BRASS;
 AND UPON THE NET SHALT THOU MAKE 4 BRASEN RINGS IN THE 4 CORNERS THEREOF.
 5 AND THOU SHALT PUT IT UNDER THE COMPASS OF THE ALTAR BENEATH, THAT THE NET MAY BE EVEN TO THE MIDST OF THE ALTAR.

6 AND THOU SHALT MAKE STAVES FOR THE ALTAR, STAVES OF SHITTIM WOOD,
AND OVERLAY THEM WITH BRASS.
7 AND THE STAVES SHALL BE PUT INTO THE RINGS, AND THE STAVES SHALL BE
UPON THE 2 SIDES OF THE ALTAR, TO BEAR IT.
8 HOLLOW WITH BOARDS SHALT THOU MAKE IT: AS IT WAS SHEWED THEE IN
THE MOUNT, SO SHALL THEY MAKE IT.

9 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE COURT OF THE TABERNACLE:
FOR THE SOUTH SIDE SOUTHWARD THERE SHALL BE HANGINGS FOR THE COURT OF
FINE TWINED LINEN OF

100 CUBITS LONG FOR 1 SIDE:

10 AND THE 20 PILLARS THEREOF
AND THEIR 20 SOCKETS SHALL BE OF BRASS;
THE HOOKS OF THE PILLARS AND THEIR FILLETS SHALL BE OF SILVER.

11 AND LIKEWISE FOR THE NORTH SIDE IN LENGTH THERE SHALL BE HANGINGS OF
100 CUBITS LONG,
AND HIS 20 PILLARS
AND THEIR 20 SOCKETS OF BRASS;
THE HOOKS OF THE PILLARS AND THEIR FILLETS OF SILVER.

12 AND FOR THE BREADTH OF THE COURT ON THE WEST SIDE SHALL BE HANGINGS OF
50 CUBITS:
THEIR PILLARS 10, AND
THEIR SOCKETS 10.

13 AND THE BREADTH OF THE COURT ON THE EAST SIDE EASTWARD SHALL BE
50 CUBITS.

14 THE HANGINGS OF 1 SIDE OF THE GATE SHALL BE
15 CUBITS:
THEIR PILLARS 3, AND
THEIR SOCKETS 3.

15 AND ON THE OTHER SIDE SHALL BE HANGINGS
15 CUBITS:
THEIR PILLARS 3, AND
THEIR SOCKETS 3.

16 AND FOR THE GATE OF THE COURT SHALL BE AN HANGING OF
20 CUBITS,
OF BLUE, AND PURPLE, AND SCARLET, AND FINE TWINED LINEN,
WROUGHT WITH NEEDLEWORK: AND
THEIR PILLARS SHALL BE 4, AND
THEIR SOCKETS 4.

17 ALL THE PILLARS ROUND ABOUT THE COURT SHALL BE FILLETED WITH SILVER;
THEIR HOOKS SHALL BE OF SILVER, AND
THEIR SOCKETS OF BRASS.

18 THE LENGTH OF THE COURT SHALL BE
100 CUBITS, AND
THE BREADTH
50 EVERY WHERE, AND
THE HEIGHT
5 CUBITS
OF FINE TWINED LINEN, AND THEIR SOCKETS OF BRASS.

- 19 ALL THE VESSELS OF THE **TABERNACLE** IN ALL THE SERVICE THEREOF, AND ALL THE PINS THEREOF, AND ALL THE PINS OF THE **COURT**, SHALL BE OF BRASS.
- 20 AND THOU SHALT COMMAND THE **CHILDREN OF ISRAEL**, THAT THEY BRING THREE PURE OIL **OLIVE** BEATEN FOR THE LIGHT, TO CAUSE THE LAMP TO BURN **ALWAYS**.
- 21 IN THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION** WITHOUT THE VAIL, WHICH IS BEFORE THE TESTIMONY, **AARON** AND HIS SONS SHALL ORDER IT FROM **EVENING** TO **MORNING** BEFORE THE **LORD**: IT SHALL BE A STATUTE **FOR EVER** UNTO THEIR **GENERATIONS** ON THE BEHALF OF THE **CHILDREN OF ISRAEL**.

¹AND TAKE THOU UNTO THEE **AARON** THY BROTHER, AND HIS SONS WITH HIM, FROM AMONG THE **CHILDREN OF ISRAEL**, THAT HE MAY MINISTER UNTO **ME** IN THE **PRIEST'S** OFFICE, EVEN

AARON,
NADAB AND
ABIHU,
ELEAZAR AND
ITHAMAR,
AARON'S SONS.

²AND THOU SHALT MAKE HOLY GARMENTS FOR **AARON** THY BROTHER FOR GLORY AND FOR BEAUTY. ³AND THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO **ALL** THAT ARE WISE HEARTED, WHOM I HAVE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT OF WISDOM, THAT THEY MAY MAKE **AARON'S** GARMENTS TO CONSECRATE HIM, THAT HE MAY MINISTER UNTO **ME** IN THE **PRIEST'S** OFFICE.

⁴AND THESE ARE THE GARMENTS WHICH THEY SHALL MAKE;

A BREASTPLATE, AND
 AN EPHOD, AND
 A ROBE, AND
 A BROIDERED COAT,
 A MITRE, AND
 A GIRDLE:

AND THEY SHALL MAKE HOLY GARMENTS FOR **AARON** THY BROTHER, AND HIS SONS, THAT HE MAY MINISTER UNTO **ME** IN THE **PRIEST'S** OFFICE.

⁵AND THEY SHALL TAKE

GOLD, AND
 BLUE, AND
 PURPLE, AND
 SCARLET, AND
 FINE LINEN.

⁶AND THEY SHALL MAKE THE EPHOD

OF GOLD, OF BLUE, AND OF PURPLE, OF SCARLET, AND FINE TWINED LINEN, WITH CUNNING WORK.

⁷IT SHALL HAVE THE **2** SHOULDERPIECES THEREOF JOINED AT THE **2** EDGES THEREOF; AND **SO** IT SHALL BE JOINED TOGETHER.

⁸AND THE CURIOUS GIRDLE OF THE EPHOD,

WHICH IS UPON IT, SHALL BE OF THE SAME, ACCORDING TO THE WORK THEREOF; EVEN OF GOLD, OF BLUE, AND PURPLE, AND SCARLET, AND FINE TWINED LINEN.

- 9 AND THOU SHALT TAKE 2 ONYX STONES, AND GRAVE ON THEM THE NAMES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL:
- 10 6 OF THEIR NAMES ON ONE STONE, AND THE OTHER 6 NAMES OF THE REST ON THE OTHER STONE, ACCORDING TO THEIR BIRTH.
- 11 WITH THE WORK OF AN ENGRAVER IN STONE, LIKE THE ENGRAVINGS OF A SIGNET, SHALT THOU ENGRAVE THE 2 STONES WITH THE NAMES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: THOU SHALT MAKE THEM TO BE SET IN OUCHES OF GOLD.
- 12 AND THOU SHALT PUT THE 2 STONES UPON THE SHOULDERS OF THE EPHOD FOR STONES OF MEMORIAL UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: AND AARON SHALL BEAR THEIR NAMES BEFORE THE LORD UPON HIS 2 SHOULDERS FOR A MEMORIAL.
- 13 AND THOU SHALT MAKE OUCHES OF GOLD;
- 14 AND 2 CHAINS OF PURE GOLD AT THE ENDS; OF WREATHEN WORK SHALT THOU MAKE THEM, AND FASTEN THE WREATHEN CHAINS TO THE OUCHES.
- 15 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE BREASTPLATE OF JUDGMENT WITH CUNNING WORK; AFTER THE WORK OF THE EPHOD THOU SHALT MAKE IT; OF GOLD, OF BLUE, AND OF PURPLE, AND OF SCARLET, AND OF FINE TWINED LINEN, SHALT THOU MAKE IT.
- 16 FOURSQUARE IT SHALL BE BEING DOUBLED;
A SPAN SHALL BE THE LENGTH THEREOF, AND
A SPAN SHALL BE THE BREADTH THEREOF.
- 17 AND THOU SHALT SET IN IT SETTINGS OF STONES, EVEN 4 ROWS OF STONES:
- THE 1ST ROW SHALL BE
A SARDIUS,
A TOPAZ, AND
A CARBUNCLE: THIS SHALL BE THE 1ST ROW.
- 18 AND THE 2ND ROW SHALL BE
AN EMERALD,
A SAPPHIRE, AND
A DIAMOND.
- 19 AND THE 3RD ROW
A LIGURE,
AN AGATE, AND
AN AMETHYST.
- 20 AND THE 4TH ROW
A BERYL, AND
AN ONYX, AND
A JASPER:
- THEY SHALL BE SET IN GOLD IN THEIR INCLOSINGS.
- 21 AND THE STONES SHALL BE WITH THE NAMES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, 12, ACCORDING TO THEIR NAMES, LIKE THE ENGRAVINGS OF A SIGNET; EVERY ONE WITH HIS NAME SHALL THEY BE ACCORDING TO THE 12 TRIBES.
- 22 AND THOU SHALT MAKE UPON THE BREASTPLATE CHAINS AT THE ENDS OF WREATHEN WORK OF PURE GOLD.
- 23 AND THOU SHALT MAKE UPON THE BREASTPLATE 2 RINGS OF GOLD, AND SHALT PUT THE 2 RINGS ON THE 2 ENDS OF THE BREASTPLATE.
- 24 AND THOU SHALT PUT THE 2 WREATHEN CHAINS OF GOLD IN THE 2 RINGS WHICH ARE ON THE ENDS OF THE BREASTPLATE.

- 25 AND THE OTHER 2 ENDS OF THE 2 WREATHEN CHAINS THOU SHALT FASTEN IN THE 2 OUCHES, AND PUT THEM ON THE SHOULDERPIECES OF THE EPHOD BEFORE IT.
- 26 AND THOU SHALT MAKE 2 RINGS OF GOLD,
AND THOU SHALT PUT THEM UPON THE 2 ENDS OF THE BREASTPLATE IN THE BORDER THEREOF, WHICH IS IN THE SIDE OF THE EPHOD INWARD.
- 27 AND 2 OTHER RINGS OF GOLD THOU SHALT MAKE,
AND SHALT PUT THEM ON THE 2 SIDES OF THE EPHOD UNDERNEATH, TOWARD THE FOREPART THEREOF, OVER AGAINST THE OTHER COUPLING THEREOF, ABOVE THE CURIOUS GIRDLE OF THE EPHOD.
- 28 AND THEY SHALL BIND THE BREASTPLATE BY THE RINGS THEREOF UNTO THE RINGS OF THE EPHOD WITH A LACE OF BLUE, THAT IT MAY BE ABOVE THE CURIOUS GIRDLE OF THE EPHOD, AND THAT THE BREASTPLATE BE NOT LOOSED FROM THE EPHOD.
- 29 AND AARON SHALL BEAR THE NAMES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL IN THE BREASTPLATE OF JUDGMENT UPON HIS HEART, WHEN HE GOETH IN UNTO THE HOLY PLACE, FOR A MEMORIAL BEFORE THE LORD CONTINUALLY.
- 30 AND THOU SHALT PUT IN THE BREASTPLATE OF JUDGMENT THE URIM AND THE THUMMIM; AND THEY SHALL BE UPON AARON'S HEART, WHEN HE GOETH IN BEFORE THE LORD: AND AARON SHALL BEAR THE JUDGMENT OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL UPON HIS HEART BEFORE THE LORD CONTINUALLY.
- 31 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE ROBE OF THE EPHOD ALL OF BLUE.
- 32 AND THERE SHALL BE AN HOLE IN THE TOP OF IT, IN THE MIDST THEREOF: IT SHALL HAVE A BINDING OF WOVEN WORK ROUND ABOUT THE HOLE OF IT, AS IT WERE THE HOLE OF AN HABERGEON, THAT IT BE NOT RENT.
- 33 AND BENEATH UPON THE HEM OF IT THOU SHALT MAKE POMEGRANATES OF BLUE, AND OF PURPLE, AND OF SCARLET, ROUND ABOUT THE HEM THEREOF; AND BELLS OF GOLD BETWEEN THEM ROUND ABOUT:
- 34 A GOLDEN BELL AND A POMEGRANATE,
A GOLDEN BELL AND A POMEGRANATE,
UPON THE HEM OF THE ROBE ROUND ABOUT.
- 35 AND IT SHALL BE UPON AARON TO MINISTER: AND HIS SOUND SHALL BE HEARD WHEN HE GOETH IN UNTO THE HOLY PLACE BEFORE THE LORD, AND WHEN HE COMETH OUT, THAT HE DIE NOT.
- 36 AND THOU SHALT MAKE A PLATE OF PURE GOLD,
AND GRAVE UPON IT, LIKE THE ENGRAVINGS OF A SIGNET,
- HOLINESS TO THE LORD.
- 37 AND THOU SHALT PUT IT ON A BLUE LACE, THAT IT MAY BE UPON THE MITRE; UPON THE FOREFRONT OF THE MITRE IT SHALL BE.
- 38 AND IT SHALL BE UPON AARON'S FOREHEAD, THAT AARON MAY BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE HOLY THINGS, WHICH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL HALLOW IN ALL THEIR HOLY GIFTS; AND IT SHALL BE ALWAYS UPON HIS FOREHEAD, THAT THEY MAY BE ACCEPTED BEFORE THE LORD.

- 39 AND THOU SHALT EMBROIDER THE COAT OF FINE LINEN,
AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE MITRE OF FINE LINEN,
AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE GIRDLE OF NEEDLEWORK.
- 40 AND FOR AARON'S SONS
THOU SHALT MAKE COATS, AND
THOU SHALT MAKE FOR THEM GIRDLES, AND
BONNETS SHALT THOU MAKE FOR THEM,
FOR GLORY AND FOR BEAUTY.
- 41 AND THOU SHALT PUT THEM UPON AARON THY BROTHER, AND HIS SONS
WITH HIM; AND SHALT ANOINT THEM, AND CONSECRATE THEM, AND SANCTIFY
THEM, THAT THEY MAY MINISTER UNTO ME IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE.
- 42 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THEM LINEN BREECHES TO COVER THEIR NAKEDNESS;
FROM THE LOINS EVEN UNTO THE THIGHS THEY SHALL REACH:
- 43 AND THEY SHALL BE UPON AARON, AND UPON HIS SONS, WHEN THEY COME
IN UNTO THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, OR WHEN THEY COME
NEAR UNTO THE ALTAR TO MINISTER IN THE HOLY PLACE; THAT THEY BEAR
NOT INIQUITY, AND DIE: IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER UNTO HIM AND HIS
SEED AFTER HIM.

¹AND THIS IS THE THING THAT THOU SHALT DO UNTO THEM TO HALLOW THEM, TO
MINISTER UNTO ME IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE:

TAKE

¹ YOUNG BULLOCK, AND

² RAMS WITHOUT BLEMISH, ²AND

UNLEAVENED BREAD, AND

CAKES UNLEAVENED TEMPERED WITH OIL, AND

WAFERS UNLEAVENED ANOINTED WITH OIL:

OF WHEATEN FLOUR SHALT THOU MAKE THEM.

³AND THOU SHALT PUT THEM INTO ¹ BASKET, AND BRING THEM IN THE BASKET,
WITH THE BULLOCK AND THE ² RAMS.

⁴AND AARON AND HIS SONS THOU SHALT BRING UNTO THE DOOR OF THE
TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND SHALT WASH THEM WITH WATER.

⁵AND THOU SHALT TAKE THE GARMENTS, AND PUT UPON AARON

THE COAT, AND

THE ROBE OF THE EPHOD, AND

THE EPHOD, AND

THE BRESTPLATE, AND GIRD HIM WITH

THE CURIOUS GIRDLE OF THE EPHOD:

⁶AND THOU SHALT PUT

THE MITRE UPON HIS HEAD, AND PUT

THE HOLY CROWN UPON THE MITRE.

⁷THEN SHALT THOU TAKE THE ANOINTING OIL, AND POUR IT UPON HIS HEAD,
AND ANOINT HIM.

⁸AND THOU SHALT BRING HIS SONS, AND PUT COATS UPON THEM.

⁹AND THOU SHALT GIRD THEM WITH GIRDLES, AARON AND HIS SONS, AND
PUT THE BONNETS ON THEM: AND THE PRIEST'S OFFICE SHALL BE THEIRS FOR
A PERPETUAL STATUTE: AND THOU SHALT CONSECRATE AARON AND HIS SONS.

¹⁰AND THOU SHALT CAUSE A BULLOCK TO BE BROUGHT BEFORE THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION:

AND AARON AND HIS SONS SHALL PUT THEIR HANDS UPON THE HEAD OF THE BULLOCK. ¹¹AND THOU SHALT KILL THE BULLOCK BEFORE THE LORD, BY THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ¹²AND THOU SHALT TAKE OF THE BLOOD OF THE BULLOCK, AND PUT IT UPON THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR WITH THY FINGER, AND POUR ALL THE BLOOD BESIDE THE BOTTOM OF THE ALTAR. ¹³AND THOU SHALT TAKE ALL THE FAT THAT COVERETH THE INWARDS, AND THE CAUL THAT IS ABOVE THE LIVER, AND THE 2 KIDNEYS, AND THE FAT THAT IS UPON THEM, AND BURN THEM UPON THE ALTAR. ¹⁴BUT THE FLESH OF THE BULLOCK, AND HIS SKIN, AND HIS DUNG, SHALT THOU BURN WITH FIRE WITHOUT THE CAMP:

IT IS A SIN OFFERING.

¹⁵THOU SHALT ALSO TAKE 1 RAM;

AND AARON AND HIS SONS SHALL PUT THEIR HANDS UPON THE HEAD OF THE RAM. ¹⁶AND THOU SHALT SLAY THE RAM, AND THOU SHALT TAKE HIS BLOOD, AND SPRINKLE IT ROUND ABOUT UPON THE ALTAR. ¹⁷AND THOU SHALT CUT THE RAM IN PIECES, AND WASH THE INWARDS OF HIM, AND HIS LEGS, AND PUT THEM UNTO HIS PIECES, AND UNTO HIS HEAD. ¹⁸AND THOU SHALT BURN THE WHOLE RAM UPON THE ALTAR:

IT IS A BURNT OFFERING UNTO THE LORD: IT IS A SWEET SAVOUR, AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD.

¹⁹AND THOU SHALT TAKE THE OTHER RAM;

AND AARON AND HIS SONS SHALL PUT THEIR HANDS UPON THE HEAD OF THE RAM. ²⁰THEN SHALT THOU KILL THE RAM, AND TAKE OF HIS BLOOD, AND PUT IT UPON THE TIP OF THE RIGHT EAR OF AARON, AND UPON THE TIP OF THE RIGHT EAR OF HIS SONS, AND UPON THE THUMB OF THEIR RIGHT HAND, AND UPON THE GREAT TOE OF THEIR RIGHT FOOT, AND SPRINKLE THE BLOOD UPON THE ALTAR ROUND ABOUT. ²¹AND THOU SHALT TAKE OF THE BLOOD THAT IS UPON THE ALTAR, AND OF THE ANOINTING OIL, AND SPRINKLE IT UPON AARON, AND UPON HIS GARMENTS, AND UPON HIS SONS, AND UPON THE GARMENTS OF HIS SONS WITH HIM: AND HE SHALL BE HALLOWED, AND HIS GARMENTS, AND HIS SONS, AND HIS SONS' GARMENTS WITH HIM.

²²ALSO THOU SHALT TAKE OF THE RAM THE FAT AND THE RUMP, AND THE FAT THAT COVERETH THE INWARDS, AND THE CAUL ABOVE THE LIVER, AND THE 2 KIDNEYS, AND THE FAT THAT IS UPON THEM, AND THE RIGHT SHOULDER; FOR IT IS A RAM OF CONSECRATION: ²³AND

1 LOAF OF BREAD, AND

1 CAKE OF OILED BREAD, AND

1 WAFER

OUT OF THE BASKET OF THE UNLEAVENED BREAD THAT IS BEFORE THE LORD:

²⁴AND THOU SHALT PUT ALL IN THE HANDS OF AARON, AND IN THE HANDS OF HIS SONS; AND SHALT WAVE THEM FOR A WAVE OFFERING BEFORE THE LORD.

²⁵AND THOU SHALT RECEIVE THEM OF THEIR HANDS, AND BURN THEM UPON THE ALTAR FOR A BURNT OFFERING, FOR A SWEET SAVOUR BEFORE THE LORD: IT IS AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD.

²⁶AND THOU SHALT TAKE THE BREAST OF THE RAM OF AARON'S CONSECRATION, AND WAVE IT FOR A WAVE OFFERING BEFORE THE LORD: AND IT SHALL BE THY PART. ²⁷AND THOU SHALT SANCTIFY THE BREAST OF THE WAVE OFFERING, AND THE SHOULDER OF THE HEAVE OFFERING, WHICH IS WAVED, AND WHICH IS HEAVED UP, OF THE RAM OF THE CONSECRATION, EVEN OF THAT WHICH IS FOR AARON, AND OF THAT WHICH IS FOR HIS SONS: ²⁸AND IT SHALL BE AARON'S AND HIS SONS' BY A STATUTE FOR EVER FROM THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL:

FOR IT IS AN HEAVE OFFERING: AND IT SHALL BE AN HEAVE OFFERING FROM THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OF THE SACRIFICE OF THEIR PEACE OFFERINGS, EVEN THEIR HEAVE OFFERING UNTO THE LORD.

²⁹AND THE HOLY GARMENTS OF AARON SHALL BE HIS SONS' AFTER HIM, TO BE ANOINTED THEREIN, AND TO BE CONSECRATED IN THEM. ³⁰AND THAT SON THAT IS PRIEST IN HIS STEAD SHALL PUT THEM ON 7 DAYS, WHEN HE COMETH INTO THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION TO MINISTER IN THE HOLY PLACE.

³¹AND THOU SHALT TAKE THE RAM OF THE CONSECRATION, AND SEETHE HIS FLESH IN THE HOLY PLACE. ³²AND AARON AND HIS SONS SHALL EAT THE FLESH OF THE RAM, AND THE BREAD THAT IS IN THE BASKET, BY THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ³³AND THEY SHALL EAT THOSE THINGS WHEREWITH THE ATONEMENT WAS MADE, TO CONSECRATE AND TO SANCTIFY THEM: BUT A STRANGER SHALL NOT EAT THEREOF, BECAUSE THEY ARE HOLY. ³⁴AND IF OUGHT OF THE FLESH OF THE CONSECRATIONS, OR OF THE BREAD, REMAIN UNTO THE MORNING, THEN THOU SHALT BURN THE REMAINDER WITH FIRE: IT SHALL NOT BE EATEN, BECAUSE IT IS HOLY. ³⁵AND THUS SHALT THOU DO UNTO AARON, AND TO HIS SONS, ACCORDING TO ALL THINGS WHICH I HAVE COMMANDED THEE: 7 DAYS SHALT THOU CONSECRATE THEM.

³⁶AND THOU SHALT OFFER EVERY DAY A BULLOCK FOR A SIN OFFERING FOR ATONEMENT: AND THOU SHALT CLEANSE THE ALTAR, WHEN THOU HAST MADE AN ATONEMENT FOR IT, AND THOU SHALT ANOINT IT, TO SANCTIFY IT.

³⁷7 DAYS THOU SHALT MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE ALTAR, AND SANCTIFY IT; AND IT SHALL BE AN ALTAR MOST HOLY: WHATSOEVER TOUCHETH THE ALTAR SHALL BE HOLY.

³⁸NOW THIS IS THAT WHICH THOU SHALT OFFER UPON THE ALTAR;

2 LAMBS OF THE 1ST YEAR DAY BY DAY CONTINUALLY.

³⁹THE ONE LAMB THOU SHALT OFFER IN THE MORNING; AND THE OTHER LAMB THOU SHALT OFFER AT EVEN:

⁴⁰AND WITH THE 1 LAMB

A 10TH DEAL OF FLOUR MINGLED WITH

THE 4TH PART OF AN HIN OF BEATEN OIL; AND

THE 4TH PART OF AN HIN OF WINE FOR A DRINK OFFERING.

⁴¹AND THE OTHER LAMB THOU SHALT OFFER AT EVEN, AND SHALT DO THERETO ACCORDING TO THE MEAT OFFERING OF THE MORNING, AND ACCORDING TO THE DRINK OFFERING THEREOF, FOR A SWEET SAVOUR, AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD.

⁴²THIS SHALL BE A CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS AT THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION BEFORE THE LORD: WHERE I WILL MEET YOU, TO SPEAK THERE UNTO THEE. ⁴³AND THERE I WILL MEET WITH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND THE TABERNACLE SHALL BE SANCTIFIED BY MY GLORY. ⁴⁴AND I WILL SANCTIFY THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND THE ALTAR: I WILL SANCTIFY ALSO BOTH AARON AND HIS SONS, TO MINISTER TO ME IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE.

⁴⁵AND I WILL DWELL AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND WILL BE THEIR GOD. ⁴⁶AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD, THAT BROUGHT THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, THAT I MAY DWELL AMONG THEM: I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD.

- 1 AND THOU SHALT MAKE AN ALTAR TO BURN INCENSE UPON:
OF SHITTIM WOOD SHALT THOU MAKE IT.
- 2 A CUBIT SHALL BE THE LENGTH THEREOF, AND
A CUBIT THE BREADTH THEREOF;
FOURSQUARE SHALL IT BE: AND
2 CUBITS SHALL BE THE HEIGHT THEREOF:
THE HORNS THEREOF SHALL BE OF THE SAME.
- 3 AND THOU SHALT OVERLAY IT WITH PURE GOLD, THE TOP THEREOF,
AND THE SIDES THEREOF ROUND ABOUT, AND THE HORNS THEREOF;
AND THOU SHALT MAKE UNTO IT A CROWN OF GOLD ROUND ABOUT.
- 4 AND 2 GOLDEN RINGS SHALT THOU MAKE
TO IT UNDER THE CROWN OF IT, BY THE 2 CORNERS THEREOF,
UPON THE 2 SIDES OF IT SHALT THOU MAKE IT; AND THEY
SHALL BE FOR PLACES FOR THE STAVES TO BEAR IT WITHAL.
- 5 AND THOU SHALT MAKE THE STAVES OF SHITTIM WOOD,
AND OVERLAY THEM WITH GOLD.
- 6 AND THOU SHALT PUT IT BEFORE THE VAIL THAT IS BY THE ARK OF THE
TESTIMONY, BEFORE THE MERCY SEAT THAT IS OVER THE TESTIMONY,
WHERE I WILL MEET WITH THEE. ⁷AND AARON SHALL BURN THEREON
SWEET INCENSE EVERY MORNING: WHEN HE DRESSETH THE LAMPS,
HE SHALL BURN INCENSE UPON IT. ⁸AND WHEN AARON LIGHTETH
THE LAMPS AT EVEN, HE SHALL BURN INCENSE UPON IT, A PERPETUAL
INCENSE BEFORE THE LORD THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS. ⁹YE
SHALL OFFER NO STRANGE INCENSE THEREON, NOR BURNT SACRIFICE,
NOR MEAT OFFERING; NEITHER SHALL YE POUR DRINK OFFERING
THEREON. ¹⁰AND AARON SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT UPON THE
HORNS OF IT ONCE IN A YEAR WITH THE BLOOD OF THE SIN OFFERING
OF ATONEMENTS: ONCE IN THE YEAR SHALL HE MAKE ATONEMENT
UPON IT THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS: IT IS MOST HOLY UNTO
THE LORD.

30

¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹²WHEN THOU TAKEST THE SUM OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AFTER THEIR NUMBER, THEN SHALL THEY GIVE EVERY MAN A RANSOM FOR HIS SOUL UNTO THE LORD, WHEN THOU NUMBEREST THEM; THAT THERE BE NO PLAGUE AMONG THEM, WHEN THOU NUMBEREST THEM. ¹³THIS THEY SHALL GIVE, EVERY ONE THAT PASSETH AMONG THEM THAT ARE NUMBERED, HALF A SHEKEL AFTER THE SHEKEL OF THE SANCTUARY: (A SHEKEL IS 20 GERAHS:) AN HALF SHEKEL SHALL BE THE OFFERING OF THE LORD.

¹⁴EVERY ONE THAT PASSETH AMONG THEM THAT ARE NUMBERED, FROM 20 YEARS OLD AND ABOVE, SHALL GIVE AN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD. ¹⁵THE RICH SHALL NOT GIVE MORE, AND THE POOR SHALL NOT GIVE LESS THAN HALF A SHEKEL, WHEN THEY GIVE AN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR YOUR SOULS. ¹⁶AND THOU SHALT TAKE THE ATONEMENT MONEY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SHALT APPOINT IT FOR THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION; THAT IT MAY BE A MEMORIAL UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BEFORE THE LORD, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR YOUR SOULS.

¹⁷And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁸THOU SHALT ALSO MAKE A LAVER OF BRASS, AND HIS FOOT ALSO OF BRASS, TO WASH WITHAL:

AND THOU SHALT PUT IT BETWEEN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION AND THE ALTAR, AND THOU SHALT PUT WATER THEREIN. ¹⁹FOR AARON AND HIS SONS SHALL WASH THEIR HANDS AND THEIR FEET THEREAT: ²⁰WHEN THEY GO INTO THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, THEY SHALL WASH WITH WATER, THAT THEY DIE NOT; OR WHEN THEY COME NEAR TO THE ALTAR TO MINISTER, TO BURN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD: ²¹SO THEY SHALL WASH THEIR HANDS AND THEIR FEET, THAT THEY DIE NOT: AND IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER TO THEM, EVEN TO HIM AND TO HIS SEED THROUGHOUT THEIR GENERATIONS.

²²Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²³TAKE THOU ALSO UNTO THEE PRINCIPAL SPICES,

OF PURE MYRRH 500 SHEKELS, AND
OF SWEET CINNAMON HALF SO MUCH, EVEN
250 SHEKELS, AND
OF SWEET CALAMUS 250 SHEKELS, ²⁴AND
OF CASSIA 500 SHEKELS,

AFTER THE SHEKEL OF THE SANCTUARY, AND

OF OIL OLIVE AN HIN:

²⁵AND THOU SHALT MAKE IT AN OIL OF HOLY OINTMENT, AN OINTMENT COMPOUND AFTER THE ART OF THE APOTHECARY: IT SHALL BE AN HOLY ANOINTING OIL. ²⁶AND THOU SHALT ANOINT

THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION THEREWITH, AND
THE ARK OF THE TESTIMONY, ²⁷AND
THE TABLE AND ALL HIS VESSELS, AND
THE CANDLESTICK AND HIS VESSELS, AND
THE ALTAR OF INCENSE, ²⁸AND
THE ALTAR OF BURNT OFFERING WITH ALL HIS VESSELS, AND
THE LAVER AND HIS FOOT.

²⁹AND THOU SHALT SANCTIFY THEM, THAT THEY MAY BE MOST HOLY: WHATSOEVER TOUCHETH THEM SHALL BE HOLY. ³⁰AND THOU SHALT ANOINT AARON AND HIS SONS, AND CONSECRATE THEM, THAT THEY MAY MINISTER UNTO ME IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE.

³¹AND THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

THIS SHALL BE AN HOLY ANOINTING OIL UNTO ME THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS. ³²UPON MAN'S FLESH SHALL IT NOT BE Poured, NEITHER SHALL YE MAKE ANY OTHER LIKE IT, AFTER THE COMPOSITION OF IT: IT IS HOLY, AND IT SHALL BE HOLY UNTO YOU. ³³WHOSOEVER COMPOUNDETH ANY LIKE IT, OR WHOSOEVER PUTTETH ANY OF IT UPON A STRANGER, SHALL EVEN BE CUT OFF FROM HIS PEOPLE.

³⁴And the LORD said unto Moses,

TAKE UNTO THEE SWEET SPICES,

STACTE, AND

ONYCHA, AND

GALBANUM;

THESE SWEET SPICES WITH PURE FRANKINCENSE:

OF EACH SHALL THERE BE A LIKE WEIGHT: ³⁵AND THOU SHALT MAKE IT A PERFUME, A CONFECTION AFTER THE ART OF THE APOTHECARY, TEMPERED TOGETHER, PURE AND HOLY: ³⁶AND THOU SHALT BEAT SOME OF IT VERY SMALL, AND PUT OF IT BEFORE THE TESTIMONY IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, WHERE I WILL MEET WITH THEE: IT SHALL BE UNTO YOU MOST HOLY. ³⁷AND AS FOR THE PERFUME WHICH THOU SHALT MAKE, YE SHALL NOT MAKE TO YOURSELVES ACCORDING TO THE COMPOSITION THEREOF: IT SHALL BE UNTO THEE HOLY FOR THE LORD. ³⁸WHOSOEVER SHALL MAKE LIKE UNTO THAT, TO SMELL THERETO, SHALL EVEN BE CUT OFF FROM HIS PEOPLE.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SEE, I HAVE CALLED BY NAME BEZALEEL THE SON OF URI, THE SON OF HUR, OF THE TRIBE OF JUDAH: ³AND I HAVE FILLED HIM WITH THE SPIRIT OF GOD,

IN WISDOM, AND

IN UNDERSTANDING, AND

IN KNOWLEDGE, AND

IN ALL MANNER OF WORKMANSHIP,

⁴TO DEVISE CUNNING WORKS, TO WORK

IN GOLD, AND

IN SILVER, AND

IN BRASS, ⁵AND

IN CUTTING OF STONES, TO SET THEM, AND

IN CARVING OF TIMBER, TO WORK

IN ALL MANNER OF WORKMANSHIP.

⁶AND I, BEHOLD, I HAVE GIVEN WITH HIM AHOLIAB, THE SON OF AHISAMACH, OF THE TRIBE OF DAN: AND IN THE HEARTS OF ALL THAT ARE WISE HEARTED I HAVE PUT WISDOM, THAT THEY MAY MAKE ALL THAT I HAVE COMMANDED THEE;

⁷ THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND THE ARK OF THE TESTIMONY, AND THE MERCY SEAT THAT IS THEREUPON, AND ALL THE FURNITURE OF THE TABERNACLE, ⁸AND THE TABLE AND HIS FURNITURE, AND THE PURE CANDLESTICK WITH ALL HIS FURNITURE, AND THE ALTAR OF INCENSE, ⁹AND

THE ALTAR OF BURNT OFFERING WITH ALL HIS FURNITURE, AND THE LAVER AND HIS FOOT, ¹⁰AND THE CLOTHS OF SERVICE, AND THE HOLY GARMENTS FOR AARON THE PRIEST, AND THE GARMENTS OF HIS SONS, TO MINISTER IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE, ¹¹AND THE ANOINTING OIL, AND SWEET INCENSE FOR THE HOLY PLACE:
ACCORDING TO ALL THAT I HAVE COMMANDED THEE SHALL THEY DO.

¹²And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹³SPEAK THOU ALSO UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING, VERILY MY SABBATHS YE SHALL KEEP: FOR IT IS A SIGN BETWEEN ME AND YOU THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS; THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD THAT DOTHTH SANCTIFY YOU. ¹⁴YE SHALL KEEP THE SABBATH THEREFORE; FOR IT IS HOLY UNTO YOU: EVERY ONE THAT DEFILETH IT SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH: FOR WHOSEVER DOETH ANY WORK THEREIN, THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG HIS PEOPLE. ¹⁵6 DAYS MAY WORK BE DONE, BUT IN THE 7TH IS THE SABBATH OF REST, HOLY TO THE LORD: WHOSEVER DOETH ANY WORK IN THE SABBATH DAY, HE SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH. ¹⁶WHEREFORE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL KEEP THE SABBATH, TO OBSERVE THE SABBATH THROUGHOUT THEIR GENERATIONS, FOR A PERPETUAL COVENANT. ¹⁷IT IS A SIGN BETWEEN ME AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FOR EVER: FOR IN 6 DAYS THE LORD MADE HEAVEN AND EARTH, AND ON THE 7TH DAY HE RESTED, AND WAS REFRESHED.

¹⁸And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

God Renews Broken Covenant

¹And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, **32** the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him,

Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

²And Aaron said unto them,

Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

³And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. ⁴And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said,

These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

⁵And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said,

To morrow is a feast to the LORD.

⁶And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

⁷And the LORD said unto Moses,

GO, GET THEE DOWN; FOR THY PEOPLE, WHICH THOU BROUGHTEST OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, HAVE CORRUPTED THEMSELVES: ⁸THEY HAVE TURNED ASIDE QUICKLY OUT OF THE WAY WHICH I COMMANDED THEM: THEY HAVE MADE THEM A MOLTEN CALF, AND HAVE WORSHIPPED IT, AND HAVE SACRIFICED THEREUNTO, AND SAID, THESE BE THY GODS, O ISRAEL, WHICH HAVE BROUGHT THEE UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT.

⁹And the LORD said unto Moses,

I HAVE SEEN THIS PEOPLE, AND, BEHOLD, IT IS A STIFFNECKED PEOPLE: ¹⁰NOW THEREFORE LET ME ALONE, THAT MY WRATH MAY WAX HOT AGAINST THEM, AND THAT I MAY CONSUME THEM: AND I WILL MAKE OF THEE A GREAT NATION.

¹¹And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said,

LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? ¹²Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth?

Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

¹³Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them,

I WILL MULTIPLY YOUR SEED AS THE STARS OF HEAVEN, AND ALL THIS LAND THAT I HAVE SPOKEN OF WILL I GIVE UNTO YOUR SEED, AND THEY SHALL INHERIT IT FOR EVER.

¹⁴And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

¹⁵And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written. ¹⁶And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. ¹⁷And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses,

There is a noise of war in the camp.

¹⁸And he said,

It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.

¹⁹And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. ²⁰And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. ²¹And Moses said unto Aaron,

What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

²²And Aaron said,

Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief. ²³For they said unto me,

Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

²⁴And I said unto them,

Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off.

So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

²⁵And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)²⁶then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said,

Who is on the LORD'S side? let him come unto me.

And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.²⁷And he said unto them,

Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,

PUT EVERY MAN HIS SWORD BY HIS SIDE, AND GO IN AND OUT FROM GATE TO GATE THROUGHOUT THE CAMP, AND SLAY EVERY MAN HIS BROTHER, AND EVERY MAN HIS COMPANION, AND EVERY MAN HIS NEIGHBOUR.

²⁸And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about 3,000 men.²⁹For Moses had said,

Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

³⁰And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

³¹And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.³²Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

³³And the LORD said unto Moses, WHOSOEVER HATH SINNED AGAINST ME, HIM WILL I BLOT OUT OF MY BOOK.

³⁴THEREFORE NOW GO, LEAD THE PEOPLE UNTO THE PLACE OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO THEE: BEHOLD, MINE ANGEL SHALL GO BEFORE THEE: NEVERTHELESS IN THE DAY WHEN I VISIT I WILL VISIT THEIR SIN UPON THEM.

³⁵And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

¹And the LORD said unto Moses,

DEPART, AND GO UP HENCE, THOU AND THE PEOPLE WHICH THOU HAST BROUGHT UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, UNTO THE LAND WHICH I SWARE UNTO ABRAHAM, TO ISAAC, AND TO JACOB, SAYING,

UNTO THY SEED WILL I GIVE IT:²AND I WILL SEND AN ANGEL BEFORE THEE; AND I WILL DRIVE OUT

THE CANAANITE,
THE AMORITE, AND
THE HITTITE, AND
THE PERIZZITE,
THE HIVITE, AND
THE JEBUSITE:

³UNTO A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY:

FOR I WILL NOT GO UP IN THE MIDST OF THEE; FOR THOU ART A STIFFNECKED PEOPLE: LEST I CONSUME THEE IN THE WAY.

⁴And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.⁵For the LORD had said unto Moses,

SAY UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,

YE ARE A STIFFNECKED PEOPLE: I WILL COME UP INTO THE MIDST OF THEE IN A MOMENT, AND CONSUME THEE: THEREFORE NOW PUT OFF THY ORNAMENTS FROM THEE, THAT I MAY KNOW WHAT TO DO UNTO THEE.

⁶And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

⁷And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp. ⁸And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle. ⁹And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses. ¹⁰And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent door. ¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

¹²And Moses said unto the LORD,

See, thou sayest unto me,

BRING UP THIS PEOPLE:

and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said,

I KNOW THEE BY NAME,

and thou hast also found grace in my sight. ¹³Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

¹⁴And he said,

MY PRESENCE SHALL GO WITH THEE, AND I WILL GIVE THEE REST.

¹⁵And he said unto him,

If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence. ¹⁶For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

¹⁷And the LORD said unto Moses,

I WILL DO THIS THING ALSO THAT THOU HAST SPOKEN: FOR THOU HAST FOUND GRACE IN MY SIGHT, AND I KNOW THEE BY NAME.

¹⁸And he said,

I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

¹⁹And he said,

I WILL MAKE ALL MY GOODNESS PASS BEFORE THEE, AND I WILL PROCLAIM THE NAME OF THE LORD BEFORE THEE; AND WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHOM I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY.

²⁰And he said,

THOU CANST NOT SEE MY FACE: FOR THERE SHALL NO MAN SEE ME, AND LIVE.

²¹And the LORD said,

BEHOLD, THERE IS A PLACE BY ME, AND THOU SHALT STAND UPON A ROCK: ²²AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHILE MY GLORY PASSETH BY, THAT I WILL PUT THEE IN A CLIFT

OF THE ROCK, AND WILL COVER THEE WITH MY HAND WHILE I PASS BY: ²³AND I WILL TAKE AWAY MINE HAND, AND THOU SHALT SEE MY BACK PARTS: BUT MY FACE SHALL NOT BE SEEN.

¹And the LORD said unto Moses,

HEW THEE TWO TABLES OF STONE LIKE UNTO THE FIRST: AND I WILL WRITE UPON THESE TABLES THE WORDS THAT WERE IN THE FIRST TABLES, WHICH THOU BRAKEST.

²AND BE READY IN THE MORNING, AND COME UP IN THE MORNING UNTO MOUNT SINAI, AND PRESENT THYSELF THERE TO ME IN THE TOP OF THE MOUNT. ³AND NO MAN SHALL COME UP WITH THEE, NEITHER LET ANY MAN BE SEEN THROUGHOUT ALL THE MOUNT; NEITHER LET THE FLOCKS NOR HERDS FEED BEFORE THAT MOUNT.

⁴And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone. ⁵And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD. ⁶And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed,

THE LORD,
THE LORD God,
MERCIFUL AND GRACIOUS,
LONGSUFFERING,
AND ABUNDANT IN GOODNESS AND TRUTH,

⁷ KEEPING MERCY FOR THOUSANDS,
FORGIVING INIQUITY AND TRANSGRESSION AND SIN,
AND THAT WILL BY NO MEANS CLEAR THE GUILTY;
VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHERS UPON THE CHILDREN,
AND UPON THE CHILDREN'S CHILDREN,
UNTO THE THIRD AND TO THE FOURTH GENERATION.

⁸And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

⁹And he said,

If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

¹⁰And he said,

BEHOLD, I MAKE A COVENANT: BEFORE ALL THY PEOPLE I WILL DO MARVELS, SUCH AS HAVE NOT BEEN DONE IN ALL THE EARTH, NOR IN ANY NATION: AND ALL THE PEOPLE AMONG WHICH THOU ART SHALL SEE THE WORK OF THE LORD: FOR IT IS A TERRIBLE THING THAT I WILL DO WITH THEE. ¹¹OBSERVE THOU THAT WHICH I COMMAND THEE THIS DAY: BEHOLD, I DRIVE OUT BEFORE THEE

THE AMORITE, AND
THE CANAANITE, AND
THE HITTITE, AND
THE PERIZZITE, AND
THE HIVITE, AND
THE JEBUSITE.

¹²TAKE HEED TO THYSELF, LEST THOU MAKE A COVENANT WITH THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND WHITHER THOU GOEST, LEST IT BE FOR A SNARE IN THE MIDST OF THEE:

¹³BUT YE SHALL DESTROY THEIR ALTARS, BREAK THEIR IMAGES, AND CUT DOWN THEIR GROVES: ¹⁴FOR THOU SHALT WORSHIP NO OTHER GOD: FOR THE LORD, WHOSE NAME IS JEALOUS, IS A JEALOUS GOD: ¹⁵LEST THOU MAKE A COVENANT WITH THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND, AND THEY GO A WHORING AFTER THEIR GODS, AND DO

SACRIFICE UNTO THEIR GODS, AND ONE CALL THEE, AND THOU EAT OF HIS SACRIFICE; ¹⁶AND THOU TAKE OF THEIR DAUGHTERS UNTO THY SONS, AND THEIR DAUGHTERS GO A WHORING AFTER THEIR GODS, AND MAKE THY SONS GO A WHORING AFTER THEIR GODS. ¹⁷THOU SHALT MAKE THEE NO MOLTEN GODS.

¹⁸THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD SHALT THOU KEEP.

⁷ DAYS THOU SHALT EAT UNLEAVENED BREAD, AS I COMMANDED THEE, IN THE TIME OF THE MONTH ABIB: FOR IN THE MONTH ABIB THOU CAMEST OUT FROM EGYPT. ¹⁹ALL THAT OPENETH THE MATRIX IS MINE; AND EVERY FIRSTLING AMONG THY CATTLE, WHETHER OX OR SHEEP, THAT IS MALE. ²⁰BUT THE FIRSTLING OF AN ASS THOU SHALT REDEEM WITH A LAMB: AND IF THOU REDEEM HIM NOT, THEN SHALT THOU BREAK HIS NECK. ALL THE FIRSTBORN OF THY SONS THOU SHALT REDEEM. AND NONE SHALL APPEAR BEFORE ME EMPTY. ²¹6 DAYS THOU SHALT WORK, BUT ON THE 7TH DAY THOU SHALT REST: IN EARING TIME AND IN HARVEST THOU SHALT REST.

²²AND THOU SHALT OBSERVE

THE FEAST OF WEEKS, OF THE FIRSTFRUITS OF WHEAT HARVEST, AND THE FEAST OF INGATHERING AT THE YEAR'S END.

²³THRICE IN THE YEAR SHALL ALL YOUR MEN CHILDREN APPEAR BEFORE THE LORD GOD, THE GOD OF ISRAEL. ²⁴FOR I WILL CAST OUT THE NATIONS BEFORE THEE, AND ENLARGE THY BORDERS: NEITHER SHALL ANY MAN DESIRE THY LAND, WHEN THOU SHALT GO UP TO APPEAR BEFORE THE LORD THY GOD THRICE IN THE YEAR.

²⁵THOU SHALT NOT OFFER THE BLOOD OF MY SACRIFICE WITH LEAVEN; NEITHER SHALL THE SACRIFICE OF THE FEAST OF THE PASSOVER BE LEFT UNTO THE MORNING. ²⁶THE FIRST OF THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THY LAND THOU SHALT BRING UNTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD THY GOD.

THOU SHALT NOT SEETHE A KID IN HIS MOTHER'S MILK.

²⁷And the LORD said unto Moses,

WRITE THOU THESE WORDS: FOR AFTER THE TENOR OF THESE WORDS I HAVE MADE A COVENANT WITH THEE AND WITH ISRAEL.

²⁸And he was there with the LORD 40 days and 40 nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the 10 commandments.

²⁹And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him. ³⁰And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. ³¹And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

³²And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai. ³³And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face. ³⁴But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded. ³⁵And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

Moses Finishes Tabernacle

¹And **Moses** gathered **all** the **congregation** of the **children** of **Israel** together, and **35** said unto them,

These are the words which the **LORD** hath commanded, that ye should do them. ²**6** **days** shall work be done, but on the **7th** **day** there shall be to you an holy **day**, a **sabbath** of rest to the **LORD**: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death. ³Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your **habitations** upon the **sabbath** **day**.

⁴And **Moses** spake unto **all** the **congregation** of the **children** of **Israel**, saying, This is the thing which the **LORD** commanded, saying,

⁵**TAKE YE FROM AMONG YOU AN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD: WHOSEVER IS OF A WILLING HEART, LET HIM BRING IT, AN OFFERING OF THE LORD;**

GOLD, AND

SILVER, AND

BRASS, ⁶**AND**

BLUE, AND

PURPLE, AND

SCARLET, AND

FINE LINEN, AND

GOATS' HAIR, ⁷**AND**

RAMS' SKINS DYED RED, AND

BADGERS' SKINS, AND

SHITTIM WOOD, ⁸**AND**

OIL FOR THE LIGHT, AND

SPICES FOR ANOINTING OIL, AND FOR THE SWEET INCENSE, ⁹**AND**

ONYX STONES, AND

STONES TO BE SET FOR THE EPHOD, AND FOR THE BREASTPLATE.

¹⁰**AND EVERY WISE HEARTED AMONG YOU SHALL COME, AND MAKE ALL THAT THE LORD HATH COMMANDED;**

¹¹ **THE TABERNACLE,**

HIS TENT, AND

HIS COVERING,

HIS TACHES, AND

HIS BOARDS,

HIS BARS,

HIS PILLARS, AND

HIS SOCKETS,

¹² **THE ARK, AND**

THE STAVES THEREOF, WITH

THE MERCY SEAT, AND

THE VAIL OF THE COVERING,

¹³ **THE TABLE, AND**

HIS STAVES, AND ALL

HIS VESSELS, AND

THE SHEWBREAD,

- 14 THE CANDLESTICK ALSO FOR THE LIGHT, AND
 HIS FURNITURE, AND
 HIS LAMPS, WITH THE OIL FOR THE LIGHT, ¹⁵AND
 THE INCENSE ALTAR, AND
 HIS STAVES, AND
 THE ANOINTING OIL, AND
 THE SWEET INCENSE, AND
 THE HANGING FOR THE DOOR AT THE ENTERING IN OF THE TABERNACLE,
- 16 THE ALTAR OF BURNT OFFERING, WITH
 HIS BRASEN GRATE,
 HIS STAVES, AND ALL
 HIS VESSELS,
 THE LAVER AND
 HIS FOOT,
- 17 THE HANGINGS OF THE COURT,
 HIS PILLARS, AND
 THEIR SOCKETS, AND
 THE HANGING FOR THE DOOR OF THE COURT,
- 18 THE PINS OF THE TABERNACLE, AND
 THE PINS OF THE COURT, AND
 THEIR CORDS,
- 19 THE CLOTHS OF SERVICE, TO DO SERVICE IN THE HOLY PLACE,
 THE HOLY GARMENTS FOR AARON THE PRIEST, AND
 THE GARMENTS OF HIS SONS, TO MINISTER IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE.

²⁰And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

²¹And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD'S offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

²²And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought
 bracelets, and
 earrings, and
 rings, and
 tablets,
 all jewels of gold:
 and every man that offered offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.

²³And every man, with whom was found
 blue, and
 purple, and
 scarlet, and
 fine linen, and
 goats' hair, and
 red skins of rams, and
 badgers' skins,
 brought them.

²⁴Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD'S offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.

²⁵And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

²⁶And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.

²⁷And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; ²⁸and spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

²⁹The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

³⁰And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; ³¹and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; ³²and to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, ³³and in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. ³⁴And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

¹Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

²And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: ³and they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning. ⁴And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made; ⁵and they spake unto Moses, saying,
The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

⁶And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying,

Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary.

So the people were restrained from bringing. ⁷For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

⁸And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made 10 curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

⁹ The length of 1 curtain was 28 cubits, and the breadth of 1 curtain 4 cubits: the curtains were all of 1 size.

¹⁰ And he coupled the 5 curtains one unto another: and the other 5 curtains he coupled one unto another.

¹¹ And he made loops of blue on the edge of 1 curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the 2nd.

¹² 50 loops made he in 1 curtain, and 50 loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the 2nd: the loops held 1 curtain to another.

¹³ And he made 50 taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became 1 tabernacle.

¹⁴ And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: 11 curtains he made them.

¹⁵ The length of 1 curtain was 30 cubits, and 4 cubits was the breadth of 1 curtain: the 11 curtains were of one size.

- 16 And he coupled
 5 curtains by themselves, and
 6 curtains by themselves.
- 17 And he made
 50 loops upon the **uttermost** edge of the curtain in the coupling, and
 50 loops made he upon the **edge** of the curtain which coupleth
 the **2nd**.
- 18 And he made
 50 taches of brass to couple the **tent** together, that it might be **1**.
- 19 And he made
 a covering for the **tent** of **rams'** skins dyed red, and
 a covering of **badgers'** skins **above** that.
- 20 And he made boards for the **tabernacle** of shittim wood, standing up.
 21 The **length** of a board was **10 cubits**, and
 the **breadth** of a board **1 cubit** and a **half**.
 22 **1** board had **2** tenons, equally distant **one** from **another**:
 thus did he make for **all** the boards of the **tabernacle**.
- 23 And he made boards for the **tabernacle**;
 20 boards for the **south side southward**: ²⁴and
 40 sockets of silver he made **under** the **20** boards;
 2 sockets **under** **1** board for his **2** tenons, and
 2 sockets **under** **another** board for his **2** tenons.
- 25 And for the other **side** of the **tabernacle**, which is **toward** the **north**
 corner, he made
 20 boards, ²⁶and their
 40 sockets of silver;
 2 sockets **under** **one** board, and
 2 sockets **under** **another** board.
- 27 And for the **sides** of the **tabernacle westward** he made **6** boards.
 28 And **2** boards made he for the corners of the **tabernacle** in the **2** **sides**.
 29 And **they** were coupled **beneath**, and coupled together at the head
 thereof, to **1** ring: thus he did to **both** of **them** in **both** the corners.
 30 And **there** were **8** boards;
 and their sockets were **16** sockets of silver,
 under **every** board **2** sockets.
- 31 And he made bars of shittim wood;
 5 for the boards of the **one** **side** of the **tabernacle**, ³²and
 5 bars for the boards of the other **side** of the **tabernacle**, and
 5 bars for the boards of the **tabernacle** for the **sides westward**.
- 33 And he made the **middle bar**
 to shoot **through** the boards from the **one** **end** to the other.
- 34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made
 their rings of gold to be **places** for the bars,
 and overlaid the bars with gold.
- 35 And he made a veil
 of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen:
 with **cherubims** made he it of cunning work.

- 36 And he made thereunto 4 pillars of shittim wood,
and overlaid them with gold:
their hooks were of gold;
and he cast for them 4 sockets of silver.
- 37 And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door
of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;
38 and the 5 pillars of it with their hooks:
and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold:
but their 5 sockets were of brass.

- 1 And Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood:
2 cubits and a half was the length of it, and
a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and
a cubit and a half the height of it:
2 and he overlaid it with pure gold within and without,
and made a crown of gold to it round about.
- 3 And he cast for it 4 rings of gold, to be set by the 4 corners of it; even
2 rings upon the one side of it, and
2 rings upon the other side of it.
- 4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.
5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear
the ark.
- 6 And he made the mercy seat of pure gold:
2 cubits and a half was the length thereof, and
1 cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
- 7 And he made 2 cherubims of gold, beaten out of 1 piece made he them,
on the 2 ends of the mercy seat;
8 one cherub on the end on this side, and
another cherub on the other end on that side:
out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the 2 ends thereof.
- 9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high,
and covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one
to another; even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.
- 10 And he made the table of shittim wood:
2 cubits was the length thereof, and
a cubit the breadth thereof, and
a cubit and a half the height thereof:
11 and he overlaid it with pure gold,
and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.
- 12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about;
and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.
- 13 And he cast for it 4 rings of gold,
and put the rings upon the 4 corners that were in the 4 feet thereof.
- 14 Over against the border were the rings,
the places for the staves to bear the table.

- 15 And he made the staves of shittim wood,
and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.
- 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table,
his dishes, and
his spoons, and
his bowls, and
his covers to cover withal, of pure gold.
- 17 And he made the candlestick of pure gold:
of beaten work made he the candlestick;
his shaft, and
his branch,
his bowls,
his knops, and
his flowers, were of the same: ¹⁸and
6 branches going out of the sides thereof;
3 branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and
3 branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:
- 19 3 bowls made
after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and
3 bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower:
so throughout the 6 branches going out of the candlestick.
- 20 And in the candlestick were 4 bowls made like almonds,
his knops, and
his flowers: ²¹and
a knop under 2 branches of the same, and
a knop under 2 branches of the same, and
a knop under 2 branches of the same,
according to the 6 branches going out of it.
- 22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one
beaten work of pure gold.
- 23 And he made his 7 lamps, and
his snuffers, and
his snuffdishes, of pure gold.
- 24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.
- 25 And he made the incense altar of shittim wood:
the length of it was a cubit, and
the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and
2 cubits was the height of it;
the horns thereof were of the same.
- 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof
round about, and the horns of it:
also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.
- 27 And he made 2 rings of gold for it under the crown thereof,
by the 2 corners of it,
upon the 2 sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.
- 28 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

- 29 And he made
the holy anointing oil, and
the pure incense of sweet **spices**,
according to the work of the apothecary.
- 1 And he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood:
5 cubits was the **length** thereof, and
5 cubits the **breadth** thereof; it was **foursquare**; and
3 cubits the **height** thereof.
- 2 And he made the horns thereof on the **4** corners of it;
the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.
- 3 And he made **all** the vessels of the **altar**,
the pots, and
the shovels, and
the basons, and
the fleshhooks, and
the firepans:
all the vessels thereof made he of brass.
- 4 And he made for the **altar** a brasen grate of network
under the compass thereof **beneath** unto the **midst** of it.
- 5 And he cast **4** rings for the **4** **ends** of the grate of brass, to be **places**
for the staves.
- 6 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.
- 7 And he put the staves into the rings on the **sides** of the **altar**, to bear
it withal; he made the **altar** hollow with boards.
- 8 And he made the laver of brass,
and the foot of it of brass,
of the lookingglasses of the **women** assembling, which assembled at
the **door** of the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**.
- 9 And he made the court:
on the **south side southward**
the hangings of the **court** were of fine twined linen,
100 cubits:
their pillars were **20**, and
their brasen sockets **20**;
the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.
- 11 And for the **north side** the hangings were
100 cubits,
their pillars were **20**, and
their sockets of brass **20**;
the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.
- 12 And for the **west side** were hangings of
50 cubits,
their pillars **10**, and
their sockets **10**;
the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

- 13 And for the east side eastward
50 cubits.
- 14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were
15 cubits;
their pillars 3, and
their sockets 3.
- 15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand,
were hangings of
15 cubits;
their pillars 3, and
their sockets 3.
- 16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.
17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brass;
the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and
the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and
all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.
- 18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework, of blue, and
purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and
20 cubits was the length,
and the height in the breadth was 5 cubits,
answerable to the hangings of the court.
- 19 And their pillars were 4, and
their sockets of brass 4;
their hooks of silver, and
the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets of silver.
- 20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

²¹This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest. ²²And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses. ²³And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

²⁴All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was
29 talents, and
730 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

²⁵And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was
100 talents, and
1,775 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

²⁶a bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from 20 years old and upward, for 603,550 men.

- ²⁷And of the **100 talents** of silver were cast
the sockets of the **sanctuary**, and
the sockets of the vail;
100 sockets of the
100 talents, a **talent** for a socket.
- ²⁸And of the **1,775 shekels** he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid **their** chapters, and filleted them.
- ²⁹And the brass of the offering was **70 talents**, and **2,400 shekels**.
- ³⁰And therewith he made
the sockets to the **door** of the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**, and the brasen **altar**, and the brasen grate for it, and **all** the vessels of the **altar**,³¹ and the sockets of the **court round about**, and the sockets of the **court gate**, and **all** the pins of the **tabernacle**, and **all** the pins of the **court round about**.

¹And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, **they** made cloths of service, to do service in the holy **place**, and made the holy garments for **Aaron**; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**. **39**

- ² And he made the ephod
of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
- ³ And **they** did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it
in the blue, and
in the purple, and
in the scarlet, and
in the fine linen, with cunning work.
- ⁴ They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together:
by the **2 edges** was it coupled together.
- ⁵ And the curious girdle of **his** ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen;
as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.
- ⁶ And **they** wrought onyx stones
inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the **children** of **Israel**.
- ⁷ And he put **them** on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the **children** of **Israel**;
as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.

- 8 And he made the breastplate
of cunning work, like the work of the ephod;
of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
- 9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double:
a span was the length thereof, and
a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.
- 10 And they set in it 4 rows of stones:
the 1st row was
a sardius,
a topaz, and
a carbuncle: this was the 1st row.
- 11 And the 2nd row,
an emerald,
a sapphire, and
a diamond.
- 12 And the 3rd row,
a figure,
an agate, and
an amethyst.
- 13 And the 4th row,
a beryl,
an onyx, and
a jasper:
they their
- 14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel,
12, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet,
every one with his name, according to the 12 tribes.
- 15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends,
of wreathen work of pure gold.
- 16 And they made 2 ouches of gold, and 2 gold rings;
and put the 2 rings in the 2 ends of the breastplate.
- 17 And they put the 2 wreathen chains of gold in the 2 rings on the ends
of the breastplate.
- 18 And the 2 ends of the 2 wreathen chains they fastened in the 2
ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.
- 19 And they made 2 rings of gold,
and put them on the 2 ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it,
which was on the side of the ephod inward.
- 20 And they made 2 other golden rings,
and put them on the 2 sides of the ephod underneath, toward the
forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the
curious girdle of the ephod.
- 21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the
ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle
of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from
the ephod;
as the LORD commanded Moses.

- 22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.
- 23 And there was an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.
- 24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.
- 25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;
- 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.
- 27 And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,²⁸ and a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen,²⁹ and a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.
- 30 And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet,

HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

- 31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.
- 32 Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

- ³³And they brought the **tabernacle** unto **Moses**,
 the **tent**, and **all**
 his furniture,
 his **taches**,
 his **boards**,
 his **bars**, and
 his **pillars**, and
 his **sockets**, ³⁴and
 the covering of **rams'** skins dyed red, and
 the covering of **badgers'** skins, and
 the vail of the covering,
³⁵ the ark of the testimony, and
 the staves thereof, and
 the mercy seat,
³⁶ the table, and
 all the vessels thereof, and
 the shewbread,
³⁷ the pure candlestick,
 with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and
 all the vessels thereof, and
 the oil for light, ³⁸and
 the golden **altar**, and
 the anointing oil, and
 the sweet incense, and
 the hanging for the **tabernacle door**,
³⁹ the brasen **altar**, and
 his grate of brass,
 his staves, and
 all his vessels,
 the laver and
 his foot,
⁴⁰ the hangings of the **court**,
 his pillars, and
 his sockets, and
 the hanging for the **court gate**,
 his cords, and
 his pins, and
all the vessels of the service of the **tabernacle**, for the **tent** of
 the **congregation**,
⁴¹ the cloths of service to do service in the holy **place**, and
 the holy garments for **Aaron** the **priest**, and
 his **sons'** garments,
 to minister in the **priest's** office.
- ⁴²According to **all** that the **LORD** commanded **Moses**, **so** the children of Israel
 made **all** the work. ⁴³And **Moses** did look upon **all** the work, and, behold, they
 had done it as the **LORD** had commanded, even **so** had they done it: and **Moses**
 blessed them.

- ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- ² ON THE 1ST DAY OF THE 1ST MONTH SHALT THOU SET UP
THE TABERNACLE OF THE TENT OF THE CONGREGATION.
- ³ AND THOU SHALT PUT THEREIN
THE ARK OF THE TESTIMONY, AND COVER THE ARK WITH
THE VAIL.
- ⁴ AND THOU SHALT BRING IN
THE TABLE, AND SET IN ORDER
THE THINGS THAT ARE TO BE SET IN ORDER UPON IT;
AND THOU SHALT BRING IN
THE CANDLESTICK, AND LIGHT
THE LAMPS THEREOF.
- ⁵ AND THOU SHALT SET
THE ALTAR OF GOLD FOR THE INCENSE BEFORE THE ARK OF THE TESTIMONY,
AND PUT
THE HANGING OF THE DOOR TO THE TABERNACLE.
- ⁶ AND THOU SHALT SET
THE ALTAR OF THE BURNT OFFERING BEFORE THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF
THE TENT OF THE CONGREGATION.
- ⁷ AND THOU SHALT SET
THE LAVER BETWEEN THE TENT OF THE CONGREGATION AND THE ALTAR, AND
SHALT PUT WATER THEREIN.
- ⁸ AND THOU SHALT SET UP
THE COURT ROUND ABOUT,
AND HANG UP
THE HANGING AT THE COURT GATE.
- ⁹ AND THOU SHALT TAKE
THE ANOINTING OIL, AND ANOINT
THE TABERNACLE, AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN, AND SHALT HALLOW IT, AND ALL
THE VESSELS THEREOF: AND IT SHALL BE HOLY.
- ¹⁰ AND THOU SHALT ANOINT
THE ALTAR OF THE BURNT OFFERING, AND
ALL HIS VESSELS, AND SANCTIFY THE ALTAR:
AND IT SHALL BE AN ALTAR MOST HOLY.
- ¹¹ AND THOU SHALT ANOINT
THE LAVER AND HIS FOOT, AND SANCTIFY IT.
- ¹² AND THOU SHALT BRING AARON AND HIS SONS UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE
OF THE CONGREGATION, AND WASH THEM WITH WATER.
- ¹³ AND THOU SHALT PUT UPON AARON
THE HOLY GARMENTS, AND ANOINT HIM, AND SANCTIFY HIM; THAT HE MAY
MINISTER UNTO ME IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE.
- ¹⁴ AND THOU SHALT BRING HIS SONS, AND CLOTHE THEM WITH COATS: ¹⁵AND THOU SHALT
ANOINT THEM, AS THOU DIDST ANOINT THEIR FATHER, THAT THEY MAY MINISTER UNTO
ME IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE: FOR THEIR ANOINTING SHALL SURELY BE AN EVERLASTING
PRIESTHOOD THROUGHOUT THEIR GENERATIONS.

- ¹⁶Thus did **Moses**: according to all that the **LORD** commanded him, so did he.
- ¹⁷And it came to pass in the 1st month in the 2nd year, on the 1st day of the month, that the **tabernacle** was reared up.
- ¹⁸ And **Moses** reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.
- ¹⁹ And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.
- ²⁰ And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:
- ²¹ and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.
- ²² And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.
- ²³ And he set the bread in order upon it before the **LORD**; as the **LORD** had commanded **Moses**.
- ²⁴ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.
- ²⁵ And he lighted the lamps before the **LORD**; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.
- ²⁶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:
- ²⁷ and he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.
- ²⁸ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.
- ²⁹ And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.
- ³⁰ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal.
- ³¹ And **Moses** and **Aaron** and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat: ³²when they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.
- ³³ And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate.
- So **Moses** finished the work.

³⁴Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. ³⁵And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. ³⁶And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys: ³⁷but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. ³⁸For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

LEVITICUS

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27

OVERVIEW

The book of Leviticus consists primarily of God dictating Sacrificial, Civil, Moral, and Ceremonial Law to Moses out of the newly constructed Tabernacle. This takes place during one month in between the end of Exodus and the beginning of Numbers.

The book starts with detailed instructions for various offerings and sacrifices followed by a short narrative of how they implemented the first offerings. It is a rich study to see how these “shadows” relate to the sacrifice of Christ.

Next, great attention is given to cleanness and uncleanness relating to diet and health codes—culminating in spiritual cleanness with the Day of Atonement. While these laws had great civil practicality for the health of the people, they also illustrated how sin would drive them from the presence of God. God then emphasizes the importance of his people and priests to be holy as he is holy. This group of laws is often punctuated by the phrase “I am the LORD.”

Near the end, God gives commands and a covenant regarding the land. They are to give the land rest every 7th year and celebrate the Jubile in the 50th year. If they kept these laws and the other laws God had given them, the land and the people would receive a blessing, and if not, a curse. The book closes with a guide on how to value vows, offerings, possessions and tithes.

Much of the Law in Leviticus is presented as conditional or case law. These commands are specific to the situation or person. Look for the patterns of if/then, when/then or if/imperative.

Top Level Outline

- **Offering Instructions** 1.1-7.38
- **Offering Inauguration** 8.1-10.20
- **Clean / Unclean** 11.1-17.16
- **Holiness Laws** 18.1-24.10
- **Land Covenant** 25.1-26.46
- **Valuations** 27.1-34

Detailed Outline

●	Offering Instructions	1.1-7.38
●	For the people	1.1-6.7
○	Burnt Sacrifice	1.1-17
○	Meat Offering	2.1-16
○	Peace Offering	3.1-17
○	Sin Offering	4.1-35
○	Trespass Offering	5.1-6.7
●	For the priests	6.8-7.38
○	Burnt Sacrifice	6.8-13
○	Meat Offering	6.14-18
○	Anointing Aaron's Sons	6.19-23
○	Sin Offering	6.24-30
○	Trespass Offering	7.1-10
○	Peace Offering	7.11-21
○	Conclusion	7.22-38
●	Offering Inauguration	8.1-10.20
●	First Day Offering	8.1-36
	Eighth Day Offering	9.1-24
●	Offering of Strange Fire	10.1-20
●	Clean / Unclean	11.1-17.16
●	Animals	11.1-47
○	Beasts of the earth	11.1-8
○	In the waters	11.9-12
○	The Fowls	11.13-20
○	Flying creeping things	11.21-28
○	Creeping things	11.29-40
○	Summary	11.41-47
●	Childbirth	12.1-8
●	Leprosy	13.1-14.57
○	Identifying Leprosy	13.1-46
○	Leprosy in Garments	13.47-59
○	Cleansing Leprosy	14.1-32
○	Leprosy in a House	14.33-57
●	Bodily Fluids	15.1-33
○	Men	15.1-18
○	Women	15.19-33
●	Spiritual	16.1-17.16
○	Atonement	16.1-34
○	Other Sacrifice Laws	17.1-16

● Holiness Laws	18.1-24.10
● People	18.1-20.27
○ Intro / Sexual Law	18.1-30
○ Various Laws	19.1-37
○ Consequences	20.1-27
● Priests	21.1-22.33
○ Priests not defiled	21.1-15
○ Priests not blemished	21.16-24
○ Holy things not profaned	22.1-16
○ Offerings not blemished	22.17-25
○ Sacrifices / Conclusion	22.26-33
● Feasts	23.1-24.9
○ Passover	23.1-8
○ Harvest	23.9-22
○ Trumpets	23.23-25
○ Day of Atonement	23.26-32
○ Tabernacles	23.33-44
○ Continual Light	24.1-9
● Conclusion	24.10-23
● Land Covenant	25.1-26.46
● Rest for the Land	25.1-55
○ The Sabbath Year	25.1-7
○ The Jubile	25.8-22
○ Redemption of Possessions	25.23-38
○ Redemption of Bondservants	25.39-55
● Blessing / Curse for the Land	26.1-46
○ Blessing	26.1-13
○ Curse	26.14-39
○ Restoration	26.40-46
● Valuations	27.1-34
○ Vow	27.1-8
○ Beasts	27.9-13
○ Houses / Fields	27.14-29
○ Tithes	27.30-34

LEVITICUS

Offering Instructions

¹And the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, **1**

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

IF ANY MAN OF YOU BRING AN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD,

YE SHALL BRING YOUR OFFERING OF THE CATTLE, EVEN OF THE HERD, AND OF THE FLOCK.

³IF HIS OFFERING BE A BURNT SACRIFICE OF THE HERD,

LET HIM OFFER A MALE WITHOUT BLEMISH: HE SHALL OFFER IT OF HIS OWN VOLUNTARY WILL AT THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION BEFORE THE LORD. ⁴AND HE SHALL PUT HIS HAND UPON THE HEAD OF THE BURNT OFFERING; AND IT SHALL BE ACCEPTED FOR HIM TO MAKE ATONEMENT FOR HIM. ⁵AND HE SHALL KILL THE BULLOCK BEFORE THE LORD: AND THE PRIESTS, AARON'S SONS, SHALL BRING THE BLOOD, AND SPRINKLE THE BLOOD ROUND ABOUT UPON THE ALTAR THAT IS BY THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ⁶AND HE SHALL FLAY THE BURNT OFFERING, AND CUT IT INTO HIS PIECES. ⁷AND THE SONS OF AARON THE PRIEST SHALL PUT FIRE UPON THE ALTAR, AND LAY THE WOOD IN ORDER UPON THE FIRE: ⁸AND THE PRIESTS, AARON'S SONS, SHALL LAY THE PARTS, THE HEAD, AND THE FAT, IN ORDER UPON THE WOOD THAT IS ON THE FIRE WHICH IS UPON THE ALTAR: ⁹BUT HIS INWARDS AND HIS LEGS SHALL HE WASH IN WATER: AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN ALL ON THE ALTAR, TO BE A BURNT SACRIFICE, AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD.

¹⁰AND IF HIS OFFERING BE OF THE FLOCKS, NAMELY, OF THE SHEEP, OR OF THE GOATS, FOR A BURNT SACRIFICE;

HE SHALL BRING IT A MALE WITHOUT BLEMISH. ¹¹AND HE SHALL KILL IT ON THE SIDE OF THE ALTAR NORTHWARD BEFORE THE LORD: AND THE PRIESTS, AARON'S SONS, SHALL SPRINKLE HIS BLOOD ROUND ABOUT UPON THE ALTAR. ¹²AND HE SHALL CUT IT INTO HIS PIECES, WITH HIS HEAD AND HIS FAT: AND THE PRIEST SHALL LAY THEM IN ORDER ON THE WOOD THAT IS ON THE FIRE WHICH IS UPON THE ALTAR: ¹³BUT HE SHALL WASH THE INWARDS AND THE LEGS WITH WATER: AND THE PRIEST SHALL BRING IT ALL, AND BURN IT UPON THE ALTAR: IT IS A BURNT SACRIFICE, AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD.

¹⁴AND IF THE BURNT SACRIFICE FOR HIS OFFERING TO THE LORD BE OF FOWLS, THEN HE SHALL BRING HIS OFFERING OF TURTLEDOVES, OR OF YOUNG PIGEONS. ¹⁵AND THE PRIEST SHALL BRING IT UNTO THE ALTAR, AND WRING OFF HIS HEAD, AND BURN IT ON THE ALTAR; AND THE BLOOD THEREOF SHALL BE WRUNG OUT AT THE SIDE OF THE ALTAR: ¹⁶AND HE SHALL PLUCK AWAY HIS CROP WITH HIS FEATHERS, AND CAST IT BESIDE THE ALTAR ON THE EAST PART, BY THE PLACE OF THE ASHES: ¹⁷AND HE SHALL CLEAVE IT WITH THE WINGS THEREOF, BUT SHALL NOT DIVIDE IT ASUNDER: AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN IT UPON THE ALTAR, UPON THE WOOD THAT IS UPON THE FIRE: IT IS A BURNT SACRIFICE, AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD.

¹AND WHEN ANY WILL OFFER A MEAT OFFERING UNTO THE LORD, HIS OFFERING SHALL BE OF FINE FLOUR; AND HE SHALL POUR OIL UPON IT, AND PUT FRANKINCENSE THEREON: ²AND HE SHALL BRING IT TO AARON'S SONS THE PRIESTS: AND HE SHALL TAKE THEREOUT HIS HANDFUL OF THE FLOUR THEREOF, AND OF THE OIL THEREOF, WITH ALL THE FRANKINCENSE THEREOF; AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN THE MEMORIAL OF IT UPON THE ALTAR, TO BE AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD: ³AND THE REMNANT OF THE MEAT OFFERING SHALL BE AARON'S AND HIS SONS': IT IS A THING MOST HOLY OF THE OFFERINGS OF THE LORD MADE BY FIRE.

⁴AND IF THOU BRING AN OBLATION OF A MEAT OFFERING BAKEN IN THE OVEN, IT SHALL BE UNLEAVENED CAKES OF FINE FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL, OR UNLEAVENED WAFERS ANOINTED WITH OIL.

⁵AND IF THY OBLATION BE A MEAT OFFERING BAKEN IN A PAN, IT SHALL BE OF FINE FLOUR UNLEAVENED, MINGLED WITH OIL. ⁶THOU SHALT PART IT IN PIECES, AND POUR OIL THEREON: IT IS A MEAT OFFERING.

⁷AND IF THY OBLATION BE A MEAT OFFERING BAKEN IN THE FRYINGPAN, IT SHALL BE MADE OF FINE FLOUR WITH OIL. ⁸AND THOU SHALT BRING THE MEAT OFFERING THAT IS MADE OF THESE THINGS UNTO THE LORD: AND WHEN IT IS PRESENTED UNTO THE PRIEST, HE SHALL BRING IT UNTO THE ALTAR. ⁹AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE FROM THE MEAT OFFERING A MEMORIAL THEREOF, AND SHALL BURN IT UPON THE ALTAR: IT IS AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD. ¹⁰AND THAT WHICH IS LEFT OF THE MEAT OFFERING SHALL BE AARON'S AND HIS SONS': IT IS A THING MOST HOLY OF THE OFFERINGS OF THE LORD MADE BY FIRE.

¹¹NO MEAT OFFERING, WHICH YE SHALL BRING UNTO THE LORD, SHALL BE MADE WITH LEAVEN: FOR YE SHALL BURN NO LEAVEN, NOR ANY HONEY, IN ANY OFFERING OF THE LORD MADE BY FIRE. ¹²AS FOR THE OBLATION OF THE FIRSTFRUITS, YE SHALL OFFER THEM UNTO THE LORD: BUT THEY SHALL NOT BE BURNT ON THE ALTAR FOR A SWEET SAVOUR. ¹³AND EVERY OBLATION OF THY MEAT OFFERING SHALT THOU SEASON WITH SALT; NEITHER SHALT THOU SUFFER THE SALT OF THE COVENANT OF THY GOD TO BE LACKING FROM THY MEAT OFFERING: WITH ALL THINE OFFERINGS THOU SHALT OFFER SALT.

¹⁴AND IF THOU OFFER A MEAT OFFERING OF THY FIRSTFRUITS UNTO THE LORD, THOU SHALT OFFER FOR THE MEAT OFFERING OF THY FIRSTFRUITS GREEN EARS OF CORN DRIED BY THE FIRE, EVEN CORN BEATEN OUT OF FULL EARS. ¹⁵AND THOU SHALT PUT OIL UPON IT, AND LAY FRANKINCENSE THEREON: IT IS A MEAT OFFERING. ¹⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN THE MEMORIAL OF IT, PART OF THE BEATEN CORN THEREOF, AND PART OF THE OIL THEREOF, WITH ALL THE FRANKINCENSE THEREOF: IT IS AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD.

¹AND IF HIS OBLATION BE A SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERING,

IF HE OFFER IT OF THE HERD; WHETHER IT BE A MALE OR FEMALE, HE SHALL OFFER IT WITHOUT BLEMISH BEFORE THE LORD. ²AND HE SHALL LAY HIS HAND UPON THE HEAD OF HIS OFFERING, AND KILL IT AT THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: AND AARON'S SONS THE PRIESTS SHALL SPRINKLE THE BLOOD UPON THE ALTAR ROUND ABOUT. ³AND HE SHALL OFFER OF THE SACRIFICE OF THE PEACE OFFERING AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD; THE FAT THAT COVERETH THE INWARDS, AND ALL THE FAT THAT IS UPON THE INWARDS, ⁴AND THE TWO KIDNEYS, AND THE FAT THAT IS ON THEM, WHICH IS BY THE FLANKS, AND THE CAUL ABOVE THE LIVER, WITH THE KIDNEYS, IT SHALL HE TAKE AWAY. ⁵AND AARON'S SONS SHALL BURN IT ON THE ALTAR UPON THE BURNT SACRIFICE, WHICH IS UPON THE WOOD THAT IS ON THE FIRE: IT IS AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD.

⁶AND IF HIS OFFERING FOR A SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERING UNTO THE LORD BE OF THE FLOCK; MALE OR FEMALE, HE SHALL OFFER IT WITHOUT BLEMISH.

⁷IF HE OFFER A LAMB FOR HIS OFFERING, THEN SHALL HE OFFER IT BEFORE THE LORD. ⁸AND HE SHALL LAY HIS HAND UPON THE HEAD OF HIS OFFERING, AND KILL IT BEFORE THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: AND AARON'S SONS SHALL SPRINKLE THE BLOOD THEREOF ROUND ABOUT UPON THE ALTAR. ⁹AND HE SHALL OFFER OF THE SACRIFICE OF THE PEACE OFFERING AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD; THE FAT THEREOF, AND THE WHOLE RUMP, IT SHALL HE TAKE OFF HARD BY THE BACKBONE; AND THE FAT THAT COVERETH THE INWARDS, AND ALL THE FAT THAT IS UPON THE INWARDS, ¹⁰AND THE TWO KIDNEYS, AND THE FAT THAT IS UPON THEM, WHICH IS BY THE FLANKS, AND THE CAUL ABOVE THE LIVER, WITH THE KIDNEYS, IT SHALL HE TAKE AWAY. ¹¹AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN IT UPON THE ALTAR: IT IS THE FOOD OF THE OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD.

¹²AND IF HIS OFFERING BE A GOAT, THEN HE SHALL OFFER IT BEFORE THE LORD. ¹³AND HE SHALL LAY HIS HAND UPON THE HEAD OF IT, AND KILL IT BEFORE THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: AND THE SONS OF AARON SHALL SPRINKLE THE BLOOD THEREOF UPON THE ALTAR ROUND ABOUT. ¹⁴AND HE SHALL OFFER THEREOF HIS OFFERING, EVEN AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD; THE FAT THAT COVERETH THE INWARDS, AND ALL THE FAT THAT IS UPON THE INWARDS, ¹⁵AND THE TWO KIDNEYS, AND THE FAT THAT IS UPON THEM, WHICH IS BY THE FLANKS, AND THE CAUL ABOVE THE LIVER, WITH THE KIDNEYS, IT SHALL HE TAKE AWAY. ¹⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN THEM UPON THE ALTAR: IT IS THE FOOD OF THE OFFERING MADE BY FIRE FOR A SWEET SAVOUR: ALL THE FAT IS THE LORD'S. ¹⁷IT SHALL BE A PERPETUAL STATUTE FOR YOUR GENERATIONS THROUGHOUT ALL YOUR DWELLINGS, THAT YE EAT NEITHER FAT NOR BLOOD.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

IF A SOUL SHALL SIN THROUGH IGNORANCE AGAINST ANY OF THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD CONCERNING THINGS WHICH OUGHT NOT TO BE DONE, AND SHALL DO AGAINST ANY OF THEM:

³IF THE PRIEST THAT IS ANOINTED DO SIN ACCORDING TO THE SIN OF THE PEOPLE; THEN LET HIM BRING FOR HIS SIN, WHICH HE HATH SINNED, A YOUNG BULLOCK WITHOUT BLEMISH UNTO THE LORD FOR A SIN OFFERING. ⁴AND HE SHALL BRING THE BULLOCK UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION BEFORE THE LORD; AND SHALL LAY HIS HAND UPON THE BULLOCK'S HEAD, AND KILL THE BULLOCK BEFORE THE LORD.

⁵AND THE PRIEST THAT IS ANOINTED SHALL TAKE OF THE BULLOCK'S BLOOD, AND BRING IT TO THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: ⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL DIP HIS FINGER IN THE BLOOD, AND SPRINKLE OF THE BLOOD ⁷TIMES BEFORE THE LORD, BEFORE THE VAIL OF THE SANCTUARY. ⁷AND THE PRIEST SHALL PUT SOME OF THE BLOOD UPON THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR OF SWEET INCENSE BEFORE THE LORD, WHICH IS IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION; AND SHALL POUR ALL THE BLOOD OF THE BULLOCK AT THE BOTTOM OF THE ALTAR OF THE BURNT OFFERING, WHICH IS AT THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ⁸AND HE SHALL TAKE OFF FROM IT ALL THE FAT OF THE BULLOCK FOR THE SIN OFFERING; THE FAT THAT COVERETH THE INWARDS, AND ALL THE FAT THAT IS UPON THE INWARDS, ⁹AND THE TWO KIDNEYS, AND THE FAT THAT IS UPON THEM, WHICH IS BY THE FLANKS, AND THE CAUL ABOVE THE LIVER, WITH THE KIDNEYS, IT SHALL HE TAKE AWAY, ¹⁰AS IT WAS TAKEN OFF FROM THE BULLOCK OF THE SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS: AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN THEM UPON THE ALTAR OF THE BURNT OFFERING. ¹¹AND THE SKIN OF THE BULLOCK, AND ALL HIS FLESH, WITH HIS HEAD, AND WITH HIS LEGS, AND HIS INWARDS, AND HIS DUNG, ¹²EVEN THE WHOLE BULLOCK SHALL HE CARRY FORTH WITHOUT THE CAMP UNTO A CLEAN PLACE, WHERE THE ASHES ARE Poured OUT, AND BURN HIM ON THE WOOD WITH FIRE: WHERE THE ASHES ARE Poured OUT SHALL HE BE BURNT.

¹³AND IF THE **WHOLE CONGREGATION** OF **ISRAEL** SIN THROUGH IGNORANCE, AND THE THING BE HID FROM THE EYES OF THE **ASSEMBLY**, AND THEY HAVE DONE SOMEWHAT AGAINST ANY OF THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE **LORD** CONCERNING THINGS WHICH SHOULD NOT BE DONE, AND ARE GUILTY; ¹⁴WHEN THE SIN, WHICH THEY HAVE SINNED AGAINST IT, IS KNOWN,

THEN THE **CONGREGATION** SHALL OFFER A **YOUNG BULLOCK** FOR THE SIN, AND BRING HIM BEFORE THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION**. ¹⁵AND THE **ELDERS** OF THE **CONGREGATION** SHALL LAY THEIR HANDS UPON THE HEAD OF THE **BULLOCK** BEFORE THE **LORD**: AND THE **BULLOCK** SHALL BE KILLED BEFORE THE **LORD**. ¹⁶AND THE **PRIEST** THAT IS ANOINTED SHALL BRING OF THE **BULLOCK'S BLOOD** TO THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION**: ¹⁷AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL DIP HIS FINGER IN **SOME** OF THE BLOOD, AND SPRINKLE IT **7 TIMES** BEFORE THE **LORD**, EVEN BEFORE THE VAIL. ¹⁸AND HE SHALL PUT **SOME** OF THE BLOOD UPON THE HORNS OF THE **ALTAR** WHICH IS BEFORE THE **LORD**, THAT IS IN THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION**, AND SHALL POUR OUT **ALL** THE BLOOD AT THE **BOTTOM** OF THE **ALTAR** OF THE BURNT OFFERING, WHICH IS AT THE **DOOR** OF THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION**. ¹⁹AND HE SHALL TAKE **ALL** HIS FAT FROM HIM, AND BURN IT UPON THE **ALTAR**. ²⁰AND HE SHALL DO WITH THE **BULLOCK** AS HE DID WITH THE **BULLOCK** FOR A SIN OFFERING, **SO** SHALL HE DO WITH THIS: AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THEM, AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN THEM. ²¹AND HE SHALL CARRY FORTH THE **BULLOCK** WITHOUT THE **CAMP**, AND BURN HIM AS HE BURNED THE **FIRST BULLOCK**: IT IS A SIN OFFERING FOR THE **CONGREGATION**.

²²WHEN A **RULER** HATH SINNED, AND DONE SOMEWHAT THROUGH IGNORANCE AGAINST ANY OF THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE **LORD** HIS **GOD** CONCERNING THINGS WHICH SHOULD NOT BE DONE, AND IS GUILTY; ²³OR IF HIS SIN, WHEREIN HE HATH SINNED, COME TO HIS KNOWLEDGE;

HE SHALL BRING HIS OFFERING, A **KID** OF THE **GOATS**, A MALE WITHOUT BLEMISH: ²⁴AND HE SHALL LAY HIS HAND UPON THE HEAD OF THE **GOAT**, AND KILL IT IN THE **PLACE** WHERE THEY KILL THE BURNT OFFERING BEFORE THE **LORD**: IT IS A SIN OFFERING.

²⁵AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL TAKE OF THE BLOOD OF THE SIN OFFERING WITH HIS FINGER, AND PUT IT UPON THE HORNS OF THE **ALTAR** OF BURNT OFFERING, AND SHALL POUR OUT HIS BLOOD AT THE **BOTTOM** OF THE **ALTAR** OF BURNT OFFERING. ²⁶AND HE SHALL BURN **ALL** HIS FAT UPON THE **ALTAR**, AS THE FAT OF THE SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS: AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM AS CONCERNING HIS SIN, AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM.

²⁷AND IF ANY ONE OF THE COMMON **PEOPLE** SIN THROUGH IGNORANCE, **WHILE** HE DOETH SOMEWHAT AGAINST ANY OF THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE **LORD** CONCERNING THINGS WHICH OUGHT NOT TO BE DONE, AND BE GUILTY; ²⁸OR IF HIS SIN, WHICH HE HATH SINNED, COME TO HIS KNOWLEDGE:

THEN HE SHALL BRING HIS OFFERING, A **KID** OF THE **GOATS**, A FEMALE WITHOUT BLEMISH, FOR HIS SIN WHICH HE HATH SINNED. ²⁹AND HE SHALL LAY HIS HAND UPON THE HEAD OF THE SIN OFFERING, AND SLAY THE SIN OFFERING IN THE **PLACE** OF THE BURNT OFFERING.

³⁰AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL TAKE OF THE BLOOD THEREOF WITH HIS FINGER, AND PUT IT UPON THE HORNS OF THE **ALTAR** OF BURNT OFFERING, AND SHALL POUR

OUT ALL THE BLOOD THEREOF AT THE BOTTOM OF THE ALTAR. ³¹AND HE SHALL TAKE AWAY ALL THE FAT THEREOF, AS THE FAT IS TAKEN AWAY FROM OFF THE SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS; AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN IT UPON THE ALTAR FOR A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD; AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM, AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM.

³²AND IF HE BRING A LAMB FOR A SIN OFFERING, HE SHALL BRING IT A FEMALE WITHOUT BLEMISH. ³³AND HE SHALL LAY HIS HAND UPON THE HEAD OF THE SIN OFFERING, AND SLAY IT FOR A SIN OFFERING IN THE PLACE WHERE THEY KILL THE BURNT OFFERING.

³⁴AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE OF THE BLOOD OF THE SIN OFFERING WITH HIS FINGER, AND PUT IT UPON THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR OF BURNT OFFERING, AND SHALL POUR OUT ALL THE BLOOD THEREOF AT THE BOTTOM OF THE ALTAR: ³⁵AND HE SHALL TAKE AWAY ALL THE FAT THEREOF, AS THE FAT OF THE LAMB IS TAKEN AWAY FROM THE SACRIFICE OF THE PEACE OFFERINGS; AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN THEM UPON THE ALTAR, ACCORDING TO THE OFFERINGS MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD: AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIS SIN THAT HE HATH COMMITTED, AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM.

¹AND IF A SOUL SIN, AND HEAR THE VOICE OF SWEARING, AND IS A WITNESS, WHETHER HE HATH SEEN OR KNOWN OF IT; IF HE DO NOT UTTER IT, THEN HE SHALL BEAR HIS INIQUITY.

²OR IF A SOUL TOUCH ANY UNCLEAN THING, WHETHER IT BE A CARCASE OF AN UNCLEAN BEAST, OR A CARCASE OF UNCLEAN CATTLE, OR THE CARCASE OF UNCLEAN CREEPING THINGS, AND IF IT BE HIDDEN FROM HIM; HE ALSO SHALL BE UNCLEAN, AND GUILTY.

³OR IF HE TOUCH THE UNCLEANNESS OF MAN, WHATSOEVER UNCLEANNESS IT BE THAT A MAN SHALL BE DEFILED WITHAL, AND IT BE HID FROM HIM; WHEN HE KNOWETH OF IT, THEN HE SHALL BE GUILTY.

⁴OR IF A SOUL SWEAR, PRONOUNCING WITH HIS LIPS TO DO EVIL, OR TO DO GOOD, WHATSOEVER IT BE THAT A MAN SHALL PRONOUNCE WITH AN OATH, AND IT BE HID FROM HIM; WHEN HE KNOWETH OF IT, THEN HE SHALL BE GUILTY IN ONE OF THESE. ⁵AND IT SHALL BE, WHEN HE SHALL BE GUILTY IN ONE OF THESE THINGS, THAT HE SHALL CONFESS THAT HE HATH SINNED IN THAT THING: ⁶AND HE SHALL BRING HIS TRESPASS OFFERING UNTO THE LORD FOR HIS SIN WHICH HE HATH SINNED, A FEMALE FROM THE FLOCK, A LAMB OR A KID OF THE GOATS, FOR A SIN OFFERING; AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM CONCERNING HIS SIN.

⁷AND IF HE BE NOT ABLE TO BRING A LAMB, THEN HE SHALL BRING FOR HIS TRESPASS, WHICH HE HATH COMMITTED, TWO TURTLEDOVES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS, UNTO THE LORD; ONE FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND THE OTHER FOR A BURNT OFFERING. ⁸AND HE SHALL BRING THEM UNTO THE PRIEST, WHO SHALL OFFER THAT WHICH IS FOR THE SIN OFFERING FIRST, AND WRING OFF HIS HEAD FROM HIS NECK, BUT SHALL NOT DIVIDE IT ASUNDER: ⁹AND HE SHALL SPRINKLE OF THE BLOOD OF THE SIN

OFFERING UPON THE SIDE OF THE ALTAR; AND THE REST OF THE BLOOD SHALL BE WRUNG OUT AT THE BOTTOM OF THE ALTAR: IT IS A SIN OFFERING. ¹⁰AND HE SHALL OFFER THE SECOND FOR A BURNT OFFERING, ACCORDING TO THE MANNER: AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM FOR HIS SIN WHICH HE HATH SINNED, AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM.

¹¹BUT IF HE BE NOT ABLE TO BRING TWO TURTLEDOVES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS, THEN HE THAT SINNED SHALL BRING FOR HIS OFFERING THE 10TH PART OF AN EPHAH OF FINE FLOUR FOR A SIN OFFERING; HE SHALL PUT NO OIL UPON IT, NEITHER SHALL HE PUT ANY FRANKINCENSE THEREON: FOR IT IS A SIN OFFERING. ¹²THEN SHALL HE BRING IT TO THE PRIEST, AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE HIS HANDFUL OF IT, EVEN A MEMORIAL THEREOF, AND BURN IT ON THE ALTAR, ACCORDING TO THE OFFERINGS MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD: IT IS A SIN OFFERING. ¹³AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM AS TOUCHING HIS SIN THAT HE HATH SINNED IN ONE OF THESE, AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM: AND THE REMNANT SHALL BE THE PRIEST'S, AS A MEAT OFFERING.

¹⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁵IF A SOUL COMMIT A TRESPASS, AND SIN THROUGH IGNORANCE, IN THE HOLY THINGS OF THE LORD;

THEN HE SHALL BRING FOR HIS TRESPASS UNTO THE LORD A RAM WITHOUT BLEMISH OUT OF THE FLOCKS, WITH THY ESTIMATION BY SHEKELS OF SILVER, AFTER THE SHEKEL OF THE SANCTUARY, FOR A TRESPASS OFFERING: ¹⁶AND HE SHALL MAKE AMENDS FOR THE HARM THAT HE HATH DONE IN THE HOLY THING, AND SHALL ADD THE 5TH PART THERETO, AND GIVE IT UNTO THE PRIEST: AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM WITH THE RAM OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING, AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM.

¹⁷AND IF A SOUL SIN, AND COMMIT ANY OF THESE THINGS WHICH ARE FORBIDDEN TO BE DONE BY THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD; THOUGH HE WIST IT NOT, YET IS HE GUILTY, AND SHALL BEAR HIS INIQUITY. ¹⁸AND HE SHALL BRING A RAM WITHOUT BLEMISH OUT OF THE FLOCK, WITH THY ESTIMATION, FOR A TRESPASS OFFERING, UNTO THE PRIEST: AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM CONCERNING HIS IGNORANCE WHEREIN HE ERRED AND WIST IT NOT, AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM. ¹⁹IT IS A TRESPASS OFFERING: HE HATH CERTAINLY TRESPASSED AGAINST THE LORD.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²IF A SOUL SIN, AND COMMIT A TRESPASS AGAINST THE LORD, AND LIE UNTO HIS NEIGHBOUR IN THAT WHICH WAS DELIVERED HIM TO KEEP,

OR IN FELLOWSHIP,
OR IN A THING TAKEN AWAY BY VIOLENCE,
OR HATH DECEIVED HIS NEIGHBOUR;

³ OR HAVE FOUND THAT WHICH WAS LOST,
AND LIETH CONCERNING IT, AND SWEARETH FALSELY; IN ANY OF ALL THESE THAT A MAN DOETH, SINNING THEREIN:

⁴THEN IT SHALL BE, BECAUSE HE HATH SINNED, AND IS GUILTY, THAT HE SHALL RESTORE THAT WHICH HE TOOK VIOLENTLY AWAY, OR THE THING WHICH HE HATH DECEITFULLY GOTTEN, OR THAT WHICH WAS DELIVERED HIM TO KEEP, OR THE LOST THING WHICH HE FOUND, ⁵OR ALL THAT ABOUT WHICH HE HATH SWORN FALSELY; HE SHALL EVEN RESTORE IT IN THE PRINCIPAL, AND SHALL

ADD THE 5TH PART MORE THERETO, AND GIVE IT UNTO HIM TO WHOM IT APPERTAINETH, IN THE DAY OF HIS TRESPASS OFFERING. ⁶AND HE SHALL BRING HIS TRESPASS OFFERING UNTO THE LORD, A RAM WITHOUT BLEMISH OUT OF THE FLOCK, WITH THY ESTIMATION, FOR A TRESPASS OFFERING, UNTO THE PRIEST: ⁷AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM BEFORE THE LORD: AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM FOR ANY THING OF ALL THAT HE HATH DONE IN TRESPASSING THEREIN.

⁸And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁹COMMAND AARON AND HIS SONS, SAYING,

THIS IS THE LAW OF THE BURNT OFFERING:

IT IS THE BURNT OFFERING, BECAUSE OF THE BURNING UPON THE ALTAR ALL NIGHT UNTO THE MORNING, AND THE FIRE OF THE ALTAR SHALL BE BURNING IN IT. ¹⁰AND THE PRIEST SHALL PUT ON HIS LINEN GARMENT, AND HIS LINEN BREECHES SHALL HE PUT UPON HIS FLESH, AND TAKE UP THE ASHES WHICH THE FIRE HATH CONSUMED WITH THE BURNT OFFERING ON THE ALTAR, AND HE SHALL PUT THEM BESIDE THE ALTAR. ¹¹AND HE SHALL PUT OFF HIS GARMENTS, AND PUT ON OTHER GARMENTS, AND CARRY FORTH THE ASHES WITHOUT THE CAMP UNTO A CLEAN PLACE. ¹²AND THE FIRE UPON THE ALTAR SHALL BE BURNING IN IT; IT SHALL NOT BE PUT OUT: AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN WOOD ON IT EVERY MORNING, AND LAY THE BURNT OFFERING IN ORDER UPON IT; AND HE SHALL BURN THEREON THE FAT OF THE PEACE OFFERINGS. ¹³THE FIRE SHALL EVER BE BURNING UPON THE ALTAR; IT SHALL NEVER GO OUT.

¹⁴AND THIS IS THE LAW OF THE MEAT OFFERING:

THE SONS OF AARON SHALL OFFER IT BEFORE THE LORD, BEFORE THE ALTAR. ¹⁵AND HE SHALL TAKE OF IT HIS HANDFUL, OF THE FLOUR OF THE MEAT OFFERING, AND OF THE OIL THEREOF, AND ALL THE FRANKINCENSE WHICH IS UPON THE MEAT OFFERING, AND SHALL BURN IT UPON THE ALTAR FOR A SWEET SAVOUR, EVEN THE MEMORIAL OF IT, UNTO THE LORD. ¹⁶AND THE REMAINDER THEREOF SHALL AARON AND HIS SONS EAT: WITH UNLEAVENED BREAD SHALL IT BE EATEN IN THE HOLY PLACE; IN THE COURT OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION THEY SHALL EAT IT. ¹⁷IT SHALL NOT BE BAKEN WITH LEAVEN. I HAVE GIVEN IT UNTO THEM FOR THEIR PORTION OF MY OFFERINGS MADE BY FIRE; IT IS MOST HOLY, AS IS THE SIN OFFERING, AND AS THE TRESPASS OFFERING. ¹⁸ALL THE MALES AMONG THE CHILDREN OF AARON SHALL EAT OF IT. IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER IN YOUR GENERATIONS CONCERNING THE OFFERINGS OF THE LORD MADE BY FIRE: EVERY ONE THAT TOUCHETH THEM SHALL BE HOLY.

¹⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁰THIS IS THE OFFERING OF AARON AND OF HIS SONS,

WHICH THEY SHALL OFFER UNTO THE LORD IN THE DAY WHEN HE IS ANOINTED; THE 10TH PART OF AN EPHAH OF FINE FLOUR FOR A MEAT OFFERING PERPETUAL, HALF OF IT IN THE MORNING, AND HALF THEREOF AT NIGHT. ²¹IN A PAN IT SHALL BE MADE WITH OIL; AND WHEN IT IS BAKEN, THOU SHALT BRING IT IN: AND THE BAKEN PIECES OF THE MEAT OFFERING SHALT THOU OFFER FOR A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD. ²²AND THE PRIEST OF HIS SONS THAT IS ANOINTED

IN HIS STEAD SHALL OFFER IT: IT IS A STATUTE FOR EVER UNTO THE LORD; IT SHALL BE WHOLLY BURNT. ²³FOR EVERY MEAT OFFERING FOR THE PRIEST SHALL BE WHOLLY BURNT: IT SHALL NOT BE EATEN.

²⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁵SPEAK UNTO AARON AND TO HIS SONS, SAYING,

THIS IS THE LAW OF THE SIN OFFERING:

IN THE PLACE WHERE THE BURNT OFFERING IS KILLED SHALL THE SIN OFFERING BE KILLED BEFORE THE LORD: IT IS MOST HOLY. ²⁶THE PRIEST THAT OFFERETH IT FOR SIN SHALL EAT IT: IN THE HOLY PLACE SHALL IT BE EATEN, IN THE COURT OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ²⁷WHATSOEVER SHALL TOUCH THE FLESH THEREOF SHALL BE HOLY: AND WHEN THERE IS SPRINKLED OF THE BLOOD THEREOF UPON ANY GARMENT, THOU SHALT WASH THAT WHEREON IT WAS SPRINKLED IN THE HOLY PLACE.

²⁸BUT THE EARTHEN VESSEL WHEREIN IT IS SODDEN SHALL BE BROKEN: AND IF IT BE SODDEN IN A BRASEN POT, IT SHALL BE BOTH SCOURED, AND RINSED IN WATER. ²⁹ALL THE MALES AMONG THE PRIESTS SHALL EAT THEREOF: IT IS MOST HOLY. ³⁰AND NO SIN OFFERING, WHEREOF ANY OF THE BLOOD IS BROUGHT INTO THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION TO RECONCILE WITHAL IN THE HOLY PLACE, SHALL BE EATEN: IT SHALL BE BURNT IN THE FIRE.

¹LIKELIKE THIS IS THE LAW OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING:

IT IS MOST HOLY. ²IN THE PLACE WHERE THEY KILL THE BURNT OFFERING SHALL THEY KILL THE TRESPASS OFFERING: AND THE BLOOD THEREOF SHALL HE SPRINKLE ROUND ABOUT UPON THE ALTAR. ³AND HE SHALL OFFER OF IT ALL THE FAT THEREOF; THE RUMP, AND THE FAT THAT COVERETH THE INWARDS, ⁴AND THE TWO KIDNEYS, AND THE FAT THAT IS ON THEM, WHICH IS BY THE FLANKS, AND THE CAUL THAT IS ABOVE THE LIVER, WITH THE KIDNEYS, IT SHALL HE TAKE AWAY. ⁵AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN THEM UPON THE ALTAR FOR AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD: IT IS A TRESPASS OFFERING. ⁶EVERY MALE AMONG THE PRIESTS SHALL EAT THEREOF: IT SHALL BE EATEN IN THE HOLY PLACE: IT IS MOST HOLY. ⁷AS THE SIN OFFERING IS, SO IS THE TRESPASS OFFERING: THERE IS ONE LAW FOR THEM: THE PRIEST THAT MAKETH ATONEMENT THEREWITH SHALL HAVE IT. ⁸AND THE PRIEST THAT OFFERETH ANY MAN'S BURNT OFFERING, EVEN THE PRIEST SHALL HAVE TO HIMSELF THE SKIN OF THE BURNT OFFERING WHICH HE HATH OFFERED. ⁹AND ALL THE MEAT OFFERING THAT IS BAKEN IN THE OVEN, AND ALL THAT IS DRESSED IN THE FRYINGPAN, AND IN THE PAN, SHALL BE THE PRIEST'S THAT OFFERETH IT. ¹⁰AND EVERY MEAT OFFERING, MINGLED WITH OIL, AND DRY, SHALL ALL THE SONS OF AARON HAVE, ONE AS MUCH AS ANOTHER.

¹¹AND THIS IS THE LAW OF THE SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS, WHICH HE SHALL OFFER UNTO THE LORD.

¹²IF HE OFFER IT FOR A THANKSGIVING,

THEN HE SHALL OFFER WITH THE SACRIFICE OF THANKSGIVING UNLEAVENED CAKES MINGLED WITH OIL, AND UNLEAVENED WAFERS ANOINTED WITH OIL, AND CAKES MINGLED WITH OIL, OF FINE FLOUR, FRIED. ¹³BESIDES THE CAKES, HE SHALL OFFER FOR HIS OFFERING

LEAVENED BREAD WITH THE SACRIFICE OF THANKSGIVING OF HIS PEACE OFFERINGS. ¹⁴AND OF IT HE SHALL OFFER ONE OUT OF THE WHOLE OBLATION FOR AN HEAVE OFFERING UNTO THE LORD, AND IT SHALL BE THE PRIEST'S THAT SPRINKLETH THE BLOOD OF THE PEACE OFFERINGS. ¹⁵AND THE FLESH OF THE SACRIFICE OF HIS PEACE OFFERINGS FOR THANKSGIVING SHALL BE EATEN THE SAME DAY THAT IT IS OFFERED; HE SHALL NOT LEAVE ANY OF IT UNTIL THE MORNING.

¹⁶BUT IF THE SACRIFICE OF HIS OFFERING BE A VOW, OR A VOLUNTARY OFFERING, IT SHALL BE EATEN THE SAME DAY THAT HE OFFERETH HIS SACRIFICE: AND ON THE MORROW ALSO THE REMAINDER OF IT SHALL BE EATEN: ¹⁷BUT THE REMAINDER OF THE FLESH OF THE SACRIFICE ON THE 3RD DAY SHALL BE BURNT WITH FIRE.

¹⁸AND IF ANY OF THE FLESH OF THE SACRIFICE OF HIS PEACE OFFERINGS BE EATEN AT ALL ON THE 3RD DAY, IT SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTED, NEITHER SHALL IT BE IMPUTED UNTO HIM THAT OFFERETH IT: IT SHALL BE AN ABOMINATION, AND THE SOUL THAT EATETH OF IT SHALL BEAR HIS INIQUITY.

¹⁹AND THE FLESH THAT TOUCHETH ANY UNCLEAN THING SHALL NOT BE EATEN; IT SHALL BE BURNT WITH FIRE: AND AS FOR THE FLESH, ALL THAT BE CLEAN SHALL EAT THEREOF. ²⁰BUT THE SOUL THAT EATETH OF THE FLESH OF THE SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS, THAT PERTAIN UNTO THE LORD, HAVING HIS UNCLEANNESS UPON HIM, EVEN THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM HIS PEOPLE.

²¹MOREOVER THE SOUL THAT SHALL TOUCH ANY UNCLEAN THING, AS THE UNCLEANNESS OF MAN, OR ANY UNCLEAN BEAST, OR ANY ABOMINABLE UNCLEAN THING, AND EAT OF THE FLESH OF THE SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS, WHICH PERTAIN UNTO THE LORD, EVEN THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM HIS PEOPLE.

²²And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²³SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

YE SHALL EAT NO MANNER OF FAT, OF OX, OR OF SHEEP, OR OF GOAT. ²⁴AND THE FAT OF THE BEAST THAT DIETH OF ITSELF, AND THE FAT OF THAT WHICH IS TORN WITH BEASTS, MAY BE USED IN ANY OTHER USE: BUT YE SHALL IN NO WISE EAT OF IT. ²⁵FOR WHOSEVER EATETH THE FAT OF THE BEAST, OF WHICH MEN OFFER AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD, EVEN THE SOUL THAT EATETH IT SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM HIS PEOPLE. ²⁶MOREOVER YE SHALL EAT NO MANNER OF BLOOD, WHETHER IT BE OF FOWL OR OF BEAST, IN ANY OF YOUR DWELLINGS. ²⁷WHATSOEVER SOUL IT BE THAT EATETH ANY MANNER OF BLOOD, EVEN THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM HIS PEOPLE.

²⁸And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁹SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

HE THAT OFFERETH THE SACRIFICE OF HIS PEACE OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD SHALL BRING HIS OBLATION UNTO THE LORD OF THE SACRIFICE OF HIS PEACE OFFERINGS. ³⁰HIS OWN HANDS SHALL BRING THE OFFERINGS OF THE LORD MADE BY FIRE, THE FAT WITH THE BREST, IT SHALL HE BRING, THAT THE BREST MAY BE WAVED FOR A

WAVE OFFERING BEFORE THE LORD. ³¹AND THE PRIEST SHALL BURN THE FAT UPON THE ALTAR: BUT THE BREAST SHALL BE AARON'S AND HIS SONS'. ³²AND THE RIGHT SHOULDER SHALL YE GIVE UNTO THE PRIEST FOR AN HEAVE OFFERING OF THE SACRIFICES OF YOUR PEACE OFFERINGS. ³³HE AMONG THE SONS OF AARON, THAT OFFERETH THE BLOOD OF THE PEACE OFFERINGS, AND THE FAT, SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT SHOULDER FOR HIS PART. ³⁴FOR THE WAVE BREAST AND THE HEAVE SHOULDER HAVE I TAKEN OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM OFF THE SACRIFICES OF THEIR PEACE OFFERINGS, AND HAVE GIVEN THEM UNTO AARON THE PRIEST AND UNTO HIS SONS BY A STATUTE FOR EVER FROM AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

³⁵This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office; ³⁶which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

³⁷This is the law
of the burnt offering,
of the meat offering, and
of the sin offering, and
of the trespass offering, and
of the consecrations, and
of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

³⁸which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

Offering Inauguration

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²TAKE AARON AND HIS SONS WITH HIM, AND THE GARMENTS, AND THE ANOINTING OIL, AND A BULLOCK FOR THE SIN OFFERING, AND TWO RAMS, AND A BASKET OF UNLEAVENED BREAD; ³AND GATHER THOU ALL THE CONGREGATION TOGETHER UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION.

⁴And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. ⁵And Moses said unto the congregation,

This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

⁶And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. ⁷And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. ⁸And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim. ⁹And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¹⁰And **Moses** took the anointing oil, and anointed the **tabernacle** and **all** that was **therein**, and sanctified them. ¹¹And he sprinkled thereof upon the **altar** **7 times**, and anointed the **altar** and **all his vessels**, **both** the laver and his foot, to sanctify them. ¹²And he poured of the anointing oil upon **Aaron's** head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. ¹³And **Moses** brought **Aaron's sons**, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.

¹⁴And he brought the **bullock** for the sin offering: and **Aaron** and **his sons** laid their hands upon the head of the **bullock** for the sin offering. ¹⁵And he slew it; and **Moses** took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the **altar round about** with his finger, and purified the **altar**, and poured the blood at the **bottom** of the **altar**, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it. ¹⁶And he took **all** the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul **above** the liver, and the **two** kidneys, and their fat, and **Moses** burned it upon the **altar**. ¹⁷But the **bullock**, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire **without** the **camp**; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.

¹⁸And he brought the **ram** for the burnt offering: and **Aaron** and **his sons** laid their hands upon the head of the **ram**. ¹⁹And he killed it; and **Moses** sprinkled the blood upon the **altar round about**. ²⁰And he cut the **ram** into pieces; and **Moses** burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. ²¹And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and **Moses** burnt the **whole ram** upon the **altar**; it was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto the **LORD**; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.

²²And he brought the other **ram**, the **ram** of consecration: and **Aaron** and **his sons** laid their hands upon the head of the **ram**. ²³And he slew it; and **Moses** took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of **Aaron's right** ear, and upon the thumb of his **right** hand, and upon the great toe of his **right** foot. ²⁴And he brought **Aaron's sons**, and **Moses** put of the blood upon the tip of their **right** ear, and upon the thumbs of their **right** hands, and upon the great toes of their **right** feet: and **Moses** sprinkled the blood upon the **altar round about**. ²⁵And he took the fat, and the rump, and **all** the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul **above** the liver, and the **two** kidneys, and their fat, and the **right** shoulder: ²⁶and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was **before** the **LORD**, he took **one** unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and **one** wafer, and put **them** on the fat, and upon the **right** shoulder: ²⁷and he put **all** upon **Aaron's** hands, and upon his **sons'** hands, and waved them for a wave offering **before** the **LORD**. ²⁸And **Moses** took **them** from off their hands, and burnt them on the **altar** upon the burnt offering: they were consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto the **LORD**. ²⁹And **Moses** took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering **before** the **LORD**: for of the **ram** of consecration it was **Moses' part**; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.

³⁰And **Moses** took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the **altar**, and sprinkled it upon **Aaron**, and upon **his** garments, and upon **his sons**, and upon **his sons'** garments with him; and sanctified **Aaron**, and his garments, and his sons, and his **sons'** garments with him.

³¹And **Moses** said unto **Aaron** and to his **sons**,

Boil the flesh at the **door** of the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying,

Aaron and his **sons** shall eat it.

³²And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. ³³And ye shall not go out of the **door** of the **tabernacle** of the **congregation** in **7 days**, until the **days** of your consecration be at an **end**: for **7 days** shall he consecrate you. ³⁴As he hath done **this day**, so the **LORD** hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. ³⁵Therefore shall ye abide at the **door** of the **tabernacle** of the **congregation day** and **night 7 days**, and keep the charge of the **LORD**, that ye die not: for **so** I am commanded.

³⁶So **Aaron** and his **sons** did **all things** which the **LORD** commanded by the hand of **Moses**.

¹And it **came to pass** on the **8th day**, that **Moses** called **Aaron** and his **sons**, and the **elders of Israel**; ²and he said unto **Aaron**, **9**

Take thee a **young calf** for a sin offering, and a **ram** for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them **before** the **LORD**. ³And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying,

Take ye a **kid** of the **goats** for a sin offering; and a **calf** and a **lamb**, both of the **1st year**, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

⁴also a **bullock** and a **ram** for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the **LORD**; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for **day** the **LORD** will appear unto you.

⁵And they brought that which **Moses** commanded **before** the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**: and **all the congregation** drew **near** and stood **before** the **LORD**.

⁶And **Moses** said,

This is the thing which the **LORD** commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the **LORD** shall appear unto you.

⁷And **Moses** said unto **Aaron**,

Go unto the **altar**, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the **people**: and offer the offering of the **people**, and make an atonement for them; as the **LORD** commanded.

⁸**Aaron** therefore went unto the **altar**, and slew the **calf** of the sin offering, which was for himself. ⁹And the **sons of Aaron** brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the **altar**, and poured out the blood at the **bottom** of the **altar**: ¹⁰but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul **above** the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the **altar**; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**. ¹¹And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire **without** the **camp**.

¹²And he slew the burnt offering; and **Aaron's sons** presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled **round about** upon the **altar**. ¹³And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the **altar**. ¹⁴And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt offering on the **altar**.

¹⁵And he brought the **people's** offering, and took the **goat**, which was the sin offering for the **people**, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the **first**. ¹⁶And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner. ¹⁷And he

brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

¹⁸He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, ¹⁹and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver: ²⁰and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: ²¹and the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

²²And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

²³And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. ²⁴And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

¹And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. ²And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. ³Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying,

I WILL BE SANCTIFIED IN THEM THAT COME NIGH ME, AND BEFORE ALL THE PEOPLE I WILL BE GLORIFIED.

And Aaron held his peace. ⁴And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them,

Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

⁵So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said. ⁶And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons,

Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled. ⁷And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you.

And they did according to the word of Moses.

⁸And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

⁹DO NOT DRINK WINE NOR STRONG DRINK, THOU, NOR THY SONS WITH THEE, WHEN YE GO INTO THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, LEST YE DIE: IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS: ¹⁰AND THAT YE MAY PUT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN HOLY AND UNHOLY, AND BETWEEN UNCLEAN AND CLEAN; ¹¹AND THAT YE MAY TEACH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL ALL THE STATUTES WHICH THE LORD HATH SPOKEN UNTO THEM BY THE HAND OF MOSES.

¹²And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left,

Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy: ¹³and ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am

commanded. ¹⁴And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel. ¹⁵The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

¹⁶And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron which were left alive, saying,

¹⁷Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD? ¹⁸Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

¹⁹And Aaron said unto Moses,

Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

²⁰And when Moses heard that, he was content.

Clean / Unclean

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

THESE ARE THE BEASTS WHICH YE SHALL EAT AMONG ALL THE BEASTS THAT ARE ON THE EARTH. ³WHATSOEVER

PARTETH THE HOOF, AND IS

CLOVENFOOTED, AND

CHEWETH THE CUD,

AMONG THE BEASTS, THAT SHALL YE EAT.

⁴NEVERTHELESS THESE SHALL YE NOT EAT OF THEM THAT CHEW THE CUD, OR OF THEM THAT DIVIDE THE HOOF: AS

THE CAMEL, BECAUSE HE CHEWETH THE CUD,

BUT DIVIDETH NOT THE HOOF;

HE IS UNCLEAN UNTO YOU. ⁵AND

THE CONEY, BECAUSE HE CHEWETH THE CUD,

BUT DIVIDETH NOT THE HOOF;

HE IS UNCLEAN UNTO YOU. ⁶AND

THE HARE, BECAUSE HE CHEWETH THE CUD,

BUT DIVIDETH NOT THE HOOF;

HE IS UNCLEAN UNTO YOU. ⁷AND

THE SWINE, THOUGH HE DIVIDE THE HOOF,

AND BE CLOVENFOOTED,

YET HE CHEWETH NOT THE CUD;

HE IS UNCLEAN TO YOU.

⁸OF THEIR FLESH SHALL YE NOT EAT, AND THEIR CARCASE SHALL YE NOT TOUCH; THEY ARE UNCLEAN TO YOU.

⁹THESE SHALL YE EAT OF ALL THAT ARE IN THE WATERS:

WHATSOEVER HATH FINS AND SCALES IN THE WATERS, IN THE SEAS, AND IN THE RIVERS, THEM SHALL YE EAT. ¹⁰AND ALL THAT HAVE NOT FINS AND SCALES IN THE SEAS, AND IN THE RIVERS, OF ALL THAT MOVE IN THE WATERS, AND OF ANY LIVING THING WHICH IS IN THE WATERS, THEY SHALL BE AN ABOMINATION UNTO YOU: ¹¹THEY SHALL BE EVEN AN ABOMINATION UNTO YOU; YE SHALL NOT EAT OF THEIR FLESH, BUT YE SHALL HAVE THEIR CARCASES IN ABOMINATION. ¹²WHATSOEVER HATH NO FINS NOR SCALES IN THE WATERS, THAT SHALL BE AN ABOMINATION UNTO YOU.

¹³AND THESE ARE THEY WHICH YE SHALL HAVE IN ABOMINATION AMONG THE FOWLS; THEY SHALL NOT BE EATEN, THEY ARE AN ABOMINATION:

THE EAGLE, AND
THE OSSIFRAGE, AND
THE OSPRAY, ¹⁴AND
THE VULTURE, AND
THE KITE AFTER HIS KIND;

¹⁵ EVERY RAVEN AFTER HIS KIND; ¹⁶AND

THE OWL, AND
THE NIGHT HAWK, AND
THE CUCKOW, AND
THE HAWK AFTER HIS KIND, ¹⁷AND
THE LITTLE OWL, AND
THE CORMORANT, AND
THE GREAT OWL, ¹⁸AND
THE SWAN, AND
THE PELICAN, AND
THE GIER EAGLE, ¹⁹AND
THE STORK,
THE HERON AFTER HER KIND, AND
THE LAPWING, AND
THE BAT.

²⁰ALL FOWLS THAT CREEP, GOING UPON ALL 4, SHALL BE AN ABOMINATION UNTO YOU.

²¹YET THESE MAY YE EAT OF EVERY FLYING CREEPING THING THAT GOETH UPON ALL 4, WHICH HAVE LEGS ABOVE THEIR FEET, TO LEAP WITHAL UPON THE EARTH; ²²EVEN THESE OF THEM YE MAY EAT;

THE LOCUST AFTER HIS KIND, AND
THE BALD LOCUST AFTER HIS KIND, AND
THE BEETLE AFTER HIS KIND, AND
THE GRASSHOPPER AFTER HIS KIND.

²³BUT ALL OTHER FLYING CREEPING THINGS, WHICH HAVE 4 FEET, SHALL BE AN ABOMINATION UNTO YOU. ²⁴AND FOR THESE YE SHALL BE UNCLEAN:

WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THE CARCASE OF THEM SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN. ²⁵AND WHOSOEVER BEARETH OUGHT OF THE CARCASE OF THEM SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN. ²⁶THE CARCASES OF EVERY BEAST WHICH DIVIDETH THE HOOF, AND IS NOT CLOVENFOOTED, NOR CHEWETH THE CUD, ARE UNCLEAN

UNTO YOU: EVERY ONE THAT TOUCHETH THEM SHALL BE UNCLEAN.
²⁷AND WHATSOEVER GOETH UPON HIS PAWS, AMONG ALL MANNER OF BEASTS THAT GO ON ALL 4, THOSE ARE UNCLEAN UNTO YOU: WHOSO TOUCHETH THEIR CARCASE SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN. ²⁸AND HE THAT BEARETH THE CARCASE OF THEM SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN: THEY ARE UNCLEAN UNTO YOU.

²⁹THESE ALSO SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTO YOU AMONG THE CREEPING THINGS THAT CREEP UPON THE EARTH;

THE WEASEL, AND
 THE MOUSE, AND
 THE TORTOISE AFTER HIS KIND, ³⁰AND
 THE FERRET, AND
 THE CHAMELEON, AND
 THE LIZARD, AND
 THE SNAIL, AND
 THE MOLE.

³¹THESE ARE UNCLEAN TO YOU AMONG ALL THAT CREEP: WHOSOEVER DOTHTOUCH THEM, WHEN THEY BE DEAD, SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN. ³²AND UPON WHATSOEVER ANY OF THEM, WHEN THEY ARE DEAD, DOTHTH FALL, IT SHALL BE UNCLEAN; WHETHER IT BE ANY VESSEL OF WOOD, OR RAIMENT, OR SKIN, OR SACK, WHATSOEVER VESSEL IT BE, WHEREIN ANY WORK IS DONE, IT MUST BE PUT INTO WATER, AND IT SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN; SO IT SHALL BE CLEANS'D. ³³AND EVERY EARTHEN VESSEL, WHEREINTO ANY OF THEM FALLETH, WHATSOEVER IS IN IT SHALL BE UNCLEAN; AND YE SHALL BREAK IT. ³⁴OF ALL MEAT WHICH MAY BE EATEN, THAT ON WHICH SUCH WATER COMETH SHALL BE UNCLEAN: AND ALL DRINK THAT MAY BE DRUNK IN EVERY SUCH VESSEL SHALL BE UNCLEAN. ³⁵AND EVERY THING WHEREUPON ANY PART OF THEIR CARCASE FALLETH SHALL BE UNCLEAN; WHETHER IT BE OVEN, OR RANGES FOR POTS, THEY SHALL BE BROKEN DOWN: FOR THEY ARE UNCLEAN, AND SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTO YOU. ³⁶NEVERTHELESS A FOUNTAIN OR PIT, WHEREIN THERE IS PLENTY OF WATER, SHALL BE CLEAN: BUT THAT WHICH TOUCHETH THEIR CARCASE SHALL BE UNCLEAN.

³⁷AND IF ANY PART OF THEIR CARCASE FALL UPON ANY SOWING SEED WHICH IS TO BE SOWN, IT SHALL BE CLEAN.

³⁸BUT IF ANY WATER BE PUT UPON THE SEED, AND ANY PART OF THEIR CARCASE FALL THEREON, IT SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTO YOU.

³⁹AND IF ANY BEAST, OF WHICH YE MAY EAT, DIE;

HE THAT TOUCHETH THE CARCASE THEREOF SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN. ⁴⁰AND HE THAT EATETH OF THE CARCASE OF IT SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN: HE ALSO THAT BEARETH THE CARCASE OF IT SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

⁴¹AND EVERY CREEPING THING THAT CREEPETH UPON THE EARTH SHALL BE AN ABOMINATION; IT SHALL NOT BE EATEN. ⁴²WHATSOEVER GOETH UPON THE BELLY, AND WHATSOEVER GOETH UPON ALL 4, OR WHATSOEVER HATH MORE FEET AMONG ALL CREEPING THINGS THAT CREEP UPON THE EARTH, THEM YE SHALL NOT EAT; FOR THEY ARE AN ABOMINATION. ⁴³YE SHALL NOT MAKE YOURSELVES ABOMINABLE WITH ANY

CREEPING THING THAT CREEPETH, NEITHER SHALL YE MAKE YOURSELVES UNCLEAN WITH THEM, THAT YE SHOULD BE DEFILED THEREBY.

⁴⁴FOR I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD: YE SHALL THEREFORE SANCTIFY YOURSELVES, AND YE SHALL BE HOLY; FOR I AM HOLY: NEITHER SHALL YE DEFILE YOURSELVES WITH ANY MANNER OF CREEPING THING THAT CREEPETH UPON THE EARTH. ⁴⁵FOR I AM THE LORD THAT BRINGETH YOU UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, TO BE YOUR GOD: YE SHALL THEREFORE BE HOLY, FOR I AM HOLY.

⁴⁶THIS IS THE LAW

OF THE BEASTS, AND

OF THE FOWL, AND

OF EVERY LIVING CREATURE THAT MOVETH IN THE WATERS, AND

OF EVERY CREATURE THAT CREEPETH UPON THE EARTH:

⁴⁷TO MAKE A DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE UNCLEAN AND THE CLEAN, AND BETWEEN THE BEAST THAT MAY BE EATEN AND THE BEAST THAT MAY NOT BE EATEN.

1And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

IF A WOMAN HAVE CONCEIVED SEED, AND BORN A MAN CHILD:

THEN SHE SHALL BE UNCLEAN 7 DAYS; ACCORDING TO THE DAYS OF THE SEPARATION FOR HER INFIRMITY SHALL SHE BE UNCLEAN. ³AND IN THE 8TH DAY THE FLESH OF HIS FORESKIN SHALL BE CIRCUMCISED. ⁴AND SHE SHALL THEN CONTINUE IN THE BLOOD OF HER PURIFYING 33 DAYS; SHE SHALL TOUCH NO HALLOWED THING, NOR COME INTO THE SANCTUARY, UNTIL THE DAYS OF HER PURIFYING BE FULFILLED.

⁵BUT IF SHE BEAR A MAID CHILD,

THEN SHE SHALL BE UNCLEAN 2 WEEKS, AS IN HER SEPARATION: AND SHE SHALL CONTINUE IN THE BLOOD OF HER PURIFYING 66 DAYS. ⁶AND WHEN THE DAYS OF HER PURIFYING ARE FULFILLED, FOR A SON, OR FOR A DAUGHTER, SHE SHALL BRING A LAMB OF THE 1ST YEAR FOR A BURNT OFFERING, AND A YOUNG PIGEON, OR A TURTLEDOVE, FOR A SIN OFFERING, UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, UNTO THE PRIEST: ⁷WHO SHALL OFFER IT BEFORE THE LORD, AND MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HER; AND SHE SHALL BE CLEANSED FROM THE ISSUE OF HER BLOOD.

THIS IS THE LAW FOR HER THAT HATH BORN A MALE OR A FEMALE.

⁸AND IF SHE BE NOT ABLE TO BRING A LAMB,

THEN SHE SHALL BRING TWO TURTLES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS; THE ONE FOR THE BURNT OFFERING, AND THE OTHER FOR A SIN OFFERING: AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HER, AND SHE SHALL BE CLEAN.

1And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

²WHEN A MAN SHALL HAVE IN THE SKIN OF HIS FLESH A RISING, A SCAB, OR BRIGHT SPOT, AND IT BE IN THE SKIN OF HIS FLESH LIKE THE PLAGUE OF LEPROSY;

THEN HE SHALL BE BROUGHT UNTO AARON THE PRIEST, OR UNTO ONE OF HIS SONS THE PRIESTS: ³AND THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK ON THE PLAGUE IN THE SKIN OF THE FLESH:

12

13

AND WHEN THE HAIR IN THE PLAGUE IS TURNED WHITE, AND THE PLAGUE IN SIGHT BE DEEPER THAN THE SKIN OF HIS FLESH,
IT IS A PLAGUE OF LEPROSY: AND THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK ON HIM, AND PRONOUNCE HIM UNCLEAN.

⁴IF THE BRIGHT SPOT BE WHITE IN THE SKIN OF HIS FLESH, AND IN SIGHT BE NOT DEEPER THAN THE SKIN, AND THE HAIR THEREOF BE NOT TURNED WHITE;

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL SHUT UP HIM THAT HATH THE PLAGUE 7 DAYS: ⁵AND THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK ON HIM THE 7TH DAY:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE PLAGUE IN HIS SIGHT BE AT A STAY, AND THE PLAGUE SPREAD NOT IN THE SKIN;

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL SHUT HIM UP 7 DAYS MORE: ⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK ON HIM AGAIN THE 7TH DAY:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE PLAGUE BE SOMEWHAT DARK, AND THE PLAGUE SPREAD NOT IN THE SKIN,

THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM CLEAN: IT IS BUT A SCAB: AND HE SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BE CLEAN.

⁷BUT IF THE SCAB SPREAD MUCH ABROAD IN THE SKIN, AFTER THAT HE HATH BEEN SEEN OF THE PRIEST FOR HIS CLEANSING,

HE SHALL BE SEEN OF THE PRIEST AGAIN:

⁸AND IF THE PRIEST SEE THAT, BEHOLD, THE SCAB SPREADETH IN THE SKIN,

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM UNCLEAN: IT IS A LEPROSY.

⁹WHEN THE PLAGUE OF LEPROSY IS IN A MAN,

THEN HE SHALL BE BROUGHT UNTO THE PRIEST; ¹⁰AND THE PRIEST SHALL SEE HIM:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE RISING BE WHITE IN THE SKIN, AND IT HAVE TURNED THE HAIR WHITE, AND THERE BE QUICK RAW FLESH IN THE RISING;

¹¹IT IS AN OLD LEPROSY IN THE SKIN OF HIS FLESH, AND THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM UNCLEAN, AND SHALL NOT SHUT HIM UP: FOR HE IS UNCLEAN.

¹²AND IF A LEPROSY BREAK OUT ABROAD IN THE SKIN, AND THE LEPROSY COVER ALL THE SKIN OF HIM THAT HATH THE PLAGUE FROM HIS HEAD EVEN TO HIS FOOT, WHERESOEVER THE PRIEST LOOKETH;

¹³THEN THE PRIEST SHALL CONSIDER:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE LEPROSY HAVE COVERED ALL HIS FLESH,

HE SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM CLEAN THAT HATH THE PLAGUE: IT IS ALL TURNED WHITE: HE IS CLEAN.

¹⁴BUT WHEN RAW FLESH APPEARETH IN HIM,

HE SHALL BE UNCLEAN. ¹⁵AND THE PRIEST SHALL SEE THE RAW FLESH, AND PRONOUNCE HIM TO BE UNCLEAN: FOR THE RAW FLESH IS UNCLEAN: IT IS A LEPROSY.

¹⁶OR IF THE RAW FLESH TURN AGAIN, AND BE CHANGED UNTO WHITE,

HE SHALL COME UNTO THE PRIEST; ¹⁷AND THE PRIEST SHALL SEE HIM:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE PLAGUE BE TURNED INTO WHITE;

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM CLEAN THAT HATH THE PLAGUE: HE IS CLEAN.

¹⁸THE FLESH ALSO, IN WHICH, EVEN IN THE SKIN THEREOF, WAS A BOIL, AND IS HEALED,
¹⁹AND IN THE PLACE OF THE BOIL THERE BE A WHITE RISING, OR A BRIGHT SPOT, WHITE,
 AND SOMEWHAT REDDISH, AND IT BE SHEWED TO THE PRIEST; ²⁰AND IF, WHEN THE
 PRIEST SEETH IT, BEHOLD, IT BE IN SIGHT LOWER THAN THE SKIN, AND THE HAIR
 THEREOF BE TURNED WHITE;

THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM UNCLEAN: IT IS A PLAGUE OF LEPROSY
 BROKEN OUT OF THE BOIL.

²¹BUT IF THE PRIEST LOOK ON IT, AND, BEHOLD, THERE BE NO WHITE HAIRS THEREIN,
 AND IF IT BE NOT LOWER THAN THE SKIN, BUT BE SOMEWHAT DARK;

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL SHUT HIM UP 7 DAYS:

²²AND IF IT SPREAD MUCH ABROAD IN THE SKIN,

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM UNCLEAN: IT IS A PLAGUE.

²³BUT IF THE BRIGHT SPOT STAY IN HIS PLACE, AND SPREAD NOT,

IT IS A BURNING BOIL; AND THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM CLEAN.

²⁴OR IF THERE BE ANY FLESH, IN THE SKIN WHEREOF THERE IS A HOT BURNING, AND
 THE QUICK FLESH THAT BURNETH HAVE A WHITE BRIGHT SPOT, SOMEWHAT REDDISH,
 OR WHITE;

²⁵THEN THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK UPON IT:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE HAIR IN THE BRIGHT SPOT BE TURNED WHITE, AND IT BE IN SIGHT
 DEEPER THAN THE SKIN;

IT IS A LEPROSY BROKEN OUT OF THE BURNING: WHEREFORE THE PRIEST SHALL
 PRONOUNCE HIM UNCLEAN: IT IS THE PLAGUE OF LEPROSY.

²⁶BUT IF THE PRIEST LOOK ON IT, AND, BEHOLD, THERE BE NO WHITE HAIR IN THE
 BRIGHT SPOT, AND IT BE NO LOWER THAN THE OTHER SKIN, BUT BE SOMEWHAT DARK;

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL SHUT HIM UP 7 DAYS: ²⁷AND THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK
 UPON HIM THE 7TH DAY:

AND IF IT BE SPREAD MUCH ABROAD IN THE SKIN,

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM UNCLEAN: IT IS THE PLAGUE
 OF LEPROSY.

²⁸AND IF THE BRIGHT SPOT STAY IN HIS PLACE, AND SPREAD NOT IN THE SKIN, BUT IT
 BE SOMEWHAT DARK;

IT IS A RISING OF THE BURNING, AND THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM
 CLEAN: FOR IT IS AN INFLAMMATION OF THE BURNING.

²⁹IF A MAN OR WOMAN HAVE A PLAGUE UPON THE HEAD OR THE BEARD;

³⁰THEN THE PRIEST SHALL SEE THE PLAGUE:

AND, BEHOLD, IF IT BE IN SIGHT DEEPER THAN THE SKIN; AND THERE BE IN IT A YELLOW
 THIN HAIR;

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM UNCLEAN: IT IS A DRY SCALL, EVEN A
 LEPROSY UPON THE HEAD OR BEARD.

³¹AND IF THE PRIEST LOOK ON THE PLAGUE OF THE SCALL, AND, BEHOLD, IT BE NOT IN
 SIGHT DEEPER THAN THE SKIN, AND THAT THERE IS NO BLACK HAIR IN IT;

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL SHUT UP HIM THAT HATH THE PLAGUE OF THE SCALL 7
 DAYS: ³²AND IN THE 7TH DAY THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK ON THE PLAGUE:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE SCALL SPREAD NOT, AND THERE BE IN IT NO YELLOW HAIR, AND THE SCALL BE NOT IN SIGHT DEEPER THAN THE SKIN;

³³HE SHALL BE SHAVEN, BUT THE SCALL SHALL HE NOT SHAVE; AND THE PRIEST SHALL SHUT UP HIM THAT HATH THE SCALL 7 DAYS MORE: ³⁴AND IN THE 7TH DAY THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK ON THE SCALL:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE SCALL BE NOT SPREAD IN THE SKIN, NOR BE IN SIGHT DEEPER THAN THE SKIN;

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM CLEAN: AND HE SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BE CLEAN.

³⁵BUT IF THE SCALL SPREAD MUCH IN THE SKIN AFTER HIS CLEANSING;

³⁶THEN THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK ON HIM:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE SCALL BE SPREAD IN THE SKIN,

THE PRIEST SHALL NOT SEEK FOR YELLOW HAIR; HE IS UNCLEAN.

³⁷BUT IF THE SCALL BE IN HIS SIGHT AT A STAY, AND THAT THERE IS BLACK HAIR GROWN UP THEREIN;

THE SCALL IS HEALED, HE IS CLEAN: AND THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM CLEAN.

³⁸IF A MAN ALSO OR A WOMAN HAVE IN THE SKIN OF THEIR FLESH BRIGHT SPOTS, EVEN WHITE BRIGHT SPOTS;

³⁹THEN THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE BRIGHT SPOTS IN THE SKIN OF THEIR FLESH BE DARKISH WHITE; IT IS A FRECKLED SPOT THAT GROWETH IN THE SKIN;

HE IS CLEAN.

⁴⁰AND THE MAN WHOSE HAIR IS FALLEN OFF HIS HEAD,

HE IS BALD; YET IS HE CLEAN.

⁴¹AND HE THAT HATH HIS HAIR FALLEN OFF FROM THE PART OF HIS HEAD TOWARD HIS FACE,

HE IS FOREHEAD BALD: YET IS HE CLEAN.

⁴²AND IF THERE BE IN THE BALD HEAD, OR BALD FOREHEAD, A WHITE REDDISH SORE; IT IS A LEPROSY SPRUNG UP IN HIS BALD HEAD, OR HIS BALD FOREHEAD. ⁴³THEN

THE PRIEST SHALL LOOK UPON IT:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE RISING OF THE SORE BE WHITE REDDISH IN HIS BALD HEAD, OR IN HIS BALD FOREHEAD, AS THE LEPROSY APPEARETH IN THE SKIN OF THE FLESH;

⁴⁴HE IS A LEPROUS MAN, HE IS UNCLEAN: THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM UTTERLY UNCLEAN; HIS PLAGUE IS IN HIS HEAD. ⁴⁵AND THE LEPER IN WHOM THE PLAGUE IS, HIS CLOTHES SHALL BE RENT, AND HIS HEAD BARE, AND HE SHALL PUT A COVERING UPON HIS UPPER LIP, AND SHALL CRY,

UNCLEAN, UNCLEAN.

⁴⁶ALL THE DAYS WHEREIN THE PLAGUE SHALL BE IN HIM HE SHALL BE DEFILED; HE IS UNCLEAN: HE SHALL DWELL ALONE; WITHOUT THE CAMP SHALL HIS HABITATION BE.

⁴⁷THE GARMENT ALSO THAT THE PLAGUE OF LEPROSY IS IN, WHETHER IT BE A WOOLLEN GARMENT, OR A LINEN GARMENT; ⁴⁸WHETHER IT BE IN THE WARP, OR WOOF; OF LINEN, OR OF WOOLLEN; WHETHER IN A SKIN, OR IN ANY THING MADE OF SKIN; ⁴⁹AND IF THE

PLAGUE BE GREENISH OR REDDISH IN THE GARMENT, OR IN THE SKIN, EITHER IN THE WARP, OR IN THE WOOF, OR IN ANY THING OF SKIN;

IT IS A PLAGUE OF LEPROSY, AND SHALL BE SHEWED UNTO THE **PRIEST**: ⁵⁰AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL LOOK UPON THE PLAGUE, AND SHUT UP IT THAT HATH THE PLAGUE **7 DAYS**: ⁵¹AND HE SHALL LOOK ON THE PLAGUE ON THE **7TH DAY**:

IF THE PLAGUE BE SPREAD IN THE GARMENT, EITHER IN THE WARP, OR IN THE WOOF, OR IN A SKIN, OR IN ANY WORK THAT IS MADE OF SKIN;

THE PLAGUE IS A FRETTING LEPROSY; IT IS UNCLEAN. ⁵²HE SHALL THEREFORE BURN THAT GARMENT, WHETHER WARP OR WOOF, IN WOOLLEN OR IN LINEN, OR ANY THING OF SKIN, WHEREIN THE PLAGUE IS: FOR IT IS A FRETTING LEPROSY; IT SHALL BE BURNT IN THE FIRE.

⁵³AND IF THE **PRIEST** SHALL LOOK, AND, BEHOLD, THE PLAGUE BE NOT SPREAD IN THE GARMENT, EITHER IN THE WARP, OR IN THE WOOF, OR IN ANY THING OF SKIN;

⁵⁴THEN THE **PRIEST** SHALL COMMAND THAT THEY WASH THE THING WHEREIN THE PLAGUE IS, AND HE SHALL SHUT IT UP **7 DAYS MORE**: ⁵⁵AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL LOOK ON THE PLAGUE, **AFTER** THAT IT IS WASHED:

AND, BEHOLD, IF THE PLAGUE HAVE NOT CHANGED HIS COLOUR, AND THE PLAGUE BE NOT SPREAD;

IT IS UNCLEAN; THOU SHALT BURN IT IN THE FIRE; IT IS FRET **INWARD**, WHETHER IT BE BARE **WITHIN** OR **WITHOUT**.

⁵⁶AND IF THE **PRIEST** LOOK, AND, BEHOLD, THE PLAGUE BE SOMEWHAT DARK **AFTER** THE WASHING OF IT;

THEN HE SHALL REND IT OUT OF THE GARMENT, OR OUT OF THE SKIN, OR OUT OF THE WARP, OR OUT OF THE WOOF:

⁵⁷AND IF IT APPEAR STILL IN THE GARMENT, EITHER IN THE WARP, OR IN THE WOOF, OR IN ANY THING OF SKIN;

IT IS A SPREADING PLAGUE: THOU SHALT BURN THAT **WHEREIN** THE PLAGUE IS WITH FIRE.

⁵⁸AND THE GARMENT, EITHER WARP, OR WOOF, OR WHATSOEVER THING OF SKIN IT BE, WHICH THOU SHALT WASH, IF THE PLAGUE BE DEPARTED FROM THEM,

THEN IT SHALL BE WASHED THE **2ND TIME**, AND SHALL BE CLEAN.

⁵⁹THIS IS THE LAW OF THE PLAGUE OF LEPROSY IN A GARMENT OF WOOLLEN OR LINEN, EITHER IN THE WARP, OR WOOF, OR ANY THING OF SKINS, TO PRONOUNCE IT CLEAN, OR TO PRONOUNCE IT UNCLEAN.

¹And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

²THIS SHALL BE THE LAW OF THE **LEPER** IN THE **DAY** OF HIS CLEANSING:

HE SHALL BE BROUGHT UNTO THE **PRIEST**: ³AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL GO FORTH OUT OF THE **CAMP**; AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL LOOK, AND, BEHOLD, IF THE PLAGUE OF LEPROSY BE HEALED IN THE **LEPER**;

⁴THEN SHALL THE **PRIEST** COMMAND TO TAKE FOR HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED **TWO BIRDS** ALIVE AND CLEAN, AND **CEDAR** WOOD, AND **SCARLET**, AND **HYSSOP**:

⁵AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL COMMAND THAT **ONE** OF THE **BIRDS** BE KILLED IN AN EARTHEN VESSEL OVER RUNNING WATER: ⁶AS FOR THE LIVING **BIRD**, HE SHALL TAKE IT, AND THE **CEDAR** WOOD, AND THE **SCARLET**, AND THE **HYSSOP**, AND SHALL DIP THEM AND THE LIVING **BIRD** IN THE BLOOD OF THE **BIRD** THAT WAS

KILLED OVER THE RUNNING WATER: ⁷AND HE SHALL SPRINKLE UPON HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED FROM THE LEPROSY **7 TIMES**, AND SHALL PRONOUNCE HIM CLEAN, AND SHALL LET THE LIVING **BIRD** LOOSE INTO THE OPEN **FIELD**.

⁸AND HE THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND SHAVE OFF **ALL HIS HAIR**, AND WASH HIMSELF IN WATER, THAT HE MAY BE CLEAN: AND **AFTER** THAT HE SHALL COME INTO THE **CAMP**, AND SHALL TARRY **ABROAD** OUT OF HIS **TENT 7 DAYS**.

⁹BUT IT SHALL BE ON THE **7TH DAY**,

THAT HE SHALL SHAVE **ALL HIS HAIR** OFF HIS HEAD AND HIS BEARD AND HIS EYEBROWS, EVEN **ALL HIS HAIR** HE SHALL SHAVE OFF: AND HE SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, ALSO HE SHALL WASH HIS FLESH IN WATER, AND HE SHALL BE CLEAN.

¹⁰AND ON THE **8TH DAY**

HE SHALL TAKE **2 HE LAMBS** WITHOUT BLEMISH, AND **1 EWE LAMB** OF THE **1ST YEAR** WITHOUT BLEMISH, AND **3 TENTH DEALS** OF FINE FLOUR FOR A MEAT OFFERING, MINGLED WITH OIL, AND **1 LOG** OF OIL.

¹¹AND THE **PRIEST** THAT MAKETH HIM CLEAN SHALL PRESENT THE **MAN** THAT IS TO BE MADE CLEAN, AND THOSE THINGS, **BEFORE** THE **LORD**, AT THE **DOOR** OF THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION**: ¹²AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL TAKE **1 HE LAMB**, AND OFFER HIM FOR A TRESPASS OFFERING, AND THE **LOG** OF OIL, AND WAVE THEM FOR A WAVE OFFERING **BEFORE** THE **LORD**: ¹³AND HE SHALL SLAY THE **LAMB** IN THE **PLACE** WHERE HE SHALL KILL THE SIN OFFERING AND THE BURNT OFFERING, IN THE **HOLY PLACE**: FOR AS THE SIN OFFERING IS THE **PRIEST'S**, SO IS THE TRESPASS OFFERING: IT IS MOST HOLY: ¹⁴AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL TAKE **SOME** OF THE BLOOD OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING, AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL PUT IT UPON THE TIP OF THE **RIGHT EAR** OF HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED, AND UPON THE THUMB OF HIS **RIGHT HAND**, AND UPON THE GREAT TOE OF HIS **RIGHT FOOT**: ¹⁵AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL TAKE **SOME** OF THE **LOG** OF OIL, AND POUR IT INTO THE PALM OF HIS OWN **LEFT HAND**: ¹⁶AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL DIP HIS **RIGHT FINGER** IN THE OIL THAT IS IN HIS **LEFT HAND**, AND SHALL SPRINKLE OF THE OIL WITH HIS FINGER **7 TIMES** **BEFORE** THE **LORD**: ¹⁷AND OF THE REST OF THE OIL THAT IS IN HIS HAND SHALL THE **PRIEST** PUT UPON THE TIP OF THE **RIGHT EAR** OF HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED, AND UPON THE THUMB OF HIS **RIGHT HAND**, AND UPON THE GREAT TOE OF HIS **RIGHT FOOT**, UPON THE BLOOD OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING: ¹⁸AND THE REMNANT OF THE OIL THAT IS IN THE **PRIEST'S** HAND HE SHALL POUR UPON THE HEAD OF HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED: AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM **BEFORE** THE **LORD**.

¹⁹AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL OFFER THE SIN OFFERING, AND MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED FROM HIS UNCLEANNESS; AND **AFTERWARD** HE SHALL KILL THE BURNT OFFERING: ²⁰AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL OFFER THE BURNT OFFERING AND THE MEAT OFFERING UPON THE **ALTAR**: AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM, AND HE SHALL BE CLEAN.

²¹AND IF HE BE POOR, AND CANNOT GET **SO MUCH**;

THEN HE SHALL TAKE **1 LAMB** FOR A TRESPASS OFFERING TO BE WAVED, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM, AND **1 TENTH DEAL** OF FINE FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL FOR A MEAT OFFERING, AND A **LOG** OF OIL; ²²AND **2 TURTLEDOVES**, OR **2 YOUNG PIGEONS**, SUCH AS HE IS ABLE TO GET; AND THE **ONE** SHALL BE A SIN OFFERING, AND THE OTHER A BURNT OFFERING.

²³AND HE SHALL BRING THEM ON THE 8TH DAY FOR HIS CLEANSING UNTO THE PRIEST, UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, BEFORE THE LORD. ²⁴AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE THE LAMB OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING, AND THE LOG OF OIL, AND THE PRIEST SHALL WAVE THEM FOR A WAVE OFFERING BEFORE THE LORD: ²⁵AND HE SHALL KILL THE LAMB OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING, AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE SOME OF THE BLOOD OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING, AND PUT IT UPON THE TIP OF THE RIGHT EAR OF HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED, AND UPON THE THUMB OF HIS RIGHT HAND, AND UPON THE GREAT TOE OF HIS RIGHT FOOT: ²⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL POUR OF THE OIL INTO THE PALM OF HIS OWN LEFT HAND: ²⁷AND THE PRIEST SHALL SPRINKLE WITH HIS RIGHT FINGER SOME OF THE OIL THAT IS IN HIS LEFT HAND 7 TIMES BEFORE THE LORD: ²⁸AND THE PRIEST SHALL PUT OF THE OIL THAT IS IN HIS HAND UPON THE TIP OF THE RIGHT EAR OF HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED, AND UPON THE THUMB OF HIS RIGHT HAND, AND UPON THE GREAT TOE OF HIS RIGHT FOOT, UPON THE PLACE OF THE BLOOD OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING: ²⁹AND THE REST OF THE OIL THAT IS IN THE PRIEST'S HAND HE SHALL PUT UPON THE HEAD OF HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM BEFORE THE LORD.

³⁰AND HE SHALL OFFER THE ONE OF THE TURTLEDOVES, OR OF THE YOUNG PIGEONS, SUCH AS HE CAN GET; ³¹EVEN SUCH AS HE IS ABLE TO GET, THE ONE FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND THE OTHER FOR A BURNT OFFERING, WITH THE MEAT OFFERING: AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM THAT IS TO BE CLEANSED BEFORE THE LORD.

³²THIS IS THE LAW OF HIM IN WHOM IS THE PLAGUE OF LEPROSY, WHOSE HAND IS NOT ABLE TO GET THAT WHICH PERTAINETH TO HIS CLEANSING.

³³And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

³⁴WHEN YE BE COME INTO THE LAND OF CANAAN, WHICH I GIVE TO YOU FOR A POSSESSION, AND I PUT THE PLAGUE OF LEPROSY IN A HOUSE OF THE LAND OF YOUR POSSESSION; ³⁵AND HE THAT OWNEETH THE HOUSE SHALL COME AND TELL THE PRIEST, SAYING,

IT SEEMETH TO ME THERE IS AS IT WERE A PLAGUE IN THE HOUSE:

³⁶THEN THE PRIEST SHALL COMMAND THAT THEY EMPTY THE HOUSE, BEFORE THE PRIEST GO INTO IT TO SEE THE PLAGUE, THAT ALL THAT IS IN THE HOUSE BE NOT MADE UNCLEAN: AND AFTERWARD THE PRIEST SHALL GO IN TO SEE THE HOUSE: ³⁷AND HE SHALL LOOK ON THE PLAGUE, AND, BEHOLD,

IF THE PLAGUE BE IN THE WALLS OF THE HOUSE WITH HOLLOW STRAKES, GREENISH OR REDDISH, WHICH IN SIGHT ARE LOWER THAN THE WALL;

³⁸THEN THE PRIEST SHALL GO OUT OF THE HOUSE TO THE DOOR OF THE HOUSE, AND SHUT UP THE HOUSE 7 DAYS: ³⁹AND THE PRIEST SHALL COME AGAIN THE 7TH DAY, AND SHALL LOOK: AND, BEHOLD,

IF THE PLAGUE BE SPREAD IN THE WALLS OF THE HOUSE;

⁴⁰THEN THE PRIEST SHALL COMMAND THAT THEY TAKE AWAY THE STONES IN WHICH THE PLAGUE IS, AND THEY SHALL CAST THEM INTO AN UNCLEAN PLACE WITHOUT THE CITY: ⁴¹AND HE SHALL CAUSE THE HOUSE TO BE SCRAPPED WITHIN ROUND ABOUT, AND THEY SHALL POUR OUT THE DUST THAT THEY SCRAPE OFF WITHOUT THE CITY INTO AN UNCLEAN PLACE: ⁴²AND THEY SHALL TAKE OTHER STONES, AND PUT THEM IN THE PLACE OF THOSE STONES; AND HE SHALL TAKE OTHER MORTER, AND SHALL PLAISTER THE HOUSE.

⁴³AND IF THE PLAGUE COME AGAIN, AND BREAK OUT IN THE HOUSE, AFTER THAT HE HATH TAKEN AWAY THE STONES, AND AFTER HE HATH SCRAPED THE HOUSE, AND AFTER IT IS PLAISTERED;

⁴⁴THEN THE PRIEST SHALL COME AND LOOK, AND, BEHOLD, IF THE PLAGUE BE SPREAD IN THE HOUSE,

IT IS A FRETTING LEPROSY IN THE HOUSE: IT IS UNCLEAN. ⁴⁵AND HE SHALL BREAK DOWN THE HOUSE, THE STONES OF IT, AND THE TIMBER THEREOF, AND ALL THE MORTER OF THE HOUSE; AND HE SHALL CARRY THEM FORTH OUT OF THE CITY INTO AN UNCLEAN PLACE. ⁴⁶MOREOVER HE THAT GOETH INTO THE HOUSE ALL THE WHILE THAT IT IS SHUT UP SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

⁴⁷AND HE THAT LIETH IN THE HOUSE SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES; AND HE THAT EATETH IN THE HOUSE SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES.

⁴⁸AND IF THE PRIEST SHALL COME IN, AND LOOK UPON IT, AND, BEHOLD, THE PLAGUE HATH NOT SPREAD IN THE HOUSE, AFTER THE HOUSE WAS PLAISTERED:

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL PRONOUNCE THE HOUSE CLEAN, BECAUSE THE PLAGUE IS HEALED. ⁴⁹AND HE SHALL TAKE TO CLEANSE THE HOUSE 2 BIRDS, AND CEDAR WOOD, AND SCARLET, AND HYSSOP: ⁵⁰AND HE SHALL KILL THE ONE OF THE BIRDS IN AN EARTHEN VESSEL OVER RUNNING WATER: ⁵¹AND HE SHALL TAKE

THE CEDAR WOOD, AND

THE HYSSOP, AND

THE SCARLET, AND

THE LIVING BIRD,

AND DIP THEM IN THE BLOOD OF THE SLAIN BIRD, AND IN THE RUNNING WATER, AND SPRINKLE THE HOUSE 7 TIMES: ⁵²AND HE SHALL CLEANSE THE HOUSE

WITH THE BLOOD OF THE BIRD, AND

WITH THE RUNNING WATER, AND

WITH THE LIVING BIRD, AND

WITH THE CEDAR WOOD, AND

WITH THE HYSSOP, AND

WITH THE SCARLET:

⁵³BUT HE SHALL LET GO THE LIVING BIRD OUT OF THE CITY INTO THE OPEN FIELDS, AND MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE HOUSE: AND IT SHALL BE CLEAN.

⁵⁴THIS IS THE LAW

FOR ALL MANNER OF PLAGUE OF LEPROSY, AND SCALL, ⁵⁵AND

FOR THE LEPROSY OF A GARMENT, AND OF A HOUSE, ⁵⁶AND

FOR A RISING, AND

FOR A SCAB, AND

FOR A BRIGHT SPOT:

⁵⁷TO TEACH WHEN IT IS UNCLEAN, AND WHEN IT IS CLEAN: THIS IS THE LAW OF LEPROSY.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN ANY MAN HATH A RUNNING ISSUE OUT OF HIS FLESH, BECAUSE OF HIS ISSUE HE IS UNCLEAN. ³AND THIS SHALL BE HIS UNCLEANNESS IN HIS ISSUE: WHETHER HIS FLESH RUN WITH HIS ISSUE, OR HIS FLESH BE STOPPED FROM HIS ISSUE, IT IS HIS UNCLEANNESS.

⁴EVERY BED, WHEREON HE LIETH THAT HATH THE ISSUE, IS UNCLEAN: AND EVERY THING, WHEREON HE SITTETH, SHALL BE UNCLEAN.

⁵AND WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH HIS BED SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

⁶AND HE THAT SITTETH ON ANY THING WHEREON HE SAT THAT HATH THE ISSUE SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

⁷AND HE THAT TOUCHETH THE FLESH OF HIM THAT HATH THE ISSUE SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

⁸AND IF HE THAT HATH THE ISSUE SPIT UPON HIM THAT IS CLEAN; THEN HE SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

⁹AND WHAT SADDLE SOEVER HE RIDETH UPON THAT HATH THE ISSUE SHALL BE UNCLEAN.

¹⁰AND WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH ANY THING THAT WAS UNDER HIM SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN: AND HE THAT BEARETH ANY OF THOSE THINGS SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

¹¹AND WHOMSOEVER HE TOUCHETH THAT HATH THE ISSUE, AND HATH NOT RINSED HIS HANDS IN WATER, HE SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

¹²AND THE VESSEL OF EARTH, THAT HE TOUCHETH WHICH HATH THE ISSUE, SHALL BE BROKEN: AND EVERY VESSEL OF WOOD SHALL BE RINSED IN WATER.

¹³AND WHEN HE THAT HATH AN ISSUE IS CLEANSED OF HIS ISSUE; THEN HE SHALL NUMBER TO HIMSELF 7 DAYS FOR HIS CLEANSING, AND WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIS FLESH IN RUNNING WATER, AND SHALL BE CLEAN.

¹⁴AND ON THE 8TH DAY HE SHALL TAKE TO HIM TWO TURTLEDOVES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS, AND COME BEFORE THE LORD UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND GIVE THEM UNTO THE PRIEST: ¹⁵AND THE PRIEST SHALL OFFER THEM, THE ONE FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND THE OTHER FOR A BURNT OFFERING; AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM BEFORE THE LORD FOR HIS ISSUE.

¹⁶AND IF ANY MAN'S SEED OF COPULATION GO OUT FROM HIM, THEN HE SHALL WASH ALL HIS FLESH IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

¹⁷AND EVERY GARMENT, AND EVERY SKIN, WHEREON IS THE SEED OF COPULATION, SHALL BE WASHED WITH WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

¹⁸THE WOMAN ALSO WITH WHOM MAN SHALL LIE WITH SEED OF COPULATION, THEY SHALL BOTH BATHE THEMSELVES IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

¹⁹AND IF A WOMAN HAVE AN ISSUE, AND HER ISSUE IN HER FLESH BE BLOOD, SHE SHALL BE PUT APART 7 DAYS:

AND WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH HER SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

²⁰AND EVERY THING THAT SHE LIETH UPON IN HER SEPARATION SHALL BE UNCLEAN:

EVERY THING ALSO THAT SHE SITTETH UPON SHALL BE UNCLEAN.

²¹AND WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH HER BED SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

²²AND WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH ANY THING THAT SHE SAT UPON SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

²³AND IF IT BE ON HER BED, OR ON ANY THING WHEREON SHE SITTETH, WHEN HE TOUCHETH IT,

HE SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

²⁴AND IF ANY MAN LIE WITH HER AT ALL, AND HER FLOWERS BE UPON HIM,

HE SHALL BE UNCLEAN 7 DAYS; AND ALL THE BED WHEREON HE LIETH SHALL BE UNCLEAN.

²⁵AND IF A WOMAN HAVE AN ISSUE OF HER BLOOD MANY DAYS OUT OF THE TIME OF HER SEPARATION, OR IF IT RUN BEYOND THE TIME OF HER SEPARATION;

ALL THE DAYS OF THE ISSUE OF HER UNCLEANNESS SHALL BE AS THE DAYS OF HER SEPARATION: SHE SHALL BE UNCLEAN.

²⁶EVERY BED WHEREON SHE LIETH ALL THE DAYS OF HER ISSUE SHALL BE UNTO HER AS THE BED OF HER SEPARATION:

AND WHATSOEVER SHE SITTETH UPON SHALL BE UNCLEAN, AS THE UNCLEANNESS OF HER SEPARATION.

²⁷AND WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THOSE THINGS SHALL BE UNCLEAN, AND SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN.

²⁸BUT IF SHE BE CLEANSED OF HER ISSUE,

THEN SHE SHALL NUMBER TO HERSELF 7 DAYS, AND AFTER THAT SHE SHALL BE CLEAN. ²⁹AND ON THE 8TH DAY SHE SHALL TAKE UNTO HER TWO TURTLES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS, AND BRING THEM UNTO THE PRIEST, TO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ³⁰AND THE PRIEST SHALL OFFER THE ONE FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND THE OTHER FOR A BURNT OFFERING; AND THE PRIEST SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HER BEFORE THE LORD FOR THE ISSUE OF HER UNCLEANNESS. ³¹THUS SHALL YE SEPARATE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM THEIR UNCLEANNESS; THAT THEY DIE NOT IN THEIR UNCLEANNESS, WHEN THEY DEFILE MY TABERNACLE THAT IS AMONG THEM.

³²THIS IS THE LAW OF HIM THAT HATH AN ISSUE, AND OF HIM WHOSE SEED GOETH FROM HIM, AND IS DEFILED THEREWITH; ³³AND OF HER THAT IS SICK OF HER FLOWERS, AND OF HIM THAT HATH AN ISSUE, OF THE MAN, AND OF THE WOMAN, AND OF HIM THAT LIETH WITH HER THAT IS UNCLEAN.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, **16** when they offered before the LORD, and died; ²and the LORD said unto Moses,

SPEAK UNTO AARON THY BROTHER, THAT HE COME NOT AT ALL TIMES INTO THE HOLY PLACE WITHIN THE VAIL BEFORE THE MERCY SEAT, WHICH IS UPON THE ARK; THAT HE DIE NOT: FOR I WILL APPEAR IN THE CLOUD UPON THE MERCY SEAT.

³THUS SHALL AARON COME INTO THE HOLY PLACE: WITH A YOUNG BULLOCK FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND A RAM FOR A BURNT OFFERING. ⁴HE SHALL PUT ON THE HOLY LINEN COAT, AND HE SHALL HAVE THE LINEN BREECHES UPON HIS FLESH, AND SHALL BE GIRDED WITH A LINEN GIRDLE, AND WITH THE LINEN MITRE SHALL HE BE ATTIRED: THESE ARE HOLY GARMENTS; THEREFORE SHALL HE WASH HIS FLESH IN WATER, AND SO PUT THEM ON.

⁵AND HE SHALL TAKE OF THE CONGREGATION OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL 2 KIDS OF THE GOATS FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND 1 RAM FOR A BURNT OFFERING.

⁶AND AARON SHALL OFFER HIS BULLOCK OF THE SIN OFFERING, WHICH IS FOR HIMSELF, AND MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIMSELF, AND FOR HIS HOUSE.

⁷AND HE SHALL TAKE THE TWO GOATS, AND PRESENT THEM BEFORE THE LORD AT THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION.

⁸AND AARON SHALL CAST LOTS UPON THE TWO GOATS; ONE LOT FOR THE LORD, AND THE OTHER LOT FOR THE SCAPEGOAT.

⁹AND AARON SHALL BRING THE GOAT UPON WHICH THE LORD'S LOT FELL, AND OFFER HIM FOR A SIN OFFERING.

¹⁰BUT THE GOAT, ON WHICH THE LOT FELL TO BE THE SCAPEGOAT, SHALL BE PRESENTED ALIVE BEFORE THE LORD, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT WITH HIM, AND TO LET HIM GO FOR A SCAPEGOAT INTO THE WILDERNESS.

¹¹AND AARON SHALL BRING THE BULLOCK OF THE SIN OFFERING, WHICH IS FOR HIMSELF, AND SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIMSELF, AND FOR HIS HOUSE, AND SHALL KILL THE BULLOCK OF THE SIN OFFERING WHICH IS FOR HIMSELF: ¹²AND HE SHALL TAKE A CENSER FULL OF BURNING COALS OF FIRE FROM OFF THE ALTAR BEFORE THE LORD, AND HIS HANDS FULL OF SWEET INCENSE BEATEN SMALL, AND BRING IT WITHIN THE VAIL: ¹³AND HE SHALL PUT THE INCENSE UPON THE FIRE BEFORE THE LORD, THAT THE CLOUD OF THE INCENSE MAY COVER THE MERCY SEAT THAT IS UPON THE TESTIMONY, THAT HE DIE NOT: ¹⁴AND HE SHALL TAKE OF THE BLOOD OF THE BULLOCK, AND SPRINKLE IT WITH HIS FINGER UPON THE MERCY SEAT EASTWARD; AND BEFORE THE MERCY SEAT SHALL HE SPRINKLE OF THE BLOOD WITH HIS FINGER 7 TIMES.

¹⁵THEN SHALL HE KILL THE GOAT OF THE SIN OFFERING, THAT IS FOR THE PEOPLE, AND BRING HIS BLOOD WITHIN THE VAIL, AND DO WITH THAT BLOOD AS HE DID WITH THE BLOOD OF THE BULLOCK, AND SPRINKLE IT UPON THE MERCY SEAT, AND BEFORE THE MERCY SEAT: ¹⁶AND HE SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE HOLY PLACE, BECAUSE OF THE UNCLEANNESS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND BECAUSE OF THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS IN ALL THEIR SINS: AND SO SHALL HE DO FOR THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, THAT REMAINETH AMONG THEM IN THE MIDST OF THEIR UNCLEANNESS.

¹⁷AND THERE SHALL BE NO MAN IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION WHEN HE GOETH IN TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT IN THE HOLY PLACE, UNTIL HE COME OUT, AND HAVE MADE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIMSELF, AND FOR HIS HOUSEHOLD, AND FOR ALL THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL.

¹⁸AND HE SHALL GO OUT UNTO THE ALTAR THAT IS BEFORE THE LORD, AND MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR IT; AND SHALL TAKE OF THE BLOOD OF THE BULLOCK, AND OF THE BLOOD OF THE GOAT, AND PUT IT UPON THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR ROUND ABOUT.

¹⁹AND HE SHALL SPRINKLE OF THE BLOOD UPON IT WITH HIS FINGER 7 TIMES, AND CLEANSE IT, AND HALLOW IT FROM THE UNCLEANNESS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

²⁰AND WHEN HE HATH MADE AN END OF RECONCILING THE HOLY PLACE, AND THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND THE ALTAR, HE SHALL BRING THE LIVE GOAT: ²¹AND AARON SHALL LAY BOTH HIS HANDS UPON THE HEAD OF THE LIVE GOAT, AND CONFESS OVER HIM ALL THE INIQUITIES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND ALL THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS IN ALL THEIR SINS, PUTTING THEM UPON THE HEAD OF THE GOAT, AND SHALL SEND HIM AWAY BY THE HAND OF A FIT MAN INTO THE WILDERNESS:

²²AND THE GOAT SHALL BEAR UPON HIM ALL THEIR INIQUITIES UNTO A LAND NOT INHABITED: AND HE SHALL LET GO THE GOAT IN THE WILDERNESS.

²³AND AARON SHALL COME INTO THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND SHALL PUT OFF THE LINEN GARMENTS, WHICH HE PUT ON WHEN HE WENT INTO THE HOLY PLACE, AND SHALL LEAVE THEM THERE: ²⁴AND HE SHALL WASH HIS FLESH WITH WATER IN THE HOLY PLACE, AND PUT ON HIS GARMENTS, AND COME FORTH, AND OFFER HIS BURNT OFFERING, AND THE BURNT OFFERING OF THE PEOPLE, AND MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIMSELF, AND FOR THE PEOPLE.

²⁵AND THE FAT OF THE SIN OFFERING SHALL HE BURN UPON THE ALTAR.

²⁶AND HE THAT LET GO THE GOAT FOR THE SCAPEGOAT SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIS FLESH IN WATER, AND AFTERWARD COME INTO THE CAMP.

²⁷AND THE BULLOCK FOR THE SIN OFFERING, AND THE GOAT FOR THE SIN OFFERING, WHOSE BLOOD WAS BROUGHT IN TO MAKE ATONEMENT IN THE HOLY PLACE, SHALL ONE CARRY FORTH WITHOUT THE CAMP; AND THEY SHALL BURN IN THE FIRE THEIR SKINS, AND THEIR FLESH, AND THEIR DUNG.

²⁸AND HE THAT BURNETH THEM SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIS FLESH IN WATER, AND AFTERWARD HE SHALL COME INTO THE CAMP.

²⁹AND THIS SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER UNTO YOU: THAT IN THE 7TH MONTH, ON THE 10TH DAY OF THE MONTH, YE SHALL AFFLICT YOUR SOULS, AND DO NO WORK AT ALL, WHETHER IT BE ONE OF YOUR OWN COUNTRY, OR A STRANGER THAT SOJOURNETH AMONG YOU: ³⁰FOR ON THAT DAY SHALL THE PRIEST MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR YOU, TO CLEANSE YOU, THAT YE MAY BE CLEAN FROM ALL YOUR SINS BEFORE THE LORD.

³¹IT SHALL BE A SABBATH OF REST UNTO YOU, AND YE SHALL AFFLICT YOUR SOULS, BY A STATUTE FOR EVER. ³²AND THE PRIEST, WHOM HE SHALL ANOINT, AND WHOM HE SHALL CONSECRATE TO MINISTER IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE IN HIS FATHER'S STEAD, SHALL MAKE THE ATONEMENT, AND SHALL PUT ON THE LINEN CLOTHES, EVEN THE HOLY GARMENTS: ³³AND HE SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE HOLY SANCTUARY, AND HE SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND FOR THE ALTAR, AND HE SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE PRIESTS, AND FOR ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE CONGREGATION.

³⁴AND THIS SHALL BE AN EVERLASTING STATUTE UNTO YOU, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FOR ALL THEIR SINS ONCE A YEAR.

And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO AARON, AND UNTO HIS SONS, AND UNTO ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM;

THIS IS THE THING WHICH THE LORD HATH COMMANDED, SAYING,

³WHAT MAN SOEVER THERE BE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, THAT KILLETH AN OX, OR LAMB, OR GOAT, IN THE CAMP, OR THAT KILLETH IT OUT OF THE CAMP, ⁴AND

BRINGETH IT NOT UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, TO OFFER AN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD BEFORE THE TABERNACLE OF THE LORD; BLOOD SHALL BE IMPUTED UNTO THAT MAN; HE HATH SHED BLOOD; AND THAT MAN SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG HIS PEOPLE: ⁵TO THE END THAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL MAY BRING THEIR SACRIFICES, WHICH THEY OFFER IN THE OPEN FIELD, EVEN THAT THEY MAY BRING THEM UNTO THE LORD, UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, UNTO THE PRIEST, AND OFFER THEM FOR PEACE OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD. ⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL SPRINKLE THE BLOOD UPON THE ALTAR OF THE LORD AT THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND BURN THE FAT FOR A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD. ⁷AND THEY SHALL NO MORE OFFER THEIR SACRIFICES UNTO DEVILS, AFTER WHOM THEY HAVE GONE A WHORING.

THIS SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER UNTO THEM THROUGHOUT THEIR GENERATIONS.

⁸AND THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THEM,

WHATSOEVER MAN THERE BE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, OR OF THE STRANGERS WHICH SOJOURN AMONG YOU, THAT OFFERETH A BURNT OFFERING OR SACRIFICE,

⁹AND BRINGETH IT NOT UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, TO OFFER IT UNTO THE LORD; EVEN THAT MAN SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG HIS PEOPLE.

¹⁰AND WHATSOEVER MAN THERE BE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, OR OF THE STRANGERS THAT SOJOURN AMONG YOU, THAT EATETH ANY MANNER OF BLOOD; I WILL EVEN SET MY FACE AGAINST THAT SOUL THAT EATETH BLOOD, AND WILL CUT HIM OFF FROM AMONG HIS PEOPLE. ¹¹FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS IN THE BLOOD: AND I HAVE GIVEN IT TO YOU UPON THE ALTAR TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR YOUR SOULS: FOR IT IS THE BLOOD THAT MAKETH AN ATONEMENT FOR THE SOUL. ¹²THEREFORE I SAID UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,

NO SOUL OF YOU SHALL EAT BLOOD, NEITHER SHALL ANY STRANGER THAT SOJOURNETH AMONG YOU EAT BLOOD.

¹³AND WHATSOEVER MAN THERE BE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, OR OF THE STRANGERS THAT SOJOURN AMONG YOU, WHICH HUNTETH AND CATCHETH ANY BEAST OR FOWL THAT MAY BE EATEN; HE SHALL EVEN POUR OUT THE BLOOD THEREOF, AND COVER IT WITH DUST. ¹⁴FOR IT IS THE LIFE OF ALL FLESH; THE BLOOD OF IT IS FOR THE LIFE THEREOF: THEREFORE I SAID UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,

YE SHALL EAT THE BLOOD OF NO MANNER OF FLESH: FOR THE LIFE OF ALL FLESH IS THE BLOOD THEREOF: WHOSOEVER EATETH IT SHALL BE CUT OFF.

¹⁵AND EVERY SOUL THAT EATETH THAT WHICH DIED OF ITSELF, OR THAT WHICH WAS TORN WITH BEASTS, WHETHER IT BE ONE OF YOUR OWN COUNTRY, OR A STRANGER, HE SHALL BOTH WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND BE UNCLEAR UNTIL THE EVEN: THEN SHALL HE BE CLEAN.

¹⁶BUT IF HE WASH THEM NOT, NOR BATHE HIS FLESH; THEN HE SHALL BEAR HIS INIQUITY.

Holiness Laws

18

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

³AFTER THE DOINGS OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, WHEREIN YE DWELT, SHALL YE NOT DO: AND AFTER THE DOINGS OF THE LAND OF CANAAN, WHITHER I BRING YOU, SHALL YE NOT DO: NEITHER SHALL YE WALK IN THEIR ORDINANCES. ⁴YE SHALL DO MY JUDGMENTS, AND KEEP MINE ORDINANCES, TO WALK THEREIN:

I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

⁵YE SHALL THEREFORE KEEP MY STATUTES, AND MY JUDGMENTS: WHICH IF A MAN DO, HE SHALL LIVE IN THEM:

I AM THE LORD.

⁶NONE OF YOU SHALL APPROACH TO ANY THAT IS NEAR OF KIN TO HIM, TO UNCOVER THEIR NAKEDNESS:

I AM THE LORD.

7 THE NAKEDNESS OF THY FATHER, OR
THE NAKEDNESS OF THY MOTHER,

SHALT THOU NOT UNCOVER:

SHE IS THY MOTHER; THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER HER NAKEDNESS.

8 THE NAKEDNESS OF THY FATHER'S WIFE

SHALT THOU NOT UNCOVER: IT IS THY FATHER'S NAKEDNESS.

9 THE NAKEDNESS OF THY SISTER, THE
DAUGHTER OF THY FATHER, OR
DAUGHTER OF THY MOTHER,

WHETHER SHE BE BORN AT HOME, OR BORN ABROAD,
EVEN THEIR NAKEDNESS THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER.

10 THE NAKEDNESS

OF THY SON'S DAUGHTER, OR

OF THY DAUGHTER'S DAUGHTER,

EVEN THEIR NAKEDNESS THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER: FOR THEIRS IS
THINE OWN NAKEDNESS.

11 THE NAKEDNESS OF THY FATHER'S WIFE'S DAUGHTER, BEGOTTEN OF THY FATHER,
SHE IS THY SISTER, THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER HER NAKEDNESS.

12 THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER THE NAKEDNESS OF THY FATHER'S SISTER:
SHE IS THY FATHER'S NEAR KINSWOMAN.

13 THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER THE NAKEDNESS OF THY MOTHER'S SISTER:
FOR SHE IS THY MOTHER'S NEAR KINSWOMAN.

14 THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER THE NAKEDNESS OF THY FATHER'S BROTHER,
THOU SHALT NOT APPROACH TO HIS WIFE: SHE IS THINE AUNT.

15 THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER THE NAKEDNESS OF THY DAUGHTER IN LAW:
SHE IS THY SON'S WIFE; THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER HER NAKEDNESS.

- 16 THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER THE NAKEDNESS OF THY BROTHER'S WIFE:
IT IS THY BROTHER'S NAKEDNESS.
- 17 THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER THE NAKEDNESS OF A WOMAN AND HER DAUGHTER,
NEITHER SHALT THOU TAKE
HER SON'S DAUGHTER, OR
HER DAUGHTER'S DAUGHTER,
TO UNCOVER HER NAKEDNESS; FOR THEY ARE HER NEAR
KINSWOMEN: IT IS WICKEDNESS.
- 18 NEITHER SHALT THOU TAKE A WIFE TO HER SISTER, TO VEX HER, TO UNCOVER HER
NAKEDNESS, BESIDE THE OTHER IN HER LIFE TIME.
- 19 ALSO THOU SHALT NOT APPROACH UNTO A WOMAN TO UNCOVER HER NAKEDNESS,
AS LONG AS SHE IS PUT APART FOR HER UNCLEANNESS.
- 20 MOREOVER THOU SHALT NOT LIE CARNALLY WITH THY NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE, TO
DEFILE THYSELF WITH HER.
- 21 AND THOU SHALT NOT LET ANY OF THY SEED PASS THROUGH THE FIRE TO MOLECH,
NEITHER SHALT THOU PROFANE THE NAME OF THY GOD:
I AM THE LORD.
- 22 THOU SHALT NOT LIE WITH MANKIND, AS WITH WOMANKIND: IT IS ABOMINATION.
- 23 NEITHER SHALT THOU LIE WITH ANY BEAST TO DEFILE THYSELF THEREWITH:
NEITHER SHALL ANY WOMAN STAND BEFORE A BEAST TO LIE DOWN THERETO: IT
IS CONFUSION.
- 24 DEFILE NOT YE YOURSELVES IN ANY OF THESE THINGS: FOR IN ALL THESE THE
NATIONS ARE DEFILED WHICH I CAST OUT BEFORE YOU: 25 AND THE LAND IS DEFILED:
THEREFORE I DO VISIT THE INIQUITY THEREOF UPON IT, AND THE LAND ITSELF
VOMITETH OUT HER INHABITANTS. 26 YE SHALL THEREFORE KEEP MY STATUTES AND MY
JUDGMENTS, AND SHALL NOT COMMIT ANY OF THESE ABOMINATIONS; NEITHER ANY
OF YOUR OWN NATION, NOR ANY STRANGER THAT SOJOURNETH AMONG YOU: 27 (FOR
ALL THESE ABOMINATIONS HAVE THE MEN OF THE LAND DONE, WHICH WERE BEFORE
YOU, AND THE LAND IS DEFILED;) 28 THAT THE LAND SPUE NOT YOU OUT ALSO, WHEN
YE DEFILE IT, AS IT SPUED OUT THE NATIONS THAT WERE BEFORE YOU.
- 29 FOR WHOSOEVER SHALL COMMIT ANY OF THESE ABOMINATIONS, EVEN THE SOULS
THAT COMMIT THEM SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG THEIR PEOPLE. 30 THEREFORE
SHALL YE KEEP MINE ORDINANCE, THAT YE COMMIT NOT ANY ONE OF THESE
ABOMINABLE CUSTOMS, WHICH WERE COMMITTED BEFORE YOU, AND THAT YE DEFILE
NOT YOURSELVES THEREIN:
I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 SPEAK UNTO ALL THE CONGREGATION OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,
YE SHALL BE HOLY:
FOR I THE LORD YOUR GOD AM HOLY.

3 YE SHALL FEAR EVERY MAN HIS MOTHER, AND HIS FATHER, AND KEEP MY SABBATHS:
I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

⁴TURN YE NOT UNTO **IDOLS**, NOR MAKE TO YOURSELVES **MOLTEN GODS**:
I AM THE **LORD YOUR GOD**.

⁵AND IF YE OFFER A SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS UNTO THE **LORD**,
YE SHALL OFFER IT AT YOUR OWN WILL. ⁶IT SHALL BE EATEN THE SAME **DAY** YE
OFFER IT, AND ON THE **MORROW**:
AND IF OUGHT REMAIN **UNTIL THE 3RD DAY**,
IT SHALL BE BURNT IN THE FIRE.

⁷AND IF IT BE EATEN AT **ALL** ON THE **3RD DAY**,
IT IS ABOMINABLE; IT SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTED. ⁸THEREFORE **EVERY** ONE
THAT EATETH IT SHALL BEAR HIS INIQUITY, BECAUSE HE HATH PROFANED THE
HALLOWED THING OF THE **LORD**: AND THAT **SOUL** SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM
AMONG HIS **PEOPLE**.

⁹AND WHEN YE REAP THE HARVEST OF YOUR **LAND**,
THOU SHALT NOT WHOLLY REAP THE **CORNERS** OF THY **FIELD**, NEITHER SHALT
THOU GATHER THE GLEANINGS OF THY HARVEST. ¹⁰AND THOU SHALT NOT
GLEAN THY **VINEYARD**, NEITHER SHALT THOU GATHER **EVERY GRAPE** OF THY
VINEYARD; THOU SHALT LEAVE THEM FOR THE **POOR** AND **STRANGER**:
I AM THE **LORD YOUR GOD**.

¹¹YE SHALL NOT STEAL, NEITHER DEAL FALSELY, NEITHER LIE ONE TO ANOTHER.

¹²AND YE SHALL NOT SWEAR BY **MY** NAME FALSELY, NEITHER SHALT THOU PROFANE
THE NAME OF THY **GOD**:
I AM THE **LORD**.

¹³THOU SHALT NOT DEFRAUD THY **NEIGHBOUR**, NEITHER ROB HIM: THE WAGES OF HIM
THAT IS HIRED SHALL NOT ABIDE WITH THEE **ALL NIGHT UNTIL THE MORNING**.

¹⁴THOU SHALT NOT CURSE THE **DEAF**, NOR PUT A STUMBLINGBLOCK BEFORE THE
BLIND, BUT SHALT FEAR THY **GOD**:
I AM THE **LORD**.

¹⁵YE SHALL DO NO UNRIGHTEOUSNESS IN JUDGMENT: THOU SHALT NOT RESPECT
THE **PERSON** OF THE **POOR**, NOR HONOUR THE **PERSON** OF THE MIGHTY: BUT IN
RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALT THOU JUDGE THY **NEIGHBOUR**.

¹⁶THOU SHALT NOT GO UP AND DOWN AS A **TALEBEARER** AMONG THY **PEOPLE**:
NEITHER SHALT THOU STAND AGAINST THE BLOOD OF THY **NEIGHBOUR**:
I AM THE **LORD**.

¹⁷THOU SHALT NOT HATE THY **BROTHER** IN THINE HEART: THOU SHALT IN ANY WISE
REBUKE THY **NEIGHBOUR**, AND NOT SUFFER SIN UPON HIM.

¹⁸THOU SHALT NOT AVENGE, NOR BEAR ANY GRUDGE AGAINST THE **CHILDREN** OF THY
PEOPLE, BUT THOU SHALT LOVE THY **NEIGHBOUR** AS THYSELF:
I AM THE **LORD**.

¹⁹YE SHALL KEEP **MY** STATUTES.

THOU SHALT NOT LET THY **CATTLE** GENDER WITH A DIVERSE KIND: THOU SHALT NOT
SOW THY **FIELD** WITH MINGLED **SEED**: NEITHER SHALL A GARMENT MINGLED OF LINEN
AND WOOLLEN COME UPON THEE.

²⁰AND WHOSOEVER LIETH CARNALLY WITH A **WOMAN**, THAT IS A **BONDMAID**, BETROTHED TO AN **HUSBAND**, AND NOT AT **ALL** REDEEMED, NOR FREEDOM GIVEN HER; SHE SHALL BE SCOURGED; THEY SHALL NOT BE PUT TO DEATH, BECAUSE SHE WAS NOT FREE. ²¹AND HE SHALL BRING HIS TRESPASS OFFERING UNTO THE **LORD**, UNTO THE **DOOR** OF THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION**, EVEN A **RAM** FOR A TRESPASS OFFERING. ²²AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM WITH THE **RAM** OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING BEFORE THE **LORD** FOR HIS SIN WHICH HE HATH DONE: AND THE SIN WHICH HE HATH DONE SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM.

²³AND WHEN YE SHALL COME INTO THE **LAND**, AND SHALL HAVE PLANTED **ALL** MANNER OF **TREES** FOR FOOD, THEN YE SHALL COUNT THE **FRUIT** THEREOF AS UNCIRCUMCISED: **3 YEARS** SHALL IT BE AS UNCIRCUMCISED UNTO YOU: IT SHALL NOT BE EATEN OF. ²⁴BUT IN THE **4TH YEAR** **ALL** THE **FRUIT** THEREOF SHALL BE HOLY TO PRAISE THE **LORD** WITHAL. ²⁵AND IN THE **5TH YEAR** SHALL YE EAT OF THE **FRUIT** THEREOF, THAT IT MAY YIELD UNTO YOU THE **INCREASE** THEREOF:

I AM THE **LORD** YOUR **GOD**.

²⁶YE SHALL NOT EAT ANY THING WITH THE BLOOD: NEITHER SHALL YE USE ENCHANTMENT, NOR OBSERVE **TIMES**.

²⁷YE SHALL NOT ROUND THE CORNERS OF YOUR HEADS, NEITHER SHALT THOU MAR THE CORNERS OF THY BEARD.

²⁸YE SHALL NOT MAKE ANY CUTTINGS IN YOUR FLESH FOR THE **DEAD**, NOR PRINT ANY MARKS UPON YOU:

I AM THE **LORD**.

²⁹DO NOT PROSTITUTE THY **DAUGHTER**, TO CAUSE HER TO BE A **WHORE**; LEST THE **LAND** FALL TO WHOREDOM, AND THE **LAND** BECOME FULL OF WICKEDNESS.

³⁰YE SHALL KEEP **MY SABBATHS**, AND REVERENCE **MY SANCTUARY**:

I AM THE **LORD**.

³¹REGARD NOT THEM THAT HAVE FAMILIAR SPIRITS, NEITHER SEEK AFTER **WIZARDS**, TO BE DEFILED BY THEM:

I AM THE **LORD** YOUR **GOD**.

³²THOU SHALT RISE UP BEFORE THE HOARY HEAD, AND HONOUR THE FACE OF THE **OLD MAN**, AND FEAR THY **GOD**:

I AM THE **LORD**.

³³AND IF A **STRANGER** SOJOURN WITH THEE IN YOUR **LAND**, YE SHALL NOT VEX HIM. ³⁴BUT THE **STRANGER** THAT DWELLETH WITH YOU SHALL BE UNTO YOU AS ONE BORN AMONG YOU, AND THOU SHALT LOVE HIM AS THYSELF; FOR YE WERE **STRANGERS** IN THE **LAND** OF **EGYPT**:

I AM THE **LORD** YOUR **GOD**.

³⁵YE SHALL DO NO UNRIGHTEOUSNESS

IN JUDGMENT,
IN METEYARD,
IN WEIGHT, OR
IN MEASURE.

³⁶ JUST BALANCES,
JUST WEIGHTS, A
JUST EPHAH, AND A
JUST HIN, SHALL YE HAVE:

I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD, WHICH BROUGHT YOU OUT OF THE LAND
OF EGYPT.

³⁷THEREFORE SHALL YE OBSERVE ALL MY STATUTES, AND ALL MY JUDGMENTS, AND
DO THEM:

I AM THE LORD.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²AGAIN, THOU SHALT SAY TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,

WHOSOEVER HE BE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, OR OF THE STRANGERS THAT
SOJOURN IN ISRAEL, THAT GIVETH ANY OF HIS SEED UNTO MOLECH;

HE SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH: THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL STONE
HIM WITH STONES. ³AND I WILL SET MY FACE AGAINST THAT MAN, AND WILL
CUT HIM OFF FROM AMONG HIS PEOPLE; BECAUSE HE HATH GIVEN OF HIS SEED
UNTO MOLECH, TO DEFILE MY SANCTUARY, AND TO PROFANE MY HOLY NAME.

⁴AND IF THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND DO ANY WAYS HIDE THEIR EYES FROM THE MAN,
WHEN HE GIVETH OF HIS SEED UNTO MOLECH, AND KILL HIM NOT:

⁵THEN I WILL SET MY FACE AGAINST THAT MAN, AND AGAINST HIS FAMILY, AND
WILL CUT HIM OFF, AND ALL THAT GO A WHORING AFTER HIM, TO COMMIT
WHOREDOM WITH MOLECH, FROM AMONG THEIR PEOPLE.

⁶AND THE SOUL THAT TURNETH AFTER SUCH AS HAVE FAMILIAR SPIRITS, AND AFTER
WIZARDS, TO GO A WHORING AFTER THEM,

I WILL EVEN SET MY FACE AGAINST THAT SOUL, AND WILL CUT HIM OFF FROM
AMONG HIS PEOPLE.

⁷SANCTIFY YOURSELVES THEREFORE, AND BE YE HOLY:

FOR I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

⁸AND YE SHALL KEEP MY STATUTES, AND DO THEM:

I AM THE LORD WHICH SANCTIFY YOU.

⁹FOR EVERY ONE THAT CURSETH HIS FATHER OR HIS MOTHER

SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH: HE HATH CURSED HIS FATHER OR HIS MOTHER;
HIS BLOOD SHALL BE UPON HIM.

¹⁰AND THE MAN THAT COMMITTETH ADULTERY WITH ANOTHER MAN'S WIFE, EVEN HE
THAT COMMITTETH ADULTERY WITH HIS NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE,

THE ADULTERER AND THE ADULTRESS SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH.

¹¹AND THE MAN THAT LIETH WITH HIS FATHER'S WIFE HATH UNCOVERED HIS FATHER'S NAKEDNESS:

BOTH OF THEM SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH; THEIR BLOOD SHALL BE UPON THEM.

¹²AND IF A MAN LIE WITH HIS DAUGHTER IN LAW,

BOTH OF THEM SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH: THEY HAVE WROUGHT CONFUSION; THEIR BLOOD SHALL BE UPON THEM.

¹³IF A MAN ALSO LIE WITH MANKIND, AS HE LIETH WITH A WOMAN,

BOTH OF THEM HAVE COMMITTED AN ABOMINATION: THEY SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH; THEIR BLOOD SHALL BE UPON THEM.

¹⁴AND IF A MAN TAKE A WIFE AND HER MOTHER,

IT IS WICKEDNESS: THEY SHALL BE BURNT WITH FIRE, BOTH HE AND THEY; THAT THERE BE NO WICKEDNESS AMONG YOU.

¹⁵AND IF A MAN LIE WITH A BEAST,

HE SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH: AND YE SHALL SLAY THE BEAST.

¹⁶AND IF A WOMAN APPROACH UNTO ANY BEAST, AND LIE DOWN THERETO,

THOU SHALT KILL THE WOMAN, AND THE BEAST: THEY SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH; THEIR BLOOD SHALL BE UPON THEM.

¹⁷AND IF A MAN SHALL TAKE HIS SISTER, HIS FATHER'S DAUGHTER, OR HIS MOTHER'S DAUGHTER, AND SEE HER NAKEDNESS, AND SHE SEE HIS NAKEDNESS;

IT IS A WICKED THING; AND THEY SHALL BE CUT OFF IN THE SIGHT OF THEIR PEOPLE: HE HATH UNCOVERED HIS SISTER'S NAKEDNESS; HE SHALL BEAR HIS INIQUITY.

¹⁸AND IF A MAN SHALL LIE WITH A WOMAN HAVING HER SICKNESS, AND SHALL UNCOVER HER NAKEDNESS;

HE HATH DISCOVERED HER FOUNTAIN, AND SHE HATH UNCOVERED THE FOUNTAIN OF HER BLOOD: AND BOTH OF THEM SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG THEIR PEOPLE.

¹⁹AND THOU SHALT NOT UNCOVER THE NAKEDNESS OF THY MOTHER'S SISTER, NOR OF THY FATHER'S SISTER: FOR HE UNCOVERETH HIS NEAR KIN: THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR INIQUITY.

²⁰AND IF A MAN SHALL LIE WITH HIS UNCLE'S WIFE,

HE HATH UNCOVERED HIS UNCLE'S NAKEDNESS: THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR SIN; THEY SHALL DIE CHILDLESS.

²¹AND IF A MAN SHALL TAKE HIS BROTHER'S WIFE,

IT IS AN UNCLEAN THING: HE HATH UNCOVERED HIS BROTHER'S NAKEDNESS; THEY SHALL BE CHILDLESS.

²²YE SHALL THEREFORE KEEP ALL MY STATUTES, AND ALL MY JUDGMENTS, AND DO THEM: THAT THE LAND, WHITHER I BRING YOU TO DWELL THEREIN, SPUE YOU NOT OUT.

²³AND YE SHALL NOT WALK IN THE MANNERS OF THE NATION, WHICH I CAST OUT BEFORE YOU: FOR THEY COMMITTED ALL THESE THINGS, AND THEREFORE I ABHORRED THEM. ²⁴BUT I HAVE SAID UNTO YOU,

YE SHALL INHERIT THEIR LAND, AND I WILL GIVE IT UNTO YOU TO POSSESS IT, A LAND THAT FLOWETH WITH MILK AND HONEY:

I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD, WHICH HAVE SEPARATED YOU FROM OTHER PEOPLE.

²⁵YE SHALL THEREFORE PUT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN CLEAN BEASTS AND UNCLEAN, AND BETWEEN UNCLEAN FOWLS AND CLEAN: AND YE SHALL NOT MAKE YOUR SOULS ABOMINABLE BY BEAST, OR BY FOWL, OR BY ANY MANNER OF LIVING THING THAT CREEPETH ON THE GROUND, WHICH I HAVE SEPARATED FROM YOU AS UNCLEAN.

²⁶AND YE SHALL BE HOLY UNTO ME:

FOR I THE LORD AM HOLY, AND HAVE SEVERED YOU FROM OTHER PEOPLE, THAT YE SHOULD BE MINE.

²⁷A MAN ALSO OR WOMAN THAT HATH A FAMILIAR SPIRIT, OR THAT IS A WIZARD, SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH: THEY SHALL STONE THEM WITH STONES: THEIR BLOOD SHALL BE UPON THEM.

¹And the LORD said unto Moses,

SPEAK UNTO THE PRIESTS THE SONS OF AARON, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

THERE SHALL NONE BE DEFILED FOR THE DEAD AMONG HIS PEOPLE: ²BUT FOR HIS KIN, THAT IS NEAR UNTO HIM, THAT IS,

FOR HIS MOTHER, AND

FOR HIS FATHER, AND

FOR HIS SON, AND

FOR HIS DAUGHTER, AND

FOR HIS BROTHER, ³AND

FOR HIS SISTER A VIRGIN,

THAT IS NIGH UNTO HIM, WHICH HATH HAD NO HUSBAND; FOR HER MAY HE BE DEFILED.

⁴BUT HE SHALL NOT DEFILE HIMSELF, BEING A CHIEF MAN AMONG HIS PEOPLE, TO PROFANE HIMSELF.

⁵THEY SHALL NOT MAKE BALDNESS UPON THEIR HEAD, NEITHER SHALL THEY SHAVE OFF THE CORNER OF THEIR BEARD, NOR MAKE ANY CUTTINGS IN THEIR FLESH.

⁶THEY SHALL BE HOLY UNTO THEIR GOD, AND NOT PROFANE THE NAME OF THEIR GOD: FOR THE OFFERINGS OF THE LORD MADE BY FIRE, AND THE BREAD OF THEIR GOD, THEY DO OFFER: THEREFORE THEY SHALL BE HOLY.

⁷THEY SHALL NOT TAKE A WIFE THAT IS A WHORE, OR PROFANE; NEITHER SHALL THEY TAKE A WOMAN PUT AWAY FROM HER HUSBAND: FOR HE IS HOLY UNTO HIS GOD.

⁸THOU SHALT SANCTIFY HIM THEREFORE; FOR HE OFFERETH THE BREAD OF THY GOD: HE SHALL BE HOLY UNTO THEE:

FOR I THE LORD, WHICH SANCTIFY YOU, AM HOLY.

⁹AND THE DAUGHTER OF ANY PRIEST, IF SHE PROFANE HERSELF BY PLAYING THE WHORE, SHE PROFANETH HER FATHER: SHE SHALL BE BURNT WITH FIRE.

¹⁰AND HE THAT IS THE HIGH PRIEST AMONG HIS BRETHREN, UPON WHOSE HEAD THE ANOINTING OIL WAS POURED, AND THAT IS CONSECRATED TO PUT ON THE GARMENTS, SHALL NOT UNCOVER HIS HEAD, NOR REND HIS CLOTHES; ¹¹NEITHER SHALL HE GO IN TO ANY DEAD BODY, NOR DEFILE HIMSELF FOR HIS FATHER, OR FOR HIS MOTHER; ¹²NEITHER SHALL HE GO OUT OF THE SANCTUARY, NOR PROFANE THE SANCTUARY OF HIS GOD; FOR THE CROWN OF THE ANOINTING OIL OF HIS GOD IS UPON HIM:
I AM THE LORD.

¹³AND HE SHALL TAKE A WIFE IN HER VIRGINITY. ¹⁴A WIDOW, OR A DIVORCED WOMAN, OR PROFANE, OR AN HARLOT, THESE SHALL HE NOT TAKE: BUT HE SHALL TAKE A VIRGIN OF HIS OWN PEOPLE TO WIFE.

¹⁵NEITHER SHALL HE PROFANE HIS SEED AMONG HIS PEOPLE:
FOR I THE LORD DO SANCTIFY HIM.

¹⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁷SPEAK UNTO AARON, SAYING,

WHOSOEVER HE BE OF THY SEED IN THEIR GENERATIONS THAT HATH ANY BLEMISH, LET HIM NOT APPROACH TO OFFER THE BREAD OF HIS GOD. ¹⁸FOR WHATSOEVER MAN HE BE THAT HATH A BLEMISH, HE SHALL NOT APPROACH:

A BLIND MAN,

OR A LAME,

OR HE THAT HATH A FLAT NOSE,

OR ANY THING SUPERFLUOUS,

¹⁹OR A MAN THAT IS BROKENFOOTED,

OR BROKENHANDED,

²⁰OR CROOKBACKT,

OR A DWARF,

OR THAT HATH A BLEMISH IN HIS EYE,

OR BE SCURVY,

OR SCABBED,

OR HATH HIS STONES BROKEN;

²¹NO MAN THAT HATH A BLEMISH OF THE SEED OF AARON THE PRIEST SHALL COME NIGH TO OFFER THE OFFERINGS OF THE LORD MADE BY FIRE: HE HATH A BLEMISH; HE SHALL NOT COME NIGH TO OFFER THE BREAD OF HIS GOD. ²²HE SHALL EAT THE BREAD OF HIS GOD, BOTH OF THE MOST HOLY, AND OF THE HOLY. ²³ONLY HE SHALL NOT GO IN UNTO THE VAIL, NOR COME NIGH UNTO THE ALTAR, BECAUSE HE HATH A BLEMISH; THAT HE PROFANE NOT MY SANCTUARIES:

FOR I THE LORD DO SANCTIFY THEM.

²⁴And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO AARON AND TO HIS SONS, THAT THEY SEPARATE THEMSELVES FROM THE HOLY THINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND THAT THEY PROFANE NOT MY HOLY NAME IN THOSE THINGS WHICH THEY HALLOW UNTO ME:

I AM THE LORD.

³SAY UNTO THEM,

WHOSOEVER HE BE OF ALL YOUR SEED AMONG YOUR GENERATIONS, THAT GOETH UNTO THE HOLY THINGS, WHICH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL HALLOW UNTO THE LORD, HAVING HIS UNCLEANNESS UPON HIM,

THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM MY PRESENCE:

I AM THE LORD.

⁴WHAT MAN SOEVER OF THE SEED OF AARON IS A LEPER, OR HATH A RUNNING ISSUE; HE SHALL NOT EAT OF THE HOLY THINGS, UNTIL HE BE CLEAN.

AND WHOSO TOUCHETH ANY THING THAT IS UNCLEAN BY THE DEAD, OR A MAN WHOSE SEED GOETH FROM HIM; ⁵OR WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH ANY CREEPING THING, WHEREBY HE MAY BE MADE UNCLEAN, OR A MAN OF WHOM HE MAY TAKE UNCLEANNESS, WHATSOEVER UNCLEANNESS HE HATH;

⁶THE SOUL WHICH HATH TOUCHED ANY SUCH SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL EVEN, AND SHALL NOT EAT OF THE HOLY THINGS, UNLESS HE WASH HIS FLESH WITH WATER. ⁷AND WHEN THE SUN IS DOWN, HE SHALL BE CLEAN, AND SHALL AFTERWARD EAT OF THE HOLY THINGS; BECAUSE IT IS HIS FOOD. ⁸THAT WHICH DIETH OF ITSELF, OR IS TORN WITH BEASTS, HE SHALL NOT EAT TO DEFILE HIMSELF THEREWITH:

I AM THE LORD.

⁹THEY SHALL THEREFORE KEEP MINE ORDINANCE, LEST THEY BEAR SIN FOR IT, AND DIE THEREFORE, IF THEY PROFANE IT:

I THE LORD DO SANCTIFY THEM.

¹⁰THERE SHALL NO STRANGER EAT OF THE HOLY THING: A SOJOURNER OF THE PRIEST, OR AN HIRED SERVANT, SHALL NOT EAT OF THE HOLY THING.

¹¹BUT IF THE PRIEST BUY ANY SOUL WITH HIS MONEY,

HE SHALL EAT OF IT, AND HE THAT IS BORN IN HIS HOUSE: THEY SHALL EAT OF HIS MEAT.

¹²IF THE PRIEST'S DAUGHTER ALSO BE MARRIED UNTO A STRANGER, SHE MAY NOT EAT OF AN OFFERING OF THE HOLY THINGS.

¹³BUT IF THE PRIEST'S DAUGHTER BE A WIDOW, OR DIVORCED, AND HAVE NO CHILD, AND IS RETURNED UNTO HER FATHER'S HOUSE, AS IN HER YOUTH, SHE SHALL EAT OF HER FATHER'S MEAT: BUT THERE SHALL NO STRANGER EAT THEREOF.

¹⁴AND IF A MAN EAT OF THE HOLY THING UNWITTINGLY, THEN HE SHALL PUT THE 5TH PART THEREOF UNTO IT, AND SHALL GIVE IT UNTO THE PRIEST WITH THE HOLY THING. ¹⁵AND THEY SHALL NOT PROFANE THE HOLY THINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHICH THEY OFFER UNTO THE LORD; ¹⁶OR SUFFER THEM TO BEAR THE INIQUITY OF TRESPASS, WHEN THEY EAT THEIR HOLY THINGS:

FOR I THE LORD DO SANCTIFY THEM.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 SPEAK UNTO AARON, AND TO HIS SONS, AND UNTO ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHATSOEVER HE BE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, OR OF THE STRANGERS IN ISRAEL, THAT WILL OFFER HIS OBLATION FOR ALL HIS VOWS, AND FOR ALL HIS FREEWILL OFFERINGS, WHICH THEY WILL OFFER UNTO THE LORD FOR A BURNT OFFERING; **19** YE SHALL OFFER AT YOUR OWN WILL A MALE WITHOUT BLEMISH,

OF THE BEEVES,
OF THE SHEEP, OR
OF THE GOATS.

20 BUT WHATSOEVER HATH A BLEMISH, THAT SHALL YE NOT OFFER: FOR IT SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE FOR YOU. **21** AND WHOSOEVER OFFERETH A SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD TO ACCOMPLISH HIS VOW, OR A FREEWILL OFFERING IN BEEVES OR SHEEP, IT SHALL BE PERFECT TO BE ACCEPTED; THERE SHALL BE NO BLEMISH THEREIN.

22 BLIND, OR
BROKEN, OR
MAIMED, OR
HAVING A WEN, OR
SCURVY, OR
SCABBED,

YE SHALL NOT OFFER THESE UNTO THE LORD, NOR MAKE AN OFFERING BY FIRE OF THEM UPON THE ALTAR UNTO THE LORD. **23** EITHER A BULLOCK OR A LAMB THAT HATH ANY THING SUPERFLUOUS OR LACKING IN HIS PARTS, THAT MAYEST THOU OFFER FOR A FREEWILL OFFERING; BUT FOR A VOW IT SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTED. **24** YE SHALL NOT OFFER UNTO THE LORD THAT WHICH IS

BRUISED, OR
CRUSHED, OR
BROKEN, OR
CUT;

NEITHER SHALL YE MAKE ANY OFFERING THEREOF IN YOUR LAND. **25** NEITHER FROM A STRANGER'S HAND SHALL YE OFFER THE BREAD OF YOUR GOD OF ANY OF THESE; BECAUSE THEIR CORRUPTION IS IN THEM, AND BLEMISHES BE IN THEM: THEY SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR YOU.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 WHEN A BULLOCK, OR A SHEEP, OR A GOAT, IS BROUGHT FORTH, THEN IT SHALL BE **7** DAYS UNDER THE DAM; AND FROM THE **8**TH DAY AND THENCEFORTH IT SHALL BE ACCEPTED FOR AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD.

28 AND WHETHER IT BE COW OR EWE,
YE SHALL NOT KILL IT AND HER YOUNG BOTH IN ONE DAY.

29 AND WHEN YE WILL OFFER A SACRIFICE OF THANKSGIVING UNTO THE LORD, OFFER IT AT YOUR OWN WILL. **30** ON THE SAME DAY IT SHALL BE EATEN UP; YE SHALL LEAVE NONE OF IT UNTIL THE MORROW:

I AM THE LORD.

³¹THEREFORE SHALL YE KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS, AND DO THEM:

I AM THE LORD.

³²NEITHER SHALL YE PROFANE MY HOLY NAME; BUT I WILL BE HALLOWED AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL:

I AM THE LORD WHICH HALLOW YOU, ³³THAT BROUGHT YOU OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, TO BE YOUR GOD: I AM THE LORD.

23

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

CONCERNING THE FEASTS OF THE LORD, WHICH YE SHALL PROCLAIM TO BE HOLY CONVOCATIONS, EVEN THESE ARE MY FEASTS. ³6 DAYS SHALL WORK BE DONE: BUT THE 7TH DAY IS THE SABBATH OF REST, AN HOLY CONVOCATION; YE SHALL DO NO WORK THEREIN: IT IS THE SABBATH OF THE LORD IN ALL YOUR DWELLINGS. ⁴THESE ARE THE FEASTS OF THE LORD, EVEN HOLY CONVOCATIONS, WHICH YE SHALL PROCLAIM IN THEIR SEASONS.

⁵IN THE 14TH DAY OF THE 1ST MONTH AT EVEN

IS THE LORD'S PASSOVER.

⁶AND ON THE 15TH DAY OF THE SAME MONTH

IS THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD UNTO THE LORD: 7 DAYS YE MUST EAT UNLEAVENED BREAD.

⁷IN THE 1ST DAY

YE SHALL HAVE AN HOLY CONVOCATION: YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK THEREIN.

⁸BUT YE SHALL OFFER AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD 7 DAYS:

IN THE 7TH DAY

IS AN HOLY CONVOCATION: YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK THEREIN.

⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁰SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN YE BE COME INTO THE LAND WHICH I GIVE UNTO YOU, AND SHALL REAP THE HARVEST THEREOF,

THEN YE SHALL BRING A SHEAF OF THE FIRSTFRUITS OF YOUR HARVEST UNTO THE PRIEST: ¹¹AND HE SHALL WAVE THE SHEAF BEFORE THE LORD, TO BE ACCEPTED FOR YOU: ON THE MORROW AFTER THE SABBATH THE PRIEST SHALL WAVE IT. ¹²AND YE SHALL OFFER THAT DAY WHEN YE WAVE THE SHEAF AN HE LAMB WITHOUT BLEMISH OF THE 1ST YEAR FOR A BURNT OFFERING UNTO THE LORD.

¹³AND THE MEAT OFFERING THEREOF SHALL BE 2 TENTH DEALS OF FINE FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL, AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD FOR A SWEET SAVOUR: AND THE DRINK OFFERING THEREOF SHALL BE OF WINE, THE 4TH PART OF AN HIN. ¹⁴AND YE SHALL EAT NEITHER BREAD, NOR PARCHED CORN, NOR GREEN EARS, UNTIL THE SELFSAME DAY THAT YE HAVE BROUGHT AN OFFERING UNTO YOUR GOD: IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS IN ALL YOUR DWELLINGS.

¹⁵AND YE SHALL COUNT UNTO YOU FROM THE MORROW AFTER THE SABBATH, FROM THE DAY THAT YE BROUGHT THE SHEAF OF THE WAVE OFFERING; 7 SABBATHS SHALL BE COMPLETE: ¹⁶EVEN UNTO THE MORROW AFTER THE 7TH SABBATH SHALL YE NUMBER 50 DAYS; AND YE SHALL OFFER A NEW MEAT OFFERING UNTO THE LORD. ¹⁷YE SHALL BRING OUT OF YOUR HABITATIONS TWO

WAVE LOAVES OF **2 TENTH DEALS**: THEY SHALL BE OF FINE FLOUR; THEY SHALL BE BAKEN WITH LEAVEN; THEY ARE THE FIRSTFRUITS UNTO THE **LORD**. ¹⁸AND YE SHALL OFFER WITH THE BREAD **7 LAMBS** WITHOUT BLEMISH OF THE **1ST YEAR**, AND **1 YOUNG BULLOCK**, AND **TWO RAMS**: THEY SHALL BE FOR A BURNT OFFERING UNTO THE **LORD**, WITH THEIR MEAT OFFERING, AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS, EVEN AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE **LORD**. ¹⁹THEN YE SHALL SACRIFICE **1 KID** OF THE **GOATS** FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND **TWO LAMBS** OF THE **1ST YEAR** FOR A SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS. ²⁰AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL WAVE THEM WITH THE BREAD OF THE FIRSTFRUITS FOR A WAVE OFFERING BEFORE THE **LORD**, WITH THE **TWO LAMBS**: THEY SHALL BE HOLY TO THE **LORD** FOR THE **PRIEST**. ²¹AND YE SHALL PROCLAIM ON THE SELFSAME **DAY**, THAT IT MAY BE AN HOLY **CONVOCAION** UNTO YOU: YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK THEREIN: IT SHALL BE A STATUTE **FOR EVER** IN ALL YOUR **DWELLINGS** THROUGHOUT YOUR **GENERATIONS**.

²²AND WHEN YE REAP THE **HARVEST** OF YOUR **LAND**, THOU SHALT NOT MAKE CLEAN RIDDANCE OF THE **CORNERS** OF THY **FIELD** WHEN THOU REAPEST, NEITHER SHALT THOU GATHER ANY GLEANING OF THY HARVEST: THOU SHALT LEAVE THEM UNTO THE **POOR**, AND TO THE **STRANGER**: **I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD**.

²³And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

²⁴SPEAK UNTO THE **CHILDREN OF ISRAEL**, SAYING,

IN THE **7TH MONTH**, IN THE **1ST DAY** OF THE **MONTH**, SHALL YE HAVE A **SABBATH**, A MEMORIAL OF BLOWING OF TRUMPETS, AN HOLY **CONVOCAION**. ²⁵YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK THEREIN: BUT YE SHALL OFFER AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE **LORD**.

²⁶And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

²⁷ALSO ON THE **10TH DAY** OF THIS **7TH MONTH** THERE SHALL BE A **DAY** OF ATONEMENT: IT SHALL BE AN HOLY **CONVOCAION** UNTO YOU; AND YE SHALL AFFLICT YOUR SOULS, AND OFFER AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE **LORD**. ²⁸AND YE SHALL DO NO WORK IN THAT SAME **DAY**: FOR IT IS A **DAY** OF ATONEMENT, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR YOU BEFORE THE **LORD YOUR GOD**. ²⁹FOR WHATSOEVER **SOUL** IT BE THAT SHALL NOT BE AFFLICTED IN THAT SAME **DAY**, HE SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG HIS **PEOPLE**. ³⁰AND WHATSOEVER **SOUL** IT BE THAT DOETH ANY WORK IN THAT SAME **DAY**, THE SAME **SOUL** WILL I DESTROY FROM AMONG HIS **PEOPLE**. ³¹YE SHALL DO NO MANNER OF WORK: IT SHALL BE A STATUTE **FOR EVER** THROUGHOUT YOUR **GENERATIONS** IN ALL YOUR **DWELLINGS**. ³²IT SHALL BE UNTO YOU A **SABBATH** OF REST, AND YE SHALL AFFLICT YOUR SOULS: IN THE **9TH DAY** OF THE **MONTH** AT **EVEN**, FROM **EVEN** UNTO **EVEN**, SHALL YE CELEBRATE YOUR **SABBATH**.

³³And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

³⁴SPEAK UNTO THE **CHILDREN OF ISRAEL**, SAYING,

THE **15TH DAY** OF THIS **7TH MONTH** SHALL BE THE **FEAST OF TABERNACLES** FOR **7 DAYS** UNTO THE **LORD**. ³⁵ON THE **1ST DAY** SHALL BE AN HOLY **CONVOCAION**: YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK THEREIN. ³⁶**7 DAYS** YE SHALL OFFER AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE **LORD**: ON THE **8TH DAY** SHALL BE AN HOLY **CONVOCAION** UNTO YOU; AND YE SHALL OFFER AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE **LORD**: IT IS A SOLEMN **ASSEMBLY**; AND YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK THEREIN.

³⁷THESE ARE THE FEASTS OF THE LORD, WHICH YE SHALL PROCLAIM TO BE HOLY CONVOCATIONS, TO OFFER AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD,
 A BURNT OFFERING, AND
 A MEAT OFFERING,
 A SACRIFICE, AND
 DRINK OFFERINGS,
 EVERY THING UPON HIS DAY:

³⁸ BESIDE THE SABBATHS OF THE LORD, AND
 BESIDE YOUR GIFTS, AND
 BESIDE ALL YOUR VOWS, AND
 BESIDE ALL YOUR FREEWILL OFFERINGS,
 WHICH YE GIVE UNTO THE LORD.

³⁹ALSO IN THE 15TH DAY OF THE 7TH MONTH, WHEN YE HAVE GATHERED IN THE FRUIT OF THE LAND, YE SHALL KEEP A FEAST UNTO THE LORD 7 DAYS: ON THE 1ST DAY SHALL BE A SABBATH, AND ON THE 8TH DAY SHALL BE A SABBATH. ⁴⁰AND YE SHALL TAKE YOU ON THE 1ST DAY

THE BOUGHS OF GOODLY TREES,
 BRANCHES OF PALM TREES, AND
 THE BOUGHS OF THICK TREES, AND
 WILLOWS OF THE BROOK;

AND YE SHALL REJOICE BEFORE THE LORD YOUR GOD 7 DAYS. ⁴¹AND YE SHALL KEEP IT A FEAST UNTO THE LORD 7 DAYS IN THE YEAR. IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER IN YOUR GENERATIONS: YE SHALL CELEBRATE IT IN THE 7TH MONTH. ⁴²YE SHALL DWELL IN BOOTHS 7 DAYS; ALL THAT ARE ISRAELITES BORN SHALL DWELL IN BOOTHS: ⁴³THAT YOUR GENERATIONS MAY KNOW THAT I MADE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL TO DWELL IN BOOTHS, WHEN I BROUGHT THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT:

I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

⁴⁴And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²COMMAND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, THAT THEY BRING UNTO THEE PURE OIL OLIVE BEATEN FOR THE LIGHT, TO CAUSE THE LAMPS TO BURN CONTINUALLY. ³WITHOUT THE VAIL OF THE TESTIMONY, IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, SHALL AARON ORDER IT FROM THE EVENING UNTO THE MORNING BEFORE THE LORD CONTINUALLY: IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER IN YOUR GENERATIONS. ⁴HE SHALL ORDER THE LAMPS UPON THE PURE CANDLESTICK BEFORE THE LORD CONTINUALLY.

⁵AND THOU SHALT TAKE FINE FLOUR, AND BAKE 12 CAKES THEREOF: 2 TENTH DEALS SHALL BE IN ONE CAKE. ⁶AND THOU SHALT SET THEM IN 2 ROWS, 6 ON A ROW, UPON THE PURE TABLE BEFORE THE LORD. ⁷AND THOU SHALT PUT PURE FRANKINCENSE UPON EACH ROW, THAT IT MAY BE ON THE BREAD FOR A MEMORIAL, EVEN AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD. ⁸EVERY SABBATH HE SHALL SET IT IN ORDER BEFORE THE LORD CONTINUALLY, BEING TAKEN FROM THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BY AN EVERLASTING COVENANT. ⁹AND IT SHALL BE AARON'S AND HIS SONS'; AND THEY SHALL EAT IT IN THE HOLY PLACE: FOR IT IS MOST HOLY UNTO HIM OF THE OFFERINGS OF THE LORD MADE BY FIRE BY A PERPETUAL STATUTE.

¹⁰And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; ¹¹and the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:) ¹²and they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them. ¹³And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁴BRING FORTH HIM THAT HATH CURSED WITHOUT THE CAMP; AND LET ALL THAT HEARD HIM LAY THEIR HANDS UPON HIS HEAD, AND LET ALL THE CONGREGATION STONE HIM. ¹⁵AND THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

WHOSOEVER CURSETH HIS GOD SHALL BEAR HIS SIN.

¹⁶AND HE THAT BLASPHEMETH THE NAME OF THE LORD, HE SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH, AND ALL THE CONGREGATION SHALL CERTAINLY STONE HIM: AS WELL THE STRANGER, AS HE THAT IS BORN IN THE LAND, WHEN HE BLASPHEMETH THE NAME OF THE LORD, SHALL BE PUT TO DEATH.

¹⁷AND HE THAT KILLETH ANY MAN SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH.

¹⁸AND HE THAT KILLETH A BEAST SHALL MAKE IT GOOD; BEAST FOR BEAST.

¹⁹AND IF A MAN CAUSE A BLEMISH IN HIS NEIGHBOUR; AS HE HATH DONE, SO SHALL IT BE DONE TO HIM;

²⁰ BREACH FOR BREACH,
EYE FOR EYE,
TOOTH FOR TOOTH:

AS HE HATH CAUSED A BLEMISH IN A MAN, SO SHALL IT BE DONE TO HIM AGAIN.

²¹AND HE THAT KILLETH A BEAST, HE SHALL RESTORE IT: AND HE THAT KILLETH A MAN, HE SHALL BE PUT TO DEATH.

²²YE SHALL HAVE ONE MANNER OF LAW, AS WELL FOR THE STRANGER, AS FOR ONE OF YOUR OWN COUNTRY:

FOR I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

²³And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Land Covenant

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN YE COME INTO THE LAND WHICH I GIVE YOU,

THEN SHALL THE LAND KEEP A SABBATH UNTO THE LORD. ³6 YEARS THOU SHALT SOW THY FIELD, AND 6 YEARS THOU SHALT PRUNE THY VINEYARD, AND GATHER IN THE FRUIT THEREOF; ⁴BUT IN THE 7TH YEAR SHALL BE A SABBATH OF REST UNTO THE LAND, A SABBATH FOR THE LORD: THOU SHALT NEITHER SOW THY FIELD, NOR PRUNE THY VINEYARD. ⁵THAT WHICH GROWETH OF ITS OWN ACCORD OF THY HARVEST THOU SHALT NOT REAP, NEITHER GATHER THE

GRAPES OF THY VINE UNDRESSED: FOR IT IS A YEAR OF REST UNTO THE LAND.

⁶AND THE SABBATH OF THE LAND SHALL BE MEAT FOR YOU;

FOR THEE, AND

FOR THY SERVANT, AND

FOR THY MAID, AND

FOR THY HIRED SERVANT, AND

FOR THY STRANGER THAT SOJOURNETH WITH THEE, ⁷AND

FOR THY CATTLE, AND

FOR THE BEAST THAT ARE IN THY LAND,

SHALL ALL THE INCREASE THEREOF BE MEAT.

⁸AND THOU SHALT NUMBER 7 SABBATHS OF YEARS UNTO THEE, 7 TIMES 7 YEARS; AND THE SPACE OF THE 7 SABBATHS OF YEARS SHALL BE UNTO THEE 49 YEARS. ⁹THEN SHALT THOU CAUSE THE TRUMPET OF THE JUBILE TO SOUND ON THE 10TH DAY OF THE 7TH MONTH, IN THE DAY OF ATONEMENT SHALL YE MAKE THE TRUMPET SOUND THROUGHOUT ALL YOUR LAND. ¹⁰AND YE SHALL HALLOW THE 50TH YEAR, AND PROCLAIM LIBERTY THROUGHOUT ALL THE LAND UNTO ALL THE INHABITANTS THEREOF: IT SHALL BE A JUBILE UNTO YOU; AND YE SHALL RETURN EVERY MAN UNTO HIS POSSESSION, AND YE SHALL RETURN EVERY MAN UNTO HIS FAMILY. ¹¹A JUBILE SHALL THAT 50TH YEAR BE UNTO YOU: YE SHALL NOT SOW, NEITHER REAP THAT WHICH GROWETH OF ITSELF IN IT, NOR GATHER THE GRAPES IN IT OF THY VINE UNDRESSED. ¹²FOR IT IS THE JUBILE; IT SHALL BE HOLY UNTO YOU: YE SHALL EAT THE INCREASE THEREOF OUT OF THE FIELD. ¹³IN THE YEAR OF THIS JUBILE YE SHALL RETURN EVERY MAN UNTO HIS POSSESSION.

¹⁴AND IF THOU SELL OUGHT UNTO THY NEIGHBOUR, OR BUYEST OUGHT OF THY NEIGHBOUR'S HAND,

YE SHALL NOT OPPRESS ONE ANOTHER:

¹⁵ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF YEARS AFTER THE JUBILE

THOU SHALT BUY OF THY NEIGHBOUR,

AND ACCORDING UNTO THE NUMBER OF YEARS OF THE FRUITS

HE SHALL SELL UNTO THEE:

¹⁶ACCORDING TO THE MULTITUDE OF YEARS

THOU SHALT INCREASE THE PRICE THEREOF,

AND ACCORDING TO THE FEWNESS OF YEARS

THOU SHALT DIMINISH THE PRICE OF IT:

FOR ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THE YEARS OF THE FRUITS

DOTH HE SELL UNTO THEE.

¹⁷YE SHALL NOT THEREFORE OPPRESS ONE ANOTHER; BUT THOU SHALT FEAR THY GOD:

FOR I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

¹⁸WHEREFORE YE SHALL DO MY STATUTES, AND KEEP MY JUDGMENTS, AND DO THEM; AND YE SHALL DWELL IN THE LAND IN SAFETY. ¹⁹AND THE LAND SHALL YIELD HER FRUIT, AND YE SHALL EAT YOUR FILL, AND DWELL THEREIN IN SAFETY.

²⁰AND IF YE SHALL SAY,

WHAT SHALL WE EAT THE 7TH YEAR? BEHOLD, WE SHALL NOT SOW, NOR GATHER IN OUR INCREASE:

²¹THEN I WILL COMMAND MY BLESSING UPON YOU IN THE 6TH YEAR, AND IT SHALL BRING FORTH FRUIT FOR 3 YEARS. ²²AND YE SHALL SOW THE 8TH YEAR, AND EAT YET OF OLD FRUIT UNTIL THE 9TH YEAR; UNTIL HER FRUITS COME IN YE SHALL EAT OF THE OLD STORE.

²³THE LAND SHALL NOT BE SOLD FOR EVER: FOR THE LAND IS MINE; FOR YE ARE STRANGERS AND SOJOURNERS WITH ME. ²⁴AND IN ALL THE LAND OF YOUR POSSESSION YE SHALL GRANT A REDEMPTION FOR THE LAND.

²⁵IF THY BROTHER BE WAXEN POOR, AND HATH SOLD AWAY SOME OF HIS POSSESSION, AND IF ANY OF HIS KIN COME TO REDEEM IT,

THEN SHALL HE REDEEM THAT WHICH HIS BROTHER SOLD.

²⁶AND IF THE MAN HAVE NONE TO REDEEM IT, AND HIMSELF BE ABLE TO REDEEM IT;

²⁷THEN LET HIM COUNT THE YEARS OF THE SALE THEREOF, AND RESTORE THE OVERPLUS UNTO THE MAN TO WHOM HE SOLD IT; THAT HE MAY RETURN UNTO HIS POSSESSION.

²⁸BUT IF HE BE NOT ABLE TO RESTORE IT TO HIM,

THEN THAT WHICH IS SOLD SHALL REMAIN IN THE HAND OF HIM THAT HATH BOUGHT IT UNTIL THE YEAR OF JUBILE: AND IN THE JUBILE IT SHALL GO OUT, AND HE SHALL RETURN UNTO HIS POSSESSION.

²⁹AND IF A MAN SELL A DWELLING HOUSE IN A WALLED CITY,

THEN HE MAY REDEEM IT WITHIN A WHOLE YEAR AFTER IT IS SOLD; WITHIN A FULL YEAR MAY HE REDEEM IT.

³⁰AND IF IT BE NOT REDEEMED WITHIN THE SPACE OF A FULL YEAR,

THEN THE HOUSE THAT IS IN THE WALLED CITY SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER TO HIM THAT BOUGHT IT THROUGHOUT HIS GENERATIONS: IT SHALL NOT GO OUT IN THE JUBILE. ³¹BUT THE HOUSES OF THE VILLAGES WHICH HAVE NO WALL ROUND ABOUT THEM SHALL BE COUNTED AS THE FIELDS OF THE COUNTRY: THEY MAY BE REDEEMED, AND THEY SHALL GO OUT IN THE JUBILE.

³²NOTWITHSTANDING THE CITIES OF THE LEVITES, AND THE HOUSES OF THE CITIES OF THEIR POSSESSION, MAY THE LEVITES REDEEM AT ANY TIME.

³³AND IF A MAN PURCHASE OF THE LEVITES,

THEN THE HOUSE THAT WAS SOLD, AND THE CITY OF HIS POSSESSION, SHALL GO OUT IN THE YEAR OF JUBILE: FOR THE HOUSES OF THE CITIES OF THE LEVITES ARE THEIR POSSESSION AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. ³⁴BUT THE FIELD OF THE SUBURBS OF THEIR CITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD; FOR IT IS THEIR PERPETUAL POSSESSION.

³⁵AND IF THY BROTHER BE WAXEN POOR, AND FALLEN IN DECAY WITH THEE;

THEN THOU SHALT RELIEVE HIM: YEA, THOUGH HE BE A STRANGER, OR A SOJOURNER; THAT HE MAY LIVE WITH THEE. ³⁶TAKE THOU NO USURY OF HIM, OR INCREASE: BUT FEAR THY GOD; THAT THY BROTHER MAY LIVE WITH THEE.

³⁷THOU SHALT NOT GIVE HIM THY MONEY UPON USURY, NOR LEND HIM THY VICTUALS FOR INCREASE.

³⁸I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD, WHICH BROUGHT YOU FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, TO GIVE YOU THE LAND OF CANAAN, AND TO BE YOUR GOD.

³⁹AND IF THY BROTHER THAT DWELLETH BY THEE BE WAXEN POOR, AND BE SOLD UNTO THEE;

THOU SHALT NOT COMPEL HIM TO SERVE AS A BONDSERVANT: ⁴⁰BUT AS AN HIRED SERVANT, AND AS A SOJOURNER, HE SHALL BE WITH THEE, AND SHALL SERVE THEE UNTO THE YEAR OF JUBILE: ⁴¹AND THEN SHALL HE DEPART FROM THEE, BOTH HE AND HIS CHILDREN WITH HIM, AND SHALL RETURN UNTO HIS OWN FAMILY, AND UNTO THE POSSESSION OF HIS FATHERS SHALL HE RETURN. ⁴²FOR THEY ARE MY SERVANTS, WHICH I BROUGHT FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT: THEY SHALL NOT BE SOLD AS BONDMEN. ⁴³THOU SHALT NOT RULE OVER HIM WITH RIGOUR; BUT SHALT FEAR THY GOD. ⁴⁴BOTH THY BONDMEN, AND THY BONDMAIDS, WHICH THOU SHALT HAVE, SHALL BE OF THE HEATHEN THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU; OF THEM SHALL YE BUY BONDMEN AND BONDMAIDS.

⁴⁵MOREOVER OF THE CHILDREN OF THE STRANGERS THAT DO SOJOURN AMONG YOU, OF THEM SHALL YE BUY, AND OF THEIR FAMILIES THAT ARE WITH YOU, WHICH THEY BEGAT IN YOUR LAND: AND THEY SHALL BE YOUR POSSESSION. ⁴⁶AND YE SHALL TAKE THEM AS AN INHERITANCE FOR YOUR CHILDREN AFTER YOU, TO INHERIT THEM FOR A POSSESSION; THEY SHALL BE YOUR BONDMEN FOR EVER: BUT OVER YOUR BRETHREN THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, YE SHALL NOT RULE ONE OVER ANOTHER WITH RIGOUR.

⁴⁷AND IF A SOJOURNER OR STRANGER WAX RICH BY THEE, AND THY BROTHER THAT DWELLETH BY HIM WAX POOR, AND SELL HIMSELF UNTO THE STRANGER OR SOJOURNER BY THEE, OR TO THE STOCK OF THE STRANGER'S FAMILY:

⁴⁸AFTER THAT HE IS SOLD HE MAY BE REDEEMED AGAIN; ONE OF HIS BRETHREN MAY REDEEM HIM: ⁴⁹EITHER HIS UNCLE, OR HIS UNCLE'S SON, MAY REDEEM HIM, OR ANY THAT IS NIGH OF KIN UNTO HIM OF HIS FAMILY MAY REDEEM HIM;

OR IF HE BE ABLE,

HE MAY REDEEM HIMSELF. ⁵⁰AND HE SHALL RECKON WITH HIM THAT BOUGHT HIM FROM THE YEAR THAT HE WAS SOLD TO HIM UNTO THE YEAR OF JUBILE: AND THE PRICE OF HIS SALE SHALL BE ACCORDING UNTO THE NUMBER OF YEARS, ACCORDING TO THE TIME OF AN HIRED SERVANT SHALL IT BE WITH HIM.

⁵¹IF THERE BE YET MANY YEARS BEHIND,

ACCORDING UNTO THEM HE SHALL GIVE AGAIN THE PRICE OF HIS REDEMPTION OUT OF THE MONEY THAT HE WAS BOUGHT FOR.

⁵²AND IF THERE REMAIN BUT FEW YEARS UNTO THE YEAR OF JUBILE,

THEN HE SHALL COUNT WITH HIM, AND ACCORDING UNTO HIS YEARS SHALL HE GIVE HIM AGAIN THE PRICE OF HIS REDEMPTION. ⁵³AND AS A YEARLY HIRED SERVANT SHALL HE BE WITH HIM: AND THE OTHER SHALL NOT RULE WITH RIGOUR OVER HIM IN THY SIGHT.

⁵⁴AND IF HE BE NOT REDEEMED IN THESE YEARS,

THEN HE SHALL GO OUT IN THE YEAR OF JUBILE, BOTH HE, AND HIS CHILDREN WITH HIM. ⁵⁵FOR UNTO ME THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL ARE SERVANTS; THEY ARE MY SERVANTS WHOM I BROUGHT FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT:

I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

¹YE SHALL MAKE YOU NO IDOLS NOR GRAVEN IMAGE, NEITHER REAR YOU UP A STANDING IMAGE, NEITHER SHALL YE SET UP ANY IMAGE OF STONE IN YOUR LAND, TO BOW DOWN UNTO IT:

FOR I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

²YE SHALL KEEP MY SABBATHS, AND REVERENCE MY SANCTUARY:
I AM THE LORD.

³ IF YE WALK IN MY STATUTES,
AND KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS, AND DO THEM;

⁴ THEN I WILL GIVE YOU RAIN IN DUE SEASON,
AND THE LAND SHALL YIELD HER INCREASE,
AND THE TREES OF THE FIELD SHALL YIELD THEIR FRUIT.

⁵ AND YOUR THRESHING SHALL REACH UNTO THE VINTAGE,
AND THE VINTAGE SHALL REACH UNTO THE SOWING TIME:
AND YE SHALL EAT YOUR BREAD TO THE FULL,
AND DWELL IN YOUR LAND SAFELY.

⁶ AND I WILL GIVE PEACE IN THE LAND,
AND YE SHALL LIE DOWN, AND NONE SHALL MAKE YOU AFRAID:
AND I WILL RID EVIL BEASTS OUT OF THE LAND,
NEITHER SHALL THE SWORD GO THROUGH YOUR LAND.

⁷ AND YE SHALL CHASE YOUR ENEMIES,
AND THEY SHALL FALL BEFORE YOU BY THE SWORD.

⁸ AND FIVE OF YOU SHALL CHASE AN HUNDRED,
AND AN HUNDRED OF YOU SHALL PUT TEN THOUSAND TO FLIGHT:
AND YOUR ENEMIES SHALL FALL BEFORE YOU BY THE SWORD.

⁹ FOR I WILL HAVE RESPECT UNTO YOU,
AND MAKE YOU FRUITFUL,
AND MULTIPLY YOU,
AND ESTABLISH MY COVENANT WITH YOU.

¹⁰ AND YE SHALL EAT OLD STORE,
AND BRING FORTH THE OLD BECAUSE OF THE NEW.

¹¹ AND I WILL SET MY TABERNACLE AMONG YOU:
AND MY SOUL SHALL NOT ABHOR YOU.

¹² AND I WILL WALK AMONG YOU,
AND WILL BE YOUR GOD,
AND YE SHALL BE MY PEOPLE.

¹³ I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD,
WHICH BROUGHT YOU FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT,
THAT YE SHOULD NOT BE THEIR BONDMEN;
AND I HAVE BROKEN THE BANDS OF YOUR YOKE,
AND MADE YOU GO UPRIGHT.

¹⁴ BUT IF YE WILL NOT HEarken UNTO ME,
AND WILL NOT DO ALL THESE COMMANDMENTS;

¹⁵ AND IF YE SHALL DESPISE MY STATUTES,
OR IF YOUR SOUL ABHOR MY JUDGMENTS,
SO THAT YE WILL NOT DO ALL MY COMMANDMENTS,
BUT THAT YE BREAK MY COVENANT:

- 16 I ALSO WILL DO THIS UNTO YOU;
 I WILL EVEN APPOINT OVER YOU TERROR,
 CONSUMPTION, AND THE BURNING AGUE,
 THAT SHALL CONSUME THE EYES,
 AND CAUSE SORROW OF HEART:
 AND YE SHALL SOW YOUR SEED IN VAIN,
 FOR YOUR ENEMIES SHALL EAT IT.
- 17 AND I WILL SET MY FACE AGAINST YOU,
 AND YE SHALL BE SLAIN BEFORE YOUR ENEMIES:
 THEY THAT HATE YOU SHALL REIGN OVER YOU;
 AND YE SHALL FLEE WHEN NONE PURSUETH YOU.
- 18 AND IF YE WILL NOT YET FOR ALL THIS HEARKEN UNTO ME,
 THEN I WILL PUNISH YOU 7 TIMES MORE FOR YOUR SINS.
- 19 AND I WILL BREAK THE PRIDE OF YOUR POWER;
 AND I WILL MAKE YOUR HEAVEN AS IRON,
 AND YOUR EARTH AS BRASS:
- 20 AND YOUR STRENGTH SHALL BE SPENT IN VAIN:
 FOR YOUR LAND SHALL NOT YIELD HER INCREASE,
 NEITHER SHALL THE TREES OF THE LAND YIELD THEIR FRUITS.
- 21 AND IF YE WALK CONTRARY UNTO ME,
 AND WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO ME;
 I WILL BRING 7 TIMES MORE PLAGUES UPON YOU ACCORDING TO YOUR SINS.
- 22 I WILL ALSO SEND WILD BEASTS AMONG YOU,
 WHICH SHALL ROB YOU OF YOUR CHILDREN,
 AND DESTROY YOUR CATTLE,
 AND MAKE YOU FEW IN NUMBER;
 AND YOUR HIGH WAYS SHALL BE DESOLATE.
- 23 AND IF YE WILL NOT BE REFORMED BY ME BY THESE THINGS,
 BUT WILL WALK CONTRARY UNTO ME;
- 24 THEN WILL I ALSO WALK CONTRARY UNTO YOU,
 AND WILL PUNISH YOU YET 7 TIMES FOR YOUR SINS.
- 25 AND I WILL BRING A SWORD UPON YOU,
 THAT SHALL AVENGE THE QUARREL OF MY COVENANT:
 AND WHEN YE ARE GATHERED TOGETHER WITHIN YOUR CITIES,
 I WILL SEND THE PESTILENCE AMONG YOU;
 AND YE SHALL BE DELIVERED INTO THE HAND OF THE ENEMY.
- 26 AND WHEN I HAVE BROKEN THE STAFF OF YOUR BREAD,
 10 WOMEN SHALL BAKE YOUR BREAD IN ONE OVEN,
 AND THEY SHALL DELIVER YOU YOUR BREAD AGAIN BY WEIGHT:
 AND YE SHALL EAT, AND NOT BE SATISFIED.
- 27 AND IF YE WILL NOT FOR ALL THIS HEARKEN UNTO ME,
 BUT WALK CONTRARY UNTO ME;
- 28 THEN I WILL WALK CONTRARY UNTO YOU ALSO IN FURY;
 AND I, EVEN I, WILL CHASTISE YOU 7 TIMES FOR YOUR SINS.
- 29 AND YE SHALL EAT THE FLESH OF YOUR SONS,
 AND THE FLESH OF YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL YE EAT.
- 30 AND I WILL DESTROY YOUR HIGH PLACES,
 AND CUT DOWN YOUR IMAGES,

AND CAST YOUR CARCASES UPON THE CARCASES OF YOUR IDOLS,
AND MY SOUL SHALL ABHOR YOU.

- 31 AND I WILL MAKE YOUR CITIES WASTE,
AND BRING YOUR SANCTUARIES UNTO DESOLATION,
AND I WILL NOT SMELL THE SAVOUR OF YOUR SWEET ODOURS.
- 32 AND I WILL BRING THE LAND INTO DESOLATION:
AND YOUR ENEMIES WHICH DWELL THEREIN SHALL BE ASTONISHED AT IT.
- 33 AND I WILL SCATTER YOU AMONG THE HEATHEN,
AND WILL DRAW OUT A SWORD AFTER YOU:
AND YOUR LAND SHALL BE DESOLATE, AND YOUR CITIES WASTE.
- 34 THEN SHALL THE LAND ENJOY HER SABBATHS,
AS LONG AS IT LIETH DESOLATE,
AND YE BE IN YOUR ENEMIES' LAND;
EVEN THEN SHALL THE LAND REST,
AND ENJOY HER SABBATHS.
- 35 AS LONG AS IT LIETH DESOLATE IT SHALL REST;
BECAUSE IT DID NOT REST IN YOUR SABBATHS, WHEN YE DWELT UPON IT.
- 36 AND UPON THEM THAT ARE LEFT ALIVE OF YOU
I WILL SEND A FAINTNESS INTO THEIR HEARTS IN THE LANDS OF THEIR ENEMIES;
AND THE SOUND OF A SHAKEN LEAF SHALL CHASE THEM;
AND THEY SHALL FLEE, AS FLEEING FROM A SWORD;
AND THEY SHALL FALL WHEN NONE PURSUETH.
- 37 AND THEY SHALL FALL ONE UPON ANOTHER,
AS IT WERE BEFORE A SWORD, WHEN NONE PURSUETH:
AND YE SHALL HAVE NO POWER TO STAND BEFORE YOUR ENEMIES.
- 38 AND YE SHALL PERISH AMONG THE HEATHEN,
AND THE LAND OF YOUR ENEMIES SHALL EAT YOU UP.
- 39 AND THEY THAT ARE LEFT OF YOU
SHALL PINE AWAY IN THEIR INIQUITY IN YOUR ENEMIES' LANDS;
AND ALSO IN THE INIQUITIES OF THEIR FATHERS
SHALL THEY PINE AWAY WITH THEM.
- 40 IF THEY SHALL CONFESS THEIR INIQUITY,
AND THE INIQUITY OF THEIR FATHERS,
WITH THEIR TRESPASS WHICH THEY TRESPASSED AGAINST ME,
AND THAT ALSO THEY HAVE WALKED CONTRARY UNTO ME;
- 41 AND THAT I ALSO HAVE WALKED CONTRARY UNTO THEM,
AND HAVE BROUGHT THEM INTO THE LAND OF THEIR ENEMIES;
IF THEN THEIR UNCIRCUMCISED HEARTS BE HUMBLLED,
AND THEY THEN ACCEPT OF THE PUNISHMENT OF THEIR INIQUITY:
- 42 THEN WILL I REMEMBER MY COVENANT WITH JACOB,
AND ALSO MY COVENANT WITH ISAAC,
AND ALSO MY COVENANT WITH ABRAHAM WILL I REMEMBER;
AND I WILL REMEMBER THE LAND.
- 43 THE LAND ALSO SHALL BE LEFT OF THEM,
AND SHALL ENJOY HER SABBATHS,
WHILE SHE LIETH DESOLATE WITHOUT THEM:
AND THEY SHALL ACCEPT OF THE PUNISHMENT OF THEIR INIQUITY:
BECAUSE, EVEN BECAUSE THEY DESPISED MY JUDGMENTS,
AND BECAUSE THEIR SOUL ABHORRED MY STATUTES.

- 44 AND YET FOR ALL THAT, WHEN THEY BE IN THE LAND OF THEIR ENEMIES,
I WILL NOT CAST THEM AWAY,
NEITHER WILL I ABHOR THEM, TO DESTROY THEM UTTERLY,
AND TO BREAK MY COVENANT WITH THEM:
FOR I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD.
- 45 BUT I WILL FOR THEIR SAKES REMEMBER THE COVENANT OF THEIR ANCESTORS,
WHOM I BROUGHT FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT IN THE SIGHT OF THE
HEATHEN, THAT I MIGHT BE THEIR GOD:
I AM THE LORD.

⁴⁶These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

Valuations

27

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,
WHEN A MAN SHALL MAKE A SINGULAR VOW,
THE PERSONS SHALL BE FOR THE LORD BY THY ESTIMATION.

³AND THY ESTIMATION SHALL BE
OF THE MALE FROM 20 YEARS OLD EVEN UNTO 60 YEARS OLD,
EVEN THY ESTIMATION SHALL BE 50 SHEKELS OF SILVER,
AFTER THE SHEKEL OF THE SANCTUARY.

⁴AND IF IT BE A FEMALE,
THEN THY ESTIMATION SHALL BE 30 SHEKELS.

⁵AND IF IT BE FROM 5 YEARS OLD EVEN UNTO 20 YEARS OLD,
THEN THY ESTIMATION SHALL BE OF THE MALE 20 SHEKELS,
AND FOR THE FEMALE 10 SHEKELS.

⁶AND IF IT BE FROM A MONTH OLD EVEN UNTO 5 YEARS OLD,
THEN THY ESTIMATION SHALL BE OF THE MALE 5 SHEKELS OF SILVER,
AND FOR THE FEMALE THY ESTIMATION SHALL BE 3 SHEKELS OF SILVER.

⁷AND IF IT BE FROM 60 YEARS OLD AND ABOVE;
IF IT BE A MALE, THEN THY ESTIMATION SHALL BE 15 SHEKELS,
AND FOR THE FEMALE 10 SHEKELS.

⁸BUT IF HE BE POORER THAN THY ESTIMATION,
THEN HE SHALL PRESENT HIMSELF BEFORE THE PRIEST,
AND THE PRIEST SHALL VALUE HIM;
ACCORDING TO HIS ABILITY THAT VOWED SHALL THE PRIEST VALUE HIM.

⁹AND IF IT BE A BEAST, WHEREOF MEN BRING AN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD, ALL THAT
ANY MAN GIVETH OF SUCH UNTO THE LORD SHALL BE HOLY. ¹⁰HE SHALL NOT ALTER
IT, NOR CHANGE IT, A GOOD FOR A BAD, OR A BAD FOR A GOOD: AND IF HE SHALL AT
ALL CHANGE BEAST FOR BEAST,
THEN IT AND THE EXCHANGE THEREOF SHALL BE HOLY.

¹¹AND IF IT BE ANY UNCLEAN BEAST, OF WHICH THEY DO NOT OFFER A SACRIFICE UNTO THE LORD,

THEN HE SHALL PRESENT THE BEAST BEFORE THE PRIEST: ¹²AND THE PRIEST SHALL VALUE IT, WHETHER IT BE GOOD OR BAD: AS THOU VALUEST IT, WHO ART THE PRIEST, SO SHALL IT BE.

¹³BUT IF HE WILL AT ALL REDEEM IT,

THEN HE SHALL ADD A 5TH PART THEREOF UNTO THY ESTIMATION.

¹⁴AND WHEN A MAN SHALL SANCTIFY HIS HOUSE TO BE HOLY UNTO THE LORD,

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL ESTIMATE IT, WHETHER IT BE GOOD OR BAD: AS THE PRIEST SHALL ESTIMATE IT, SO SHALL IT STAND.

¹⁵AND IF HE THAT SANCTIFIED IT WILL REDEEM HIS HOUSE,

THEN HE SHALL ADD THE 5TH PART OF THE MONEY OF THY ESTIMATION UNTO IT, AND IT SHALL BE HIS.

¹⁶AND IF A MAN SHALL SANCTIFY UNTO THE LORD SOME PART OF A FIELD OF HIS POSSESSION,

THEN THY ESTIMATION SHALL BE ACCORDING TO THE SEED THEREOF: AN HOMER OF BARLEY SEED SHALL BE VALUED AT 50 SHEKELS OF SILVER.

¹⁷IF HE SANCTIFY HIS FIELD FROM THE YEAR OF JUBILE,

ACCORDING TO THY ESTIMATION IT SHALL STAND.

¹⁸BUT IF HE SANCTIFY HIS FIELD AFTER THE JUBILE,

THEN THE PRIEST SHALL RECKON UNTO HIM THE MONEY ACCORDING TO THE YEARS THAT REMAIN, EVEN UNTO THE YEAR OF THE JUBILE, AND IT SHALL BE ABATED FROM THY ESTIMATION.

¹⁹AND IF HE THAT SANCTIFIED THE FIELD WILL IN ANY WISE REDEEM IT,

THEN HE SHALL ADD THE 5TH PART OF THE MONEY OF THY ESTIMATION UNTO IT, AND IT SHALL BE ASSURED TO HIM.

²⁰AND IF HE WILL NOT REDEEM THE FIELD, OR IF HE HAVE SOLD THE FIELD TO ANOTHER MAN,

IT SHALL NOT BE REDEEMED ANY MORE. ²¹BUT THE FIELD, WHEN IT GOETH OUT IN THE JUBILE, SHALL BE HOLY UNTO THE LORD, AS A FIELD DEVOTED; THE POSSESSION THEREOF SHALL BE THE PRIEST'S.

²²AND IF A MAN SANCTIFY UNTO THE LORD A FIELD WHICH HE HATH BOUGHT, WHICH IS NOT OF THE FIELDS OF HIS POSSESSION;

²³THEN THE PRIEST SHALL RECKON UNTO HIM THE WORTH OF THY ESTIMATION, EVEN UNTO THE YEAR OF THE JUBILE: AND HE SHALL GIVE THINE ESTIMATION IN THAT DAY, AS A HOLY THING UNTO THE LORD. ²⁴IN THE YEAR OF THE JUBILE THE FIELD SHALL RETURN UNTO HIM OF WHOM IT WAS BOUGHT, EVEN TO HIM TO WHOM THE POSSESSION OF THE LAND DID BELONG. ²⁵AND ALL THY ESTIMATIONS SHALL BE ACCORDING TO THE SHEKEL OF THE SANCTUARY: 20 GERAHS SHALL BE THE SHEKEL. ²⁶ONLY THE FIRSTLING OF THE BEASTS, WHICH SHOULD BE THE LORD'S FIRSTLING, NO MAN SHALL SANCTIFY IT; WHETHER IT BE OX, OR SHEEP: IT IS THE LORD'S.

²⁷AND IF IT BE OF AN UNCLEAN BEAST,

THEN HE SHALL REDEEM IT ACCORDING TO THINE ESTIMATION, AND SHALL ADD A 5TH PART OF IT THERETO: OR

IF IT BE NOT REDEEMED,

THEN IT SHALL BE SOLD ACCORDING TO THY ESTIMATION. ²⁸NOTWITHSTANDING NO DEVOTED THING, THAT A MAN SHALL DEVOTE UNTO THE LORD OF ALL THAT HE HATH, BOTH OF MAN AND BEAST, AND OF THE FIELD OF HIS POSSESSION, SHALL BE SOLD OR REDEEMED: EVERY DEVOTED THING IS MOST HOLY UNTO THE LORD. ²⁹NONE DEVOTED, WHICH SHALL BE DEVOTED OF MEN, SHALL BE REDEEMED; BUT SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH.

³⁰AND ALL THE TITHE OF THE LAND, WHETHER OF THE SEED OF THE LAND, OR OF THE FRUIT OF THE TREE, IS THE LORD'S: IT IS HOLY UNTO THE LORD.

³¹AND IF A MAN WILL AT ALL REDEEM OUGHT OF HIS TITHES,

HE SHALL ADD THERETO THE 5TH PART THEREOF. ³²AND CONCERNING THE TITHE OF THE HERD, OR OF THE FLOCK, EVEN OF WHATSOEVER PASSETH UNDER THE ROD, THE 10TH SHALL BE HOLY UNTO THE LORD. ³³HE SHALL NOT SEARCH WHETHER IT BE GOOD OR BAD, NEITHER SHALL HE CHANGE IT: AND

IF HE CHANGE IT AT ALL,

THEN BOTH IT AND THE CHANGE THEREOF SHALL BE HOLY; IT SHALL NOT BE REDEEMED.

³⁴These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

NUMBERS

CHAPTER LINKS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36				

OVERVIEW

The people have been liberated from Egypt. They have set up the tabernacle and received the majority of the law. Now, they are to be organized for camping, marching, battle, and transporting the tabernacle before leaving Sinai.

With additional instructions received, they begin the journey towards the promised land. Their faithless reaction to the report of the spies changes the course of the whole generation. Instead of entering the promised land, they will wander 40 years in the Wilderness of Paran, rebelling and complaining.

Near the 40 year mark, Israel heads to the Plains of Moab near Jericho. God uses an unlikely prophet to bless and protect Israel from Moab. The new generation must be numbered and organized. God delivers more statutes and a victory over the Midianites. A log of their journeys are recorded and they are instructed how to deal with inheritances. They are ready for the next stage.

Top Level Outline

- **Preparing in Sinai** 1.1-10.10
- **Wandering in Paran** 10.11-21.35
- **Pitched in Moab** 22.1-36.13

Detailed Outline

- **Preparing in Sinai** **1.1-10.10**
- **Numbering for battle** **1.1-15**
- Command to take a census 1.1-15
- Taking the census 1.16-46
- Command to not number the Levites 1.47-54
- **Arranging the camp** **2.1-34**
- Judah on the East side 2.1-9
- Reuben on the South side 2.10-16
- Levites in the midst 2.17
- Ephraim on the West side 2.18-24
- Dan on the North side 2.25-34
- **Numbering for redemption** **3.1-51**
- Gather the Levites 3.1-20
- Number and Charge the Levites 3.21-39
- Redeem the Levites 3.40-51

●	Numbering for service	4.1-49
○	Sons of Kohath	4.1-20
○	Sons of Gershon	4.21-28
○	Sons of Merari	4.29-33
○	Summary of serving Levites	4.34-49
●	Giving various laws	5.1-6.27
○	Commands on lepers, trespasses, jealousies	5.1-31
○	Commands on Nazarite vows	6.1-21
○	Blessing	6.22-27
●	Dedicating the tabernacle	7.1-89
○	The introduction	7.1-11
○	The 12 offerings	7.12-83
○	The summary	7.84-89
●	Instructing the priests	8.1-26
○	Candlestick	8.1-4
○	Purification	8.5-21
○	Ages for service	8.22-26
●	Preparing for departure	9.1-10.10
○	The Passover	9.1-14
○	The Cloud	9.15-23
○	The Trumpets	10.1-10
●	Wandering in Paran	10.11-21.35
●	Israel starts first journey	10.11-36
○	Marching order	10.11-28
○	Moses' goodbye	10.29-32
○	Divine guide	10.33-36
●	People complain about meat	11.1-35
○	The people complain about flesh	11.1-9
○	Moses brings the complaint to God	11.10-23
○	God provides more than enough	11.24-35
●	Miriam & Aaron speak against Moses	12.1-16
●	Congregation sides with evil report	13.1-14.45
○	God commands Moses	13.1-16a
○	Moses sends out spies	13.16b-24
○	Spies return with evil report	13.25-14.10a
○	God is angered with their unbelief	14.10b-35
○	Spies die in battle	14.36-45
●	God gives various commands	15.1-41
○	Commands on offerings	15.1-31
○	Working on Sabbath	15.32--36
○	Fringes on garments	15.37-41

- **Korah rebels and is judged** 16.1-17.13
 - Korah rebels and is swallowed up 16.1-33
 - Congregation murmurs and dies of plague 16.34-17.13
- **Levites receive instruction** 18.1-19.22
 - Priests are a gift to the people 18.1-7
 - Priests partake in the offerings 18.8-19
 - Priests' inheritance is Jehovah 18.20-24
 - Priests are rewarded with heave offerings 18.25-32
 - Priests are to be ceremonially clean 19.1-22
- **Congregation moves toward Moab** 20.1-21.35
 - Moses prohibited from entering promised land 20.1-13
 - Edom refuses passage 20.14-21
 - People mourn Aaron's death 20.22-21.3
 - People judged by fiery serpents 22.4-15
 - Israel defeats Sihon and Og 22.16-35
- **Pitched in Moab** 22.1-36.13
 - **Prophecy against Moab** 22.1-25.18
 - Balaam refuses to go with princes 22.1-14
 - God has Balaam go to Balak 22.15-40
 - Balaam blesses Israel in the high places of Baal 22.41-23.13
 - Balaam blesses Israel from the top of Mount Pisgah 23.14-27
 - Balaam blesses Israel from the top of Peor 23.28-24.25
 - Israel commits whoredom 25.1-18
 - **Reorganization of next generation** 26.1-27.23
 - God commands to number people again 26.1-65
 - Daughters of Zelophehad request inheritance 27.1-11
 - God chooses Joshua to lead people 27.12-23
 - **Statutes on seasonal offerings, feasts, and vows** 28.1-30.16
 - Instructions for seasonal offerings and feasts 28.1-29.40
 - Statutes on vows 30.1-16
 - **Spoiling of Midianites** 31.1-54
 - Israel gets vengeance on Midian 31.1-12
 - Israel gets instructions on how to divide the spoil 31.13-30
 - Israel gives tribute to the Lord 31.31-54
 - **Inheritance of Reuben, Gad, & Manasseh I** 32.1-42
 - **Travel Log** 33.1-49
 - **Inheritance instructions** 33.50-36.12
 - Command to divide inheritance 33.50-56
 - Borders of inheritance 34.1-15
 - Leaders to divide the inheritances 34.16-29
 - Inheritance of the Levites 35.1-34
 - Inheritance of daughters of Zelophehad 36.1-12
 - **Conclusion** 33.50-36.12

NUMBERS

Preparing in Sinai

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the 1st day of the 2nd month, in the 2nd year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

²TAKE YE THE SUM OF ALL THE CONGREGATION OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AFTER THEIR FAMILIES, BY THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS, WITH THE NUMBER OF THEIR NAMES, EVERY MALE BY THEIR POLLS; ³FROM 20 YEARS OLD AND UPWARD, ALL THAT ARE ABLE TO GO FORTH TO WAR IN ISRAEL: THOU AND AARON SHALL NUMBER THEM BY THEIR ARMIES. ⁴AND WITH YOU THERE SHALL BE A MAN OF EVERY TRIBE; EVERY ONE HEAD OF THE HOUSE OF HIS FATHERS. ⁵AND THESE ARE THE NAMES OF THE MEN THAT SHALL STAND WITH YOU: OF THE TRIBE

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| | OF REUBEN; | ELIZUR | THE SON OF SHEDEUR. |
| ⁶ | OF SIMEON; | SHELUMIEL | THE SON OF ZURISHADDAI. |
| ⁷ | OF JUDAH; | NAHSHON | THE SON OF AMMINADAB. |
| ⁸ | OF ISSACHAR; | NETHANEEL | THE SON OF ZUAR. |
| ⁹ | OF ZEBULUN; | ELIAB | THE SON OF HELON. |
| ¹⁰ | OF THE CHILDREN OF JOSEPH: | | |
| | OF EPHRAIM; | ELISHAMA | THE SON OF AMMIHUD: |
| | OF MANASSEH; | GAMALIEL | THE SON OF PEDAHZUR. |
| ¹¹ | OF BENJAMIN; | ABIDAN | THE SON OF GIDEONI. |
| ¹² | OF DAN; | AHIEZER | THE SON OF AMMISHADDAI. |
| ¹³ | OF ASHER; | PAGIEL | THE SON OF OCRAN. |
| ¹⁴ | OF GAD; | ELIASAPH | THE SON OF DEUEL. |
| ¹⁵ | OF NAPHTALI; | AHIRA | THE SON OF ENAN. |

¹⁶These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel. ¹⁷And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by their names: ¹⁸and they assembled all the congregation together on the 1st day of the 2nd month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from 20 years old and upward, by their polls. ¹⁹As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

- ²⁰ And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son,
 by their generations,
 after their families,
 by the house of their fathers,
 according to the number of the names,
 by their polls,
 every male from 20 years old and upward,
 all that were able to go forth to war;
²¹ those that were numbered of them,
 even of the tribe of Reuben, were 46,500.
- ²² Of the children of Simeon,
 by their generations, after their families,
 by the house of their fathers,
 those that were numbered of them,
 according to the number of the names,
 by their polls,
 every male from 20 years old and upward,
 all that were able to go forth to war;
²³ those that were numbered of them,
 even of the tribe of Simeon, were 59,300.
- ²⁴ Of the children of Gad,
 by their generations,
 after their families,
 by the house of their fathers,
 according to the number of the names,
 from 20 years old and upward,
 all that were able to go forth to war;
²⁵ those that were numbered of them,
 even of the tribe of Gad, were 45,650.
- ²⁶ Of the children of Judah,
 by their generations,
 after their families,
 by the house of their fathers,
 according to the number of the names,
 from 20 years old and upward,
 all that were able to go forth to war;
²⁷ those that were numbered of them,
 even of the tribe of Judah, were 74,600.

- 28 Of the children of Issachar,
by their generations,
after their families,
by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names,
from 20 years old and upward,
all that were able to go forth to war;
- 29 those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Issachar, were 54,400.
- 30 Of the children of Zebulun,
by their generations,
after their families,
by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names,
from 20 years old and upward,
all that were able to go forth to war;
- 31 those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Zebulun, were 57,400.
- 32 Of the children of Joseph, namely,
of the children of Ephraim,
by their generations,
after their families,
by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names,
from 20 years old and upward,
all that were able to go forth to war;
- 33 those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Ephraim, were 40,500.
- 34 Of the children of Manasseh,
by their generations,
after their families,
by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names,
from 20 years old and upward,
all that were able to go forth to war;
- 35 those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Manasseh, were 32,200.
- 36 Of the children of Benjamin,
by their generations,
after their families,
by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names,
from 20 years old and upward,
all that were able to go forth to war;
- 37 those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Benjamin, were 35,400.

38 Of the children of Dan,
by their generations,
after their families,
by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names,
from 20 years old and upward,
all that were able to go forth to war;
39 those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Dan, were 62,700.

40 Of the children of Asher,
by their generations,
after their families,
by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names,
from 20 years old and upward,
all that were able to go forth to war;
41 those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Asher, were 41,500.

42 Of the children of Naphtali,
throughout their generations,
after their families,
by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names,
from 20 years old and upward,
all that were able to go forth to war;
43 those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Naphtali, were 53,400.

44 These are those that were numbered,
which Moses and Aaron numbered,
and the princes of Israel, being 12 men:
each one was for the house of his fathers.
45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel,
by the house of their fathers,
from 20 years old and upward,
all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;
46 even all they that were numbered were 603,550.

47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 ONLY THOU SHALT NOT NUMBER THE TRIBE OF LEVI, NEITHER TAKE THE SUM OF THEM AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: 50 BUT THOU SHALT APPOINT THE LEVITES OVER THE TABERNACLE OF TESTIMONY, AND OVER ALL THE VESSELS THEREOF, AND OVER ALL THINGS THAT BELONG TO IT:

THEY SHALL BEAR THE TABERNACLE, AND ALL THE VESSELS THEREOF; AND THEY SHALL MINISTER UNTO IT, AND SHALL ENCAMP ROUND ABOUT THE TABERNACLE. 51 AND WHEN THE TABERNACLE SETTETH FORWARD, THE LEVITES SHALL TAKE IT DOWN: AND WHEN THE TABERNACLE IS TO BE PITCHED, THE LEVITES SHALL SET IT UP: AND THE STRANGER THAT COMETH NIGH SHALL BE PUT TO DEATH. 52 AND THE CHILDREN OF

ISRAEL SHALL PITCH THEIR TENTS, EVERY MAN BY HIS OWN CAMP, AND EVERY MAN BY HIS OWN STANDARD, THROUGHOUT THEIR HOSTS. ⁵³BUT THE LEVITES SHALL PITCH ROUND ABOUT THE TABERNACLE OF TESTIMONY, THAT THERE BE NO WRATH UPON THE CONGREGATION OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: AND THE LEVITES SHALL KEEP THE CHARGE OF THE TABERNACLE OF TESTIMONY.

⁵⁴And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

²EVERY MAN OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL PITCH BY HIS OWN STANDARD, WITH THE ENSIGN OF THEIR FATHER'S HOUSE: FAR OFF ABOUT THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION SHALL THEY PITCH.

³ AND ON THE EAST SIDE TOWARD THE RISING OF THE SUN SHALL THEY OF THE STANDARD OF THE CAMP OF JUDAH PITCH THROUGHOUT THEIR ARMIES: AND

NAHSHON THE SON OF AMMINADAB

SHALL BE CAPTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH.

⁴ AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THEM, WERE 74,600.

⁵ AND THOSE THAT DO PITCH NEXT UNTO HIM SHALL BE THE TRIBE OF ISSACHAR: AND

NETHANEEL THE SON OF ZUAR

SHALL BE CAPTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF ISSACHAR.

⁶ AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED THEREOF, WERE 54,400.

⁷ THEN THE TRIBE OF ZEBULUN: AND

ELIAB THE SON OF HELON

SHALL BE CAPTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF ZEBULUN.

⁸ AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED THEREOF, WERE 57,400.

⁹ ALL THAT WERE NUMBERED IN THE CAMP OF JUDAH WERE 186,400,

THROUGHOUT THEIR ARMIES.

THESE SHALL FIRST SET FORTH.

¹⁰ ON THE SOUTH SIDE SHALL BE THE STANDARD OF THE CAMP OF REUBEN ACCORDING TO THEIR ARMIES:

AND THE CAPTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF REUBEN SHALL BE

ELIZUR THE SON OF SHEDEUR.

¹¹ AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED THEREOF, WERE 46,500.

¹² AND THOSE WHICH PITCH BY HIM SHALL BE THE TRIBE OF SIMEON:

AND THE CAPTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF SIMEON SHALL BE

SHELUMIEL THE SON OF ZURISHADDAI.

¹³ AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THEM, WERE 59,300.

¹⁴ THEN THE TRIBE OF GAD:

AND THE CAPTAIN OF THE SONS OF GAD SHALL BE

ELIASAPH THE SON OF REUEL.

¹⁵ AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THEM, WERE 45,650.

¹⁶ ALL THAT WERE NUMBERED IN THE CAMP OF REUBEN WERE 151,450,

THROUGHOUT THEIR ARMIES.

AND THEY SHALL SET FORTH IN THE 2ND RANK.

17 THEN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION SHALL SET FORWARD WITH THE CAMP OF THE LEVITES IN THE MIDST OF THE CAMP: AS THEY ENCAMP, SO SHALL THEY SET FORWARD, EVERY MAN IN HIS PLACE BY THEIR STANDARDS.

18 ON THE WEST SIDE SHALL BE THE STANDARD OF THE CAMP OF EPHRAIM ACCORDING TO THEIR ARMIES:

AND THE CAPTAIN OF THE SONS OF EPHRAIM SHALL BE ELISHAMA THE SON OF AMMIHUD.

19 AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THEM, WERE 40,500.

20 AND BY HIM SHALL BE THE TRIBE OF MANASSEH:

AND THE CAPTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF MANASSEH SHALL BE GAMALIEL THE SON OF PEDAHZUR.

21 AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THEM, WERE 32,200.

22 THEN THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN:

AND THE CAPTAIN OF THE SONS OF BENJAMIN SHALL BE ABIDAN THE SON OF GIDEONI.

23 AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THEM, WERE 35,400.

24 ALL THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THE CAMP OF EPHRAIM WERE 108,100, THROUGHOUT THEIR ARMIES.

AND THEY SHALL GO FORWARD IN THE 3RD RANK.

25 THE STANDARD OF THE CAMP OF DAN SHALL BE ON THE NORTH SIDE BY THEIR ARMIES:

AND THE CAPTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF DAN SHALL BE AHIEZER THE SON OF AMMISHADDAI.

26 AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THEM, WERE 62,700.

27 AND THOSE THAT ENCAMP BY HIM SHALL BE THE TRIBE OF ASHER:

AND THE CAPTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF ASHER SHALL BE PAGIEL THE SON OF OCRAN.

28 AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THEM, WERE 41,500.

29 THEN THE TRIBE OF NAPHTALI:

AND THE CAPTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF NAPHTALI SHALL BE AHIRA THE SON OF ENAN.

30 AND HIS HOST, AND THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF THEM, WERE 53,400.

31 ALL THEY THAT WERE NUMBERED IN THE CAMP OF DAN WERE 157,600. THEY SHALL GO HINDMOST WITH THEIR STANDARDS.

32 THESE ARE THOSE WHICH WERE NUMBERED OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BY THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS:

ALL THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED

OF THE CAMPS THROUGHOUT THEIR HOSTS WERE 603,550.

33BUT THE LEVITES WERE NOT NUMBERED AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL; AS THE LORD COMMANDED MOSES. 34AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID ACCORDING TO ALL THAT THE LORD COMMANDED MOSES: SO THEY PITCHED BY THEIR STANDARDS, AND SO THEY SET FORWARD, EVERY ONE AFTER THEIR FAMILIES, ACCORDING TO THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS.

¹These also are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. ²And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

³These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. ⁴And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father. ⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁶BRING THE TRIBE OF LEVI NEAR, AND PRESENT THEM BEFORE AARON THE PRIEST, THAT THEY MAY MINISTER UNTO HIM. ⁷AND THEY SHALL KEEP HIS CHARGE, AND THE CHARGE OF THE WHOLE CONGREGATION BEFORE THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, TO DO THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE. ⁸AND THEY SHALL KEEP ALL THE INSTRUMENTS OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND THE CHARGE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, TO DO THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE. ⁹AND THOU SHALT GIVE THE LEVITES UNTO AARON AND TO HIS SONS: THEY ARE WHOLLY GIVEN UNTO HIM OUT OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. ¹⁰AND THOU SHALT APPOINT AARON AND HIS SONS, AND THEY SHALL WAIT ON THEIR PRIEST'S OFFICE: AND THE STRANGER THAT COMETH NIGH SHALL BE PUT TO DEATH.

¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹²AND I, BEHOLD, I HAVE TAKEN THE LEVITES FROM AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL INSTEAD OF ALL THE FIRSTBORN THAT OPENETH THE MATRIX AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: THEREFORE THE LEVITES SHALL BE MINE; ¹³BECAUSE ALL THE FIRSTBORN ARE MINE; FOR ON THE DAY THAT I SMOTE ALL THE FIRSTBORN IN THE LAND OF EGYPT I HALLOWED UNTO ME ALL THE FIRSTBORN IN ISRAEL, BOTH MAN AND BEAST: MINE SHALL THEY BE: I AM THE LORD.

¹⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

¹⁵NUMBER THE CHILDREN OF LEVI AFTER THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS, BY THEIR FAMILIES: EVERY MALE FROM A MONTH OLD AND UPWARD SHALT THOU NUMBER THEM.

¹⁶And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded. ¹⁷And these were the sons of Levi by their names;

Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

¹⁸And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families;

Libni, and Shimei.

¹⁹And the sons of Kohath by their families;

Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

²⁰And the sons of Merari by their families;

Mahli, and Mushi.

These are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

- 21 Of **Gershon** was
the family of the **Libnites**, and
the family of the **Shimites**:
these are the families of the **Gershonites**.
- 22 Those that were **numbered** of them, according to the **number** of
all the males, from a **month old** and **upward**, even those that were
numbered of them were **7,500**.
- 23 The families of the **Gershonites** shall pitch behind the
tabernacle westward.
- 24 And the chief of the **house** of the **father** of the **Gershonites** shall
be **Eliasaph** the **son** of **Lael**.
- 25 And the charge of the **sons** of **Gershon** in the **tabernacle** of the
congregation shall be
the **tabernacle**, and
the **tent**,
the covering thereof, and
the hanging for the **door** of the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**,²⁶ and
the hangings of the **court**, and
the curtain for the **door** of the **court**,
which is by the **tabernacle**, and by the **altar** round about, and
the cords of it for **all** the service thereof.
- 27 And of **Kohath** was
the family of the **Amramites**, and
the family of the **Izeharites**, and
the family of the **Hebronites**, and
the family of the **Uzzielites**:
these are the families of the **Kohathites**.
- 28 In the **number** of **all the males**, from a **month old** and **upward**, were **8,600**,
keeping the charge of the **sanctuary**.
- 29 The families of the **sons** of **Kohath** shall pitch on the side of the
tabernacle southward.
- 30 And the chief of the **house** of the **father** of the families of the
Kohathites shall be **Elizaphan** the **son** of **Uzziel**.
- 31 And their charge shall be
the **ark**, and
the **table**, and
the **candlestick**, and
the **altars**, and
the vessels of the **sanctuary** wherewith they minister, and
the hanging, and
all the service thereof.
- 32 And **Eleazar** the **son** of **Aaron** the **priest** shall be chief over the
chief of the **Levites**, and have the oversight of them that keep
the charge of the **sanctuary**.
- 33 Of **Merari** was
the family of the **Mahlites**, and
the family of the **Mushites**:
these are the families of **Merari**.
- 34 And those that were **numbered** of them, according to the **number**
of **all the males**, from a **month old** and **upward**, were **6,200**.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto, ³⁷and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were 22,000.

40 And the LORD said unto Moses,

NUMBER ALL THE FIRSTBORN OF THE MALES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM A MONTH OLD AND UPWARD, AND TAKE THE NUMBER OF THEIR NAMES. ⁴¹AND THOU SHALT TAKE THE LEVITES FOR ME (I AM THE LORD) INSTEAD OF ALL THE FIRSTBORN AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL; AND THE CATTLE OF THE LEVITES INSTEAD OF ALL THE FIRSTLINGS AMONG THE CATTLE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel. ⁴³And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were 22,273.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁴⁵TAKE THE LEVITES INSTEAD OF ALL THE FIRSTBORN AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND THE CATTLE OF THE LEVITES INSTEAD OF THEIR CATTLE; AND THE LEVITES SHALL BE MINE: I AM THE LORD. ⁴⁶AND FOR THOSE THAT ARE TO BE REDEEMED OF THE 273 OF THE FIRSTBORN OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHICH ARE MORE THAN THE LEVITES; ⁴⁷THOU SHALT EVEN TAKE 5 SHEKELS APIECE BY THE POLL, AFTER THE SHEKEL OF THE SANCTUARY SHALT THOU TAKE THEM: (THE SHEKEL IS 20 GERAHS;) ⁴⁸AND THOU SHALT GIVE THE MONEY, WHEREWITH THE ODD NUMBER OF THEM IS TO BE REDEEMED, UNTO AARON AND TO HIS SONS.

49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: ⁵⁰of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; 1,365 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: ⁵¹and Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

²TAKE THE SUM OF THE SONS OF KOHATH

FROM AMONG THE SONS OF LEVI, AFTER THEIR FAMILIES, BY THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS, ³FROM 30 YEARS OLD AND UPWARD EVEN UNTIL 50 YEARS OLD, ALL THAT ENTER INTO THE HOST, TO DO THE WORK IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION.

⁴THIS SHALL BE THE SERVICE OF THE SONS OF KOHATH

IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, ABOUT THE MOST HOLY THINGS: ⁵AND WHEN THE CAMP SETTETH FORWARD, AARON SHALL COME, AND HIS SONS, AND THEY SHALL TAKE DOWN

THE COVERING VAIL,

AND COVER THE ARK OF TESTIMONY WITH IT: ⁶AND SHALL PUT THEREON THE COVERING OF BADGERS' SKINS, AND SHALL SPREAD OVER IT A CLOTH WHOLLY OF BLUE, AND SHALL PUT IN THE STAVES THEREOF.

⁷AND UPON

THE TABLE OF SHEWBREAD

THEY SHALL SPREAD A CLOTH OF BLUE, AND PUT THEREON

THE DISHES, AND

THE SPOONS, AND

THE BOWLS, AND

COVERS TO COVER WITHAL: AND

THE CONTINUAL BREAD SHALL BE THEREON:

⁸AND THEY SHALL SPREAD UPON THEM A CLOTH OF SCARLET, AND COVER THE SAME WITH A COVERING OF BADGERS' SKINS, AND SHALL PUT IN THE STAVES THEREOF.

⁹AND THEY SHALL TAKE A CLOTH OF BLUE, AND COVER

THE CANDLESTICK OF THE LIGHT, AND

HIS LAMPS, AND

HIS TONGS, AND

HIS SNUFFDISHES, AND

ALL THE OIL VESSELS THEREOF, WHEREWITH THEY MINISTER UNTO IT:

¹⁰AND THEY SHALL PUT IT AND ALL THE VESSELS THEREOF WITHIN A COVERING OF BADGERS' SKINS, AND SHALL PUT IT UPON A BAR.

¹¹AND UPON

THE GOLDEN ALTAR

THEY SHALL SPREAD A CLOTH OF BLUE, AND COVER IT WITH A COVERING OF BADGERS' SKINS, AND SHALL PUT TO THE STAVES THEREOF: ¹²AND THEY SHALL TAKE ALL THE INSTRUMENTS OF MINISTRY, WHEREWITH THEY MINISTER IN THE SANCTUARY, AND PUT THEM IN A CLOTH OF BLUE, AND COVER THEM WITH A COVERING OF BADGERS' SKINS, AND SHALL PUT THEM ON A BAR:

¹³AND THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY THE ASHES FROM THE ALTAR, AND SPREAD A PURPLE CLOTH THEREON:

¹⁴AND THEY SHALL PUT UPON IT

ALL THE VESSELS THEREOF, WHEREWITH THEY MINISTER ABOUT IT, EVEN
 THE CENSERS,
 THE FLESHHOOKS, AND
 THE SHOVELS, AND
 THE BASONS,
 ALL THE VESSELS OF THE ALTAR;

AND THEY SHALL SPREAD UPON IT A COVERING OF BADGERS'¹ SKINS, AND PUT
 TO THE STAVES OF IT.

¹⁵AND WHEN AARON AND HIS SONS HAVE MADE AN END OF COVERING THE SANCTUARY,
 AND ALL THE VESSELS OF THE SANCTUARY, AS THE CAMP IS TO SET FORWARD; AFTER
 THAT, THE SONS OF KOHATH SHALL COME TO BEAR IT: BUT THEY SHALL NOT TOUCH
 ANY HOLY THING, LEST THEY DIE.

THESE THINGS ARE THE BURDEN OF THE SONS OF KOHATH

IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ¹⁶AND TO THE OFFICE OF ELEAZAR THE
 SON OF AARON THE PRIEST PERTAINETH

THE OIL FOR THE LIGHT, AND
 THE SWEET INCENSE, AND
 THE DAILY MEAT OFFERING, AND
 THE ANOINTING OIL, AND
 THE OVERSIGHT OF ALL THE TABERNACLE, AND
 OF ALL THAT THEREIN IS, IN THE SANCTUARY, AND IN THE VESSELS THEREOF.

¹⁷And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

¹⁸CUT YE NOT OFF THE TRIBE OF THE FAMILIES OF THE KOHATHITES FROM AMONG
 THE LEVITES: ¹⁹BUT THUS DO UNTO THEM, THAT THEY MAY LIVE, AND NOT DIE, WHEN
 THEY APPROACH UNTO THE MOST HOLY THINGS: AARON AND HIS SONS SHALL GO IN,
 AND APPOINT THEM EVERY ONE TO HIS SERVICE AND TO HIS BURDEN: ²⁰BUT THEY
 SHALL NOT GO IN TO SEE WHEN THE HOLY THINGS ARE COVERED, LEST THEY DIE.

²¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²²TAKE ALSO THE SUM OF THE SONS OF GERSHON,

THROUGHOUT THE HOUSES OF THEIR FATHERS, BY THEIR FAMILIES; ²³FROM 30
 YEARS OLD AND UPWARD UNTIL 50 YEARS OLD SHALT THOU NUMBER THEM; ALL
 THAT ENTER IN TO PERFORM THE SERVICE, TO DO THE WORK IN THE TABERNACLE OF
 THE CONGREGATION.

²⁴THIS IS THE SERVICE OF THE FAMILIES OF THE GERSHONITES,

TO SERVE, AND FOR BURDENS: ²⁵AND THEY SHALL BEAR

THE CURTAINS OF THE TABERNACLE, AND
 THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION,
 HIS COVERING, AND
 THE COVERING OF THE BADGERS' SKINS THAT IS ABOVE UPON IT, AND
 THE HANGING FOR THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, ²⁶AND
 THE HANGINGS OF THE COURT, AND
 THE HANGING FOR THE DOOR OF THE GATE OF THE COURT,
 WHICH IS BY THE TABERNACLE AND BY THE ALTAR ROUND ABOUT, AND
 THEIR CORDS, AND
 ALL THE INSTRUMENTS OF THEIR SERVICE, AND
 ALL THAT IS MADE FOR THEM:

SO SHALL THEY SERVE.²⁷ AT THE APPOINTMENT OF AARON AND HIS SONS SHALL BE ALL THE SERVICE OF THE SONS OF THE GERSHONITES, IN ALL THEIR BURDENS, AND IN ALL THEIR SERVICE: AND YE SHALL APPOINT UNTO THEM IN CHARGE ALL THEIR BURDENS.

²⁸ THIS IS THE SERVICE OF THE FAMILIES OF THE SONS OF GERSHON IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: AND THEIR CHARGE SHALL BE UNDER THE HAND OF ITHAMAR THE SON OF AARON THE PRIEST.

²⁹ AS FOR THE SONS OF MERARI,

THOU SHALT NUMBER THEM AFTER THEIR FAMILIES, BY THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS;

³⁰ FROM 30 YEARS OLD AND UPWARD EVEN UNTO 50 YEARS OLD SHALT THOU NUMBER THEM, EVERY ONE THAT ENTERETH INTO THE SERVICE, TO DO THE WORK OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION.

³¹ AND THIS IS THE CHARGE OF THEIR BURDEN, ACCORDING TO ALL THEIR SERVICE IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION;

THE BOARDS OF THE TABERNACLE, AND

THE BARS THEREOF, AND

THE PILLARS THEREOF, AND

SOCKETS THEREOF,³² AND

THE PILLARS OF THE COURT ROUND ABOUT, AND

THEIR SOCKETS, AND

THEIR PINS, AND

THEIR CORDS,

WITH ALL THEIR INSTRUMENTS, AND

WITH ALL THEIR SERVICE:

AND BY NAME YE SHALL RECKON THE INSTRUMENTS OF THE CHARGE OF THEIR BURDEN.

³³ THIS IS THE SERVICE OF THE FAMILIES OF THE SONS OF MERARI,

ACCORDING TO ALL THEIR SERVICE, IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, UNDER THE HAND OF ITHAMAR THE SON OF AARON THE PRIEST.

³⁴ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites

after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

³⁵ from 30 years old and upward even unto 50 years old,

every one that entereth into the service,

for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

³⁶ and those that were numbered of them by their families were 2,750.

³⁷ These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

³⁸ And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon,

throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

³⁹ from 30 years old and upward even unto 50 years old,

every one that entereth into the service,

for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

⁴⁰ even those that were numbered of them,

throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were 2,630.

⁴¹ These are they that were **numbered** of the **families** of the **sons** of **Gershon**, of **all** that might do service in the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**, whom **Moses** and **Aaron** did **number** according to the commandment of the **LORD**.

⁴² And those that were **numbered** of the **families** of the **sons** of **Merari**,

throughout their **families**, by the house of their **fathers**,

⁴³ from **30 years old** and **upward** even unto **50 years old**, **every** one that entereth into the service, for the work in the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**,

⁴⁴ even those that were **numbered** of them after their **families**, were **3,200**.

⁴⁵ These be those that were **numbered** of the **families** of the **sons** of **Merari**, whom **Moses** and **Aaron** **numbered** according to the word of the **LORD** by the hand of **Moses**.

⁴⁶ All those that were **numbered** of the **Levites**, whom **Moses** and **Aaron** and the chief of **Israel** **numbered**, after their **families**, and after the house of their **fathers**,

⁴⁷ from **30 years old** and **upward** even unto **50 years old**, **every** one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**,

⁴⁸ even those that were **numbered** of them, were **8,580**.

⁴⁹ According to the commandment of the **LORD** they were **numbered** by the hand of **Moses**, **every** one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they **numbered** of him, as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.

¹ And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

² COMMAND THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**, THAT THEY PUT OUT OF THE **CAMP** **EVERY** **LEPER**, AND **EVERY** ONE THAT HATH AN ISSUE, AND WHOSOEVER IS DEFILED BY THE **DEAD**: ³BOTH MALE AND FEMALE SHALL YE PUT OUT, WITHOUT THE **CAMP** SHALL YE PUT THEM; THAT THEY DEFILE NOT THEIR CAMPS, IN THE MIDST WHEREOF I DWELL.

⁴ And the **children** of **Israel** did **so**, and put them out without the **camp**: as the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, **so** did the **children** of **Israel**.

⁵ And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

⁶ SPEAK UNTO THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**,

WHEN A **MAN** OR **WOMAN** SHALL COMMIT ANY SIN THAT **MEN** COMMIT, TO DO A TRESPASS AGAINST THE **LORD**, AND THAT **PERSON** BE GUILTY;

⁷ THEN THEY SHALL CONFESS THEIR SIN WHICH THEY HAVE DONE: AND HE SHALL RECOMPENSE HIS TRESPASS WITH THE PRINCIPAL THEREOF, AND **ADD** UNTO IT THE **5TH PART** THEREOF, AND GIVE IT UNTO HIM AGAINST WHOM HE HATH TRESPASSED.

⁸ BUT IF THE **MAN** HAVE NO **KINSMAN** TO RECOMPENSE THE TRESPASS UNTO, LET THE TRESPASS BE RECOMPENSED UNTO THE **LORD**, EVEN TO THE **PRIEST**; BESIDE THE **RAM** OF THE ATONEMENT, WHEREBY AN ATONEMENT SHALL BE MADE FOR HIM. ⁹ AND **EVERY** OFFERING OF **ALL** THE **HOLY THINGS** OF THE

CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHICH THEY BRING UNTO THE PRIEST, SHALL BE HIS.
¹⁰AND EVERY MAN'S HALLOWED THINGS SHALL BE HIS: WHATSOEVER ANY MAN
 GIVETH THE PRIEST, IT SHALL BE HIS.

¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

IF ANY MAN'S WIFE GO ASIDE, AND COMMIT A TRESPASS AGAINST HIM, ¹³AND A MAN
 LIE WITH HER CARNALLY, AND IT BE HID FROM THE EYES OF HER HUSBAND, AND BE
 KEPT CLOSE, AND SHE BE DEFILED, AND THERE BE NO WITNESS AGAINST HER, NEITHER
 SHE BE TAKEN WITH THE MANNER; ¹⁴AND THE SPIRIT OF JEALOUSY COME UPON HIM,
 AND HE BE JEALOUS OF HIS WIFE, AND SHE BE DEFILED: OR IF THE SPIRIT OF JEALOUSY
 COME UPON HIM, AND HE BE JEALOUS OF HIS WIFE, AND SHE BE NOT DEFILED:

¹⁵THEN SHALL THE MAN BRING HIS WIFE UNTO THE PRIEST, AND HE SHALL BRING
 HER OFFERING FOR HER, THE ¹⁰TH PART OF AN EPHAH OF BARLEY MEAL; HE
 SHALL POUR NO OIL UPON IT, NOR PUT FRANKINCENSE THEREON; FOR IT IS
 AN OFFERING OF JEALOUSY, AN OFFERING OF MEMORIAL, BRINGING INIQUITY
 TO REMEMBRANCE.

¹⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL BRING HER NEAR, AND SET HER BEFORE THE LORD:

¹⁷AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE HOLY WATER IN AN EARTHEN VESSEL; AND OF
 THE DUST THAT IS IN THE FLOOR OF THE TABERNACLE THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE,
 AND PUT IT INTO THE WATER: ¹⁸AND THE PRIEST SHALL SET THE WOMAN BEFORE
 THE LORD, AND UNCOVER THE WOMAN'S HEAD, AND PUT THE OFFERING OF
 MEMORIAL IN HER HANDS, WHICH IS THE JEALOUSY OFFERING: AND THE PRIEST
 SHALL HAVE IN HIS HAND THE BITTER WATER THAT CAUSETH THE CURSE: ¹⁹AND
 THE PRIEST SHALL CHARGE HER BY AN OATH, AND SAY UNTO THE WOMAN,

IF NO MAN HAVE LAIN WITH THEE, AND IF THOU HAST NOT GONE ASIDE TO
 UNCLEANNESS WITH ANOTHER INSTEAD OF THY HUSBAND, BE THOU FREE
 FROM THIS BITTER WATER THAT CAUSETH THE CURSE: ²⁰BUT IF THOU HAST
 GONE ASIDE TO ANOTHER INSTEAD OF THY HUSBAND, AND IF THOU BE
 DEFILED, AND SOME MAN HAVE LAIN WITH THEE BESIDE THINE HUSBAND:

²¹THEN THE PRIEST SHALL CHARGE THE WOMAN WITH AN OATH OF CURSING,
 AND THE PRIEST SHALL SAY UNTO THE WOMAN,

THE LORD MAKE THEE A CURSE AND AN OATH AMONG THY PEOPLE, WHEN
 THE LORD DOTH MAKE THY THIGH TO ROT, AND THY BELLY TO SWELL; ²²AND
 THIS WATER THAT CAUSETH THE CURSE SHALL GO INTO THY BOWELS, TO
 MAKE THY BELLY TO SWELL, AND THY THIGH TO ROT:

AND THE WOMAN SHALL SAY,

AMEN, AMEN.

²³AND THE PRIEST SHALL WRITE THESE CURSES IN A BOOK, AND HE SHALL BLOT
 THEM OUT WITH THE BITTER WATER: ²⁴AND HE SHALL CAUSE THE WOMAN TO
 DRINK THE BITTER WATER THAT CAUSETH THE CURSE: AND THE WATER THAT
 CAUSETH THE CURSE SHALL ENTER INTO HER, AND BECOME BITTER. ²⁵THEN
 THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE THE JEALOUSY OFFERING OUT OF THE WOMAN'S HAND,
 AND SHALL WAVE THE OFFERING BEFORE THE LORD, AND OFFER IT UPON THE
 ALTAR: ²⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE AN HANDFUL OF THE OFFERING, EVEN
 THE MEMORIAL THEREOF, AND BURN IT UPON THE ALTAR, AND AFTERWARD
 SHALL CAUSE THE WOMAN TO DRINK THE WATER.

²⁷AND WHEN HE HATH MADE HER TO DRINK THE WATER, THEN IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT, IF SHE BE DEFILED, AND HAVE DONE TRESPASS AGAINST HER HUSBAND, THAT THE WATER THAT CAUSETH THE CURSE SHALL ENTER INTO HER, AND BECOME BITTER, AND HER BELLY SHALL SWELL, AND HER THIGH SHALL ROT: AND THE WOMAN SHALL BE A CURSE AMONG HER PEOPLE. ²⁸AND IF THE WOMAN BE NOT DEFILED, BUT BE CLEAN; THEN SHE SHALL BE FREE, AND SHALL CONCEIVE SEED.

²⁹THIS IS THE LAW OF JEALOUSIES, WHEN A WIFE GOETH ASIDE TO ANOTHER INSTEAD OF HER HUSBAND, AND IS DEFILED; ³⁰OR WHEN THE SPIRIT OF JEALOUSY COMETH UPON HIM, AND HE BE JEALOUS OVER HIS WIFE, AND SHALL SET THE WOMAN BEFORE THE LORD, AND THE PRIEST SHALL EXECUTE UPON HER ALL THIS LAW. ³¹THEN SHALL THE MAN BE GUILTLSS FROM INIQUITY, AND THIS WOMAN SHALL BEAR HER INIQUITY.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN EITHER MAN OR WOMAN SHALL SEPARATE THEMSELVES TO VOW A VOW OF A NAZARITE, TO SEPARATE THEMSELVES UNTO THE LORD:

³HE SHALL SEPARATE HIMSELF FROM WINE AND STRONG DRINK, AND SHALL DRINK NO VINEGAR OF WINE, OR VINEGAR OF STRONG DRINK, NEITHER SHALL HE DRINK ANY LIQUOR OF GRAPES, NOR EAT MOIST GRAPES, OR DRIED.

⁴ALL THE DAYS OF HIS SEPARATION SHALL HE EAT NOTHING THAT IS MADE OF THE VINE TREE, FROM THE KERNELS EVEN TO THE HUSK.

⁵ALL THE DAYS OF THE VOW OF HIS SEPARATION THERE SHALL NO RASOR COME UPON HIS HEAD: UNTIL THE DAYS BE FULFILLED, IN THE WHICH HE SEPARATETH HIMSELF UNTO THE LORD, HE SHALL BE HOLY, AND SHALL LET THE LOCKS OF THE HAIR OF HIS HEAD GROW.

⁶ALL THE DAYS THAT HE SEPARATETH HIMSELF UNTO THE LORD HE SHALL COME AT NO DEAD BODY. ⁷HE SHALL NOT MAKE HIMSELF UNCLEAN FOR HIS FATHER, OR FOR HIS MOTHER, FOR HIS BROTHER, OR FOR HIS SISTER, WHEN THEY DIE: BECAUSE THE CONSECRATION OF HIS GOD IS UPON HIS HEAD. ⁸ALL THE DAYS OF HIS SEPARATION HE IS HOLY UNTO THE LORD.

⁹AND IF ANY MAN DIE VERY SUDDENLY BY HIM, AND HE HATH DEFILED THE HEAD OF HIS CONSECRATION;

THEN HE SHALL SHAVE HIS HEAD IN THE DAY OF HIS CLEANSING, ON THE 7TH DAY SHALL HE SHAVE IT.

¹⁰AND ON THE 8TH DAY HE SHALL BRING TWO TURTLES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS, TO THE PRIEST, TO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: ¹¹AND THE PRIEST SHALL OFFER THE ONE FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND THE OTHER FOR A BURNT OFFERING, AND MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM, FOR THAT HE SINNED BY THE DEAD, AND SHALL HALLOW HIS HEAD THAT SAME DAY.

¹²AND HE SHALL CONSECRATE UNTO THE LORD THE DAYS OF HIS SEPARATION, AND SHALL BRING A LAMB OF THE 1ST YEAR FOR A TRESPASS OFFERING: BUT THE DAYS THAT WERE BEFORE SHALL BE LOST, BECAUSE HIS SEPARATION WAS DEFILED.

¹³AND THIS IS THE LAW OF THE NAZARITE, WHEN THE DAYS OF HIS SEPARATION ARE FULFILLED:

HE SHALL BE BROUGHT UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: ¹⁴AND HE SHALL OFFER HIS OFFERING UNTO THE LORD,

1 HE LAMB OF THE 1ST YEAR WITHOUT BLEMISH
FOR A BURNT OFFERING, AND

1 EWE LAMB OF THE 1ST YEAR WITHOUT BLEMISH
FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND

1 RAM WITHOUT BLEMISH
FOR PEACE OFFERINGS, ¹⁵AND

A BASKET OF UNLEAVENED BREAD,
CAKES OF FINE FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL, AND

WAFERS OF UNLEAVENED BREAD ANOINTED WITH OIL,
AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING,
AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS.

¹⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL BRING THEM BEFORE THE LORD, AND SHALL OFFER HIS SIN OFFERING, AND HIS BURNT OFFERING: ¹⁷AND HE SHALL OFFER THE RAM FOR A SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD, WITH THE BASKET OF UNLEAVENED BREAD: THE PRIEST SHALL OFFER ALSO HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND HIS DRINK OFFERING. ¹⁸AND THE NAZARITE SHALL SHAVE THE HEAD OF HIS SEPARATION AT THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND SHALL TAKE THE HAIR OF THE HEAD OF HIS SEPARATION, AND PUT IT IN THE FIRE WHICH IS UNDER THE SACRIFICE OF THE PEACE OFFERINGS. ¹⁹AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE THE SODDEN SHOULDER OF THE RAM, AND 1 UNLEAVENED CAKE OUT OF THE BASKET, AND 1 UNLEAVENED WAFER, AND SHALL PUT THEM UPON THE HANDS OF THE NAZARITE, AFTER THE HAIR OF HIS SEPARATION IS SHAVEN: ²⁰AND THE PRIEST SHALL WAVE THEM FOR A WAVE OFFERING BEFORE THE LORD: THIS IS HOLY FOR THE PRIEST, WITH THE WAVE BREAST AND HEAVE SHOULDER: AND AFTER THAT THE NAZARITE MAY DRINK WINE.

²¹THIS IS THE LAW OF THE NAZARITE WHO HATH VOWED, AND OF HIS OFFERING UNTO THE LORD FOR HIS SEPARATION, BESIDE THAT THAT HIS HAND SHALL GET: ACCORDING TO THE VOW WHICH HE VOWED, SO HE MUST DO AFTER THE LAW OF HIS SEPARATION.

²²And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²³SPEAK UNTO AARON AND UNTO HIS SONS, SAYING,

ON THIS WISE YE SHALL BLESS THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING UNTO THEM,

²⁴ THE LORD BLESS THEE,
AND KEEP THEE:

²⁵ THE LORD MAKE HIS FACE SHINE UPON THEE,
AND BE GRACIOUS UNTO THEE:

²⁶ THE LORD LIFT UP HIS COUNTENANCE UPON THEE,
AND GIVE THEE PEACE.

²⁷AND THEY SHALL PUT MY NAME UPON THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL; AND I WILL BLESS THEM.

¹And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them; ²that the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered: ³and they brought their offering before the LORD, ⁶ covered wagons, and ¹² oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁵TAKE IT OF THEM, THAT THEY MAY BE TO DO THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION; AND THOU SHALT GIVE THEM UNTO THE LEVITES, TO EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS SERVICE.

⁶And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

⁷2 wagons and 4 oxen

he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service: ⁸and

4 wagons and 8 oxen

he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ⁹But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders.

¹⁰And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. ¹¹And the LORD said unto Moses,

THEY SHALL OFFER THEIR OFFERING, EACH PRINCE ON HIS DAY, FOR THE DEDICATING OF THE ALTAR.

¹²And he that offered his offering the 1st day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: ¹³and his offering was

1 silver charger, the weight thereof was 130 shekels,
1 silver bowl of 70 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering;

¹⁴ 1 spoon of 10 shekels of gold, full of incense:

¹⁵ 1 young bullock, 1 ram, 1 lamb of the 1st year, for a burnt offering:

¹⁶ 1 kid of the goats for a sin offering:

¹⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,

2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 he goats, 5 lambs of the 1st year:

this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

¹⁸On the 2nd day

Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: ¹⁹he offered for his offering

1 silver charger, the weight whereof was 130 shekels,
1 silver bowl of 70 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

²⁰ 1 spoon of gold of 10 shekels, full of incense:

²¹ 1 young bullock, 1 ram, 1 lamb of the 1st year, for a burnt offering:

²² 1 kid of the goats for a sin offering:

²³ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,

2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 he goats, 5 lambs of the 1st year:

this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 On the 3rd day**Eliab** the son of **Helon**,prince of the children of **Zebulun**, did offer: ²⁵his offering was

1 silver charger, the **weight** whereof was **130 shekels**,
1 silver bowl of **70 shekels**, after the **shekel** of the **sanctuary**;
 both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

²⁶ **1** golden spoon of **10 shekels**, full of incense:²⁷ **1** young bullock, **1** ram, **1** lamb of the **1st year**, for a burnt offering:²⁸ **1** kid of the **goats** for a sin offering:²⁹ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,**2** oxen, **5** rams, **5** he goats, **5** lambs of the **1st year**:this was the offering of **Eliab** the son of **Helon**.**30** On the 4th day**Elizur** the son of **Shedeur**,prince of the children of **Reuben**, did offer: ³¹his offering was

1 silver charger of the **weight** of **130 shekels**,
1 silver bowl of **70 shekels**, after the **shekel** of the **sanctuary**;
 both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

³² **1** golden spoon of **10 shekels**, full of incense:³³ **1** young bullock, **1** ram, **1** lamb of the **1st year**, for a burnt offering:³⁴ **1** kid of the **goats** for a sin offering:³⁵ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,**2** oxen, **5** rams, **5** he goats, **5** lambs of the **1st year**:this was the offering of **Elizur** the son of **Shedeur**.**36** On the 5th day**Shelumiel** the son of **Zurishaddai**,prince of the children of **Simeon**, did offer: ³⁷his offering was

1 silver charger, the **weight** whereof was **130 shekels**,
1 silver bowl of **70 shekels**, after the **shekel** of the **sanctuary**;
 both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

³⁸ **1** golden spoon of **10 shekels**, full of incense:³⁹ **1** young bullock, **1** ram, **1** lamb of the **1st year**, for a burnt offering:⁴⁰ **1** kid of the **goats** for a sin offering:⁴¹ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,**2** oxen, **5** rams, **5** he goats, **5** lambs of the **1st year**:this was the offering of **Shelumiel** the son of **Zurishaddai**.**42** On the 6th day**Eliasaph** the son of **Deuel**,prince of the children of **Gad**, offered: ⁴³his offering was

1 silver charger of the **weight** of **130 shekels**,
1 silver bowl of **70 shekels**, after the **shekel** of the **sanctuary**;
 both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

⁴⁴ **1** golden spoon of **10 shekels**, full of incense:⁴⁵ **1** young bullock, **1** ram, **1** lamb of the **1st year**, for a burnt offering:⁴⁶ **1** kid of the **goats** for a sin offering:⁴⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,**2** oxen, **5** rams, **5** he goats, **5** lambs of the **1st year**:this was the offering of **Eliasaph** the son of **Deuel**.

48 On the 7th day

Elishama the son of **Ammihud**,
prince of the children of **Ephraim**, offered: ⁴⁹his offering was

1 silver charger, the **weight** whereof was **130 shekels**,
1 silver bowl of **70 shekels**, after the **shekel** of the **sanctuary**;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 **1** golden spoon of **10 shekels**, full of incense:

51 **1** young bullock, **1** ram, **1** lamb of the **1st year**, for a burnt offering:

52 **1** kid of the **goats** for a sin offering:

53 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
2 oxen, **5** rams, **5** he goats, **5** lambs of the **1st year**:

this was the offering of **Elishama** the son of **Ammihud**.

54 On the 8th day

offered **Gamaliel** the son of **Pedahzur**,
prince of the children of **Manasseh**: ⁵⁵his offering was

1 silver charger of the **weight** of **130 shekels**,
1 silver bowl of **70 shekels**, after the **shekel** of the **sanctuary**;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56 **1** golden spoon of **10 shekels**, full of incense:

57 **1** young bullock, **1** ram, **1** lamb of the **1st year**, for a burnt offering:

58 **1** kid of the **goats** for a sin offering:

59 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
2 oxen, **5** rams, **5** he goats, **5** lambs of the **1st year**:

this was the offering of **Gamaliel** the son of **Pedahzur**.

60 On the 9th day

Abidan the son of **Gideoni**,
prince of the children of **Benjamin**, offered: ⁶¹his offering was

1 silver charger, the **weight** whereof was **130 shekels**,
1 silver bowl of **70 shekels**, after the **shekel** of the **sanctuary**;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

62 **1** golden spoon of **10 shekels**, full of incense:

63 **1** young bullock, **1** ram, **1** lamb of the **1st year**, for a burnt offering:

64 **1** kid of the **goats** for a sin offering:

65 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
2 oxen, **5** rams, **5** he goats, **5** lambs of the **1st year**:

this was the offering of **Abidan** the son of **Gideoni**.

66 On the 10th day

Ahiezer the son of **Ammishaddai**,
prince of the children of **Dan**, offered: ⁶⁷his offering was

1 silver charger, the **weight** whereof was **130 shekels**,
1 silver bowl of **70 shekels**, after the **shekel** of the **sanctuary**;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 **1** golden spoon of **10 shekels**, full of incense:

69 **1** young bullock, **1** ram, **1** lamb of the **1st year**, for a burnt offering:

70 **1** kid of the **goats** for a sin offering:

71 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
2 oxen, **5** rams, **5** he goats, **5** lambs of the **1st year**:

this was the offering of **Ahiezer** the son of **Ammishaddai**.

⁷²On the 11th day

Pagiel the son of Ocran,
prince of the children of Asher, offered: ⁷³his offering was

1 silver charger, the weight whereof was 130 shekels,
1 silver bowl of 70 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

⁷⁴ 1 golden spoon of 10 shekels, full of incense:

⁷⁵ 1 young bullock, 1 ram, 1 lamb of the 1st year, for a burnt offering:

⁷⁶ 1 kid of the goats for a sin offering:

⁷⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 he goats, 5 lambs of the 1st year:

this was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

⁷⁸On the 12th day

Ahira the son of Enan,
prince of the children of Naphtali, offered: ⁷⁹his offering was

1 silver charger, the weight whereof was 130 shekels,
1 silver bowl of 70 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

⁸⁰ 1 golden spoon of 10 shekels, full of incense:

⁸¹ 1 young bullock, 1 ram, 1 lamb of the 1st year, for a burnt offering:

⁸² 1 kid of the goats for a sin offering:

⁸³ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 he goats, 5 lambs of the 1st year:

this was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

⁸⁴This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed,
by the princes of Israel:

12 chargers of silver,
12 silver bowls,
12 spoons of gold:
⁸⁵ each charger of silver weighing 130 shekels,
each bowl 70:
all the silver vessels weighed 2,400 shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary:

⁸⁶ the golden spoons were 12, full of incense,
weighing 10 shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
all the gold of the spoons was 120 shekels.

⁸⁷ All the oxen for the burnt offering were
12 bullocks, the rams 12, the lambs of the 1st year 12,
with their meat offering:

and the kids of the goats for sin offering 12.

⁸⁸ And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were
24 bullocks, the rams 60, the he goats 60, the lambs of the 1st year 60.

This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

⁸⁹And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO AARON, AND SAY UNTO HIM,

WHEN THOU LIGHTEST THE LAMPS, THE SEVEN LAMPS SHALL GIVE LIGHT OVER AGAINST THE CANDLESTICK.

³And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses. ⁴And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁶TAKE THE LEVITES FROM AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND CLEANSE THEM.

⁷AND THUS SHALT THOU DO UNTO THEM, TO CLEANSE THEM: SPRINKLE WATER OF PURIFYING UPON THEM, AND LET THEM SHAVE ALL THEIR FLESH, AND LET THEM WASH THEIR CLOTHES, AND SO MAKE THEMSELVES CLEAN. ⁸THEN LET THEM TAKE A YOUNG BULLOCK WITH HIS MEAT OFFERING, EVEN FINE FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL, AND ANOTHER YOUNG BULLOCK SHALT THOU TAKE FOR A SIN OFFERING.

⁹AND THOU SHALT BRING THE LEVITES BEFORE THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: AND THOU SHALT GATHER THE WHOLE ASSEMBLY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL TOGETHER: ¹⁰AND THOU SHALT BRING THE LEVITES BEFORE THE LORD: AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL PUT THEIR HANDS UPON THE LEVITES: ¹¹AND AARON SHALL OFFER THE LEVITES BEFORE THE LORD FOR AN OFFERING OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, THAT THEY MAY EXECUTE THE SERVICE OF THE LORD.

¹²AND THE LEVITES SHALL LAY THEIR HANDS UPON THE HEADS OF THE BULLOCKS: AND THOU SHALT OFFER THE ONE FOR A SIN OFFERING, AND THE OTHER FOR A BURNT OFFERING, UNTO THE LORD, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE LEVITES.

¹³AND THOU SHALT SET THE LEVITES BEFORE AARON, AND BEFORE HIS SONS, AND OFFER THEM FOR AN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD. ¹⁴THUS SHALT THOU SEPARATE THE LEVITES FROM AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: AND THE LEVITES SHALL BE MINE.

¹⁵AND AFTER THAT SHALL THE LEVITES GO IN TO DO THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: AND THOU SHALT CLEANSE THEM, AND OFFER THEM FOR AN OFFERING.

¹⁶FOR THEY ARE WHOLLY GIVEN UNTO ME FROM AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL; INSTEAD OF SUCH AS OPEN EVERY WOMB, EVEN INSTEAD OF THE FIRSTBORN OF ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, HAVE I TAKEN THEM UNTO ME. ¹⁷FOR ALL THE FIRSTBORN OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL ARE MINE, BOTH MAN AND BEAST: ON THE DAY THAT I SMOTE EVERY FIRSTBORN IN THE LAND OF EGYPT I SANCTIFIED THEM FOR MYSELF.

¹⁸AND I HAVE TAKEN THE LEVITES FOR ALL THE FIRSTBORN OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. ¹⁹AND I HAVE GIVEN THE LEVITES AS A GIFT TO AARON AND TO HIS SONS FROM AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, TO DO THE SERVICE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: THAT THERE BE NO PLAGUE AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHEN THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL COME NIGH UNTO THE SANCTUARY.

²⁰And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them. ²¹And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

²²And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them. ²³And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁴THIS IS IT THAT BELONGETH UNTO THE LEVITES:

FROM 25 YEARS OLD AND UPWARD THEY SHALL GO IN TO WAIT UPON THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION: ²⁵AND FROM THE AGE OF 50 YEARS THEY SHALL CEASE WAITING UPON THE SERVICE THEREOF, AND SHALL SERVE NO MORE: ²⁶BUT SHALL MINISTER WITH THEIR BRETHREN IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, TO KEEP THE CHARGE, AND SHALL DO NO SERVICE.

THUS SHALT THOU DO UNTO THE LEVITES TOUCHING THEIR CHARGE.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the 1st month of the 2nd year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

²LET THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL ALSO KEEP THE PASSOVER AT HIS APPOINTED SEASON.

³IN THE 14TH DAY OF THIS MONTH, AT EVEN, YE SHALL KEEP IT IN HIS APPOINTED SEASON: ACCORDING TO ALL THE RITES OF IT, AND ACCORDING TO ALL THE CEREMONIES THEREOF, SHALL YE KEEP IT.

⁴And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

⁵And they kept the passover on the 14th day of the 1st month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

⁶And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day: ⁷and those men said unto him,

We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

⁸And Moses said unto them,

Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁰SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

IF ANY MAN OF YOU OR OF YOUR POSTERITY SHALL BE UNCLEAN BY REASON OF A DEAD BODY, OR BE IN A JOURNEY AFAR OFF,

YET HE SHALL KEEP THE PASSOVER UNTO THE LORD. ¹¹THE 14TH DAY OF THE 2ND MONTH AT EVEN THEY SHALL KEEP IT, AND EAT IT WITH UNLEAVENED BREAD AND BITTER HERBS. ¹²THEY SHALL LEAVE NONE OF IT UNTO THE MORNING, NOR BREAK ANY BONE OF IT: ACCORDING TO ALL THE ORDINANCES OF THE PASSOVER THEY SHALL KEEP IT. ¹³BUT THE MAN THAT IS CLEAN, AND IS NOT IN A JOURNEY, AND FORBEARETH TO KEEP THE PASSOVER, EVEN THE SAME SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG HIS PEOPLE: BECAUSE HE BROUGHT NOT THE OFFERING OF THE LORD IN HIS APPOINTED SEASON, THAT MAN SHALL BEAR HIS SIN.

¹⁴AND IF A STRANGER SHALL SOJOURN AMONG YOU, AND WILL KEEP THE PASSOVER UNTO THE LORD; ACCORDING TO THE ORDINANCE OF THE PASSOVER, AND ACCORDING TO THE MANNER THEREOF,

SO SHALL HE DO: YE SHALL HAVE ONE ORDINANCE, BOTH FOR THE STRANGER, AND FOR HIM THAT WAS BORN IN THE LAND.

¹⁵And on the **day** that the **tabernacle** was reared up the cloud covered the **tabernacle**, namely, the **tent** of the testimony: and **at even** there was upon the **tabernacle** as it were the appearance of fire, **until the morning**. ¹⁶So it was **always**: the cloud covered it by **day**, and the appearance of fire by **night**.

¹⁷And **when** the cloud was taken up from the **tabernacle**, then **after** that the children of **Israel** journeyed: and in the **place** where the cloud abode, **there** the children of **Israel** pitched their **tents**.

¹⁸At the commandment of the **LORD** the children of **Israel** journeyed, and at the commandment of the **LORD** they pitched: **as long as** the cloud abode upon the **tabernacle** they rested in their **tents**.

¹⁹And **when** the cloud tarried **long** upon the **tabernacle** **many days**, then the children of **Israel** kept the charge of the **LORD**, and journeyed not.

²⁰And **so** it was, **when** the cloud was a **few days** upon the **tabernacle**; according to the commandment of the **LORD** they abode in their **tents**, and according to the commandment of the **LORD** they journeyed.

²¹And **so** it was, **when** the cloud abode from **even** unto the **morning**, and that the cloud was taken up in the **morning**, then they journeyed: whether it was by **day** or by **night** that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. ²²Or whether it were **2 days**, or a **month**, or a **year**, that the cloud tarried upon the **tabernacle**, remaining thereon, the children of **Israel** abode in their **tents**, and journeyed not: but **when** it was taken up, they journeyed. ²³At the commandment of the **LORD** they rested in the **tents**, and at the commandment of the **LORD** they journeyed: they kept the charge of the **LORD**, at the commandment of the **LORD** by the hand of **Moses**.

¹And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

²MAKE THEE **TWO** TRUMPETS OF SILVER; OF A **WHOLE** PIECE SHALT THOU MAKE THEM: THAT THOU MAYEST USE THEM FOR THE CALLING OF THE **ASSEMBLY**, AND FOR THE JOURNEYING OF THE CAMPS. ³AND **WHEN** THEY SHALL BLOW WITH THEM, **ALL THE ASSEMBLY** SHALL ASSEMBLE THEMSELVES TO THEE AT THE **DOOR** OF THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION**.

⁴AND IF THEY BLOW BUT WITH **ONE** TRUMPET,
THEN THE **PRINCES**, WHICH ARE **HEADS** OF THE **THOUSANDS** OF **ISRAEL**,
SHALL GATHER THEMSELVES UNTO THEE.

⁵WHEN YE BLOW AN ALARM,
THEN THE CAMPS THAT LIE ON THE **EAST** PARTS SHALL GO FORWARD.

⁶WHEN YE BLOW AN ALARM THE **2ND** TIME,
THEN THE CAMPS THAT LIE ON THE **SOUTH** SIDE SHALL TAKE THEIR
JOURNEY: THEY SHALL BLOW AN ALARM FOR THEIR JOURNEYS.

⁷BUT **WHEN** THE **CONGREGATION** IS TO BE GATHERED TOGETHER,
YE SHALL BLOW, BUT YE SHALL NOT SOUND AN ALARM. ⁸AND THE
SONS OF **AARON**, THE **PRIESTS**, SHALL BLOW WITH THE TRUMPETS; AND
THEY SHALL BE TO YOU FOR AN ORDINANCE **FOR EVER** THROUGHOUT
YOUR **GENERATIONS**.

⁹AND IF YE GO TO WAR IN YOUR **LAND** AGAINST THE **ENEMY** THAT OPPRESSETH YOU,
THEN YE SHALL BLOW AN ALARM WITH THE TRUMPETS; AND YE SHALL BE
REMEMBERED **BEFORE** THE **LORD** YOUR **GOD**, AND YE SHALL BE SAVED

FROM YOUR ENEMIES. ¹⁰ALSO IN THE DAY OF YOUR GLADNESS, AND IN YOUR SOLEMN DAYS, AND IN THE BEGINNINGS OF YOUR MONTHS, YE SHALL BLOW WITH THE TRUMPETS OVER YOUR BURNT OFFERINGS, AND OVER THE SACRIFICES OF YOUR PEACE OFFERINGS; THAT THEY MAY BE TO YOU FOR A MEMORIAL BEFORE YOUR GOD: I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

Wandering in Paran

¹¹And it came to pass on the 20th day of the 2nd month, in the 2nd year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹²And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. ¹³And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

¹⁴ In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies:

and over his host was

Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

¹⁵ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was

Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

¹⁶ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was

Eliab the son of Helon.

¹⁷ And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

¹⁸ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies:

and over his host was

Elizur the son of Shedeur.

¹⁹ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was

Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

²⁰ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was

Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

²¹ And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary; and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

²² And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies:

and over his host was

Elishama the son of Ammihud.

²³ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was

Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

²⁴ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was

Abidan the son of Gideoni.

²⁵ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was
Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

²⁶ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.

²⁷ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

²⁸ Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

²⁹ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law,

We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said,

I WILL GIVE IT YOU:

come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

³⁰ And he said unto him,

I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

³¹ And he said,

Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

³² And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

³³ And they departed from the mount of the LORD 3 days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the 3 days' journey, to search out a resting place for them. ³⁴ And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp. ³⁵ And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said,

Rise up, LORD,

and let thine enemies be scattered;

and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

³⁶ And when it rested, he said,

Return, O LORD,

unto the many thousands of Israel.

¹ And when the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD **11** heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp. ² And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched. ³ And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them. ⁴ And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said,

Who shall give us flesh to eat? ⁵ We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely;

the cucumbers, and

the melons, and

the leeks, and

the onions, and

the garlick:

⁶but **now** our soul is dried away: there is nothing at **all**, beside this manna, before our eyes.

⁷And the manna was as **coriander seed**, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. ⁸And the **people** went **about**, and gathered it, and **ground** it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. ⁹And **when** the dew fell upon the **camp** in the **night**, the manna fell upon it.

¹⁰**Then Moses** heard the **people** weep **throughout** their families, **every man** in the **door** of his **tent**: and the anger of the **LORD** was kindled greatly; **Moses** also was displeased. ¹¹And **Moses** said unto the **LORD**,

Wherefore hast **thou** afflicted **thy servant**? and wherefore have I not found favour in **thy** sight, that **thou** layest the burden of **all** this **people** upon me? ¹²Have I conceived **all** this **people**? have I begotten them, that **thou** shouldst say unto me,

Carry them in **thy** bosom, as a nursing **father** beareth the sucking **child**, unto the **land** which **thou** swarest unto their **fathers**?

¹³Whence should I have flesh to give unto **all** this **people**? for they weep unto me, saying,

Give us flesh, that we may eat.

¹⁴I am not able to bear **all** this **people** alone, because it is **too** heavy for me. ¹⁵And if **thou** deal thus with me, kill me, I pray **thee**, out of hand, if I have found favour in **thy** sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

¹⁶And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

GATHER UNTO **ME** **70** **MEN** OF THE **ELDERS** OF **ISRAEL**, WHOM THOU KNOWEST TO BE THE **ELDERS** OF THE **PEOPLE**, AND **OFFICERS** OVER THEM; AND BRING THEM UNTO THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION**, THAT THEY MAY STAND THERE WITH THEE.

¹⁷AND I WILL COME **DOWN** AND TALK WITH THEE THERE: AND I WILL TAKE OF THE SPIRIT WHICH IS UPON THEE, AND WILL PUT IT UPON THEM; AND THEY SHALL BEAR THE BURDEN OF THE **PEOPLE** WITH THEE, THAT THOU BEAR IT NOT THYSELF ALONE.

¹⁸AND SAY THOU UNTO THE **PEOPLE**,

SANCTIFY YOURSELVES AGAINST **TO** **MORROW**, AND YE SHALL EAT FLESH: FOR YE HAVE WEPT IN THE EARS OF THE **LORD**, SAYING,

WHO SHALL GIVE US FLESH TO EAT? FOR IT WAS WELL WITH US IN **EGYPT**:

THEREFORE THE **LORD** WILL GIVE YOU FLESH, AND YE SHALL EAT. ¹⁹YE SHALL NOT EAT **1** **DAY**, NOR **2** **DAYS**, NOR **5** **DAYS**, NEITHER **10** **DAYS**, NOR **20** **DAYS**;

²⁰BUT EVEN A **WHOLE** **MONTH**, UNTIL IT COME OUT AT YOUR NOSTRILS, AND IT BE LOATHSOME UNTO YOU: BECAUSE THAT YE HAVE DESPISED THE **LORD** WHICH IS AMONG YOU, AND HAVE WEPT BEFORE HIM, SAYING,

WHY CAME WE FORTH OUT OF **EGYPT**?

²¹And **Moses** said,

The **people**, among whom I am, are **600,000** **footmen**; and **thou** hast said,

I WILL GIVE THEM FLESH, THAT THEY MAY EAT A **WHOLE** **MONTH**.

²²Shall the **flocks** and the **herds** be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall **all** the **fish** of the **sea** be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

²³And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

IS THE **LORD'S** HAND WAXED SHORT? THOU SHALT SEE **NOW** WHETHER **MY** WORD SHALL **COME TO PASS** UNTO THEE OR NOT.

²⁴And **Moses** went out, and told the **people** the words of the **LORD**, and gathered the **70 men** of the **elders** of the **people**, and set them round about the **tabernacle**.

²⁵And the **LORD** came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the **70 elders**: and it came to pass, that, **when** the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not **cease**.

²⁶But there remained **two** of the **men** in the **camp**, the name of the **one** was **Eldad**, and the name of the other **Medad**: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the **tabernacle**: and they prophesied in the **camp**. ²⁷And there ran a **young man**, and told **Moses**, and said,

Eldad and **Medad** do prophesy in the **camp**.

²⁸And **Joshua** the son of **Nun**, the servant of **Moses**, **one** of his young men, answered and said,

My lord **Moses**, forbid them.

²⁹And **Moses** said unto him,

Enviest thou for my sake? would **God** that all the **LORD'S** **people** were prophets, and that the **LORD** would put his spirit upon them!

³⁰And **Moses** gat him into the **camp**, he and the **elders** of **Israel**. ³¹And there went forth a wind from the **LORD**, and brought **quails** from the **sea**, and let them fall by the **camp**, as it were a **day's journey** on this side, and as it were a **day's journey** on the other side, round about the **camp**, and as it were **two cubits** high upon the face of the **earth**. ³²And the **people** stood up all that **day**, and all that **night**, and all the **next day**, and they gathered the **quails**: he that gathered least gathered **10 homers**: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the **camp**.

³³And **while** the flesh was **yet** between their teeth, **ere** it was chewed, the wrath of the **LORD** was kindled against the **people**, and the **LORD** smote the **people** with a **very** great plague. ³⁴And he called the name of that **place** **Kibroth-hattaavah**: because there they buried the **people** that lusted. ³⁵And the **people** journeyed from **Kibroth-hattaavah** unto **Hazeroth**; and abode at **Hazeroth**.

¹And **Miriam** and **Aaron** spake against **Moses** because of the **Ethiopian woman** whom he had married: for he had married an **Ethiopian woman**. ²And they said, Hath the **LORD** indeed spoken **only** by **Moses**? hath he not spoken also by us?

And the **LORD** heard it. ³(Now the man **Moses** was **very** meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the **earth**.) ⁴And the **LORD** spake **suddenly** unto **Moses**, and unto **Aaron**, and unto **Miriam**,

COME OUT YE **THREE** UNTO THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **CONGREGATION**.

And they **three** came out. ⁵And the **LORD** came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the **door** of the **tabernacle**, and called **Aaron** and **Miriam**: and they **both** came forth. ⁶And he said,

HEAR **NOW** MY WORDS:

IF THERE BE A **PROPHET** AMONG YOU,
I THE **LORD** WILL MAKE MYSELF KNOWN UNTO HIM IN A VISION,
AND WILL SPEAK UNTO HIM IN A DREAM.

⁷ MY SERVANT **MOSES** IS NOT **SO**,
WHO IS FAITHFUL IN ALL MINE HOUSE.

⁸ WITH HIM WILL I SPEAK MOUTH TO MOUTH,
EVEN APPARENTLY, AND NOT IN DARK SPEECHES;
AND THE SIMILITUDE OF THE LORD SHALL HE BEHOLD:
WHEREFORE THEN WERE YE NOT AFRAID
TO SPEAK AGAINST MY SERVANT MOSES?

⁹And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed. ¹⁰And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.

¹¹And Aaron said unto Moses,

Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned. ¹²Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

¹³And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying,
Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

¹⁴And the LORD said unto Moses,

IF HER FATHER HAD BUT SPIT IN HER FACE, SHOULD SHE NOT BE ASHAMED 7 DAYS? LET HER BE SHUT OUT FROM THE CAMP 7 DAYS, AND AFTER THAT LET HER BE RECEIVED IN AGAIN.

¹⁵And Miriam was shut out from the camp 7 days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again. ¹⁶And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SEND THOU MEN, THAT THEY MAY SEARCH THE LAND OF CANAAN, WHICH I GIVE UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: OF EVERY TRIBE OF THEIR FATHERS SHALL YE SEND A MAN, EVERY ONE A RULER AMONG THEM.

³And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel. ⁴And these were their names:

	of the tribe of Reuben,	Shammua	the son of Zaccur.
⁵	Of the tribe of Simeon,	Shaphat	the son of Hori.
⁶	Of the tribe of Judah,	Caleb	the son of Jephunneh.
⁷	Of the tribe of Issachar,	Igal	the son of Joseph.
⁸	Of the tribe of Ephraim,	Oshea	the son of Nun.
⁹	Of the tribe of Benjamin,	Palti	the son of Raphu.
¹⁰	Of the tribe of Zebulun,	Gaddiel	the son of Sodi.
¹¹	Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh,	Gaddi	the son of Susi.
¹²	Of the tribe of Dan,	Ammiel	the son of Gemalli.
¹³	Of the tribe of Asher,	Sethur	the son of Michael.
¹⁴	Of the tribe of Naphtali,	Nahbi	the son of Vophsi.
¹⁵	Of the tribe of Gad,	Geuel	the son of Machi.

¹⁶These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land.

And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua. ¹⁷And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them,

Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain: ¹⁸and see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many; ¹⁹And what the land is that they dwell

in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds; ²⁰and what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land.

Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes. ²¹So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath. ²²And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built 7 years before Zoan in Egypt.) ²³And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs. ²⁴The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

²⁵And they returned from searching of the land after 40 days. ²⁶And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

²⁷And they told him, and said,

We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. ²⁸Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.

²⁹ The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

³⁰And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said,

Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

³¹But the men that went up with him said,

We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.

³²And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying,

The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. ³³And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

¹And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. ²And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them,

Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! ³And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

⁴And they said one to another,

Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

⁵Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. ⁶And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb

the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes: ⁷and they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying,

The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land. ⁸If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. ⁹Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.

¹⁰But all the congregation bade stone them with stones.

And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel. ¹¹And the LORD said unto Moses,

HOW LONG WILL THIS PEOPLE PROVOKE ME? AND HOW LONG WILL IT BE ERE THEY BELIEVE ME, FOR ALL THE SIGNS WHICH I HAVE SHEWED AMONG THEM? ¹²I WILL SMITE THEM WITH THE PESTILENCE, AND DISINHERIT THEM, AND WILL MAKE OF THEE A GREATER NATION AND MIGHTIER THAN THEY.

¹³And Moses said unto the LORD,

Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;) ¹⁴and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. ¹⁵Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

¹⁶Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

¹⁷And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

¹⁸THE LORD IS LONGSUFFERING, AND OF GREAT MERCY, FORGIVING INIQUITY AND TRANSGRESSION, AND BY NO MEANS CLEARING THE GUILTY, VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHERS UPON THE CHILDREN UNTO THE THIRD AND FOURTH GENERATION.

¹⁹Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

²⁰And the LORD said,

I HAVE PARDONED ACCORDING TO THY WORD: ²¹BUT AS TRULY AS I LIVE, ALL THE EARTH SHALL BE FILLED WITH THE GLORY OF THE LORD. ²²BECAUSE ALL THOSE MEN WHICH HAVE SEEN MY GLORY, AND MY MIRACLES, WHICH I DID IN EGYPT AND IN THE WILDERNESS, AND HAVE TEMPTED ME NOW THESE 10 TIMES, AND HAVE NOT HEARKENED TO MY VOICE; ²³SURELY THEY SHALL NOT SEE THE LAND WHICH I SWARE UNTO THEIR FATHERS, NEITHER SHALL ANY OF THEM THAT PROVOKED ME SEE IT: ²⁴BUT MY SERVANT CALEB, BECAUSE HE HAD ANOTHER SPIRIT WITH HIM, AND HATH FOLLOWED ME FULLY, HIM WILL I BRING INTO THE LAND WHEREINTO HE WENT; AND HIS SEED SHALL POSSESS IT. ²⁵(NOW THE AMALEKITES AND THE CANAANITES DWELT IN THE VALLEY.) TO MORROW TURN YOU, AND GET YOU INTO THE WILDERNESS BY THE WAY OF THE RED SEA.

²⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

²⁷HOW LONG SHALL I BEAR WITH THIS EVIL CONGREGATION, WHICH MURMUR AGAINST ME? I HAVE HEARD THE MURMURINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHICH THEY MURMUR AGAINST ME. ²⁸SAY UNTO THEM,

AS TRULY AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD, AS YE HAVE SPOKEN IN MINE EARS, SO WILL I DO TO YOU: ²⁹YOUR CARCASSES SHALL FALL IN THIS WILDERNESS; AND ALL THAT WERE NUMBERED OF YOU, ACCORDING TO YOUR WHOLE NUMBER, FROM 20 YEARS OLD AND UPWARD, WHICH HAVE MURMURED AGAINST ME, ³⁰DOUBTLESS YE SHALL NOT COME INTO THE LAND, CONCERNING WHICH I SWARE TO MAKE YOU DWELL THEREIN, SAVE CALEB THE SON OF JEPHUNNEH, AND JOSHUA THE SON OF NUN. ³¹BUT YOUR LITTLE ONES, WHICH YE SAID SHOULD BE A PREY, THEM WILL I BRING IN, AND THEY SHALL KNOW THE LAND WHICH YE HAVE DESPISED. ³²BUT AS FOR YOU, YOUR CARCASSES, THEY SHALL FALL IN THIS WILDERNESS. ³³AND YOUR CHILDREN SHALL WANDER IN THE WILDERNESS 40 YEARS, AND BEAR YOUR WHOREDOMS, UNTIL YOUR CARCASSES BE WASTED IN THE WILDERNESS. ³⁴AFTER THE NUMBER OF THE DAYS IN WHICH YE SEARCHED THE LAND, EVEN 40 DAYS, EACH DAY FOR A YEAR, SHALL YE BEAR YOUR INIQUITIES, EVEN 40 YEARS, AND YE SHALL KNOW MY BREACH OF PROMISE.

³⁵I THE LORD HAVE SAID, I WILL SURELY DO IT UNTO ALL THIS EVIL CONGREGATION, THAT ARE GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST ME: IN THIS WILDERNESS THEY SHALL BE CONSUMED, AND THERE THEY SHALL DIE.

³⁶And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, ³⁷even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD. ³⁸But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still. ³⁹And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. ⁴⁰And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying,

Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

⁴¹And Moses said,

Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper. ⁴²Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. ⁴³For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

⁴⁴But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. ⁴⁵Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto Hormah.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN YE BE COME INTO THE LAND OF YOUR HABITATIONS, WHICH I GIVE UNTO YOU,

³AND WILL MAKE AN OFFERING BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD, A BURNT OFFERING, OR A SACRIFICE IN PERFORMING A VOW, OR IN A FREEWILL OFFERING, OR IN YOUR SOLEMN FEASTS, TO MAKE A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD, OF THE HERD, OR OF THE FLOCK:

⁴THEN SHALL HE THAT OFFERETH HIS OFFERING UNTO THE LORD BRING A MEAT OFFERING OF A TENTH DEAL OF FLOUR MINGLED WITH THE 4TH PART OF AN HIN OF OIL. ⁵AND THE 4TH PART OF AN HIN OF WINE FOR A DRINK OFFERING SHALT THOU PREPARE WITH THE BURNT OFFERING OR SACRIFICE, FOR 1 LAMB.

⁶OR FOR A RAM,

THOU SHALT PREPARE FOR A MEAT OFFERING 2 TENTH DEALS OF FLOUR MINGLED WITH THE 3RD PART OF AN HIN OF OIL. ⁷AND FOR A DRINK OFFERING THOU SHALT OFFER THE 3RD PART OF AN HIN OF WINE, FOR A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD.

⁸AND WHEN THOU PREPAREST A BULLOCK FOR A BURNT OFFERING, OR FOR A SACRIFICE IN PERFORMING A VOW, OR PEACE OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD:

⁹THEN SHALL HE BRING WITH A BULLOCK A MEAT OFFERING OF 3 TENTH DEALS OF FLOUR MINGLED WITH HALF AN HIN OF OIL. ¹⁰AND THOU SHALT BRING FOR A DRINK OFFERING HALF AN HIN OF WINE, FOR AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD.

¹¹THUS SHALL IT BE DONE FOR 1 BULLOCK, OR FOR 1 RAM, OR FOR A LAMB, OR A KID.

¹²ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER THAT YE SHALL PREPARE, SO SHALL YE DO TO EVERY ONE ACCORDING TO THEIR NUMBER. ¹³ALL THAT ARE BORN OF THE COUNTRY SHALL DO THESE THINGS AFTER THIS MANNER, IN OFFERING AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD.

¹⁴AND IF A STRANGER SOJOURN WITH YOU, OR WHOSOEVER BE AMONG YOU IN YOUR GENERATIONS, AND WILL OFFER AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD;

AS YE DO, SO HE SHALL DO. ¹⁵ONE ORDINANCE SHALL BE BOTH FOR YOU OF THE CONGREGATION, AND ALSO FOR THE STRANGER THAT SOJOURNETH WITH YOU, AN ORDINANCE FOR EVER IN YOUR GENERATIONS: AS YE ARE, SO SHALL THE STRANGER BE BEFORE THE LORD. ¹⁶ONE LAW AND ONE MANNER SHALL BE FOR YOU, AND FOR THE STRANGER THAT SOJOURNETH WITH YOU.

¹⁷And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁸SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN YE COME INTO THE LAND WHITHER I BRING YOU, ¹⁹THEN IT SHALL BE, THAT, WHEN YE EAT OF THE BREAD OF THE LAND,

YE SHALL OFFER UP AN HEAVE OFFERING UNTO THE LORD. ²⁰YE SHALL OFFER UP A CAKE OF THE FIRST OF YOUR DOUGH FOR AN HEAVE OFFERING: AS YE DO THE HEAVE OFFERING OF THE THRESHINGFLOOR, SO SHALL YE HEAVE IT. ²¹OF THE FIRST OF YOUR DOUGH YE SHALL GIVE UNTO THE LORD AN HEAVE OFFERING IN YOUR GENERATIONS.

²²AND IF YE HAVE ERRED, AND NOT OBSERVED ALL THESE COMMANDMENTS, WHICH THE LORD HATH SPOKEN UNTO MOSES, ²³EVEN ALL THAT THE LORD HATH COMMANDED

YOU BY THE HAND OF **MOSES**, FROM THE **DAY** THAT THE **LORD** COMMANDED **MOSES**, AND **HENCEFORWARD** AMONG YOUR **GENERATIONS**; ²⁴THEN IT SHALL BE, IF OUGHT BE COMMITTED BY IGNORANCE WITHOUT THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE **CONGREGATION**,

THAT **ALL** THE **CONGREGATION** SHALL OFFER **1** **YOUNG BULLOCK** FOR A BURNT OFFERING, FOR A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE **LORD**, WITH HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND HIS DRINK OFFERING, ACCORDING TO THE MANNER, AND **1** **KID** OF THE **GOATS** FOR A SIN OFFERING. ²⁵AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR **ALL** THE **CONGREGATION** OF THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**, AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN THEM; FOR IT IS IGNORANCE: AND THEY SHALL BRING THEIR OFFERING, A SACRIFICE MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE **LORD**, AND THEIR SIN OFFERING BEFORE THE **LORD**, FOR THEIR IGNORANCE: ²⁶AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN **ALL** THE **CONGREGATION** OF THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**, AND THE **STRANGER** THAT SOJOURNETH AMONG THEM; SEEING **ALL** THE **PEOPLE** WERE IN IGNORANCE.

²⁷AND IF ANY **SOUL** SIN THROUGH IGNORANCE,

THEN HE SHALL BRING A **SHE GOAT** OF THE **1ST YEAR** FOR A SIN OFFERING.

²⁸AND THE **PRIEST** SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE **SOUL** THAT SINNETH IGNORANTLY, **WHEN** HE SINNETH BY IGNORANCE BEFORE THE **LORD**, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM; AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM. ²⁹YE SHALL HAVE **ONE** **LAW** FOR HIM THAT SINNETH THROUGH IGNORANCE, **BOTH** FOR HIM THAT IS BORN AMONG THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**, AND FOR THE **STRANGER** THAT SOJOURNETH AMONG THEM.

³⁰BUT THE **SOUL** THAT DOETH OUGHT PRESUMPTUOUSLY, WHETHER HE BE BORN IN THE **LAND**, OR A **STRANGER**,

THE SAME REPROACHETH THE **LORD**; AND THAT **SOUL** SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG HIS **PEOPLE**. ³¹BECAUSE HE HATH DESPISED THE WORD OF THE **LORD**, AND HATH BROKEN HIS COMMANDMENT, THAT **SOUL** SHALL UTTERLY BE CUT OFF; HIS INIQUITY SHALL BE UPON HIM.

³²And **while** the **children** of **Israel** were in the **wilderness**, they found a **man** that gathered sticks upon the **sabbath day**. ³³And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto **Moses** and **Aaron**, and unto **all** the **congregation**. ³⁴And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

³⁵And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

THE **MAN** SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH: **ALL** THE **CONGREGATION** SHALL STONE HIM WITH STONES **WITHOUT** THE **CAMP**.

³⁶And **all** the **congregation** brought him **without** the **camp**, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**.

³⁷And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

³⁸SPEAK UNTO THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**, AND BID THEM THAT THEY MAKE THEM FRINGES IN THE BORDERS OF THEIR GARMENTS THROUGHOUT THEIR **GENERATIONS**, AND THAT THEY PUT UPON THE FRINGE OF THE BORDERS A RIBBAND OF BLUE: ³⁹AND IT SHALL BE UNTO YOU FOR A FRINGE, THAT YE MAY LOOK UPON IT, AND REMEMBER **ALL** THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE **LORD**, AND DO THEM; AND THAT YE SEEK NOT AFTER YOUR OWN HEART AND YOUR OWN EYES, AFTER WHICH YE USE TO GO A WHORING: ⁴⁰THAT YE MAY REMEMBER, AND DO **ALL** **MY** COMMANDMENTS, AND BE HOLY UNTO YOUR **GOD**. ⁴¹I AM THE **LORD** YOUR **GOD**, WHICH BROUGHT YOU OUT OF THE **LAND** OF **EGYPT**, TO BE YOUR **GOD**: I AM THE **LORD** YOUR **GOD**.

¹Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben,

took men: ²and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, 250 princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown: ³and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them,

Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

⁴And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: ⁵and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying,

Even to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him. ⁶This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company; ⁷and put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

⁸And Moses said unto Korah,

Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: ⁹seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

¹⁰And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? ¹¹For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

¹²And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up: ¹³is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? ¹⁴Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

¹⁵And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD,

Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

¹⁶And Moses said unto Korah,

Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow: ¹⁷and take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, 250 censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer.

¹⁸And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron. ¹⁹And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation. ²⁰And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

²¹SEPARATE YOURSELVES FROM AMONG THIS CONGREGATION, THAT I MAY CONSUME THEM IN A MOMENT.

²²And they fell upon their faces, and said,
O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

²³And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁴SPEAK UNTO THE CONGREGATION, SAYING,

GET YOU UP FROM ABOUT THE TABERNACLE OF KORAH, DATHAN, AND ABIRAM.

²⁵And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. ²⁶And he spake unto the congregation, saying,

Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

²⁷So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children. ²⁸And Moses said,

Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind. ²⁹If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me. ³⁰But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

³¹And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: ³²and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. ³³They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

³⁴And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.

³⁵And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the 250 men that offered incense. ³⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

³⁷SPEAK UNTO ELEAZAR THE SON OF AARON THE PRIEST, THAT HE TAKE UP THE CENSERS OUT OF THE BURNING, AND SCATTER THOU THE FIRE YONDER; FOR THEY ARE HALLOWED. ³⁸THE CENSERS OF THESE SINNERS AGAINST THEIR OWN SOULS, LET THEM MAKE THEM BROAD PLATES FOR A COVERING OF THE ALTAR: FOR THEY OFFERED THEM BEFORE THE LORD, THEREFORE THEY ARE HALLOWED: AND THEY SHALL BE A SIGN UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

³⁹And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

⁴⁰to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

⁴¹But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying,

Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

⁴²And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared. ⁴³And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation. ⁴⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁴⁵GET YOU UP FROM AMONG THIS CONGREGATION, THAT I MAY CONSUME THEM AS IN A MOMENT.

And they fell upon their faces. ⁴⁶And **Moses** said unto **Aaron**,

Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

⁴⁷And **Aaron** took as **Moses** commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people. ⁴⁸And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. ⁴⁹Now they that died in the plague were 14,700, beside them that died about the matter of **Korah**.

⁵⁰And **Aaron** returned unto **Moses** unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed. ¹And the LORD spake unto **Moses**, saying,

²SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND TAKE OF EVERY ONE OF THEM A ROD ACCORDING TO THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS, OF ALL THEIR PRINCES ACCORDING TO THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS 12 RODS: WRITE THOU EVERY MAN'S NAME UPON HIS ROD. ³AND THOU SHALT WRITE **AARON'S** NAME UPON THE ROD OF **LEVI**: FOR ONE ROD SHALL BE FOR THE HEAD OF THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS. ⁴AND THOU SHALT LAY THEM UP IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION BEFORE THE TESTIMONY, WHERE I WILL MEET WITH YOU. ⁵AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT THE MAN'S ROD, WHOM I SHALL CHOOSE, SHALL BLOSSOM: AND I WILL MAKE TO CEASE FROM ME THE MURMURINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHEREBY THEY MURMUR AGAINST YOU.

⁶And **Moses** spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even 12 rods: and the rod of **Aaron** was among their rods. ⁷And **Moses** laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

⁸And it came to pass, that on the morrow **Moses** went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of **Aaron** for the house of **Levi** was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds. ⁹And **Moses** brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod. ¹⁰And the LORD said unto **Moses**,

BRING **AARON'S** ROD AGAIN BEFORE THE TESTIMONY, TO BE KEPT FOR A TOKEN AGAINST THE REBELS; AND THOU SHALT QUITE TAKE AWAY THEIR MURMURINGS FROM ME, THAT THEY DIE NOT.

¹¹And **Moses** did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he. ¹²And the children of Israel spake unto **Moses**, saying,

Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. ¹³Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

¹And the LORD said unto **Aaron**,

THOU AND THY SONS AND THY FATHER'S HOUSE WITH THEE SHALL BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE SANCTUARY: AND THOU AND THY SONS WITH THEE SHALL BEAR THE INIQUITY OF YOUR PRIESTHOOD.

²AND THY BRETHREN ALSO OF THE TRIBE OF **LEVI**, THE TRIBE OF THY FATHER, BRING THOU WITH THEE, THAT THEY MAY BE JOINED UNTO THEE, AND MINISTER UNTO THEE: BUT THOU AND THY SONS WITH THEE SHALL MINISTER BEFORE THE TABERNACLE OF WITNESS.

³AND THEY SHALL KEEP THY CHARGE, AND THE CHARGE OF ALL THE TABERNACLE: ONLY THEY SHALL NOT COME NIGH THE VESSELS OF THE SANCTUARY AND THE ALTAR, THAT NEITHER THEY, NOR YE ALSO, DIE. ⁴AND THEY SHALL BE JOINED UNTO THEE, AND KEEP THE CHARGE OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, FOR ALL THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE: AND A STRANGER SHALL NOT COME NIGH UNTO YOU. ⁵AND YE SHALL KEEP THE CHARGE OF THE SANCTUARY, AND THE CHARGE OF THE ALTAR: THAT THERE BE NO WRATH ANY MORE UPON THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

⁶AND I, BEHOLD, I HAVE TAKEN YOUR BRETHREN THE LEVITES FROM AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: TO YOU THEY ARE GIVEN AS A GIFT FOR THE LORD, TO DO THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ⁷THEREFORE THOU AND THY SONS WITH THEE SHALL KEEP YOUR PRIEST'S OFFICE FOR EVERY THING OF THE ALTAR, AND WITHIN THE VAIL; AND YE SHALL SERVE: I HAVE GIVEN YOUR PRIEST'S OFFICE UNTO YOU AS A SERVICE OF GIFT: AND THE STRANGER THAT COMETH NIGH SHALL BE PUT TO DEATH.

⁸And the LORD spake unto Aaron,

BEHOLD, I ALSO HAVE GIVEN THEE THE CHARGE OF MINE HEAVE OFFERINGS OF ALL THE HALLOWED THINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL; UNTO THEE HAVE I GIVEN THEM BY REASON OF THE ANOINTING, AND TO THY SONS, BY AN ORDINANCE FOR EVER.

⁹THIS SHALL BE THINE OF THE MOST HOLY THINGS, RESERVED FROM THE FIRE:

EVERY OBLATION OF THEIRS,
EVERY MEAT OFFERING OF THEIRS, AND
EVERY SIN OFFERING OF THEIRS, AND
EVERY TRESPASS OFFERING OF THEIRS,

WHICH THEY SHALL RENDER UNTO ME, SHALL BE MOST HOLY FOR THEE AND FOR THY SONS. ¹⁰IN THE MOST HOLY PLACE SHALT THOU EAT IT; EVERY MALE SHALL EAT IT: IT SHALL BE HOLY UNTO THEE.

¹¹AND THIS IS THINE; THE HEAVE OFFERING OF THEIR GIFT, WITH ALL THE WAVE OFFERINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: I HAVE GIVEN THEM UNTO THEE, AND TO THY SONS AND TO THY DAUGHTERS WITH THEE, BY A STATUTE FOR EVER: EVERY ONE THAT IS CLEAN IN THY HOUSE SHALL EAT OF IT.

¹²ALL THE BEST OF THE OIL, AND ALL THE BEST OF THE WINE, AND OF THE WHEAT, THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THEM WHICH THEY SHALL OFFER UNTO THE LORD, THEM HAVE I GIVEN THEE.

¹³AND WHATSOEVER IS FIRST RIPE IN THE LAND, WHICH THEY SHALL BRING UNTO THE LORD, SHALL BE THINE; EVERY ONE THAT IS CLEAN IN THINE HOUSE SHALL EAT OF IT.

¹⁴EVERY THING DEVOTED IN ISRAEL SHALL BE THINE.

¹⁵EVERY THING THAT OPENETH THE MATRIX IN ALL FLESH, WHICH THEY BRING UNTO THE LORD, WHETHER IT BE OF MEN OR BEASTS, SHALL BE THINE: NEVERTHELESS THE FIRSTBORN OF MAN SHALT THOU SURELY REDEEM, AND THE FIRSTLING OF UNCLEAN BEASTS SHALT THOU REDEEM. ¹⁶AND THOSE THAT ARE TO BE REDEEMED FROM A MONTH OLD SHALT THOU REDEEM, ACCORDING TO THINE ESTIMATION, FOR THE MONEY OF 5 SHEKELS, AFTER THE SHEKEL OF THE SANCTUARY, WHICH IS 20 GERAHs.

¹⁷BUT THE FIRSTLING OF A COW, OR
THE FIRSTLING OF A SHEEP, OR
THE FIRSTLING OF A GOAT,

THOU SHALT NOT REDEEM; THEY ARE HOLY: THOU SHALT SPRINKLE THEIR BLOOD UPON THE ALTAR, AND SHALT BURN THEIR FAT FOR AN OFFERING MADE BY FIRE, FOR A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD.

¹⁸AND THE FLESH OF THEM SHALL BE THINE, AS THE WAVE BREAST AND AS THE RIGHT SHOULDER ARE THINE. ¹⁹ALL THE HEAVE OFFERINGS OF THE HOLY THINGS, WHICH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OFFER UNTO THE LORD, HAVE I GIVEN THEE, AND THY SONS AND THY DAUGHTERS WITH THEE, BY A STATUTE FOR EVER: IT IS A COVENANT OF SALT FOR EVER BEFORE THE LORD UNTO THEE AND TO THY SEED WITH THEE.

²⁰And the LORD spake unto Aaron,

THOU SHALT HAVE NO INHERITANCE IN THEIR LAND, NEITHER SHALT THOU HAVE ANY PART AMONG THEM: I AM THY PART AND THINE INHERITANCE AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. ²¹AND, BEHOLD, I HAVE GIVEN THE CHILDREN OF LEVI ALL THE TENTH IN ISRAEL FOR AN INHERITANCE, FOR THEIR SERVICE WHICH THEY SERVE, EVEN THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ²²NEITHER MUST THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL HENCEFORTH COME NIGH THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, LEST THEY BEAR SIN, AND DIE.

²³BUT THE LEVITES SHALL DO THE SERVICE OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR INIQUITY: IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOR EVER THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS, THAT AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL THEY HAVE NO INHERITANCE. ²⁴BUT THE TITHES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHICH THEY OFFER AS AN HEAVE OFFERING UNTO THE LORD, I HAVE GIVEN TO THE LEVITES TO INHERIT: THEREFORE I HAVE SAID UNTO THEM,

AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL THEY SHALL HAVE NO INHERITANCE.

²⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁶THUS SPEAK UNTO THE LEVITES, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN YE TAKE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL THE TITHES WHICH I HAVE GIVEN YOU FROM THEM FOR YOUR INHERITANCE,

THEN YE SHALL OFFER UP AN HEAVE OFFERING OF IT FOR THE LORD, EVEN A TENTH PART OF THE TITHE. ²⁷AND THIS YOUR HEAVE OFFERING SHALL BE RECKONED UNTO YOU, AS THOUGH IT WERE THE CORN OF THE THRESHINGFLOOR, AND AS THE FULLNESS OF THE WINEPRESS. ²⁸THUS YE ALSO SHALL OFFER AN HEAVE OFFERING UNTO THE LORD OF ALL YOUR TITHES, WHICH YE RECEIVE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL; AND YE SHALL GIVE THEREOF THE LORD'S HEAVE OFFERING TO AARON THE PRIEST. ²⁹OUT OF ALL YOUR GIFTS YE SHALL OFFER EVERY HEAVE OFFERING OF THE LORD, OF ALL THE BEST THEREOF, EVEN THE HALLOWED PART THEREOF OUT OF IT.

³⁰THEREFORE THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN YE HAVE HEAVED THE BEST THEREOF FROM IT,

THEN IT SHALL BE COUNTED UNTO THE LEVITES AS THE INCREASE OF THE THRESHINGFLOOR, AND AS THE INCREASE OF THE WINEPRESS. ³¹AND YE SHALL EAT IT IN EVERY PLACE, YE AND YOUR HOUSEHOLDS: FOR IT IS YOUR REWARD FOR YOUR SERVICE IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION. ³²AND YE SHALL BEAR NO SIN BY REASON OF IT, WHEN YE HAVE HEAVED FROM IT THE BEST OF IT: NEITHER SHALL YE POLLUTE THE HOLY THINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, LEST YE DIE.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

²THIS IS THE ORDINANCE OF THE LAW WHICH THE LORD HATH COMMANDED, SAYING,
SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, THAT THEY BRING THEE A RED HEIFER WITHOUT SPOT, WHEREIN IS NO BLEMISH, AND UPON WHICH NEVER CAME YOKE: ³AND YE SHALL GIVE HER UNTO ELEAZAR THE PRIEST, THAT HE MAY BRING HER FORTH WITHOUT THE CAMP, AND ONE SHALL SLAY HER BEFORE HIS FACE: ⁴AND ELEAZAR THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE OF HER BLOOD WITH HIS FINGER, AND SPRINKLE OF HER BLOOD DIRECTLY BEFORE THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION 7 TIMES: ⁵AND ONE SHALL BURN THE HEIFER IN HIS SIGHT;

HER SKIN, AND
HER FLESH, AND
HER BLOOD, WITH
HER DUNG,

SHALL HE BURN: ⁶AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE CEDAR WOOD, AND HYSSOP, AND SCARLET, AND CAST IT INTO THE MIDST OF THE BURNING OF THE HEIFER. ⁷THEN THE PRIEST SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND HE SHALL BATHE HIS FLESH IN WATER, AND AFTERWARD HE SHALL COME INTO THE CAMP, AND THE PRIEST SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN. ⁸AND HE THAT BURNETH HER SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES IN WATER, AND BATHE HIS FLESH IN WATER, AND SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN. ⁹AND A MAN THAT IS CLEAN SHALL GATHER UP THE ASHES OF THE HEIFER, AND LAY THEM UP WITHOUT THE CAMP IN A CLEAN PLACE, AND IT SHALL BE KEPT FOR THE CONGREGATION OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FOR A WATER OF SEPARATION: IT IS A PURIFICATION FOR SIN. ¹⁰AND HE THAT GATHERETH THE ASHES OF THE HEIFER SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BE UNCLEAN UNTIL THE EVEN: AND IT SHALL BE UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND UNTO THE STRANGER THAT SOJOURNETH AMONG THEM, FOR A STATUTE FOR EVER.

¹¹HE THAT TOUCHETH THE DEAD BODY OF ANY MAN SHALL BE UNCLEAN 7 DAYS.

¹²HE SHALL PURIFY HIMSELF WITH IT ON THE 3RD DAY, AND ON THE 7TH DAY HE SHALL BE CLEAN: BUT IF HE PURIFY NOT HIMSELF THE 3RD DAY, THEN THE 7TH DAY HE SHALL NOT BE CLEAN.

¹³WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THE DEAD BODY OF ANY MAN THAT IS DEAD, AND PURIFIETH NOT HIMSELF, DEFILETH THE TABERNACLE OF THE LORD; AND THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM ISRAEL: BECAUSE THE WATER OF SEPARATION WAS NOT SPRINKLED UPON HIM, HE SHALL BE UNCLEAN; HIS UNCLEANNESS IS YET UPON HIM.

¹⁴THIS IS THE LAW, WHEN A MAN DIETH IN A TENT:

ALL THAT COME INTO THE TENT, AND ALL THAT IS IN THE TENT, SHALL BE UNCLEAN 7 DAYS. ¹⁵AND EVERY OPEN VESSEL, WHICH HATH NO COVERING BOUND UPON IT, IS UNCLEAN.

¹⁶AND WHOSEVER TOUCHETH ONE THAT IS SLAIN WITH A SWORD IN THE OPEN FIELDS, OR A DEAD BODY, OR A BONE OF A MAN, OR A GRAVE, SHALL BE UNCLEAN 7 DAYS.

¹⁷AND FOR AN UNCLEAN PERSON THEY SHALL TAKE OF THE ASHES OF THE BURNT HEIFER OF PURIFICATION FOR SIN, AND RUNNING WATER SHALL BE PUT THERETO IN A VESSEL: ¹⁸AND A CLEAN PERSON SHALL TAKE HYSSOP, AND DIP IT IN THE WATER, AND SPRINKLE IT

UPON THE TENT, AND
UPON ALL THE VESSELS, AND

UPON THE PERSONS THAT WERE THERE, AND
UPON HIM THAT TOUCHED

A BONE, OR
ONE SLAIN, OR
ONE DEAD, OR
A GRAVE:

¹⁹AND THE CLEAN PERSON SHALL SPRINKLE UPON THE UNCLEAN ON THE 3RD DAY, AND ON THE 7TH DAY: AND ON THE 7TH DAY HE SHALL PURIFY HIMSELF, AND WASH HIS CLOTHES, AND BATHE HIMSELF IN WATER, AND SHALL BE CLEAN AT EVEN. ²⁰BUT THE MAN THAT SHALL BE UNCLEAN, AND SHALL NOT PURIFY HIMSELF, THAT SOUL SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG THE CONGREGATION, BECAUSE HE HATH DEFILED THE SANCTUARY OF THE LORD: THE WATER OF SEPARATION HATH NOT BEEN SPRINKLED UPON HIM; HE IS UNCLEAN.

²¹AND IT SHALL BE A PERPETUAL STATUTE UNTO THEM, THAT HE THAT SPRINKLETH THE WATER OF SEPARATION SHALL WASH HIS CLOTHES; AND HE THAT TOUCHETH THE WATER OF SEPARATION SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL EVEN.

²²AND WHATSOEVER THE UNCLEAN PERSON TOUCHETH SHALL BE UNCLEAN; AND THE SOUL THAT TOUCHETH IT SHALL BE UNCLEAN UNTIL EVEN.

¹Then came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the 1st month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. ²And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. ³And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying,

Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!

⁴And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? ⁵And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

⁶And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them. ⁷And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁸TAKE THE ROD, AND GATHER THOU THE ASSEMBLY TOGETHER, THOU, AND AARON THY BROTHER, AND SPEAK YE UNTO THE ROCK BEFORE THEIR EYES; AND IT SHALL GIVE FORTH HIS WATER, AND THOU SHALT BRING FORTH TO THEM WATER OUT OF THE ROCK: SO THOU SHALT GIVE THE CONGREGATION AND THEIR BEASTS DRINK.

⁹And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him. ¹⁰And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them,

Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

¹¹And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also. ¹²And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron,

BECAUSE YE BELIEVED ME NOT, TO SANCTIFY ME IN THE EYES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, THEREFORE YE SHALL NOT BRING THIS CONGREGATION INTO THE LAND WHICH I HAVE GIVEN THEM.

¹³This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

¹⁴And **Moses** sent messengers from **Kadesh** unto the king of **Edom**,

Thus saith thy brother **Israel**,

Thou knowest **all** the travail that hath befallen us: ¹⁵how our fathers went down into **Egypt**, and we have dwelt in **Egypt** a long time; and the **Egyptians** vexed us, and our fathers: ¹⁶and when we cried unto the **LORD**, he heard our voice, and sent an **angel**, and hath brought us forth out of **Egypt**: and, behold, we are in **Kadesh**, a city in the uttermost of thy border: ¹⁷let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

¹⁸And **Edom** said unto him,

Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

¹⁹And the children of **Israel** said unto him,

We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet.

²⁰And he said,

Thou shalt not go through.

And **Edom** came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

²¹Thus **Edom** refused to give **Israel** passage through his border: wherefore **Israel** turned away from him.

²²And the children of **Israel**, even the whole congregation, journeyed from **Kadesh**, and came unto mount **Hor**. ²³And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses** and **Aaron** in mount **Hor**, by the coast of the land of **Edom**, saying,

²⁴**AARON** SHALL BE GATHERED UNTO HIS PEOPLE: FOR HE SHALL NOT ENTER INTO THE LAND WHICH I HAVE GIVEN UNTO THE CHILDREN OF **ISRAEL**, BECAUSE YE REBELLED AGAINST MY WORD AT THE WATER OF **MERIBAH**. ²⁵TAKE **AARON** AND **ELEAZAR** HIS SON, AND BRING THEM UP UNTO MOUNT **HOR**: ²⁶AND STRIP **AARON** OF HIS GARMENTS, AND PUT THEM UPON **ELEAZAR** HIS SON: AND **AARON** SHALL BE GATHERED UNTO HIS PEOPLE, AND SHALL DIE THERE.

²⁷And **Moses** did as the **LORD** commanded: and they went up into mount **Hor** in the sight of all the congregation. ²⁸And **Moses** stripped **Aaron** of his garments, and put them upon **Eleazar** his son; and **Aaron** died there in the top of the mount: and **Moses** and **Eleazar** came down from the mount. ²⁹And when all the congregation saw that **Aaron** was dead, they mourned for **Aaron** 30 days, even all the house of **Israel**.

¹And when king **Arad** the **Canaanite**, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that **Israel** came by the way of the spies; then he fought against **Israel**, and took some of them prisoners. ²And **Israel** vowed a vow unto the **LORD**, and said,

If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

³And the **LORD** hearkened to the voice of **Israel**, and delivered up the **Canaanites**; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place **Hormah**.

⁴And they journeyed from **mount Hor** by the way of the **Red sea**, to compass the **land of Edom**: and the soul of the **people** was **much** discouraged because of the way. ⁵And the **people** spake against **God**, and against **Moses**,

Wherefore have ye brought us up out of **Egypt** to die in the **wilderness**? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

⁶And the **LORD** sent fiery **serpents** among the **people**, and they bit the **people**; and **much** **people** of **Israel** died. ⁷Therefore the **people** came to **Moses**, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the **LORD**, and against thee; pray unto the **LORD**, that he take away the **serpents** from us.

And **Moses** prayed for the **people**. ⁸And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

MAKE THEE A FIERY **SERPENT**, AND SET IT UPON A POLE: AND IT SHALL **COME TO PASS**, THAT **EVERY** ONE THAT IS BITTEN, **WHEN** HE LOOKETH UPON IT, SHALL LIVE.

⁹And **Moses** made a **serpent** of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it **came to pass**, that if a **serpent** had bitten any **man**, **when** he beheld the **serpent** of brass, he lived.

¹⁰And the **children** of **Israel** set forward, and pitched in **Oboth**.

¹¹And they journeyed from **Oboth**, and pitched at **Ije-abarim**, in the **wilderness** which is before **Moab**, toward the **sunrising**.

¹²From **thence** they removed, and pitched in the **valley** of **Zared**.

¹³From **thence** they removed, and pitched on the other side of **Arnon**, which is in the **wilderness** that cometh out of the **coasts** of the **Amorites**: for **Arnon** is the **border** of **Moab**, between **Moab** and the **Amorites**. ¹⁴Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the **LORD**,

What he did in the **Red sea**,
and in the **brooks** of **Arnon**,
¹⁵ and at the **stream** of the **brooks**
that goeth down to the **dwelling** of **Ar**,
and lieth upon the **border** of **Moab**.

¹⁶And from **thence** they went to **Beer**: that is the **well** whereof the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**,

GATHER THE **PEOPLE** TOGETHER, AND I WILL GIVE THEM WATER.

¹⁷Then **Israel** sang this song,

Spring up, O **well**;
sing ye unto it:

¹⁸ the **princes** digged the **well**,
the **nobles** of the **people** digged it,
by the direction of the **lawgiver**,
with their staves.

And from the **wilderness** they went to **Mattanah**:

¹⁹ and from **Mattanah** to **Nahaliel**:

and from **Nahaliel** to **Bamoth**:

²⁰ and from **Bamoth** in the **valley**, that is in the **country** of **Moab**,
to the **top** of **Pisgah**, which looketh toward **Jeshimon**.

- ²¹And **Israel** sent messengers unto **Sihon king** of the **Amorites**, saying,
²²Let me pass through thy **land**: we will not turn into the **fields**, or into the **vineyards**; we will not drink of the **waters** of the **well**: but we will go along by the **king's high way**, **until** we be **past** thy **borders**.
- ²³And **Sihon** would not suffer **Israel** to pass through his **border**: but **Sihon** gathered **all his people** together, and went out against **Israel** into the **wilderness**: and he came to **Jahaz**, and fought against **Israel**. ²⁴And **Israel** smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his **land** from **Arnon** unto **Jabbok**, even unto the **children** of **Ammon**: for the **border** of the **children** of **Ammon** was strong.
- ²⁵And **Israel** took **all** these **cities**: and **Israel** dwelt in **all** the **cities** of the **Amorites**, in **Heshbon**, and in **all** the **villages** thereof. ²⁶For **Heshbon** was the **city** of **Sihon** the **king** of the **Amorites**, who had fought against the **former king** of **Moab**, and taken **all his land** out of his hand, even unto **Arnon**. ²⁷Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,
- Come into **Heshbon**,
 let the **city** of **Sihon** be built and prepared:
- ²⁸ for there is a fire gone out of **Heshbon**,
 a flame from the **city** of **Sihon**:
 it hath consumed **Ar** of **Moab**,
 and the **lords** of the **high places** of **Arnon**.
- ²⁹ Woe to thee, **Moab!** thou art undone,
 O **people** of **Chemosh**:
 he hath given his **sons** that escaped, and his **daughters**,
 into captivity unto **Sihon king** of the **Amorites**.
- ³⁰ We have shot at them;
Heshbon is perished even unto **Dibon**,
 and we have laid them waste even unto **Nophah**,
 which reacheth unto **Medeba**.
- ³¹Thus **Israel** dwelt in the **land** of the **Amorites**.
- ³²And **Moses** sent to spy out **Jaazer**, and they took the **villages** thereof, and drove out the **Amorites** that were there. ³³And they turned and went up by the **way** of **Bashan**: and **Og** the **king** of **Bashan** went out against them, he, and **all his people**, to the battle at **Edrei**. ³⁴And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,
- FEAR HIM NOT: FOR I HAVE DELIVERED HIM INTO THY HAND, AND **ALL HIS PEOPLE**, AND HIS **LAND**; AND THOU SHALT DO TO HIM AS THOU DIDST UNTO **SIHON KING** OF THE **AMORITES**, WHICH DWELT AT **HESHBON**.
- ³⁵So they smote him, and his **sons**, and **all his people**, **until** there was **none** left him alive: and they possessed his **land**.

Pitched in Moab

22

¹And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho. ²And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. ³And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. ⁴And Moab said unto the elders of Midian,

Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field.

And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time. ⁵He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying,

Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me: ⁶come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

⁷And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak. ⁸And he said unto them,

Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me:

and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. ⁹And God came unto Balaam, and said,

WHAT MEN ARE THESE WITH THEE?

¹⁰And Balaam said unto God,

Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

¹¹Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

¹²And God said unto Balaam,

THOU SHALT NOT GO WITH THEM; THOU SHALT NOT CURSE THE PEOPLE: FOR THEY ARE BLESSED.

¹³And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak,

Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

¹⁴And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

¹⁵And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. ¹⁶And they came to Balaam, and said to him,

Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor,

Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

¹⁷for I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

¹⁸And **Balaam** answered and said unto the servants of **Balak**,
If **Balak** would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go
beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. ¹⁹Now
therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what
the LORD will say unto me more.

²⁰And God came unto **Balaam** at night, and said unto him,
IF THE MEN COME TO CALL THEE, RISE UP, AND GO WITH THEM; BUT YET THE WORD
WHICH I SHALL SAY UNTO THEE, THAT SHALT THOU DO.

²¹And **Balaam** rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the
princes of **Moab**. ²²And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the
angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was
riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. ²³And the ass saw the
angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and
the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and **Balaam** smote
the ass, to turn her into the way.

²⁴But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on
this side, and a wall on that side. ²⁵And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD,
she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed **Balaam's** foot against the wall: and
he smote her again.

²⁶And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where
was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. ²⁷And when the ass saw
the angel of the LORD, she fell down under **Balaam**: and **Balaam's** anger was
kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff. ²⁸And the LORD opened the mouth
of the ass, and she said unto **Balaam**,

What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these 3 times?

²⁹And **Balaam** said unto the ass,
Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine
hand, for now would I kill thee.

³⁰And the ass said unto **Balaam**,
Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine
unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?

And he said,
Nay.

³¹Then the LORD opened the eyes of **Balaam**, and he saw the angel of the LORD
standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his
head, and fell flat on his face. ³²And the angel of the LORD said unto him,

WHEREFORE HAST THOU SMITTEN THINE ASS THESE 3 TIMES? BEHOLD, I WENT OUT
TO WITHSTAND THEE, BECAUSE THY WAY IS PERVERSE BEFORE ME: ³³AND THE ASS
SAW ME, AND TURNED FROM ME THESE 3 TIMES: UNLESS SHE HAD TURNED FROM ME,
SURELY NOW ALSO I HAD SLAIN THEE, AND SAVED HER ALIVE.

³⁴And **Balaam** said unto the angel of the LORD,
I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me:
now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

³⁵And the angel of the LORD said unto **Balaam**,
GO WITH THE MEN: BUT ONLY THE WORD THAT I SHALL SPEAK UNTO THEE, THAT
THOU SHALT SPEAK.

So **Balaam** went with the princes of **Balak**.

³⁶And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast. ³⁷And Balak said unto Balaam,

Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

³⁸And Balaam said unto Balak,

Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

³⁹And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth. ⁴⁰And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

⁴¹And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people. ¹And Balaam said unto Balak,

Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

²And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram. ³And Balaam said unto Balak,

Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me; and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee.

And he went to an high place. ⁴And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram.

⁵And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said,

RETURN UNTO BALAK, AND THUS THOU SHALT SPEAK.

⁶And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab. ⁷And he took up his parable, and said,

Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying,

Come, curse me Jacob,
and come, defy Israel.

⁸How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?
or how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?

⁹For from the top of the rocks I see him,
and from the hills I behold him:

lo, the people shall dwell alone,
and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

¹⁰Who can count the dust of Jacob,
and the number of the fourth part of Israel?

Let me die the death of the righteous,
and let my last end be like his!

¹¹And Balak said unto Balaam,

What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

¹²And he answered and said,

Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

¹³And **Balak** said unto him,

Come, I pray thee, with me unto **another place**, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the **utmost part** of them, and shalt not see them **all**: and curse me them from **thence**.

¹⁴And he brought him into the **field of Zophim**, to the **top of Pisgah**, and built **seven altars**, and offered a **bullock** and a **ram on every altar**. ¹⁵And he said unto **Balak**,

Stand **here** by thy burnt offering, **while** I meet the **LORD yonder**.

¹⁶And the **LORD** met **Balaam**, and put a word in his mouth, and said,

GO **AGAIN** UNTO **BALAK**, AND SAY **THUS**.

¹⁷And **when** he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the **princes of Moab** with him. And **Balak** said unto him,

What hath the **LORD** spoken?

¹⁸And he took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, **Balak**, and hear;
hearken unto me, thou **son of Zippor**:

¹⁹ **God** is not a **man**, that **he** should lie;
neither the **son of man**, that **he** should repent:
hath **he** said, and shall **he** not do it? or
hath **he** spoken, and shall **he** not make it good?

²⁰ Behold, I have received commandment to bless:
and **he** hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

²¹ **He** hath not beheld iniquity in **Jacob**,
neither hath **he** seen perverseness in **Israel**:
the **LORD** his **God** is with him,
and the shout of a **king** is among them.

²² **God** brought them out of **Egypt**;
he hath as it were the strength of an **unicorn**.

²³ Surely there is no enchantment against **Jacob**,
neither is there any divination against **Israel**:
according to this **time** it shall be said of **Jacob** and of **Israel**,
What hath **God** wrought!

²⁴ Behold, the **people** shall rise up as a great **lion**,
and lift up himself as a **young lion**:
he shall not lie down **until** he eat of the prey,
and drink the blood of the slain.

²⁵And **Balak** said unto **Balaam**,
Neither curse them at **all**, nor bless them at **all**.

²⁶But **Balaam** answered and said unto **Balak**,
Told not I thee, saying,
All that the **LORD** speaketh, that I must do?

²⁷And **Balak** said unto **Balaam**,
Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto **another place**; peradventure it will please **God** that thou mayest curse me them from **thence**.

²⁸And **Balak** brought **Balaam** unto the **top of Peor**, that looketh toward **Jeshimon**.

²⁹And **Balaam** said unto **Balak**,
Build me here **seven altars**, and prepare me here **seven bullocks** and **seven rams**.

³⁰And **Balak** did as **Balaam** had said, and offered a **bullock** and a **ram** on **every** altar. ¹And **when** **Balaam** saw that it pleased the **LORD** to bless **Israel**, he went not, as at other **times**, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the **wilderness**. ²And **Balaam** lifted up his eyes, and he saw **Israel** abiding in his **tents** according to their **tribes**; and the spirit of **God** came upon him. ³And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of **Beor** hath said,
and the **man** whose eyes are open hath said:

⁴ he hath said, which heard the words of **God**,
which saw the vision of the **Almighty**,
falling into a trance,
but having his eyes open:

⁵ How goodly are thy **tents**, O **Jacob**,
and thy **tabernacles**, O **Israel**!

⁶ As the **valleys** are they spread forth,
as **gardens** by the **river's** side,
as the **trees of lign aloes** which the **LORD** hath planted, and
as **cedar trees** beside the **waters**.

⁷ He shall pour the water out of his buckets,
and his **seed** shall be in **many waters**,
and his **king** shall be **higher** than **Agag**,
and his kingdom shall be exalted.

⁸ **God** brought him forth out of **Egypt**;
he hath as it were the strength of an **unicorn**:
he shall eat up the **nations** his **enemies**,
and shall break their bones,
and pierce them through with his arrows.

⁹ He couched, he lay down as a **lion**,
and as a great **lion**: *who shall stir him up?*

Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and
cursed is he that curseth thee.

¹⁰And **Balak's** anger was kindled against **Balaam**, and he smote his hands together: and **Balak** said unto **Balaam**,

I called thee to curse mine **enemies**, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these **3 times**. ¹¹Therefore **now** flee thou to thy **place**: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the **LORD** hath kept thee back from honour.

¹²And **Balaam** said unto **Balak**,

Spake I not also to thy **messengers** which thou sentest unto me, saying,

¹³If **Balak** would give me his **house** full of silver and gold, I cannot go **beyond** the commandment of the **LORD**, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the **LORD** saith, that will I speak?

¹⁴And **now**, behold, I go unto my **people**: come therefore, and I will advertise thee what this **people** shall do to thy **people** in the **latter days**.

¹⁵And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of **Beor** hath said,
and the **man** whose eyes are open hath said:

¹⁶ he hath said, which heard the words of **God**,
and knew the knowledge of the **most high**,
which saw the vision of the **Almighty**,

falling into a trance,
but having his eyes open:

- 17 I shall see **him**, but not **now**:
I shall behold **him**, but not nigh:
there shall come a **Star** out of **Jacob**,
and a **Sceptre** shall rise out of **Israel**,
and shall smite the **corners** of **Moab**,
and destroy **all** the **children** of **Sheth**.
- 18 And **Edom** shall be a possession,
Seir also shall be a possession for **his enemies**;
and **Israel** shall do valiantly.
- 19 Out of **Jacob** shall come **he** that shall have dominion,
and shall destroy **him** that remaineth of the **city**.
- 20 And **when** he looked on **Amalek**, he took up his parable, and said,
Amalek was the **first** of the **nations**;
but his **latter end** shall be that he perish **for ever**.
- 21 And he looked on the **Kenites**, and took up his parable, and said,
Strong is thy **dwellingplace**,
and thou puttest thy nest in a **rock**.
- 22 Nevertheless the **Kenite** shall be wasted,
until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.
- 23 And he took up his parable, and said,
Alas, who shall live **when God** doeth this!
- 24 And **ships** shall come from the **coast** of **Chittim**,
and shall afflict **Asshur**,
and shall afflict **Eber**,
and he also shall perish **for ever**.
- 25 And **Balaam** rose up, and went and returned to his **place**: and **Balak** also went
his way.

1 And **Israel** abode in **Shittim**, and the **people** began to commit whoredom with the **daughters** of **Moab**. 2 And they called the **people** unto the sacrifices of their **gods**: and the **people** did eat, and bowed down to their **gods**. 3 And **Israel** joined himself unto **Baal-peor**: and the anger of the **LORD** was kindled against **Israel**. 4 And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

TAKE **ALL** THE **HEADS** OF THE **PEOPLE**, AND HANG THEM UP BEFORE THE **LORD** AGAINST THE **SUN**, THAT THE **FIERCE** ANGER OF THE **LORD** MAY BE TURNED AWAY FROM **ISRAEL**.

- 5 And **Moses** said unto the **judges** of **Israel**,
Slay ye **every one** his **men** that were joined unto **Baal-peor**.
- 6 And, behold, **one** of the **children** of **Israel** came and brought unto his **brethren** a **Midianitish woman** in the sight of **Moses**, and in the sight of **all** the **congregation** of the **children** of **Israel**, who were weeping before the **door** of the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**. 7 And **when Phinehas**, the son of **Eleazar**, the son of **Aaron** the **priest**, saw it, he rose up from among the **congregation**, and took a javelin in his hand; 8 and he went after the **man** of **Israel** into the **tent**, and thrust **both** of them through, the **man** of **Israel**, and the **woman** through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the **children** of **Israel**. 9 And those that died in the plague were **24,000**. 10 And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,
11 **PHINEHAS**, THE SON OF **ELEAZAR**, THE SON OF **AARON** THE **PRIEST**, HATH TURNED MY WRATH AWAY FROM THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**, **WHILE** HE WAS ZEALOUS FOR MY

SAKE AMONG THEM, THAT I CONSUMED NOT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL IN MY JEALOUSY.

¹²WHEREFORE SAY,

BEHOLD, I GIVE UNTO HIM MY COVENANT OF PEACE: ¹³AND HE SHALL HAVE IT, AND HIS SEED AFTER HIM, EVEN THE COVENANT OF AN EVERLASTING PRIESTHOOD; BECAUSE HE WAS ZEALOUS FOR HIS GOD, AND MADE AN ATONEMENT FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

¹⁴Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. ¹⁵And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian. ¹⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁷VEX THE MIDIANITES, AND SMITE THEM: ¹⁸FOR THEY VEX YOU WITH THEIR WIVES, WHEREWITH THEY HAVE BEGUILLED YOU IN THE MATTER OF PEOR, AND IN THE MATTER OF COZBI, THE DAUGHTER OF A PRINCE OF MIDIAN, THEIR SISTER, WHICH WAS SLAIN IN THE DAY OF THE PLAGUE FOR PEOR'S SAKE.

¹And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, **26**

²TAKE THE SUM OF ALL THE CONGREGATION OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, FROM 20 YEARS OLD AND UPWARD, THROUGHOUT THEIR FATHERS' HOUSE, ALL THAT ARE ABLE TO GO TO WAR IN ISRAEL.

³And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

⁴Take the sum of the people, from 20 years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

⁵Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben;

Hanoch, of whom cometh

the family of the Hanochites:

of Pallu, the family of the Palluities:

⁶ Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites:

of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

⁷These are the families of the Reubenites:

and they that were numbered of them were

43,730.

⁸And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

⁹And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram.

This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

¹⁰and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured 250 men: and they became a sign. ¹¹Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12	The sons of Simeon after their families:	
	of Nemuel , the family of the Nemuelites :	
	of Jamin , the family of the Jaminites :	
	of Jachin , the family of the Jachinites :	
13	of Zerah , the family of the Zarhites :	
	of Shaul , the family of the Shaulites .	
14	These are the families of the Simeonites ,	22,200.
15	The children of Gad after their families:	
	of Zephon , the family of the Zephonites :	
	of Haggi , the family of the Haggites :	
	of Shuni , the family of the Shunites :	
16	of Ozni , the family of the Oznites :	
	of Eri , the family of the Erites :	
17	of Arod , the family of the Arodites :	
	of Areli , the family of the Arelites .	
18	These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them,	40,500.
19	The sons of Judah were Er and Onan : and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan .	
20	And the sons of Judah after their families were;	
	of Shelah , the family of the Shelanites :	
	of Pharez , the family of the Pharzites :	
	of Zerah , the family of the Zarhites .	
21	And the sons of Pharez were;	
	of Hezron , the family of the Hezronites :	
	of Hamul , the family of the Hamulites .	
22	These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them,	76,500.
23	Of the sons of Issachar after their families:	
	of Tola , the family of the Tolaites :	
	of Pua , the family of the Punites :	
24	of Jashub , the family of the Jashubites :	
	of Shimron , the family of the Shimronites .	
25	These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them,	64,300.
26	Of the sons of Zebulun after their families:	
	of Sered , the family of the Sardites :	
	of Elon , the family of the Elonites :	
	of Jahleel , the family of the Jahleelites .	
27	These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them,	60,500.

- ²⁸The sons of **Joseph** after their families were **Manasseh** and **Ephraim**.
- ²⁹Of the sons of **Manasseh**:
of **Machir**, the family of the **Machirites**:
and **Machir** begat **Gilead**:
of **Gilead** come the family of the **Gileadites**.
- ³⁰These are the sons of **Gilead**:
of **Jeezer**, the family of the **Jeezerites**:
of **Helek**, the family of the **Helekites**: ³¹and
of **Asriel**, the family of the **Asrielites**: and
of **Shechem**, the family of the **Shechemites**: ³²and
of **Shemida**, the family of the **Shemidaites**: and
of **Hepher**, the family of the **Hepherites**.
- ³³And **Zelophehad** the son of **Hepher** had no sons, but daughters:
and the names of the daughters of **Zelophehad** were
Mahlah, and
Noah,
Hoglah,
Milcah, and
Tirzah.
- ³⁴These are the families of **Manasseh**,
and those that were **numbered** of them, **52,700**.
- ³⁵These are the sons of **Ephraim** after their families:
of **Shuthelah**, the family of the **Shuthalhites**:
of **Becher**, the family of the **Bachrites**:
of **Tahan**, the family of the **Tahanites**.
- ³⁶And these are the sons of **Shuthelah**:
of **Eran**, the family of the **Eranites**.
- ³⁷These are the families of the sons of **Ephraim**
according to those that were **numbered** of them, **32,500**.
- These are the sons of **Joseph** after their families.
- ³⁸The sons of **Benjamin** after their families:
of **Bela**, the family of the **Belaites**:
of **Ashbel**, the family of the **Ashbelites**:
of **Ahiram**, the family of the **Ahiramites**:
³⁹ Of **Shupham**, the family of the **Shuphamites**:
of **Hupham**, the family of the **Huphamites**.
- ⁴⁰And the sons of **Bela** were **Ard** and **Naaman**:
of **Ard**, the family of the **Ardites**: and
of **Naaman**, the family of the **Naamites**.
- ⁴¹These are the sons of **Benjamin** after their families:
and they that were **numbered** of them were **45,600**.

- ⁴²These are the sons of Dan after their families:
of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites.
- These are the families of Dan after their families.
- ⁴³ All the families of the Shuhamites,
according to those that were numbered of them, were 64,400.
- ⁴⁴Of the children of Asher after their families:
of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites:
of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites:
of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.
- ⁴⁵Of the sons of Beriah:
of Heber, the family of the Heberites:
of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.
- ⁴⁶ And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.
- ⁴⁷These are the families of the sons of Asher
according to those that were numbered of them; who were 53,400.
- ⁴⁸Of the sons of Naphtali after their families:
of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites:
of Guni, the family of the Gunites:
- ⁴⁹ Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites:
of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.
- ⁵⁰These are the families of Naphtali according to their families:
and they that were numbered of them were 45,400.
- ⁵¹These were the numbered of the children of Israel, 601,730.
- ⁵²And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
⁵³UNTO THESE THE LAND SHALL BE DIVIDED FOR AN INHERITANCE ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF NAMES. ⁵⁴TO MANY THOU SHALT GIVE THE MORE INHERITANCE, AND TO FEW THOU SHALT GIVE THE LESS INHERITANCE: TO EVERY ONE SHALL HIS INHERITANCE BE GIVEN ACCORDING TO THOSE THAT WERE NUMBERED OF HIM.
- ⁵⁵NOTWITHSTANDING THE LAND SHALL BE DIVIDED BY LOT: ACCORDING TO THE NAMES OF THE TRIBES OF THEIR FATHERS THEY SHALL INHERIT. ⁵⁶ACCORDING TO THE LOT SHALL THE POSSESSION THEREOF BE DIVIDED BETWEEN MANY AND FEW.
- ⁵⁷And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families:
of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites:
of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites:
of Merari, the family of the Merarites.
- ⁵⁸These are the families of the Levites:
the family of the Libnites,
the family of the Hebronites,
the family of the Mahlites,
the family of the Mushites,
the family of the Korathites.

And **Kohath** begat
Amram.

⁵⁹ And the name of **Amram's** wife was **Jochebed**, the daughter of **Levi**, whom her mother bare to **Levi** in **Egypt**: and she bare unto **Amram**

Aaron and
Moses, and
Miriam their sister.

⁶⁰ And unto **Aaron** was born
Nadab, and
Abihu,
Eleazar, and
Ithamar.

⁶¹And **Nadab** and **Abihu** died, when they offered strange fire before the **LORD**. ⁶²And those that were numbered of them were **23,000**, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of **Israel**, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of **Israel**.

⁶³These are they that were numbered by **Moses** and **Eleazar** the priest, who numbered the children of **Israel** in the plains of **Moab** by **Jordan** near **Jericho**.

⁶⁴But among these there was not a man of them whom **Moses** and **Aaron** the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of **Israel** in the wilderness of **Sinai**. ⁶⁵For the **LORD** had said of them,

THEY SHALL SURELY DIE IN THE WILDERNESS.

And there was not left a man of them, save **Caleb** the son of **Jephunneh**, and **Joshua** the son of **Nun**.

¹Then came the daughters of **Zelophehad**,
the son of **Hepher**,
the son of **Gilead**,
the son of **Machir**,
the son of **Manasseh**,
of the families of **Manasseh** the son of **Joseph**:

and these are the names of his daughters;

Mahlah,
Noah, and
Hoglah, and
Milcah, and
Tirzah.

²And they stood before **Moses**, and before **Eleazar** the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

³Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the **LORD** in the company of **Korah**; but died in his own sin, and had no sons. ⁴Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

5And **Moses** brought their cause before the **LORD**. **6**And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

7THE DAUGHTERS OF **ZELOPHEHAD** SPEAK RIGHT: THOU SHALT SURELY GIVE THEM A POSSESSION OF AN INHERITANCE AMONG THEIR FATHER'S BRETHREN; AND THOU SHALT CAUSE THE INHERITANCE OF THEIR FATHER TO PASS UNTO THEM. **8**AND THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

IF A MAN DIE, AND HAVE NO SON,

THEN YE SHALL CAUSE HIS INHERITANCE TO PASS UNTO HIS DAUGHTER.

9AND IF HE HAVE NO DAUGHTER,

THEN YE SHALL GIVE HIS INHERITANCE UNTO HIS BRETHREN.

10AND IF HE HAVE NO BRETHREN,

THEN YE SHALL GIVE HIS INHERITANCE UNTO HIS FATHER'S BRETHREN.

11AND IF HIS FATHER HAVE NO BRETHREN,

THEN YE SHALL GIVE HIS INHERITANCE UNTO HIS KINSMAN THAT IS NEXT TO HIM OF HIS FAMILY, AND HE SHALL POSSESS IT: AND IT SHALL BE UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL A STATUTE OF JUDGMENT, AS THE **LORD** COMMANDED **MOSES**.

12And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

GET THEE UP INTO THIS MOUNT **ABARIM**, AND SEE THE LAND WHICH I HAVE GIVEN UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. **13**AND WHEN THOU HAST SEEN IT, THOU ALSO SHALT BE GATHERED UNTO THY PEOPLE, AS **AARON** THY BROTHER WAS GATHERED. **14**FOR YE REBELLED AGAINST MY COMMANDMENT IN THE DESERT OF **ZIN**, IN THE STRIFE OF THE CONGREGATION, TO SANCTIFY ME AT THE WATER BEFORE THEIR EYES: THAT IS THE WATER OF **MERIBAH** IN **KADESH** IN THE WILDERNESS OF **ZIN**.

15And **Moses** spake unto the **LORD**, saying,

16Let the **LORD**, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, **17**which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the **LORD** be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**,

TAKE THEE **JOSHUA** THE SON OF **NUN**, A MAN IN WHOM IS THE SPIRIT, AND LAY THINE HAND UPON HIM; **19**AND SET HIM BEFORE **ELEAZAR** THE PRIEST, AND BEFORE ALL THE CONGREGATION; AND GIVE HIM A CHARGE IN THEIR SIGHT. **20**AND THOU SHALT PUT SOME OF THINE HONOUR UPON HIM, THAT ALL THE CONGREGATION OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL MAY BE OBEDIENT. **21**AND HE SHALL STAND BEFORE **ELEAZAR** THE PRIEST, WHO SHALL ASK COUNSEL FOR HIM AFTER THE JUDGMENT OF URIM BEFORE THE **LORD**: AT HIS WORD SHALL THEY GO OUT, AND AT HIS WORD THEY SHALL COME IN, BOTH HE, AND ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WITH HIM, EVEN ALL THE CONGREGATION.

22And **Moses** did as the **LORD** commanded him: and he took **Joshua**, and set him before **Eleazar** the priest, and before all the congregation: **23**and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the **LORD** commanded by the hand of **Moses**.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²COMMAND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

MY OFFERING, AND MY BREAD FOR MY SACRIFICES MADE BY FIRE, FOR A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO ME, SHALL YE OBSERVE TO OFFER UNTO ME IN THEIR DUE SEASON.

³AND THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THEM,

THIS IS THE OFFERING MADE BY FIRE WHICH YE SHALL OFFER UNTO THE LORD;

² LAMBS OF THE ¹ST YEAR WITHOUT SPOT DAY BY DAY, FOR A CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING. ⁴THE ONE LAMB SHALT THOU OFFER IN THE MORNING, AND THE OTHER LAMB SHALT THOU OFFER AT EVEN; ⁵AND A ¹⁰TH PART OF AN EPHAH OF FLOUR FOR A MEAT OFFERING, MINGLED WITH THE ⁴TH PART OF AN HIN OF BEATEN OIL. ⁶IT IS A CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, WHICH WAS ORDAINED IN MOUNT SINAI FOR A SWEET SAVOUR, A SACRIFICE MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD.

⁷AND THE DRINK OFFERING THEREOF SHALL BE THE ⁴TH PART OF AN HIN FOR THE ONE LAMB: IN THE HOLY PLACE SHALT THOU CAUSE THE STRONG WINE TO BE POURED UNTO THE LORD FOR A DRINK OFFERING.

⁸AND THE OTHER LAMB SHALT THOU OFFER AT EVEN: AS THE MEAT OFFERING OF THE MORNING, AND AS THE DRINK OFFERING THEREOF, THOU SHALT OFFER IT, A SACRIFICE MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD. ⁹AND ON THE SABBATH DAY ² LAMBS OF THE ¹ST YEAR WITHOUT SPOT, AND ² TENTH DEALS OF FLOUR FOR A MEAT OFFERING, MINGLED WITH OIL, AND THE DRINK OFFERING THEREOF: ¹⁰THIS IS THE BURNT OFFERING OF EVERY SABBATH, BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, AND HIS DRINK OFFERING.

¹¹AND IN THE BEGINNINGS OF YOUR MONTHS

YE SHALL OFFER A BURNT OFFERING UNTO THE LORD;

² YOUNG BULLOCKS, AND ¹ RAM, ⁷ LAMBS OF THE ¹ST YEAR WITHOUT SPOT; ¹²AND

³ TENTH DEALS OF FLOUR FOR A MEAT OFFERING, MINGLED WITH OIL, FOR ¹ BULLOCK; AND

² TENTH DEALS OF FLOUR FOR A MEAT OFFERING, MINGLED WITH OIL, FOR ¹ RAM; ¹³AND

A SEVERAL TENTH DEAL OF FLOUR

MINGLED WITH OIL FOR A MEAT OFFERING UNTO ¹ LAMB; FOR A BURNT OFFERING OF A SWEET SAVOUR, A SACRIFICE MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD.

¹⁴AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS SHALL BE HALF AN HIN OF WINE UNTO A BULLOCK, AND THE ³RD PART OF AN HIN UNTO A RAM, AND A ⁴TH PART OF AN HIN UNTO A LAMB: THIS IS THE BURNT OFFERING OF EVERY MONTH THROUGHOUT THE MONTHS OF THE YEAR. ¹⁵AND ¹ KID OF THE GOATS FOR A SIN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD SHALL BE OFFERED, BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, AND HIS DRINK OFFERING.

¹⁶AND IN THE ¹⁴TH DAY OF THE ¹ST MONTH

IS THE PASSOVER OF THE LORD. ¹⁷AND IN THE ¹⁵TH DAY OF THIS MONTH IS THE FEAST: ⁷ DAYS SHALL UNLEAVENED BREAD BE EATEN. ¹⁸IN THE ¹ST DAY SHALL BE AN HOLY CONVOCATION; YE SHALL DO NO MANNER OF SERVILE WORK THEREIN: ¹⁹BUT YE SHALL OFFER A SACRIFICE MADE BY FIRE FOR A BURNT OFFERING UNTO THE LORD;

2 YOUNG BULLOCKS, AND 1 RAM, AND 7 LAMBS OF THE 1ST YEAR:

THEY SHALL BE UNTO YOU WITHOUT BLEMISH: ²⁰AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING SHALL BE OF FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL:

3 TENTH DEALS SHALL YE OFFER FOR A BULLOCK, AND

2 TENTH DEALS FOR A RAM;

²¹A SEVERAL TENTH DEAL SHALT THOU OFFER FOR EVERY LAMB,

THROUGHOUT THE 7 LAMBS: ²²AND

1 GOAT FOR A SIN OFFERING,

TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR YOU. ²³YE SHALL OFFER THESE BESIDE THE BURNT OFFERING IN THE MORNING, WHICH IS FOR A CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING. ²⁴AFTER THIS MANNER YE SHALL OFFER DAILY, THROUGHOUT THE 7 DAYS, THE MEAT OF THE SACRIFICE MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD: IT SHALL BE OFFERED BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, AND HIS DRINK OFFERING. ²⁵AND ON THE 7TH DAY YE SHALL HAVE AN HOLY CONVOCATION; YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK.

²⁶ALSO IN THE DAY OF THE FIRSTFRUITS,

WHEN YE BRING A NEW MEAT OFFERING UNTO THE LORD, AFTER YOUR WEEKS BE OUT, YE SHALL HAVE AN HOLY CONVOCATION; YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK: ²⁷BUT YE SHALL OFFER THE BURNT OFFERING FOR A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD;

2 YOUNG BULLOCKS, 1 RAM, 7 LAMBS OF THE 1ST YEAR;

²⁸AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING OF FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL,

3 TENTH DEALS UNTO 1 BULLOCK,

2 TENTH DEALS UNTO 1 RAM,

²⁹A SEVERAL TENTH DEAL UNTO 1 LAMB, THROUGHOUT THE 7 LAMBS; ³⁰AND

1 KID OF THE GOATS, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR YOU.

³¹YE SHALL OFFER THEM BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, AND HIS MEAT OFFERING, (THEY SHALL BE UNTO YOU WITHOUT BLEMISH) AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS.

¹AND IN THE 7TH MONTH, ON THE 1ST DAY OF THE MONTH,

YE SHALL HAVE AN HOLY CONVOCATION; YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK: IT IS A DAY OF BLOWING THE TRUMPETS UNTO YOU. ²AND YE SHALL OFFER A BURNT OFFERING FOR A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD;

1 YOUNG BULLOCK, 1 RAM, AND 7 LAMBS OF THE 1ST YEAR WITHOUT BLEMISH:

³AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING SHALL BE OF FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL,

3 TENTH DEALS FOR A BULLOCK, AND

2 TENTH DEALS FOR A RAM, ⁴AND

1 TENTH DEAL FOR 1 LAMB, THROUGHOUT THE 7 LAMBS: ⁵AND

1 KID OF THE GOATS FOR A SIN OFFERING, TO MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR YOU:

⁶BESIDE THE BURNT OFFERING OF THE MONTH, AND HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND THE DAILY BURNT OFFERING, AND HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS, ACCORDING UNTO THEIR MANNER, FOR A SWEET SAVOUR, A SACRIFICE MADE BY FIRE UNTO THE LORD.

⁷AND YE SHALL HAVE ON THE 10TH DAY OF THIS 7TH MONTH

AN HOLY CONVOCATION; AND YE SHALL AFFLICT YOUR SOULS: YE SHALL NOT DO ANY WORK THEREIN: ⁸BUT YE SHALL OFFER A BURNT OFFERING UNTO THE LORD FOR A SWEET SAVOUR;

1 YOUNG BULLOCK, 1 RAM, AND 7 LAMBS OF THE 1ST YEAR;
THEY SHALL BE UNTO YOU WITHOUT BLEMISH: ⁹AND THEIR MEAT
OFFERING SHALL BE OF FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL,

3 TENTH DEALS TO A BULLOCK, AND

2 TENTH DEALS TO 1 RAM,

¹⁰A SEVERAL TENTH DEAL FOR 1 LAMB, THROUGHOUT THE 7 LAMBS:

11 1 KID OF THE GOATS FOR A SIN OFFERING;

BESIDE THE SIN OFFERING OF ATONEMENT, AND THE CONTINUAL BURNT
OFFERING, AND THE MEAT OFFERING OF IT, AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS.

¹²AND ON THE 15TH DAY OF THE 7TH MONTH

YE SHALL HAVE AN HOLY CONVOCATION; YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE
WORK, AND YE SHALL KEEP A FEAST UNTO THE LORD 7 DAYS: ¹³AND YE
SHALL OFFER A BURNT OFFERING, A SACRIFICE MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET
SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD;

13 YOUNG BULLOCKS, 2 RAMS, AND 14 LAMBS OF THE 1ST YEAR;

THEY SHALL BE WITHOUT BLEMISH:

¹⁴AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING SHALL BE OF FLOUR MINGLED WITH OIL,

3 TENTH DEALS UNTO EVERY BULLOCK OF THE 13 BULLOCKS,

2 TENTH DEALS TO EACH RAM OF THE 2 RAMS, ¹⁵AND

A SEVERAL TENTH DEAL TO EACH LAMB OF THE 14 LAMBS: ¹⁶AND

1 KID OF THE GOATS FOR A SIN OFFERING;

BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND HIS
DRINK OFFERING.

¹⁷AND ON THE 2ND DAY YE SHALL OFFER

12 YOUNG BULLOCKS, 2 RAMS, 14 LAMBS OF THE 1ST YEAR WITHOUT SPOT:

¹⁸AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS FOR THE
BULLOCKS, FOR THE RAMS, AND FOR THE LAMBS, SHALL BE ACCORDING
TO THEIR NUMBER, AFTER THE MANNER: ¹⁹AND

1 KID OF THE GOATS FOR A SIN OFFERING;

BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, AND THE MEAT OFFERING
THEREOF, AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS.

²⁰AND ON THE 3RD DAY

11 BULLOCKS, 2 RAMS, 14 LAMBS OF THE 1ST YEAR WITHOUT BLEMISH;

²¹AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS FOR THE
BULLOCKS, FOR THE RAMS, AND FOR THE LAMBS, SHALL BE ACCORDING
TO THEIR NUMBER, AFTER THE MANNER: ²²AND

1 GOAT FOR A SIN OFFERING;

BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, AND HIS MEAT OFFERING,
AND HIS DRINK OFFERING.

²³AND ON THE 4TH DAY

10 BULLOCKS, 2 RAMS, AND 14 LAMBS OF THE 1ST YEAR WITHOUT BLEMISH:

²⁴THEIR MEAT OFFERING AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS FOR THE
BULLOCKS, FOR THE RAMS, AND FOR THE LAMBS, SHALL BE ACCORDING
TO THEIR NUMBER, AFTER THE MANNER: ²⁵AND

1 KID OF THE GOATS FOR A SIN OFFERING;

BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND HIS
DRINK OFFERING.

26 AND ON THE **5TH DAY**

9 BULLOCKS, **2** RAMS, AND **14** LAMBS OF THE **1ST YEAR** WITHOUT SPOT:
²⁷AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS FOR THE BULLOCKS, FOR THE RAMS, AND FOR THE LAMBS, SHALL BE ACCORDING TO THEIR NUMBER, AFTER THE MANNER: ²⁸AND

1 GOAT FOR A SIN OFFERING;
 BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, AND HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND HIS DRINK OFFERING.

29 AND ON THE **6TH DAY**

8 BULLOCKS, **2** RAMS, AND **14** LAMBS OF THE **1ST YEAR** WITHOUT BLEMISH:
³⁰AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS FOR THE BULLOCKS, FOR THE RAMS, AND FOR THE LAMBS, SHALL BE ACCORDING TO THEIR NUMBER, AFTER THE MANNER: ³¹AND

1 GOAT FOR A SIN OFFERING;
 BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND HIS DRINK OFFERING.

32 AND ON THE **7TH DAY**

7 BULLOCKS, **2** RAMS, AND **14** LAMBS OF THE **1ST YEAR** WITHOUT BLEMISH:
³³AND THEIR MEAT OFFERING AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS FOR THE BULLOCKS, FOR THE RAMS, AND FOR THE LAMBS, SHALL BE ACCORDING TO THEIR NUMBER, AFTER THE MANNER: ³⁴AND

1 GOAT FOR A SIN OFFERING;
 BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND HIS DRINK OFFERING.

35 ON THE **8TH DAY**

YE SHALL HAVE A SOLEMN ASSEMBLY: YE SHALL DO NO SERVILE WORK THEREIN: ³⁶BUT YE SHALL OFFER A BURNT OFFERING, A SACRIFICE MADE BY FIRE, OF A SWEET SAVOUR UNTO THE LORD:

1 BULLOCK, **1** RAM, **7** LAMBS OF THE **1ST YEAR** WITHOUT BLEMISH:

³⁷THEIR MEAT OFFERING AND THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS FOR THE BULLOCK, FOR THE RAM, AND FOR THE LAMBS, SHALL BE ACCORDING TO THEIR NUMBER, AFTER THE MANNER: ³⁸AND

1 GOAT FOR A SIN OFFERING;
 BESIDE THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, AND HIS MEAT OFFERING, AND HIS DRINK OFFERING.

³⁹THESE THINGS YE SHALL DO UNTO THE LORD IN YOUR SET FEASTS, BESIDE YOUR VOWS, AND YOUR FREEWILL OFFERINGS, FOR YOUR BURNT OFFERINGS, AND FOR YOUR MEAT OFFERINGS, AND FOR YOUR DRINK OFFERINGS, AND FOR YOUR PEACE OFFERINGS.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

¹And **Moses** spake unto the **heads** of the **tribes** concerning the **children** of **Israel**, saying, **30**

This is the thing which the **LORD** hath commanded.

²If a **man** vow a vow unto the **LORD**,

or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to **all** that proceedeth out of his mouth.

³If a **woman** also vow a vow unto the **LORD**,

and bind herself by a bond, being in her **father's house** in her youth; ⁴and her **father** hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her **father** shall hold his peace at her:

then **all** her vows shall stand, and **every** bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

⁵But if her **father** disallow her in the **day** that he heareth;

not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the **LORD** shall forgive her, because her **father** disallowed her.

⁶And if she had at **all** an **husband**, **when** she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; ⁷and her **husband** heard it, and held his peace at her in the **day** that he heard it:

then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

⁸But if her **husband** disallowed her on the **day** that he heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of **none** effect: and the **LORD** shall forgive her. ⁹But **every** vow of a **widow**, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

¹⁰And if she vowed in her **husband's house**, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; ¹¹and her **husband** heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not:

then **all** her vows shall stand, and **every** bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

¹²But if her **husband** hath utterly made them void on the **day** he heard them;

then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her **husband** hath made them void; and the **LORD** shall forgive her.

¹³Every vow, and **every** binding oath to afflict the soul, her **husband** may establish it, or her **husband** may make it void.

¹⁴But if her **husband** altogether hold his peace at her from **day** to **day**;

then he establisheth **all** her vows, or **all** her bonds, which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the **day** that he heard them.

¹⁵But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard them;

then he shall bear her iniquity.

¹⁶These are the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²AVENGE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OF THE MIDIANITES: AFTERWARD SHALT THOU BE GATHERED UNTO THY PEOPLE.

³And Moses spake unto the people, saying,

Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian. ⁴Of every tribe 1,000, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

⁵So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, 1,000 of every tribe, 12,000 armed for war. ⁶And Moses sent them to the war, 1,000 of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand. ⁷And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males. ⁸And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely,

Evi, and
Rekem, and
Zur, and
Hur, and
Reba,

five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. ⁹And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods. ¹⁰And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire. ¹¹And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts. ¹²And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.

¹³And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. ¹⁴And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle. ¹⁵And Moses said unto them,

Have ye saved all the women alive? ¹⁶Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD. ¹⁷Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. ¹⁸But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. ¹⁹And do ye abide without the camp 7 days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the 3rd day, and on the 7th day. ²⁰And purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.

²¹And **Eleazar** the **priest** said unto the **men** of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the **LORD** commanded **Moses**; ²²only
 the gold, and
 the silver,
 the brass,
 the iron,
 the tin, and
 the lead,

²³every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and **all** that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water. ²⁴And ye shall wash your clothes on the **7th day**, and ye shall be clean, and **afterward** ye shall come into the **camp**.

²⁵And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

²⁶TAKE THE SUM OF THE PREY THAT WAS TAKEN, **BOTH** OF **MAN** AND OF **BEAST**, THOU, AND **ELEAZAR** THE **PRIEST**, AND THE CHIEF **FATHERS** OF THE **CONGREGATION**: ²⁷AND DIVIDE THE PREY INTO **2 PARTS**; BETWEEN THEM THAT TOOK THE WAR UPON THEM, WHO WENT OUT TO BATTLE, AND BETWEEN **ALL** THE **CONGREGATION**: ²⁸AND LEVY A TRIBUTE UNTO THE **LORD** OF THE **MEN** OF WAR WHICH WENT OUT TO BATTLE:

1 SOUL OF **500**, **BOTH**
 OF THE **PERSONS**, AND
 OF THE **BEEVES**, AND
 OF THE **ASSES**, AND
 OF THE **SHEEP**:

²⁹TAKE IT OF THEIR **HALF**, AND GIVE IT UNTO **ELEAZAR** THE **PRIEST**, FOR AN HEAVE OFFERING OF THE **LORD**. ³⁰AND OF THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL'S HALF**, THOU SHALT TAKE

1 PORTION OF **50**,
 OF THE **PERSONS**,
 OF THE **BEEVES**,
 OF THE **ASSES**, AND
 OF THE **FLOCKS**,
 OF **ALL MANNER** OF **BEASTS**,

AND GIVE THEM UNTO THE **LEVITES**, WHICH KEEP THE CHARGE OF THE **TABERNACLE** OF THE **LORD**.

³¹And **Moses** and **Eleazar** the **priest** did as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**. ³²And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the **men** of war had caught, was

675,000 **sheep**, ³³and
72,000 **beeves**, ³⁴and
61,000 **asses**, ³⁵and
32,000 **persons** in all,

of **women** that had not known **man** by lying with him.

³⁶And the **half**, which was the portion of them
 that went out to war, was in **number** **337,500** **sheep**:

³⁷and the **LORD'S** tribute of the **sheep** was **675**.

³⁸And the **beeves** were **36,000**;
 of which the **LORD'S** tribute was **72**.

39	And the asses were	30,500;
	of which the LORD'S tribute was	61.
40	And the persons were	16,000;
	of which the LORD'S tribute was	32 persons.

⁴¹And Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD'S heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses. ⁴²And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred, ⁴³(now the half that pertained unto the congregation was

337,500 sheep, ⁴⁴and
36,000 beeves, ⁴⁵and
30,500 asses, ⁴⁶and
16,000 persons;)

⁴⁷even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took 1 portion of 50, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. ⁴⁸And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses: ⁴⁹and they said unto Moses,

Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. ⁵⁰We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

⁵¹And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels. ⁵²And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was 16,750 shekels. ⁵³(For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.) ⁵⁴And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

32 ¹Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle; ²the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

³ Ataroth, and
Dibon, and
Jazer, and
Nimrah, and
Heshbon, and
Elealeh, and
Shebam, and
Nebo, and
Beon,

⁴even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: ⁵wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan.

⁶And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? ⁷And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? ⁸Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. ⁹For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. ¹⁰And the LORD'S anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

¹¹SURELY NONE OF THE MEN THAT CAME UP OUT OF EGYPT, FROM 20 YEARS OLD AND UPWARD, SHALL SEE THE LAND WHICH I SWARE UNTO ABRAHAM, UNTO ISAAC, AND UNTO JACOB; BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT WHOLLY FOLLOWED ME: ¹²SAVE CALEB THE SON OF JEPHUNNEH THE KENEZITE, AND JOSHUA THE SON OF NUN: FOR THEY HAVE WHOLLY FOLLOWED THE LORD.

¹³And the LORD'S anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness 40 years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. ¹⁴And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. ¹⁵For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

¹⁶And they came near unto him, and said,

We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: ¹⁷but we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place; and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. ¹⁹For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

²⁰And Moses said unto them,

If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war, ²¹and will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, ²²and the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD. ²³But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out. ²⁴Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

²⁵And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. ²⁶Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead: ²⁷but thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

²⁸So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel: ²⁹and Moses said unto them,

If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall

be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: ³⁰but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

³¹And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. ³²We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be ours.

³³And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

³⁴And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, ³⁵and Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah, ³⁶and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

³⁷And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, ³⁸and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

³⁹And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it. ⁴⁰And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. ⁴¹And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

⁴²And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

¹These are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. ²And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

³And they departed from Rameses in the 1st month, on the 15th day of the 1st month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. ⁴For the Egyptians buried all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments. ⁵And the children of Israel removed from

Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

⁶ And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

⁷ And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

⁸ And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went 3 days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

⁹ And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were 12 fountains of water, and 70 palm trees; and they pitched there.

¹⁰ And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

¹¹ And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

¹² And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

¹³ And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

¹⁴ And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

¹⁵ And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

¹⁶ And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

¹⁷ And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

¹⁸ And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

¹⁹ And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

²⁰ And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

²¹ And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

²² And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

²³ And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

²⁴ And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

²⁵ And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

²⁶ And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

²⁷ And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

²⁸ And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

²⁹ And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

³⁰ And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

³¹ And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

- ³² And they removed from **Bene-jaakan**, and encamped at **Hor-hagidgad**.
- ³³ And they went from **Hor-hagidgad**, and pitched in **Jotbathah**.
- ³⁴ And they removed from **Jotbathah**, and encamped at **Ebronah**.
- ³⁵ And they departed from **Ebronah**, and encamped at **Ezion-gaber**.
- ³⁶ And they removed from **Ezion-gaber**, and pitched in the wilderness of **Zin**, which is **Kadesh**.
- ³⁷ And they removed from **Kadesh**, and pitched in **mount Hor**, in the edge of the land of **Edom**.³⁸ And **Aaron** the priest went up into **mount Hor** at the commandment of the **LORD**, and died there, in the **40th year** after the children of **Israel** were come out of the land of **Egypt**, in the **1st day** of the **5th month**.³⁹ And **Aaron** was **123 years old** when he died in **mount Hor**.⁴⁰ And **king Arad** the **Canaanite**, which dwelt in the south in the land of **Canaan**, heard of the coming of the children of **Israel**.
- ⁴¹ And they departed from **mount Hor**, and pitched in **Zalmonah**.
- ⁴² And they departed from **Zalmonah**, and pitched in **Punon**.
- ⁴³ And they departed from **Punon**, and pitched in **Oboth**.
- ⁴⁴ And they departed from **Oboth**, and pitched in **Ije-abarim**, in the border of **Moab**.
- ⁴⁵ And they departed from **lim**, and pitched in **Dibon-gad**.
- ⁴⁶ And they removed from **Dibon-gad**, and encamped in **Almon-diblathaim**.
- ⁴⁷ And they removed from **Almon-diblathaim**, and pitched in the mountains of **Abarim**, before **Nebo**.
- ⁴⁸ And they departed from the mountains of **Abarim**, and pitched in the plains of **Moab** by **Jordan** near **Jericho**.
- ⁴⁹ And they pitched by **Jordan**, from **Beth-jesimoth** even unto **Abel-shittim** in the plains of **Moab**.

⁵⁰ And the **LORD** spake unto **Moses** in the plains of **Moab** by **Jordan** near **Jericho**, saying,

⁵¹ SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN YE ARE PASSED OVER **JORDAN** INTO THE LAND OF **CANAAN**;

⁵² THEN YE SHALL DRIVE OUT ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND FROM BEFORE YOU, AND DESTROY ALL THEIR PICTURES, AND DESTROY ALL THEIR MOLTEN IMAGES, AND QUITE PLUCK DOWN ALL THEIR HIGH PLACES: ⁵³ AND YE SHALL DISPOSSESS THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND, AND DWELL THEREIN: FOR I HAVE GIVEN YOU THE LAND TO POSSESS IT. ⁵⁴ AND YE SHALL DIVIDE THE LAND BY LOT FOR AN INHERITANCE AMONG YOUR FAMILIES: AND TO THE MORE YE SHALL GIVE THE MORE INHERITANCE, AND TO THE FEWER YE SHALL GIVE THE LESS INHERITANCE: EVERY MAN'S INHERITANCE SHALL BE IN THE PLACE WHERE HIS LOT FALLETH; ACCORDING TO THE TRIBES OF YOUR FATHERS YE SHALL INHERIT.

⁵⁵ BUT IF YE WILL NOT DRIVE OUT THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND FROM BEFORE YOU; THEN IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT THOSE WHICH YE LET REMAIN OF THEM SHALL BE PRICKS IN YOUR EYES, AND THORNS IN YOUR SIDES, AND SHALL VEX YOU IN THE LAND WHEREIN YE DWELL. ⁵⁶ MOREOVER IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT I SHALL DO UNTO YOU, AS I THOUGHT TO DO UNTO THEM.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²COMMAND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN YE COME INTO THE LAND OF CANAAN; (THIS IS THE LAND THAT SHALL FALL UNTO YOU FOR AN INHERITANCE, EVEN THE LAND OF CANAAN WITH THE COASTS THEREOF:)

³THEN YOUR SOUTH QUARTER

SHALL BE FROM THE WILDERNESS OF ZIN ALONG BY THE COAST OF EDOM, AND YOUR SOUTH BORDER SHALL BE THE OUTMOST COAST OF THE SALT SEA EASTWARD: ⁴AND YOUR BORDER SHALL TURN FROM THE SOUTH TO THE ASCENT OF AKRABBIM, AND PASS ON TO ZIN: AND THE GOING FORTH THEREOF SHALL BE FROM THE SOUTH TO KADESH-BARNEA, AND SHALL GO ON TO HAZAR-ADDAR, AND PASS ON TO AZMON: ⁵AND THE BORDER SHALL FETCH A COMPASS FROM AZMON UNTO THE RIVER OF EGYPT, AND THE GOINGS OUT OF IT SHALL BE AT THE SEA.

⁶AND AS FOR THE WESTERN BORDER,

YE SHALL EVEN HAVE THE GREAT SEA FOR A BORDER:

THIS SHALL BE YOUR WEST BORDER.

⁷AND THIS SHALL BE YOUR NORTH BORDER:

FROM THE GREAT SEA YE SHALL POINT OUT FOR YOU MOUNT HOR: ⁸FROM MOUNT HOR YE SHALL POINT OUT YOUR BORDER UNTO THE ENTRANCE OF HAMATH; AND THE GOINGS FORTH OF THE BORDER SHALL BE TO ZEDAD: ⁹AND THE BORDER SHALL GO ON TO ZIPHRON, AND THE GOINGS OUT OF IT SHALL BE AT HAZAR-ENAN: THIS SHALL BE YOUR NORTH BORDER.

¹⁰AND YE SHALL POINT OUT YOUR EAST BORDER

FROM HAZAR-ENAN TO SHEPHAM: ¹¹AND THE COAST SHALL GO DOWN FROM SHEPHAM TO RIBLAH, ON THE EAST SIDE OF AIN; AND THE BORDER SHALL DESCEND, AND SHALL REACH UNTO THE SIDE OF THE SEA OF CHINNERETH EASTWARD: ¹²AND THE BORDER SHALL GO DOWN TO JORDAN, AND THE GOINGS OUT OF IT SHALL BE AT THE SALT SEA:

THIS SHALL BE YOUR LAND WITH THE COASTS THEREOF ROUND ABOUT.

¹³And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying,

This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe: ¹⁴for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance: ¹⁵the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan near Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

¹⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁷THESE ARE THE NAMES OF THE MEN WHICH SHALL DIVIDE THE LAND UNTO YOU: **ELEAZAR** THE PRIEST, AND **JOSHUA** THE SON OF **NUN**. ¹⁸AND YE SHALL TAKE **ONE** PRINCE OF **EVERY** TRIBE, TO DIVIDE THE LAND BY INHERITANCE. ¹⁹AND THE NAMES OF THE MEN ARE THESE:

	OF THE TRIBE OF	JUDAH,	CALEB	THE SON OF JEPHUNNEH.
20	AND OF THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF	SIMEON,	SHEMUEL	THE SON OF AMMIHUD.
21	OF THE TRIBE OF	BENJAMIN,	ELIDAD	THE SON OF CHISLON.
22	AND THE PRINCE			
	OF THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF	DAN,	BUKKI	THE SON OF JOGLI.
23	THE PRINCE OF THE CHILDREN OF	JOSEPH,		
	FOR THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF	MANASSEH,	HANNIEL	THE SON OF EPHOD.
24	AND THE PRINCE			
	OF THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF	EPHRAIM,	KEMUEL	THE SON OF SHIPTAN.
25	AND THE PRINCE			
	OF THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF	ZEBULUN,	ELIZAPHAN	THE SON OF PARNACH.
26	AND THE PRINCE			
	OF THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF	ISSACHAR,	PALTIEL	THE SON OF AZZAN.
27	AND THE PRINCE			
	OF THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF	ASHER,	AHIHUD	THE SON OF SHELOMI.
28	AND THE PRINCE			
	OF THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF	NAPHTALI,	PEDAHEL	THE SON OF AMMIHUD.

²⁹These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

¹And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, **35**

²COMMAND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, THAT THEY GIVE UNTO THE LEVITES OF THE INHERITANCE OF THEIR POSSESSION CITIES TO DWELL IN; AND YE SHALL GIVE ALSO UNTO THE LEVITES SUBURBS FOR THE CITIES ROUND ABOUT THEM. ³AND THE CITIES SHALL THEY HAVE TO DWELL IN; AND THE SUBURBS OF THEM SHALL BE FOR THEIR CATTLE, AND FOR THEIR GOODS, AND FOR ALL THEIR BEASTS. ⁴AND THE SUBURBS OF THE CITIES, WHICH YE SHALL GIVE UNTO THE LEVITES, SHALL REACH FROM THE WALL OF THE CITY AND OUTWARD 1,000 CUBITS ROUND ABOUT. ⁵AND YE SHALL MEASURE FROM WITHOUT THE CITY

ON THE EAST SIDE 2,000 CUBITS, AND
ON THE SOUTH SIDE 2,000 CUBITS, AND
ON THE WEST SIDE 2,000 CUBITS, AND
ON THE NORTH SIDE 2,000 CUBITS;

AND THE CITY SHALL BE IN THE MIDST: THIS SHALL BE TO THEM THE SUBURBS OF THE CITIES. ⁶AND AMONG THE CITIES WHICH YE SHALL GIVE UNTO THE LEVITES THERE SHALL BE 6 CITIES FOR REFUGE, WHICH YE SHALL APPOINT FOR THE MANSAYER, THAT HE MAY FLEE THITHER: AND TO THEM YE SHALL ADD 42 CITIES.

⁷SO ALL THE CITIES WHICH YE SHALL GIVE TO THE LEVITES SHALL BE 48 CITIES: THEM SHALL YE GIVE WITH THEIR SUBURBS. ⁸AND THE CITIES WHICH YE SHALL GIVE SHALL BE OF THE POSSESSION OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: FROM THEM THAT HAVE MANY YE SHALL GIVE MANY; BUT FROM THEM THAT HAVE FEW YE SHALL GIVE FEW: EVERY ONE SHALL GIVE OF HIS CITIES UNTO THE LEVITES ACCORDING TO HIS INHERITANCE WHICH HE INHERITETH.

⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁰SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

WHEN YE BE COME OVER JORDAN INTO THE LAND OF CANAAN; ¹¹THEN YE SHALL APPOINT YOU CITIES TO BE CITIES OF REFUGE FOR YOU; THAT THE SLAYER MAY FLEE THITHER, WHICH KILLETH ANY PERSON AT UNAWARES. ¹²AND THEY SHALL BE UNTO YOU CITIES FOR REFUGE FROM THE AVENGER; THAT THE MANSLAYER DIE NOT, UNTIL HE STAND BEFORE THE CONGREGATION IN JUDGMENT.

¹³AND OF THESE CITIES WHICH YE SHALL GIVE 6 CITIES SHALL YE HAVE FOR REFUGE.

¹⁴YE SHALL GIVE 3 CITIES ON THIS SIDE JORDAN, AND 3 CITIES SHALL YE GIVE IN THE LAND OF CANAAN, WHICH SHALL BE CITIES OF REFUGE. ¹⁵THESE 6 CITIES SHALL BE A REFUGE, BOTH FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND FOR THE STRANGER, AND FOR THE SOJOURNER AMONG THEM: THAT EVERY ONE THAT KILLETH ANY PERSON UNAWARES MAY FLEE THITHER.

¹⁶AND IF HE SMITE HIM WITH AN INSTRUMENT OF IRON, SO THAT HE DIE,
HE IS A MURDERER: THE MURDERER SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH.

¹⁷AND IF HE SMITE HIM WITH THROWING A STONE, WHEREWITH HE MAY DIE, AND HE DIE,

HE IS A MURDERER: THE MURDERER SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH.

¹⁸OR IF HE SMITE HIM WITH AN HAND WEAPON OF WOOD, WHEREWITH HE MAY DIE, AND HE DIE,

HE IS A MURDERER: THE MURDERER SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH. ¹⁹THE REVENGER OF BLOOD HIMSELF SHALL SLAY THE MURDERER: WHEN HE MEETETH HIM, HE SHALL SLAY HIM.

²⁰BUT IF HE THRUST HIM OF HATRED, OR HURL AT HIM BY LAYING OF WAIT, THAT HE DIE; ²¹OR IN ENMITY SMITE HIM WITH HIS HAND, THAT HE DIE:

HE THAT SMOTE HIM SHALL SURELY BE PUT TO DEATH; FOR HE IS A MURDERER: THE REVENGER OF BLOOD SHALL SLAY THE MURDERER, WHEN HE MEETETH HIM.

²²BUT IF HE THRUST HIM SUDDENLY WITHOUT ENMITY, OR HAVE CAST UPON HIM ANY THING WITHOUT LAYING OF WAIT, ²³OR WITH ANY STONE, WHEREWITH A MAN MAY DIE, SEEING HIM NOT, AND CAST IT UPON HIM, THAT HE DIE, AND WAS NOT HIS ENEMY, NEITHER SOUGHT HIS HARM:

²⁴THEN THE CONGREGATION SHALL JUDGE BETWEEN THE SLAYER AND THE REVENGER OF BLOOD ACCORDING TO THESE JUDGMENTS: ²⁵AND THE CONGREGATION SHALL DELIVER THE SLAYER OUT OF THE HAND OF THE REVENGER OF BLOOD, AND THE CONGREGATION SHALL RESTORE HIM TO THE CITY OF HIS REFUGE, WHITHER HE WAS FLED: AND HE SHALL ABIDE IN IT UNTO THE DEATH OF THE HIGH PRIEST, WHICH WAS ANOINTED WITH THE HOLY OIL.

²⁶BUT IF THE SLAYER SHALL AT ANY TIME COME WITHOUT THE BORDER OF THE CITY OF HIS REFUGE, WHITHER HE WAS FLED; ²⁷AND THE REVENGER OF BLOOD FIND HIM WITHOUT THE BORDERS OF THE CITY OF HIS REFUGE, AND THE REVENGER OF BLOOD KILL THE SLAYER;

HE SHALL NOT BE GUILTY OF BLOOD: ²⁸BECAUSE HE SHOULD HAVE REMAINED IN THE CITY OF HIS REFUGE UNTIL THE DEATH OF THE HIGH PRIEST: BUT AFTER THE DEATH OF THE HIGH PRIEST THE SLAYER SHALL RETURN INTO THE LAND OF HIS POSSESSION.

²⁹SO THESE THINGS SHALL BE FOR A STATUTE OF JUDGMENT UNTO YOU THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS IN ALL YOUR DWELLINGS. ³⁰WHOSO KILLETH ANY PERSON, THE

MURDERER SHALL BE PUT TO DEATH BY THE MOUTH OF WITNESSES: BUT ONE WITNESS SHALL NOT TESTIFY AGAINST ANY PERSON TO CAUSE HIM TO DIE. ³¹MOREOVER YE SHALL TAKE NO SATISFACTION FOR THE LIFE OF A MURDERER, WHICH IS GUILTY OF DEATH: BUT HE SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH. ³²AND YE SHALL TAKE NO SATISFACTION FOR HIM THAT IS FLED TO THE CITY OF HIS REFUGE, THAT HE SHOULD COME AGAIN TO DWELL IN THE LAND, UNTIL THE DEATH OF THE PRIEST. ³³SO YE SHALL NOT POLLUTE THE LAND WHEREIN YE ARE: FOR BLOOD IT DEFILETH THE LAND: AND THE LAND CANNOT BE CLEANSED OF THE BLOOD THAT IS SHED THEREIN, BUT BY THE BLOOD OF HIM THAT SHED IT. ³⁴DEFILE NOT THEREFORE THE LAND WHICH YE SHALL INHABIT, WHEREIN I DWELL: FOR I THE LORD DWELL AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

¹And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, **36** the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel: ²and they said,

The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. ³And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. ⁴And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

⁵And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying,

The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well. ⁶This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, LET THEM MARRY TO WHOM THEY THINK BEST; ONLY TO THE FAMILY OF THE TRIBE OF THEIR FATHER SHALL THEY MARRY. ⁷SO SHALL NOT THE INHERITANCE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL REMOVE FROM TRIBE TO TRIBE: FOR EVERY ONE

OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL KEEP HIMSELF TO THE INHERITANCE OF THE TRIBE OF HIS FATHERS. ⁸AND EVERY DAUGHTER, THAT POSSESSETH AN INHERITANCE IN ANY TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SHALL BE WIFE UNTO ONE OF THE FAMILY OF THE TRIBE OF HER FATHER, THAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL MAY ENJOY EVERY MAN THE INHERITANCE OF HIS FATHERS. ⁹NEITHER SHALL THE INHERITANCE REMOVE FROM ONE TRIBE TO ANOTHER TRIBE; BUT EVERY ONE OF THE TRIBES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL KEEP HIMSELF TO HIS OWN INHERITANCE.

¹⁰Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

¹¹for Mahlah,
Tirzah, and
Hoglah, and
Milcah, and
Noah,

the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons: ¹²and they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

¹³These are the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

DEUTERONOMY

CHAPTER LINKS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34						

OVERVIEW

Deuteronomy records the final, impassioned speeches of Moses before the children of Israel enter the promised land as the forty years of wandering in the wilderness are coming to a close. The previous generation have died off. The new generation is about to cross the river Jordan, but first they need to be reminded of the law and the history.

The overall structure is simple. The book contains little narrative and is almost exclusively a collection of extended discourses. Moses' first sermon covers 4 chapters and gives a historical review and an exhortation to hearken in light of all they have seen God do. The second discourse is the heart of the book, covering 21 chapters with a thorough restatement of the law previously given in Exodus, Leviticus, and Numbers. Then Moses lays out the blessings and cursings of the covenant that are to be memorialized on mount Ebal and Gerizim. The fourth discourse recounts the covenant given in the land of Moab. The Farewell of Moses details the transition of leadership from Moses to Joshua and contains the Song of Moses and the Blessing of Moses.

The prevailing theme of the book is a charge to be faithful to God and his covenant law realizing the ramifications of faithfulness and disobedience.

- **Historical Review** **1.1-4.43**
- Review 1.1-3.29
- From Horeb to Kadesh-barnea 1.6-46
- Mt Seir to Brook Zered 2.1-15
- Brook Zered to coasts of Moab 2.16-3.29
- Exhortation 4.1-4.43
- You saw what God did with Baal-peor 4.1-8
- You saw what God did at Mt Horeb 4.9-14
- You saw the work of God not gods 4.15-22
- You heard the voice of God 4.23-43
- **Restatement of Law** **4.44-26.15**
- Restating the 10 Commandments 4.4-5.33
- Exhorting to follow the Law 6.1-11.32
- Remember God's goodness 6.1-8.20
- Remember your rebellion 9.1-10.11
- Remember what you've seen 10.12-11.32

●	Restating the other Statutes	12.1-26.15
○	Worship	12.1-16.17
○	Leadership/ Government	16.18-21.9
○	Various Laws	21.10-25.19
●	Concluding Laws	26.1-19
●	Blessings & Curses	27.1-28.68
●	Ceremony Instructions	27.1-10
●	Group Divisions	27.11-26
●	Blessings	28.1-14
●	Curses	28.15-28.68
●	Covenant from Moab	29.1-30.20
●	Opening Charge	29.1-13
●	Curse in Forsaking	29.14-29
●	Blessing in Return	30.1-10
●	Concluding Charge	31.11-20
●	Farewell of Moses	31.1-34.12
●	The Charge of Moses	31.1-29
●	The Song of Moses	31.30-32.52
●	The Blessing of Moses	33.1-29
●	The Death of Moses	34.1-12

DEUTERONOMY

Historical Review

¹These be the words which **Moses** spake unto **all Israel** on this side **Jordan** in **1** the wilderness, in the plain over against the **Red sea**, between **Paran**, and **Tophel**, and **Laban**, and **Hazeroth**, and **Dizahab**.

²(There are **11 days' journey** from **Horeb** by the way of mount **Seir** unto **Kadesh-barnea**.)

³And it came to pass in the **40th year**, in the **11th month**, on the **1st day** of the month, that **Moses** spake unto the children of **Israel**, according unto all that the **LORD** had given him in commandment unto them; ⁴after he had slain **Sihon** the king of the **Amorites**, which dwelt in **Heshbon**, and **Og** the king of **Bashan**, which dwelt at **Astaroth** in **Edrei**: ⁵on this side **Jordan**, in the land of **Moab**, began **Moses** to declare this law, saying,

⁶The **LORD** our **God** spake unto us in **Horeb**, saying,

YE HAVE DWELT **LONG ENOUGH** IN THIS MOUNT: ⁷TURN YOU, AND TAKE YOUR JOURNEY, AND GO TO THE MOUNT OF THE **AMORITES**, AND UNTO **ALL THE PLACES** NIGH THEREUNTO, IN THE PLAIN, IN THE HILLS, AND IN THE VALE, AND IN THE SOUTH, AND BY THE SEA SIDE, TO THE LAND OF THE **CANAANITES**, AND UNTO **LEBANON**, UNTO THE GREAT RIVER, THE RIVER **EUPHRATES**. ⁸BEHOLD, I HAVE SET THE LAND BEFORE YOU: GO IN AND POSSESS THE LAND WHICH THE **LORD** SWARE UNTO YOUR FATHERS, **ABRAHAM**, **ISAAC**, AND **JACOB**, TO GIVE UNTO THEM AND TO THEIR SEED **AFTER** THEM.

⁹And I spake unto you at that **time**, saying,

I am not able to bear you myself alone: ¹⁰the **LORD** your **God** hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are **this day** as the stars of heaven for multitude. ¹¹(The **LORD** God of your fathers make you a **thousand times so many more** as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you!) ¹²How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? ¹³Take you **wise men**, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

¹⁴And ye answered me, and said,

The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.

¹⁵So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you,

captains over thousands, and

captains over hundreds, and

captains over fifties, and

captains over tens,

and officers among your tribes. ¹⁶And I charged your judges at that time, saying,

Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously

between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with

him. ¹⁷Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the

small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for

the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring

it unto me, and I will hear it.

¹⁸And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

¹⁹And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. ²⁰And I said unto you,

Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD

our God doth give unto us. ²¹Behold, the LORD thy God hath set

the land before thee: go up and possess it, as the LORD God of thy

fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

²²And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said,

We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land,

and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what

cities we shall come.

²³And the saying pleased me well: and I took 12 men of you, 1 of a tribe:

²⁴and they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the

valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. ²⁵And they took of the fruit of the

land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word

again, and said,

It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

²⁶Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the

commandment of the LORD your God: ²⁷and ye murmured in your

tents, and said,

Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the

land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy

us. ²⁸Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our

heart, saying,

The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and

walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of

the Anakims there.

²⁹Then I said unto you,

Dread not, neither be afraid of them. ³⁰The LORD your God which

goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for

you in Egypt before your eyes; ³¹and in the wilderness, where thou

hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

³²Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God, ³³who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

³⁴And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

³⁵SURELY THERE SHALL NOT ONE OF THESE MEN OF THIS EVIL GENERATION SEE THAT GOOD LAND, WHICH I SWARE TO GIVE UNTO YOUR FATHERS, ³⁶SAVE CALEB THE SON OF JEPHUNNEH; HE SHALL SEE IT, AND TO HIM WILL I GIVE THE LAND THAT HE HATH TRODDEN UPON, AND TO HIS CHILDREN, BECAUSE HE HATH WHOLLY FOLLOWED THE LORD.

³⁷Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, THOU ALSO SHALT NOT GO IN THITHER. ³⁸BUT JOSHUA THE SON OF NUN, WHICH STANDETH BEFORE THEE, HE SHALL GO IN THITHER: ENCOURAGE HIM: FOR HE SHALL CAUSE ISRAEL TO INHERIT IT. ³⁹MOREOVER YOUR LITTLE ONES, WHICH YE SAID SHOULD BE A PREY, AND YOUR CHILDREN, WHICH IN THAT DAY HAD NO KNOWLEDGE BETWEEN GOOD AND EVIL, THEY SHALL GO IN THITHER, AND UNTO THEM WILL I GIVE IT, AND THEY SHALL POSSESS IT. ⁴⁰BUT AS FOR YOU, TURN YOU, AND TAKE YOUR JOURNEY INTO THE WILDERNESS BY THE WAY OF THE RED SEA.

⁴¹Then ye answered and said unto me,

We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us.

And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill. ⁴²And the LORD said unto me,

SAY UNTO THEM,

GO NOT UP, NEITHER FIGHT; FOR I AM NOT AMONG YOU; LEST YE BE SMITTEN BEFORE YOUR ENEMIES.

⁴³So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

⁴⁴And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah. ⁴⁵And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you. ⁴⁶So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

¹Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days. ²And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

³YE HAVE COMPASSED THIS MOUNTAIN LONG ENOUGH: TURN YOU NORTHWARD. ⁴AND COMMAND THOU THE PEOPLE, SAYING,

YE ARE TO PASS THROUGH THE COAST OF YOUR BRETHREN THE CHILDREN OF ESAU, WHICH DWELL IN SEIR; AND THEY SHALL BE AFRAID OF YOU: TAKE YE GOOD HEED UNTO YOURSELVES THEREFORE: ⁵MEDDLE NOT WITH THEM; FOR I WILL NOT GIVE YOU OF THEIR LAND, NO, NOT SO MUCH AS A FOOT BREADTH; BECAUSE I HAVE GIVEN MOUNT SEIR UNTO

ESAU FOR A POSSESSION. ⁶YE SHALL BUY MEAT OF THEM FOR MONEY, THAT YE MAY EAT; AND YE SHALL ALSO BUY WATER OF THEM FOR MONEY, THAT YE MAY DRINK. ⁷FOR THE LORD THY GOD HATH BLESSED THEE IN ALL THE WORKS OF THY HAND: HE KNOWETH THY WALKING THROUGH THIS GREAT WILDERNESS: THESE 40 YEARS THE LORD THY GOD HATH BEEN WITH THEE; THOU HAST LACKED NOTHING.

⁸And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. ⁹And the LORD said unto me,

DISTRESS NOT THE MOABITES, NEITHER CONTENT WITH THEM IN BATTLE: FOR I WILL NOT GIVE THEE OF THEIR LAND FOR A POSSESSION; BECAUSE I HAVE GIVEN AR UNTO THE CHILDREN OF LOT FOR A POSSESSION.

¹⁰The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; ¹¹which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims. ¹²The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

¹³Now rise up, said I,

and get you over the brook Zered.

And we went over the brook Zered. ¹⁴And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was 38 years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD swore unto them. ¹⁵For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

¹⁶So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, ¹⁷that the LORD spake unto me, saying,

¹⁸THOU ART TO PASS OVER THROUGH AR, THE COAST OF MOAB, THIS DAY:

¹⁹AND WHEN THOU COMEST NIGH OVER AGAINST THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, DISTRESS THEM NOT, NOR MEDDLE WITH THEM: FOR I WILL NOT GIVE THEE OF THE LAND OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON ANY POSSESSION; BECAUSE I HAVE GIVEN IT UNTO THE CHILDREN OF LOT FOR A POSSESSION.

²⁰(That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims; ²¹a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: ²²as he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day: ²³and the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Capthorims, which came forth out of Capthor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

²⁴RISE YE UP, TAKE YOUR JOURNEY, AND PASS OVER THE RIVER ARNON: BEHOLD, I HAVE GIVEN INTO THINE HAND SIHON THE AMORITE, KING OF HESHBON, AND

HIS LAND: BEGIN TO POSSESS IT, AND CONTEND WITH HIM IN BATTLE. ²⁵THIS DAY WILL I BEGIN TO PUT THE DREAD OF THEE AND THE FEAR OF THEE UPON THE NATIONS THAT ARE UNDER THE WHOLE HEAVEN, WHO SHALL HEAR REPORT OF THEE, AND SHALL TREMBLE, AND BE IN ANGUISH BECAUSE OF THEE.

²⁶And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

²⁷Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. ²⁸Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

²⁹(as the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;)

until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

³⁰But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day. ³¹And the LORD said unto me,

BEHOLD, I HAVE BEGUN TO GIVE SIHON AND HIS LAND BEFORE THEE: BEGIN TO POSSESS, THAT THOU MAYEST INHERIT HIS LAND.

³²Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. ³³And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people. ³⁴And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain: ³⁵only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took. ³⁶From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us: ³⁷only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

¹Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

²And the LORD said unto me,

FEAR HIM NOT: FOR I WILL DELIVER HIM, AND ALL HIS PEOPLE, AND HIS LAND, INTO THY HAND; AND THOU SHALT DO UNTO HIM AS THOU DIDST UNTO SIHON KING OF THE AMORITES, WHICH DWELT AT HESHBON.

³So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. ⁴And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, 60 cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. ⁵All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many. ⁶And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city. ⁷But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

⁸And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon

unto mount Hermon; ⁹(which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;) ¹⁰all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

¹¹For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? 9 cubits was the length thereof, and 4 cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

¹²And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

¹³And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

¹⁴Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

¹⁵And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

¹⁶And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon; ¹⁷the plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

¹⁸And I commanded you at that time, saying,

The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are meet for the war. ¹⁹But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you; ²⁰until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

²¹And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying,

Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest. ²²Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

²³And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

²⁴O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? ²⁵I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

²⁶But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me,

LET IT SUFFICE THEE; SPEAK NO MORE UNTO ME OF THIS MATTER. ²⁷GET THEE UP INTO THE TOP OF PISGAH, AND LIFT UP THINE EYES WESTWARD, AND NORTHWARD, AND SOUTHWARD, AND EASTWARD, AND BEHOLD IT WITH THINE

EYES: FOR THOU SHALT NOT GO OVER THIS JORDAN. ²⁸BUT CHARGE JOSHUA, AND ENCOURAGE HIM, AND STRENGTHEN HIM: FOR HE SHALL GO OVER BEFORE THIS PEOPLE, AND HE SHALL CAUSE THEM TO INHERIT THE LAND WHICH THOU SHALT SEE.

²⁹So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

4

¹Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

²Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

³Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you. ⁴But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day. ⁵Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. ⁶Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say,

Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. ⁷For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for? ⁸And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

⁹Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; ¹⁰specially the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me,

GATHER ME THE PEOPLE TOGETHER, AND I WILL MAKE THEM HEAR MY WORDS, THAT THEY MAY LEARN TO FEAR ME ALL THE DAYS THAT THEY SHALL LIVE UPON THE EARTH, AND THAT THEY MAY TEACH THEIR CHILDREN.

¹¹And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. ¹²And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice. ¹³And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even 10 commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone. ¹⁴And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

¹⁵Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the **day** that the **LORD** spake unto you in **Horeb** out of the midst of the fire: ¹⁶lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a **graven image**, the **similitude** of any figure, the **likeness** of male or female,

¹⁷ the **likeness** of any **beast** that is on the **earth**,
the **likeness** of any **winged fowl** that flieth in the air,

¹⁸ the **likeness** of any thing that creepeth on the **ground**,
the **likeness** of any **fish** that is in the **waters** beneath the **earth**:

¹⁹and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto **heaven**, and **when** thou seest
the **sun**, and
the **moon**, and
the **stars**, even **all**
the host of **heaven**,

shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the **LORD** thy **God** hath divided unto **all nations** under the **whole heaven**. ²⁰But the **LORD** hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of **Egypt**, to be unto **him** a **people** of inheritance, as ye are **this day**. ²¹Furthermore the **LORD** was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go **over Jordan**, and that I should not go in unto that good **land**, which the **LORD** thy **God** giveth thee for an inheritance: ²²but I must die in this **land**, I must not go **over Jordan**: but ye shall go over, and possess that good **land**.

²³Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the **LORD** your **God**, which **he** made with you, and make you a **graven image**, or the **likeness** of any thing, which the **LORD** thy **God** hath forbidden thee.

²⁴For the **LORD** thy **God** is a consuming fire, even a jealous **God**.

²⁵When thou shalt beget **children**, and **children's children**, and ye shall have remained **long** in the **land**, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a **graven image**, or the **likeness** of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the **LORD** thy **God**, to provoke **him** to anger:

²⁶I call **heaven** and **earth** to witness against you **this day**, that ye shall **soon** utterly perish from off the **land** whereunto ye go **over Jordan** to possess it; ye shall not **prolong** your **days** upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. ²⁷And the **LORD** shall scatter you among the **nations**, and ye shall be left **few** in **number** among the **heathen**, whither the **LORD** shall lead you. ²⁸And there ye shall serve **gods**, the work of **men's** hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

²⁹But if from **thence** thou shalt seek the **LORD** thy **God**,
thou shalt find **him**, if thou seek **him** with **all** thy heart and with **all** thy soul.

³⁰When thou art in tribulation, and **all** these things are come upon thee, even in the **latter days**, if thou turn to the **LORD** thy **God**, and shalt be obedient unto **his** voice; ³¹(for the **LORD** thy **God** is a merciful **God**;) **he** will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy **fathers** which **he** sware unto them.

³²For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? ³³Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? ³⁴Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation,

by temptations,
by signs, and
by wonders, and
by war, and
by a mighty hand, and
by a stretched out arm, and
by great terrors,

according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? ³⁵Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else beside him. ³⁶Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. ³⁷And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt; ³⁸to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

³⁹Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else. ⁴⁰Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

⁴¹Then Moses severed 3 cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising; ⁴²that the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: ⁴³namely,

Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

Restatement of Law

Restating 10 Commandments

⁴⁴And this is the law which **Moses** set before the children of **Israel**: ⁴⁵these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which **Moses** spake unto the children of **Israel**, after they came forth out of **Egypt**, ⁴⁶on this side **Jordan**, in the valley over against **Beth-peor**, in the land of **Sihon** king of the **Amorites**, who dwelt at **Heshbon**, whom **Moses** and the children of **Israel** smote, after they were come forth out of **Egypt**: ⁴⁷and they possessed his land, and the land of **Og** king of **Bashan**, two kings of the **Amorites**, which were on this side **Jordan** toward the sunrising; ⁴⁸from **Aroer**, which is by the bank of the river **Arnon**, even unto mount **Sion**, which is **Hermon**, ⁴⁹and all the plain on this side **Jordan** eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of **Pisgah**. ¹And **Moses** called all **Israel**, and said unto them,

5

Hear, O **Israel**, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them. ²The **LORD** our **God** made a covenant with us in **Horeb**. ³The **LORD** made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. ⁴The **LORD** talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire, ⁵(I stood between the **LORD** and you at that time, to shew you the word of the **LORD**: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

⁶I AM THE **LORD** THY **GOD**, WHICH BROUGHT THEE OUT OF THE **LAND** OF **EGYPT**, FROM THE **HOUSE** OF BONDAGE.

⁷THOU SHALT HAVE **NONE** OTHER **GODS** BEFORE ME.

⁸THOU SHALT NOT MAKE THEE ANY **GRAVEN IMAGE**, OR ANY **LIKENESS** OF ANY THING THAT IS IN **HEAVEN** ABOVE, OR THAT IS IN THE **EARTH** BENEATH, OR THAT IS IN THE **WATERS** BENEATH THE **EARTH**: ⁹THOU SHALT NOT BOW DOWN THYSELF UNTO THEM, NOR SERVE THEM: FOR I THE **LORD** THY **GOD** AM A **JEALOUS GOD**, VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE **FATHERS** UPON THE **CHILDREN** UNTO THE **THIRD** AND **FOURTH** GENERATION OF THEM THAT HATE ME, ¹⁰AND SHEWING MERCY UNTO **THOUSANDS** OF THEM THAT LOVE ME AND KEEP **MY** **COMMANDMENTS**.

¹¹THOU SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE **LORD** THY **GOD** IN VAIN: FOR THE **LORD** WILL NOT HOLD HIM GUILTLESS THAT TAKETH **HIS** NAME IN VAIN.

¹²KEEP THE **SABBATH DAY** TO SANCTIFY IT, AS THE **LORD** THY **GOD** HATH COMMANDED THEE. ¹³**6 DAYS** THOU SHALT LABOUR, AND DO **ALL** THY WORK:

¹⁴BUT THE **7TH DAY** IS THE **SABBATH** OF THE **LORD** THY **GOD**: IN IT THOU SHALT NOT DO ANY WORK,

THOU, NOR

THY SON, NOR

THY DAUGHTER, NOR

THY MANSERVANT, NOR

THY MAIDSERVANT, NOR

THINE OX, NOR
 THINE ASS, NOR
 ANY OF THY CATTLE, NOR
 THY STRANGER THAT IS WITHIN THY GATES;

THAT THY MANSERVANT AND THY MAIDSERVANT MAY REST AS WELL AS THOU.
¹⁵AND REMEMBER THAT THOU WAST A SERVANT IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND THAT THE LORD THY GOD BROUGHT THEE OUT THENCE THROUGH A MIGHTY HAND AND BY A STRETCHED OUT ARM: THEREFORE THE LORD THY GOD COMMANDED THEE TO KEEP THE SABBATH DAY.

¹⁶HONOUR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER, AS THE LORD THY GOD HATH COMMANDED THEE; THAT THY DAYS MAY BE PROLONGED, AND THAT IT MAY GO WELL WITH THEE, IN THE LAND WHICH THE LORD THY GOD GIVETH THEE.

¹⁷THOU SHALT NOT KILL.

¹⁸NEITHER SHALT THOU COMMIT ADULTERY.

¹⁹NEITHER SHALT THOU STEAL.

²⁰NEITHER SHALT THOU BEAR FALSE WITNESS AGAINST THY NEIGHBOUR.

²¹NEITHER SHALT THOU DESIRE THY NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE,

NEITHER SHALT THOU COVET

THY NEIGHBOUR'S HOUSE,
 HIS FIELD, OR
 HIS MANSERVANT, OR
 HIS MAIDSERVANT,
 HIS OX, OR
 HIS ASS, OR
 ANY THING THAT IS THY NEIGHBOUR'S.

²²These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

²³And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; ²⁴and ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. ²⁵Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die. ²⁶For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? ²⁷Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.

²⁸And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me,

I HAVE HEARD THE VOICE OF THE WORDS OF THIS PEOPLE, WHICH THEY HAVE SPOKEN UNTO THEE: THEY HAVE WELL SAID ALL THAT THEY HAVE SPOKEN. ²⁹O THAT THERE WERE SUCH AN HEART IN THEM, THAT THEY WOULD FEAR ME, AND KEEP ALL MY COMMANDMENTS ALWAYS, THAT IT MIGHT BE WELL WITH THEM, AND WITH THEIR CHILDREN FOR EVER! ³⁰GO SAY TO THEM,

GET YOU INTO YOUR TENTS AGAIN.

³¹BUT AS FOR THEE, STAND THOU HERE BY ME, AND I WILL SPEAK UNTO THEE ALL THE COMMANDMENTS, AND THE STATUTES, AND THE JUDGMENTS, WHICH THOU SHALT TEACH THEM, THAT THEY MAY DO THEM IN THE LAND WHICH I GIVE THEM TO POSSESS IT.

³²Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. ³³Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

Exhorting to Follow Law

¹Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it: ²that thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

³Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

⁴Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD: ⁵and thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. ⁶And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: ⁷and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them

when thou sittest in thine house, and
when thou walkest by the way, and
when thou liest down, and
when thou risest up.

⁸And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. ⁹And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

¹⁰And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee

great and goodly cities,
which thou buildedst not, ¹¹and
houses full of all good things,
which thou filledst not, and
wells digged,
which thou diggedst not,
vineyards and olive trees,
which thou plantedst not;

when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

¹²then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

¹³Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

¹⁴Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you; ¹⁵(for the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

¹⁶Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

¹⁷Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

¹⁸And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, ¹⁹to cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

²⁰And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying,

What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

²¹Then thou shalt say unto thy son,

We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: ²²and the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: ²³and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers. ²⁴And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day. ²⁵And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

¹When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee,

the Hittites, and
the Girgashites, and
the Amorites, and
the Canaanites, and

the Perizzites, and
the Hivites, and
the Jebusites,

seven nations greater and mightier than thou; ²and when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee;

thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: ³neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

⁴FOR THEY WILL TURN AWAY THY SON FROM FOLLOWING ME, THAT THEY MAY SERVE OTHER GODS:

so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. ⁵But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

⁶For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth. ⁷The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more

in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:

⁸but because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

⁹Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to 1,000 generations; ¹⁰and repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

¹¹Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

¹²Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them,

that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers: ¹³and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless

the fruit of thy womb, and
the fruit of thy land,

thy corn, and
thy wine, and

thine oil,

the increase of thy kine, and
the flocks of thy sheep,

in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. ¹⁴Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. ¹⁵And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. ¹⁶And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye

shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee.

¹⁷If thou shalt say in thine heart,

These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?

¹⁸Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

¹⁹ the great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm,

whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. ²⁰Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. ²¹Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible. ²²And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. ²³But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. ²⁴And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

²⁵The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God. ²⁶Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

¹All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers. ²And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these 40 years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. ³And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. ⁴Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these 40 years. ⁵Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. ⁶Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. ⁷For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land,

a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

⁸ a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

- ⁹ a land wherein
 thou shalt eat bread without scarceness,
 thou shalt not lack any thing in it;
 a land whose stones are iron,
 and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

¹⁰When thou hast eaten and art full,
 then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which
 he hath given thee.

¹¹Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping
 his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I
 command thee this day: ¹²lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and
 hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; ¹³and when thy herds
 and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that
 thou hast is multiplied; ¹⁴then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget
 the LORD thy God,

which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt,
 from the house of bondage;

¹⁵ who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness,
 wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought,
 where there was no water;

who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

¹⁶ who fed thee in the wilderness with manna,
 which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he
 might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; ¹⁷and thou say in
 thine heart,

My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

¹⁸But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth
 thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he
 swore unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

¹⁹And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk
 after other gods, and serve them, and worship them,

I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. ²⁰As the
 nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye
 perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the
 LORD your God.

¹Hear, O Israel:

Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations
 greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,
²a people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou
 knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say,

Who can stand before the children of Anak!

³Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which
 goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and
 he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out,
 and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee. ⁴Speak not
 thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from
 before thee, saying,

For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess
 this land:

but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee. ⁵Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

⁶Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people. ⁷Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

⁸Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you. ⁹When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount 40 days and 40 nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water: ¹⁰and the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

¹¹And it came to pass at the end of 40 days and 40 nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant.

¹²And the LORD said unto me,

ARISE, GET THEE DOWN QUICKLY FROM HENCE; FOR THY PEOPLE WHICH THOU HAST BROUGHT FORTH OUT OF EGYPT HAVE CORRUPTED THEMSELVES; THEY ARE QUICKLY TURNED ASIDE OUT OF THE WAY WHICH I COMMANDED THEM; THEY HAVE MADE THEM A MOLTEN IMAGE.

¹³Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying,

I HAVE SEEN THIS PEOPLE, AND, BEHOLD, IT IS A STIFFNECKED PEOPLE: ¹⁴LET ME ALONE, THAT I MAY DESTROY THEM, AND BLOT OUT THEIR NAME FROM UNDER HEAVEN: AND I WILL MAKE OF THEE A NATION MIGHTIER AND GREATER THAN THEY.

¹⁵So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

¹⁶And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you. ¹⁷And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

¹⁸And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, 40 days and 40 nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. ¹⁹For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also. ²⁰And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

²¹And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount. ²²And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

²³Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying,

GO UP AND POSSESS THE LAND WHICH I HAVE GIVEN YOU;

then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. ²⁴Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

²⁵Thus I fell down before the LORD 40 days and 40 nights, as I fell down at the first; because the LORD had said he would destroy you. ²⁶I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said,

O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. ²⁷Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: ²⁸lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say,

Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

²⁹Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

¹At that time the LORD said unto me,

HEW THEE TWO TABLES OF STONE LIKE UNTO THE FIRST, AND COME UP UNTO ME INTO THE MOUNT, AND MAKE THEE AN ARK OF WOOD. ²AND I WILL WRITE ON THE TABLES THE WORDS THAT WERE IN THE FIRST TABLES WHICH THOU BRAKEST, AND THOU SHALT PUT THEM IN THE ARK.

³And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. ⁴And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the 10 commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. ⁵And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

⁶And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

⁷From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

⁸At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. ⁹Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him. ¹⁰And I stayed in the mount, according to the 1st time, 40 days and 40 nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee. ¹¹And the LORD said unto me,

ARISE, TAKE THY JOURNEY BEFORE THE PEOPLE, THAT THEY MAY GO IN AND POSSESS THE LAND, WHICH I SWARE UNTO THEIR FATHERS TO GIVE UNTO THEM.

¹²And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,
¹³ to keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

¹⁴Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD'S thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is. ¹⁵Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day. ¹⁶Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. ¹⁷For the LORD your God is

God of gods, and
 Lord of lords,
 a great God,
 a mighty, and
 a terrible,

which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

¹⁸he doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

¹⁹Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. ²⁰Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. ²¹He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. ²²Thy fathers went down into Egypt with 70 persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

¹Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments,

always. ²And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen

the chastisement of the LORD your God,
 his greatness,
 his mighty hand, and
 his stretched out arm, ³and
 his miracles, and
 his acts,

which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; ⁴and

what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; ⁵and

what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; ⁶and

what he did unto **Dathan** and **Abiram**, the sons of **Eliab**, the son of **Reuben**: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all **Israel**:

⁷but your eyes have seen all the great acts of the **LORD** which he did.

⁸Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you **this day**, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it; ⁹and that ye may prolong your days in the land, which the **LORD** swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

¹⁰For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of **Egypt**, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: ¹¹but the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven: ¹²a land which the **LORD** thy God careth for: the eyes of the **LORD** thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

¹³AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, IF YE SHALL HEarken DILIGENTLY UNTO MY COMMANDMENTS WHICH I COMMAND YOU **THIS DAY**, TO LOVE THE **LORD** YOUR GOD, AND TO SERVE HIM WITH ALL YOUR HEART AND WITH ALL YOUR SOUL,

¹⁴THAT I WILL GIVE YOU THE RAIN OF YOUR LAND IN HIS DUE SEASON, THE FIRST RAIN AND THE LATTER RAIN, THAT THOU MAYEST GATHER IN THY CORN, AND THY WINE, AND THINE OIL. ¹⁵AND I WILL SEND GRASS IN THY FIELDS FOR THY CATTLE, THAT THOU MAYEST EAT AND BE FULL.

¹⁶Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; ¹⁷and then the **LORD'S** wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the **LORD** giveth you. ¹⁸Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

¹⁹And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

²⁰And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: ²¹that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the **LORD** swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

²²For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the **LORD** your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

²³then will the **LORD** drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

²⁴Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours:

from the wilderness and Lebanon,
from the river, the river Euphrates,
even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

²⁵There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

²⁶Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

²⁷a blessing,
if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day: ²⁸and

a curse,
if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

²⁹And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it,

that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. ³⁰Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh? ³¹For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. ³²And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

Restating other Statutes

¹These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

²Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: ³and ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

⁴Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God. ⁵But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: ⁶and thither ye shall bring

your burnt offerings, and
your sacrifices, and
your tithes, and
heave offerings of your hand, and

your vows, and
 your freewill offerings, and
 the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

⁷and there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

⁸Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes. ⁹For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

¹⁰But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

¹¹then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you;

your burnt offerings, and
 your sacrifices,
 your tithes, and
 the heave offering of your hand, and all
 your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

¹²and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God,

ye, and
 your sons, and
 your daughters, and
 your menservants, and
 your maidservants, and
 the Levite that is within your gates;

forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you. ¹³Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: ¹⁴but in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

¹⁵Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart. ¹⁶Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

¹⁷Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe
 of thy corn, or
 of thy wine, or
 of thy oil, or
 the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor
 any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor
 thy freewill offerings, or
 heave offering of thine hand:

¹⁸but thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose,
 thou, and
 thy son, and
 thy daughter, and

thy manservant, and
 thy maidservant, and
 the Levite that is within thy gates:

and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

¹⁹Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth. ²⁰When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh,

because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

²¹If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee,

then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. ²²Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

²³Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh. ²⁴Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water. ²⁵Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

²⁶Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose: ²⁷and thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

²⁸Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

²⁹When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

³⁰take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

³¹Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. ³²What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

¹If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, ²and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying,

Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

³thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁴Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

⁵And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

⁶If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend,

which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying,

Let us go and serve other gods,

which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; ⁷namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

⁸thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: ⁹but thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. ¹⁰And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

¹¹And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

¹²If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

¹³Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying,

Let us go and serve other gods,

which ye have not known;

¹⁴then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you;

¹⁵thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. ¹⁶And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again. ¹⁷And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his

anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; ¹⁸when thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

14

¹Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. ²For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth. ³Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. ⁴These are the beasts which ye shall eat:

the ox,
the sheep, and
the goat,
⁵ the hart, and
the roebuck, and
the fallow deer, and
the wild goat, and
the pygarg, and
the wild ox, and
the chamois.

⁶And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

⁷Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as

the camel, and
the hare, and
the coney:

for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you. ⁸And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

⁹These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat: ¹⁰and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

¹¹Of all clean birds ye shall eat. ¹²But these are they of which ye shall not eat:

the eagle, and
the ossifrage, and
the ospray, ¹³and
the glede, and
the kite, and
the vulture after his kind, ¹⁴and
every raven after his kind, ¹⁵and
the owl, and
the night hawk, and
the cuckow, and
the hawk after his kind,
¹⁶ the little owl, and
the great owl, and

the swan,¹⁷ and
 the pelican, and
 the gier eagle, and
 the cormorant,¹⁸ and
 the stork, and
 the heron after her kind, and
 the lapwing, and
 the bat.

¹⁹And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten. ²⁰But of all clean fowls ye may eat. ²¹Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself; thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk.

²²Thou shalt truly tithes all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year. ²³And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

²⁴And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

²⁵then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: ²⁶and thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after,
 for oxen, or
 for sheep, or
 for wine, or
 for strong drink, or
 for whatsoever thy soul desireth:

and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,²⁷ and the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee. ²⁸At the end of 3 years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates: ²⁹and

the Levite,
 (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and
 the stranger, and
 the fatherless, and
 the widow,

which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

¹At the end of every 7 years thou shalt make a release. ²And this is the manner of the release:

Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD'S release. ³Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release; ⁴save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it: ⁵only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day. ⁶For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and

thou shalt lend unto many nations,
but thou shalt not borrow; and
thou shalt reign over many nations,
but they shall not reign over thee.

⁷If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee,

thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: ⁸but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

⁹Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying,

The 7th year, the year of release, is at hand;
and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. ¹⁰Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. ¹¹For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying,

Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

¹²And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee 6 years;

then in the 7th year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

¹³And when thou sendest him out free from thee,

thou shalt not let him go away empty: ¹⁴thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. ¹⁵And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

¹⁶And it shall be, if he say unto thee,

I will not go away from thee;

because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

¹⁷then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise. ¹⁸It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee 6 years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

¹⁹All the **firstling** males that come of thy **herd** and of thy **flock** thou shalt sanctify unto the **LORD thy God**: thou shalt do no work with the **firstling** of thy **bullock**, nor shear the **firstling** of thy **sheep**. ²⁰Thou shalt eat it before the **LORD thy God** **year** by **year** in the **place** which the **LORD** shall choose, thou and thy **household**.

²¹And if there be any blemish **therein**, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish,

thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the **LORD thy God**. ²²Thou shalt eat it **within thy gates**: the unclean and the clean **person** shall eat it alike, as the **roebuck**, and as the **hart**. ²³Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the **ground** as water.

¹Observe the **month** of **Abib**, and keep the **passover** unto the **LORD thy God**: for in the **month** of **Abib** the **LORD thy God** brought thee forth out of **Egypt** by **night**. ²Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the **passover** unto the **LORD thy God**, of the **flock** and the **herd**, in the **place** which the **LORD** shall choose to **place his name there**.

³Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; **7 days** shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the **land** of **Egypt** in haste: that thou mayest remember the **day when** thou camest forth out of the **land** of **Egypt** all the **days** of thy life.

⁴And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy **coast 7 days**; neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the **1st day at even**, remain **all night until the morning**. ⁵Thou mayest not sacrifice the **passover** **within** any of thy **gates**, which the **LORD thy God** giveth thee: ⁶but at the **place** which the **LORD thy God** shall choose to **place his name in**, there thou shalt sacrifice the **passover at even**, at the **going down of the sun**, at the **season** that thou camest forth out of **Egypt**. ⁷And thou shalt roast and eat it in the **place** which the **LORD thy God** shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the **morning**, and go unto thy **tents**. ⁸**6 days** thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the **7th day** shall be a solemn **assembly** to the **LORD thy God**: thou shalt do no work therein. ⁹**7 weeks** shalt thou **number** unto thee: begin to **number** the **7 weeks** from such **time** as thou **beginnest** to put the sickle to the **corn**.

¹⁰And thou shalt keep the **feast of weeks** unto the **LORD thy God** with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the **LORD thy God**, according as the **LORD thy God** hath blessed thee:

¹¹and thou shalt rejoice before the **LORD thy God**,

thou, and
thy **son**, and
thy **daughter**, and
thy **manservant**, and
thy **maidservant**, and
the **Levite** that is **within thy gates**, and
the **stranger**, and
the **fatherless**, and
the **widow**,

that are among you, in the **place** which the **LORD thy God** hath chosen to **place his name there**. ¹²And thou shalt remember that thou wast a **bondman** in **Egypt**: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

¹³Thou shalt observe the **feast of tabernacles 7 days**, after that thou hast gathered in thy **corn** and thy **wine**: ¹⁴and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy **son**, and thy **daughter**, and thy **manservant**, and thy **maidservant**, and the **Levite**, the **stranger**, and the **fatherless**, and the **widow**,

that are within thy **gates**.

¹⁵**7 days** shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the **LORD** thy **God** in the **place** which the **LORD** shall choose: because the **LORD** thy **God** shall bless thee in **all** thine **increase**, and in **all** the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

¹⁶**3 times** in a **year** shall **all thy males** appear before the **LORD** thy **God** in the **place** which **he** shall choose; in the **feast of unleavened bread**, and in the **feast of weeks**, and in the **feast of tabernacles**:

and they shall not appear before the **LORD** empty: ¹⁷every **man** shall give as **he** is able, according to the blessing of the **LORD** thy **God** which **he** hath given thee.

¹⁸**Judges** and **officers** shalt thou make thee in **all thy gates**, which the **LORD** thy **God** giveth thee, throughout thy **tribes**: and they shall judge the **people** with just judgment. ¹⁹Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect **persons**, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the **wise**, and pervert the words of the **righteous**. ²⁰That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the **land** which the **LORD** thy **God** giveth thee. ²¹Thou shalt not plant thee a **grove** of any **trees** near unto the **altar** of the **LORD** thy **God**, which thou shalt make thee. ²²Neither shalt thou set thee up any **image**; which the **LORD** thy **God** hateth.

¹Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the **LORD** thy **God** any **bullock**, or **sheep**, wherein is blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is an **abomination** unto the **LORD** thy **God**.

²If there be found among you, within any of thy **gates** which the **LORD** thy **God** giveth thee, **man** or **woman**, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the **LORD** thy **God**, in transgressing **his** covenant, ³and hath gone and served other **gods**, and worshipped **them**, either the **sun**, or **moon**, or any of the host of **heaven**, which I have not commanded; ⁴and it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such **abomination** is wrought in **Israel**:

⁵then shalt thou bring forth that **man** or that **woman**, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy **gates**, even that **man** or that **woman**, and shalt stone them with stones, **till** they die. ⁶At

the mouth of **two witnesses**, or **three witnesses**, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of **one witness** he shall not be put to death. ⁷The hands of the **witnesses** shall be **first** upon him to put him to death, and **afterward** the hands of **all the people**. **So** thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

⁸If there arise a matter **too** hard for thee in judgment,
 between blood and blood,
 between plea and plea, and
 between stroke and stroke,

being matters of controversy **within thy gates**:

then shalt thou arise, and get thee **up** into the **place** which the **LORD thy God** shall choose; ⁹and thou shalt come unto the **priests the Levites**, and unto the **judge** that shall be **in those days**, and inquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment: ¹⁰and thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that **place** which the **LORD** shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to **all** that they inform thee: ¹¹according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the **right hand**, nor to the **left**. ¹²And the **man** that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the **priest** that standeth to minister there **before the LORD thy God**, or unto the **judge**, even that **man** shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from **Israel**. ¹³And **all the people** shall hear, and fear, and do **no more** presumptuously.

¹⁴When thou art come unto the **land** which the **LORD thy God** giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell **therein**, and shalt say,

I will set a **king** over me, like as **all the nations** that are about me;

¹⁵thou shalt in any wise set **him king** over thee, whom the **LORD thy God** shall choose: one from among thy **brethren** shalt thou set **king** over thee: thou mayest not set a **stranger** over thee, which is not thy **brother**. ¹⁶But he shall not multiply **horses** to himself, nor cause the **people** to return to **Egypt**, to the end that he should multiply **horses**: forasmuch as the **LORD** hath said unto you,

YE SHALL **HENCEFORTH** RETURN **NO MORE** THAT WAY.

¹⁷Neither shall he multiply **wives** to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

¹⁸And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the **throne of his kingdom**, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is **before the priests the Levites**: ¹⁹and it shall be with him, and he shall read **therein all the days** of his life: that he may learn to fear the **LORD his God**, to keep **all the words** of this law and these statutes, to do them: ²⁰that his heart be not lifted up **above his brethren**, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the **right hand**, or to the **left**: to the end that he may **prolong his days** in his **kingdom**, he, and his **children**, in the midst of **Israel**.

¹The **priests** the **Levites**, and **all** the **tribe** of **Levi**, shall have no **part** nor inheritance with **Israel**: they shall eat the offerings of the **LORD** made by fire, and his inheritance. ²Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their **brethren**: the **LORD** is their inheritance, as **he** hath said unto them. ³And this shall be the **priest's** due from the **people**, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be **ox** or **sheep**; and they shall give unto the **priest**

the shoulder, and
the **two** cheeks, and
the maw.

⁴The firstfruit also
of thy **corn**,
of thy wine, and
of thine **oil**, and the **first**
of the fleece of thy **sheep**,

shalt thou give him. ⁵For the **LORD** thy **God** hath chosen him out of **all** thy **tribes**, to stand to minister in the name of the **LORD**, him and his sons **for ever**.

⁶And if a **Levite** come from any of thy **gates** out of **all** **Israel**, where he sojourned, and come with **all** the desire of his mind unto the **place** which the **LORD** shall choose;

⁷then he shall minister in the name of the **LORD** his **God**, as **all** his **brethren** the **Levites** do, which stand **there** before the **LORD**.

⁸They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

⁹When thou art come into the **land** which the **LORD** thy **God** giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the **abominations** of those **nations**.

¹⁰There shall not be found among you any one
that maketh his **son** or his **daughter**
to pass through the fire, or
that useth divination, or
an **observer** of **times**, or
an **enchanter**, or
a **witch**, ¹¹or
a **charmer**, or
a **consulter** with familiar spirits, or
a **wizard**, or
a **necromancer**.

¹²For **all** that do these things are an **abomination** unto the **LORD**: and because of these **abominations** the **LORD** thy **God** doth drive them out from **before** thee. ¹³Thou shalt be perfect with the **LORD** thy **God**. ¹⁴For these **nations**, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto **observers** of **times**, and unto **diviners**: but as for thee, the **LORD** thy **God** hath not suffered thee **so** to do. ¹⁵The **LORD** thy **God** will raise up unto thee a **Prophet** from the midst of thee, of thy **brethren**, like unto me; unto **him** ye shall hearken; ¹⁶according to **all** that thou desiredst of the **LORD** thy **God** in **Horeb** in the **day** of the **assembly**, saying,

Let me not hear **again** the voice of the **LORD** my **God**, neither let me see this great fire **any more**, that I die not.

¹⁷And the **LORD** said unto me,

THEY HAVE WELL SPOKEN THAT WHICH THEY HAVE SPOKEN. ¹⁸ WILL RAISE THEM UP A **PROPHET** FROM AMONG THEIR **BRETHREN**, LIKE UNTO

THEE, AND WILL PUT MY WORDS IN HIS MOUTH; AND HE SHALL SPEAK UNTO THEM ALL THAT I SHALL COMMAND HIM. ¹⁹AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT WHOSOEVER WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO MY WORDS WHICH HE SHALL SPEAK IN MY NAME, I WILL REQUIRE IT OF HIM. ²⁰BUT THE PROPHET, WHICH SHALL PRESUME TO SPEAK A WORD IN MY NAME, WHICH I HAVE NOT COMMANDED HIM TO SPEAK, OR THAT SHALL SPEAK IN THE NAME OF OTHER GODS, EVEN THAT PROPHET SHALL DIE.

²¹And if thou say in thine heart,

How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

²²When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously:

thou shalt not be afraid of him.

¹When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

²thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. ³Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

⁴And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live:

Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; ⁵as when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live: ⁶lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. ⁷Wherefore I command thee, saying,

Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

⁸And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; ⁹if thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways;

then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

¹⁰that innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

¹¹But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

¹²then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

¹³Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

¹⁴Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

¹⁵One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

¹⁶If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong;

¹⁷then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; ¹⁸and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;

¹⁹then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you. ²⁰And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you. ²¹And thine eye shall not pity; but

life shall go for life,
eye for eye,
tooth for tooth,
hand for hand,
foot for foot.

¹When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou,

be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ²And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, ³and shall say unto them,

Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; ⁴for the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

⁵And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying,

What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it?

let him go and return to his house,
lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

⁶And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it?

let him also go and return unto his house,
lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

⁷And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her?

let him go and return unto his house,
lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

⁸And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted?

let him go and return unto his house,
lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.

⁹And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

¹⁰When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

¹¹And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

¹²And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

¹³and when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: ¹⁴but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof,

shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee. ¹⁵Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

¹⁶But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: ¹⁷but thou shalt utterly destroy them; namely,

the Hittites, and
the Amorites,
the Canaanites, and
the Perizzites,
the Hivites, and
the Jebusites;

as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee: ¹⁸that they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

¹⁹When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it,

thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in the siege: ²⁰only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

¹If one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

²then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:

³and it shall be, that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke; ⁴and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's

neck there in the valley: ⁵and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried: ⁶and all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley: ⁷and they shall answer and say,

Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. ⁸Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge.

And the blood shall be forgiven them. ⁹So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

¹⁰When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive, ¹¹and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

¹²then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; ¹³and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

¹⁴And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

¹⁵If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

¹⁶then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn: ¹⁷but he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

¹⁸If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

¹⁹then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; ²⁰and they shall say unto the elders of his city,

This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

²¹And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

²²And if a **man** have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a **tree**:

²³his body shall not remain **all night** upon the **tree**, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that **day**; (for he that is hanged is accursed of **God**;) that thy **land** be not defiled, which the **LORD thy God** giveth thee for an inheritance.

¹Thou shalt not see thy **brother's ox** or his **sheep** go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them **again** unto thy **brother**.

²And if thy **brother** be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own **house**, and it shall be with thee **until thy brother** seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him **again**. ³In like manner shalt thou do with his **ass**; and **so** shalt thou do with his raiment; and with **all** lost thing of thy **brother's**, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself. ⁴Thou shalt not see thy **brother's ass** or his **ox** fall down by the **way**, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up **again**.

⁵The **woman** shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a **man**, neither shall a **man** put on a **woman's** garment: for **all** that do **so** are **abomination** unto the **LORD thy God**.

⁶If a **bird's** nest chance to be **before thee** in the **way** in any **tree**, or on the **ground**, whether they be **young ones**, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the **young**, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the **young**: ⁷but thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the **young** to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest **prolong thy days**.

⁸When thou buildest a **new house**, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy **roof**, that thou bring not blood upon thine **house**, if any **man** fall from **thence**.

⁹Thou shalt not sow thy **vineyard** with divers **seeds**: lest the **fruit** of thy **seed** which thou hast sown, and the **fruit** of thy **vineyard**, be defiled.

¹⁰Thou shalt not plow with an **ox** and an **ass** together.

¹¹Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

¹²Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the **four quarters** of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

¹³If any **man** take a **wife**, and go in unto her, and hate her, ¹⁴and give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say,

I took this **woman**, and **when** I came to her, I found her not a **maid**:

¹⁵then shall the **father** of the **damsel**, and her **mother**, take and bring forth the tokens of the **damsel's** virginity unto the **elders**

of the city in the gate: ¹⁶and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders,

I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

¹⁷and, lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying,

I found not thy daughter a maid;

and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity.

And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city. ¹⁸And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him; ¹⁹and they shall amerce him in 100 shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

²⁰But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:

²¹then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

²²If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

²³If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

²⁴then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

²⁵But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her:

then the man only that lay with her shall die: ²⁶but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter: ²⁷for he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

²⁸If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

²⁹then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father 50 shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

³⁰A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

¹He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

²A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

³An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever: ⁴because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and

because they hired against thee **Balaam** the son of **Beor** of **Pethor** of **Mesopotamia**, to curse thee. ⁵Nevertheless the **LORD** thy **God** would not hearken unto **Balaam**; but the **LORD** thy **God** turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the **LORD** thy **God** loved thee. ⁶Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

⁷Thou shalt not abhor an **Edomite**;

for he is thy brother:

thou shalt not abhor an **Egyptian**;

because thou wast a stranger in his land.

⁸The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the **LORD** in their third generation.

⁹When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

¹⁰If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night,

then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

¹¹but it shall be, when evening cometh on,

he shall wash himself with water:

and when the sun is down,

he shall come into the camp again.

¹²Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: ¹³and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: ¹⁴for the **LORD** thy **God** walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

¹⁵Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee: ¹⁶he shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

¹⁷There shall be no whore of the daughters of **Israel**, nor a sodomite of the sons of **Israel**.

¹⁸Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the **LORD** thy **God** for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the **LORD** thy **God**.

¹⁹Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: ²⁰unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the **LORD** thy **God** may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

²¹When thou shalt vow a vow unto the **LORD** thy **God**, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the **LORD** thy **God** will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

²²But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. ²³That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou

hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

²⁴When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

²⁵When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

¹When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her:

then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

²And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

³And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

⁴her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

⁵When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home 1 year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

⁶No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge.

⁷If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him;

then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

⁸Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

⁹Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

¹⁰When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge. ¹¹Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

¹²And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: ¹³in any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

¹⁴Thou shalt not oppress an hired **servant** that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy **brethren**, or of thy **strangers** that are in thy **land** within thy **gates**: ¹⁵at his **day** thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the **sun** go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the **LORD**, and it be sin unto thee.

¹⁶The **fathers** shall not be put to death for the **children**, neither shall the **children** be put to death for the **fathers**: **every man** shall be put to death for his own sin.

¹⁷Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the **stranger**, nor of the **fatherless**; nor take a **widow's** raiment to pledge: ¹⁸but thou shalt remember that thou wast a **bondman** in **Egypt**, and the **LORD** thy **God** redeemed thee **thence**: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

¹⁹When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy **field**, and hast forgot a sheaf in the **field**,

thou shalt not go **again** to fetch it: it shall be for the **stranger**, for the **fatherless**, and for the **widow**: that the **LORD** thy **God** may bless thee in **all** the work of thine hands.

²⁰When thou beatest thine **olive tree**, thou shalt not go over the **boughs** **again**: it shall be for the **stranger**, for the **fatherless**, and for the **widow**.

²¹When thou gatherest the **grapes** of thy **vineyard**, thou shalt not glean it **afterward**: it shall be for the **stranger**, for the **fatherless**, and for the **widow**.

²²And thou shalt remember that thou wast a **bondman** in the **land** of **Egypt**: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

¹If there be a controversy between **men**, and they come unto judgment, that the **judges** may judge them;

then they shall justify the **righteous**, and condemn the **wicked**.

²And it shall be, if the **wicked man** be worthy to be beaten, that the **judge** shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten **before** his face, according to his fault, by a certain **number**: ³**40** stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him **above** these with **many** stripes, then thy **brother** should seem vile unto thee.

⁴Thou shalt not muzzle the **ox** **when** he treadeth out the **corn**.

⁵If **brethren** dwell together, and **one** of them die, and have no **child**, the **wife** of the **dead** shall not marry **without** unto a **stranger**: her **husband's brother** shall go in unto her, and take her to him to **wife**, and perform the duty of an **husband's brother** unto her.

⁶And it shall be, that the **firstborn** which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his **brother** which is dead, that his name be not put out of **Israel**.

⁷And if the **man** like not to take his **brother's wife**, then let his **brother's wife** go up to the **gate** unto the **elders**, and say, My **husband's brother** refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in **Israel**, he will not perform the duty of my **husband's brother**.

⁸Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say,

I like not to take her;

⁹then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say,

So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

¹⁰And his name shall be called in Israel,

The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

¹¹When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

¹²then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

¹³Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

¹⁴Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. ¹⁵But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. ¹⁶For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

¹⁷Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; ¹⁸how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

¹⁹Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it,

that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

¹And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

²that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there. ³And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him,

I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD swore unto our fathers for to give us.

⁴And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God. ⁵And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God,

A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: ⁶and the Egyptians evil

entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:
⁷and **when** we cried unto the **LORD God** of our **fathers**, the **LORD** heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression: ⁸and the **LORD** brought us forth out of **Egypt** with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: ⁹and **he** hath brought us into this **place**, and hath given us this **land**, even a **land** that floweth with milk and honey. ¹⁰And **now**, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the **land**, which **thou**, O **LORD**, hast given me.

And **thou** shalt set it **before** the **LORD thy God**, and worship before the **LORD thy God**: ¹¹and **thou** shalt rejoice in **every** good thing which the **LORD thy God** hath given unto thee, and unto thine **house**, **thou**, and the **Levite**, and the **stranger** that is among you.

¹²When **thou** hast made an **end** of tithing **all** the **tithes** of thine increase the **3rd year**, which is the **year** of tithing, and hast given it unto the **Levite**, the **stranger**, the **fatherless**, and the **widow**, that they may eat within thy **gates**, and be filled;

¹³then **thou** shalt say **before** the **LORD thy God**,

I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine **house**, and also have given them unto the **Levite**, and unto the **stranger**, to the **fatherless**, and to the **widow**, according to **all thy** commandments which **thou** hast commanded me: I have not transgressed **thy** commandments, neither have I forgotten them: ¹⁴I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the **dead**: but I have hearkened to the voice of the **LORD my God**, and have done according to **all** that **thou** hast commanded me. ¹⁵Look down from **thy** holy **habitation**, from **heaven**, and bless **thy** **people** **Israel**, and the **land** which **thou** hast given us, as **thou** swarest unto our **fathers**, a **land** that floweth with milk and honey.

¹⁶**This day** the **LORD thy God** hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: **thou** shalt therefore keep and do them with **all** thine heart, and with **all** thy soul. ¹⁷**Thou** hast avouched the **LORD this day** to be thy **God**, and to walk in **his ways**, and to keep **his** statutes, and **his** commandments, and **his** judgments, and to hearken unto **his** voice: ¹⁸and the **LORD** hath avouched thee **this day** to be **his** peculiar **people**, as **he** hath promised thee, and that **thou** shouldest keep **all** **his** commandments; ¹⁹and to make thee high above **all** **nations** which **he** hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that **thou** mayest be an holy **people** unto the **LORD thy God**, as **he** hath spoken.

Blessings & Curses

27

¹And **Moses** with the **elders** of **Israel** commanded the **people**, saying, Keep **all** the commandments which I command you **this day**. ²And it shall be on the **day** when ye shall pass **over Jordan** unto the **land** which the **LORD thy God** giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister: ³and thou shalt write upon them **all** the words of this law, when thou art passed **over**, that thou mayest go in unto the **land** which the **LORD thy God** giveth thee, a **land** that floweth with milk and honey; as the **LORD God** of thy **fathers** hath promised thee. ⁴Therefore it shall be when ye be gone **over Jordan**, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you **this day**, in **mount Ebal**, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

⁵And **there** shalt thou build an **altar** unto the **LORD thy God**, an **altar** of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them. ⁶Thou shalt build the **altar** of the **LORD thy God** of **whole** stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the **LORD thy God**: ⁷and thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat **there**, and rejoice **before** the **LORD thy God**. ⁸And thou shalt write upon the stones **all** the words of this law **very plainly**.

⁹And **Moses** and the **priests** the **Levites** spake unto **all Israel**, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O **Israel**; **this day** thou art become the **people** of the **LORD thy God**. ¹⁰Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the **LORD thy God**, and do **his** commandments and **his** statutes, which I command thee **this day**.

¹¹And **Moses** charged the **people** the **same day**, saying,

¹²These shall stand upon **mount Gerizim** to bless the **people**, **when** ye are come **over Jordan**;

Simeon, and
Levi, and
Judah, and
Issachar, and
Joseph, and
Benjamin:

¹³and these shall stand upon **mount Ebal** to curse;

Reuben,
Gad, and
Asher, and
Zebulun,
Dan, and
Naphtali.

¹⁴And the **Levites** shall speak, and say unto **all the men of Israel** with a loud voice,

¹⁵Cursed be the **man** that maketh any **graven** or **molten image**, an **abomination** unto the **LORD**, the work of the hands of the **craftsman**, and putteth it in a secret **place**.

And **all the people** shall answer and say,
Amen.

¹⁶Cursed be he that setteth light by his **father** or his **mother**.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

¹⁷Cursed be he that removeth his **neighbour's landmark**.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

¹⁸Cursed be he that maketh the **blind** to wander out of the way.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

¹⁹Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the **stranger**, **fatherless**, and **widow**.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

²⁰Cursed be he that lieth with his **father's wife**; because he uncovereth his **father's skirt**.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

²¹Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of **beast**.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

²²Cursed be he that lieth with his **sister**, the **daughter** of his **father**, or the **daughter** of his **mother**.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

²³Cursed be he that lieth with his **mother in law**.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

²⁴Cursed be he that smiteth his **neighbour** secretly.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

²⁵Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent **person**.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

²⁶Cursed be he that confirmeth not **all** the words of this law to do them.

And **all the people** shall say,
Amen.

¹And it shall **come to pass**, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the **LORD thy God**, to observe and to do **all his** commandments which I command thee **this day**, that the **LORD thy God** will set thee on high **above all nations** of the **earth**: ²and **all** these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the **LORD thy God**.

³ Blessed shalt thou be in the **city**, and blessed shalt thou be in the **field**.

⁴ Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the **fruit** of thy **ground**, and the fruit of thy **cattle**, the **increase** of thy **kine**, and the **flocks** of thy **sheep**.

⁵ Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.

⁶ Blessed shalt thou be **when** thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be **when** thou goest out.

⁷ The **LORD** shall cause thine **enemies** that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee **one way**, and flee before thee **seven ways**.

⁸ The **LORD** shall command the blessing upon thee in thy **storehouses**, and in **all** that thou settest thine hand unto; and **he** shall bless thee in the **land** which the **LORD thy God** giveth thee.

⁹The **LORD** shall establish thee an holy **people** unto himself, as **he** hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the **LORD thy God**, and walk in **his ways**. ¹⁰And **all people** of the **earth** shall see that thou art called by the name of the **LORD**; and they shall be afraid of thee.

¹¹ And the **LORD** shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy **cattle**, and in the **fruit** of thy **ground**, in the **land** which the **LORD** sware unto thy **fathers** to give thee.

¹² The **LORD** shall open unto thee **his** good treasure, the **heaven** to give the rain unto thy **land** in his **season**, and to bless **all** the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto **many nations**, and thou shalt not borrow.

¹³ And the **LORD** shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be **above only**, and thou shalt not be **beneath**;

if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the **LORD thy God**, which I command thee **this day**, to observe and to do them: ¹⁴and thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee **this day**, to the **right hand**, or to the **left**, to go after other **gods** to serve them.

- ¹⁵But it shall **come to pass**, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the **LORD thy God**, to observe to do **all his** commandments and **his** statutes which I command thee **this day**; that **all** these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:
- ¹⁶ Cursed shalt thou be in the **city**, and cursed shalt thou be in the **field**.
- ¹⁷ Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.
- ¹⁸ Cursed shall be
 the fruit of thy body, and
 the **fruit** of thy **land**,
 the **increase** of thy **kine**, and
 the **flocks** of thy **sheep**.
- ¹⁹ Cursed shalt thou be **when** thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be **when** thou goest out.
- ²⁰ The **LORD** shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in **all** that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, **until** thou be destroyed, and **until** thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.
- ²¹ The **LORD** shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, **until** he have consumed thee from off the **land**, **whither** thou goest to possess it.
- ²² The **LORD** shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee **until** thou perish.
- ²³ And thy **heaven** that is **over** thy head shall be brass, and the **earth** that is **under** thee shall be iron.
- ²⁴ The **LORD** shall make the rain of thy **land** powder and dust: from **heaven** shall it come **down** upon thee, **until** thou be destroyed.
- ²⁵ The **LORD** shall cause thee to be smitten before thine **enemies**: thou shalt go out **one way** against them, and flee **seven ways** before them: and shalt be removed into **all** the **kingdoms** of the **earth**.
- ²⁶ And thy carcase shall be meat unto **all fowls** of the air, and unto the **beasts** of the **earth**, and no **man** shall fray them away.
- ²⁷ The **LORD** will smite thee with the botch of **Egypt**, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.
- ²⁸ The **LORD** shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

- 29 and thou shalt grope at **noonday**,
as the **blind** gropeth in darkness,
and thou shalt not prosper in thy **ways**:
and thou shalt be **only** oppressed and spoiled **evermore**,
and no **man** shall save thee.
- 30 Thou shalt betroth a **wife**,
and **another man** shall lie with her:
thou shalt build an **house**,
and thou shalt not dwell therein:
thou shalt plant a **vineyard**,
and shalt not gather the **grapes** thereof.
- 31 Thine **ox** shall be slain before thine eyes,
and thou shalt not eat thereof:
thine **ass** shall be violently taken away from before thy face,
and shall not be restored to thee:
thy **sheep** shall be given unto thine **enemies**,
and thou shalt have **none** to rescue them.
- 32 Thy **sons** and thy **daughters** shall be given unto **another people**,
and thine eyes shall look,
and fail with longing for them **all the day long**:
and there shall be no might in thine hand.
- 33 The **fruit of thy land**, and **all thy labours**,
shall a **nation** which thou knowest not eat up;
and thou shalt be **only** oppressed and crushed **always**:
- 34 **so** that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes
which thou shalt see.
- 35 The **LORD** shall smite thee in the knees,
and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed,
from the sole of thy foot unto the **top** of thy head.
- 36 The **LORD** shall bring thee,
and thy **king** which thou shalt set over thee,
unto a **nation** which neither thou nor thy **fathers** have known;
and there shalt thou serve other **gods**, wood and stone.
- 37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword,
among **all nations** whither the **LORD** shall lead thee.
- 38 Thou shalt carry **much seed** out into the **field**,
and shalt gather but **little** in;
for the **locust** shall consume it.
- 39 Thou shalt plant **vineyards**,
and dress them,
but shalt neither drink of the wine,
nor gather the **grapes**;
for the **worms** shall eat them.
- 40 Thou shalt have **olive trees** throughout **all thy coasts**,
but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil;
for thine **olive** shall cast his fruit.
- 41 Thou shalt beget **sons** and **daughters**,
but thou shalt not enjoy them;
for they shall go into captivity.
- 42 **All thy trees** and **fruit of thy land**
shall the **locust** consume.

⁴³ The **stranger** that is within thee shall get up above thee **very high**; and thou shalt come down **very low**.

⁴⁴ He shall lend to thee,
and thou shalt not lend to him:
he shall be the head,
and thou shalt be the tail.

⁴⁵Moreover **all** these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, **till** thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the **LORD thy God**, to keep **his** commandments and **his** statutes which **he** commanded thee: ⁴⁶and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy **seed for ever**. ⁴⁷Because thou servedst not the **LORD thy God** with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the **abundance** of **all** things; ⁴⁸therefore shalt thou serve thine **enemies** which the **LORD** shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of **all** things: and **he** shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, **until** **he** have destroyed thee. ⁴⁹The **LORD** shall bring a **nation** against thee from **far**, from the **end** of the **earth**, as swift as the **eagle** flieth; a **nation** whose tongue thou shalt not understand; ⁵⁰a **nation** of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the **person** of the **old**, nor shew favour to the **young**: ⁵¹and **he** shall eat the fruit of thy **cattle**, and the **fruit** of thy **land**, **until** thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either

corn,
wine, or
oil, or
the **increase** of thy **kine**, or
flocks of thy **sheep**,

until **he** have destroyed thee.

⁵²And **he** shall besiege thee in **all** thy **gates**, **until** thy **high** and **fenced** **walls** come down, **wherein** thou trustedst, **throughout** **all** thy **land**: and **he** shall besiege thee in **all** thy **gates** **throughout** **all** thy **land**, which the **LORD thy God** hath given thee. ⁵³And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy **sons** and of thy **daughters**, which the **LORD thy God** hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine **enemies** shall distress thee: ⁵⁴**so** that the **man** that is tender among you, and **very** delicate, his eye shall be evil **toward** his **brother**, and **toward** the **wife** of his bosom, and **toward** the remnant of his **children** which he shall leave: ⁵⁵**so** that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his **children** whom he shall eat: because **he** hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine **enemies** shall distress thee in **all** thy **gates**. ⁵⁶The tender and delicate **woman** among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the **ground** for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil

toward the **husband** of her bosom, and
toward her **son**, and

toward her **daughter**, ⁵⁷and

toward her **young one** that cometh out from between her feet, and

toward her **children** which she shall bear:

for she shall eat them for want of **all** things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine **enemy** shall distress thee in thy **gates**.

⁵⁸If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name,
THE LORD THY GOD;

⁵⁹then the **LORD** will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy **seed**, even great plagues, and of **long continuance**, and sore sicknesses, and of **long continuance**.

⁶⁰Moreover **he** will bring upon thee all the diseases of **Egypt**, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. ⁶¹Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the **LORD** bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. ⁶²And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the **LORD thy God**.

⁶³And it shall come to pass, that as the **LORD** rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the **LORD** will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. ⁶⁴And the **LORD** shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone. ⁶⁵And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the **LORD** shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind: ⁶⁶and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: ⁶⁷in the morning thou shalt say,

Would God it were even!
 and at even thou shalt say,

Would God it were morning!
 for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. ⁶⁸And the **LORD** shall bring thee into **Egypt again** with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee,

Thou shalt see it no more again:
 and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

Covenant from Moab

¹These are the words of the covenant, which the **LORD** commanded **Moses** **29** to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb. ²And **Moses** called unto all Israel, and said unto them,

Ye have seen all that the **LORD** did before your eyes in the land of **Egypt** unto **Pharaoh**, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; ³the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: ⁴yet the **LORD** hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

⁵AND I HAVE LED YOU 40 YEARS IN THE WILDERNESS: YOUR CLOTHES ARE NOT WAXEN OLD UPON YOU, AND THY SHOE IS NOT WAXEN OLD UPON THY

FOOT. ⁶YE HAVE NOT EATEN BREAD, NEITHER HAVE YE DRUNK WINE OR STRONG DRINK: THAT YE MIGHT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

⁷And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: ⁸and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

⁹Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. ¹⁰Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God;

your captains of your tribes,
your elders, and
your officers, with all the men of Israel,

¹¹ your little ones,
your wives, and
thy stranger that is in thy camp,

from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: ¹²that thou shouldst enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: ¹³that he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

¹⁴Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath; ¹⁵but with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day: ¹⁶(for ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by; ¹⁷and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:) ¹⁸lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; ¹⁹and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying,

I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

²⁰the LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven. ²¹And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law: ²²so that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it; ²³and that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrow in his anger, and in his wrath: ²⁴even all nations shall say,

Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

²⁵Then men shall say,

Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: ²⁶for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them: ²⁷and the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book: ²⁸and the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

²⁹The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

¹And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, ²and shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

³that then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

⁴If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: ⁵and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

⁶And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. ⁷And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. ⁸And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

⁹And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: ¹⁰if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

¹¹For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. ¹²It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say,

Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

¹³Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say,

Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

¹⁴But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. ¹⁵See, I have set before thee this day life and

good, and death and evil; ¹⁶in that I command thee **this day** to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

¹⁷But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

¹⁸I denounce unto you **this day**, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it. ¹⁹I call heaven and earth to record **this day** against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

²⁰that thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him:

for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

Farewell of Moses

¹And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. ²And he said unto them, **31**
I am 120 years old **this day**; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me,

THOU SHALT NOT GO OVER THIS JORDAN.

³The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said. ⁴And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. ⁵And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

⁶Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

⁷And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. ⁸And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

⁹And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

¹⁰And Moses commanded them, saying,

At the end of every 7 years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, ¹¹when all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this

law before all Israel in their hearing. ¹²Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: ¹³and that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

¹⁴And the LORD said unto Moses,

BEHOLD, THY DAYS APPROACH THAT THOU MUST DIE: CALL JOSHUA, AND PRESENT YOURSELVES IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, THAT I MAY GIVE HIM A CHARGE.

And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation. ¹⁵And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle. ¹⁶And the LORD said unto Moses,

BEHOLD, THOU SHALT SLEEP WITH THY FATHERS; AND THIS PEOPLE WILL RISE UP, AND GO A WHORING AFTER THE GODS OF THE STRANGERS OF THE LAND, WHITHER THEY GO TO BE AMONG THEM, AND WILL FORSAKE ME, AND BREAK MY COVENANT WHICH I HAVE MADE WITH THEM. ¹⁷THEN MY ANGER SHALL BE KINDLED AGAINST THEM IN THAT DAY, AND I WILL FORSAKE THEM, AND I WILL HIDE MY FACE FROM THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE DEVoured, AND MANY EVILS AND TROUBLES SHALL BEFALL THEM; SO THAT THEY WILL SAY IN THAT DAY,

ARE NOT THESE EVILS COME UPON US, BECAUSE OUR GOD IS NOT AMONG US?

¹⁸AND I WILL SURELY HIDE MY FACE IN THAT DAY FOR ALL THE EVILS WHICH THEY SHALL HAVE WROUGHT, IN THAT THEY ARE TURNED UNTO OTHER GODS.

¹⁹NOW THEREFORE WRITE YE THIS SONG FOR YOU, AND TEACH IT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: PUT IT IN THEIR MOUTHS, THAT THIS SONG MAY BE A WITNESS FOR ME AGAINST THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. ²⁰FOR WHEN I SHALL HAVE BROUGHT THEM INTO THE LAND WHICH I SWARE UNTO THEIR FATHERS, THAT FLOWETH WITH MILK AND HONEY; AND THEY SHALL HAVE EATEN AND FILLED THEMSELVES, AND WAXEN FAT; THEN WILL THEY TURN UNTO OTHER GODS, AND SERVE THEM, AND PROVOKE ME, AND BREAK MY COVENANT.

²¹AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN MANY EVILS AND TROUBLES ARE BEFALLEN THEM, THAT THIS SONG SHALL TESTIFY AGAINST THEM AS A WITNESS; FOR IT SHALL NOT BE FORGOTTEN OUT OF THE MOUTHS OF THEIR SEED: FOR I KNOW THEIR IMAGINATION WHICH THEY GO ABOUT, EVEN NOW, BEFORE I HAVE BROUGHT THEM INTO THE LAND WHICH I SWARE.

²²Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. ²³And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said,

BE STRONG AND OF A GOOD COURAGE: FOR THOU SHALT BRING THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL INTO THE LAND WHICH I SWARE UNTO THEM: AND I WILL BE WITH THEE.

²⁴And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, ²⁵that Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

²⁶Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. ²⁷For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death? ²⁸Gather unto me all the

elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them. ²⁹For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

³⁰And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

- ¹ Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak;
and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.
- ² My doctrine shall drop as the rain,
my speech shall distil as the dew,
as the small rain upon the tender herb,
and as the showers upon the grass:
- ³ Because I will publish the name of the LORD:
ascribe ye greatness unto our God.
- ⁴ He is the Rock, his work is perfect:
for all his ways are judgment:
a God of truth and without iniquity,
just and right is he.
- ⁵ They have corrupted themselves,
their spot is not the spot of his children:
they are a perverse and crooked generation.
- ⁶ Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise?
is not he thy father that hath bought thee?
hath he not made thee, and established thee?
- ⁷ Remember the days of old,
consider the years of many generations:
ask thy father, and he will shew thee;
thy elders, and they will tell thee.
- ⁸ When the most high divided to the nations their inheritance,
when he separated the sons of Adam,
he set the bounds of the people
according to the number of the children of Israel.
- ⁹ For the LORD'S portion is his people;
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.
- ¹⁰ He found him in a desert land,
and in the waste howling wilderness;
he led him about,
he instructed him,
he kept him as the apple of his eye.
- ¹¹ As an eagle stirreth up her nest,
fluttereth over her young,
spreadeth abroad her wings,
taketh them, beareth them on her wings:
- ¹² so the LORD alone did lead him,
and there was no strange god with him.

- 13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth,
that he might eat the increase of the fields;
and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and
oil out of the flinty rock;
- 14 butter of kine, and
milk of sheep,
with fat of lambs, and
rams of the breed of Bashan, and
goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat;
and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.
- 15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked:
thou art waxen fat,
thou art grown thick,
thou art covered with fatness;
then he forsook God which made him,
and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
- 16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods,
with abominations provoked they him to anger.
- 17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God;
to gods whom they knew not,
to new gods that came newly up,
whom your fathers feared not.
- 18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful,
and hast forgotten God that formed thee.
- 19 And when the LORD saw it,
he abhorred them,
because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.
- 20 And he said,
I WILL HIDE MY FACE FROM THEM,
I WILL SEE WHAT THEIR END SHALL BE:
FOR THEY ARE A VERY FROWARD GENERATION,
CHILDREN IN WHOM IS NO FAITH.
- 21 THEY HAVE MOVED ME TO JEALOUSY WITH THAT WHICH IS NOT GOD;
THEY HAVE PROVOKED ME TO ANGER WITH THEIR VANITIES: AND
I WILL MOVE THEM TO JEALOUSY WITH THOSE WHICH ARE NOT A PEOPLE;
I WILL PROVOKE THEM TO ANGER WITH A FOOLISH NATION.
- 22 FOR A FIRE IS KINDLED IN MINE ANGER,
AND SHALL BURN UNTO THE LOWEST HELL,
AND SHALL CONSUME THE EARTH WITH HER INCREASE,
AND SET ON FIRE THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE MOUNTAINS.
- 23 I WILL HEAP MISCHIEFS UPON THEM;
I WILL SPEND MINE ARROWS UPON THEM.
- 24 THEY SHALL BE BURNT WITH HUNGER,
AND DEVoured WITH BURNING HEAT,
AND WITH BITTER DESTRUCTION:
I WILL ALSO SEND THE TEETH OF BEASTS UPON THEM,
WITH THE POISON OF SERPENTS OF THE DUST.
- 25 THE SWORD WITHOUT,
AND TERROR WITHIN,
SHALL DESTROY BOTH THE YOUNG MAN AND THE VIRGIN,
THE SUCKLING ALSO WITH THE MAN OF GRAY HAIRS.

- 26 | SAID, I WOULD SCATTER THEM INTO CORNERS,
| WOULD MAKE THE REMEMBRANCE OF THEM TO CEASE FROM AMONG MEN:
- 27 WERE IT NOT THAT I FEARED THE WRATH OF THE ENEMY,
LEST THEIR ADVERSARIES SHOULD BEHAVE THEMSELVES STRANGELY,
AND LEST THEY SHOULD SAY,
OUR HAND IS HIGH,
AND THE LORD HATH NOT DONE ALL THIS.
- 28 For they are a nation void of counsel,
neither is there any understanding in them.
- 29 O that they were wise,
that they understood this,
that they would consider their latter end!
- 30 How should one chase a thousand,
and two put 10,000 to flight,
except their Rock had sold them,
and the LORD had shut them up?
- 31 For their rock is not as our Rock,
even our enemies themselves being judges.
- 32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
and of the fields of Gomorrah:
their grapes are grapes of gall,
their clusters are bitter:
- 33 their wine is the poison of dragons,
and the cruel venom of asps.
- 34 IS NOT THIS LAID UP IN STORE WITH ME,
AND SEALED UP AMONG MY TREASURES?
- 35 TO ME BELONGETH VENGEANCE, AND RECOMPENCE;
THEIR FOOT SHALL SLIDE IN DUE TIME:
FOR THE DAY OF THEIR CALAMITY IS AT HAND,
AND THE THINGS THAT SHALL COME UPON THEM MAKE HASTE.
- 36 For the LORD shall judge his people,
and repent himself for his servants,
when he seeth that their power is gone,
and there is none shut up, or left.
- 37 And he shall say,
WHERE ARE THEIR GODS,
THEIR ROCK IN WHOM THEY TRUSTED,
- 38 WHICH DID EAT THE FAT OF THEIR SACRIFICES,
AND DRANK THE WINE OF THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS?
LET THEM RISE UP AND HELP YOU,
AND BE YOUR PROTECTION.
- 39 SEE NOW THAT I, EVEN I, AM HE,
AND THERE IS NO GOD WITH ME:
I KILL, AND I MAKE ALIVE;
I WOUND, AND I HEAL:
NEITHER IS THERE ANY THAT CAN DELIVER OUT OF MY HAND.
- 40 FOR I LIFT UP MY HAND TO HEAVEN, AND SAY,
I LIVE FOR EVER.

- 41 IF I WHET MY GLITTERING SWORD,
AND MINE HAND TAKE HOLD ON JUDGMENT;
I WILL RENDER VENGEANCE TO MINE ENEMIES,
AND WILL REWARD THEM THAT HATE ME.
- 42 I WILL MAKE MINE ARROWS DRUNK WITH BLOOD,
AND MY SWORD SHALL DEVOUR FLESH;
AND THAT WITH THE BLOOD OF THE SLAIN AND OF THE CAPTIVES,
FROM THE BEGINNING OF REVENGES UPON THE ENEMY.
- 43 Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people:
for he will avenge the blood of his servants,
and will render vengeance to his adversaries,
and will be merciful unto his land,
and to his people.

⁴⁴And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun. ⁴⁵And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel: ⁴⁶and he said unto them,

Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. ⁴⁷For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

⁴⁸And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

⁴⁹GET THEE UP INTO THIS MOUNTAIN ABARIM, UNTO MOUNT NEBO, WHICH IS IN THE LAND OF MOAB, THAT IS OVER AGAINST JERICHO; AND BEHOLD THE LAND OF CANAAN, WHICH I GIVE UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FOR A POSSESSION: ⁵⁰AND DIE IN THE MOUNT WHITHER THOU GOEST UP, AND BE GATHERED UNTO THY PEOPLE; AS AARON THY BROTHER DIED IN MOUNT HOR, AND WAS GATHERED UNTO HIS PEOPLE: ⁵¹BECAUSE YE TRESPASSED AGAINST ME AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AT THE WATERS OF MERIBAH-KADESH, IN THE WILDERNESS OF ZIN; BECAUSE YE SANCTIFIED ME NOT IN THE MIDST OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. ⁵²YET THOU SHALT SEE THE LAND BEFORE THEE; BUT THOU SHALT NOT GO THITHER UNTO THE LAND WHICH I GIVE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

¹And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. ²And he said,

The LORD came from Sinai,
and rose up from Seir unto them;
he shined forth from mount Paran,
and he came with ten thousands of saints:
from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

³Yea, he loved the people;
all his saints are in thy hand:
and they sat down at thy feet;
every one shall receive of thy words.

⁴Moses commanded us a law,
even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

⁵ And he was king in Jeshurun,
when the heads of the people
and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

⁶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and
let not his men be few.

⁷ And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said,
Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,
and bring him unto his people:
let his hands be sufficient for him;
and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

⁸ And of Levi he said,
Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one,
whom thou didst prove at Massah,
and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;
⁹ who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him;
neither did he acknowledge his brethren,
nor knew his own children:
for they have observed thy word,
and kept thy covenant.

¹⁰ They shall teach Jacob thy judgments,
and Israel thy law:
they shall put incense before thee,
and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

¹¹ Bless, LORD, his substance,
and accept the work of his hands:
smite through the loins of them that rise against him,
and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

¹² And of Benjamin he said,
The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him;
and the LORD shall cover him all the day long,
and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

¹³ And of Joseph he said,
Blessed of the LORD be his land,
for the precious things of heaven,
for the dew, and
for the deep that coucheth beneath,¹⁴ and
for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and
for the precious things put forth by the moon,¹⁵ and
for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and
for the precious things of the lasting hills,¹⁶ and
for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and
for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush:
let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph,
and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.

¹⁷ His glory is like the firstling of his bullock,
and his horns are like the horns of unicorns:
with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth:
and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,
and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

¹⁸And of **Zebulun** he said,

Rejoice, **Zebulun**, in thy going out;
and, **Issachar**, in thy **tents**.

¹⁹They shall call the **people** unto the **mountain**;
there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness:
for they shall suck of the **abundance** of the **seas**,
and of treasures hid in the **sand**.

²⁰And of **Gad** he said,

Blessed be he that enlargeth **Gad**:
he dwelleth as a **lion**,
and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

²¹And he provided the **first part** for himself,
because **there**, in a portion of the **lawgiver**, was he seated;
and he came with the **heads** of the **people**,
he executed the justice of the **LORD**,
and **his** judgments with **Israel**.

²²And of **Dan** he said,

Dan is a **lion's** whelp:
he shall leap from **Bashan**.

²³And of **Naphtali** he said,

O **Naphtali**, satisfied with favour,
and full with the blessing of the **LORD**:
possess thou the **west** and the **south**.

²⁴And of **Asher** he said,

Let **Asher** be blessed with **children**;
let him be acceptable to his **brethren**, and
let him dip his foot in **oil**.

²⁵Thy shoes shall be iron and brass;
and as thy **days**, **so** shall thy strength be.

²⁶There is **none** like unto the **God** of **Jeshurun**,
who rideth upon the **heaven** in thy help,
and in **his** excellency on the **sky**.

²⁷The **eternal** **God** is thy refuge,
and **underneath** are the **everlasting** arms:
and **he** shall thrust out the **enemy** from before thee;
and shall say, Destroy them.

²⁸**Israel** then shall dwell in safety alone:
the **fountain** of **Jacob** shall be upon a **land** of **corn** and wine;
also his **heavens** shall drop down dew.

²⁹Happy art thou, O **Israel**:
who is like unto thee, O **people** saved by the **LORD**,
the shield of thy help, and
who is the sword of thy excellency!

and thine **enemies** shall be found **liars** unto thee;
and thou shalt tread upon their **high places**.

¹And **Moses** went up from the plains of **Moab** unto the mountain of **Nebo**, to the top of **Pisgah**, that is over against **Jericho**. And the **LORD** shewed him

all the land of **Gilead**,
unto **Dan**, ²and
all **Naphtali**, and
the land of **Ephraim**, and **Manasseh**, and
all the land of **Judah**, unto
the utmost sea, ³and
the south, and
the plain of the valley of **Jericho**,
the city of palm trees, unto **Zoar**.

⁴And the **LORD** said unto him,

THIS IS THE LAND WHICH I SWARE UNTO **ABRAHAM**, UNTO **ISAAC**, AND UNTO **JACOB**, SAYING,

I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THY SEED:

I HAVE CAUSED THEE TO SEE IT WITH THINE EYES, BUT THOU SHALT NOT GO OVER THITHER.

⁵So **Moses** the servant of the **LORD** died there in the land of **Moab**, according to the word of the **LORD**. ⁶And he buried him in a valley in the land of **Moab**, over against **Beth-peor**: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. ⁷And **Moses** was 120 years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. ⁸And the children of **Israel** wept for **Moses** in the plains of **Moab** 30 days: so the days of weeping and mourning for **Moses** were ended.

⁹And **Joshua** the son of **Nun** was full of the spirit of wisdom; for **Moses** had laid his hands upon him: and the children of **Israel** hearkened unto him, and did as the **LORD** commanded **Moses**. ¹⁰And there arose not a prophet since in **Israel** like unto **Moses**, whom the **LORD** knew face to face, ¹¹in all the signs and the wonders, which the **LORD** sent him to do in the land of **Egypt** to **Pharaoh**, and to all his servants, and to all his land, ¹²and in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which **Moses** shewed in the sight of all **Israel**.

JOSHUA

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24

OVERVIEW

The book tells how Israel is led into the promised land by its new leader: Joshua, Moses' servant. After crossing the river Jordan, Israel conquers the land with God's mighty power. Joshua divides the inheritances by lot that are to be possessed by each of the tribes. Throughout the book, God is shown to be faithful to his word as Israel struggles to fully obey him. Before Joshua dies, Israel promises to continue being faithful to the LORD.

The content and structure divide neatly into four sections. The first two sections are popular narratives, filled with battles, spies, deception and miracles. The third is dominated by detailed lists and charts of land surveys and cities. Though the reading of this section is more dense, it shows God's attention to detail and the fulfilling of his promises. The last section consists of mainly discourses that challenge the people, looking back as well as looking forward.

●	Crossing the River	1.1-5.12
●	Commanding Joshua	1.1-18
●	Spying out Jericho	2.1-24
●	Crossing Jordan	3.1-5.12
○	Passing over the river	3.1-17
○	Commemorating with 12 stones	4.1-5.1
○	Circumcising the people	5.2-12
●	Conquering the Land	5.13-12.24
●	Central Conquest	5.13-8.35
○	The Captain of the Host	5.13-15
○	Victory at Jericho	6.1-27
○	Defeat at Ai	7.1-26
○	Victory at Ai	8.1-29
○	Ceremony at Ebal & Gerizim	8.30-35

●	Southern Conquest	9.1-10.43
○	The deception of the Gibeonites	9.1-27
○	The defense of the Gibeonites	10.1-43
●	Northern Conquest	11.1-15
●	Review of Conquests	11.16-12.24
○	The land taken	11.16-23
○	The kings smitten	12.1-24
●	Dividing the Inheritance	13.1-21.45
●	Lot instructions given	13.1-14
●	Two and a half lots reviewed	13.15-33
●	Two and a half lots added	14.1-17.18
●	Final seven lots given	18.1-19.51
●	Cities of refuge appointed	20.1-9
●	Cities of Levites given	21.1-45
●	Challenging their Fidelity	22.1-24.33
●	Tribes east of Jordan pledge to follow the LORD	22.1-34
●	All Israel is challenged to keep serving the LORD	23.1-24.33
○	Joshua challenges the leaders	23.1-16
○	Israel responds to Joshua's second challenge	24.1-28
○	Joshua dies and is buried	24.29-33

JOSHUA

Crossing the River

¹Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, **1**

²MOSES MY SERVANT IS DEAD; NOW THEREFORE ARISE, GO OVER THIS JORDAN, THOU, AND ALL THIS PEOPLE, UNTO THE LAND WHICH I DO GIVE TO THEM, EVEN TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. ³EVERY PLACE THAT THE SOLE OF YOUR FOOT SHALL TREAD UPON, THAT HAVE I GIVEN UNTO YOU, AS I SAID UNTO MOSES.

⁴FROM THE WILDERNESS AND THIS LEBANON EVEN UNTO THE GREAT RIVER, THE RIVER EUPHRATES, ALL THE LAND OF THE HITTITES, AND UNTO THE GREAT SEA TOWARD THE GOING DOWN OF THE SUN, SHALL BE YOUR COAST.

⁵THERE SHALL NOT ANY MAN BE ABLE TO STAND BEFORE THEE ALL THE DAYS OF THY LIFE: AS I WAS WITH MOSES, SO I WILL BE WITH THEE: I WILL NOT FAIL THEE, NOR FORSAKE THEE. ⁶BE STRONG AND OF A GOOD COURAGE: FOR UNTO THIS PEOPLE SHALT THOU DIVIDE FOR AN INHERITANCE THE LAND, WHICH I SWARE UNTO THEIR FATHERS TO GIVE THEM. ⁷ONLY BE THOU STRONG AND VERY COURAGEOUS, THAT THOU MAYEST OBSERVE TO DO ACCORDING TO ALL THE LAW, WHICH MOSES MY SERVANT COMMANDED THEE: TURN NOT FROM IT TO THE RIGHT HAND OR TO THE LEFT, THAT THOU MAYEST PROSPER WHITHERSOEVER THOU GOEST.

⁸THIS BOOK OF THE LAW SHALL NOT DEPART OUT OF THY MOUTH; BUT THOU SHALT MEDITATE THEREIN DAY AND NIGHT, THAT THOU MAYEST OBSERVE TO DO ACCORDING TO ALL THAT IS WRITTEN THEREIN: FOR THEN THOU SHALT MAKE THY WAY PROSPEROUS, AND THEN THOU SHALT HAVE GOOD SUCCESS. ⁹HAVE NOT I COMMANDED THEE? BE STRONG AND OF A GOOD COURAGE; BE NOT AFRAID, NEITHER BE THOU DISMAYED: FOR THE LORD THY GOD IS WITH THEE WHITHERSOEVER THOU GOEST.

¹⁰Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

¹¹Pass through the host, and command the people, saying,

Prepare you victuals; for within 3 days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

¹²And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

¹³Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying,

The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

¹⁴Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them; ¹⁵until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD'S servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

¹⁶And they answered Joshua, saying,

All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. ¹⁷According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. ¹⁸Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

¹And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, **2**
Go view the land, even Jericho.

And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

²And it was told the king of Jericho, saying,

Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

³And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying,

Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

⁴And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus,

There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were: ⁵and it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

⁶But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. ⁷And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

⁸And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; ⁹and she said unto the men,

I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. ¹⁰For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. ¹¹And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

¹²Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token: ¹³and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

¹⁴And the men answered her,

Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

¹⁵Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. ¹⁶And she said unto them,

Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there 3 days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

¹⁷And the men said unto her,

We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

¹⁸Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee. ¹⁹And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him. ²⁰And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

²¹And she said,

According unto your words, so be it.

And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

²²And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there 3 days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not. ²³So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them: ²⁴and they said unto Joshua,

Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

¹And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. ²And it came to pass after 3 days, that the officers went through the host; ³and they commanded the people, saying,

When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. ⁴Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about 2,000 cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed this way heretofore.

⁵And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

⁶And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying,

Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people.

And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people. ⁷And the LORD said unto Joshua,

THIS DAY WILL I BEGIN TO MAGNIFY THEE IN THE SIGHT OF ALL ISRAEL, THAT THEY MAY KNOW THAT, AS I WAS WITH MOSES, SO I WILL BE WITH THEE. ⁸AND THOU SHALT COMMAND THE PRIESTS THAT BEAR THE ARK OF THE COVENANT, SAYING,

WHEN YE ARE COME TO THE BRINK OF THE WATER OF JORDAN, YE SHALL STAND STILL IN JORDAN.

⁹And Joshua said unto the children of Israel,

Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

¹⁰And Joshua said,

Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you

the Canaanites, and
the Hittites, and
the Hivites, and
the Perizzites, and
the Girgashites, and
the Amorites, and
the Jebusites.

¹¹Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan. ¹²Now therefore take you 12 men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. ¹³And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap.

¹⁴And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people; ¹⁵and as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) ¹⁶that the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. ¹⁷And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

¹And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, **4**

²TAKE YOU 12 MEN OUT OF THE PEOPLE, OUT OF EVERY TRIBE A MAN, ³AND COMMAND YE THEM, SAYING,

TAKE YOU HENCE OUT OF THE MIDST OF JORDAN, OUT OF THE PLACE WHERE THE PRIESTS' FEET STOOD FIRM, 12 STONES, AND YE SHALL CARRY THEM OVER WITH YOU, AND LEAVE THEM IN THE LODGING PLACE, WHERE YE SHALL LODGE THIS NIGHT.

⁴Then Joshua called the 12 men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: ⁵and Joshua said unto them,

Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel: ⁶that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying,

What mean ye by these stones?

⁷Then ye shall answer them,

That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

⁸And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up 12 stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. ⁹And Joshua set up 12 stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day. ¹⁰For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.

¹¹And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. ¹²And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: ¹³about 40,000 prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. ¹⁴On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

¹⁵And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

¹⁶COMMAND THE PRIESTS THAT BEAR THE ARK OF THE TESTIMONY, THAT THEY COME UP OUT OF JORDAN.

¹⁷Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying,

Come ye up out of Jordan.

¹⁸And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before. ¹⁹And the people came

up out of **Jordan** on the **10th day** of the **1st month**, and encamped in **Gilgal**, in the **east border** of **Jericho**.²⁰And those **12 stones**, which they took out of **Jordan**, did **Joshua** pitch in **Gilgal**.²¹And he spake unto the **children** of **Israel**, saying,

When your **children** shall ask their **fathers** in **time** to come, saying,
What mean these stones?

²²Then ye shall let your **children** know, saying,
Israel came over this **Jordan** on dry **land**.²³For the **LORD** your
God dried up the **waters** of **Jordan** from before you, **until** ye
were passed over, as the **LORD** your God did to the **Red sea**,
which he dried up from before us, **until** we were gone over:
²⁴that all the **people** of the **earth** might know the hand of the
LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the **LORD** your God
for ever.

¹And it **came to pass**, when all the **kings** of the **Amorites**, which were on the **side** **5**
of **Jordan** westward, and all the **kings** of the **Canaanites**, which were by the **sea**,
heard that the **LORD** had dried up the **waters** of **Jordan** from before the **children**
of **Israel**, **until** we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there
spirit in them **any more**, because of the **children** of **Israel**.

²At that **time** the **LORD** said unto **Joshua**,

MAKE THEE SHARP KNIVES, AND CIRCUMCISE AGAIN THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL** THE
2ND TIME.

³And **Joshua** made him sharp knives, and circumcised the **children** of **Israel** at
the **hill** of the foreskins. ⁴And this is the cause why **Joshua** did circumcise: **All** the
people that came out of **Egypt**, that were **males**, even all the **men** of war, died in
the **wilderness** by the **way**, **after** they came out of **Egypt**. ⁵**Now** all the **people** that
came out were circumcised: but all the **people** that were born in the **wilderness**
by the **way** as they came forth out of **Egypt**, them they had not circumcised.

⁶For the **children** of **Israel** walked **40 years** in the **wilderness**, **till** all the **people**
that were **men** of war, which came out of **Egypt**, were consumed, because they
obeyed not the voice of the **LORD**: unto whom the **LORD** sware that he would
not shew them the **land**, which the **LORD** sware unto their **fathers** that he would
give us, a **land** that floweth with milk and honey. ⁷And their **children**, whom he
raised up in their stead, them **Joshua** circumcised: for they were uncircumcised,
because they had not circumcised them by the **way**.

⁸And it **came to pass**, when they had done circumcising all the **people**, that they
abode in their **places** in the camp, **till** they were whole. ⁹And the **LORD** said
unto **Joshua**,

THIS DAY HAVE I ROLLED AWAY THE REPROACH OF **EGYPT** FROM OFF YOU.

Wherefore the name of the **place** is called **Gilgal** unto **this day**.

¹⁰And the **children** of **Israel** encamped in **Gilgal**, and kept the **passover** on the
14th day of the **month** at **even** in the **plains** of **Jericho**. ¹¹And they did eat of the
old corn of the **land** on the **morrow** after the **passover**, unleavened cakes, and
parched **corn** in the selfsame **day**. ¹²And the manna **ceased** on the **morrow** after
they had eaten of the **old corn** of the **land**; neither had the **children** of **Israel**
manna **any more**; but they did eat of the **fruit** of the **land** of **Canaan** that **year**.

Conquering the Land

¹³And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him,
Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

¹⁴And he said,
NAY; BUT AS CAPTAIN OF THE HOST OF THE LORD AM I NOW COME.

And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him,
What saith my lord unto his servant?

¹⁵And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua,
LOOSE THY SHOE FROM OFF THY FOOT; FOR THE PLACE WHEREON THOU STANDEST IS HOLY.

And Joshua did so.

¹Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. ²And the LORD said unto Joshua, **6**

SEE, I HAVE GIVEN INTO THINE HAND JERICHO, AND THE KING THEREOF, AND THE MIGHTY MEN OF VALOUR. ³AND YE SHALL COMPASS THE CITY, ALL YE MEN OF WAR, AND GO ROUND ABOUT THE CITY ONCE. THUS SHALT THOU DO 6 DAYS. ⁴AND SEVEN PRIESTS SHALL BEAR BEFORE THE ARK SEVEN TRUMPETS OF RAMS' HORNS: AND THE 7TH DAY YE SHALL COMPASS THE CITY 7 TIMES, AND THE PRIESTS SHALL BLOW WITH THE TRUMPETS. ⁵AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT WHEN THEY MAKE A LONG BLAST WITH THE RAM'S HORN, AND WHEN YE HEAR THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET, ALL THE PEOPLE SHALL SHOUT WITH A GREAT SHOUT; AND THE WALL OF THE CITY SHALL FALL DOWN FLAT, AND THE PEOPLE SHALL ASCEND UP EVERY MAN STRAIGHT BEFORE HIM.

⁶And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them,
Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

⁷And he said unto the people,
Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

⁸And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. ⁹And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets. ¹⁰And Joshua had commanded the people, saying,
Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

¹¹So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

¹²And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. ¹³And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

¹⁴And the 2nd day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did 6 days. ¹⁵And it came to pass on the 7th day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner 7 times: only on that day they compassed the city 7 times. ¹⁶And it came to pass at the 7th time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people,

Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city. ¹⁷And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. ¹⁸And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it. ¹⁹But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

²⁰So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. ²¹And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. ²²But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country,

Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

²³And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

²⁴And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD. ²⁵And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. ²⁶And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying,

Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

²⁷So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

¹But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, ⁷ the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel. ²And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying,

Go up and view the country.

And the men went up and viewed Ai. ³And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him,

Let not all the people go up; but let about 2 or 3,000 men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few.

⁴So there went up thither of the people about 3,000 men: and they fled before the men of Ai. ⁵And the men of Ai smote of them about 36 men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. ⁶And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads. ⁷And Joshua said,

Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan! ⁸O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies! ⁹For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

¹⁰And the LORD said unto Joshua,

GET THEE UP; WHEREFORE LIEST THOU THUS UPON THY FACE? ¹¹ISRAEL HATH SINNED, AND THEY HAVE ALSO TRANSGRESSED MY COVENANT WHICH I COMMANDED THEM: FOR THEY HAVE EVEN TAKEN OF THE ACCURSED THING, AND HAVE ALSO STOLEN, AND DISSEMBLED ALSO, AND THEY HAVE PUT IT EVEN AMONG THEIR OWN STUFF. ¹²THEREFORE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL COULD NOT STAND BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES, BUT TURNED THEIR BACKS BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES, BECAUSE THEY WERE ACCURSED: NEITHER WILL I BE WITH YOU ANY MORE, EXCEPT YE DESTROY THE ACCURSED FROM AMONG YOU. ¹³UP, SANCTIFY THE PEOPLE, AND SAY,

SANCTIFY YOURSELVES AGAINST TO MORROW: FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL,

THERE IS AN ACCURSED THING IN THE MIDST OF THEE, O ISRAEL: THOU CANST NOT STAND BEFORE THINE ENEMIES, UNTIL YE TAKE AWAY THE ACCURSED THING FROM AMONG YOU. ¹⁴IN THE MORNING THEREFORE YE SHALL BE BROUGHT ACCORDING TO YOUR TRIBES: AND IT SHALL BE, THAT THE TRIBE WHICH THE LORD TAKETH SHALL COME ACCORDING TO THE FAMILIES THEREOF; AND THE FAMILY WHICH THE LORD SHALL TAKE SHALL COME BY HOUSEHOLDS; AND THE HOUSEHOLD WHICH THE LORD SHALL TAKE SHALL COME MAN BY MAN. ¹⁵AND IT SHALL BE, THAT HE THAT IS TAKEN WITH THE ACCURSED THING SHALL BE BURNT WITH FIRE, HE AND ALL THAT HE HATH: BECAUSE HE HATH TRANSGRESSED THE COVENANT OF THE LORD, AND BECAUSE HE HATH WROUGHT FOLLY IN ISRAEL.

¹⁶So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: ¹⁷and he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarahites: and he brought the family of the Zarahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken: ¹⁸and he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. ¹⁹And Joshua said unto Achan,

My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

²⁰And Achan answered Joshua, and said,

Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: ²¹when I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and 200 shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of 50 shekels

weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

²²So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. ²³And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD. ²⁴And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took

Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had:

and they brought them unto the valley of Achor. ²⁵And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day.

And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. ²⁶And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called,

The valley of Achor, unto this day.

¹And the LORD said unto Joshua,

FEAR NOT, NEITHER BE THOU DISMAYED: TAKE ALL THE PEOPLE OF WAR WITH THEE, AND ARISE, GO UP TO AI: SEE, I HAVE GIVEN INTO THY HAND THE KING OF AI, AND HIS PEOPLE, AND HIS CITY, AND HIS LAND: ²AND THOU SHALT DO TO AI AND HER KING AS THOU DIDST UNTO JERICHO AND HER KING: ONLY THE SPOIL THEREOF, AND THE CATTLE THEREOF, SHALL YE TAKE FOR A PREY UNTO YOURSELVES: LAY THEE AN AMBUSH FOR THE CITY BEHIND IT.

³So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out 30,000 mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night. ⁴And he commanded them, saying,

Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: ⁵and I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them, ⁶(for they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say,

They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them. ⁷Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. ⁸And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

⁹Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

¹⁰And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. ¹¹And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai. ¹²And he took about 5,000 men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city. ¹³And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

¹⁴And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the city. ¹⁵And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. ¹⁶And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. ¹⁷And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. ¹⁸And the LORD said unto Joshua,

STRETCH OUT THE SPEAR THAT IS IN THY HAND TOWARD AI; FOR I WILL GIVE IT INTO THINE HAND.

And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city. ¹⁹And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hastened and set the city on fire. ²⁰And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. ²¹And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. ²²And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. ²³And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

²⁴And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. ²⁵And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were 12,000, even all the men of Ai. ²⁶For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. ²⁷Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua. ²⁸And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day. ²⁹And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.

³⁰Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal, ³¹as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings. ³²And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel. ³³And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

³⁴And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. ³⁵There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

¹And it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, ⁹
 the Hittite, and
 the Amorite,
 the Canaanite,
 the Perizzite,
 the Hivite, and
 the Jebusite,

heard thereof; ²that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

³And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, ⁴they did work wilyly, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took

old sacks upon their asses, and
 wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; ⁵and
 old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and
 old garments upon them; and
 all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.

⁶And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel,

We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

⁷And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites,
 Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?

⁸And they said unto Joshua,
 We are thy servants.

And Joshua said unto them,
 Who are ye? and from whence come ye?

⁹And they said unto him,

From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, ¹⁰and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth. ¹¹Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying,

Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them,

We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

¹²This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: ¹³and these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

¹⁴And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD. ¹⁵And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

¹⁶And it came to pass at the end of 3 days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. ¹⁷And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the 3rd day. Now their cities were

Gibeon, and
Chephirah, and
Beeroth, and
Kirjath-jearim.

¹⁸And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. ¹⁹But all the princes said unto all the congregation,

We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. ²⁰This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

²¹And the princes said unto them,

Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

²²And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying,

We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us? ²³Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

²⁴And they answered Joshua, and said,

Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing. ²⁵And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

²⁶And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. ²⁷And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

¹Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; ²that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. ³Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent

unto Hoham king of Hebron, and
unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and
unto Japhia king of Lachish, and
unto Debir king of Eglon,

saying,

⁴Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

⁵Therefore the five kings of the Amorites,
the king of Jerusalem,
the king of Hebron,
the king of Jarmuth,
the king of Lachish,
the king of Eglon,

gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

⁶And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

⁷So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour. ⁸And the LORD said unto Joshua,

FEAR THEM NOT: FOR I HAVE DELIVERED THEM INTO THINE HAND; THERE SHALL NOT A MAN OF THEM STAND BEFORE THEE.

⁹Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night. ¹⁰And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

¹¹And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. ¹²Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel,

Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon;
and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

¹³ And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies.

Is not this written in the book of **Jasher**? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. ¹⁴And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel. ¹⁵And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. ¹⁶But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah. ¹⁷And it was told Joshua, saying,

The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

¹⁸And Joshua said,

Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them: ¹⁹and stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

²⁰And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities. ²¹And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. ²²Then said Joshua,

Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

²³And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

²⁴And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him,

Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings.

And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. ²⁵And Joshua said unto them,

Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

²⁶And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. ²⁷And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

²⁸And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.

- ²⁹Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: ³⁰and the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.
- ³¹And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: ³²and the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the 2nd day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah. ³³Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.
- ³⁴And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it: ³⁵and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.
- ³⁶And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: ³⁷and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.
- ³⁸And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it: ³⁹and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.
- ⁴⁰So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded. ⁴¹And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. ⁴²And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel. ⁴³And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

¹And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that he sent **11**

to Jobab king of Madon, and
 to the king of Shimron, and
 to the king of Achshaph, ²and
 to the kings that were
 on the north of the mountains, and
 of the plains south of Chinneroth, and
 in the valley, and
 in the borders of Dor on the west, ³and
 to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and
 to the Amorite, and
 the Hittite, and
 the Perizzite, and
 the Jebusite in the mountains, and
 to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

⁴And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

⁵And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

⁶And the LORD said unto Joshua,

BE NOT AFRAID BECAUSE OF THEM: FOR TO MORROW ABOUT THIS TIME WILL I DELIVER THEM UP ALL SLAIN BEFORE ISRAEL: THOU SHALT HOUGH THEIR HORSES, AND BURN THEIR CHARIOTS WITH FIRE.

⁷So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them. ⁸And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining. ⁹And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire. ¹⁰And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. ¹¹And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire. ¹²And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. ¹³But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. ¹⁴And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe. ¹⁵As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

¹⁶So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

¹⁷even from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them. ¹⁸Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. ¹⁹There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all other they took in battle. ²⁰For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses. ²¹And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel:

Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. ²²There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained. ²³So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

¹Now these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east: **12**

²Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon; ³and from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdoth-pisgah:

⁴and the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, ⁵and reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

⁶Them did **Moses** the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and **Moses** the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the **Reubenites**, and the **Gadites**, and the half tribe of **Manasseh**. ⁷And these are the kings of the country which **Joshua** and the children of Israel smote on this side **Jordan** on the west, from **Baal-gad** in the valley of **Lebanon** even unto the mount **Halak**, that goeth up to **Seir**; which **Joshua** gave unto the tribes of **Israel** for a possession according to their divisions;

⁸ in the mountains, and
in the valleys, and
in the plains, and
in the springs, and
in the wilderness, and
in the south country;
the **Hittites**,
the **Amorites**, and
the **Canaanites**,
the **Perizzites**,
the **Hivites**, and
the **Jebusites**:

⁹ the king of **Jericho**, one;
the king of **Ai**, which is beside **Beth-el**, one;
¹⁰ the king of **Jerusalem**, one;
the king of **Hebron**, one;
¹¹ the king of **Jarmuth**, one;
the king of **Lachish**, one;
¹² the king of **Eglon**, one;
the king of **Gezer**, one;
¹³ the king of **Debir**, one;
the king of **Geder**, one;
¹⁴ the king of **Hormah**, one;
the king of **Arad**, one;
¹⁵ the king of **Libnah**, one;
the king of **Adullam**, one;
¹⁶ the king of **Makkedah**, one;
the king of **Beth-el**, one;
¹⁷ the king of **Tappuah**, one;
the king of **Hepher**, one;
¹⁸ the king of **Aphek**, one;
the king of **Lasharon**, one;
¹⁹ the king of **Madon**, one;
the king of **Hazor**, one;
²⁰ the king of **Shimron-meron**, one;
the king of **Achshaph**, one;
²¹ the king of **Taanach**, one;
the king of **Megiddo**, one;
²² the king of **Kedesh**, one;
the king of **Jokneam** of **Carmel**, one;
²³ the king of **Dor** in the coast of **Dor**, one;
the king of the nations of **Gilgal**, one;
²⁴ the king of **Tirzah**, one;
all the kings 31.

Dividing the Inheritance

13

¹Now Joshua was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, THOU ART OLD AND STRICKEN IN YEARS, AND THERE REMAINETH YET VERY MUCH LAND TO BE POSSESSED. ²THIS IS THE LAND THAT YET REMAINETH:

ALL THE BORDERS OF THE PHILISTINES, AND ALL GESHURI, ³FROM SIHOR, WHICH IS BEFORE EGYPT, EVEN UNTO THE BORDERS OF EKRON NORTHWARD, WHICH IS COUNTED TO THE CANAANITE: FIVE LORDS OF THE PHILISTINES; THE GAZATHITES, AND THE ASHDOTHITES, THE ESHKALONITES, THE GITTITES, AND THE EKRONITES; ALSO THE AVITES:

⁴FROM THE SOUTH, ALL THE LAND OF THE CANAANITES, AND MEARAH THAT IS BESIDE THE SIDONIANS, UNTO APHEK, TO THE BORDERS OF THE AMORITES:

⁵AND THE LAND OF THE GIBLITES, AND

ALL LEBANON, TOWARD THE SUNRISING, FROM BAAL-GAD UNDER MOUNT HERMON UNTO THE ENTERING INTO HAMATH. ⁶ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE HILL COUNTRY FROM LEBANON UNTO MISREPHOTH-MAIM, AND ALL THE SIDONIANS,

THEM WILL I DRIVE OUT FROM BEFORE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: ONLY DIVIDE THOU IT BY LOT UNTO THE ISRAELITES FOR AN INHERITANCE, AS I HAVE COMMANDED THEE. ⁷NOW THEREFORE DIVIDE THIS LAND FOR AN INHERITANCE UNTO THE NINE TRIBES, AND THE HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH, ⁸WITH WHOM THE REUBENITES AND THE GADITES HAVE RECEIVED THEIR INHERITANCE, WHICH MOSES GAVE THEM, BEYOND JORDAN EASTWARD, EVEN AS MOSES THE SERVANT OF THE LORD GAVE THEM;

⁹FROM AROER, THAT IS UPON THE BANK OF THE RIVER ARNON, AND THE CITY THAT IS IN THE MIDST OF THE RIVER, AND ALL THE PLAIN OF MEDEBA UNTO DIBON; ¹⁰AND ALL THE CITIES OF SION KING OF THE AMORITES, WHICH REIGNED IN HESHBON, UNTO THE BORDER OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON;

¹¹AND GILEAD, AND THE BORDER OF THE GESHURITES AND MAACHATHITES, AND ALL MOUNT HERMON, AND ALL BASHAN UNTO SALCAH; ¹²ALL THE KINGDOM OF OG IN BASHAN, WHICH REIGNED IN ASHTAROTH AND IN EDREI,

WHO REMAINED OF THE REMNANT OF THE GIANTS:

FOR THESE DID MOSES SMITE, AND CAST THEM OUT.

¹³Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day. ¹⁴Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as he said unto them.

¹⁵And **Moses** gave unto the tribe of the children of **Reuben** inheritance according to their families.

¹⁶And their coast was from **Aroer**, that is on the bank of the river **Arnon**, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by **Medeba**;

¹⁷ **Heshbon**, and all her cities that are in the plain;
Dibon, and
Bamoth-baal, and
Beth-baal-meon, ¹⁸and
Jahazah, and
Kedemoth, and
Mephaath, ¹⁹and
Kirjathaim, and
Sibmah, and
Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley, ²⁰and
Beth-peor, and
Ashdoth-pisgah, and
Beth-jeshimoth, ²¹and

all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of **Sihon** king of the Amorites, which reigned in **Heshbon**, whom **Moses** smote with the princes of

Midian,
Evi, and
Rekem, and
Zur, and
Hur, and
Reba,

which were dukes of **Sihon**, dwelling in the country. ²²**Balaam** also the son of **Beor**, the soothsayer, did the children of **Israel** slay with the sword among them that were slain by them. ²³And the border of the children of **Reuben** was **Jordan**, and the border thereof.

This was the inheritance of the children of **Reuben** after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

²⁴And **Moses** gave inheritance unto the tribe of **Gad**, even unto the children of **Gad** according to their families.

²⁵And their coast was **Jazer**, and all the cities of **Gilead**, and half the land of the children of **Ammon**, unto **Aroer** that is before **Rabbah**;

²⁶and from **Heshbon** unto **Ramath-mizpeh**, and **Betonim**; and from **Mahanaim** unto the border of **Debir**; ²⁷and in the valley,

Beth-aram, and
Beth-nimrah, and
Succoth, and
Zaphon,

the rest of the kingdom of **Sihon** king of **Heshbon**, **Jordan** and his border, even unto the edge of the sea of **Chinnereth** on the other side **Jordan** eastward.

²⁸This is the inheritance of the children of **Gad** after their families, the cities, and their villages.

²⁹And **Moses** gave inheritance unto the **half** tribe of **Manasseh**: and this was the possession of the **half** tribe of the **children** of **Manasseh** by their families.

³⁰And their **coast** was from **Mahanaim**, **all** **Bashan**, **all** the **kingdom** of **Og** king of **Bashan**, and **all** the **towns** of **Jair**, which are in **Bashan**, **60** **cities**: ³¹and **half** **Gilead**, and **Ashtaroth**, and **Edrei**, **cities** of the **kingdom** of **Og** in **Bashan**, were pertaining unto the **children** of **Machir** the son of **Manasseh**, even to the **one** **half** of the **children** of **Machir** by their families.

³²These are the **countries** which **Moses** did distribute for inheritance in the **plains** of **Moab**, on the other side **Jordan**, by **Jericho**, **eastward**. ³³But unto the tribe of **Levi** **Moses** gave not any inheritance: the **LORD** **God** of **Israel** was their inheritance, as he said unto them.

14
¹And these are the **countries** which the **children** of **Israel** inherited in the **land** of **Canaan**, which **Eleazar** the **priest**, and **Joshua** the son of **Nun**, and the **heads** of the **fathers** of the **tribes** of the **children** of **Israel**, distributed for inheritance to them. ²By lot was their inheritance, as the **LORD** commanded by the hand of **Moses**, for the **nine** **tribes**, and for the **half** **tribe**. ³For **Moses** had given the inheritance of **two** **tribes** and an **half** **tribe** on the other side **Jordan**: but unto the **Levites** he gave **none** inheritance among them. ⁴For the **children** of **Joseph** were **two** **tribes**, **Manasseh** and **Ephraim**: therefore they gave no part unto the **Levites** in the **land**, save **cities** to dwell in, with their **suburbs** for their **cattle** and for their substance. ⁵As the **LORD** commanded **Moses**, so the **children** of **Israel** did, and they divided the **land**.

⁶Then the **children** of **Judah** came unto **Joshua** in **Gilgal**: and **Caleb** the son of **Jephunneh** the **Kenezite** said unto him,

Thou knowest the thing that the **LORD** said unto **Moses** the **man** of **God** concerning me and thee in **Kadesh-barnea**. ⁷**40** **years** **old** was I when **Moses** the **servant** of the **LORD** sent me from **Kadesh-barnea** to espy out the **land**; and I brought him word **again** as it was in mine heart. ⁸Nevertheless my **brethren** that went up with me made the heart of the **people** melt: but I wholly followed the **LORD** my **God**. ⁹And **Moses** sware on that **day**, saying,

Surely the **land** whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy **children's** **for** **ever**, because thou hast wholly followed the **LORD** my **God**.

¹⁰And **now**, behold, the **LORD** hath kept me alive, as he said, these **45** **years**, even **since** the **LORD** spake this word unto **Moses**, while the **children** of **Israel** wandered in the **wilderness**: and **now**, lo, I am **this** **day** **85** **years** **old**. ¹¹As **yet** I am as strong **this** **day** as I was in the **day** that **Moses** sent me: as my strength was then, even **so** is my strength **now**, for war, **both** to go out, and to come in. ¹²**Now** therefore give me this **mountain**, whereof the **LORD** spake in that **day**; for thou heardest in that **day** how the **Anakims** were **there**, and that the **cities** were great and fenced: if **so** be the **LORD** will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the **LORD** said.

¹³And **Joshua** blessed him, and gave unto **Caleb** the son of **Jephunneh** **Hebron** for an inheritance. ¹⁴**Hebron** therefore became the inheritance of **Caleb** the son

of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel. ¹⁵And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

¹This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families;

even to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward was the uttermost part of the south coast.

² And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

³ and it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

⁴ from thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

⁵ And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan.

And their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:

⁶ and the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah;

and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

⁷ and the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river:

and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel:

⁸ and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem:

and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

⁹ and the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron;

and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim:

¹⁰ and the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah:

¹¹ and the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward:

and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel;

and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

¹² And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof.

This is the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

¹³And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, even the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron. ¹⁴And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak. ¹⁵And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher. ¹⁶And Caleb said,

He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

¹⁷And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. ¹⁸And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her ass; and Caleb said unto her,

What wouldest thou?

¹⁹Who answered,

Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water.

And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

²⁰This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

²¹ And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were

Kabzeel, and

Eder, and

Jagur, and

²² Kinah, and

Dimonah, and

Adadah, and

²³ Kedesh, and

Hazor, and

Ithnan,

²⁴ Ziph, and

Telem, and

Bealoth, and

²⁵ Hazor,

Hadattah, and

Kerioth, and

Hezron, which is Hazor,

²⁶ Amam, and

Shema, and

Moladah, and

²⁷ Hazar-gaddah, and

Heshmon, and

Beth-palet, and

²⁸ Hazar-shual, and

Beer-sheba, and

Bizjothjah,

²⁹ Baalah, and

lim, and

Azem, and

³⁰ Eltolad, and

Chesil, and

31	Hormah, and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and
32	Sansannah, and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon:
	all the cities are 29, with their villages:
33	and in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and
34	Ashnah, and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,
35	Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, and
36	Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim;
	14 cities with their villages:
37	Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, and
38	Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,
39	Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, and
40	Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, and
41	Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah;
	16 cities with their villages:
42	Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, and
43	Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, and

- 44 Keilah, and
Achzib, and
Mareshah;
9 cities with their villages:
- 45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages: ⁴⁶from Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages: ⁴⁷Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof:
- 48 and in the mountains, Shamir, and
Jattir, and
Socoh, and
49 Dannah, and
Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir, and
50 Anab, and
Eshtemoh, and
Anim, and
51 Goshen, and
Holon, and
Giloh;
11 cities with their villages:
- 52 Arab, and
Dumah, and
Eshean, and
53 Janum, and
Beth-tappuah, and
Aphekah, and
54 Humtah, and
Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, and
Zior;
9 cities with their villages:
- 55 Maon,
Carmel, and
Ziph, and
Juttah, and
56 Jezreel, and
Jokdeam, and
Zanoah,
57 Cain,
Gibeah, and
Timnah;
10 cities with their villages:
- 58 Halhul,
Beth-zur, and
Gedor, and
59 Maarath, and
Beth-anoth, and
Eltekon;
6 cities with their villages:

60 Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah;

2 cities with their villages:

61 in the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and

Secacah, and

62 Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and

En-gedi;

6 cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

¹And the lot of the children of Joseph

fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

² and goeth out from Beth-el to Luz,

and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

³ and goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer:

and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

⁴So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

⁵And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was thus:

even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper;

⁶ and the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side;

and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

⁷ and it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

⁸ The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah;

and the goings out thereof were at the sea.

This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

⁹And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. ¹⁰And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

¹There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the firstborn of Joseph; to wit, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

²There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and

for the children of **Shechem**, and
 for the children of **Hepher**, and
 for the children of **Shemida**:

these were the male children of **Manasseh** the son of **Joseph** by their families.

³But **Zelophehad**,
 the son of **Hepher**,
 the son of **Gilead**,
 the son of **Machir**,
 the son of **Manasseh**,

had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters,
Mahlah, and
Noah,
Hoglah,
Milcah, and
Tirzah.

⁴And they came near before **Eleazar** the priest, and before **Joshua** the son of **Nun**, and before the princes, saying,

The **LORD** commanded **Moses** to give us an inheritance among our brethren.

Therefore according to the commandment of the **LORD** he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. ⁵And there fell **10** portions to **Manasseh**, beside the land of **Gilead** and **Bashan**, which were on the other side **Jordan**; ⁶because the daughters of **Manasseh** had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of **Manasseh's** sons had the land of **Gilead**.

⁷ And the coast of **Manasseh** was from **Asher** to **Michmethah**, that lieth before **Shechem**;
 and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of **En-tappuah**.

⁸ Now **Manasseh** had the land of **Tappuah**: but **Tappuah** on the border of **Manasseh** belonged to the children of **Ephraim**;

⁹ and the coast descended unto the river **Kanah**, southward of the river: these cities of **Ephraim** are among the cities of **Manasseh**:

the coast of **Manasseh** also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

¹⁰ southward it was **Ephraim's**,
 and northward it was **Manasseh's**, and the sea is his border;
 and they met together in **Asher** on the north, and in **Issachar** on the east.

¹¹ And **Manasseh** had in **Issachar** and in **Asher**

	Beth-shean	and her towns, and
	Ibleam	and her towns, and
the inhabitants of	Dor	and her towns, and
the inhabitants of	En-dor	and her towns, and
the inhabitants of	Taanach	and her towns, and
the inhabitants of	Megiddo	and her towns, even three countries.

¹²Yet the children of **Manasseh** could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the **Canaanites** would dwell in that land.

¹³Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out. ¹⁴And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying,

Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

¹⁵And Joshua answered them,

If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

¹⁶And the children of Joseph said,

The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.

¹⁷And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying,

Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only: ¹⁸but the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

¹And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them. ²And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance. ³And Joshua said unto the children of Israel,

How long are ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you? ⁴Give out from among you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me. ⁵And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north. ⁶Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God. ⁷But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

⁸And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying,

Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

⁹And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh. ¹⁰And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

¹¹ And the lot of the **tribe of the children of Benjamin** came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

¹² And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

¹³ And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth-horon.

¹⁴ And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter.

¹⁵ And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah:

¹⁶ and the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

¹⁷ and was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

¹⁸ and passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

¹⁹ and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this was the south coast.

²⁰ And Jordan was the border of it on the east side.

This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

²¹ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were

Jericho, and
Beth-hoglah, and
the valley of Keziz, and

²² Beth-arabah, and
Zemaraim, and

Beth-el, and

²³ Avim, and
Parah, and

Ophrah, and

24 **Chephar-haammonai**, and
Ophni, and
Gaba;

12 cities with their villages:

25 **Gibeon**, and
Ramah, and
Beeroth, and

26 **Mizpeh**, and
Chephirah, and
Mozah, and

27 **Rekem**, and
Irpeel, and
Taralah, and

28 **Zelah**,
Eleph, and
Jebusi, which is **Jerusalem**,
Gibeath, and
Kirjath;

14 cities with their villages.

This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

1 **And the 2nd lot came forth to Simeon**,
 even for the **tribe** of the **children of Simeon** according to their families:
 and their inheritance was **within** the inheritance of the **children** of
Judah.²And they had in their inheritance

Beer-sheba, or **Sheba**, and
Moladah, and

3 **Hazar-shual**, and
Balah, and
Azem, and

4 **Eltolad**, and
Bethul, and
Hormah, and

5 **Ziklag**, and
Beth-marcaboth, and
Hazar-susah, and

6 **Beth-lebaoth**, and
Sharuhem;

13 cities and their villages:

7 **Ain**,
Remmon, and
Ether, and
Ashan;

4 cities and their villages:

8 and **all** the **villages** that were round about these **cities** to **Baalath-beer**,
Ramath of the south.

This is the inheritance of the **tribe** of the **children** of **Simeon** according to their **families**.

⁹Out of the portion of the **children** of **Judah** was the inheritance of the **children** of **Simeon**: for the part of the **children** of **Judah** was **too much** for them: therefore the **children** of **Simeon** had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

- 10 **And the 3rd lot came up for the children of Zebulun** according to their **families**: and the **border** of their inheritance was unto **Sarid**:
 11 and their **border** went up toward the **sea**, and **Maralah**, and reached to **Dabbasheth**, and reached to the **river** that is before **Jokneam**;
 12 and turned from **Sarid** eastward toward the **sunrising** unto the **border** of **Chisloth-tabor**, and then goeth out to **Daberath**, and goeth up to **Japhia**, and from **thence** passeth on along on the **east** to **Gittah-hepher**, to **Ittah-kazin**, and goeth out to **Remmon-methoar** to **Neah**; and the **border** compasseth it on the **north** side to **Hannathon**:
 15 and the **outgoings** thereof are in the **valley** of **Jiphthah-el**: and **Kattath**, and **Nahallal**, and **Shimron**, and **Idalah**, and **Beth-lehem**:

12 cities with their **villages**.

- 16 **This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.**

- 17 **And the 4th lot came out to Issachar,** for the **children** of **Issachar** according to their **families**. ¹⁸And their **border** was toward **Jezreel**, and **Chesulloth**, and **Shunem**, and **Hapharaim**, and **Shion**, and **Anaharath**, and **Rabbith**, and **Kishion**, and **Abez**, and **Remeth**, and **En-gannim**, and **En-haddah**, and

22 Beth-pazzez; and the coast reacheth to
 Tabor, and
 Shahazimah, and
 Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan:
 16 cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 And the 5th lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. And their border was

25 Helkath, and
 Hali, and
 Beten, and
 Achshaph, and
 26 Alammelech, and
 Amad, and
 Misheal; and reacheth to
 Carmel westward, and to
 Shihor-libnath; and turneth toward the sunrising to
 27 Beth-dagon, and reacheth to
 Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el
 toward the north side of Beth-emek, and

Neiel, and goeth out to
 Cabul on the left hand, and
 28 Hebron, and
 Rehob, and
 Hammon, and
 Kanah, even unto

29 great Zidon; and then the coast turneth to Ramah,
 and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah;
 and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to

Achzib:
 30 Ummah also, and
 Aphek, and
 Rehob:

22 cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The 6th lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from
 Heleph, from
 Allon to
 Zaananim, and
 Adami,
 Nekeb, and
 Jabneel, unto
 Lakum;

34 and the outgoings thereof were at **Jordan**:
 and then the **coast** turneth westward to **Aznoth-tabor**, and goeth out
 from thence to **Hukkok**,
 and reacheth to **Zebulun** on the south side,
 and reacheth to **Asher** on the west side,
 and to **Judah** upon **Jordan** toward the sunrising.

And the fenced cities are

35 **Ziddim**,
Zer, and
Hammath,
Rakkath, and
Chinnereth, and
 36 **Adamah**, and
Ramah, and
Hazor, and
 37 **Kedesh**, and
Edrei, and
En-hazor, and
 38 **Iron**, and
Migdal-el,
Horem, and
Beth-anath, and
Beth-shemesh;

19 cities with their villages.

39 **This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali**
 according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 **And the 7th lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan**
 according to their families.⁴¹ And the **coast** of their inheritance was

Zorah, and
Eshtaol, and
Ir-shemesh, and
 42 **Shaalabbin**, and
Ajalon, and
Jethlah, and
 43 **Elon**, and
Thimnathah, and
Ekron, and
 44 **Eltekeh**, and
Gibbethon, and
Baalath, and
 45 **Jehud**, and
Bene-berak, and
Gath-rimmon, and
 46 **Me-jarkon**, and
Rakkon,

with the border before Japho.

⁴⁷And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

⁴⁸ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

⁴⁹When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

⁵⁰according to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

⁵¹These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

¹The LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

²SPEAK TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

APPOINT OUT FOR YOU CITIES OF REFUGE, WHEREOF I SPAKE UNTO YOU BY THE HAND OF MOSES: ³THAT THE SLAYER THAT KILLETH ANY PERSON UNAWARES AND UNWITTINGLY MAY FLEE THITHER: AND THEY SHALL BE YOUR REFUGE FROM THE AVENGER OF BLOOD. ⁴AND WHEN HE THAT DOTHS FLEE UNTO ONE OF THOSE CITIES SHALL STAND AT THE ENTERING OF THE GATE OF THE CITY, AND SHALL DECLARE HIS CAUSE IN THE EARS OF THE ELDERS OF THAT CITY, THEY SHALL TAKE HIM INTO THE CITY UNTO THEM, AND GIVE HIM A PLACE, THAT HE MAY DWELL AMONG THEM. ⁵AND IF THE AVENGER OF BLOOD PURSUE AFTER HIM, THEN THEY SHALL NOT DELIVER THE SLAYER UP INTO HIS HAND; BECAUSE HE SMOTE HIS NEIGHBOUR UNWITTINGLY, AND HATED HIM NOT BEFORETIME. ⁶AND HE SHALL DWELL IN THAT CITY, UNTIL HE STAND BEFORE THE CONGREGATION FOR JUDGMENT, AND UNTIL THE DEATH OF THE HIGH PRIEST THAT SHALL BE IN THOSE DAYS: THEN SHALL THE SLAYER RETURN, AND COME UNTO HIS OWN CITY, AND UNTO HIS OWN HOUSE, UNTO THE CITY FROM WHENCE HE FLED.

⁷And they appointed

Kedesh in Galilee	in mount Naphtali, and
Shechem	in mount Ephraim, and
Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron,	in the mountain of Judah.

⁸And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned

Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain	out of the tribe of Reuben, and
Ramoth in Gilead	out of the tribe of Gad, and
Golan in Bashan	out of the tribe of Manasseh.

⁹These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

¹Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; ²and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying,

The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

³And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

⁴ And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, 13 cities.

⁵ And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, 10 cities.

⁶ And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, 13 cities.

⁷ The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, 12 cities.

⁸And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

⁹ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon,

these cities which are here mentioned by name, ¹⁰which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the 1st lot. ¹¹And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. ¹²But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

¹³Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest

Hebron with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and

Libnah with her suburbs, and

¹⁴ Jattir with her suburbs, and

Eshtemoa with her suburbs, and

¹⁵ Holon with her suburbs, and

Debir with her suburbs, and

¹⁶ Ain with her suburbs, and

Juttah with her suburbs, and

Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; 9 cities out of those 2 tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin,
 Gibeon with her suburbs,
 Geba with her suburbs,
 18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and
 Almon with her suburbs; 4 cities.
 19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were
 13 cities with their suburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the
 children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot
 out of the tribe of Ephraim. 21 For they gave them
 Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim,
 to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and
 Gezer with her suburbs, and
 22 Kibzaim with her suburbs, and
 Beth-horon with her suburbs; 4 cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan,
 Eltekeh with her suburbs,
 Gibbethon with her suburbs,
 24 Aijalon with her suburbs,
 Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; 4 cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh,
 Tanach with her suburbs, and
 Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; 2 cities.
 26 All the cities were 10 with their suburbs
 for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites,
 out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave
 Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and
 Beesh-terah with her suburbs; 2 cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar,
 Kishon with her suburbs,
 Dabareh with her suburbs,
 29 Jarmuth with her suburbs,
 En-gannim with her suburbs; 4 cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher,
 Mishal with her suburbs,
 Abdon with her suburbs,
 31 Helkath with her suburbs, and
 Rehob with her suburbs; 4 cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali,
 Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and
 Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and
 Kartan with her suburbs; 3 cities.
 33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were
 13 cities with their suburbs.

- ³⁴And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun,
- ³⁵Jokneam with her suburbs, and
Kartah with her suburbs,
Dimnah with her suburbs,
Nahalal with her suburbs; 4 cities.
- ³⁶And out of the tribe of Reuben,
- Bezer with her suburbs, and
Jahazah with her suburbs,
³⁷Kedemoth with her suburbs, and
Mephaath with her suburbs; 4 cities.
- ³⁸And out of the tribe of Gad,
- Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and
Mahanaim with her suburbs,
³⁹Heshbon with her suburbs,
Jazer with her suburbs; 4 cities in all.
- ⁴⁰So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot 12 cities.
- ⁴¹All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were 48 cities with their suburbs.
- ⁴²These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

⁴³And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. ⁴⁴And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. ⁴⁵There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

Challenging their Fidelity

1Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, **2**and said unto them, **22**

Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: **3**ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. **4**And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan. **5**But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan: but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them, **8**and he spake unto them, saying,

Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. **10**And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11And the children of Israel heard say,

Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them. **13**And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, **14**and with him 10 princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel. **15**And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD,

What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD? **17**Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague

in the congregation of the LORD, ¹⁸but that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel. ¹⁹Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD'S tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God. ²⁰Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

²¹Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasse answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

²²The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,) ²³that we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it; ²⁴and if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying,

What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

²⁵For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

²⁶Therefore we said,

Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: ²⁷but that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come,

Ye have no part in the LORD.

²⁸Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again,

Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you. ²⁹God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

³⁰And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasse spake, it pleased them. ³¹And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh,

This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

³²And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. ³³And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt. ³⁴And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God.

¹And it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age. ²And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, **23**

I am old and stricken in age: ³and ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God is he that hath fought for you. ⁴Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward. ⁵And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

⁶Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; ⁷that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them: ⁸but cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day. ⁹For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day. ¹⁰One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. ¹¹Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

¹²Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: ¹³know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

¹⁴And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. ¹⁵Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you. ¹⁶When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed

yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

¹And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. ²And Joshua said unto all the people, **24**

Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,

YOUR FATHERS DWELT ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THE FLOOD IN OLD TIME, EVEN TERAH, THE FATHER OF ABRAHAM, AND THE FATHER OF NACHOR: AND THEY SERVED OTHER GODS. ³AND I TOOK YOUR FATHER ABRAHAM FROM THE OTHER SIDE OF THE FLOOD, AND LED HIM THROUGHOUT ALL THE LAND OF CANAAN, AND MULTIPLIED HIS SEED, AND GAVE HIM ISAAC. ⁴AND I GAVE UNTO ISAAC JACOB AND ESAU: AND I GAVE UNTO ESAU MOUNT SEIR, TO POSSESS IT; BUT JACOB AND HIS CHILDREN WENT DOWN INTO EGYPT.

⁵I SENT MOSES ALSO AND AARON, AND I PLAGUED EGYPT, ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH I DID AMONG THEM: AND AFTERWARD I BROUGHT YOU OUT.

⁶AND I BROUGHT YOUR FATHERS OUT OF EGYPT: AND YE CAME UNTO THE SEA; AND THE EGYPTIANS PURSUED AFTER YOUR FATHERS WITH CHARIOTS AND HORSEMEN UNTO THE RED SEA. ⁷AND WHEN THEY CRIED UNTO THE LORD, HE PUT DARKNESS BETWEEN YOU AND THE EGYPTIANS, AND BROUGHT THE SEA UPON THEM, AND COVERED THEM; AND YOUR EYES HAVE SEEN WHAT I HAVE DONE IN EGYPT: AND YE DWELT IN THE WILDERNESS A LONG SEASON.

⁸AND I BROUGHT YOU INTO THE LAND OF THE AMORITES, WHICH DWELT ON THE OTHER SIDE JORDAN; AND THEY FOUGHT WITH YOU: AND I GAVE THEM INTO YOUR HAND, THAT YE MIGHT POSSESS THEIR LAND; AND I DESTROYED THEM FROM BEFORE YOU. ⁹THEN BALAK THE SON OF ZIPPOR, KING OF MOAB, AROSE AND WARRED AGAINST ISRAEL, AND SENT AND CALLED BALAAM THE SON OF BEOR TO CURSE YOU: ¹⁰BUT I WOULD NOT HEarken UNTO BALAAM; THEREFORE HE BLESSED YOU STILL: SO I DELIVERED YOU OUT OF HIS HAND.

¹¹AND YE WENT OVER JORDAN, AND CAME UNTO JERICHO: AND THE MEN OF JERICHO FOUGHT AGAINST YOU,

THE AMORITES, AND
THE PERIZZITES, AND
THE CANAANITES, AND
THE HITTITES, AND
THE GIRGASHITES,
THE HIVITES, AND
THE JEBUSITES;

AND I DELIVERED THEM INTO YOUR HAND. ¹²AND I SENT THE HORNET BEFORE YOU, WHICH DRAVE THEM OUT FROM BEFORE YOU, EVEN THE TWO KINGS OF THE AMORITES; BUT NOT WITH THY SWORD, NOR WITH THY BOW. ¹³AND I HAVE GIVEN YOU A LAND FOR WHICH YE DID NOT LABOUR, AND CITIES WHICH YE BUILT NOT, AND YE DWELL IN THEM; OF THE VINEYARDS AND OLIVEYARDS WHICH YE PLANTED NOT DO YE EAT.

¹⁴Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. ¹⁵And if it seem evil

unto you to serve the LORD, choose you **this day** whom ye will serve; whether the **gods** which your **fathers** served that were on the other side of the flood, or the **gods** of the **Amorites**, in whose **land** ye dwell: but as for me and my **house**, we will serve the LORD.

¹⁶And the **people** answered and said,

God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other **gods**; ¹⁷for the LORD our **God**, **he** it is that brought us up and our **fathers** out of the **land** of **Egypt**, from the **house** of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in **all** the way **wherein** we went, and among **all** the **people** through whom we passed: ¹⁸and the LORD drave out from before us **all** the **people**, even the **Amorites** which dwelt in the **land**: therefore will we also serve the LORD; for **he** is our **God**.

¹⁹And **Joshua** said unto the **people**,

Ye cannot serve the LORD: for **he** is an holy **God**; **he** is a jealous **God**; **he** will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. ²⁰If ye forsake the LORD, and serve **strange gods**, then **he** will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, **after** that **he** hath done you good.

²¹And the **people** said unto **Joshua**,

Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

²²And **Joshua** said unto the **people**,

Ye are **witnesses** against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him.

And they said,

We are **witnesses**.

²³Now therefore put away, said he,

the **strange gods** which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of **Israel**.

²⁴And the **people** said unto **Joshua**,

The LORD our **God** will we serve, and **his** voice will we obey.

²⁵So **Joshua** made a covenant with the **people** that **day**, and set them a statute and an ordinance in **Shechem**. ²⁶And **Joshua** wrote these words in the book of the law of **God**, and took a great stone, and set it up **there** under an **oak**, that was by the **sanctuary** of the LORD. ²⁷And **Joshua** said unto **all** the **people**, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard **all** the words of the LORD which **he** spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your **God**.

²⁸So **Joshua** let the **people** depart, **every man** unto his inheritance.

²⁹And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being 110 years old. ³⁰And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash. ³¹And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

³²And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for 100 pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

³³And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

JUDGES

CHAPTER LINKS

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21

OVERVIEW

Judges begins with a review of the failure of the tribes to drive out the enemy. Then it explains the downward spirals of disobedience, oppression, repentance, deliverance, disobedience...etc. This develops in seven episodes that tell the story of major judges and briefly mention minor judges.

Finally, two stories illustrate the devastating consequences of everyone doing that which was right in their own eyes without strong spiritual leadership. Micah and a priest lead the tribe of Dan to idolatry. The book ends on a tragic note as a heinous sin leads to the near decimation of the tribe of Benjamin.

- **Partial Obedience** **1.1-2.5**
- Update on the success / failure of tribes 1.1-36
- God will not drive out enemy due to disobedience 2.1-5
- Downward Spirals of Oppression & Deliverance** **2.6-16.31**
- Episode 1 Intro • Othniel 2.6-3.11
- Episode 2 Ehud • Shamgar 3.12-31
- Episode 3 Deborah & Barak 4.1-5.31
- Episode 4 Gideon 6.1-8.32
- Episode 5 Abimelech • Tola • Jair 8.33-10.5
- Episode 6 Jephthah • Ibzan • Elon • Abdon 10.6-12.15
- Episode 7 Samson 13.1-16.31
- The birth of Samson 13.1-25
- A woman of Timnath 14.1-15.20
- A harlot of Gaza 16.1-3
- Delilah of Sorek 16.4-31
- **Devastating Illustrations of poor leadership** **17.1-21.25**
- Micah and a priest lead the tribe of Dan to idolatry 17.1-18.31
- A heinous sin leads to near decimation of Benjamin 19.1-21.25

JUDGES

Partial Obedience

¹Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying,

Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

²And the LORD said,

JUDAH SHALL GO UP: BEHOLD, I HAVE DELIVERED THE LAND INTO HIS HAND.

³And Judah said unto Simeon his brother,

Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot.

So Simeon went with him. ⁴And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek 10,000 men. ⁵And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. ⁶But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. ⁷And Adoni-bezek said,

70 kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath required me.

And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. ⁸Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

⁹And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley. ¹⁰And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi. ¹¹And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher: ¹²and Caleb said,

He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

¹³And **Othniel** the son of **Kenaz**, **Caleb's** younger brother, took it: and he gave him **Achsah** his daughter to wife. ¹⁴And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and **Caleb** said unto her,

What wilt thou?

¹⁵And she said unto him,

Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water.

And **Caleb** gave her the upper springs and the nether springs. ¹⁶And the children of the **Kenite**, **Moses' father in law**, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of **Judah** into the wilderness of **Judah**, which lieth in the south of **Arad**; and they went and dwelt among the people. ¹⁷And **Judah** went with **Simeon** his brother, and they slew the **Canaanites** that inhabited **Zephath**, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called **Hormah**. ¹⁸Also **Judah** took **Gaza** with the coast thereof, and **Askelon** with the coast thereof, and **Ekron** with the coast thereof. ¹⁹And the **LORD** was with **Judah**; and he drave out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. ²⁰And they gave **Hebron** unto **Caleb**, as **Moses** said: and he expelled thence the three sons of **Anak**.

²¹And the children of **Benjamin** did not drive out the **Jebusites** that inhabited **Jerusalem**; but the **Jebusites** dwell with the children of **Benjamin** in **Jerusalem** unto this day.

²²And the house of **Joseph**, they also went up against **Beth-el**: and the **LORD** was with them.

²³And the house of **Joseph** sent to descry **Beth-el**. (Now the name of the city before was **Luz**.) ²⁴And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him,

Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.

²⁵And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. ²⁶And the man went into the land of the **Hittites**, and built a city, and called the name thereof **Luz**: which is the name thereof unto this day.

²⁷Neither did **Manasseh** drive out the inhabitants of **Beth-shean** and her towns, nor **Taanach** and her towns, nor the inhabitants of **Dor** and her towns, nor the inhabitants of **Ibleam** and her towns, nor the inhabitants of **Megiddo** and her towns: but the **Canaanites** would dwell in that land. ²⁸And it came to pass, when **Israel** was strong, that they put the **Canaanites** to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

²⁹Neither did **Ephraim** drive out the **Canaanites** that dwelt in **Gezer**; but the **Canaanites** dwelt in **Gezer** among them.

³⁰Neither did **Zebulun** drive out the inhabitants of **Kitron**, nor the inhabitants of **Nahalol**; but the **Canaanites** dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

³¹Neither did **Asher** drive out the inhabitants of **Accho**, nor the inhabitants of **Zidon**, nor of **Ahlab**, nor of **Achzib**, nor of **Helbah**, nor of **Aphik**, nor of **Rehob**:
³²but the **Asherites** dwelt among the **Canaanites**, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

³³Neither did **Naphtali** drive out the inhabitants of **Beth-shemesh**, nor the inhabitants of **Beth-anath**; but he dwelt among the **Canaanites**, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of **Beth-shemesh** and of **Beth-anath** became tributaries unto them.

³⁴And the **Amorites** forced the children of **Dan** into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley: ³⁵but the **Amorites** would dwell in **mount Heres** in **Aijalon**, and in **Shaalbim**: yet the hand of the house of **Joseph** prevailed, so that they became tributaries. ³⁶And the coast of the **Amorites** was from the going up to **Akrabbim**, from the rock, and upward.

¹And an angel of the LORD came up from **Gilgal** to **Bochim**, and said, I MADE YOU TO GO UP OUT OF **EGYPT**, AND HAVE BROUGHT YOU UNTO THE LAND WHICH I SWARE UNTO YOUR FATHERS; AND I SAID, I WILL NEVER BREAK MY COVENANT WITH YOU. ²AND YE SHALL MAKE NO LEAGUE WITH THE INHABITANTS OF THIS LAND; YE SHALL THROW DOWN THEIR ALTARS: BUT YE HAVE NOT OBEYED MY VOICE: WHY HAVE YE DONE THIS? ³WHEREFORE I ALSO SAID, I WILL NOT DRIVE THEM OUT FROM BEFORE YOU; BUT THEY SHALL BE AS THORNS IN YOUR SIDES, AND THEIR GODS SHALL BE A SNARE UNTO YOU.

⁴And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. ⁵And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

Downward Spirals Episode 1

⁶And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. ⁷And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel. ⁸And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being 110 years old. ⁹And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

¹⁰And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel. ¹¹And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim: ¹²and they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger. ¹³And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth. ¹⁴And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. ¹⁵Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

¹⁶Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. ¹⁷And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so. ¹⁸And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them. ¹⁹And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way. ²⁰And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said,

BECAUSE THAT THIS PEOPLE HATH TRANSGRESSED MY COVENANT WHICH I COMMANDED THEIR FATHERS, AND HAVE NOT HEARKENED UNTO MY VOICE; ²¹I ALSO WILL NOT HENCEFORTH DRIVE OUT ANY FROM BEFORE THEM OF THE NATIONS WHICH JOSHUA LEFT WHEN HE DIED: ²²THAT THROUGH THEM I MAY PROVE ISRAEL, WHETHER THEY WILL KEEP THE WAY OF THE LORD TO WALK THEREIN, AS THEIR FATHERS DID KEEP IT, OR NOT.

²³Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

¹Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan; ²only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof; ³namely,

five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites

that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. ⁴And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. ⁵And the children of Israel dwelt among the

Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

⁶and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

Othniel

⁷And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves. ⁸Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim 8 years.

⁹And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. ¹⁰And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim. ¹¹And the land had rest 40 years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

Episode 2

Ehud

¹²And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. ¹³And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees. ¹⁴So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab 18 years.

¹⁵But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab. ¹⁶But Ehud made

him a dagger which had **two** edges, of a **cubit** length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his **right** thigh. ¹⁷And he brought the present unto **Eglon** king of **Moab**: and **Eglon** was a **very** fat man. ¹⁸And **when** he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the **people** that bare the present. ¹⁹But he himself turned **again** from the **quarries** that were by **Gilgal**, and said,

I have a secret errand unto thee, O king:

who said,

Keep silence.

And **all** that stood by him went out from him. ²⁰And **Ehud** came unto him; and he was sitting in a **summer parlour**, which he had for himself alone. And **Ehud** said, I have a message from **God** unto thee.

And he arose out of his seat. ²¹And **Ehud** put forth his **left** hand, and took the dagger from his **right** thigh, and thrust it into his belly: ²²and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, **so** that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out. ²³**Then** **Ehud** went forth through the **porch**, and shut the **doors** of the **parlour** upon him, and locked them.

²⁴**When** he was gone out, his **servants** came; and **when** they saw that, behold, the **doors** of the **parlour** were locked, they said,

Surely he covereth his feet in his **summer** chamber.

²⁵And they tarried **till** they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the **doors** of the **parlour**; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their **lord** was fallen dead on the **earth**. ²⁶And **Ehud** escaped **while** they tarried, and passed **beyond** the **quarries**, and escaped unto **Seirath**. ²⁷And it **came to pass**, **when** he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the **mountain** of **Ephraim**, and the **children** of **Israel** went down with him from the **mount**, and he before them. ²⁸And he said unto them,

Follow after me: for the **LORD** hath delivered your **enemies** the **Moabites** into your hand.

And they went **down** after him, and took the **fords** of **Jordan** toward **Moab**, and suffered not a **man** to pass over. ²⁹And they slew of **Moab** at that **time** about **10,000** men, **all** lusty, and **all** men of valour; and there escaped not a **man**. ³⁰**So** **Moab** was subdued that **day** under the hand of **Israel**. And the **land** had rest **80** years.

Shamgar

³¹And **after** him was **Shamgar** the son of **Anath**, which slew of the **Philistines** **600** men with an **ox** goad: and he also delivered **Israel**.

Episode 3

Deborah & Barak

¹And the **children** of **Israel** **again** did evil in the sight of the **LORD**, **when** **Ehud** **4** was dead. ²And the **LORD** sold them into the hand of **Jabin** king of **Canaan**, that reigned in **Hazor**; the **captain** of whose **host** was **Sisera**, which dwelt in **Harosheth** of the **Gentiles**.

³And the **children** of **Israel** cried unto the **LORD**: for he had **900** chariots of iron; and **20** years he mightily oppressed the **children** of **Israel**. ⁴And **Deborah**, a

prophetess, the wife of **Lapidoth**, she judged **Israel** at that **time**. ⁵And she dwelt under the **palm tree** of **Deborah** between **Ramah** and **Beth-el** in **mount Ephraim**: and the children of **Israel** came up to her for judgment. ⁶And she sent and called **Barak** the son of **Abinoam** out of **Kedesh-naphtali**, and said unto him,

Hath not the **LORD God** of **Israel** commanded, saying,

GO AND DRAW TOWARD **MOUNT TABOR**, AND TAKE WITH THEE
10,000 MEN OF THE CHILDREN OF **NAPHTALI** AND OF THE CHILDREN OF
ZEBULUN? ⁷AND I WILL DRAW UNTO THEE TO THE **RIVER KISHON SISERA**,
 THE CAPTAIN OF **JABIN'S ARMY**, WITH HIS CHARIOTS AND HIS MULTITUDE;
 AND I WILL DELIVER HIM INTO THINE HAND.

⁸And **Barak** said unto her,

If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

⁹And she said,

I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the **LORD** shall sell **Sisera** into the hand of a woman.

And **Deborah** arose, and went with **Barak** to **Kedesh**. ¹⁰And **Barak** called **Zebulun** and **Naphtali** to **Kedesh**; and he went up with **10,000 men** at his feet: and **Deborah** went up with him.

¹¹Now **Heber** the **Kenite**, which was of the children of **Hobab** the father in law of **Moses**, had severed himself from the **Kenites**, and pitched his tent unto the plain of **Zaanaim**, which is by **Kedesh**. ¹²And they shewed **Sisera** that **Barak** the son of **Abinoam** was gone up to **mount Tabor**. ¹³And **Sisera** gathered together all his chariots, even **900** chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from **Harosheth** of the **Gentiles** unto the river of **Kishon**. ¹⁴And **Deborah** said unto **Barak**,

Up; for this is the **day** in which the **LORD** hath delivered **Sisera** into thine hand: is not the **LORD** gone out before thee?

So **Barak** went down from **mount Tabor**, and **10,000 men** after him. ¹⁵And the **LORD** discomfited **Sisera**, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before **Barak**; so that **Sisera** lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. ¹⁶But **Barak** pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto **Harosheth** of the **Gentiles**: and all the host of **Sisera** fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left.

¹⁷Howbeit **Sisera** fled away on his feet to the tent of **Jael** the wife of **Heber** the **Kenite**: for there was peace between **Jabin** the king of **Hazor** and the house of **Heber** the **Kenite**. ¹⁸And **Jael** went out to meet **Sisera**, and said unto him,

Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not.

And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.

¹⁹And he said unto her,

Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty.

And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. ²⁰Again he said unto her,

Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say,

Is there any man here?

that thou shalt say,

No.

²¹Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. ²²And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him,

Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest.

And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples. ²³So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. ²⁴And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

¹Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

² Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel,
when the people willingly offered themselves.

³ Hear, O ye kings;
give ear, O ye princes;
I, even I, will sing unto the LORD;
I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

⁴ LORD, when thou wentest out of Seir,
when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,
the earth trembled, and
the heavens dropped,
the clouds also dropped water.

⁵ The mountains melted from before the LORD,
even that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

⁶ In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,
in the days of Jael,
the highways were unoccupied, and
the travellers walked through byways.

⁷ The inhabitants of the villages ceased,
they ceased in Israel,
until that I Deborah arose,
that I arose a mother in Israel.

⁸ They chose new gods;
then was war in the gates:
was there a shield or spear seen among 40,000 in Israel?

⁹ My heart is toward the governors of Israel,
that offered themselves willingly among the people.
Bless ye the LORD.

¹⁰ Speak, ye that ride on white asses,
ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

¹¹ They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water,
there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD,
even the righteous acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Israel:
then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

- 12 Awake, awake, **Deborah**:
awake, awake, utter a song:
arise, **Barak**, and
lead thy captivity captive, thou son of **Abinoam**.
- 13 **Then** he made him that remaineth
have dominion over the **nobles** among the **people**:
the **LORD** made me have dominion over the mighty.
- 14 Out of **Ephraim** was there a root of them against **Amalek**;
after thee, **Benjamin**, among thy **people**;
out of **Machir** came down **governors**, and
out of **Zebulun** they that handle the pen of the **writer**.
- 15 And the **princes** of **Issachar** were with **Deborah**;
even **Issachar**, and also **Barak**:
he was sent on foot into the **valley**.
For the divisions of **Reuben**
there were great thoughts of heart.
- 16 Why abodest thou among the **sheepfolds**,
to hear the bleatings of the **flocks**?
For the divisions of **Reuben**
there were great searchings of heart.
- 17 **Gilead** abode **beyond Jordan**:
and why did **Dan** remain in **ships**?
Asher continued on the **sea shore**,
and abode in his breaches.
- 18 **Zebulun** and **Naphtali** were a **people**
that jeopardded their lives unto the death in the **high places** of the **field**.
- 19 The **kings** came and fought,
then fought the **kings** of **Canaan** in **Taanach** by the **waters** of **Megiddo**;
they took no gain of money.
- 20 They fought from **heaven**;
the **stars** in their courses fought against **Sisera**.
- 21 The **river** of **Kishon** swept them away,
that **ancient river**, the **river Kishon**.
O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.
- 22 **Then** were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings,
the pransings of their mighty ones.
- 23 Curse ye **Meroz**, said the **angel** of the **LORD**,
curse ye bitterly the **inhabitants** thereof;
because they came not to the help of the **LORD**,
to the help of the **LORD** against the mighty.
- 24 Blessed above **women** shall **Jael** the **wife** of **Heber** the **Kenite** be,
blessed shall she be above **women** in the **tent**.
- 25 He asked water, and she gave him milk;
she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
- 26 She put her hand to the nail,
and her right hand to the **workmen's** hammer;
and with the hammer she smote **Sisera**,
she smote off his head,
when she had pierced and stricken through his **temples**.

- ²⁷ At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down:
at her feet he bowed, he fell:
where he bowed, there he fell down dead.
- ²⁸ The mother of Sisera looked out at a window,
and cried through the lattice,
Why is his chariot so long in coming?
why tarry the wheels of his chariots?
- ²⁹ Her wise ladies answered her,
yea, she returned answer to herself,
- ³⁰ have they not sped?
have they not divided the prey;
to every man a damsel or two;
to Sisera a prey of divers colours,
a prey of divers colours of needlework,
of divers colours of needlework on both sides,
meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?
- ³¹ So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD:
but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might.

And the land had rest 40 years.

Episode 4

Gideon

¹And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD **6** delivered them into the hand of Midian 7 years. ²And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. ³And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them; ⁴and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. ⁵For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

⁶And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD. ⁷And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites, ⁸that the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them,

Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,

I BROUGHT YOU UP FROM EGYPT, AND BROUGHT YOU FORTH OUT OF THE HOUSE OF BONDAGE; ⁹AND I DELIVERED YOU OUT OF THE HAND OF THE EGYPTIANS, AND OUT OF THE HAND OF ALL THAT OPPRESSED YOU, AND DRAVE THEM OUT FROM BEFORE YOU, AND GAVE YOU THEIR LAND; ¹⁰AND I SAID UNTO YOU,

I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD; FEAR NOT THE GODS OF THE AMORITES, IN WHOSE LAND YE DWELL:
BUT YE HAVE NOT OBEYED MY VOICE.

¹¹And there came an **angel** of the **LORD**, and sat under an **oak** which was in **Ophrah**, that pertained unto **Joash** the **Abi-ezrite**: and his **son Gideon** threshed wheat by the **winepress**, to hide it from the **Midianites**. ¹²And the **angel** of the **LORD** appeared unto him, and said unto him,

THE **LORD** IS WITH THEE, THOU MIGHTY **MAN** OF VALOUR.

¹³And **Gideon** said unto him,

Oh my **Lord**, if the **LORD** be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our **fathers** told us of, saying,

Did not the **LORD** bring us up from **Egypt**?

but now the **LORD** hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the **Midianites**.

¹⁴And the **LORD** looked upon him, and said,

GO IN THIS THY MIGHT, AND THOU SHALT SAVE **ISRAEL** FROM THE HAND OF THE **MIDIANITES**: HAVE NOT I SENT THEE?

¹⁵And he said unto him,

Oh my **Lord**, wherewith shall I save **Israel**? behold, my **family** is poor in **Manasseh**, and I am the **least** in my **father's house**.

¹⁶And the **LORD** said unto him,

SURELY I WILL BE WITH THEE, AND THOU SHALT SMITE THE **MIDIANITES** AS ONE **MAN**.

¹⁷And he said unto him,

If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. ¹⁸Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee.

And he said,

I WILL TARRY UNTIL THOU COME AGAIN.

¹⁹And **Gideon** went in, and made ready a **kid**, and unleavened cakes of an **ephah** of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the **oak**, and presented it. ²⁰And the **angel** of **God** said unto him,

TAKE THE FLESH AND THE UNLEAVENED CAKES, AND LAY THEM UPON THIS **ROCK**, AND POUR OUT THE BROTH.

And he did so. ²¹Then the **angel** of the **LORD** put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the **rock**, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the **angel** of the **LORD** departed out of his sight. ²²And when **Gideon** perceived that he was an **angel** of the **LORD**, **Gideon** said,

Alas, O **Lord GOD**! for because I have seen an **angel** of the **LORD** face to face.

²³And the **LORD** said unto him,

PEACE BE UNTO THEE; FEAR NOT: THOU SHALT NOT DIE.

²⁴Then **Gideon** built an altar there unto the **LORD**, and called it **Jehovah-shalom**: unto this day it is yet in **Ophrah** of the **Abi-ezrites**.

²⁵And it came to pass the same night, that the **LORD** said unto him,

TAKE THY **FATHER'S YOUNG BULLOCK**, EVEN THE **SECOND BULLOCK** OF **7 YEARS OLD**, AND THROW DOWN THE **ALTAR** OF **BAAL** THAT THY **FATHER** HATH, AND CUT DOWN THE **GROVE** THAT IS BY IT: ²⁶AND BUILD AN **ALTAR** UNTO THE **LORD** THY **GOD** UPON THE **TOP** OF THIS **ROCK**, IN THE ORDERED **PLACE**, AND TAKE THE **SECOND BULLOCK**, AND OFFER A BURNT SACRIFICE WITH THE WOOD OF THE **GROVE** WHICH THOU SHALT CUT DOWN.

²⁷Then Gideon took 10 men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

²⁸And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. ²⁹And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing?

And when they inquired and asked, they said,
Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

³⁰Then the men of the city said unto Joash,
Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it.

³¹And Joash said unto all that stood against him,
Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.

³²Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying,
Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

³³Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. ³⁴But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him. ³⁵And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

³⁶And Gideon said unto God,
If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said, ³⁷behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

³⁸And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. ³⁹And Gideon said unto God,

Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

⁴⁰And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

¹Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. ²And the LORD said unto Gideon, **7**

THE PEOPLE THAT ARE WITH THEE ARE TOO MANY FOR ME TO GIVE THE MIDIANITES INTO THEIR HANDS, LEST ISRAEL VAUNT THEMSELVES AGAINST ME, SAYING, MINE OWN HAND HATH SAVED ME.

³NOW THEREFORE GO TO, PROCLAIM IN THE EARS OF THE PEOPLE, SAYING, WHOSOEVER IS FEARFUL AND AFRAID, LET HIM RETURN AND DEPART EARLY FROM MOUNT GILEAD.

And there returned of the people 22,000; and there remained 10,000. ⁴And the LORD said unto Gideon,

THE PEOPLE ARE YET TOO MANY; BRING THEM DOWN UNTO THE WATER, AND I WILL TRY THEM FOR THEE THERE: AND IT SHALL BE, THAT OF WHOM I SAY UNTO THEE,

THIS SHALL GO WITH THEE,

THE SAME SHALL GO WITH THEE; AND OF WHOMSOEVER I SAY UNTO THEE,

THIS SHALL NOT GO WITH THEE,

THE SAME SHALL NOT GO.

⁵So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, EVERY ONE THAT LAPPETH OF THE WATER WITH HIS TONGUE, AS A DOG LAPPETH, HIM SHALT THOU SET BY HIMSELF; LIKewise EVERY ONE THAT BOWETH DOWN UPON HIS KNEES TO DRINK.

⁶And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were 300 men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. ⁷And the LORD said unto Gideon,

BY THE 300 MEN THAT LAPPED WILL I SAVE YOU, AND DELIVER THE MIDIANITES INTO THINE HAND: AND LET ALL THE OTHER PEOPLE GO EVERY MAN UNTO HIS PLACE.

⁸So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those 300 men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

⁹And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, ARISE, GET THEE DOWN UNTO THE HOST; FOR I HAVE DELIVERED IT INTO THINE HAND.

¹⁰BUT IF THOU FEAR TO GO DOWN, GO THOU WITH PHURAH THY SERVANT DOWN TO THE HOST: ¹¹AND THOU SHALT HEAR WHAT THEY SAY; AND AFTERWARD SHALL THINE HANDS BE STRENGTHENED TO GO DOWN UNTO THE HOST.

Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host. ¹²And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

¹³And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said,

Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

¹⁴And his fellow answered and said,

This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

¹⁵And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

¹⁶And he divided the 300 men into 3 companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers. ¹⁷And he said unto them,

Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. ¹⁸When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say,

The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

¹⁹So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands. ²⁰And the 3 companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried,

The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

²¹And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled. ²²And the 300 blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

²³And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites. ²⁴And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying,

Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. ²⁵And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

¹And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites?

And they did chide with him sharply. ²And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? ³God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you?

Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

⁴And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the 300 men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them. ⁵And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

⁶And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

⁷And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

⁸And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him. ⁹And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying,

When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

¹⁰Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about 15,000 men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell 120,000 men that drew sword. ¹¹And Gideon went up by the way of them

that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure. ¹²And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

¹³And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up, ¹⁴and caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even 77 men.

¹⁵And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said,
Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying,
Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that
we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?

¹⁶And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taugth the men of Succoth. ¹⁷And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. ¹⁸Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna,
What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor?

And they answered,

As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.

¹⁹And he said,

They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth,
if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

²⁰And he said unto Jether his firstborn,

Up, and slay them.

But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

²¹Then Zebah and Zalmunna said,

Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength.

And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

²²Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon,

Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for
thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

²³And Gideon said unto them,

I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD
shall rule over you.

²⁴And Gideon said unto them,

I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the
earrings of his prey.

(For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.) ²⁵And they answered,

We will willingly give them.

And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey. ²⁶And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was 1,700 shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.

²⁷And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

²⁸Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness 40 years in the days of Gideon. ²⁹And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

³⁰And Gideon had 70 sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. ³¹And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech. ³²And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

Episode 5

Abimelech

³³And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. ³⁴And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side: ³⁵neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

¹And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, **9**

²Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are 70 persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.

³And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother.

⁴And they gave him 70 pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him. ⁵And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being 70 persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself. ⁶And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.

⁷And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them,

Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

⁸The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree,

Reign thou over us.

⁹But the olive tree said unto them,

Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

¹⁰And the trees said to the fig tree,

Come thou, and reign over us.

¹¹But the fig tree said unto them,

Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

¹²Then said the trees unto the vine,

Come thou, and reign over us.

¹³And the vine said unto them,

Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

¹⁴Then said all the trees unto the bramble,

Come thou, and reign over us.

¹⁵And the bramble said unto the trees,

If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

¹⁶Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; ¹⁷(for my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: ¹⁸and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, 70 persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) ¹⁹if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: ²⁰but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

²¹And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

²²When Abimelech had reigned 3 years over Israel, ²³then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: ²⁴that the cruelty done to the 70 sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren. ²⁵And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

²⁶And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him. ²⁷And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. ²⁸And Gaal the son of Ebed said,

Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

²⁹And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech.

And he said to Abimelech,

Increase thine army, and come out.

³⁰And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. ³¹And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee. ³²Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

³³and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

³⁴And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. ³⁵And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait. ³⁶And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul,

Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains.

And Zebul said unto him,

Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.

³⁷And Gaal spake again and said,

See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim.

³⁸Then said Zebul unto him,

Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst,

Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?

is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

³⁹And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

⁴⁰And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate. ⁴¹And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

⁴²And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. ⁴³And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. ⁴⁴And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city; and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them. ⁴⁵And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entered into an hold of the house of the god Berith. ⁴⁷And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. ⁴⁸And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him,

What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done.

⁴⁹And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about 1,000 men and women.

⁵⁰Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. ⁵¹But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower. ⁵²And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. ⁵³And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his

skull. ⁵⁴Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him,

Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me,
A woman slew him.

And his young man thrust him through, and he died. ⁵⁵And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

⁵⁶Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his 70 brethren: ⁵⁷and all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

Tola

¹And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim. ²And he judged Israel 23 years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

Jair

³And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel 22 years. ⁴And he had 30 sons that rode on 30 ass colts, and they had 30 cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. ⁵And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

Episode 6

Jephthah

⁶And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines,

and forsook the LORD, and served not him. ⁷And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon. ⁸And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: 18 years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. ⁹Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

¹⁰And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying,
We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God,
and also served Baalim.

¹¹And the LORD said unto the children of Israel,

DID NOT I DELIVER YOU
FROM THE EGYPTIANS, AND
FROM THE AMORITES,

FROM THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND
FROM THE PHILISTINES?

¹² THE ZIDONIANS ALSO, AND
THE AMALEKITES, AND
THE MAONITES,

DID OPPRESS YOU; AND YE CRIED TO ME, AND I DELIVERED YOU OUT OF THEIR HAND.

¹³YET YE HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND SERVED OTHER GODS: WHEREFORE I WILL DELIVER YOU NO MORE. ¹⁴GO AND CRY UNTO THE GODS WHICH YE HAVE CHOSEN; LET THEM DELIVER YOU IN THE TIME OF YOUR TRIBULATION.

¹⁵And the children of Israel said unto the LORD,
We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee;
deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

¹⁶And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD:
and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

¹⁷Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead.
And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. ¹⁸And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another,
What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon?
he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

¹Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. ²And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him,
Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.

³Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

⁴And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. ⁵And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

⁶and they said unto Jephthah,
Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

⁷And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead,
Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

⁸And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah,
Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us,
and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

⁹And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead,
If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

¹⁰And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah,
The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

¹¹Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

¹²And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying,
What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

¹³And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah,

Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.

¹⁴And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

¹⁵and said unto him,

Thus saith Jephthah,

Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: ¹⁶but when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; ¹⁷then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying,

Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land:

but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh. ¹⁸Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab. ¹⁹And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him,

Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

²⁰But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. ²¹And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

²²And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

²³So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it? ²⁴Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess. ²⁵And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them, ²⁶while Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, 300 years? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time? ²⁷Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

²⁸Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

²⁹Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon. ³⁰And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said,

If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, ³¹then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

³²So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands. ³³And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even 20 cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

³⁴And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. ³⁵And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said,

Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

³⁶And she said unto him,

My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

³⁷And she said unto her father,

Let this thing be done for me: let me alone 2 months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

³⁸And he said,

Go.

And he sent her away for 2 months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

³⁹And it came to pass at the end of 2 months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel, ⁴⁰that the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite 4 days in a year.

¹And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, **12** and said unto Jephthah,

Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

²And Jephthah said unto them,

I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. ³And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

⁴Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said,

Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

⁵And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said,

Let me go over;

that the men of Gilead said unto him,

Art thou an Ephraimite?

If he said,

Nay;

⁶Then said they unto him,
Say now Shibboleth:
and he said
Sibboleth:

for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites 42,000.

⁷And Jephthah judged Israel 6 years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

Ibzan

⁸And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel. ⁹And he had 30 sons, and 30 daughters, whom he sent abroad, and took in 30 daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel 7 years. ¹⁰Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

Elon

¹¹And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel 10 years. ¹²And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

Abdon

¹³And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel. ¹⁴And he had 40 sons and 30 nephews, that rode on 70 ass colts: and he judged Israel 8 years. ¹⁵And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

Episode 7

Samson

¹And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD **13** delivered them into the hand of the Philistines 40 years. ²And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. ³And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her,

Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. ⁴Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: ⁵for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁶Then the woman came and told her husband, saying,

A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name: ⁷but he said unto me,

Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

⁸Then **Manoah** intreated the **LORD**, and said,

O my **Lord**, let the **man** of **God** which thou didst send come **again** unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the **child** that shall be born.

⁹And **God** hearkened to the voice of **Manoah**; and the **angel** of **God** came **again** unto the **woman** as she sat in the **field**: but **Manoah** her **husband** was not with her. ¹⁰And the **woman** made haste, and ran, and shewed her **husband**, and said unto him,

Behold, the **man** hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other **day**.

¹¹And **Manoah** arose, and went after his **wife**, and came to the **man**, and said unto him,

Art thou the **man** that spakest unto the **woman**?

And he said,

I am.

¹²And **Manoah** said,

Now let thy words **come to pass**. How shall we order the **child**, and how shall we do unto him?

¹³And the **angel** of the **LORD** said unto **Manoah**,

Of all that I said unto the **woman** let her beware. ¹⁴She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the **vine**, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe.

¹⁵And **Manoah** said unto the **angel** of the **LORD**,

I pray thee, let us detain thee, **until** we shall have made ready a **kid** for thee.

¹⁶And the **angel** of the **LORD** said unto **Manoah**,

Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the **LORD**.

For **Manoah** knew not that he was an **angel** of the **LORD**. ¹⁷And **Manoah** said unto the **angel** of the **LORD**,

What is thy name, that **when** thy sayings **come to pass** we may do thee honour?

¹⁸And the **angel** of the **LORD** said unto him,

Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?

¹⁹So **Manoah** took a **kid** with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the **LORD**: and the **angel** did wondrously; and **Manoah** and his **wife** looked on.

²⁰For it **came to pass**, **when** the flame went up **toward heaven** from off the **altar**, that the **angel** of the **LORD** ascended in the flame of the **altar**. And **Manoah** and his **wife** looked on it, and fell on their faces to the **ground**. ²¹But the **angel** of the **LORD** did **no more** appear to **Manoah** and to his **wife**. Then **Manoah** knew that he was an **angel** of the **LORD**. ²²And **Manoah** said unto his **wife**,

We shall surely die, because we have seen **God**.

²³But his **wife** said unto him,

If the **LORD** were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this **time** have told us such things as these.

²⁴And the **woman** bare a **son**, and called his name **Samson**: and the **child** grew, and the **LORD** blessed him. ²⁵And the **Spirit** of the **LORD** **began** to move him at **times** in the camp of **Dan** between **Zorah** and **Eshtaol**.

¹And **Samson** went down to **Timnath**, and saw a woman in **Timnath** of the daughters of the **Philistines**. ²And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said,

I have seen a woman in **Timnath** of the daughters of the **Philistines**: now therefore get her for me to wife.

³Then his father and his mother said unto him,

Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised **Philistines**?

And **Samson** said unto his father,

Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

⁴But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the **LORD**, that he sought an occasion against the **Philistines**: for at that time the **Philistines** had dominion over **Israel**.

⁵Then went **Samson** down, and his father and his mother, to **Timnath**, and came to the vineyards of **Timnath**: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. ⁶And the Spirit of the **LORD** came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. ⁷And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased **Samson** well.

⁸And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. ⁹And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

¹⁰So his father went down unto the woman: and **Samson** made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. ¹¹And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought 30 companions to be with him. ¹²And **Samson** said unto them,

I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the 7 days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you

30 sheets and

30 change of garments:

¹³but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me

30 sheets and

30 change of garments.

And they said unto him,

Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

¹⁴And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness.

And they could not in 3 days expound the riddle.

¹⁵And it came to pass on the 7th day, that they said unto **Samson's wife**, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? is it not so?

¹⁶And **Samson's wife** wept before him, and said,

Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me.

And he said unto her,

Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

¹⁷And she wept before him the 7 days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the 7th day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

¹⁸And the men of the city said unto him on the 7th day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion?

And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

¹⁹And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew 30 men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. ²⁰But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

¹But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, **15**

I will go in to my wife into the chamber.

But her father would not suffer him to go in. ²And her father said,

I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

³And Samson said concerning them,

Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

⁴And Samson went and caught 300 foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails. ⁵And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.

⁶Then the Philistines said,

Who hath done this?

And they answered,

Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion.

And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. ⁷And Samson said unto them,

Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

⁸And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

⁹Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. ¹⁰And the men of Judah said,

Why are ye come up against us?

And they answered,

To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

¹¹Then 3,000 men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us?

And he said unto them,

As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

¹²And they said unto him,

We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines.

And Samson said unto them,

Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

¹³And they spake unto him, saying,

No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee.

And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

¹⁴And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. ¹⁵And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith. ¹⁶And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps,
with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

¹⁷And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

¹⁸And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said,

Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

¹⁹But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

²⁰And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines 20 years.

¹Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her. ²And it was told the Gazites, saying, **16**

Samson is come hither.

And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying,

In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

³And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.

⁴And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. ⁵And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her,

Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us 1,100 pieces of silver.

⁶And Delilah said to Samson,

Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

⁷And **Samson** said unto her,

If they bind me with **seven** green withs that were **never** dried, then shall I be weak, and be as **another man**.

⁸Then the **lords** of the **Philistines** brought up to her **seven** green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. ⁹Now there were **men** lying in wait, abiding with her in the **chamber**. And she said unto him,

The **Philistines** be upon thee, **Samson**.

And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken **when** it toucheth the fire. **So** his strength was not known.

¹⁰And **Delilah** said unto **Samson**,

Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: **now** tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

¹¹And he said unto her,

If they bind me fast with **new** ropes that **never** were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as **another man**.

¹²**Delilah** therefore took **new** ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The **Philistines** be upon thee, **Samson**.

And there were **liers** in wait abiding in the **chamber**. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

¹³And **Delilah** said unto **Samson**,

Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound.

And he said unto her,

If thou weavest the **seven** locks of my head with the web.

¹⁴And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The **Philistines** be upon thee, **Samson**.

And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

¹⁵And she said unto him,

How canst thou say, I love thee, **when** thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these **3 times**, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

¹⁶And it **came to pass**, **when** she pressed him **daily** with her words, and urged him, **so** that his soul was vexed unto death; ¹⁷that he told her **all his heart**, and said unto her,

There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a **Nazarite** unto **God** from my **mother's** womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other **man**.

¹⁸And **when Delilah** saw that he had told her **all his heart**, she sent and called for the **lords** of the **Philistines**, saying,

Come up this **once**, for he hath shewed me **all his heart**.

Then the **lords** of the **Philistines** came up unto her, and brought money in their hand. ¹⁹And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a **man**, and she caused him to shave off the **seven** locks of his head; and she **began** to afflict him, and his strength went from him. ²⁰And she said,

The **Philistines** be upon thee, **Samson**.

And he awoke out of his sleep, and said,

I will go out as at other **times before**, and shake myself.

And he wist not that the **LORD** was departed from him. ²¹But the **Philistines** took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to **Gaza**, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the **prison house**.

²²Howbeit the hair of his head **began** to grow **again after** he was shaven. ²³**Then** the **lords** of the **Philistines** gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto **Dagon** their **god**, and to rejoice: for they said,

Our **god** hath delivered **Samson** our **enemy** into our hand.

²⁴**And when** the **people** saw him, they praised their **god**: for they said, Our **god** hath delivered into our hands our **enemy**, and the **destroyer** of our **country**, which slew **many** of us.

²⁵**And it came to pass, when** their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for **Samson**, that he may make us sport.

And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars. ²⁶**And Samson** said unto the **lad** that held him by the hand,

Suffer me that I may feel the **pillars** whereupon the **house** standeth, that I may lean upon them.

²⁷**Now** the **house** was full of **men** and **women**; and **all** the **lords** of the **Philistines** were **there**; and there were upon the **roof** about **3,000** **men** and **women**, that beheld **while Samson** made sport. ²⁸**And Samson** called unto the **LORD**, and said, O **Lord GOD**, remember me, I pray **thee**, and strengthen me, I pray **thee**, **only** this **once**, O **God**, that I may be at **once** avenged of the **Philistines** for my **two** eyes.

²⁹**And Samson** took hold of the **two** **middle pillars** upon which the **house** stood, and on which it was borne **up**, of the **one** with his **right** hand, and of the other with his **left**. ³⁰**And Samson** said,

Let me die with the **Philistines**.

And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the **lords**, and upon **all** the **people** that were **therein**. **So** the **dead** which he slew at his death were **more** than they which he slew in his life.

³¹**Then** his **brethren** and **all** the **house** of his **father** came **down**, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between **Zorah** and **Eshtaol** in the **buryingplace** of **Manoah** his **father**. **And he judged Israel 20 years.**

Devastating Illustrations

¹**And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.** ²**And he said** **17** unto his **mother**,

The **1,100 shekels** of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it.

And his mother said,

Blessed be thou of the **LORD**, my **son**.

³**And when** he had restored the **1,100 shekels** of silver to his **mother**, his **mother** said,

I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the **LORD** from my hand for my **son**, to make a **graven image** and a **molten image**: **now** therefore I will restore it unto thee.

⁴**Yet he** restored the money unto his **mother**; and his **mother** took **200 shekels** of silver, and gave them to the **founder**, who made thereof a **graven image** and

a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah. ⁵And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

⁶In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes. ⁷And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. ⁸And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

⁹And Micah said unto him,
Whence comest thou?

And he said unto him,

I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a place.

¹⁰And Micah said unto him,

Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee 10 shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals.

So the Levite went in. ¹¹And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. ¹²And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

¹³Then said Micah,

Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

¹In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. ²And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land:

who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there. ³When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him,

Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

⁴And he said unto them,

Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

⁵And they said unto him,

Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

⁶And the priest said unto them,

Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

⁷Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwell careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man. ⁸And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them,

What say ye?

⁹And they said,

Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the **land**, and, behold, it is **very good**: and are ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the **land**. ¹⁰When ye go, ye shall come unto a **people** secure, and to a large **land**: for **God** hath given it into your hands; a **place** where there is no want of any thing that is in the **earth**.

¹¹And there went from **thence** of the **family** of the **Danites**, out of **Zorah** and out of **Eshtaol**, **600 men** appointed with weapons of war. ¹²And they went up, and pitched in **Kirjath-jearim**, in **Judah**: wherefore they called that **place** **Mahaneh-dan** unto **this day**: behold, it is behind **Kirjath-jearim**. ¹³And they passed **thence** unto **mount Ephraim**, and came unto the **house** of **Micah**. ¹⁴Then answered the **five men** that went to spy out the **country** of **Laish**, and said unto their **brethren**,

Do ye know that there is in these **houses** an ephod, and **teraphim**, and a **graven image**, and a **molten image**? **now** therefore consider what ye have to do.

¹⁵And they turned **thitherward**, and came to the **house** of the **young man** the **Levite**, even unto the **house** of **Micah**, and saluted him. ¹⁶And the **600 men** appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the **children** of **Dan**, stood by the entering of the **gate**. ¹⁷And the **five men** that went to spy out the **land** went up, and came in **thither**, and took the **graven image**, and the ephod, and the **teraphim**, and the **molten image**: and the **priest** stood in the entering of the **gate** with the **600 men** that were appointed with weapons of war. ¹⁸And these went into **Micah's house**, and fetched the **carved image**, the ephod, and the **teraphim**, and the **molten image**. Then said the **priest** unto them,

What do ye?

¹⁹And they said unto him,

Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a **father** and a **priest**: is it better for thee to be a **priest** unto the **house** of **one man**, or that thou be a **priest** unto a **tribe** and a **family** in **Israel**?

²⁰And the **priest's** heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the **teraphim**, and the **graven image**, and went in the **midst** of the **people**. ²¹So they turned and departed, and put the **little ones** and the **cattle** and the carriage before them.

²²And **when** they were a good **way** from the **house** of **Micah**, the **men** that were in the **houses** near to **Micah's house** were gathered together, and overtook the **children** of **Dan**. ²³And they cried unto the **children** of **Dan**. And they turned their faces, and said unto **Micah**,

What alleth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

²⁴And he said,

Ye have taken away my **gods** which I made, and the **priest**, and ye are gone away: and what have I **more**? and what is this that ye say unto me, What alleth thee?

²⁵And the **children** of **Dan** said unto him,

Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry **fellows** run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy **household**.

²⁶And the **children** of **Dan** went their way: and **when** **Micah** saw that they were **too strong** for him, he turned and went back unto his **house**.

²⁷And they took the things which **Micah** had made, and the **priest** which he had, and came unto **Laish**, unto a **people** that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the **city** with fire. ²⁸And there

was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob.

And they built a city, and dwelt therein. ²⁹And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first. ³⁰And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. ³¹And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

¹And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah. ²And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months. 19

³And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. ⁴And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him 3 days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. ⁵And it came to pass on the 4th day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law,

Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

⁶And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man,

Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

⁷And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again. ⁸And he arose early in the morning on the 5th day to depart: and the damsel's father said,

Comfort thine heart, I pray thee.

And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them. ⁹And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him,

Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

¹⁰But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him. ¹¹And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master,

Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

¹²And his master said unto him,

We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

¹³And he said unto his servant,

Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

¹⁴And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. ¹⁵And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

¹⁶And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place were Benjamites. ¹⁷And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said,

Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

¹⁸And he said unto him,

We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that receiveth me to house. ¹⁹Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.

²⁰And the old man said,

Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street.

²¹So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

²²Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying,

Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

²³And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly. ²⁴Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.

²⁵But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go. ²⁶Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light.

²⁷And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. ²⁸And he said unto her,

Up, and let us be going.

But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

²⁹And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into 12 pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

³⁰And it was so, that all that saw it said,

There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

¹Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh. ²And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, 400,000 footmen that drew sword. ³(Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel,

Tell us, how was this wickedness?

⁴And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. ⁵And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead. ⁶And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. ⁷Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

⁸And all the people arose as one man, saying,

We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house. ⁹But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up by lot against it; ¹⁰and we will take 10 men of 100 throughout all the tribes of Israel, and 100 of 1,000, and 1,000 out of 10,000, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

¹¹So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man. ¹²And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you? ¹³Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel.

But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel: ¹⁴but the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. ¹⁵And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities 26,000 men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered 700 chosen men. ¹⁶Among all this people there were 700 chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss. ¹⁷And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered 400,000 men that drew sword: all these were men of war.

¹⁸And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said,

Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin?

And the LORD said,

JUDAH SHALL GO UP FIRST.

¹⁹And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. ²⁰And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. ²¹And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day 22,000 men.

²²And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the 1st day. ²³(And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying,

Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?

And the LORD said,

GO UP AGAINST HIM.)

²⁴And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the 2nd day. ²⁵And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the 2nd day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again 18,000 men; all these drew the sword.

²⁶Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

²⁷And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, ²⁸and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying,

Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease?

And the LORD said,

GO UP; FOR TO MORROW I WILL DELIVER THEM INTO THINE HAND.

²⁹And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah. ³⁰And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the 3rd day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. ³¹And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, and kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about 30 men of Israel.

³²And the children of Benjamin said,

They are smitten down before us, as at the first.

But the children of Israel said,

Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

³³And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah. ³⁴And there came against Gibeah 10,000 chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them. ³⁵And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day 25,100 men: all these drew the sword. ³⁶So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah. ³⁷And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword. ³⁸Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city. ³⁹And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about 30 persons: for they said,

Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.

⁴⁰But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven. ⁴¹And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them. ⁴²Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. ⁴³Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

⁴⁴And there fell of Benjamin 18,000 men; all these were men of valour. ⁴⁵And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways 5,000 men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew 2,000 men of them. ⁴⁶So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were 25,000 men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

⁴⁷But 600 men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon 4 months. ⁴⁸And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

¹Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying,

There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

²And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore; ³and said,

O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

⁴And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. ⁵And the children of Israel said,

Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD?

For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying,

He shall surely be put to death.

⁶And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. ⁷How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

⁸And they said,

What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD?

And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

⁹For the people were numbered, and, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there. ¹⁰And the congregation sent thither 12,000 men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying,

Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children. ¹¹And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.

¹²And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead 400 young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

¹³And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them. ¹⁴And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

¹⁵And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. ¹⁶Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

¹⁷And they said,

There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel. ¹⁸Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

¹⁹Then they said,

Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

²⁰Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying,

Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; ²¹and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. ²²And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them,

Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that ye should be guilty.

²³And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them. ²⁴And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

²⁵In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

RUTH

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#)

OVERVIEW

Ruth is a Moabitess who turns from the gods of her people to the God of Israel. She and her faithful devotion play a key role, but the story is best understood from the perspective of her mother in law. The book begins and ends with Naomi. An empty, grieving, hopeless woman who is bitter against God over the loss of her family ends up blessing the Lord for his kindness in nourishing and restoring her by way of their kinsman redeemer Boaz. This book forms the perfect transition from the time of the judges to the time of the kings with implications reaching much farther than the restoration of one family. Through Naomi and Ruth the family line is extended to king David, and therefore to Jesus Christ, our Kinsman Redeemer.

- **Naomi returns to Bethlehem desolate** **1.1-22**
- The desolation of Naomi in Moab 1.1-5
- The return of Naomi to Bethlehem 1.6-22
- Leaving Moab 1.6-19a
- Arriving in Bethlehem 1.19b-22
- **Boaz provides for needs of Naomi & Ruth** **2.1-23**
- Ruth gets Naomi's permission to glean in Boaz's field 2.1-2
- Ruth finds favor with Boaz while gleaning 2.3-17
- Ruth reports to Naomi about Boaz and the gleaning 2.18-23
- **Boaz becomes kinsman redeemer for Naomi** **3.1-4.22**
- Ruth asks Boaz to be kinsman redeemer 3.1-18
- Boaz redeems Naomi & Ruth 4.1-12
- Summary 4.13-17
- Genealogy 4.18-22

RUTH

1

¹Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. ²And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

³And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. ⁴And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about 10 years. ⁵And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

⁶Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread. ⁷Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. ⁸And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law,

Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. ⁹The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband.

Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. ¹⁰And they said unto her,

Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

¹¹And Naomi said,

Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? ¹²Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say,

I have hope,

if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons; ¹³would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

¹⁴And they lifted up their voice, and wept **again**: and **Orpah** kissed her **mother in law**; but **Ruth** clave unto her. ¹⁵And she said,

Behold, thy **sister in law** is gone back unto her **people**, and unto her **gods**: return thou after thy **sister in law**.

¹⁶And **Ruth** said,

Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and **where** thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy **people** shall be my **people**, and thy **God** my **God**: ¹⁷where thou diest, will I die, and **there** will I be buried: the **LORD** do **so** to me, and **more** also, if ought but death part thee and me.

¹⁸When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her. ¹⁹So they **two** went **until** they came to **Beth-lehem**.

And it **came to pass**, when they were come to **Beth-lehem**, that **all** the **city** was moved about them, and they said,

Is this **Naomi**?

²⁰And she said unto them,

Call me not **Naomi**, call me **Mara**: for the **Almighty** hath dealt **very** bitterly with me. ²¹I went out full, and the **LORD** hath brought me **home** **again** empty: why then call ye me **Naomi**, seeing the **LORD** hath testified against me, and the **Almighty** hath afflicted me?

²²So **Naomi** returned, and **Ruth** the **Moabitess**, her **daughter in law**, with her, which returned out of the **country** of **Moab**: and they came to **Beth-lehem** in the **beginning** of **barley** **harvest**.

2

¹And **Naomi** had a **kinsman** of her **husband's**, a **mighty man** of **wealth**, of the **family** of **Elimelech**; and his name was **Boaz**. ²And **Ruth** the **Moabitess** said unto **Naomi**,

Let me **now** go to the **field**, and glean **ears** of **corn** after him in whose sight I shall find grace.

And she said unto her,

Go, my **daughter**.

³And she went, and came, and gleaned in the **field** after the **reapers**: and her hap was to light on a **part** of the **field** belonging unto **Boaz**, who was of the **kindred** of **Elimelech**. ⁴And, behold, **Boaz** came from **Beth-lehem**, and said unto the **reapers**,

The **LORD** be with you.

And they answered him,

The **LORD** bless thee.

⁵Then said **Boaz** unto his **servant** that was set over the **reapers**, Whose **damsel** is this?

⁶And the **servant** that was set over the **reapers** answered and said,
It is the **Moabitish damsel** that came back with **Naomi** out of the **country**
of **Moab**: ⁷and she said,

I pray you, let me glean and gather after the **reapers** among
the sheaves:

so she came, and hath continued even from the **morning until now**, that
she tarried a **little** in the **house**.

⁸Then said **Boaz** unto **Ruth**,

Hearst thou not, my **daughter**? Go not to glean in **another field**, neither
go from **hence**, but abide **here** fast by my **maidens**: ⁹let thine eyes be on
the **field** that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged
the **young men** that they shall not touch thee? and **when** thou art athirst,
go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the **young men** have drawn.

¹⁰Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the **ground**, and said unto him,
Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldst take
knowledge of **me**, seeing I am a **stranger**?

¹¹And **Boaz** answered and said unto her,

It hath fully been shewed me, **all** that thou hast done unto thy **mother in
law** **since** the death of thine **husband**: and how thou hast left thy **father**
and thy **mother**, and the **land** of thy nativity, and art come unto a **people**
which thou knewest not **heretofore**. ¹²The **LORD** recompense thy work,
and a full reward be given thee of the **LORD God** of **Israel**, under **whose**
wings thou art come to trust.

¹³Then she said,

Let me find favour in thy sight, **my lord**; for that thou hast comforted me,
and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine **handmaid**, though I be
not like unto **one** of thine **handmaidens**.

¹⁴And **Boaz** said unto her,

At **mealtime** come thou **hither**, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel
in the vinegar.

And she sat **beside** the **reapers**: and he reached her parched **corn**, and she did
eat, and was sufficed, and left. ¹⁵And **when** she was risen up to glean, **Boaz**
commanded his **young men**, saying,

Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not: ¹⁶and let
fall also **some** of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them, that
she may glean them, and rebuke her not.

¹⁷So she gleaned in the **field until even**, and beat out that she had gleaned: and
it was about an **ephah** of **barley**.

¹⁸And she took it up, and went into the **city**: and her **mother in law** saw what she
had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved **after**
she was sufficed. ¹⁹And her **mother in law** said unto her,

Where hast thou gleaned to **day**? and where wroughtest thou? blessed
be he that did take knowledge of thee.

And she shewed her **mother in law** with whom she had wrought, and said,
The **man's** name with whom I wrought to **day** is **Boaz**.

²⁰And **Naomi** said unto her **daughter in law**,

Blessed be he of the **LORD**, who hath not left off his kindness to the
living and to the **dead**.

And **Naomi** said unto her,

The **man** is near of **kin** unto us, **one** of our **next kinsmen**.

²¹And **Ruth** the **Moabitess** said,

He said unto me also,

Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, **until** they have ended
all my **harvest**.

²²And **Naomi** said unto **Ruth** her daughter in law,

It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they
meet thee not in any other **field**.

²³So she kept fast by the maidens of **Boaz** to glean unto the **end** of **barley**
harvest and of **wheat harvest**; and dwelt with her **mother in law**.

¹Then **Naomi** her **mother in law** said unto her,

My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

²And **now** is not **Boaz** of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast?
Behold, he winnoweth **barley** to **night** in the **threshing floor**. ³Wash
thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and
get thee down to the **floor**: but make not thyself known unto the **man**,
until he shall have done eating and drinking. ⁴And it shall be, **when** he
lieth down, that thou shalt mark the **place** where he shall lie, and thou
shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee
what thou shalt do.

⁵And she said unto her,

All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

⁶And she went down unto the **floor**, and did according to **all** that her **mother in**
law bade her. ⁷And **when** **Boaz** had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry,
he went to lie down at the **end** of the heap of **corn**: and she came softly, and
uncovered his feet, and laid her down. ⁸And it **came to pass** at **midnight**, that
the **man** was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a **woman** lay at his feet.

⁹And he said,

Who art thou?

And she answered,

I am **Ruth** thine **handmaid**: spread therefore thy skirt over thine
handmaid; for thou art a near **kinsman**.

¹⁰And he said,

Blessed be thou of the **LORD**, my daughter: for thou hast shewed
more kindness in the **latter end** than at the **beginning**, inasmuch as
thou followedst not **young men**, whether **poor** or **rich**. ¹¹And **now**, my
daughter, fear not; I will do to thee **all** that thou requirest: for **all** the **city**
of my **people** doth know that thou art a virtuous **woman**. ¹²And **now** it is
true that I am thy near **kinsman**: howbeit there is a **kinsman** nearer than
I. ¹³Tarry **this night**, and it shall be in the **morning**, that if he will perform
unto thee the part of a **kinsman**, well; let him do the **kinsman's** part: but
if he will not do the part of a **kinsman** to thee, then will I do the part of a
kinsman to thee, as the **LORD** liveth: lie down **until** the **morning**.

¹⁴And she lay at his feet **until** the **morning**: and she rose up **before** one could
know another. And he said,

Let it not be known that a **woman** came into the **floor**.

¹⁵Also he said,

Bring the vail that thou hast upon thee, and hold it.

And when she held it, he measured 6 measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

¹⁶And when she came to her mother in law, she said,
Who art thou, my daughter?

And she told her all that the man had done to her. ¹⁷And she said,
These 6 measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me,
Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

¹⁸Then said she,
Sit still, my daughter; until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

¹Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said,
Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here.

And he turned aside, and sat down. ²And he took 10 men of the elders of the city, and said,
Sit ye down here.

And they sat down. ³And he said unto the kinsman,
Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's: ⁴and I thought to advertise thee, saying,
Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people.

If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee.

And he said,
I will redeem it.

⁵Then said Boaz,
What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

⁶And the kinsman said,
I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.

⁷Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel. ⁸Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz,
Buy it for thee.

So he drew off his shoe. ⁹And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people,
Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. ¹⁰Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

¹¹And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said,
We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Beth-lehem: ¹²and let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

¹³So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. ¹⁴And the women said unto Naomi,

Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. ¹⁵And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

¹⁶And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

¹⁷And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying,

There is a son born to Naomi;
and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

¹⁸Now these are the generations of Pharez:

Pharez begat Hezron, ¹⁹and
Hezron begat Ram, and
Ram begat Amminadab, ²⁰and
Amminadab begat Nahshon, and
Nahshon begat Salmon, ²¹and
Salmon begat Boaz, and
Boaz begat Obed, ²²and
Obed begat Jesse, and
Jesse begat David.

SAMUEL

CHAPTER LINKS

1 SAMUEL

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31									

2 SAMUEL

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24						

OVERVIEW

The book of Samuel records the transition from the period of the Judges to the Monarchy. More than just a historical account of wars, events, and the rise and fall of power, Samuel presents an honest look at the spiritual leadership of Israel. Through the nation's last judge (Samuel), its first rejected king (Saul), and the legendary king (David), we see how God deals with his people. We get a glimpse of who and what God is searching for by who and what he accepts, rejects, blesses, and condemns. We observe God preserving and protecting his people and keeping his promises.

A epic history so extensive it had to be split into two scrolls, it naturally divides into four main parts. The first part of the book focuses on the prophet/judge Samuel. In the second part, an aging Samuel reluctantly cedes to the people's request to anoint Saul as king. God's swift rejection of Saul leads to the third part in which the newly anointed David struggles to survive the jealousy and violence of Saul. Finally, David rises to be king after Saul's death. Though David has his own flaws which he pays dearly for, his great heart for God proves to be the example for all kings to come.

● Samuel	[1] 1.1-7.17
● Samuel's Birth & Ministry	1.1-4.1a
○ Birth and dedication of Samuel	1.1-2.11
○ Vision of Judgment of Eli	2.12-4.1a
● The Ark's Loss and Return	4.1b-7.17
○ The ark's loss	4.1b-22
○ The ark's curse	5.1-12
○ The ark's return	6.1-7.1
○ Israel's return to the Lord	7.2-17
● Samuel & Saul	8.1-15.35
● Saul chosen	8.1-12.25
○ The people want a king	8.1-22
○ Saul chosen to be king	9.1-24
○ Saul anointed to be king	9.25-10.16
○ Saul confirmed as king	10.17-12.25
● Saul rejected	13.1-15.35
○ Disobeys in the battle with the Philistines	13.1-14.52
○ Disobeys in the battle with the Amalekites	15.1-35

● Saul & David	16.1-[2]1.27
● God looks on the heart, not the height	16.1-17.58
○ Samuel anoints David	16.1-23
○ David defeats Goliath	17.1-58
● Jonathan loves David, but Saul envies him	18.1-20.42
○ David behaves wisely and Saul fears him	18.1-30
○ Jonathan and Michal help David	19.1-18a
○ Jonathan and David make a covenant	19.18b-20.42
● Saul pursues David, but David spares Saul	21.1-26.25
○ Saul kills 85 priests	21.1-22.23
○ David escapes and spares Saul	23.1-24.22
○ David marries Abigail	25.1-44
○ David spares Saul again	26.1-25
● Death of Saul	27.1-[2]1.27
○ David allies himself with Philistines	27.1-28.2
○ Samuel prophesies Saul's death by Philistines	28.3-25
○ David rescues captives after rejection by Philistines	29.1-30.31
○ Saul dies in battle with Philistines	31.1-[2]1.27
● David	[2]2.1-24.25
● David's struggle to rule all Israel	2.1-5.3
○ House of David Strengthened	2.1-3.5
○ House of Saul Defeated	3.6-5.3
● David's rule of all Israel	5.4-9.13
○ David grows great	5.4-25
○ David brings back the ark	6.1-23
○ David desires to build the temple	7.1-8.14
○ David executes judgment and justice	8.15-9.13
● David's sin and consequences	10.1-20.26
○ Sin in David's Life	10.1-12.31
○ Evil in David's House	13.1-14.33
○ Rebellion against David's Kingdom	15.1-20.26
● Additional stories and words of David	21.1-24.25
○ David's justice for the Gibeonites	21.1-14
○ David's men defeat four giants	21.15-22
○ David's song of deliverance	22.1-51
○ David's last words	23.1-7
○ David's mighty men	23.8-39
○ David's census of the nation	24.1-25

SAMUEL

Samuel

¹Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah,
the son of Jeroham,
the son of Elihu,
the son of Tohu,
the son of Zuph,

an Ephrathite: ²and he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. ³And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there. ⁴And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: ⁵but unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut up her womb. ⁶And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

⁷And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. ⁸Then said Elkanah her husband to her,

Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than 10 sons?

⁹So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk.

Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD. ¹⁰And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. ¹¹And she vowed a vow, and said,

O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

¹²And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. ¹³Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. ¹⁴And Eli said unto her,

How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

¹⁵And Hannah answered and said,

No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

¹⁶Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

¹⁷Then Eli answered and said,

Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

¹⁸And she said,

Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight.

So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

¹⁹And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her. ²⁰Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying,

Because I have asked him of the LORD.

²¹And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. ²²But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband,

I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

²³And Elkanah her husband said unto her,

Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word.

So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

²⁴And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young. ²⁵And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. ²⁶And she said,

Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. ²⁷For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him: ²⁸therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD.

And he worshipped the LORD there. ¹And Hannah prayed, and said,

My heart rejoiceth in the LORD,
mine horn is exalted in the LORD:
my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;
because I rejoice in thy salvation.

² There is none holy as the LORD:
for there is none beside thee:
neither is there any rock like our God.

³ Talk no more so exceeding proudly;
let not arrogancy come out of your mouth:
for the LORD is a God of knowledge,
and by him actions are weighed.

⁴ The bows of the mighty men are broken,
and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

⁵ They that were full have hired out themselves for bread;
and they that were hungry ceased:
so that the barren hath born seven;
and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

⁶ The LORD killeth, and maketh alive:
he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

⁷ The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich:
he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

⁸ He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill,
to set them among princes,
and to make them inherit the throne of glory:
for the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S,
and he hath set the world upon them.

⁹ He will keep the feet of his saints,
and the wicked shall be silent in darkness;
for by strength shall no man prevail.

¹⁰ The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces;
out of heaven shall he thunder upon them:
the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;
and he shall give strength unto his king,
and exalt the horn of his anointed.

¹¹And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

¹²Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD. ¹³And the priests' custom with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; ¹⁴and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. ¹⁵Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed,

Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

¹⁶And if any man said unto him,

Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth;

then he would answer him,

Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.

¹⁷Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

¹⁸But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod. ¹⁹Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

²⁰And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said,

The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD.

And they went unto their own home. ²¹And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

²²Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. ²³And he said unto them,

Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

²⁴Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD'S people to transgress. ²⁵If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him?

Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

²⁶And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

²⁷And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him,

Thus saith the LORD,

DID I PLAINLY APPEAR UNTO THE HOUSE OF THY FATHER, WHEN THEY WERE IN EGYPT IN PHARAOH'S HOUSE? ²⁸AND DID I CHOOSE HIM OUT OF ALL THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL TO BE MY PRIEST, TO OFFER UPON MINE ALTAR, TO BURN INCENSE, TO WEAR AN EPHOD BEFORE ME? AND DID I GIVE UNTO THE HOUSE OF THY FATHER ALL THE OFFERINGS MADE BY FIRE OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL?

²⁹WHEREFORE KICK YE AT MY SACRIFICE AND AT MINE OFFERING, WHICH I HAVE COMMANDED IN MY HABITATION; AND HONOUREST THY SONS ABOVE ME, TO MAKE YOURSELVES FAT WITH THE CHIEFEST OF ALL THE OFFERINGS OF ISRAEL MY PEOPLE?

³⁰WHEREFORE THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL SAITH, I SAID INDEED THAT THY HOUSE, AND THE HOUSE OF THY FATHER, SHOULD WALK BEFORE ME FOR EVER: BUT NOW THE LORD SAITH, BE IT FAR FROM ME; FOR THEM THAT HONOUR ME I WILL HONOUR, AND THEY THAT DESPISE ME SHALL BE LIGHTLY ESTEEMED. ³¹BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, THAT I WILL CUT OFF THINE ARM, AND THE ARM OF THY FATHER'S HOUSE, THAT THERE SHALL NOT BE AN OLD MAN IN THINE HOUSE. ³²AND THOU SHALT SEE AN ENEMY IN MY HABITATION, IN ALL THE WEALTH WHICH GOD SHALL GIVE ISRAEL: AND THERE SHALL NOT BE AN OLD MAN IN THINE HOUSE FOR EVER. ³³AND THE MAN OF THINE, WHOM I SHALL NOT CUT OFF FROM MINE ALTAR, SHALL BE TO CONSUME THINE EYES, AND TO GRIEVE THINE HEART: AND ALL THE INCREASE OF THINE HOUSE SHALL DIE IN THE FLOWER OF THEIR AGE.

³⁴AND THIS SHALL BE A SIGN UNTO THEE, THAT SHALL COME UPON THY TWO SONS, ON HOPHNI AND PHINEHAS; IN ONE DAY THEY SHALL DIE BOTH OF THEM. ³⁵AND I WILL RAISE ME UP A FAITHFUL PRIEST, THAT SHALL DO ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH IS IN MINE HEART AND IN MY MIND: AND I WILL BUILD HIM A SURE HOUSE; AND HE SHALL WALK BEFORE MINE ANOINTED FOR EVER. ³⁶AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT EVERY ONE THAT IS LEFT IN THINE HOUSE SHALL COME AND CROUCH TO HIM FOR A PIECE OF SILVER AND A MORSEL OF BREAD, AND SHALL SAY,

PUT ME, I PRAY THEE, INTO ONE OF THE PRIESTS' OFFICES, THAT I MAY EAT A PIECE OF BREAD.

¹And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli.

And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision.

²And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see; ³and ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep; ⁴that the LORD called Samuel: and he answered,

Here am I.

⁵And he ran unto Eli, and said,
Here am I; for thou calledst me.

And he said,
I called not; lie down again.

And he went and lay down. ⁶And the LORD called yet again,
SAMUEL.

And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said,
Here am I; for thou didst call me.

And he answered,
I called not, my son; lie down again.

⁷Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him. ⁸And the LORD called Samuel again the 3rd time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said,

Here am I; for thou didst call me.

And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child. ⁹Therefore Eli said unto Samuel,

Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say,
Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth.

So Samuel went and lay down in his place. ¹⁰And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times,

SAMUEL, SAMUEL.

Then Samuel answered,
Speak; for thy servant heareth.

¹¹And the LORD said to Samuel,

BEHOLD, I WILL DO A THING IN ISRAEL, AT WHICH BOTH THE EARS OF EVERY ONE THAT HEARETH IT SHALL TINGLE. ¹²IN THAT DAY I WILL PERFORM AGAINST ELI ALL THINGS WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN CONCERNING HIS HOUSE: WHEN I BEGIN, I WILL ALSO MAKE AN END. ¹³FOR I HAVE TOLD HIM THAT I WILL JUDGE HIS HOUSE FOR EVER FOR THE INIQUITY WHICH HE KNOWETH; BECAUSE HIS SONS MADE THEMSELVES VILE, AND HE RESTRAINED THEM NOT. ¹⁴AND THEREFORE I HAVE SWORN UNTO THE HOUSE OF ELI, THAT THE INIQUITY OF ELI'S HOUSE SHALL NOT BE PURGED WITH SACRIFICE NOR OFFERING FOR EVER.

¹⁵And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. ¹⁶Then Eli called Samuel, and said,

Samuel, my son.

And he answered,

Here am I.

¹⁷And he said,

What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

¹⁸And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

¹⁹And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. ²⁰And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD. ²¹And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

¹And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

4

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. ²And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about 4,000 men. ³And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

⁴So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. ⁵And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

⁶And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said,

What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?

And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. ⁷And the Philistines were afraid, for they said,

God is come into the camp.

And they said,

Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. ⁸Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

⁹Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

¹⁰And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel 30,000 footmen. ¹¹And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

¹²And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. ¹³And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.

¹⁴And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said,
What meaneth the noise of this tumult?

And the man came in hastily, and told Eli. ¹⁵Now Eli was 98 years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. ¹⁶And the man said unto Eli,
I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army.

And he said,
What is there done, my son?

¹⁷And the messenger answered and said,
Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

¹⁸And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel 40 years.

¹⁹And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her. ²⁰And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her,

Fear not; for thou hast born a son.

But she answered not, neither did she regard it. ²¹And she named the child I-chabod, saying,

The glory is departed from Israel:

because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. ²²And she said,

The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

¹And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. ²When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. ³And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

⁴And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him. ⁵Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day. ⁶But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof. ⁷And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said,

The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

⁸They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said,

What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?

And they answered,

Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath.

And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither.

⁹And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts. ¹⁰Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron.

And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying,

They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

¹¹So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people:

for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. ¹²And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

¹And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines 7 months. ²And **6** the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying,

What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

³And they said,

If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

⁴Then said they,

What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to him?

They answered,

Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. ⁵Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. ⁶Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

⁷Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: ⁸and take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

⁹And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

¹⁰And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: ¹¹and they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods. ¹²And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. ¹³And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest

in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. ¹⁴And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

¹⁵And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD. ¹⁶And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

¹⁷And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering unto the LORD;

for Ashdod one,

for Gaza one,

for Askelon one,

for Gath one,

for Ekron one;

¹⁸and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

¹⁹And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people 50,070 men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter. ²⁰And the men of Beth-shemesh said,

Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

²¹And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

¹And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD. **7**

²And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was 20 years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

³And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying,

If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁴Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only. ⁵And Samuel said,

Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

⁶And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there,

We have sinned against the LORD.

And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

⁷And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. ⁸And the children of Israel said to Samuel,

Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁹And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD heard him.

¹⁰And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

¹¹And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car.

¹²Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying,

Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

¹³So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. ¹⁴And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

¹⁵And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. ¹⁶And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. ¹⁷And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

Samuel & Saul

¹And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. ²Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba. ³And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

⁴Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, ⁵and said unto him,

Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

⁶But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said,

Give us a king to judge us.

And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. ⁷And the LORD said unto Samuel,

HEarken UNTO THE VOICE OF THE PEOPLE IN ALL THAT THEY SAY UNTO THEE: FOR THEY HAVE NOT REJECTED THEE, BUT THEY HAVE REJECTED ME, THAT I SHOULD NOT REIGN OVER THEM. ⁸ACCORDING TO ALL THE WORKS WHICH THEY HAVE DONE SINCE THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT THEM UP OUT OF EGYPT EVEN UNTO THIS DAY, WHEREWITH THEY HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND SERVED OTHER GODS, SO DO THEY ALSO UNTO THEE.

⁹NOW THEREFORE HEarken UNTO THEIR VOICE: HOWBEIT YET PROTEST SOLEMNLY UNTO THEM, AND SHEW THEM THE MANNER OF THE KING THAT SHALL REIGN OVER THEM.

¹⁰And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king. ¹¹And he said,

This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you:

He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.

¹² And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

¹³ And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

¹⁴ And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.

¹⁵ And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

¹⁶ And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

¹⁷ He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

¹⁸And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

¹⁹Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; ²⁰that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

²¹And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. ²²And the LORD said to Samuel,
HEARKEN UNTO THEIR VOICE, AND MAKE THEM A KING.

And Samuel said unto the men of Israel,
Go ye every man unto his city.

¹Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish,
the son of Abiel,
the son of Zeror,
the son of Bechorath,
the son of Aphiah,

a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. ²And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. ³And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son,

Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

⁴And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. ⁵And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him,

Come, and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.

⁶And he said unto him,
Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

⁷Then said Saul to his servant,
But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

⁸And the servant answered Saul again, and said,
Behold, I have here at hand the 4th part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

⁹(Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer:

for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.) ¹⁰Then said Saul to his servant,

Well said; come, let us go.

So they went unto the city where the man of God was. ¹¹And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them,

Is the seer here?

¹²And they answered them, and said,

He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place: ¹³as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come,

because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

¹⁴And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place. ¹⁵Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

¹⁶TO MORROW ABOUT THIS TIME I WILL SEND THEE A MAN OUT OF THE LAND OF BENJAMIN, AND THOU SHALT ANOINT HIM TO BE CAPTAIN OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, THAT HE MAY SAVE MY PEOPLE OUT OF THE HAND OF THE PHILISTINES: FOR I HAVE LOOKED UPON MY PEOPLE, BECAUSE THEIR CRY IS COME UNTO ME.

¹⁷And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, BEHOLD THE MAN WHOM I SPAKE TO THEE OF! THIS SAME SHALL REIGN OVER MY PEOPLE.

¹⁸Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.

¹⁹And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. ²⁰And as for thine asses that were lost 3 days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

²¹And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

²²And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about 30 persons. ²³And Samuel said unto the cook,

Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

²⁴And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said,

Behold that which is left! set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people.

So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

²⁵And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house. ²⁶And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying,

Up, that I may send thee away.

And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. ²⁷And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul,

Bid the servant pass on before us,

(and he passed on,)

but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

¹Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, **10** and said,

Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance? ²When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt

find **two men** by **Rachel's sepulchre** in the **border** of **Benjamin** at **Zelzah**; and they will say unto thee,

The **asses** which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy **father** hath left the care of the **asses**, and sorroweth for you, saying,

What shall I do for my son?

³Then shalt thou go on forward from **thence**, and thou shalt come to the **plain** of **Tabor**, and there shall meet thee **three men** going up to **God** to **Beth-el**, **one** carrying **three kids**, and another carrying **three** loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: ⁴and they will salute thee, and give thee **two** loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

⁵After that thou shalt come to the **hill** of **God**, where is the **garrison** of the **Philistines**: and it shall **come to pass**, when thou art come thither to the **city**, that thou shalt meet a company of **prophets** coming down from the **high place** with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, **before** them; and they shall prophesy: ⁶and the **Spirit** of the **LORD** will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into **another man**.

⁷And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do as occasion serve thee; for **God** is with thee. ⁸And thou shalt go down **before** me to **Gilgal**; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: **7 days** shalt thou tarry, **till** I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

⁹And it was **so**, that when he had turned his back to go from **Samuel**, **God** gave him **another heart**: and **all** those signs **came to pass** that **day**. ¹⁰And when they came thither to the **hill**, behold, a company of **prophets** met him; and the **Spirit** of **God** came upon him, and he prophesied among them. ¹¹And it **came to pass**, when **all** that knew him **beforetime** saw that, behold, he prophesied among the **prophets**, then the **people** said one to another,

What is this that is come unto the **son** of **Kish**? Is **Saul** also among the **prophets**?

¹²And one of the same **place** answered and said,
But who is their **father**?

Therefore it became a proverb,
Is **Saul** also among the **prophets**?

¹³And when he had made an **end** of prophesying, he came to the **high place**.

¹⁴And **Saul's uncle** said unto him and to his **servant**,
Whither went ye?

And he said,
To seek the **asses**: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to **Samuel**.

¹⁵And **Saul's uncle** said,
Tell me, I pray thee, what **Samuel** said unto you.

¹⁶And **Saul** said unto his **uncle**,
He told us plainly that the **asses** were found.

But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof **Samuel** spake, he told him not.

¹⁷And **Samuel** called the **people** together unto the **LORD** to **Mizpeh**; ¹⁸and said unto the **children of Israel**,

Thus saith the **LORD God of Israel**,

I BROUGHT UP **ISRAEL** OUT OF **EGYPT**, AND DELIVERED YOU OUT OF THE HAND OF THE **EGYPTIANS**, AND OUT OF THE HAND OF **ALL KINGDOMS**, AND OF THEM THAT OPPRESSED YOU: ¹⁹AND YE HAVE **THIS DAY** REJECTED YOUR **GOD**, WHO HIMSELF SAVED YOU OUT OF **ALL YOUR ADVERSITIES** AND YOUR TRIBULATIONS; AND YE HAVE SAID UNTO **HIM**,

NAY, BUT SET A **KING** OVER US.

NOW THEREFORE PRESENT YOURSELVES BEFORE THE **LORD** BY YOUR **TRIBES**, AND BY YOUR **THOUSANDS**.

²⁰And **when Samuel** had caused **all the tribes of Israel** to come **near**, the **tribe of Benjamin** was taken. ²¹**When** he had caused the **tribe of Benjamin** to come **near** by their **families**, the **family of Matri** was taken, and **Saul the son of Kish** was taken: and **when** they sought him, he could not be found. ²²Therefore they inquired of the **LORD** further, if the **man** should **yet** come thither. And the **LORD** answered,

BEHOLD, HE HATH HID HIMSELF AMONG THE STUFF.

²³And they ran and fetched him **thence**: and **when** he stood among the **people**, he was **higher** than any of the **people** from his shoulders and upward. ²⁴And **Samuel** said to **all the people**,

See ye him whom the **LORD** hath chosen, that there is **none** like him among **all the people**?

And **all the people** shouted, and said,

God save the king.

²⁵Then **Samuel** told the **people** the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up **before** the **LORD**. And **Samuel** sent **all the people** away, **every man** to his **house**. ²⁶And **Saul** also went **home** to **Gibeah**; and there went with him a band of **men**, whose hearts **God** had touched. ²⁷But the **children of Belial** said,

How shall this **man** save us?

And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

¹Then **Nahash** the **Ammonite** came up, and encamped against **Jabesh-gilead**: **11** and **all the men of Jabesh** said unto **Nahash**,

Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

²And **Nahash** the **Ammonite** answered them,

On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out **all your right eyes**, and lay it for a reproach upon **all Israel**.

³And the **elders of Jabesh** said unto him,

Give us **7 days'** respite, that we may send **messengers** unto **all the coasts of Israel**: and then, if there be **no man** to save us, we will come out to thee.

⁴Then came the **messengers** to **Gibeah** of **Saul**, and told the tidings in the ears of the **people**: and **all the people** lifted up their voices, and wept. ⁵And, behold, **Saul** came after the **herd** out of the **field**; and **Saul** said,

What aileth the **people** that they weep?

And they told him the tidings of the **men of Jabesh**. ⁶And the **Spirit of God** came upon **Saul** **when** he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. ⁷And

he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying,

Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen.

And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

⁸And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were 300,000, and the men of Judah 30,000. ⁹And they said unto the messengers that came,

Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead,

To morrow, by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have help.

And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. ¹⁰Therefore the men of Jabesh said,

To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

¹¹And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together. ¹²And the people said unto Samuel,

Who is he that said,

Shall Saul reign over us?

bring the men, that we may put them to death.

¹³And Saul said,

There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

¹⁴Then said Samuel to the people,

Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

¹⁵And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly. ¹And Samuel said unto all Israel,

Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you. ²And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day. ³Behold, here I am: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

⁴And they said,

Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

⁵And he said unto them,

The LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand.

And they answered,

He is witness.

⁶And Samuel said unto the people,

It is the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. ⁷Now therefore stand still, that I may

reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers. ⁸When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

⁹And when they forgot the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. ¹⁰And they cried unto the LORD, and said,

We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

¹¹And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

¹²And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me,

Nay; but a king shall reign over us:

when the LORD your God was your king. ¹³Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you. ¹⁴If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God: ¹⁵but if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers. ¹⁶Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes. ¹⁷Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

¹⁸So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel. ¹⁹And all the people said unto Samuel,

Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.

²⁰And Samuel said unto the people,

Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart; ²¹and turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain. ²²For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

²³Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way: ²⁴only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. ²⁵But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

¹Saul reigned 1 year; and when he had reigned 2 years over Israel, ²Saul chose him 3,000 men of Israel; whereof 2,000 were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and 1,000 were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

³And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

⁴And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines.

And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal. ⁵And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, 30,000 chariots, and 6,000 horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven. ⁶When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves

in caves, and

in thickets, and

in rocks, and

in high places, and

in pits.

⁷And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. ⁸And he tarried 7 days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. ⁹And Saul said,

Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings.

And he offered the burnt offering.

¹⁰And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. ¹¹And Samuel said,

What hast thou done?

And Saul said,

Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash; ¹²therefore said I,

The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD:

I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

¹³And Samuel said to Saul,

Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. ¹⁴But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

¹⁵And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin.

And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about 600 men.

¹⁶And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. ¹⁷And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

¹⁸and another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness. ¹⁹Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said,

Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears:

²⁰But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

²¹Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

²²So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. ²³And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

¹Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, **14**

Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side.

But he told not his father. ²And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about 600 men; ³and Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD'S priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

⁴And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. ⁵The forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah. ⁶And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour,

Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.

⁷And his armourbearer said unto him,

Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.

⁸Then said Jonathan,

Behold, we will pass over unto these men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. ⁹If they say thus unto us,

Tarry until we come to you;

then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. ¹⁰But if they say thus,

Come up unto us;

then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign unto us.

¹¹And **both** of them discovered themselves unto the **garrison** of the **Philistines**: and the **Philistines** said,

Behold, the **Hebrews** come forth out of the **holes** where they had hid themselves.

¹²And the **men** of the **garrison** answered **Jonathan** and his **armourbearer**, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing.

And **Jonathan** said unto his **armourbearer**,

Come up after me: for the **LORD** hath delivered them into the hand of **Israel**.

¹³And **Jonathan** climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his **armourbearer** after him: and they fell before **Jonathan**; and his **armourbearer** slew after him. ¹⁴And that **first** slaughter, which **Jonathan** and his **armourbearer** made, was about **20 men**, within as it were an **half acre** of **land**, which a yoke of **oxen** might plow. ¹⁵And there was trembling in the **host**, in the **field**, and among all the **people**: the **garrison**, and the **spoilers**, they also trembled, and the **earth** quaked: so it was a **very** great trembling. ¹⁶And the **watchmen** of **Saul** in **Gibeah** of **Benjamin** looked; and, behold, the **multitude** melted away, and they went on beating down **one** another. ¹⁷**Then** said **Saul** unto the **people** that were with him, **Number now**, and see who is gone from us.

And **when** they had **numbered**, behold, **Jonathan** and his **armourbearer** were not there. ¹⁸And **Saul** said unto **Ahiah**,

Bring hither the ark of **God**.

For the ark of **God** was at that **time** with the **children** of **Israel**. ¹⁹And it **came to pass**, while **Saul** talked unto the **priest**, that the noise that was in the **host** of the **Philistines** went on and **increased**: and **Saul** said unto the **priest**, Withdraw thine hand.

²⁰And **Saul** and all the **people** that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, **every man's** sword was against his **fellow**, and there was a **very** great discomfiture. ²¹Moreover the **Hebrews** that were with the **Philistines** before that **time**, which went up with them into the **camp** from the **country** round about, even they also turned to be with the **Israelites** that were with **Saul** and **Jonathan**. ²²Likewise all the **men** of **Israel** which had hid themselves in **mount Ephraim**, **when** they heard that the **Philistines** fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. ²³So the **LORD** saved **Israel** that **day**: and the battle passed over unto **Beth-aven**.

²⁴And the **men** of **Israel** were distressed that **day**: for **Saul** had adjured the **people**, saying,

Cursed be the **man** that eateth any food **until evening**, that I may be avenged on mine **enemies**.

So none of the **people** tasted any food. ²⁵And all they of the **land** came to a **wood**; and there was honey upon the **ground**. ²⁶And **when** the **people** were come into the **wood**, behold, the honey dropped; but no **man** put his hand to his mouth: for the **people** feared the oath. ²⁷But **Jonathan** heard not **when his father** charged the **people** with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. ²⁸**Then** answered **one** of the **people**, and said,

Thy **father** straitly charged the **people** with an oath, saying,

Cursed be the **man** that eateth any food **this day**.

And the people were faint. ²⁹Then said Jonathan,

My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. ³⁰How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

³¹And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. ³²And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them with the blood. ³³Then they told Saul, saying,

Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood.

And he said,

Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

³⁴And Saul said,

Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood.

And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. ³⁵And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD. ³⁶And Saul said,

Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them.

And they said,

Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee.

Then said the priest,

Let us draw near hither unto God.

³⁷And Saul asked counsel of God,

Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel?

But he answered him not that day. ³⁸And Saul said,

Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. ³⁹For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die.

But there was not a man among all the people that answered him. ⁴⁰Then said he unto all Israel,

Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side.

And the people said unto Saul,

Do what seemeth good unto thee.

⁴¹Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel,

Give a perfect lot.

And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped. ⁴²And Saul said,

Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son.

And Jonathan was taken. ⁴³Then Saul said to Jonathan,

Tell me what thou hast done.

And Jonathan told him, and said,

I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and, lo, I must die.

⁴⁴And Saul answered,

God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

⁴⁵And the people said unto Saul,
 Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God
 forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the
 ground; for he hath wrought with God this day.
 So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

⁴⁶Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to
 their own place. ⁴⁷So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all
 his enemies on every side,
 against Moab, and
 against the children of Ammon, and
 against Edom, and
 against the kings of Zobah, and
 against the Philistines:
 and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them. ⁴⁸And he gathered an host,
 and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that
 spoiled them.

⁴⁹ Now the sons of Saul were
 Jonathan, and
 Ishui, and
 Melchi-shua:
 and the names of his two daughters were these;
 the name of the firstborn Merab, and
 the name of the younger Michal:

⁵⁰ and the name of Saul's wife was
 Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz:
 and the name of the captain of his host was
 Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

⁵¹ And Kish was the father of Saul; and
 Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

⁵²And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when
 Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

¹Samuel also said unto Saul,
 The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel:
 now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

²Thus saith the LORD of hosts,

I REMEMBER THAT WHICH AMALEK DID TO ISRAEL, HOW HE LAID WAIT
 FOR HIM IN THE WAY, WHEN HE CAME UP FROM EGYPT. ³NOW GO AND
 SMITE AMALEK, AND UTTERLY DESTROY ALL THAT THEY HAVE, AND
 SPARE THEM NOT; BUT SLAY BOTH
 MAN AND WOMAN,
 INFANT AND SUCKLING,
 OX AND SHEEP,
 CAMEL AND ASS.

⁴And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, 200,000 footmen, and 10,000 men of Judah. ⁵And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. ⁶And Saul said unto the Kenites,

Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt.

So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. ⁷And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.

⁸And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. ⁹But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

¹⁰Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

¹¹IT REPENTETH ME THAT I HAVE SET UP SAUL TO BE KING: FOR HE IS TURNED BACK FROM FOLLOWING ME, AND HATH NOT PERFORMED MY COMMANDMENTS.

And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night. ¹²And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying,

Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

¹³And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him,

Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

¹⁴And Samuel said,

What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

¹⁵And Saul said,

They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

¹⁶Then Samuel said unto Saul,

Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night.

And he said unto him,

Say on.

¹⁷And Samuel said,

When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

¹⁸And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said,

GO AND UTTERLY DESTROY THE SINNERS THE AMALEKITES, AND FIGHT AGAINST THEM UNTIL THEY BE CONSUMED.

¹⁹Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

²⁰And Saul said unto Samuel,

Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. ²¹But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

²²And Samuel said,

Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. ²³For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

²⁴And Saul said unto Samuel,

I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. ²⁵Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

²⁶And Samuel said unto Saul,

I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

²⁷And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. ²⁸And Samuel said unto him,

The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou. ²⁹And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

³⁰Then he said,

I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

³¹So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD. ³²Then said Samuel,

Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites.

And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said,

Surely the bitterness of death is past.

³³And Samuel said,

As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women.

And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal. ³⁴Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. ³⁵And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

Saul & David

16

¹And the LORD said unto Samuel,

HOW LONG WILT THOU MOURN FOR SAUL, SEEING I HAVE REJECTED HIM FROM REIGNING OVER ISRAEL? FILL THINE HORN WITH OIL, AND GO, I WILL SEND THEE TO JESSE THE BETH-LEHEMITE: FOR I HAVE PROVIDED ME A KING AMONG HIS SONS.

²And Samuel said,

How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me.

And the LORD said,

TAKE AN HEIFER WITH THEE, AND SAY,

I AM COME TO SACRIFICE TO THE LORD.

³AND CALL JESSE TO THE SACRIFICE, AND I WILL SHEW THEE WHAT THOU SHALT DO: AND THOU SHALT ANOINT UNTO ME HIM WHOM I NAME UNTO THEE.

⁴And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said,

Comest thou peaceably?

⁵And he said,

Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice.

And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. ⁶And it

came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said,

Surely the LORD'S anointed is before him.

⁷But the LORD said unto Samuel,

LOOK NOT ON HIS COUNTENANCE, OR ON THE HEIGHT OF HIS STATURE; BECAUSE I HAVE REFUSED HIM: FOR THE LORD SEETH NOT AS MAN SEETH; FOR MAN LOOKETH ON THE OUTWARD APPEARANCE, BUT THE LORD LOOKETH ON THE HEART.

⁸Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

⁹Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said,

Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

¹⁰Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse,

The LORD hath not chosen these.

¹¹And Samuel said unto Jesse,

Are here all thy children?

And he said,

There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep.

And Samuel said unto Jesse,

Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

¹²And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said,

ARISE, ANOINT HIM: FOR THIS IS HE.

¹³Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

¹⁴But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him. ¹⁵And Saul's servants said unto him,

Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. ¹⁶Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

¹⁷And Saul said unto his servants,

Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

¹⁸Then answered one of the servants, and said,

Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

¹⁹Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said,

Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep.

²⁰And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. ²¹And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer. ²²And Saul sent to Jesse, saying,

Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

²³And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

¹Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. ²And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. ³And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

⁴And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath,

whose height was 6 cubits and a span.

⁵ And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was 5,000 shekels of brass.

⁶ And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

⁷ And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed 600 shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

⁸And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. ⁹If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

¹⁰And the Philistine said,

I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

¹¹When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

¹²Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul. ¹³And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. ¹⁴And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul. ¹⁵But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem. ¹⁶And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself 40 days. ¹⁷And Jesse said unto David his son,

Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these 10 loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren; ¹⁸and carry these 10 cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

¹⁹Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. ²⁰And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle. ²¹For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army. ²²And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren. ²³And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them. ²⁴And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. ²⁵And the men of Israel said,

Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

²⁶And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

²⁷And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

²⁸And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said,

Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

²⁹And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?

³⁰And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

³¹And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him. ³²And David said to Saul,

Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

³³And **Saul** said to **David**,

Thou art not able to go against this **Philistine** to fight with him: for thou art but a **youth**, and he a **man** of war from his youth.

³⁴And **David** said unto **Saul**,

Thy **servant** kept his **father's** **sheep**, and there came a **lion**, and a **bear**, and took a **lamb** out of the **flock**: ³⁵and I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and **when** he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. ³⁶Thy **servant** slew **both** the **lion** and the **bear**: and this uncircumcised **Philistine** shall be as **one** of them, seeing he hath defied the **armies** of the **living** **God**.

³⁷**David** said moreover,

The **LORD** that delivered me out of the paw of the **lion**, and out of the paw of the **bear**, **he** will deliver me out of the hand of this **Philistine**.

And **Saul** said unto **David**,

Go, and the **LORD** be with thee.

³⁸And **Saul** armed **David** with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail. ³⁹And **David** girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And **David** said unto **Saul**,

I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them.

And **David** put them off him.

⁴⁰And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him **five** smooth stones out of the **brook**, and put them in a **shepherd's** bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew **near** to the **Philistine**. ⁴¹And the **Philistine** came on and drew **near** unto **David**; and the **man** that bare the shield went **before** him. ⁴²And **when** the **Philistine** looked **about**, and saw **David**, he disdained him: for he was but a **youth**, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

⁴³And the **Philistine** said unto **David**,

Am I a **dog**, that thou comest to me with staves?

And the **Philistine** cursed **David** by his **gods**. ⁴⁴And the **Philistine** said to **David**, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the **fowls** of the air, and to the **beasts** of the **field**.

⁴⁵**Then** said **David** to the **Philistine**,

Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the **LORD** of **hosts**, the **God** of the **armies** of **Israel**, **whom** thou hast defied. ⁴⁶**This** **day** will the **LORD** deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the **host** of the **Philistines** **this** **day** unto the **fowls** of the air, and to the **wild** **beasts** of the **earth**; that **all** the **earth** may know that there is a **God** in **Israel**. ⁴⁷And **all** this **assembly** shall know that the **LORD** saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the **LORD'S**, and **he** will give you into our hands.

⁴⁸And it **came to pass**, **when** the **Philistine** arose, and came and drew **nigh** to meet **David**, that **David** hasted, and ran **toward** the **army** to meet the **Philistine**.

⁴⁹And **David** put his hand in his bag, and took **thence** a stone, and slang it, and smote the **Philistine** in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the **earth**. ⁵⁰**So** **David** prevailed over the **Philistine** with a sling and with a stone, and smote the **Philistine**, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of **David**. ⁵¹Therefore **David** ran, and stood upon the **Philistine**, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And **when** the **Philistines** saw their **champion** was dead, they fled.

⁵²And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

⁵³And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents. ⁵⁴And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent. ⁵⁵And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host,
Abner, whose son is this youth?

And Abner said,
As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

⁵⁶And the king said,
Inquire thou whose son the stripling is.

⁵⁷And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. ⁵⁸And Saul said to him,
Whose son art thou, thou young man?

And David answered,
I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

¹And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. ²And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. ³Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. ⁴And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. ⁵And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

⁶And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick. ⁷And the women answered one another as they played, and said,
Saul hath slain his thousands, and
David his ten thousands.

⁸And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said,
They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?

⁹And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

¹⁰And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand. ¹¹And Saul cast the javelin; for he said,

I will smite David even to the wall with it.

And David avoided out of his presence twice. ¹²And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. ¹³Therefore Saul

removed him from him, and made him his captain over 1,000; and he went out and came in before the people.

¹⁴And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.

¹⁵Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him. ¹⁶But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them. ¹⁷And Saul said to David,

Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD'S battles.

For Saul said,

Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

¹⁸And David said unto Saul,

Who am I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

¹⁹But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife. ²⁰And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. ²¹And Saul said,

I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him.

Wherefore Saul said to David,

Thou shalt this day be my son in law in the one of the twain.

²²And Saul commanded his servants, saying,

Commune with David secretly, and say,

Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

²³And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

²⁴And the servants of Saul told him, saying,

On this manner spake David.

²⁵And Saul said,

Thus shall ye say to David,

The king desireth not any dowry, but 100 foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies.

But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. ²⁶And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired. ²⁷Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines 200 men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. ²⁸And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him. ²⁹And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually. ³⁰Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

¹And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. ²But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying,

Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: ³and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

⁴And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good: ⁵for he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

⁶And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

⁷And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

⁸And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him. ⁹And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand. ¹⁰And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

¹¹Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying,

If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

¹²So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. ¹³And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth. ¹⁴And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said,

He is sick.

¹⁵And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

¹⁶And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster. ¹⁷And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped?

And Michal answered Saul,

He said unto me,

Let me go; why should I kill thee?

¹⁸So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him.

And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. ¹⁹And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

²⁰And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

²¹And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied

likewise. And **Saul** sent **messengers** again the **3rd time**, and they prophesied also. ²²Then went he also to **Ramah**, and came to a great **well** that is in **Sechu**: and he asked and said,

Where are **Samuel** and **David**?

And one said,

Behold, they be at **Naioth** in **Ramah**.

²³And he went thither to **Naioth** in **Ramah**: and the **Spirit** of **God** was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, **until** he came to **Naioth** in **Ramah**. ²⁴And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied **before Samuel** in like manner, and lay down naked **all that day** and **all that night**. Wherefore they say,

Is **Saul** also among the **prophets**?

¹And **David** fled from **Naioth** in **Ramah**, and came and said **before Jonathan**, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

²And he said unto him,

God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not **so**.

³And **David** sware moreover, and said,

Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith,

Let not **Jonathan** know this, lest he be grieved:

but truly as the **LORD** liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

⁴Then said **Jonathan** unto **David**,

Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee.

⁵And **David** said unto **Jonathan**,

Behold, **to morrow** is the **new moon**, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the **field** unto the **3rd day at even**. ⁶If thy father at all miss me, then say,

David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to **Beth-lehem** his city: for there is a **yearly** sacrifice there for all the family.

⁷If he say thus,

It is well;

thy **servant** shall have peace: but if he be **very** wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him. ⁸Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy **servant**; for thou hast brought thy **servant** into a covenant of the **LORD** with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

⁹And **Jonathan** said,

Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

¹⁰Then said **David** to **Jonathan**,

Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

¹¹And **Jonathan** said unto **David**,

Come, and let us go out into the **field**.

And they went out **both** of them into the **field**. ¹²And **Jonathan** said unto **David**, O **LORD** God of **Israel**, when I have sounded my father about **to morrow** any **time**, or the **3rd day**, and, behold, if there be good toward **David**, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee; ¹³the **LORD** do **so** and

much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father. ¹⁴And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not: ¹⁵but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

¹⁶So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of David's enemies.

¹⁷And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul. ¹⁸Then Jonathan said to David,

To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty. ¹⁹And when thou hast stayed 3 days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.

²⁰And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark. ²¹And, behold, I will send a lad, saying,

Go, find out the arrows.

If I expressly say unto the lad,

Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them;

then come thou: for there is peace to thee, and no hurt; as the LORD liveth. ²²But if I say thus unto the young man,

Behold, the arrows are beyond thee;

go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away. ²³And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever.

²⁴So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

²⁵And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

²⁶Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought,

Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

²⁷And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the 2nd day of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son,

Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

²⁸And Jonathan answered Saul,

David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: ²⁹and he said,

Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city;

and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now,

if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee,

and see my brethren.

Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

³⁰Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him,

Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness? ³¹For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom.

Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

³²And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him,

Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

³³And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David. ³⁴So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the 2nd day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

³⁵And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. ³⁶And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. ³⁷And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said,

Is not the arrow beyond thee?

³⁸And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not.

And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. ³⁹But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. ⁴⁰And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him,

Go, carry them to the city.

⁴¹And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself 3 times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. ⁴²And Jonathan said to David,

Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying,

The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever.

And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

¹Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, **21**

Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

²And David said unto Ahimelech the priest,

The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me,

Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

³Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

⁴And the priest answered David, and said,

There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

⁵And David answered the priest, and said unto him,

Of a truth women have been kept from us about these 3 days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

⁶So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

⁷Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul. ⁸And David said unto Ahimelech,

And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

⁹And the priest said,

The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here.

And David said,

There is none like that; give it me.

¹⁰And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. ¹¹And the servants of Achish said unto him,

Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands, and
David his ten thousands?

¹²And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. ¹³And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. ¹⁴Then said Achish unto his servants,

Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me?

¹⁵Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

¹David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him. **22**

²And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about 400 men.

³And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me.

⁴And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold. ⁵And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah.

Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

⁶When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;) ⁷then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him,

Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds; ⁸that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

⁹Then answered **Doeg** the **Edomite**, which was set over the **servants** of **Saul**, and said,

I saw the **son** of **Jesse** coming to **Nob**, to **Ahimelech** the son of **Ahitub**.

¹⁰And he inquired of the **LORD** for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of **Goliath** the **Philistine**.

¹¹Then the **king** sent to call **Ahimelech** the **priest**, the **son** of **Ahitub**, and **all** his **father's house**, the **priests** that were in **Nob**: and they came **all** of them to the **king**. ¹²And **Saul** said,

Hear **now**, thou son of **Ahitub**.

And he answered,

Here I am, my lord.

¹³And **Saul** said unto him,

Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the **son** of **Jesse**, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of **God** for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at **this day**?

¹⁴Then **Ahimelech** answered the **king**, and said,

And who is **so** faithful among **all** thy **servants** as **David**, which is the **king's son in law**, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? ¹⁵Did I then **begin** to inquire of **God** for him? be it **far** from me: let not the **king** impute any thing unto his **servant**, nor to **all** the **house** of my **father**: for thy **servant** knew nothing of **all** this, **less** or **more**.

¹⁶And the **king** said,

Thou shalt surely die, **Ahimelech**, thou, and **all** thy **father's house**.

¹⁷And the **king** said unto the **footmen** that stood about him,

Turn, and slay the **priests** of the **LORD**; because their hand also is with **David**, and because they knew **when** he fled, and did not shew it to me.

But the **servants** of the **king** would not put forth their hand to fall upon the **priests** of the **LORD**. ¹⁸And the **king** said to **Doeg**,

Turn thou, and fall upon the **priests**.

And **Doeg** the **Edomite** turned, and he fell upon the **priests**, and slew on that **day** **85 persons** that did wear a linen ephod. ¹⁹And **Nob**, the **city** of the **priests**, smote he with the edge of the sword, **both**

men and women,
children and sucklings,
and **oxen**, and **asses**, and **sheep**,

with the edge of the sword.

²⁰And **one** of the **sons** of **Ahimelech** the son of **Ahitub**, named **Abiathar**, escaped, and fled after **David**. ²¹And **Abiathar** shewed **David** that **Saul** had slain the **LORD'S priests**. ²²And **David** said unto **Abiathar**,

I knew it that **day**, **when** **Doeg** the **Edomite** was there, that he would surely tell **Saul**: I have occasioned the death of **all** the **persons** of thy **father's house**. ²³Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

¹Then they told David, saying,

Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

²Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying,

Shall I go and smite these Philistines?

And the LORD said unto David,

GO, AND SMITE THE PHILISTINES, AND SAVE KEILAH.

³And David's men said unto him,

Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

⁴Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said,

ARISE, GO DOWN TO KEILAH; FOR I WILL DELIVER THE PHILISTINES INTO THINE HAND.

⁵So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

⁶And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand. ⁷And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said,

God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

⁸And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

⁹And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest,

Bring hither the ephod.

¹⁰Then said David,

O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. ¹¹Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant.

And the LORD said,

HE WILL COME DOWN.

¹²Then said David,

Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?

And the LORD said,

THEY WILL DELIVER THEE UP.

¹³Then David and his men, which were about 600, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth. ¹⁴And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

¹⁵And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

¹⁶And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. ¹⁷And he said unto him,

Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

¹⁸And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

¹⁹Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying,

Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon? ²⁰Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand.

²¹And Saul said,

Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me. ²²Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly. ²³See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

²⁴And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon. ²⁵Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon.

And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

²⁶And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. ²⁷But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying,

Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

²⁸Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth. ²⁹And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

¹And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying,

Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.

²Then Saul took 3,000 chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. ³And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave. ⁴And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee,

BEHOLD, I WILL DELIVER THINE ENEMY INTO THINE HAND, THAT THOU MAYEST DO TO HIM AS IT SHALL SEEM GOOD UNTO THEE.

Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. ⁵And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

⁶And he said unto his men,

The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD'S anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.

⁷So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. ⁸David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying,

My lord the king.

And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself. ⁹And David said to Saul,

Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

¹⁰Behold, **this day** thine eyes have seen how that the **LORD** had delivered thee to **day** into mine hand in the **cave**: and **some** bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said,

I will not put forth mine hand against my **lord**; for he is the **LORD'S** anointed.

¹¹Moreover, my **father**, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; **yet** thou huntest my soul to take it. ¹²The **LORD** judge between me and thee, and the **LORD** avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. ¹³As saith the proverb of the **ancients**,

Wickedness proceedeth from the **wicked**:

but mine hand shall not be upon thee. ¹⁴**After** whom is the **king** of **Israel** come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead **dog**, after a **flea**.

¹⁵The **LORD** therefore be **judge**, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

¹⁶And it **came to pass**, **when David** had made an **end** of speaking these words unto **Saul**, that **Saul** said,

Is this thy voice, my **son David**?

And **Saul** lifted up his voice, and wept. ¹⁷And he said to **David**,

Thou art **more** righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. ¹⁸And thou hast shewed **this day** how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as **when** the **LORD** had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. ¹⁹For if a **man** find his **enemy**, will he let him go well away? wherefore the **LORD** reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me **this day**. ²⁰And **now**, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be **king**, and that the kingdom of **Israel** shall be established in thine hand. ²¹Swear **now** therefore unto me by the **LORD**, that thou wilt not cut off my **seed** after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my **father's house**.

²²And **David** sware unto **Saul**. And **Saul** went **home**; but **David** and his men gat them up unto the **hold**.

¹And **Samuel** died; and **all** the **Israelites** were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his **house** at **Ramah**. And **David** arose, and went down to the **wilderness** of **Paran**. ²And there was a **man** in **Maon**, whose possessions were in **Carmel**; and the **man** was **very** great, and he had **3,000 sheep**, and **1,000 goats**: and he was shearing his **sheep** in **Carmel**. ³**Now** the name of the **man** was **Nabal**; and the name of his **wife Abigail**: and she was a **woman** of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the **man** was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the **house** of **Caleb**. ⁴And **David** heard in the **wilderness** that **Nabal** did shear his **sheep**. ⁵And **David** sent out **10 young men**, and **David** said unto the **young men**,

Get you up to **Carmel**, and go to **Nabal**, and greet him in my name: ⁶and thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity,

Peace be **both** to thee, and peace be to thine **house**, and peace be unto **all** that thou hast. ⁷And **now** I have heard that thou hast **shearers**: **now** thy **shepherds** which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, **all** the **while** they were in **Carmel**. ⁸Ask thy **young men**, and

they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

⁹And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased. ¹⁰And Nabal answered David's servants, and said,

Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master. ¹¹Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?

¹²So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings. ¹³And David said unto his men,

Gird ye on every man his sword.

And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about 400 men; and 200 abode by the stuff.

¹⁴But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying,

Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them. ¹⁵But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: ¹⁶they were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. ¹⁷Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

¹⁸Then Abigail made haste, and took

- 200 loaves, and
- 2 bottles of wine, and
- 5 sheep ready dressed, and
- 5 measures of parched corn, and
- 100 clusters of raisins, and
- 200 cakes of figs,

and laid them on asses. ¹⁹And she said unto her servants,

Go on before me; behold, I come after you.

But she told not her husband Nabal. ²⁰And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them. ²¹Now David had said,

Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good. ²²So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

²³And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, ²⁴and fell at his feet, and said,

Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. ²⁵Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

²⁶Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

²⁷And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord. ²⁸I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. ²⁹Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. ³⁰And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel; ³¹that this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

³²And David said to Abigail,

Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: ³³and blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. ³⁴For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

³⁵So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her,

Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

³⁶And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. ³⁷But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

³⁸And it came to pass about 10 days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. ³⁹And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said,

Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head.

And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. ⁴⁰And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying,

David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

⁴¹And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

⁴²And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. ⁴³David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them

his wives. ⁴⁴But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

¹And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying,

Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?

²Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having 3,000 chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. ³And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

⁴David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed. ⁵And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

⁶Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying,

Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?

And Abishai said,

I will go down with thee.

⁷So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him. ⁸Then said Abishai to David,

God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the 2nd time.

⁹And David said to Abishai,

Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless?

¹⁰David said furthermore,

As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. ¹¹The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

¹²So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

¹³Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them: ¹⁴and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying,

Answerest thou not, Abner?

Then Abner answered and said,

Who art thou that criest to the king?

¹⁵And David said to Abner,

Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. ¹⁶This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD'S anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

¹⁷And Saul knew David's voice, and said,
Is this thy voice, my son David?

And David said,
It is my voice, my lord, O king.

¹⁸And he said,
Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand? ¹⁹Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering; but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying,
Go, serve other gods.

²⁰Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

²¹Then said Saul,
I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

²²And David answered and said,
Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it. ²³The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed. ²⁴And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

²⁵Then Saul said to David,
Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail.

So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

¹And David said in his heart,
I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

²And David arose, and he passed over with the 600 men that were with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath. ³And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Abinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

⁴And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him. ⁵And David said unto Achish,
If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

⁶Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

⁷And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and 4 months. ⁸And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. ⁹And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away

the sheep, and
the oxen, and
the asses, and
the camels, and
the apparel,

and returned, and came to Achish. ¹⁰And Achish said,
Whither have ye made a road to day?

And David said,
Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites,
and against the south of the Kenites.

¹¹And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying,
Lest they should tell on us, saying,
So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth
in the country of the Philistines.

¹²And Achish believed David, saying,
He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall
be my servant for ever.

¹And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David,
Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

²And David said to Achish,
Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do.

And Achish said to David,
Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

³Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. ⁴And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. ⁵And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. ⁶And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

⁷Then said Saul unto his servants,
Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her.

And his servants said to him,
Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

⁸And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said,
I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee.

⁹And the woman said unto him,

Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

¹⁰And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying,

As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

¹¹Then said the woman,

Whom shall I bring up unto thee?

And he said,

Bring me up Samuel.

¹²And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying,

Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

¹³And the king said unto her,

Be not afraid: for what sawest thou?

And the woman said unto Saul,

I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

¹⁴And he said unto her,

What form is he of?

And she said,

An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle.

And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself. ¹⁵And Samuel said to Saul,

Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up?

And Saul answered,

I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

¹⁶Then said Samuel,

Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? ¹⁷And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David: ¹⁸because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. ¹⁹Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

²⁰Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. ²¹And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him,

Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. ²²Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

²³But he refused, and said,

I will not eat.

But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed. ²⁴And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: ²⁵and she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

¹Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel. ²And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish. ³Then said the princes of the Philistines,

What do these Hebrews here?

And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines,

Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day?

⁴And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him,

Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?

⁵Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,
Saul slew his thousands, and
David his ten thousands?

⁶Then Achish called David, and said unto him,

Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. ⁷Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

⁸And David said unto Achish,

But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

⁹And Achish answered and said to David,

I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said,

He shall not go up with us to the battle.

¹⁰Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

¹¹So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

¹And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the 3rd day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; ²and had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way. ³So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were

taken captives. ⁴Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. ⁵And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ⁶And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God. ⁷And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son,

I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod.

And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. ⁸And David inquired at the LORD, saying,

Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them?

And he answered him,

PURSUER: FOR THOU SHALT SURELY OVERTAKE THEM, AND WITHOUT FAIL RECOVER ALL.

⁹So David went, he and the 600 men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. ¹⁰But David pursued, he and 400 men: for 200 abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor. ¹¹And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water; ¹²and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, 3 days and 3 nights. ¹³And David said unto him,

To whom belondest thou? and whence art thou?

And he said,

I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because 3 days ago I fell sick. ¹⁴We made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

¹⁵And David said to him,

Canst thou bring me down to this company?

And he said,

Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

¹⁶And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. ¹⁷And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save 400 young men, which rode upon camels, and fled. ¹⁸And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives. ¹⁹And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all. ²⁰And David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drave before those other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

²¹And David came to the 200 men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them. ²²Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with David, and said,

Because they went not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart.

²³Then said David,

Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand. ²⁴For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

²⁵And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

²⁶And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying,

Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

²⁷ to them which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir, ²⁸and to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa, ²⁹and to them which were in Rachal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites, ³⁰and to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach, ³¹and to them which were in Hebron,

and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

¹Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. ²And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons. ³And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers. ⁴Then said Saul unto his armourbearer,

Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me.

But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. ⁵And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. ⁶So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together. ⁷And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. ⁹And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people. ¹⁰And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

¹¹And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul; ¹²all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. ¹³And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted 7 days.

¹Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode 2 days in Ziklag; ²it came even to pass on the 3rd day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. ³And David said unto him,

From whence comest thou?

And he said unto him,

Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

⁴And David said unto him,

How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me.

And he answered,

That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

⁵And David said unto the young man that told him,

How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

⁶And the young man that told him said,

As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. ⁷And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me.

And I answered,

Here am I.

⁸And he said unto me,

Who art thou?

And I answered him,

I am an Amalekite.

⁹He said unto me again,

Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

¹⁰So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

¹¹Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him: ¹²and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. ¹³And David said unto the young man that told him,

Whence art thou?

And he answered,

I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

¹⁴And David said unto him,

How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD'S anointed?

¹⁵And David called one of the young men, and said,

Go near, and fall upon him.

And he smote him that he died. ¹⁶And David said unto him,
Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against
thee, saying,
I have slain the LORD'S anointed.

¹⁷And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:
¹⁸(also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is
written in the book of Jasher.)

¹⁹ The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places:
how are the mighty fallen!

²⁰ Tell it not in Gath,
publish it not in the streets of Askelon;
lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

²¹ Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew,
neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings:
for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away,
the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

²² From the blood of the slain,
from the fat of the mighty,
the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and
the sword of Saul returned not empty.

²³ Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,
and in their death they were not divided:
they were swifter than eagles,
they were stronger than lions.

²⁴ Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights,
who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

²⁵ How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.

²⁶ I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
very pleasant hast thou been unto me:
thy love to me was wonderful,
passing the love of women.

²⁷ How are the mighty fallen,
and the weapons of war perished!

David

2

¹And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD, saying,
Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?

And the LORD said unto him,
GO UP.

And David said,
Whither shall I go up?

And he said,
UNTO HEBRON.

²So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. ³And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

⁴And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying,

That the men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul.

⁵And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. ⁶And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you; and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. ⁷Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

⁸But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; ⁹and made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

¹⁰Ish-bosheth Saul's son was 40 years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned 2 years. But the house of Judah followed David. ¹¹And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was 7 years and 6 months.

¹²And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. ¹³And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. ¹⁴And Abner said to Joab,

Let the young men now arise, and play before us.

And Joab said,
Let them arise.

¹⁵Then there arose and went over by number 12 of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and 12 of the servants of David. ¹⁶And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

¹⁷And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. ¹⁸And there were three sons of Zeruah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe. ¹⁹And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. ²⁰Then Abner looked behind him, and said,

Art thou Asahel?

And he answered,

I am.

²¹And Abner said to him,

Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour.

But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him. ²²And Abner said again to Asahel,

Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

²³Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

²⁴Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. ²⁵And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

²⁶Then Abner called to Joab, and said,

Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

²⁷And Joab said,

As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

²⁸So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. ²⁹And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

³⁰And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants 19 men and Asahel. ³¹But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that 360 men died. ³²And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

1Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but **3** David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. **2**And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was

Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; **3**and his **2nd**, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the **3rd**, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; **4**and the **4th**, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the **5th**, Shephatiah the son of Abital; **5**and the **6th**, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife.

These were born to David in Hebron.

6And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul. **7**And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth said to Abner,

Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

8Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou charest me to day with a fault concerning this woman? **9**So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him; **10**to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land?

saying also,

Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13And he said,

Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for 100 foreskins of the Philistines.

15And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Laish. **16**And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him,

Go, return.

And he returned.

17And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past to be king over you: **18**now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying,

BY THE HAND OF MY SERVANT DAVID I WILL SAVE MY PEOPLE ISRAEL OUT OF THE HAND OF THE PHILISTINES, AND OUT OF THE HAND OF ALL THEIR ENEMIES.

¹⁹And **Abner** also spake in the ears of **Benjamin**: and **Abner** went also to speak in the ears of **David** in **Hebron** all that seemed good to **Israel**, and that seemed good to the whole house of **Benjamin**.

²⁰So **Abner** came to **David** to **Hebron**, and **20** men with him. And **David** made **Abner** and the men that were with him a feast. ²¹And **Abner** said unto **David**, I will arise and go, and will gather all **Israel** unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth.

And **David** sent **Abner** away; and he went in peace.

²²And, behold, the servants of **David** and **Joab** came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but **Abner** was not with **David** in **Hebron**; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. ²³When **Joab** and all the host that was with him were come, they told **Joab**, saying,

Abner the son of **Ner** came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

²⁴Then **Joab** came to the king, and said,

What hast thou done? behold, **Abner** came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? ²⁵Thou knowest **Abner** the son of **Ner**, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

²⁶And when **Joab** was come out from **David**, he sent messengers after **Abner**, which brought him again from the well of **Sirah**: but **David** knew it not. ²⁷And when **Abner** was returned to **Hebron**, **Joab** took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of **Asahel** his brother.

²⁸And afterward when **David** heard it, he said,

I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of **Abner** the son of **Ner**: ²⁹let it rest on the head of **Joab**, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of **Joab** one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

³⁰So **Joab** and **Abishai** his brother slew **Abner**, because he had slain their brother **Asahel** at **Gibeon** in the battle. ³¹And **David** said to **Joab**, and to all the people that were with him,

Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before **Abner**.

And king **David** himself followed the bier. ³²And they buried **Abner** in **Hebron**: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of **Abner**; and all the people wept. ³³And the king lamented over **Abner**, and said,

Died **Abner** as a fool dieth?

³⁴Thy hands were not bound,
nor thy feet put into fetters:
as a man falleth before wicked men,
so fellest thou.

And all the people wept again over him. ³⁵And when all the people came to cause **David** to eat meat while it was yet day, **David** sware, saying,

So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

³⁶And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. ³⁷For all the people and all **Israel** understood

that **day** that it was not of the **king** to slay **Abner** the son of **Ner**. ³⁸And the **king** said unto his **servants**,

Know ye not that there is a **prince** and a great **man** fallen **this day** in **Israel**? ³⁹And I am **this day** weak, though anointed **king**; and these **men** the **sons** of **Zeruiah** be **too** hard for me: the **LORD** shall reward the **doer** of evil according to his wickedness.

¹And **when** **Saul's** son heard that **Abner** was dead in **Hebron**, his hands were feeble, and **all** the **Israelites** were troubled. ²And **Saul's** son had **two** **men** that were **captains** of **bands**: the name of the **one** was **Baanah**, and the name of the other **Rechab**, the **sons** of **Rimmon** a **Beerothite**, of the children of **Benjamin**: (for **Beeroth** also was reckoned to **Benjamin**: ³and the **Beerothites** fled to **Gittaim**, and were **sojourners** there **until this day**.)

⁴And **Jonathan**, **Saul's** son, had a **son** that was lame of his feet. He was **5** **years** **old** **when** the tidings came of **Saul** and **Jonathan** out of **Jezeel**, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it **came to pass**, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was **Mephibosheth**.

⁵And the **sons** of **Rimmon** the **Beerothite**, **Rechab** and **Baanah**, went, and came about the heat of the **day** to the **house** of **Ish-bosheth**, who lay on a **bed** at **noon**.

⁶And they came **thither** into the **midst** of the **house**, as though they would have fetched **wheat**; and they smote him under the **fifth** **rib**: and **Rechab** and **Baanah** his **brother** escaped. ⁷For **when** they came into the **house**, he lay on his **bed** in his **bedchamber**, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away **through** the **plain** **all night**. ⁸And they brought the head of **Ish-bosheth** unto **David** to **Hebron**, and said to the **king**,

Behold the head of **Ish-bosheth** the **son** of **Saul** thine **enemy**, which sought thy life; and the **LORD** hath avenged my **lord** the **king** **this day** of **Saul**, and of his **seed**.

⁹And **David** answered **Rechab** and **Baanah** his **brother**, the **sons** of **Rimmon** the **Beerothite**, and said unto them,

As the **LORD** liveth, **who** hath redeemed my soul out of **all** adversity,

¹⁰**when** one told me, saying,

Behold, **Saul** is dead,

thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in **Ziklag**, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings: ¹¹how **much more**, **when** wicked **men** have slain a righteous **person** in his own **house** upon his **bed**? shall I not therefore **now** require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the **earth**?

¹²And **David** commanded his **young** **men**, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them **up** **over** the **pool** in **Hebron**. But they took the head of **Ish-bosheth**, and buried it in the **sepulchre** of **Abner** in **Hebron**.

¹**Then** came **all** the **tribes** of **Israel** to **David** unto **Hebron**, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. ²Also in **time** **past**, **when** **Saul** was **king** over us, thou wast he that ledest out and broughtest in **Israel**: and the **LORD** said to thee,

THOU SHALT FEED **MY** **PEOPLE** **ISRAEL**, AND THOU SHALT BE A **CAPTAIN** OVER **ISRAEL**.

³**So** **all** the **elders** of **Israel** came to the **king** to **Hebron**; and **king** **David** made a league with them in **Hebron** before the **LORD**: and they anointed **David** **king** over **Israel**.

⁴David was 30 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 40 years.

⁵ In Hebron he reigned over Judah 7 years and 6 months: and in Jerusalem he reigned 33 years over all Israel and Judah.

⁶And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying,

Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither:

thinking,

David cannot come in hither.

⁷Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

⁸And David said on that day,

Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and captain.

Wherefore they said,

The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

⁹So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

¹⁰And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him. ¹¹And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. ¹²And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

¹³And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

¹⁴And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem;

Shammua, and

Shobab, and

Nathan, and

Solomon,

¹⁵ Ibhar also, and

Elishua, and

Nepheg, and

Japhia, ¹⁶and

Elishama, and

Eliada, and

Eliphalet.

¹⁷But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold. ¹⁸The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁹And David inquired of the LORD, saying,

Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?

And the LORD said unto David,

GO UP: FOR I WILL DOUBTLESS DELIVER THE PHILISTINES INTO THINE HAND.

²⁰And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters.

Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim. ²¹And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.

²²And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. ²³And when David inquired of the LORD, he said,

THOU SHALT NOT GO UP; BUT FETCH A COMPASS BEHIND THEM, AND COME UPON THEM OVER AGAINST THE MULBERRY TREES. ²⁴AND LET IT BE, WHEN THOU HEAREST THE SOUND OF A GOING IN THE TOPS OF THE MULBERRY TREES, THAT THEN THOU SHALT BESTIR THYSELF: FOR THEN SHALL THE LORD GO OUT BEFORE THEE, TO SMITE THE HOST OF THE PHILISTINES.

²⁵And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

¹Again, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, 30,000. ²And David **6** arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth between the cherubims. ³And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. ⁴And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. ⁵And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even

on harps, and
on psalteries, and
on timbrels, and
on cornets, and
on cymbals.

⁶And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it. ⁷And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God. ⁸And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day. ⁹And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

¹⁰So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. ¹¹And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite 3 months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

¹²And it was told king David, saying,

The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God.

So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. ¹³And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. ¹⁴And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. ¹⁵So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

¹⁶And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. ¹⁷And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. ¹⁸And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and

peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. ¹⁹And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.

²⁰Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said,

How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

²¹And David said unto Michal,

It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. ²²And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

²³Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

¹And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies; ²that the king said unto Nathan the prophet,

See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

³And Nathan said to the king,

Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee.

⁴And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

⁵GO AND TELL MY SERVANT DAVID,

THUS SAITH THE LORD,

SHALT THOU BUILD ME AN HOUSE FOR ME TO DWELL IN? ⁶WHEREAS I HAVE NOT DWELT IN ANY HOUSE SINCE THE TIME THAT I BROUGHT UP THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OUT OF EGYPT, EVEN TO THIS DAY, BUT HAVE WALKED IN A TENT AND IN A TABERNACLE. ⁷IN ALL THE PLACES WHEREIN I HAVE WALKED WITH ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SPAKE I A WORD WITH ANY OF THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL, WHOM I COMMANDED TO FEED MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, SAYING,

WHY BUILD YE NOT ME AN HOUSE OF CEDAR?

⁸NOW THEREFORE SO SHALT THOU SAY UNTO MY SERVANT DAVID,

THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS,

I TOOK THEE FROM THE SHEEPCOTE, FROM FOLLOWING THE SHEEP, TO BE RULER OVER MY PEOPLE, OVER ISRAEL: ⁹AND I WAS WITH THEE WHITHERSOEVER THOU WENTEST, AND HAVE CUT OFF ALL THINE ENEMIES OUT OF THY SIGHT, AND HAVE MADE THEE A GREAT NAME, LIKE UNTO THE NAME OF THE GREAT MEN THAT ARE IN THE EARTH. ¹⁰MOREOVER I WILL APPOINT A PLACE FOR MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND WILL PLANT THEM, THAT THEY MAY DWELL IN A PLACE OF THEIR OWN, AND MOVE NO MORE; NEITHER SHALL THE CHILDREN OF WICKEDNESS AFFLICT THEM ANY MORE, AS BEFORETIME, ¹¹AND AS SINCE THE TIME THAT I COMMANDED JUDGES TO BE OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND HAVE CAUSED THEE TO REST FROM ALL THINE ENEMIES. ALSO THE LORD TELLETH THEE THAT HE WILL MAKE THEE AN HOUSE. ¹²AND WHEN THY DAYS BE FULFILLED, AND THOU SHALT SLEEP WITH THY FATHERS, I WILL SET UP THY SEED AFTER THEE, WHICH

SHALL PROCEED OUT OF THY BOWELS, AND I WILL ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM.

¹³HE SHALL BUILD AN HOUSE FOR MY NAME, AND I WILL STABLISH THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM FOR EVER. ¹⁴I WILL BE HIS FATHER, AND HE SHALL BE MY SON. IF HE COMMIT INIQUITY, I WILL CHASTEN HIM WITH THE ROD OF MEN, AND WITH THE STRIPES OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN: ¹⁵BUT MY MERCY SHALL NOT DEPART AWAY FROM HIM, AS I TOOK IT FROM SAUL, WHOM I PUT AWAY BEFORE THEE.

¹⁶AND THINE HOUSE AND THY KINGDOM SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER BEFORE THEE: THY THRONE SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER.

¹⁷According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. ¹⁸Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said,

Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? ¹⁹And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? ²⁰And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant. ²¹For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them. ²²Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

²³And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? ²⁴For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

²⁵And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said. ²⁶And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying,

The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel:

and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

²⁷For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying,

I WILL BUILD THEE AN HOUSE:

therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

²⁸And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: ²⁹therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

¹And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines. ²And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

³David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. ⁴And David took from him

1,000 chariots, and
700 horsemen, and
20,000 footmen:

and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for 100 chariots.

⁵And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians 22,000 men. ⁶Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

⁷And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸And from Bethah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

⁹When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, ¹⁰then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: ¹¹which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

¹² of Syria, and
of Moab, and
of the children of Ammon, and
of the Philistines, and
of Amalek, and
of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

¹³And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being 18,000 men. ¹⁴And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

¹⁵And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

¹⁶ And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host;
and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;
¹⁷ and Zadok the son of Ahitub,
and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests;
and Seraiah was the scribe;
¹⁸ and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites
and the Pelethites;
and David's sons were chief rulers.

¹And David said,
Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

²And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him,
Art thou Ziba?

And he said,
Thy servant is he.

³And the king said,
Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him?

And Ziba said unto the king,
Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet.

⁴And the king said unto him,
Where is he?

And **Ziba** said unto the king,

Behold, he is in the house of **Machir**, the son of **Ammiel**, in **Lo-debar**.

⁵Then king **David** sent, and fetched him out of the house of **Machir**, the son of **Ammiel**, from **Lo-debar**. ⁶Now when **Mephibosheth**, the son of **Jonathan**, the son of **Saul**, was come unto **David**, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And **David** said,

Mephibosheth.

And he answered,

Behold thy servant!

⁷And **David** said unto him,

Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for **Jonathan** thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of **Saul** thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

⁸And he bowed himself, and said,

What is thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead dog as I am?

⁹Then the king called to **Ziba**, **Saul's** servant, and said unto him,

I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to **Saul** and to all his house. ¹⁰Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but **Mephibosheth** thy master's son shall eat bread always at my table.

Now **Ziba** had 15 sons and 20 servants. ¹¹Then said **Ziba** unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do.

As for **Mephibosheth**,
said the king,

he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

¹²And **Mephibosheth** had a young son, whose name was **Micha**. And all that dwelt in the house of **Ziba** were servants unto **Mephibosheth**. ¹³So **Mephibosheth** dwelt in **Jerusalem**: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

¹And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of **Ammon** died, and **Hanun** his son reigned in his stead. ²Then said **David**,

I will shew kindness unto **Hanun** the son of **Nahash**, as his father shewed kindness unto me.

And **David** sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And **David's** servants came into the land of the children of **Ammon**. ³And the princes of the children of **Ammon** said unto **Hanun** their lord,

Thinkest thou that **David** doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not **David** rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

⁴Wherefore **Hanun** took **David's** servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent

them away. ⁵When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said,

Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁶And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired

the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and
the Syrians of Zoba, 20,000 footmen, and
of king Maacah 1,000 men, and
of Ish-tob 12,000 men.

⁷And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

⁸And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians

of Zoba, and
of Rehob, and
Ish-tob, and
Maacah,

were by themselves in the field. ⁹When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: ¹⁰and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon. ¹¹And he said,

If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

¹²Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

¹³And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him. ¹⁴And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

¹⁵And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together. ¹⁶And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

¹⁷And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. ¹⁸And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of 700 chariots of the Syrians, and 40,000 horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. ¹⁹And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

¹And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem. ²And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. ³And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said,

Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

⁴And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

⁵And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said,
I am with child.

⁶And David sent to Joab, saying,
Send me Uriah the Hittite.

And Joab sent Uriah to David. ⁷And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. ⁸And David said to Uriah,

Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet.

And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king. ⁹But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

¹⁰And when they had told David, saying,
Uriah went not down unto his house,

David said unto Uriah,

Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

¹¹And Uriah said unto David,

The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

¹²And David said to Uriah,

Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart.

So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. ¹³And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

¹⁴And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. ¹⁵And he wrote in the letter, saying,

Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

¹⁶And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were. ¹⁷And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

¹⁸Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; ¹⁹and charged the messenger, saying,

When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king, ²⁰and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee,

Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? ²¹Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall?

then say thou,

Thy servant **Uriah** the **Hittite** is dead also.

²²So the messenger went, and came and shewed **David** all that **Joab** had sent him for. ²³And the messenger said unto **David**,

Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. ²⁴And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant **Uriah** the **Hittite** is dead also.

²⁵Then **David** said unto the messenger,

Thus shalt thou say unto **Joab**,

Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

²⁶And when the wife of **Uriah** heard that **Uriah** her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband. ²⁷And when the mourning was past, **David** sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son.

But the thing that **David** had done displeased the **LORD**. ¹And the **LORD** sent **12** **Nathan** unto **David**. And he came unto him, and said unto him,

There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. ²The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: ³but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

⁴And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

⁵And **David's** anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to **Nathan**,

As the **LORD** liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die:

⁶and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

⁷And **Nathan** said to **David**,

Thou art the man.

Thus saith the **LORD** God of **Israel**,

I ANOINTED THEE KING OVER **ISRAEL**, AND I DELIVERED THEE OUT OF THE HAND OF **SAUL**; ⁸AND I GAVE THEE THY MASTER'S HOUSE, AND THY MASTER'S WIVES INTO THY BOSOM, AND GAVE THEE THE HOUSE OF **ISRAEL** AND OF **JUDAH**; AND IF THAT HAD BEEN TOO LITTLE, I WOULD MOREOVER HAVE GIVEN UNTO THEE SUCH AND SUCH THINGS. ⁹WHEREFORE HAST THOU DESPISED THE COMMANDMENT OF THE **LORD**, TO DO EVIL IN HIS SIGHT? THOU HAST KILLED **URIAH** THE **HITTITE** WITH THE SWORD, AND HAST TAKEN HIS WIFE TO BE THY WIFE, AND HAST SLAIN HIM WITH THE SWORD OF THE CHILDREN OF **AMMON**. ¹⁰NOW THEREFORE THE SWORD SHALL NEVER DEPART FROM THINE HOUSE; BECAUSE THOU HAST DESPISED ME, AND HAST TAKEN THE WIFE OF **URIAH** THE **HITTITE** TO BE THY WIFE.

¹¹Thus saith the **LORD**,

BEHOLD, I WILL RAISE UP EVIL AGAINST THEE OUT OF THINE OWN HOUSE, AND I WILL TAKE THY WIVES BEFORE THINE EYES, AND GIVE THEM UNTO THY

NEIGHBOUR, AND HE SHALL LIE WITH THY WIVES IN THE SIGHT OF THIS SUN.

¹²FOR THOU DIDST IT SECRETLY: BUT I WILL DO THIS THING BEFORE ALL ISRAEL,
AND BEFORE THE SUN.

¹³And David said unto Nathan,
I have sinned against the LORD.

And Nathan said unto David,
The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. ¹⁴Howbeit,
because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies
of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall
surely die.

¹⁵And Nathan departed unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very
sick. ¹⁶David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went
in, and lay all night upon the earth. ¹⁷And the elders of his house arose, and
went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat
bread with them.

¹⁸And it came to pass on the 7th day, that the child died. And the servants of
David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said,

Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would
not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him
that the child is dead?

¹⁹But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the
child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants,
Is the child dead?

And they said,
He is dead.

²⁰Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and
changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped:
then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before
him, and he did eat. ²¹Then said his servants unto him,

What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the
child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise
and eat bread.

²²And he said,

While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said,
Who can tell whether GOD will be gracious to me, that the
child may live?

²³But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back
again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

²⁴And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with
her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved
him. ²⁵And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name
Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

²⁶And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal
city. ²⁷And Joab sent messengers to David, and said,

I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters. ²⁸Now
therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against
the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

²⁹And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought
against it, and took it. ³⁰And he took their king's crown from off his head, the

weight whereof was a **talent** of gold with the precious stones: and it was set on **David's** head. And he brought forth the spoil of the **city** in great **abundance**.
³¹And he brought forth the **people** that were **therein**, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto **all** the **cities** of the **children** of **Ammon**. So **David** and **all** the **people** returned unto **Jerusalem**.

13
¹And it **came to pass after** this, that **Absalom** the son of **David** had a fair sister, whose name was **Tamar**; and **Amnon** the son of **David** loved her. ²And **Amnon** was **so** vexed, that he fell sick for his sister **Tamar**; for she was a virgin; and **Amnon** thought it hard for him to do any thing to her. ³But **Amnon** had a friend, whose name was **Jonadab**, the son of **Shimeah** **David's** brother: and **Jonadab** was a **very** subtil man. ⁴And he said unto him,
 Why art thou, being the **king's** son, lean from **day to day**? wilt thou not tell me?

And **Amnon** said unto him,
 I love **Tamar**, my brother **Absalom's** sister.

⁵And **Jonadab** said unto him,
 Lay thee down on thy **bed**, and make thyself sick: and **when** thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister **Tamar** come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.

⁶So **Amnon** lay down, and made himself sick: and **when** the **king** was come to see him, **Amnon** said unto the **king**,
 I pray thee, let **Tamar** my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

⁷Then **David** sent **home** to **Tamar**, saying,
 Go **now** to thy brother **Amnon's** house, and dress him meat.

⁸So **Tamar** went to her brother **Amnon's** house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. ⁹And she took a pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And **Amnon** said,

Have out **all** men from me.

And they went out **every** man from him. ¹⁰And **Amnon** said unto **Tamar**,
 Bring the meat into the **chamber**, that I may eat of thine hand.

And **Tamar** took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the **chamber** to **Amnon** her brother. ¹¹And **when** she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her,
 Come lie with me, my sister.

¹²And she answered him,
 Nay, my **brother**, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in **Israel**: do not thou this folly. ¹³And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as **one** of the **fools** in **Israel**. **Now** therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the **king**; for he will not withhold me from thee.

¹⁴Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her. ¹⁵Then **Amnon** hated her **exceedingly**; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was **greater** than the love wherewith he had loved her. And **Amnon** said unto her,
 Arise, be gone.

¹⁶And she said unto him,

There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is **greater** than the other that thou didst unto me.

But he would not hearken unto her. ¹⁷Then he called his **servant** that ministered unto him, and said,

Put **now** this **woman** out from me, and bolt the **door** after her.

¹⁸And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the **king's daughters** that were **virgins** apparelled. Then his **servant** brought her out, and bolted the **door** after her. ¹⁹And **Tamar** put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying. ²⁰And **Absalom** her **brother** said unto her,

Hath **Amnon** thy **brother** been with thee? but hold **now** thy peace, my sister: he is thy **brother**; regard not this thing.

So **Tamar** remained desolate in her **brother Absalom's house**. ²¹But **when king David** heard of **all** these things, he was **very** wroth. ²²And **Absalom** spake unto his **brother Amnon** neither good nor bad: for **Absalom** hated **Amnon**, because he had forced his sister **Tamar**.

²³And it **came to pass after two full years**, that **Absalom** had **sheepshearers** in **Baal-hazor**, which is beside **Ephraim**: and **Absalom** invited **all** the **king's sons**.

²⁴And **Absalom** came to the **king**, and said,

Behold **now**, thy **servant** hath **sheepshearers**; let the **king**, I beseech thee, and his **servants** go with thy **servant**.

²⁵And the **king** said to **Absalom**,

Nay, my **son**, let us not **all now** go, lest we be chargeable unto thee.

And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. ²⁶Then said **Absalom**,

If not, I pray thee, let my **brother Amnon** go with us.

And the **king** said unto him,

Why should he go with thee?

²⁷But **Absalom** pressed him, that he let **Amnon** and **all** the **king's sons** go with him. ²⁸Now **Absalom** had commanded his **servants**, saying,

Mark ye **now when Amnon's** heart is merry with wine, and **when** I say unto you,

Smite **Amnon**;

then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

²⁹And the **servants** of **Absalom** did unto **Amnon** as **Absalom** had commanded.

Then **all** the **king's sons** arose, and **every man** gat him up upon his **mule**, and fled.

³⁰And it **came to pass, while** they were in the **way**, that tidings came to **David**, saying,

Absalom hath slain **all** the **king's sons**, and there is not **one** of them left.

³¹Then the **king** arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the **earth**; and **all** his **servants** stood by with their clothes rent. ³²And **Jonadab**, the **son** of **Shimeah David's brother**, answered and said,

Let not my **lord** suppose that they have slain **all** the **young men** the **king's sons**; for **Amnon only** is dead: for by the appointment of **Absalom** this hath been determined from the **day** that he forced his sister **Tamar**.

³³Now therefore let not my **lord** the **king** take the thing to his heart, to think that **all** the **king's sons** are dead: for **Amnon only** is dead.

³⁴But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him. ³⁵And Jonadab said unto the king,

Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

³⁶And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore. ³⁷But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

³⁸So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there 3 years. ³⁹And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead. ¹Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. ²And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her,

I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead: ³and come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him.

So Joab put the words in her mouth.

⁴And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said,

Help, O king.

⁵And the king said unto her,

What aileth thee?

And she answered,

I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead. ⁶And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him. ⁷And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said,

Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also:

and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth.

⁸And the king said unto the woman,

Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

⁹And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king,

My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.

¹⁰And the king said,

Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

¹¹Then said she,

I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son.

And he said,

As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

¹²Then the woman said,

Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king.

And he said,
Say on.

¹³And the woman said,

Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished. ¹⁴For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him. ¹⁵Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said,

I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid. ¹⁶For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

¹⁷Then thine handmaid said,

The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

¹⁸Then the king answered and said unto the woman,

Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee.

And the woman said,

Let my lord the king now speak.

¹⁹And the king said,

Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this?

And the woman answered and said,

As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid: ²⁰to fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

²¹And the king said unto Joab,

Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

²²And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said,

To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

²³So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. ²⁴And the king said,

Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face.

So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

²⁵But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. ²⁶And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it;) he weighed the hair of his head at 200 shekels after the king's weight. ²⁷And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

²⁸So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

²⁹Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the 2nd time, he would not come.

³⁰Therefore he said unto his servants,

See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire.

And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. ³¹Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him,

Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

³²And Absalom answered Joab,

Behold, I sent unto thee, saying,

Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say,

Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

³³So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

¹And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, **15** and 50 men to run before him. ²And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said,

Of what city art thou?

And he said,

Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

³And Absalom said unto him,

See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.

⁴Absalom said moreover,

Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

⁵And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. ⁶And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

⁷And it came to pass after 40 years, that Absalom said unto the king,

I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. ⁸For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying,

If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

⁹And the king said unto him,

Go in peace.

So he arose, and went to Hebron. ¹⁰But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying,

As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

¹¹And with Absalom went 200 men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. ¹²And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

¹³And there came a messenger to David, saying,
The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

¹⁴And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

¹⁵And the king's servants said unto the king,
Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

¹⁶And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left 10 women, which were concubines, to keep the house. ¹⁷And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off. ¹⁸And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, 600 men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

¹⁹Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite,
Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile. ²⁰Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

²¹And Ittai answered the king, and said,
As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

²²And David said to Ittai,
Go and pass over.

And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. ²³And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

²⁴And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. ²⁵And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation: ²⁶but if he thus say,

I HAVE NO DELIGHT IN THEE;

behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

²⁷The king said also unto Zadok the priest,
Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. ²⁸See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

²⁹**Zadok** therefore and **Abiathar** carried the ark of **God** again to **Jerusalem**: and they tarried there. ³⁰And **David** went up by the ascent of **mount Olivet**, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. ³¹And one told **David**, saying,

Ahithophel is among the conspirators with **Absalom**.

And **David** said,

O **LORD**, I pray thee, turn the counsel of **Ahithophel** into foolishness.

³²And it came to pass, that when **David** was come to the top of the **mount**, where he worshipped **God**, behold, **Hushai** the **Archite** came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: ³³unto whom **David** said,

If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: ³⁴but if thou return to the **city**, and say unto **Absalom**,

I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant:

then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of **Ahithophel**. ³⁵And hast thou not there with thee **Zadok** and **Abiathar** the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to **Zadok** and **Abiathar** the priests. ³⁶Behold, they have there with them their two sons, **Ahimaaz** **Zadok's** son, and **Jonathan** **Abiathar's** son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

³⁷So **Hushai** **David's** friend came into the **city**, and **Absalom** came into **Jerusalem**.

¹And when **David** was a little past the top of the **hill**, behold, **Ziba** the servant of **Mephibosheth** met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them 200 loaves of bread, and 100 bunches of raisins, and 100 of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. 16

²And the king said unto **Ziba**,
What meanest thou by these?

And **Ziba** said,

The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

³And the king said,

And where is thy master's son?

And **Ziba** said unto the king,

Behold, he abideth at **Jerusalem**:

for he said,

To day shall the house of **Israel** restore me the kingdom of my father.

⁴Then said the king to **Ziba**,

Behold, thine are all that pertained unto **Mephibosheth**.

And **Ziba** said,

I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

⁵And when king **David** came to **Bahurim**, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of **Saul**, whose name was **Shimei**, the son of **Gera**: he came forth, and cursed still as he came. ⁶And he cast stones at **David**, and at all the servants of king **David**: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.

- ⁷And thus said **Shimei** when he cursed,
Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of **Belial**: ⁸the **LORD** hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of **Saul**, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the **LORD** hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of **Absalom** thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.
- ⁹Then said **Abishai** the son of **Zeruiah** unto the king,
Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.
- ¹⁰And the king said,
What have I to do with you, ye sons of **Zeruiah**? so let him curse, because the **LORD** hath said unto him,
CURSE **DAVID**.
Who shall then say,
Wherefore hast thou done so?
- ¹¹And **David** said to **Abishai**, and to all his servants,
Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this **Benjamite** do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the **LORD** hath bidden him. ¹²It may be that the **LORD** will look on mine affliction, and that the **LORD** will requite me good for his cursing this day.
- ¹³And as **David** and his men went by the way, **Shimei** went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. ¹⁴And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.
- ¹⁵And **Absalom**, and all the people the men of **Israel**, came to **Jerusalem**, and **Ahithophel** with him. ¹⁶And it came to pass, when **Hushai** the Archite, **David's** friend, was come unto **Absalom**, that **Hushai** said unto **Absalom**,
God save the king, God save the king.
- ¹⁷And **Absalom** said to **Hushai**,
Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?
- ¹⁸And **Hushai** said unto **Absalom**,
Nay; but whom the **LORD**, and this people, and all the men of **Israel**, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. ¹⁹And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.
- ²⁰Then said **Absalom** to **Ahithophel**,
Give counsel among you what we shall do.
- ²¹And **Ahithophel** said unto **Absalom**,
Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all **Israel** shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.
- ²²So they spread **Absalom** a tent upon the top of the house; and **Absalom** went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all **Israel**. ²³And the counsel of **Ahithophel**, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had inquired at the oracle of **God**: so was all the counsel of **Ahithophel** both with **David** and with **Absalom**. ¹Moreover **Ahithophel** said unto **Absalom**,
Let me now choose out 12,000 men, and I will arise and pursue after **David** this night: ²and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him

shall flee; and I will smite the king only: ³and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

⁴And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel. ⁵Then said Absalom,

Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

⁶And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; speak thou.

⁷And Hushai said unto Absalom,

The counsel that Ahithophel hath given is not good at this time. ⁸For, said Hushai,

thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

⁹Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say,

There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

¹⁰And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men. ¹¹Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person. ¹²So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one. ¹³Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

¹⁴And Absalom and all the men of Israel said,

The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

¹⁵Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests,

Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. ¹⁶Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying,

Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.

¹⁷Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David. ¹⁸Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down. ¹⁹And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known. ²⁰And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said,

Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan?

And the woman said unto them,

They be gone over the brook of water.

And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

²¹And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David,

Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

²²Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan. ²³And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

²⁴Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. ²⁵And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruihah Joab's mother. ²⁶So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead. ²⁷And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that

Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and
Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and
Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

²⁸brought

beds, and
basons, and
earthen vessels, and
wheat, and
barley, and
flour, and
parched corn, and
beans, and
lentiles, and
parched pulse, ²⁹and
honey, and
butter, and
sheep, and
cheese of kine,

for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said,

The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

¹And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of **18** thousands and captains of hundreds over them. ²And David sent forth

a third part of the people
under the hand of Joab, and

a third part
under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruihah, Joab's brother, and

a third part
under the hand of Ittai the Gittite.

And the king said unto the people,

I will surely go forth with you myself also.

³But the people answered,

Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth 10,000 of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.

⁴And the king said unto them,
What seemeth you best I will do.

And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. ⁵And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying,
Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom.

And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

⁶So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim; ⁷where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of 20,000 men. ⁸For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured. ⁹And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away. ¹⁰And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said,

Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

¹¹And Joab said unto the man that told him,

And, behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee 10 shekels of silver, and a girdle.

¹²And the man said unto Joab,

Though I should receive 1,000 shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying,

Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.

¹³Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.

¹⁴Then said Joab,

I may not tarry thus with thee.

And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. ¹⁵And 10 young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. ¹⁶And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people. ¹⁷And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent. ¹⁸Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said,

I have no son to keep my name in remembrance:

and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

¹⁹Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok,

Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

²⁰And Joab said unto him,

Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

²¹Then said **Joab** to **Cushi**,

Go tell the king what thou hast seen.

And **Cushi** bowed himself unto **Joab**, and ran. ²²Then said **Ahimaaz** the son of **Zadok** yet again to **Joab**,

But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after **Cushi**.

And **Joab** said,

Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

²³But howsoever,
said he,

let me run.

And he said unto him,

Run.

Then **Ahimaaz** ran by the way of the plain, and overran **Cushi**. ²⁴And **David** sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and beheld a man running alone. ²⁵And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said,

If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth.

And he came apace, and drew near. ²⁶And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said,

Behold another man running alone.

And the king said,

He also bringeth tidings.

²⁷And the watchman said,

Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of **Ahimaaz** the son of **Zadok**.

And the king said,

He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

²⁸And **Ahimaaz** called, and said unto the king,

All is well.

And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said,

Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

²⁹And the king said,

Is the young man **Absalom** safe?

And **Ahimaaz** answered,

When **Joab** sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.

³⁰And the king said unto him,

Turn aside, and stand here.

And he turned aside, and stood still. ³¹And, behold, **Cushi** came; and **Cushi** said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

³²And the king said unto **Cushi**,

Is the young man **Absalom** safe?

And **Cushi** answered,

The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

³³And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said,

O my son **Absalom**, my son, my son **Absalom**! would God I had died for thee, O **Absalom**, my son, my son!

¹And it was told **Joab**,

Behold, the **king** weepeth and mourneth for **Absalom**.

²And the victory that **day** was turned into mourning unto **all** the **people**: for the **people** heard say that **day** how the **king** was grieved for his **son**. ³And the **people** gat them by stealth that **day** into the **city**, as **people** being ashamed steal away **when** they flee in battle. ⁴But the **king** covered his face, and the **king** cried with a loud voice,

O my son **Absalom**, O **Absalom**, my son, my son!

⁵And **Joab** came into the **house** to the **king**, and said,

Thou hast shamed **this day** the faces of **all** thy **servants**, which **this day** have saved thy life, and the lives of thy **sons** and of thy **daughters**, and the lives of thy **wives**, and the lives of thy **concubines**; ⁶in that thou lovest thine **enemies**, and hatest thy **friends**. For thou hast declared **this day**, that thou regardest neither **princes** nor **servants**: for **this day** I perceive, that if **Absalom** had lived, and **all** we had died **this day**, then it had pleased thee well.

⁷**Now** therefore arise, go **forth**, and speak comfortably unto thy **servants**: for I swear by the **LORD**, if thou go not **forth**, there will not tarry one with thee **this night**: and that will be worse unto thee than **all** the evil that befell thee from thy youth **until now**.

⁸**Then** the **king** arose, and sat in the **gate**.

And they told unto **all** the **people**, saying,

Behold, the **king** doth sit in the **gate**.

And **all** the **people** came **before** the **king**: for **Israel** had fled **every man** to his **tent**. ⁹And **all** the **people** were at strife **throughout all** the **tribes** of **Israel**, saying, The **king** saved us out of the hand of our **enemies**, and he delivered us out of the hand of the **Philistines**; and **now** he is fled out of the **land** for **Absalom**. ¹⁰And **Absalom**, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle.

Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the **king** back?

¹¹And **king David** sent to **Zadok** and to **Abiathar** the **priests**, saying, Speak unto the **elders** of **Judah**, saying,

Why are ye the last to bring the **king** back to his **house**? seeing the speech of **all Israel** is come to the **king**, even to his **house**.

¹²Ye are my **brethren**, ye are my **bones** and my **flesh**: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the **king**?

¹³And say ye to **Amasa**,

Art thou not of my **bone**, and of my **flesh**? **God** do **so** to me, and **more** also, if thou be not **captain** of the **host** before me **continually** in the room of **Joab**.

¹⁴And he bowed the heart of **all** the **men** of **Judah**, even as the heart of **one man**; **so** that they sent this word unto the **king**,

Return thou, and **all** thy **servants**.

¹⁵**So** the **king** returned, and came to **Jordan**.

And **Judah** came to **Gilgal**, to go to meet the **king**, to conduct the **king** over **Jordan**. ¹⁶And **Shimei** the son of **Gera**, a **Benjamite**, which was of **Bahurim**, hasted and came **down** with the **men** of **Judah** to meet **king David**. ¹⁷And there were **1,000 men** of **Benjamin** with him, and **Ziba** the **servant** of the **house** of **Saul**, and his **15 sons** and his **20 servants** with him; and they went over **Jordan** before the **king**. ¹⁸And there went over a **ferry boat** to carry over the **king's household**,

and to do what he thought good. And **Shimei** the son of **Gera** fell down before the king, as he was come over **Jordan**; ¹⁹and said unto the king,

Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of **Jerusalem**, that the king should take it to his heart. ²⁰For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of **Joseph** to go down to meet my lord the king.

²¹But **Abishai** the son of **Zeruiah** answered and said,
Shall not **Shimei** be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD'S anointed?

²²And **David** said,
What have I to do with you, ye sons of **Zeruiah**, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in **Israel**? for do not I know that I am this day king over **Israel**?

²³Therefore the king said unto **Shimei**,
Thou shalt not die.

And the king sware unto him. ²⁴And **Mephibosheth** the son of **Saul** came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace.

²⁵And it came to pass, when he was come to **Jerusalem** to meet the king, that the king said unto him,

Wherefore wentest not thou with me, **Mephibosheth**?

²⁶And he answered,
My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said,
I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king;

because thy servant is lame. ²⁷And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. ²⁸For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

²⁹And the king said unto him,
Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said,
Thou and **Ziba** divide the land.

³⁰And **Mephibosheth** said unto the king,
Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

³¹And **Barzillai** the **Gileadite** came down from **Rogelim**, and went over **Jordan** with the king, to conduct him over **Jordan**. ³²Now **Barzillai** was a very aged man, even **80 years old**: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at **Mahanaim**; for he was a very great man. ³³And the king said unto **Barzillai**,
Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in **Jerusalem**.

³⁴And **Barzillai** said unto the king,
How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto **Jerusalem**? ³⁵I am this day **80 years old**: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? ³⁶Thy servant will

go a little way over Jordan with the king; and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? ³⁷Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

³⁸And the king answered,

Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.

³⁹And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

⁴⁰Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel. ⁴¹And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king,

Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

⁴²And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel,

Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?

⁴³And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said,

We have 10 parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king?

And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

¹And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said,

We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

²So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem. ³And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the 10 women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood. ⁴Then said the king to Amasa,

Assemble me the men of Judah within 3 days, and be thou here present.

⁵So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him. ⁶And David said to Abishai,

Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.

⁷And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. ⁸When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out. ⁹And Joab said to Amasa,

Art thou in health, my brother?

And **Joab** took **Amasa** by the beard with the **right** hand to kiss him. ¹⁰But **Amasa** took no heed to the sword that was in **Joab's** hand: **so** he smote him therewith in the **fifth** rib, and shed out his bowels to the **ground**, and struck him not **again**; and he died. **So Joab** and **Abishai** his brother pursued after **Sheba** the son of **Bichri**. ¹¹And **one** of **Joab's** men stood by him, and said,

He that favoureth **Joab**, and he that is for **David**, let him go after **Joab**.

¹²And **Amasa** wallowed in blood in the midst of the **highway**. And **when** the man saw that **all** the **people** stood still, he removed **Amasa** out of the **highway** into the **field**, and cast a cloth upon him, **when** he saw that **every** one that came by him stood still. ¹³**When** he was removed out of the **highway**, **all** the **people** went on after **Joab**, to pursue after **Sheba** the son of **Bichri**. ¹⁴And he went through **all** the **tribes** of **Israel** unto **Abel**, and to **Beth-maachah**, and **all** the **Berites**: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. ¹⁵And they came and besieged him in **Abel** of **Beth-maachah**, and they cast up a **bank** against the **city**, and it stood in the **trench**: and **all** the **people** that were with **Joab** battered the **wall**, to throw it down. ¹⁶**Then** cried a **wise** woman out of the **city**,

Hear, hear; say, I pray you,
unto **Joab**,

Come **near** hither, that I may speak with thee.

¹⁷And **when** he was come **near** unto her, the **woman** said,
Art thou **Joab**?

And he answered,
I am he.

Then she said unto him,
Hear the words of thine **handmaid**.

And he answered,
I do hear.

¹⁸**Then** she spake, saying,
They were wont to speak in **old** time, saying,
They shall surely ask counsel at **Abel**:

and **so** they ended the matter. ¹⁹I am **one** of them that are peaceable and faithful in **Israel**: thou seekest to destroy a **city** and a **mother** in **Israel**: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the **LORD**?

²⁰And **Joab** answered and said,
Far be it, **far** be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. ²¹The matter is not **so**: but a **man** of **mount Ephraim**, **Sheba** the son of **Bichri** by name, hath lifted up his hand against the **king**, even against **David**: deliver him **only**, and I will depart from the **city**.

And the **woman** said unto **Joab**,
Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee **over** the **wall**.

²²**Then** the **woman** went unto **all** the **people** in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of **Sheba** the son of **Bichri**, and cast it out to **Joab**. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the **city**, **every** man to his **tent**. And **Joab** returned to **Jerusalem** unto the **king**.

²³**Now Joab** was over **all** the **host** of **Israel**: and **Benaiah** the son of **Jehoiada**

was over the **Cherethites** and over the **Pelethites**:
²⁴and **Adoram** was over the tribute: and

Jehoshaphat the son of **Ahilud**
was recorder:

- ²⁵and **Sheva** was scribe: and **Zadok** and **Abiathar** were the priests:
²⁶and **Ira** also the **Jairite** was a chief ruler about **David**.

¹Then there was a famine in the days of **David** 3 years, year after year; and **David** inquired of the **LORD**. And the **LORD** answered, **21**

IT IS FOR **SAUL**, AND FOR HIS BLOODY HOUSE, BECAUSE HE SLEW THE **GIBEONITES**.

²And the king called the **Gibeonites**, and said unto them; (now the **Gibeonites** were not of the children of **Israel**, but of the remnant of the **Amorites**; and the children of **Israel** had sworn unto them: and **Saul** sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of **Israel** and **Judah**.) ³Wherefore **David** said unto the **Gibeonites**, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the **LORD**?

⁴And the **Gibeonites** said unto him,

We will have no silver nor gold of **Saul**, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in **Israel**.

And he said,

What ye shall say, that will I do for you.

⁵And they answered the king,

The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of **Israel**, ⁶let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the **LORD** in **Gibeah** of **Saul**, whom the **LORD** did choose.

And the king said,

I will give them.

⁷But the king spared **Mephibosheth**, the son of **Jonathan** the son of **Saul**, because of the **LORD'S** oath that was between them, between **David** and **Jonathan** the son of **Saul**. ⁸But the king took the two sons of **Rizpah** the daughter of **Aiah**, whom she bare unto **Saul**, **Armoni** and **Mephibosheth**; and the five sons of **Michal** the daughter of **Saul**, whom she brought up for **Adriel** the son of **Barzillai** the **Meholathite**: ⁹and he delivered them into the hands of the **Gibeonites**, and they hanged them in the hill before the **LORD**: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the 1st days, in the beginning of barley harvest. ¹⁰And **Rizpah** the daughter of **Aiah** took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

¹¹And it was told **David** what **Rizpah** the daughter of **Aiah**, the concubine of **Saul**, had done. ¹²And **David** went and took the bones of **Saul** and the bones of **Jonathan** his son from the men of **Jabesh-gilead**, which had stolen them from the street of **Beth-shan**, where the **Philistines** had hanged them, when the **Philistines** had slain **Saul** in **Gilboa**: ¹³and he brought up from thence the bones of **Saul** and the bones of **Jonathan** his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. ¹⁴And the bones of **Saul** and **Jonathan** his son buried they in the country of **Benjamin** in **Zelah**, in the sepulchre of **Kish** his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that **God** was intreated for the land.

¹⁵Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. ¹⁶And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed 300 shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David. ¹⁷But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying,

Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.

¹⁸And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of the giant.

¹⁹And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

²⁰And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand 6 fingers, and on every foot 6 toes, 24 in number; and he also was born to the giant. ²¹And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea the brother of David slew him. ²²These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

¹And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: ²and he said,

³The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
the God of my rock; in him will I trust:

he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation,
my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour;
thou savest me from violence.

⁴I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:
so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

⁵When the waves of death compassed me,
the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

⁶the sorrows of hell compassed me about;
the snares of death prevented me;

⁷in my distress I called upon the LORD,
and cried to my God:
and he did hear my voice out of his temple,
and my cry did enter into his ears.

⁸Then the earth shook and trembled;
the foundations of heaven moved and shook,
because he was wroth.

⁹There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,
and fire out of his mouth devoured:
coals were kindled by it.

¹⁰He bowed the heavens also, and came down;
and darkness was under his feet.

- 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.
- 12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him,
dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.
- 13 Through the brightness before him
were coals of fire kindled.
- 14 The LORD thundered from heaven,
and the most high uttered his voice.
- 15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them;
lightning, and discomfited them.
- 16 And the channels of the sea appeared,
the foundations of the world were discovered,
at the rebuking of the LORD,
at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
- 17 He sent from above, he took me;
he drew me out of many waters;
- 18 he delivered me from my strong enemy,
and from them that hated me:
for they were too strong for me.
- 19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity:
but the LORD was my stay.
- 20 He brought me forth also into a large place:
he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
- 21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness:
according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
- 22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
and have not wickedly departed from my God.
- 23 For all his judgments were before me:
and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.
- 24 I was also upright before him,
and have kept myself from mine iniquity.
- 25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness;
according to my cleanness in his eye sight.
- 26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and
with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.
- 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and
with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.
- 28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save:
but thine eyes are upon the haughty,
that thou mayest bring them down.
- 29 For thou art my lamp, O LORD:
and the LORD will lighten my darkness.
- 30 For by thee I have run through a troop:
by my God have I leaped over a wall.
- 31 As for God, his way is perfect;
the word of the LORD is tried:
he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

- 32 For who is **God**, save the **LORD**?
and who is a rock, save our **God**?
- 33 **God** is my strength and power:
and **he** maketh my way perfect.
- 34 **He** maketh my feet like **hinds'** feet:
and setteth me upon my **high places**.
- 35 **He** teacheth my hands to war;
so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
- 36 **Thou** hast also given me the shield of **thy** salvation:
and **thy** gentleness hath made me great.
- 37 **Thou** hast enlarged my steps under me;
so that my feet did not slip.
- 38 I have pursued mine **enemies**, and destroyed them;
and turned not **again until** I had consumed them.
- 39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise:
yea, they are fallen under my feet.
- 40 For **thou** hast girded me with strength to battle:
them that rose up against me hast **thou** subdued under me.
- 41 **Thou** hast also given me the necks of mine **enemies**,
that I might destroy them that hate me.
- 42 They looked, but there was **none** to save;
even unto the **LORD**, but **he** answered them not.
- 43 **Then** did I beat them as small as the dust of the **earth**,
I did stamp them as the mire of the **street**,
and did spread them abroad.
- 44 **Thou** also hast delivered me from the strivings of my **people**,
thou hast kept me to be head of the **heathen**:
a **people** which I knew not shall serve me.
- 45 **Strangers** shall submit themselves unto me:
as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.
- 46 **Strangers** shall fade away,
and they shall be afraid out of their close **places**.
- 47 The **LORD** liveth;
and blessed be my rock;
and exalted be the **God** of the rock of my salvation.
- 48 It is **God** that avengeth me,
and that bringeth down the **people** under me,

- 49 and that bringeth me forth from mine enemies:
thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me:
thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
- 50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen,
and I will sing praises unto thy name.
- 51 He is the tower of salvation for his king:
and sheweth mercy to his anointed,
unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

1Now these be the last words of David.

David the son of Jesse said,
and the man who was raised up on high,
the anointed of the God of Jacob,
and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me,
and his word was in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said,
the Rock of Israel spake to me,

HE THAT RULETH OVER MEN MUST BE JUST,
RULING IN THE FEAR OF GOD.

4 AND HE SHALL BE AS THE LIGHT OF THE MORNING,
WHEN THE SUN RISETH, EVEN A MORNING WITHOUT CLOUDS;
AS THE TENDER GRASS SPRINGING OUT OF THE EARTH
BY CLEAR SHINING AFTER RAIN.

5 Although my house be not so with God;
yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
ordered in all things, and sure:
for this is all my salvation, and all my desire,
although he make it not to grow.

6 But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away,
because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 but the man that shall touch them must be fenced
with iron and the staff of a spear;
and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place.

⁸These be the names of the mighty men whom David had:

The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite:

he lift up his spear against 800, whom he slew at one time.

⁹And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away: ¹⁰he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

¹¹And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines. ¹²But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

¹³And 3 of the 30 chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁴And David was then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem.

¹⁵And David longed, and said,

Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate!

¹⁶And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. ¹⁷And he said,

Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives?

therefore he would not drink it. These things did these 3 mighty men.

¹⁸And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against 300, and slew them, and had the name among three.

¹⁹Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.

²⁰And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of

a pit in time of snow: ²¹and he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. ²²These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men. ²³He was more honourable than the 30, but he attained not to the first 3. And David set him over his guard.

²⁴ Asahel	the brother of Joab was one of the 30;
Elhanan	the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,
²⁵ Shammah	the Harodite,
Elika	the Harodite,
²⁶ Helez	the Paltite,
Ira	the son of Ikesh the Tekoite,
²⁷ Abiezer	the Anethothite,
Mebunnai	the Hushathite,
²⁸ Zalmon	the Ahohite,
Maharai	the Netophathite,
²⁹ Heleb	the son of Baanah, a Netophathite,
Ittai	the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
³⁰ Benaiah	the Pirathonite,
Hiddai	of the brooks of Gaash,
³¹ Abi-albon	the Arbathite,
Azmaveth	the Barhumite,
³² Eliahba	the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen,
Jonathan,	
³³ Shammah	the Hararite,
Ahiam	the son of Sharar the Hararite,
³⁴ Eliphelet	the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite,
Eliam	the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
³⁵ Hezrai	the Carmelite,
Paarai	the Arbite,
³⁶ Igal	the son of Nathan of Zobah,
Bani	the Gadite,
³⁷ Zelek	the Ammonite,
Naharai	the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,
³⁸ Ira	an Ithrite,
Gareb	an Ithrite,
³⁹ Uriah	the Hittite:

37 in all.

¹And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say,

Go, number Israel and Judah.

²For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

³And Joab said unto the king,

Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

⁴Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

⁵ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Arzer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:

⁶ then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

⁷ and came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

⁸So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of 9 months and 20 days. ⁹And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king:

and there were in Israel 800,000 valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were 500,000 men.

¹⁰And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD,

I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

¹¹For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

¹²GO AND SAY UNTO DAVID,

THUS SAITH THE LORD,

I OFFER THEE THREE THINGS; CHOOSE THEE ONE OF THEM, THAT I MAY DO IT UNTO THEE.

¹³So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him,

Shall 7 years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee 3 months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be 3 days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

¹⁴And David said unto Gad,

I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁵So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba 70,000 men. ¹⁶And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy

it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people,

IT IS ENOUGH: STAY NOW THINE HAND.

And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁷And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said,

Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

¹⁸And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him,

Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁹And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

²⁰And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground. ²¹And Araunah said,

Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant?

And David said,

To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

²²And Araunah said unto David,

Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

²³All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king,

The LORD thy God accept thee.

²⁴And the king said unto Araunah,

Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing.

So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for 50 shekels of silver. ²⁵And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

KINGS

CHAPTER LINKS

1 KINGS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

2 KINGS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25

OVERVIEW

The book of Kings is one large work that was divided into two scrolls. It records the history of the kings of Israel through the united kingdom of Solomon, the divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah, and the surviving kingdom of Judah until the Babylonian captivity. Kings are evaluated as doing right or evil in the sight of the Lord depending on if they followed God and his law or if they served other gods. The increasing wickedness and idolatry in spite of God's patience and mercy explains why they were deported. Special emphasis is given to prophets, most notably Elijah, Elisha, and Isaiah.

The structure can be compared to lattice work and vines. The repeated formula of describing when a king begins to reign, how long he reigns, where he reigns, the name of his mother if from Judah, if he does right or evil, where the rest of his acts can be found, where he is buried, and who reigns in his stead form the rigid lattice structure. Weaving in and out of and sometimes overpowering the lattice are the vines of stories that tell of prophets, wars, buildings, successions, and miracles. One prophecy told in Jeroboam's day is fulfilled 32 chapters later in the reign of Josiah. The succession of kings is the base of the book, but remember to look for the stories that are interwoven throughout.

Top Level Outline

United Kingdom	1.1-11.43
Divided Kingdom	12.1-17.41
Surviving Kingdom	[2] 18.1-25.30

Detailed Outline

United Kingdom	1.1-11.43
● David	1.1-2.11
● Solomon	2.12-11.43
Divided Kingdom	12.1-17.41
● Israel rebels against House of David	12.1-24
● Jeroboam	12.25-14-20
● Rehoboam	14.21-31
● Abijam	15.1-8
● Asa	15.9-24
● Nadab	15.25-32
● Baasha	15.33-16.7
● Elah	16.8-14
● Zimri	16.15-22
● Omri	16.23-28
● Ahab	16.29-22.40
● Jehoshaphat	22.41-50
● Ahaziah	22.51-1.18
● Elijah to Elisha transition	2.1-25
● Jehoram son of Ahab	3.1-8.15
● Jehoram son of Jehoshaphat	8.16-24
● Ahaziah son of Jehoram	8.25-9.29
● Jehu	9.30-10.36
● Athaliah queen	11.1-20
● Jehoash Judah	11.21-12.21
● Jehoahaz Israel	13.1-9
● Jehoash Israel	13.10-25
● Amaziah Judah	14.1-14

● Jehoash Israel finished	14.15-16
● Amaziah finished	14.17-22
● Jeroboam II	14.23-29
● Azariah	15.1-7
● Zachariah	15.8-12
● Shallum	15.13-16
● Menahem	15.17-22
● Pekahiah	15.23-26
● Pekah	15.27-31
● Jotham	15.32-38
● Ahaz	16.1-20
● Hoshea	17.1-6
● Israel removed by Assyria	17.7-41
Surviving Kingdom	18.1-25.30
● Hezekiah	18.1-20.21
● Manasseh	21.1-18
● Amon	21.19-26
● Josiah	22.1-23.30
● Jehoahaz mother Hamutal	23.31-35
● Jehoiakim	23.36-24.7
● Jehoiachin	24.8-17
● Zedekiah	24.18-25.26
● Mercy on Jehoiachin	25.27-30

Special Features

	United Kingdom	Good King	
		Evil King	
	King of Judah	Mixed King	
			
	King of Israel	Prophetic Activity (Elijah / Elisha)	
	Fulfilled Prophecy	Prophetic Activity (Others)	

KINGS

United Kingdom

▲ David

¹Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. ²Wherefore his servants said unto him,

Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

³So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king. ⁴And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

⁵Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king:

and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and 50 men to run before him.

⁶And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so?

and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.

⁷And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him. ⁸But

Zadok the priest, and

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and

Nathan the prophet, and

Shimei, and

Rei, and

the mighty men which belonged to David,

were not with **Adonijah**. ⁹And **Adonijah** slew **sheep** and **oxen** and fat **cattle** by the **stone** of **Zohemoth**, which is by **En-rogel**, and called **all** his brethren the king's sons, and **all** the men of **Judah** the king's servants: ¹⁰but

Nathan the prophet, and
Benaiah, and
the mighty men, and
Solomon his brother,

he called not. ¹¹Wherefore **Nathan** spake unto **Bath-sheba** the mother of **Solomon**, saying,

Hast thou not heard that **Adonijah** the son of **Haggith** doth reign, and **David** our lord knoweth it not? ¹²Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son **Solomon**. ¹³Go and get thee in unto king **David**, and say unto him,

Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying,

Assuredly **Solomon** thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

why then doth **Adonijah** reign?

¹⁴Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

¹⁵And **Bath-sheba** went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and **Abishag** the **Shunammite** ministered unto the king. ¹⁶And **Bath-sheba** bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said,

What wouldest thou?

¹⁷And she said unto him,

My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying,

Assuredly **Solomon** thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

¹⁸And now, behold, **Adonijah** reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not: ¹⁹and he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and **Abiathar** the priest, and **Joab** the captain of the host: but **Solomon** thy servant hath he not called. ²⁰And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all **Israel** are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. ²¹Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son **Solomon** shall be counted offenders.

²²And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, **Nathan** the prophet also came in.

²³And they told the king, saying,

Behold **Nathan** the prophet.

And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. ²⁴And Nathan said,

My lord, O king, hast thou said,

Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

²⁵For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say,

God save king Adonijah.

²⁶But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. ²⁷Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

²⁸Then king David answered and said,

Call me Bath-sheba.

And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. ²⁹And the king sware, and said,

As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

³⁰even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying,

Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead;

even so will I certainly do this day.

³¹Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said,

Let my lord king David live for ever.

³²And king David said,

Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada.

And they came before the king. ³³The king also said unto them,

Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: ³⁴and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say,

God save king Solomon.

³⁵Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

³⁶And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said,

Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too. ³⁷As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

³⁸So Zadok the priest, and

Nathan the prophet, and

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and

the Cherethites, and

the Pelethites,

went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. ³⁹And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said,

God save king Solomon.

⁴⁰And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. ⁴¹And

Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And **when Joab** heard the sound of the trumpet, he said,

Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?

⁴²And **while he yet** spake, behold, **Jonathan** the son of **Abiathar** the priest came: and **Adonijah** said unto him,

Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

⁴³And **Jonathan** answered and said to **Adonijah**,

Verily our lord king **David** hath made **Solomon** king. ⁴⁴And the king hath sent with him

Zadok the priest, and

Nathan the prophet, and

Benaiah the son of **Jehoiada**, and

the Cherethites, and

the Pelethites,

and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: ⁴⁵and **Zadok** the priest and **Nathan** the prophet have anointed him king in **Gihon**: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again.

This is the noise that ye have heard. ⁴⁶And also **Solomon** sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. ⁴⁷And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king **David**, saying,

God make the name of **Solomon** better than thy name,

and make his throne greater than thy throne.

And the king bowed himself upon the bed. ⁴⁸And also thus said the king,

Blessed be the LORD God of **Israel**, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

⁴⁹And all the guests that were with **Adonijah** were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. ⁵⁰And **Adonijah** feared because of **Solomon**, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. ⁵¹And it was told **Solomon**, saying,

Behold, **Adonijah** feareth king **Solomon**: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying,

Let king **Solomon** swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

⁵²And **Solomon** said,

If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

⁵³So king **Solomon** sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king **Solomon**: and **Solomon** said unto him, Go to thine house.

¹Now the days of **David** drew nigh that he should die; and he charged **Solomon** **2** his son, saying,

²I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man; ³and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of **Moses**, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

⁴that the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying,

IF THY CHILDREN TAKE HEED TO THEIR WAY, TO WALK BEFORE ME IN TRUTH WITH ALL THEIR HEART AND WITH ALL THEIR SOUL, THERE SHALL NOT FAIL THEE

(said he)

A MAN ON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL.

⁵Moreover thou knowest also what **Joab** the son of **Zerujah** did to me, and what he did to the **two** captains of the hosts of **Israel**, unto **Abner** the son of **Ner**, and unto **Amasa** the son of **Jether**, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was **about** his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

⁶Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the **grave** in peace.

⁷But shew kindness unto the **sons** of **Barzillai** the **Gileadite**, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for **so** they came to me **when** I fled because of **Absalom** thy brother.

⁸And, behold, thou hast with thee **Shimei** the son of **Gera**, a **Benjamite** of **Bahurim**, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the **day** **when** I went to **Mahanaim**: but he came **down** to meet me at **Jordan**, and I swore to him by the **LORD**, saying,

I will not put thee to death with the sword.

⁹**Now** therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art a wise **man**, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the **grave** with blood.

¹⁰So **David** slept with his **fathers**, and was buried in the **city** of **David**. ¹¹And the **days** that **David** reigned over **Israel** were **40 years**:

7 years reigned he in **Hebron**, and
33 years reigned he in **Jerusalem**.

Solomon

¹²**Then** sat **Solomon** upon the **throne** of **David** his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

¹³And **Adonijah** the son of **Haggith** came to **Bath-sheba** the mother of **Solomon**.
And she said,

Comest thou peaceably?

And he said,
Peaceably.

¹⁴He said moreover,
I have somewhat to say unto thee.

And she said,
Say on.

¹⁵And he said,
Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that **all Israel** set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become **my brother's**: for it was his from the **LORD**. ¹⁶And **now** I ask **one** petition of thee, deny me not.

And she said unto him,
Say on.

¹⁷And he said,
Speak, I pray thee, unto **Solomon** the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me **Abishag** the **Shunammite** to wife.

¹⁸And **Bath-sheba** said,

Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

¹⁹**Bath-sheba** therefore went unto **king Solomon**, to speak unto him for **Adonijah**. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. ²⁰Then she said,

I desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, say me not nay.

And the king said unto her,

Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

²¹And she said,

Let **Abishag** the Shunammite be given to **Adonijah** thy brother to wife.

²²And **king Solomon** answered and said unto his mother,

And why dost thou ask **Abishag** the Shunammite for **Adonijah**? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for **Abiathar** the priest, and for **Joab** the son of **Zeruiah**.

²³Then **king Solomon** swore by the LORD, saying,

God do so to me, and more also, if **Adonijah** have not spoken this word against his own life. ²⁴Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of **David** my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, **Adonijah** shall be put to death this day.

²⁵And **king Solomon** sent by the hand of **Benaiah** the son of **Jehoiada**; and he fell upon him that he died.

²⁶And unto **Abiathar** the priest said the king,

Get thee to **Anathoth**, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before **David** my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

²⁷So **Solomon** thrust out **Abiathar** from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of **Eli** in **Shiloh**.

²⁸Then tidings came to **Joab**: for **Joab** had turned after **Adonijah**, though he turned not after **Absalom**. And **Joab** fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. ²⁹And it was told **king Solomon** that **Joab** was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, he is by the altar. Then **Solomon** sent **Benaiah** the son of **Jehoiada**, saying,

Go, fall upon him.

³⁰And **Benaiah** came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him,

Thus saith the king, Come forth.

And he said,

Nay; but I will die here.

And **Benaiah** brought the king word again, saying,

Thus said **Joab**, and thus he answered me.

³¹And the king said unto him,

Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which **Joab** shed, from me, and from the house of my father. ³²And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father **David** not knowing thereof, to wit, **Abner** the son of **Ner**, captain of the host of **Israel**, and **Amasa** the

son of **Jether**, captain of the host of **Judah**. ³³Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of **Joab**, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon **David**, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the **LORD**.

³⁴So **Benaiah** the son of **Jehoiada** went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. ³⁵And the king put **Benaiah** the son of **Jehoiada** in his room over the host: and **Zadok** the priest did the king put in the room of **Abiathar**.

³⁶And the king sent and called for **Shimei**, and said unto him, Build thee an house in **Jerusalem**, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. ³⁷For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook **Kidron**, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

³⁸And **Shimei** said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And **Shimei** dwelt in **Jerusalem** many days. ³⁹And it came to pass at the end of **3 years**, that two of the servants of **Shimei** ran away unto **Achish** son of **Maachah** king of **Gath**. And they told **Shimei**, saying,

Behold, thy servants be in **Gath**.

⁴⁰And **Shimei** arose, and saddled his ass, and went to **Gath** to **Achish** to seek his servants: and **Shimei** went, and brought his servants from **Gath**. ⁴¹And it was told **Solomon** that **Shimei** had gone from **Jerusalem** to **Gath**, and was come again. ⁴²And the king sent and called for **Shimei**, and said unto him,

Did I not make thee to swear by the **LORD**, and protested unto thee, saying,

Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die?

and thou saidst unto me,

The word that I have heard is good.

⁴³Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the **LORD**, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

⁴⁴The king said moreover to **Shimei**,

Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to **David** my father: therefore the **LORD** shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head; ⁴⁵and king **Solomon** shall be blessed, and the throne of **David** shall be established before the **LORD** for ever.

⁴⁶So the king commanded **Benaiah** the son of **Jehoiada**; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died.

And the kingdom was established in the hand of **Solomon**.

¹And **Solomon** made affinity with **Pharaoh** king of **Egypt**, and took **Pharaoh's** daughter, and brought her into the city of **David**, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the **LORD**, and the wall of **Jerusalem** round about. ²Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the **LORD**, until those days. ³And **Solomon** loved the **LORD**, walking in the statutes of **David** his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

⁴And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: 1,000 burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. ⁵In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said,

ASK WHAT I SHALL GIVE THEE.

⁶And Solomon said,

Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. ⁷And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in. ⁸And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. ⁹Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

¹⁰And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. ¹¹And God said unto him,

BECAUSE THOU HAST ASKED THIS THING, AND HAST NOT ASKED FOR THYSELF LONG LIFE; NEITHER HAST ASKED RICHES FOR THYSELF, NOR HAST ASKED THE LIFE OF THINE ENEMIES; BUT HAST ASKED FOR THYSELF UNDERSTANDING TO DISCERN JUDGMENT; ¹²BEHOLD, I HAVE DONE ACCORDING TO THY WORDS: LO, I HAVE GIVEN THEE A WISE AND AN UNDERSTANDING HEART; SO THAT THERE WAS NONE LIKE THEE BEFORE THEE, NEITHER AFTER THEE SHALL ANY ARISE LIKE UNTO THEE. ¹³AND I HAVE ALSO GIVEN THEE THAT WHICH THOU HAST NOT ASKED, BOTH RICHES, AND HONOUR: SO THAT THERE SHALL NOT BE ANY AMONG THE KINGS LIKE UNTO THEE ALL THY DAYS. ¹⁴AND IF THOU WILT WALK IN MY WAYS, TO KEEP MY STATUTES AND MY COMMANDMENTS, AS THY FATHER DAVID DID WALK, THEN I WILL LENGTHEN THY DAYS.

¹⁵And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

¹⁶Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him. ¹⁷And the one woman said,

O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. ¹⁸And it came to pass the 3rd day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. ¹⁹And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. ²⁰And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. ²¹And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

²²And the other woman said,

Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son.

And this said,

No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son.

Thus they spake before the king. ²³Then said the king,

The one saith,

This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead:
and the other saith,

Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.

²⁴And the king said,

Bring me a sword.

And they brought a sword before the king. ²⁵And the king said,

Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

²⁶Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said,

O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it.

But the other said,

Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

²⁷Then the king answered and said,

Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

²⁸And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

¹So king Solomon was king over all Israel. ²And these were the princes which he had; **4**

Azariah the son of **Zadok** the priest,

³ **Elihoreph** and

Ahiah, the sons of **Shisha**, scribes;

Jehoshaphat the son of **Ahilud**, the recorder. ⁴And

Benaiah the son of **Jehoiada** was over the host: and

Zadok and

Abiathar were the priests: ⁵and

Azariah the son of **Nathan** was over the officers: and

Zabud the son of **Nathan** was principal officer, and the king's friend: ⁶and

Ahishar was over the household: and

Adoniram the son of **Abda** was over the tribute.

⁷And Solomon had **12** officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision. ⁸And these are their names:

The son of **Hur**,
in mount **Ephraim**:

⁹ the son of **Dekar**,
in **Makaz**, and
in **Shaalbim**, and
Beth-shemesh, and
Elon-beth-hanan:

¹⁰ the son of **Hesed**,
in **Aruboth**; to him pertained **Sochoh**,
and all the land of **Hepher**:

¹¹ the son of **Abinadab**,
in all the region of **Dor**; which had **Taphath** the daughter of
Solomon to wife:

- 12 **Baana** the son of **Ahilud**;
to him pertained
Taanach and
Megiddo, and all
Beth-shean, which is by **Zartanah** beneath **Jezreel**,
from **Beth-shean** to **Abel-meholah**,
even unto the place that is beyond **Jokneam**:
- 13 the son of **Geber**,
in **Ramoth-gilead**;
to him pertained the towns of **Jair** the son of **Manasseh**,
which are in **Gilead**; to him also pertained the region of
Argob, which is in **Bashan**, 60 great cities with walls and
brasen bars:
- 14 **Ahinadab** the son of **Iddo**
had **Mahanaim**:
- 15 **Ahimaaz**
was in **Naphtali**; he also took **Basmath** the daughter of
Solomon to wife:
- 16 **Baanah** the son of **Hushai**
was in **Asher** and in **Aloth**:
- 17 **Jehoshaphat** the son of **Paruah**,
in **Issachar**:
- 18 **Shimei** the son of **Elah**,
in **Benjamin**:
- 19 **Geber** the son of **Uri**
was in the country of **Gilead**, in the country of **Sihon** king
of the **Amorites**, and of **Og** king of **Bashan**; and he was the
only officer which was in the land.

²⁰**Judah** and **Israel** were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry. ²¹And **Solomon** reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the **Philistines**, and unto the border of **Egypt**: they brought presents, and served **Solomon** all the days of his life.

²²And **Solomon's** provision for one day was

- 30 measures** of fine flour, and
60 measures of meal,
- 23 **10 fat oxen**, and
20 oxen out of the pastures, and
100 sheep, beside
harts, and
roebucks, and
fallowdeer, and
fatted fowl.

²⁴For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from **Tiphseh** even to **Azzah**, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him. ²⁵And **Judah** and **Israel** dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from **Dan** even to **Beer-sheba**, all the days of **Solomon**. ²⁶And **Solomon** had
40,000 stalls of horses for his chariots, and
12,000 horsemen.

²⁷And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing. ²⁸Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

²⁹And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. ³⁰And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. ³¹For he was wiser than all men; than

Ethan the Ezrahite, and
Heman, and
Chalcol, and
Darda, the sons of Mahol:

and his fame was in all nations round about.

³² And he spake 3,000 proverbs:
and his songs were 1,005.

³³ And he spake of trees,
from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon
even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall:

he spake also
of beasts, and
of fowl, and
of creeping things, and
of fishes.

³⁴And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

¹And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. ²And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, **5**

³Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. ⁴But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent. ⁵And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying,

THY SON, WHOM I WILL SET UPON THY THRONE IN THY ROOM, HE
SHALL BUILD AN HOUSE UNTO MY NAME.

⁶Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

⁷And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said,

Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

⁸And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying,

I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. ⁹My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

¹⁰So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.

¹¹And Solomon gave Hiram

20,000 measures of wheat for food to his household, and

20 measures of pure oil:

thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. ¹²And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together. ¹³And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was 30,000 men. ¹⁴And he sent them to Lebanon, 10,000 a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and 2 months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.

¹⁵And Solomon had

70,000 that bare burdens, and

80,000 hewers in the mountains;

¹⁶ beside the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, 3,300, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

¹⁷And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house. ¹⁸And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

¹And it came to pass in the 480th year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the 4th year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the 2nd month, that he began to build the house of the LORD. **6**

² And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was 60 cubits, and the breadth thereof 20 cubits, and the height thereof 30 cubits.

³ And the porch before the temple of the house, 20 cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and 10 cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.

⁴ And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

- 5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:
- 6 the nethermost chamber was 5 cubits broad, and the middle was 6 cubits broad, and the third was 7 cubits broad:
- for without in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.
- 7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.
- 8 The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.
- 9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.
- 10 And then he built chambers against all the house, 5 cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.
- 11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,
¹²CONCERNING THIS HOUSE WHICH THOU ART IN BUILDING, IF THOU WILT WALK IN MY STATUTES, AND EXECUTE MY JUDGMENTS, AND KEEP ALL MY COMMANDMENTS TO WALK IN THEM; THEN WILL I PERFORM MY WORD WITH THEE, WHICH I SPAKE UNTO DAVID THY FATHER: ¹³AND I WILL DWELL AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND WILL NOT FORSAKE MY PEOPLE ISRAEL.
- 14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.
- 15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.
- 16 And he built 20 cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place.
- 17 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was 40 cubits long.
- 18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.
- 19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.
- 20 And the oracle in the forefront was 20 cubits in length, and 20 cubits in breadth, and 20 cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of cedar.

- 21 So **Solomon** overlaid the **house** within with pure gold:
and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the **oracle**;
and he overlaid it with gold.
- 22 And the **whole house** he overlaid with gold,
until he had finished **all the house**:
also the **whole altar** that was by the **oracle** he overlaid with gold.
- 23 And within the **oracle** he made **2 cherubims** of olive tree,
each **10 cubits** high.
- 24 And **5 cubits** was the **one** wing of the **cherub**,
and **5 cubits** the other wing of the **cherub**:
from the **uttermost part** of the **one** wing
unto the **uttermost part** of the other were **10 cubits**.
- 25 And the other **cherub** was **10 cubits**:
both the **cherubims** were of **one measure** and **one size**.
- 26 The **height** of the **one cherub** was **10 cubits**,
and **so** was it of the other **cherub**.
- 27 And he set the **cherubims** within the inner **house**:
and they stretched forth the wings of the **cherubims**, **so** that
the wing of the **one** touched the **one wall**, and
the wing of the other **cherub** touched the other **wall**; and
their wings touched **one another** in the midst of the **house**.
- 28 And he overlaid the **cherubims** with gold.
- 29 And he carved **all the walls** of the **house** round about with carved
figures of
cherubims and
palm trees and
open **flowers**, within and without.
- 30 And the **floor** of the **house** he overlaid with gold, within and without.
- 31 And for the entering of the **oracle** he made **doors** of olive tree:
the lintel and **side posts** were a **5th part** of the **wall**.
- 32 The **2 doors** also were of olive tree;
and he carved upon them carvings of
cherubims and
palm trees and
open **flowers**,
and overlaid them with gold,
and spread gold upon the **cherubims**, and upon the **palm trees**.
- 33 So also made he for the **door** of the **temple posts** of olive tree,
a **4th part** of the **wall**.
- 34 And the **2 doors** were of **fir tree**:
the **2 leaves** of the **one door** were folding, and
the **2 leaves** of the other **door** were folding.
- 35 And he carved thereon
cherubims and
palm trees and
open **flowers**:
and covered **them** with gold fitted upon the carved work.
- 36 And he built the **inner court** with **3 rows** of hewed stone, and a row of
cedar beams.

³⁷In the 4th year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif: ³⁸and in the 11th year, in the month Bul, which is the 8th month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he 7 years in building it.

¹But Solomon was building his own house 13 years, and he finished all his house. 7

²He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon;
the length thereof was 100 cubits, and
the breadth thereof 50 cubits, and
the height thereof 30 cubits,
upon 4 rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

³ And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams,
that lay on 45 pillars, 15 in a row.

⁴ And there were windows in 3 rows,
and light was against light in 3 ranks.

⁵ And all the doors and posts were square, with the windows:
and light was against light in 3 ranks.

⁶ And he made a porch of pillars;
the length thereof was 50 cubits, and
the breadth thereof 30 cubits:
and the porch was before them:
and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them.

⁷ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment:
and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

⁸ And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch,
which was of the like work.

Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.

⁹ All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

¹⁰ And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones,
stones of 10 cubits, and
stones of 8 cubits.

¹¹ And above were costly stones,
after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

¹² And the great court round about was with
3 rows of hewed stones,
and a row of cedar beams, both
for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and
for the porch of the house.

¹³And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. ¹⁴He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

¹⁵For he cast 2 pillars of brass,
of 18 cubits high apiece:
and a line of 12 cubits did compass either of them about.

¹⁶ And he made
2 chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars:
the height of the one chapiter was 5 cubits, and
the height of the other chapiter was 5 cubits:

¹⁷ and nets of checker work,
and wreaths of chain work,
for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars;
7 for the one chapiter, and
7 for the other chapiter.

¹⁸ And he made the pillars, and 2 rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

¹⁹ And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, 4 cubits.

²⁰ And the chapiters upon the 2 pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were 200 in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

²¹ And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple:
and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin:
and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

²² And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

²³And he made a molten sea,
10 cubits from the one brim to the other:
it was round all about,
and his height was 5 cubits:
and a line of 30 cubits did compass it round about.

²⁴ And under the brim of it round about there were knobs compassing it,
10 in a cubit, compassing the sea round about:
the knobs were cast in 2 rows, when it was cast.

²⁵ It stood upon 12 oxen,
3 looking toward the north, and
3 looking toward the west, and
3 looking toward the south, and
3 looking toward the east:
and the sea was set above upon them,
and all their hinder parts were inward.

²⁶ And it was an hand breadth thick,
and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup,
with flowers of lilies:
it contained 2,000 baths.

- 27 And he made 10 bases of brass;
 4 cubits was the length of one base, and
 4 cubits the breadth thereof, and
 3 cubits the height of it.
- 28 And the work of the bases was on this manner:
 they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges:
 29 and on the borders that were between the ledges were
 lions,
 oxen, and
 cherubims:
 and upon the ledges there was a base above:
 and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made
 of thin work.
- 30 And every base had 4 brasen wheels, and plates of brass:
 and the 4 corners thereof had undersetters:
 under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of
 every addition.
- 31 And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit:
 but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base,
 a cubit and an half:
 and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders,
 foursquare, not round.
- 32 And under the borders were 4 wheels;
 and the axletrees of the wheels were joined to the base:
 and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.
- 33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their
 axletrees, and their
 naves, and their
 felloes, and their
 spokes,
 were all molten.
- 34 And there were 4 undersetters to the 4 corners of one base:
 and the undersetters were of the very base itself.
- 35 And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a
 cubit high:
 and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders
 thereof were of the same. ³⁶For on the plates of the ledges
 thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved
 cherubims,
 lions, and
 palm trees,
 according to the proportion of every one,
 and additions round about.
- 37 After this manner he made the 10 bases: all of them had
 one casting,
 one measure, and
 one size.
- 38 Then made he 10 lavers of brass:
 one laver contained 40 baths:
 and every laver was 4 cubits:
 and upon every one of the 10 bases one laver.

- 39 And he put
 5 bases on the right side of the house, and
 5 on the left side of the house:
 and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over
 against the south.
- 40 And Hiram made
 the lavers, and
 the shovels, and
 the basons.

So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:

- 41 the 2 pillars, and
 the 2 bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the 2 pillars; and
 the 2 networks,
 to cover the 2 bowls of the chapters which were upon the top of the
 pillars; ⁴²and
 400 pomegranates
 for the 2 networks,
 even 2 rows of pomegranates for one network,
 to cover the 2 bowls of the chapters that were upon the pillars; ⁴³and
 the 10 bases, and
 10 lavers on the bases; ⁴⁴and
 1 sea, and
 12 oxen under the sea; ⁴⁵and
 the pots, and
 the shovels, and
 the basons:

and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, were of bright brass. ⁴⁶In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan. ⁴⁷And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

- 48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD:
 the altar of gold, and
 the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was, ⁴⁹and
 the candlesticks of pure gold,
 5 on the right side, and
 5 on the left, before the oracle, with
 the flowers, and
 the lamps, and
 the tongs of gold, ⁵⁰and
 the bowls, and
 the snuffers, and
 the basons, and
 the spoons, and
 the censers of pure gold; and
 the hinges of gold, both
 for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and
 for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

⁵¹So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

8 ¹Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. ²And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the 7th month. ³And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. ⁴And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

⁵And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. ⁶And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims. ⁷For the cherubims spread forth their 2 wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. ⁸And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day. ⁹There was nothing in the ark save the 2 tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, ¹¹so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. ¹²Then spake Solomon,

The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. ¹³I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

¹⁴And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;) ¹⁵and he said,

Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

¹⁶SINCE THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT FORTH MY PEOPLE ISRAEL OUT OF EGYPT, I CHOSE NO CITY OUT OF ALL THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL TO BUILD AN HOUSE, THAT MY NAME MIGHT BE THEREIN; BUT I CHOSE DAVID TO BE OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL.

¹⁷And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. ¹⁸And the LORD said unto David my father,

WHEREAS IT WAS IN THINE HEART TO BUILD AN HOUSE UNTO MY NAME, THOU DIDST WELL THAT IT WAS IN THINE HEART. ¹⁹NEVERTHELESS THOU SHALT NOT BUILD THE HOUSE; BUT THY SON THAT SHALL COME FORTH OUT OF THY LOINS, HE SHALL BUILD THE HOUSE UNTO MY NAME.

²⁰And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. ²¹And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

²²And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: ²³and he said, LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart: ²⁴who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. ²⁵Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying,

THERE SHALL NOT FAIL THEE A MAN IN MY SIGHT TO SIT ON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL; SO THAT THY CHILDREN TAKE HEED TO THEIR WAY, THAT THEY WALK BEFORE ME AS THOU HAST WALKED BEFORE ME.

²⁶And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. ²⁷But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded? ²⁸Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day: ²⁹that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said,

MY NAME SHALL BE THERE:

that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.

³⁰And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

³¹If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

³²then hear thou in heaven,

and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

³³When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

³⁴then hear thou in heaven,

and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

³⁵When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

³⁶then hear thou in heaven,

and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

³⁷If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be; ³⁸what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

³⁹then hear thou in heaven

thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;) ⁴⁰that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

⁴¹Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; ⁴²(for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

⁴³hear thou in heaven

thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

⁴⁴If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name:

⁴⁵then hear thou in heaven

their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

⁴⁶If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near; ⁴⁷yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying,

We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

⁴⁸and so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

⁴⁹then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven

thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause, ⁵⁰and forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: ⁵¹for they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: ⁵²that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication

of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. ⁵³For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

⁵⁴And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. ⁵⁵And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

⁵⁶Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

⁵⁷The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: ⁵⁸that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. ⁵⁹And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: ⁶⁰that all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else. ⁶¹Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

⁶²And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. ⁶³And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, 22,000 oxen, and 120,000 sheep.

So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. ⁶⁴The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings. ⁶⁵And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, 7 days and 7 days, even 14 days. ⁶⁶On the 8th day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

¹And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, ²that the LORD appeared to Solomon the 2nd time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. ³And the LORD said unto him,

I HAVE HEARD THY PRAYER AND THY SUPPLICATION, THAT THOU HAST MADE BEFORE ME: I HAVE HALLOWED THIS HOUSE, WHICH THOU HAST BUILT, TO PUT MY NAME THERE FOR EVER; AND MINE EYES AND MINE HEART SHALL BE THERE PERPETUALLY. ⁴AND IF THOU WILT WALK BEFORE ME, AS DAVID THY FATHER WALKED, IN INTEGRITY OF HEART, AND IN UPRIGHTNESS, TO DO ACCORDING TO ALL THAT I HAVE COMMANDED THEE, AND WILT KEEP MY STATUTES AND MY JUDGMENTS:

⁵THEN I WILL ESTABLISH THE THRONE OF THY KINGDOM UPON ISRAEL FOR EVER, AS I PROMISED TO DAVID THY FATHER, SAYING,

THERE SHALL NOT FAIL THEE A MAN UPON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL.

⁶BUT IF YE SHALL AT ALL TURN FROM FOLLOWING ME, YE OR YOUR CHILDREN, AND WILL NOT KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS AND MY STATUTES WHICH I HAVE SET BEFORE YOU, BUT GO AND SERVE OTHER GODS, AND WORSHIP THEM:

⁷THEN WILL I CUT OFF ISRAEL OUT OF THE LAND WHICH I HAVE GIVEN THEM; AND THIS HOUSE, WHICH I HAVE HALLOWED FOR MY NAME, WILL I CAST OUT OF MY SIGHT; AND ISRAEL SHALL BE A PROVERB AND A BYWORD AMONG ALL PEOPLE: ⁸AND AT THIS HOUSE, WHICH IS HIGH, EVERY ONE THAT PASSETH BY IT SHALL BE ASTONISHED, AND SHALL HISS; AND THEY SHALL SAY,

WHY HATH THE LORD DONE THUS UNTO THIS LAND, AND TO THIS HOUSE?

⁹AND THEY SHALL ANSWER,

BECAUSE THEY FORSOOK THE LORD THEIR GOD, WHO BROUGHT FORTH THEIR FATHERS OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND HAVE TAKEN HOLD UPON OTHER GODS, AND HAVE WORSHIPPED THEM, AND SERVED THEM: THEREFORE HATH THE LORD BROUGHT UPON THEM ALL THIS EVIL.

¹⁰And it came to pass at the end of 20 years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house, ¹¹(now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram 20 cities in the land of Galilee. ¹²And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. ¹³And he said,

What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother?

And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.

¹⁴And Hiram sent to the king 120 talents of gold. ¹⁵And this is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build

the house of the LORD, and

his own house, and

Millo, and

the wall of Jerusalem, and

Hazor, and

Megiddo, and

Gezer.

¹⁶For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. ¹⁷And Solomon built

Gezer, and

Beth-horon the nether, ¹⁸and

Baalath, and

Tadmor in the wilderness,

in the land, ¹⁹and all

the cities of store that Solomon had, and

cities for his chariots, and

cities for his horsemen,

and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. ²⁰And all the people that were left of the

Amorites,

Hittites,

Perizzites,
Hivites, and
Jebusites,

which were not of the children of Israel, ²¹their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day. ²²But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were

men of war, and
his servants, and
his princes, and
his captains, and
rulers of his chariots, and
his horsemen.

²³These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, 550, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. ²⁴But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.

²⁵And 3 times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

²⁶And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. ²⁷And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. ²⁸And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, 420 talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

¹And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. ²And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

³And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not. ⁴And when the queen of Sheba had seen

all Solomon's wisdom, and
the house that he had built, ⁵and
the meat of his table, and
the sitting of his servants, and
the attendance of his ministers, and
their apparel, and
his cupbearers, and
his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD;

there was no more spirit in her. ⁶And she said to the king,

It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. ⁷Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. ⁸Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. ⁹Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

¹⁰And she gave the king
 120 talents of gold, and
 of spices very great store, and
 precious stones:

there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. ¹¹And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones. ¹²And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

¹³And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

¹⁴Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in 1 year was 666 talents of gold, ¹⁵beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

¹⁶And king Solomon made
 200 targets of beaten gold:
 600 shekels of gold went to one target.

¹⁷And he made
 300 shields of beaten gold;
 3 pound of gold went to one shield:
 and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

¹⁸Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. ¹⁹The throne had

6 steps,
 and the top of the throne was round behind:
 and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat,
 and 2 lions stood beside the stays.

²⁰And 12 lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the 6 steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

²¹And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. ²²For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in 3 years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing

gold, and
 silver,
 ivory, and
 apes, and
 peacocks.

²³So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

²⁴And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. ²⁵And they brought every man his present,
 vessels of silver, and
 vessels of gold, and
 garments, and
 armour, and

spices,
horses, and
mules,

a rate year by year. ²⁶And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had

1,400 chariots, and
12,000 horsemen, whom

he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem. ²⁷And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the vale, for abundance. ²⁸And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. ²⁹And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for 600 shekels of silver, and an horse for 150: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

¹But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

²of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, YE SHALL NOT GO IN TO THEM, NEITHER SHALL THEY COME IN UNTO YOU: FOR SURELY THEY WILL TURN AWAY YOUR HEART AFTER THEIR GODS:

Solomon clave unto these in love. ³And he had 700 wives, princesses, and 300 concubines:

and his wives turned away his heart. ⁴For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. ⁵For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. ⁶And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. ⁷Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. ⁸And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

⁹And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, ¹⁰and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded. ¹¹Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon,

FORASMUCH AS THIS IS DONE OF THEE, AND THOU HAST NOT KEPT MY COVENANT AND MY STATUTES, WHICH I HAVE COMMANDED THEE, I WILL SURELY REND THE KINGDOM FROM THEE, AND WILL GIVE IT TO THY SERVANT. ¹²NOTWITHSTANDING IN THY DAYS I WILL NOT DO IT FOR DAVID THY FATHER'S SAKE: BUT I WILL REND IT OUT OF THE HAND OF THY SON. ¹³HOWBEIT I WILL NOT REND AWAY ALL THE KINGDOM; BUT WILL GIVE ONE TRIBE TO THY SON FOR DAVID MY SERVANT'S SAKE, AND FOR JERUSALEM'S SAKE WHICH I HAVE CHOSEN.

¹⁴And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. ¹⁵For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom; ¹⁶(for 6 months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:) ¹⁷that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child. ¹⁸And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. ¹⁹And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. ²⁰And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

²¹And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh,

Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

²²Then Pharaoh said unto him,

But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country?

And he answered,

Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

²³And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: ²⁴and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. ²⁵And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

²⁶And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king. ²⁷And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. ²⁸And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

²⁹And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field: ³⁰and Ahijah

caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in 12 pieces: ³¹and he said to Jeroboam,

Take thee 10 pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, BEHOLD, I WILL REND THE KINGDOM OUT OF THE HAND OF SOLOMON, AND WILL GIVE 10 TRIBES TO THEE: ³²(BUT HE SHALL HAVE ONE TRIBE FOR MY SERVANT DAVID'S SAKE, AND FOR JERUSALEM'S SAKE, THE CITY WHICH I HAVE CHOSEN OUT OF ALL THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL.) ³³BECAUSE THAT THEY HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND HAVE WORSHIPPED

ASHTORETH THE GODDESS OF THE ZIDONIANS,
CHEMOSH THE GOD OF THE MOABITES, AND
MILCOM THE GOD OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON,

AND HAVE NOT WALKED IN MY WAYS, TO DO THAT WHICH IS RIGHT IN MINE EYES, AND TO KEEP MY STATUTES AND MY JUDGMENTS, AS DID DAVID HIS FATHER. ³⁴HOWBEIT I WILL NOT TAKE THE WHOLE KINGDOM OUT OF HIS HAND: BUT I WILL MAKE HIM PRINCE ALL THE DAYS OF HIS LIFE FOR DAVID MY SERVANT'S SAKE, WHOM I CHOSE, BECAUSE HE KEPT MY COMMANDMENTS AND MY STATUTES: ³⁵BUT I WILL TAKE THE KINGDOM OUT OF HIS SON'S HAND, AND WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE, EVEN 10 TRIBES.

³⁶AND UNTO HIS SON WILL I GIVE ONE TRIBE, THAT DAVID MY SERVANT MAY HAVE A LIGHT ALWAYS BEFORE ME IN JERUSALEM, THE CITY WHICH I HAVE CHOSEN ME TO PUT MY NAME THERE. ³⁷AND I WILL TAKE THEE, AND THOU SHALT REIGN ACCORDING TO ALL THAT THY SOUL DESIRETH, AND SHALT BE KING OVER ISRAEL. ³⁸AND IT SHALL BE, IF THOU WILT HEarken UNTO ALL THAT I COMMAND THEE, AND WILT WALK IN MY WAYS, AND DO THAT IS RIGHT IN MY SIGHT, TO KEEP MY STATUTES AND MY COMMANDMENTS, AS DAVID MY SERVANT DID; THAT I WILL BE WITH THEE, AND BUILD THEE A SURE HOUSE, AS I BUILT FOR DAVID, AND WILL GIVE ISRAEL UNTO THEE. ³⁹AND I WILL FOR THIS AFFLICT THE SEED OF DAVID, BUT NOT FOR EVER.

⁴⁰Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

⁴¹And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

⁴²And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was 40 years.

⁴³And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

Divided Kingdom

12

¹And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. ²And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;) ³that they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

⁴Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

⁵And he said unto them,

Depart yet for 3 days, then come again to me.

And the people departed. ⁶And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said,

How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

⁷And they spake unto him, saying,

If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

⁸But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him: ⁹and he said unto them,

What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying,

Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

¹⁰And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying,

Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us;

thus shalt thou say unto them,

My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

¹²So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the 3rd day, as the king had appointed, saying,

Come to me again the 3rd day.

¹³And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; ¹⁴and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying,

My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

¹⁵Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying,

What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David.

So Israel departed unto their tents. ¹⁷But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

¹⁸Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

²⁰And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only. ²¹And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, 180,000 chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. ²²But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

²³SPEAK UNTO REHOBAM, THE SON OF SOLOMON, KING OF JUDAH, AND UNTO ALL THE HOUSE OF JUDAH AND BENJAMIN, AND TO THE REMNANT OF THE PEOPLE, SAYING,

²⁴THUS SAITH THE LORD,

YE SHALL NOT GO UP, NOR FIGHT AGAINST YOUR BRETHREN THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: RETURN EVERY MAN TO HIS HOUSE; FOR THIS THING IS FROM ME.

They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

Jeroboam

²⁵Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel. ²⁶And Jeroboam said in his heart,

Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: ²⁷if this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

²⁸Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them,

It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

²⁹And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. ³⁰And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

³¹And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. ³²And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the 8th month, on the 15th day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made. ³³So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the 15th day of the 8th month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

1And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. **2**And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said,

O ALTAR, ALTAR, THUS SAITH THE LORD;

BEHOLD, A CHILD SHALL BE BORN UNTO THE HOUSE OF DAVID, JOSIAH BY NAME; AND UPON THEE SHALL HE OFFER THE PRIESTS OF THE HIGH PLACES THAT BURN INCENSE UPON THEE, AND MEN'S BONES SHALL BE BURNT UPON THEE.

3And he gave a sign the same day, saying,

This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken;

BEHOLD, THE ALTAR SHALL BE RENT, AND THE ASHES THAT ARE UPON IT SHALL BE Poured OUT.

4And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying,

Lay hold on him.

And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him. **5**The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. **6**And the king answered and said unto the man of God,

Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again.

And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. **7**And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.

8And the man of God said unto the king,

If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: **9**for so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying,

EAT NO BREAD, NOR DRINK WATER, NOR TURN AGAIN BY THE SAME WAY THAT THOU CAMEST.

10So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father. **12**And their father said unto them,

What way went he?

For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13And he said unto his sons,

Saddle me the ass.

So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon, **14**and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him,

Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah?

And he said,

I am.

15Then he said unto him,

Come home with me, and eat bread.

16And he said,

I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: **17**for it was said to me by the word of the LORD,

THOU SHALT EAT NO BREAD NOR DRINK WATER THERE, NOR TURN AGAIN
TO GO BY THE WAY THAT THOU CAMEST.

¹⁸He said unto him,

I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying,

Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water.

But he lied unto him. ¹⁹So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water. ²⁰And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back: ²¹and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying,

Thus saith the LORD,

FORASMUCH AS THOU HAST DISOBEYED THE MOUTH OF THE LORD, AND HAST NOT KEPT THE COMMANDMENT WHICH THE LORD THY GOD COMMANDED THEE, ²²BUT CAMEST BACK, AND HAST EATEN BREAD AND DRUNK WATER IN THE PLACE, OF THE WHICH THE LORD DID SAY TO THEE,

EAT NO BREAD, AND DRINK NO WATER; THY

CARCASE SHALL NOT COME UNTO THE SEPULCHRE OF THY FATHERS.

²³And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

²⁴And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase. ²⁵And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. ²⁶And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said,

It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

²⁷And he spake to his sons, saying,

Saddle me the ass.

And they saddled him. ²⁸And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass. ²⁹And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him. ³⁰And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying,

Alas, my brother!

³¹And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying,

When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones: ³²for the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

³³After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places. ³⁴And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

¹At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. ²And Jeroboam said to his wife, **14**

Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be king over this people. ³And take with thee 10 loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

⁴And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. ⁵And the LORD said unto Ahijah,

BEHOLD, THE WIFE OF JEROBOAM COMETH TO ASK A THING OF THEE FOR HER SON; FOR HE IS SICK: THUS AND THUS SHALT THOU SAY UNTO HER: FOR IT SHALL BE, WHEN SHE COMETH IN, THAT SHE SHALL FEIGN HERSELF TO BE ANOTHER WOMAN.

⁶And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said,

Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. ⁷Go, tell Jeroboam, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL,

FORASMUCH AS I EXALTED THEE FROM AMONG THE PEOPLE, AND MADE THEE PRINCE OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, ⁸AND RENT THE KINGDOM AWAY FROM THE HOUSE OF DAVID, AND GAVE IT THEE: AND YET THOU HAST NOT BEEN AS MY SERVANT DAVID, WHO KEPT MY COMMANDMENTS, AND WHO FOLLOWED ME WITH ALL HIS HEART, TO DO THAT ONLY WHICH WAS RIGHT IN MINE EYES; ⁹BUT HAST DONE EVIL ABOVE ALL THAT WERE BEFORE THEE: FOR THOU HAST GONE AND MADE THREE OTHER GODS, AND MOLTEN IMAGES, TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER, AND HAST CAST ME BEHIND THY BACK: ¹⁰THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THE HOUSE OF JEROBOAM, AND WILL CUT OFF FROM JEROBOAM HIM THAT PISSETH AGAINST THE WALL, AND HIM THAT IS SHUT UP AND LEFT IN ISRAEL, AND WILL TAKE AWAY THE REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF JEROBOAM, AS A MAN TAKETH AWAY DUNG, TILL IT BE ALL GONE. ¹¹HIM THAT DIETH OF JEROBOAM IN THE CITY SHALL THE DOGS EAT; AND HIM THAT DIETH IN THE FIELD SHALL THE FOWLS OF THE AIR EAT: FOR THE LORD HATH SPOKEN IT.

¹²Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. ¹³And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

¹⁴Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. ¹⁵For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger. ¹⁶And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

¹⁷And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died; ¹⁸and they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. ²⁰And the days which Jeroboam reigned were 22 years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

Rehoboam

²¹And **Rehoboam** the son of **Solomon** reigned in **Judah**. **Rehoboam** was **41** years old when he began to reign, and he reigned **17** years in **Jerusalem**, the city which the **LORD** did choose out of all the tribes of **Israel**, to put his name there. And his mother's name was **Naamah** an Ammonitess.

²²And **Judah** did evil in the sight of the **LORD**, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. ²³For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. ²⁴And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the **LORD** cast out before the children of **Israel**.

²⁵And it came to pass in the **5th** year of king **Rehoboam**, that **Shishak** king of **Egypt** came up against **Jerusalem**: ²⁶and he took away the treasures of the house of the **LORD**, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which **Solomon** had made. ²⁷And king **Rehoboam** made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house. ²⁸And it was so, when the king went into the house of the **LORD**, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

²⁹Now the rest of the acts of **Rehoboam**, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of **Judah**? ³⁰And there was war between **Rehoboam** and **Jeroboam** all their days. ³¹And **Rehoboam** slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of **David**. And his mother's name was **Naamah** an Ammonitess. And **Abijam** his son reigned in his stead.

Abijam (Abijah)

¹Now in the **18th** year of king **Jeroboam** the son of **Nebat** reigned **Abijam** over **Judah**. **23** years reigned he in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name was **Maachah**, the daughter of **Abishalom**. **15**

³And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the **LORD** his God, as the heart of **David** his father. ⁴Nevertheless for **David's** sake did the **LORD** his God give him a lamp in **Jerusalem**, to set up his son after him, and to establish **Jerusalem**: ⁵because **David** did that which was right in the eyes of the **LORD**, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of **Uriah** the Hittite.

⁶And there was war between **Rehoboam** and **Jeroboam** all the days of his life.

⁷Now the rest of the acts of **Abijam**, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of **Judah**? And there was war between **Abijam** and **Jeroboam**. ⁸And **Abijam** slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of **David**: and **Asa** his son reigned in his stead.

Asa

⁹And in the 20th year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah. ¹⁰And 41 years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

¹¹And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

¹²And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. ¹³And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron. ¹⁴But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days. ¹⁵And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels. ¹⁶And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. ¹⁷And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. ¹⁸Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

¹⁹There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

²⁰So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote

Ijon, and
Dan, and
Abel-beth-maachah, and
all Cinneroth,
with all the land of Naphtali.

²¹And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. ²²Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

²³The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. ²⁴And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

Nadab

²⁵And **Nadab** the son of **Jeroboam** began to reign over **Israel** in the **2nd year** of **Asa** king of **Judah**, and reigned over **Israel 2 years**.

²⁶And he did evil in the sight of the **LORD**, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made **Israel** to sin.

²⁷And **Baasha** the son of **Ahijah**, of the house of **Issachar**, conspired against him; and **Baasha** smote him at **Gibbethon**, which belonged to the **Philistines**; for **Nadab** and all **Israel** laid siege to **Gibbethon**. ²⁸Even in the **3rd year** of **Asa** king of **Judah** did **Baasha** slay him, and reigned in his stead. ²⁹And it came to pass, when he reigned, that he smote all the house of **Jeroboam**; he left not to **Jeroboam** any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the **LORD**, which he spake by his servant **Ahijah** the **Shilonite**: ³⁰Because of the sins of **Jeroboam** which he sinned, and which he made **Israel** sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the **LORD God** of **Israel** to anger.

³¹Now the rest of the acts of **Nadab**, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of **Israel**? ³²And there was war between **Asa** and **Baasha** king of **Israel** all their days.

Baasha

³³In the **3rd year** of **Asa** king of **Judah** began **Baasha** the son of **Ahijah** to reign over all **Israel** in **Tirzah**, **24 years**.

³⁴And he did evil in the sight of the **LORD**, and walked in the way of **Jeroboam**, and in his sin wherewith he made **Israel** to sin.

¹Then the word of the **LORD** came to **Jehu** the son of **Hanani** against **Baasha**, saying, **16**

²FORASMUCH AS I EXALTED THEE OUT OF THE DUST, AND MADE THEE PRINCE OVER MY PEOPLE **ISRAEL**; AND THOU HAST WALKED IN THE WAY OF **JEROBOAM**, AND HAST MADE MY PEOPLE **ISRAEL** TO SIN, TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER WITH THEIR SINS; ³BEHOLD, I WILL TAKE AWAY THE POSTERITY OF **BAASHA**, AND THE POSTERITY OF HIS HOUSE; AND WILL MAKE THY HOUSE LIKE THE HOUSE OF **JEROBOAM** THE SON OF **NEBAT**. ⁴HIM THAT DIETH OF **BAASHA** IN THE **CITY** SHALL THE **DOGS** EAT; AND HIM THAT DIETH OF HIS IN THE **FIELDS** SHALL THE **FOWLS** OF THE AIR EAT.

⁵Now the rest of the acts of **Baasha**, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of **Israel**? ⁶So **Baasha** slept with his fathers, and was buried in **Tirzah**: and **Elah** his son reigned in his stead.

⁷And also by the hand of the prophet **Jehu** the son of **Hanani** came the word of the **LORD** against **Baasha**, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the **LORD**, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of **Jeroboam**; and because he killed him.

Elah

⁸In the 26th year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, 2 years.

⁹And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah. ¹⁰And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the 27th year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. ¹¹And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. ¹²Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, ¹³for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

¹⁴Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Zimri

¹⁵In the 27th year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign 7 days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. ¹⁶And the people that were encamped heard say,

Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king:

wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. ¹⁷And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. ¹⁸And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

¹⁹for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

²⁰Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²¹Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. ²²But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

Elah
Israel

Zimri
Israel

God
Angels
People
Nature
Places
Time
Number

COLOR CODE

MAIN LINKS

CHAPTER LINKS

OVERVIEW

Omri

²³In the 31st year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, 12 years: 6 years reigned he in Tirzah.

²⁴And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for 2 talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

²⁵But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him. ²⁶For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

²⁷Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁸So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

Ahab

²⁹And in the 38th year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria 22 years.

³⁰And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him.

³¹And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. ³²And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

³³And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. ³⁴In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

¹And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

²And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

³GET THEE HENCE, AND TURN THEE EASTWARD, AND HIDE THYSELF BY THE BROOK CHERITH, THAT IS BEFORE JORDAN. ⁴AND IT SHALL BE, THAT THOU SHALT DRINK OF THE BROOK; AND I HAVE COMMANDED THE RAVENS TO FEED THEE THERE.

⁵So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. ⁶And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

17

⁷And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land. ⁸And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

⁹ARISE, GET THEE TO ZAREPHATH, WHICH BELONGETH TO ZIDON, AND DWELL THERE:

BEHOLD, I HAVE COMMANDED A WIDOW WOMAN THERE TO SUSTAIN THEE.

¹⁰So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said,

Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

¹¹And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said,

Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

¹²And she said,

As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse; and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

¹³And Elijah said unto her,

Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son. ¹⁴For thus saith the LORD God of Israel,

THE BARREL OF MEAL SHALL NOT WASTE, NEITHER SHALL THE CRUSE OF OIL FAIL, UNTIL THE DAY THAT THE LORD SENDETH RAIN UPON THE EARTH.

¹⁵And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days. ¹⁶And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

¹⁷And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. ¹⁸And she said unto Elijah,

What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

¹⁹And he said unto her,

Give me thy son.

And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. ²⁰And he cried unto the LORD, and said,

O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

²¹And he stretched himself upon the child 3 times, and cried unto the LORD, and said,

O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

²²And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. ²³And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

²⁴And the woman said to Elijah,

Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

1And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to **Elijah** **18** in the **3rd** year, saying,

GO, SHEW THYSELF UNTO **AHAB**; AND I WILL SEND RAIN UPON THE **EARTH**.

2And **Elijah** went to shew himself unto **Ahab**. And there was a sore famine in **Samaria**. **3**And **Ahab** called **Obadiah**, which was the governor of his house. (Now **Obadiah** feared the LORD greatly: **4**for it was so, when **Jezebel** cut off the prophets of the LORD, that **Obadiah** took **100** prophets, and hid them by **50** in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) **5**And **Ahab** said unto **Obadiah**,

Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: **Ahab** went one way by himself, and **Obadiah** went another way by himself.

7And as **Obadiah** was in the way, behold, **Elijah** met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said,

Art thou that my lord **Elijah**?

8And he answered him,

I am: go, tell thy lord,
Behold, **Elijah** is here.

9And he said,

What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of **Ahab**, to slay me? **10**As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said,

He is not there;

he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11And now thou sayest,

Go, tell thy lord,
Behold, **Elijah** is here.

12And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell **Ahab**, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth. **13**Was it not told my lord what I did when **Jezebel** slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid **100** men of the LORD'S prophets by **50** in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? **14**And now thou sayest,

Go, tell thy lord,
Behold, **Elijah** is here:

and he shall slay me.

15And **Elijah** said,

As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16So **Obadiah** went to meet **Ahab**, and told him: and **Ahab** went to meet **Elijah**.

17And it came to pass, when **Ahab** saw **Elijah**, that **Ahab** said unto him,

Art thou he that troubleth **Israel**?

18And he answered,

I have not troubled **Israel**; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed **Baalim**. **19**Now therefore send, and gather to me all **Israel** unto mount **Carmel**, and the prophets of **Baal** **450**, and the prophets of the groves **400**, which eat at **Jezebel's** table.

²⁰So **Ahab** sent unto **all the children of Israel**, and gathered the **prophets** together unto **mount Carmel**. ²¹And **Elijah** came unto **all the people**, and said,
How long halt ye between **two** opinions? if the **LORD** be **God**, follow him: but if **Baal**, then follow him.

And the **people** answered him not a word. ²²Then said **Elijah** unto the **people**, I, even I **only**, remain a **prophet** of the **LORD**; but **Baal's** **prophets** are **450** men. ²³Let them therefore give us **two** **bullocks**; and let them choose **one** **bullock** for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other **bullock**, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: ²⁴and call ye on the name of your **gods**, and I will call on the name of the **LORD**: and the **God** that answereth by fire, let him be **God**.

And **all the people** answered and said,
 It is well spoken.

²⁵And **Elijah** said unto the **prophets** of **Baal**,
 Choose you **one** **bullock** for yourselves, and dress it **first**; for ye are **many**; and call on the name of your **gods**, but put no fire under.

²⁶And they took the **bullock** which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of **Baal** from **morning** even **until noon**, saying,
 O **Baal**, hear us.

But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the **altar** which was made. ²⁷And it **came to pass** at **noon**, that **Elijah** mocked them, and said,

Cry aloud: for he is a **god**; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

²⁸And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, **till** the blood gushed out upon them. ²⁹And it **came to pass**, when **midday** was **past**, and they prophesied **until** the **time** of the offering of the **evening** sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. ³⁰And **Elijah** said unto **all the people**,

Come **near** unto me.

And **all the people** came **near** unto him. And he repaired the **altar** of the **LORD** that was broken down. ³¹And **Elijah** took **12** stones, according to the **number** of the **tribes** of the **sons** of **Jacob**, unto whom the word of the **LORD** came, saying,
ISRAEL SHALL BE THY NAME:

³²And with the stones he built an **altar** in the name of the **LORD**: and he made a **trench** about the **altar**, as great as would contain **2** **measures** of **seed**. ³³And he put the wood in order, and cut the **bullock** in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said,

Fill **four** barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

³⁴And he said,
 Do it the **2nd** time.

And they did it the **2nd** time. And he said,
 Do it the **3rd** time.

And they did it the **3rd** time. ³⁵And the water ran **round about** the **altar**; and he filled the **trench** also with water. ³⁶And it **came to pass** at the **time** of the offering of the **evening** sacrifice, that **Elijah** the **prophet** came **near**, and said,

LORD God of **Abraham**, **Isaac**, and of **Israel**, let it be known **this day** that thou art **God** in **Israel**, and that I am **thy servant**, and that I have done **all** these things at **thy** word. ³⁷Hear me, O **LORD**, hear me, that this **people** may know that thou art the **LORD** God, and that thou hast turned their heart back **again**.

³⁸Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

³⁹And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said,
The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.

⁴⁰And Elijah said unto them,

Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape.

And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there. ⁴¹And Elijah said unto Ahab,

Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain.

⁴²So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

⁴³and said to his servant,

Go up now, look toward the sea.

And he went up, and looked, and said,

There is nothing.

And he said,

Go again 7 times.

⁴⁴And it came to pass at the 7th time, that he said,

Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand.

And he said,

Go up, say unto Ahab,

Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

⁴⁵And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. ⁴⁶And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

¹And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. ²Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying,
So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

³And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. ⁴But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said,

It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.

⁵And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him,

Arise and eat.

⁶And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. ⁷And the angel of the LORD came again the 2nd time, and touched him, and said,

Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

⁸And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat 40 days and 40 nights unto Horeb the mount of God. ⁹And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him,

WHAT DOEST THOU HERE, ELIJAH?

¹⁰And he said,

I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain

thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

¹¹And he said,

GO FORTH, AND STAND UPON THE MOUNT BEFORE THE LORD.

And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: ¹²and after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice. ¹³And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said,

WHAT DOEST THOU HERE, ELIJAH?

¹⁴And he said,

I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

¹⁵And the LORD said unto him,

GO, RETURN ON THY WAY TO THE WILDERNESS OF DAMASCUS: AND WHEN THOU COMEST, ANOINT HAZAEL TO BE KING OVER SYRIA: ¹⁶AND JEHU THE SON OF NIMSHI SHALT THOU ANOINT TO BE KING OVER ISRAEL: AND ELISHA THE SON OF SHAPHAT OF ABEL-MEHOLAH SHALT THOU ANOINT TO BE PROPHET IN THY ROOM. ¹⁷AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT HIM THAT ESCAPETH THE SWORD OF HAZAEL SHALL JEHU SLAY: AND HIM THAT ESCAPETH FROM THE SWORD OF JEHU SHALL ELISHA SLAY. ¹⁸YET I HAVE LEFT ME 7,000 IN ISRAEL, ALL THE KNEES WHICH HAVE NOT BOWED UNTO BAAL, AND EVERY MOUTH WHICH HATH NOT KISSED HIM.

¹⁹So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with 12 yoke of oxen before him, and he with the 12th: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him. ²⁰And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said,

Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee.

And he said unto him,

Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

²¹And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

¹And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were 32 kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it. ²And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him,

Thus saith Ben-hadad,

³Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.

⁴And the king of Israel answered and said,

My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.

20

⁵And the messengers came again, and said,

Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying,

Although I have sent unto thee, saying,

Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

⁶yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

⁷Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said,

Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

⁸And all the elders and all the people said unto him,

Hearken not unto him, nor consent.

⁹Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad,

Tell my lord the king,

All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do.

And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. ¹⁰And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said,

The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

¹¹And the king of Israel answered and said,

Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.

¹²And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants,

Set yourselves in array.

And they set themselves in array against the city. ¹³And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying,

Thus saith the LORD,

HAST THOU SEEN ALL THIS GREAT MULTITUDE? BEHOLD, I WILL DELIVER IT INTO THINE HAND THIS DAY; AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹⁴And Ahab said,

By whom?

And he said,

Thus saith the LORD,

EVEN BY THE YOUNG MEN OF THE PRINCES OF THE PROVINCES.

Then he said,

Who shall order the battle?

And he answered,

Thou.

¹⁵Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were 232: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being 7,000. ¹⁶And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the 32 kings that helped him. ¹⁷And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying,

There are men come out of Samaria.

¹⁸And he said,

Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

¹⁹So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. ²⁰And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen. ²¹And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. ²²And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him,

Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

²³And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him,

Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. ²⁴And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms: ²⁵and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

²⁶And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. ²⁷And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. ²⁸And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said,

Thus saith the LORD,

BECAUSE THE SYRIANS HAVE SAID,

THE LORD IS GOD OF THE HILLS, BUT HE IS NOT GOD OF THE VALLEYS,

THEREFORE WILL I DELIVER ALL THIS GREAT MULTITUDE INTO THINE HAND, AND

YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

²⁹And they pitched one over against the other 7 days. And so it was, that in the 7th day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians 100,000 footmen in 1 day. ³⁰But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon 27,000 of the men that were left.

And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber. ³¹And his servants said unto him,

Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

³²So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said,

Thy servant Ben-hadad saith,

I pray thee, let me live.

And he said,

Is he yet alive? he is my brother.

³³Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said,

Thy brother Ben-hadad.

Then he said,

Go ye, bring him.

Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. ³⁴And Ben-hadad said unto him,

The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria.

Then said Ahab,

I will send thee away with this covenant.

So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

³⁵And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD,

Smite me, I pray thee.

And the man refused to smite him. ³⁶Then said he unto him,

Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee.

And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

³⁷Then he found another man, and said,

Smite me, I pray thee.

And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him. ³⁸So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face. ³⁹And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said,

Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said,

Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

⁴⁰And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone.

And the king of Israel said unto him,

So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.

⁴¹And he hastened, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets. ⁴²And he said unto him,

Thus saith the LORD,

BECAUSE THOU HAST LET GO OUT OF THY HAND A MAN WHOM I APPOINTED TO UTTER DESTRUCTION, THEREFORE THY LIFE SHALL GO FOR HIS LIFE, AND THY PEOPLE FOR HIS PEOPLE.

⁴³And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

¹And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, **21** which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. ²And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying,

Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

³And Naboth said to Ahab,

The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

⁴And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said,

I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers.

And he laid him down upon his **bed**, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. ⁵But **Jezebel** his wife came to him, and said unto him,

Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

⁶And he said unto her,

Because I spake unto **Naboth** the **Jezreelite**, and said unto him,
Give me thy **vineyard** for money; or else, if it please thee, I will
give thee another **vineyard** for it:

and he answered,

I will not give thee my **vineyard**.

⁷And **Jezebel** his wife said unto him,

Dost thou now govern the kingdom of **Israel**? arise, and eat bread,
and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the **vineyard** of **Naboth**
the **Jezreelite**.

⁸So she wrote letters in **Ahab**'s name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the **elders** and to the **nobles** that were in his **city**, dwelling with **Naboth**. ⁹And she wrote in the letters, saying,

Proclaim a fast, and set **Naboth** on high among the **people**: ¹⁰and set **two men**, sons of **Belial**, before him, to bear witness against him, saying,

Thou didst blaspheme **God** and the king.

And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

¹¹And the **men** of his **city**, even the **elders** and the **nobles** who were the **inhabitants** in his **city**, did as **Jezebel** had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. ¹²They proclaimed a fast, and set **Naboth** on high among the **people**. ¹³And there came in **two men**, children of **Belial**, and sat before him: and the **men** of **Belial** witnessed against him, even against **Naboth**, in the presence of the **people**, saying,

Naboth did blaspheme **God** and the king.

Then they carried him forth out of the **city**, and stoned him with stones, that he died. ¹⁴Then they sent to **Jezebel**, saying,

Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

¹⁵And it came to pass, when **Jezebel** heard that **Naboth** was stoned, and was dead, that **Jezebel** said to **Ahab**,

Arise, take possession of the **vineyard** of **Naboth** the **Jezreelite**, which he refused to give thee for money: for **Naboth** is not alive, but dead.

¹⁶And it came to pass, when **Ahab** heard that **Naboth** was dead, that **Ahab** rose up to go down to the **vineyard** of **Naboth** the **Jezreelite**, to take possession of it.

¹⁷And the word of the **LORD** came to **Elijah** the **Tishbite**, saying,

¹⁸ARISE, GO DOWN TO MEET **AHAB** KING OF **ISRAEL**, WHICH IS IN **SAMARIA**: BEHOLD, HE IS IN THE **VINEYARD** OF **NABOTH**, WHITHER HE IS GONE DOWN TO POSSESS IT.

¹⁹AND THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD**,

HAST THOU KILLED, AND ALSO TAKEN POSSESSION?

AND THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD**,

IN THE PLACE WHERE **DOGS** LICKED THE BLOOD OF **NABOTH** SHALL **DOGS**

LICK THY BLOOD, EVEN THINE.

²⁰And **Ahab** said to **Elijah**,

Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?

And he answered,

I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

²¹BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THEE, AND WILL TAKE AWAY THY POSTERITY, AND WILL CUT OFF FROM AHAB HIM THAT PISSETH AGAINST THE WALL, AND HIM THAT IS SHUT UP AND LEFT IN ISRAEL, ²²AND WILL MAKE THINE HOUSE LIKE THE HOUSE OF JEROBOAM THE SON OF NEBAT, AND LIKE THE HOUSE OF BAASHA THE SON OF AHIJAH, FOR THE PROVOCATION WHEREWITH THOU HAST PROVOKED ME TO ANGER, AND MADE ISRAEL TO SIN.

²³And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying,

THE DOGS SHALL EAT JEZEBEL BY THE WALL OF JEZREEL. ²⁴HIM THAT DIETH OF AHAB IN THE CITY THE DOGS SHALL EAT; AND HIM THAT DIETH IN THE FIELD SHALL THE FOWLS OF THE AIR EAT.

²⁵But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. ²⁶And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. ²⁷And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. ²⁸And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

²⁹SEEST THOU HOW AHAB HUMBLETH HIMSELF BEFORE ME? BECAUSE HE HUMBLETH HIMSELF BEFORE ME, I WILL NOT BRING THE EVIL IN HIS DAYS: BUT IN HIS SON'S DAYS WILL I BRING THE EVIL UPON HIS HOUSE.

¹And they continued 3 years without war between Syria and Israel. ²And it came to pass in the 3rd year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. ³And the king of Israel said unto his servants,

Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

⁴And he said unto Jehoshaphat,

Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead?

And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel,

I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

⁵And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel,

Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

⁶Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about 400 men, and said unto them,

Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?

And they said,

Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

⁷And Jehoshaphat said,

Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?

⁸And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,

There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil.

And **Jehoshaphat** said,

Let not the king say **so**.

⁹Then the king of **Israel** called an officer, and said,

Hasten hither **Micaiah** the son of **Imlah**.

¹⁰And the king of **Israel** and **Jehoshaphat** the king of **Judah** sat **each** on his **throne**, having put on their robes, in a void **place** in the entrance of the **gate** of **Samaria**; and **all** the **prophets** prophesied before them. ¹¹And **Zedekiah** the son of **Chenaanah** made him horns of iron: and he said,

Thus saith the **LORD**,

With these shalt thou push the **Syrians**, **until** thou have consumed them.

¹²And **all** the **prophets** prophesied **so**, saying,

Go up to **Ramoth-gilead**, and prosper: for the **LORD** shall deliver it into the king's hand.

¹³And the **messenger** that was gone to call **Micaiah** spake unto him, saying, Behold **now**, the words of the **prophets** declare good unto the king with **one** mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of **one** of them, and speak that which is good.

¹⁴And **Micaiah** said,

As the **LORD** liveth, what the **LORD** saith unto me, that will I speak.

¹⁵So he came to the king. And the king said unto him,

Micaiah, shall we go against **Ramoth-gilead** to battle, or shall we forbear?

And he answered him,

Go, and prosper: for the **LORD** shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

¹⁶And the king said unto him,

How **many times** shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the **LORD**?

¹⁷And he said,

I saw **all Israel** scattered upon the **hills**, as **sheep** that have not a **shepherd**: and the **LORD** said,

THESE HAVE NO MASTER: LET THEM RETURN EVERY MAN TO HIS HOUSE
IN PEACE.

¹⁸And the king of **Israel** said unto **Jehoshaphat**,

Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

¹⁹And he said,

Hear thou therefore the word of the **LORD**: I saw the **LORD** sitting on his **throne**, and **all** the **host** of **heaven** standing by **him** on his **right hand** and on his **left**. ²⁰And the **LORD** said,

WHO SHALL PERSUADE **AHAB**, THAT HE MAY GO UP AND FALL
AT **RAMOTH-GILEAD**?

And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. ²¹And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the **LORD**, and said,

I will persuade him.

²²And the **LORD** said unto him,

WHEREWITH?

And he said,

I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his **prophets**.

And he said,

THOU SHALT PERSUADE HIM, AND PREVAIL ALSO: GO FORTH, AND DO SO.

²³Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

²⁴But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said,

Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

²⁵And Micaiah said,

Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

²⁶And the king of Israel said,

Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; ²⁷and say,

Thus saith the king,

Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

²⁸And Micaiah said,

If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me.

And he said,

Hearken, O people, every one of you.

²⁹So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. ³⁰And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,

I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes.

And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. ³¹But the king of Syria commanded his 32 captains that had rule over his chariots, saying,

Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

³²And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said,

Surely it is the king of Israel.

And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. ³³And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. ³⁴And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot,

Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

³⁵And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot. ³⁶And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying,

Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

³⁷So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. ³⁸And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

³⁹Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁴⁰So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Jehoshaphat

⁴¹And **Jehoshaphat** the son of **Asa** began to reign over **Judah** in the **4th** year of **Ahab** king of **Israel**. ⁴²**Jehoshaphat** was **35 years** old when he began to reign; and he reigned **25 years** in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name was **Azubah** the daughter of **Shilhi**.

⁴³And he walked in **all** the ways of **Asa** his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the **LORD**: nevertheless the **high places** were not taken away; for the **people** offered and burnt incense yet in the **high places**.

⁴⁴And **Jehoshaphat** made peace with the king of **Israel**.

⁴⁵**Now** the rest of the acts of **Jehoshaphat**, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of **Judah**?

⁴⁶And the remnant of the **sodomites**, which remained in the **days** of his father **Asa**, he took out of the land.

⁴⁷There was then no king in **Edom**: a deputy was king. ⁴⁸**Jehoshaphat** made ships of **Tharshish** to go to **Ophir** for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at **Ezion-geber**. ⁴⁹**Then** said **Ahaziah** the son of **Ahab** unto **Jehoshaphat**,
Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships.

But **Jehoshaphat** would not.

⁵⁰And **Jehoshaphat** slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of **David** his father: and **Jehoram** his son reigned in his stead.

Ahaziah

⁵¹**Ahaziah** the son of **Ahab** began to reign over **Israel** in **Samaria** the **17th** year of **Jehoshaphat** king of **Judah**, and reigned **2 years** over **Israel**.

⁵²And he did evil in the sight of the **LORD**, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of **Jeroboam** the son of **Nebat**, who made **Israel** to sin: ⁵³for he served **Baal**, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the **LORD** God of **Israel**, according to **all** that his father had done.

¹**Then** **Moab** rebelled against **Israel** after the death of **Ahab**. ²And **Ahaziah** fell down through a **lattice** in his upper chamber that was in **Samaria**, and was sick: and he sent **messengers**, and said unto them,

Go, inquire of **Baal-zebub** the god of **Ekron** whether I shall recover of this disease.

³But the **angel** of the **LORD** said to **Elijah** the **Tishbite**,
Arise, go up to meet the **messengers** of the king of **Samaria**, and say unto them,

Is it not because there is not a **God** in **Israel**, that ye go to inquire of **Baal-zebub** the god of **Ekron**? ⁴**Now** therefore thus saith the **LORD**,

THOU SHALT NOT COME DOWN FROM THAT BED ON WHICH THOU ART GONE UP, BUT SHALT SURELY DIE.

And **Elijah** departed. ⁵And **when** the **messengers** turned back unto him, he said unto them,

Why are ye **now** turned back?

⁶And they said unto him,

There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us,

Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him,

Thus saith the LORD,

IS IT NOT BECAUSE THERE IS NOT A GOD IN ISRAEL, THAT THOU
SENDEST TO INQUIRE OF BAAL-ZEBUB THE GOD OF EKRON?

THEREFORE THOU SHALT NOT COME DOWN FROM THAT BED ON
WHICH THOU ART GONE UP, BUT SHALT SURELY DIE.

⁷And he said unto them,

What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you
these words?

⁸And they answered him,

He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins.

And he said,

It is Elijah the Tishbite.

⁹Then the king sent unto him a captain of 50 with his 50. And he went up to him:
and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him,

Thou man of God, the king hath said,

Come down.

¹⁰And Elijah answered and said to the captain of 50,

If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume
thee and thy 50.

And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his 50. ¹¹Again
also he sent unto him another captain of 50 with his 50. And he answered and
said unto him,

O man of God, thus hath the king said,

Come down quickly.

¹²And Elijah answered and said unto them,

If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume
thee and thy 50.

And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his 50.

¹³And he sent again a captain of the third 50 with his 50. And the third captain
of 50 went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him,
and said unto him,

O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these 50 thy
servants, be precious in thy sight. ¹⁴Behold, there came fire down from
heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their
fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

¹⁵And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah,

Go down with him: be not afraid of him.

And he arose, and went down with him unto the king. ¹⁶And he said unto him,

Thus saith the LORD,

FORASMUCH AS THOU HAST SENT MESSENGERS TO INQUIRE OF
BAAL-ZEBUB THE GOD OF EKRON, IS IT NOT BECAUSE THERE IS NO GOD
IN ISRAEL TO INQUIRE OF HIS WORD? THEREFORE THOU SHALT NOT
COME DOWN OFF THAT BED ON WHICH THOU ART GONE UP, BUT SHALT
SURELY DIE.

¹⁷So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken.

And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the 2nd year of Jehoram the son of
Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son. ¹⁸Now the rest of the acts
of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel?

¹And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. ²And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el.

And Elisha said unto him,

As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.

So they went down to Beth-el. ³And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him,

Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day?

And he said,

Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

⁴And Elijah said unto him,

Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho.

And he said,

As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.

So they came to Jericho. ⁵And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him,

Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day?

And he answered,

Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

⁶And Elijah said unto him,

Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan.

And he said,

As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.

And they two went on. ⁷And 50 men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. ⁸And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. ⁹And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha,

Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee.

And Elisha said,

I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

¹⁰And he said,

Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

¹¹And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. ¹²And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. ¹³He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan; ¹⁴and he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said,

Where is the LORD God of Elijah?

and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

¹⁵And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said,

The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha.

And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

¹⁶And they said unto him,

Behold now, there be with thy servants 50 strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley.

And he said,

Ye shall not send.

¹⁷And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send.

They sent therefore 50 men; and they sought 3 days, but found him not. ¹⁸And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them,

Did I not say unto you, Go not?

¹⁹And the men of the city said unto Elisha,

Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.

²⁰And he said,

Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein.

And they brought it to him. ²¹And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said,

Thus saith the LORD,

I HAVE HEALED THESE WATERS; THERE SHALL NOT BE FROM THENCE ANY MORE DEATH OR BARREN LAND.

²²So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake. ²³And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him,

Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

²⁴And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth 2 she bears out of the wood, and tare 42 children of them. ²⁵And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

Jehoram

¹Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the 18th year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned 12 years. **3**

²And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made.

³Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

⁴And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel 100,000 lambs, and 100,000 rams, with the wool. ⁵But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

⁶And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

⁷And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying,

The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle?

And he said,

I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

⁸And he said,

Which way shall we go up?

And he answered,

The way through the wilderness of Edom.

⁹So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of 7 days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them. ¹⁰And the king of Israel said,

Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

¹¹But Jehoshaphat said,

Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him?

And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said,

Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

¹²And Jehoshaphat said,

The word of the LORD is with him.

So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

¹³And Elisha said unto the king of Israel,

What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother.

And the king of Israel said unto him,

Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

¹⁴And Elisha said,

As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. ¹⁵But now bring me a minstrel.

And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him. ¹⁶And he said,

Thus saith the LORD,

MAKE THIS VALLEY FULL OF DITCHES.

¹⁷For thus saith the LORD,

YE SHALL NOT SEE WIND, NEITHER SHALL YE SEE RAIN; YET THAT VALLEY SHALL BE FILLED WITH WATER, THAT YE MAY DRINK, BOTH YE, AND YOUR CATTLE, AND YOUR BEASTS. ¹⁸AND THIS IS BUT A LIGHT THING IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD: HE WILL DELIVER THE MOABITES ALSO INTO YOUR HAND. ¹⁹AND YE SHALL SMITE EVERY FENCED CITY, AND EVERY CHOICE CITY, AND SHALL FELL EVERY GOOD TREE, AND STOP ALL WELLS OF WATER, AND MAR EVERY GOOD PIECE OF LAND WITH STONES.

²⁰And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. ²¹And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border. ²²And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood: ²³and they said,

This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

²⁴And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country. ²⁵And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it. ²⁶And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him 700 men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not. ²⁷Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

¹Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, **4**

Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

²And Elisha said unto her,

What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house?

And she said,

Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

³Then he said,

Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. ⁴And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

⁵So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out. ⁶And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son,

Bring me yet a vessel.

And he said unto her,

There is not a vessel more.

And the oil stayed. ⁷Then she came and told the man of God. And he said,

Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

⁸And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. ⁹And she said unto her husband,

Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually. ¹⁰Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

¹¹And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there. ¹²And he said to Gehazi his servant,

Call this Shunammite.

And **when he had called her, she stood before him.** ¹³And he said unto him,
Say **now** unto her,

Behold, thou hast been careful for us with **all** this care; what is
to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the **king**,
or to the **captain** of the **host**?

And she answered,
I dwell among mine own **people**.

¹⁴And he said,
What then is to be done for her?

And **Gehazi** answered,
Verily she hath no **child**, and her **husband** is **old**.

¹⁵And he said,
Call her.

And **when he had called her, she stood in the door.** ¹⁶And he said,
About this **season**, according to the **time** of life, thou shalt embrace
a **son**.

And she said,
Nay, my **lord**, thou **man** of **God**, do not lie unto thine **handmaid**.

¹⁷And the **woman** conceived, and bare a **son** at that **season** that **Elisha** had said
unto her, according to the **time** of life.

¹⁸And **when the child** was grown, it fell on a **day**, that he went out to his **father** to
the **reapers**. ¹⁹And he said unto his **father**,
My head, my head.

And he said to a **lad**,
Carry him to his **mother**.

²⁰And **when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her
knees till noon, and then died.** ²¹And she went **up**, and laid him on the **bed** of the
man of **God**, and shut the **door** upon him, and went out. ²²And she called unto
her **husband**, and said,

Send me, I pray thee, **one** of the **young men**, and **one** of the **asses**, that
I may run to the **man** of **God**, and come **again**.

²³And he said,
Wherefore wilt thou go to him to **day**? it is neither **new moon**, nor **sabbath**.

And she said,
It shall be well.

²⁴**Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant,**
Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.

²⁵So she went and came unto the **man** of **God** to **mount Carmel**. And it **came to
pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant,**
Behold, **yonder** is that **Shunammite**: ²⁶run **now**, I pray thee, to meet her,
and say unto her,

Is it well with thee?
is it well with thy **husband**?
is it well with the **child**?

And she answered,
It is well.

²⁷And **when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet:**
but **Gehazi** came **near** to thrust her away. And the **man** of **God** said,
Let her alone; for her soul is vexed **within** her: and the **LORD** hath hid it
from me, and hath not told me.

²⁸**Then she said,**
Did I desire a **son** of my **lord**? did I not say,
Do not deceive me?

²⁹Then he said to Gehazi,

Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

³⁰And the mother of the child said,

As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.

And he arose, and followed her. ³¹And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying,

The child is not awaked.

³²And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. ³³He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. ³⁴And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. ³⁵Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed 7 times, and the child opened his eyes. ³⁶And he called Gehazi, and said,

Call this Shunammite.

So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said,

Take up thy son.

³⁷Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

³⁸And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and see the pottage for the sons of the prophets.

³⁹And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not. ⁴⁰So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said,

O thou man of God, there is death in the pot.

And they could not eat thereof. ⁴¹But he said,

Then bring meal.

And he cast it into the pot; and he said,

Pour out for the people, that they may eat.

And there was no harm in the pot.

⁴²And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, 20 loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said,

Give unto the people, that they may eat.

⁴³And his servitor said,

What, should I set this before 100 men?

He said again,

Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD,

THEY SHALL EAT, AND SHALL LEAVE THEREOF.

⁴⁴So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

5 ¹Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper. ²And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. ³And she said unto her mistress,

Would God my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.

⁴And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.

⁵And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him 10 talents of silver, and 6,000 pieces of gold, and 10 changes of raiment. ⁶And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying,

Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

⁷And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said,

Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

⁸And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying,

Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

⁹So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. ¹⁰And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying,

Go and wash in Jordan 7 times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

¹¹But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said,

Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper. ¹²Are not Abana and Parpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean?

So he turned and went away in a rage. ¹³And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said,

My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee,

Wash, and be clean?

F ¹⁴Then went he down, and dipped himself 7 times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. ¹⁵And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said,

Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel:

now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

¹⁶But he said,

As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none.

And he urged him to take it; but he refused. ¹⁷And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. ¹⁸In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

¹⁹And he said unto him,
Go in peace.

So he departed from him a little way. ²⁰But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said,

Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

²¹So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said,
Is all well?

²²And he said,
All is well.

My master hath sent me, saying,
Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

²³And Naaman said,
Be content, take two talents.

And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. ²⁴And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed. ²⁵But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him,
Whence comest thou, Gehazi?

And he said,
Thy servant went no whither.

²⁶And he said unto him,
Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? ²⁷The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever.

And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

¹And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha,
Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. ²Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell.

And he answered,
Go ye.

³And one said,
Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants.

And he answered,
I will go.

⁴So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

⁵But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said,

Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

⁶And the man of God said,

Where fell it?

And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim. ⁷Therefore said he,

Take it up to thee.

And he put out his hand, and took it.

⁸Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying,

In such and such a place shall be my camp.

⁹And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying,

Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

¹⁰And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice. ¹¹Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them,

Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?

¹²And one of his servants said,

None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

¹³And he said,

Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him.

And it was told him, saying,

Behold, he is in Dothan.

¹⁴Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about. ¹⁵And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him,

Alas, my master! how shall we do?

¹⁶And he answered,

Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.

¹⁷And Elisha prayed, and said,

LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see.

And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. ¹⁸And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said,

Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness.

And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. ¹⁹And Elisha said unto them,

This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek.

But he led them to **Samaria**.²⁰ And it **came to pass**, when they were come into **Samaria**, that **Elisha** said,

LORD, open the eyes of these **men**, that they may see.

And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of **Samaria**.²¹ And the **king of Israel** said unto **Elisha**, when he saw them, My **father**, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

²² And he answered,

Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their **master**.

²³ And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their **master**. So the **bands of Syria** came **no more** into the **land of Israel**.

²⁴ And it **came to pass after this**, that **Ben-hadad king of Syria** gathered **all his host**, and went up, and besieged **Samaria**.²⁵ And there was a great famine in **Samaria**: and, behold, they besieged it, until an **ass's head** was sold for **80 pieces** of silver, and the **4th part** of a **cab of dove's dung** for **5 pieces** of silver.

²⁶ And as the **king of Israel** was passing by upon the **wall**, there cried a **woman** unto him, saying,

Help, my lord, O king.

²⁷ And he said,

If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the **barnfloor**, or out of the **winepress**?

²⁸ And the **king said unto her**, What aileth thee?

And she answered,

This **woman** said unto me,

Give thy **son**, that we may eat him to **day**, and we will eat my **son to morrow**.

²⁹ So we boiled my **son**, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the **next day**,

Give thy **son**, that we may eat him:

and she hath hid her **son**.

³⁰ And it **came to pass**, when the **king** heard the words of the **woman**, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the **wall**, and the **people** looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.³¹ Then he said,

God do **so** and **more** also to me, if the head of **Elisha the son of Shaphat** shall stand on him **this day**.

³² But **Elisha** sat in his **house**, and the **elders** sat with him; and the **king** sent a **man** from before him: but ere the **messenger** came to him, he said to the **elders**, See ye how this **son** of a **murderer** hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the **messenger** cometh, shut the **door**, and hold him fast at the **door**: is not the sound of his **master's** feet behind him?

³³ And while he yet talked with them, behold, the **messenger** came down unto him: and he said,

Behold, this evil is of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

¹Then Elisha said,
Hear ye the word of the LORD;
THUS SAITH THE LORD,

TO MORROW ABOUT THIS TIME SHALL A MEASURE OF FINE FLOUR BE
SOLD FOR A SHEKEL, AND 2 MEASURES OF BARLEY FOR A SHEKEL, IN THE
GATE OF SAMARIA.

²Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said,
Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this
thing be?

And he said,

Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

³And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: And they said
one to another,

Why sit we here until we die? ⁴If we say,
We will enter into the city,

then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still
here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of
the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we
shall but die.

⁵And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when
they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was
no man there. ⁶For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise
of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: And they said
one to another,

Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and
the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

⁷Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their
horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

⁸And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into
one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment,
and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried
thence also, and went and hid it. ⁹Then they said one to another,

We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our
peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon
us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

¹⁰So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying,
We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man
there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the
tents as they were.

¹¹And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.

¹²And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants,
I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know
that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide
themselves in the field, saying,

When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and
get into the city.

¹³And one of his servants answered and said,

Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

¹⁴They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying,

Go and see.

¹⁵And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king. ¹⁶And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and 2 measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD. ¹⁷And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him. ¹⁸And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying,

2 measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

¹⁹and that lord answered the man of God, and said,

Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be?

And he said,

Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

²⁰And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

¹Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, 8

Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land 7 years.

²And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines 7 years.

³And it came to pass at the 7 years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land. ⁴And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

⁵And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said,

My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

⁶And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying,

Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

⁷And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying,

The man of God is come hither.

⁸And the king said unto Hazael,

Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying,

Shall I recover of this disease?

⁹So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, 40 camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said,

Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying,

Shall I recover of this disease?

¹⁰And Elisha said unto him,

Go, say unto him,

Thou mayest certainly recover:

howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

¹¹And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. ¹²And Hazael said,

Why weepeth my lord?

And he answered,

Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

¹³And Hazael said,

But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing?

And Elisha answered,

The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.

¹⁴So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him,

What said Elisha to thee?

And he answered,

He told me that thou shouldest surely recover.

¹⁵And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

Jehoram (Joram)

¹⁶And in the 5th year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. ¹⁷32 years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned 8 years in Jerusalem.

¹⁸And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD. ¹⁹Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him always a light, and to his children.

²⁰In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. ²¹So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents. ²²Yet Edom

revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

²³And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁴And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Ahaziah

²⁵In the 12th year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. ²⁶22 years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned 1 year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

²⁷And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.

²⁸And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. ²⁹And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

¹And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, 9

Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead: ²and when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber; ³then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say,

THUS SAITH THE LORD, I HAVE ANOINTED THEE KING OVER ISRAEL.

Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

⁴So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

⁵And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain.

And Jehu said,

Unto which of all us?

And he said,

To thee, O captain.

⁶And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him,

Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,

I HAVE ANOINTED THEE KING OVER THE PEOPLE OF THE LORD, EVEN OVER ISRAEL. ⁷AND THOU SHALT SMITE THE HOUSE OF AHAB THY MASTER, THAT I MAY AVENGE THE BLOOD OF MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, AND THE BLOOD OF ALL THE SERVANTS OF THE LORD, AT THE HAND OF JEZEBEL. ⁸FOR THE WHOLE HOUSE OF AHAB SHALL PERISH: AND I WILL CUT OFF FROM AHAB HIM THAT PISSETH AGAINST THE WALL, AND HIM THAT IS SHUT UP AND LEFT IN ISRAEL:

⁹AND I WILL MAKE THE HOUSE OF **AHAB** LIKE THE HOUSE OF **JEROBOAM** THE SON OF **NEBAT**, AND LIKE THE HOUSE OF **BAASHA** THE SON OF **AHIJAH**: ¹⁰AND THE **DOGS** SHALL EAT **JEZEBEL** IN THE PORTION OF **JEZREEL**, AND THERE SHALL BE **NONE** TO BURY HER.

And he opened the **door**, and fled. ¹¹Then **Jehu** came forth to the **servants** of his **lord**: and one said unto him,

Is **all** well? wherefore came this mad **fellow** to thee?

And he said unto them,

Ye know the **man**, and his communication.

¹²And they said,

It is false; tell us **now**.

And he said,

Thus and thus spake he to me, saying,

Thus saith the **LORD**,

I HAVE ANOINTED THEE KING OVER **ISRAEL**.

¹³Then they hasted, and took **every man** his garment, and put it under him on the **top** of the **stairs**, and blew with trumpets, saying,

Jehu is king.

¹⁴So **Jehu** the son of **Jehoshaphat** the son of **Nimshi** conspired against **Joram**. (Now **Joram** had kept **Ramoth-gilead**, he and **all Israel**, because of **Hazael** king of **Syria**. ¹⁵But king **Joram** was returned to be healed in **Jezeel** of the wounds which the **Syrians** had given him, **when** he fought with **Hazael** king of **Syria**.) And **Jehu** said,

If it be your minds, then let **none** go forth nor escape out of the **city** to go to tell it in **Jezeel**.

¹⁶So **Jehu** rode in a chariot, and went to **Jezeel**; for **Joram** lay there. And **Ahaziah** king of **Judah** was come **down** to see **Joram**. ¹⁷And there stood a **watchman** on the **tower** in **Jezeel**, and he spied the company of **Jehu** as he came, and said,

I see a company.

And **Joram** said,

Take an **horseman**, and send to meet them, and let him say,

Is it peace?

¹⁸So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said,

Thus saith the **king**,

Is it peace?

And **Jehu** said,

What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

And the **watchman** told, saying,

The **messenger** came to them, but he cometh not **again**.

¹⁹Then he sent out a **second** on horseback, which came to them, and said,

Thus saith the **king**,

Is it peace?

And **Jehu** answered,

What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

²⁰And the **watchman** told, saying,

He came even unto them, and cometh not **again**: and the driving is like the driving of **Jehu** the son of **Nimshi**; for he driveth furiously.

²¹And **Joram** said,

Make ready.

And his chariot was made ready. And **Joram** king of **Israel** and **Ahaziah** king of **Judah** went out, **each** in his chariot, and they went out against **Jehu**, and met him in the portion of **Naboth** the Jezreelite. ²²And it **came to pass**, **when Joram** saw **Jehu**, that he said,

Is it peace, **Jehu**?

And he answered,

What peace, **so long** as the whoredoms of thy mother **Jezebel** and her witchcrafts are **so many**?

²³And **Joram** turned his hands, and fled, and said to **Ahaziah**,
There is treachery, O **Ahaziah**.

²⁴And **Jehu** drew a bow with his full strength, and smote **Jehoram** between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

²⁵Then said **Jehu** to **Bidkar** his captain,

Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of **Naboth** the Jezreelite: for remember how that, **when** I and thou rode together after **Ahab** his father, the **LORD** laid this burden upon him;

²⁶SURELY I HAVE SEEN **YESTERDAY** THE BLOOD OF **NABOTH**, AND THE BLOOD OF HIS **SONS**, SAITH THE **LORD**; AND I WILL REQUITE THEE IN THIS PLAT, SAITH THE **LORD**.

F Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of **ground**, according to the word of the **LORD**.

²⁷But **when Ahaziah** the king of **Judah** saw this, he fled by the **way** of the **garden house**. And **Jehu** followed after him, and said,

Smite him also in the chariot.

And they did **so** at the **going up** to **Gur**, which is by **Ibleam**. And he fled to **Megiddo**, and died **there**. ²⁸And his **servants** carried him in a chariot to **Jerusalem**, and buried him in his **sepulchre** with his **fathers** in the **city** of **David**. ²⁹And in the **11th year** of **Joram** the son of **Ahab** began **Ahaziah** to reign over **Judah**.

Jehu

³⁰And **when Jehu** was come to **Jezreel**, **Jezebel** heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a **window**. ³¹And as **Jehu** entered in at the **gate**, she said,

Had **Zimri** peace, who slew his **master**?

³²And he lifted up his face to the **window**, and said,
Who is on my side? who?

And there looked out to him **two** or **three eunuchs**. ³³And he said,
Throw her down.

So they threw her down: and **some** of her blood was sprinkled on the **wall**, and on the **horses**: and he trode her under foot. ³⁴And **when** he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said,

Go, see **now** this cursed **woman**, and bury her: for she is a **king's** daughter.

³⁵And they went to bury her: but they found no **more** of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. ³⁶Wherefore they came **again**, and told him.

And he said,

This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

IN THE PORTION OF JEZREEL SHALL DOGS EAT THE FLESH OF JEZEBEL:
³⁷AND THE CARCASE OF JEZEBEL SHALL BE AS DUNG UPON THE FACE OF
 THE FIELD IN THE PORTION OF JEZREEL; SO THAT THEY SHALL NOT SAY,
 THIS IS JEZEBEL.

¹And Ahab had 70 sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, **10**
 unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's
 children, saying,

²Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons
 are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced
 city also, and armour; ³look even out the best and meetest of your
 master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your
 master's house.

⁴But they were exceedingly afraid, and said,

Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

⁵And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also,
 and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying,

We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not
 make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.

⁶Then he wrote a letter the 2nd time to them, saying,

If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of
 the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow
 this time.

Now the king's sons, being 70 persons, were with the great men of the city,
 which brought them up. ⁷And it came to pass, when the letter came to them,
 that they took the king's sons, and slew 70 persons, and put their heads in
 baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel. ⁸And there came a messenger, and told
 him, saying,

They have brought the heads of the king's sons.

And he said,

Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

⁹And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to
 all the people,

Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him:
 but who slew all these? ¹⁰Know now that there shall fall unto the earth
 nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning
 the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his
 servant Elijah.

¹¹So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great
 men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

¹²And he arose and departed, and came to **Samaria**. And as he was at the shearing **house** in the **way**, ¹³**Jehu** met with the **brethren** of **Ahaziah** king of **Judah**, and said,

Who are ye?

And they answered,

We are the **brethren** of **Ahaziah**; and we go down to salute the children of the **king** and the children of the **queen**.

¹⁴And he said,

Take them alive.

And they took them alive, and slew them at the **pit** of the shearing **house**, even **42 men**; **neither** left he any of them. ¹⁵And **when** he was departed **thence**, he lighted on **Jehonadab** the **son** of **Rechab** coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him,

Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart?

And **Jehonadab** answered,

It is.

If it be, give me thine hand.

And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. ¹⁶And he said,

Come with me, and see my zeal for the **LORD**.

So they made him ride in his chariot.

¹⁷And **when** he came to **Samaria**, he slew **all** that remained unto **Ahab** in **Samaria**, **till** he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the **LORD**, which **he** spake to **Elijah**. ¹⁸And **Jehu** gathered **all** the **people** together, and said unto them, **Ahab** served **Baal** a little; but **Jehu** shall serve him **much**. ¹⁹Now therefore call unto me **all** the **prophets** of **Baal**, **all** his **servants**, and **all** his **priests**; let **none** be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to **Baal**; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live.

But **Jehu** did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the **worshippers** of **Baal**. ²⁰And **Jehu** said,

Proclaim a solemn **assembly** for **Baal**.

And they proclaimed it. ²¹And **Jehu** sent **through** **all Israel**: and **all** the **worshippers** of **Baal** came, **so** that there was not a **man** left that came not. And they came into the **house** of **Baal**; and the **house** of **Baal** was full from **one end** to **another**.

²²And he said unto him that was over the vestry,

Bring forth vestments for **all** the **worshippers** of **Baal**.

And he brought them forth vestments. ²³And **Jehu** went, and **Jehonadab** the son of **Rechab**, into the **house** of **Baal**, and said unto the **worshippers** of **Baal**,

Search, and look that there be **here** with you **none** of the **servants** of the **LORD**, but the **worshippers** of **Baal** **only**.

²⁴And **when** they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, **Jehu** appointed **80 men** without, and said,

If any of the **men** whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him.

²⁵And it **came to pass**, **as soon as** he had made an **end** of offering the burnt offering, that **Jehu** said to the **guard** and to the **captains**,

Go in, and slay them; let **none** come forth.

And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the **guard** and the **captains** cast them out, and went to the **city** of the **house** of **Baal**. ²⁶And they brought forth the **images** out of the **house** of **Baal**, and burned them. ²⁷And they brake down the **image** of **Baal**, and brake down the **house** of **Baal**, and made it a draught

F

house unto this day. ²⁸Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. ²⁹Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan. ³⁰And the LORD said unto Jehu,

BECAUSE THOU HAST DONE WELL IN EXECUTING THAT WHICH IS RIGHT IN MINE EYES, AND HAST DONE UNTO THE HOUSE OF AHAB ACCORDING TO ALL THAT WAS IN MINE HEART, THY CHILDREN OF THE FOURTH GENERATION SHALL SIT ON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL.

³¹But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

³²In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; ³³from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

³⁴Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ³⁵And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. ³⁶And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was 28 years.

Athaliah

¹And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. ²But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. ³And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD 6 years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

⁴And the 7th year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son. ⁵And he commanded them, saying,

This is the thing that ye shall do;

A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house; ⁶and

a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and

a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

⁷And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king. ⁸And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

⁹And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. ¹⁰And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give

king David's spears and shields, that were in the temple of the LORD. ¹¹And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple. ¹²And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said,

God save the king.

¹³And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD. ¹⁴And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried,

Treason, Treason.

¹⁵But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them,

Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword.

For the priest had said,

Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

¹⁶And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain. ¹⁷And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD'S people; between the king also and the people. ¹⁸And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD. ¹⁹And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings. ²⁰And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the king's house.

Jehoash (Joash)

²¹7 years old was Jehoash when he began to reign. ¹In the 7th year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and 40 years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. **12**

²And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. ³But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

⁴And Jehoash said to the priests,

All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD, ⁵let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

⁶But it was so, that in the 23rd year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. ⁷Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them,

Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

⁸And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house. ⁹But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. ¹⁰And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

¹¹And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, ¹²and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it. ¹³Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD

bowls of silver,
snuffers,
basons,
trumpets,
any vessels of gold,
or vessels of silver,

of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD: ¹⁴but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. ¹⁵Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully. ¹⁶The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

¹⁷Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. ¹⁸And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. ²¹For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Jehoahaz

¹In the 23rd year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned 17 years. 13

²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

³And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all their days. ⁴And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. ⁵(And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime. ⁶Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.) ⁷Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but 50 horsemen, and 10 chariots, and 10,000 footmen;

for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁹And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

Jehoash

¹⁰In the 37th year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned 16 years.

¹¹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.

¹²And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹³And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

¹⁴Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said,

O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

¹⁵And Elisha said unto him,
Take bow and arrows.

And he took unto him bow and arrows. ¹⁶And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow.

And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. ¹⁷And he said, Open the window eastward.

And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot.

And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

¹⁸And he said, Take the arrows.

And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground.

And he smote thrice, and stayed. ¹⁹And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten 5 or 6 times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

²⁰And Elisha died, and they buried him.

And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. ²¹And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

²²But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. ²³And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet. ²⁴So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. 3 times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

Amaziah

¹In the 2nd year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. ²He was 25 years old when he began to reign, and reigned 29 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

³And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did. ⁴Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

⁵And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father. ⁶But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying,

THE FATHERS SHALL NOT BE PUT TO DEATH FOR THE CHILDREN, NOR THE CHILDREN BE PUT TO DEATH FOR THE FATHERS; BUT EVERY MAN SHALL BE PUT TO DEATH FOR HIS OWN SIN.

⁷He slew of Edom in the valley of salt 10,000, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day. ⁸Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying,

Come, let us look one another in the face.

⁹And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying,

Give thy daughter to my son to wife:

and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. ¹⁰Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

¹¹But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. ¹²And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents. ¹³And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, 400 cubits. ¹⁴And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹⁶And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁷And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel 15 years.

¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ¹⁹Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. ²⁰And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. ²¹And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which was 16 years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. ²²He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

Jeroboam

²³In the 15th year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned 41 years.

²⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁵He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher. ²⁶For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any helper for Israel. ²⁷And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁹And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

Azariah (Uzziah)

¹In the 27th year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. ²16 years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned 52 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

³And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; ⁴save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

⁵And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.

⁶And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁷So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

15

Zachariah

⁸In the 38th year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria 6 months.

⁹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

¹⁰And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

¹¹And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. ¹²This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying,

THY SONS SHALL SIT ON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL UNTO THE FOURTH GENERATION.

And so it came to pass.

Shallum

¹³Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the 39th year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria. ¹⁴For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

¹⁵And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. ¹⁶Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

Menahem

¹⁷In the 39th year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned 10 years in Samaria.

¹⁸And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

¹⁹And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul 1,000 talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. ²⁰And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man 50 shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

²¹And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²²And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

Pekahiah

²³In the 50th year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned 2 years.

²⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁵But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arie, and with him 50 men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

²⁶And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Pekah

²⁷In the 52nd year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned 20 years.

²⁸And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁹In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali,

and carried them captive to Assyria. ³⁰And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the 20th year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

³¹And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Jotham

³²In the 2nd year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. ³³25 years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned 16 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

³⁴And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. ³⁵Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places.

He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

³⁶Now the rest of the acts of **Jotham**, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of **Judah**? ³⁷In those days the LORD began to send against **Judah Rezin** the king of **Syria**, and **Pekah** the son of **Remaliah**. ³⁸And **Jotham** slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of **David** his father: and **Ahaz** his son reigned in his stead.

Ahaz

¹In the 17th year of **Pekah** the son of **Remaliah Ahaz** the son of **Jotham** king of **Judah** began to reign. ²20 years old was **Ahaz** when he began to reign, and reigned 16 years in **Jerusalem**, 16

and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like **David** his father. ³But he walked in the way of the kings of **Israel**, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of **Israel**.

⁴And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵Then **Rezin** king of **Syria** and **Pekah** son of **Remaliah** king of **Israel** came up to **Jerusalem** to war: and they besieged **Ahaz**, but could not overcome him. ⁶At that time **Rezin** king of **Syria** recovered **Elath** to **Syria**, and drave the **Jews** from **Elath**: and the **Syrians** came to **Elath**, and dwelt there unto this day. ⁷So **Ahaz** sent messengers to **Tiglath-pileser** king of **Assyria**, saying,

I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of **Syria**, and out of the hand of the king of **Israel**, which rise up against me.

⁸And **Ahaz** took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of **Assyria**. ⁹And the king of **Assyria** hearkened unto him: for the king of **Assyria** went up against **Damascus**, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to **Kir**, and slew **Rezin**. ¹⁰And king **Ahaz** went to **Damascus** to meet **Tiglath-pileser** king of **Assyria**, and saw an altar that was at **Damascus**: and king **Ahaz** sent to **Urijah** the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. ¹¹And **Urijah** the priest built an altar according to all that king **Ahaz** had sent from **Damascus**: so **Urijah** the priest made it against king **Ahaz** came from **Damascus**.

¹²And when the king was come from **Damascus**, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon. ¹³And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar. ¹⁴And he brought also the brasen altar, which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

¹⁵And king **Ahaz** commanded **Urijah** the priest, saying,

Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire by.

¹⁶Thus did **Urijah** the priest, according to all that king **Ahaz** commanded. ¹⁷And king **Ahaz** cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them;

and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones. ¹⁸And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

¹⁹Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Hoshea

¹In the 12th year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel 9 years. **17**

²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

³Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. ⁴And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. ⁵Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it 3 years. ⁶In the 9th year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

⁷For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, ⁸and walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. ⁹And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. ¹⁰And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: ¹¹and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger: ¹²for they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them,

YE SHALL NOT DO THIS THING.

¹³Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying,

TURN YE FROM YOUR EVIL WAYS, AND KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS AND MY STATUTES, ACCORDING TO ALL THE LAW WHICH I COMMANDED YOUR FATHERS, AND WHICH I SENT TO YOU BY MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS.

¹⁴Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God. ¹⁵And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies

which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them. ¹⁶And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. ¹⁷And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. ¹⁸Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. ¹⁹Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

²⁰And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. ²¹For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. ²²For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; ²³until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

²⁴And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim,

and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. ²⁵And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them. ²⁶Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying,

The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

²⁷Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying,

Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

²⁸Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD. ²⁹Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. ³⁰And

the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and

the men of Cuth made Nergal, and

the men of Hamath made Ashima, ³¹and

the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and

the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to

Adrammelech and

Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

³²So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. ³³They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

³⁴Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; ³⁵with whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying,

YE SHALL NOT FEAR OTHER GODS, NOR BOW YOURSELVES TO THEM, NOR SERVE THEM, NOR SACRIFICE TO THEM: ³⁶BUT THE LORD, WHO BROUGHT YOU UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT WITH GREAT POWER AND A STRETCHED OUT ARM, HIM SHALL YE FEAR, AND HIM SHALL YE WORSHIP, AND TO HIM SHALL YE DO SACRIFICE. ³⁷AND THE STATUTES, AND THE ORDINANCES, AND THE LAW, AND THE COMMANDMENT, WHICH HE WROTE FOR YOU, YE SHALL OBSERVE TO DO FOR EVERMORE; AND YE SHALL NOT FEAR OTHER GODS. ³⁸AND THE COVENANT THAT I HAVE MADE WITH YOU YE SHALL NOT FORGET; NEITHER SHALL YE FEAR OTHER GODS. ³⁹BUT THE LORD YOUR GOD YE SHALL FEAR; AND HE SHALL DELIVER YOU OUT OF THE HAND OF ALL YOUR ENEMIES.

⁴⁰Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. ⁴¹So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

Surviving Kingdom

▲ Hezekiah

¹Now it came to pass in the 3rd year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. ²25 years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned 29 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah. **18**

³And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

⁴He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. ⁵He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him. ⁶For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. ⁷And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. ⁸He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

⁹And it came to pass in the 4th year of king Hezekiah, which was the 7th year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. ¹⁰And at the end of 3 years they took it: even in the 6th year of Hezekiah, that is the 9th year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. ¹¹And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: ¹²because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

¹³Now in the 14th year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. ¹⁴And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying,

I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear.

And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah 300 talents of silver and 30 talents of gold.

¹⁵And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house. ¹⁶At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. ¹⁷And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem.

And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. ¹⁸And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

¹⁹And Rab-shakeh said unto them,

Speak ye now to Hezekiah,

Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria,

What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? ²⁰Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words)

I have counsel and strength for the war.

Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? ²¹Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. ²²But if ye say unto me,

We trust in the LORD our God:

is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem,

Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

²³Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee 2,000 horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. ²⁴How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? ²⁵Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me,

Go up against this land, and destroy it.

²⁶Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh,

Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

²⁷But Rab-shakeh said unto them,

Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

²⁸Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying,

Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

²⁹Thus saith the king,

Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: ³⁰neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying,

The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

³¹Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every

one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern: ³²until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying,

The LORD will deliver us.

³³Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

³⁴ Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

³⁵Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

³⁶But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying,

Answer him not.

³⁷Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

¹And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. ²And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. ³And they said unto him,

Thus saith Hezekiah,

This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. ⁴It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

⁵So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. ⁶And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master,

THUS SAITH THE LORD,

BE NOT AFRAID OF THE WORDS WHICH THOU HAST HEARD, WITH WHICH THE SERVANTS OF THE KING OF ASSYRIA HAVE BLASPHEMED ME. ⁷BEHOLD, I WILL SEND A BLAST UPON HIM, AND HE SHALL HEAR A RUMOUR, AND SHALL RETURN TO HIS OWN LAND; AND I WILL CAUSE HIM TO FALL BY THE SWORD IN HIS OWN LAND.

⁸So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. ⁹And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia,

Behold, he is come out to fight against thee:

he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,
¹⁰Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying,

Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying,
 Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the
 king of Assyria.

¹¹Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to
 all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers
 have destroyed; as

Gozan, and

Haran, and

Rezeph,

and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar?

¹³Where is

the king of Hamath, and

the king of Arpad, and

the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

¹⁴And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it:
 and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the
 LORD. ¹⁵And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said,

O LORD God of Israel,
 which dwellest between the cherubims,
 thou art the God,
 even thou alone,
 of all the kingdoms of the earth;
 thou hast made heaven and earth.

¹⁶ LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear:
 open, LORD, thine eyes, and see:
 and hear the words of Sennacherib,
 which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

¹⁷ Of a truth, LORD,
 the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

¹⁸ and have cast their gods into the fire:
 for they were no gods,
 but the work of men's hands, wood and stone:
 therefore they have destroyed them.

¹⁹ Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee,
 save thou us out of his hand,
 that all the kingdoms of the earth may know
 that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

²⁰Then **Isaiah** the son of **Amoz** sent to **Hezekiah**, saying,
Thus saith the **LORD** God of **Israel**,

THAT WHICH THOU HAST PRAYED TO ME AGAINST **SENNACHERIB** KING OF
ASSYRIA I HAVE HEARD. ²¹THIS IS THE WORD THAT THE **LORD** HATH SPOKEN
CONCERNING HIM;

THE **VIRGIN** THE **DAUGHTER** OF **ZION**
HATH DESPISED THEE,
AND LAUGHED THEE TO SCORN;
THE **DAUGHTER** OF **JERUSALEM**
HATH SHAKEN HER HEAD AT THEE.

²² WHOM HAST THOU REPROACHED AND BLASPHEMED?
AND AGAINST WHOM HAST THOU EXALTED THY VOICE,
AND LIFTED UP THINE EYES ON HIGH?
EVEN AGAINST THE **HOLY ONE** OF **ISRAEL**.

²³ BY THY **MESSENGERS** THOU HAST REPROACHED THE **LORD**,
AND HAST SAID,

WITH THE **MULTITUDE** OF MY CHARIOTS I AM COME UP
TO THE **HEIGHT** OF THE MOUNTAINS,
TO THE SIDES OF **LEBANON**,
AND WILL CUT DOWN THE TALL **CEDAR TREES** THEREOF,
AND THE CHOICE **FIR TREES** THEREOF:
AND I WILL ENTER INTO THE **LODGINGS** OF HIS **BORDERS**,
AND INTO THE **FOREST** OF HIS **CARMEL**.

²⁴ I HAVE DIGGED AND DRUNK STRANGE **WATERS**,
AND WITH THE SOLE OF MY FEET
HAVE I DRIED UP **ALL** THE **RIVERS** OF **BESIEGED PLACES**.

²⁵ HAST THOU NOT HEARD **LONG AGO** HOW I HAVE DONE IT,
AND OF **ANCIENT TIMES** THAT I HAVE FORMED IT?
NOW HAVE I BROUGHT IT TO PASS,
THAT THOU SHOULDEST BE TO LAY WASTE **FENCED CITIES** INTO RUINOUS HEAPS.

²⁶ THEREFORE **THEIR INHABITANTS** WERE OF SMALL POWER,
THEY WERE DISMAYED AND CONFOUNDED;
THEY WERE AS THE **GRASS** OF THE **FIELD**,
AND AS THE GREEN **HERB**,
AS THE **GRASS** ON THE **HOUSETOPS**,
AND AS **CORN** BLASTED **BEFORE** IT BE GROWN UP.

²⁷ BUT I KNOW THY ABODE,
AND THY GOING OUT,
AND THY COMING IN,
AND THY RAGE AGAINST **ME**.

²⁸ BECAUSE THY RAGE AGAINST **ME**
AND THY TUMULT IS COME UP INTO **MINE** EARS,
THEREFORE I WILL PUT **MY** HOOK IN THY NOSE,
AND **MY** BRIDLE IN THY LIPS,
AND I WILL TURN THEE BACK
BY THE **WAY** BY WHICH THOU CAMEST.

- 29 AND THIS SHALL BE A SIGN UNTO THEE,
YE SHALL EAT THIS YEAR SUCH THINGS AS GROW OF THEMSELVES,
AND IN THE 2ND YEAR THAT WHICH SPRINGETH OF THE SAME;
AND IN THE 3RD YEAR SOW YE, AND REAP,
AND PLANT VINEYARDS, AND EAT THE FRUITS THEREOF.
- 30 AND THE REMNANT THAT IS ESCAPED OF THE HOUSE OF JUDAH
SHALL YET AGAIN TAKE ROOT DOWNWARD, AND BEAR FRUIT UPWARD.
- 31 FOR OUT OF JERUSALEM SHALL GO FORTH A REMNANT,
AND THEY THAT ESCAPE OUT OF MOUNT ZION:
THE ZEAL OF THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL DO THIS.

- 32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria,
HE SHALL NOT COME INTO THIS CITY,
NOR SHOOT AN ARROW THERE,
NOR COME BEFORE IT WITH SHIELD,
NOR CAST A BANK AGAINST IT.
- 33 BY THE WAY THAT HE CAME,
BY THE SAME SHALL HE RETURN,
AND SHALL NOT COME INTO THIS CITY, SAITH THE LORD.

- 34 FOR I WILL DEFEND THIS CITY, TO SAVE IT,
FOR MINE OWN SAKE, AND FOR MY SERVANT DAVID'S SAKE.

F 35 And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians 185,000: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, **20**
Thus saith the LORD,

SET THINE HOUSE IN ORDER; FOR THOU SHALT DIE, AND NOT LIVE.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,
3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight.

And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 TURN AGAIN, AND TELL HEZEKIAH THE CAPTAIN OF MY PEOPLE,

THUS SAITH THE LORD, THE GOD OF DAVID THY FATHER,

I HAVE HEARD THY PRAYER, I HAVE SEEN THY TEARS: BEHOLD, I WILL HEAL THEE: ON THE 3RD DAY THOU SHALT GO UP UNTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD.

6 AND I WILL ADD UNTO THY DAYS 15 YEARS; AND I WILL DELIVER THEE AND THIS CITY OUT OF THE HAND OF THE KING OF ASSYRIA; AND I WILL DEFEND THIS CITY FOR MINE OWN SAKE, AND FOR MY SERVANT DAVID'S SAKE.

7 And Isaiah said,
Take a lump of figs.

And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. ⁸And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah,

What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the 3rd day?

⁹And Isaiah said,

This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward 10 degrees, or go back 10 degrees?

¹⁰And Hezekiah answered,

It is a light thing for the shadow to go down 10 degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward 10 degrees.

¹¹And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow 10 degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

¹²At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. ¹³And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them

all the house of his precious things,
the silver, and
the gold, and
the spices, and
the precious ointment, and

all the house of his armour, and
all that was found in his treasures:

there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. ¹⁴Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee?

And Hezekiah said,

They are come from a far country, even from Babylon.

¹⁵And he said,

What have they seen in thine house?

And Hezekiah answered,

All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

¹⁶And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah,

Hear the word of the LORD.

¹⁷BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, THAT ALL THAT IS IN THINE HOUSE, AND THAT WHICH THY FATHERS HAVE LAID UP IN STORE UNTO THIS DAY, SHALL BE CARRIED INTO BABYLON: NOTHING SHALL BE LEFT, SAITH THE LORD.

¹⁸AND OF THY SONS THAT SHALL ISSUE FROM THEE, WHICH THOU SHALT BEGET, SHALL THEY TAKE AWAY; AND THEY SHALL BE EUNUCHS IN THE PALACE OF THE KING OF BABYLON.

¹⁹Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah,

Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken.

And he said,

Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?

²⁰And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²¹And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh

¹Manasseh was 12 years old when he began to reign, and reigned 55 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. **21**

²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

³For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. ⁴And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said,

IN JERUSALEM WILL I PUT MY NAME.

⁵And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. ⁶And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. ⁷And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son,

IN THIS HOUSE, AND IN JERUSALEM, WHICH I HAVE CHOSEN OUT OF ALL TRIBES OF ISRAEL, WILL I PUT MY NAME FOR EVER: ⁸NEITHER WILL I MAKE THE FEET OF ISRAEL MOVE ANY MORE OUT OF THE LAND WHICH I GAVE THEIR FATHERS; ONLY IF THEY WILL OBSERVE TO DO ACCORDING TO ALL THAT I HAVE COMMANDED THEM, AND ACCORDING TO ALL THE LAW THAT MY SERVANT MOSES COMMANDED THEM.

⁹But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

¹⁰And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

¹¹BECAUSE MANASSEH KING OF JUDAH HATH DONE THESE ABOMINATIONS, AND HATH DONE WICKEDLY ABOVE ALL THAT THE AMORITES DID, WHICH WERE BEFORE HIM, AND HATH MADE JUDAH ALSO TO SIN WITH HIS IDOLS: ¹²THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL,

BEHOLD, I AM BRINGING SUCH EVIL UPON JERUSALEM AND JUDAH, THAT WHOSOEVER HEARETH OF IT, BOTH HIS EARS SHALL TINGLE.

¹³AND I WILL STRETCH OVER JERUSALEM THE LINE OF SAMARIA, AND THE PLUMMET OF THE HOUSE OF AHAB:

AND I WILL WIPE JERUSALEM AS A MAN WIPETH A DISH, WIPING IT, AND TURNING IT UPSIDE DOWN.

¹⁴AND I WILL FORSAKE THE REMNANT OF MINE INHERITANCE, AND DELIVER THEM INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES; AND THEY SHALL BECOME A PREY AND A SPOIL TO ALL THEIR ENEMIES;

¹⁵BECAUSE THEY HAVE DONE THAT WHICH WAS EVIL IN MY SIGHT, AND HAVE PROVOKED ME TO ANGER,

SINCE THE DAY THEIR FATHERS CAME FORTH OUT OF EGYPT, EVEN UNTO THIS DAY.

¹⁶Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

¹⁷Now the rest of the acts of **Manasseh**, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the **kings of Judah**?

¹⁸And **Manasseh** slept with his **fathers**, and was buried in the **garden** of his own **house**, in the **garden** of **Uzza**: and **Amon** his son reigned in his stead.

Amon

¹⁹**Amon** was **22 years old** when he **began** to reign, and he reigned **2 years** in **Jerusalem**. And his **mother's** name was **Meshullemeth**, the **daughter** of **Haruz** of **Jotbah**.

²⁰And he did that which was evil in the sight of the **LORD**, as his **father** **Manasseh** did. ²¹And he walked in **all** the way that his **father** walked in, and served the **idols** that his **father** served, and worshipped them: ²²and he forsook the **LORD** **God** of his **fathers**, and walked not in the way of the **LORD**.

²³And the **servants** of **Amon** conspired against him, and slew the **king** in his own **house**. ²⁴And the **people** of the **land** slew **all** them that had conspired against **king Amon**; and the **people** of the **land** made **Josiah** his son **king** in his stead.

²⁵Now the rest of the acts of **Amon** which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the **kings of Judah**? ²⁶And he was buried in his **sepulchre** in the **garden** of **Uzza**: and **Josiah** his son reigned in his stead.

Josiah

¹**Josiah** was **8 years old** when he **began** to reign, and he reigned **31 years** in **Jerusalem**. And his **mother's** name was **Jedidah**, the **daughter** of **Adaiah** of **Boscath**. **22**

²And he did that which was right in the sight of the **LORD**, and walked in **all** the way of **David** his **father**, and turned not aside to the **right hand** or to the **left**.

³And it **came to pass** in the **18th year** of **king Josiah**, that the **king** sent **Shaphan** the **son** of **Azaliah**, the **son** of **Meshullam**, the **scribe**, to the **house** of the **LORD**, saying,

⁴Go up to **Hilkiah** the **high priest**, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the **house** of the **LORD**, which the **keepers** of the **door** have gathered of the **people**: ⁵and let them deliver it into the hand of the **doers** of the work, that have the oversight of the **house** of the **LORD**: and let them give it to the **doers** of the work which is in the **house** of the **LORD**, to repair the breaches of the **house**, ⁶unto **carpenters**, and **builders**, and **masons**, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the **house**.

⁷Howbeit there was no reckoning made with **them** of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully. ⁸And **Hilkiah** the **high priest** said unto **Shaphan** the **scribe**,

I have found the book of the law in the **house** of the **LORD**.

And **Hilkiah** gave the book to **Shaphan**, and he read it. ⁹And **Shaphan** the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word **again**, and said,

Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

¹⁰And **Shaphan** the scribe shewed the king, saying,
Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book.

And **Shaphan** read it before the king. ¹¹And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. ¹²And the king commanded

Hilkiah the priest, and
Ahikam the son of **Shaphan**, and
Achbor the son of **Michaiah**, and
Shaphan the scribe, and
Asahiah a servant of the king's,

saying,

¹³Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

¹⁴So **Hilkiah** the priest, and
Ahikam, and
Achbor, and
Shaphan, and
Asahiah,

went unto **Huldah** the prophetess, the wife of **Shallum** the son of **Tikvah**, the son of **Harhas**, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her. ¹⁵And she said unto them,

Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,

TELL THE MAN THAT SENT YOU TO ME,

¹⁶THUS SAITH THE LORD,

BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THIS PLACE, AND UPON THE INHABITANTS THEREOF, EVEN ALL THE WORDS OF THE BOOK WHICH THE KING OF JUDAH HATH READ: ¹⁷BECAUSE THEY HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND HAVE BURNED INCENSE UNTO OTHER GODS, THAT THEY MIGHT PROVOKE ME TO ANGER WITH ALL THE WORKS OF THEIR HANDS; THEREFORE MY WRATH SHALL BE KINDLED AGAINST THIS PLACE, AND SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED.

¹⁸BUT TO THE KING OF JUDAH WHICH SENT YOU TO INQUIRE OF THE LORD, THUS SHALL YE SAY TO HIM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL,

AS TOUCHING THE WORDS WHICH THOU HAST HEARD; ¹⁹BECAUSE THINE HEART WAS TENDER, AND THOU HAST HUMBLED THYSELF BEFORE THE LORD, WHEN THOU HEARDEST WHAT I SPAKE AGAINST THIS PLACE, AND AGAINST THE INHABITANTS THEREOF, THAT THEY SHOULD BECOME A DESOLATION AND A CURSE, AND HAST RENT THY CLOTHES, AND WEPT BEFORE ME; I ALSO HAVE HEARD THEE, SAITH THE LORD. ²⁰BEHOLD THEREFORE, I WILL GATHER

THEE UNTO THY FATHERS, AND THOU SHALT BE GATHERED INTO THY GRAVE
IN PEACE; AND THINE EYES SHALL NOT SEE ALL THE EVIL WHICH I WILL BRING
UPON THIS PLACE.

And they brought the king word again.

¹And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. ²And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. ³And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

- ⁴ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.
- ⁵ And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.
- ⁶ And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.
- ⁷ And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.
- ⁸ And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. ⁹Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.
- ¹⁰ And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.
- ¹¹ And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

¹² And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

¹³ And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded
 for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and
 for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and
 for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon,
 did the king defile.

¹⁴ And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

¹⁵ Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.

¹⁶ And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

¹⁷ Then he said,

What title is that that I see?

And the men of the city told him,

It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

¹⁸ And he said,

Let him alone; let no man move his bones.

So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

¹⁹ And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

²⁰ And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

²¹ And the king commanded all the people, saying,

Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant.

²² Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

²³ but in the 18th year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

²⁴Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

²⁵And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him. ²⁶Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal. ²⁷And the LORD said,

I WILL REMOVE JUDAH ALSO OUT OF MY SIGHT, AS I HAVE REMOVED ISRAEL, AND WILL CAST OFF THIS CITY JERUSALEM WHICH I HAVE CHOSEN, AND THE HOUSE OF WHICH I SAID, MY NAME SHALL BE THERE.

²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁹In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. ³⁰And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

Jehoahaz

³¹Jehoahaz was 23 years old when he began to reign; and he reigned 3 months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

³²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

³³And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of 100 talents of silver, and a talent of gold. ³⁴And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there. ³⁵And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

Jehoiakim

³⁶Jehoiakim was 25 years old when he began to reign; and he reigned 11 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

³⁷And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

¹In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant 3 years: then he turned and rebelled against him. ²And the LORD sent against him

bands of the Chaldees, and
bands of the Syrians, and
bands of the Moabites, and
bands of the children of Ammon,

and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets. ³Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; ⁴and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁶So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. ⁷And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

24

Jehoiachin

⁸Jehoiachin was 18 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem 3 months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

⁹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

¹⁰At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. ¹¹And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it. ¹²And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon,

he, and
his mother, and
his servants, and
his princes, and
his officers:

and the king of Babylon took him in the 8th year of his reign. ¹³And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of

Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said. ¹⁴And he carried away

all Jerusalem, and
all the princes, and
all the mighty men of valour, even 10,000 captives, and
all the craftsmen and smiths:

none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. ¹⁵And he carried away

Jehoiachin to Babylon, and
the king's mother, and
the king's wives, and his
officers, and
the mighty of the land,

those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. ¹⁶And

all the men of might, even 7,000, and
craftsmen and smiths 1,000,
all that were strong and apt for war,

even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. ¹⁷And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

Zedekiah

¹⁸Zedekiah was 21 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 11 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

¹⁹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. ²⁰For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

¹And it came to pass in the 9th year of his reign, in the 10th month, in the 10th day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about. ²And the city was besieged unto the 11th year of king Zedekiah. ³And on the 9th day of the 4th month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁴And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about;) and the king went the way toward the plain. ⁵And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. ⁶So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. ⁷And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

25

⁸And in the 5th month, on the 7th day of the month, which is the 19th year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: ⁹and he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire. ¹⁰And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. ¹¹Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away. ¹²But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

¹³And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

¹⁴And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

¹⁵And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

¹⁶The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight. ¹⁷The height of the one pillar was 18 cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapter 3 cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

¹⁸And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the 3 keepers of the door: ¹⁹and out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and 5 men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and 60 men of the people of the land that were found in the city:

²⁰and Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah: ²¹and the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

²²And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler. ²³And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even

Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and

Johanan the son of Careah, and

Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and

Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite,

they and their men. ²⁴And Gedaliah swore to them, and to their men, and said unto them,

Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

²⁵But it came to pass in the 7th month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and 10 men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah. ²⁶And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

²⁷And it came to pass in the 37th year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the 12th month, on the 27th day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; ²⁸and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon; ²⁹and changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. ³⁰And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

CHRONICLES

CHAPTER LINKS

1 CHRONICLES

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29

2 CHRONICLES

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
31 32 33 34 35 36

OVERVIEW

Chronicles is so much more than just history or genealogies. It has a sustained focus on the proper worship of God. Judah and Levi are prominent—the royal line and the priestly line. It interlaces the Levitical priesthood with the divine monarchy, pointing forward to Jesus Christ, the ultimate Priest and King.

The book divides neatly into four main parts. The first section is filled with a collection of genealogies and lists of names that for the most part are mentioned first in other Bible books. This chronicles the line of men from Adam to Abraham and the tribes of Israel, with an emphasis on the tribes of Judah and Levi.

The second section is narrative, picking up the story of David who interacts with the ark and tabernacle and develops a great desire to build the temple. The exploits of David are seen through the lens of the temple. Even his wars are seen as a way of gathering materials and workers to build the temple. He organizes the workers and musicians, prepares plans for construction, dedicates massive offerings for the temple, and charges his son Solomon to do the work.

The third section focuses on Solomon as he builds and dedicates the temple. The last section ignores the wicked kings of Israel, and highlights only the kings of Judah, with special place given to their good deeds. It covers the reigns mainly in regard to how they served or did not serve God, in how they treated his temple and the temple workers. It tells of kingly wars, battles, and administrations but it hones in on each king's attitude toward the temple.

Top Level Outline

- **Lines & Lists** **1.1-9.44**
- **King David** **10.1-29.30**
- **King Solomon** **[2] 1.1-9.31**
- **Kings of Judah** **10.1-36.21**

Detailed Outline

● Lines & Lists	1.1-9.44
● Adam to sons of Abraham	1.1-54
● Southern Tribes	2.1-4.43
○ Israel	2.1-2
○ Judah	2.3-4.23
○ Simeon	4.24-43
● Tribes from other side of Jordan	5.1-26
○ Reuben	5.1-10
○ Gad	5.11-17
○ Reuben, Gad, Manasseh I	5.18-26
● Tribe of Levi	6.1-81
○ Genealogy	6.1-15
○ Gershom, Kohath, Merari	6.16-30
○ Division of Service	6.31-53
○ Dwelling places	6.54-81
● Tribes of the North	7.1-8.40
○ Issachar	7.1-5
○ Benjamin	7.6-12
○ Naphtali	7.13
○ Manasseh II	7.14-19
○ Ephraim	7.20-29
○ Asher	7.30-40
○ Benjamin	8.1-40
● Dwellers at Jerusalem	9.1-34
○ First Inhabitants	9.1-9
○ Priests	9.10-13
○ Levites	9.14-16
○ Porters	9.17-34
○ Saul's lineage	9.35-44
● King David	10.1-29.30
● David becomes king	10.1-13.14
○ David becomes king in Hebron	10.1-11.9
○ David gathers his armies	11.10-12.37
○ David becomes king in all Israel	12.38-13.14

●	David desires to build a house for the ark	14.1-17.27
○	David builds his houses and family	14.1-7
○	David inquires before battling Philistines	14.8-17
○	David gathers people to get the ark correctly	15.1-15
○	David appoints ministers for the ark	15.16-16.43
○	David aspires to build a house for the ark	17.1-27
●	David battles to provide for the Temple	18.1-20.8
○	David stockpiles resources for Temple	18.1-17
○	David spoils children of Ammon	19.1-20.3
○	Giants are defeated	20.4-8
●	David buys location for the Temple	21.1-22.1
●	David prepares resources for the Temple	22.2-23.2
●	David organizes leadership for the Temple	23.3-27.32
○	Workers	23.3-24.31
○	Musicians	25.1-31
○	Porters	26.1-19
○	Treasurers, Officers, Judges	26.20-32
○	Chiefs and Rulers	27.1-34
●	David delivers plans & offering for the Temple	28.1-29.30
○	The plans for the Temple	28.1-21
○	The offering for the Temple	29.1-25
○	David finishes his reign	29.26-30
●	King Solomon	[2] 1.1-9.31
●	The beginning of Solomon's reign	1.1-17
●	The building of Solomon's Temple	2.1-7.22
○	Preparing the Materials	2.1-18
○	Building the Components	3.1-4.22
○	Dedicating the Temple	5.1-7.22
●	The Ending of Solomon's reign	8.1-9.31
○	Solomon's other accomplishments	8.1-18
○	Queen of Sheba's visit	9.1-12
○	Solomon's vast riches	9.13-28
○	Solomon's Summary	9.29-31
●	Kings of Judah	10.1-36.21
●	Rehoboam	10.1-12.16
○	Split the Kingdom	10.1-11.4
○	Fortified cities of Judah	11.5-17
○	Expanded his family	11.18-23
○	Humbled by Shishak	12.1-16

●	Abijah	13.1-22
●	Asa	14.1-16.14
○	Built cities of Judah	14.1-7
○	Trusted the Lord against Ethiopians	14.8-15.19
○	Relied on himself against Syria	16.1-14
●	Jehoshaphat	17.1-21.3
○	Established his kingdom	17.1-19
○	Helped king Ahab	18.1-19.3
○	Charged the leaders	19.4-11
○	Triumphed over Ammon & Moab	20.1-30
○	Finished his reign	21.31-21.3
●	Jehoram	21.4-22.1
●	Ahaziah	22.2-9
●	Athaliah	22.10-21
●	Joash	24.1-27
○	During the Days of Jehoiada	24.1-16
○	After the Death of Jehoiada	24.17-27
●	Amaziah	25.1-26.2
●	Uzziah	26.3-23
○	Uzziah's Strength	26.3-15
○	Uzziah's Trespass	26.16-23
●	Jotham	27.1-9
●	Ahaz	28.1-27
●	Hezekiah	29.1-32.33
○	Restored Temple Worship	29.1-31.21
○	Saved from Sennacherib's Siege	32.1-23
○	Spared of deathly sickness	32.24-33
●	Manasseh	33.1-20
●	Amon	33.21-25
●	Josiah	34.1-35.27
○	Purged the Land	34.1-7
○	Repaired the House	34.8-33
○	Kept the Passover	35.1-19
○	Died in Battle	35.20-27
●	Jehoahaz	36.1-4
●	Jehoiakim	36.5-8
●	Jehoiachin	36.9-10
●	Zedekiah	36.11-21
●	Proclamation of Cyrus	36.22-23

CHRONICLES

Lines & Lists

1

- 1 Adam,
Sheth,
Enosh,
- 2 Kenan,
Mahalaleel,
Jered,
- 3 Henoah,
Methuselah,
Lamech,
- 4 Noah,
Shem,
Ham, and
Japheth.
- 5 The sons of Japheth;
Gomer, and
Magog, and
Madai, and
Javan, and
Tubal, and
Meshech, and
Tiras.
- 6 And the sons of Gomer;
Ashchenaz, and
Riphath, and
Togarmah.
- 7 And the sons of Javan;
Elishah, and
Tarshish,
Kittim, and
Dodanim.

8 The sons of **Ham**;
Cush, and
Mizraim,
Put, and
Canaan.

9 And the sons of **Cush**;
Seba, and
Havilah, and
Sabta, and
Raamah, and
Sabtecha.
 And the sons of **Raamah**;
Sheba, and
Dedan.

10 And **Cush** begat **Nimrod**: he **began** to be mighty upon the **earth**.

11 And **Mizraim** begat
Ludim, and
Anamim, and
Lehabim, and
Naphtuhim,¹²and
Pathrusim, and
Casluhim, (of whom came the **Philistines**,) and
Caphthorim.

13 And **Canaan** begat
Zidon his firstborn, and
Heth,

14 the **Jebusite** also, and
 the **Amorite**, and
 the **Girgashite**,¹⁵and
 the **Hivite**, and
 the **Arkite**, and
 the **Sinite**,¹⁶and
 the **Arvadite**, and
 the **Zemarite**, and
 the **Hamathite**.

17 The sons of **Shem**;
Elam, and
Asshur, and
Arphaxad, and
Lud, and
Aram, and
Uz, and
Hul, and
Gether, and
Meshech.

- 18 And **Arphaxad** begat **Shelah**, and
Shelah begat **Eber**.
- 19 And unto **Eber** were born **two** sons:
the name of the **one** was **Peleg**;
because in his **days** the **earth** was divided:
and his **brother's** name was **Joktan**.
- 20 And **Joktan** begat
Almodad, and
Sheleph, and
Hazarmaveth, and
Jerah,
- 21 **Hadoram** also, and
Uzal, and
Diklah,²²and
Ebal, and
Abimael, and
Sheba,²³and
Ophir, and
Havilah, and
Jobab.
- All these were the sons of **Joktan**.

- 24 **Shem**,
Arphaxad,
Shelah,
- 25 **Eber**,
Peleg,
Reu,
- 26 **Serug**,
Nahor,
Terah,
- 27 **Abram**; the same is **Abraham**.
- 28 The sons of **Abraham**;
Isaac, and
Ishmael.
- 29 These are their **generations**:
The firstborn of **Ishmael**,
Nebaioth; then
Kedar, and
Adbeel, and
Mibsam,
- 30 **Mishma**, and
Dumah,
Massa,
Hadad, and
Tema,
- 31 **Jetur**,
Naphish, and
Kedemah.
- These are the sons of **Ishmael**.

- 32 **Now** the sons of **Keturah**, Abraham's concubine: she bare
 Zimran, and
 Jokshan, and
 Medan, and
 Midian, and
 Ishbak, and
 Shuah.
 And the sons of **Jokshan**;
 Sheba, and
 Dedan.
- 33 And the sons of **Midian**;
 Ephah, and
 Ephher, and
 Henoah, and
 Abida, and
 Eldaah.
- All these are the sons of **Keturah**.
- 34 And **Abraham** begat **Isaac**.
 The sons of **Isaac**;
 Esau and
 Israel.
- 35 The sons of **Esau**;
 Eliphaz,
 Reuel, and
 Jeush, and
 Jaalam, and
 Korah.
- 36 The sons of **Eliphaz**;
 Teman, and
 Omar,
 Zephi, and
 Gatam,
 Kenaz, and
 Timna, and
 Amalek.
- 37 The sons of **Reuel**;
 Nahath,
 Zerah,
 Shammah, and
 Mizzah.
- 38 And the sons of **Seir**;
 Lotan, and
 Shobal, and
 Zibeon, and
 Anah, and
 Dishon, and
 Ezer, and
 Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan;
 Hori, and
 Homam: and
 Timna was Lotan's sister.

40 The sons of Shobal;
 Alian, and
 Manahath, and
 Ebal,
 Shephi, and
 Onam.

And the sons of Zibeon;
 Aiah, and
 Anah.

41 The sons of Anah;
 Dishon.

And the sons of Dishon;
 Amram, and
 Eshban, and
 Ithran, and
 Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer;
 Bilhan, and
 Zavan, and
 Jakan.

The sons of Dishan;
 Uz, and
 Aran.

⁴³Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel;

Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead,
 Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead,
 Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead,
 Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab,
 reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead,
 Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 And when Samlah was dead,
 Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead,
 Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead,
 Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and
 his wife's name was Mehetabel,
 the daughter of Matred,
 the daughter of Mezahab.

⁵¹Hadad died also.

And the dukes of **Edom** were;

- 52 duke **Timnah**,
 duke **Aliah**,
 duke **Jetheth**,
 duke **Aholibamah**,
 duke **Elah**,
 duke **Pinon**,
 53 duke **Kenaz**,
 duke **Teman**,
 duke **Mibzar**,
 54 duke **Magdiel**,
 duke **Iram**.

These are the dukes of **Edom**.

2

1 These are the sons of **Israel**;

- Reuben**,
Simeon,
Levi, and
Judah,
Issachar, and
Zebulun,
 2 **Dan**,
Joseph, and
Benjamin,
Naphtali,
Gad, and
Asher.

3 The sons of **Judah**;

Er, and
Onan, and
Shelah;

which 3 were born unto him of the daughter of **Shua** the **Canaanitess**. And **Er**, the firstborn of **Judah**, was evil in the sight of the **LORD**; and he slew him.

4 And **Tamar** his daughter in law bare him

Pharez and
Zerah.

All the sons of **Judah** were 5.

5 The sons of **Pharez**;

Hezron, and
Hamul.

6 And the sons of **Zerah**;

Zimri, and
Ethan, and
Heman, and

Calcol, and
Dara:
5 of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi;
Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan;
Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him;
Jerahmeel, and
Ram, and
Chelubai.

10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and
Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; ¹¹and
Nahshon begat Salma, and
Salma begat Boaz, ¹²and
Boaz begat Obed, and
Obed begat Jesse, ¹³and
Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and
Abinadab the 2nd, and
Shimma the 3rd,
14 Nethaneel the 4th,
Raddai the 5th,
15 Ozem the 6th,
David the 7th:
16 whose sisters were
Zeruiah, and
Abigail.

And the sons of Zeruiah;
Abishai, and
Joab, and
Asahel, 3.

17 And Abigail bare
Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children
of Azubah his wife, and
of Jerioth: her sons are these;
Jeshar, and
Shobab, and
Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb
took unto him Ephrath, which bare him
Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and
Uri begat Bezaleel.

- 21 And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was 60 years old; and she bare him Segub.
- 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had 23 cities in the land of Gilead.
- 23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even 60 cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
- 24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
- 25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.
- 26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
- 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
- 28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
- 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
- 30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
- 31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
- 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of **Jonathan**;
Peleth, and
Zaza.

These were the sons of **Jerahmeel**.

³⁴Now **Sheshan** had no sons, but daughters. And **Sheshan** had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was **Jarha**. ³⁵And **Sheshan** gave his daughter to **Jarha** his servant to wife; and she bare him **Attai**.

³⁶ And **Attai** begat **Nathan**,
 and **Nathan** begat **Zabad**,
³⁷ and **Zabad** begat **Ephlal**,
 and **Ephlal** begat **Obed**,
³⁸ and **Obed** begat **Jehu**,
 and **Jehu** begat **Azariah**,
³⁹ and **Azariah** begat **Helez**,
 and **Helez** begat **Eleasah**,
⁴⁰ and **Eleasah** begat **Sisamai**,
 and **Sisamai** begat **Shallum**,
⁴¹ and **Shallum** begat **Jekamiah**,
 and **Jekamiah** begat **Elishama**.

⁴² Now the sons of **Caleb** the brother of **Jerahmeel** were,
Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of **Ziph**;
 and the sons of **Mareshah** the father of **Hebron**.

⁴³ And the sons of **Hebron**;
Korah, and
Tappuah, and
Rekem, and
Shema.

⁴⁴ And **Shema** begat
Raham, the father of **Jorkoam**: and
Rekem begat
Shammai.

⁴⁵ And the son of **Shammai** was
Maon: and
Maon was the father of **Beth-zur**.

⁴⁶ And **Ephah**, **Caleb's** concubine, bare
Haran, and
Moza, and
Gazez: and
Haran begat
Gazez.

⁴⁷ And the sons of **Jahdai**;
Regem, and
Jotham, and
Geshan, and
Pelet, and
Ephah, and
Shaaph.

- 48 **Maachah**, **Caleb's** concubine, bare
Sheber, and
Tirhanah.
- 49 She bare also
Shaaph the father of **Madmannah**,
Sheva the father of **Machbenah**, and
the father of **Gibea**:
and the daughter of **Caleb** was **Achsah**.
- 50 These were the sons of **Caleb** the son of **Hur**, the firstborn of **Ephratah**;
Shobal the father of **Kirjath-jearim**,
51 **Salma** the father of **Beth-lehem**,
Hareph the father of **Beth-gader**.
- 52 And **Shobal** the father of **Kirjath-jearim** had sons;
Haroeh, and
half of the **Manahethites**.
- 53 And the families of **Kirjath-jearim**;
the **Ithrites**, and
the **Puhites**, and
the **Shumathites**, and
the **Mishraites**;
of them came
the **Zareathites**, and
the **Eshtaulites**.
- 54 The sons of **Salma**;
Beth-lehem, and
the **Netophathites**,
Ataroth,
the house of **Joab**, and
half of the **Manahethites**,
the **Zorites**.
- 55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at **Jabez**;
the **Tirathites**,
the **Shimeathites**, and
Suchathites.
- These are the **Kenites** that came of **Hemath**, the father of the house of **Rechab**.
- 1 **Now** these were the sons of **David**,
which were born unto him in **Hebron**;
the firstborn **Amnon**, of **Ahinoam** the Jezreelitess;
the 2nd **Daniel**, of **Abigail** the Carmelitess:
2 the 3rd, **Absalom** the son of **Maachah**
the daughter of **Talmai** king of **Geshur**:
the 4th, **Adonijah** the son of **Haggith**:
3 the 5th, **Shephathiah** of **Abital**:
the 6th, **Ithream** by **Eglah** his wife.
- 4 These 6 were born unto him in **Hebron**;
and there he reigned 7 years and 6 months:
and in **Jerusalem** he reigned 33 years.

5 And these were born unto him in **Jerusalem**;

Shimea, and
Shobab, and
Nathan, and
Solomon, ⁴ of **Bath-shua** the daughter of **Ammiel**:

6 **Ibhar** also, and

Elishama, and
Eliphelet, ⁷and
Nogah, and
Nepheg, and
Japhia, ⁸and
Elishama, and
Eliada, and
Eliphelet, ⁹.

9 These were **all** the **sons** of **David**, beside the **sons** of the **concubines**, and **Tamar** their **sister**.

¹⁰And **Solomon's** son was

Rehoboam,
Abia his son,
Asa his son,
Jehoshaphat his son,

¹¹**Joram** his son,

Ahaziah his son,
Joash his son,

¹²**Amaziah** his son,

Azariah his son,
Jotham his son,

¹³**Ahaz** his son,

Hezekiah his son,
Manasseh his son,

¹⁴**Amon** his son,

Josiah his son.

¹⁵ And the **sons** of **Josiah** were,

the **firstborn** **Johanah**,
the **2nd** **Jehoiakim**,
the **3rd** **Zedekiah**,
the **4th** **Shallum**.

¹⁶ And the **sons** of **Jehoiakim**:

Jeconiah his son,
Zedekiah his son.

¹⁷ And the **sons** of **Jeconiah**;

Assir,
Salathiel his son,
Malchiram also, and

¹⁸**Pedaiah**, and

Shenazar,
Jecamiah,
Hoshama, and
Nedabiah.

- 19 And the sons of **Pedaiah** were,
Zerubbabel, and
Shimei;
 and the sons of **Zerubbabel**;
Meshullam, and
Hananiah, and
Shelomith their sister: ²⁰and
Hashubah, and
Ohel, and
Berechiah, and
Hasadiah,
Jushab-hesed, **5**.
- 21 And the sons of **Hananiah**;
Pelatiah, and
Jesaiah:
 the sons of **Rephaiah**,
 the sons of **Arnan**,
 the sons of **Obadiah**,
 the sons of **Shechaniah**.
- 22 And the sons of **Shechaniah**;
Shemaiah:
 and the sons of **Shemaiah**;
Hattush, and
Igeal, and
Bariah, and
Neariah, and
Shaphat, **6**.
- 23 And the sons of **Neariah**;
Elioenai, and
Hezekiah, and
Azrikam, **3**.
- 24 And the sons of **Elioenai** were,
Hodaiah, and
Eliashib, and
Pelaiah, and
Akkub, and
Johanan, and
Dalaiah, and
Anani, **7**.

- 1 The sons of **Judah**;
Pharez,
Hezron, and
Carmi, and
Hur, and
Shobal.
- 2 And **Reaiah** the son of **Shobal** begat
Jahath; and **Jahath** begat
Ahumai, and
Lahad.

These are the families of the Zorathites.

- 3 And these were of the father of **Etam**;
Jezreel, and
Ishma, and
Idbash:
 and the name of their sister was **Hazelelponi**:⁴ and
Penuel the father of **Gedor**, and
Ezer the father of **Hushah**.

These are the sons of **Hur**, the firstborn of **Ephratah**, the father of **Beth-lehem**.

- 5 And **Ashur** the father of **Tekoa** had two wives,
Helah and
Naarah.
- 6 And **Naarah** bare him
Ahuzam, and
Hepher, and
Temeni, and
Haahashtari.

These were the sons of **Naarah**.

- 7 And the sons of **Helah** were,
Zereth, and
Jezoar, and
Ethnan.

- 8 And **Coz** begat
Anub, and
Zobebah, and
 the families of **Aharhel** the son of **Harum**.

- 9 And **Jabez** was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name **Jabez**, saying,

Because I bare him with sorrow.

- 10 And **Jabez** called on the **God** of **Israel**, saying,
 Oh that **thou** wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my **coast**, and
 that **thine** hand might be with me, and that **thou** wouldest keep me
 from evil, that it may not grieve me!

And **God** granted him that which he requested.

- 11 And **Chelub** the brother of **Shuah** begat
Mehir, which was the father of **Eshton**.

- 12 And **Eshton** begat
Beth-rapha, and
Paseah, and
Tehinnah the father of **Ir-nahash**.
 These are the men of **Rechah**.

- 13 And the sons of **Kenaz**;
Othniel, and
Seraiah:
 and the sons of **Othniel**;
Hathath.

- 14 And **Meonothai** begat
Ophrah:
 and **Seraiah** begat
Joab, the father of the valley of **Charashim**; for they were craftsmen.
- 15 And the sons of **Caleb** the son of **Jephunneh**;
Iru,
Elah, and
Naam:
 and the sons of **Elah**, even
Kenaz.
- 16 And the sons of **Jehaleleel**;
Ziph, and
Ziphah,
Tiria, and
Asareel.
- 17 And the sons of **Ezra** were,
Jether, and
Mered, and
Epher, and
Jalon:
 and she bare
Miriam, and
Shammai, and
Ishbah the father of **Eshtemoa**.
- 18 And his wife **Jehudijah** bare
Jered the father of **Gedor**, and
Heber the father of **Socho**, and
Jekuthiel the father of **Zanoah**.
 And these are the sons of **Bithiah** the daughter of **Pharaoh**, which **Mered** took.
- 19 And the sons of his wife **Hodiah** the sister of **Naham**,
 the father of **Keilah** the Garmite, and
Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
- 20 And the sons of **Shimon** were,
Amnon, and
Rinnah,
Ben-hanan, and
Tilon.
 And the sons of **Ishi** were,
Zoheth, and
Ben-zoheth.
- 21 The sons of **Shelah** the son of **Judah** were,
Er the father of **Lecah**, and
Laadah the father of **Mareshah**,
 and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the
 house of
Ashbea,²²and
Jokim, and

the men of **Chozeba**, and **Joash**, and **Saraph**, who had the dominion in **Moab**, and **Jashubi-lehem**.

And these are **ancient** things.

23 These were the **potters**, and those that dwelt among **plants** and **hedges**: there they dwelt with the **king** for his work.

24 The sons of **Simeon** were, **Nemuel**, and **Jamin**, **Jarib**, **Zerah**, and **Shaul**:

25 **Shallum** his son, **Mibsam** his son, **Mishma** his son.

26 And the sons of **Mishma**; **Hamuel** his son, **Zacchur** his son, **Shimei** his son.

27 And **Shimei** had **16 sons** and **6 daughters**; but his brethren had not **many children**, neither did **all their family multiply**, like to the children of **Judah**.

28 And they dwelt at **Beer-sheba**, and **Moladah**, and **Hazar-shual**,²⁹ and at **Bilhah**, and at **Ezem**, and at **Tolad**,³⁰ and at **Bethuel**, and at **Hormah**, and at **Ziklag**,³¹ and at **Beth-marcaboth**, and **Hazar-susim**, and at **Beth-birei**, and at **Shaaraim**.

These were their **cities** unto the reign of **David**.

32 And their **villages** were, **Etam**, and **Ain**, **Rimmon**, and **Tochen**, and **Ashan**, **5 cities**:

33 and **all their villages** that were round about the same **cities**, unto **Baal**. These were their **habitations**, and their genealogy.

- 34 And **Meshobab**, and **Jamlech**, and **Joshah**
 the son of **Amaziah**,³⁵ and **Joel**, and **Jehu**
 the son of **Josibiah**,
 the son of **Seraiah**,
 the son of **Asiel**,³⁶ and **Elioenai**, and **Jaakobah**, and **Jeshohaiah**, and **Asaiah**, and **Adiel**, and **Jesimiel**, and **Benaiah**,³⁷ and **Ziza**
 the son of **Shiphi**,
 the son of **Allon**,
 the son of **Jedaiah**,
 the son of **Shimri**,
 the son of **Shemaiah**;
- 38 these mentioned by their names were **princes** in their **families**: and the **house** of their **fathers** **increased** greatly.³⁹ And they went to the **entrance** of **Gedor**, even unto the **east side** of the **valley**, to seek pasture for their **flocks**.⁴⁰ And they found fat pasture and good, and the **land** was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they of **Ham** had dwelt **there** of **old**.
- 41 And these written by name came in the **days** of **Hezekiah** king of **Judah**, and smote their **tents**, and the **habitations** that were found **there**, and destroyed them utterly unto **this day**, and dwelt in their **rooms**: because there was pasture there for their **flocks**.⁴² And **some** of them, even of the **sons** of **Simeon**, **500 men**, went to **mount Seir**, having for their captains **Pelatiah**, and **Neariah**, and **Rephaiah**, and **Uzziel**, the **sons** of **Ishi**.
- 43 And they smote the rest of the **Amalekites** that were escaped, and dwelt there unto **this day**.

- 1 **Now** the sons of **Reuben** the firstborn of **Israel**,
 (for he was the **firstborn**; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's
 bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of **Joseph** the son of
Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.
²For **Judah** prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the
 chief ruler; but the birthright was **Joseph's**.)
³the sons, I say, of **Reuben** the firstborn of **Israel** were,
Hanoch, and
Pallu,
Hezron, and
Carmi.
- 4 The sons of **Joel**;
Shemaiah his son,
Gog his son,
Shimei his son,
5 **Micah** his son,
Reaia his son,
Baal his son,
6 **Beerah** his son,
 whom **Tilgath-pilneser** king of **Assyria** carried away
 captive: he was prince of the **Reubenites**.
- 7 And his brethren by their families, **when** the genealogy of their generations
 was reckoned, were the chief,
Jeiel, and
Zechariah, ⁸and
Bela
 the son of **Azaz**,
 the son of **Shema**,
 the son of **Joel**,
 who dwelt in **Aroer**, even unto **Nebo** and **Baal-meon**:
⁹and eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the
 wilderness from the river **Euphrates**: because their
 cattle were multiplied in the land of **Gilead**.
- 10 And in the days of **Saul** they made war with the
Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in
 their tents throughout all the east land of **Gilead**.
- 11 And the children of **Gad** dwelt over against them, in the land of **Bashan**
 unto **Salchah**:
12 **Joel** the chief, and
Shapham the next, and
Jaanai, and
Shaphat in **Bashan**.
- 13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were,
Michael, and
Meshullam, and
Sheba, and
Jorai, and

Jachan, and
Zia, and
Heber, 7.

¹⁴ These are the children of Abihail
the son of Huri,
the son of Jaroah,
the son of Gilead,
the son of Michael,
the son of Jeshishai,
the son of Jahdo,
the son of Buz;

¹⁵ Ahi the son of Abdiel,
the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

¹⁶ And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

¹⁷ All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁸ The sons of
Reuben, and
the Gadites, and
half the tribe of Manasseh,

of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were 44,760, that went out to the war. ¹⁹And they made war with the Hagarites, with

Jetur, and
Nephish, and
Nodab.

²⁰And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him. ²¹And they took away their cattle;

of their camels 50,000, and
of sheep 250,000, and
of asses 2,000, and
of men 100,000.

²²For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steeds until the captivity.

²³And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. ²⁴And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even

Epher, and
Ishi, and
Eliel, and
Azriel, and
Jeremiah, and
Hodaviah, and
Jahdiel,

mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

²⁵And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

²⁶And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

6

- 1 The sons of Levi;
 - Gershon,
 - Kohath, and
 - Merari.
- 2 And the sons of Kohath;
 - Amram,
 - Izhar, and
 - Hebron, and
 - Uzzi.
- 3 And the children of Amram;
 - Aaron, and
 - Moses, and
 - Miriam.

The sons also of Aaron;

 - Nadab, and
 - Abihu,
 - Eleazar, and
 - Ithamar.
- 4 Eleazar begat Phinehas,
 - Phinehas begat Abishua,⁵and
 - Abishua begat Bukki, and
 - Bukki begat Uzzi,⁶and
 - Uzzi begat Zerariah, and
 - Zerariah begat Meraioth,
- 7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and
 - Amariah begat Ahitub,⁸and
 - Ahitub begat Zadok, and
 - Zadok begat Ahimaaz,⁹and
 - Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and
 - Azariah begat Johanan,¹⁰and
 - Johanan begat Azariah,

(he it is that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)¹¹and

Azariah begat Amariah, and
 Amariah begat Ahitub,¹² and
 Ahitub begat Zadok, and
 Zadok begat Shallum,¹³ and
 Shallum begat Hilkiah, and
 Hilkiah begat Azariah,¹⁴ and
 Azariah begat Seraiah, and
 Seraiah begat Jehozadak,¹⁵ and Jehozadak went into captivity, when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi;
 Gershom,
 Kohath, and
 Merari.

17 And these be the names of the sons of Gershom;
 Libni, and
 Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath were,
 Amram, and
 Izhar, and
 Hebron, and
 Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari;
 Mahli, and
 Mushi.

And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom;
 Libni his son,
 Jahath his son,
 Zimmah his son,
 21 Joah his son,
 Iddo his son,
 Zerah his son,
 Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath;
 Amminadab his son,
 Korah his son,
 Assir his son,
 23 Elkanah his son, and
 Ebiasaph his son, and
 Assir his son,
 24 Tahath his son,
 Uriel his son,
 Uzziel his son, and
 Shaul his son.

- 25 And the sons of **Elkanah**;
Amasai, and
Ahimoth.
- 26 As for **Elkanah**: the sons of **Elkanah**;
Zophai his son, and
Nahath his son,
27 **Eliab** his son,
Jeroham his son,
Elkanah his son.
- 28 And the sons of **Samuel**;
the firstborn **Vashni**, and
Abiah.
- 29 The sons of **Merari**;
Mahli,
Libni his son,
Shimei his son,
Uzza his son,
30 **Shimea** his son,
Haggiah his son,
Asaiah his son.

31 And these are they whom **David** set over the service of song in the house of the **LORD**, after that the ark had rest. ³² And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until **Solomon** had built the house of the **LORD** in **Jerusalem**: and then they waited on their office according to their order. ³³ And these are they that waited with their children.

Of the sons of the Kohathites:

- Heman** a singer,
the son of **Joel**,
the son of **Shemuel**,
34 the son of **Elkanah**,
the son of **Jeroham**,
the son of **Eliel**,
the son of **Toah**,
35 the son of **Zuph**,
the son of **Elkanah**,
the son of **Mahath**,
the son of **Amasai**,
36 the son of **Elkanah**,
the son of **Joel**,
the son of **Azariah**,
the son of **Zephaniah**,
37 the son of **Tahath**,
the son of **Assir**,
the son of **Ebiasaph**,
the son of **Korah**,
38 the son of **Izhar**,
the son of **Kohath**,
the son of **Levi**,
the son of **Israel**.

39 And his brother **Asaph**, who stood on his **right hand**, even **Asaph**

the son of **Berachiah**,

the son of **Shimea**,

40 the son of **Michael**,

the son of **Baaseiah**,

the son of **Malchiah**,

41 the son of **Ethni**,

the son of **Zerah**,

the son of **Adaiah**,

42 the son of **Ethan**,

the son of **Zimmah**,

the son of **Shimei**,

43 the son of **Jahath**,

the son of **Gershom**,

the son of **Levi**.

44 And their brethren the sons of **Merari** stood on the **left hand**:

Ethan

the son of **Kishi**,

the son of **Abdi**,

the son of **Malluch**,

45 the son of **Hashabiah**,

the son of **Amaziah**,

the son of **Hilkiah**,

46 the son of **Amzi**,

the son of **Bani**,

the son of **Shamer**,

47 the son of **Mahli**,

the son of **Mushi**,

the son of **Merari**,

the son of **Levi**.

48 Their brethren also the **Levites** were appointed unto **all** manner of service of the **tabernacle** of the **house** of **God**.

49 But **Aaron** and his **sons** offered upon the **altar** of the burnt offering, and on the **altar** of incense, and were appointed for **all** the work of the **place** most holy, and to make an atonement for **Israel**, according to **all** that **Moses** the **servant** of **God** had commanded.

50 And these are the **sons** of **Aaron**;

Eleazar his son,

Phinehas his son,

Abishua his son,

51 **Bukki** his son,

Uzzi his son,

Zerahiah his son,

52 **Meraioth** his son,

Amariah his son,

Ahitub his son,

53 **Zadok** his son,

Ahimaaz his son.

⁵⁴Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. ⁵⁵And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. ⁵⁶But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

⁵⁷ And to the sons of Aaron they

gave the cities of Judah, namely,
 Hebron, the city of refuge, and
 Libnah with her suburbs, and
 Jattir, and
 Eshtemoa, with their suburbs, ⁵⁸and
 Hilan with her suburbs,
 Debir with her suburbs, ⁵⁹and
 Ashan with her suburbs, and
 Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

⁶⁰ and out of the tribe of Benjamin;

Geba with her suburbs, and
 Alemeth with her suburbs, and
 Anathoth with her suburbs.

All their cities throughout their families were 13 cities.

⁶¹ And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half tribe, namely, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, 10 cities.

⁶² And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, 13 cities.

⁶³ Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, 12 cities.

⁶⁴ And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs.

⁶⁵ And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

⁶⁶ And the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

⁶⁷ And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge,
 Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; they gave also
 Gezer with her suburbs, ⁶⁸and
 Jokmeam with her suburbs, and
 Beth-horon with her suburbs, ⁶⁹and
 Aijalon with her suburbs, and
 Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

- 70 and out of the **half tribe** of **Manasseh**;
Aner with her suburbs, and
Bileam with her suburbs,
for the **family** of the remnant of the **sons** of **Kohath**.
- 71 Unto the **sons** of **Gershom** were given
out of the **family** of the **half tribe** of **Manasseh**,
Golan in **Bashan** with her suburbs, and
Ashtaroth with her suburbs:
- 72 and out of the **tribe** of **Issachar**;
Kedesh with her suburbs,
Daberath with her suburbs,⁷³ and
Ramoth with her suburbs, and
Anem with her suburbs:
- 74 and out of the **tribe** of **Asher**;
Mashal with her suburbs, and
Abdon with her suburbs,⁷⁵ and
Hukok with her suburbs, and
Rehob with her suburbs:
- 76 and out of the **tribe** of **Naphtali**;
Kedesh in **Galilee** with her suburbs, and
Hammon with her suburbs, and
Kirjathaim with her suburbs.
- 77 Unto the rest of the **children** of **Merari** were given
out of the **tribe** of **Zebulun**,
Rimmon with her suburbs,
Tabor with her suburbs:
- 78 and on the other side **Jordan** by **Jericho**, on the **east** side of **Jordan**,
were given them out of the **tribe** of **Reuben**,
Bezer in the **wilderness** with her suburbs, and
Jahzah with her suburbs,
- 79 **Kedemoth** also with her suburbs, and
Mephaath with her suburbs:
- 80 and out of the **tribe** of **Gad**;
Ramoth in **Gilead** with her suburbs, and
Mahanaim with her suburbs,⁸¹ and
Heshbon with her suburbs, and
Jazer with her suburbs.

1 Now the sons of Issachar were,
Tola, and
Puah,
Jashub, and
Shimron, 4.

2 And the sons of Tola;
Uzzi, and
Rephaiah, and
Jeriel, and
Jahmai, and
Jibsam, and
Shemuel,

heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola:

they were valiant men of might in their generations;
whose number was in the days of David 22,600.

3 And the sons of Uzzi;
Izrahiah:

and the sons of Izrahiah;
Michael, and
Obadiah, and
Joel,
Ishiah, 5: all of them chief men.

⁴And with them, by their generations, after the house
of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, 36,000
men: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar
were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies 87,000.

6 The sons of Benjamin;
Bela, and
Becher, and
Jediael, 3.

7 And the sons of Bela;
Ezbon, and
Uzzi, and
Uzziel, and
Jerimoth, and
Iri, 5;

heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour;
and were reckoned by their genealogies 22,034.

8 And the sons of Becher;
Zemira, and
Joash, and
Eliezer, and
Elioenai, and
Omri, and

Jerimoth, and
Abiah, and
Anathoth, and
Alameth.

All these are the sons of Becher. ⁹And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was 20,200.

¹⁰ The sons also of Jediael;

Bilhan:

and the sons of Bilhan;

Jeush, and
Benjamin, and
Ehud, and
Chenaanah, and
Zethan, and
Tharshish, and
Ahishahar.

¹¹ All these the sons of Jediael,

by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were 17,200 soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.

¹² Shuppim also, and
Huppim,

the children of

Ir, and
Hushim,

the sons of Aher.

¹³ The sons of Naphtali;

Jahziel, and
Guni, and
Jezer, and
Shallum,

the sons of Bilhah.

¹⁴ The sons of Manasseh;

Ashriel, whom she bare:

(but his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

¹⁵and Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maachah;)

and the name of the second was

Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

¹⁶ And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name

Peresh; and the name of his brother was
Sheresh;

and his sons were
 Ulam and
 Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam;
 Bedan.

These were the sons of Gilead,
 the son of Machir,
 the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare
 Ishod, and
 Abiezer, and
 Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were,
 Ahian, and
 Shechem, and
 Likhi, and
 Aniam.

20 And the sons of Ephraim;
 Shuthelah, and
 Bered his son, and
 Tahath his son, and
 Eladah his son, and
 Tahath his son,²¹ and
 Zabad his son, and
 Shuthelah his son, and
 Ezer, and
 Elead,

whom the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because
 they came down to take away their cattle.²² And Ephraim their
 father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

²³And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son,
 and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

²⁴(And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether,
 and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)²⁵ And

Rephah was his son, also

Resheph, and
 Telah his son, and
 Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son,
 Ammihud his son,
 Elishama his son,

27 Non his son,
 Jehoshua his son.

28 And their possessions and habitations were,
 Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward
 Naaran, and westward
 Gezer, with the towns thereof;
 Shechem also and the towns thereof,
 unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 and by the borders of the children of Manasseh,
 Beth-shean and her towns,
 Taanach and her towns,
 Megiddo and her towns,
 Dor and her towns.

In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 The sons of Asher;
 Imnah, and
 Isuah, and
 Ishuai, and
 Beriah, and
 Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah;
 Heber, and
 Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat
 Japhlet, and
 Shomer, and
 Hotham, and
 Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet;
 Pasach, and
 Bimhal, and
 Ashvath.

These are the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer;
 Ahi, and
 Rohgah,
 Jehubbah, and
 Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem;
 Zophah, and
 Imna, and
 Shelesh, and
 Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah;
 Suah, and
 Harnepher, and
 Shual, and
 Beri, and

37 Imrah,
 Bezer, and
 Hod, and
 Shamma, and
 Shilshah, and
 Ithran, and
 Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether;
 Jephunneh, and
 Pispah, and
 Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla;
 Arah, and
 Haniel, and
 Rezia.

40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their
 father's house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of
 the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy
 of them that were apt to the war and to battle was 26,000 men.

1 Now Benjamin begat
 Bela his firstborn,
 Ashbel the 2nd, and
 Aharah the 3rd,
 Nohah the 4th, and
 Rapha the 5th.

3 And the sons of Bela were,
 Addar, and
 Gera, and
 Abihud, ⁴and
 Abishua, and
 Naaman, and
 Ahoah, ⁵and
 Gera, and
 Shephuphan, and
 Hiram.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of
 the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath: ⁷and
 Naaman, and
 Ahiah, and
 Gera, he removed them, and begat
 Uzza, and
 Ahihud.

- 8 And **Shaharaim** begat children in the country of **Moab**, after he had sent them away; **Hushim** and **Baara** were his wives.
- 9 And he begat of **Hodesh** his wife,
Jobab, and
Zibia, and
Mesha, and
Malcham,¹⁰and
Jeuz, and
Shachia, and
Mirma.
- These were his sons, heads of the fathers.
- 11 And of **Hushim** he begat
Abitub, and
Elpaal.
- 12 The sons of **Elpaal**;
Eber, and
Misham, and
Shamed, who built **Ono**, and **Lod**, with the towns thereof:
- 13 **Beriah** also, and
Shema,
 who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of **Aijalon**, who drove away the inhabitants of **Gath**:¹⁴and
Ahio,
Shashak, and
Jeremoth,¹⁵and
Zebadiah, and
Arad, and
Ader,¹⁶and
Michael, and
Ispah, and
Joha,
 the sons of **Beriah**;¹⁷and
Zebadiah, and
Meshullam, and
Hezeki, and
Heber,
- 18 **Ishmerai** also, and
Jeziel, and
Jobab,
 the sons of **Elpaal**;¹⁹and
Jakim, and
Zichri, and
Zabdi,²⁰and
Elienai, and
Zilthai, and
Eliel,²¹and
Adaiah, and

[Beraiah](#), and
[Shimrath](#),
 the sons of [Shimhi](#); ²²and
[Ishpan](#), and
[Heber](#), and
[Eliel](#), ²³and
[Abdon](#), and
[Zichri](#), and
[Hanan](#), ²⁴and
[Haniah](#), and
[Elam](#), and
[Antothijah](#), ²⁵and
[Iphedeiah](#), and
[Penuel](#),
 the sons of [Shashak](#); ²⁶and
[Shamsherai](#), and
[Shehariah](#), and
[Athaliah](#), ²⁷and
[Jaresiah](#), and
[Elijah](#), and
[Zichri](#),
 the sons of [Jeroham](#).

- ²⁸ These were [heads](#) of the [fathers](#), by their [generations](#), chief [men](#). These dwelt in [Jerusalem](#).
- ²⁹ And at [Gibeon](#) dwelt the father of [Gibeon](#); whose wife's name was [Maachah](#):
³⁰and his firstborn son
[Abdon](#), and
[Zur](#), and
[Kish](#), and
[Baal](#), and
[Nadab](#), ³¹and
[Gedor](#), and
[Ahio](#), and
[Zacher](#).
- ³² And [Mikloth](#) begat [Shimeah](#).
 And these also dwelt with their brethren in [Jerusalem](#), over against them.

- 33 And **Ner** begat **Kish**, and
Kish begat **Saul**, and
Saul begat **Jonathan**, and
Malchi-shua, and
Abinadab, and
Esh-baal.
- 34 And the son of **Jonathan** was **Merib-baal**; and
Merib-baal begat **Micah**.
- 35 And the sons of **Micah** were, **Pithon**, and
Melech, and
Tarea, and
Ahaz.³⁶ And
Ahaz begat **Jehoadah**; and
Jehoadah begat **Alemeth**, and
Azmaveth, and
Zimri; and
Zimri begat **Moza**,³⁷ and
Moza begat **Binea**:
Rapha was his son,
Eleasah his son,
Azel his son:³⁸ and
Azel had 6 sons, whose names are these,
Azrikam,
Bocheru, and
Ishmael, and
Sheariah, and
Obadiah, and
Hanan.
- All these were the sons of **Azel**.
- 39 And the sons of **Eshek** his brother were,
Ulam his firstborn,
Jehush the 2nd, and
Eliphelet the 3rd.
- 40 And the sons of **Ulam** were mighty men of valour, archers, and had
many sons, and sons' sons, 150.

All these are of the sons of **Benjamin**.

¹So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in **9** the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

²Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

³And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;

⁴ Uthai

the son of Ammihud,
the son of Omri,
the son of Imri,
the son of Bani,

of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

⁵ And of the Shilonites;
Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

⁶ And of the sons of Zerah;
Jeuel, and their brethren, 690.

⁷ And of the sons of Benjamin;
Sallu
the son of Meshullam,
the son of Hodaviah,
the son of Hasenuah,⁸ and

Ibneiah

the son of Jeroham, and

Elah

the son of Uzzi,
the son of Michri, and

Meshullam

the son of Shephathiah,
the son of Reuel,
the son of Ibnijah;

⁹ and their brethren, according to their generations, 956.

All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

¹⁰ And of the priests;
Jedaiah, and
Jehoiarib, and
Jachin,¹¹ and
Azariah

the son of Hilkiah,
the son of Meshullam,
the son of Zadok,
the son of Meraioth,

the son of **Ahitub**,
the ruler of the **house** of **God**; ¹²and

Adaiah

the son of **Jeroham**,
the son of **Pashur**,
the son of **Malchijah**, and

Maasiai

the son of **Adiel**,
the son of **Jahzerah**,
the son of **Meshullam**,
the son of **Meshillemith**,
the son of **Immer**;

¹³ and their brethren, heads of the **house** of their fathers, **1,760**;
very able men for the work of the service of the **house** of **God**.

¹⁴ And of the **Levites**;

Shemaiah

the son of **Hasshub**,
the son of **Azrikam**,
the son of **Hashabiah**,
of the sons of **Merari**; ¹⁵and

Bakbakkar,

Heresh, and

Galal, and

Mattaniah

the son of **Micah**,
the son of **Zichri**,
the son of **Asaph**; ¹⁶and

Obadiah

the son of **Shemaiah**,
the son of **Galal**,
the son of **Jeduthun**, and

Berechiah

the son of **Asa**,
the son of **Elkanah**,

that dwelt in the **villages** of the **Netophathites**.

¹⁷ And the **porters** were,

Shallum, and

Akkub, and

Talmon, and

Ahiman, and their brethren:

Shallum was the chief; ¹⁸who **hitherto** waited in the **king's gate eastward**: they were **porters** in the **companies** of the children of **Levi**.

¹⁹And **Shallum**

the son of **Kore**,
the son of **Ebiasaph**,
the son of **Korah**,

and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entry. ²⁰And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him.

²¹ And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

²² All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates were 212.

These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office. ²³So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards. ²⁴In 4 quarters were the porters, toward the
 east,
 west,
 north, and
 south.

²⁵ And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after 7 days from time to time with them. ²⁶For these Levites, the 4 chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God. ²⁷And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

²⁸ And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

²⁹ Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

³⁰ And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.

³¹ And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans.

³² And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.

³³ And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night.

³⁴ These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 And in **Gibeon** dwelt the father of **Gibeon**, **Jehiel**, whose wife's name was **Maachah**:³⁶ and his firstborn son

Abdon, then
Zur, and
Kish, and
Baal, and
Ner, and
Nadab,³⁷ and
Gedor, and
Ahio, and
Zechariah, and
Mikloth.

38 And **Mikloth** begat **Shimeam**.

And they also dwelt with their brethren at **Jerusalem**, over against their brethren.

39 And **Ner** begat **Kish**; and
Kish begat **Saul**; and
Saul begat **Jonathan**, and
Malchi-shua, and
Abinadab, and
Esh-baal.

40 And the son of **Jonathan** was **Merib-baal**: and
Merib-baal begat **Micah**.

41 And the sons of **Micah** were, **Pithon**, and
Melech, and
Tahrea, and
Ahaz.⁴² And

Ahaz begat **Jarah**; and
Jarah begat **Alemeth**, and
Azmaveth, and
Zimri; and

Zimri begat **Moza**;⁴³ and
Moza begat **Binea**; and
Rephaiah his son,
Eleasah his son,
Azel his son.⁴⁴ And

Azel had 6 sons, whose names are these,
Azrikam,
Bocheru, and
Ishmael, and
Sheariah, and
Obadiah, and
Hanan:

these were the sons of **Azel**.

King David

▲ David

¹Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. ²And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew

Jonathan, and
Abinadab, and
Malchi-shua,

the sons of Saul. ³And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers. ⁴Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me.

But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. ⁵And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. ⁶So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together. ⁷And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. ⁹And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people. ¹⁰And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon. ¹¹And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, ¹²they arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted 7 days. ¹³So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire of it; ¹⁴and inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

¹Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. ²And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee,

THOU SHALT FEED MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND THOU SHALT BE RULER OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL.

³Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

⁴And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land. ⁵And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither.

Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David. ⁶And David said,

Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain.

So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. ⁷And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David. ⁸And he built the city round

10

11

about, even from **Millo** round about: and **Joab** repaired the rest of the **city**.⁹ So **David** waxed greater and greater: for the **LORD** of **hosts** was with him.

¹⁰These also are the chief of the **mighty men** whom **David** had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with **all Israel**, to make him **king**, according to the word of the **LORD** concerning **Israel**.¹¹ And this is the **number** of the **mighty men** whom **David** had;

Jashobeam,

an **Hachmonite**, the chief of the **captains**: he lifted up his spear against **300** slain by him at **one time**.

¹²And after him was **Eleazar**

the **son** of **Dodo**, the **Ahohite**, who was **one** of the **3** **mighties**.¹³ He was with **David** at **Pas-dammim**, and there the **Philistines** were gathered together to battle, where was a **parcel** of **ground** full of **barley**; and the **people** fled from before the **Philistines**.¹⁴ And they set themselves in the midst of that **parcel**, and delivered it, and slew the **Philistines**; and the **LORD** saved them by a great deliverance.

¹⁵Now **3** of the **30** **captains** went down to the **rock** to **David**, into the **cave** of **Adullam**; and the **host** of the **Philistines** encamped in the **valley** of **Rephaim**.¹⁶ And **David** was then in the hold, and the **Philistines'** **garrison** was then at **Beth-lehem**.¹⁷ And **David** longed, and said,

Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the **well** of **Beth-lehem**, that is at the **gate**!

¹⁸And the **3** brake through the **host** of the **Philistines**, and drew water out of the **well** of **Beth-lehem**, that was by the **gate**, and took it, and brought it to **David**: but **David** would not drink of it, but poured it out to the **LORD**,¹⁹ and said,

My **God** forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these **men** that have put their lives in jeopardy?

for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these **3** **mightiest**.

²⁰And **Abishai**

the **brother** of **Joab**, he was chief of the **3**: for lifting up his spear against **300**, he slew them, and had a name among the **3**.²¹ Of the **3**, he was **more** honourable than the **2**; for he was their **captain**: howbeit he attained not to the **first 3**.

²²**Benaiah** the **son** of **Jehoiada**,

the **son** of a **valiant man** of **Kabzeel**, who had done **many** acts; he slew **2** lionlike **men** of **Moab**: also he went down and slew a **lion** in a **pit** in a snowy **day**.²³ And he slew an **Egyptian**, a **man** of great stature, **5 cubits** high; and in the **Egyptian's** hand was a spear like a **weaver's** beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the **Egyptian's** hand, and slew him with his own spear.²⁴ These things did **Benaiah** the **son** of **Jehoiada**, and had the name among the **3** **mighties**.²⁵ Behold, he was honourable among the **30**, but attained not to the **first 3**: and **David** set him over his **guard**.

²⁶Also the valiant men of the armies were,

	Asahel	the brother of Joab ,
	Elhanan	the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem ,
²⁷	Shammoth	the Harorite,
	Helez	the Pelonite,
²⁸	Ira	the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
	Abi-ezer	the Antothite,
²⁹	Sibbecai	the Hushathite,
	Ilai	the Ahohite,
³⁰	Maharai	the Netophathite,
	Heled	the son of Baanah the Netophathite,
³¹	Ithai	the son of Ribai of Gibeah , that pertained to the children of Benjamin,
	Benaiah	the Pirathonite,
³²	Hurai	of the brooks of Gaash ,
	Abiel	the Arbathite,
³³	Azmaveth	the Baharumite,
	Eliabha	the Shaalbonite,
³⁴	the sons	of Hashem the Gizonite,
	Jonathan	the son of Shage the Hararite,
³⁵	Ahiam	the son of Sacar the Hararite,
	Eliphai	the son of Ur ,
³⁶	Hepher	the Mecherathite,
	Ahijah	the Pelonite,
³⁷	Hezro	the Carmelite,
	Naarai	the son of Ezbai ,
³⁸	Joel	the brother of Nathan ,
	Mibhar	the son of Haggeri ,
³⁹	Zelek	the Ammonite,
	Naharai	the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah ,
⁴⁰	Ira	the Ithrite,
	Gareb	the Ithrite,
⁴¹	Uriah	the Hittite,
	Zabad	the son of Ahlai ,
⁴²	Adina	the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and 30 with him,
⁴³	Hanan	the son of Maachah , and
	Joshaphat	the Mithnite,
⁴⁴	Uzzia	the Ashterathite,
	Shama	and
	Jehiel	the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,
⁴⁵	Jediael	the son of Shimri , and
	Joha	his brother, the Tizite,
⁴⁶	Eliel	the Mahavite, and
	Jeribai ,	and
	Joshaviah ,	the sons of Elnaam , and
	Ithmah	the Moabite,
⁴⁷	Eliel ,	and
	Obed ,	and
	Jasiel	the Mesobaite.

¹Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war. ²They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

³ The chief was

Ahiezer, then

Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and

Jeziel, and

Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and

Berachah, and

Jehu the Antothite, ⁴and

Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the 30, and over the 30; and

Jeremiah, and

Jahaziel, and

Johanan, and

Josabad the Gederathite,

⁵ Eluzai, and

Jerimoth, and

Bealiah, and

Shemariah, and

Shephatiah the Haruphite,

⁶ Elkanah, and

Jesiah, and

Azareel, and

Joezer, and

Jashobeam, the Korhites, ⁷and

Joelah, and

Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

⁸And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

⁹ Ezer the 1st,

Obadiah the 2nd,

Eliab the 3rd,

¹⁰ Mishmannah the 4th,

Jeremiah the 5th,

¹¹ Attai the 6th,

Eliel the 7th,

¹² Johanan the 8th,

Elzabad the 9th,

¹³ Jeremiah the 10th,

Machbanai the 11th.

¹⁴These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over 100, and the greatest over 1,000. ¹⁵These are they that went over Jordan in the 1st month, when it had overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

¹⁶And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

¹⁷And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them,
If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.

¹⁸Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said,
Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee.

Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. ¹⁹And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying,

He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads.

²⁰As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh,
Adnah, and
Jozabad, and
Jediael, and
Michael, and
Jozabad, and
Elihu, and
Zilthai,

captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh. ²¹And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. ²²For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

²³And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

²⁴ The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were ready armed to the war.	6,800,
²⁵ Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war,	7,100.
²⁶ Of the children of Levi	4,600.
²⁷ And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were	3,700;
²⁸ and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house	22 captains.
²⁹ And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.	3,000:
³⁰ And of the children of Ephraim mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.	20,800,
³¹ And of the half tribe of Manasseh which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.	18,000,

- ³² And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were 200; and all their brethren were at their commandment.
- ³³ Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart. 50,000,
- ³⁴ And of Naphtali 1,000 captains, and with them with shield and spear 37,000.
- ³⁵ And of the Danites expert in war 28,600.
- ³⁶ And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, 40,000.
- ³⁷ And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, 120,000.

³⁸All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. ³⁹And there they were with David 3 days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them. ⁴⁰Moreover they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

¹And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader. ²And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, **13**

If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: ³and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.

⁴And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. ⁵So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. ⁶And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

⁷And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. ⁸And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and
 with singing, and
 with harps, and
 with psalteries, and
 with timbrels, and
 with cymbals, and
 with trumpets.

⁹And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. ¹⁰And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God. ¹¹And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day. ¹²And David was afraid of God that day, saying,

How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?

¹³So David brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. ¹⁴And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house 3 months. And the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

¹Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house. ²And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

³And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters. ⁴Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, ⁵and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, ⁶and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁷and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

⁸And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went out against them. ⁹And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁰And David inquired of God, saying,

Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?

And the LORD said unto him,

GO UP; FOR I WILL DELIVER THEM INTO THINE HAND.

¹¹So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said,

God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters:

therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim. ¹²And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

¹³And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. ¹⁴Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said unto him,

GO NOT UP AFTER THEM; TURN AWAY FROM THEM, AND COME UPON THEM OVER AGAINST THE MULBERRY TREES. ¹⁵AND IT SHALL BE, WHEN THOU SHALT HEAR A SOUND OF GOING IN THE TOPS OF THE MULBERRY TREES, THAT THEN THOU SHALT GO OUT TO BATTLE: FOR GOD IS GONE FORTH BEFORE THEE TO SMITE THE HOST OF THE PHILISTINES.

¹⁶David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer. ¹⁷And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

¹And David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. ²Then David said, **15**

None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

³And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it. ⁴And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

⁵	of the sons of Kohath;	Uriel	the chief, and his brethren	120:
⁶	of the sons of Merari;	Asaiah	the chief, and his brethren	220:
⁷	of the sons of Gershon;	Joel	the chief, and his brethren	130:
⁸	of the sons of Elizaphan;	Shemaiah	the chief, and his brethren	200:
⁹	of the sons of Hebron;	Eliel	the chief, and his brethren	80:
¹⁰	of the sons of Uzziel;	Amminadab	the chief, and his brethren	112.

¹¹And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

¹²and said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it. ¹³For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

¹⁴So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel. ¹⁵And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

¹⁶And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

¹⁷So the Levites appointed

Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren,
Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren,
Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

¹⁸ and with them their brethren of the second degree,

Zechariah,
Ben, and
Jaaziel, and
Shemiramoth, and
Jehiel, and
Unni,
Eliab, and
Benaiah, and
Maaseiah, and
Mattithiah, and
Elipheleh, and
Mikneiah, and
Obed-edom, and
Jeiel,
the porters.

¹⁹So the singers,

Heman,
Asaph, and
Ethan,

were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;

²⁰and Zechariah, and
Aziel, and
Shemiramoth, and
Jehiel, and
Unni, and
Eliab, and
Maaseiah, and
Benaiah,

with psalteries on Alamoth;

²¹and Mattithiah, and
Elipheleh, and
Mikneiah, and
Obed-edom, and
Jeiel, and
Azaziah,

with harps on the Sheminith to excel.

²²And **Chenaniah**, chief of the **Levites**,
was for song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilful.

²³And **Berechiah** and
Elkanah
were **doorkeepers** for the ark.

²⁴And **Shebaniah**, and
Jehoshaphat, and
Nethaneel, and
Amasai, and
Zechariah, and
Benaiah, and
Eliezer,
the **priests**, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of **God**: and
Obed-edom and
Jehiah
were **doorkeepers** for the ark.

²⁵So **David**, and the **elders** of **Israel**, and the **captains** over **thousands**, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the **LORD** out of the **house** of **Obed-edom** with joy.

²⁶And it **came to pass**, when **God** helped the **Levites** that bare the ark of the covenant of the **LORD**, that they offered **seven bullocks** and **seven rams**. ²⁷And **David** was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and **all** the **Levites** that bare the ark, and the **singers**, and **Chenaniah** the **master** of the song with the **singers**: **David** also had upon him an ephod of linen. ²⁸Thus **all Israel** brought up the ark of the covenant of the **LORD** with shouting, and
with sound of the cornet, and
with trumpets, and
with cymbals, making a noise
with psalteries and harps.

²⁹And it **came to pass**, as the ark of the covenant of the **LORD** came to the **city** of **David**, that **Michal** the **daughter** of **Saul** looking out at a **window** saw **king David** dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart. ¹So they brought the ark of **God**, and set it in the **midst** of the **tent** that **David** had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before **God**.

²And **when David** had made an **end** of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the **people** in the name of the **LORD**. ³And he dealt to **every** one of **Israel**, **both man** and **woman**, to **every** one
a loaf of bread, and
a good piece of flesh, and
a flagon of wine.

⁴And he appointed certain of the **Levites** to minister before the ark of the **LORD**, and to record, and to thank and praise the **LORD God** of **Israel**:

⁵**Asaph** the chief, and **next** to him
Zechariah,
Jeiel, and
Shemiramoth, and
Jehiel, and
Mattithiah, and
Eliab, and

Benaiah, and
 Obed-edom: and
 Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but
 Asaph made a sound with cymbals;
 6 Benaiah also and
 Jahaziel

the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

⁷Then on that day David delivered first this psalm to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

- ⁸ Give thanks unto the LORD,
 call upon his name,
 make known his deeds among the people.
- ⁹ Sing unto him,
 sing psalms unto him,
 talk ye of all his wondrous works.
- ¹⁰ Glory ye in his holy name:
 let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
- ¹¹ Seek the LORD and his strength,
 seek his face continually.
- ¹² Remember his marvellous works that he hath done,
 his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
- ¹³ O ye seed of Israel his servant,
 ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
- ¹⁴ He is the LORD our God;
 his judgments are in all the earth.
- ¹⁵ Be ye mindful always of his covenant;
 the word which he commanded to a thousand generations;
- ¹⁶ even of the covenant which he made with Abraham,
 and of his oath unto Isaac;
- ¹⁷ and hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law,
 and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,
- ¹⁸ saying,
 UNTO THEE WILL I GIVE THE LAND OF CANAAN,
 THE LOT OF YOUR INHERITANCE;
- ¹⁹ WHEN YE WERE BUT FEW,
 EVEN A FEW, AND STRANGERS IN IT.
- ²⁰ And when they went from nation to nation,
 and from one kingdom to another people;
- ²¹ he suffered no man to do them wrong:
 yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes,
- ²² saying,
 TOUCH NOT MINE ANOINTED,
 AND DO MY PROPHETS NO HARM.
- ²³ Sing unto the LORD, all the earth;
 shew forth from day to day his salvation.
- ²⁴ Declare his glory among the heathen;
 his marvellous works among all nations.
- ²⁵ For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised:
 he also is to be feared above all gods.

- 26 For all the gods of the people are idols:
but the LORD made the heavens.
- 27 Glory and honour are in his presence;
strength and gladness are in his place.
- 28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people,
give unto the LORD glory and strength.
- 29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name:
bring an offering, and come before him:
worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
- 30 Fear before him, all the earth:
the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.
- 31 Let the heavens be glad, and
let the earth rejoice: and
let men say among the nations,
The LORD reigneth.
- 32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof:
let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.
- 33 Then shall the trees of the wood
sing out at the presence of the LORD,
because he cometh to judge the earth.
- 34 O give thanks unto the LORD;
for he is good;
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 35 And say ye,
Save us, O God of our salvation,
and gather us together,
and deliver us from the heathen,
that we may give thanks to thy holy name,
and glory in thy praise.
- 36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever.
- And all the people said,
Amen,
and praised the LORD.
- 37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD
Asaph and his brethren,
to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work
required: ³⁸and
Obed-edom with their brethren, 68;
Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and
Hosah
to be porters: ³⁹and
Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle
of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon,
⁴⁰to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of
the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and
to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD,
which he commanded Israel; ⁴¹and with them
Heman and
Jeduthun, and

the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name,
to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth
for ever;⁴² and with them

Heman and
Jeduthun

with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a
sound, and with musical instruments of God.

And the sons of Jeduthun
were porters.

⁴³And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to
bless his house.

¹Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan **17**
the prophet,

Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the
LORD remaineth under curtains.

²Then Nathan said unto David,

Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.

³And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

⁴GO AND TELL DAVID MY SERVANT,

THUS SAITH THE LORD,

THOU SHALT NOT BUILD ME AN HOUSE TO DWELL IN: ⁵FOR I HAVE
NOT DWELT IN AN HOUSE SINCE THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT UP ISRAEL
UNTO THIS DAY; BUT HAVE GONE FROM TENT TO TENT, AND FROM ONE
TABERNACLE TO ANOTHER. ⁶WHERESOEVER I HAVE WALKED WITH ALL
ISRAEL, SPAKE I A WORD TO ANY OF THE JUDGES OF ISRAEL, WHOM I
COMMANDED TO FEED MY PEOPLE, SAYING,

WHY HAVE YE NOT BUILT ME AN HOUSE OF CEDARS?

⁷NOW THEREFORE THUS SHALT THOU SAY UNTO MY SERVANT DAVID,

THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS,

I TOOK THEE FROM THE SHEEPCOTE, EVEN FROM FOLLOWING THE SHEEP,
THAT THOU SHOULDEST BE RULER OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL: ⁸AND I HAVE
BEEN WITH THEE WHITHERSOEVER THOU HAST WALKED, AND HAVE CUT
OFF ALL THINE ENEMIES FROM BEFORE THEE, AND HAVE MADE THEE A
NAME LIKE THE NAME OF THE GREAT MEN THAT ARE IN THE EARTH.
⁹ALSO I WILL ORDAIN A PLACE FOR MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND WILL PLANT
THEM, AND THEY SHALL DWELL IN THEIR PLACE, AND SHALL BE MOVED
NO MORE; NEITHER SHALL THE CHILDREN OF WICKEDNESS WASTE
THEM ANY MORE, AS AT THE BEGINNING, ¹⁰AND SINCE THE TIME THAT I
COMMANDED JUDGES TO BE OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL. MOREOVER I WILL
SUBDUE ALL THINE ENEMIES.

FURTHERMORE I TELL THEE THAT THE LORD WILL BUILD THEE AN HOUSE.

¹¹AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN THY DAYS BE EXPIRED THAT THOU
MUST GO TO BE WITH THY FATHERS, THAT I WILL RAISE UP THY SEED
AFTER THEE, WHICH SHALL BE OF THY SONS; AND I WILL ESTABLISH HIS
KINGDOM. ¹²HE SHALL BUILD ME AN HOUSE, AND I WILL STABLISH HIS
THRONE FOR EVER. ¹³I WILL BE HIS FATHER, AND HE SHALL BE MY SON:
AND I WILL NOT TAKE MY MERCY AWAY FROM HIM, AS I TOOK IT FROM

HIM THAT WAS BEFORE THEE: ¹⁴BUT I WILL SETTLE HIM IN MINE HOUSE AND IN MY KINGDOM FOR EVER: AND HIS THRONE SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVERMORE.

¹⁵According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. ¹⁶And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said,

Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? ¹⁷And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. ¹⁸What can David speak more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

¹⁹O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these great things. ²⁰O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. ²¹And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? ²²For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

²³Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. ²⁴Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying,

The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee. ²⁵For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.

²⁶And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: ²⁷now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.

¹Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. 18

²And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

³And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates. ⁴And David took from him

1,000 chariots, and
7,000 horsemen, and
20,000 footmen:

David also houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them 100 chariots.

⁵And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians 22,000 men. ⁶Then David put garrisons in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts.

Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

⁷And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

⁹Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah; ¹⁰he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

¹¹Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations;
 from Edom, and
 from Moab, and
 from the children of Ammon, and
 from the Philistines, and
 from Amalek.

¹²Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt 18,000. ¹³And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants.

Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

¹⁴So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people. ¹⁵And

Joab	the son of Zeruiah	was over the host; and
Jehoshaphat	the son of Ahilud,	recorder. ¹⁶ And
Zadok	the son of Ahitub,	and
Abimelech	the son of Abiathar,	were the priests; and
Shavsha		was scribe; ¹⁷ and
Benaiah	the son of Jehoiada	was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and
the sons of David		were chief about the king.

¹Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ²And David said,
 I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me.

And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun,

Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

⁴Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away. ⁵Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said,

Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁶And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent 1,000 talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen
 out of Mesopotamia, and
 out of Syria-maachah, and
 out of Zobah.

⁷So they hired 32,000 chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

⁸And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

⁹And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.

¹⁰Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.

¹¹And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon. ¹²And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. ¹³Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

¹⁴So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. ¹⁵And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem. ¹⁶And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them. ¹⁷And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them.

So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. ¹⁸But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians
 7,000 men which fought in chariots, and
 40,000 footmen,

and killed Shophach the captain of the host. ¹⁹And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

¹And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. ²And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city. ³And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

⁴And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that was of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

⁵And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam.

⁶And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were 24, 6 on each hand, and 6 on each foot: and he also was the son of the giant. ⁷But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him. ⁸These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

¹And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. ²And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, **21**

Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

³And Joab answered,

The LORD make his people 100 times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

⁴Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. ⁵And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were 1,100,000 men that drew sword: and Judah was 470,000 men that drew sword.

⁶But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab. ⁷And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. ⁸And David said unto God,

I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

⁹And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,

¹⁰Go and tell David, saying,

THUS SAITH THE LORD,

I OFFER THEE THREE THINGS: CHOOSE THEE ONE OF THEM, THAT I MAY DO IT UNTO THEE.

¹¹So Gad came to David, and said unto him,

Thus saith the LORD,

CHOOSE THEE ¹²EITHER

3 YEARS' FAMINE; OR

3 MONTHS TO BE DESTROYED BEFORE THY FOES, WHILE THAT THE SWORD OF THINE ENEMIES OVERTAKETH THEE; OR ELSE

3 DAYS THE SWORD OF THE LORD, EVEN THE PESTILENCE, IN THE LAND, AND THE ANGEL OF THE LORD DESTROYING THROUGHOUT ALL THE COASTS OF ISRAEL.

Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

¹³And David said unto Gad,

I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great are his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁴So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel 70,000 men.

¹⁵And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed,

IT IS ENOUGH, STAY NOW THINE HAND.

And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁶And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem.

Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. ¹⁷And David said unto God,

Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

¹⁸Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁹And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD. ²⁰And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. ²¹And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. ²²Then David said to Ornan,

Grant me the place of this threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

²³And Ornan said unto David,

Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

²⁴And king David said to Ornan,

Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

²⁵So David gave to Ornan for the place 600 shekels of gold by weight. ²⁶And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. ²⁷And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

²⁸At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. ²⁹For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season in the high place at Gibeon. ³⁰But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD. ¹Then David said,

This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

²And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

³And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight; ⁴also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David. ⁵And David said,

Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it.

So David prepared abundantly before his death.

⁶Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel. ⁷And David said to Solomon,

My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God: ⁸but the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

THOU HAST SHED BLOOD ABUNDANTLY, AND HAST MADE GREAT WARS: THOU SHALT NOT BUILD AN HOUSE UNTO MY NAME, BECAUSE THOU HAST SHED MUCH BLOOD UPON THE EARTH IN MY SIGHT. ⁹BEHOLD, A SON SHALL BE BORN TO THEE, WHO SHALL BE A MAN OF REST; AND I WILL GIVE HIM REST FROM ALL HIS ENEMIES ROUND ABOUT: FOR HIS NAME SHALL BE SOLOMON, AND I WILL GIVE PEACE AND QUIETNESS UNTO ISRAEL IN HIS DAYS. ¹⁰HE SHALL BUILD AN HOUSE FOR MY NAME; AND HE SHALL BE MY SON, AND I WILL BE HIS FATHER; AND I WILL ESTABLISH THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM OVER ISRAEL FOR EVER.

¹¹Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee. ¹²Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. ¹³Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

¹⁴Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD
 100,000 talents of gold, and
 1,000,000 talents of silver; and
 of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance:
 timber also and stone have I prepared;

and thou mayest add thereto. ¹⁵Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work. ¹⁶Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

¹⁷David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,

¹⁸Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people. ¹⁹Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

¹So when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel. ²And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

³Now the Levites were numbered from the age of 30 years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was 38,000.

⁴Of which,

24,000 were to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and

6,000 were officers and judges: ⁵moreover

4,000 were porters; and

4,000 praised the LORD with the instruments which I made,

said David,

to praise therewith.

⁶And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

⁷Of the Gershonites were,

Laadan, and

Shimei.

⁸ The sons of Laadan; the chief was

Jehiel, and

Zetham, and

Joel, 3.

⁹ The sons of Shimei;

Shelomith, and

Haziel, and

Haran, 3.

These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

¹⁰ And the sons of Shimei were,

Jahath,

Zina, and

Jeush, and

Beriah.

These 4 were the sons of Shimei.

¹¹ And Jahath was the chief, and

Zizah the second:

but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their father's house.

¹² The sons of Kohath;

Amram,

Izhar,

Hebron, and

Uzziel, 4.

¹³ The sons of Amram;

Aaron and

Moses:

and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

¹⁴ Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi. ¹⁵The sons of Moses were,

Gershom, and

Eliezer.

- 16 Of the sons of **Gershom**,
Shebuel was the chief.
- 17 And the sons of **Eliezer** were,
Rehabiah the chief.
And **Eliezer** had **none** other sons; but the sons of **Rehabiah**
were **very many**.
- 18 Of the sons of **Izhar**;
Shelomith the chief.
- 19 Of the sons of **Hebron**;
Jeriah the **1st**,
Amariah the **2nd**,
Jahaziel the **3rd**, and
Jekameam the **4th**.
- 20 Of the sons of **Uzziel**;
Michah the **1st**, and
Jesiah the **2nd**.
- 21 **The sons of Merari**;
Mahli, and
Mushi.
The sons of **Mahli**;
Eleazar, and
Kish.
- 22 And **Eleazar** died, and had no sons, but daughters: and
their brethren the sons of **Kish** took them.
- 23 The sons of **Mushi**;
Mahli, and
Eder, and
Jeremoth, **3**.

²⁴These were the sons of **Levi** after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of **20 years** and upward. ²⁵For **David** said,

The LORD God of **Israel** hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in **Jerusalem for ever**: ²⁶and also unto the **Levites**; they shall **no more** carry the **tabernacle**, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

²⁷For by the last words of **David** the **Levites** were **numbered** from **20 years old** and above: ²⁸because their office was to wait on the sons of **Aaron** for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God; ²⁹both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of **measure** and **size**; ³⁰and to stand **every morning** to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise **at even**; ³¹and

to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD
in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts,
by number, according to the order commanded unto them,
continually before the LORD:

³²and that they should keep
the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and
the charge of the holy place, and
the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren,
in the service of the house of the LORD.

¹Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron.

The sons of Aaron;
Nadab, and
Abihu,
Eleazar, and
Ithamar.

²But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. ³And David distributed them, both

Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and
Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar,

according to their offices in their service. ⁴And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were

16 chief men of the house of their fathers, and
8 among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

⁵Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

⁶And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

⁷Now the 1st lot came forth to Jehoiarib,

the 2nd to Jedaiah,

⁸ the 3rd to Harim,

the 4th to Seorim,

⁹ the 5th to Malchijah,

the 6th to Mijamin,

¹⁰ the 7th to Hakkoz,

the 8th to Abijah,

¹¹ the 9th to Jeshua,

the 10th to Shecaniah,

¹² the 11th to Eliashib,

the 12th to Jakim,

¹³ the 13th to Huppah,

- the 14th to **Jeshebeab**,
- 14 the 15th to **Bilgah**,
- the 16th to **Immer**,
- 15 the 17th to **Hezir**,
- the 18th to **Aphses**,
- 16 the 19th to **Pethahiah**,
- the 20th to **Jehezekel**,
- 17 the 21st to **Jachin**,
- the 22nd to **Gamul**,
- 18 the 23rd to **Delaiah**,
- the 24th to **Maaziah**.

¹⁹These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under **Aaron** their father, as the LORD God of **Israel** had commanded him.

²⁰And the rest of the sons of **Levi** were these:
of the sons of **Amram**;

Shubael:

of the sons of **Shubael**;
Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning **Rehabiah**: of the sons of **Rehabiah**, the 1st was **Isshiah**.

22 Of the **Izharites**;

Shelomoth:

of the sons of **Shelomoth**;
Jahath.

23 And the sons of **Hebron**;

Jeriah the 1st,

Amariah the 2nd,

Jahaziel the 3rd,

Jekameam the 4th.

24 Of the sons of **Uzziel**;

Michah:

of the sons of **Michah**;
Shamir.

25 The brother of **Michah** was

Isshiah:

of the sons of **Isshiah**;
Zechariah.

26 The sons of **Merari** were

Mahli and

Mushi:

the sons of **Jaaziah**;
Beno.

27 The sons of **Merari** by **Jaaziah**;

Beno, and

Shoham, and

Zaccur, and

Ibri.

- 28 Of **Mahli** came
Eleazar, who had no sons.
- 29 Concerning **Kish**: the son of **Kish** was
Jerahmeel.
- 30 The sons also of **Mushi**;
Mahli, and
Eder, and
Jerimoth.

These were the **sons** of the **Levites** after the **house** of their **fathers**.

³¹These likewise cast lots over against their **brethren** the **sons** of **Aaron** in the presence of

David the king, and
Zadok, and
Ahimelech, and
the chief of the **fathers** of the **priests** and **Levites**,
even the **principal fathers** over against their younger **brethren**.

¹Moreover **David** and the **captains** of the **host** separated to the service of **25**
the **sons**

of **Asaph**, and
of **Heman**, and
of **Jeduthun**,
who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals:
and the **number** of the **workmen** according to their service was:

- ² of the **sons** of **Asaph**;
Zaccur, and
Joseph, and
Nethaniah, and
Asarelah,

the **sons** of **Asaph** under the hands of **Asaph**, which
prophesied according to the order of the **king**.

- ³ Of **Jeduthun**: the **sons** of **Jeduthun**;
Gedaliah, and
Zeri, and
Jeshaiah,
Hashabiah, and
Mattithiah,

6, under the hands of their father **Jeduthun**, who
prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise
the **LORD**.

- ⁴ Of **Heman**: the **sons** of **Heman**;
Bukkiah,
Mattaniah,
Uzziel,
Shebuel, and
Jerimoth,
Hananiah,
Hanani,

Eliathah,
Giddalti, and
Romamti-ezer,
Joshbekashah,
Mallothi,
Hothir, and
Mahazioth:

⁵ all these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman 14 sons and 3 daughters.

⁶All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to

Asaph,
Jeduthun, and
Heman.

⁷So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was 288. ⁸And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. ⁹Now

	the 1st	lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph:	
	the 2nd	to Gedaliah,	who with his brethren and sons were 12:
¹⁰	the 3rd	to Zaccur,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
¹¹	the 4th	to Izri,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
¹²	the 5th	to Nethaniah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
¹³	the 6th	to Bukkiah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
¹⁴	the 7th	to Jesharelah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
¹⁵	the 8th	to Jeshalah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
¹⁶	the 9th	to Mattaniah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
¹⁷	the 10th	to Shimei,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
¹⁸	the 11th	to Azareel,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
¹⁹	the 12th	to Hashabiah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²⁰	the 13th	to Shubael,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²¹	the 14th	to Mattithiah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²²	the 15th	to Jeremoth,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²³	the 16th	to Hananiah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²⁴	the 17th	to Joshbekashah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²⁵	the 18th	to Hanani,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²⁶	the 19th	to Mallothi,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²⁷	the 20th	to Eliathah,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²⁸	the 21st	to Hothir,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
²⁹	the 22nd	to Giddalti,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
³⁰	the 23rd	to Mahazioth,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:
³¹	the 24th	to Romamti-ezer,	he, his sons, and his brethren, were 12:

¹Concerning the divisions of the porters:

Of the Korhites was **Meshelemiah** the son of **Kore**, of the sons of **Asaph**.

² And the sons of **Meshelemiah** were,

Zechariah the firstborn,

Jediael the 2nd,

Zebadiah the 3rd,

Jathniel the 4th,

³ **Elam** the 5th,

Jehohanan the 6th,

Elioenai the 7th.

⁴ Moreover the sons of **Obed-edom** were,

Shemaiah the firstborn,

Jehozabad the 2nd,

Joah the 3rd, and

Sacar the 4th, and

Nethaneel the 5th,

⁵ **Ammiel** the 6th,

Issachar the 7th,

Peulthai the 8th:

for God blessed him.

⁶ Also unto **Shemaiah** his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

⁷ The sons of **Shemaiah**;

Othni, and

Rephael, and

Obed,

Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men,

Elihu, and

Semachiah.

⁸ All these of the sons of **Obed-edom**: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were 62 of **Obed-edom**.

⁹ And **Meshelemiah** had sons and brethren, strong men, 18.

¹⁰ Also **Hosah**, of the children of **Merari**, had sons;

Simri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn,
yet his father made him the chief;)

¹¹ **Hilkiah** the 2nd,

Tebaliah the 3rd,

Zechariah the 4th:

all the sons and brethren of **Hosah** were 13.

¹² Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

¹³And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

¹⁴ And the lot eastward fell to **Shelemiah**.

Then for **Zechariah** his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots;
and his lot came out northward.

¹⁵ To **Obed-edom** southward; and to his sons the house of **Asuppim**.

¹⁶ To **Shuppim** and **Hosah** the lot came forth westward, with the gate **Shallecheth**, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.

¹⁷ Eastward were **6 Levites**,
northward **4 a day**,
southward **4 a day**,
and toward **Asuppim** **2 and 2**.

¹⁸ At **Parbar** westward, **4** at the causeway, and **2** at **Parbar**.

¹⁹ These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of **Kore**, and among the sons of **Merari**.

²⁰ And of the Levites,
Ahijah

was over the treasures of the house of **God**, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

²¹ As concerning the sons of **Laadan**; the sons of the **Gershonite Laadan**, chief fathers, even of **Laadan** the **Gershonite**, were **Jehieli**.

²² The sons of **Jehieli**;
Zetham, and
Joel his brother,

which were over the treasures of the house of the **LORD**.

²³ Of the **Amramites**, and
the **Izharites**,
the **Hebronites**, and
the **Uzzielites**: ²⁴and
Shebuel

the son of **Gershom**,
the son of **Moses**, was ruler of the treasures.

²⁵ And his brethren by **Eliezer**;
Rehabiah his son, and
Jeshaiah his son, and
Joram his son, and
Zichri his son, and
Shelomith his son.

²⁶ Which **Shelomith** and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which **David** the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated. ²⁷ Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the **LORD**.

²⁸ And all that

Samuel the seer, and
Saul the son of **Kish**, and
Abner the son of **Ner**, and
Joab the son of **Zeruiah**,

had dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of **Shelomith**, and of his brethren.

- ²⁹ Of the Izharites,
Chenaniah and his sons were
for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.
- ³⁰ And of the Hebronites,
Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, 1,700,
were officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward
in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.
- ³¹ Among the Hebronites was
Jerijah
the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the
generations of his fathers.

In the 40th year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. ³²And his brethren, men of valour, were 2,700 chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

¹Now the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were 24,000.

27

²Over

the 1st course for the 1st month was

Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were 24,000.

³ Of the children of Perez was the chief
of all the captains of the host for the 1st month.

⁴ And over the course of the 2nd month was

Dodai an Ahohite,
and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were 24,000.

⁵ The 3rd captain of the host for the 3rd month was

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course were 24,000.

⁶ This is that Benaiah, who was mighty among
the 30, and above the 30: and in his course
was Ammizabad his son.

⁷ The 4th captain for the 4th month was

Asahel the brother of Joab, and
Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were 24,000.

⁸ The 5th captain for the 5th month was

Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were 24,000.

⁹ The 6th captain for the 6th month was

Ira the son of Ikkes the Tekoite: and in his course were 24,000.

- ¹⁰ The **7th** captain for the **7th** month was **Helez** the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were **24,000**.
- ¹¹ The **8th** captain for the **8th** month was **Sibbecai** the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were **24,000**.
- ¹² The **9th** captain for the **9th** month was **Abiezer** the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were **24,000**.
- ¹³ The **10th** captain for the **10th** month was **Maharai** the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were **24,000**.
- ¹⁴ The **11th** captain for the **11th** month was **Benaiah** the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were **24,000**.
- ¹⁵ The **12th** captain for the **12th** month was **Heldai** the Netophathite, of **Othniel**: and in his course were **24,000**.

- ¹⁶ Furthermore over the tribes of **Israel**: the ruler of the **Reubenites** was **Eliezer** the son of **Zichri**: of the **Simeonites**, **Shephatiah** the son of **Maachah**:
- ¹⁷ of the **Levites**, **Hashabiah** the son of **Kemuel**: of the **Aaronites**, **Zadok**:
- ¹⁸ of **Judah**, **Elihu**, one of the brethren of **David**: of **Issachar**, **Omri** the son of **Michael**:
- ¹⁹ of **Zebulun**, **Ishmaiah** the son of **Obadiah**: of **Naphtali**, **Jerimoth** the son of **Azriel**:
- ²⁰ of the children of **Ephraim**, **Hoshea** the son of **Azaziah**: of the **half** tribe of **Manasseh**, **Joel** the son of **Pedaiah**:
- ²¹ of the **half** tribe of **Manasseh** in **Gilead**, **Iddo** the son of **Zechariah**: of **Benjamin**, **Jaasiel** the son of **Abner**:
- ²² of **Dan**, **Azareel** the son of **Jeroham**.

These were the **princes** of the tribes of **Israel**.

²³ But **David** took not the **number** of them from **20 years** old and under: because the **LORD** had said he would **increase Israel** like to the **stars** of the **heavens**.

²⁴ **Joab** the son of **Zeruiah** began to **number**, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against **Israel**; neither was the **number** put in the account of the chronicles of **king David**.

- ²⁵ And over the **king's** treasures was **Azmaveth** the son of **Adiel**: and over the **storehouses** in the **fields**, in the **cities**, and in the **villages**, and in the **castles**, was **Jehonathan** the son of **Uzziah**:
- ²⁶ and over them that did the work of the **field** for tillage of the **ground** was **Ezri** the son of **Chelub**:
- ²⁷ and over the **vineyards** was **Shimei** the Ramathite: over the **increase** of the **vineyards** for the **wine cellars** was **Zabdi** the Shiphmite:

- 28 and over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the low plains was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash:
- 29 and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai:
- 30 over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite:
- 31 and over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite.

All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons: 33 and

Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and

Hushai the Archite was the king's companion: 34 and

after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army was Joab.

1 And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men,

unto Jerusalem. 2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building: 3 but God said unto me,

THOU SHALT NOT BUILD AN HOUSE FOR MY NAME, BECAUSE THOU HAST BEEN A MAN OF WAR, AND HAST SHED BLOOD.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel: 5 and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. 6 And he said unto me,

SOLOMON THY SON, HE SHALL BUILD MY HOUSE AND MY COURTS: FOR I HAVE CHOSEN HIM TO BE MY SON, AND I WILL BE HIS FATHER. 7 Moreover

I WILL ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM FOR EVER, IF HE BE CONSTANT TO DO MY
COMMANDMENTS AND MY JUDGMENTS, AS AT THIS DAY.

⁸Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

⁹And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. ¹⁰Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

¹¹Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern

of the porch, and
of the houses thereof, and
of the treasuries thereof, and
of the upper chambers thereof, and
of the inner parlours thereof, and
of the place of the mercy seat, ¹²and

the pattern

of all that he had by the spirit,
of the courts of the house of the LORD, and
of all the chambers round about,
of the treasuries of the house of God, and
of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

¹³also

for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and
for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and
for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

¹⁴He gave of gold by weight

for things of gold,
for all instruments of all manner of service;
silver also

for all instruments of silver by weight,
for all instruments of every kind of service:

¹⁵ even the weight

for the candlesticks of gold, and
for their lamps of gold, by weight
for every candlestick, and
for the lamps thereof: and
for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both
for the candlestick, and also
for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

¹⁶And by weight he gave gold

for the tables of shewbread,
for every table;
and likewise silver
for the tables of silver:

17 also pure gold
 for the fleshhooks, and
 the bowls, and
 the cups: and
 for the golden basons he gave gold by weight
 for every bason;
 and likewise silver by weight
 for every bason of silver: ¹⁸and
 for the altar of incense refined gold by weight;
 and gold
 for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out
 their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

¹⁹All this,
 said David,
 the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even
 all the works of this pattern.

²⁰And David said to Solomon his son,
 Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed:
 for the LORD God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee,
 nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of
 the house of the LORD. ²¹And, behold, the courses of the priests and
 the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house
 of God: and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship
 every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and
 all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

¹Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation,
 Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and
 tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the
 LORD God. ²Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of
 my God

the gold for things to be made of gold, and
 the silver for things of silver, and
 the brass for things of brass,
 the iron for things of iron, and
 wood for things of wood;
 onyx stones, and
 stones to be set,
 glistening stones, and of divers colours, and
 all manner of precious stones, and
 marble stones in abundance.

³Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I
 have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given
 to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the
 holy house, ⁴even

3,000 talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and
 7,000 talents of refined silver,

to overlay the walls of the houses withal: ⁵the gold for things of gold,
 and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made

by the hands of **artificers**. And who then is willing to consecrate his service **this day** unto the **LORD**?

6Then the chief of the **fathers** and **princes** of the **tribes** of **Israel**, and the **captains** of **thousands** and of **hundreds**, with the **rulers** of the **king's** work, offered willingly, **7**and gave for the service of the **house** of **God**
of gold **5,000 talents** and **10,000 drams**, and
of silver **10,000 talents**, and
of brass **18,000 talents**, and
100,000 talents of iron.

8And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the **house** of the **LORD**, by the hand of **Jehiel** the **Gershonite**.

9Then the **people** rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the **LORD**: and **David** the **king** also rejoiced with great joy. **10**Wherefore **David** blessed the **LORD** before **all** the congregation: and **David** said,

Blessed be thou,
LORD God of **Israel** our father, for ever and ever.

11Thine, O **LORD**, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty:
for all that is in the **heaven** and in the **earth** is **thine**;
thine is the kingdom, O **LORD**,
and **thou** art exalted as head above all.

12Both riches and honour come of thee,
and **thou** reignest over all;
and in **thine** hand is power and might;
and in **thine** hand it is to make great,
and to give strength unto all.

13Now therefore, our **God**, we thank thee,
and praise **thy** glorious name.

14But who am I, and what is my **people**, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of **thine** own have we given thee. **15**For we are **strangers** before thee, and **sojourners**, as were all our **fathers**: our **days** on the **earth** are as a shadow, and there is **none** abiding.

16O **LORD** our **God**, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an **house** for **thine** holy name cometh of **thine** hand, and is all **thine** own.

17I know also, my **God**, that **thou** triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and **now** have I seen with joy **thy people**, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18O **LORD** God of **Abraham**, **Isaac**, and of **Israel**, our **fathers**, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of **thy people**, and prepare their heart unto thee: **19**and give unto **Solomon** my son a perfect heart, to keep **thy** commandments, **thy** testimonies, and **thy** statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the **palace**, for the which I have made provision.

²⁰And David said to all the congregation,

Now bless the LORD your God.

And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king. ²¹And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even

1,000 bullocks,

1,000 rams, and

1,000 lambs,

with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: ²²and did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness.

And they made Solomon the son of David king the 2nd time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest. ²³Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. ²⁴And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. ²⁵And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

²⁶Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. ²⁷And the time that he reigned over Israel was

40 years;

7 years reigned he in Hebron, and

33 years reigned he in Jerusalem.

²⁸And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

³⁰with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

King Solomon

Solomon

¹And **Solomon** the son of **David** was strengthened in his kingdom, and the **LORD** **1** his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly. ²Then **Solomon** spake unto all **Israel**,
to the captains of **thousands** and of **hundreds**, and
to the **judges**, and
to **every governor** in all **Israel**, the chief of the **fathers**.

³So **Solomon**, and all the **congregation** with him, went to the **high place** that was at **Gibeon**; for there was the **tabernacle** of the **congregation** of **God**, which **Moses** the servant of the **LORD** had made in the **wilderness**. ⁴But the ark of **God** had **David** brought up from **Kirjath-jearim** to the **place** which **David** had prepared for it: for he had pitched a **tent** for it at **Jerusalem**. ⁵Moreover the brasen **altar**, that **Bezaleel** the son of **Uri**, the son of **Hur**, had made, he put before the **tabernacle** of the **LORD**: and **Solomon** and the **congregation** sought unto it.

⁶And **Solomon** went up **thither** to the brasen **altar** before the **LORD**, which was at the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**, and offered **1,000** burnt offerings upon it.

⁷In that **night** did **God** appear unto **Solomon**, and said unto him,

ASK WHAT I SHALL GIVE THEE.

⁸And **Solomon** said unto **God**,
Thou hast shewed great mercy unto **David** my **father**, and hast made me to reign in his stead. ⁹**Now**, O **LORD** **God**, let **thy** promise unto **David** my **father** be established: for **thou** hast made me **king** over a **people** like the dust of the **earth** in **multitude**. ¹⁰Give me **now** wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this **people**: for who can judge this **thy** **people**, that is **so** great?

¹¹And **God** said to **Solomon**,

BECAUSE THIS WAS IN THINE HEART, AND THOU HAST NOT ASKED RICHES, WEALTH, OR HONOUR, NOR THE LIFE OF THINE **ENEMIES**, NEITHER YET HAST ASKED **LONG** LIFE; BUT HAST ASKED WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE FOR THYSELF, THAT THOU MAYEST JUDGE MY **PEOPLE**, OVER WHOM I HAVE MADE THEE **KING**: ¹²WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE IS GRANTED UNTO THEE; AND I WILL GIVE THEE RICHES, AND WEALTH, AND HONOUR, SUCH AS **NONE** OF THE **KINGS** HAVE HAD THAT HAVE BEEN **BEFORE** THEE, NEITHER SHALL THERE ANY **AFTER** THEE HAVE THE LIKE.

¹³Then **Solomon** came from his journey to the **high place** that was at **Gibeon** to **Jerusalem**, from before the **tabernacle** of the **congregation**, and reigned over **Israel**. ¹⁴And **Solomon** gathered chariots and **horsemen**: and he had

1,400 chariots, and

12,000 **horsemen**,

which he placed in the chariot **cities**, and with the **king** at **Jerusalem**. ¹⁵And the **king** made silver and gold at **Jerusalem** as plenteous as stones, and **cedar trees** made he as the **sycomore trees** that are in the **vale** for **abundance**. ¹⁶And **Solomon** had **horses** brought out of **Egypt**, and linen yarn: the **king's** **merchants** received the linen yarn at a price. ¹⁷And they fetched up, and brought forth out of **Egypt**

a chariot for **600** **shekels** of silver, and

an **horse** for **150**:

and **so** brought they out **horses** for all the **kings** of the **Hittites**, and for the **kings** of **Syria**, by their means.

¹And **Solomon** determined to build an **house** for the name of the **LORD**, and an **2**
house for his kingdom. ²And **Solomon** told out
70,000 men to bear burdens, and
80,000 to hew in the **mountain**, and
3,600 to oversee them.

³And **Solomon** sent to **Huram** the king of **Tyre**, saying,

As thou didst deal with **David** my father, and didst send him **cedars**
to build him an **house** to dwell therein, even **so** deal with me. ⁴Behold,
I build an **house** to the name of the **LORD** my **God**, to dedicate it
to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the **continual**
shewbread, and for the burnt offerings
morning and **evening**,
on the **sabbaths**, and
on the **new moons**, and
on the solemn **feasts** of the **LORD** our **God**.

This is an ordinance **for ever** to **Israel**. ⁵And the **house** which I build is
great: for great is our **God** above **all gods**. ⁶But who is able to build him
an **house**, seeing the **heaven** and **heaven** of **heavens** cannot contain
him? who am I then, that I should build him an **house**, save **only** to
burn sacrifice **before him**?

⁷Send me **now** therefore a **man** cunning to work
in gold, and
in silver, and
in brass, and
in iron, and
in purple, and
crimson, and
blue,

and that can skill to grave with the cunning **men** that are with me in
Judah and in **Jerusalem**, whom **David** my father did provide.

⁸Send me also
cedar trees,
fir trees, and
algum trees,

out of **Lebanon**: for I know that thy **servants** can skill to cut timber in
Lebanon; and, behold, my **servants** shall be with thy **servants**, ⁹even
to prepare me timber in **abundance**: for the **house** which I am about to
build shall be wonderful great.

¹⁰And, behold, I will give to thy **servants**, the **hewers** that cut timber,
20,000 measures of beaten **wheat**, and
20,000 measures of **barley**, and
20,000 baths of wine, and
20,000 baths of oil.

¹¹Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon,

Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

¹²Hiram said moreover,

Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

¹³And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's, ¹⁴the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work

in gold, and
in silver,
in brass,
in iron,
in stone, and
in timber,
in purple,
in blue, and
in fine linen, and
in crimson;

also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

¹⁵Now therefore
the wheat, and
the barley,
the oil, and
the wine,

which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: ¹⁶and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

¹⁷And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found

153,600.

¹⁸And he set

70,000 of them to be bearers of burdens, and
80,000 to be hewers in the mountain, and
3,600 overseers to set the people a work.

¹Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. ²And he began to build in the 2nd day of the 2nd month, in the 4th year of his reign.

³ Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God.

The length by cubits after the first measure was 60 cubits, and the breadth 20 cubits.

⁴ And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, 20 cubits, and the height was 120:

and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

⁵ And the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

⁶ And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

⁷ He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof,

with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

⁸ And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, 20 cubits, and the breadth thereof 20 cubits:

and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to 600 talents.

⁹ And the weight of the nails was 50 shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

¹⁰ And in the most holy house he made 2 cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

¹¹ And the wings of the cherubims were 20 cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was 5 cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise 5 cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

¹² And one wing of the other cherub was 5 cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was 5 cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

¹³ The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth 20 cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.

¹⁴ And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

- 15 Also he made before the house 2 pillars of
35 cubits high,
and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was
5 cubits.
- 16 And he made chains, as in the oracle,
and put them on the heads of the pillars;
and made 100 pomegranates,
and put them on the chains.
- 17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple,
one on the right hand,
and the other on the left;
and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin,
and the name of that on the left Boaz.
- 1 Moreover he made an altar of brass,
20 cubits the length thereof, and
20 cubits the breadth thereof, and
10 cubits the height thereof.
- 2 Also he made a molten sea of
10 cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and
5 cubits the height thereof;
and a line of 30 cubits did compass it round about.
- 3 And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it
round about:
10 in a cubit, compassing the sea round about.
2 rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.
- 4 It stood upon 12 oxen,
3 looking toward the north, and
3 looking toward the west, and
3 looking toward the south, and
3 looking toward the east:
and the sea was set above upon them,
and all their hinder parts were inward.
- 5 And the thickness of it was an handbreadth,
and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup,
with flowers of lilies;
and it received and held 3,000 baths.
- 6 He made also 10 lavers, and put
5 on the right hand, and
5 on the left, to wash in them:
such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in
them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.
- 7 And he made 10 candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set
them in the temple,
5 on the right hand, and
5 on the left.
- 8 He made also 10 tables, and placed them in the temple,
5 on the right side, and
5 on the left.

And he made 100 basons of gold.

- ⁹ Furthermore he made
 the court of the priests, and
 the great court, and
 doors for the court,
 and overlaid the doors of them with brass.
- ¹⁰ And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.
- ¹¹ And Hiram made
 the pots, and
 the shovels, and
 the basons.

And Hiram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God; ¹²to wit,
 the 2 pillars, and
 the pommels, and
 the chapters which were on the top of the 2 pillars, and
 the 2 wreaths to cover the 2 pommels of the chapters
 which were on the top of the pillars; ¹³and
 400 pomegranates on the 2 wreaths;
 2 rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover
 the 2 pommels of the chapters which were upon the pillars.

- ¹⁴ He made also
 bases, and
 lavers made he upon the bases;

¹⁵ one sea, and
 12 oxen under it.

- ¹⁶ The pots also, and
 the shovels, and
 the fleshhooks, and
 all their instruments,

did Hiram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of bright brass. ¹⁷In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

- ¹⁸Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out. ¹⁹And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread was set; ²⁰moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold; ²¹and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold, and that perfect gold; ²²and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

¹Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: **5** and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments,

put he among the treasures of the house of God. ²Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

³Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the 7th month. ⁴And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark. ⁵And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up. ⁶Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude. ⁷And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims: ⁸for the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. ⁹And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day. ¹⁰There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

¹¹And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course: ¹²also the Levites which were the singers, all of them

of Asaph,
of Heman,
of Jeduthun,

with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them 120 priests sounding with trumpets;) ¹³it came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying,

For he is good;
for his mercy endureth for ever:

that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD; ¹⁴so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

¹Then said Solomon,

The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. ²But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

³And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood. ⁴And he said,

Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

⁵SINCE THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT FORTH MY PEOPLE OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT I CHOSE NO CITY AMONG ALL THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL TO BUILD

AN HOUSE IN, THAT MY NAME MIGHT BE THERE; NEITHER CHOSE I ANY MAN TO BE A RULER OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL: ⁶BUT I HAVE CHOSEN JERUSALEM, THAT MY NAME MIGHT BE THERE; AND HAVE CHOSEN DAVID TO BE OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL.

⁷Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. ⁸But the LORD said to David my father, FORASMUCH AS IT WAS IN THINE HEART TO BUILD AN HOUSE FOR MY NAME, THOU DIDST WELL IN THAT IT WAS IN THINE HEART: ⁹NOTWITHSTANDING THOU SHALT NOT BUILD THE HOUSE; BUT THY SON WHICH SHALL COME FORTH OUT OF THY LOINS, HE SHALL BUILD THE HOUSE FOR MY NAME.

¹⁰The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. ¹¹And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

¹²And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: ¹³for Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of 5 cubits long, and 5 cubits broad, and 3 cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven, ¹⁴and said,

O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts: ¹⁵thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. ¹⁶Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying,

THERE SHALL NOT FAIL THEE A MAN IN MY SIGHT TO SIT UPON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL; YET SO THAT THY CHILDREN TAKE HEED TO THEIR WAY TO WALK IN MY LAW, AS THOU HAST WALKED BEFORE ME.

¹⁷Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David. ¹⁸But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built! ¹⁹Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: ²⁰that thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. ²¹Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

²²If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

²³then hear thou from heaven,

and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

²⁴And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

²⁵then hear thou from the heavens,

and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

²⁶When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

²⁷then hear thou from heaven,

and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

²⁸If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness there be:

²⁹then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

³⁰then hear thou from heaven

thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men;) ³¹that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

³²Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

³³then hear thou from the heavens,

even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

³⁴If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

³⁵then hear thou from the heavens

their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

³⁶If they sin against thee, (for there is no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near; ³⁷yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying,

We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

³⁸if they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

³⁹then hear thou from the heavens,

even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

⁴⁰Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. ⁴¹Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness. ⁴²O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

¹Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house. ²And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house. ³And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying,

For he is good;
for his mercy endureth for ever.

⁴Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. ⁵And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of

22,000 oxen, and

120,000 sheep:

so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. ⁶And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

⁷Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat. ⁸Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast 7 days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.

⁹And in the 8th day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar 7 days, and the feast 7 days. ¹⁰And on the 23rd day of the 7th month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

¹¹Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. ¹²And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him,

I HAVE HEARD THY PRAYER, AND HAVE CHOSEN THIS PLACE TO MYSELF FOR AN HOUSE OF SACRIFICE.

¹³ IF I SHUT UP HEAVEN THAT THERE BE NO RAIN, OR
IF I COMMAND THE LOCUSTS TO DEVOUR THE LAND, OR
IF I SEND PESTILENCE AMONG MY PEOPLE;

¹⁴ IF MY PEOPLE, WHICH ARE CALLED BY MY NAME, SHALL
HUMBLE THEMSELVES, AND
PRAY, AND
SEEK MY FACE, AND
TURN FROM THEIR WICKED WAYS;

THEN WILL I HEAR FROM HEAVEN,

AND WILL FORGIVE THEIR SIN, AND WILL HEAL THEIR LAND.

¹⁵NOW MINE EYES SHALL BE OPEN, AND MINE EARS ATTENT UNTO THE PRAYER THAT IS MADE IN THIS PLACE. ¹⁶FOR NOW HAVE I CHOSEN AND SANCTIFIED THIS HOUSE, THAT MY NAME MAY BE THERE FOR EVER: AND MINE EYES AND MINE HEART SHALL BE THERE PERPETUALLY. ¹⁷AND AS FOR THEE, IF THOU WILT WALK BEFORE ME, AS DAVID THY FATHER WALKED, AND DO ACCORDING TO ALL THAT I HAVE COMMANDED THEE, AND SHALT OBSERVE MY STATUTES AND MY JUDGMENTS; ¹⁸THEN WILL I STABLISH THE THRONE OF THY KINGDOM, ACCORDING AS I HAVE COVENANTED WITH DAVID THY FATHER, SAYING,

THERE SHALL NOT FAIL THEE A MAN TO BE RULER IN ISRAEL.

¹⁹BUT IF YE TURN AWAY, AND FORSAKE MY STATUTES AND MY COMMANDMENTS, WHICH I HAVE SET BEFORE YOU, AND SHALL GO AND SERVE OTHER GODS, AND WORSHIP THEM; ²⁰THEN WILL I PLUCK THEM UP BY THE ROOTS OUT OF MY LAND WHICH I HAVE GIVEN THEM; AND THIS HOUSE, WHICH I HAVE SANCTIFIED FOR MY NAME, WILL I CAST OUT OF MY SIGHT, AND WILL MAKE IT TO BE A PROVERB AND A BYWORD AMONG ALL NATIONS. ²¹AND THIS HOUSE, WHICH IS HIGH, SHALL BE AN ASTONISHMENT TO EVERY ONE THAT PASSETH BY IT; SO THAT HE SHALL SAY,

WHY HATH THE LORD DONE THUS UNTO THIS LAND, AND UNTO THIS HOUSE?

²²AND IT SHALL BE ANSWERED,

BECAUSE THEY FORSOOK THE LORD GOD OF THEIR FATHERS, WHICH BROUGHT THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND LAID HOLD ON OTHER GODS, AND WORSHIPPED THEM, AND SERVED THEM: THEREFORE HATH HE BROUGHT ALL THIS EVIL UPON THEM.

¹And it came to pass at the end of 20 years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house, ²that the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

³And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. ⁴And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

⁵Also he built
Beth-horon the upper, and
Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars; ⁶and Baalath, and
all the store cities that Solomon had, and
all the chariot cities, and
the cities of the horsemen, and
all that Solomon desired to build
in Jerusalem, and
in Lebanon, and
throughout all the land of his dominion.

⁷As for all the people that were left of
the Hittites, and
the Amorites, and
the Perizzites, and
the Hivites, and
the Jebusites,

which were not of Israel, ⁸but of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. ⁹But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were
men of war, and
chief of his captains, and
captains of his chariots and horsemen.

¹⁰And these were the chief of king Solomon's officers, even 250, that bare rule over the people.

¹¹And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said,
My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

¹²Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch, ¹³even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses,
on the sabbaths, and
on the new moons, and
on the solemn feasts, 3 times in the year, even
in the feast of unleavened bread, and
in the feast of weeks, and
in the feast of tabernacles.

¹⁴And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and
the Levites to their charges,
to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required:

the porters also by their courses at every gate:
for so had David the man of God commanded. ¹⁵And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter,

or concerning the treasures. ¹⁶Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

¹⁷Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom. ¹⁸And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence 450 talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

¹And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones:

and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. ²And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not. ³And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, ⁴and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD;

there was no more spirit in her. ⁵And she said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom: ⁶howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard. ⁷Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. ⁸Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

⁹And she gave the king 120 talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones:

neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

¹⁰And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones.

¹¹And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers:

and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. ¹²And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

¹³Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in 1 year was
666 talents of gold;

¹⁴beside that which chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. ¹⁵And king Solomon made

200 targets of beaten gold:

600 shekels of beaten gold went to one target. ¹⁶And

300 shields made he of beaten gold:

300 shekels of gold went to one shield.

And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

¹⁷Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

¹⁸And there were

6 steps to the throne, with

a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and

stays on each side of the sitting place, and

2 lions standing by the stays: ¹⁹and

12 lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the 6 steps.

There was not the like made in any kingdom.

²⁰And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon. ²¹For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every 3 years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing

gold, and

silver,

ivory, and

apes, and

peacocks.

²²And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

²³And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart. ²⁴And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and

vessels of gold, and

raiment,

harness, and

spices,

horses, and

mules,

a rate year by year.

²⁵And Solomon had

4,000 stalls for horses and chariots, and

12,000 horsemen;

whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. ²⁶And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. ²⁷And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the low plains in abundance. ²⁸And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

²⁹Now the rest of the acts of **Solomon**, first and last, are they not written in the book of **Nathan** the prophet, and in the prophecy of **Ahijah** the Shilonite, and in the visions of **Iddo** the seer against **Jeroboam** the son of **Nebat**?

³⁰And **Solomon** reigned in **Jerusalem** over all **Israel** 40 years. ³¹And **Solomon** slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of **David** his father: and **Rehoboam** his son reigned in his stead.

Kings of Judah

Rehoboam

¹And **Rehoboam** went to **Shechem**: for to **Shechem** were all **Israel** come to make him king. ²And it came to pass, when **Jeroboam** the son of **Nebat**, who was in **Egypt**, whither he had fled from the presence of **Solomon** the king, heard it, that **Jeroboam** returned out of **Egypt**. ³And they sent and called him. **10**

So **Jeroboam** and all **Israel** came and spake to **Rehoboam**, saying,

⁴Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

⁵And he said unto them,

Come again unto me after 3 days.

And the people departed. ⁶And king **Rehoboam** took counsel with the old men that had stood before **Solomon** his father while he yet lived, saying,

What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?

⁷And they spake unto him, saying,

If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

⁸But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him. ⁹And he said unto them,

What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying,

Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

¹⁰And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying,

Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us;

thus shalt thou say unto them,

My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

¹²So **Jeroboam** and all the people came to **Rehoboam** on the 3rd day, as the king bade, saying,

Come again to me on the 3rd day.

¹³And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, ¹⁴and answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

¹⁵So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying,

What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own house.

So all Israel went to their tents. ¹⁷But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. ¹⁸Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

¹And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin 180,000 chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. ²But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

³SPEAK UNTO REHOBOAM THE SON OF SOLOMON, KING OF JUDAH, AND TO ALL ISRAEL IN JUDAH AND BENJAMIN, SAYING,

⁴THUS SAITH THE LORD,

YE SHALL NOT GO UP, NOR FIGHT AGAINST YOUR BRETHREN: RETURN EVERY MAN TO HIS HOUSE: FOR THIS THING IS DONE OF ME.

And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

⁵And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. ⁶He built even

Beth-lehem, and
 Etam, and
 Tekoa, ⁷and
 Beth-zur, and
 Shoco, and
 Adullam, ⁸and
 Gath, and
 Mareshah, and
 Ziph, ⁹and
 Adoraim, and
 Lachish, and
 Azekah, ¹⁰and
 Zorah, and
 Aijalon, and
 Hebron,

which are in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities. ¹¹And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine. ¹²And in

every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side. ¹³And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts. ¹⁴For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

¹⁵and he ordained him priests
for the high places, and
for the devils, and
for the calves

which he had made. ¹⁶And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers. ¹⁷So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, 3 years: for 3 years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

¹⁸And Rehoboam took him
Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and
Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

¹⁹which bare him children;
Jeush, and
Shamariah, and
Zaham.

²⁰And after her he took
Maachah the daughter of Absalom;
which bare him
Abijah, and
Attai, and
Ziza, and
Shelomith.

²¹And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines:
(for he took
18 wives, and
60 concubines;
and begat
28 sons, and
60 daughters.)

²²And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king. ²³And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

¹And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

²And it came to pass, that in the 5th year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD, ³with

1,200 chariots, and
60,000 horsemen:

and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

⁴And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

⁵Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them,

Thus saith the LORD,

YE HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND THEREFORE HAVE I ALSO LEFT YOU IN THE HAND OF SHISHAK.

⁶Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said,

The LORD is righteous.

⁷And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying,

THEY HAVE HUMBLLED THEMSELVES; THEREFORE I WILL NOT DESTROY THEM, BUT I WILL GRANT THEM SOME DELIVERANCE; AND MY WRATH SHALL NOT BE POURED OUT UPON JERUSALEM BY THE HAND OF SHISHAK. ⁸NEVERTHELESS THEY SHALL BE HIS SERVANTS; THAT THEY MAY KNOW MY SERVICE, AND THE SERVICE OF THE KINGDOMS OF THE COUNTRIES.

⁹So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

¹⁰Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

¹¹And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber. ¹²And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

¹³So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was 41 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 17 years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

¹⁴And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

¹⁵Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies?

And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. ¹⁶And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

Abijah (Abijam)

¹Now in the 18th year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah. ²He 13 reigned 3 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

³And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even 400,000 chosen men:

Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with 800,000 chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

⁴And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said,

Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel; ⁵ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? ⁶Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord. ⁷And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

⁸And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. ⁹Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.

¹⁰But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their business: ¹¹and they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also set they in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

¹²And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

¹³But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them. ¹⁴And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. ¹⁵Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. ¹⁶And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand. ¹⁷And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel 500,000 chosen men.

¹⁸Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers. ¹⁹And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him,

Beth-el with the towns thereof, and
Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and
Ephraim with the towns thereof.

²⁰Neither did **Jeroboam** recover strength again in the days of **Abijah**: and the LORD struck him, and he died. ²¹But **Abijah** waxed mighty, and married
 14 wives,
 and begat
 22 sons, and
 16 daughters.

²²And the rest of the acts of **Abijah**, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet **Iddo**.

Asa

¹So **Abijah** slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of **David**: and **Asa** his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet 10 years. 14

²And **Asa** did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God: ³for he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves: ⁴and commanded **Judah** to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. ⁵Also he took away out of all the cities of **Judah** the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

⁶And he built fenced cities in **Judah**: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest. ⁷Therefore he said unto **Judah**,

Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side.

So they built and prospered.

⁸And **Asa** had an army of men that bare targets and spears, out of **Judah** 300,000; and out of **Benjamin**, that bare shields and drew bows, 280,000: all these were mighty men of valour.

⁹And there came out against them **Zerah** the Ethiopian with an host of 1,000,000, and 300 chariots;

and came unto **Mareshah**. ¹⁰Then **Asa** went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of **Zephathah** at **Mareshah**. ¹¹And **Asa** cried unto the LORD his God, and said,

LORD, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.

¹²So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before **Asa**, and before **Judah**; and the Ethiopians fled. ¹³And **Asa** and the people that were with him pursued them unto **Gerar**: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil. ¹⁴And they smote all the cities round about **Gerar**; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities;

for there was exceeding much spoil in them. ¹⁵They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

¹And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded: ²and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, **15**

Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin;

The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

³Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

⁴But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. ⁵And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

⁶And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity. ⁷Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

⁸And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

⁹And he gathered all

Judah and

Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of

Ephraim and

Manasseh, and out of

Simeon:

for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him. ¹⁰So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the 3rd month, in the 15th year of the reign of Asa. ¹¹And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil which they had brought,

700 oxen and

7,000 sheep.

¹²And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; ¹³that whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. ¹⁴And they sware unto the LORD

with a loud voice, and

with shouting, and

with trumpets, and

with cornets.

¹⁵And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

¹⁶And also concerning Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. ¹⁷But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. ¹⁸And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

¹⁹And there was no more war unto the 35th year of the reign of Asa.

¹In the **36th year** of the reign of **Asa Baasha** king of **Israel** came up against **Judah**, and built **Ramah**, to the intent that he might let **none** go out or come in to **Asa** king of **Judah**. ²Then **Asa** brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the **LORD** and of the king's house, and sent to **Ben-hadad** king of **Syria**, that dwelt at **Damascus**, saying,

³There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with **Baasha** king of **Israel**, that he may depart from me.

⁴And **Ben-hadad** hearkened unto king **Asa**, and sent the **captains** of his armies against the **cities** of **Israel**; and they smote

Ijon, and

Dan, and

Abel-maim, and

all the store **cities** of **Naphtali**.

⁵And it came to pass, when **Baasha** heard it, that he left off building of **Ramah**, and let his work cease. ⁶Then **Asa** the king took all **Judah**; and they carried away the stones of **Ramah**, and the timber thereof, wherewith **Baasha** was building; and he built therewith **Geba** and **Mizpah**.

⁷And at that time **Hanani** the seer came to **Asa** king of **Judah**, and said unto him,

Because thou hast relied on the king of **Syria**, and not relied on the **LORD** thy God, therefore is the host of the king of **Syria** escaped out of thine hand. ⁸Were not the **Ethiopians** and the **Lubims** a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the **LORD**, he delivered them into thine hand. ⁹For the eyes of the **LORD** run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

¹⁰Then **Asa** was wroth with the seer, and put him in a **prison house**; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And **Asa** oppressed some of the people the same time.

¹¹And, behold, the acts of **Asa**, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of **Judah** and **Israel**. ¹²And **Asa** in the **39th year** of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the **LORD**, but to the physicians. ¹³And **Asa** slept with his fathers, and died in the **41st year** of his reign.

¹⁴And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of **David**, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

Jehoshaphat

¹And **Jehoshaphat** his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against **Israel**. ²And he placed forces in **all** the fenced cities of **Judah**, and set garrisons in the land of **Judah**, and in the cities of **Ephraim**, which **Asa** his father had taken. **17**

³And the **LORD** was with **Jehoshaphat**, because he walked in the first ways of his father **David**, and sought not unto **Baalim**; ⁴but sought to the **LORD** God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of **Israel**.

⁵Therefore the **LORD** stablished the kingdom in his hand; and **all** **Judah** brought to **Jehoshaphat** presents; and he had riches and honour in **abundance**. ⁶And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the **LORD**: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of **Judah**. ⁷Also in the 3rd year of his reign

he sent to his princes, even
to **Ben-hail**, and
to **Obadiah**, and
to **Zechariah**, and
to **Nethaneel**, and
to **Michaiah**, to teach in the cities of **Judah**.

⁸And with them he sent **Levites**, even

Shemaiah, and
Nethaniah, and
Zebadiah, and
Asahel, and
Shemiramoth, and
Jehonathan, and
Adonijah, and
Tobijah, and
Tob-adonijah, **Levites**;

and with them

Elishama and
Jehoram, priests.

⁹And they taught in **Judah**, and had the book of the law of the **LORD** with them, and went about throughout **all** the cities of **Judah**, and taught the people. ¹⁰And the fear of the **LORD** fell upon **all** the kingdoms of the lands that were round about **Judah**, so that they made no war against **Jehoshaphat**.

¹¹Also **some** of the **Philistines** brought **Jehoshaphat** presents, and tribute silver; and the **Arabians** brought him flocks,
7,700 rams, and
7,700 he goats.

¹²And **Jehoshaphat** waxed great exceedingly; and he built in **Judah** castles, and cities of store. ¹³And he had **much** business in the cities of **Judah**: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in **Jerusalem**. ¹⁴And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers:

Of **Judah**, the captains of thousands;

Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour **300,000**.

¹⁵ And next to him was **Jehohanan** the captain, and with him **280,000**.

¹⁶ And next him was **Amasiah** the son of **Zichri**, who willingly offered himself unto the **LORD**; and with him **200,000** mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin;

Eliada a mighty man of valour, and
with him armed men with bow and shield 200,000.

18 And next him was Jehozabad, and with him 180,000
ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

1 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab. 2 And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead. 3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah,

Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead?

And he answered him,

I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war.

4 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel,

Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets 400 men, and said unto them,

Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?

And they said,

Go up; for God will deliver it into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said,

Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,

There is yet one man, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla.

And Jehoshaphat said,

Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his officers, and said,

Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. 10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said,

Thus saith the LORD,

With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying,

Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying,

Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

- ¹³And **Micaiah** said,
As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.
- ¹⁴And **when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah**, shall we go to **Ramoth-gilead** to battle, or shall I forbear?
And he said,
Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.
- ¹⁵And the **king said to him**,
How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?
- ¹⁶Then he said,
I did see all **Israel** scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said,
THESE HAVE NO MASTER; LET THEM RETURN THEREFORE EVERY MAN TO HIS HOUSE IN PEACE.
- ¹⁷And the **king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat**,
Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?
- ¹⁸Again he said,
Therefore hear the word of the LORD;
I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. ¹⁹And the LORD said,
WHO SHALL ENTICE AHAB KING OF ISRAEL, THAT HE MAY GO UP AND FALL AT RAMOTH-GILEAD?
And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. ²⁰Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said,
I will entice him.
And the LORD said unto him,
WEREWITH?
- ²¹And he said,
I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And the LORD said,
THOU SHALT ENTICE HIM, AND THOU SHALT ALSO PREVAIL: GO OUT, AND DO EVEN SO.
- ²²Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.
- ²³Then **Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said**,
Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?
- ²⁴And **Micaiah said**,
Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.
- ²⁵Then the **king of Israel said**,
Take ye **Micaiah**, and carry him back to **Amon the governor of the city**, and to **Joash the king's son**; ²⁶and say,
Thus saith the king,
Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.
- ²⁷And **Micaiah said**,
If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me.
And he said,
Hearken, all ye people.

²⁸So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. ²⁹And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,

I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes.

So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle. ³⁰Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying,

Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

³¹And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said,

It is the king of Israel.

Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them to depart from him. ³²For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him. ³³And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man,

Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

³⁴And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

¹And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. ²And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat,

Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD. ³Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

⁴And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers. ⁵And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, ⁶and said to the judges,

Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the judgment. ⁷Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

⁸Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. ⁹And he charged them, saying,

Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. ¹⁰And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities,

between blood and blood,
between law and commandment,
statutes and judgments,

ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. ¹¹And, behold, **Amariah** the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and **Zebadiah** the son of **Ishmael**, the ruler of the house of **Judah**, for all the king's matters: also the **Levites** shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

¹It came to pass after this also, that the children of **Moab**, and the children of **Ammon**, and with them other beside the **Ammonites**, came against **Jehoshaphat** to battle. ²Then there came some that told **Jehoshaphat**, saying,

There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side **Syria**; and, behold, they be in **Hazazon-tamar**, which is **En-gedi**.

³And **Jehoshaphat** feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all **Judah**. ⁴And **Judah** gathered themselves together, to ask help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of **Judah** they came to seek the LORD. ⁵And **Jehoshaphat** stood in the congregation of **Judah** and **Jerusalem**, in the house of the LORD, before the new court, ⁶and said,

O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? ⁷Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people **Israel**, and gavest it to the seed of **Abraham** thy friend for ever?

⁸And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

⁹If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

¹⁰And now, behold, the children of **Ammon** and **Moab** and mount **Seir**, whom thou wouldest not let **Israel** invade, when they came out of the land of **Egypt**, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; ¹¹behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. ¹²O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee.

¹³And all **Judah** stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. ¹⁴Then upon **Jahaziel**

the son of **Zechariah**,
the son of **Benaiah**,
the son of **Jeiel**,
the son of **Mattaniah**,

a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation; ¹⁵and he said,

Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you,

BE NOT AFRAID NOR DISMAYED BY REASON OF THIS GREAT MULTITUDE; FOR THE BATTLE IS NOT YOURS, BUT GOD'S. ¹⁶TO MORROW GO YE DOWN AGAINST THEM: BEHOLD, THEY COME UP BY THE CLIFF OF ZIZ; AND YE SHALL FIND THEM AT THE END OF THE BROOK, BEFORE THE WILDERNESS OF JERUEL. ¹⁷YE SHALL NOT NEED TO FIGHT IN THIS BATTLE: SET YOURSELVES, STAND YE STILL, AND SEE THE SALVATION OF THE LORD WITH YOU, O JUDAH AND JERUSALEM: FEAR NOT, NOR BE DISMAYED; TO MORROW GO OUT AGAINST THEM: FOR THE LORD WILL BE WITH YOU.

¹⁸And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

¹⁹And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

²⁰And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said,

Hear me, O Judah,
and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem;
Believe in the LORD your God,
so shall ye be established;
believe his prophets,
so shall ye prosper.

²¹And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say,

Praise the LORD;
for his mercy endureth for ever.

²²And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten. ²³For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. ²⁴And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

²⁵And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were 3 days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much. ²⁶And on the 4th day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

²⁷Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies. ²⁸And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD. ²⁹And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel. ³⁰So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

³¹And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was 35 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 25 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

³²And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD. ³³Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

³⁴Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

³⁵And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly: ³⁶and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber. ³⁷Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying,

Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works.

And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

¹Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. ²And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat,

Azariah, and
Jehiel, and
Zechariah, and
Azariah, and
Michael, and
Shephatiah:

all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. ³And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he was the firstborn.

Jehoram (Joram)

⁴Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel. ⁵Jehoram was 32 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 8 years in Jerusalem.

⁶And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which

was evil in the eyes of the LORD. ⁷Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

⁸In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king. ⁹Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots. ¹⁰So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

¹¹Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

¹²And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying,

Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father,
BECAUSE THOU HAST NOT WALKED IN THE WAYS OF JEHOASHAPHAT
THY FATHER, NOR IN THE WAYS OF ASA KING OF JUDAH, ¹³BUT HAST
WALKED IN THE WAY OF THE KINGS OF ISRAEL, AND HAST MADE
JUDAH AND THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM TO GO A WHORING,
LIKE TO THE WHOREDOMS OF THE HOUSE OF AHAB, AND ALSO HAST
SLAIN THY BRETHREN OF THY FATHER'S HOUSE, WHICH WERE BETTER
THAN THYSELF: ¹⁴BEHOLD, WITH A GREAT PLAGUE WILL THE LORD
SMITE THY PEOPLE, AND THY CHILDREN, AND THY WIVES, AND ALL
THY GOODS: ¹⁵AND THOU SHALT HAVE GREAT SICKNESS BY DISEASE
OF THY BOWELS, UNTIL THY BOWELS FALL OUT BY REASON OF THE
SICKNESS DAY BY DAY.

¹⁶Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians: ¹⁷and they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

¹⁸And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

¹⁹And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of 2 years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

²⁰32 years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem 8 years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

¹And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

Ahaziah

²42 years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned 1 year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

³He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly. ⁴Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

⁵He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

⁶And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick. ⁷And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

⁸And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them. ⁹And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him:

Because,

said they,

he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart.

So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

Athaliah

¹⁰But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. ¹¹But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. ¹²And he was with them hid in the house of God 6 years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

¹And in the 7th year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds,

Azariah the son of Jeroham, and
 Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and
 Azariah the son of Obed, and
 Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and
 Elishaphat the son of Zichri,

into covenant with him. ²And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came

to Jerusalem.³ And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them,

Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of David.⁴ This is the thing that ye shall do;

A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the doors;⁵ and

a third part shall be at the king's house; and

a third part at the gate of the foundation:

and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.⁶ But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.⁷ And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

⁸So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.⁹ Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God.¹⁰ And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.¹¹ Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said,

God save the king.

¹²Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:¹³ and she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said,

Treason, Treason.

¹⁴Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them,

Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword.

For the priest said,

Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

¹⁵So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

¹⁶And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD'S people.

¹⁷Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

¹⁸Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by David.

¹⁹And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

²⁰And he took
the captains of hundreds, and
the nobles, and
the governors of the people, and
all the people of the land,

and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. ²¹And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

▲ Joash (Jehoash)

¹Joash was 7 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 40 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. **24**

²And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

³And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters. ⁴And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD. ⁵And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter.

Howbeit the Levites hastened it not. ⁶And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him,

Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

⁷For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim. ⁸And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD. ⁹And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. ¹⁰And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

¹¹Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. ¹²And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to

mend the house of the LORD. ¹³So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it. ¹⁴And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

¹⁵But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; 130 years old was he when he died. ¹⁶And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

¹⁷Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. ¹⁸And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. ¹⁹Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

²⁰And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them,
Thus saith God,

WHY TRANSGRESS YE THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD, THAT YE CANNOT PROSPER? BECAUSE YE HAVE FORSAKEN THE LORD, HE HATH ALSO FORSAKEN YOU.

²¹And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD. ²²Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said,
The LORD look upon it, and require it.

²³And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. ²⁴For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

²⁵And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. ²⁶And these are they that conspired against him;

Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

²⁷Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens laid upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Amaziah

¹Amaziah was 25 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 29 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. **25**

²And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

³Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father. ⁴But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying,

THE FATHERS SHALL NOT DIE FOR THE CHILDREN, NEITHER SHALL THE CHILDREN DIE FOR THE FATHERS, BUT EVERY MAN SHALL DIE FOR HIS OWN SIN.

⁵Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from 20 years old and above, and found them 300,000 choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield. ⁶He hired also 100,000 mighty men of valour out of Israel for 100 talents of silver.

⁷But there came a man of God to him, saying,

O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim. ⁸But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

⁹And Amaziah said to the man of God,

But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel?

And the man of God answered,

The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

¹⁰Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger. ¹¹And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir 10,000. ¹²And other 10,000 left alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces. ¹³But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote 3,000 of them, and took much spoil.

¹⁴Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them. ¹⁵Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him,

Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

¹⁶And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten?

Then the prophet forbare, and said,

I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

¹⁷Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying,

Come, let us see one another in the face.

¹⁸And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying,

The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying,

Give thy daughter to my son to wife:

and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. ¹⁹Thou sayest,

Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites;

and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldst thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

²⁰But Amaziah would not hear; for it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

²¹So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

²²And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. ²³And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, 400 cubits. ²⁴And he took

all the gold and the silver, and

all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also,

and returned to Samaria.

²⁵And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel 15 years.

²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? ²⁷Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there. ²⁸And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

¹Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was 16 years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. ²He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

Uzziah (Azariah)

³16 years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned 52 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

⁴And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

⁵And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

⁶And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod,

and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. ⁷And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

⁸And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly. ⁹Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem

at the corner gate, and
at the valley gate, and
at the turning of the wall,

and fortified them. ¹⁰Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry.

¹¹Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. ¹²The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour were 2,600.

¹³And under their hand was an army, 307,500, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. ¹⁴And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host

shields, and
spears, and
helmets, and
habergeons, and
bows, and
slings to cast stones.

¹⁵And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

¹⁶But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

¹⁷And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him 80 priests of the LORD, that were valiant men: ¹⁸and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn

incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

¹⁹Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar. ²⁰And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

²¹And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

²²Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. ²³So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said,

He is a leper:

and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

Jotham

¹Jotham was 25 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 16 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. **27**

²And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD.

And the people did yet corruptly. ³He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. ⁴Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. ⁵He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year

100 talents of silver, and
10,000 measures of wheat, and
10,000 of barley.

So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the 2nd year, and the 3rd. ⁶So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

⁷Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. ⁸He was 25 years old when he began to reign, and reigned 16 years in Jerusalem. ⁹And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

Ahaz

¹Ahaz was 20 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 16 years in Jerusalem: 28

but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father: ²for he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

³Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. ⁴He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

⁶For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah 120,000 in one day, which were all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

⁷And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king. ⁸And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren 200,000, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

⁹But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them,

Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven. ¹⁰And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God? ¹¹Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

¹²Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai,

stood up against them that came from the war, ¹³and said unto them,

Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.

¹⁴So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. ¹⁵And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

¹⁶At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him. ¹⁷For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

¹⁸The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken

Beth-shemesh, and

Ajalon, and

Gederoth, and

Shocho with the villages thereof, and

Timnah with the villages thereof,

Gimzo also and the villages thereof:

and they dwelt there. ¹⁹For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

²⁰And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not. ²¹For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not. ²²And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz. ²³For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said,

Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me.

But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel. ²⁴And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. ²⁵And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

²⁶Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ²⁷And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Hezekiah

¹Hezekiah began to reign when he was 25 years old, and he reigned 29 years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. **29**

²And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

³He in the 1st year of his reign, in the 1st month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them. ⁴And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street, ⁵and said unto them,

Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. ⁶For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.

⁷Also they have shut up the **doors** of the **porch**, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy **place** unto the **God** of **Israel**. ⁸Wherefore the wrath of the **LORD** was upon **Judah** and **Jerusalem**, and **he** hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. ⁹For, lo, our **fathers** have fallen by the sword, and our **sons** and our **daughters** and our **wives** are in captivity for this.

¹⁰Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the **LORD** **God** of **Israel**, that **his** fierce wrath may turn away from us. ¹¹My **sons**, be not now negligent: for the **LORD** hath chosen you to stand **before** him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.

¹²Then the **Levites** arose,

Mahath the son of **Amasai**, and

Joel the son of **Azariah**,

of the **sons** of the **Kohathites**: and

of the **sons** of **Merari**,

Kish the son of **Abdi**, and

Azariah the son of **Jehalelel**: and

of the **Gershonites**;

Joah the son of **Zimmah**, and

Eden the son of **Joah**: ¹³and

of the **sons** of **Elizaphan**;

Shimri, and

Jeiel: and

of the **sons** of **Asaph**;

Zechariah, and

Mattaniah: ¹⁴and

of the **sons** of **Heman**;

Jehiel, and

Shimei: and

of the **sons** of **Jeduthun**;

Shemaiah, and

Uzziel.

¹⁵And they gathered their **brethren**, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the **king**, by the words of the **LORD**, to cleanse the **house** of the **LORD**. ¹⁶And the **priests** went into the inner part of the **house** of the **LORD**, to cleanse it, and brought out **all** the uncleanness that they found in the **temple** of the **LORD** into the **court** of the **house** of the **LORD**. And the **Levites** took it, to carry it out **abroad** into the **brook Kidron**.

¹⁷Now they **began** on the **1st day** of the **1st month** to sanctify, and on the **8th day** of the **month** came they to the **porch** of the **LORD**: so they sanctified the **house** of the **LORD** in **8 days**; and in the **16th day** of the **1st month** they made an **end**.

¹⁸Then they went in to **Hezekiah** the **king**, and said,

We have cleansed **all** the **house** of the **LORD**, and the **altar** of burnt offering, with **all** the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with **all** the vessels thereof. ¹⁹Moreover **all** the vessels, which **king Ahaz** in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they are **before** the **altar** of the **LORD**.

²⁰Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD. ²¹And they brought

- 7 bullocks, and
- 7 rams, and
- 7 lambs, and
- 7 he goats,

for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.

²²So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. ²³And they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them: ²⁴and the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

²⁵And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets. ²⁶And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

²⁷And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel. ²⁸And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

²⁹And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped. ³⁰Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped. ³¹Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD.

And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings. ³²And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was

- 70 bullocks,
- 100 rams, and
- 200 lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

³³And the consecrated things were

- 600 oxen and
- 3,000 sheep.

³⁴But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. ³⁵And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order. ³⁶And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

¹And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel. ²For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the 2nd month. ³For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. ⁴And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation. ⁵So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written. ⁶So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying,

Ye children of Israel,

turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. ⁷And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

⁸Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

⁹For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.

¹⁰So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. ¹¹Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. ¹²Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

¹³And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the 2nd month, a very great congregation. ¹⁴And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron. ¹⁵Then they killed the passover on the 14th day of the 2nd month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD. ¹⁶And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites. ¹⁷For there were many in the

congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto the LORD. ¹⁸For a multitude of the people, even many of

Ephraim, and
Manasseh,
Issachar, and
Zebulun,

had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying,

The good LORD pardon every one ¹⁹that prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.

²⁰And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. ²¹And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread 7 days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments unto the LORD. ²²And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast 7 days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers. ²³And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other 7 days: and they kept other 7 days with gladness.

²⁴For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation

1,000 bullocks and
7,000 sheep;

and the princes gave to the congregation

1,000 bullocks and
10,000 sheep:

and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. ²⁵And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. ²⁶So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem.

²⁷Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

¹Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all

Judah and
Benjamin, in
Ephraim also and
Manasseh,

until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

²And **Hezekiah** appointed the courses of the **priests** and the **Levites** after their courses, **every man** according to his service, the **priests** and **Levites** for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the **gates** of the **tents** of the **LORD**.

³He appointed also the **king's** portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit,

for the **morning** and **evening** burnt offerings, and
the burnt offerings for the **sabbaths**, and
for the **new moons**, and
for the set **feasts**,

as it is written in the law of the **LORD**.

⁴Moreover he commanded the **people** that dwelt in **Jerusalem** to give the portion of the **priests** and the **Levites**, that they might be encouraged in the law of the **LORD**. ⁵And **as soon as** the commandment came **abroad**, the **children** of **Israel** brought in **abundance** the firstfruits of **corn**, wine, and oil, and honey, and of **all the increase** of the **field**; and the **tithe** of **all things** brought they in **abundantly**. ⁶And concerning the **children** of **Israel** and **Judah**, that dwelt in the **cities** of **Judah**, they also brought in the **tithe** of **oxen** and **sheep**, and the **tithe** of holy things which were consecrated unto the **LORD** their **God**, and laid them by heaps.

⁷In the **3rd month** they **began** to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the **7th month**. ⁸And **when** **Hezekiah** and the **princes** came and saw the heaps, they blessed the **LORD**, and **his people Israel**. ⁹**Then** **Hezekiah** questioned with the **priests** and the **Levites** concerning the heaps. ¹⁰And **Azariah** the chief **priest** of the **house** of **Zadok** answered him, and said,

Since the **people began** to bring the offerings into the **house** of the **LORD**, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the **LORD** hath blessed **his people**; and that which is left is this great store.

¹¹**Then** **Hezekiah** commanded to prepare **chambers** in the **house** of the **LORD**; and they prepared them, ¹²and brought in the offerings and the **tithes** and the dedicated things faithfully: over which

Cononiah the **Levite** was **ruler**, and
Shimei his **brother** was the **next**.

¹³And **Jehiel**, and
Azaziah, and
Nahath, and
Asahel, and
Jerimoth, and
Jozabad, and
Eliel, and
Ismachiah, and
Mahath, and
Benaiah, were **overseers**
under the hand of
Cononiah and
Shimei his **brother**,
at the commandment of
Hezekiah the **king**, and
Azariah the **ruler** of the **house** of **God**.

¹⁴And **Kore** the son of **Imnah** the **Levite**,
the **porter** toward the **east**, was over the freewill offerings of **God**,
to distribute the oblations of the **LORD**, and the most holy things.

¹⁵And **next** him were
Eden, and
Miniamin, and
Jeshua, and
Shemaiah,
Amariah, and
Shecaniah,
in the **cities** of the **priests**, in their set office,
to give to their **brethren** by courses, as well to the great as to
the small:

¹⁶ beside their genealogy of **males**, from **3 years old** and **upward**, even
unto **every** one that entereth into the **house** of the **LORD**, his **daily**
portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

¹⁷ **both** to the genealogy of the **priests** by the **house** of their **fathers**,
and the **Levites** from **20 years old** and **upward**, in their charges by
their courses;

¹⁸ and to the genealogy of **all**
their **little ones**,
their **wives**, and
their **sons**, and
their **daughters**,
through **all** the **congregation**: for in their set office they sanctified
themselves in holiness:

¹⁹ also of the **sons** of **Aaron** the **priests**, which were in the **fields**
of the **suburbs** of their **cities**, in **every several city**, the **men** that
were expressed by name, to give portions to **all** the **males** among
the **priests**, and to **all** that were reckoned by genealogies among
the **Levites**.

²⁰And thus did **Hezekiah** throughout **all Judah**, and wrought that which was good
and right and truth **before** the **LORD** his **God**. ²¹And in **every** work that he **began**
in the service of the **house** of **God**, and in the law, and in the commandments, to
seek his **God**, he did it with **all his heart**, and prospered.

¹After these things, and the establishment thereof, **Sennacherib** king of **Assyria**
came, and entered into **Judah**, and encamped against the **fenced cities**, and
thought to win them for himself. ²And **when Hezekiah** saw that **Sennacherib**
was come, and that he was purposed to fight against **Jerusalem**, ³he took counsel
with his **princes** and his **mighty men** to stop the **waters** of the **fountains** which
were **without** the **city**: and they did help him. ⁴So there was gathered **much**
people together, who stopped **all** the **fountains**, and the **brook** that ran through
the **midst** of the **land**, saying,

Why should the **kings** of **Assyria** come, and find **much** water?

⁵Also he strengthened himself, and built up **all** the **wall** that was broken, and
raised it up to the **towers**, and **another wall** **without**, and repaired **Millo** in the **city**
of **David**, and made darts and shields in **abundance**.

⁶And he set **captains** of war over the **people**, and gathered them together to him in the **street** of the **gate** of the **city**, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

⁷Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the **king** of **Assyria**, nor for **all** the **multitude** that is with him: for there be **more** with us than with him: ⁸with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the **LORD** our **God** to help us, and to fight our battles.

And the **people** rested themselves upon the words of **Hezekiah** king of **Judah**.

⁹After this did **Sennacherib** king of **Assyria** send his **servants** to **Jerusalem**, (but he himself laid siege against **Lachish**, and **all** his power with him,) unto **Hezekiah** king of **Judah**, and unto **all** **Judah** that were at **Jerusalem**, saying,

¹⁰Thus saith **Sennacherib** king of **Assyria**,

Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in **Jerusalem**?

¹¹Doth not **Hezekiah** persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying,

The **LORD** our **God** shall deliver us out of the hand of the **king** of **Assyria**?

¹²Hath not the same **Hezekiah** taken away his **high** **places** and his **altars**, and commanded **Judah** and **Jerusalem**, saying,

Ye shall worship before **one** **altar**, and burn incense upon it?

¹³Know ye not what I and my **fathers** have done unto **all** the **people** of other **lands**? were the **gods** of the **nations** of those **lands** any **ways** able to deliver their **lands** out of mine hand?

¹⁴Who was there among **all** the **gods** of those **nations** that my **fathers** utterly destroyed, that could deliver his **people** out of mine hand, that your **God** should be able to deliver you out of mine hand? ¹⁵Now therefore let not **Hezekiah** deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither **yet** believe him: for no **god** of any **nation** or **kingdom** was able to deliver his **people** out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my **fathers**: how **much** **less** shall your **God** deliver you out of mine hand?

¹⁶And his **servants** spake **yet** **more** against the **LORD** **God**, and against his **servant** **Hezekiah**. ¹⁷He wrote also letters to rail on the **LORD** **God** of **Israel**, and to speak against him, saying,

As the **gods** of the **nations** of other **lands** have not delivered their **people** out of mine hand, **so** shall not the **God** of **Hezekiah** deliver his **people** out of mine hand.

¹⁸Then they cried with a loud voice in the **Jews'** speech unto the **people** of **Jerusalem** that were on the **wall**, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the **city**. ¹⁹And they spake against the **God** of **Jerusalem**, as against the **gods** of the **people** of the **earth**, which were the work of the hands of **man**.

²⁰And for this cause **Hezekiah** the **king**, and the **prophet** **Isaiah** the **son** of **Amoz**, prayed and cried to **heaven**. ²¹And the **LORD** sent an **angel**, which cut off **all** the **mighty** **men** of valour, and the **leaders** and **captains** in the **camp** of the **king** of

Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own **land**. And **when** he was come into the **house** of his **god**, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him **there** with the sword.

²²Thus the **LORD** saved **Hezekiah** and the **inhabitants** of **Jerusalem** from the hand of **Sennacherib** the **king** of **Assyria**, and from the hand of **all** other, and guided them on **every side**. ²³And **many** brought gifts unto the **LORD** to **Jerusalem**, and presents to **Hezekiah** king of **Judah**: **so** that he was magnified in the sight of **all nations** from thenceforth.

²⁴In **those days** **Hezekiah** was sick to the death, and prayed unto the **LORD**: and **he** spake unto him, and **he** gave him a sign. ²⁵But **Hezekiah** rendered not **again** according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon **Judah** and **Jerusalem**. ²⁶Notwithstanding **Hezekiah** humbled himself for the pride of his heart, **both** he and the **inhabitants** of **Jerusalem**, **so** that the wrath of the **LORD** came not upon them in the **days** of **Hezekiah**.

²⁷And **Hezekiah** had **exceeding much** riches and honour: and he made himself **treasuries**

for silver, and
for gold, and
for precious stones, and
for **spices**, and
for shields, and
for **all** manner of pleasant jewels;

²⁸**storehouses** also for the **increase** of
corn, and
wine, and
oil; and

stalls for **all** manner of **beasts**, and
cotes for **flocks**.

²⁹Moreover he provided him **cities**, and possessions of **flocks** and **herds** in **abundance**: for **God** had given him substance **very much**. ³⁰This same **Hezekiah** also stopped the **upper watercourse** of **Gihon**, and brought it straight down to the **west side** of the **city** of **David**. And **Hezekiah** prospered in **all** his works.

³¹Howbeit in the business of the **ambassadors** of the **princes** of **Babylon**, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the **land**, **God** left him, to try him, that he might know **all** that was in his heart.

³²**Now** the rest of the acts of **Hezekiah**, and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of **Isaiah** the **prophet**, the **son** of **Amoz**, and in the book of the **kings** of **Judah** and **Israel**.

³³And **Hezekiah** slept with his **fathers**, and they buried him in the chiefest of the **sepulchres** of the **sons** of **David**: and **all Judah** and the **inhabitants** of **Jerusalem** did him honour at his death. And **Manasseh** his **son** reigned in his stead.

Manasseh

¹Manasseh was 12 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 55 years in Jerusalem: **33**

²but did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

³For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. ⁴Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said,

IN JERUSALEM SHALL MY NAME BE FOR EVER.

⁵And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. ⁶And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards:

he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. ⁷And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son,

IN THIS HOUSE, AND IN JERUSALEM, WHICH I HAVE CHOSEN BEFORE ALL THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL, WILL I PUT MY NAME FOR EVER: ⁸NEITHER WILL ANY MORE REMOVE THE FOOT OF ISRAEL FROM OUT OF THE LAND WHICH I HAVE APPOINTED FOR YOUR FATHERS; SO THAT THEY WILL TAKE HEED TO DO ALL THAT I HAVE COMMANDED THEM, ACCORDING TO THE WHOLE LAW AND THE STATUTES AND THE ORDINANCES BY THE HAND OF MOSES.

⁹So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel. ¹⁰And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken. ¹¹Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

¹²And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, ¹³and prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

¹⁴Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah. ¹⁵And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. ¹⁶And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel. ¹⁷Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

¹⁸Now the rest of the acts of **Manasseh**, and his prayer unto his **God**, and the words of the **seers** that spake to him in the name of the **LORD God of Israel**, behold, they are written in the book of the **kings of Israel**. ¹⁹His prayer also, and how **God** was intreated of him, and **all his sin**, and his trespass, and the **places wherein he built high places**, and set up **groves** and **graven images**, **before he was humbled**: behold, they are written among the sayings of the **seers**. ²⁰So **Manasseh** slept with his **fathers**, and they buried him in his own **house**: and **Amon** his son reigned in his stead.

Amon

²¹**Amon** was **22 years old** when he began to reign, and reigned **2 years** in **Jerusalem**.

²²But he did that which was evil in the sight of the **LORD**, as did **Manasseh** his father:

for **Amon** sacrificed unto **all the carved images** which **Manasseh** his father had made, and served them; ²³and humbled not himself **before the LORD**, as **Manasseh** his father had humbled himself; but **Amon** trespassed **more and more**. ²⁴And his **servants** conspired against him, and slew him in his own **house**. ²⁵But the **people of the land** slew **all them** that had conspired against **king Amon**; and the **people of the land** made **Josiah** his son king in his stead.

Josiah

¹**Josiah** was **8 years old** when he began to reign, and he reigned in **Jerusalem** **34** **31 years**.

²And he did that which was right in the sight of the **LORD**, and walked in the **ways of David** his father, and declined neither to the **right hand**, nor to the **left**.

³For in the **8th year** of his reign, **while he was yet young**, he began to seek after the **God of David** his father: and in the **12th year** he began to purge **Judah** and **Jerusalem** from

the **high places**, and
the **groves**, and
the **carved images**, and
the **molten images**.

⁴And they brake down the **altars of Baalim** in his presence; and the **images**, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the **groves**, and the **carved images**, and the **molten images**, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them. ⁵And he burnt the bones of the **priests** upon their **altars**, and cleansed **Judah** and **Jerusalem**.

⁶And so did he in the **cities** of
Manasseh, and
Ephraim, and
Simeon, even unto
Naphtali,

with their mattocks round about. ⁷And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

⁸Now in the 18th year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent

Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and
Maaseiah the governor of the city, and
Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder,

to repair the house of the LORD his God. ⁹And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem. ¹⁰And they put it in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house: ¹¹even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

¹²And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were

Jahath and
Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and
Zechariah and
Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites,

to set it forward; and other of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick. ¹³Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters. ¹⁴And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD given by Moses. ¹⁵And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe,

I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD.

And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan. ¹⁶And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying,

All that was committed to thy servants, they do it. ¹⁷And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

¹⁸Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying,
Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book.

And Shaphan read it before the king. ¹⁹And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes. ²⁰And the king commanded Hilkiah, and

Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and
Abdon the son of Micah, and
Shaphan the scribe, and
Asaiah a servant of the king's,

saying,

²¹Go, inquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

²²And **Hilkiah**, and they that the king had appointed, went to **Huldah** the prophetess, the wife of **Shallum** the son of **Tikvath**, the son of **Hasrah**, keeper of the wardrobe; (**now** she dwelt in **Jerusalem** in the college;) and they spake to her to that effect. ²³And she answered them,

Thus saith the **LORD** God of **Israel**,

TELL YE THE **MAN** THAT SENT YOU TO ME,

²⁴THUS SAITH THE **LORD**,

BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THIS **PLACE**, AND UPON THE **INHABITANTS** THEREOF, EVEN **ALL** THE **CURSES** THAT ARE WRITTEN IN THE **BOOK** WHICH THEY HAVE READ **BEFORE** THE **KING** OF **JUDAH**: ²⁵BECAUSE THEY HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND HAVE BURNED INCENSE UNTO OTHER **GODS**, THAT THEY MIGHT PROVOKE ME TO ANGER WITH **ALL** THE **WORKS** OF THEIR **HANDS**; THEREFORE **MY** WRATH SHALL BE **POURED** OUT UPON THIS **PLACE**, AND SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED.

²⁶AND AS FOR THE **KING** OF **JUDAH**, WHO SENT YOU TO INQUIRE OF THE **LORD**, **SO** SHALL YE SAY UNTO HIM,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD** **GOD** OF **ISRAEL** CONCERNING THE **WORDS** WHICH THOU HAST HEARD;

²⁷BECAUSE THINE HEART WAS TENDER, AND THOU DIDST HUMBLE THYSELF BEFORE **GOD**, **WHEN** THOU HEARDEST HIS **WORDS** AGAINST THIS **PLACE**, AND AGAINST THE **INHABITANTS** THEREOF, AND HUMBLEDST THYSELF BEFORE ME, AND DIDST REND THY CLOTHES, AND WEEP BEFORE ME; I HAVE EVEN HEARD THEE ALSO, SAITH THE **LORD**. ²⁸BEHOLD, I WILL GATHER THEE TO THY **FATHERS**, AND THOU SHALT BE GATHERED TO THY **GRAVE** IN PEACE, NEITHER SHALL THINE EYES SEE **ALL** THE **EVIL** THAT I WILL BRING UPON THIS **PLACE**, AND UPON THE **INHABITANTS** OF THE SAME.

So they brought the king word again.

²⁹Then the king sent and gathered together **all** the **elders** of **Judah** and **Jerusalem**.

³⁰And the king went up into the **house** of the **LORD**, and **all** the **men** of **Judah**, and the **inhabitants** of **Jerusalem**, and the **priests**, and the **Levites**, and **all** the **people**, great and small: and he read in their ears **all** the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the **house** of the **LORD**. ³¹And the king stood in his **place**, and made a covenant **before** the **LORD**, to walk after the **LORD**, and to keep **his** commandments, and **his** testimonies, and **his** statutes, with **all** his heart, and with **all** his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book. ³²And he caused **all** that were present in **Jerusalem** and **Benjamin** to stand to it. And the **inhabitants** of **Jerusalem** did according to the covenant of **God**, the **God** of their **fathers**. ³³And **Josiah** took away **all** the **abominations** out of **all** the **countries** that pertained to the **children** of **Israel**, and made **all** that were present in **Israel** to serve, even to serve the **LORD** their **God**. And **all** his **days** they departed not from following the **LORD**, the **God** of their **fathers**.

¹Moreover **Josiah** kept a **passover** unto the **LORD** in **Jerusalem**: and they killed the **passover** on the **14th** day of the **1st** month. ²And he set the **priests** in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the **house** of the **LORD**, ³and said unto the **Levites** that taught **all** **Israel**, which were holy unto the **LORD**,

Put the holy ark in the **house** which **Solomon** the son of **David** king of **Israel** did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve **now** the **LORD** your **God**, and **his** **people** **Israel**, ⁴and prepare yourselves by

the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.

⁵And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites. ⁶So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

⁷ And Josiah

gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of
 33,000 bullocks:
 these were of the king's substance.

⁸ And his princes

gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites:
 Hilkiah and
 Zechariah and
 Jehiel,
 rulers of the house of God,
 gave unto the priests for the passover offerings
 2,600 small cattle, and
 300 oxen.

⁹ Conaniah also, and

Shemaiah and
 Nethaneel, his brethren, and
 Hashabiah and
 Jeiel and
 Jozabad, chief of the Levites,
 gave unto the Levites for passover offerings
 5,000 small cattle, and
 500 oxen.

¹⁰So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment. ¹¹And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites flayed them. ¹²And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen.

¹³And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people.

¹⁴And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron were busy in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. ¹⁵And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of

David, and
 Asaph, and
 Heman, and
 Jeduthun the king's seer;

and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

¹⁶So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah. ¹⁷And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread 7 days. ¹⁸And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁹In the 18th year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

²⁰After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

²¹But he sent ambassadors to him, saying,

What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

²²Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. ²³And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants,

Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

²⁴His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. ²⁵And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations.

²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD, ²⁷and his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

Jehoahaz

¹Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. ²Jehoahaz was 23 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 3 months in Jerusalem.

³And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in 100 talents of silver and a talent of gold. ⁴And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

36

Jehoiakim

⁵Jehoiakim was 25 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 11 years in Jerusalem:

and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

⁶Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. ⁷Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

Jehoiachin

⁹Jehoiachin was 8 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 3 months and 10 days in Jerusalem:

and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

¹⁰And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

Zedekiah

¹¹Zedekiah was 21 years old when he began to reign, and reigned 11 years in Jerusalem.

¹²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

¹³And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel. ¹⁴Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

¹⁵And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: ¹⁶but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

¹⁷Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

¹⁸And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.

¹⁹And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

²⁰And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: ²¹to fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil 70 years.

²²Now in the 1st year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

²³Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia,

All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

EZRA

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#) [7](#) [8](#) [9](#) [10](#)

OVERVIEW

Ezra tells of two returns from Babylonian captivity to Jerusalem. The first group of 49,897 went with Zerubbabel to rebuild the Temple by proclamation of King Cyrus. They were met with opposition who weakened them, troubled them, frustrated them, accused them, and eventually caused them to cease the work. Years later, the prophets Haggai and Zechariah encouraged the people to restart the work which they finished after King Darius decreed his endorsement of the work.

More than 50 years later, a group numbering 1,772 males went with Ezra to beautify the temple and reform the people at the decree of King Artaxerxes. Ezra tells how the people were gathered then journeyed to deliver the offering that had been provided. Ezra then corrects the sin of marrying strange wives.

Throughout the book, God's hand is seen moving among his people and even pagan kings to fulfill his prophetic word. An emphasis on sacrificial offerings and right worship is noted.

- **Return to build temple with Zerubbabel 1.1-6.22**
- The remnant returns by proclamation of Cyrus 1.1-3.7
 - Proclamation to build temple 1.1-11
 - Register of those who returned 2.1-70
 - Celebration after altar set up 3.1-7
- The work is stopped by decree of Artaxerxes 3.8-4.24
 - Foundation laid 3.8-13
 - Opposition introduced 4.1-5
 - Work stopped 4.6-24
- The work is finished by decree of Darius 5.1-6.22
 - Prophets inspire people to restart 5.1-5
 - Darius overrules adversaries' challenge 5.6-6.14
 - Israel dedicates finished temple 6.15-22
- **Return to beautify temple with Ezra 7.1-10.44**
- The return to beautify by decree of Artaxerxes 7.1-8.36
 - The introduction to Ezra and the mission 7.1-10
 - The decree of Artaxerxes 7.11-.28a
 - The gathering of the people and offering 7.28b-8.31
 - The delivery of the offering to Jerusalem 8.32-8.36
- The reform to separate by proclamation of Ezra 9.1-10.44
 - Princes report sin to Ezra 9.1-4
 - Ezra confesses sin to God 9.5-15
 - Ezra heeds suggestion of Shecaniah 10.1-8
 - Israel separates from strange wives 10.9-44

EZRA

Zerubbabel Returns

¹Now in the 1st year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

²Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia,

The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. ³Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.

⁴And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

⁵Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem. ⁶And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered. ⁷Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; ⁸even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

⁹And this is the number of them:

	30	chargers of gold,	
	1,000	chargers of silver,	
	29	knives,	
¹⁰	30	basons of gold,	
		silver basons of a second sort	410,
		and other vessels	1,000.
¹¹		All the vessels of gold and of silver were	5,400.

All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

¹Now these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, ²of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; ²which came with Zerubbabel:

Jeshua,
Nehemiah,
Seraiah,
Reelaiah,
Mordecai,
Bilshan,
Mispar,
Bigvai,
Rehum,
Baanah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel:

³	the children of Parosh,	2,172.
⁴	The children of Shephathiah,	372.
⁵	The children of Arah,	775.
⁶	The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab,	2,812.
⁷	The children of Elam,	1,254.
⁸	The children of Zattu,	945.
⁹	The children of Zaccai,	760.
¹⁰	The children of Bani,	642.
¹¹	The children of Bebai,	623.
¹²	The children of Azgad,	1,222.
¹³	The children of Adonikam,	666.
¹⁴	The children of Bigvai,	2,056.
¹⁵	The children of Adin,	454.
¹⁶	The children of Ater of Hezekiah,	98.
¹⁷	The children of Bezai,	323.
¹⁸	The children of Jorah,	112.
¹⁹	The children of Hashum,	223.
²⁰	The children of Gibbar,	95.
²¹	The children of Beth-lehem,	123.
²²	The men of Netophah,	56.
²³	The men of Anathoth,	128.
²⁴	The children of Azmaveth,	42.
²⁵	The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth,	743.
²⁶	The children of Ramah and Geba,	621.
²⁷	The men of Michmas,	122.
²⁸	The men of Beth-el and Ai,	223.
²⁹	The children of Nebo,	52.
³⁰	The children of Magbish,	156.
³¹	The children of the other Elam,	1,254.
³²	The children of Harim,	320.

33	The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono,	725.
34	The children of Jericho,	345.
35	The children of Senaah,	3,630.
36	The priests:	
	the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua,	973.
37	The children of Immer,	1,052.
38	The children of Pashur,	1,247.
39	The children of Harim,	1,017.
40	The Levites:	
	the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah,	74.
41	The singers:	
	the children of Asaph,	128.
42	The children of the porters:	
	the children of Shallum,	
	the children of Ater,	
	the children of Talmon,	
	the children of Akkub,	
	the children of Hatita,	
	the children of Shobai, in all	139.
43	The Nethinims:	
	the children of Ziha,	
	the children of Hasupha,	
	the children of Tabbaoth,	
44	the children of Keros,	
	the children of Siaha,	
	the children of Padon,	
45	the children of Lebanah,	
	the children of Hagabah,	
	the children of Akkub,	
46	the children of Hagab,	
	the children of Shalmi,	
	the children of Hanan,	
47	the children of Giddel,	
	the children of Gahar,	
	the children of Reaiah,	
48	the children of Rezin,	
	the children of Nekoda,	
	the children of Gazzam,	
49	the children of Uzza,	
	the children of Paseah,	
	the children of Besai,	
50	the children of Asnah,	
	the children of Mehunim,	
	the children of Nephusim,	
51	the children of Bakbuk,	
	the children of Hakupha,	
	the children of Harhur,	
52	the children of Bazluth,	
	the children of Mehida,	
	the children of Harsha,	

53 the children of Barkos,
the children of Sisera,
the children of Thamah,
54 the children of Neziah,
the children of Hatipha.

55 **The children of Solomon's servants:**

the children of Sotai,
the children of Sophereth,
the children of Peruda,
56 the children of Jaalah,
the children of Darkon,
the children of Giddel,
57 the children of Shephatiah,
the children of Hattil,
the children of Pochereth of Zebaim,
the children of Ami.

58 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were **392.**

59 And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel:

60 the children of Delaiah,
the children of Tobiah,
the children of Nekoda, **652.**

61 And of the children of the priests:

the children of Habaiah,
the children of Koz,
the children of Barzillai;

which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name: 62 these sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. 63 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

64 The whole congregation together was **42,360,**

65 beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were **7,337:**
and there were among them **200**
singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses were **736;**

their mules, **245;**

67 their camels, **435;**

their asses, **6,720.**

68 And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place: 69 they gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work

61,000 drams of gold, and
5,000 pound of silver, and
100 priests' garments.

70 So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

¹And when the 7th month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

²Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. ³And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening. ⁴They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required; ⁵and afterward offered the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD.

⁶From the 1st day of the 7th month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid. ⁷They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

⁸Now in the 2nd year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the 2nd month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from 20 years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD. ⁹Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

¹⁰And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel. ¹¹And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD;

because he is good,
for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel.

And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

¹²But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: ¹³so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

¹Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel; ²then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them,

Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

³But **Zerubbabel**, and **Jeshua**, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of **Israel**, said unto them,

Ye have nothing to do with us to build an **house** unto our **God**; but we ourselves together will build unto the **LORD God** of **Israel**, as king **Cyrus** the king of **Persia** hath commanded us.

⁴Then the **people** of the **land** weakened the hands of the **people** of **Judah**, and troubled them in building, ⁵and hired **counsellors** against them, to frustrate their purpose, **all the days** of **Cyrus** king of **Persia**, even **until** the reign of **Darius** king of **Persia**.

⁶And in the **reign** of **Ahasuerus**, in the **beginning** of his **reign**, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of **Judah** and **Jerusalem**. ⁷And in the **days** of **Artaxerxes** wrote **Bishlam**, **Mithredath**, **Tabeel**, and the rest of their companions, unto **Artaxerxes** king of **Persia**; and the writing of the letter was written in the **Syrian** tongue, and interpreted in the **Syrian** tongue. ⁸**Rehum** the chancellor and **Shimshai** the scribe wrote a letter against **Jerusalem** to **Artaxerxes** the king in this sort: ⁹then wrote

Rehum the chancellor, and
Shimshai the scribe, and
the rest of their companions;

the **Dinaites**,
the **Apharsathchites**,
the **Tarpelites**,
the **Apharsites**,
the **Archevites**,
the **Babylonians**,
the **Susanchites**,
the **Dehavites**, and
the **Elamites**, ¹⁰and

the rest of the **nations** whom the great and noble **Asnappar** brought over, and set in the **cities** of **Samaria**, and the rest that are on this **side** the **river**, and at such a **time**. ¹¹This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto **Artaxerxes** the king;

Thy **servants** the **men** on this side the **river**, and at such a **time**.

¹²Be it known unto the **king**, that the **Jews** which came up from thee to us are come unto **Jerusalem**, building the rebellious and the bad **city**, and have set up the **walls** thereof, and joined the foundations.

¹³Be it known **now** unto the **king**, that, if this **city** be builded, and the **walls** set up **again**, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and **so** thou shalt endamage the revenue of the **kings**. ¹⁴**Now** because we have maintenance from the **king's** **palace**, and it was not meet for us to see the **king's** dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the **king**; ¹⁵that search may be made in the book of the records of **thy** **fathers**: **so** shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this **city** is a rebellious **city**, and hurtful unto **kings** and **provinces**, and that they have moved sedition within the same of **old** **time**: for which cause was this **city** destroyed. ¹⁶We certify the **king** that, if this **city** be builded **again**, and the **walls** thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this **side** the **river**.

¹⁷Then sent the king an answer unto **Rehum** the chancellor, and to **Shimshai** the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in **Samaria**, and unto the rest beyond the river,

Peace, and at such a time.

¹⁸The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

¹⁹And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. ²⁰There have been mighty kings also over **Jerusalem**, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

²¹Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me. ²²Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

²³Now when the copy of king **Artaxerxes'** letter was read before **Rehum**, and **Shimshai** the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to **Jerusalem** unto the **Jews**, and made them to cease by force and power. ²⁴Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at **Jerusalem**. So it ceased unto the 2nd year of the reign of **Darius** king of **Persia**.

¹Then the prophets, **Haggai** the prophet, and **Zechariah** the son of **Iddo**, ⁵ prophesied unto the **Jews** that were in **Judah** and **Jerusalem** in the name of the God of **Israel**, even unto them. ²Then rose up **Zerubbabel** the son of **Shealtiel**, and **Jeshua** the son of **Jozadak**, and began to build the house of God which is at **Jerusalem**: and with them were the prophets of God helping them. ³At the same time came to them **Tatnai**, governor on this side the river, and **Shethar-boznai**, and their companions, and said thus unto them,

Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

⁴Then said we unto them after this manner,

What are the names of the men that make this building?

⁵But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the **Jews**, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to **Darius**: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

⁶The copy of the letter that **Tatnai**, governor on this side the river, and **Shethar-boznai**, and his companions the **Apharsachites**, which were on this side the river, sent unto **Darius** the king: ⁷they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus;

Unto **Darius** the king, all peace.

⁸Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of **Judea**, to the house of the great **God**, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. ⁹Then asked we those **elders**, and said unto them thus,

Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

¹⁰We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the **men** that were the chief of them. ¹¹And thus they returned us answer, saying,

We are the servants of the **God** of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of **Israel** builded and set up. ¹²But after that our fathers had provoked the **God** of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of **Nebuchadnezzar** the king of **Babylon**, the **Chaldean**, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into **Babylon**. ¹³But in the 1st year of **Cyrus** the king of **Babylon** the same king **Cyrus** made a decree to build this house of **God**. ¹⁴And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of **God**, which **Nebuchadnezzar** took out of the temple that was in **Jerusalem**, and brought them into the temple of **Babylon**, those did **Cyrus** the king take out of the temple of **Babylon**, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was **Sheshbazzar**, whom he had made governor; ¹⁵and said unto him,

Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in **Jerusalem**, and let the house of **God** be builded in his place.

¹⁶Then came the same **Sheshbazzar**, and laid the foundation of the house of **God** which is in **Jerusalem**: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

¹⁷Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at **Babylon**, whether it be so, that a decree was made of **Cyrus** the king to build this house of **God** at **Jerusalem**, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

¹Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. ²And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

³In the 1st year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem,

Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof 60 cubits, and the breadth thereof 60 cubits; ⁴with 3 rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house: ⁵and also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

⁶Now therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: ⁷let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place. ⁸Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not hindered. ⁹And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: ¹⁰that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

¹¹Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this. ¹²And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem.

I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

¹³Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily. ¹⁴And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

¹⁵And this house was finished on the 3rd day of the month Adar, which was in the 6th year of the reign of Darius the king. ¹⁶And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy, ¹⁷and offered at the dedication of this house of God

100 bullocks,

200 rams,

400 lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel,

12 he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁸And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

¹⁹And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the 14th day of the 1st month. ²⁰For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. ²¹And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat, ²²and kept the feast of unleavened bread 7 days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

Ezra Returns

7

¹Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra

the son of Seraiah,

the son of Azariah,

the son of Hilkiah,

² the son of Shallum,

the son of Zadok,

the son of Ahitub,

³ the son of Amariah,

the son of Azariah,

the son of Meraioth,

⁴ the son of Zerariah,

the son of Uzzi,

the son of Bukki,

⁵ the son of Abishua,

the son of Phinehas,

the son of Eleazar,

the son of Aaron the chief priest:

⁶this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. ⁷And there went up some

of the children of Israel, and

of the priests, and

the Levites, and

the singers, and
the porters, and
the Nethinims,

unto Jerusalem, in the 7th year of Artaxerxes the king. ⁸And he came to Jerusalem in the 5th month, which was in the 7th year of the king. ⁹For upon the 1st day of the 1st month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the 1st day of the 5th month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. ¹⁰For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

¹¹Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

¹²Artaxerxes, king of kings,
unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven,
perfect peace, and at such a time.

¹³I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. ¹⁴Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand; ¹⁵and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, ¹⁶and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem: ¹⁷that thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁸And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God. ¹⁹The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. ²⁰And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.

²¹And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

²²unto 100 talents of silver, and
to 100 measures of wheat, and
to 100 baths of wine, and
to 100 baths of oil, and
salt without prescribing how much.

²³Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? ²⁴Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

²⁵And thou, **Ezra**, after the wisdom of thy **God**, that is in thine hand, set **magistrates** and **judges**, which may judge **all** the **people** that are **beyond** the **river**; **all** such as know the laws of thy **God**; and teach ye them that know them not. ²⁶And whosoever will not do the law of thy **God**, and the law of the **king**, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

²⁷Blessed be the **LORD God** of our **fathers**, which hath put such a thing as this in the **king's** heart, to beautify the **house** of the **LORD** which is in **Jerusalem**: ²⁸and hath extended mercy unto me before the **king**, and his **counsellors**, and before **all** the **king's** mighty **princes**.

And I was strengthened as the hand of the **LORD** my **God** was upon me, and I gathered together out of **Israel** chief **men** to go **up** with me. ¹These are **now** the chief of their **fathers**, and this is the genealogy of them that went **up** with me from **Babylon**, in the reign of **Artaxerxes** the **king**.

- 2** Of the **sons** of **Phinehas**; **Gershom**:
of the **sons** of **Ithamar**; **Daniel**:
of the **sons** of **David**; **Hattush**.
- 3** Of the **sons** of **Shechaniah**,
of the **sons** of **Pharosh**; **Zechariah**: and with him were reckoned
by genealogy of the **males** **150**.
- 4** Of the **sons** of **Pahath-moab**; **Elihoenai** the **son** of **Zerahiah**,
and with him **200** **males**.
- 5** Of the **sons** of **Shechaniah**; the **son** of **Jahaziel**,
and with him **300** **males**.
- 6** Of the **sons** also of **Adin**; **Ebed** the **son** of **Jonathan**,
and with him **50** **males**.
- 7** And of the **sons** of **Elam**; **Jeshaiah** the **son** of **Athaliah**,
and with him **70** **males**.
- 8** And of the **sons** of **Shephatiah**; **Zebadiah** the **son** of **Michael**,
and with him **80** **males**.
- 9** Of the **sons** of **Joab**; **Obadiah** the **son** of **Jehiel**,
and with him **218** **males**.
- 10** And of the **sons** of **Shelomith**; the **son** of **Josiphiah**,
and with him **160** **males**.
- 11** And of the **sons** of **Bebai**; **Zechariah** the **son** of **Bebai**,
and with him **28** **males**.
- 12** And of the **sons** of **Azgad**; **Johanah** the **son** of **Hakkatan**,
and with him **110** **males**.
- 13** And of the last **sons** of **Adonikam**, whose names are these,
Eliphelet, **Jeiel**, and **Shemaiah**,
and with them **60** **males**.
- 14** Of the **sons** also of **Bigvai**; **Uthai**, and **Zabbud**,
and with them **70** **males**.

¹⁵And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents 3 days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. ¹⁶Then sent I

for Eliezer,
for Ariel,
for Shemaiah, and
for Elnathan, and
for Jarib, and
for Elnathan, and
for Nathan, and
for Zechariah, and
for Meshullam, chief men; also
for Joiarib, and
for Elnathan, men of understanding.

¹⁷And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God. ¹⁸And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, ¹⁸; ¹⁹and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, ²⁰; ²⁰also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, ²²⁰ Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

²¹Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. ²²For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying,

The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

²³So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.

²⁴Then I separated 12 of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and 10 of their brethren with them, ²⁵and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered: ²⁶I even weighed unto their hand

650 talents of silver, and
silver vessels 100 talents, and
of gold 100 talents; ²⁷also
20 basons of gold, of 1,000 drams; and
2 vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.

²⁸And I said unto them,

Ye are holy unto the LORD; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

²⁹Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

³⁰So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

³¹Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the 12th day of the 1st month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

³²And we came to **Jerusalem**, and abode there **3 days**. ³³Now on the **4th day** was the silver and the gold and the vessels **weighed** in the **house** of our **God** by the hand of

Meremoth the son of **Uriah** the **priest**; and with him was
Eleazar the son of **Phinehas**; and with them was
Jozabad the son of **Jeshua**, and
Noadiah the son of **Binnui**, **Levites**;

³⁴by **number** and by **weight** of **every one**: and all the **weight** was written at that **time**. ³⁵Also the **children** of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the **God** of **Israel**,

12 **bullocks** for all **Israel**,

96 **rams**,

77 **lambs**,

12 **he goats** for a sin offering:

all this was a burnt offering unto the **LORD**. ³⁶And they delivered the **king's** commissions unto the **king's lieutenants**, and to the **governors** on this **side** the **river**: and they furthered the **people**, and the **house** of **God**.

¹Now **when** these things were done, the **princes** came to me, saying,
 The **people** of **Israel**, and the **priests**, and the **Levites**, have not separated themselves from the **people** of the **lands**, doing according to their **abominations**, even of
 the **Canaanites**,
 the **Hittites**,
 the **Perizzites**,
 the **Jebusites**,
 the **Ammonites**,
 the **Moabites**,
 the **Egyptians**, and
 the **Amorites**.

²For they have taken of their **daughters** for themselves, and for their **sons**: **so** that the holy **seed** have mingled themselves with the **people** of those **lands**: yea, the hand of the **princes** and **rulers** hath been chief in this trespass.

³And **when** I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished. ⁴**Then** were assembled unto me **every** one that trembled at the words of the **God** of **Israel**, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished **until** the **evening** sacrifice.

⁵And at the **evening** sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the **LORD** my **God**, ⁶and said,

O my **God**, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to **thee**, my **God**: for our iniquities are **increased** over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the **heavens**. ⁷**Since** the **days** of our **fathers** have we been in a great trespass unto **this day**; and for our iniquities have we, our **kings**, and our **priests**, been delivered into the hand of the **kings** of the **lands**,

to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is **this day**.

⁸And **now** for a **little space** grace hath been shewed from the **LORD** our **God**, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in **his holy place**, that our **God** may lighten our eyes, and give us a **little** reviving in our bondage. ⁹For we were **bondmen**; **yet** our **God** hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the **kings** of **Persia**, to give us a reviving, to set up the **house** of our **God**, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a **wall** in **Judah** and in **Jerusalem**.

¹⁰And **now**, O our **God**, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken **thy** commandments, ¹¹which **thou** hast commanded by **thy servants** the **prophets**, saying,

THE **LAND**, UNTO WHICH YE GO TO POSSESS IT, IS AN UNCLEAN **LAND** WITH THE FILTHINESS OF THE **PEOPLE** OF THE **LANDS**, WITH THEIR **ABOMINATIONS**, WHICH HAVE FILLED IT FROM **ONE** END TO **ANOTHER** WITH THEIR UNCLEANNESS. ¹²**NOW** THEREFORE GIVE NOT YOUR **DAUGHTERS** UNTO THEIR **SONS**, NEITHER TAKE THEIR **DAUGHTERS** UNTO YOUR **SONS**, NOR SEEK THEIR PEACE OR THEIR WEALTH **FOR EVER**: THAT YE MAY BE STRONG, AND EAT THE GOOD OF THE **LAND**, AND LEAVE IT FOR AN INHERITANCE TO YOUR **CHILDREN** **FOR EVER**.

¹³And **after** all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that **thou** our **God** hast punished us **less** than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this; ¹⁴should we **again** break **thy** commandments, and join in affinity with the **people** of these **abominations**? wouldest not **thou** be angry with us **till** **thou** hadst consumed us, **so** that there should be no remnant nor escaping? ¹⁵O **LORD** **God** of **Israel**, **thou** art righteous: for we remain **yet** escaped, as it is **this day**: behold, we are **before** **thee** in our trespasses: for we cannot stand **before** **thee** because of this.

10 ¹**Now** when **Ezra** had prayed, and **when** he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down **before** the **house** of **God**, there assembled unto him out of **Israel** a **very** great congregation of **men** and **women** and **children**: for the **people** wept **very** sore. ²And **Shechaniah** the son of **Jehiel**, **one** of the **sons** of **Elam**, answered and said unto **Ezra**,

We have trespassed against our **God**, and have taken **strange wives** of the **people** of the **land**: **yet** **now** there is hope in **Israel** concerning this thing. ³**Now** therefore let us make a covenant with our **God** to put away **all** the **wives**, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my **lord**, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our **God**; and let it be done according to the law. ⁴Arise; for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it.

⁵**Then** arose **Ezra**, and made the **chief priests**, the **Levites**, and **all Israel**, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

⁶**Then** **Ezra** rose up from **before** the **house** of **God**, and went into the **chamber** of **Johanan** the son of **Eliashib**: and **when** he came **thither**, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of **them** that had been carried away. ⁷And they made proclamation **throughout** **Judah** and **Jerusalem** unto **all** the **children** of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto **Jerusalem**; ⁸and that whosoever would not come within **3 days**, according

to the counsel of the **princes** and the **elders**, **all** his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the **congregation** of those that had been carried away.

⁹Then all the **men** of **Judah** and **Benjamin** gathered themselves together unto **Jerusalem** within **3 days**. It was the **9th month**, on the **20th day** of the **month**; and **all** the **people** sat in the **street** of the **house** of **God**, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. ¹⁰And **Ezra** the **priest** stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken **strange wives**, to **increase** the trespass of **Israel**. ¹¹Now therefore make confession unto the **LORD God** of your **fathers**, and do **his** pleasure: and separate yourselves from the **people** of the **land**, and from the **strange wives**.

¹²Then all the **congregation** answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, **so** must we do. ¹³But the **people** are **many**, and it is a **time** of **much** rain, and we are not able to stand **without**, neither is this a work of **one day** or **two**: for we are **many** that have transgressed in this thing. ¹⁴Let **now** our rulers of **all** the **congregation** stand, and let **all** them which have taken **strange wives** in our **cities** come at appointed **times**, and with them the **elders** of **every** **city**, and the **judges** thereof, **until** the fierce wrath of our **God** for this matter be turned from us.

¹⁵Only **Jonathan** the son of **Asahel** and **Jahaziah** the son of **Tikvah** were employed about this matter: and **Meshullam** and **Shabbethai** the **Levite** helped them.

¹⁶And the **children** of the captivity did **so**. And **Ezra** the **priest**, with certain chief of the **fathers**, after the **house** of their **fathers**, and **all** of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the **1st day** of the **10th month** to examine the matter. ¹⁷And they made an end with **all** the **men** that had taken **strange wives** by the **1st day** of the **1st month**.

¹⁸ And among the **sons** of the **priests** there were found that had taken **strange wives**: namely, of the sons of **Jeshua** the son of **Jozadak**, and his brethren;
Maaseiah, and
Eliezer, and
Jarib, and
Gedaliah.

¹⁹ And they gave their hands that they would put away their **wives**; and being guilty, they offered a **ram** of the **flock** for their trespass.

²⁰ And of the sons of **Immer**;
Hanani, and
Zebadiah.

²¹ And of the sons of **Harim**;
Maaseiah, and
Elijah, and
Shemaiah, and
Jehiel, and
Uzziah.

²² And of the sons of **Pashur**;
Elioenai,
Maaseiah,
Ishmael,

- Nethaneel,
Jozabad, and
Elasah.
- 23 Also of the Levites;
Jozabad, and
Shimei, and
Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita,)
Pethahiah,
Judah, and
Eliezer.
- 24 Of the singers also;
Eliashib: and
- of the porters;
Shallum, and
Telem, and
Uri.
- 25 Moreover of Israel:
of the sons of Parosh;
Ramiah, and
Jeziah, and
Malchiah, and
Miamin, and
Eleazar, and
Malchijah, and
Benaiah.
- 26 And of the sons of Elam;
Mattaniah,
Zechariah, and
Jehiel, and
Abdi, and
Jeremoth, and
Elijah.
- 27 And of the sons of Zattu;
Elioenai,
Eliashib,
Mattaniah, and
Jeremoth, and
Zabad, and
Aziza.
- 28 Of the sons also of Bebai;
Jehohanan,
Hananiah,
Zabbai, and
Athlai.
- 29 And of the sons of Bani;
Meshullam,
Malluch, and
Adaiah,

Jashub, and
Sheal, and
Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab;
Adna, and
Chelal,
Benaiah,
Maaseiah,
Mattaniah,
Bezaleel, and
Binnui, and
Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim;
Eliezer,
Ishijah,
Malchiah,
Shemaiah,
Shimeon,
32 Benjamin,
Malluch, and
Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum;
Mattenai,
Mattathah,
Zabad,
Eliphelet,
Jeremai,
Manasseh, and
Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani;
Maadai,
Amram, and
Uel,
35 Benaiah,
Bedeiah,
Chelluh,
36 Vaniah,
Meremoth,
Eliashib,
37 Mattaniah,
Mattenai, and
Jaasau,³⁸ and
Bani, and
Binnui,
Shimei,³⁹ and
Shelemiah, and
Nathan, and
40 Adaiah,
Machnadebai,
Shashai,

41 Sharai,
Azareel, and
Shelemiah,
42 Shemariah,
Shallum,
Amariah, and
Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo;
Jeiel,
Mattithiah,
Zabad,
Zebina,
Jadau, and
Joel,
Benaiah.

⁴⁴All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

NEHEMIAH

CHAPTER LINKS

- [1](#)
- [2](#)
- [3](#)
- [4](#)
- [5](#)
- [6](#)
- [7](#)
- [8](#)
- [9](#)
- [10](#)
- [11](#)
- [12](#)
- [13](#)

OVERVIEW

Nehemiah tells of the final return from Babylonian exile to Jerusalem to rebuild the walls, repopulate the city, and reform the people. Nehemiah, the former cupbearer to Artaxerxes, records his memoirs of how God promotes him to become governor of Judah. Despite much opposition, his effective leadership helps Israel accomplish astounding feats. Written mostly in first person, he not only writes history and lists, but records his prayers to God concerning his work. Like Chronicles and Ezra, there is a great emphasis on restoring the worship of God to be what it should have been according to the Law and the example of David. Under Nehemiah's spiritual and practical leadership and with the help of Ezra the scribe, the city and the people of God were revived and reformed.

● Rebuilding the Walls	1.1-6.19
● God grants Nehemiah's request to rebuild	1.1-2.8
○ Request made	1.1-11
○ Request granted	2.1-8
● Nehemiah presents the plan to rebuild	2.9-3.32
○ Nehemiah devises the plan	2.9-15
○ Nehemiah divulges the plan	2.16-20
○ Nehemiah delegates the plan	3.1-32
● Nehemiah reacts to mocking and threats	4.1-23
○ The work continues despite ridicule	4.1-6
○ The work continues despite threat of war	4.7-23
● Nehemiah responds to financial trouble	5.1-19
○ Rebuked rulers to restore the money of the poor	5.1-13
○ Required not the bread of the governor	5.14-19
● Nehemiah responds to adversaries	6.1-19
○ Nehemiah's response to letters of false accusers	6.1-9
○ Nehemiah's response to prophecy of hired prophet	6.10-15
○ Adversaries response to completion of God's work	6.16-19
● Registering the People	7.1-73
● Hanani put in charge	7.1-3
● Register found	7.4-73

● Reviving the People	8.1-10.39
● Feast of Trumpets	8.1-18
○ First day of the Feast	8.1-12
○ Second day of the Feast	8.13-18
● Covenant Renewal	9.1-10.39
○ Prayer of Confession	9.1-38
○ Signers of Covenant	10.1-27
○ Details of Covenant	10.28-39
● Resettling the Land	11.1-36
○ Resettling the city of Jerusalem	11.1-19
○ Resettling the cities of Judah	11.20-36
● Recording the Leaders	12.1-26
○ In the days of Jeshua & Zerubbabel	12.1-11
○ In the days of Joiakim	12.12-21
○ In the days of Eliashib to Jaddua	12.22-23
○ In the days of Joiakim, Nehemiah, & Ezra	12.24-26
● Rejoicing on the Wall	12.27-47
○ Gathering Levites and Singers	12.27-30
○ Celebrating on the wall	12.31-43
○ Providing for Temple Worship	12.44-47
● Reestablishing the Law	13.1-31
● Restored provisions for Temple	13.1-14
○ Expelled Tobiah the Ammonite from temple	13.1-5
○ Contended with rulers to provide for temple workers	13.6-14
● Eradicated Sabbath commerce	13.15-22
● Prohibited mixed marriage	13.23-31
○ Contention over marriage	13.23-29
○ Summary of reforms	13.30-31

NEHEMIAH

Rebuilding the Walls

¹The words of **Nehemiah** the son of **Hachaliah**.

1

And it **came to pass** in the month **Chisleu**, in the **20th year**, as I was in **Shushan** the **palace**, ²that **Hanani**, **one** of my **brethren**, came, he and certain **men** of **Judah**; and I asked them concerning the **Jews** that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning **Jerusalem**. ³And they said unto me,

The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the **province** are in great affliction and reproach: the **wall** of **Jerusalem** also is broken down, and the **gates** thereof are burned with fire.

⁴And it **came to pass**, **when** I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain **days**, and fasted, and prayed **before** the **God** of **heaven**, ⁵and said,

I beseech **thee**, O **LORD** **God** of **heaven**, the great and terrible **God**, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love **him** and observe **his** commandments: ⁶let **thine** ear **now** be attentive, and **thine** eyes open, that **thou** mayest hear the prayer of **thy servant**, which I pray **before thee now**, **day** and **night**, for the **children** of **Israel** **thy servants**, and confess the sins of the **children** of **Israel**, which **we** have sinned against **thee**: **both** I and my **father's house** have sinned. ⁷We have dealt **very** corruptly against **thee**, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which **thou** commandedst **thy servant Moses**. ⁸Remember, I beseech **thee**, the word that **thou** commandedst **thy servant Moses**, saying,

IF YE TRANSGRESS, I WILL SCATTER YOU ABROAD AMONG THE NATIONS:

⁹BUT IF YE TURN UNTO ME, AND KEEP **MY** COMMANDMENTS, AND DO THEM; THOUGH THERE WERE OF YOU CAST OUT UNTO THE **UTTERMOST** PART OF THE **HEAVEN**, **YET** WILL I GATHER THEM FROM **THENCE**, AND WILL BRING THEM UNTO THE **PLACE** THAT I HAVE CHOSEN TO SET **MY** NAME THERE.

¹⁰**Now** these are **thy servants** and **thy people**, whom **thou** hast redeemed by **thy** great power, and by **thy** strong hand. ¹¹O **Lord**, I beseech **thee**, let **now** **thine** ear be attentive to the prayer of **thy servant**, and to the prayer of **thy servants**, who desire to fear **thy** name: and prosper, I pray **thee**, **thy servant** **this day**, and grant him mercy in the sight of this **man**.

For I was the **king's** cupbearer.

¹And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the 20th year of Artaxerxes the king, **2** that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. ²Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart.

Then I was very sore afraid, ³and said unto the king,

Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

⁴Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request?

So I prayed to the God of heaven. ⁵And I said unto the king,

If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

⁶And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,)

For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return?

So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. ⁷Moreover I said unto the king,

If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah; ⁸and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into.

And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

⁹Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. ¹⁰When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

¹¹So I came to Jerusalem, and was there 3 days. ¹²And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

¹³And I went out by night by

the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port,

and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

¹⁴Then I went on to

the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool:

but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

¹⁵Then went I up in the night by

the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

¹⁶And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

¹⁷Then said I unto them,

Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

¹⁸Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build.

So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

¹⁹But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

²⁰Then answered I them, and said unto them,

The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

3

¹ Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

² And next unto him builded the men of Jericho.

And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

³ But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

⁴ And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz.

And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel.

And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

⁵ And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

⁶ Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired
 Melatiah the Gibeonite, and
 Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto
 the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired
 Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths.

Next unto him also repaired
 Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they fortified
 Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired
 Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired
 Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house.

And next unto him repaired
 Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and
 Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and
 the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired
 Shallum the son of Haloheh, the ruler of the half part of
 Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley gate repaired
 Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up
 the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and
 1,000 cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.

14 But the dung gate repaired
 Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem;
 he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and
 the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired
 Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he
 built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks
 thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah
 by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the
 city of David.

16 After him repaired
 Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur,
 unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the
 pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired
 the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani.

Next unto him repaired
 Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired
 their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half
 part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired
Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over
against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall.

20 After him
Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece,
from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib
the high priest.

21 After him repaired
Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from
the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house
of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired
the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired
Benjamin and
Hashub over against their house.

After him repaired
Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired
Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of
Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and
the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by
the court of the prison.

After him
Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover
the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the
water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them
the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower
that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse gate repaired
the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired
Zadok the son of Immer over against his house.

After him repaired also
Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired
Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and
Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece.

After him repaired
Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

³¹ After him repaired

Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

³² And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

¹But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. ²And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said,

What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

³Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said,

Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

⁴Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity: ⁵and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.

⁶So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

⁷But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites,

heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, ⁸and conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

⁹Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. ¹⁰And Judah said,

The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

¹¹And our adversaries said,

They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

¹²And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us 10 times,

From all places whence ye shall return unto us they will be upon you.

¹³Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their

bows. ¹⁴And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people,

Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

¹⁵And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

¹⁶And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

¹⁷They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon. ¹⁸For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. ¹⁹And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people,

The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another. ²⁰In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

²¹So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. ²²Likewise at the same time said I unto the people,

Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

²³So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.

¹And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. ²For there were that said,

We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live.

³Some also there were that said,

We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

⁴There were also that said,

We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. ⁵Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

⁶And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. ⁷Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother.

And I set a great assembly against them. ⁸And I said unto them,

We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us?

Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer. ⁹Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? ¹⁰I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury. ¹¹Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

¹²**Then** said they,

We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest.

Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. ¹³Also I shook my lap, and said,

So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied.

And all the congregation said,

Amen,

and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

¹⁴Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the 20th year even unto the 32nd year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, 12 years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. ¹⁵But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside 40 shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. ¹⁶Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

¹⁷Moreover there were at my table 150 of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us. ¹⁸Now that which was prepared for me daily was

one ox and six choice sheep;

also fowls were prepared for me,

and once in 10 days store of all sorts of wine:

yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

¹⁹Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

¹Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies,

heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;) ²that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying,

Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono.

But they thought to do me mischief. ³And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

⁴Yet they sent unto me 4 times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner. ⁵Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the 5th time with an open letter in his hand; ⁶wherein was written,

It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words. ⁷And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying,

There is a king in Judah:
and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

⁸Then I sent unto him, saying,

There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

⁹For they all made us afraid, saying,
Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done.

Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

¹⁰Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said,

Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

¹¹And I said,
Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

¹²And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. ¹³Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

¹⁴My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

¹⁵So the wall was finished in the 25th day of the month Elul, in 52 days.

¹⁶And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. ¹⁷Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them. ¹⁸For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. ¹⁹Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

Registering the People

¹Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, ²that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. ³And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

⁴Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. ⁵And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

⁶These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; ⁷who came with Zerubbabel,

Jeshua,
Nehemiah,
Azariah,
Raamiah,
Nahamani,
Mordecai,
Bilshan,
Mispereth,
Bigvai,
Nehum,
Baanah.

The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this;

8	the children of Parosh,	2,172.
9	The children of Shephatiah,	372.
10	The children of Arah,	652.
11	The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab,	2,818.
12	The children of Elam,	1,254.
13	The children of Zattu,	845.
14	The children of Zaccai,	760.
15	The children of Binnui,	648.
16	The children of Bebai,	628.
17	The children of Azgad,	2,322.
18	The children of Adonikam,	667.
19	The children of Bigvai,	2,067.
20	The children of Adin,	655.
21	The children of Ater of Hezekiah,	98.
22	The children of Hashum,	328.
23	The children of Bezai,	324.
24	The children of Hariph,	112.
25	The children of Gibeon,	95.
26	The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah,	188.
27	The men of Anathoth,	128.
28	The men of Beth-azmaveth,	42.
29	The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth,	743.
30	The men of Ramah and Geba,	621.
31	The men of Michmas,	122.
32	The men of Beth-el and Ai,	123.
33	The men of the other Nebo,	52.
34	The children of the other Elam,	1,254.
35	The children of Harim,	320.
36	The children of Jericho,	345.
37	The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono,	721.
38	The children of Senaah,	3,930.
39	The priests:	
	the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua,	973.
40	The children of Immer,	1,052.
41	The children of Pashur,	1,247.
42	The children of Harim,	1,017.
43	The Levites:	
	the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah,	74.
44	The singers:	
	the children of Asaph,	148.
45	The porters:	
	the children of Shallum,	
	the children of Ater,	
	the children of Talmon,	
	the children of Akkub,	
	the children of Hatita,	
	the children of Shobai,	138.

46 The Nethinims:

- the children of [Ziha](#),
- the children of [Hashupha](#),
- the children of [Tabbaoth](#),
- 47 the children of [Keros](#),
- the children of [Sia](#),
- the children of [Padon](#),
- 48 the children of [Lebana](#),
- the children of [Hagaba](#),
- the children of [Shalmal](#),
- 49 the children of [Hanai](#),
- the children of [Giddel](#),
- the children of [Gahar](#),
- 50 the children of [Reaiah](#),
- the children of [Rezin](#),
- the children of [Nekoda](#),
- 51 the children of [Gazzam](#),
- the children of [Uzza](#),
- the children of [Phaseah](#),
- 52 the children of [Besai](#),
- the children of [Meunim](#),
- the children of [Nephishesim](#),
- 53 the children of [Bakbuk](#),
- the children of [Hakupha](#),
- the children of [Harhur](#),
- 54 the children of [Bazlith](#),
- the children of [Mehida](#),
- the children of [Harsha](#),
- 55 the children of [Barkos](#),
- the children of [Sisera](#),
- the children of [Tamah](#),
- 56 the children of [Neziah](#),
- the children of [Hatipha](#).

57 The children of Solomon's servants:

- the children of [Sotai](#),
- the children of [Sophereth](#),
- the children of [Perida](#),
- 58 the children of [Jaala](#),
- the children of [Darkon](#),
- the children of [Giddel](#),
- 59 the children of [Shephatiah](#),
- the children of [Hattil](#),
- the children of [Pochereth](#) of [Zebaim](#),
- the children of [Amon](#).

60 All the [Nethinims](#), and the children of [Solomon's servants](#), were **392**.

⁶¹And these were they which went up also from **Tel-melah**, **Tel-haresha**, **Cherub**, **Addon**, and **Immer**: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of **Israel**.

⁶² The children of **Delaiah**,
the children of **Tobiah**,
the children of **Nekoda**,

642.

⁶³And of the priests:

the children of **Habaiah**,
the children of **Koz**,
the children of **Barzillai**,

which took one of the daughters of **Barzillai** the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. ⁶⁴These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. ⁶⁵And the **Tirshatha** said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with **Urim** and **Thummim**.

⁶⁶The whole congregation together was 42,360,

⁶⁷beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom there were 7,337:

and they had 245
singing men and singing women.

⁶⁸ Their horses, 736:

their mules, 245:

⁶⁹ their camels, 435:

6,720 asses.

⁷⁰And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work.

The **Tirshatha** gave to the treasure

1,000 drams of gold,

50 basons,

530 priests' garments.

⁷¹ And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work

20,000 drams of gold, and

2,200 pound of silver.

⁷² And that which the rest of the people gave was

20,000 drams of gold, and

2,000 pound of silver, and

67 priests' garments.

⁷³So the priests, and the **Levites**, and the **porters**, and the **singers**, and some of the **people**, and the **Nethinims**, and all **Israel**, dwelt in their cities; and when the 7th month came, the children of **Israel** were in their cities.

Reviving the People

¹And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. ²And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the 1st day of the 7th month. ³And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law. ⁴And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood

Mattithiah, and
 Shema, and
 Anaiah, and
 Urijah, and
 Hilkiah, and
 Maaseiah, on his right hand;

and on his left hand,

Pedaiah, and
 Mishael, and
 Malchiah, and
 Hashum, and
 Hashbadana,
 Zechariah, and
 Meshullam.

⁵And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: ⁶and Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered,

Amen, Amen,

with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground. ⁷Also

Jeshua, and
 Bani, and
 Sherebiah,
 Jamin,
 Akkub,
 Shabbethai,
 Hodijah,
 Maaseiah,
 Kelita,
 Azariah,
 Jozabad,
 Hanan,
 Pelaiah, and
 the Levites,

caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.

⁸So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

⁹And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people,

This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep.

For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. ¹⁰Then he said unto them,

Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

¹¹So the Levites stilled all the people, saying,

Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

¹²And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

¹³And on the 2nd day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law. ¹⁴And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month: ¹⁵and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying,

Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

¹⁶So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one

upon the roof of his house, and
in their courts, and
in the courts of the house of God, and
in the street of the water gate, and
in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

¹⁷And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

¹⁸Also day by day, from the 1st day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast 7 days; and on the 8th day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

¹Now in the 24th day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them. ²And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. ³And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God one 4th part of the day; and another 4th part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

⁴Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites,

Jeshua, and
Bani,
Kadmiel,
Shebaniah,
Bunni,
Sherebiah,

Bani, and
Chenani,
and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God. ⁵Then the Levites,
Jeshua, and
Kadmiel,
Bani,
Hashabniah,
Sherebiah,
Hodijah,
Shebaniah, and
Pethahiah,
said,

Stand up and bless the LORD your God
for ever and ever:

and blessed be thy glorious name,
which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

- ⁶ Thou, even thou, art LORD alone;
thou hast made heaven,
the heaven of heavens, with all their host,
the earth, and all things that are therein,
the seas, and all that is therein,
and thou preservest them all;
and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.
- ⁷ Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram,
and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees,
and gavest him the name of Abraham;
- ⁸ and foundest his heart faithful before thee,
and madest a covenant with him to give the land of
the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites,
and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites,
to give it, I say, to his seed,
and hast performed thy words;
for thou art righteous:
- ⁹ And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt,
and heardest their cry by the Red sea;
- ¹⁰ and shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh,
and on all his servants,
and on all the people of his land:
for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them.
So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.
- ¹¹ And thou didst divide the sea before them,
so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land;
and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps,
as a stone into the mighty waters.
- ¹² Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar;
and in the night by a pillar of fire,
to give them light in the way wherein they should go.
- ¹³ Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai,
and spakest with them from heaven,
and gavest them right judgments, and true laws,
good statutes and commandments:

- 14 and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath,
and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws,
by the hand of Moses thy servant:
- 15 and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger,
and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst,
and promisedst them that they should go in to possess
the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.
- 16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly,
and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,
17 and refused to obey,
neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them;
but hardened their necks,
and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage:
but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful,
slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.
- 18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said,
This is thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt,
and had wrought great provocations;
- 19 yet thou in thy manifold mercies
forsookest them not in the wilderness:
the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day,
to lead them in the way;
neither the pillar of fire by night,
to shew them light,
and the way wherein they should go.
- 20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them,
and withheldst not thy manna from their mouth,
and gavest them water for their thirst.
- 21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness,
so that they lacked nothing;
their clothes waxed not old, and
their feet swelled not.
- 22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations,
and didst divide them into corners:
so they possessed the land of Sihon,
and the land of the king of Heshbon,
and the land of Og king of Bashan.
- 23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven,
and broughtest them into the land,
concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers,
that they should go in to possess it.
- 24 So the children went in and possessed the land,
and thou subduedst before them
the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites,
and gavest them into their hands,
with their kings, and the people of the land,
that they might do with them as they would.
- 25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land,
and possessed houses full of all goods,
wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards,
and fruit trees in abundance:

so they did eat, and were filled,
and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

- 26 Nevertheless they were disobedient,
and rebelled against thee,
and cast thy law behind their backs,
and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee,
and they wrought great provocations.
- 27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies,
who vexed them:
and in the time of their trouble,
when they cried unto thee,
thou heardest them from heaven;
and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours,
who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.
- 28 But after they had rest,
they did evil again before thee:
therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies,
so that they had the dominion over them:
yet when they returned, and cried unto thee,
thou heardest them from heaven;
and many times didst thou deliver them
according to thy mercies;
- 29 and testifiedst against them,
that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law:
yet they dealt proudly,
and hearkened not unto thy commandments,
but sinned against thy judgments,
(which if a man do, he shall live in them;)
and withdrew the shoulder,
and hardened their neck,
and would not hear.
- 30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them,
and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets:
yet would they not give ear:
therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.
- 31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake
thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them;
for thou art a gracious and merciful God.
- 32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty,
and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy,
let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us,
on our kings, on our princes, and
on our priests, and on our prophets, and
on our fathers, and on all thy people,
since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.
- 33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us;
for thou hast done right,
but we have done wickedly:
- 34 neither have our kings, our princes, our priests,
nor our fathers, kept thy law,
nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies,
wherewith thou didst testify against them.

- ³⁵ For they have not served **thee** in their kingdom, and in **thy** great goodness that **thou** gavest them, and in the large and fat **land** which **thou** gavest **before** them, neither turned they from their wicked works.
- ³⁶ Behold, we are **servants** **this day**, and for the **land** that **thou** gavest unto our **fathers** to eat the **fruit** thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are **servants** in it:
- ³⁷ and it yieldeth much **increase** unto the **kings** whom **thou** hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our **cattle**, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.
- ³⁸ And because of **all** this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our **princes**, **Levites**, and **priests**, seal unto it.

- 1 **Now** those that sealed were, 10
Nehemiah, the **Tirshatha**, the son of **Hachaliah**,
- 2 and **Zidikiah**,
Seraiah,
Azariah,
Jeremiah,
Pashur,
Amariah,
Malchijah,
Hattush,
Shebaniah,
Malluch,
Harim,
Meremoth,
Obadiah,
Daniel,
Ginnethon,
Baruch,
Meshullam,
Abijah,
Mijamin,
Maaziah,
Bilgai,
Shemaiah: these were the priests.
- 9 **And** the **Levites**: **both** **Jeshua** the son of **Azaniah**,
Binnui the sons of **Henadad**,
- 10 **and** their brethren, **Shebaniah**,
Hodijah,
Kelita,
Pelaiah,
Hanan,
Micha,
Rehob,
Hashabiah,
- 11

12 Zaccur,
 Sherebiah,
 Shebaniah,
 13 Hodijah,
 Bani,
 Beninu.
 14 The chief of the people; Parosh,
 Pahath-moab,
 Elam,
 Zatthu,
 Bani,
 15 Bunni,
 Azgad,
 Bebai,
 16 Adonijah,
 Bigvai,
 Adin,
 17 Ater,
 Hizkijah,
 Azzur,
 18 Hodijah,
 Hashum,
 Bezai,
 19 Hariph,
 Anathoth,
 Nebai,
 20 Magpiash,
 Meshullam,
 Hezir,
 21 Meshezabeel,
 Zadok,
 Jaddua,
 22 Pelatiah,
 Hanan,
 Anaiah,
 23 Hoshea,
 Hananiah,
 Hashub,
 24 Hallohesh,
 Pileha,
 Shobek,
 25 Rehum,
 Hashabnah,
 Maaseiah,
 26 and Ahijah,
 Hanan,
 Anan,
 27 Malluch,
 Harim,
 Baanah.

- 28 And the rest of
 the people,
 the priests,
 the Levites,
 the porters,
 the singers,
 the Nethinims, and
 all they that had separated themselves
 from the people of the lands unto the law of God,
 their wives,
 their sons, and
 their daughters,
 every one having knowledge, and having understanding;
- 29 they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath,
 to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;
- 30 and that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:
- 31 and if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the 7th year, and the exaction of every debt.
- 32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the 3rd part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;
- 33 for the shewbread, and
 for the continual meat offering, and
 for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons,
 for the set feasts, and
 for the holy things, and
 for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and
 for all the work of the house of our God.
- 34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law:
- 35 and to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:
- 36 also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:
- 37 and that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God;
 and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.
- 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

- ³⁹ For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers:
and we will not forsake the house of our God.

Resettling the Land

¹And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of 10 to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and 9 parts to dwell in other cities. ²And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem. ³Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit,

Israel,
the priests, and
the Levites, and
the Nethinims, and
the children of Solomon's servants.

⁴And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin.

Of the children of Judah;

Athaiah

the son of Uzziah,
the son of Zechariah,
the son of Amariah,
the son of Shephatiah,
the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez; ⁵and

Maaseiah

the son of Baruch,
the son of Col-hozeh,
the son of Hazaiah,
the son of Adaiah,
the son of Joiarib,
the son of Zechariah,
the son of Shiloni.

⁶ All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem were 468 valiant men.

⁷And these are the sons of Benjamin;

Sallu

the son of Meshullam,
the son of Joed,
the son of Pedaiiah,
the son of Kolaiah,
the son of Maaseiah,
the son of Ithiel,
the son of Jesaiah. ⁸And after him

Gabbai,

Sallai, 928.

9 And Joel

the son of Zichri was their overseer: and

Judah

the son of Senuah was **second** over the city.

10 **Of the priests:**

Jedaiah

the son of Joiarib,

Jachin.

11 Seraiah

the son of Hilkiah,

the son of Meshullam,

the son of Zadok,

the son of Meraioth,

the son of Ahitub,

was the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house were 822: and

Adaiah

the son of Jeroham,

the son of Pelaliah,

the son of Amzi,

the son of Zechariah,

the son of Pashur,

the son of Malchiah,

13 and his brethren, chief of the fathers, 242: and

Amashai

the son of Azareel,

the son of Ahasai,

the son of Meshillemoth,

the son of Immer,

14 and their brethren, mighty men of valour, 128:

and their overseer was

Zabdiel,

the son of one of the great men.

15 **Also of the Levites:**

Shemaiah

the son of Hashub,

the son of Azrikam,

the son of Hashabiah,

the son of Bunni; ¹⁶and

Shabbethai and

Jozabad,

of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God. ¹⁷And

Mattaniah

the son of Micha,

the son of Zabdi,

the son of Asaph,

was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and

Bakbukiah

the **second** among his brethren, and

Abda

the son of Shammua,

the son of Galal,

the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city were **284**.

19 Moreover the porters,

Akkub,

Talmon,

and their brethren that kept the gates, were **172**.

20 And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel:
and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was

Uzzi

the son of Bani,

the son of Hashabiah,

the son of Mattaniah,

the son of Micha.

Of the sons of Asaph, the singers

were over the business of the house of God. ²³For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt

at Kirjath-arba, and in the villages thereof,

and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof,

and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof,

26 and at Jeshua,

and at Moladah,

and at Beth-phelet,

27 and at Hazar-shual,

and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof,

28 and at Ziklag,

and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 and at En-rimmon,

and at Zareah,

and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah,

Adullam, and in their villages,

at Lachish, and the fields thereof,

at Azekah, and in the villages thereof.

And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

³¹The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt

at Michmash,

and Aija,

and Beth-el, and in their villages,

³²and at Anathoth,

Nob,

Ananiah,

³³Hazor,

Ramah,

Gittaim,

³⁴Hadid,

Zeboim,

Neballat,

³⁵Lod,

and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

³⁶And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

Recording the Leaders

¹Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: **12**

Seraiah,

Jeremiah,

Ezra,

²Amariah,

Malluch,

Hattush,

³Shechaniah,

Rehum,

Meremoth,

⁴Iddo,

Ginnetho,

Abijah,

⁵Miamin,

Maadiah,

Bilgah,

⁶Shemaiah, and

Joiarib,

Jedaiah,

⁷Sallu,

Amok,

Hilkiah,

Jedaiah.

These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

⁸Moreover the Levites:

Jeshua,
Binnui,
Kadmiel,
Sherebiah,
Judah, and

Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren. ⁹Also Bakkukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

¹⁰And Jeshua begat Joiakim,
Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and
Eliashib begat Joiada, ¹¹and
Joiada begat Jonathan, and
Jonathan begat Jaddua.

¹²And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers:

of Seraiah, Meraiah;
of Jeremiah, Hananiah;
¹³ of Ezra, Meshullam;
of Amariah, Jehohanan;
¹⁴ of Melicu, Jonathan;
of Shebaniah, Joseph;
¹⁵ of Harim, Adna;
of Meraioth, Helkai;
¹⁶ of Iddo, Zechariah;
of Ginnethon, Meshullam;
¹⁷ of Abijah, Zichri;
of Miniamin,
of Moadiah, Piltai;
¹⁸ of Bilgah, Shammua;
of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; ¹⁹and
of Joiarib, Mattenai;
of Jedaiah, Uzzi;
²⁰ of Sallai, Kallai;
of Amok, Eber;
²¹ of Hilkiah, Hashabiah;
of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

²²The Levites in the days of

Eliashib,
Joiada, and
Johanah, and
Jaddua,

were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

²³The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanah the son of Eliashib.

²⁴And the chief of the Levites:

Hashabiah,
Sherebiah, and
Jeshua the son of Kadmiel,
with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give
thanks, according to the commandment of David the man
of God, ward over against ward.

²⁵ Mattaniah, and
Bakbukiah,
Obadiah,
Meshullam,
Talmon,
Akkub,

were porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.

²⁶These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak,
and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and
of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

Rejoicing on the Wall

²⁷And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all
their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness,
both with thanksgivings, and

with singing,
with cymbals,
psalteries, and
with harps.

²⁸And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the
plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi; ²⁹also
from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the
singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. ³⁰And the priests and
the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates,
and the wall.

³¹Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great
companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon
the wall toward the dung gate: ³²and after them went

Hoshaiah, and
half of the princes of Judah, ³³and
Azariah,

Ezra, and
Meshullam,

³⁴ Judah, and
Benjamin, and
Shemaiah, and
Jeremiah,

³⁵ and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets; namely,

Zechariah

the son of Jonathan,
 the son of Shemaiah,
 the son of Mattaniah,
 the son of Michaiah,
 the son of Zaccur,
 the son of Asaph:

- ³⁶ and his brethren,
 Shemaiah, and
 Azarael,
 Milalai,
 Gilalai,
 Maai,
 Nethaneel, and
 Judah,
 Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God,
 and Ezra the scribe before them.

³⁷ And at the fountain gate, which was over against them,
 they went up by the stairs of the city of David,
 at the going up of the wall,
 above the house of David,
 even unto the water gate eastward.

- ³⁸ And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and
 I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall,

from beyond the tower of the furnaces
 even unto the broad wall;

- ³⁹ and from above the gate of Ephraim,
 and above the old gate,
 and above the fish gate,
 and the tower of Hananeel,
 and the tower of Meah,
 even unto the sheep gate:
 and they stood still in the prison gate.

- ⁴⁰ So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of
 God, and

I, and
 the half of the rulers with me: ⁴¹ and
 the priests;
 Eliakim,
 Maaseiah,
 Miniamin,
 Michaiah,
 Elioenai,
 Zechariah, and
 Hananiah, with trumpets; ⁴² and
 Maaseiah, and
 Shemaiah, and
 Eleazar, and
 Uzzi, and
 Jehohanan, and

Malchijah, and
Elam, and
Ezer.

And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

⁴³Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

⁴⁴And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.

⁴⁵And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son. ⁴⁶For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. ⁴⁷And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified holy things unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

Reestablishing the Law

¹On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever; ²because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. ³Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

⁴And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah: ⁵and he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid

the meat offerings,
the frankincense, and
the vessels, and
the tithes of the corn,
the new wine, and
the oil,

which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

⁶But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the 32nd year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king: ⁷and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

⁸And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah

13

out of the chamber. ⁹Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

¹⁰And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

¹¹Then contended I with the rulers, and said,

Why is the house of God forsaken?

And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. ¹²Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

¹³And I made treasurers over the treasuries,

Shelemiah the priest, and

Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites,

Pedaiah: and next to them was

Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah:

for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

¹⁴Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

¹⁵In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals. ¹⁶There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

¹⁷Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them,

What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? ¹⁸Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

¹⁹And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

²⁰So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. ²¹Then I testified against them, and said unto them,

Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you.

From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

²²And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day.

Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

²³In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: ²⁴and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

²⁵And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying,

Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves. ²⁶Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin. ²⁷Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

²⁸And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

²⁹Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

³⁰Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; ³¹and for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

Remember me, O my God, for good.

ESTHER

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#) [7](#) [8](#) [9](#) [10](#)

OVERVIEW

The book of Esther tells of the amazing preservation and expansion of God's people during the Persian captivity and explains the origin of the feast of Purim. Developing in two main acts, the intricate plot is filled with dramatic intrigue and humorous irony. The theme is the reversal of fortune. The wicked plans of the Jew's enemies were "turned to the contrary." (9.1) The pagan queen is demoted and Esther is promoted to be queen. Haman wants to be honored and hang Mordecai. Instead, he is forced to honor Mordecai and is hanged himself. A sad day of destruction is turned into a glad day of celebration.

Though God's name is not mentioned, his sovereign hand can be seen in preserving his people as he had promised. Esther risks her life to petition the king for her people. The Jews who were bound for destruction are delivered and promoted while their enemies are vanquished. The lots were reversed. It is not hard to see Christ's work foreshadowed. Christ risked his life to go to the King on our behalf. We, as sinners bound for Hell, have had our dire situation reversed. The curse has turned to a blessing.

- **Act 1: The King chooses a new Queen** **1.1-2.23**
- Vashti Demoted 1.1-22
 - Vashti dares to refuse the King 1.1-12
 - The King decides to replace Vashti 1.13-22
- Esther Promoted 2.1-23
 - Esther pleases the King 2.1-18
 - Mordecai saves the King 2.19-23
- **Act 2: The Queen delivers her people** **3.1-9.18**
- Esther's people are threatened 3.1-15
- Esther decides to go to the King 4.1-17
- Esther reveals to the King her people and Haman's plot 5.1-8.2
 - 1st Banquet: Haman makes gallows to hang Mordecai 5.1-14
 - The King makes Haman honor Mordecai 6.1-14
 - 2nd Banquet: Haman hangs on gallows made for Mordecai 7.1-8.2
- Esther's people get permission to avenge themselves 8.3-17
- Esther's people fight back and are preserved 9.1-18
- **Conclusion: A Feast Established** **9.19-10.3**
- The Feast of Purim Established 9.19-10.3
 - Letters sent to establish the feast of Purim 9.19-32
 - Summary 10.1-3

ESTHER

Act 1

The King chooses a new Queen

¹Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, ¹ from India even unto Ethiopia, over 127 provinces:) ²that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, ³in the 3rd year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him: ⁴when he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even 180 days.

⁵And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, 7 days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace; ⁶where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble. ⁷And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king. ⁸And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

⁹Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. ¹⁰On the 7th day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded

Mehuman,
Biztha,
Harbona,
Bigtha, and
Abagtha,
Zethar, and
Carcas,

the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, ¹¹to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. ¹²But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

¹³Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment: ¹⁴and the next unto him was

Carshena,
Shethar,
Admatha,
Tarshish,
Meres,
Marsena, and
Memucan,

the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;)

¹⁵What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

¹⁶And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. ¹⁷For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported,

The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

¹⁸Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. ¹⁹If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered,

That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

²⁰And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

²¹And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan: ²²for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

¹After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. **2**

²Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him,

Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: ³and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them: ⁴and let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti.

And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

⁵Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; ⁶who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. ⁷And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

⁸So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. ⁹And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.

¹⁰Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it. ¹¹And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

¹²Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been 12 months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, 6 months with oil of myrrh, and 6 months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women;) ¹³then thus came every maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

¹⁴In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name. ¹⁵Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

¹⁶So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the 10th month, which is the month Tebeth, in the 7th year of his reign. ¹⁷And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. ¹⁸Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

¹⁹And when the virgins were gathered together the 2nd time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate. ²⁰Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

²¹In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. ²²And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king

thereof in **Mordecai's** name. ²³And **when** inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore **they** were **both** hanged on a **tree**: and it was written in the book of the chronicles **before** the **king**.

Act 2

The Queen delivers her people

¹After these things did **king Ahasuerus** promote **Haman** the son of **Hammedatha** the **Agagite**, and advanced him, and set his seat **above** all the **princes** that were with him. ²And **all** the **king's servants**, that were in the **king's gate**, bowed, and revered **Haman**: for the **king** had **so** commanded concerning him. But **Mordecai** bowed not, nor did him reverence. **3**

³Then the **king's servants**, which were in the **king's gate**, said unto **Mordecai**,
Why transgressest thou the **king's** commandment?

⁴Now it **came to pass**, **when** they spake **daily** unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told **Haman**, to see whether **Mordecai's** matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a **Jew**. ⁵And **when Haman** saw that **Mordecai** bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was **Haman** full of wrath. ⁶And he thought scorn to lay hands on **Mordecai** alone; for they had shewed him the **people of Mordecai**: wherefore **Haman** sought to destroy **all** the **Jews** that were throughout the **whole** kingdom of **Ahasuerus**, even the **people of Mordecai**.

⁷In the **1st month**, that is, the **month Nisan**, in the **12th year** of **king Ahasuerus**, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, **before Haman** from **day** to **day**, and from **month** to **month**, to the **12th month**, that is, the **month Adar**.

⁸And **Haman** said unto **king Ahasuerus**,
There is a certain **people** scattered **abroad** and dispersed among the **people** in all the **provinces** of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all **people**; neither keep they the **king's** laws: therefore it is not for the **king's** profit to suffer them. ⁹If it please the **king**, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay **10,000 talents** of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the **king's treasuries**.

¹⁰And the **king** took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto **Haman** the son of **Hammedatha** the **Agagite**, the **Jews' enemy**. ¹¹And the **king** said unto **Haman**,
The silver is given to thee, the **people** also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

¹²Then were the **king's scribes** called on the **13th day** of the **1st month**, and there was written according to all that **Haman** had commanded unto the **king's lieutenants**, and to the **governors** that were over **every province**, and to the **rulers of every people of every province** according to the writing thereof, and to **every people** after their language; in the name of **king Ahasuerus** was it written, and sealed with the **king's ring**.

¹³And the letters were sent by **posts** into all the **king's provinces**, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, **all Jews**, **both young** and **old**, little **children** and **women**, in **one day**, even upon the **13th day** of the **12th month**, which is the **month Adar**, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. ¹⁴The copy of the writing for

a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day. ¹⁵The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

¹When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; ²and came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. **4**

³And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes. ⁴So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

⁵Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. ⁶So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate. ⁷And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. ⁸Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

⁹And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. ¹⁰Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

¹¹All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these 30 days.

¹²And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. ¹³Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther,

Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. ¹⁴For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

¹⁵Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer,

¹⁶Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink 3 days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

¹⁷So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

¹Now it came to pass on the 3rd day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. ²And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. ³Then said the king unto her,

What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

⁴And Esther answered,

If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

⁵Then the king said,

Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said.

So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. ⁶And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine,

What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

⁷Then answered Esther, and said,

My petition and my request is; ⁸if I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

⁹Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai. ¹⁰Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. ¹¹And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. ¹²Haman said moreover,

Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king. ¹³Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

¹⁴Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him,

Let a gallows be made of 50 cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet.

And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

¹On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king. ²And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. ³And the king said,

What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this?

Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him,

There is nothing done for him.

⁴And the king said,
Who is in the court?

Now Haman came into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. ⁵And the king's servants said unto him,

Behold, Haman standeth in the court.

And the king said,
Let him come in.

⁶So Haman came in. And the king said unto him,
What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour?

Now Haman thought in his heart,
To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

⁷And Haman answered the king,
For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, ⁸let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head: ⁹and let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him,

Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

¹⁰Then the king said to Haman,
Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

¹¹Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him,

Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

¹²And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house mourning, and having his head covered.

¹³And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him,

If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

¹⁴And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

¹So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. ²And the king said again unto Esther on the 2nd day at the banquet of wine, **7**

What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.

³Then Esther the queen answered and said,
If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: ⁴for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish.

But if we had been sold for **bondmen** and **bondwomen**, I had held my tongue, although the **enemy** could not countervail the **king's** damage.

⁵Then the **king Ahasuerus** answered and said unto **Esther** the **queen**,
Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do **so**?

⁶And **Esther** said,
The **adversary** and **enemy** is this wicked **Haman**.

Then **Haman** was afraid before the **king** and the **queen**. ⁷And the **king** arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the **palace garden**: and **Haman** stood up to make request for his life to **Esther** the **queen**; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the **king**. ⁸Then the **king** returned out of the **palace garden** into the **place** of the banquet of wine; and **Haman** was fallen upon the **bed** whereon **Esther** was. Then said the **king**,

Will he force the **queen** also before me in the **house**?

As the word went out of the **king's** mouth, they covered **Haman's** face. ⁹And **Harbonah**, one of the **chamberlains**, said before the **king**,

Behold also, the **gallows** 50 cubits high, which **Haman** had made for **Mordecai**, who had spoken good for the **king**, standeth in the **house** of **Haman**.

Then the **king** said,
Hang him thereon.

¹⁰So they hanged **Haman** on the **gallows** that he had prepared for **Mordecai**.

Then was the **king's** wrath pacified. ¹On that **day** did the **king Ahasuerus** give the **house** of **Haman** the **Jews'** enemy unto **Esther** the **queen**. And **Mordecai** came before the **king**; for **Esther** had told what he was unto her. ²And the **king** took off his ring, which he had taken from **Haman**, and gave it unto **Mordecai**. And **Esther** set **Mordecai** over the **house** of **Haman**.

8

³And **Esther** spake yet again before the **king**, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of **Haman** the **Agagite**, and his device that he had devised against the **Jews**. ⁴Then the **king** held out the golden sceptre toward **Esther**. So **Esther** arose, and stood before the **king**, ⁵and said,

If it please the **king**, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the **king**, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by **Haman** the son of **Hammedatha** the **Agagite**, which he wrote to destroy the **Jews** which are in all the **king's** provinces: ⁶for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my **people**? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

⁷Then the **king Ahasuerus** said unto **Esther** the **queen** and to **Mordecai** the **Jew**, Behold, I have given **Esther** the **house** of **Haman**, and him they have hanged upon the **gallows**, because he laid his hand upon the **Jews**.

⁸Write ye also for the **Jews**, as it liketh you, in the **king's** name, and seal it with the **king's** ring: for the writing which is written in the **king's** name, and sealed with the **king's** ring, may no **man** reverse.

⁹Then were the **king's** scribes called at that **time** in the **3rd** month, that is, the month **Sivan**, on the **23rd** day thereof; and it was written according to all that **Mordecai** commanded unto the **Jews**, and to the **lieutenants**, and the **deputies**

and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, 127 provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

¹⁰And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries: ¹¹wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, ¹²upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the 13th day of the 12th month, which is the month Adar. ¹³The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. ¹⁴So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment.

And the decree was given at Shushan the palace. ¹⁵And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad. ¹⁶The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour. ¹⁷And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

¹Now in the 12th month, that is, the month Adar, on the 13th day of the same, ⁹when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;) ²the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people. ³And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. ⁴For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. ⁵Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

⁶And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed 500 men. ⁷And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, ⁸and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, ⁹and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

¹⁰the 10 sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew them; but on the spoil laid they not their hand. ¹¹On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king. ¹²And the king said unto Esther the queen,

The Jews have slain and destroyed 500 men in Shushan the palace, and the 10 sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

¹³Then said Esther,

If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's 10 sons be hanged upon the gallows.

¹⁴And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's 10 sons. ¹⁵For the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the 14th day also of the month Adar, and slew 300 men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

¹⁶But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes 75,000, but they laid not their hands on the prey, ¹⁷on the 13th day of the month Adar; and on the 14th day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

¹⁸But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the 13th day thereof, and on the 14th thereof; and on the 15th day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

Conclusion A Feast Established

¹⁹Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the 14th day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another. ²⁰And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, ²¹to stablish this among them, that they should keep the 14th day of the month Adar, and the 15th day of the same, yearly, ²²as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

²³And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; ²⁴because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; ²⁵but when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. ²⁶Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them, ²⁷the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their

seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these 2 days according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year;²⁸ and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

²⁹Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.³⁰ And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the 127 provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,³¹ to confirm these days of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.³² And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

¹And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.² And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?³ For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

10

JOB

CHAPTER LINKS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42								

OVERVIEW

The book of Job is a literary masterpiece that explores trials and reasons for human suffering. Job is a well respected, righteous, and wealthy man living in or before the time of the patriarchs. Unimaginable tragedy strikes his wealth, his family, and his own health. His friends come and argue with him about why this has happened. Everyone has varying opinions on why bad things happen to seemingly good people. Finally God shows up and sets the record straight. No man is truly righteous like God. The Almighty has no obligation to give us the reasons for our suffering. We should trust that God has infinite wisdom, that he has the right to do with his creation what he sees fit and that if any evil befall us—it is with God's permission and for his purpose.

The book is expertly organized. It starts with a prologue that gives us the narrative setting for the debates. The poetic dialogues begin with Job's friends sharing three rounds of ever intensifying debates. When Job and his three friends have exhausted all their arguments, a fourth friend enters the scene and delivers his monologue. Then God shows up and gives the final word. The narrative epilogue parallels the prologue and concludes with the restoration of Job.

Prologue	1.1-2.10
● Job's substance and uprightness	1.1-5
● Job's first trial	1.6-22
● Job's second trial	2.1-10
Dialogues	2.11-31.40
● Job opens the debate with his friends	2.11-3.26
Round 1	4.1-14.22
● Eliphaz	4.1-5.27
● Job	6.1-7.21
● Bildad	8.1-22
● Job	9.1-10.22
● Zophar	11.1-20
● Job	12.1-14.22
Round 2	15.1-21.34
● Eliphaz	15.1-35
● Job	16.1-17.16
● Bildad	18.1-21
● Job	19.1-29
● Zophar	20.1-29
● Job	21.1-34

	Round 3	22.1-31.40
●	Eliphaz	22.1-30
●	Job	23.1-24.25
●	Bildad	25.1-6
●	Job	26.1-31.40
	Monologues	32.1-42.6
●	Elihu	32.1-37.24
●	The LORD	38.1-42.6
	Epilogue	42.7-17
●	The LORD condemns Job's friends	42.7-10
●	The LORD blesses Job's latter end	42.11-17

JOB

Prologue

¹There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. ²And there were born unto him

7 sons and
3 daughters.

³His substance also was

7,000 sheep, and
3,000 camels, and
500 yoke of oxen, and
500 she asses, and

a very great household;

so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east. ⁴And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. ⁵And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said,

It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts.

Thus did Job continually.

⁶Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them. ⁷And the LORD said unto Satan,

WHENCE COMEST THOU?

Then Satan answered the LORD, and said,

From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

⁸And the LORD said unto Satan,

HAST THOU CONSIDERED MY SERVANT JOB, THAT THERE IS NONE LIKE HIM IN THE EARTH, A PERFECT AND AN UPRIGHT MAN, ONE THAT FEARETH GOD, AND ESCHEWETH EVIL?

⁹Then Satan answered the LORD, and said,

Doth Job fear God for nought? ¹⁰Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. ¹¹But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

¹²And the LORD said unto Satan,

BEHOLD, ALL THAT HE HATH IS IN THY POWER; ONLY UPON HIMSELF PUT NOT FORTH THINE HAND.

So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

¹³And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: ¹⁴and there came a messenger unto Job, and said,

The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: ¹⁵and the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

¹⁶While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said,

The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

¹⁷While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said,

The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

¹⁸While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said,

Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: ¹⁹and, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

²⁰Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, ²¹and said,

Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither:
the LORD gave, and
the LORD hath taken away;
blessed be the name of the LORD.

²²In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

¹Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. **2**

²And the LORD said unto Satan,

FROM WHENCE COMEST THOU?

And Satan answered the LORD, and said,

From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

³And the LORD said unto Satan,

HAST THOU CONSIDERED MY SERVANT JOB, THAT THERE IS NONE LIKE HIM IN THE EARTH, A PERFECT AND AN UPRIGHT MAN, ONE THAT FEARETH GOD, AND ESCHEWETH EVIL? AND STILL HE HOLDETH FAST HIS INTEGRITY, ALTHOUGH THOU MOVEDST ME AGAINST HIM, TO DESTROY HIM WITHOUT CAUSE.

⁴And Satan answered the LORD, and said,

Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. ⁵But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

⁶And the LORD said unto Satan,

BEHOLD, HE IS IN THINE HAND; BUT SAVE HIS LIFE.

⁷So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. ⁸And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes. ⁹Then said his wife unto him,

Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

¹⁰But he said unto her,

Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?

In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

Dialogues

Job

¹¹Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place;

Eliphaz the Temanite, and

Bildad the Shuhite, and

Zophar the Naamathite:

for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him. ¹²And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. ¹³So they sat down with him upon the ground 7 days and 7 nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

¹After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day. ²And Job spake, and said, **3**

³ Let the day perish wherein I was born,
and the night in which it was said,
There is a man child conceived.

⁴ Let that day be darkness;
let not God regard it from above,
neither let the light shine upon it.

⁵ Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it;
let a cloud dwell upon it;
let the blackness of the day terrify it.

⁶ As for that night,
let darkness seize upon it;
let it not be joined unto the days of the year,
let it not come into the number of the months.

⁷ Lo, let that night be solitary,
let no joyful voice come therein.

⁸ Let them curse it that curse the day,
who are ready to raise up their mourning.

⁹ Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark;
let it look for light, but have none;
neither let it see the dawning of the day:

¹⁰ because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb,
nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

- 11 Why died I not **from the womb**?
why did I not give up the ghost **when** I came out of the belly?
- 12 Why did the knees prevent **me**? or
why the breasts that I should suck?
- 13 For **now** should I have lain still and been quiet,
I should have slept: then had I been at rest,
- 14 with **kings** and **counsellors** of the **earth**,
which built desolate **places** for themselves;
- 15 or with **princes** that had gold,
who filled their **houses** with silver:
- 16 or as an hidden **untimely** birth I had not been;
as **infants** which **never** saw light.
- 17 **There** the **wicked** cease from troubling; and
there the **weary** be at rest.
- 18 **There** the **prisoners** rest together;
they hear not the voice of the **oppressor**.
- 19 The small and great are **there**;
and the **servant** is free from his **master**.
- 20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery,
and life unto the bitter in soul;
- 21 which long for death, but it cometh not;
and dig for it **more** than for hid treasures;
- 22 which rejoice **exceedingly**, and are glad,
when they can find the **grave**?
- 23 Why is light given to a **man** whose way is hid,
and **whom** **God** hath hedged in?
- 24 For my sighing cometh **before** I eat,
and my roarings are poured out like the **waters**.
- 25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me,
and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.
- 26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest,
neither was I quiet; **yet** trouble came.

Round One

Eliphaz (Round 1a)

- 1**Then **Eliphaz** the **Temanite** answered and said,
- 2** If we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved?
but who can withhold himself from speaking?
- 3** Behold, thou hast instructed **many**,
and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
- 4** Thy words have upholden him that was falling,
and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.
- 5** But **now** it is come upon thee, and thou faintest;
it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

- 6 Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope,
and the uprightness of thy ways?
- 7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent?
or where were the righteous cut off?
- 8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness,
reap the same.
- 9 By the blast of God they perish, and
by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
- 10 The roaring of the lion, and
the voice of the fierce lion, and
the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
- 11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and
the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.
- 12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me,
and mine ear received a little thereof.
- 13 In thoughts from the visions of the night,
when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 fear came upon me, and trembling,
which made all my bones to shake.
- 15 Then a spirit passed before my face;
the hair of my flesh stood up:
16 it stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof:
an image was before mine eyes, there was silence,
and I heard a voice, saying,
17 Shall mortal man be more just than God?
shall a man be more pure than his maker?
- 18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants;
and his angels he charged with folly:
19 how much less in them that dwell in houses of clay,
whose foundation is in the dust,
which are crushed before the moth?
- 20 They are destroyed from morning to evening:
they perish for ever without any regarding it.
- 21 Doth not their excellency which is in them go away?
they die, even without wisdom.
- 1 Call now, if there be any that will answer thee;
and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?
- 2 For wrath killeth the foolish man,
and envy slayeth the silly one.
- 3 I have seen the foolish taking root:
but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
- 4 His children are far from safety,
and they are crushed in the gate,
neither is there any to deliver them.
- 5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,
and taketh it even out of the thorns,
and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

- 6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust,
neither doth trouble spring out of the **ground**;
- 7 **yet man** is born unto trouble,
as the sparks fly upward.
- 8 I would seek unto **God**,
and unto **God** would I commit my cause:
- 9 which doeth great things and unsearchable;
marvellous things without **number**:
- 10 **who** giveth rain upon the **earth**,
and sendeth **waters** upon the **fields**:
- 11 to set **up** on **high** those that be low;
that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.
- 12 **He** disappointeth the devices of the **crafty**,
so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.
- 13 **He** taketh the **wise** in their own craftiness:
and the counsel of the **froward** is carried headlong.
- 14 **They** meet with darkness in the **daytime**,
and grope in the **noonday** as in the **night**.
- 15 **But he** saveth the **poor** from the sword,
from their mouth, and from the hand of the **mighty**.
- 16 **So the poor** hath hope,
and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
- 17 Behold, happy is the **man whom God** correcteth:
therefore despise not thou the chastening of the **Almighty**:
- 18 for **he** maketh sore, and bindeth up:
he woundeth, and **his** hands make whole.
- 19 **He** shall deliver thee in **six** troubles:
yea, in **seven** there shall no evil touch thee.
- 20 In famine **he** shall redeem thee from death: and
in war from the power of the sword.
- 21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue:
neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction **when** it cometh.
- 22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh:
neither shalt thou be afraid of the **beasts** of the **earth**.
- 23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the **field**:
and the **beasts** of the **field** shall be at peace with thee.
- 24 And thou shalt know that thy **tabernacle** shall be in peace;
and thou shalt visit thy **habitation**, and shalt not sin.
- 25 Thou shalt know also that thy **seed** shall be great,
and thine **offspring** as the **grass** of the **earth**.
- 26 Thou shalt come to thy **grave** in a full **age**,
like as a shock of **corn** cometh in in his **season**.
- 27 Lo this, we have searched it, **so** it is;
hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

Job (Round 1a)

6

- ¹But Job answered and said,
- ² Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!
- ³ For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.
- ⁴ For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.
- ⁵ Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
- ⁶ Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg?
- ⁷ The things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat.
- ⁸ Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for!
- ⁹ Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
- ¹⁰ Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.
- ¹¹ What is my strength, that I should hope? And what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?
- ¹² Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brass?
- ¹³ Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?
- ¹⁴ To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
- ¹⁵ My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away; which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid:
- ¹⁶ which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid:
- ¹⁷ what time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
- ¹⁸ The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.
- ¹⁹ The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
- ²⁰ They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.
- ²¹ For now ye are nothing; ye see my casting down, and are afraid.
- ²² Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

- 23 or, Deliver me from the **enemy's** hand?
or, Redeem me from the hand of the **mighty**?
- 24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue:
and cause me to understand **wherein** I have erred.
- 25 How forcible are right words!
but what doth your arguing reprove?
- 26 Do ye imagine to reprove words,
and the speeches of one that is desperate,
which are as wind?
- 27 Yea, ye overwhelm the **fatherless**,
and ye dig a **pit** for your **friend**.
- 28 **Now** therefore be content, look upon me;
for it is evident unto you if I lie.
- 29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity;
yea, return **again**, my righteousness is in it.
- 30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?
cannot my taste discern perverse things?
- 1 Is there not an appointed **time** to **man** upon **earth**?
are not his **days** also like the **days** of an **hireling**?
- 2 As a **servant** earnestly desireth the shadow, and
as an **hireling** looketh for the reward of his work:
- 3 **so** am I made to possess **months** of vanity,
and wearisome **nights** are appointed to me.
- 4 **When** I lie down, I say,
 When shall I arise, and the **night** be gone?
and I am full of tossings **to** and **fro** unto the **dawning of the day**.
- 5 My flesh is clothed with **worms** and clods of dust;
my skin is broken, and become loathsome.
- 6 My **days** are swifter than a **weaver's** shuttle,
and are spent without hope.
- 7 O remember that **my** life is wind:
mine eye shall **no more** see good.
- 8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me **no more**:
thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.
- 9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away:
so he that goeth **down** to the **grave** shall come up **no more**.
- 10 He shall return **no more** to his **house**,
neither shall his **place** know him **any more**.
- 11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;
I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;
I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
- 12 Am I a **sea**, or a **whale**,
that thou settest a watch over me?
- 13 **When** I say,
 My **bed** shall comfort me,
 my **couch** shall ease my complaint;

- 14 then thou scarest me with dreams, and
terrifiest me through visions:
- 15 so that my soul chooseth strangling,
and death rather than my life.
- 16 I loathe it; I would not live **alway**:
let me alone; for my **days** are vanity.
- 17 What is **man**, that thou shouldest magnify him?
and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
- 18 And that thou shouldest visit him **every morning**,
and try him **every** moment?
- 19 **How long** wilt thou not depart from me,
nor let me alone **till** I swallow down my spittle?
- 20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee,
O thou **preserver** of **men**?
why hast thou set me as a mark against thee,
so that I am a burden to myself?
- 21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression,
and take away mine iniquity?
for **now** shall I sleep in the dust;
and thou shalt seek me in the **morning**, but I shall not be.

Bildad (Round 1b)

- 1** Then answered **Bildad** the **Shuhite**, and said,
- 2 **How long** wilt thou speak these things? and
how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind?
- 3 Doth **God** pervert judgment? or
doth the **Almighty** pervert justice?
- 4 If thy **children** have sinned against him,
and he have cast them away for their transgression;
- 5 if thou wouldest seek unto **God** **betimes**,
and make thy supplication to the **Almighty**;
- 6 if thou wert pure and upright;
surely **now** he would awake for thee,
and make the **habitation** of thy righteousness prosperous.
- 7 Though thy **beginning** was small,
yet thy **latter end** should greatly **increase**.
- 8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the **former age**,
and prepare thyself to the search of their **fathers**:
- 9 (for we are but of **yesterday**,
and know nothing, because our **days** upon **earth** are a shadow:)
- 10 shall not they teach thee, and tell thee,
and utter words out of their heart?
- 11 Can the **rush** grow up without mire?
can the **flag** grow without water?

8

- ¹² Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down,
it withereth before any other herb.
- ¹³ So are the paths of all that forget God;
and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:
- ¹⁴ whose hope shall be cut off, and
whose trust shall be a spider's web.
- ¹⁵ He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand:
he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
- ¹⁶ He is green before the sun,
and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.
- ¹⁷ His roots are wrapped about the heap,
and seeth the place of stones.
- ¹⁸ If he destroy him from his place,
then it shall deny him, saying,
I have not seen thee.
- ¹⁹ Behold, this is the joy of his way,
and out of the earth shall others grow.
- ²⁰ Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,
neither will he help the evil doers:
- ²¹ till he fill thy mouth with laughing,
and thy lips with rejoicing.
- ²² They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame;
and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

Job (Round 1b)

- ¹ Then Job answered and said,
- ² I know it is so of a truth:
but how should man be just with God?
- ³ If he will contend with him,
he cannot answer him one of a thousand.
- ⁴ He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?
- ⁵ Which removeth the mountains, and they know not:
which overturneth them in his anger.
- ⁶ Which shaketh the earth out of her place,
and the pillars thereof tremble.
- ⁷ Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not;
and seaeth up the stars.
- ⁸ Which alone spreadeth out the heavens,
and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.
- ⁹ Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades,
and the chambers of the south.
- ¹⁰ Which doeth great things past finding out;
yea, and wonders without number.
- ¹¹ Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not:
he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
- ¹² Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him?
who will say unto him, What doest thou?

- 13 If God will not withdraw his anger,
the proud helpers do stoop under him.
- 14 How much less shall I answer him,
and choose out my words to reason with him?
- 15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer,
but I would make supplication to my judge.
- 16 If I had called, and he had answered me;
yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.
- 17 For he breaketh me with a tempest,
and multiplieth my wounds without cause.
- 18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
but filleth me with bitterness.
- 19 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and
if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?
- 20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me:
if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.
- 21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul:
I would despise my life.
- 22 This is one thing, therefore I said it,
He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
- 23 If the scourge slay suddenly,
he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.
- 24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:
he covereth the faces of the judges thereof;
if not, where, and who is he?
- 25 Now my days are swifter than a post:
they flee away, they see no good.
- 26 They are passed away as the swift ships:
as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.
- 27 If I say,
I will forget my complaint,
I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself:
- 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows,
I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
- 29 If I be wicked,
why then labour I in vain?
- 30 If I wash myself with snow water,
and make my hands never so clean;
- 31 yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch,
and mine own clothes shall abhor me.
- 32 For he is not a man, as I am,
that I should answer him,
and we should come together in judgment.
- 33 Neither is there any daysman betwixt us,
that might lay his hand upon us both.
- 34 Let him take his rod away from me, and
let not his fear terrify me:
- 35 then would I speak, and not fear him;
but it is not so with me.

- 1 My soul is weary of my life;
I will leave my complaint upon myself;
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
- 2 I will say unto God,
Do not condemn me;
shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
- 3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldst oppress,
that thou shouldst despise the work of thine hands,
and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
- 4 Hast thou eyes of flesh?
or seest thou as man seeth?
- 5 Are thy days as the days of man?
are thy years as man's days,
6 that thou inquirest after mine iniquity,
and searchest after my sin?
- 7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked;
and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.
- 8 Thine hands have made me
and fashioned me together round about;
yet thou dost destroy me.
- 9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay;
and wilt thou bring me into dust again?
- 10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,
and curdled me like cheese?
- 11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,
and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.
- 12 Thou hast granted me life and favour,
and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
- 13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart:
I know that this is with thee.
- 14 If I sin, then thou markest me,
and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
- 15 If I be wicked, woe unto me;
and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head.
I am full of confusion;
therefore see thou mine affliction;
16 for it increaseth.
- Thou huntest me as a fierce lion;
and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.
- 17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me,
and increasest thine indignation upon me;
changes and war are against me.
- 18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb?
Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
- 19 I should have been as though I had not been;
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
- 20 Are not my days few?
cease then, and let me alone,
that I may take comfort a little,

- 21 before I go whence I shall not return,
even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;
- 22 a land of darkness,
as darkness itself;
and of the shadow of death,
without any order,
and where the light is as darkness.

Zophar (Round 1c)

- ¹Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
- ² Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?
- ³ Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
- ⁴ For thou hast said,
My doctrine is pure,
and I am clean in thine eyes.
- ⁵ But oh that God would speak,
and open his lips against thee;
- ⁶ and that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom,
that they are double to that which is!
Know therefore that God exacteth of thee
less than thine iniquity deserveth.
- ⁷ Canst thou by searching find out God?
canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
- ⁸ It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do?
deeper than hell; what canst thou know?
- ⁹ The measure thereof is
longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.
- ¹⁰ If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together,
then who can hinder him?
- ¹¹ For he knoweth vain men:
he seeth wickedness also;
will he not then consider it?
- ¹² For vain man would be wise,
though man be born like a wild ass's colt.
- ¹³ If thou prepare thine heart,
and stretch out thine hands toward him;
- ¹⁴ if iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away,
and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.
- ¹⁵ For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;
yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:
- ¹⁶ because thou shalt forget thy misery,
and remember it as waters that pass away:

11

- 17 and thine **age** shall be clearer than the **noonday**;
thou shalt shine forth,
thou shalt be as the **morning**.
- 18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;
yea, thou shalt dig about thee,
and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.
- 19 Also thou shalt lie down,
and **none** shall make thee afraid;
yea, **many** shall make suit unto thee.
- 20 But the eyes of the **wicked** shall fail,
and they shall not escape,
and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

Job (Round 1c)

¹And **Job** answered and said,

- ² No doubt but ye are the **people**,
and wisdom shall die with you.
- ³ But I have understanding as well as you;
I am not inferior to you:
yea, who knoweth not such things as these?
- ⁴ I am as one mocked of his **neighbour**,
who calleth upon **God**, and **he** answereth him:
the just upright **man** is laughed to scorn.
- ⁵ He that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp despised
in the thought of him that is at ease.
- ⁶ The **tabernacles** of **robbers** prosper,
and they that provoke **God** are secure;
into whose hand **God** bringeth **abundantly**.
- ⁷ But ask **now** the **beasts**,
and they shall teach thee;
and the **fowls** of the air, and
they shall tell thee:
- ⁸ or speak to the **earth**, and
it shall teach thee:
and the **fishes** of the **sea**
shall declare unto thee.
- ⁹ Who knoweth not in **all** these
that the hand of the **LORD** hath wrought this?
- ¹⁰ In **whose** hand is the soul of **every** living thing,
and the breath of **all** **mankind**.
- ¹¹ Doth not the ear try words?
and the mouth taste his meat?
- ¹² With the **ancient** is wisdom;
and in **length** of **days** understanding.
- ¹³ With **him** is wisdom and strength,
he hath counsel and understanding.
- ¹⁴ Behold, **he** breaketh down, and it cannot be built **again**:
he shutteth up a **man**, and there can be no opening.

12

- 15 Behold, **he** withholdeth the **waters**, and they dry up:
also **he** sendeth them out, and they overturn the **earth**.
- 16 With **him** is strength and wisdom:
the **deceived** and the **deceiver** are **his**.
- 17 **He** leadeth **counsellors** away spoiled,
and maketh the **judges** fools.
- 18 **He** looseth the bond of **kings**,
and girdeth their loins with a girdle.
- 19 **He** leadeth **princes** away spoiled,
and overthroweth the **mighty**.
- 20 **He** removeth away the speech of the **trusty**,
and taketh away the understanding of the **aged**.
- 21 **He** poureth contempt upon **princes**,
and weakeneth the strength of the **mighty**.
- 22 **He** discovereth deep things out of darkness,
and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
- 23 **He** **increaseth** the **nations**,
and destroyeth them:
he enlargeth the **nations**,
and straiteneth them **again**.
- 24 **He** taketh away the heart of the chief of the **people** of the **earth**,
and causeth **them** to wander in a **wilderness** where there is no **way**.
- 25 They grope in the dark without light, and
he maketh them to stagger like a drunken **man**.

- 1 Lo, mine eye hath seen **all** this,
mine ear hath heard and understood it.
- 2 What **ye** know, the same do I know also:
I am not inferior unto you.
- 3 Surely I would speak to the **Almighty**,
and I desire to reason with **God**.
- 4 But **ye** are **forgers** of lies,
ye are **all** **physicians** of no value.
- 5 O that **ye** would altogether hold your peace!
and it should be **your** wisdom.
- 6 Hear **now** my reasoning,
and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
- 7 Will **ye** speak wickedly for **God**?
and talk deceitfully for **him**?
- 8 Will **ye** accept **his** **person**?
will **ye** contend for **God**?
- 9 Is it good that **he** should search you out?
or as **one** **man** mocketh another, do **ye** **so** mock **him**?
- 10 **He** will surely reprove you,
if **ye** do secretly accept **persons**.
- 11 Shall not **his** excellency make you afraid?
and **his** dread fall upon you?

- 12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes,
your bodies to bodies of clay.
- 13 Hold your peace, let me alone,
that I may speak, and let come on me what will.
- 14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth,
and put my life in mine hand?
- 15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him:
but I will maintain mine own ways before him.
- 16 He also shall be my salvation:
for an hypocrite shall not come before him.
- 17 Hear diligently my speech,
and my declaration with your ears.
- 18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause;
I know that I shall be justified.
- 19 Who is he that will plead with me?
for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.
- 20 Only do not two things unto me:
then will I not hide myself from thee.
- 21 Withdraw thine hand far from me:
and let not thy dread make me afraid.
- 22 Then call thou, and I will answer:
or let me speak, and answer thou me.
- 23 How many are mine iniquities and sins?
make me to know my transgression and my sin.
- 24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,
and holdest me for thine enemy?
- 25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro?
and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
- 26 For thou writest bitter things against me,
and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
- 27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks,
and lookest narrowly unto all my paths;
thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.
- 28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth,
as a garment that is moth eaten.
- 1 Man that is born of a woman
is of few days, and full of trouble.
- 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down:
he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
- 3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one,
and bringest me into judgment with thee?
- 4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean?
not one.
- 5 Seeing his days are determined,
the number of his months are with thee,
thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

- 6 turn from him, that he may rest,
till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.
- 7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down,
that it will sprout again,
and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
- 8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,
and the stock thereof die in the ground;
9 yet through the scent of water it will bud,
and bring forth boughs like a plant.
- 10 But man dieth, and wasteth away:
yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?
- 11 As the waters fail from the sea,
and the flood decayeth and drieth up:
12 so man lieth down, and riseth not:
till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake,
nor be raised out of their sleep.
- 13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave,
that thou wouldest keep me secret,
until thy wrath be past,
that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
- 14 If a man die, shall he live again?
all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
- 15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee:
thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
- 16 For now thou numberest my steps:
dost thou not watch over my sin?
- 17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag,
and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
- 18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought,
and the rock is removed out of his place.
- 19 The waters wear the stones:
thou washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth;
and thou destroyest the hope of man.
- 20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth:
thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
- 21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not;
and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.
- 22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain,
and his soul within him shall mourn.

Round Two

Eliphaz (Round 2a)

15

- ¹Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
- ² Should a wise man utter vain knowledge,
and fill his belly with the east wind?
- ³ Should he reason with unprofitable talk?
or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
- ⁴ Yea, thou castest off fear,
and restrainest prayer before God.
- ⁵ For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity,
and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
- ⁶ Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I:
yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
- ⁷ Art thou the first man that was born?
or wast thou made before the hills?
- ⁸ Hast thou heard the secret of God?
and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
- ⁹ What knowest thou, that we know not?
what understandest thou, which is not in us?
- ¹⁰ With us are both the grayheaded and very aged men,
much elder than thy father.
- ¹¹ Are the consolations of God small with thee?
is there any secret thing with thee?
- ¹² Why doth thine heart carry thee away?
and what do thy eyes wink at,
- ¹³ that thou turnest thy spirit against God,
and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?
- ¹⁴ What is man, that he should be clean?
and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
- ¹⁵ Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints;
yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
- ¹⁶ How much more abominable and filthy is man,
which drinketh iniquity like water?
- ¹⁷ I will shew thee, hear me;
and that which I have seen I will declare;
- ¹⁸ which wise men have told from their fathers,
and have not hid it:
- ¹⁹ unto whom alone the earth was given,
and no stranger passed among them.
- ²⁰ The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days,
and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.
- ²¹ A dreadful sound is in his ears:
in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

- ²² He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness,
and he is waited for of the sword.
- ²³ He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it?
he knoweth that the **day** of darkness is ready at his hand.
- ²⁴ Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid;
they shall prevail against him, as a **king** ready to the battle.
- ²⁵ For he stretcheth out his hand against **God**,
and strengtheneth himself against the **Almighty**.
- ²⁶ He runneth upon him, even on his neck,
upon the **thick** bosses of his bucklers:
- ²⁷ because he covereth his face with his fatness,
and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.
- ²⁸ And he dwelleth in desolate **cities**,
and in **houses** which no **man** inhabiteth,
which are ready to become heaps.
- ²⁹ He shall not be rich,
neither shall his substance **continue**,
neither shall he **prolong** the perfection thereof upon the **earth**.
- ³⁰ He shall not depart out of darkness;
the flame shall dry up his **branches**,
and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
- ³¹ Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity:
for vanity shall be his recompence.
- ³² It shall be accomplished **before his time**,
and his **branch** shall not be green.
- ³³ He shall shake off his unripe **grape** as the **vine**,
and shall cast off his **flower** as the **olive**.
- ³⁴ For the **congregation** of **hypocrites** shall be desolate,
and fire shall consume the **tabernacles** of bribery.
- ³⁵ They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity,
and their belly prepareth deceit.

Job (Round 2a)

¹Then **Job** answered and said,

- ² I have heard **many** such things:
miserable **comforters** are ye **all**.
- ³ Shall vain words have an **end**?
or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?
- ⁴ I also could speak as ye do:
if your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could heap up words against you,
and shake mine head at you.
- ⁵ But I would strengthen you with my mouth,
and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.
- ⁶ Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged:
and though I forbear, what am I eased?

16

- 7 But **now** he hath made me weary:
thou hast made desolate **all my company**.
- 8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles,
which is a **witness** against me:
and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.
- 9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me:
he gnasheth upon me with his teeth;
mine **enemy** sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
- 10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth;
they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully;
they have gathered themselves together against me.
- 11 **God** hath delivered me to the ungodly,
and turned me over into the hands of the **wicked**.
- 12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder:
he hath also taken me by my neck,
and shaken me to pieces,
and set me up for his mark.
- 13 His **archers** compass me round about,
he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare;
he poureth out my gall upon the **ground**.
- 14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach,
he runneth upon me like a **giant**.
- 15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,
and defiled my horn in the dust.
- 16 My face is foul with weeping,
and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;
17 not for any injustice in mine hands:
also my prayer is pure.
- 18 O **earth**, cover not thou my blood,
and let my cry have no **place**.
- 19 Also **now**, behold, my **witness** is in **heaven**,
and my record is on high.
- 20 My **friends** scorn me:
but mine eye poureth out tears unto **God**.
- 21 O that one might plead for a **man** with **God**,
as a **man** pleadeth for his **neighbour**!
- 22 **When a few years** are come,
then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.
- 1 My breath is corrupt, my **days** are extinct,
the graves are ready for me.
- 2 Are there not **mockers** with me?
and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?
- 3 Lay down **now**, put me in a surety with **thee**;
who is he that will strike hands with me?
- 4 For **thou** hast hid their heart from understanding:
therefore shalt **thou** not exalt them.

- ⁵ He that speaketh flattery to his friends,
even the eyes of his children shall fail.
- ⁶ He hath made me also a byword of the people;
and aforetime I was as a tabret.
- ⁷ Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,
and all my members are as a shadow.
- ⁸ Upright men shall be astonied at this,
and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
- ⁹ The righteous also shall hold on his way,
and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.
- ¹⁰ But as for you all, do ye return, and come now:
for I cannot find one wise man among you.
- ¹¹ My days are past,
my purposes are broken off,
even the thoughts of my heart.
- ¹² They change the night into day:
the light is short because of darkness.
- ¹³ If I wait, the grave is mine house:
I have made my bed in the darkness.
- ¹⁴ I have said to corruption, Thou art my father:
to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.
- ¹⁵ And where is now my hope?
as for my hope, who shall see it?
- ¹⁶ They shall go down to the bars of the pit,
when our rest together is in the dust.

Bildad (Round 2b)

- ¹Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
- ² How long will it be ere ye make an end of words?
mark, and afterwards we will speak.
- ³ Wherefore are we counted as beasts,
and reputed vile in your sight?
- ⁴ He teareth himself in his anger:
shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and
shall the rock be removed out of his place?
- ⁵ Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,
and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
- ⁶ The light shall be dark in his tabernacle,
and his candle shall be put out with him.
- ⁷ The steps of his strength shall be straitened,
and his own counsel shall cast him down.
- ⁸ For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
and he walketh upon a snare.

18

- ⁹ The gin shall take him by the heel,
and the **robber** shall prevail against him.
- ¹⁰ The snare is laid for him in the **ground**,
and a trap for him in the **way**.
- ¹¹ Terrors shall make him afraid on **every** side,
and shall drive him to his feet.
- ¹² His strength shall be hungerbitten,
and destruction shall be ready at his side.
- ¹³ It shall devour the strength of his skin:
even the **firstborn** of death shall devour his strength.
- ¹⁴ His confidence shall be rooted out of his **tabernacle**,
and it shall bring him to the **king** of terrors.
- ¹⁵ It shall dwell in his **tabernacle**, because it is **none** of his:
brimstone shall be scattered upon his **habitation**.
- ¹⁶ His **roots** shall be dried up **beneath**,
and **above** shall his **branch** be cut off.
- ¹⁷ His remembrance shall perish from the **earth**,
and he shall have no name in the **street**.
- ¹⁸ He shall be driven from light into darkness,
and chased out of the **world**.
- ¹⁹ He shall neither have **son** nor **nephew** among his **people**,
nor any remaining in his **dwellings**.
- ²⁰ They that come **after** him shall be astonished at his **day**,
as they that went **before** were affrighted.
- ²¹ Surely such are the **dwellings** of the **wicked**,
and this is the **place** of him that knoweth not **God**.

Job (Round 2b)

- ¹ **Then Job** answered and said,
- ² **How long** will ye vex my soul,
and break me in pieces with words?
- ³ These **ten times** have ye reproached me:
ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me.
- ⁴ And be it indeed that I have erred,
mine error remaineth with myself.
- ⁵ If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me,
and plead against me my reproach:
- ⁶ know **now** that **God** hath overthrown me,
and hath compassed me with his net.
- ⁷ Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard:
I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.
- ⁸ He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and
he hath set darkness in my **paths**.
- ⁹ He hath stripped me of my glory,
and taken the crown from my head.
- ¹⁰ He hath destroyed me on **every** side, and I am gone:
and mine hope hath **he** removed like a **tree**.

19

- 11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me,
and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies.
- 12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me,
and encamp round about my tabernacle.
- 13 He hath put my brethren far from me,
and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
- 14 My kinsfolk have failed, and
my familiar friends have forgotten me.
- 15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids,
count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.
- 16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer;
I intreated him with my mouth.
- 17 My breath is strange to my wife,
though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body.
- 18 Yea, young children despised me;
I arose, and they spake against me.
- 19 All my inward friends abhorred me:
and they whom I loved are turned against me.
- 20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,
and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
- 21 Have pity upon me,
have pity upon me, O ye my friends;
for the hand of God hath touched me.
- 22 Why do ye persecute me as God,
and are not satisfied with my flesh?
- 23 Oh that my words were now written!
oh that they were printed in a book!
- 24 That they were graven
with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!
- 25 For I know that my redeemer liveth,
and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:
- 26 and though after my skin worms destroy this body,
yet in my flesh shall I see God:
- 27 whom I shall see for myself,
and mine eyes shall behold, and not another;
though my reins be consumed within me.
- 28 But ye should say,
Why persecute we him,
seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
- 29 Be ye afraid of the sword:
for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword,
that ye may know there is a judgment.

Zophar (Round 2c)

20

- ¹Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
- ² Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer,
and for this I make haste.
- ³ I have heard the check of my reproach,
and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
- ⁴ Knowest thou not this of old,
since man was placed upon earth,
- ⁵ that the triumphing of the wicked is short,
and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?
- ⁶ Though his excellency mount up to the heavens,
and his head reach unto the clouds;
- ⁷ yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung:
they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?
- ⁸ He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found:
yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
- ⁹ The eye also which saw him shall see him no more;
neither shall his place any more behold him.
- ¹⁰ His children shall seek to please the poor,
and his hands shall restore their goods.
- ¹¹ His bones are full of the sin of his youth,
which shall lie down with him in the dust.
- ¹² Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,
though he hide it under his tongue;
- ¹³ though he spare it, and forsake it not;
but keep it still within his mouth:
- ¹⁴ yet his meat in his bowels is turned,
it is the gall of asps within him.
- ¹⁵ He hath swallowed down riches,
and he shall vomit them up again:
God shall cast them out of his belly.
- ¹⁶ He shall suck the poison of asps:
the viper's tongue shall slay him.
- ¹⁷ He shall not see the rivers, the floods,
the brooks of honey and butter.
- ¹⁸ That which he laboured for shall he restore,
and shall not swallow it down:
according to his substance shall the restitution be,
and he shall not rejoice therein.
- ¹⁹ Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor;
because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;
- ²⁰ surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly,
he shall not save of that which he desired.
- ²¹ There shall none of his meat be left;
therefore shall no man look for his goods.

- 22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits:
every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.
- 23 When he is about to fill his belly,
God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him,
and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.
- 24 He shall flee from the iron weapon,
and the bow of steel shall strike him through.
- 25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body;
yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall:
terrors are upon him.
- 26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places:
a fire not blown shall consume him;
it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
- 27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and
the earth shall rise up against him.
- 28 The increase of his house shall depart,
and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
- 29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God,
and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

Job (Round 2c)

- 1 But Job answered and said,
- 2 Hear diligently my speech,
and let this be your consolations.
- 3 Suffer me that I may speak;
and after that I have spoken, mock on.
- 4 As for me, is my complaint to man?
and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?
- 5 Mark me, and be astonished,
and lay your hand upon your mouth.
- 6 Even when I remember I am afraid,
and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
- 7 Wherefore do the wicked live,
become old, yea, are mighty in power?
- 8 Their seed is established in their sight with them,
and their offspring before their eyes.
- 9 Their houses are safe from fear,
neither is the rod of God upon them.
- 10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;
their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
- 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock,
and their children dance.
- 12 They take the timbrel and harp,
and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
- 13 They spend their days in wealth,
and in a moment go down to the grave.

21

- 14 Therefore they say unto God,
Depart from us;
for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
- 15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him?
and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?
- 16 Lo, their good is not in their hand:
the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
- 17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out!
and how oft cometh their destruction upon them!
God distributeth sorrows in his anger.
- 18 They are as stubble before the wind,
and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.
- 19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children:
he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.
- 20 His eyes shall see his destruction,
and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
- 21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him,
when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?
- 22 Shall any teach God knowledge?
seeing he judgeth those that are high.
- 23 One dieth in his full strength,
being wholly at ease and quiet.
- 24 His breasts are full of milk,
and his bones are moistened with marrow.
- 25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul,
and never eateth with pleasure.
- 26 They shall lie down alike in the dust,
and the worms shall cover them.
- 27 Behold, I know your thoughts,
and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.
- 28 For ye say,
Where is the house of the prince? and
where are the dwelling places of the wicked?
- 29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way?
and do ye not know their tokens,
- 30 that the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction?
they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.
- 31 Who shall declare his way to his face?
and who shall repay him what he hath done?
- 32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave,
and shall remain in the tomb.
- 33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him,
and every man shall draw after him,
as there are innumerable before him.
- 34 How then comfort ye me in vain,
seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

Round Three

Eliphaz (Round 3a)

22

- ¹Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
- ² Can a man be profitable unto God,
as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
- ³ Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous?
or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
- ⁴ Will he reprove thee for fear of thee?
will he enter with thee into judgment?
- ⁵ Is not thy wickedness great?
and thine iniquities infinite?
- ⁶ For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought,
and stripped the naked of their clothing.
- ⁷ Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and
thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
- ⁸ But as for the mighty man, he had the earth;
and the honourable man dwelt in it.
- ⁹ Thou hast sent widows away empty,
and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
- ¹⁰ Therefore snares are round about thee,
and sudden fear troubleth thee;
- ¹¹ or darkness, that thou canst not see;
and abundance of waters cover thee.
- ¹² Is not God in the height of heaven?
and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!
- ¹³ And thou sayest,
How doth God know?
can he judge through the dark cloud?
- ¹⁴ Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not;
and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
- ¹⁵ Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?
¹⁶ which were cut down out of time,
whose foundation was overflown with a flood:
- ¹⁷ which said unto God,
Depart from us:
and what can the Almighty do for them?
- ¹⁸ Yet he filled their houses with good things:
but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
- ¹⁹ The righteous see it, and are glad:
and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
- ²⁰ Whereas our substance is not cut down,
but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

- 21 Acquaint **now** thyself with **him**, and be at peace:
thereby good shall come unto thee.
- 22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from **his** mouth,
and lay up **his** words in thine heart.
- 23 If thou return to the **Almighty**,
thou shalt be built up,
thou shalt put away iniquity **far** from thy **tabernacles**.
- 24 **Then** shalt thou lay up gold as dust,
and the gold of **Ophir** as the stones of the **brooks**.
- 25 Yea, the **Almighty** shall be thy defence,
and thou shalt have plenty of silver.
- 26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the **Almighty**,
and shalt lift up thy face unto **God**.
- 27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto **him**,
and **he** shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
- 28 Thou shalt also decree a thing,
and it shall be established unto thee:
and the light shall shine upon thy **ways**.
- 29 **When men** are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up;
and **he** shall save the humble **person**.
- 30 **He** shall deliver the **island** of the **innocent**:
and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

Job (Round 3a)

¹**Then Job** answered and said,

- ² Even to **day** is my complaint bitter:
my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
- ³ Oh that I knew **where** I might find **him**!
that I might come even to **his** seat!
- ⁴ I would order my cause **before** **him**,
and fill my mouth with arguments.
- ⁵ I would know the words which **he** would answer me,
and understand what **he** would say unto me.
- ⁶ Will **he** plead against me with **his** great power?
No; but **he** would put strength in me.
- ⁷ There the **righteous** might dispute with **him**;
so should I be delivered **for ever** from my judge.
- ⁸ Behold, I go forward, but **he** is not there;
and **backward**, but I cannot perceive **him**:
⁹ on the **left hand**, **where** **he** doth work, but I cannot behold **him**:
he hideth **himself** on the **right hand**, that I cannot see **him**:
¹⁰ but **he** knoweth the way that I take:
when **he** hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
- ¹¹ My foot hath held **his** steps,
his way have I kept, and not declined.
- ¹² Neither have I gone back from the commandment of **his** lips;
I have esteemed the words of **his** mouth **more** than my necessary food.

23

- ¹³ But he is in one mind, and who can turn him?
and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.
- ¹⁴ For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me:
and many such things are with him.
- ¹⁵ Therefore am I troubled at his presence:
when I consider, I am afraid of him.
- ¹⁶ For God maketh my heart soft,
and the Almighty troubleth me:
- ¹⁷ because I was not cut off before the darkness,
neither hath he covered the darkness from my face.
- ¹ Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty,
do they that know him not see his days?
- ² Some remove the landmarks;
they violently take away flocks, and feed thereof.
- ³ They drive away the ass of the fatherless,
they take the widow's ox for a pledge.
- ⁴ They turn the needy out of the way:
the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
- ⁵ Behold, as wild asses in the desert,
go they forth to their work;
rising betimes for a prey:
the wilderness yieldeth food for them and for their children.
- ⁶ They reap every one his corn in the field: and
they gather the vintage of the wicked.
- ⁷ They cause the naked to lodge without clothing,
that they have no covering in the cold.
- ⁸ They are wet with the showers of the mountains,
and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
- ⁹ They pluck the fatherless from the breast,
and take a pledge of the poor.
- ¹⁰ They cause him to go naked without clothing,
and they take away the sheaf from the hungry;
- ¹¹ which make oil within their walls,
and tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.
- ¹² Men groan from out of the city,
and the soul of the wounded crieth out:
yet God layeth not folly to them.
- ¹³ They are of those that rebel against the light;
they know not the ways thereof,
nor abide in the paths thereof.
- ¹⁴ The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy,
and in the night is as a thief.
- ¹⁵ The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying,
No eye shall see me:
and disguiseth his face.

- 16 In the dark they dig through houses,
which they had marked for themselves in the daytime:
they know not the light.
- 17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death:
if one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.
- 18 He is swift as the waters;
their portion is cursed in the earth:
he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
- 19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters:
so doth the grave those which have sinned.
- 20 The womb shall forget him;
the worm shall feed sweetly on him;
he shall be no more remembered;
and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
- 21 He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not:
and doeth not good to the widow.
- 22 He draweth also the mighty with his power:
he riseth up, and no man is sure of life.
- 23 Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he resteth;
yet his eyes are upon their ways.
- 24 They are exalted for a little while,
but are gone and brought low;
they are taken out of the way as all other,
and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
- 25 And if it be not so now,
who will make me a liar,
and make my speech nothing worth?

Bildad (Round 3b)

- ¹Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
- ² Dominion and fear are with him,
he maketh peace in his high places.
- ³ Is there any number of his armies?
and upon whom doth not his light arise?
- ⁴ How then can man be justified with God?
or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?
- ⁵ Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not;
yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.
- ⁶ How much less man, that is a worm?
and the son of man, which is a worm?

25

Job (Round 3b)

26

- ¹But Job answered and said,
- ² How hast thou helped him that is without power?
how savest thou the arm that hath no strength?
- ³ How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom?
and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?
- ⁴ To whom hast thou uttered words?
and whose spirit came from thee?
- ⁵ Dead things are formed from under the waters,
and the inhabitants thereof.
- ⁶ Hell is naked before him,
and destruction hath no covering.
- ⁷ He stretcheth out the north over the empty place,
and hangeth the earth upon nothing.
- ⁸ He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds;
and the cloud is not rent under them.
- ⁹ He holdeth back the face of his throne,
and spreadeth his cloud upon it.
- ¹⁰ He hath compassed the waters with bounds,
until the day and night come to an end.
- ¹¹ The pillars of heaven tremble
and are astonished at his reproof.
- ¹² He divideth the sea with his power,
and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.
- ¹³ By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens;
his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.
- ¹⁴ Lo, these are parts of his ways:
but how little a portion is heard of him?
but the thunder of his power who can understand?

27

- ¹Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,
- ² As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment;
and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul;
- ³ all the while my breath is in me,
and the spirit of God is in my nostrils;
- ⁴ my lips shall not speak wickedness,
nor my tongue utter deceit.
- ⁵ God forbid that I should justify you:
till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.
- ⁶ My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go:
my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.
- ⁷ Let mine enemy be as the wicked,
and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.
- ⁸ For what is the hope of the hypocrite,
though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

- ⁹ Will **God** hear his cry **when** trouble cometh upon him?
¹⁰ will he delight himself in the **Almighty**?
 will he **always** call upon **God**?
- ¹¹ I will teach you by the hand of **God**:
 that which is with the **Almighty** will I not conceal.
- ¹² Behold, **all** ye yourselves have seen it;
 why then are ye thus altogether vain?
- ¹³ This is the portion of a wicked **man** with **God**,
 and the heritage of **oppressors**,
 which they shall receive of the **Almighty**.
- ¹⁴ If his **children** be **multiplied**, it is for the sword:
 and his **offspring** shall not be satisfied with bread.
- ¹⁵ Those that remain of **him** shall be buried in death:
 and his **widows** shall not weep.
- ¹⁶ Though he heap up silver as the dust,
 and prepare raiment as the clay;
¹⁷ he may prepare it, but the **just** shall put it on,
 and the **innocent** shall divide the silver.
- ¹⁸ He buildeth his **house** as a **moth**,
 and as a booth that the **keeper** maketh.
- ¹⁹ The **rich man** shall lie down,
 but he shall not be gathered:
 he openeth his eyes, and he is not.
- ²⁰ Terrors take hold on him as **waters**,
 a tempest stealeth him away in the **night**.
- ²¹ The **east** wind carrieth him away, and he departeth:
 and as a storm hurleth him out of his **place**.
- ²² For **God** shall cast upon him, and not spare:
 he would fain flee out of his hand.
- ²³ **Men** shall clap their hands at him,
 and shall hiss him out of his **place**.
- ¹ Surely there is a vein for the silver,
 and a **place** for gold where they mine it.
- ² Iron is taken out of the **earth**,
 and brass is molten out of the stone.
- ³ He setteth an **end** to darkness,
 and searcheth out **all** perfection:
 the stones of darkness,
 and the shadow of death.
- ⁴ The flood breaketh out from the **inhabitant**;
 even the **waters** forgotten of the foot:
 they are dried up, they are gone away from **men**.
- ⁵ As for the **earth**, out of it cometh bread:
 and under it is turned up as it were fire.
- ⁶ The stones of it are the **place** of sapphires:
 and it hath dust of gold.

- 7 There is a **path** which no **fowl** knoweth,
and which the **vulture's** eye hath not seen:
- 8 the **lion's** whelps have not trodden it,
nor the fierce **lion** passed by it.
- 9 He putteth forth **his** hand upon the **rock**;
he overturneth the **mountains** by the **roots**.
- 10 He cutteth out **rivers** among the **rocks**;
and **his** eye seeth **every** precious thing.
- 11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing;
and the thing that is hid bringeth **he** forth to light.
- 12 But **where** shall wisdom be found?
and **where** is the **place** of understanding?
- 13 **Man** knoweth not the price thereof;
neither is it found in the **land** of the **living**.
- 14 The depth saith, It is not in me:
and the **sea** saith, It is not with me.
- 15 It cannot be gotten for gold,
neither shall silver be **weighed** for the price thereof.
- 16 It cannot be valued with the gold of **Ophir**,
with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
- 17 The gold and the crystal cannot **equal** it:
and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold.
- 18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls:
for the price of wisdom is **above** rubies.
- 19 The topaz of **Ethiopia** shall not **equal** it,
neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
- 20 **Whence** then cometh wisdom? and
where is the **place** of understanding?
- 21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of **all living**,
and kept **close** from the **fowls** of the air.
- 22 Destruction and death say,
We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
- 23 **God** understandeth the **way** thereof,
and **he** knoweth the **place** thereof.
- 24 For **he** looketh to the **ends** of the **earth**,
and seeth **under** the **whole** **heaven**;
- 25 to make the **weight** for the winds;
and he weigheth the **waters** by **measure**.
- 26 **When** **he** made a decree for the rain,
and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
- 27 then did **he** see it, and declare it;
he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.
- 28 And unto **man** **he** said,
BEHOLD, THE FEAR OF THE **LORD**, THAT IS WISDOM;
AND TO DEPART FROM EVIL IS UNDERSTANDING.

¹Moreover **Job** continued his parable, and said,

² Oh that I were as in **months past**,
as in the **days when** God preserved me;

³ **when his** candle shined upon my head, and
when by his light I walked through darkness;

⁴ as I was in the **days of my youth**,
when the secret of God was upon my **tabernacle**;

⁵ **when** the Almighty was **yet** with me,
when my children were about me;

⁶ **when** I washed my steps with butter,
and the rock poured me out **rivers** of oil;

⁷ **when** I went out to the **gate through the city**,
when I prepared my seat in the **street**!

⁸ The **young men** saw me, and hid themselves:
and the **aged** arose, and stood up.

⁹ The **princes** refrained talking,
and laid their hand on their mouth.

¹⁰ The **nobles** held their peace,
and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

¹¹ **When** the ear heard me, then it blessed me;
and **when** the eye saw me, it gave witness to me:

¹² because I delivered the **poor** that cried,
and the **fatherless**,
and him that had **none** to help him.

¹³ The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me:
and I caused the **widow's** heart to sing for joy.

¹⁴ I put on righteousness, and it clothed me:
my judgment was as a robe and a diadem.

¹⁵ I was eyes to the **blind**,
and feet was I to the **lame**.

¹⁶ I was a **father** to the **poor**:
and the cause which I knew not I searched out.

¹⁷ And I brake the jaws of the **wicked**,
and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

¹⁸ **Then** I said,
I shall die in my nest,
and I shall **multiply my days** as the sand.

¹⁹ My **root** was spread out by the **waters**,
and the dew lay **all night** upon my **branch**.

²⁰ My glory was fresh in me,
and my bow was renewed in my hand.

²¹ Unto **me men** gave ear,
and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

²² **After** my words they spake not **again**;
and my speech dropped upon them.

²³ And they waited for me as for the rain;
and they opened their mouth wide as for the **latter** rain.

- 24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not;
and the light of my countenance they cast not down.
- 25 I chose out their way, and sat chief,
and dwelt as a king in the army,
as one that comforteth the mourners.

30

- 1 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision,
whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.
- 2 Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me,
in whom old age was perished?
- 3 For want and famine they were solitary;
fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.
- 4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes,
and juniper roots for their meat.
- 5 They were driven forth from among men,
(they cried after them as after a thief;)
- 6 to dwell in the cliffs of the valleys,
in caves of the earth,
and in the rocks.
- 7 Among the bushes they brayed;
under the nettles they were gathered together.
- 8 They were children of fools,
yea, children of base men:
they were viler than the earth.
- 9 And now am I their song,
yea, I am their byword.
- 10 They abhor me,
they flee far from me,
and spare not to spit in my face.
- 11 Because he hath loosed my cord,
and afflicted me,
they have also let loose the bridle before me.
- 12 Upon my right hand rise the youth;
they push away my feet,
and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.
- 13 They mar my path,
they set forward my calamity,
they have no helper.
- 14 They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters:
in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.
- 15 Terrors are turned upon me:
they pursue my soul as the wind:
and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
- 16 And now my soul is poured out upon me;
the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
- 17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and
my sinews take no rest.
- 18 By the great force of my disease is my garment changed:
it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

- 19 He hath cast me into the mire,
and I am become like dust and ashes.
- 20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me:
I stand up, and thou regardest me not.
- 21 Thou art become cruel to me:
with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.
- 22 Thou liftest me up to the wind;
thou causest me to ride upon it,
and dissolvest my substance.
- 23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death,
and to the house appointed for all living.
- 24 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the grave,
though they cry in his destruction.
- 25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble?
was not my soul grieved for the poor?
- 26 When I looked for good, then evil came unto me:
and when I waited for light, there came darkness.
- 27 My bowels boiled, and rested not:
the days of affliction prevented me.
- 28 I went mourning without the sun:
I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.
- 29 I am a brother to dragons,
and a companion to owls.
- 30 My skin is black upon me,
and my bones are burned with heat.
- 31 My harp also is turned to mourning,
and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

- 1 I made a covenant with mine eyes;
why then should I think upon a maid?
- 2 For what portion of God is there from above?
and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?
- 3 Is not destruction to the wicked?
and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?
- 4 Doth not he see my ways,
and count all my steps?
- 5 If I have walked with vanity,
or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;
- 6 let me be weighed in an even balance,
that God may know mine integrity.
- 7 If my step hath turned out of the way,
and mine heart walked after mine eyes,
and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;
- 8 then let me sow, and let another eat;
yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

- 9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman,
 or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;
 10 then let my wife grind unto another,
 and let others bow down upon her.
- 11 For this is an heinous crime;
 yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.
- 12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction,
 and would root out all mine increase.
- 13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant,
 when they contended with me;
 14 what then shall I do when God riseth up?
 and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
- 15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him?
 and did not one fashion us in the womb?
- 16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire,
 or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
 17 or have eaten my morsel myself alone,
 and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
 18 (for from my youth he was brought up with me,
 as with a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb);
 19 if I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or
 any poor without covering;
 20 if his loins have not blessed me, and
 if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
 21 if I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,
 when I saw my help in the gate:
 22 then let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade,
 and mine arm be broken from the bone.
- 23 For destruction from God was a terror to me,
 and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
- 24 If I have made gold my hope,
 or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;
 25 if I rejoiced because my wealth was great,
 and because mine hand had gotten much;
 26 if I beheld the sun when it shined,
 or the moon walking in brightness;
 27 and my heart hath been secretly enticed,
 or my mouth hath kissed my hand:
- 28 this also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge:
 for I should have denied the God that is above.
- 29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,
 or lifted up myself when evil found him:
 30 neither have I suffered my mouth to sin
 by wishing a curse to his soul.
- 31 If the men of my tabernacle said not,
 Oh that we had of his flesh!
 we cannot be satisfied.

- ³² The **stranger** did not lodge in the **street**:
but I opened my **doors** to the **traveller**.
- ³³ If I covered my transgressions as **Adam**,
by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
- ³⁴ did I fear a great **multitude**,
or did the contempt of **families** terrify me,
that I kept silence, and went not out of the **door**?
- ³⁵ Oh that one would hear me!
behold, my desire is, that the **Almighty** would answer me,
and that mine **adversary** had written a book.
- ³⁶ Surely I would take it upon my shoulder,
and bind it as a crown to me.
- ³⁷ I would declare unto **him** the **number** of my steps;
as a **prince** would I go **near** unto **him**.
- ³⁸ If my **land** cry against me,
or that the **furrows** likewise thereof complain;
- ³⁹ if I have eaten the **fruits** thereof without money,
or have caused the **owners** thereof to lose their life:
- ⁴⁰ let **thistles** grow instead of **wheat**,
and **cockle** instead of **barley**.

The words of **Job** are ended.

Monologues

Elihu

¹So these **three men** ceased to answer **Job**, because he was righteous in his own eyes. ²**Then** was kindled the wrath of **Elihu** the son of **Barachel** the **Buzite**, of the **kindred** of **Ram**: against **Job** was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than **God**. ³Also against his **three friends** was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and **yet** had condemned **Job**. ⁴**Now Elihu** had waited **till Job** had spoken, because they were **elder** than he. ⁵**When Elihu** saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these **three men**, then his wrath was kindled. ⁶And **Elihu** the son of **Barachel** the **Buzite** answered and said,

I am **young**,
and ye are **very old**;
wherefore I was afraid,
and durst not shew you mine opinion.

⁷ I said,
Days should speak,
and **multitude** of **years** should teach wisdom.

⁸ But there is a spirit in **man**:
and the inspiration of the **Almighty** giveth them understanding.

⁹ Great **men** are not **always** wise:
neither do the **aged** understand judgment.

32

- 10 Therefore I said,
Hearken to me;
I also will shew mine opinion.
- 11 Behold, I waited for your words;
I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.
- 12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold,
there was none of you that convinced Job,
or that answered his words:
lest ye should say,
- 13 We have found out wisdom:
God thrusteth him down, not man.
- 14 Now he hath not directed his words against me:
neither will I answer him with your speeches.
- 15 They were amazed,
they answered no more:
they left off speaking.
- 16 When I had waited, (for they spake not,
but stood still, and answered no more;)
- 17 I said,
I will answer also my part,
I also will shew mine opinion.
- 18 For I am full of matter,
the spirit within me constraineth me.
- 19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent;
it is ready to burst like new bottles.
- 20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed:
I will open my lips and answer.
- 21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person,
neither let me give flattering titles unto man.
- 22 For I know not to give flattering titles;
in so doing my maker would soon take me away.

- 1 Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches,
and hearken to all my words.
- 2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth,
my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.
- 3 My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart:
and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
- 4 The Spirit of God hath made me,
and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
- 5 If thou canst answer me,
set thy words in order before me, stand up.
- 6 Behold, I am according to thy wish in God's stead:
I also am formed out of the clay.
- 7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid,
neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

- ⁸ Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing,
and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,
- ⁹ I am clean without transgression, I am innocent;
neither is there iniquity in me.
- ¹⁰ Behold, **he** findeth occasions against me,
he counteth me for **his** enemy,
- ¹¹ **he** putteth my feet in the **stocks**,
he marketh all my **paths**.
- ¹² Behold, in this thou art not just:
I will answer thee, that **God** is greater than **man**.
- ¹³ Why dost thou strive against **him**?
for **he** giveth not account of any of **his** matters.
- ¹⁴ For **God** speaketh **once**, yea **twice**,
yet **man** perceiveth it not.
- ¹⁵ In a dream, in a vision of the **night**,
when deep sleep falleth upon **men**,
in slumberings upon the **bed**;
- ¹⁶ then **he** openeth the ears of **men**,
and sealeth their instruction,
- ¹⁷ that **he** may withdraw **man** from his purpose,
and hide pride from **man**.
- ¹⁸ **He** keepeth back his soul from the **pit**,
and his life from perishing by the sword.
- ¹⁹ **He** is chastened also with pain upon his **bed**,
and the **multitude** of his bones with strong pain:
- ²⁰ **so** that his life abhorreth bread,
and his soul dainty meat.
- ²¹ His flesh is consumed away,
that it cannot be seen;
and his bones that were not seen stick out.
- ²² Yea, his soul draweth **near** unto the **grave**,
and his life to the **destroyers**.
- ²³ If there be a **messenger** with him, an **interpreter**,
one among a **thousand**, to shew unto **man** his uprightness:
- ²⁴ then **he** is gracious unto him, and saith,
DELIVER HIM FROM GOING DOWN TO THE PIT:
I HAVE FOUND A RANSOM.
- ²⁵ His flesh shall be fresher than a **child's**:
he shall return to the **days** of his **youth**:
- ²⁶ **he** shall pray unto **God**,
and **he** will be favourable unto him:
and **he** shall see **his** face with joy:
for **he** will render unto **man** his righteousness.
- ²⁷ **He** looketh upon **men**, and if any say,
I have sinned, and perverted that which was right,
and it profited me not;
- ²⁸ **he** will deliver his soul from going into the **pit**,
and his life shall see the light.

- ²⁹ Lo, all these things worketh God oftentimes with man,
³⁰ to bring back his soul from the pit,
 to be enlightened with the light of the living.
- ³¹ Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me:
 hold thy peace, and I will speak.
- ³² If thou hast any thing to say, answer me:
 speak, for I desire to justify thee.
- ³³ If not, hearken unto me:
 hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

¹Furthermore Elihu answered and said,

- ² Hear my words, O ye wise men;
 and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
- ³ For the ear trieth words,
 as the mouth tasteth meat.
- ⁴ Let us choose to us judgment:
 let us know among ourselves what is good.
- ⁵ For Job hath said,
 I am righteous:
 and God hath taken away my judgment.
- ⁶ Should I lie against my right?
 my wound is incurable without transgression.
- ⁷ What man is like Job,
 who drinketh up scorning like water?
- ⁸ Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity,
 and walketh with wicked men.
- ⁹ For he hath said,
 It profiteth a man nothing
 that he should delight himself with God.
- ¹⁰ Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding:
 far be it from God, that he should do wickedness;
 and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.
- ¹¹ For the work of a man shall he render unto him,
 and cause every man to find according to his ways.
- ¹² Yea, surely God will not do wickedly,
 neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.
- ¹³ Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or
 who hath disposed the whole world?
- ¹⁴ If he set his heart upon man,
 if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;
- ¹⁵ all flesh shall perish together,
 and man shall turn again unto dust.
- ¹⁶ If now thou hast understanding, hear this:
 hearken to the voice of my words.
- ¹⁷ Shall even he that hateth right govern?
 and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

- 18 Is it fit to say to a **king**, Thou art wicked?
and to **princes**, Ye are ungodly?
- 19 How **much less** to **him** that accepteth not the **persons of princes**,
nor regardeth the **rich more** than the **poor**?
for they **all** are the work of **his** hands.
- 20 In a moment shall they die,
and the **people** shall be troubled at **midnight**, and pass away:
and the **mighty** shall be taken away without hand.
- 21 For **his** eyes are upon the **ways** of **man**,
and **he** seeth **all** his goings.
- 22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death,
where the **workers** of iniquity may hide themselves.
- 23 For **he** will not lay upon **man more** than right;
that **he** should enter into judgment with **God**.
- 24 **He** shall break in pieces **mighty men** without **number**,
and set others in their stead.
- 25 Therefore **he** knoweth their works,
and **he** overturneth them in the **night**,
so that they are destroyed.
- 26 **He** striketh them as wicked **men**
in the open sight of others;
- 27 because they turned back from **him**,
and would not consider any of **his ways**:
- 28 **so** that they cause the cry of the **poor** to come unto **him**,
and **he** heareth the cry of the **afflicted**.
- 29 **When** **he** giveth quietness,
who then can make trouble?
and **when** **he** hideth **his** face,
who then can behold **him**?
- whether it be done against a **nation**,
or against a **man only**:
- 30 that the **hypocrite** reign not,
lest the **people** be ensnared.
- 31 Surely it is meet to be said unto **God**,
I have borne chastisement,
I will not offend **any more**:
- 32 that which I see not teach **thou** me:
if I have done iniquity, I will do **no more**.
- 33 Should it be according to **thy** mind? **he** will recompense it,
whether **thou** refuse, or whether **thou** choose; and not I:
therefore speak what **thou** knowest.
- 34 Let **men** of understanding tell me,
and let a wise **man** hearken unto me.
- 35 **Job** hath spoken without knowledge,
and **his** words were without wisdom.
- 36 My desire is that **Job** may be tried unto the **end**
because of **his** answers for **wicked men**.
- 37 For **he** **addeth** rebellion unto **his** sin,
he clappeth **his** hands among us,
and multiplieth **his** words against **God**.

¹**Elihu** spake moreover, and said,

² Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst,
My righteousness is more than God's?

³ For thou saidst,
What advantage will it be unto thee?

and,
What profit shall I have, if I be cleansed from my sin?

⁴ I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

⁵ Look unto the heavens, and see;
and behold the clouds which are higher than thou.

⁶ If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him?
or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

⁷ If thou be righteous, what givest thou him?
or what receiveth he of thine hand?

⁸ Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art; and
thy righteousness may profit the son of man.

⁹ By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to cry:
they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

¹⁰ But none saith,
Where is God my maker,
who giveth songs in the night;

¹¹ who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,
and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

¹² There they cry, but none giveth answer,
because of the pride of evil men.

¹³ Surely God will not hear vanity,
neither will the Almighty regard it.

¹⁴ Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him,
yet judgment is before him;
therefore trust thou in him.

¹⁵ But now, because it is not so, he hath visited in his anger;
yet he knoweth it not in great extremity:

¹⁶ therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain;
he multiplieth words without knowledge.

¹**Elihu** also proceeded, and said,

² Suffer me a little,
and I will shew thee that I have yet to speak on God's behalf.

³ I will fetch my knowledge from afar,
and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

⁴ For truly my words shall not be false:
he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

⁵ Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any:
he is mighty in strength and wisdom.

⁶ He preserveth not the life of the wicked:
but giveth right to the poor.

- 7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous:
but with kings are they on the throne;
yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
- 8 And if they be bound in fetters,
and be holden in cords of affliction;
- 9 then he sheweth them their work,
and their transgressions that they have exceeded.
- 10 He openeth also their ear to discipline,
and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
- 11 If they obey and serve him,
they shall spend their days in prosperity,
and their years in pleasures.
- 12 But if they obey not,
they shall perish by the sword, and
they shall die without knowledge.
- 13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath:
they cry not when he bindeth them.
- 14 They die in youth,
and their life is among the unclean.
- 15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction,
and openeth their ears in oppression.
- 16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait
into a broad place, where there is no straitness;
and that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatness.
- 17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked:
judgment and justice take hold on thee.
- 18 Because there is wrath,
beware lest he take thee away with his stroke:
then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.
- 19 Will he esteem thy riches?
no, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
- 20 Desire not the night,
when people are cut off in their place.
- 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity:
for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
- 22 Behold, God exalteth by his power:
who teacheth like him?
- 23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or
who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
- 24 Remember that thou magnify his work,
which men behold.
- 25 Every man may see it;
man may behold it afar off.
- 26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not,
neither can the number of his years be searched out.
- 27 For he maketh small the drops of water:
they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:
- 28 which the clouds do drop and distil upon man abundantly.

- 29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds,
or the noise of his tabernacle?
- 30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it,
and covereth the bottom of the sea.
- 31 For by them judgeth he the people;
he giveth meat in abundance.
- 32 With clouds he covereth the light;
and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt.
- 33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it,
the cattle also concerning the vapour.

37

- 1 At this also my heart trembleth,
and is moved out of his place.
- 2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice,
and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.
- 3 He directeth it under the whole heaven,
and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.
- 4 After it a voice roareth:
he thundereth with the voice of his excellency;
and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.
- 5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice;
great things doeth he,
which we cannot comprehend.
- 6 For he saith to the snow,
BE THOU ON THE EARTH;
likewise to the small rain,
and to the great rain of his strength.
- 7 He sealet up the hand of every man;
that all men may know his work.
- 8 Then the beasts go into dens,
and remain in their places.
- 9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind:
and cold out of the north.
- 10 By the breath of God frost is given:
and the breadth of the waters is straitened.
- 11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud:
he scattereth his bright cloud:
and it is turned round about by his counsels:
that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them
upon the face of the world in the earth.
- 13 He causeth it to come,
whether for correction,
or for his land, or for mercy.
- 14 Harken unto this, O Job:
stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
- 15 Dost thou know when God disposed them,
and caused the light of his cloud to shine?
- 16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,
the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

- 17 How thy garments are warm,
when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?
- 18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky,
which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?
- 19 Teach us what we shall say unto him;
for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.
- 20 Shall it be told him that I speak?
if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
- 21 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds:
but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.
- 22 Fair weather cometh out of the north:
with God is terrible majesty.
- 23 Touching the Almighty,
we cannot find him out:
he is excellent in power,
and in judgment,
and in plenty of justice:
he will not afflict.
- 24 Men do therefore fear him:
he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

The LORD

- ¹Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
- ²WHO IS THIS THAT DARKENETH COUNSEL
BY WORDS WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE?
- ³GIRD UP NOW THY LOINS LIKE A MAN;
FOR I WILL DEMAND OF THEE, AND ANSWER THOU ME.
- ⁴WHERE WAST THOU WHEN I LAID THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH?
DECLARE, IF THOU HAST UNDERSTANDING.
- ⁵WHO HATH LAID THE MEASURES THEREOF, IF THOU KNOWEST? OR
WHO HATH STRETCHED THE LINE UPON IT?
- ⁶WHEREUPON ARE THE FOUNDATIONS THEREOF FASTENED?
OR WHO LAID THE CORNER STONE THEREOF;
- ⁷WHEN THE MORNING STARS SANG TOGETHER,
AND ALL THE SONS OF GOD SHOUTED FOR JOY?
- ⁸OR WHO SHUT UP THE SEA WITH DOORS, WHEN IT BRAKE FORTH,
AS IF IT HAD ISSUED OUT OF THE WOMB?
- ⁹WHEN I MADE THE CLOUD THE GARMENT THEREOF,
AND THICK DARKNESS A SWADDLINGBAND FOR IT,
- ¹⁰AND BRAKE UP FOR IT MY DECREED PLACE,
AND SET BARS AND DOORS,
- ¹¹AND SAID,
HITHERTO SHALT THOU COME, BUT NO FURTHER:
AND HERE SHALL THY PROUD WAVES BE STAYED?

38

- 12 HAST THOU COMMANDED THE MORNING SINCE THY DAYS;
AND CAUSED THE DAYSPRING TO KNOW HIS PLACE;
- 13 THAT IT MIGHT TAKE HOLD OF THE ENDS OF THE EARTH,
THAT THE WICKED MIGHT BE SHAKEN OUT OF IT?
- 14 IT IS TURNED AS CLAY TO THE SEAL;
AND THEY STAND AS A GARMENT.
- 15 AND FROM THE WICKED THEIR LIGHT IS WITHHOLDEN,
AND THE HIGH ARM SHALL BE BROKEN.
- 16 HAST THOU ENTERED INTO THE SPRINGS OF THE SEA? OR
HAST THOU WALKED IN THE SEARCH OF THE DEPTH?
- 17 HAVE THE GATES OF DEATH BEEN OPENED UNTO THEE? OR
HAST THOU SEEN THE DOORS OF THE SHADOW OF DEATH?
- 18 HAST THOU PERCEIVED THE BREADTH OF THE EARTH?
DECLARE IF THOU KNOWEST IT ALL.
- 19 WHERE IS THE WAY WHERE LIGHT DWELLETH?
AND AS FOR DARKNESS, WHERE IS THE PLACE THEREOF,
- 20 THAT THOU SHOULDEST TAKE IT TO THE BOUND THEREOF, AND
THAT THOU SHOULDEST KNOW THE PATHS TO THE HOUSE THEREOF?
- 21 KNOWEST THOU IT, BECAUSE THOU WAST THEN BORN?
OR BECAUSE THE NUMBER OF THY DAYS IS GREAT?
- 22 HAST THOU ENTERED INTO THE TREASURES OF THE SNOW? OR
HAST THOU SEEN THE TREASURES OF THE HAIL,
- 23 WHICH I HAVE RESERVED AGAINST THE TIME OF TROUBLE,
AGAINST THE DAY OF BATTLE AND WAR?
- 24 BY WHAT WAY IS THE LIGHT PARTED,
WHICH SCATTERETH THE EAST WIND UPON THE EARTH?
- 25 WHO HATH DIVIDED A WATERCOURSE FOR THE OVERFLOWING OF WATERS,
OR A WAY FOR THE LIGHTNING OF THUNDER;
- 26 TO CAUSE IT TO RAIN ON THE EARTH, WHERE NO MAN IS;
ON THE WILDERNESS, WHEREIN THERE IS NO MAN;
- 27 TO SATISFY THE DESOLATE AND WASTE GROUND; AND
TO CAUSE THE BUD OF THE TENDER HERB TO SPRING FORTH?
- 28 HATH THE RAIN A FATHER?
OR WHO HATH BEGOTTEN THE DROPS OF DEW?
- 29 OUT OF WHOSE WOMB CAME THE ICE?
AND THE HOARY FROST OF HEAVEN,
WHO HATH GENDERED IT?
- 30 THE WATERS ARE HID AS WITH A STONE,
AND THE FACE OF THE DEEP IS FROZEN.
- 31 CANST THOU BIND THE SWEET INFLUENCES OF PLEIADES,
OR LOOSE THE BANDS OF ORION?
- 32 CANST THOU BRING FORTH MAZZAROTH IN HIS SEASON? OR
CANST THOU GUIDE ARCTURUS WITH HIS SONS?
- 33 KNOWEST THOU THE ORDINANCES OF HEAVEN?
CANST THOU SET THE DOMINION THEREOF IN THE EARTH?

- 34 CANST THOU LIFT UP THY VOICE TO THE CLOUDS,
THAT ABUNDANCE OF WATERS MAY COVER THEE?
- 35 CANST THOU SEND LIGHTNINGS,
THAT THEY MAY GO, AND SAY UNTO THEE, HERE WE ARE?
- 36 WHO HATH PUT WISDOM IN THE INWARD PARTS? OR
WHO HATH GIVEN UNDERSTANDING TO THE HEART?
- 37 WHO CAN NUMBER THE CLOUDS IN WISDOM? OR
WHO CAN STAY THE BOTTLES OF HEAVEN,
- 38 WHEN THE DUST GROWETH INTO HARDNESS,
AND THE CLOUDS CLEAVE FAST TOGETHER?
- 39 WILT THOU HUNT THE PREY FOR THE LION?
OR FILL THE APPETITE OF THE YOUNG LIONS,
- 40 WHEN THEY COUCH IN THEIR DENS,
AND ABIDE IN THE COVERT TO LIE IN WAIT?
- 41 WHO PROVIDETH FOR THE RAVEN HIS FOOD?
WHEN HIS YOUNG ONES CRY UNTO GOD,
THEY WANDER FOR LACK OF MEAT.
- 1 KNOWEST THOU THE TIME WHEN THE WILD GOATS OF THE ROCK BRING FORTH? OR
CANST THOU MARK WHEN THE HINDS DO CALVE?
- 2 CANST THOU NUMBER THE MONTHS THAT THEY FULFIL? OR
KNOWEST THOU THE TIME WHEN THEY BRING FORTH?
- 3 THEY BOW THEMSELVES, THEY BRING FORTH THEIR YOUNG ONES,
THEY CAST OUT THEIR SORROWS.
- 4 THEIR YOUNG ONES ARE IN GOOD LIKING,
THEY GROW UP WITH CORN;
THEY GO FORTH, AND RETURN NOT UNTO THEM.
- 5 WHO HATH SENT OUT THE WILD ASS FREE? OR
WHO HATH LOOSED THE BANDS OF THE WILD ASS?
- 6 WHOSE HOUSE I HAVE MADE THE WILDERNESS,
AND THE BARREN LAND HIS DWELLINGS.
- 7 HE SCORNETH THE MULTITUDE OF THE CITY,
NEITHER REGARDETH HE THE CRYING OF THE DRIVER.
- 8 THE RANGE OF THE MOUNTAINS IS HIS PASTURE,
AND HE SEARCHETH AFTER EVERY GREEN THING.
- 9 WILL THE UNICORN BE WILLING TO SERVE THEE,
OR ABIDE BY THY CRIB?
- 10 CANST THOU BIND THE UNICORN WITH HIS BAND IN THE FURROW?
OR WILL HE HARROW THE VALLEYS AFTER THEE?
- 11 WILT THOU TRUST HIM, BECAUSE HIS STRENGTH IS GREAT? OR
WILT THOU LEAVE THY LABOUR TO HIM?
- 12 WILT THOU BELIEVE HIM, THAT HE WILL BRING HOME THY SEED,
AND GATHER IT INTO THY BARN?
- 13 GAVEST THOU THE GOODLY WINGS UNTO THE PEACOCKS?
OR WINGS AND FEATHERS UNTO THE OSTRICH?
- 14 WHICH LEAVETH HER EGGS IN THE EARTH,
AND WARMETH THEM IN DUST,

- 15 AND FORGETTETH THAT THE FOOT MAY CRUSH THEM,
OR THAT THE WILD BEAST MAY BREAK THEM.
- 16 SHE IS HARDENED AGAINST HER YOUNG ONES,
AS THOUGH THEY WERE NOT HERS:
HER LABOUR IS IN VAIN WITHOUT FEAR;
- 17 BECAUSE GOD HATH DEPRIVED HER OF WISDOM,
NEITHER HATH HE IMPARTED TO HER UNDERSTANDING.
- 18 WHAT TIME SHE LIFTETH UP HERSELF ON HIGH,
SHE SCORNETH THE HORSE AND HIS RIDER.
- 19 HAST THOU GIVEN THE HORSE STRENGTH?
HAST THOU CLOTHED HIS NECK WITH THUNDER?
- 20 CANST THOU MAKE HIM AFRAID AS A GRASSHOPPER?
THE GLORY OF HIS NOSTRILS IS TERRIBLE.
- 21 HE PAWETH IN THE VALLEY, AND REJOICETH IN HIS STRENGTH:
HE GOETH ON TO MEET THE ARMED MEN.
- 22 HE MOCKETH AT FEAR, AND IS NOT AFFRIGHTED;
NEITHER TURNETH HE BACK FROM THE SWORD.
- 23 THE QUIVER RATTLETH AGAINST HIM,
THE GLITTERING SPEAR AND THE SHIELD.
- 24 HE SWALLOWETH THE GROUND WITH FIERCENESS AND RAGE:
NEITHER BELIEVETH HE THAT IT IS THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET.
- 25 HE SAITH AMONG THE TRUMPETS, HA, HA;
AND HE SMELLETH THE BATTLE AFAR OFF,
THE THUNDER OF THE CAPTAINS, AND THE SHOUTING.
- 26 DOTH THE HAWK FLY BY THY WISDOM,
AND STRETCH HER WINGS TOWARD THE SOUTH?
- 27 DOTH THE EAGLE MOUNT UP AT THY COMMAND,
AND MAKE HER NEST ON HIGH?
- 28 SHE DWELLETH AND ABIDETH ON THE ROCK,
UPON THE CRAG OF THE ROCK, AND THE STRONG PLACE.
- 29 FROM THENCE SHE SEEKETH THE PREY,
AND HER EYES BEHOLD AFAR OFF.
- 30 HER YOUNG ONES ALSO SUCK UP BLOOD:
AND WHERE THE SLAIN ARE, THERE IS SHE.

¹Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,

² SHALL HE THAT CONTENDETH WITH THE ALMIGHTY INSTRUCT HIM?
HE THAT REPROVETH GOD, LET HIM ANSWER IT.

³Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

⁴ Behold, I am vile;
what shall I answer thee?
I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

⁵ Once have I spoken;
but I will not answer:
yea, twice;
but I will proceed no further.

6 Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 GIRD UP THY LOINS NOW LIKE A MAN:

I WILL DEMAND OF THEE, AND DECLARE THOU UNTO ME.

8 WILT THOU ALSO DISANNUL MY JUDGMENT?

WILT THOU CONDEMN ME, THAT THOU MAYEST BE RIGHTEOUS?

9 HAST THOU AN ARM LIKE GOD? OR

CANST THOU THUNDER WITH A VOICE LIKE HIM?

10 DECK THYSELF NOW WITH MAJESTY AND EXCELLENCY;
AND ARRAY THYSELF WITH GLORY AND BEAUTY.

11 CAST ABROAD THE RAGE OF THY WRATH:

AND BEHOLD EVERY ONE THAT IS PROUD, AND ABASE HIM.

12 LOOK ON EVERY ONE THAT IS PROUD, AND BRING HIM LOW;
AND TREAD DOWN THE WICKED IN THEIR PLACE.

13 HIDE THEM IN THE DUST TOGETHER;

AND BIND THEIR FACES IN SECRET.

14 THEN WILL I ALSO CONFESS UNTO THEE

THAT THINE OWN RIGHT HAND CAN SAVE THEE.

15 BEHOLD NOW BEHEMOTH, WHICH I MADE WITH THEE;
HE EATETH GRASS AS AN OX.

16 LO NOW, HIS STRENGTH IS IN HIS LOINS,
AND HIS FORCE IS IN THE NAVEL OF HIS BELLY.

17 HE MOVETH HIS TAIL LIKE A CEDAR:

THE SINEWS OF HIS STONES ARE WRAPPED TOGETHER.

18 HIS BONES ARE AS STRONG PIECES OF BRASS;
HIS BONES ARE LIKE BARS OF IRON.

19 HE IS THE CHIEF OF THE WAYS OF GOD:

HE THAT MADE HIM CAN MAKE HIS SWORD TO APPROACH UNTO HIM.

20 SURELY THE MOUNTAINS BRING HIM FORTH FOOD,
WHERE ALL THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD PLAY.

21 HE LIETH UNDER THE SHADY TREES,
IN THE COVERT OF THE REED, AND FENS.

22 THE SHADY TREES COVER HIM WITH THEIR SHADOW;
THE WILLOWS OF THE BROOK COMPASS HIM ABOUT.

23 BEHOLD, HE DRINKETH UP A RIVER, AND HASTETH NOT:
HE TRUSTETH THAT HE CAN DRAW UP JORDAN INTO HIS MOUTH.

24 HE TAKETH IT WITH HIS EYES:

HIS NOSE PIERCETH THROUGH SNARES.

1 CANST THOU DRAW OUT LEVIATHAN WITH AN HOOK?

OR HIS TONGUE WITH A CORD WHICH THOU LETTEST DOWN?

2 CANST THOU PUT AN HOOK INTO HIS NOSE?

OR BORE HIS JAW THROUGH WITH A THORN?

3 WILL HE MAKE MANY SUPPLICATIONS UNTO THEE?

WILL HE SPEAK SOFT WORDS UNTO THEE?

4 WILL HE MAKE A COVENANT WITH THEE?

WILT THOU TAKE HIM FOR A SERVANT FOR EVER?

- 5 WILT THOU PLAY WITH HIM AS WITH A BIRD?
OR WILT THOU BIND HIM FOR THY MAIDENS?
- 6 SHALL THE COMPANIONS MAKE A BANQUET OF HIM?
SHALL THEY PART HIM AMONG THE MERCHANTS?
- 7 CANST THOU FILL HIS SKIN WITH BARBED IRONS?
OR HIS HEAD WITH FISH SPEARS?
- 8 LAY THINE HAND UPON HIM,
REMEMBER THE BATTLE, DO NO MORE.
- 9 BEHOLD, THE HOPE OF HIM IS IN VAIN:
SHALL NOT ONE BE CAST DOWN EVEN AT THE SIGHT OF HIM?
- 10 NONE IS SO FIERCE THAT DARE STIR HIM UP:
WHO THEN IS ABLE TO STAND BEFORE ME?
- 11 WHO HATH PREVENTED ME, THAT I SHOULD REPAY HIM?
WHATSOEVER IS UNDER THE WHOLE HEAVEN IS MINE.
- 12 I WILL NOT CONCEAL HIS PARTS,
NOR HIS POWER, NOR HIS COMELY PROPORTION.
- 13 WHO CAN DISCOVER THE FACE OF HIS GARMENT? OR
WHO CAN COME TO HIM WITH HIS DOUBLE BRIDLE?
- 14 WHO CAN OPEN THE DOORS OF HIS FACE?
HIS TEETH ARE TERRIBLE ROUND ABOUT.
- 15 HIS SCALES ARE HIS PRIDE,
SHUT UP TOGETHER AS WITH A CLOSE SEAL.
- 16 ONE IS SO NEAR TO ANOTHER,
THAT NO AIR CAN COME BETWEEN THEM.
- 17 THEY ARE JOINED ONE TO ANOTHER,
THEY STICK TOGETHER, THAT THEY CANNOT BE SUNDERED.
- 18 BY HIS NEESINGS A LIGHT DOTHS SHINE,
AND HIS EYES ARE LIKE THE EYELIDS OF THE MORNING.
- 19 OUT OF HIS MOUTH GO BURNING LAMPS,
AND SPARKS OF FIRE LEAP OUT.
- 20 OUT OF HIS NOSTRILS GOETH SMOKE,
AS OUT OF A SEETHING POT OR CALDRON.
- 21 HIS BREATH KINDLETH COALS,
AND A FLAME GOETH OUT OF HIS MOUTH.
- 22 IN HIS NECK REMAINETH STRENGTH,
AND SORROW IS TURNED INTO JOY BEFORE HIM.
- 23 THE FLAKES OF HIS FLESH ARE JOINED TOGETHER:
THEY ARE FIRM IN THEMSELVES;
THEY CANNOT BE MOVED.
- 24 HIS HEART IS AS FIRM AS A STONE;
YEA, AS HARD AS A PIECE OF THE NETHER MILLSTONE.
- 25 WHEN HE RAISETH UP HIMSELF, THE MIGHTY ARE AFRAID:
BY REASON OF BREAKINGS THEY PURIFY THEMSELVES.
- 26 THE SWORD OF HIM THAT LAYETH AT HIM CANNOT HOLD:
THE SPEAR, THE DART, NOR THE HABERGEON.
- 27 HE ESTEEMETH IRON AS STRAW,
AND BRASS AS ROTTEN WOOD.

- 28 THE ARROW CANNOT MAKE HIM FLEE:
SLINGSTONES ARE TURNED WITH HIM INTO STUBBLE.
- 29 DARTS ARE COUNTED AS STUBBLE:
HE LAUGHETH AT THE SHAKING OF A SPEAR.
- 30 SHARP STONES ARE UNDER HIM:
HE SPREADETH SHARP POINTED THINGS UPON THE MIRE.
- 31 HE MAKETH THE DEEP TO BOIL LIKE A POT:
HE MAKETH THE SEA LIKE A POT OF OINTMENT.
- 32 HE MAKETH A PATH TO SHINE AFTER HIM;
ONE WOULD THINK THE DEEP TO BE HOARY.
- 33 UPON EARTH THERE IS NOT HIS LIKE,
WHO IS MADE WITHOUT FEAR.
- 34 HE BEHOLDETH ALL HIGH THINGS:
HE IS A KING OVER ALL THE CHILDREN OF PRIDE.

- ¹Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
- ² I know that thou canst do every thing,
and that no thought can be withholden from thee.
- ³ Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge?
therefore have I uttered that I understood not;
things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
- ⁴ Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak:
I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
- ⁵ I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear:
but now mine eye seeth thee.
- ⁶ Wherefore I abhor myself,
and repent in dust and ashes.

42

Epilogue

⁷And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite,

MY WRATH IS KINDLED AGAINST THEE, AND AGAINST THY TWO FRIENDS: FOR YE HAVE NOT SPOKEN OF ME THE THING THAT IS RIGHT, AS MY SERVANT JOB HATH. ⁸THEREFORE TAKE UNTO YOU NOW SEVEN BULLOCKS AND SEVEN RAMS, AND GO TO MY SERVANT JOB, AND OFFER UP FOR YOURSELVES A BURNT OFFERING; AND MY SERVANT JOB SHALL PRAY FOR YOU: FOR HIM WILL I ACCEPT: LEST I DEAL WITH YOU AFTER YOUR FOLLY, IN THAT YE HAVE NOT SPOKEN OF ME THE THING WHICH IS RIGHT, LIKE MY SERVANT JOB.

⁹So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job. ¹⁰And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

¹¹Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house:

and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold. ¹²So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had

14,000 sheep, and
6,000 camels, and
1,000 yoke of oxen, and
1,000 she asses.

¹³He had also

7 sons and
3 daughters.

¹⁴And he called

the name of the 1st, Jemima; and
the name of the 2nd, Kezia; and
the name of the 3rd, Keren-happuch.

¹⁵And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. ¹⁶After this lived Job 140 years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. ¹⁷So Job died, being old and full of days.

PSALMS

PSALM LINKS

BOOK I	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
BOOK II	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
BOOK III	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
BOOK IV	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
BOOK V	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150





OVERVIEW

Psalms is a set of prayers and poems mostly set to music collected into 5 books throughout the history of Israel. The psalmists express a range of human emotion; from lament, defeat, and anger, to praise, trust, and joy. Sprinkled in with the complaints, prayer requests, and calls for praise, we find histories of Israel's past, prophecies of the coming Messiah, and wisdom for living.

Most individual psalms stand alone, but there are some groupings beyond the 5 books. (Songs of degrees, 'Praise ye the Lord' psalms, Psalms 9 and 10, Psalms 42 and 43, Psalms of the Sons of Korah, and Psalms of Asaph.) Most psalms structures are verses that develop in couplets and triplets that form stanzas and occasionally larger sections. Some psalms have refrains or choruses and others are Hebrew alphabet acrostics. It is always helpful to compare adjacent lines looking for the comparisons and contrasts of Hebrew parallelism.

Unlike most books of the Bible that one would read from beginning to end, Psalms lends itself to being used as a songbook and prayer book. The reader's circumstance or mood comes in to play. Attempts to classify genres of psalms have fallen short due to the fact that many psalms fit into multiple categories. In this resource, you will find each psalm color coded with one or more of the nine most common Elements of Psalms to give an indicator of its content. There are also markers that denote special features, such as if it is acrostic or mentions Zion.

Authors

	(74) David
	(48) Anonymous
	(12) Asaph
	(11) Sons of Korah
	(2) Solomon
	(1) Heman
	(1) Ethan
	(1) Moses

Outline

Book I	1-41
Book II	42-72
Book III	73-89
Book IV	90-106
Book V	107-150

Elements of Psalms

- L Lament** voicing a complaint
- C Curse** wishing for the defeat of the enemy
- R Request** making a petition to God
- P Praise** expressing praise or calling for worship
- T Trust** declaring confidence in God
- V Vow** pledging to take action
- W Wisdom** teaching man about life
- P Prophecy** predicting the future (of the Messiah)
- H History** recounting God's dealings with his people

Special Features

- A Acrostic
- D° Song of Degrees
- P 'Praise ye the Lord'
- R Refrain (chorus)
- K King (Royal)
- Z Zion (Jerusalem)

PSALMS

BOOK I

Psalm 1 W

- ¹ Blessed is the **man** that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the **way** of **sinners**, nor sitteth in the seat of the **scornful**.
- ² But his delight is in the law of the **LORD**; and in his law doth he meditate **day** and **night**.
- ³ And he shall be like a **tree** planted by the **rivers** of water, that bringeth forth his **fruit** in his **season**; his **leaf** also shall not **wither**; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.
- ⁴ The ungodly are not **so**: but are like the **chaff** which the wind driveth away.
- ⁵ Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor **sinners** in the **congregation** of the **righteous**.
- ⁶ For the **LORD** knoweth the way of the **righteous**: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

Psalm 2 W P

Z K

- ¹ Why do the **heathen** rage, and the **people** imagine a vain thing?
- ² The **kings** of the **earth** set themselves, and the **rulers** take counsel together, against the **LORD**, and against his anointed, saying,
- ³ Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

- 4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh:
the Lord shall have them in derision.
- 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,
and vex them in his sore displeasure.
- 6 YET HAVE I SET MY KING UPON MY HOLY HILL OF ZION.
7 I WILL DECLARE THE DECREE:
the LORD hath said unto me,
THOU ART MY SON;
THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE.
- 8 ASK OF ME, AND I SHALL GIVE THEE THE HEATHEN FOR THINE INHERITANCE,
AND THE UTTERMOST PARTS OF THE EARTH FOR THY POSSESSION.
- 9 THOU SHALT BREAK THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON;
THOU SHALT DASH THEM IN PIECES LIKE A POTTER'S VESSEL.
- 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings:
be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
- 11 Serve the LORD with fear,
and rejoice with trembling.
- 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry,
and ye perish from the way,
when his wrath is kindled but a little.
Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

Psalm 3 L R P T

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

- 1 LORD, how are they increased that trouble me!
many are they that rise up against me.
- 2 Many there be which say of my soul,
There is no help for him in God.
Selah.
- 3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield for me;
my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.
- 4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice,
and he heard me out of his holy hill.
Selah.
- 5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked;
for the LORD sustained me.
- 6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people,
that have set themselves against me round about.
- 7 Arise, O LORD;
save me, O my God:
for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone;
thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
- 8 Salvation belongeth unto the LORD:
thy blessing is upon thy people.
Selah.

Psalm 4 L R P T W*To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.*

- ¹ Hear me **when** I call,
O God of my righteousness:
thou hast enlarged me **when** I was in distress;
have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
- ² O ye **sons** of **men**, **how long** will ye turn my glory into shame?
how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing?
Selah.
- ³ But know that the **LORD** hath set apart him that is godly for himself:
the **LORD** will hear **when** I call unto him.
- ⁴ Stand in awe, and sin not:
commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still.
Selah.
- ⁵ Offer the sacrifices of righteousness,
and put your trust in the **LORD**.
- ⁶ There be **many** that say,
Who will shew us any good?
LORD, lift **thou** up the light of **thy** countenance upon us.
- ⁷ **Thou** hast put gladness in my heart,
more than in the **time** that their **corn** and their wine **increased**.
- ⁸ I will **both** lay me down in peace, and sleep:
for **thou**, **LORD**, **only** makest me dwell in safety.

Psalm 5 L C R T V

K

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

- ¹ Give ear to my words, O **LORD**,
consider my meditation.
- ² Hearken unto the voice of my cry,
my **King**, and my **God**:
for unto **thee** will I pray.
- ³ My voice shalt **thou** hear in the **morning**, O **LORD**;
in the **morning** will I direct my prayer unto **thee**, and will look up.
- ⁴ For **thou** art not a **God** that hath pleasure in wickedness:
neither shall evil dwell with **thee**.
- ⁵ The **foolish** shall not stand in **thy** sight:
thou hatest **all** **workers** of iniquity.
- ⁶ **Thou** shalt destroy them that speak leasing:
the **LORD** will abhor the bloody and deceitful **man**.
- ⁷ But as for me, I will come into **thy** house in the **multitude** of **thy** mercy:
and in **thy** fear will I worship toward **thy** holy temple.
- ⁸ Lead me, O **LORD**, in **thy** righteousness because of mine **enemies**;
make **thy** way straight before my face.
- ⁹ For there is no faithfulness in their mouth;
their inward part is very wickedness;

their throat is an open **sepulchre**;
they flatter with their tongue.

- ¹⁰ Destroy **thou** them, O **God**;
let them fall by their own counsels;
cast them out in the **multitude** of their transgressions;
for they have rebelled against **thee**.
- ¹¹ But let **all** those that put their trust in **thee** rejoice:
let them **ever** shout for joy, because **thou** defendest them:
let them also that love **thy** name be joyful in **thee**.
- ¹² For **thou**, **LORD**, wilt bless the **righteous**;
with favour wilt **thou** compass him as with a shield.

Psalm 6 **L C R T**

To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

- ¹ O **LORD**, rebuke me not in **thine** anger,
neither chasten me in **thy** hot displeasure.
- ² Have mercy upon me, O **LORD**; for I am weak:
O **LORD**, heal me; for my bones are vexed.
- ³ My soul is also sore vexed:
but **thou**, O **LORD**, **how long**?
- ⁴ Return, O **LORD**, deliver my soul:
oh save me for **thy** mercies' sake.
- ⁵ For in death there is no remembrance of **thee**:
in the **grave** who shall give **thee** thanks?
- ⁶ I am weary with my groaning;
all the **night** make I my bed to swim;
I water my couch with my tears.
- ⁷ Mine eye is consumed because of grief;
it waxeth **old** because of **all** mine **enemies**.
- ⁸ Depart from me, **all** ye **workers** of iniquity;
for the **LORD** hath heard the voice of my weeping.
- ⁹ The **LORD** hath heard my supplication;
the **LORD** will receive my prayer.
- ¹⁰ Let **all** mine **enemies** be ashamed and sore vexed:
let them return and be ashamed **suddenly**.

Psalm 7 **L C R P T V W**

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

- ¹ O **LORD** my **God**, in **thee** do I put my trust:
save me from **all** them that persecute me, and deliver me:
- ² lest he tear my soul like a **lion**, rending it in pieces,
while there is **none** to deliver.
- ³ O **LORD** my **God**, if I have done this;
if there be iniquity in my hands;

- 4 if I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me;
(yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy.)
- 5 let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it;
yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth,
and lay mine honour in the dust.
Selah.
- 6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger,
lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies:
and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.
- 7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about:
for their sakes therefore return thou on high.
- 8 The LORD shall judge the people:
judge me, O LORD,
according to my righteousness, and
according to mine integrity that is in me.
- 9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end;
but establish the just:
for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.
- 10 My defence is of God,
which saveth the upright in heart.
- 11 God judgeth the righteous, and
God is angry with the wicked every day.
- 12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword;
he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.
- 13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death;
he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.
- 14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity,
and hath conceived mischief,
and brought forth falsehood.
- 15 He made a pit, and digged it,
and is fallen into the ditch which he made.
- 16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and
his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.
- 17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness:
and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

Psalm 8 P P

R

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

- 1 O LORD our Lord,
how excellent is thy name in all the earth!
- Who hast set thy glory
above the heavens.
- 2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings
hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies,
that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.
- 3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers,
the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

- 4 what is **man**, that **thou** art mindful of him?
and the **son of man**, that **thou** visitest him?
- 5 For **thou** hast made him a little lower than the **angels**,
and hast crowned him with glory and honour.
- 6 **Thou** madest him to have dominion over the works of **thy** hands;
thou hast put **all** things under his feet:
- 7 **all** **sheep** and **oxen**, yea, and
the **beasts** of the **field**;
- 8 the **fowl** of the air, and
the **fish** of the **sea**, and
whatsoever passeth through the **paths** of the **seas**.
- 9 O **LORD** our **Lord**,
how excellent is **thy** name in **all** the **earth**!

Psalm 9

L C R P T V W

A Z

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

- ℣ 1 I will praise **thee**, O **LORD**, with my **whole** heart;
I will shew forth **all** **thy** marvellous works.
- 2 I will be glad and rejoice in **thee**:
I will sing praise to **thy** name, O **thou** most high.
- Ⲛ 3 **When** mine **enemies** are turned back,
they shall fall and perish at **thy** presence.
- 4 For **thou** hast maintained my right and my cause;
thou satest in the **throne** judging right.
- 5 **Thou** hast rebuked the **heathen**,
thou hast destroyed the **wicked**,
thou hast put out their name **for ever** and **ever**.
- Ⲛ 6 O **thou** **enemy**,
destructions are come to a **perpetual end**:
and **thou** hast destroyed **cities**;
their memorial is perished with them.
- † 7 But the **LORD** shall **endure for ever**:
he hath prepared **his** **throne** for judgment.
- 8 And **he** shall judge the **world** in righteousness,
he shall minister judgment to the **people** in uprightness.
- 9 The **LORD** also will be a refuge for the **oppressed**,
a refuge in **times** of trouble.
- 10 And they that know **thy** name will put their trust in **thee**:
for **thou**, **LORD**, hast not forsaken them that seek **thee**.
- † 11 Sing praises to the **LORD**, which dwelleth in **Zion**:
declare among the **people** **his** doings.
- 12 **When** **he** maketh inquisition for blood, **he** remembereth them:
he forgetteth not the cry of the **humble**.
- † 13 Have mercy upon me, O **LORD**;
consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me,

thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:
 14 that I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion:
 I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made:
 in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment which he executeth:
 the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands.

Higgaion.
 Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell,
 and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten:
 the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail:
 let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD:
 that the nations may know themselves to be but men.

Selah.

Psalm 10 L C R P W

A K

1 Why standest thou afar off, O LORD?
 why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor:
 let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire,
 and blesseth the covetous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance,
 will not seek after God:
 God is not in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous;
 thy judgments are far above out of his sight:
 as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart,
 I shall not be moved:
 for I shall never be in adversity.

7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud:
 under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages:
 in the secret places doth he murder the innocent:
 his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den:
 he lieth in wait to catch the poor:
 he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, and humbleth himself,
 that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

- 11 He hath said in his heart,
 God hath forgotten:
 he hideth his face;
 he will never see it.
- ק 12 Arise, O LORD;
 O God, lift up thine hand:
 forget not the humble.
- 13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God?
 he hath said in his heart,
 Thou wilt not require it.
- ר 14 Thou hast seen it;
 for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand:
 the poor committeth himself unto thee;
 thou art the helper of the fatherless.
- ש 15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man:
 seek out his wickedness till thou find none.
- 16 The LORD is King for ever and ever:
 the heathen are perished out of his land.
- ת 17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble:
 thou wilt prepare their heart,
 thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
- 18 to judge the fatherless and the oppressed,
 that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

Psalm 11 T W

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 In the LORD put I my trust:
 how say ye to my soul,
 Flee as a bird to your mountain?
- 2 For, lo, the wicked bend their bow,
 they make ready their arrow upon the string,
 that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.
- 3 If the foundations be destroyed,
 what can the righteous do?
- 4 The LORD is in his holy temple,
 the LORD'S throne is in heaven:
 his eyes behold,
 his eyelids try, the children of men.
- 5 The LORD trieth the righteous:
 but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.
- 6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares,
 fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest:
 this shall be the portion of their cup.
- 7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness;
 his countenance doth behold the upright.

Psalm 12 L R T*To the chief Musician upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.*

- 1 Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth;
for the faithful fail from among the children of men.
- 2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour:
with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.
- 3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips,
and the tongue that speaketh proud things:
- 4 who have said,
With our tongue will we prevail;
our lips are our own:
who is lord over us?
- 5 FOR THE OPPRESSION OF THE POOR,
FOR THE SIGHING OF THE NEEDY,
NOW WILL I ARISE,
saith the LORD;
I WILL SET HIM IN SAFETY FROM HIM THAT PUFFETH AT HIM.
- 6 The words of the LORD are pure words:
as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
- 7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD,
thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.
- 8 The wicked walk on every side,
when the vilest men are exalted.

Psalm 13 L C R P T*To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.*

- 1 How long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever?
how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?
- 2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily?
how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
- 3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God:
lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;
- 4 lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him;
and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.
- 5 But I have trusted in thy mercy;
my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.
- 6 I will sing unto the LORD,
because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

Psalm 14 L R

Z

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- ¹ The fool hath said in his heart,
There is no God.
They are corrupt,
they have done abominable works,
there is none that doeth good.
- ² The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.
- ³ They are all gone aside,
they are all together become filthy:
there is none that doeth good, no, not one.
- ⁴ Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
who eat up my people as they eat bread,
and call not upon the LORD.
- ⁵ There were they in great fear:
for God is in the generation of the righteous.
- ⁶ Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor,
because the LORD is his refuge.
- ⁷ Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!
when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Jacob shall rejoice, and
Israel shall be glad.

Psalm 15 W*A Psalm of David.*

- ¹ LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle?
who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
- ² He that walketh uprightly,
and worketh righteousness,
and speaketh the truth in his heart.
- ³ He that backbiteth not with his tongue,
nor doeth evil to his neighbour,
nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
- ⁴ In whose eyes a vile person is contemned;
but he honoureth them that fear the LORD.
He that sweareth to his own hurt,
and changeth not.
- ⁵ He that putteth not out his money to usury,
nor taketh reward against the innocent.
- He that doeth these things
shall never be moved.

Psalm 16 R P T V P*Michtam of David.*

- ¹ Preserve me, O God:
for in thee do I put my trust.
- ² O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD,
Thou art my Lord;
my goodness extendeth not to thee;
- ³ but to the saints that are in the earth,
and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.
- ⁴ Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god:
their drink offerings of blood will I not offer,
nor take up their names into my lips.
- ⁵ The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup:
thou maintainest my lot.
- ⁶ The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places;
yea, I have a goodly heritage.
- ⁷ I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel:
my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.
- ⁸ I have set the LORD always before me:
because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
- ⁹ Therefore my heart is glad,
and my glory rejoiceth:
my flesh also shall rest in hope.
- ¹⁰ For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell;
neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
- ¹¹ Thou wilt shew me the path of life:
in thy presence is fulness of joy;
at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

Psalm 17 L C R P T V*A Prayer of David.*

- ¹ Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry,
give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.
- ² Let my sentence come forth from thy presence;
let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.
- ³ Thou hast proved mine heart;
thou hast visited me in the night;
thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing;
I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.
- ⁴ Concerning the works of men,
by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.
- ⁵ Hold up my goings in thy paths,
that my footsteps slip not.
- ⁶ I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God:
incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.

- 7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness,
O thou that savest by thy right hand
them which put their trust in thee
from those that rise up against them.
- 8 Keep me as the apple of the eye,
hide me under the shadow of thy wings,
9 from the wicked that oppress me,
from my deadly enemies, who compass me about.
- 10 They are inclosed in their own fat:
with their mouth they speak proudly.
- 11 They have now compassed us in our steps:
they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;
12 like as a lion that is greedy of his prey,
and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.
- 13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him,
cast him down:
deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword:
14 from men which are thy hand, O LORD,
from men of the world, which have their portion in this life,
and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure:
they are full of children,
and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.
- 15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness:
I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

Psalm 18 P T V P

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

- 1 I will love thee,
O LORD, my strength.
- 2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
my God, my strength, in whom I will trust;
my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.
- 3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:
so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
- 4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and
the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.
- 5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about:
the snares of death prevented me.
- 6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,
and cried unto my God:
he heard my voice out of his temple, and
my cry came before him, even into his ears.
- 7 Then the earth shook and trembled;
the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken,
because he was wroth.

- 8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,
and fire out of his mouth devoured:
coals were kindled by it.
- 9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down:
and darkness was under his feet.
- 10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.
- 11 He made darkness his secret place;
his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.
- 12 At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed,
hail stones and coals of fire.
- 13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens,
and the Highest gave his voice;
hail stones and coals of fire.
- 14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them;
and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.
- 15 Then the channels of waters were seen,
and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke,
O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
- 16 He sent from above, he took me,
he drew me out of many waters.
- 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
and from them which hated me:
for they were too strong for me.
- 18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity:
but the LORD was my stay.
- 19 He brought me forth also into a large place;
he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
- 20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness;
according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
- 21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
and have not wickedly departed from my God.
- 22 For all his judgments were before me,
and I did not put away his statutes from me.
- 23 I was also upright before him,
and I kept myself from mine iniquity.
- 24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness,
according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.
- 25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful;
with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;
- 26 with the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and
with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.
- 27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people;
but wilt bring down high looks.
- 28 For thou wilt light my candle:
the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.
- 29 For by thee I have run through a troop;
and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

- 30 As for God, his way is perfect:
the word of the LORD is tried:
he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.
- 31 For who is God save the LORD?
or who is a rock save our God?
- 32 It is God that girdeth me with strength,
and maketh my way perfect.
- 33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet,
and setteth me upon my high places.
- 34 He teacheth my hands to war,
so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
- 35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:
and thy right hand hath holden me up,
and thy gentleness hath made me great.
- 36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,
that my feet did not slip.
- 37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them:
neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
- 38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise:
they are fallen under my feet.
- 39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:
thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.
- 40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies;
that I might destroy them that hate me.
- 41 They cried, but there was none to save them:
even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
- 42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind:
I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.
- 43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and
thou hast made me the head of the heathen:
a people whom I have not known shall serve me.
- 44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me:
the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.
- 45 The strangers shall fade away,
and be afraid out of their close places.
- 46 The LORD liveth;
and blessed be my rock;
and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
- 47 It is God that avengeth me,
and subdueth the people under me.
- 48 He delivereth me from mine enemies:
yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me:
thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
- 49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen,
and sing praises unto thy name.
- 50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king;
and sheweth mercy to his anointed,
to David, and to his seed for evermore.

Psalm 19 R P W

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.
- 2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
- 3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.
- 4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world.
In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,
- 5 which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.
- 6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
- 7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.
- 8 The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.
- 9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether.
- 10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.
- 11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.
- 12 Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults.
- 13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.
- 14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.

Psalm 20 R T V

K Z

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 The LORD hear thee in the day of trouble;
the name of the God of Jacob defend thee;
- 2 send thee help from the sanctuary,
and strengthen thee out of Zion;
- 3 remember all thy offerings,
and accept thy burnt sacrifice;
Selah.
- 4 Grant thee according to thine own heart,
and fulfil all thy counsel.
- 5 We will rejoice in thy salvation,
and in the name of our God we will set up our banners:
the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.
- 6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed;
he will hear him from his holy heaven
with the saving strength of his right hand.
- 7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses:
but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.
- 8 They are brought down and fallen:
but we are risen, and stand upright.
- 9 Save, LORD:
let the king hear us when we call.

Psalm 21 P T W P

K

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD;
and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
- 2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire,
and hast not withholden the request of his lips.
Selah.
- 3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness:
thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.
- 4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him,
even length of days for ever and ever.
- 5 His glory is great in thy salvation:
honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.
- 6 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever:
thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.
- 7 For the king trusteth in the LORD,
and through the mercy of the most high he shall not be moved.
- 8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies:
thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.
- 9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger:
the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath,
and the fire shall devour them.

- ¹⁰ Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.
- ¹¹ For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.
- ¹² Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.
- ¹³ Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

Psalm 22 L R P V P

To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

- ¹ My God, my God,
why hast thou forsaken me?
why art thou so far from helping me,
and from the words of my roaring?
- ² O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not;
and in the night season, and am not silent.
- ³ But thou art holy,
O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.
- ⁴ Our fathers trusted in thee:
they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
- ⁵ They cried unto thee, and were delivered:
they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.
- ⁶ But I am a worm, and no man;
a reproach of men, and despised of the people.
- ⁷ All they that see me laugh me to scorn:
they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,
- ⁸ He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him:
let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.
- ⁹ But thou art he that took me out of the womb:
thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.
- ¹⁰ I was cast upon thee from the womb:
thou art my God from my mother's belly.
- ¹¹ Be not far from me; for trouble is near;
for there is none to help.
- ¹² Many bulls have compassed me:
strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.
- ¹³ They gaped upon me with their mouths,
as a ravening and a roaring lion.

- 14 I am poured out like water,
and **all** my bones are out of joint:
my heart is like wax;
it is melted in the midst of my bowels.
- 15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd;
and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws;
and **thou** hast brought me into the dust of death.
- 16 For **dogs** have compassed me:
the **assembly** of the **wicked** have inclosed me:
they pierced my hands and my feet.
- 17 I may tell **all** my bones:
they look and stare upon me.
- 18 They part my garments among them,
and cast lots upon my vesture.
- 19 But be not **thou** **far** from me, O LORD:
O my strength, haste **thee** to help me.
- 20 Deliver my soul from the sword;
my **darling** from the power of the **dog**.
- 21 Save me from the **lion's** mouth:
for **thou** hast heard me from the horns of the **unicorns**.
- 22 I will declare **thy** name unto my **brethren**:
in the midst of the **congregation** will I praise **thee**.
- 23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him;
all ye the **seed** of **Jacob**, glorify him;
and fear him, **all** ye the **seed** of **Israel**.
- 24 For **he** hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the **afflicted**;
neither hath **he** hid **his** face from him;
but **when** **he** cried unto him, **he** heard.
- 25 My praise shall be of **thee** in the great **congregation**:
I will pay my vows **before** them that fear him.
- 26 The **meekest** shall eat and be satisfied:
they shall praise the LORD that seek him:
your heart shall live **for ever**.
- 27 **All** the **ends** of the **world** shall remember and turn unto the LORD:
and **all** the **kindreds** of the **nations** shall worship **before thee**.
- 28 For the kingdom is the LORD'S:
and **he** is the **governor** among the **nations**.
- 29 **All** they that be fat upon **earth** shall eat and worship:
all they that go down to the dust shall bow **before him**:
and **none** can keep alive his own soul.
- 30 A **seed** shall serve him;
it shall be accounted to the **Lord** for a **generation**.
- 31 They shall come,
and shall declare **his** righteousness unto a **people** that shall be born,
that **he** hath done this.

Psalm 23 P T*A Psalm of David.*

- 1 The LORD is my shepherd;
I shall not want.
- 2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures:
he leadeth me beside the still waters.
- 3 He restoreth my soul:
he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
- 4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,
I will fear no evil: for thou art with me;
thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
- 5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies:
thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.
- 6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life:
and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

Psalm 24 P W P

R K

A Psalm of David.

- 1 The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof;
the world, and they that dwell therein.
 - 2 For he hath founded it upon the seas,
and established it upon the floods.
 - 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD?
or who shall stand in his holy place?
 - 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart;
who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
 - 5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD,
and righteousness from the God of his salvation.
 - 6 This is the generation of them that seek him,
that seek thy face, O Jacob.
- Selah.
- 7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors;
and the King of glory shall come in.
 - 8 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
the LORD mighty in battle.
 - 9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
even lift them up, ye everlasting doors;
and the King of glory shall come in.
 - 10 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD of hosts,
he is the King of glory.
- Selah.

Psalm 25

L R P T W

A

A Psalm of David.

- ⌘ 1 Unto thee, O LORD,
do I lift up my soul.
- ⌘ 2 O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed,
let not mine enemies triumph over me.
- ⌘ 3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed:
let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.
- ⌘ 4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD;
teach me thy paths.
- ⌘ 5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me:
for thou art the God of my salvation;
on thee do I wait all the day.
- ⌘ 6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses;
for they have been ever of old.
- ⌘ 7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions:
according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.
- ⌘ 8 Good and upright is the LORD:
therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
- ⌘ 9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and
the meek will he teach his way.
- ⌘ 10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth
unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
- ⌘ 11 For thy name's sake, O LORD,
pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.
- ⌘ 12 What man is he that feareth the LORD?
him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.
- ⌘ 13 His soul shall dwell at ease; and
his seed shall inherit the earth.
- ⌘ 14 The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him;
and he will shew them his covenant.
- ⌘ 15 Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD;
for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.
- ⌘ 16 Turn thee unto me, and
have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted.
- ⌘ 17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged:
O bring thou me out of my distresses.
- ⌘ 18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain;
and forgive all my sins.
- ⌘ 19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many;
and they hate me with cruel hatred.
- ⌘ 20 O keep my soul, and deliver me:
let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.
- ⌘ 21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me;
for I wait on thee.
- ⌘ 22 Redeem Israel, O God,
out of all his troubles.

Psalm 26 R P T V*A Psalm of David.*

- ¹ Judge me, O LORD;
for I have walked in mine integrity:
I have trusted also in the LORD;
therefore I shall not slide.
- ² Examine me, O LORD, and prove me;
try my reins and my heart.
- ³ For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes:
and I have walked in thy truth.
- ⁴ I have not sat with vain persons,
neither will I go in with dissemblers.
- ⁵ I have hated the congregation of evil doers;
and will not sit with the wicked.
- ⁶ I will wash mine hands in innocency:
so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:
- ⁷ that I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving,
and tell of all thy wondrous works.
- ⁸ LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house,
and the place where thine honour dwelleth.
- ⁹ Gather not my soul with sinners,
nor my life with bloody men:
- ¹⁰ in whose hands is mischief,
and their right hand is full of bribes.
- ¹¹ But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity:
redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
- ¹² My foot standeth in an even place:
in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

Psalm 27 L R P T W*A Psalm of David.*

- ¹ The LORD is my light and my salvation;
whom shall I fear?
the LORD is the strength of my life;
of whom shall I be afraid?
- ² When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes,
came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
- ³ Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear:
though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.
- ⁴ One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after;
that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life,
to behold the beauty of the LORD, and
to inquire in his temple.
- ⁵ For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion:
in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me;
he shall set me up upon a rock.

- 6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.
- 7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
- 8 When thou saidst, SEEK YE MY FACE; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
- 9 Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
- 10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.
- 11 Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.
- 12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.
- 13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.
- 14 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

Psalm 28 C R P T V

A Psalm of David.

- 1 Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
- 2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.
- 3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.
- 4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.
- 5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.
- 6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

- ⁷ The LORD is my strength and my shield;
my heart trusted in him, and I am helped:
therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth;
and with my song will I praise him.
- ⁸ The LORD is their strength,
and he is the saving strength of his anointed.
- ⁹ Save thy people,
and bless thine inheritance:
feed them also,
and lift them up for ever.

Psalm 29 P

K

A Psalm of David.

- ¹ Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty,
give unto the LORD glory and strength.
- ² Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name;
worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
- ³ The voice of the LORD is upon the waters:
the God of glory thundereth:
the LORD is upon many waters.
- ⁴ The voice of the LORD is powerful;
the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.
- ⁵ The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars;
yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.
- ⁶ He maketh them also to skip like a calf;
Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.
- ⁷ The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.
- ⁸ The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness;
the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
- ⁹ The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve,
and discovereth the forests:
and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.
- ¹⁰ The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea,
the LORD sitteth King for ever.
- ¹¹ The LORD will give strength unto his people;
the LORD will bless his people with peace.

Psalm 30 R P

A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David.

- ¹ I will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up,
and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
- ² O LORD my God, I cried unto thee,
and thou hast healed me.
- ³ O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave:
thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

- 4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his,
and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.
- 5 For his anger endureth but a moment;
in his favour is life:
weeping may endure for a night,
but joy cometh in the morning.
- 6 And in my prosperity I said,
I shall never be moved.
- 7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong:
thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.
- 8 I cried to thee, O LORD;
and unto the LORD I made supplication.
- 9 What profit is there in my blood,
when I go down to the pit?
Shall the dust praise thee?
shall it declare thy truth?
- 10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me:
LORD, be thou my helper.
- 11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing:
thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;
- 12 to the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.
O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

Psalm 31 L C R P T W

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust;
let me never be ashamed:
deliver me in thy righteousness.
- 2 Bow down thine ear to me;
deliver me speedily:
be thou my strong rock,
for an house of defence to save me.
- 3 For thou art my rock and my fortress;
therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.
- 4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me:
for thou art my strength.
- 5 Into thine hand I commit my spirit:
thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.
- 6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities:
but I trust in the LORD.
- 7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy:
for thou hast considered my trouble;
thou hast known my soul in adversities;
- 8 and hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy:
thou hast set my feet in a large room.
- 9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD,
for I am in trouble:

- mine eye is consumed with grief,
yea, my soul and my belly.
- 10 For my life is spent with grief,
and my **years** with sighing:
my strength faileth because of mine iniquity,
and my bones are consumed.
- 11 I was a reproach among **all** mine **enemies**,
but especially among my **neighbours**,
and a fear to mine **acquaintance**:
they that did see me without fled from me.
- 12 I am forgotten as a dead **man** out of mind:
I am like a broken vessel.
- 13 For I have heard the slander of **many**:
fear was on **every** side:
while they took counsel together against me,
they devised to take away my life.
- 14 But I trusted in **thee**, O LORD:
I said, Thou art my **God**.
- 15 My **times** are in **thy** hand:
deliver me from the hand of mine **enemies**,
and from them that persecute me.
- 16 Make **thy** face to shine upon **thy** **servant**:
save me for **thy** mercies' sake.
- 17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD;
for I have called upon **thee**:
let the **wicked** be ashamed, and
let **them** be silent in the **grave**.
- 18 Let the lying lips be put to silence;
which speak grievous things proudly
and contemptuously against the **righteous**.
- 19 Oh how great is **thy** goodness,
which **thou** hast laid up for **them** that fear **thee**;
which **thou** hast wrought
for them that trust in **thee** before the **sons of men**!
- 20 **Thou** shalt hide **them**
in the secret of **thy** presence from the pride of **man**:
thou shalt keep **them**
secretly in a **pavilion** from the strife of tongues.
- 21 Blessed be the **LORD**:
for **he** hath shewed me **his** marvellous kindness in a strong **city**.
- 22 For I said in my haste,
I am cut off from **before** **thine** eyes:
nevertheless **thou** heardest the voice of my supplications
when I cried unto **thee**.

- ²³ O love the LORD, all ye his saints:
for the LORD preserveth the faithful,
and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
- ²⁴ Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart,
all ye that hope in the LORD.

Psalm 32 L T W

A Psalm of David, Maschil.

- ¹ Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven,
whose sin is covered.
- ² Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity,
and in whose spirit there is no guile.
- ³ When I kept silence,
my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.
- ⁴ For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me:
my moisture is turned into the drought of summer.
Selah.
- ⁵ I acknowledged my sin unto thee,
and mine iniquity have I not hid.
I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD;
and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.
Selah.
- ⁶ For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee
in a time when thou mayest be found:
surely in the floods of great waters
they shall not come nigh unto him.
- ⁷ Thou art my hiding place;
thou shalt preserve me from trouble;
thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance.
Selah.
- ⁸ I WILL INSTRUCT THEE AND TEACH THEE IN THE WAY WHICH THOU SHALT GO:
I WILL GUIDE THEE WITH MINE EYE.
- ⁹ BE YE NOT AS THE HORSE,
OR AS THE MULE, WHICH HAVE NO UNDERSTANDING:
WHOSE MOUTH MUST BE HELD IN WITH BIT AND BRIDLE,
LEST THEY COME NEAR UNTO THEE.
- ¹⁰ Many sorrows shall be to the wicked:
but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.
- ¹¹ Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous:
and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

Psalm 33

R P T W

- 1 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous:
for praise is comely for the upright.
- 2 Praise the LORD with harp:
sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.
- 3 Sing unto him a new song;
play skilfully with a loud noise.
- 4 For the word of the LORD is right;
and all his works are done in truth.
- 5 He loveth righteousness and judgment:
the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.
- 6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made;
and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
- 7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap:
he layeth up the depth in storehouses.
- 8 Let all the earth fear the LORD:
let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
- 9 For he spake, and it was done;
he commanded, and it stood fast.
- 10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought:
he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
- 11 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever,
the thoughts of his heart to all generations.
- 12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD;
and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
- 13 The LORD looketh from heaven;
he beholdeth all the sons of men.
- 14 From the place of his habitation
he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
- 15 He fashioneth their hearts alike;
he considereth all their works.
- 16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host:
a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
- 17 An horse is a vain thing for safety:
neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.
- 18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him,
upon them that hope in his mercy;
- 19 to deliver their soul from death, and
to keep them alive in famine.
- 20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD:
he is our help and our shield.
- 21 For our heart shall rejoice in him,
because we have trusted in his holy name.
- 22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us,
according as we hope in thee.

Psalm 34



A

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

- ⌘ 1 I will bless the LORD at all times:
his praise shall continually be in my mouth.
- ⌘ 2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD:
the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.
- ⌘ 3 O magnify the LORD with me,
and let us exalt his name together.
- ⌘ 4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me,
and delivered me from all my fears.
- ⌘ 5 They looked unto him, and were lightened:
and their faces were not ashamed.
- ⌘ 6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him,
and saved him out of all his troubles.
- ⌘ 7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him,
and delivereth them.
- ⌘ 8 O taste and see that the LORD is good:
blessed is the man that trusteth in him.
- ⌘ 9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints:
for there is no want to them that fear him.
- ⌘ 10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger:
but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.
- ⌘ 11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me:
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
- ⌘ 12 What man is he that desireth life,
and loveth many days, that he may see good?
- ⌘ 13 Keep thy tongue from evil,
and thy lips from speaking guile.
- ⌘ 14 Depart from evil, and do good;
seek peace, and pursue it.
- ⌘ 15 The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous,
and his ears are open unto their cry.
- ⌘ 16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil,
to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
- ⌘ 17 The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth,
and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
- ⌘ 18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart;
and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.
- ⌘ 19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous:
but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
- ⌘ 20 He keepeth all his bones:
not one of them is broken.
- ⌘ 21 Evil shall slay the wicked:
and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.
- ⌘ 22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants:
and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

Psalm 35

L C R P V P

A Psalm of David.

- 1 Plead my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me:
fight against them that fight against me.
- 2 Take hold of shield and buckler,
and stand up for mine help.
- 3 Draw out also the spear,
and stop the way against them that persecute me:
say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
- 4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul:
let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
- 5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and
let the angel of the LORD chase them.
- 6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and
let the angel of the LORD persecute them.
- 7 For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit,
which without cause they have digged for my soul.
- 8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and
let his net that he hath hid catch himself:
into that very destruction let him fall.
- 9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD:
it shall rejoice in his salvation.
- 10 All my bones shall say,
LORD, who is like unto thee,
which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him,
yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?
- 11 False witnesses did rise up;
they laid to my charge things that I knew not.
- 12 They rewarded me evil for good
to the spoiling of my soul.
- 13 But as for me, when they were sick,
my clothing was sackcloth:
I humbled my soul with fasting;
and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.
- 14 I behaved myself as though he had been my friend or brother:
I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.
- 15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced,
and gathered themselves together:
yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me,
and I knew it not;
they did tear me,
and ceased not:
- 16 with hypocritical mockers in feasts,
they gnashed upon me with their teeth.
- 17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on?
rescue my soul from their destructions,
my darling from the lions.

- 18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation:
I will praise thee among much people.
- 19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me:
neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.
- 20 For they speak not peace:
but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.
- 21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me,
and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.
- 22 This thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence:
O Lord, be not far from me.
- 23 Stir up thyself,
and awake to my judgment,
even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
- 24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness;
and let them not rejoice over me.
- 25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it:
let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
- 26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together
that rejoice at mine hurt:
let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that
magnify themselves against me.
- 27 Let them shout for joy,
and be glad, that favour my righteous cause:
yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified,
which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
- 28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness
and of thy praise all the day long.

Psalm 36 R P

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD.

- 1 The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart,
that there is no fear of God before his eyes.
- 2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes,
until his iniquity be found to be hateful.
- 3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit:
he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.
- 4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed;
he setteth himself in a way that is not good;
he abhorreth not evil.
- 5 Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens; and
thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.
- 6 Thy righteousness is like the great mountains;
thy judgments are a great deep:
O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.
- 7 How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God!
therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

- ⁸ They shall be **abundantly** satisfied with the fatness of **thy house**; and **thou** shalt make them drink of the **river** of **thy pleasures**.
- ⁹ For with **thee** is the **fountain** of life: in **thy light** shall we see light.
- ¹⁰ O continue **thy lovingkindness** unto them that know **thee**; and **thy righteousness** to the upright in heart.
- ¹¹ Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the **wicked** remove me.
- ¹² **There** are the **workers** of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

Psalm 37 T W

A

A Psalm of David.

- ¹ Fret not thyself because of **evildoers**, neither be thou envious against the **workers** of iniquity.
- ² For they shall **soon** be cut down like the **grass**, and **wither** as the green **herb**.
- ³ Trust in the **LORD**, and do good; **so** shalt thou dwell in the **land**, and verily thou shalt be fed.
- ⁴ Delight thyself also in the **LORD**; and **he** shall give thee the desires of thine heart.
- ⁵ Commit thy way unto the **LORD**; trust also in **him**; and **he** shall bring it to pass.
- ⁶ And **he** shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the **noonday**.
- ⁷ Rest in the **LORD**, and wait patiently for **him**: fret not thyself because of **him** who prospereth in his way, because of the **man** who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
- ⁸ Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.
- ⁹ For **evildoers** shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the **LORD**, they shall inherit the **earth**.
- ¹⁰ For **yet a little while**, and the **wicked** shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his **place**, and it shall not be.
- ¹¹ But the **meek** shall inherit the **earth**; and shall delight themselves in the **abundance** of peace.
- ¹² The **wicked** plotteth against the **just**, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
- ¹³ The **Lord** shall laugh at him: for **he** seeth that his **day** is coming.
- ¹⁴ The **wicked** have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow,

to cast down the **poor** and **needy**, and
to slay such as be of upright conversation.

¹⁵ Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and
their bows shall be broken.

¹⁶ A little that a **righteous man** hath is better
than the riches of **many wicked**.

¹⁷ For the arms of the **wicked** shall be broken:
but the **LORD** upholdeth the **righteous**.

¹⁸ The **LORD** knoweth the **days** of the upright:
and their inheritance shall be **for ever**.

¹⁹ They shall not be ashamed in the evil **time**:
and in the **days** of famine they shall be satisfied.

²⁰ But the **wicked** shall perish,
and the **enemies** of the **LORD** shall be as the fat of **lambs**:
they shall consume;
into smoke shall they consume away.

²¹ The **wicked** borroweth, and payeth not **again**:
but the **righteous** sheweth mercy, and giveth.

²² For such as be blessed of **him** shall inherit the **earth**;
and they that be cursed of **him** shall be cut off.

²³ The steps of a good **man** are ordered by the **LORD**:
and he delighteth in his way.

²⁴ Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down:
for the **LORD** upholdeth him with his hand.

²⁵ I have been **young**, and **now** am **old**;
yet have I not seen the **righteous** forsaken,
nor his **seed** begging bread.

²⁶ He is **ever** merciful, and lendeth;
and his **seed** is blessed.

²⁷ Depart from evil, and do good;
and dwell for **evermore**.

²⁸ For the **LORD** loveth judgment,
and forsaketh not his **saints**;

²⁹ they are preserved **for ever**:
but the **seed** of the **wicked** shall be cut off.

²⁹ The **righteous** shall inherit the **land**,
and dwell therein **for ever**.

³⁰ The mouth of the **righteous** speaketh wisdom,
and his tongue talketh of judgment.

³¹ The law of his **God** is in his heart;
none of his steps shall slide.

³² The **wicked** watcheth the **righteous**,
and seeketh to slay him.

³³ The LORD will not leave him in his hand,
nor condemn him when he is judged.

ק ³⁴ Wait on the LORD, and keep his way,
and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land:
when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

ר ³⁵ I have seen the wicked in great power,
and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

³⁶ Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not:
yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

ש ³⁷ Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright:
for the end of that man is peace.

³⁸ But the transgressors shall be destroyed together:
the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

ת ³⁹ But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD:
he is their strength in the time of trouble.

⁴⁰ And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them:
he shall deliver them from the wicked,
and save them, because they trust in him.

Psalm 38 L R T V

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

¹ O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath:
neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

² For thine arrows stick fast in me,
and thy hand presseth me sore.

³ There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger;
neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.

⁴ For mine iniquities are gone over mine head:
as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

⁵ My wounds stink and are corrupt
because of my foolishness.

⁶ I am troubled;
I am bowed down greatly;
I go mourning all the day long.

⁷ For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease:
and there is no soundness in my flesh.

⁸ I am feeble and sore broken:
I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

⁹ Lord, all my desire is before thee;
and my groaning is not hid from thee.

¹⁰ My heart panteth, my strength faileth me:
as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

¹¹ My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore;
and my kinsmen stand afar off.

¹² They also that seek after my life lay snares for me:
and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things,
and imagine deceits all the day long.

- 13 But I, as a **deaf man**, heard not;
and I was as a **dumb man** that openeth not his mouth.
- 14 Thus I was as a **man** that heareth not,
and in whose mouth are no reproofs.
- 15 For in **thee**, O **LORD**, do I hope:
thou wilt hear, O **Lord** my **God**.
- 16 For I said,
Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me:
when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.
- 17 For I am ready to halt,
and my sorrow is **continually** before me.
- 18 For I will declare mine iniquity;
I will be sorry for my sin.
- 19 But mine **enemies** are lively, and they are strong:
and they that hate me wrongfully are **multiplied**.
- 20 They also that render evil for good are mine **adversaries**;
because I follow the thing that good is.
- 21 Forsake me not, O **LORD**:
O my **God**, be not **far** from me.
- 22 Make haste to help me,
O **Lord** my salvation.

Psalm 39 L R T V

*To the chief Musician, even to **Jeduthun**, A Psalm of **David**.*

- 1 I said,
I will take heed to my **ways**,
that I sin not with my tongue:
I will keep my mouth with a bridle,
while the **wicked** is before me.
- 2 I was dumb with silence,
I held my peace, even from good;
and my sorrow was stirred.
- 3 My heart was hot within me,
while I was musing the fire burned:
then spake I with my tongue,
- 4 **LORD**, make me to know mine **end**,
and the **measure** of my **days**, what it is;
that I may know how frail I am.
- 5 Behold, **thou** hast made my **days** as an **handbreadth**;
and mine **age** is as nothing before **thee**:
verily **every man** at his best state is altogether vanity.
- Selah.**
- 6 Surely **every man** walketh in a vain shew:
surely they are disquieted in vain:
he heapeth up riches,
and knoweth not **who** shall gather them.
- 7 And **now**, **Lord**, what wait I for?
my hope is in **thee**.

- ⁸ Deliver me from **all** my transgressions:
make me not the reproach of the **foolish**.
- ⁹ I was dumb, I opened not my mouth;
because **thou** didst it.
- ¹⁰ Remove **thy** stroke away from me:
I am consumed by the blow of **thine** hand.
- ¹¹ **When** **thou** with rebukes dost correct **man** for iniquity,
thou makest his beauty to consume away like a **moth**:
surely **every** **man** is vanity.
Selah.
- ¹² Hear my prayer, O **LORD**,
and give ear unto my cry;
hold not **thy** peace at my tears:
for I am a **stranger** with **thee**,
and a **sojourner**, as **all** my fathers were.
- ¹³ O spare me, that I may recover strength,
before I go hence, and be **no more**.

Psalm 40 L C R P T W P

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- ¹ I waited patiently for the **LORD**;
and **he** inclined unto me, and heard my cry.
- ² **He** brought me up also out of an horrible **pit**,
out of the miry clay,
and set my feet upon a **rock**,
and established my goings.
- ³ And **he** hath put a **new** song in my mouth, even praise unto our **God**:
many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the **LORD**.
- ⁴ Blessed is that **man** that maketh the **LORD** his trust,
and respecteth not the **proud**,
nor such as turn aside to lies.
- ⁵ **Many**, O **LORD** my **God**,
are **thy** wonderful works which **thou** hast done,
and **thy** thoughts which are to us-ward:
they cannot be reckoned up in order unto **thee**:
if I would declare and speak of them,
they are **more** than can be **numbered**.
- ⁶ Sacrifice and offering **thou** didst not desire;
mine ears hast **thou** opened:
burnt offering and sin offering
hast **thou** not required.
- ⁷ **Then** said I,
Lo, I come:
in the volume of the book it is written of me,
- ⁸ I delight to do **thy** will, O my **God**:
yea, **thy** law is within my heart.

- ⁹ I have preached righteousness in the great congregation:
lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.
- ¹⁰ I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart;
I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation:
I have not concealed thy lovingkindness
and thy truth from the great congregation.
- ¹¹ Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD:
let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.
- ¹² For innumerable evils have compassed me about:
mine iniquities have taken hold upon me,
so that I am not able to look up;
they are more than the hairs of mine head:
therefore my heart faileth me.
- ¹³ Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me:
O LORD, make haste to help me.
- ¹⁴ Let them be ashamed and confounded together
that seek after my soul to destroy it;
let them be driven backward and put to shame
that wish me evil.
- ¹⁵ Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame
that say unto me, Aha, aha.
- ¹⁶ Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee:
let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.
- ¹⁷ But I am poor and needy;
yet the Lord thinketh upon me:
thou art my help and my deliverer;
make no tarrying, O my God.

Psalm 41 L R W

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- ¹ Blessed is he that considereth the poor:
the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.
- ² The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive;
and he shall be blessed upon the earth:
and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.
- ³ The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing:
thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.
- ⁴ I said,
LORD, be merciful unto me:
heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.
- ⁵ Mine enemies speak evil of me,
When shall he die, and his name perish?
- ⁶ And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity:
his heart gathereth iniquity to itself;
when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.
- ⁷ All that hate me whisper together against me:
against me do they devise my hurt.

- 8 An evil disease,
say they,
cleaveth fast unto him:
and now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.
- 9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted,
which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.
- 10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me,
and raise me up, that I may requite them.
- 11 By this I know that thou favourest me,
because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
- 12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity,
and settest me before thy face for ever.
- 13 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel
from everlasting, and to everlasting.
Amen, and Amen.

BOOK II

Psalm 42 & 43 L R P T V

R

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

- 1 As the hart panteth after the water brooks,
so panteth my soul after thee, O God.
- 2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God:
when shall I come and appear before God?
- 3 My tears have been my meat day and night,
while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?
- 4 When I remember these things,
I pour out my soul in me:
for I had gone with the multitude,
I went with them to the house of God,
with the voice of joy and praise,
with a multitude that kept holyday.
- 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and
why art thou disquieted in me?
hope thou in God:
for I shall yet praise him
for the help of his countenance.
- 6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me:
therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan,
and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.

- 7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts:
all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.
- 8 Yet the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the daytime,
and in the night his song shall be with me,
and my prayer unto the God of my life.
- 9 I will say unto God my rock,
Why hast thou forgotten me?
why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
- 10 As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me;
while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?
- 11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and
why art thou disquieted within me?
hope thou in God:
for I shall yet praise him,
who is the health of my countenance, and my God.
- 1 Judge me, O God,
and plead my cause against an ungodly nation:
O deliver me
from the deceitful and unjust man.
- 2 For thou art the God of my strength:
why dost thou cast me off?
why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
- 3 O send out thy light and thy truth:
let them lead me;
let them bring me unto thy holy hill,
and to thy tabernacles.
- 4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy:
yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.
- 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and
why art thou disquieted within me?
hope in God:
for I shall yet praise him,
who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

Psalm 44 L R P T P H

K

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

- 1 We have heard with our ears, O God,
our fathers have told us,
what work thou didst in their days,
in the times of old.
- 2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand,
and plantedst them;
how thou didst afflict the people,
and cast them out.
- 3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword,
neither did their own arm save them:

but thy right hand, and thine arm,
and the light of thy countenance,
because thou hadst a favour unto them.

- ⁴ Thou art my King, O God:
command deliverances for Jacob.
- ⁵ Through thee will we push down our enemies:
through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.
- ⁶ For I will not trust in my bow,
neither shall my sword save me.
- ⁷ But thou hast saved us from our enemies,
and hast put them to shame that hated us.
- ⁸ In God we boast all the day long,
and praise thy name for ever.
- Selah.
- ⁹ But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame;
and goest not forth with our armies.
- ¹⁰ Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy:
and they which hate us spoil for themselves.
- ¹¹ Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat;
and hast scattered us among the heathen.
- ¹² Thou sellest thy people for nought,
and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.
- ¹³ Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours,
a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.
- ¹⁴ Thou makest us a byword among the heathen,
a shaking of the head among the people.
- ¹⁵ My confusion is continually before me,
and the shame of my face hath covered me,
- ¹⁶ for the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth;
by reason of the enemy and avenger.
- ¹⁷ All this is come upon us;
yet have we not forgotten thee,
neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.
- ¹⁸ Our heart is not turned back,
neither have our steps declined from thy way;
- ¹⁹ though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons,
and covered us with the shadow of death.
- ²⁰ If we have forgotten the name of our God,
or stretched out our hands to a strange god;
- ²¹ shall not God search this out?
for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
- ²² Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long;
we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.
- ²³ Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord?
arise, cast us not off for ever.

- 24 Wherefore hidest **thou thy** face,
and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
- 25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust:
our belly cleaveth unto the **earth**.
- 26 Arise for our help,
and redeem us for **thy mercies'** sake.

Psalm 45 P V P

K

*To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil,
A Song of loves.*

- 1 My heart is inditing a good matter:
I speak of the things which I have made touching the **king**:
my tongue is the pen of a ready **writer**.
- 2 Thou art fairer than the **children of men**:
grace is poured into **thy lips**:
therefore **God** hath blessed thee **for ever**.
- 3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty,
with **thy glory** and **thy majesty**.
- 4 And in **thy majesty** ride prosperously
because of truth and meekness and righteousness;
and **thy right** hand shall teach thee terrible things.
- 5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the **king's enemies**;
whereby the **people** fall under thee.
- 6 **Thy throne**, O **God**, is **for ever** and **ever**:
the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.
- 7 Thou lovest righteousness,
and hatest wickedness:
therefore **God**, **thy God**, hath anointed thee
with the oil of gladness **above thy fellows**.
- 8 **All thy garments** smell of **myrrh**, and **aloes**, and **cassia**,
out of the ivory **palaces**, whereby they have made thee glad.
- 9 **Kings' daughters** were among thy honourable **women**:
upon thy **right** hand did stand the **queen** in gold of **Ophir**.
- 10 Harken, O **daughter**, and consider, and incline thine ear;
forget also thine own **people**, and thy **father's house**;
- 11 **so** shall the **king** greatly desire thy beauty:
for he is thy **Lord**; and worship thou him.
- 12 And the **daughter** of **Tyre** shall be **there** with a gift;
even the **rich** among the **people** shall intreat thy favour.
- 13 The **king's daughter** is **all** glorious within:
her clothing is of wrought gold.
- 14 She shall be brought unto the **king** in raiment of needlework:
the **virgins** her **companions** that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

- 15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought:
they shall enter into the king's palace.
- 16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,
whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.
- 17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations:
therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

Psalm 46 P T P

R

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

- 1 God is our refuge and strength,
a very present help in trouble.
- 2 Therefore will not we fear,
though the earth be removed, and
though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;
3 though the waters thereof roar and be troubled,
though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof.
- Selah.
- 4 There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God,
the holy place of the tabernacles of the most high.
- 5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved:
God shall help her, and that right early.
- 6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved:
he uttered his voice, the earth melted.
- 7 The LORD of hosts is with us;
the God of Jacob is our refuge.
- Selah.
- 8 Come, behold the works of the LORD,
what desolations he hath made in the earth.
- 9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth;
he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder;
he burneth the chariot in the fire.
- 10 BE STILL, AND KNOW THAT I AM GOD:
I WILL BE EXALTED AMONG THE HEATHEN,
I WILL BE EXALTED IN THE EARTH.
- 11 The LORD of hosts is with us;
the God of Jacob is our refuge.
- Selah.

Psalm 47 P P

K

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- 1 O clap your hands, all ye people;
shout unto God with the voice of triumph.
- 2 For the LORD most high is terrible;
he is a great King over all the earth.
- 3 He shall subdue the people under us,
and the nations under our feet.
- 4 He shall choose our inheritance for us,
the excellency of Jacob whom he loved.
Selah.
- 5 God is gone up with a shout,
the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.
- 6 Sing praises to God, sing praises:
sing praises unto our King, sing praises.
- 7 For God is the King of all the earth:
sing ye praises with understanding.
- 8 God reigneth over the heathen:
God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.
- 9 The princes of the people are gathered together,
even the people of the God of Abraham:
for the shields of the earth belong unto God:
he is greatly exalted.

Psalm 48 P

K Z

A Song and Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- 1 Great is the LORD,
and greatly to be praised
in the city of our God,
in the mountain of his holiness.
- 2 Beautiful for situation,
the joy of the whole earth,
is mount Zion,
on the sides of the north,
the city of the great King.
- 3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.
- 4 For, lo, the kings were assembled,
they passed by together.
- 5 They saw it, and so they marvelled;
they were troubled, and hasted away.
- 6 Fear took hold upon them there,
and pain, as of a woman in travail.

- 7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish
with an east wind.
- 8 As we have heard,
so have we seen
in the city of the LORD of hosts,
in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever.
Selah.
- 9 We have thought of thy lovingkindness,
O God, in the midst of thy temple.
- 10 According to thy name, O God,
so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth:
thy right hand is full of righteousness.
- 11 Let mount Zion rejoice,
let the daughters of Judah be glad,
because of thy judgments.
- 12 Walk about Zion,
and go round about her:
tell the towers thereof.
- 13 Mark ye well her bulwarks,
consider her palaces;
that ye may tell it to the generation following.
- 14 For this God is our God for ever and ever:
he will be our guide even unto death.

Psalm 49 T W P

R

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- 1 Hear this, all ye people;
give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:
- 2 both low and high,
rich and poor, together.
- 3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom;
and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.
- 4 I will incline mine ear to a parable:
I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
- 5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil,
when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
- 6 They that trust in their wealth,
and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
- 7 none of them can by any means redeem his brother,
nor give to God a ransom for him:
- 8 (for the redemption of their soul is precious,
and it ceaseth for ever:)
- 9 that he should still live for ever,
and not see corruption.
- 10 For he seeth that wise men die,
likewise the fool and the brutish person perish,
and leave their wealth to others.

- 11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever,
and their dwelling places to all generations;
they call their lands after their own names.
- 12 Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not:
he is like the beasts that perish.
- 13 This their way is their folly:
yet their posterity approve their sayings.
Selah.
- 14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave;
death shall feed on them;
and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning;
and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.
- 15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave:
for he shall receive me.
Selah.
- 16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,
when the glory of his house is increased;
- 17 for when he dieth he shall carry nothing away:
his glory shall not descend after him.
- 18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul:
and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.
- 19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers;
they shall never see light.
- 20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not,
is like the beasts that perish.

Psalm 50 P W P

Z

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 The mighty God,
even the LORD, hath spoken,
and called the earth from the rising of the sun
unto the going down thereof.
- 2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty,
God hath shined.
- 3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence:
a fire shall devour before him,
and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
- 4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth,
that he may judge his people.
- 5 GATHER MY SAINTS TOGETHER UNTO ME;
THOSE THAT HAVE MADE A COVENANT WITH ME BY SACRIFICE.
- 6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness:
for God is judge himself.
Selah.

- 7 HEAR, O MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL SPEAK;
O ISRAEL, AND I WILL TESTIFY AGAINST THEE:
I AM GOD,
EVEN THY GOD.
- 8 I WILL NOT REPROVE THEE FOR THY SACRIFICES OR THY BURNT OFFERINGS,
TO HAVE BEEN CONTINUALLY BEFORE ME.
- 9 I WILL TAKE NO BULLOCK OUT OF THY HOUSE,
NOR HE GOATS OUT OF THY FOLDS.
- 10 FOR EVERY BEAST OF THE FOREST IS MINE,
AND THE CATTLE UPON A THOUSAND HILLS.
- 11 I KNOW ALL THE FOWLS OF THE MOUNTAINS:
AND THE WILD BEASTS OF THE FIELD ARE MINE.
- 12 IF I WERE HUNGRY, I WOULD NOT TELL THEE:
FOR THE WORLD IS MINE, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF.
- 13 WILL I EAT THE FLESH OF BULLS,
OR DRINK THE BLOOD OF GOATS?
- 14 OFFER UNTO GOD THANKSGIVING;
AND PAY THY VOWS UNTO THE MOST HIGH:
- 15 AND CALL UPON ME IN THE DAY OF TROUBLE:
I WILL DELIVER THEE, AND THOU SHALT GLORIFY ME.
- 16 But unto the wicked God saith,
WHAT HAST THOU TO DO TO DECLARE MY STATUTES,
OR THAT THOU SHOULDEST TAKE MY COVENANT IN THY MOUTH?
- 17 SEEING THOU HATEST INSTRUCTION,
AND CASTEST MY WORDS BEHIND THEE.
- 18 WHEN THOU SAWEST A THIEF,
THEN THOU CONSENTEDST WITH HIM,
AND HAST BEEN PARTAKER WITH ADULTERERS.
- 19 THOU GIVEST THY MOUTH TO EVIL,
AND THY TONGUE FRAMETH DECEIT.
- 20 THOU SITTEST AND SPEAKEST AGAINST THY BROTHER;
THOU SLANDEREST THINE OWN MOTHER'S SON.
- 21 THESE THINGS HAST THOU DONE, AND I KEPT SILENCE;
THOU THOUGHTEST THAT I WAS ALTOGETHER SUCH AN ONE AS THYSELF:
BUT I WILL REPROVE THEE, AND SET THEM IN ORDER BEFORE THINE EYES.
- 22 NOW CONSIDER THIS, YE THAT FORGET GOD,
LEST I TEAR YOU IN PIECES, AND THERE BE NONE TO DELIVER.
- 23 WHOSO OFFERETH PRAISE GLORIFIETH ME:
AND TO HIM THAT ORDERETH HIS CONVERSATION ARIGHT
WILL I SHEW THE SALVATION OF GOD.

Psalm 51 R P V

Z

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

- 1 Have mercy upon me, O God,
according to thy lovingkindness:
according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies
blot out my transgressions.
- 2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,
and cleanse me from my sin.
- 3 For I acknowledge my transgressions:
and my sin is ever before me.
- 4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,
and done this evil in thy sight:
that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest,
and be clear when thou judgest.
- 5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity;
and in sin did my mother conceive me.
- 6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts:
and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.
- 7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean:
wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
- 8 Make me to hear joy and gladness;
that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.
- 9 Hide thy face from my sins,
and blot out all mine iniquities.
- 10 Create in me a clean heart, O God;
and renew a right spirit within me.
- 11 Cast me not away from thy presence;
and take not thy holy spirit from me.
- 12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation;
and uphold me with thy free spirit.
- 13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways;
and sinners shall be converted unto thee.
- 14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness,
O God, thou God of my salvation:
and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
- 15 O Lord, open thou my lips;
and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.
- 16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it:
thou delightest not in burnt offering.
- 17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit:
a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.
- 18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion:
build thou the walls of Jerusalem.
- 19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness,
with burnt offering and whole burnt offering:
then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

Psalm 52 T V W

To the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

- 1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?
the goodness of God endureth continually.
- 2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs;
like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
- 3 Thou lovest evil more than good;
and lying rather than to speak righteousness.
Selah.
- 4 Thou lovest all devouring words,
O thou deceitful tongue.
- 5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever,
he shall take thee away,
and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place,
and root thee out of the land of the living.
Selah.
- 6 The righteous also shall see, and fear,
and shall laugh at him:
- 7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength;
but trusted in the abundance of his riches,
and strengthened himself in his wickedness.
- 8 But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God:
I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.
- 9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and
I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

Psalm 53 L R W

Z

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, A Psalm of David.

- 1 The fool hath said in his heart,
There is no God.
Corrupt are they,
and have done abominable iniquity:
there is none that doeth good.
- 2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.
- 3 Every one of them is gone back:
they are altogether become filthy;
there is none that doeth good,
no, not one.
- 4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
who eat up my people as they eat bread:
they have not called upon God.
- 5 There were they in great fear,
where no fear was:

for God hath scattered the bones
of him that encampeth against thee:
thou hast put them to shame,
because God hath despised them.

- ⁶ Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!
When God bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Jacob shall rejoice, and
Israel shall be glad.

Psalm 54 L C R P V

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David, when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

- ¹ Save me, O God, by thy name,
and judge me by thy strength.
- ² Hear my prayer, O God;
give ear to the words of my mouth.
- ³ For strangers are risen up against me,
and oppressors seek after my soul:
they have not set God before them.
Selah.
- ⁴ Behold, God is mine helper:
the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.
- ⁵ He shall reward evil unto mine enemies:
cut them off in thy truth.
- ⁶ I will freely sacrifice unto thee:
I will praise thy name, O LORD; for it is good.
- ⁷ For he hath delivered me out of all trouble:
and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

Psalm 55 L C R T W

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David.

- ¹ Give ear to my prayer, O God;
and hide not thyself from my supplication.
- ² Attend unto me, and hear me:
I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;
- ³ because of the voice of the enemy,
because of the oppression of the wicked:
for they cast iniquity upon me,
and in wrath they hate me.
- ⁴ My heart is sore pained within me:
and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
- ⁵ Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me,
and horror hath overwhelmed me.
- ⁶ And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove!
for then would I fly away, and be at rest.

⁷ Lo, then would I wander far off,
and remain in the wilderness.

Selah.

⁸ I would hasten my escape
from the windy storm and tempest.

⁹ Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues:
for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

¹⁰ Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof:
mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.

¹¹ Wickedness is in the midst thereof:
deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

¹² For it was not an enemy that reproached me;
then I could have borne it:
neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me;
then I would have hid myself from him:

¹³ but it was thou, a man mine equal,
my guide, and mine acquaintance.

¹⁴ We took sweet counsel together,
and walked unto the house of God in company.

¹⁵ Let death seize upon them, and
let them go down quick into hell:
for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

¹⁶ As for me, I will call upon God;
and the LORD shall save me.

¹⁷ Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud:
and he shall hear my voice.

¹⁸ He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me:
for there were many with me.

¹⁹ God shall hear, and afflict them,
even he that abideth of old.

Selah.

Because they have no changes,
therefore they fear not God.

²⁰ He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him:
he hath broken his covenant.

²¹ The words of his mouth were smoother than butter,
but war was in his heart:

his words were softer than oil,
yet were they drawn swords.

²² Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee:
he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

²³ But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction:
bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days;
but I will trust in thee.

Psalm 56

L C R P T V

R

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

- 1 Be merciful unto me, O God:
for man would swallow me up;
he fighting daily oppresseth me.
- 2 Mine enemies would daily swallow me up:
for they be many that fight against me, O thou most high.
- 3 What time I am afraid,
I will trust in thee.
- 4 In God I will praise his word,
in God I have put my trust;
I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.
- 5 Every day they wrest my words:
all their thoughts are against me for evil.
- 6 They gather themselves together,
they hide themselves,
they mark my steps, when
they wait for my soul.
- 7 Shall they escape by iniquity?
in thine anger cast down the people, O God.
- 8 Thou tellest my wanderings:
put thou my tears into thy bottle:
are they not in thy book?
- 9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back:
this I know; for God is for me.
- 10 In God will I praise his word:
in the LORD will I praise his word.
- 11 In God have I put my trust:
I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
- 12 Thy vows are upon me, O God:
I will render praises unto thee.
- 13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death:
wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling,
that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

Psalm 57 L R P T V

R

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

- ¹ Be merciful unto me, O God,
be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee:
yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge,
until these calamities be overpast.
- ² I will cry unto God most high;
unto God that performeth all things for me.
- ³ He shall send from heaven,
and save me from the reproach of him that would swallow me up.
Selah.
- God shall send forth
his mercy and his truth.
- ⁴ My soul is among lions:
and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men,
whose teeth are spears and arrows,
and their tongue a sharp sword.
- ⁵ Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;
let thy glory be above all the earth.
- ⁶ They have prepared a net for my steps;
my soul is bowed down:
they have digged a pit before me,
into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves.
Selah.
- ⁷ My heart is fixed, O God,
my heart is fixed:
I will sing and give praise.
- ⁸ Awake up, my glory;
awake, psaltery and harp:
I myself will awake early.
- ⁹ I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people:
I will sing unto thee among the nations.
- ¹⁰ For thy mercy is great unto the heavens,
and thy truth unto the clouds.
- ¹¹ Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens:
let thy glory be above all the earth.

Psalm 58 C R W

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

- ¹ Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation?
do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
- ² Yea, in heart ye work wickedness;
ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

- ³ The **wicked** are estranged from the womb:
they go astray **as soon as** they be born, speaking lies.
- ⁴ Their poison is like the poison of a **serpent**:
they are like the deaf **adder** that stoppeth her ear;
- ⁵ which will not hearken to the voice of **charm**ers,
charming **never so** wisely.
- ⁶ Break their teeth, O **God**, in their mouth:
break out the great teeth of the **young lions**, O **LORD**.
- ⁷ Let them melt away as **waters** which run **continually**:
when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.
- ⁸ As a **snail** which melteth, let **every** one of them pass away:
like the **untimely** birth of a **woman**, that they may not see the **sun**.
- ⁹ **Before** your pots can feel the **thorns**, **he** shall take them away
as with a whirlwind, **both** living, and in **his** wrath.
- ¹⁰ The **righteous** shall rejoice **when** he seeth the vengeance:
he shall wash his feet in the blood of the **wicked**.
- ¹¹ So that a **man** shall say,
Verily there is a reward for the **righteous**:
verily **he** is a **God** that judgeth in the **earth**.

Psalm 59 L C R P V

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

- ¹ Deliver me from mine **enemies**, O my **God**:
defend me from them that rise up against me.
- ² Deliver me from the **workers** of iniquity,
and save me from bloody **men**.
- ³ For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul:
the **mighty** are gathered against me;
not for my transgression,
nor for my sin, O **LORD**.
- ⁴ They run and prepare themselves without my fault:
awake to help me, and behold.
- ⁵ **Thou** therefore, O **LORD God** of **hosts**,
the **God** of **Israel**, awake to visit **all** the **heathen**:
be not merciful to any wicked **transgressors**.
- Selah.**
- ⁶ They return **at evening**:
they make a noise like a **dog**,
and go round about the **city**.
- ⁷ Behold, they belch out with their mouth:
swords are in their lips:
for **who**, say they, doth hear?
- ⁸ But **thou**, O **LORD**, shalt laugh at them;
thou shalt have **all** the **heathen** in derision.

- ⁹ Because of **his** strength will I wait upon **thee**:
for **God** is my defence.
- ¹⁰ The **God** of my mercy shall prevent me:
God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.
- ¹¹ Slay them not, lest my **people** forget:
scatter them by **thy** power;
and bring them down, O **Lord** our shield.
- ¹² For the sin of their mouth
and the words of their lips
let them even be taken in their pride:
and for cursing and lying which they speak.
- ¹³ Consume them in wrath,
consume them, that they may not be:
and let them know that **God** ruleth
in **Jacob** unto the **ends** of the **earth**.
Selah.
- ¹⁴ And **at evening** let them return;
and let them make a noise like a **dog**,
and go round **about** the **city**.
- ¹⁵ Let them wander **up** and **down** for meat,
and grudge if they be not satisfied.
- ¹⁶ But I will sing of **thy** power;
yea, I will sing aloud of **thy** mercy in the **morning**:
for **thou** hast been my defence and refuge in the **day** of my trouble.
- ¹⁷ Unto **thee**, O my strength, will I sing:
for **God** is my defence,
and the **God** of my mercy.

Psalm 60 L R P T P

To the chief Musician upon Shushan-eduth, Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt 12,000.

- ¹ O **God**, **thou** hast cast us off,
thou hast scattered us,
thou hast been displeased;
O turn **thyself** to us **again**.
- ² **Thou** hast made the **earth** to tremble;
thou hast broken it:
heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
- ³ **Thou** hast shewed **thy people** hard things:
thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.
- ⁴ **Thou** hast given a banner to them that fear **thee**,
that it may be displayed because of the truth.
Selah.

- 5 That thy beloved may be delivered;
save with thy right hand, and hear me.
- 6 God hath spoken in his holiness;
I WILL REJOICE, I WILL DIVIDE SHECHEM,
AND METE OUT THE VALLEY OF SUCCOTH.
- 7 GILEAD IS MINE, AND
MANASSEH IS MINE;
EPHRAIM ALSO IS THE STRENGTH OF MINE HEAD;
JUDAH IS MY LAWGIVER;
MOAB IS MY WASHPOT;
OVER EDOM WILL I CAST OUT MY SHOE:
PHILISTIA, TRIUMPH THOU BECAUSE OF ME.
- 9 Who will bring me into the strong city?
who will lead me into Edom?
- 10 Wilt not thou, O God, which hadst cast us off?
and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?
- 11 Give us help from trouble:
for vain is the help of man.
- 12 Through God we shall do valiantly:
for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

Psalm 61 R P T V

K

To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A Psalm of David.

- 1 Hear my cry, O God;
attend unto my prayer.
- 2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee,
when my heart is overwhelmed:
lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
- 3 For thou hast been a shelter for me,
and a strong tower from the enemy.
- 4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever:
I will trust in the covert of thy wings.
Selah.
- 5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows:
thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.
- 6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life:
and his years as many generations.
- 7 He shall abide before God for ever:
O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.
- 8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,
that I may daily perform my vows.

Psalm 62 P T W

To the chief Musician, to *Jeduthun*, A Psalm of *David*.

- ¹ Truly my soul waiteth upon **God**:
from **him** cometh my salvation.
- ² **He only** is my rock and my salvation;
he is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.
- ³ **How long** will ye imagine mischief against a **man**?
ye shall be slain **all** of you:
as a bowing **wall** shall ye be, and
as a tottering **fence**.
- ⁴ They **only** consult to cast him down from his excellency:
they delight in lies:
they bless with **their** mouth, but
they curse inwardly.
Selah.
- ⁵ My soul, wait thou **only** upon **God**;
for my expectation is from **him**.
- ⁶ **He only** is my rock and my salvation:
he is my defence; I shall not be moved.
- ⁷ In **God** is my salvation and my glory:
the rock of **my** strength, and my refuge, is in **God**.
- ⁸ Trust in **him** at **all** **times**;
ye **people**, pour out your heart **before** **him**:
God is a refuge for us.
Selah.
- ⁹ Surely **men** of low degree are vanity,
and **men** of high degree are a lie:
to be laid in the **balance**,
they are altogether lighter than vanity.
- ¹⁰ Trust not in oppression,
and become not vain in robbery:
if riches **increase**,
set not your heart upon them.
- ¹¹ **God** hath spoken **once**;
twice have I heard this;
that power belongeth unto **God**.
- ¹² Also unto **thee**, O **Lord**, belongeth mercy:
for **thou** renderest to **every** **man** according to his work.

Psalm 63 P V

K

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

- 1 O God, thou art my God;
early will I seek thee:
my soul thirsteth for thee,
my flesh longeth for thee
in a dry and thirsty land,
where no water is;
- 2 to see thy power and thy glory,
so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
- 3 Because thy lovingkindness is better than life,
my lips shall praise thee.
- 4 Thus will I bless thee while I live:
I will lift up my hands in thy name.
- 5 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness;
and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:
- 6 when I remember thee upon my bed,
and meditate on thee in the night watches.
- 7 Because thou hast been my help,
therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
- 8 My soul followeth hard after thee:
thy right hand upholdeth me.
- 9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it,
shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
- 10 They shall fall by the sword:
they shall be a portion for foxes.
- 11 But the king shall rejoice in God;
every one that sweareth by him shall glory:
but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

Psalm 64 L R T W

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer:
preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
- 2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked;
from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:
who whet their tongue like a sword,
and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:
- 4 that they may shoot in secret at the perfect:
suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.
- 5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter:
they commune of laying snares privily;
they say, Who shall see them?
- 6 They search out iniquities;
they accomplish a diligent search:
both the inward thought of every one of them,
and the heart, is deep.

- 7 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow;
suddenly shall they be wounded.
- 8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves:
all that see them shall flee away.
- 9 And all men shall fear,
and shall declare the work of God;
for they shall wisely consider of his doing.
- 10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him;
and all the upright in heart shall glory.

Psalm 65 P T W

Z

To the chief Musician, A Psalm and Song of David.

- 1 Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion:
and unto thee shall the vow be performed.
- 2 O thou that hearest prayer,
unto thee shall all flesh come.
- 3 Iniquities prevail against me:
as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.
- 4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest,
and causest to approach unto thee,
that he may dwell in thy courts:
we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,
even of thy holy temple.
- 5 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us,
O God of our salvation;
who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth,
and of them that are afar off upon the sea:
- 6 which by his strength setteth fast the mountains;
being girded with power:
- 7 which stilleth the noise of the seas,
the noise of their waves,
and the tumult of the people.
- 8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:
thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.
- 9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it:
thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water:
thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.
- 10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly:
thou settlest the furrows thereof:
thou makest it soft with showers:
thou blessest the springing thereof.
- 11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and
thy paths drop fatness.
- 12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness:
and the little hills rejoice on every side.

- 13 The pastures are clothed with flocks;
the valleys also are covered over with corn;
they shout for joy,
they also sing.

Psalm 66 P V H

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

- 1 Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:
2 sing forth the honour of his name:
make his praise glorious.
- 3 Say unto God,
How terrible art thou in thy works!
through the greatness of thy power
shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.
- 4 All the earth shall worship thee,
and shall sing unto thee;
they shall sing to thy name.
- Selah.**
- 5 Come and see the works of God:
he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.
- 6 He turned the sea into dry land:
they went through the flood on foot:
there did we rejoice in him.
- 7 He ruleth by his power for ever;
his eyes behold the nations:
let not the rebellious exalt themselves.
- Selah.**
- 8 O bless our God, ye people,
and make the voice of his praise to be heard:
9 which holdeth our soul in life,
and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
- 10 For thou, O God, hast proved us:
thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
- 11 Thou broughtest us into the net;
thou laidst affliction upon our loins.
- 12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads;
we went through fire and through water:
but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.
- 13 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings:
I will pay thee my vows,
14 which my lips have uttered,
and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.
- 15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings,
with the incense of rams;
I will offer bullocks with goats.
- Selah.**

- 16 Come and hear, all ye that fear God,
and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
- 17 I cried unto him with my mouth,
and he was extolled with my tongue.
- 18 If I regard iniquity in my heart,
the Lord will not hear me:
- 19 but verily God hath heard me;
he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
- 20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer,
nor his mercy from me.

Psalm 67 R P

R

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.

- 1 God be merciful unto us, and bless us;
and cause his face to shine upon us;
Selah.
- 2 That thy way may be known upon earth,
thy saving health among all nations.
- 3 Let the people praise thee, O God;
let all the people praise thee.
- 4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy:
for thou shalt judge the people righteously,
and govern the nations upon earth.
Selah.
- 5 Let the people praise thee, O God;
let all the people praise thee.
- 6 Then shall the earth yield her increase;
and God, even our own God, shall bless us.
- 7 God shall bless us;
and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

Psalm 68 C R P P H

K Z

To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of David.

- 1 Let God arise,
let his enemies be scattered:
let them also that hate him flee before him.
- 2 As smoke is driven away,
so drive them away:
as wax melteth before the fire,
so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
- 3 But let the righteous be glad;
let them rejoice before God:
yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

- 4 Sing unto God,
sing praises to his name:
extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH,
and rejoice before him.
- 5 A father of the fatherless, and
a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.
- 6 God setteth the solitary in families:
he bringeth out those which are bound with chains:
but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.
- 7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people,
when thou didst march through the wilderness;
Selah:
- 8 the earth shook,
the heavens also dropped at the presence of God:
even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
- 9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain,
whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
- 10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein:
thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.
- 11 The Lord gave the word:
great was the company of those that published it.
- 12 Kings of armies did flee apace:
and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.
- 13 Though ye have lien among the pots,
yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver,
and her feathers with yellow gold.
- 14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it,
it was white as snow in Salmon.
- 15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan;
an high hill as the hill of Bashan.
- 16 Why leap ye, ye high hills?
this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in;
yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.
- 17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand,
even thousands of angels:
the Lord is among them,
as in Sinai, in the holy place.
- 18 Thou hast ascended on high,
thou hast led captivity captive:
thou hast received gifts for men;
yea, for the rebellious also,
that the LORD God might dwell among them.
- 19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth us with benefits,
even the God of our salvation.
Selah.
- 20 He that is our God is the God of salvation;
and unto GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.

- 21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies,
and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
- 22 The Lord said,
I WILL BRING AGAIN FROM BASHAN,
I WILL BRING MY PEOPLE AGAIN FROM THE DEPTHS OF THE SEA:
- 23 THAT THY FOOT MAY BE DIPPED IN THE BLOOD OF THINE ENEMIES,
AND THE TONGUE OF THY DOGS IN THE SAME.
- 24 They have seen thy goings, O God;
even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
- 25 The singers went before,
the players on instruments followed after;
among them were the damsels playing with timbrels.
- 26 Bless ye God in the congregations,
even the Lord, from the fountain of Israel.
- 27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler,
the princes of Judah and their council,
the princes of Zebulun, and
the princes of Naphtali.
- 28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength:
strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.
- 29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem
shall kings bring presents unto thee.
- 30 Rebuke the company of spearmen,
the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people,
till every one submit himself with pieces of silver:
scatter thou the people that delight in war.
- 31 Princes shall come out of Egypt;
Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.
- 32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth;
O sing praises unto the Lord;
Selah:
- 33 to him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old;
lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.
- 34 Ascribe ye strength unto God:
his excellency is over Israel, and
his strength is in the clouds.
- 35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places:
the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people.
Blessed be God.

Psalm 69 L C R P T V P

Z

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, A Psalm of David.

- 1 Save me, O God;
for the waters are come in unto my soul.
- 2 I sink in deep mire,
where there is no standing:
I am come into deep waters,
where the floods overflow me.
- 3 I am weary of my crying:
my throat is dried:
mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.
- 4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head:
they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty:
then I restored that which I took not away.
- 5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness;
and my sins are not hid from thee.
- 6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts,
be ashamed for my sake:
let not those that seek thee
be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.
- 7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach;
shame hath covered my face.
- 8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren,
and an alien unto my mother's children.
- 9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up;
and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.
- 10 When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting,
that was to my reproach.
- 11 I made sackcloth also my garment;
and I became a proverb to them.
- 12 They that sit in the gate speak against me;
and I was the song of the drunkards.
- 13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee,
O LORD, in an acceptable time:
O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me,
in the truth of thy salvation.
- 14 Deliver me out of the mire,
and let me not sink:
let me be delivered from them that hate me,
and out of the deep waters.
- 15 Let not the waterflood overflow me,
neither let the deep swallow me up,
and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
- 16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy lovingkindness is good:
turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.
- 17 And hide not thy face from thy servant;
for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.
- 18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it:
deliver me because of mine enemies.

- 19 **Thou** hast known my reproach,
and my shame, and my dishonour:
mine adversaries are **all** before **thee**.
- 20 Reproach hath broken my heart;
and I am full of heaviness:
and I looked for **some** to take pity, but there was **none**;
and for **comforters**, but I found **none**.
- 21 They gave me also gall for my meat;
and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
- 22 Let their table become a snare before them:
and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.
- 23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not;
and make their loins **continually** to shake.
- 24 Pour out **thine** indignation upon them,
and let **thy** wrathful anger take hold of them.
- 25 Let their **habitation** be desolate;
and let **none** dwell in their **tents**.
- 26 For they persecute him whom **thou** hast smitten;
and they talk to the grief of those whom **thou** hast wounded.
- 27 **Add** iniquity unto their iniquity:
and let them not come into **thy** righteousness.
- 28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the **living**,
and not be written with the **righteous**.
- 29 But I am poor and sorrowful:
let **thy** salvation, O **God**, set me up on **high**.
- 30 I will praise the name of **God** with a song,
and will magnify **him** with thanksgiving.
- 31 This also shall please the **LORD**
better than an **ox** or **bullock** that hath horns and hoofs.
- 32 The **humble** shall see this, and be glad:
and **your** heart shall live that seek **God**.
- 33 For the **LORD** heareth the **poor**,
and despiseth not **his** prisoners.
- 34 Let the **heaven** and **earth** praise **him**, the **seas**,
and **every** thing that moveth therein.
- 35 For **God** will save **Zion**,
and will build the **cities** of **Judah**:
that they may dwell **there**,
and have it in possession.
- 36 The **seed** also of **his** servants shall inherit it:
and they that love **his** name shall dwell therein.

Psalm 70 L C R

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of *David*, to bring to remembrance.

- 1 Make haste, O God, to deliver me;
make haste to help me, O LORD.
- 2 Let them be ashamed and confounded
that seek after my soul:
let them be turned backward, and put to confusion,
that desire my hurt.
- 3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame
that say, Aha, aha.
- 4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and
let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.
- 5 But I am poor and needy:
make haste unto me, O God:
thou art my help and my deliverer;
O LORD, make no tarrying.

Psalm 71 L C R P T V

- 1 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust:
let me never be put to confusion.
- 2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape:
incline thine ear unto me, and save me.
- 3 Be thou my strong habitation,
whereunto I may continually resort:
thou hast given commandment to save me;
for thou art my rock and my fortress.
- 4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,
out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
- 5 For thou art my hope, O Lord GOD:
thou art my trust from my youth.
- 6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb:
thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels:
my praise shall be continually of thee.
- 7 I am as a wonder unto many;
but thou art my strong refuge.
- 8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise
and with thy honour all the day.
- 9 Cast me not off in the time of old age;
forsake me not when my strength faileth.
- 10 For mine enemies speak against me;
and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together,
saying,
God hath forsaken him:
persecute and take him;
for there is none to deliver him.

- 12 O God, be not far from me:
O my God, make haste for my help.
- 13 Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul;
let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.
- 14 But I will hope continually,
and will yet praise thee more and more.
- 15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day;
for I know not the numbers thereof.
- 16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD:
I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.
- 17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth:
and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
- 18 Now also when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not;
until I have shewed thy strength unto this generation,
and thy power to every one that is to come.
- 19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high,
who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee!
- 20 Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles,
shalt quicken me again,
and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.
- 21 Thou shalt increase my greatness,
and comfort me on every side.
- 22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery,
even thy truth, O my God:
unto thee will I sing with the harp,
O thou Holy One of Israel.
- 23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and
my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
- 24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long:
for they are confounded,
for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

Psalm 72 R P

K

A Psalm for Solomon.

- 1 Give the king thy judgments,
O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.
- 2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness,
and thy poor with judgment.
- 3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people,
and the little hills, by righteousness.
- 4 He shall judge the poor of the people,
he shall save the children of the needy,
and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

- 5 They shall fear thee **as long as** the **sun** and **moon** **endure**, throughout **all generations**.
- 6 He shall come **down** like rain upon the **mown grass**: as showers that water the **earth**.
- 7 In his **days** shall the **righteous** flourish; and **abundance** of peace **so long** as the **moon endureth**.
- 8 He shall have dominion also from **sea to sea**, and from the **river** unto the **ends** of the **earth**.
- 9 They that dwell in the **wilderness** shall bow before him; and his **enemies** shall lick the dust.
- 10 The **kings** of **Tarshish** and of the **isles** shall bring presents: the **kings** of **Sheba** and **Seba** shall offer gifts.
- 11 Yea, **all kings** shall fall down before him: **all nations** shall serve him.
- 12 For he shall deliver the **needy** **when** he crieth; the **poor** also, and him that hath no **helper**.
- 13 He shall spare the **poor** and **needy**, and shall save the souls of the **needy**.
- 14 He shall redeem **their** soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall **their** blood be in his sight.
- 15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of **Sheba**: prayer also shall be made for him **continually**; and **daily** shall he be praised.
- 16 There shall be an handful of **corn** in the **earth** upon the **top** of the **mountains**; the **fruit** thereof shall shake like **Lebanon**: and they of the **city** shall flourish like **grass** of the **earth**.
- 17 His name shall **endure for ever**: his name shall be **continued as long** as the **sun**: and **men** shall be blessed in him: **all nations** shall call him blessed.
- 18 **Blessed be the LORD God**, the **God of Israel**, who **only** doeth wondrous things.
- 19 And blessed be **his** glorious name **for ever**: and let the **whole earth** be filled with **his** glory; Amen, and Amen.
- 20 The prayers of **David** the son of **Jesse** are ended.

BOOK III

Psalm 73 L P T W

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Truly God is good to Israel,
even to such as are of a clean heart.
- 2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone;
my steps had well nigh slipped.
- 3 For I was envious at the foolish,
when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
- 4 For there are no bands in their death:
but their strength is firm.
- 5 They are not in trouble as other men;
neither are they plagued like other men.
- 6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain;
violence covereth them as a garment.
- 7 Their eyes stand out with fatness:
they have more than heart could wish.
- 8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression:
they speak loftily.
- 9 They set their mouth against the heavens,
and their tongue walketh through the earth.
- 10 Therefore his people return hither:
and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.
- 11 And they say,
How doth God know?
and is there knowledge in the most high?
- 12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world;
they increase in riches.
- 13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain,
and washed my hands in innocency.
- 14 For all the day long have I been plagued,
and chastened every morning.
- 15 If I say, I will speak thus;
behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.
- 16 When I thought to know this,
it was too painful for me;
- 17 until I went into the sanctuary of God;
then understood I their end.
- 18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places:
thou castedst them down into destruction.

- 19 How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment!
they are utterly consumed with terrors.
- 20 As a dream **when** one awaketh;
so, O Lord, **when** thou awakest,
thou shalt despise their image.
- 21 Thus my heart was grieved,
and I was pricked in my reins.
- 22 So foolish was I, and ignorant:
I was as a **beast** before thee.
- 23 Nevertheless I am **continually** with thee:
thou hast holden me by my **right** hand.
- 24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel,
and **afterward** receive me to glory.
- 25 Whom have I in **heaven** but thee?
and there is **none** upon **earth** that I desire beside thee.
- 26 My flesh and my heart faileth:
but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion **for ever**.
- 27 For, lo, they that are **far** from thee shall perish:
thou hast destroyed **all** them that go a whoring from thee.
- 28 But it is good for me to draw **near** to God:
I have put my trust in the Lord GOD,
that I may declare **all** thy works.

Psalm 74 L R P

K Z

Maschil of Asaph.

- 1 O God, why hast thou cast us off **for ever**?
why doth **thine** anger smoke against the **sheep** of thy pasture?
- 2 Remember thy **congregation**, which thou hast purchased of **old**;
the rod of **thine** inheritance, which thou hast redeemed;
this **mount Zion**, wherein thou hast dwelt.
- 3 Lift up thy feet unto the **perpetual** desolations;
even **all** that the **enemy** hath done wickedly in the **sanctuary**.
- 4 **Thine** **enemies** roar in the midst of thy congregations;
they set up their ensigns for signs.
- 5 A **man** was famous according
as he had lifted up axes upon the thick **trees**.
- 6 But **now** they break down the carved work thereof
at **once** with axes and hammers.
- 7 They have cast fire into thy **sanctuary**,
they have defiled by casting down
the **dwelling place** of thy name to the **ground**.
- 8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together:
they have burned up **all** the **synagogues** of God in the **land**.
- 9 We see not our signs:
there is no **more** any **prophet**:
neither is there among us any that knoweth **how long**.

- 10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach?
shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?
- 11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand?
pluck it out of thy bosom.
- 12 For God is my King of old,
working salvation in the midst of the earth.
- 13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength:
thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.
- 14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces,
and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
- 15 Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood:
thou driedst up mighty rivers.
- 16 The day is thine, the night also is thine:
thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
- 17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth:
thou hast made summer and winter.
- 18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached,
O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.
- 19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the wicked:
forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.
- 20 Have respect unto the covenant:
for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
- 21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed:
let the poor and needy praise thy name.
- 22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause:
remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
- 23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies:
the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

Psalm 75 P V P

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

- 1 Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks,
unto thee do we give thanks:
for that thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.
- 2 WHEN I SHALL RECEIVE THE CONGREGATION
I WILL JUDGE UPRIGHTLY.
- 3 THE EARTH AND ALL THE INHABITANTS THEREOF ARE DISSOLVED:
I BEAR UP THE PILLARS OF IT.

Selah.

- 4 I SAID UNTO THE FOOLS,
DEAL NOT FOOLISHLY:
AND TO THE WICKED,
LIFT NOT UP THE HORN:
- 5 LIFT NOT UP YOUR HORN ON HIGH:
SPEAK NOT WITH A STIFF NECK.

- 6 For promotion cometh neither from the east,
nor from the west, nor from the south.
- 7 But God is the judge:
he putteth down one,
and setteth up another.
- 8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup,
and the wine is red;
it is full of mixture;
and he poureth out of the same:
but the dregs thereof,
all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.
- 9 But I will declare for ever;
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
- 10 ALL THE HORNS OF THE WICKED ALSO WILL I CUT OFF;
BUT THE HORNS OF THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL BE EXALTED.

Psalm 76 P H

Z

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

- 1 In Judah is God known:
his name is great in Israel.
- 2 In Salem also is his tabernacle,
and his dwelling place in Zion.
- 3 There brake he the arrows of the bow,
the shield, and the sword, and the battle.
Selah.
- 4 Thou art more glorious and excellent
than the mountains of prey.
- 5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep:
and none of the men of might have found their hands.
- 6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,
both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
- 7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared:
and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
- 8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven;
the earth feared, and was still,
when God arose to judgment,
to save all the meek of the earth.
Selah.
- 10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee:
the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
- 11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God:
let all that be round about him
bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.
- 12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes:
he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

Psalm 77 L P T V H

To the chief Musician, to *Jeduthun*, A Psalm of *Asaph*.

- 1 I cried unto God with my voice,
even unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.
- 2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord:
my sore ran in the night, and ceased not:
my soul refused to be comforted.
- 3 I remembered God, and was troubled:
I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed.
Selah.
- 4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking:
I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
- 5 I have considered the days of old,
the years of ancient times.
- 6 I call to remembrance my song in the night:
I commune with mine own heart:
and my spirit made diligent search.
- 7 Will the Lord cast off for ever?
and will he be favourable no more?
- 8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever?
doth his promise fail for evermore?
- 9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious?
hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies?
Selah.
- 10 And I said,
This is my infirmity:
but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most high.
- 11 I will remember the works of the LORD:
surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
- 12 I will meditate also of all thy work,
and talk of thy doings.
- 13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary:
who is so great a God as our God?
- 14 Thou art the God that doest wonders:
thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
- 15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people,
the sons of Jacob and Joseph.
Selah.
- 16 The waters saw thee, O God,
the waters saw thee; they were afraid:
the depths also were troubled.

- 17 The **clouds** poured out water:
the **skies** sent out a sound:
thy arrows also went abroad.
- 18 The voice of **thy** thunder was in the **heaven**:
the **lightnings** lightened the **world**:
the **earth** trembled and shook.
- 19 **Thy** way is in the **sea**, and
thy path in the great **waters**, and
thy footsteps are not known.
- 20 **Thou** ledest **thy people**
like a **flock** by the hand of **Moses** and **Aaron**.

Psalm 78 P W H

Z

Maschil of Asaph.

- 1 Give ear, O my **people**, to my law:
incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
- 2 I will open my mouth in a parable:
I will utter dark sayings of **old**:
- 3 which we have heard and known,
and our **fathers** have told us.
- 4 We will not hide them from their **children**,
shewing to the **generation** to come
the praises of the **LORD**, and **his** strength,
and **his** wonderful works that **he** hath done.
- 5 For **he** established a testimony in **Jacob**,
and appointed a law in **Israel**,
which **he** commanded our **fathers**,
that they should make them known to their **children**:
- 6 that the **generation** to come might know them,
even the **children** which should be born;
who should arise and declare them to their **children**:
- 7 that they might set their hope in **God**,
and not forget the works of **God**,
but keep **his** commandments:
- 8 and might not be as **their fathers**,
a stubborn and rebellious **generation**;
a **generation** that set not their heart aright,
and whose spirit was not stedfast with **God**.
- 9 The **children** of **Ephraim**, being armed,
and carrying bows, turned back in the **day** of battle.
- 10 They kept not the covenant of **God**,
and refused to walk in **his** law;
- 11 and forgot **his** works,
and **his** wonders that **he** had shewed them.

- 12 Marvellous things did **he** in the sight of their **fathers**,
in the **land** of **Egypt**, in the **field** of **Zoan**.
- 13 **He** divided the **sea**, and caused them to pass through; and
he made the **waters** to stand as an heap.
- 14 In the **daytime** also **he** led them with a cloud,
and **all** the **night** with a light of fire.
- 15 **He** clave the rocks in the **wilderness**,
and gave them drink as out of the great **depths**.
- 16 **He** brought **streams** also out of the **rock**,
and caused **waters** to run down like **rivers**.
- 17 And they sinned yet **more** against **him**
by provoking the **most high** in the **wilderness**.
- 18 And they tempted **God** in their heart
by asking meat for their lust.
- 19 Yea, they spake against **God**;
they said,
Can **God** furnish a table in the **wilderness**?
- 20 Behold, **he** smote the **rock**,
that the **waters** gushed out,
and the **streams** overflowed;
can **he** give bread also?
can **he** provide flesh for **his people**?
- 21 Therefore the **LORD** heard this, and was wroth:
so a fire was kindled against **Jacob**,
and anger also came up against **Israel**;
- 22 because they believed not in **God**,
and trusted not in **his** salvation:
- 23 Though **he** had commanded the **clouds** from above,
and opened the **doors** of **heaven**,
- 24 and had rained down manna upon them to eat,
and had given them of the **corn** of **heaven**.
- 25 **Man** did eat **angels'** food:
he sent them meat to the full.
- 26 **He** caused an **east** wind to blow in the **heaven**:
and by **his** power **he** brought in the **south** wind.
- 27 **He** rained flesh also upon them as dust,
and feathered **fowls** like as the sand of the **sea**:
- 28 and **he** let it fall in the midst of their **camp**,
round about their **habitations**.
- 29 So they did eat, and were well filled:
for **he** gave them their own desire;
- 30 they were not estranged from their lust.
But while their meat was yet in their mouths,
31 the wrath of **God** came upon them,
and slew the fattest of them,
and smote down the chosen **men** of **Israel**.

- 32 For all this they sinned still,
and believed not for his wondrous works.
- 33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity,
and their years in trouble.
- 34 When he slew them, then they sought him:
and they returned and inquired early after God.
- 35 And they remembered that God was their rock,
and the high God their redeemer.
- 36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth,
and they lied unto him with their tongues.
- 37 For their heart was not right with him,
neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
- 38 But he, being full of compassion,
forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not:
yea, many a time turned he his anger away,
and did not stir up all his wrath.
- 39 For he remembered that they were but flesh;
a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
- 40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness,
and grieve him in the desert!
- 41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God,
and limited the Holy One of Israel.
- 42 They remembered not his hand,
nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.
- 43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt,
and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
44 and had turned their rivers into blood;
and their floods, that they could not drink.
- 45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them;
and frogs, which destroyed them.
- 46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar,
and their labour unto the locust.
- 47 He destroyed their vines with hail,
and their sycomore trees with frost.
- 48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail,
and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
- 49 He cast upon them the fierceness
of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble,
by sending evil angels among them.
- 50 He made a way to his anger;
he spared not their soul from death,
but gave their life over to the pestilence;
51 and smote all the firstborn in Egypt;
the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:
52 but made his own people to go forth like sheep,
and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
- 53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not:
but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

- 54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary,
even to this mountain, which his right hand had purchased.
- 55 He cast out the heathen also before them,
and divided them an inheritance by line,
and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
- 56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God,
and kept not his testimonies:
- 57 but turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers:
they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
- 58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places,
and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.
- 59 When God heard this, he was wroth,
and greatly abhorred Israel:
- 60 so that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh,
the tent which he placed among men;
- 61 and delivered his strength into captivity,
and his glory into the enemy's hand.
- 62 He gave his people over also unto the sword;
and was wroth with his inheritance.
- 63 The fire consumed their young men;
and their maidens were not given to marriage.
- 64 Their priests fell by the sword;
and their widows made no lamentation.
- 65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep,
and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
- 66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts:
he put them to a perpetual reproach.
- 67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph,
and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:
- 68 but chose the tribe of Judah,
the mount Zion which he loved.
- 69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces,
like the earth which he hath established for ever.
- 70 He chose David also his servant,
and took him from the sheepfolds:
- 71 from following the ewes great with young
he brought him to feed Jacob his people,
and Israel his inheritance.
- 72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart;
and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

Psalm 79

Z

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance;
thy holy temple have they defiled;
they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
- 2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat
unto the fowls of the heaven,
the flesh of thy saints
unto the beasts of the earth.
- 3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem;
and there was none to bury them.
- 4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours,
a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
- 5 How long, LORD?
wilt thou be angry for ever?
shall thy jealousy burn like fire?
- 6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee,
and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.
- 7 For they have devoured Jacob,
and laid waste his dwelling place.
- 8 O remember not against us former iniquities:
let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us:
for we are brought very low.
- 9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name:
and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.
- 10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God?
let him be known among the heathen in our sight
by the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.
- 11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee;
according to the greatness of thy power
preserve thou those that are appointed to die;
- 12 and render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach,
wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.
- 13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever:
we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

Psalm 80 L R V

R

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,
thou that ledest Joseph like a flock;
thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.
- 2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength,
and come and save us.
- 3 Turn us again, O God,
and cause thy face to shine;
and we shall be saved.
- 4 O LORD God of hosts,
how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
- 5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears;
and givest them tears to drink in great measure.
- 6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours:
and our enemies laugh among themselves.
- 7 Turn us again, O God of hosts,
and cause thy face to shine;
and we shall be saved.
- 8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt:
thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.
- 9 Thou preparedst room before it,
and didst cause it to take deep root,
and it filled the land.
- 10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it,
and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.
- 11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea,
and her branches unto the river.
- 12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges,
so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?
- 13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it,
and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.
- 14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts:
look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;
- 15 and the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted,
and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.
- 16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down:
they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
- 17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand,
upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.
- 18 So will not we go back from thee:
quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.
- 19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts,
cause thy face to shine;
and we shall be saved.

Psalm 81 P H

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Sing aloud unto **God** our strength:
make a joyful noise unto the **God** of **Jacob**.
- 2 Take a psalm, and bring **hither** the timbrel,
the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
- 3 Blow up the trumpet in the **new moon**,
in the **time** appointed, on our solemn feast **day**.
- 4 For this was a statute for **Israel**,
and a law of the **God** of **Jacob**.
- 5 This **he** ordained in **Joseph** for a testimony,
when he went out through the **land** of **Egypt**:
where I heard a language that I understood not.
- 6 **I** REMOVED HIS SHOULDER FROM THE BURDEN:
HIS HANDS WERE DELIVERED FROM THE POTS.
- 7 **THOU** CALLEDST IN TROUBLE, AND **I** DELIVERED THEE;
I ANSWERED THEE IN THE SECRET **PLACE** OF THUNDER:
I PROVED THEE AT THE **WATERS** OF **MERIBAH**.

Selah.

- 8 **HEAR**, O **MY PEOPLE**, AND **I** WILL TESTIFY UNTO THEE:
O ISRAEL, IF THOU WILT HEarken UNTO **ME**;
- 9 **THERE** SHALL NO **STRANGE GOD** BE IN THEE;
NEITHER SHALT THOU WORSHIP ANY **STRANGE GOD**.
- 10 **I** AM THE **LORD** THY **GOD**, WHICH BROUGHT THEE OUT OF THE **LAND** OF **EGYPT**:
OPEN THY MOUTH WIDE, AND **I** WILL FILL IT.
- 11 **BUT** **MY PEOPLE** WOULD NOT HEarken TO **MY** VOICE;
AND **ISRAEL** WOULD **NONE** OF **ME**.
- 12 **SO** **I** GAVE THEM UP UNTO THEIR OWN HEARTS' LUST:
AND THEY WALKED IN THEIR OWN COUNSELS.
- 13 **OH** THAT **MY PEOPLE** HAD HEARKENED UNTO **ME**,
AND **ISRAEL** HAD WALKED IN **MY** **WAYS**!
- 14 **I** SHOULD **SOON** HAVE SUBDUED THEIR **ENEMIES**,
AND TURNED **MY** HAND AGAINST THEIR **ADVERSARIES**.
- 15 **THE** **HATERS** OF THE **LORD** SHOULD HAVE SUBMITTED THEMSELVES UNTO **HIM**:
BUT THEIR **TIME** SHOULD HAVE **ENDURED FOR EVER**.
- 16 **HE** SHOULD HAVE FED THEM ALSO WITH THE FINEST OF THE **WHEAT**:
AND WITH HONEY OUT OF THE ROCK SHOULD **I** HAVE SATISFIED THEE.

Psalm 82 R W

A Psalm of *Asaph*.

- 1 God standeth in the congregation of the mighty;
he judgeth among the gods.
 - 2 **HOW LONG** WILL YE JUDGE UNJUSTLY,
AND ACCEPT THE PERSONS OF THE WICKED?
- Selah.
- 3 DEFEND THE POOR AND FATHERLESS;
DO JUSTICE TO THE AFFLICTED AND NEEDY.
 - 4 DELIVER THE POOR AND NEEDY:
RID THEM OUT OF THE HAND OF THE WICKED.
 - 5 THEY KNOW NOT, NEITHER WILL THEY UNDERSTAND;
THEY WALK ON IN DARKNESS:
ALL THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH ARE OUT OF COURSE.
 - 6 I HAVE SAID, YE ARE GODS;
AND ALL OF YOU ARE CHILDREN OF THE MOST HIGH.
 - 7 BUT YE SHALL DIE LIKE MEN,
AND FALL LIKE ONE OF THE PRINCES.
 - 8 Arise, O God, judge the earth:
for thou shalt inherit all nations.

Psalm 83 C R H

A Song or Psalm of *Asaph*.

- 1 Keep not thou silence, O God:
hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
 - 2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult:
and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.
 - 3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people,
and consulted against thy hidden ones.
 - 4 They have said,
Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation;
that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
 - 5 For they have consulted together with one consent:
they are confederate against thee:
 - 6 the tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites;
of Moab, and the Hagarenes;
 - 7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;
the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;
 - 8 Assur also is joined with them:
they have holpen the children of Lot.
- Selah.

- ⁹ Do unto them as unto the Midianites;
as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:
- ¹⁰ which perished at En-dor:
they became as dung for the earth.
- ¹¹ Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb:
yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
- ¹² who said,
Let us take to ourselves
the houses of God in possession.
- ¹³ O my God, make them like a wheel;
as the stubble before the wind.
- ¹⁴ As the fire burneth a wood, and
as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;
- ¹⁵ so persecute them with thy tempest,
and make them afraid with thy storm.
- ¹⁶ Fill their faces with shame;
that they may seek thy name, O LORD.
- ¹⁷ Let them be confounded and troubled for ever;
yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:
- ¹⁸ that men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH,
art the most high over all the earth.

Psalm 84 R P W

K Z

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- ¹ How amiable are thy tabernacles,
O LORD of hosts!
- ² My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD:
my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.
- ³ Yea, the sparrow hath found an house,
and the swallow a nest for herself,
where she may lay her young, even thine altars,
O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.
- ⁴ Blessed are they that dwell in thy house:
they will be still praising thee.
Selah.
- ⁵ Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee;
in whose heart are the ways of them.
- ⁶ Who passing through the valley of Baca make it a well;
the rain also filleth the pools.
- ⁷ They go from strength to strength,
every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.
- ⁸ O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer:
give ear, O God of Jacob.
Selah.

- ⁹ Behold, O God our shield,
and look upon the face of thine anointed.
- ¹⁰ For a day in thy courts
is better than a thousand.
I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God,
than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
- ¹¹ For the LORD God is a sun and shield:
the LORD will give grace and glory:
no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
- ¹² O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

Psalm 85 L R P T

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- ¹ LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land:
thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.
- ² Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people,
thou hast covered all their sin.
Selah.
- ³ Thou hast taken away all thy wrath:
thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.
- ⁴ Turn us, O God of our salvation,
and cause thine anger toward us to cease.
- ⁵ Wilt thou be angry with us for ever?
wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
- ⁶ Wilt thou not revive us again:
that thy people may rejoice in thee?
- ⁷ Shew us thy mercy, O LORD,
and grant us thy salvation.
- ⁸ I will hear what God the LORD will speak:
for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints:
but let them not turn again to folly.
- ⁹ Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him;
that glory may dwell in our land.
- ¹⁰ Mercy and truth are met together;
righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
- ¹¹ Truth shall spring out of the earth;
and righteousness shall look down from heaven.
- ¹² Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good;
and our land shall yield her increase.
- ¹³ Righteousness shall go before him;
and shall set us in the way of his steps.

Psalm 86

L R P T V

A Prayer of David.

- 1 Bow down **thine** ear, O LORD,
hear me: for I am poor and needy.
- 2 Preserve my soul; for I am holy:
O thou my **God**, save **thy servant** that trusteth in thee.
- 3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord:
for I cry unto thee **daily**.
- 4 Rejoice the soul of **thy servant**:
for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
- 5 For **thou**, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive;
and plenteous in mercy unto **all them** that call upon thee.
- 6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer;
and attend to the voice of my supplications.
- 7 In the **day** of my trouble I will call upon thee:
for thou wilt answer me.
- 8 Among the **gods** there is **none** like unto thee, O Lord;
neither are there any works like unto **thy** works.
- 9 **All nations** whom thou hast made
shall come and worship **before thee**, O Lord;
and shall glorify **thy** name.
- 10 For **thou** art great, and doest wondrous things:
thou art **God** alone.
- 11 Teach me **thy** way, O LORD;
I will walk in **thy** truth:
unite my heart to fear **thy** name.
- 12 I will praise thee, O Lord my **God**, with **all** my heart:
and I will glorify **thy** name for **evermore**.
- 13 For great is **thy** mercy toward me:
and **thou** hast delivered my soul from the **lowest hell**.
- 14 O **God**, the **proud** are risen against me,
and the **assemblies** of violent **men** have sought after my soul;
and have not set thee **before** them.
- 15 But **thou**, O Lord, art a **God** full of compassion,
and gracious, longsuffering,
and plenteous in mercy and truth.
- 16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me;
give **thy** strength unto **thy servant**,
and save the **son** of **thine** **handmaid**.
- 17 Shew me a token for good;
that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed:
because **thou**, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

Psalm 87 P

Z

A Psalm or Song for the sons of Korah.

- 1 His foundation
is in the holy mountains.
- 2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion
more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
- 3 Glorious things are spoken of thee,
O city of God.
Selah.
- 4 I WILL MAKE MENTION OF RAHAB AND BABYLON
TO THEM THAT KNOW ME:
BEHOLD PHILISTIA, AND TYRE, WITH ETHIOPIA;
THIS MAN WAS BORN THERE.
- 5 AND OF ZION IT SHALL BE SAID,
THIS AND THAT MAN WAS BORN IN HER:
AND THE HIGHEST HIMSELF SHALL ESTABLISH HER.
- 6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people,
that this man was born there.
Selah.
- 7 As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there:
all my springs are in thee.

Psalm 88 L R*A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.*

- 1 O LORD God of my salvation,
I have cried day and night before thee:
- 2 let my prayer come before thee:
incline thine ear unto my cry;
- 3 for my soul is full of troubles:
and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.
- 4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit:
I am as a man that hath no strength:
- 5 free among the dead,
like the slain that lie in the grave,
whom thou rememberest no more:
and they are cut off from thy hand.
- 6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit,
in darkness, in the deeps.
- 7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me,
and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves.
Selah.

⁸ Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me;
thou hast made me an abomination unto them:

I am shut up,
and I cannot come forth.

⁹ Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction:
LORD, I have called daily upon thee,
I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

¹⁰ Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead?
shall the dead arise and praise thee?

Selah.

¹¹ Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave?
or thy faithfulness in destruction?

¹² Shall thy wonders be known in the dark?
and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

¹³ But unto thee have I cried, O LORD;
and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

¹⁴ LORD, why castest thou off my soul?
why hidest thou thy face from me?

¹⁵ I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up:
while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

¹⁶ Thy fierce wrath goeth over me;
thy terrors have cut me off.

¹⁷ They came round about me daily like water;
they compassed me about together.

¹⁸ Lover and friend hast thou put far from me,
and mine acquaintance into darkness.

Psalm 89 L R P V P

K

Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

¹ I will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever:
with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

² For I have said,
Mercy shall be built up for ever:
thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

³ I HAVE MADE A COVENANT WITH MY CHOSEN,
I HAVE SWORN UNTO DAVID MY SERVANT,

⁴ THY SEED WILL I ESTABLISH FOR EVER,
AND BUILD UP THY THRONE TO ALL GENERATIONS.

Selah.

⁵ And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD:
thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

⁶ For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD?
who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

⁷ God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints,
and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

- 8 O LORD God of **hosts**, who is a strong LORD like unto thee?
or to thy faithfulness round about thee?
- 9 Thou rulest the raging of the **sea**:
when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.
- 10 Thou hast broken **Rahab** in pieces, as one that is slain;
thou hast scattered **thine enemies** with thy strong arm.
- 11 The **heavens** are **thine**, the **earth** also is **thine**:
as for the **world** and the fulness thereof, **thou** hast founded them.
- 12 The **north** and the **south** **thou** hast created them:
Tabor and **Hermon** shall rejoice in thy name.
- 13 **Thou** hast a mighty arm:
strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.
- 14 Justice and judgment are the **habitation** of thy **throne**:
mercy and truth shall go before thy face.
- 15 Blessed is the **people** that know the joyful sound:
they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.
- 16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the **day**:
and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
- 17 For **thou** art the glory of their strength:
and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
- 18 For the LORD is our defence;
and the Holy One of **Israel** is our king.
- 19 **Then** **thou** spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst,
I HAVE LAID HELP UPON ONE THAT IS MIGHTY;
I HAVE EXALTED ONE CHOSEN OUT OF THE **PEOPLE**.
- 20 I HAVE FOUND **DAVID** MY SERVANT;
WITH MY HOLY OIL HAVE I ANOINTED HIM:
- 21 WITH WHOM MY HAND SHALL BE ESTABLISHED;
MINE ARM ALSO SHALL STRENGTHEN HIM.
- 22 THE **ENEMY** SHALL NOT EXACT UPON HIM;
NOR THE **SON** OF WICKEDNESS AFFLICT HIM.
- 23 AND I WILL BEAT DOWN HIS **FOES** BEFORE HIS FACE,
AND PLAGUE THEM THAT HATE HIM.
- 24 BUT MY FAITHFULNESS AND MY MERCY SHALL BE WITH HIM:
AND IN MY NAME SHALL HIS HORN BE EXALTED.
- 25 I WILL SET HIS HAND ALSO IN THE **SEA**,
AND HIS **RIGHT** HAND IN THE **RIVERS**.
- 26 HE SHALL CRY UNTO ME,
THOU ART MY **FATHER**, MY **GOD**,
AND THE ROCK OF MY SALVATION.
- 27 ALSO I WILL MAKE HIM MY **FIRSTBORN**,
HIGHER THAN THE **KINGS** OF THE **EARTH**.
- 28 MY MERCY WILL I KEEP FOR HIM FOR **EVERMORE**,
AND MY COVENANT SHALL STAND FAST WITH HIM.
- 29 HIS **SEED** ALSO WILL I MAKE TO **ENDURE FOR EVER**,
AND HIS **THRONE** AS THE **DAYS** OF **HEAVEN**.
- 30 IF HIS **CHILDREN** FORSAKE MY **LAW**,
AND WALK NOT IN MY **JUDGMENTS**;
- 31 IF THEY BREAK MY **STATUTES**,
AND KEEP NOT MY **COMMANDMENTS**;

- 32 THEN WILL I VISIT THEIR TRANSGRESSION WITH THE ROD,
AND THEIR INIQUITY WITH STRIPES.
- 33 NEVERTHELESS MY LOVINGKINDNESS WILL I NOT UTTERLY TAKE FROM HIM,
NOR SUFFER MY FAITHFULNESS TO FAIL.
- 34 MY COVENANT WILL I NOT BREAK,
NOR ALTER THE THING THAT IS GONE OUT OF MY LIPS.
- 35 ONCE HAVE I SWORN BY MY HOLINESS
THAT I WILL NOT LIE UNTO DAVID.
- 36 HIS SEED SHALL ENDURE FOR EVER,
AND HIS THRONE AS THE SUN BEFORE ME.
- 37 IT SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER AS THE MOON,
AND AS A FAITHFUL WITNESS IN HEAVEN.

Selah.

- 38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred,
thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
- 39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant:
thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground.
- 40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges;
thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
- 41 All that pass by the way spoil him:
he is a reproach to his neighbours.
- 42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries;
thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
- 43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword,
and hast not made him to stand in the battle.
- 44 Thou hast made his glory to cease,
and cast his throne down to the ground.
- 45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened:
thou hast covered him with shame.

Selah.

- 46 How long, LORD?
wilt thou hide thyself for ever?
shall thy wrath burn like fire?
- 47 Remember how short my time is:
wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
- 48 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death?
shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave?

Selah.

- 49 Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses,
which thou swarest unto David in thy truth?
- 50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants;
how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people;
wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD;
wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
- 52 Blessed be the LORD for evermore.
Amen, and Amen.

BOOK IV

Psalm 90 L R P

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

- 1 Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place
in all generations.
- 2 Before the mountains were brought forth,
or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world,
even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.
- 3 Thou turnest man to destruction;
and sayest, Return, ye children of men.
- 4 For a thousand years in thy sight are but
as yesterday when it is past, and
as a watch in the night.
- 5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood;
they are as a sleep:
in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.
- 6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up;
in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
- 7 For we are consumed by thine anger,
and by thy wrath are we troubled.
- 8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,
our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.
- 9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath:
we spend our years as a tale that is told.
- 10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten;
and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years,
yet is their strength labour and sorrow;
for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
- 11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger?
even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.
- 12 So teach us to number our days,
that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.
- 13 Return, O LORD, how long?
and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
- 14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy;
that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
- 15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us,
and the years wherein we have seen evil.

- 16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants,
and thy glory unto their children.
- 17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us:
and establish thou the work of our hands upon us;
yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

Psalm 91 P T W

- 1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most high
shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
- 2 I will say of the LORD,
He is my refuge and my fortress:
my God; in him will I trust.
- 3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler,
and from the noisome pestilence.
- 4 He shall cover thee with his feathers,
and under his wings shalt thou trust:
his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.
- 5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night;
nor for the arrow that flieth by day;
- 6 nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness;
nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.
- 7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,
and ten thousand at thy right hand;
but it shall not come nigh thee.
- 8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold
and see the reward of the wicked.
- 9 Because thou hast made the LORD,
which is my refuge, even the most high, thy habitation;
- 10 there shall no evil befall thee,
neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
- 11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee,
to keep thee in all thy ways.
- 12 They shall bear thee up in their hands,
lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
- 13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder:
the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
- 14 BECAUSE HE HATH SET HIS LOVE UPON ME, THEREFORE WILL I DELIVER HIM:
I WILL SET HIM ON HIGH, BECAUSE HE HATH KNOWN MY NAME.
- 15 HE SHALL CALL UPON ME, AND I WILL ANSWER HIM:
I WILL BE WITH HIM IN TROUBLE;
I WILL DELIVER HIM, AND HONOUR HIM.
- 16 WITH LONG LIFE WILL I SATISFY HIM,
AND SHEW HIM MY SALVATION.

Psalm 92 C P T W

A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day.

- 1 It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD,
and to sing praises unto thy name, O most high:
- 2 to shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning,
and thy faithfulness every night,
- 3 upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery;
upon the harp with a solemn sound.
- 4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work:
I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
- 5 O LORD, how great are thy works!
and thy thoughts are very deep.
- 6 A brutish man knoweth not;
neither doth a fool understand this.
- 7 When the wicked spring as the grass,
and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish;
it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:
but thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.
- 9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD,
for, lo, thine enemies shall perish;
all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
- 10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn:
I shall be anointed with fresh oil.
- 11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies,
and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.
- 12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree:
he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
- 13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD
shall flourish in the courts of our God.
- 14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age;
they shall be fat and flourishing;
- 15 to shew that the LORD is upright:
he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

Psalm 93 P

K

- 1 The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty;
the LORD is clothed with strength,
wherewith he hath girded himself:
the world also is stablished,
that it cannot be moved.
- 2 Thy throne is established of old:
thou art from everlasting.
- 3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD,
the floods have lifted up their voice;
the floods lift up their waves.

- 4 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters,
yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.
- 5 Thy testimonies are very sure:
holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

Psalm 94 L C R P T W

- 1 O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth;
O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.
- 2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth:
render a reward to the proud.
- 3 LORD, how long shall the wicked,
how long shall the wicked triumph?
- 4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things?
and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
- 5 They break in pieces thy people,
O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.
- 6 They slay the widow and the stranger,
and murder the fatherless.
- 7 Yet they say,
The LORD shall not see,
neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.
- 8 Understand, ye brutish among the people:
and ye fools, when will ye be wise?
- 9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear?
he that formed the eye, shall he not see?
- 10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct?
he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?
- 11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man,
that they are vanity.
- 12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD,
and teachest him out of thy law;
- 13 that thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity,
until the pit be digged for the wicked.
- 14 For the LORD will not cast off his people,
neither will he forsake his inheritance.
- 15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness:
and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
- 16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or
who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
- 17 Unless the LORD had been my help,
my soul had almost dwelt in silence.
- 18 When I said, My foot slippeth;
thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.
- 19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me
thy comforts delight my soul.

- 20 Shall the **throne** of iniquity have fellowship with **thee**,
which frameth mischief by a law?
- 21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the **righteous**,
and condemn the innocent blood.
- 22 But the **LORD** is my defence;
and my **God** is the rock of my refuge.
- 23 And **he** shall bring upon them their own iniquity,
and shall cut them off in their own wickedness;
yea, the **LORD** our **God** shall cut them off.

Psalm 95 P H

K Z

- 1 O come, let us sing unto the **LORD**:
let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
- 2 Let us come **before** **his** presence with thanksgiving,
and make a joyful noise unto **him** with psalms.
- 3 For the **LORD** is a great **God**,
and a great **King** above all **gods**.
- 4 In **his** hand are the **deep places** of the **earth**:
the strength of the **hills** is **his** also.
- 5 The **sea** is **his**, and **he** made it:
and **his** hands formed the dry **land**.
- 6 O come, let us worship and bow down:
let us kneel **before** the **LORD** our **maker**.
- 7 For **he** is our **God**;
and we are the **people** of **his** **pasture**,
and the **sheep** of **his** hand.
- To **day** if ye will hear **his** voice,
8 HARDEN NOT YOUR HEART,
AS IN THE PROVOCATION,
AND AS IN THE **DAY** OF TEMPTATION IN THE **WILDERNESS**:
9 **WHEN YOUR FATHERS** TEMPTED ME,
PROVED ME, AND SAW **MY** WORK.
- 10 **FORTY YEARS LONG** WAS I GRIEVED WITH THIS **GENERATION**, AND SAID,
IT IS A **PEOPLE** THAT DO ERR IN THEIR HEART,
AND THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN **MY WAYS**:
11 UNTO WHOM I SWARE IN **MY WRATH**
THAT THEY SHOULD NOT ENTER INTO **MY** REST.

Psalm 96 P

- ¹ O sing unto the LORD a new song:
sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
- ² Sing unto the LORD,
bless his name;
shew forth his salvation from day to day.
- ³ Declare his glory among the heathen,
his wonders among all people.
- ⁴ For the LORD is great,
and greatly to be praised:
he is to be feared above all gods.
- ⁵ For all the gods of the nations are idols:
but the LORD made the heavens.
- ⁶ Honour and majesty are before him:
strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
- ⁷ Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people,
give unto the LORD glory and strength.
- ⁸ Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name:
bring an offering, and come into his courts.
- ⁹ O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness:
fear before him, all the earth.
- ¹⁰ Say among the heathen that the LORD reigneth:
the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved:
he shall judge the people righteously.
- ¹¹ Let the heavens rejoice,
and let the earth be glad;
let the sea roar,
and the fulness thereof.
- ¹² Let the field be joyful,
and all that is therein:
then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice ¹³before the LORD:
for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth:
he shall judge the world with righteousness,
and the people with his truth.

Psalm 97 P W

- 1 The LORD reigneth;
let the earth rejoice;
let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.
- 2 Clouds and darkness are round about him;
righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.
- 3 A fire goeth before him,
and burneth up his enemies round about.
- 4 His lightnings enlightened the world:
the earth saw, and trembled.
- 5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD,
at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
- 6 The heavens declare his righteousness,
and all the people see his glory.
- 7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images,
that boast themselves of idols:
worship him, all ye gods.
- 8 Zion heard, and was glad;
and the daughters of Judah rejoiced
because of thy judgments, O LORD.
- 9 For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth:
thou art exalted far above all gods.
- 10 Ye that love the LORD, hate evil:
he preserveth the souls of his saints;
he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
- 11 Light is sown for the righteous,
and gladness for the upright in heart.
- 12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous;
and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

Psalm 98 P

A Psalm.

- 1 O sing unto the LORD a new song;
for he hath done marvellous things:
his right hand, and his holy arm,
hath gotten him the victory.
- 2 The LORD hath made known his salvation:
his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
- 3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel:
all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
- 4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth:
make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.
- 5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp;
with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

⁶ With trumpets and sound of cornet
make a joyful noise **before** the LORD, the King.

⁷ Let the **sea** roar, and the fulness thereof;
the **world**, and they that dwell therein.

⁸ Let the floods clap their hands:
let the **hills** be joyful together ⁹**before** the LORD;
for **he** cometh to judge the **earth**:
with righteousness shall **he** judge the **world**,
and the **people** with equity.

Psalm 99 P H

R Z K

¹ The LORD reigneth;
let the **people** tremble:

he sitteth between the **cherubims**;
let the **earth** be moved.

² The LORD is great in **Zion**;
and **he** is high above all the **people**.

³ Let them praise **thy** great and terrible name;
for it is holy.

⁴ The **king's** strength also loveth judgment;
thou dost establish equity,
thou executest judgment and righteousness in **Jacob**.

⁵ Exalt ye the LORD our **God**,
and worship at **his** footstool;
for **he** is holy.

⁶ **Moses** and **Aaron** among **his** priests, and
Samuel among them that call upon **his** name;
they called upon the LORD,
and **he** answered them.

⁷ **He** spake unto them
in the cloudy pillar:
they kept **his** testimonies,
and the ordinance that **he** gave them.

⁸ **Thou** answeredst them, O LORD our **God**:
thou wast a **God** that forgavest them,
though **thou** tookest vengeance of their inventions.

⁹ Exalt the LORD our **God**,
and worship at **his** holy **hill**;
for the LORD our **God** is holy.

Psalm 100 P*A Psalm of praise.*

- 1 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.
- 2 Serve the LORD with gladness:
come before his presence with singing.
- 3 Know ye that the LORD
he is God:
it is he that hath made us,
and not we ourselves;
we are his people,
and the sheep of his pasture.
- 4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving,
and into his courts with praise:
be thankful unto him,
and bless his name.
- 5 For the LORD is good;
his mercy is everlasting; and
his truth endureth to all generations.

Psalm 101 C V*A Psalm of David.*

- 1 I will sing of mercy and judgment:
unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.
- 2 I will behave myself wisely
in a perfect way.
O when wilt thou come unto me?
I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.
- 3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes:
I hate the work of them that turn aside;
it shall not cleave to me.
- 4 A froward heart shall depart from me:
I will not know a wicked person.
- 5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off:
him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.
- 6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me:
he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.
- 7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:
he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.
- 8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land;
that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

Psalm 102

K Z

A Prayer of the *afflicted*, *when he is overwhelmed*, and poureth out his complaint before the *LORD*.

- 1 Hear my prayer, O *LORD*,
and let my cry come unto *thee*.
- 2 Hide not *thy* face from me
in the *day when* I am in trouble;
incline *thine* ear unto me:
in the *day when* I call answer me speedily.
- 3 For my *days* are consumed like smoke,
and my bones are burned as an hearth.
- 4 My heart is smitten, and withered like *grass*;
so that I forget to eat my bread.
- 5 By reason of the voice of my groaning
my bones cleave to my skin.
- 6 I am like a *pelican* of the *wilderness*:
I am like an *owl* of the *desert*.
- 7 I watch, and am as a *sparrow*
alone upon the *house top*.
- 8 Mine *enemies* reproach me *all the day*;
and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.
- 9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,
and mingled my drink with weeping,
- 10 because of *thine* indignation and *thy* wrath:
for *thou* hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
- 11 My *days* are like a shadow that declineth;
and I am withered like *grass*.
- 12 But *thou*, O *LORD*, shalt *endure for ever*;
and *thy* remembrance unto *all generations*.
- 13 *Thou* shalt arise, and have mercy upon *Zion*:
for the *time* to favour her, yea, the set *time*, is come.
- 14 For *thy servants* take pleasure in her stones,
and favour the dust thereof.
- 15 So the *heathen* shall fear the name of the *LORD*,
and *all the kings* of the *earth thy* glory.
- 16 *When* the *LORD* shall build up *Zion*,
he shall appear in *his* glory.
- 17 *He* will regard the prayer of the destitute,
and not despise their prayer.
- 18 This shall be written for the *generation* to come:
and the *people* which shall be created shall praise the *LORD*.
- 19 For *he* hath looked down from the *height* of *his sanctuary*;
from *heaven* did the *LORD* behold the *earth*;
- 20 to hear the groaning of the *prisoner*;
to loose those that are appointed to death;
- 21 to declare the name of the *LORD* in *Zion*,
and *his* praise in *Jerusalem*;

- 22 when the people are gathered together,
and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.
- 23 He weakened my strength in the way;
he shortened my days.
- 24 I said,
O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days:
thy years are throughout all generations.
- 25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth:
and the heavens are the work of thy hands.
- 26 They shall perish,
but thou shalt endure:
yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment;
as a vesture shalt thou change them,
and they shall be changed:
- 27 but thou art the same,
and thy years shall have no end.
- 28 The children of thy servants shall continue,
and their seed shall be established before thee.

Psalm 103 P W

K

A Psalm of David.

- 1 Bless the LORD, O my soul:
and all that is within me,
bless his holy name.
- 2 Bless the LORD, O my soul,
and forget not all his benefits:
- 3 who forgiveth all thine iniquities;
who healeth all thy diseases;
- 4 who redeemeth thy life from destruction;
who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;
- 5 who satisfieth thy mouth with good things;
so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.
- 6 The LORD executeth righteousness
and judgment for all that are oppressed.
- 7 He made known his ways unto Moses,
his acts unto the children of Israel.
- 8 The LORD is merciful and gracious,
slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.
- 9 He will not always chide:
neither will he keep his anger for ever.
- 10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins;
nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
- 11 For as the heaven is high above the earth,
so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
- 12 As far as the east is from the west,
so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

- 13 Like as a **father** pitieth his **children**,
so the **LORD** pitieth them that fear him.
- 14 For **he** knoweth our frame;
he remembereth that we are dust.
- 15 As for **man**, his **days** are as **grass**:
as a **flower** of the **field**, so he flourisheth.
- 16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone;
and the **place** thereof shall know it **no more**.
- 17 But the mercy of the **LORD** is from **everlasting** to **everlasting**
upon them that fear him,
and his righteousness unto **children's children**;
- 18 to such as keep his covenant, and
to those that remember his commandments to do them.
- 19 The **LORD** hath prepared his **throne** in the **heavens**;
and his kingdom ruleth over **all**.
- 20 Bless the **LORD**, ye his **angels**, that excel in strength,
that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.
- 21 Bless ye the **LORD**, all ye his **hosts**;
ye **ministers** of his, that do his pleasure.
- 22 Bless the **LORD**, all his works in all **places** of his dominion:
bless the **LORD**, O my soul.

Psalm 104 C P V

P

- 1 Bless the **LORD**, O my soul.
O **LORD** my **God**, thou art **very** great;
thou art clothed with honour and majesty.
- 2 **Who** coverest thyself with light as with a garment:
who stretchest out the **heavens** like a curtain:
- 3 **who** layeth the beams of his **chambers** in the **waters**:
who maketh the **clouds** his chariot:
who walketh upon the wings of the wind:
- 4 **who** maketh his **angels** spirits;
his **ministers** a flaming fire:
- 5 **who** laid the foundations of the **earth**,
that it should not be removed **for ever**.
- 6 **Thou** coveredst it with the **deep** as with a garment:
the **waters** stood above the **mountains**.
- 7 At **thy** rebuke they fled;
at the voice of **thy** thunder they hasted away.
- 8 They go up by the **mountains**;
they go down by the **valleys**
unto the **place** which **thou** hast founded for them.
- 9 **Thou** hast set a bound that they may not pass over;
that they turn not **again** to cover the **earth**.

- 10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys,
which run among the hills.
- 11 They give drink to every beast of the field:
the wild asses quench their thirst.
- 12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation,
which sing among the branches.
- 13 He watereth the hills from his chambers:
the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
- 14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle,
and herb for the service of man:
that he may bring forth food out of the earth;
15 and wine that maketh glad the heart of man,
and oil to make his face to shine, and
bread which strengtheneth man's heart.
- 16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap;
the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;
17 where the birds make their nests:
as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.
- 18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats;
and the rocks for the conies.
- 19 He appointed the moon for seasons:
the sun knoweth his going down.
- 20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night:
wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.
- 21 The young lions roar after their prey,
and seek their meat from God.
- 22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together,
and lay them down in their dens.
- 23 Man goeth forth unto his work
and to his labour until the evening.
- 24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works!
in wisdom hast thou made them all:
the earth is full of thy riches.
- 25 So is this great and wide sea,
wherein are things creeping innumerable,
both small and great beasts.
- 26 There go the ships:
there is that leviathan,
whom thou hast made to play therein.
- 27 These wait all upon thee;
that thou mayest give them their meat in due season.
- 28 That thou givest them they gather:
thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.
- 29 Thou hidest thy face,
they are troubled:
thou takest away their breath,
they die, and return to their dust.

- 30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit,
they are created:
and thou renewest the face of the earth.
- 31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever:
the LORD shall rejoice in his works.
- 32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth:
he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.
- 33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live:
I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.
- 34 My meditation of him shall be sweet:
I will be glad in the LORD.
- 35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and
let the wicked be no more.
Bless thou the LORD, O my soul.
Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 105 P H

P

- 1 O give thanks unto the LORD;
call upon his name:
make known his deeds among the people.
- 2 Sing unto him,
sing psalms unto him:
talk ye of all his wondrous works.
- 3 Glory ye in his holy name:
let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
- 4 Seek the LORD, and his strength:
seek his face evermore.
- 5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done;
his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
- 6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant,
ye children of Jacob his chosen.
- 7 He is the LORD our God:
his judgments are in all the earth.
- 8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever,
the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.
- 9 Which covenant he made with Abraham,
and his oath unto Isaac;
- 10 and confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law,
and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:
- 11 saying,
UNTO THEE WILL I GIVE THE LAND OF CANAAN,
THE LOT OF YOUR INHERITANCE:
- 12 When they were but a few men in number;
yea, very few, and strangers in it.

- 13 When they went from one nation to another,
from one kingdom to another people;
- 14 he suffered no man to do them wrong;
yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;
- 15 saying,
TOUCH NOT MINE ANOINTED,
AND DO MY PROPHETS NO HARM.
- 16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land:
he brake the whole staff of bread.
- 17 He sent a man before them, even Joseph,
who was sold for a servant:
- 18 whose feet they hurt with fetters:
he was laid in iron:
- 19 until the time that his word came:
the word of the LORD tried him.
- 20 The king sent and loosed him;
even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.
- 21 He made him lord of his house,
and ruler of all his substance:
- 22 to bind his princes at his pleasure;
and teach his senators wisdom.
- 23 Israel also came into Egypt;
and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
- 24 And he increased his people greatly;
and made them stronger than their enemies.
- 25 He turned their heart to hate his people,
to deal subtilly with his servants.
- 26 He sent Moses his servant;
and Aaron whom he had chosen.
- 27 They shewed his signs among them,
and wonders in the land of Ham.
- 28 He sent darkness, and made it dark;
and they rebelled not against his word.
- 29 He turned their waters into blood,
and slew their fish.
- 30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance,
in the chambers of their kings.
- 31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies,
and lice in all their coasts.
- 32 He gave them hail for rain,
and flaming fire in their land.
- 33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees;
and brake the trees of their coasts.
- 34 He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars,
and that without number,
- 35 and did eat up all the herbs in their land,
and devoured the fruit of their ground.
- 36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land,
the chief of all their strength.

- 37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold:
and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.
- 38 Egypt was glad when they departed:
for the fear of them fell upon them.
- 39 He spread a cloud for a covering;
and fire to give light in the night.
- 40 The people asked, and he brought quails,
and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
- 41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out;
they ran in the dry places like a river.
- 42 For he remembered his holy promise,
and Abraham his servant.
- 43 And he brought forth his people with joy,
and his chosen with gladness:
- 44 and gave them the lands of the heathen:
and they inherited the labour of the people;
- 45 that they might observe his statutes,
and keep his laws.

Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 106 R P W H

P

- 1 Praise ye the LORD.
O give thanks unto the LORD;
for he is good:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD?
who can shew forth all his praise?
- 3 Blessed are they that keep judgment,
and he that doeth righteousness at all times.
- 4 Remember me, O LORD,
with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people:
O visit me with thy salvation;
5 that I may see the good of thy chosen,
that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,
that I may glory with thine inheritance.
- 6 We have sinned with our fathers,
we have committed iniquity,
we have done wickedly.
- 7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt;
they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies;
but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.
- 8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake,
that he might make his mighty power to be known.
- 9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up:
so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

- 10 And **he** saved them from the hand of him that hated them,
and redeemed them from the hand of the **enemy**.
- 11 And the **waters** covered their **enemies**:
there was not **one** of them left.
- 12 **Then** believed they **his** words;
they sang **his** praise.
- 13 They **soon** forgot **his** works;
they waited not for **his** counsel:
- 14 but lusted **exceedingly** in the **wilderness**,
and tempted **God** in the **desert**.
- 15 And **he** gave them their request;
but sent leanness into their soul.
- 16 They envied **Moses** also in the **camp**,
and **Aaron** the **saint** of the **LORD**.
- 17 The **earth** opened and swallowed up **Dathan**,
and covered the company of **Abiram**.
- 18 And a fire was kindled in their company;
the flame burned up the **wicked**.
- 19 They made a **calf** in **Horeb**,
and worshipped the **molten image**.
- 20 Thus they changed their glory
into the **similitude** of an **ox** that eateth **grass**.
- 21 They forgot **God** their **saviour**,
which had done great things in **Egypt**;
- 22 wondrous works in the **land** of **Ham**,
and terrible things by the **Red sea**.
- 23 Therefore **he** said that **he** would destroy them,
had not **Moses** **his** chosen stood **before him** in the breach,
to turn away **his** wrath, lest **he** should destroy them.
- 24 Yea, they despised the pleasant **land**,
they believed not **his** word:
- 25 but murmured in their **tents**,
and hearkened not unto the voice of the **LORD**.
- 26 Therefore **he** lifted up **his** hand against them,
to overthrow them in the **wilderness**:
- 27 to overthrow their **seed** also among the **nations**,
and to scatter them in the **lands**.
- 28 They joined themselves also unto **Baal-peor**,
and ate the sacrifices of the **dead**.
- 29 Thus they provoked **him** to anger with their inventions:
and the plague brake in upon them.
- 30 **Then** stood up **Phinehas**, and executed judgment:
and **so** the plague was stayed.
- 31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness
unto **all generations** for **evermore**.

- 32 They angered him also at the waters of strife,
so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
- 33 because they provoked his spirit,
so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
- 34 They did not destroy the nations,
concerning whom the LORD commanded them:
- 35 but were mingled among the heathen,
and learned their works.
- 36 And they served their idols:
which were a snare unto them.
- 37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons
and their daughters unto devils,
- 38 and shed innocent blood,
even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,
whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan:
and the land was polluted with blood.
- 39 Thus were they defiled with their own works,
and went a whoring with their own inventions.
- 40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people,
insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
- 41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen;
and they that hated them ruled over them.
- 42 Their enemies also oppressed them,
and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
- 43 Many times did he deliver them;
but they provoked him with their counsel,
and were brought low for their iniquity.
- 44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction,
when he heard their cry:
- 45 and he remembered for them his covenant,
and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
- 46 He made them also to be pitied
of all those that carried them captives.
- 47 Save us, O LORD our God, and
gather us from among the heathen,
to give thanks unto thy holy name,
and to triumph in thy praise.
- 48 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel
from everlasting to everlasting:
and let all the people say, Amen.
Praise ye the LORD.

BOOK V

Psalm 107 P W H

R

- ¹ O give thanks unto the LORD,
for he is good:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- ² Let the redeemed of the LORD say so,
whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
- ³ and gathered them out of the lands,
from the east, and from the west,
from the north, and from the south.
- ⁴ They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way;
they found no city to dwell in.
- ⁵ Hungry and thirsty,
their soul fainted in them.
- ⁶ Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he delivered them out of their distresses.
- ⁷ And he led them forth by the right way,
that they might go to a city of habitation.
- ⁸ Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
- ⁹ For he satisfieth the longing soul,
and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.
- ¹⁰ Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death,
being bound in affliction and iron;
- ¹¹ because they rebelled against the words of God,
and contemned the counsel of the most high:
- ¹² therefore he brought down their heart with labour;
they fell down, and there was none to help.
- ¹³ Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he saved them out of their distresses.
- ¹⁴ He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
and brake their bands in sunder.
- ¹⁵ Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
- ¹⁶ For he hath broken the gates of brass,
and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

- 17 **Fools** because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
- 18 Their soul abhorreth **all** manner of meat; and they draw **near** unto the **gates** of death.
- 19 **Then** they cry unto the **LORD** in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses.
- 20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.
- 21 Oh that **men** would praise the **LORD** for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the **children of men!**
- 22 And let **them** sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.
- 23 They that go **down** to the **sea** in **ships**, that do business in great **waters**;
- 24 these see the works of the **LORD**, and his wonders in the **deep**.
- 25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.
- 26 They mount **up** to the **heaven**, they go **down again** to the **depths**: their soul is melted because of trouble.
- 27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken **man**, and are at their wits' end.
- 28 **Then** they cry unto the **LORD** in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
- 29 He maketh the storm a calm, **so** that the waves thereof are still.
- 30 **Then** are they glad because they be quiet; **so** he bringeth them unto their desired **haven**.
- 31 Oh that **men** would praise the **LORD** for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the **children of men!**
- 32 Let **them** exalt him also in the **congregation of the people**, and praise him in the **assembly of the elders**.
- 33 He turneth **rivers** into a **wilderness**, and the **watersprings** into dry **ground**;
- 34 a fruitful **land** into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
- 35 He turneth the **wilderness** into a standing water, and dry **ground** into **watersprings**.
- 36 And **there** he maketh the **hungry** to dwell, that they may prepare a **city for habitation**;
- 37 and sow the **fields**, and plant **vineyards**, which may yield **fruits of increase**.

- 38 He blesseth them also,
so that they are multiplied greatly;
and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
- 39 Again, they are minished and brought low
through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
- 40 He poureth contempt upon princes,
and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.
- 41 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction,
and maketh him families like a flock.
- 42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice:
and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
- 43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things,
even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

Psalm 108 L R P T V P

A Song or Psalm of David.

- 1 O God, my heart is fixed;
I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.
- 2 Awake, psaltery and harp:
I myself will awake early.
- 3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and
I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
- 4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens:
and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.
- 5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens:
and thy glory above all the earth;
- 6 that thy beloved may be delivered:
save with thy right hand, and answer me.
- 7 God hath spoken in his holiness;
I WILL REJOICE,
I WILL DIVIDE SHECHEM,
AND METE OUT THE VALLEY OF SUCCOTH.
- 8 GILEAD IS MINE;
MANASSEH IS MINE;
EPHRAIM ALSO IS THE STRENGTH OF MINE HEAD;
JUDAH IS MY LAWGIVER;
- 9 MOAB IS MY WASHPOT;
OVER EDOM WILL I CAST OUT MY SHOE;
OVER PHILISTIA WILL I TRIUMPH.
- 10 Who will bring me into the strong city?
who will lead me into Edom?
- 11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and
wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
- 12 Give us help from trouble:
for vain is the help of man.
- 13 Through God we shall do valiantly:
for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

Psalm 109

L C R P V

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 Hold not thy peace,
O God of my praise;
- 2 for the mouth of the wicked
and the mouth of the deceitful
are opened against me:
they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
- 3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred;
and fought against me without a cause.
- 4 For my love they are my adversaries:
but I give myself unto prayer.
- 5 And they have rewarded me evil for good,
and hatred for my love.
- 6 Set thou a wicked man over him:
and let Satan stand at his right hand.
- 7 When he shall be judged,
let him be condemned: and
let his prayer become sin.
- 8 Let his days be few; and
let another take his office.
- 9 Let his children be fatherless,
and his wife a widow.
- 10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg:
let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.
- 11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and
let the strangers spoil his labour.
- 12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him:
neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.
- 13 Let his posterity be cut off;
and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
- 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and
let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
- 15 Let them be before the LORD continually,
that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
- 16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy,
but persecuted the poor and needy man,
that he might even slay the broken in heart.
- 17 As he loved cursing,
so let it come unto him:
as he delighted not in blessing,
so let it be far from him.
- 18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment,
so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.
- 19 Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him,
and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
- 20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD,
and of them that speak evil against my soul.

- 21 But do **thou** for me, O **GOD** the **Lord**, for **thy** name's sake:
because **thy** mercy is good, deliver **thou** me.
- 22 For I am poor and needy,
and my heart is wounded within me.
- 23 I am gone like the shadow **when** it declineth:
I am tossed **up** and **down** as the **locust**.
- 24 My knees are weak through fasting; and
my flesh faileth of fatness.
- 25 I became also a reproach unto them:
when they looked upon me they shook their heads.
- 26 Help me, O **LORD** my **God**:
O save me according to **thy** mercy:
- 27 that they may know that this is **thy** hand;
that **thou**, **LORD**, hast done it.
- 28 Let them curse,
but bless **thou**:
when they arise, let them be ashamed;
but let **thy** **servant** rejoice.
- 29 Let mine **adversaries** be clothed with shame, and
let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.
- 30 I will greatly praise the **LORD** with my mouth;
yea, I will praise **him** among the **multitude**.
- 31 For **he** shall stand at the **right** hand of the **poor**,
to save him from those that condemn his soul.

Psalm 110 P

Z K

A Psalm of David.

- 1 The **LORD** said unto my **Lord**,
SIT THOU AT **MY RIGHT HAND**,
UNTIL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL.
- 2 The **LORD** shall send the rod of **thy** strength out of **Zion**:
rule **thou** in the **midst** of **thine** **enemies**.
- 3 **Thy** **people** shall be willing in the **day** of **thy** power,
in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the **morning**:
thou hast the dew of **thy** **youth**.
- 4 The **LORD** hath sworn, and will not repent,
THOU ART A PRIEST FOR EVER
AFTER THE ORDER OF **MELCHIZEDEK**.
- 5 The **Lord** at **thy** **right** hand
shall strike through **kings** in the **day** of **his** wrath.
- 6 **He** shall judge among the **heathen**,
he shall fill the **places** with the dead bodies;
he shall wound the heads over **many** **countries**.
- 7 **He** shall drink of the **brook** in the **way**:
therefore shall **he** lift up the head.

Psalm 111 P V W

A P

¹ Praise ye the **LORD**.

- א I will praise the **LORD** with my **whole** heart,
 ב in the **assembly** of the upright, and in the **congregation**.
 ג ² The works of the **LORD** are great,
 ד sought out of **all** them that have pleasure therein.
 ה ³ His work is honourable and glorious:
 ו and his righteousness **endureth for ever**.
 ז ⁴ He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered:
 ח the **LORD** is gracious and full of compassion.
 ט ⁵ He hath given meat unto them that fear him:
 י he will **ever** be mindful of his covenant.
 יא ⁶ He hath shewed his **people** the power of his works,
 יב that he may give them the heritage of the **heathen**.
 יג ⁷ The works of his hands are verity and judgment;
 יד **all** his commandments are sure.
 טו ⁸ They stand fast **for ever** and **ever**,
 טז and are done in truth and uprightness.
 טז ⁹ He sent redemption unto his **people**:
 יז he hath commanded his covenant **for ever**:
 יח holy and reverend is his name.
 יט ¹⁰ The fear of the **LORD** is the **beginning** of wisdom:
 כ a good understanding have **all** they that do his commandments:
 כא his praise **endureth for ever**.

Psalm 112 P W

A P

¹ Praise ye the **LORD**.

- א Blessed is the **man** that feareth the **LORD**,
 ב that delighteth greatly in his commandments.
 ג ² His **seed** shall be mighty upon **earth**:
 ד the **generation** of the upright shall be blessed.
 ה ³ Wealth and riches shall be in his **house**:
 ו and his righteousness **endureth for ever**.
 ז ⁴ Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness:
 ח he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.
 ט ⁵ A good **man** sheweth favour, and lendeth:

- י he will guide his affairs with discretion.
 כ⁶ Surely he shall not be moved for ever:
 ל the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
 מ⁷ He shall not be afraid of evil tidings:
 נ his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.
 ס⁸ His heart is established, he shall not be afraid,
 ע until he see his desire upon his enemies.
 פ⁹ He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor;
 צ his righteousness endureth for ever;
 ק his horn shall be exalted with honour.
 ר¹⁰ The wicked shall see it, and be grieved;
 ש he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away:
 ת the desire of the wicked shall perish.

Psalm 113 P

P

1 Praise ye the LORD.

Praise, O ye servants of the LORD,
 praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same
 the LORD'S name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high above all nations,
 and his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD our God,
 who dwelleth on high,

6 who humbleth himself
 to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and
 lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 that he may set him with princes,
 even with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house,
 and to be a joyful mother of children.

Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 114 P H

- ¹ When Israel went out of Egypt,
the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;
- ² Judah was his sanctuary, and
Israel his dominion.
- ³ The sea saw it, and fled:
Jordan was driven back.
- ⁴ The mountains skipped like rams, and
the little hills like lambs.
- ⁵ What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest?
thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?
- ⁶ Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and
ye little hills, like lambs?
- ⁷ Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,
at the presence of the God of Jacob;
- ⁸ which turned the rock into a standing water,
the flint into a fountain of waters.

Psalm 115 P T W

P

- ¹ Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us,
but unto thy name give glory,
for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.
- ² Wherefore should the heathen say,
Where is now their God?
- ³ But our God is in the heavens:
he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.
- ⁴ Their idols are silver and gold,
the work of men's hands.
- ⁵ They have mouths, but they speak not:
eyes have they, but they see not:
- ⁶ they have ears, but they hear not:
noses have they, but they smell not:
- ⁷ they have hands, but they handle not:
feet have they, but they walk not:
neither speak they
through their throat.
- ⁸ They that make them are like unto them;
so is every one that trusteth in them.

- ⁹ O Israel, trust thou in the LORD:
he is their help and their shield.
- ¹⁰ O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD:
he is their help and their shield.
- ¹¹ Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD:
he is their help and their shield.
- ¹² The LORD hath been mindful of us:
he will bless us;
he will bless the house of Israel;
he will bless the house of Aaron.
- ¹³ He will bless them that fear the LORD,
both small and great.
- ¹⁴ The LORD shall increase you more and more,
you and your children.
- ¹⁵ Ye are blessed of the LORD
which made heaven and earth.
- ¹⁶ The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD'S:
but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
- ¹⁷ The dead praise not the LORD,
neither any that go down into silence.
- ¹⁸ But we will bless the LORD
from this time forth and for evermore.

Praise the LORD.

Psalm 116

L R P T V

R P Z

- ¹ I love the LORD,
because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.
- ² Because he hath inclined his ear unto me,
therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.
- ³ The sorrows of death compassed me,
and the pains of hell gat hold upon me:
I found trouble and sorrow.
- ⁴ Then called I upon the name of the LORD;
O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
- ⁵ Gracious is the LORD, and righteous;
yea, our God is merciful.
- ⁶ The LORD preserveth the simple:
I was brought low, and he helped me.
- ⁷ Return unto thy rest, O my soul;
for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
- ⁸ For thou hast delivered
my soul from death,
mine eyes from tears, and
my feet from falling.
- ⁹ I will walk before the LORD
in the land of the living.

- 10 I believed, therefore have I spoken:
I was greatly afflicted:
- 11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.
- 12 What shall I render unto the LORD
for all his benefits toward me?
- 13 I will take the cup of salvation,
and call upon the name of the LORD.
- 14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now
in the presence of all his people.
- 15 Precious in the sight of the LORD
is the death of his saints.
- 16 O LORD, truly I am thy servant;
I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid:
thou hast loosed my bonds.
- 17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
and will call upon the name of the LORD.
- 18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now
in the presence of all his people,
in the courts of the LORD'S house,
in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.

Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 117 P

P

- 1 O praise the LORD, all ye nations:
praise him, all ye people.
- 2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us:
and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever.

Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 118 L C R P T V P

R

- 1 O give thanks unto the LORD;
for he is good:
because his mercy endureth for ever.
- 2 Let Israel now say,
that his mercy endureth for ever.
- 3 Let the house of Aaron now say,
that his mercy endureth for ever.
- 4 Let them now that fear the LORD say,
that his mercy endureth for ever.
- 5 I called upon the LORD in distress:
the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.
- 6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear:
what can man do unto me?

- 7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me:
therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.
- 8 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.
9 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.
- 10 All nations compassed me about:
but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.
- 11 They compassed me about;
yea, they compassed me about:
but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
- 12 They compassed me about like bees;
they are quenched as the fire of thorns:
for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
- 13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall:
but the LORD helped me.
- 14 The LORD is my strength and song,
and is become my salvation.
- 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous:
the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
- 16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted:
the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
- 17 I shall not die, but live,
and declare the works of the LORD.
- 18 The LORD hath chastened me sore:
but he hath not given me over unto death.
- 19 Open to me the gates of righteousness:
I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:
20 this gate of the LORD,
into which the righteous shall enter.
- 21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me,
and art become my salvation.
- 22 The stone which the builders refused
is become the head stone of the corner.
- 23 This is the LORD'S doing;
it is marvellous in our eyes.
- 24 This is the day which the LORD hath made;
we will rejoice and be glad in it.
- 25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD:
O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
- 26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD:
we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
- 27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light:
bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.
- 28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee:
thou art my God, I will exalt thee.
- 29 O give thanks unto the LORD;
for he is good:
for his mercy endureth for ever.

Psalm 119



A

⌘ ALEPH.

- ⌘ ¹ Blessed are the undefiled in the way,
who walk in the law of the LORD.
- ⌘ ² Blessed are they that keep his testimonies,
and that seek him with the whole heart.
- ⌘ ³ They also do no iniquity:
they walk in his ways.
- ⌘ ⁴ Thou hast commanded us
to keep thy precepts diligently.
- ⌘ ⁵ O that my ways were directed
to keep thy statutes!
- ⌘ ⁶ Then shall I not be ashamed,
when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
- ⌘ ⁷ I will praise thee with uprightness of heart,
when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.
- ⌘ ⁸ I will keep thy statutes:
O forsake me not utterly.

⌘ BETH.

- ⌘ ⁹ Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way?
by taking heed thereto according to thy word.
- ⌘ ¹⁰ With my whole heart have I sought thee:
O let me not wander from thy commandments.
- ⌘ ¹¹ Thy word have I hid in mine heart,
that I might not sin against thee.
- ⌘ ¹² Blessed art thou, O LORD:
teach me thy statutes.
- ⌘ ¹³ With my lips have I declared
all the judgments of thy mouth.
- ⌘ ¹⁴ I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies,
as much as in all riches.
- ⌘ ¹⁵ I will meditate in thy precepts,
and have respect unto thy ways.
- ⌘ ¹⁶ I will delight myself in thy statutes:
I will not forget thy word.

י GIMEL.

- י¹⁷ Deal bountifully with thy servant,
that I may live, and keep thy word.
- י¹⁸ Open thou mine eyes,
that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.
- י¹⁹ I am a stranger in the earth:
hide not thy commandments from me.
- י²⁰ My soul breaketh for the longing
that it hath unto thy judgments at all times.
- י²¹ Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed,
which do err from thy commandments.
- י²² Remove from me reproach and contempt;
for I have kept thy testimonies.
- י²³ Princes also did sit and speak against me:
but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
- י²⁴ Thy testimonies also are
my delight and my counsellors.

ט DALETH.

- ט²⁵ My soul cleaveth unto the dust:
quicken thou me according to thy word.
- ט²⁶ I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me:
teach me thy statutes.
- ט²⁷ Make me to understand the way of thy precepts:
so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
- ט²⁸ My soul melteth for heaviness:
strengthen thou me according to thy word.
- ט²⁹ Remove from me the way of lying:
and grant me thy law graciously.
- ט³⁰ I have chosen the way of truth:
thy judgments have I laid before me.
- ט³¹ I have stuck unto thy testimonies:
O LORD, put me not to shame.
- ט³² I will run the way of thy commandments,
when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

- ה³³ Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes;
and I shall keep it unto the end.
- ה³⁴ Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law;
yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
- ה³⁵ Make me to go in the path of thy commandments;
for therein do I delight.
- ה³⁶ Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,
and not to covetousness.

⌌ 37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity;
and quicken thou me in thy way.

⌌ 38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant,
who is devoted to thy fear.

⌌ 39 Turn away my reproach which I fear:
for thy judgments are good.

⌌ 40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts:
quicken me in thy righteousness.

⌌ VAU.

⌌ 41 Let thy mercies come also unto me,
O LORD, even thy salvation, according to thy word.

⌌ 42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me:
for I trust in thy word.

⌌ 43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth;
for I have hoped in thy judgments.

⌌ 44 So shall I keep thy law
continually for ever and ever.

⌌ 45 And I will walk at liberty:
for I seek thy precepts.

⌌ 46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings,
and will not be ashamed.

⌌ 47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments,
which I have loved.

⌌ 48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved;
and I will meditate in thy statutes.

⌌ ZAIN.

⌌ 49 Remember the word unto thy servant,
upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

⌌ 50 This is my comfort in my affliction:
for thy word hath quickened me.

⌌ 51 The proud have had me greatly in derision:
yet have I not declined from thy law.

⌌ 52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD;
and have comforted myself.

⌌ 53 Horror hath taken hold upon me
because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

⌌ 54 Thy statutes have been
my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

⌌ 55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD,
in the night, and have kept thy law.

⌌ 56 This I had,
because I kept thy precepts.

ח CHETH.

- ח ⁵⁷ Thou art my portion, O LORD:
I have said that I would keep thy words.
- ח ⁵⁸ I intreated thy favour with my whole heart:
be merciful unto me according to thy word.
- ח ⁵⁹ I thought on my ways,
and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
- ח ⁶⁰ I made haste, and delayed not
to keep thy commandments.
- ח ⁶¹ The bands of the wicked have robbed me:
but I have not forgotten thy law.
- ח ⁶² At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee
because of thy righteous judgments.
- ח ⁶³ I am a companion of all them that fear thee,
and of them that keep thy precepts.
- ח ⁶⁴ The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy:
teach me thy statutes.

ט TETH.

- ט ⁶⁵ Thou hast dealt well with thy servant,
O LORD, according unto thy word.
- ט ⁶⁶ Teach me good judgment and knowledge:
for I have believed thy commandments.
- ט ⁶⁷ Before I was afflicted I went astray:
but now have I kept thy word.
- ט ⁶⁸ Thou art good, and doest good;
teach me thy statutes.
- ט ⁶⁹ The proud have forged a lie against me:
but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.
- ט ⁷⁰ Their heart is as fat as grease;
but I delight in thy law.
- ט ⁷¹ It is good for me that I have been afflicted;
that I might learn thy statutes.
- ט ⁷² The law of thy mouth is better unto me
than thousands of gold and silver.

י JOD.

- י ⁷³ Thy hands have made me and fashioned me:
give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
- י ⁷⁴ They that fear thee will be glad when they see me;
because I have hoped in thy word.
- י ⁷⁵ I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right,
and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.
- י ⁷⁶ Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort,
according to thy word unto thy servant.

- 77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live:
for thy law is my delight.
- 78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause:
but I will meditate in thy precepts.
- 79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me,
and those that have known thy testimonies.
- 80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes;
that I be not ashamed.

⌋ CAPH.

- 81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation:
but I hope in thy word.
- 82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying,
When wilt thou comfort me?
- 83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke;
yet do I not forget thy statutes.
- 84 How many are the days of thy servant?
when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?
- 85 The proud have digged pits for me,
which are not after thy law.
- 86 All thy commandments are faithful:
they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.
- 87 They had almost consumed me upon earth;
but I forsook not thy precepts.
- 88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness;
so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

⌋ LAMED.

- 89 For ever, O LORD,
thy word is settled in heaven.
- 90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations:
thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.
- 91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances:
for all are thy servants.
- 92 Unless thy law had been my delights,
I should then have perished in mine affliction.
- 93 I will never forget thy precepts:
for with them thou hast quickened me.
- 94 I am thine, save me;
for I have sought thy precepts.
- 95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me:
but I will consider thy testimonies.
- 96 I have seen an end of all perfection:
but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

- מ ⁹⁷ O how love I thy law!
it is my meditation all the day.
- מ ⁹⁸ Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies:
for they are ever with me.
- מ ⁹⁹ I have more understanding than all my teachers:
for thy testimonies are my meditation.
- מ ¹⁰⁰ I understand more than the ancients,
because I keep thy precepts.
- מ ¹⁰¹ I have refrained my feet from every evil way,
that I might keep thy word.
- מ ¹⁰² I have not departed from thy judgments:
for thou hast taught me.
- מ ¹⁰³ How sweet are thy words unto my taste!
yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!
- מ ¹⁰⁴ Through thy precepts I get understanding:
therefore I hate every false way.

נ NUN.

- נ ¹⁰⁵ Thy word is a lamp unto my feet,
and a light unto my path.
- נ ¹⁰⁶ I have sworn, and I will perform it,
that I will keep thy righteous judgments.
- נ ¹⁰⁷ I am afflicted very much:
quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
- נ ¹⁰⁸ Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth,
O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.
- נ ¹⁰⁹ My soul is continually in my hand:
yet do I not forget thy law.
- נ ¹¹⁰ The wicked have laid a snare for me:
yet I erred not from thy precepts.
- נ ¹¹¹ Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever:
for they are the rejoicing of my heart.
- נ ¹¹² I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes always,
even unto the end.

ד SAMECH.

- ד ¹¹³ I hate vain thoughts:
but thy law do I love.
- ד ¹¹⁴ Thou art my hiding place and my shield:
I hope in thy word.
- ד ¹¹⁵ Depart from me, ye evildoers:
for I will keep the commandments of my God.
- ד ¹¹⁶ Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live:
and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

- D ¹¹⁷ Hold **thou** me up, and I shall be safe:
 and I will have respect unto **thy** statutes **continually**.
- D ¹¹⁸ **Thou** hast trodden down **all** them that err from **thy** statutes:
 for their deceit is falsehood.
- D ¹¹⁹ **Thou** puttest away **all** the **wicked** of the **earth** like dross:
 therefore I love **thy** testimonies.
- D ¹²⁰ My flesh trembleth for fear of **thee**;
 and I am afraid of **thy** judgments.
- Y AIN.
- Y ¹²¹ I have done judgment and justice:
 leave me not to mine **oppressors**.
- Y ¹²² Be surety for **thy** **servant** for good:
 let not the **proud** oppress me.
- Y ¹²³ Mine eyes fail for **thy** salvation,
 and for the word of **thy** righteousness.
- Y ¹²⁴ Deal with **thy** **servant** according unto **thy** mercy,
 and teach me **thy** statutes.
- Y ¹²⁵ I am **thy** **servant**;
 give me understanding, that I may know **thy** testimonies.
- Y ¹²⁶ It is **time** for **thee**, **LORD**, to work:
 for they have made void **thy** law.
- Y ¹²⁷ Therefore I love **thy** commandments **above** gold;
 yea, **above** fine gold.
- Y ¹²⁸ Therefore I esteem **all** **thy** precepts concerning **all** things to be right;
 and I hate **every** false way.

D PE.

- D ¹²⁹ **Thy** testimonies are wonderful:
 therefore doth **my** soul keep them.
- D ¹³⁰ The **entrance** of **thy** words giveth light;
 it giveth understanding unto the **simple**.
- D ¹³¹ I opened **my** mouth, and panted:
 for I longed for **thy** commandments.
- D ¹³² Look **thou** upon **me**, and be merciful unto **me**,
 as **thou** usest to do unto those that love **thy** name.
- D ¹³³ Order **my** steps in **thy** word:
 and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
- D ¹³⁴ Deliver me from the oppression of **man**:
so will I keep **thy** precepts.
- D ¹³⁵ Make **thy** face to shine upon **thy** **servant**;
 and teach me **thy** statutes.
- D ¹³⁶ **Rivers** of **waters** run **down** mine eyes,
 because they keep not **thy** law.

צ TZADDI.

- צ ¹³⁷ Righteous art **thou**, O LORD,
and upright are **thy** judgments.
- צ ¹³⁸ **Thy** testimonies that **thou** hast commanded
are righteous and **very** faithful.
- צ ¹³⁹ My zeal hath consumed me,
because mine **enemies** have forgotten **thy** words.
- צ ¹⁴⁰ **Thy** word is **very** pure:
therefore **thy** **servant** loveth it.
- צ ¹⁴¹ I am small and despised:
yet do not I forget **thy** precepts.
- צ ¹⁴² **Thy** righteousness is an **everlasting** righteousness,
and **thy** law is the truth.
- צ ¹⁴³ Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me:
yet **thy** commandments are my delights.
- צ ¹⁴⁴ The righteousness of **thy** testimonies is **everlasting**:
give me understanding, and I shall live.

ק KOPH.

- ק ¹⁴⁵ I cried with my **whole** heart;
hear me, O LORD: I will keep **thy** statutes.
- ק ¹⁴⁶ I cried unto **thee**;
save me, and I shall keep **thy** testimonies.
- ק ¹⁴⁷ I prevented the **dawning** of the **morning**, and cried:
I hoped in **thy** word.
- ק ¹⁴⁸ Mine eyes prevent the **night** watches,
that I might meditate in **thy** word.
- ק ¹⁴⁹ Hear my voice according unto **thy** lovingkindness:
O LORD, quicken me according to **thy** judgment.
- ק ¹⁵⁰ They draw **nigh** that follow after mischief:
they are **far** from **thy** law.
- ק ¹⁵¹ **Thou** art **near**, O LORD;
and **all** **thy** commandments are truth.
- ק ¹⁵² Concerning **thy** testimonies,
I have known of **old** that **thou** hast founded them **for ever**.

ר RESH.

- ר ¹⁵³ Consider mine affliction, and deliver me:
for I do not forget **thy** law.
- ר ¹⁵⁴ Plead my cause, and deliver me:
quicken me according to **thy** word.
- ר ¹⁵⁵ Salvation is **far** from the **wicked**:
for they seek not **thy** statutes.
- ר ¹⁵⁶ Great are **thy** tender mercies, O LORD:
quicken me according to **thy** judgments.

- 157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies;
 yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.
- 158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved;
 because they kept not thy word.
- 159 Consider how I love thy precepts:
 quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.
- 160 Thy word is true from the beginning:
 and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

ש SCHIN.

- 161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause:
 but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
- 162 I rejoice at thy word,
 as one that findeth great spoil.
- 163 I hate and abhor lying:
 but thy law do I love.
- 164 Seven times a day do I praise thee
 because of thy righteous judgments.
- 165 Great peace have they which love thy law:
 and nothing shall offend them.
- 166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation,
 and done thy commandments.
- 167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies;
 and I love them exceedingly.
- 168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies:
 for all my ways are before thee.

ת TAU.

- 169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD:
 give me understanding according to thy word.
- 170 Let my supplication come before thee:
 deliver me according to thy word.
- 171 My lips shall utter praise,
 when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
- 172 My tongue shall speak of thy word:
 for all thy commandments are righteousness.
- 173 Let thine hand help me;
 for I have chosen thy precepts.
- 174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD;
 and thy law is my delight.
- 175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee;
 and let thy judgments help me.
- 176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep;
 seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

Psalm 120 L R P

D°

A Song of degrees.

- 1 In my distress I cried unto the LORD,
and he heard me.
- 2 Deliver my soul, O LORD,
from lying lips, and
from a deceitful tongue.
- 3 What shall be given unto thee? or
what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?
- 4 Sharp arrows of the mighty,
with coals of juniper.
- 5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech,
that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!
- 6 My soul hath long dwelt
with him that hateth peace.
- 7 I am for peace:
but when I speak, they are for war.

Psalm 121 P T W

D°

A Song of degrees.

- 1 I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills,
from whence cometh my help.
- 2 My help cometh from the LORD,
which made heaven and earth.
- 3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:
he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
- 4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel
shall neither slumber nor sleep.
- 5 The LORD is thy keeper:
the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.
- 6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor
the moon by night.
- 7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil:
he shall preserve thy soul.
- 8 The LORD shall preserve
thy going out and thy coming in
from this time forth, and even for evermore.

Psalm 122 V

D° K Z

A Song of degrees of David.

- 1 I was glad when they said unto me,
Let us go into the house of the LORD.
- 2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
- 3 Jerusalem is builded
as a city that is compact together:

- 4 whither the **tribes** go up,
the **tribes** of the **LORD**,
unto the testimony of **Israel**,
to give thanks unto the name of the **LORD**.
- 5 For there are set **thrones** of judgment,
the **thrones** of the **house** of **David**.
- 6 Pray for the peace of **Jerusalem**:
they shall prosper that love thee.
- 7 Peace be within thy **walls**,
and prosperity within thy **palaces**.
- 8 For my **brethren** and **companions'** sakes,
I will **now** say, Peace be within thee.
- 9 Because of the **house** of the **LORD** our **God**
I will seek thy good.

Psalm 123 L R T

D° Z

A Song of degrees.

- 1 Unto **thee** lift I up mine eyes,
O **thou** that dwellest in the **heavens**.
- 2 Behold, as the eyes of **servants** look unto the hand of their **masters**,
and as the eyes of a **maiden** unto the hand of her **mistress**;
so our eyes wait upon the **LORD** our **God**,
until that **he** have mercy upon us.
- 3 Have mercy upon us, O **LORD**,
have mercy upon us:
for **we** are **exceedingly** filled with contempt.
- 4 Our soul is **exceedingly** filled with the scorning of those that are at ease,
and with the contempt of the **proud**.

Psalm 124 P

D° Z

A Song of degrees of David.

- 1 If it had not been the **LORD** who was on our side,
2 **now** may **Israel** say;
if it had not been the **LORD** who was on our side,
3 **when** **men** rose up against us:
then they had swallowed us up quick,
4 **when** their wrath was kindled against us:
then the **waters** had overwhelmed us,
the **stream** had gone over our soul:
5 then the proud **waters** had gone over our soul.
- 6 Blessed be the **LORD**,
who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.
- 7 Our soul is escaped as a **bird** out of the snare of the **fowlers**:
the snare is broken, and **we** are escaped.
- 8 Our help is in the name of the **LORD**,
who made **heaven** and **earth**.

Psalm 125 R P T W

D° Z

A Song of degrees.

- 1 They that trust in the **LORD** shall be as **mount Zion**, which cannot be removed, but abideth **for ever**.
- 2 As the **mountains** are round about **Jerusalem**, so the **LORD** is round about **his people** from **henceforth** even **for ever**.
- 3 For the rod of the **wicked** shall not rest upon the lot of the **righteous**; lest the **righteous** put forth their hands unto iniquity.
- 4 Do good, O **LORD**, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.
- 5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked **ways**, the **LORD** shall lead them **forth** with the **workers** of iniquity: but peace shall be upon **Israel**.

Psalm 126 R P

D° Z

A Song of degrees.

- 1 **When** the **LORD** turned **again** the captivity of **Zion**, we were like them that dream.
- 2 **Then** was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the **heathen**,
The **LORD** hath done great things for them.
- 3 The **LORD** hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.
- 4 Turn **again** our captivity, O **LORD**, as the **streams** in the **south**.
- 5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
- 6 He that goeth **forth** and weepeth, bearing precious **seed**, shall doubtless come **again** with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

Psalm 127 W

D°

A Song of degrees for Solomon.

- 1 Except the **LORD** build the **house**, they labour in vain that build it: except the **LORD** keep the **city**, the **watchman** waketh but in vain.
- 2 It is vain for you to rise up **early**, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for **so** he giveth **his** beloved sleep.

- ³ Lo, **children** are an heritage of the **LORD**:
and the fruit of the womb is **his** reward.
- ⁴ As arrows are in the hand of a mighty **man**;
so are **children** of the **youth**.
- ⁵ Happy is the **man**
that hath his quiver full of them:
they shall not be ashamed,
but they shall speak with the **enemies** in the **gate**.

Psalm 128 W

D° Z

A Song of degrees.

- ¹ Blessed is **every** one that feareth the **LORD**;
that walketh in **his** **ways**.
- ² For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands:
happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
- ³ Thy **wife** shall be as a fruitful **vine** by the **sides** of thine **house**:
thy **children** like **olive** **plants** round about thy table.
- ⁴ Behold, that thus shall the **man** be blessed
that feareth the **LORD**.
- ⁵ The **LORD** shall bless thee out of **Zion**:
and thou shalt see the good of **Jerusalem** **all** the **days** of thy life.
- ⁶ Yea, thou shalt see thy **children's** children,
and peace upon **Israel**.

Psalm 129 L C R P

D° Z

A Song of degrees.

- ¹ **Many** a **time** have they afflicted me from my **youth**, may **Israel** **now** say:
- ² **Many** a **time** have they afflicted me from my **youth**:
yet they have not prevailed against me.
- ³ The **plowers** plowed upon my back:
they made long their **furrows**.
- ⁴ The **LORD** is righteous:
he hath cut asunder the cords of the **wicked**.
- ⁵ Let them **all** be confounded
and turned back that hate **Zion**.
- ⁶ Let them be as the **grass** upon the **housetops**,
which withereth **afore** it groweth up:
- ⁷ wherewith the **mower** filleth not his hand;
nor **he** that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
- ⁸ Neither do they which go by say,
The blessing of the **LORD** be upon you:
we bless you in the name of the **LORD**.

Psalm 130 L R P T

D°

A Song of degrees.

- 1 Out of the **depths** have I cried unto **thee**, O LORD.
- 2 **Lord**, hear my voice: let **thine** ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.
- 3 If **thou**, **LORD**, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?
- 4 But there is forgiveness with **thee**, that **thou** mayest be feared.
- 5 I wait for the **LORD**, my soul doth wait, and in **his** word do I hope.
- 6 My soul waiteth for the **Lord** more than they that watch for the **morning**: I say, more than they that watch for the **morning**.
- 7 Let **Israel** hope in the **LORD**: for with the **LORD** there is mercy, and with **him** is plenteous redemption.
- 8 And **he** shall redeem **Israel** from **all his** iniquities.

Psalm 131 T

D°

A Song of degrees of David.

- 1 **LORD**, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise **myself** in great matters, or in things **too high** for me.
- 2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a **child** that is weaned of **his mother**: my soul is even as a weaned **child**.
- 3 Let **Israel** hope in the **LORD** from **henceforth** and **for ever**.

Psalm 132 R V P H

D° Z K

A Song of degrees.

- 1 **LORD**, remember **David**, and **all his** afflictions:
- 2 how **he** sware unto the **LORD**, and vowed unto the mighty **God of Jacob**;
- 3 Surely I will not come into the **tabernacle** of my **house**, nor go up into my **bed**;
- 4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids,
- 5 **until** I find out a **place** for the **LORD**, an **habitation** for the mighty **God of Jacob**.

- ⁶ Lo, we heard of it at **Ephratah**:
we found it in the **fields** of the **wood**.
- ⁷ We will go into **his tabernacles**:
we will worship at **his** footstool.
- ⁸ Arise, O **LORD**, into **thy** rest;
thou, and the ark of **thy** strength.
- ⁹ Let **thy** **priests** be clothed with righteousness;
and let **thy** **saints** shout for joy.
- ¹⁰ For **thy** **servant David's** sake
turn not away the face of **thine** anointed.
- ¹¹ The **LORD** hath sworn in truth unto **David**;
he will not turn from it;
OF THE FRUIT OF THY BODY WILL I SET UPON THY **THRONE**.
- ¹² IF THY **CHILDREN** WILL KEEP **MY** COVENANT
AND **MY** TESTIMONY THAT I SHALL TEACH THEM,
THEIR **CHILDREN** SHALL ALSO SIT UPON THY **THRONE** FOR **EVERMORE**.
- ¹³ For the **LORD** hath chosen **Zion**;
he hath desired it for **his** **habitation**.
- ¹⁴ THIS IS **MY** REST FOR **EVER**:
HERE WILL I DWELL;
FOR I HAVE DESIRED IT.
- ¹⁵ I WILL **ABUNDANTLY** BLESS HER PROVISION:
I WILL SATISFY HER POOR WITH BREAD.
- ¹⁶ I WILL ALSO CLOTHE HER **PRIESTS** WITH SALVATION:
AND HER **SAINTS** SHALL SHOUT ALOUD FOR JOY.
- ¹⁷ THERE WILL I MAKE THE HORN OF **DAVID** TO BUD:
I HAVE ORDAINED A LAMP FOR **MINE** ANOINTED.
- ¹⁸ HIS **ENEMIES** WILL I CLOTHE WITH SHAME:
BUT UPON HIMSELF SHALL HIS CROWN FLOURISH.

Psalm 133

D° Z

*A Song of degrees of **David**.*

- ¹ Behold, how good and how pleasant it is
for **brethren** to dwell together in unity!
- ² It is like the precious ointment upon the head,
that ran down upon the beard, even **Aaron's** beard:
that went down to the skirts of his garments;
- ³ as the dew of **Hermon**, and
as the dew that descended upon the **mountains** of **Zion**:
for **there** the **LORD** commanded the blessing,
even life for **evermore**.

Psalm 134 R P

D° Z

A Song of degrees.

- ¹ Behold, bless ye the LORD,
all ye servants of the LORD,
which by night stand in the house of the LORD.
- ² Lift up your hands in the sanctuary,
and bless the LORD.
- ³ The LORD that made heaven and earth
bless thee out of Zion.

Psalm 135 P H

P Z

- ¹ Praise ye the LORD.

Praise ye the name of the LORD;
praise him, O ye servants of the LORD.
- ² Ye that stand in the house of the LORD,
in the courts of the house of our God,
- ³ praise the LORD;
for the LORD is good:
sing praises unto his name;
for it is pleasant.
- ⁴ For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself,
and Israel for his peculiar treasure.
- ⁵ For I know that the LORD is great,
and that our Lord is above all gods.
- ⁶ Whatsoever the LORD pleased,
that did he in heaven, and in earth,
in the seas, and all deep places.
- ⁷ He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;
he maketh lightnings for the rain;
he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.
- ⁸ Who smote the firstborn of Egypt,
both of man and beast.
- ⁹ Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee,
O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
- ¹⁰ Who smote great nations,
and slew mighty kings;
- ¹¹ Sihon king of the Amorites, and
Og king of Bashan, and
all the kingdoms of Canaan:
- ¹² and gave their land for an heritage,
an heritage unto Israel his people.
- ¹³ Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever;
and thy memorial, O LORD,
throughout all generations.

- 14 For the LORD will judge his people,
and he will repent himself concerning his servants.
- 15 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold,
the work of men's hands.
- 16 They have mouths, but they speak not;
eyes have they, but they see not;
- 17 they have ears, but they hear not;
neither is there any breath in their mouths.
- 18 They that make them are like unto them:
so is every one that trusteth in them.
- 19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel:
bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:
- 20 bless the LORD, O house of Levi:
ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.
- 21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion,
which dwelleth at Jerusalem.

Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 136 P H

R

- 1 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 2 O give thanks unto the God of gods:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 4 To him who alone doeth great wonders:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 7 To him that made great lights:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 8 the sun to rule by day:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 9 the moon and stars to rule by night:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn:
for his mercy endureth for ever:

- 11 and brought out **Israel** from among them:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 12 with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 13 To him which divided the **Red sea** into parts:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 14 and made **Israel** to pass through the midst of it:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 15 but overthrew **Pharaoh** and his host in the **Red sea**:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 16 To him which led his people through the wilderness:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 17 To him which smote great kings:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 18 and slew famous kings:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 19 **Sihon** king of the Amorites:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 20 and **Og** the king of **Bashan**:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 21 and gave their land for an heritage:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 22 even an heritage unto **Israel** his servant:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 23 Who remembered us in our low estate:
for his mercy endureth for ever:
- 24 and hath redeemed us from our enemies:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 25 Who giveth food to all flesh:
for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven:
for his mercy endureth for ever.

Psalm 137

L R

Z

- 1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down,
yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.
- 2 We hanged our harps
upon the willows in the midst thereof.
- 3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song;
and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying,
Sing us one of the songs of Zion.
- 4 How shall we sing the LORD'S song
in a strange land?
- 5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,
let my right hand forget her cunning.
- 6 If I do not remember thee,
let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth;
if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.
- 7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem;
who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.
- 8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed;
happy shall he be,
that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.
- 9 Happy shall he be,
that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

Psalm 138

R P T V

K Z

A Psalm of David.

- 1 I will praise thee with my whole heart:
before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.
- 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple,
and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth:
for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.
- 3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me,
and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.
- 4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD,
when they hear the words of thy mouth.
- 5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD:
for great is the glory of the LORD.
- 6 Though the LORD be high,
yet hath he respect unto the lowly:
but the proud he knoweth afar off.
- 7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble,
thou wilt revive me:
thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies,
and thy right hand shall save me.
- 8 The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me:
thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever:
forsake not the works of thine own hands.

Psalm 139 C R P V*To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.*

- ¹ O LORD, thou hast searched me,
and known me.
- ² Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,
thou understandest my thought afar off.
- ³ Thou compasses my path and my lying down,
and art acquainted with all my ways.
- ⁴ For there is not a word in my tongue,
but, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.
- ⁵ Thou hast beset me behind and before,
and laid thine hand upon me.
- ⁶ Such knowledge is too wonderful for me;
it is high, I cannot attain unto it.
- ⁷ Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or
whither shall I flee from thy presence?
- ⁸ If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there:
if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.
- ⁹ If I take the wings of the morning,
and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
- ¹⁰ even there shall thy hand lead me,
and thy right hand shall hold me.
- ¹¹ If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me;
even the night shall be light about me.
- ¹² Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee;
but the night shineth as the day:
the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.
- ¹³ For thou hast possessed my reins:
thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.
- ¹⁴ I will praise thee;
for I am fearfully and wonderfully made:
marvellous are thy works;
and that my soul knoweth right well.
- ¹⁵ My substance was not hid from thee,
when I was made in secret,
and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
- ¹⁶ Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect;
and in thy book all my members were written,
which in continuance were fashioned,
when as yet there was none of them.
- ¹⁷ How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God!
how great is the sum of them!
- ¹⁸ If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand:
when I awake, I am still with thee.
- ¹⁹ Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God:
depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

- 20 For they speak against **thee** wickedly,
and **thine enemies** take **thy** name in vain.
- 21 Do not I hate them, O **LORD**, that hate **thee**?
and am not I grieved with those that rise up against **thee**?
- 22 I hate them with perfect hatred:
I count them mine **enemies**.
- 23 Search me, O **God**, and know my heart:
try me, and know **my thoughts**:
- 24 and see if there be any wicked way in me,
and lead me in the way **everlasting**.

Psalm 140 L C R P T

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 Deliver me, O **LORD**, from the evil **man**;
preserve me from the violent **man**;
- 2 which imagine mischiefs in their heart;
continually are they gathered together for war.
- 3 They have sharpened their tongues like a **serpent**;
adders' poison is under their lips.
- Selah.**
- 4 Keep me, O **LORD**, from the hands of the **wicked**;
preserve me from the violent **man**;
who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
- 5 The **proud** have hid a snare for me, and cords;
they have spread a net by the **wayside**;
they have set gins for me.
- Selah.**
- 6 I said unto the **LORD**, **Thou** art my **God**;
hear the voice of **my supplications**, O **LORD**.
- 7 O **GOD** the **Lord**, the strength of my salvation,
thou hast covered **my head** in the **day** of battle.
- 8 Grant not, O **LORD**, the desires of the **wicked**;
further not his wicked device;
lest they exalt themselves.
- Selah.**
- 9 As for the head of those that compass me about,
let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
- 10 Let burning coals fall upon them:
let them be cast into the fire;
into **deep pits**, that they rise not up **again**.
- 11 Let not an evil **speaker** be established in the **earth**;
evil shall hunt the violent **man** to overthrow him.
- 12 I know that the **LORD** will maintain the cause of the **afflicted**,
and the right of the **poor**.
- 13 Surely the **righteous** shall give thanks unto **thy** name:
the upright shall dwell in **thy** presence.

Psalm 141 L C R T*A Psalm of David.*

- 1 LORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me;
give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.
- 2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense;
and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.
- 3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth;
keep the door of my lips.
- 4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing,
to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity:
and let me not eat of their dainties.
- 5 Let the righteous smite me;
it shall be a kindness:
and let him reprove me;
it shall be an excellent oil,
which shall not break my head:
for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.
- 6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places,
they shall hear my words;
for they are sweet.
- 7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth,
as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.
- 8 But mine eyes are unto thee, O GOD the Lord:
in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.
- 9 Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me,
and the gins of the workers of iniquity.
- 10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets,
whilst that I withal escape.

Psalm 142 L R T*Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.*

- 1 I cried unto the LORD with my voice;
with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.
- 2 I poured out my complaint before him;
I shewed before him my trouble.
- 3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me,
then thou knewest my path.
In the way wherein I walked
have they privily laid a snare for me.
- 4 I looked on my right hand, and beheld,
but there was no man that would know me:
refuge failed me;
no man cared for my soul.
- 5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said,
Thou art my refuge and my portion
in the land of the living.

- ⁶ Attend unto my cry;
for I am brought **very** low:
deliver me from my **persecutors**;
for they are stronger than I.
- ⁷ Bring my soul out of **prison**,
that I may praise **thy** name:
the **righteous** shall compass me **about**;
for **thou** shalt deal bountifully with me.

Psalm 143 L C R P T

A Psalm of *David*.

- ¹ Hear my prayer, O **LORD**,
give ear to my supplications:
in **thy** faithfulness answer me,
and in **thy** righteousness.
- ² And enter not into judgment with **thy servant**:
for in **thy** sight shall no **man** living be justified.
- ³ For the **enemy** hath persecuted my soul;
he hath smitten my life **down** to the **ground**;
he hath made me to dwell in darkness,
as those that have been **long** dead.
- ⁴ Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me;
my heart within me is desolate.
- ⁵ I remember the **days of old**;
I meditate on **all thy** works;
I muse on the work of **thy** hands.
- ⁶ I stretch forth my hands unto **thee**:
my soul thirsteth after **thee**, as a thirsty **land**.
Selah.
- ⁷ Hear me speedily, O **LORD**:
my spirit faileth:
hide not **thy** face from me,
lest I be like unto **them** that go down into the **pit**.
- ⁸ Cause me to hear **thy** lovingkindness in the **morning**;
for in **thee** do I trust:
cause me to know the way **wherein** I should walk;
for I lift up my soul unto **thee**.
- ⁹ Deliver me, O **LORD**, from mine **enemies**:
I flee unto **thee** to hide me.
- ¹⁰ Teach me to do **thy** will;
for **thou** art my **God**:
thy spirit is good;
lead me into the **land** of uprightness.
- ¹¹ Quicken me, O **LORD**, for **thy** name's sake:
for **thy** righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.
- ¹² And of **thy** mercy cut off mine **enemies**,
and destroy **all** them that afflict my soul:
for I am **thy servant**.

Psalm 144

C R P T V W

K

A Psalm of David.

- 1 Blessed be the LORD my strength,
which teacheth my hands to war,
and my fingers to fight:
- 2 my goodness, and my fortress;
my high tower, and my deliverer;
my shield, and he in whom I trust;
who subdueth my people under me.
- 3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him!
or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!
- 4 Man is like to vanity:
his days are as a shadow that passeth away.
- 5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down:
touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
- 6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them:
shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.
- 7 Send thine hand from above;
rid me, and deliver me out of great waters,
from the hand of strange children;
- 8 whose mouth speaketh vanity,
and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
- 9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God:
upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.
- 10 It is he that giveth salvation unto kings:
who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.
- 11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children,
whose mouth speaketh vanity,
and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:
- 12 that our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth;
that our daughters may be as corner stones,
polished after the similitude of a palace:
- 13 that our garners may be full,
affording all manner of store:
that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:
- 14 that our oxen may be strong to labour;
that there be no breaking in, nor going out;
that there be no complaining in our streets.
- 15 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: yea,
happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

Psalm 145



A K

David's Psalm of praise.

- כ 1 I will extol thee, my God, O king;
and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.
- כב 2 Every day will I bless thee;
and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.
- כג 3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised;
and his greatness is unsearchable.
- כד 4 One generation shall praise thy works to another,
and shall declare thy mighty acts.
- כה 5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty,
and of thy wondrous works.
- כו 6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts:
and I will declare thy greatness.
- כז 7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness,
and shall sing of thy righteousness.
- כח 8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion;
slow to anger, and of great mercy.
- כט 9 The LORD is good to all:
and his tender mercies are over all his works.
- ל 10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD;
and thy saints shall bless thee.
- לב 11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
and talk of thy power;
לד 12 to make known to the sons of men his mighty acts,
and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
- לה 13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and
thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.
- לו 14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall,
and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.
- לז 15 The eyes of all wait upon thee;
and thou givest them their meat in due season.
- לח 16 Thou openest thine hand,
and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
- לט 17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways,
and holy in all his works.
- מ 18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him,
to all that call upon him in truth.
- מא 19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him:
he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
- מב 20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him:
but all the wicked will he destroy.
- מג 21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD:
and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

Psalm 146 P T V W

P Z K

¹ Praise ye the **LORD**.

Praise the **LORD**, O my soul.

² **While** I live will I praise the **LORD**:
I will sing praises unto my **God** **while** I have any being.

³ Put not your trust in **princes**,
nor in the **son** of **man**, in whom there is no help.

⁴ His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his **earth**;
in that very **day** his thoughts perish.

⁵ Happy is he that hath the **God** of **Jacob** for his help,
whose hope is in the **LORD** his **God**:

⁶ which made **heaven**, and **earth**,
the **sea**, and **all** that therein is:
which keepeth truth **for ever**:

⁷ which executeth judgment for the **oppressed**:
which giveth food to the **hungry**.

The **LORD** looseth the **prisoners**:

⁸ the **LORD** openeth the eyes of the **blind**:
the **LORD** raiseth them that are bowed down:
the **LORD** loveth the **righteous**:

⁹ the **LORD** preserveth the **strangers**;
he relieveth the **fatherless** and **widow**:
but the way of the **wicked** **he** turneth upside down.

¹⁰ The **LORD** shall reign **for ever**,
even thy **God**, O **Zion**, unto **all generations**.

Praise ye the **LORD**.

Psalm 147 P

P Z

¹ Praise ye the **LORD**:

for it is good to sing praises unto our **God**;
for it is pleasant;
and praise is comely.

² The **LORD** doth build up **Jerusalem**:
he gathereth together the **outcasts** of **Israel**.

³ **He** healeth the broken in heart,
and bindeth up their wounds.

⁴ **He** telleth the **number** of the **stars**;
he calleth them **all** by their names.

⁵ Great is our **Lord**, and of great power:
his understanding is infinite.

⁶ The **LORD** lifteth up the **meeke**:
he casteth the **wicked** down to the **ground**.

- 7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving;
sing praise upon the harp unto our God:
- 8 who covereth the heaven with clouds,
who prepareth rain for the earth,
who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.
- 9 He giveth to the beast his food,
and to the young ravens which cry.
- 10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse:
he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
- 11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him,
in those that hope in his mercy.
- 12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem;
praise thy God, O Zion.
- 13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates;
he hath blessed thy children within thee.
- 14 He maketh peace in thy borders,
and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.
- 15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth:
his word runneth very swiftly.
- 16 He giveth snow like wool:
he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.
- 17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels:
who can stand before his cold?
- 18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them:
he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.
- 19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob,
his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.
- 20 He hath not dealt so with any nation:
and as for his judgments, they have not known them.

Praise ye the LORD.

Psalms 148 P

P R

- 1 Praise ye the LORD.

Praise ye the LORD from the heavens:
praise him in the heights.

- 2 Praise ye him, all his angels:
praise ye him, all his hosts.
- 3 Praise ye him, sun and moon:
praise him, all ye stars of light.
- 4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens,
and ye waters that be above the heavens.
- 5 Let them praise the name of the LORD:
for he commanded, and they were created.
- 6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever:
he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

- 7 Praise the LORD from the earth,
ye dragons, and all deeps:
8 fire, and hail;
snow, and vapour;
stormy wind fulfilling his word:
9 mountains, and all hills;
fruitful trees, and all cedars:
10 beasts, and all cattle;
creeping things, and flying fowl:
11 kings of the earth, and all people;
princes, and all judges of the earth:
12 both young men, and maidens;
old men, and children:
13 let them praise the name of the LORD:
for his name alone is excellent;
his glory is above the earth and heaven.
14 He also exalteth the horn of his people,
the praise of all his saints;
even of the children of Israel,
a people near unto him.

Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 149 C P

P Z K

- 1 Praise ye the LORD.
Sing unto the LORD a new song,
and his praise in the congregation of saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him:
let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
3 Let them praise his name in the dance:
let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.
4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people:
he will beautify the meek with salvation.
5 Let the saints be joyful in glory:
let them sing aloud upon their beds.
6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth,
and a twoedged sword in their hand;
7 to execute vengeance upon the heathen,
and punishments upon the people;
8 to bind their kings with chains,
and their nobles with fetters of iron;
9 to execute upon them the judgment written:
this honour have all his saints.

Praise ye the LORD.

Psalms 150 **P**

P

¹ Praise ye the LORD.

Praise God in his sanctuary:
praise him in the firmament of his power.

² Praise him for his mighty acts:
praise him according to his excellent greatness.

³ Praise him with the sound of the trumpet:
praise him with the psaltery and harp.

⁴ Praise him with the timbrel and dance:
praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

⁵ Praise him upon the loud cymbals:
praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

⁶ Let every thing that hath breath
praise the LORD.

Praise ye the LORD.

PROVERBS

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
31

OVERVIEW

The book of Proverbs is made up of 7 collections of wisdom literature inspired by God. Three of the collections are clearly attributed to Solomon, the wisest man in history. He wrote 3,000 proverbs, but God selected these special ones (less than a third) to be preserved in his word forever. Two collections are attributed to “The Wise.” The last two collections are attributed to two men of whom we know little besides their names, Agur and Lemuel. The book took its final form in the days of king Hezekiah.

The short, witty, poetic comparisons and contrasts make the practical principles contained in them memorable. Proverbs are not meant to be treated the same as law or promises. They are guidelines to follow for the best general results in life. For example, you may find a lazy person with great riches or a diligent person that is poor, but on average, diligence tends towards wealth and laziness tends towards poverty.

The key to understanding Proverbs is to identify if the couplet or triplet in question is part of a flowing thought and larger stanza/section, if it stands alone, and what style of proverb it is. Each style has its own formula to best understand it. The meaning is almost always unlocked by comparing the first line with the second.

● **First collection of Solomon** 1.1-9.18

A preamble and 11 poetic lessons with flowing threads of thought and imperatives to seek wisdom. Note the repetition of “my son” and similar phrases as well as the personification of wisdom.

● **Second collection of Solomon** 10.1-22.16

Most of these proverbs stand alone and are contrasting parallelism. Always look for the connecting word that brings the lines together.

● **First collection of the wise** 22.17-24.22

The change in style and the connection to 24.23 sets these apart as a separate collection. These are more imperative and longer form proverbs similar to Solomon’s first collection.

● **Second collection of the wise** 24.23-34

This part is very short and similar to the first words of the wise.

- **Third collection of Solomon** 25.1-29.27
This collection copied out by Hezekiah's men has a variety of styles. As/so, better is/than are more prominent than in other sections.
- **Collection of Agur** 30.1-33
Agur uses lots of numbered proverbs (ex. for three and for four)
- **Collection of Lemuel** 31.1-31
Lemuel records wisdom from his mother for a king and the famous Virtuous Woman Acrostic.

PROVERBS

Solomon I

¹The proverbs of **Solomon** the son of **David**, king of **Israel**;

1

- ² To know wisdom and instruction;
to perceive the words of understanding;
- ³ to receive the instruction of wisdom,
justice, and judgment, and equity;
- ⁴ to give subtilty to the **simple**,
to the **young man** knowledge and discretion.
- ⁵ A wise **man** will hear, and will **increase** learning;
and a **man** of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:
- ⁶ to understand a proverb, and the interpretation;
the words of the **wise**, and their dark sayings.
- ⁷ The fear of the **LORD** is the **beginning** of knowledge:
but **fools** despise wisdom and instruction.

- ⁸My **son**,
hear the instruction of **thy father**,
and forsake not the law of **thy mother**:
- ⁹ for they shall be an ornament of grace unto **thy head**,
and chains about **thy neck**.
- ¹⁰ **My son**, if **sinners** entice thee,
consent thou not.
- ¹¹ If they say,
Come with us, let us lay wait for blood,
let us lurk privily for the **innocent** without cause:
- ¹² let us swallow them up alive as the **grave**;
and whole, as those that go down into the **pit**:

- 13 we shall find **all** precious substance,
we shall fill our **houses** with spoil:
- 14 cast in thy lot among us;
let us **all** have **one** purse:
- 15 **my son**, walk not thou in the way with them;
refrain thy foot from their **path**:
- 16 for their feet run to evil,
and make haste to shed blood.
- 17 Surely in vain the net is spread
in the sight of any **bird**.
- 18 And they lay wait for their own blood;
they lurk privily for their own lives.
- 19 So are the **ways** of **every** one that is greedy of gain;
which taketh away the life of the **owners** thereof.
- 20 Wisdom crieth **without**;
she uttereth **her** voice in the **streets**:
- 21 she crieth in the chief **place** of concourse,
in the openings of the **gates**;
in the **city** she uttereth **her** words, saying,
- 22 **How long**, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?
and the **scorners** delight in their scorning,
and **fools** hate knowledge?
- 23 Turn you at my reproof:
behold, I will pour out **my** spirit unto you,
I will make known **my** words unto you.
- 24 Because I have called, and ye refused;
I have stretched out **my** hand, and no **man** regarded;
- 25 but ye have set at nought **all** my counsel,
and would **none** of my reproof:
- 26 I also will laugh at your calamity;
I will mock **when** your fear cometh;
- 27 **when** your fear cometh as desolation,
and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind;
when distress and anguish cometh upon you.
- 28 **Then** shall they call upon me, but I will not answer;
they shall seek me **early**, but they shall not find me:
- 29 for that they hated knowledge,
and did not choose the fear of the **LORD**;
- 30 they would **none** of my counsel:
they despised **all** my reproof.
- 31 Therefore shall they eat of the **fruit** of their own way,
and be filled with their own devices.
- 32 For the turning away of the **simple** shall slay them,
and the prosperity of **fools** shall destroy them.
- 33 But **whoso** hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely,
and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

- ¹My son,
if thou wilt receive my words,
and hide my commandments with thee;
- ²so that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom,
and apply thine heart to understanding;
- ³yea, if thou criest after knowledge,
and liftest up thy voice for understanding;
- ⁴if thou seekest her as silver,
and searchest for her as for hid treasures;
- ⁵then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD,
and find the knowledge of God.
- ⁶For the LORD giveth wisdom:
out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.
- ⁷He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous:
he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
- ⁸He keepeth the paths of judgment,
and preserveth the way of his saints.
- ⁹Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity;
yea, every good path.
- ¹⁰When wisdom entereth into thine heart,
and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;
- ¹¹discretion shall preserve thee,
understanding shall keep thee:
- ¹²to deliver thee from the way of the evil man,
from the man that speaketh froward things;
- ¹³who leave the paths of uprightness,
to walk in the ways of darkness;
- ¹⁴who rejoice to do evil,
and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;
- ¹⁵whose ways are crooked,
and they froward in their paths:
- ¹⁶to deliver thee from the strange woman,
even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;
- ¹⁷which forsaketh the guide of her youth,
and forgetteth the covenant of her God.
- ¹⁸For her house inclineth unto death,
and her paths unto the dead.
- ¹⁹None that go unto her return again,
neither take they hold of the paths of life.
- ²⁰That thou mayest walk in the way of good men,
and keep the paths of the righteous.
- ²¹For the upright shall dwell in the land,
and the perfect shall remain in it.
- ²²But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth,
and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

- ¹My son,
forget not my law;
but let thine heart keep my commandments:
- ² for length of days, and long life,
and peace, shall they add to thee.
- ³ Let not mercy and truth forsake thee:
bind them about thy neck;
write them upon the table of thine heart:
- ⁴ so shalt thou find favour
and good understanding in the sight of God and man.
- ⁵ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart;
and lean not unto thine own understanding.
- ⁶ In all thy ways acknowledge him,
and he shall direct thy paths.
- ⁷ Be not wise in thine own eyes:
fear the LORD, and depart from evil.
- ⁸ It shall be health to thy navel,
and marrow to thy bones.
- ⁹ Honour the LORD with thy substance,
and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:
- ¹⁰ so shall thy barns be filled with plenty,
and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

- ¹¹My son,
despise not the chastening of the LORD;
neither be weary of his correction:
- ¹² for whom the LORD loveth he correcteth;
even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.
- ¹³ Happy is the man that findeth wisdom,
and the man that getteth understanding.
- ¹⁴ For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver,
and the gain thereof than fine gold.
- ¹⁵ She is more precious than rubies;
and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.
- ¹⁶ Length of days is in her right hand;
and in her left hand riches and honour.
- ¹⁷ Her ways are ways of pleasantness,
and all her paths are peace.
- ¹⁸ She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her:
and happy is every one that retaineth her.
- ¹⁹ The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth;
by understanding hath he established the heavens.
- ²⁰ By his knowledge the depths are broken up,
and the clouds drop down the dew.

- 21 My son, let not them depart from thine eyes:
keep sound wisdom and discretion:
- 22 so shall they be life unto thy soul,
and grace to thy neck.
- 23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely,
and thy foot shall not stumble.
- 24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid:
yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
- 25 Be not afraid of sudden fear,
neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
- 26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence,
and shall keep thy foot from being taken.
- 27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due,
when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.
- 28 Say not unto thy neighbour,
Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give;
when thou hast it by thee.
- 29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour,
seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
- 30 Strive not with a man without cause,
if he have done thee no harm.
- 31 Envy thou not the oppressor,
and choose none of his ways.
- 32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD:
but his secret is with the righteous.
- 33 The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked:
but he blesseth the habitation of the just.
- 34 Surely he scorneth the scorers:
but he giveth grace unto the lowly.
- 35 The wise shall inherit glory:
but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

- 1 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father,
and attend to know understanding.
- 2 For I give you good doctrine,
forsake ye not my law.
- 3 For I was my father's son,
tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.
- 4 He taught me also, and said unto me,
Let thine heart retain my words:
keep my commandments, and live.
- 5 Get wisdom,
get understanding:
forget it not;
neither decline from the words of my mouth.
- 6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee:
love her, and she shall keep thee.

- 7 Wisdom is the principal thing;
therefore get wisdom: and
with **all** thy getting get understanding.
- 8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee:
she shall bring thee to honour, **when** thou dost embrace her.
- 9 She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace:
a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.
- 10 Hear, O **my son**, and receive **my** sayings;
and the **years** of thy life shall be **many**.
- 11 I have taught thee in the **way** of wisdom;
I have led thee in right **paths**.
- 12 **When** thou goest, **thy** steps shall not be straitened; and
when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
- 13 Take fast hold of instruction;
let her not go: keep her;
for she is thy life.
- 14 Enter not into the **path** of the **wicked**,
and go not in the **way** of evil **men**.
- 15 Avoid it, pass not by it,
turn from it, and pass away.
- 16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief;
and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause **some** to fall.
- 17 For they eat the bread of wickedness,
and drink the wine of violence.
- 18 But the **path** of the **just** is as the shining light,
that shineth **more** and **more** unto the perfect **day**.
- 19 The way of the **wicked** is as darkness:
they know not at what they stumble.
- 20 **My son**,
attend to my words;
incline thine ear unto my sayings.
- 21 Let them not depart from thine eyes;
keep them in the **midst** of thine heart.
- 22 For they are life unto those that find them,
and health to **all** their flesh.
- 23 Keep thy heart with **all** diligence;
for out of it are the issues of life.
- 24 Put away from thee a froward mouth,
and perverse lips put **far** from thee.
- 25 Let thine eyes look right on, and
let thine eyelids look straight **before** thee.
- 26 Ponder the **path** of thy feet,
and let **all** thy **ways** be established.
- 27 Turn not to the **right hand** nor to the **left**:
remove thy foot from evil.

- ¹My son,
 attend unto my wisdom, and
 bow thine ear to my understanding:
- ²that thou mayest regard discretion, and
 that thy lips may keep knowledge.
- ³For the lips of a **strange woman** drop as an honeycomb, and
 her mouth is smoother than oil:
- ⁴but her end is bitter as **wormwood**,
 sharp as a twoedged sword.
- ⁵Her feet go down to death;
 her steps take hold on **hell**.
- ⁶Lest thou shouldest ponder the **path** of life,
 her **ways** are moveable, that thou canst not know them.
- ⁷Hear me **now** therefore, O ye **children**,
 and depart not from the words of my mouth.
- ⁸Remove thy way **far** from her,
 and come not nigh the **door** of her **house**:
- ⁹lest thou give thine honour unto others,
 and thy **years** unto the cruel:
- ¹⁰lest **strangers** be filled with thy wealth;
 and thy labours be in the **house** of a **stranger**;
- ¹¹and thou mourn at the last,
when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
- ¹²and say,
 How have I hated instruction,
 and my heart despised reproof;
- ¹³and have not obeyed the voice of my **teachers**,
 nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
- ¹⁴I was almost in **all** evil
 in the midst of the **congregation** and **assembly**.
- ¹⁵Drink **waters** out of thine own **cistern**,
 and running **waters** out of thine own **well**.
- ¹⁶Let thy **fountains** be dispersed **abroad**,
 and **rivers** of **waters** in the **streets**.
- ¹⁷Let them be **only** thine own,
 and not **strangers'** with thee.
- ¹⁸Let thy **fountain** be blessed: and
 rejoice with the **wife** of thy **youth**.
- ¹⁹Let her be as the loving **hind** and pleasant **roe**;
 let her breasts satisfy thee at **all times**;
 and be thou ravished **always** with her love.
- ²⁰And why wilt thou, my **son**, be ravished with a **strange woman**,
 and embrace the bosom of a **stranger**?
- ²¹For the **ways** of **man** are **before** the eyes of the **LORD**,
 and **he** pondereth **all** his goings.
- ²²His own iniquities shall take the **wicked** himself,
 and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.
- ²³He shall die without instruction;
 and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

- Lesson 9
- ¹My son,
if thou be surety for thy friend,
if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
- ²thou art snared with the words of thy mouth,
thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
- ³Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself,
when thou art come into the hand of thy friend;
go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.
- ⁴Give not sleep to thine eyes,
nor slumber to thine eyelids.
- ⁵Deliver thyself
as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and
as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
- ⁶Go to the ant, thou sluggard;
consider her ways, and be wise:
- ⁷which having no guide,
overseer, or ruler,
- ⁸provideth her meat in the summer,
and gathereth her food in the harvest.
- ⁹How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard?
when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
- ¹⁰Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep:
- ¹¹so shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth,
and thy want as an armed man.
- ¹²A naughty person,
a wicked man,
walketh with a froward mouth.
- ¹³He winketh with his eyes,
he speaketh with his feet,
he teacheth with his fingers;
- ¹⁴frowardness is in his heart,
he deviseth mischief continually;
he soweth discord.
- ¹⁵Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.
- ¹⁶These six things doth the LORD hate:
yea, seven are an abomination unto him:
- ¹⁷a proud look,
a lying tongue, and
hands that shed innocent blood,
- ¹⁸an heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,
feet that be swift in running to mischief,
- ¹⁹a false witness that speaketh lies, and
he that soweth discord among brethren.

- ²⁰My son,
keep thy **father's** commandment,
and forsake not the law of thy **mother**:
- ²¹bind them **continually** upon thine heart,
and tie them about thy neck.
- ²²**When** thou goest, it shall lead thee;
when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and
when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
- ²³For the commandment is a lamp;
and the law is light;
and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
- ²⁴to keep thee from the evil **woman**,
from the flattery of the tongue of a **strange woman**.
- ²⁵Lust not after **her** beauty in thine heart;
neither let her take thee with her eyelids.
- ²⁶For by means of a whorish **woman** a **man** is brought to a piece of bread:
and the **adulteress** will hunt for the precious life.
- ²⁷Can a **man** take fire in his bosom,
and his clothes not be burned?
- ²⁸Can one go upon hot coals,
and his feet not be burned?
- ²⁹So he that goeth in to his **neighbour's wife**;
whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.
- ³⁰**Men** do not despise a **thief**,
if he steal to satisfy his soul **when** he is hungry;
- ³¹but if he be found, he shall restore **sevenfold**;
he shall give **all** the substance of his **house**.
- ³²But **whoso** committeth adultery with a **woman** lacketh understanding:
he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.
- ³³A wound and dishonour shall **he** get;
and his reproach shall not be wiped away.
- ³⁴For jealousy is the rage of a **man**:
therefore he will not spare in the **day** of vengeance.
- ³⁵He will not regard any ransom;
neither will he rest content,
though thou givest **many** gifts.

- ¹My son,
keep my words, and
lay up my commandments with thee.
- ²Keep my commandments, and live;
and my law as the **apple** of thine eye.
- ³Bind them upon thy fingers,
write them upon the table of thine heart.
- ⁴Say unto wisdom, Thou art my **sister**;
and call understanding thy **kinswoman**:
- ⁵that they may keep thee from the **strange woman**,
from the **stranger** which flattereth with her words.

- ⁶ For at the **window** of my house
 I looked through my **casement**,
⁷ and beheld among the simple ones,
 I discerned among the **youths**,
⁸ a **young man** void of understanding,
 passing through the **street near her corner**;
⁹ and he went the **way** to her house,
 in the **twilight**, in the **evening**,
 in the black and dark **night**:
¹⁰ and, behold, there met him a **woman** with the attire of an **harlot**,
 and subtil of heart.
¹¹ (She is loud and stubborn;
 her feet abide not in her **house**:
¹² **now** is she without,
now in the **streets**,
 and lieth in wait at **every corner**.)
¹³ So she caught him, and kissed him,
 and with an impudent face said unto him,
¹⁴ I have peace offerings with me;
this day have I payed my vows.
¹⁵ Therefore came I forth to meet thee,
 diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
¹⁶ I have decked my **bed** with coverings of tapestry,
 with carved works, with fine linen of **Egypt**.
¹⁷ I have perfumed my **bed**
 with **myrrh**, **aloes**, and **cinnamon**.
¹⁸ Come, let us take our fill of love **until** the **morning**:
 let us solace ourselves with loves.
¹⁹ For the **goodman** is not at **home**,
 he is gone a **long** journey:
²⁰ he hath taken a bag of money with him,
 and will come **home** at the **day** appointed.
²¹ With her **much** fair speech she caused him to yield,
 with the flattering of her lips she forced him.
²² He goeth after her **straightway**,
 as an **ox** goeth to the slaughter, or
 as a **fool** to the correction of the stocks;
²³ **till** a dart strike through his liver;
 as a **bird** hasteth to the snare,
 and knoweth not that it is for his life.
²⁴ Hearken unto me **now** therefore,
 O ye **children**, and attend to the words of my mouth.
²⁵ Let not thine heart decline to her **ways**,
 go not astray in her **paths**.
²⁶ For she hath cast down **many** wounded:
 yea, **many** strong **men** have been slain by her.
²⁷ Her **house** is the **way** to **hell**,
 going down to the **chambers** of death.

- ¹ Doth not wisdom cry?
and understanding put forth her voice?
- ² She standeth in the **top** of high places,
by the **way** in the **places** of the paths.
- ³ She crieth at the **gates**,
at the **entry** of the **city**,
at the coming in at the **doors**.
- ⁴ Unto you, O **men**, I call;
and my voice is to the **sons** of **man**.
- ⁵ O ye **simple**, understand wisdom:
and, ye **fools**, be ye of an understanding heart.
- ⁶ Hear; for I will speak of excellent things;
and the opening of **my** lips shall be right things.
- ⁷ For my mouth shall speak truth;
and wickedness is an **abomination** to my lips.
- ⁸ **All** the words of **my** mouth are in righteousness;
there is nothing froward or perverse in **them**.
- ⁹ They are **all** plain to **him** that understandeth,
and right to **them** that find knowledge.
- ¹⁰ Receive my instruction, and not silver;
and knowledge rather than choice gold.
- ¹¹ For wisdom is better than rubies;
and **all** the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.
- ¹² I wisdom dwell with prudence,
and find out knowledge of witty inventions.
- ¹³ The fear of the **LORD** is to hate evil:
pride, and arrogancy, and the evil **way**,
and the froward mouth, do I hate.
- ¹⁴ Counsel is **mine**, and sound wisdom:
I am understanding;
I have strength.
- ¹⁵ By me **kings** reign,
and **princes** decree justice.
- ¹⁶ By me **princes** rule, and **nobles**,
even **all** the **judges** of the **earth**.
- ¹⁷ I love them that love me;
and those that seek me **early** shall find me.
- ¹⁸ Riches and honour are with me;
yea, durable riches and righteousness.
- ¹⁹ My **fruit** is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and
my revenue than choice silver.
- ²⁰ I lead in the way of righteousness,
in the **midst** of the **paths** of judgment:
- ²¹ that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance;
and I will fill their treasures.

- 22 The LORD possessed me
in the beginning of his way,
before his works of old.
- 23 I was set up from everlasting,
from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
- 24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth;
when there were no fountains abounding with water.
- 25 Before the mountains were settled,
before the hills was I brought forth:
- 26 while as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,
nor the highest part of the dust of the world.
- 27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there:
when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:
- 28 when he established the clouds above:
when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
- 29 when he gave to the sea his decree,
that the waters should not pass his commandment:
- 30 when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
then I was by him, as one brought up with him:
and I was daily his delight,
rejoicing always before him;
- 31 rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth;
and my delights were with the sons of men.
- 32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children:
for blessed are they that keep my ways.
- 33 Hear instruction, and
be wise, and
refuse it not.
- 34 Blessed is the man that heareth me,
watching daily at my gates,
waiting at the posts of my doors.
- 35 For whoso findeth me findeth life,
and shall obtain favour of the LORD.
- 36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul:
all they that hate me love death.

- 1 Wisdom hath builded her house,
she hath hewn out her seven pillars:
- 2 she hath killed her beasts;
she hath mingled her wine;
she hath also furnished her table.
- 3 She hath sent forth her maidens:
she crieth upon the highest places of the city,
- 4 Whoso is simple,
let him turn in hither:

as for him that wanteth understanding,
she saith to him,

- 5 Come, eat of my bread, and
drink of the wine which I have mingled.
- 6 Forsake the foolish, and live;
and go in the way of understanding.
- 7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and
he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.
- 8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:
rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.
- 9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser:
teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.
- 10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and
the knowledge of the holy is understanding.
- 11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied,
and the years of thy life shall be increased.
- 12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but
if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.
- 13 A foolish woman is clamorous:
she is simple, and knoweth nothing.
- 14 For she sitteth at the door of her house,
on a seat in the high places of the city,
15 to call passengers who go right on their ways:
16 Whoso is simple,
let him turn in hither:
- and as for him that wanteth understanding,
17 she saith to him,
Stolen waters are sweet,
and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.
- 18 But he knoweth not that the dead are there;
and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

Solomon II

10

¹The proverbs of **Solomon**.

- but A wise **son** maketh a glad **father**:
a foolish **son** is the heaviness of his **mother**.
- ² but Treasures of wickedness profit nothing:
righteousness delivereth from death.
- ³ but The **LORD** will not suffer the soul of the **righteous** to famish:
he casteth away the substance of the **wicked**.
- ⁴ but He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand:
the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
- ⁵ but He that gathereth in **summer** is a wise **son**:
he that sleepeth in **harvest** is a **son** that causeth shame.
- ⁶ but Blessings are upon the head of the **just**:
violence covereth the mouth of the **wicked**.
- ⁷ but The memory of the **just** is blessed:
the name of the **wicked** shall rot.
- ⁸ but The wise in heart will receive commandments:
a prating **fool** shall fall.
- ⁹ but He that walketh uprightly walketh surely:
he that perverteth his **ways** shall be known.
- ¹⁰ but He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow:
a prating **fool** shall fall.
- ¹¹ but The mouth of a **righteous man** is a **well** of life:
violence covereth the mouth of the **wicked**.
- ¹² but Hatred stirreth up strifes:
love covereth **all** sins.
- ¹³ but In the lips of **him** that hath understanding wisdom is found:
a rod is for the back of **him** that is void of understanding.
- ¹⁴ but Wise **men** lay up knowledge:
the mouth of the **foolish** is **near** destruction.
- ¹⁵ The **rich man's** wealth is his strong **city**:
the destruction of the **poor** is their poverty.
- ¹⁶ The labour of the **righteous** tendeth to life:
the **fruit** of the **wicked** to sin.
- ¹⁷ but He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction:
he that refuseth reproof erreth.

- 18 and He that hideth hatred with lying lips,
he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.
- 19 but In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin:
he that refraineth his lips is wise.
- 20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver:
the heart of the wicked is little worth.
- 21 but The lips of the righteous feed many:
fools die for want of wisdom.
- 22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich,
and he addeth no sorrow with it.
- 23 but It is as sport to a fool to do mischief:
a man of understanding hath wisdom.
- 24 but The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him:
the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
- 25 but As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more:
the righteous is an everlasting foundation.
- 26 As vinegar to the teeth, and
as smoke to the eyes,
so is the sluggard to them that send him.
- 27 but The fear of the LORD prolongeth days:
the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
- 28 but The hope of the righteous shall be gladness:
the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
- 29 but The way of the LORD is strength to the upright:
destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.
- 30 but The righteous shall never be removed:
the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
- 31 but The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom:
the froward tongue shall be cut out.
- 32 but The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable:
the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.
- 1 but A false balance is abomination to the LORD:
a just weight is his delight.
- 2 but When pride cometh, then cometh shame:
with the lowly is wisdom.
- 3 but The integrity of the upright shall guide them:
the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

- 4 but Riches profit not in the **day** of wrath:
righteousness delivereth from death.
- 5 but The righteousness of the **perfect** shall direct his way:
the **wicked** shall fall by his own wickedness.
- 6 but The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them:
transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.
- 7 and **When** a **wicked man** dieth, his expectation shall perish:
the hope of unjust **men** perisheth.
- 8 The **righteous** is delivered out of trouble, and
the **wicked** cometh in his stead.
- 9 but An **hypocrite** with his mouth destroyeth his **neighbour**:
through knowledge shall the **just** be delivered.
- 10 and **When** it goeth well with the **righteous**, the **city** rejoiceth:
when the **wicked** perish, there is shouting.
- 11 but By the blessing of the upright the **city** is exalted:
it is overthrown by the mouth of the **wicked**.
- 12 but He that is void of wisdom despiseth his **neighbour**:
a **man** of understanding holdeth his peace.
- 13 but A **talebearer** revealeth secrets:
he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
- 14 but Where no counsel is, the **people** fall:
in the **multitude** of **counsellors** there is safety.
- 15 and He that is surety for a **stranger** shall smart for it:
he that hateth suretiship is sure.
- 16 and A gracious **woman** retaineth honour:
strong **men** retain riches.
- 17 but The merciful **man** doeth good to his own soul:
he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.
- 18 but The **wicked** worketh a deceitful work:
to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.
- 19 As righteousness tendeth to life:
so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death.
- 20 but They that are of a froward heart are **abomination** to the **LORD**:
such as are upright in their way are his delight.
- 21 but Though hand join in hand, the **wicked** shall not be unpunished:
the **seed** of the **righteous** shall be delivered.

- 22 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout,
so is a fair woman which is without discretion.
- 23 but The desire of the righteous is only good:
the expectation of the wicked is wrath.
- 24 and There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth;
there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.
- 25 and The liberal soul shall be made fat:
he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
- 26 but He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him:
blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.
- 27 but He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour:
he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.
- 28 but He that trusteth in his riches shall fall:
the righteous shall flourish as a branch.
- 29 and He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind:
the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.
- 30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life;
and he that winneth souls is wise.
- 31 much more Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:
the wicked and the sinner.
- 1 but Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge:
he that hateth reproof is brutish.
- 2 but A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD:
a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
- 3 but A man shall not be established by wickedness:
the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
- 4 but A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband:
she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
- 5 but The thoughts of the righteous are right:
the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
- 6 but The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood:
the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
- 7 but The wicked are overthrown, and are not:
the house of the righteous shall stand.
- 8 but A man shall be commended according to his wisdom:
he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
- 9 better than He that is despised, and hath a servant, is
he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

- 10 but A **righteous man** regardeth the life of his **beast**:
the tender mercies of the **wicked** are cruel.
- 11 but He that tilleth his **land** shall be satisfied with bread:
he that followeth vain **persons** is void of understanding.
- 12 but The **wicked** desireth the net of evil **men**:
the **root** of the **righteous** yieldeth **fruit**.
- 13 but The **wicked** is snared by the transgression of his lips:
the **just** shall come out of trouble.
- 14 and A **man** shall be satisfied with good by the **fruit** of his mouth:
the recompence of a **man's** hands shall be rendered unto him.
- 15 but The way of a **fool** is right in his own eyes:
he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.
- 16 but A **fool's** wrath is **presently** known:
a **prudent man** covereth shame.
- 17 but He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness:
a **false witness** deceit.
- 18 but There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword:
the tongue of the **wise** is health.
- 19 but The lip of truth shall be established **for ever**:
a lying tongue is but for a moment.
- 20 but Deceit is in the heart of **them** that imagine evil:
to the **counsellors** of peace is joy.
- 21 but There shall no evil happen to the **just**:
the **wicked** shall be filled with mischief.
- 22 but Lying lips are **abomination** to the **LORD**:
they that deal truly are **his** delight.
- 23 but A **prudent man** concealeth knowledge:
the heart of **fools** proclaimeth foolishness.
- 24 but The hand of the diligent shall bear rule:
the **slothful** shall be **under** tribute.
- 25 but Heaviness in the heart of **man** maketh it stoop:
a good word maketh it glad.
- 26 but The **righteous** is **more** excellent than his **neighbour**:
the way of the **wicked** seduceth them.
- 27 but The **slothful man** roasteth not that which he took in hunting:
the substance of a diligent **man** is precious.
- 28 and In the **way** of righteousness is life;
in the **pathway** thereof there is no death.

- 1 but A wise son heareth his father's instruction:
a scorner heareth not rebuke.
- 2 but A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth:
the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.
- 3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life:
but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
- 4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing:
but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
- 5 A righteous man hateth lying:
but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.
- 6 Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way:
but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.
- 7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing:
there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.
- 8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches:
but the poor heareth not rebuke.
- 9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth:
but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- 10 Only by pride cometh contention:
but with the well advised is wisdom.
- 11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished:
but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.
- 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick:
but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.
- 13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed:
but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.
- 14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life,
to depart from the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding giveth favour:
but the way of transgressors is hard.
- 16 Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge:
but a fool layeth open his folly.
- 17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief:
but a faithful ambassador is health.
- 18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction:
but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
- 19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul:
but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.

- 20 but He that walketh with **wise men** shall be wise:
a **companion** of **fools** shall be destroyed.
- 21 but Evil pursueth **sinners**:
to the **righteous** good shall be repayed.
- 22 and A good **man** leaveth an inheritance to his **children's children**:
the wealth of the **sinner** is laid up for the **just**.
- 23 but **Much** food is in the tillage of the **poor**:
there is that is destroyed for want of judgment.
- 24 but He that spareth his rod hateth his **son**:
he that loveth him chasteneth him **betimes**.
- 25 but The **righteous** eateth to the satisfying of his soul:
the belly of the **wicked** shall want.
- 1 but **Every wise woman** buildeth her **house**:
the **foolish** plucketh it down with her hands.
- 2 but He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the **LORD**:
he that is perverse in his **ways** despiseth him.
- 3 but In the mouth of the **foolish** is a rod of pride:
the lips of the **wise** shall preserve them.
- 4 but Where no **oxen** are, the crib is clean:
much increase is by the strength of the **ox**.
- 5 but A faithful **witness** will not lie:
a **false witness** will utter lies.
- 6 but A **scorner** seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not:
knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.
- 7 Go from the presence of a **foolish man**,
when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.
- 8 but The wisdom of the **prudent** is to understand his way:
the folly of **fools** is deceit.
- 9 but **Fools** make a mock at sin:
among the **righteous** there is favour.
- 10 and The heart knoweth his own bitterness;
a **stranger** doth not intermeddle with his joy.
- 11 but The **house** of the **wicked** shall be overthrown:
the **tabernacle** of the upright shall flourish.
- 12 but There is a **way** which seemeth right unto a **man**,
the end thereof are the **ways** of death.
- 13 and Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful;
the end of that mirth is heaviness.

- 14 and The **backslider** in heart shall be filled with his own **ways**:
a good **man** shall be satisfied from himself.
- 15 but The **simple** believeth **every** word:
the **prudent man** looketh well to his going.
- 16 but A **wise man** feareth, and departeth from evil:
the **fool** rageth, and is confident.
- 17 and He that is **soon** angry dealeth foolishly:
a **man** of wicked devices is hated.
- 18 but The **simple** inherit folly:
the **prudent** are crowned with knowledge.
- 19 and The evil bow **before** the good;
the **wicked** at the **gates** of the **righteous**.
- 20 but The **poor** is hated even of his own **neighbour**:
the **rich** hath **many** friends.
- 21 but He that despiseth his **neighbour** sinneth:
he that hath mercy on the **poor**, happy is he.
- 22 but Do they not err that devise evil?
mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.
- 23 but In **all** labour there is profit:
the talk of the lips tendeth **only** to penury.
- 24 but The crown of the **wise** is their riches:
the foolishness of **fools** is folly.
- 25 but A true **witness** delivereth **souls**:
a deceitful **witness** speaketh lies.
- 26 and In the fear of the **LORD** is strong confidence:
his **children** shall have a **place** of refuge.
- 27 The fear of the **LORD** is a **fountain** of life,
to depart from the snares of death.
- 28 but In the **multitude** of **people** is the **king's** honour:
in the want of **people** is the destruction of the **prince**.
- 29 but He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding:
he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.
- 30 but A sound heart is the life of the flesh:
envy the rottenness of the bones.
- 31 but He that oppresseth the **poor** reproacheth his **Maker**:
he that honoureth **him** hath mercy on the **poor**.
- 32 but The **wicked** is driven away in his wickedness:
the **righteous** hath hope in his death.

- 33 but Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding:
that which is in the midst of fools is made known.
- 34 but Righteousness exalteth a nation:
sin is a reproach to any people.
- 35 but The king's favour is toward a wise servant:
his wrath is against him that causeth shame.
- 1 but A soft answer turneth away wrath:
grievous words stir up anger.
- 2 but The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright:
the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.
- 3 The eyes of the LORD are in every place,
beholding the evil and the good.
- 4 but A wholesome tongue is a tree of life:
perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.
- 5 but A fool despiseth his father's instruction:
he that regardeth reproof is prudent.
- 6 but In the house of the righteous is much treasure:
in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
- 7 but The lips of the wise disperse knowledge:
the heart of the foolish doeth not so.
- 8 but The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD:
the prayer of the upright is his delight.
- 9 but The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD:
he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
- 10 and Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way:
he that hateth reproof shall die.
- 11 how much more then Hell and destruction are before the LORD:
the hearts of the children of men?
- 12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him:
neither will he go unto the wise.
- 13 but A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance:
by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.
- 14 but The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge:
the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
- 15 but All the days of the afflicted are evil:
he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.
- 16 Better is little with the fear of the LORD
than great treasure and trouble therewith.

- 17 Better is a dinner of **herbs** where love is,
than a stalled **ox** and hatred therewith.
- 18 **but** A wrathful **man** stirreth up strife:
he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.
- 19 **but** The **way** of the **slothful man** is as an **hedge** of **thorns**:
the **way** of the **righteous** is made plain.
- 20 **but** A **wise son** maketh a glad **father**:
a **foolish man** despiseth his **mother**.
- 21 **but** Folly is joy to **him** that is destitute of wisdom:
a **man** of understanding walketh uprightly.
- 22 **but** Without counsel purposes are disappointed:
in the **multitude** of **counsellors** they are established.
- 23 **and** A **man** hath joy by the answer of his mouth:
a word spoken in **due season**, how good is it!
- 24 The way of life is **above** to the **wise**,
that **he** may depart from **hell** beneath.
- 25 **but** The **LORD** will destroy the **house** of the **proud**:
he will establish the **border** of the **widow**.
- 26 **but** The thoughts of the **wicked** are an **abomination** to the **LORD**:
the words of the **pure** are pleasant words.
- 27 **but** **He** that is greedy of gain troubleth his own **house**;
he that hateth gifts shall live.
- 28 **but** The heart of the **righteous** studieth to answer:
the mouth of the **wicked** poureth out evil things.
- 29 **but** The **LORD** is **far** from the **wicked**:
he heareth the prayer of the **righteous**.
- 30 **and** The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart:
a good report maketh the bones fat.
- 31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life
abideth among the **wise**.
- 32 **but** **He** that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul:
he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.
- 33 **and** The fear of the **LORD** is the instruction of wisdom;
before honour is humility.
- 1 **and** The preparations of the heart in **man**,
the answer of the tongue,
is from the **LORD**.

- 2 but All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes;
the LORD weigheth the spirits.
- 3 and Commit thy works unto the LORD,
thy thoughts shall be established.
- 4 The LORD hath made all things for himself:
yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.
- 5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD:
though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.
- 6 and By mercy and truth iniquity is purged:
by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.
- 7 When a man's ways please the LORD,
he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
- 8 Better is a little with righteousness
than great revenues without right.
- 9 but A man's heart deviseth his way:
the LORD directeth his steps.
- 10 A divine sentence is in the lips of the king:
his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.
- 11 A just weight and balance are the LORD'S:
all the weights of the bag are his work.
- 12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness:
for the throne is established by righteousness.
- 13 and Righteous lips are the delight of kings;
they love him that speaketh right.
- 14 but The wrath of a king is as messengers of death:
a wise man will pacify it.
- 15 and In the light of the king's countenance is life;
his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.
- 16 and How much better is it to get wisdom than gold!
to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!
- 17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil:
he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
- 18 and Pride goeth before destruction,
an haughty spirit before a fall.
- 19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly,
than to divide the spoil with the proud.
- 20 and He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good:
whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

- 21 and The wise in heart shall be called prudent:
the sweetness of the lips **increaseth** learning.
- 22 but Understanding is a **wellspring** of life unto him that hath it:
the instruction of **fools** is folly.
- 23 and The heart of the **wise** teacheth his mouth,
addeth learning to his lips.
- 24 Pleasant words are as an honeycomb,
sweet to the soul, and
health to the bones.
- 25 but There is a **way** that seemeth right unto a man,
the **end** thereof are the **ways** of death.
- 26 He that laboureth laboureth for himself;
for his mouth craveth it of him.
- 27 and An ungodly **man** diggeth up evil:
in his lips there is as a burning fire.
- 28 and A **froward man** soweth strife:
a **whisperer** separateth chief **friends**.
- 29 and A violent **man** enticeth his **neighbour**,
leadeth him into the way that is not good.
- 30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things:
moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
- 31 The hoary head is a crown of glory,
if it be found in the way of righteousness.
- 32 and He that is slow to anger is better than the **mighty**;
he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a **city**.
- 33 but The lot is cast into the lap;
the **whole** disposing thereof is of the **LORD**.
- 1 Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
than an **house** full of sacrifices with strife.
- 2 and A wise **servant** shall have rule over a **son** that causeth shame,
shall have **part** of the inheritance among the **brethren**.
- 3 The fining pot is for silver, and
the furnace for gold:
but the **LORD** trieth the hearts.
- 4 and A **wicked doer** giveth heed to false lips;
a **liar** giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
- 5 and Whoso mocketh the **poor** reproacheth his **Maker**;
he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

- 6 and Children's children are the crown of old men;
the glory of children are their fathers.
- 7 much less Excellent speech becometh not a fool:
do lying lips a prince.
- 8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it:
whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.
- 9 but He that covereth a transgression seeketh love;
he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.
- 10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man
than an hundred stripes into a fool.
- 11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion:
therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
- 12 rather than Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,
a fool in his folly.
- 13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good,
evil shall not depart from his house.
- 14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water:
therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.
- 15 He that justifieth the wicked, and
he that condemneth the just,
even they both are abomination to the LORD.
- 16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom,
seeing he hath no heart to it?
- 17 and A friend loveth at all times,
a brother is born for adversity.
- 18 and A man void of understanding striketh hands,
becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
- 19 and He loveth transgression that loveth strife:
he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
- 20 and He that hath a froward heart findeth no good:
he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.
- 21 and He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow:
the father of a fool hath no joy.
- 22 but A merry heart doeth good like a medicine:
a broken spirit drieth the bones.
- 23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom
to pervert the ways of judgment.

- 24 but Wisdom is before him that hath understanding;
the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.
- 25 and A foolish son is a grief to his father,
bitterness to her that bare him.
- 26 nor Also to punish the just is not good,
to strike princes for equity.
- 27 and He that hath knowledge spareth his words:
a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.
- 28 and Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise:
he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.
- 1 Through desire a man, having separated himself,
seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom.
- 2 but A fool hath no delight in understanding,
that his heart may discover itself.
- 3 and When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt,
with ignominy reproach.
- 4 and The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters,
the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.
- 5 It is not good
to accept the person of the wicked,
to overthrow the righteous in judgment.
- 6 and A fool's lips enter into contention,
his mouth calleth for strokes.
- 7 and A fool's mouth is his destruction,
his lips are the snare of his soul.
- 8 and The words of a talebearer are as wounds,
they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
- 9 He also that is slothful in his work
is brother to him that is a great waster.
- 10 The name of the LORD is a strong tower:
the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.
- 11 and The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
as an high wall in his own conceit.
- 12 and Before destruction the heart of man is haughty,
before honour is humility.
- 13 He that answereth a matter before he heareth it,
it is folly and shame unto him.
- 14 but The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity;
a wounded spirit who can bear?

- 15 and The heart of the **prudent** getteth knowledge;
the ear of the **wise** seeketh knowledge.
- 16 and A **man's** gift maketh **room** for him,
bringeth him before great **men**.
- 17 but He that is **first** in his own cause seemeth just;
his **neighbour** cometh and searcheth him.
- 18 and The lot causeth contentions to cease,
parteth between the **mighty**.
- 19 and A **brother** offended is harder to be won than a strong **city**;
their contentions are like the bars of a **castle**.
- 20 and A **man's** belly shall be satisfied with the **fruit** of his mouth;
with the **increase** of his lips shall he be filled.
- 21 and Death and life are in the power of the tongue:
they that love it shall eat the **fruit** thereof.
- 22 and Whoso findeth a **wife** findeth a good thing,
obtaineth favour of the **LORD**.
- 23 but The **poor** useth intreaties;
the **rich** answereth roughly.
- 24 and A **man** that hath **friends** must shew himself friendly:
there is a **friend** that sticketh **closer** than a **brother**.
- 1 Better is the **poor** that walketh in his integrity,
than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a **fool**.
- 2 and Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good;
he that hasteth with his feet sinneth.
- 3 and The foolishness of **man** perverteth his way:
his heart fretteth against the **LORD**.
- 4 but Wealth maketh **many friends**;
the **poor** is separated from his **neighbour**.
- 5 and A **false witness** shall not be unpunished,
he that speaketh lies shall not escape.
- 6 **Many** will intreat the favour of the **prince**: and
every man is a **friend** to him that giveth gifts.
- 7 **All the brethren** of the **poor** do hate him:
how **much more** do his **friends** go **far** from him?
he pursueth them with words,
yet they are wanting to him.
- 8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul:
he that keepeth understanding shall find good.
- 9 and A **false witness** shall not be unpunished,
he that speaketh lies shall perish.

- 10 much less Delight is not seemly for a fool;
for a servant to have rule over princes.
- 11 and The discretion of a man deferreth his anger;
it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
- 12 but The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion;
his favour is as dew upon the grass.
- 13 and A foolish son is the calamity of his father:
the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.
- 14 and House and riches are the inheritance of fathers:
a prudent wife is from the LORD.
- 15 and Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep;
an idle soul shall suffer hunger.
- 16 but He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul;
he that despiseth his ways shall die.
- 17 and He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD;
that which he hath given will he pay him again.
- 18 and Chasten thy son while there is hope,
let not thy soul spare for his crying.
- 19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment:
for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.
- 20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction,
that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
- 21 nevertheless There are many devices in a man's heart;
the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.
- 22 and The desire of a man is his kindness:
a poor man is better than a liar.
- 23 and The fear of the LORD tendeth to life:
he that hath it shall abide satisfied;
he shall not be visited with evil.
- 24 and A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom,
will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
- 25 and Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware:
reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.
- 26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother,
is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.
- 27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction
that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.
- 28 and An ungodly witness scorneth judgment:
the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

- 29 and Judgments are prepared for scorners,
stripes for the back of fools.
- 1 Wine is a mocker,
strong drink is raging;
and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.
- 2 The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion:
whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.
- 3 but It is an honour for a man to cease from strife:
every fool will be meddling.
- 4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold;
therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.
- 5 but Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water;
a man of understanding will draw it out.
- 6 but Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness:
a faithful man who can find?
- 7 The just man walketh in his integrity:
his children are blessed after him.
- 8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment
scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
- 9 Who can say,
I have made my heart clean,
I am pure from my sin?
- 10 Divers weights, and
divers measures,
both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.
- 11 Even a child is known by his doings,
whether his work be pure, and
whether it be right.
- 12 The hearing ear, and
the seeing eye,
the LORD hath made even both of them.
- 13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;
open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
- 14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer:
but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
- 15 but There is gold, and a multitude of rubies:
the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
- 16 and Take his garment that is surety for a stranger:
take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
- 17 but Bread of deceit is sweet to a man;
afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

- 18 and **Every** purpose is established by counsel:
with good advice make war.
- 19 He that goeth **about** as a **talebearer** revealeth secrets:
therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.
- 20 Whoso curseth his **father** or his **mother**,
his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.
- 21 but An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the **beginning**;
the **end** thereof shall not be blessed.
- 22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil;
but wait on the **LORD**, and **he** shall save thee.
- 23 and Divers **weights** are an **abomination** unto the **LORD**;
a false **balance** is not good.
- 24 **Man's** goings are of the **LORD**;
how can a **man** then understand his own way?
- 25 and It is a snare to the **man** who devoureth that which is holy,
after vows to make inquiry.
- 26 and A wise **king** scattereth the **wicked**,
bringeth the wheel over them.
- 27 The spirit of **man** is the candle of the **LORD**,
searching **all** the inward parts of the belly.
- 28 and Mercy and truth preserve the **king**;
his **throne** is upholden by mercy.
- 29 and The glory of **young men** is their strength:
the beauty of **old men** is the gray head.
- 30 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil:
so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.
- 1 The **king's** heart is in the hand of the **LORD**, as the **rivers** of water:
he turneth it **whithersoever he** will.
- 2 but **Every** way of a **man** is right in his own eyes:
the **LORD** pondereth the hearts.
- 3 To do justice and judgment
is **more** acceptable to the **LORD** than sacrifice.
- 4 An **high** look, and
a proud heart, and
the plowing of the **wicked**,
is sin.
- 5 but The thoughts of the diligent tend **only** to plenteousness;
of **every** one that is hasty **only** to want.

- 6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is
a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
- 7 The robbery of the **wicked** shall destroy them;
because they refuse to do judgment.
- 8 **but** The way of **man** is froward and strange:
as for the **pure**, his work is right.
- 9 It is better to dwell in a **corner** of the **housetop**,
than with a brawling **woman** in a wide **house**.
- 10 The soul of the **wicked** desireth evil:
his **neighbour** findeth no favour in his eyes.
- 11 **and** **When** the **scorner** is punished, the **simple** is made wise:
and when the **wise** is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
- 12 **but** The **righteous man** wisely considereth the **house** of the **wicked**:
God overthroweth the **wicked** for their wickedness.
- 13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the **poor**,
he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
- 14 **and** A gift in secret pacifieth anger:
a reward in the bosom strong wrath.
- 15 **but** It is joy to the **just** to do judgment:
destruction shall be to the **workers** of iniquity.
- 16 The **man** that wandereth out of the way of understanding
shall remain in the **congregation** of the **dead**.
- 17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a **poor man**:
he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.
- 18 **and** The **wicked** shall be a ransom for the **righteous**,
the **transgressor** for the upright.
- 19 It is better to dwell in the **wilderness**,
than with a contentious and an angry **woman**.
- 20 **but** There is treasure to be desired and oil in the **dwelling** of the **wise**;
a **foolish man** spendeth it up.
- 21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy
findeth life, righteousness, and honour.
- 22 A **wise man** scaleth the **city** of the **mighty**,
and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
- 23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue
keepeth his soul from troubles.
- 24 Proud and haughty **scorner** is his name,
who dealeth in proud wrath.

- 25 The desire of the slothful killeth him;
for his hands refuse to labour.
- 26 but He coveteth greedily all the day long:
the righteous giveth and spareth not.
- 27 how much more, The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination:
when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?
- 28 but A false witness shall perish:
the man that heareth speaketh constantly.
- 29 but A wicked man hardeneth his face:
as for the upright, he directeth his way.
- 30 There is no wisdom
nor understanding
nor counsel
against the LORD.
- 31 but The horse is prepared against the day of battle:
safety is of the LORD.
- 1 and A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches,
loving favour rather than silver and gold.
- 2 The rich and poor meet together:
the LORD is the maker of them all.
- 3 but A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself:
the simple pass on, and are punished.
- 4 By humility and the fear of the LORD
are riches, and honour, and life.
- 5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward:
he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
- 6 and Train up a child in the way he should go:
when he is old, he will not depart from it.
- 7 and The rich ruleth over the poor,
the borrower is servant to the lender.
- 8 and He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity:
the rod of his anger shall fail.
- 9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed;
for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
- 10 Cast out the scorner,
and contention shall go out;
yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
- 11 He that loveth pureness of heart,
for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.

- 12 and The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge,
he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.
- 13 The slothful man saith,
There is a lion without,
I shall be slain in the streets.
- 14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit:
he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
- 15 but Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child;
the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
- 16 and He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches,
he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.

The Wise I

- 17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise,
and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
- 18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee;
they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.
- 19 That thy trust may be in the LORD,
I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.
- 20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,
21 that I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth;
that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?
- 22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor:
neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:
- 23 for the LORD will plead their cause,
and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.
- 24 Make no friendship with an angry man;
and with a furious man thou shalt not go:
- 25 lest thou learn his ways,
and get a snare to thy soul.
- 26 Be not thou one of them that strike hands,
or of them that are sureties for debts.
- 27 If thou hast nothing to pay,
why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
- 28 Remove not the ancient landmark,
which thy fathers have set.
- 29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business?
he shall stand before kings;
he shall not stand before mean men.

- 1 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,
consider diligently what is before thee:
- 2 and put a knife to thy throat,
if thou be a man given to appetite.
- 3 Be not desirous of his dainties:
for they are deceitful meat.
- 4 Labour not to be rich:
cease from thine own wisdom.
- 5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?
for riches certainly make themselves wings;
they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.
- 6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye,
neither desire thou his dainty meats:
- 7 for as he thinketh in his heart, so is he:
Eat and drink,
saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.
- 8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up,
and lose thy sweet words.
- 9 Speak not in the ears of a fool:
for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
- 10 Remove not the old landmark;
and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
- 11 for their redeemer is mighty;
he shall plead their cause with thee.
- 12 Apply thine heart unto instruction,
and thine ears to the words of knowledge.
- 13 Withhold not correction from the child:
for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
- 14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod,
and shalt deliver his soul from hell.
- 15 My son, if thine heart be wise,
my heart shall rejoice, even mine.
- 16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice,
when thy lips speak right things.
- 17 Let not thine heart envy sinners: but
be thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long.
- 18 For surely there is an end;
and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

- 19 Hear thou, my **son**, and be wise,
and guide thine heart in the way.
- 20 Be not among **winebibbers**;
among riotous **eaters** of flesh:
- 21 for the **drunkard** and the **glutton** shall come to poverty:
and drowsiness shall clothe a **man** with rags.
- 22 Hearken unto thy **father** that begat thee,
and despise not thy **mother** **when** she is **old**.
- 23 Buy the truth, and sell it not;
also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
- 24 The **father** of the **righteous** shall greatly rejoice:
and he that begetteth a wise **child** shall have joy of him.
- 25 Thy **father** and thy **mother** shall be glad,
and she that bare thee shall rejoice.
- 26 My **son**, give me thine heart,
and let thine eyes observe my **ways**.
- 27 For a **whore** is a **deep ditch**;
and a **strange woman** is a **narrow pit**.
- 28 She also lieth in wait as for a prey,
and **increaseth** the **transgressors** among **men**.
- 29 Who hath woe?
who hath sorrow?
who hath contentions?
who hath babbling?
who hath wounds without cause?
who hath redness of eyes?
- 30 they that tarry **long** at the wine;
they that go to seek mixed wine.
- 31 Look not thou upon the wine
when it is red,
when it giveth his colour in the cup,
when it moveth itself aright.
- 32 At the last it
biteth like a **serpent**, and
stingeth like an **adder**.
- 33 Thine eyes shall behold **strange women**, and
thine heart shall utter perverse things.
- 34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the **sea**,
or as he that lieth upon the **top** of a mast.
- 35 They have stricken me,
shalt thou say,
and I was not sick;
they have beaten me, and I felt it not:
when shall I awake? I will seek it yet **again**.

- Section 4
- 1 Be not thou envious against evil **men**,
neither desire to be with them.
- 2 For their heart studieth destruction,
and their lips talk of mischief.
- 3 Through wisdom
is an **house** buildied; and
by understanding
it is established: and
- 4 by knowledge
shall the **chambers** be filled with
all precious and pleasant riches.
- 5 A wise **man** is strong;
yea, a **man** of knowledge **increaseth** strength.
- 6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and
in **multitude** of **counsellors** there is safety.
- 7 Wisdom is **too high** for a **fool**:
he openeth not his mouth in the **gate**.
- 8 He that deviseth to do evil
shall be called a mischievous **person**.
- 9 The thought of foolishness is sin: and
the **scorner** is an **abomination** to **men**.
- 10 If thou faint in the **day** of adversity,
thy strength is small.
- 11 If thou forbear to deliver **them** that are drawn unto death,
and those that are ready to be slain;
- 12 if thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not;
doth not **he** that pondereth the heart consider it?
and **he** that keepeth **thy** soul, doth not **he** know it?
and shall not **he** render to **every man** according to his works?
- 13 My **son**, eat thou honey, because it is good;
and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:
- 14 **so** shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul:
when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward,
and thy expectation shall not be cut off.
- 15 Lay not wait, O **wicked man**, against the **dwelling** of the **righteous**;
spoil not his resting **place**:
- 16 for a just **man** falleth **seven times**, and riseth up **again**:
but the **wicked** shall fall into mischief.
- 17 Rejoice not **when** thine **enemy** falleth,
and let not thine heart be glad **when** he stumbleth:
- 18 lest the **LORD** see it, and it displease him,
and **he** turn away his wrath from him.

- 19 Fret not thyself because of evil **men**,
neither be thou envious at the **wicked**;
- 20 for there shall be no reward to the evil **man**;
the candle of the **wicked** shall be put out.
- 21 My **son**, fear thou the **LORD** and the **king**;
and meddle not with **them** that are given to change:
- 22 for their calamity shall rise **suddenly**;
and who knoweth the ruin of them **both**?

The Wise II

23 **These things also belong to the wise.**

It is not good
to have respect of **persons** in judgment.

- 24 He that saith unto the **wicked**,
Thou art righteous;
him shall the **people** curse,
nations shall abhor him:
- 25 but to **them** that rebuke **him** shall be delight,
and a good blessing shall come upon **them**.
- 26 **Every man** shall kiss his lips
that giveth a right answer.
- 27 Prepare **thy work** **without**,
and make it fit for **thyself** in the **field**;
and **afterwards** build **thine house**.
- 28 Be not a **witness** against **thy neighbour** without cause;
and deceive not with **thy lips**.
- 29 Say not,
I will do **so** to **him** as he hath done to me:
I will render to the **man** according to his work.
- 30 I went by the **field** of the **slothful**,
and by the **vineyard** of the **man** void of understanding;
- 31 and, lo, it was **all** grown over with **thorns**, and
nettles had covered the face thereof, and
the stone **wall** thereof was broken down.
- 32 **Then** I saw, and considered it well:
I looked upon it, and received instruction.
- 33 **Yet** a little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep:
- 34 **so** shall **thy poverty** come as one that travelleth;
and **thy want** as an armed **man**.

Solomon III

¹These are also proverbs of **Solomon**, which the **men** of **Hezekiah** king of **Judah** **25** copied out.

- ² It is the glory of **God** to conceal a thing:
but the honour of **kings** is to search out a matter.
- ³ The **heaven** for **height**, and
the **earth** for **depth**, and
the heart of **kings**
is unsearchable.
- ⁴ Take away the dross from the silver,
and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.
- ⁵ Take away the **wicked** from **before** the **king**,
and his **throne** shall be established in righteousness.
- ⁶ Put not forth **thyself** in the presence of the **king**, and
stand not in the **place** of great **men**:
- ⁷ for better it is that it be said unto **thee**, Come up hither;
than that thou shouldest be put **lower**
in the presence of the **prince** whom thine eyes have seen.
- ⁸ Go not forth hastily to strive,
lest thou know not what to do in the **end** thereof,
when thy **neighbour** hath put thee to shame.
- ⁹ Debate **thy** cause with thy **neighbour** himself;
and discover not a secret to another:
- ¹⁰ lest he that heareth it put thee to shame,
and thine infamy turn not away.
- ¹¹ is like A word fitly spoken
apples of gold in pictures of silver.
- ¹² As an earring of gold, and
an ornament of fine gold,
so is a wise **reprover** upon an obedient ear.
- ¹³ As the cold of snow in the **time** of **harvest**,
so is a faithful **messenger** to them that send him:
for he refresheth the soul of his **masters**.
- ¹⁴ is like Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift
clouds and wind without rain.
- ¹⁵ and By **long** forbearing is a **prince** persuaded,
a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

- 16 Hast thou found honey?
eat **so much** as is sufficient for thee,
lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
- 17 Withdraw thy foot from thy **neighbour's house**;
lest he be weary of thee, and **so** hate thee.
- 18 A **man** that beareth false witness against his **neighbour** is
a maul, and
a sword, and
a sharp arrow.
- 19 Confidence in an unfaithful **man** in **time** of trouble
is like a broken tooth, and
a foot out of joint.
- 20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and
as vinegar upon nitre,
so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.
- 21 If thine **enemy** be hungry, give him bread to eat;
and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
- 22 for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,
and the **LORD** shall reward thee.
- 23 The **north** wind driveth away rain:
so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.
- 24 It is better to dwell in the **corner** of the **housetop**,
than with a brawling **woman** and in a wide **house**.
- 25 As cold **waters** to a thirsty soul,
so is good news from a **far country**.
- 26 A **righteous man** falling down before the **wicked**
is as a troubled **fountain**, and
a corrupt spring.
- 27 It is not good to eat **much** honey:
so for **men** to search their own glory is not glory.
- 28 is like He that hath no rule over his own spirit
a **city** that is broken down, and without **walls**.
- 1 As snow in **summer**, and
as rain in **harvest**,
so honour is not seemly for a **fool**.
- 2 As the **bird** by wandering,
as the **swallow** by flying,
so the curse causeless shall not come.

- 3 A whip for the horse,
a bridle for the ass, and
a rod for the fool's back.
- 4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,
lest thou also be like unto him.
- 5 Answer a fool according to his folly,
lest he be wise in his own conceit.
- 6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool
cutteth off the feet, and
drinketh damage.
- 7 so is The legs of the lame are not equal:
a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling,
so is he that giveth honour to a fool.
- 9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 10 The great God that formed all things both
rewardeth the fool, and
rewardeth transgressors.
- 11 As a dog returneth to his vomit,
so a fool returneth to his folly.
- 12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit?
there is more hope of a fool than of him.
- 13 The slothful man saith,
There is a lion in the way;
a lion is in the streets.
- 14 As the door turneth upon his hinges,
so doth the slothful upon his bed.
- 15 The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom;
it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.
- 16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit
than seven men that can render a reason.
- 17 is like He that passeth by, and meddleth with strife belonging not to him,
one that taketh a dog by the ears.
- 18 As a mad man who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,
19 so is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?
- 20 so Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out:
where there is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.

- 21 As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire;
is a contentious man to kindle strife.
- 22 The words of a talebearer are as wounds,
and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
- 23 Burning lips and
are like a wicked heart
a potsherd covered with silver dross.
- 24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips,
and layeth up deceit within him;
- 25 when he speaketh fair, believe him not:
for there are seven abominations in his heart.
- 26 Whose hatred is covered by deceit,
his wickedness shall be shewed before the whole congregation.
- 27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein:
and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.
- 28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it;
and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.
- 1 Boast not thyself of to morrow;
for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
- 2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth;
a stranger, and not thine own lips.
- 3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty;
but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.
- 4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous;
but who is able to stand before envy?
- 5 Open rebuke is better than
secret love.
- 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend;
but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.
- 7 The full soul loatheth an honeycomb;
but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.
- 8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest,
so is a man that wandereth from his place.
- 9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart:
so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.
- 10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not;
neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity:
for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.

- 11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad,
that I may answer him that reproacheth me.
- 12 but A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself;
the simple pass on, and are punished.
- 13 and Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and
take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
- 14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice,
rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.
- 15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day and
a contentious woman are alike.
- 16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind,
and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth itself.
- 17 Iron sharpeneth iron;
so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
- 18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof:
so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.
- 19 As in water face answereth to face,
so the heart of man to man.
- 20 Hell and destruction are never full;
so the eyes of man are never satisfied.
- 21 As the fining pot for silver, and
the furnace for gold;
so is a man to his praise.
- 22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle,
yet will not his foolishness depart from him.
- 23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks,
and look well to thy herds.
- 24 For riches are not for ever:
and doth the crown endure to every generation?
- 25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself,
and herbs of the mountains are gathered.
- 26 The lambs are for thy clothing, and
the goats are the price of the field.
- 27 And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food,
for the food of thy household, and
for the maintenance for thy maidens.
- 1 but The wicked flee when no man pursueth:
the righteous are bold as a lion.
- 2 For the transgression of a land
many are the princes thereof:
but by a man of understanding and knowledge
the state thereof shall be prolonged.

- 3 is like A **poor man** that oppresseth the **poor**
a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.
- 4 but They that forsake the law praise the **wicked**:
such as keep the law contend with them.
- 5 but Evil **men** understand not judgment:
they that seek the **LORD** understand **all** things.
- 6 Better is the **poor** that walketh in his uprightness,
than he that is perverse in his **ways**, though he be rich.
- 7 but Whoso keepeth the law is a wise **son**:
he that is a **companion** of riotous **men** shameth his **father**.
- 8 He that by usury and unjust gain **increaseth** his substance,
he shall gather it for him that will pity the **poor**.
- 9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law,
even his prayer shall be **abomination**.
- 10 Whoso causeth the **righteous** to go astray in an evil **way**,
he shall fall himself into his own **pit**:
but the upright shall have good things in possession.
- 11 but The **rich man** is wise in his own conceit;
the **poor** that hath understanding searcheth him out.
- 12 but When **righteous men** do rejoice, there is great glory:
when the **wicked** rise, a **man** is hidden.
- 13 but He that covereth his sins shall not prosper:
whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.
- 14 but Happy is the **man** that feareth **alway**:
he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.
- 15 As a roaring **lion**, and a ranging **bear**;
so is a wicked **ruler** over the **poor people**.
- 16 but The **prince** that wanteth understanding is also a great **oppressor**:
he that hateth covetousness shall **prolong his days**.
- 17 A **man** that doeth violence to the blood of any **person** shall flee to the **pit**;
let no **man** stay him.
- 18 but Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved:
he that is perverse in his **ways** shall fall at **once**.
- 19 but He that tilleth his **land** shall have plenty of bread:
he that followeth after vain **persons** shall have poverty enough.
- 20 but A faithful **man** shall abound with blessings:
he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

- 21 To have respect of **persons** is not good:
for for a piece of bread that **man** will transgress.
- 22 He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye,
and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.
- 23 He that rebuketh a **man afterwards**
shall find **more** favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.
- 24 Whoso robbeth his **father** or his **mother**, and saith,
It is no transgression;
the same is the **companion** of a **destroyer**.
- 25 **but** He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife:
he that putteth his trust in the **LORD** shall be made fat.
- 26 **but** He that trusteth in his own heart is a **fool**:
whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
- 27 **but** He that giveth unto the **poor** shall not lack:
he that hideth his eyes shall have **many** a curse.
- 28 **but** **When** the **wicked** rise, **men** hide themselves:
when they perish, the **righteous** increase.
- 1 He, that being **often** reprov'd hardeneth his neck,
shall **suddenly** be destroyed, and that without remedy.
- 2 **but** **When** the **righteous** are in authority, the **people** rejoice:
when the **wicked** beareth rule, the **people** mourn.
- 3 **but** Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his **father**:
he that keepeth company with **harlots** spendeth his substance.
- 4 **but** The **king** by judgment establisheth the **land**:
he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.
- 5 A **man** that flattereth his **neighbour**
spreadeth a net for his feet.
- 6 **but** In the transgression of an evil **man** there is a snare:
the **righteous** doth sing and rejoice.
- 7 **but** The **righteous** considereth the cause of the **poor**:
the **wicked** regardeth not to know it.
- 8 **but** **Scornful men** bring a **city** into a snare:
wise men turn away wrath.
- 9 If a **wise man** contendeth with a **foolish man**,
whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.
- 10 **but** The bloodthirsty hate the upright:
the **just** seek his soul.

- 11 but A fool uttereth all his mind:
a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.
- 12 If a ruler hearken to lies,
all his servants are wicked.
- 13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together:
the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.
- 14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor,
his throne shall be established for ever.
- 15 but The rod and reproof give wisdom:
a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.
- 16 When the wicked are multiplied,
transgression increaseth:
but the righteous shall see their fall.
- 17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest;
yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
- 18 but Where there is no vision, the people perish:
he that keepeth the law, happy is he.
- 19 A servant will not be corrected by words:
for though he understand he will not answer.
- 20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words?
there is more hope of a fool than of him.
- 21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child
shall have him become his son at the length.
- 22 and An angry man stirreth up strife,
a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
- 23 but A man's pride shall bring him low:
honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.
- 24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul:
he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.
- 25 but The fear of man bringeth a snare:
whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.
- 26 but Many seek the ruler's favour;
every man's judgment cometh from the LORD.
- 27 and An unjust man is an abomination to the just:
he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

Agur

¹The words of **Agur** the son of **Jakeh**, even the prophecy: the man spake unto **lthiel**, even unto **lthiel** and **Ucal**, **30**

- ² Surely I am **more** brutish than any man,
and have not the understanding of a man.
- ³ I neither learned wisdom,
nor have the knowledge of the holy.
- ⁴ Who hath ascended up into **heaven**, or descended?
who hath gathered the wind in his fists?
who hath bound the **waters** in a garment?
who hath established **all** the **ends** of the **earth**?
what is his name, and
what is his **son's** name, if thou canst tell?
- ⁵ **Every** word of **God** is pure:
he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
- ⁶ **Add** thou not unto **his** words,
lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a **liar**.
- ⁷ **Two** things have I required of thee;
deny me them not **before** I die:
- ⁸ remove **far** from me vanity and lies:
give me neither poverty nor riches;
- ⁹ feed me with food convenient for me:
lest I be full, and deny thee, and say,
Who is the **LORD**?
or lest I be poor, and steal,
and take the name of my **God** in vain.
- ¹⁰ Accuse not a **servant** unto his **master**,
lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
- ¹¹ There is a **generation**
that curseth their **father**,
and doth not bless their **mother**.
- ¹² There is a **generation**
that are pure in their own eyes,
and yet is not washed from their filthiness.
- ¹³ There is a **generation**,
O how lofty are their eyes! and
their eyelids are lifted up.
- ¹⁴ There is a **generation**,
whose teeth are as swords,
and their jaw teeth as knives,
to devour the **poor** from off the **earth**,
and the **needy** from among **men**.

- 15 The horseleach hath two daughters,
crying, Give, give.
There are three things that are never satisfied,
yea, four things say not, It is enough:
- 16 the grave; and
the barren womb;
the earth that is not filled with water; and
the fire that saith not, It is enough.
- 17 The eye that mocketh at his father,
and despiseth to obey his mother,
the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and
the young eagles shall eat it.
- 18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me,
yea, four which I know not:
- 19 the way of an eagle in the air;
the way of a serpent upon a rock;
the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and
the way of a man with a maid.
- 20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman;
she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith,
I have done no wickedness.
- 21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and
for four which it cannot bear:
- 22 for a servant when he reigneth; and
a fool when he is filled with meat;
- 23 for an odious woman when she is married; and
an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
- 24 There be four things
which are little upon the earth,
but they are exceeding wise:
- 25 the ants are a people not strong,
yet they prepare their meat in the summer;
- 26 the conies are but a feeble folk,
yet make they their houses in the rocks;
- 27 the locusts have no king,
yet go they forth all of them by bands;
- 28 the spider taketh hold with her hands,
and is in kings' palaces.
- 29 There be three things which go well, yea,
four are comely in going:
- 30 a lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;
31 a greyhound;
an he goat also; and
a king, against whom there is no rising up.

- ³² If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or
if thou hast thought evil,
lay thine hand upon thy mouth.
- ³³ Surely the churning of milk
bringeth forth butter, and
the wringing of the nose
bringeth forth blood:
so the forcing of wrath
bringeth forth strife.

Lemuel

¹The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

31

- ² What, my son? and
what, the son of my womb? and
what, the son of my vows?
- ³ Give not thy strength unto women,
nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.
- ⁴ It is not for kings, O Lemuel,
it is not for kings to drink wine;
nor for princes strong drink:
- ⁵ lest they drink,
and forget the law,
and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.
- ⁶ Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish,
and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.
- ⁷ Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
and remember his misery no more.
- ⁸ Open thy mouth for the dumb
in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.
- ⁹ Open thy mouth, judge righteously,
and plead the cause of the poor and needy.
- ¹⁰ Who can find a virtuous woman?
for her price is far above rubies.
- ¹¹ The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her,
so that he shall have no need of spoil.
- ¹² She will do him good
and not evil all the days of her life.

- 13 She seeketh wool, and flax,
and worketh willingly with her hands.
- 14 She is like the merchants' ships;
she bringeth her food from afar.
- 15 She riseth also while it is yet night,
and giveth meat to her household,
and a portion to her maidens.
- 16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it:
with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
- 17 She girdeth her loins with strength,
and strengtheneth her arms.
- 18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good:
her candle goeth not out by night.
- 19 She layeth her hands to the spindle,
and her hands hold the distaff.
- 20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor;
yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
- 21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household:
for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
- 22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry;
her clothing is silk and purple.
- 23 Her husband is known in the gates,
when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
- 24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it;
and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
- 25 Strength and honour are her clothing;
and she shall rejoice in time to come.
- 26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom;
and in her tongue is the law of kindness.
- 27 She looketh well to the ways of her household,
and eateth not the bread of idleness.
- 28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed;
her husband also, and he praiseth her.
- 29 Many daughters have done virtuously,
but thou excellest them all.
- 30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain:
but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.
- 31 Give her of the fruit of her hands;
and let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES

CHAPTER LINKS

- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12

OVERVIEW

At first glance, Ecclesiastes can seem jarring, out of place, and even depressing. It points out the exceptions to the rules and wisdom laid out in Proverbs— when things don't work out, when things don't make sense. When read in its entirety in context, it is a jewel of wisdom.

It is important to note repeated phrases like “under the sun” and “on the earth” give the connotation of “from a human point of view”. These provide the groundwork for the shocking statements about vanity. Solomon is saying that without God in the equation, everything is vain and pointless, and you might as well just enjoy yourself. But he admonishes us, as one who experienced all pleasures and accomplishments to the extreme, that there is purpose to life with God. We have the responsibility to live right and follow God, knowing that in the end he will sort out all of things that don't make sense in this lifetime on the earth.

The structure of Ecclesiastes is both surprisingly easy and excruciatingly difficult. It has a clear beginning and conclusion. It has obvious repeated phrases and themes. On the other hand, it jumps from paragraphs of wisdom literature to stanzas of proverbial poetry. It has sustained logical arguments sprinkled with didactic imperatives and enigmatic wisdom poetry. The fact that many themes are repeated and explored from different angles and styles makes it challenging put forth a definitive overall outline. The smaller subsections are easier to determine, but they seem to add up to 5 major movements of the sermon.

- **Introduction to Vanity** 1.1-2.26
- **Time and Purpose to Everything** 3.1-17
- **Death, Oppression, and Riches** 3.18-7.14
- **Paradoxes of Wisdom** 7.15-10.20
- **Conclusion to Fear God** 11.1-12.14

ECCLESIASTES

Introduction to Vanity

¹The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

1

²Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher,
vanity of vanities; all is vanity.

³What profit hath a man of all his labour
which he taketh under the sun?

⁴One generation passeth away,
and another generation cometh:
but the earth abideth for ever.

⁵The sun also ariseth,
and the sun goeth down,
and hasteth to his place where he arose.

⁶The wind goeth toward the south,
and turneth about unto the north;
it whirleth about continually,
and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

⁷All the rivers run into the sea;
yet the sea is not full;
unto the place from whence the rivers come,
thither they return again.

⁸All things are full of labour;
man cannot utter it:
the eye is not satisfied with seeing,
nor the ear filled with hearing.

⁹The thing that hath been,
it is that which shall be;

and that which is done
is that which shall be done:
and there is no **new** thing under the sun.

¹⁰ Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is **new**?
it hath been **already** of **old time**, which was **before** us.

¹¹ There is no remembrance of **former** things;
neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come
with those that shall come **after**.

¹² I the **Preacher** was **king** over **Israel** in **Jerusalem**. ¹³ And I gave my heart to seek
and search out by wisdom concerning **all** things that are done **under heaven**:
this sore travail hath **God** given to the **sons** of **man** to be exercised therewith.

¹⁴ I have seen **all** the works that are done **under the sun**; and, behold,
all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

¹⁵ That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and
that which is wanting cannot be **numbered**.

¹⁶ I communed with **mine** own heart, saying,
Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten **more** wisdom than **all**
they that have been **before** me in **Jerusalem**: yea, my heart had great
experience of wisdom and knowledge.

¹⁷ And I gave **my** heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I
perceived that

this also is vexation of spirit.

¹⁸ For in **much** wisdom is **much** grief: and
he that **increaseth** knowledge **increaseth** sorrow.

¹ I said in **mine** heart,
Go to **now**, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure:
and, behold, this also is vanity.

² I said of laughter,
It is mad:
and of mirth,
What doeth it?

³ I sought in **mine** heart to give **myself** unto wine, yet acquainting **mine** heart with
wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, **till** I might see what was that good for the **sons**
of **men**, which **they** should do **under the heaven** **all the days** of their life.

⁴ I made me great works;
I builded me **houses**;
I planted me **vineyards**:

⁵ I made me **gardens** and **orchards**, and
I planted **trees** in them of **all** kind of **fruits**:

⁶ I made me **pools** of water,
to water therewith the **wood** that bringeth forth **trees**:

⁷ I got me **servants** and **maidens**,
and had **servants** born in **my house**; also

I had great possessions of great and small **cattle**
above **all** that were in **Jerusalem** before me:

⁸ I gathered me also silver and gold,
and the peculiar treasure of **kings** and of the **provinces**:

I gat me **men singers** and **women singers**,
and the delights of the **sons of men**,
as musical instruments,
and that of **all sorts**.

⁹So I was great, and **increased more than all** that were **before me** in **Jerusalem**:
also my wisdom remained with me. ¹⁰And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept
not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in **all**
my labour: and this was my portion of **all my labour**. ¹¹Then I looked on **all** the
works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do:
and, behold,

all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit **under the sun**.

¹²And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can
the **man** do that cometh after the **king**? even that which hath been **already** done.

¹³Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as **far** as light excelleth darkness. ¹⁴The
wise **man's** eyes are in his head; but the **fool** walketh in darkness: and I myself
perceived also that **one event** happeneth to them **all**.

¹⁵Then said I in my heart,

As it happeneth to the **fool**, **so** it happeneth even to me; and why was
I then **more** wise?

Then I said in my heart,

that this also is vanity.

¹⁶For there is no remembrance of the **wise** **more** than of the **fool** **for ever**; seeing
that which **now** is in the **days** to come shall **all** be forgotten. And how dieth the
wise man? as the **fool**.

¹⁷Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought **under the sun** is
grievous unto me:

for **all** is vanity and vexation of spirit.

¹⁸Yea, I hated **all my labour** which I had taken **under the sun**: because I should
leave it unto the **man** that shall be **after me**. ¹⁹And **who** knoweth whether he shall
be a **wise man** or a **fool**? yet shall he have rule over **all my labour** wherein I have
laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise **under the sun**.

This is also vanity.

²⁰Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of **all** the labour which
I took **under the sun**. ²¹For there is a **man** whose labour is in wisdom, and in
knowledge, and in equity; yet to a **man** that hath not laboured **therein** shall he
leave it for his portion.

This also is vanity and a great evil.

²²For what hath **man** of **all his** labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he
hath laboured **under the sun**? ²³For **all his days** are sorrows, and his travail grief;
yea, his heart taketh not rest in the **night**.

This is also vanity.

²⁴There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God. ²⁵For who can eat, or who else can hasten hereunto, more than I? ²⁶For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God.

This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

Time & Purpose to Everything

3

- ¹ To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:
- ² a time to be born, and a time to die;
a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;
- ³ a time to kill, and a time to heal;
a time to break down, and a time to build up;
- ⁴ a time to weep, and a time to laugh;
a time to mourn, and a time to dance;
- ⁵ a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together;
a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;
- ⁶ a time to get, and a time to lose;
a time to keep, and a time to cast away;
- ⁷ a time to rend, and a time to sew;
a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;
- ⁸ a time to love, and a time to hate;
a time of war, and a time of peace.

⁹What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

¹⁰I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it. ¹¹He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set

the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end. ¹²I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life. ¹³And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God. ¹⁴I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him. ¹⁵That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.

¹⁶And moreover I saw under the sun
the place of judgment,
that wickedness was there; and
the place of righteousness,
that iniquity was there.

¹⁷I said in mine heart,
God shall judge the righteous and the wicked:
for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.

Death, Riches & Opression

¹⁸I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts. ¹⁹For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast:

for all is vanity.

²⁰All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again. ²¹Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth? ²²Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

¹So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: **4**
and behold the tears of such as were oppressed,
and they had no comforter;
and on the side of their oppressors there was power;
but they had no comforter.

² Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead
more than the living which are yet alive.

³ Yea, better is he than both they,
which hath not yet been,
who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

⁴Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour.

This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

⁵The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

⁶Better is an handful with quietness,
than both the hands full with travail and vexation of spirit.

⁷Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

⁸ There is one alone, and there is not a second;
yea, he hath neither child nor brother:
yet is there no end of all his labour;
neither is his eye satisfied with riches;
neither saith he,
For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good?

This is also vanity, yea, it is a sore travail.

⁹ Two are better than one;
because they have a good reward for their labour.

¹⁰ For if they fall,
the one will lift up his fellow:
but woe to him that is alone when he falleth;
for he hath not another to help him up.

¹¹ Again, if two lie together,
then they have heat:
but how can one be warm alone?

¹² And if one prevail against him,
two shall withstand him;
and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

¹³Better is a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished. ¹⁴For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor. ¹⁵I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead. ¹⁶There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him.

Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

¹Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, **5**
than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. ²Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. ³For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words. ⁴When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. ⁵Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. ⁶Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? ⁷For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also divers vanities: but fear thou God.

⁸If thou seest the oppression of the **poor**, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a **province**, marvel not at the matter: for he that is **higher** than the **highest** regardeth; and there be **higher** than they. ⁹Moreover the profit of the **earth** is for **all**: the **king** himself is served by the **field**. ¹⁰He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth **abundance** with **increase**:

this is also vanity.

¹¹When goods **increase**, they are **increased** that eat them: and what good is there to the **owners** thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes?

¹²The sleep of a labouring **man** is sweet, whether he eat little or **much**: but the **abundance** of the **rich** will not suffer him to sleep.

¹³There is a sore evil which I have seen **under the sun**, namely, riches kept for the **owners** thereof to their hurt. ¹⁴But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a **son**, and there is nothing in his hand. ¹⁵As he came forth of his **mother's** womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

¹⁶And this also is a sore evil, that in **all** points as he came, **so** shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind? ¹⁷All his **days** also he eateth in darkness, and he hath **much** sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

¹⁸Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of **all his** labour that he taketh **under the sun** **all the days** of his life, which **God** giveth him: for it is his portion. ¹⁹Every **man** also to whom **God** hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of **God**. ²⁰For he shall not **much** remember the **days** of his life; because **God** answereth him in the joy of his heart.

¹There is an evil which I have seen **under the sun**, and it is common among **men**: ²a **man** to whom **God** hath given riches, wealth, and honour, **so** that he wanteth nothing for his soul of **all** that he desireth, yet **God** giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a **stranger** eateth it:

this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

³If a **man** beget **100 children**, and live **many years**, **so** that the **days** of his **years** be **many**, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no burial; I say, that an **untimely** birth is better than he. ⁴For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness. ⁵Moreover he hath not seen the **sun**, nor known any thing: this hath **more** rest than the other. ⁶Yea, though he live **1,000 years** **twice** told, yet hath he seen no good: do not **all** go to **one place**? ⁷All the labour of **man** is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. ⁸For what hath the **wise** **more** than the **fool**? what hath the **poor**, that knoweth to walk **before the living**?

⁹ Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire:

this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

¹⁰That which hath been is named **already**, and it is known that it is **man**: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he. ¹¹Seeing there be **many** things that **increase** vanity, what is **man** the better? ¹²For **who** knoweth what is good for **man** in this life, **all** the **days** of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for **who** can tell a **man** what shall be **after** him under the **sun**?

7

- ¹ A good name is better than precious ointment; and the **day** of death than the **day** of one's birth.
- ² It is better to go to the **house** of mourning, than to go to the **house** of feasting: for that is the **end** of **all men**; and the **living** will lay it to his heart.
- ³ Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.
- ⁴ The heart of the **wise** is in the **house** of mourning; but the heart of **fools** is in the **house** of mirth.
- ⁵ It is better to hear the rebuke of the **wise**, than for a **man** to hear the song of **fools**.
- ⁶ For as the crackling of **thorns** under a pot, **so** is the laughter of the **fool**:

this also is vanity.

- ⁷ Surely oppression maketh a **wise man** mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.
- ⁸ Better is the **end** of a thing than the **beginning** thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.
- ⁹ Be not hasty in **thy** spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of **fools**.
- ¹⁰ Say not thou, What is the cause that the **former days** were better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.
- ¹¹ Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to **them** that see the **sun**.
- ¹² For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to **them** that have it.
- ¹³ Consider the work of **God**: for **who** can make that straight, which **he** hath made crooked?
- ¹⁴ In the **day** of prosperity be joyful, but in the **day** of adversity consider: **God** also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that **man** should find nothing **after** him.

Paradoxes of Wisdom

¹⁵All things have I seen in the **days** of my vanity:

there is a **just man**
that perisheth in his righteousness, and
there is a **wicked man**
that **prolongeth** his life in his wickedness.

¹⁶ Be not righteous over **much**;
neither make thyself over wise:
why shouldst thou destroy thyself?

¹⁷ Be not over **much** wicked,
neither be thou foolish:
why shouldst thou die **before thy time**?

¹⁸ It is good that thou shouldst take hold of this;
yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand:
for he that feareth **God** shall come forth of **them all**.

¹⁹ Wisdom strengtheneth the **wise**
more than ten mighty men which are in the **city**.

²⁰ For there is not a just **man** upon **earth**,
that doeth good, and sinneth not.

²¹ **Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:** ²²for **oftentimes** also **thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.**

²³ **All this have I proved by wisdom: I said,**
I will be wise;

but it was far from me. ²⁴That which is **far off**, and **exceeding deep**, who can find it out?

²⁵ I applied mine heart to know,
and to search,
and to seek out wisdom,
and the reason of things,
and to know the wickedness of folly,
even of foolishness and madness:

²⁶ and I find **more bitter than death the woman**,
whose heart is snares and nets,
and her hands as bands:
whoso pleaseth **God** shall escape from her;
but the **sinner** shall be taken by her.

²⁷ Behold, this have I found, saith the **preacher**,
counting **one by one**, to find out the account:

²⁸ which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not:
one man among **a thousand** have I found;
but a **woman** among **all** those have I not found.

²⁹ Lo, this **only** have I found,
that **God** hath made **man** upright;
but they have sought out **many** inventions.

- ¹ Who is as the **wise man**?
and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing?
a **man's** wisdom maketh his face to shine,
and the boldness of his face shall be changed.
- ² I counsel thee to keep the **king's** commandment,
and that in regard of the oath of **God**.
- ³ Be not hasty to go out of his sight:
stand not in an evil thing;
for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.
- ⁴ Where the word of a **king** is, there is power:
and who may say unto him, What doest thou?
- ⁵ Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing:
and a **wise man's** heart discerneth **both time** and judgment.
- ⁶ Because to **every** purpose there is **time** and judgment,
therefore the misery of **man** is great upon him.
- ⁷ For he knoweth not that which shall be:
for who can tell him **when** it shall be?
- ⁸ There is no **man** that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit;
neither hath he power in the **day** of death:
and there is no discharge in that war;
neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

⁹All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto **every** work that is done **under the sun**: there is a **time** wherein **one man** ruleth over **another** to his own hurt.

¹⁰And **so** I saw the **wicked** buried, who had come and gone from the **place** of the holy, and **they** were forgotten in the **city** where **they** had **so** done:

this is also vanity.

¹¹Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the **sons of men** is fully set in them to do evil. ¹²Though a **sinner** do evil **100 times**, and his **days** be **prolonged**, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear **God**, which fear **before him**: ¹³but it shall not be well with the **wicked**, neither shall he **prolong his days**, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not **before God**.

¹⁴There is a vanity which is done upon the **earth**; that there be just **men**, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the **wicked**; **again**, there be **wicked men**, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the **righteous**:

I said that this also is vanity.

¹⁵**Then** I commended mirth, because a **man** hath no better thing **under the sun**, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the **days of his life**, which **God** giveth him **under the sun**.

¹⁶**When** I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the **earth**: (for also there is that neither **day** nor **night** seeth sleep with his eyes:) ¹⁷**then** I beheld **all** the work of **God**, that a **man** cannot find out the work that is done **under the sun**:

because though a **man** labour to seek it out,
yet he shall not find it;

yea **further**; though a **wise man** think to know it,
yet shall he not be able to find it.

¹For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, **9** and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them.

²All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

³This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead. ⁴For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. ⁵For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. ⁶Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

⁷Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works. ⁸Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment. ⁹Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun. ¹⁰Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

¹¹I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

¹²For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

¹³This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it seemed great unto me:

¹⁴there was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it: ¹⁵now there was

found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. ¹⁶Then said I,

Wisdom is better than strength:

nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

¹⁷ The words of wise men are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

¹⁸ Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

¹ Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

² A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

³ Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to every one that he is a fool.

⁴ If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

⁵There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler:

⁶ folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

⁷ I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

⁸ He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

⁹ Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

¹⁰ If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

¹¹ Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

¹² The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

¹³ The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

¹⁴ A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

¹⁵ The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

¹⁶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

- 17 Blessed art thou, O land,
when thy king is the son of nobles,
and thy princes eat in due season,
for strength, and not for drunkenness!
- 18 By much slothfulness the building decayeth;
and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.
- 19 A feast is made for laughter,
and wine maketh merry;
but money answereth all things.
- 20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and
curse not the rich in thy bedchamber:
for a bird of the air shall carry the voice,
and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

Conclusion to Fear God

11

- 1 Cast thy bread upon the waters:
for thou shalt find it after many days.
- 2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight;
for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.
- 3 If the clouds be full of rain,
they empty themselves upon the earth:
and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north,
in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.
- 4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and
he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.
- 5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit,
nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child:
even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.
- 6 In the morning sow thy seed, and
in the evening withhold not thine hand:
for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that,
or whether they both shall be alike good.
- 7 Truly the light is sweet,
and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun:
- 8 but if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all;
yet let him remember the days of darkness;
for they shall be many.

All that cometh is vanity.

- 9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth;
and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth,
and walk in the ways of thine heart,
and in the sight of thine eyes:
but know thou,
that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

¹⁰ Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart,
and put away evil from thy flesh:
for childhood and youth are vanity.

¹ Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth,
while the evil days come not,
nor the years draw nigh,
when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

² while the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened,
nor the clouds return after the rain:

³ in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble,
and the strong men shall bow themselves,
and the grinders cease because they are few,
and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

⁴ and the doors shall be shut in the streets,
when the sound of the grinding is low,
and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird,
and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

⁵ also when they shall be afraid of that which is high,
and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish,
and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail:
because man goeth to his long home,
and the mourners go about the streets:

⁶ or ever the silver cord be loosed,
or the golden bowl be broken,
or the pitcher be broken at the fountain,
or the wheel broken at the cistern.

⁷ Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was:
and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

⁸ Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher;
all is vanity.

⁹ And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs. ¹⁰ The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth. ¹¹ The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd. ¹² And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

¹³ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter:

Fear God, and keep his commandments:

for this is the whole duty of man.

¹⁴ For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing,
whether it be good, or
whether it be evil.

TOC ↗

SONG OF SOLOMON

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

MAIN LINKS

CHAPTER LINKS



OVERVIEW

OVERVIEW

Of the 1005 songs that Solomon wrote, this one is considered his best and the only one we have preserved in scripture. Larger applications can be made, but at its core it is a dramatic love song rooted in romantic courtship and marriage using vivid poetic imagery.

The structure can be challenging to discern because the changing speakers are not explicitly identified like in narrative passages. This would not be problem if we were listening to the singers. We could distinguish a solo male voice, a solo female voice, or a group of voices. With the written word, we have to pay special attention to the person and number of the verbs and pronouns, as well as the clues to the masculinity or femininity of each voice. After identifying the voices, larger sections are identified with changes in time, scenery, topic or repetition of a pattern. The singers often set up the next singer with a sort of volley, or a question and response structure.

Using these methods, there seem to be 8 main movements. They often begin with a question from the ensemble and end with a charge to the daughters of Jerusalem.

	Male Voice	Movement 1	1.1-2.7
	Female Voice	Movement 2	2.8-3.5
	Group Voices	Movement 3	3.6-5.1
		Movement 4	5.2-8
		Movement 5	5.9-16
		Movement 6	6.1-12
		Movement 7	6.13-8.4
		Movement 8	8.5-14

SONG OF SOLOMON

Movement 1

¹The song of songs, which is **Solomon's**.

1

² Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:
for thy love is better than wine.

³ Because of the savour of thy good ointments
thy name is as ointment poured forth,
therefore do the **virgins** love thee.

⁴ Draw me, we will run after thee:
the **king** hath brought me into his **chambers**:

we will be glad and rejoice in thee,
we will remember thy love **more** than wine:
the upright love thee.

⁵ I am black, but comely,
O ye **daughters** of **Jerusalem**,
as the **tents** of **Kedar**,
as the curtains of **Solomon**.

⁶ Look not upon me,
because I am black,
because the **sun** hath looked upon me:
my **mother's children** were angry with me;
they made me the **keeper** of the **vineyards**;
but mine own **vineyard** have I not kept.

⁷ Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest,
where thou makest thy **flock** to rest at **noon**:
for why should I be as one that turneth aside
by the **flocks** of thy **companions**?

- ⁸ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women,
go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,
and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.
- ⁹ I have compared thee, O my love,
to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.
- ¹⁰ Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels,
thy neck with chains of gold.
- ¹¹ We will make thee borders of gold
with studs of silver.
- ¹² While the king sitteth at his table,
my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.
- ¹³ A bundle of myrrh is my wellbeloved unto me;
he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.
- ¹⁴ My beloved is unto me
as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.
- ¹⁵ Behold, thou art fair, my love;
behold, thou art fair;
thou hast doves' eyes.
- ¹⁶ Behold, thou art fair, my beloved,
yea, pleasant:
also our bed is green.
- ¹⁷ The beams of our house are cedar,
and our rafters of fir.
- ¹ I am the rose of Sharon,
and the lily of the valleys.
- ² As the lily among thorns,
so is my love among the daughters.
- ³ As the apple tree among the trees of the wood,
so is my beloved among the sons.
I sat down under his shadow with great delight,
and his fruit was sweet to my taste.
- ⁴ He brought me to the banqueting house,
and his banner over me was love.
- ⁵ Stay me with flagons,
comfort me with apples:
for I am sick of love.
- ⁶ His left hand is under my head, and
his right hand doth embrace me.
- ⁷ I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
by the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

Movement 2

⁸ The voice of my beloved!
 behold, he cometh
 leaping upon the mountains,
 skipping upon the hills.

⁹ My beloved is like a roe or a young hart:
 behold, he standeth behind our wall,
 he looketh forth at the windows,
 shewing himself through the lattice.

¹⁰ My beloved spake,
 and said unto me,

Rise up, my love,
 my fair one, and come away.

¹¹ For, lo, the winter is past,
 the rain is over and gone;

¹² the flowers appear on the earth;
 the time of the singing of birds is come, and
 the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

¹³ the fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and
 the vines with the tender grape give a good smell.

Arise, my love,
 my fair one, and come away.

¹⁴ O my dove, that art
 in the clefts of the rock,
 in the secret places of the stairs,
 let me see thy countenance,
 let me hear thy voice;
 for sweet is thy voice,
 and thy countenance is comely.

¹⁵ Take us the foxes,
 the little foxes, that spoil the vines:
 for our vines have tender grapes.

¹⁶ My beloved is mine,
 and I am his:
 he feedeth among the lilies.

¹⁷ Until the day break,
 and the shadows flee away,
 turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe
 or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

¹ By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth:
 I sought him, but I found him not.

² I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets,
 and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth:
 I sought him, but I found him not.

- ³ The **watchmen** that go about the **city** found me:
to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?
- ⁴ It was but a **little** that I passed from them,
but I found him whom my soul loveth:
I held him,
and would not let him go,
until I had brought him into my **mother's house**,
and into the **chamber** of her that conceived me.
- ⁵ I charge you, O ye **daughters** of **Jerusalem**,
by the **rees**, and by the **hinds** of the **field**,
that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, **till** he please.

Movement 3

- ⁶ Who is this that cometh out of the **wilderness**
like pillars of smoke,
perfumed with **myrrh** and **frankincense**,
with **all** powders of the **merchant**?
- ⁷ Behold his bed, which is **Solomon's**;
Sixty **valiant men** are about it, of the valiant of **Israel**.
- ⁸ They **all** hold swords, being expert in war:
every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the **night**.
- ⁹ **King Solomon** made himself a chariot
of the **wood** of **Lebanon**.
- ¹⁰ He made the pillars thereof of silver,
the bottom thereof of gold,
the covering of it of purple,
the **midst** thereof being paved with love,
for the **daughters** of **Jerusalem**.
- ¹¹ Go forth, O ye **daughters** of **Zion**,
and behold **king Solomon** with the crown
wherewith **his mother** crowned him
in the **day** of his espousals, and
in the **day** of the gladness of his heart.
- ¹ Behold, thou art fair, my love;
behold, thou art fair;
thou hast **doves'** eyes within thy locks:
thy hair is as a **flock** of **goats**,
that appear from **mount Gilead**.
- ² Thy teeth are like a **flock** of **sheep** that are even shorn,
which came **up** from the washing;
whereof **every one** bear twins,
and **none** is barren among them.

- ³ Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely; thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.
- ⁴ Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.
- ⁵ Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.
- ⁶ Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.
- ⁷ Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee.
- ⁸ Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.
- ⁹ Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.
- ¹⁰ How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!
- ¹¹ Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.
- ¹² A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.
- ¹³ Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard,
- ¹⁴ spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:
- ¹⁵ a fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

¹⁶ Awake, O north wind;
and come, thou south;
blow upon my garden,
that the spices thereof may flow out.
Let my beloved come into his garden,
and eat his pleasant fruits.

¹ I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse:
I have gathered my myrrh with my spice;
I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk:
eat, O friends;
drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

5

Movement 4

² I sleep, but my heart waketh:
it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying,

Open to me, my sister,
my love, my dove, my undefiled:
for my head is filled with dew,
and my locks with the drops of the night.

³ I have put off my coat;
how shall I put it on?

I have washed my feet;
how shall I defile them?

⁴ My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door,
and my bowels were moved for him.

⁵ I rose up to open to my beloved;
and my hands dropped with myrrh,
and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh,
upon the handles of the lock.

⁶ I opened to my beloved;
but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone:
my soul failed when he spake:
I sought him, but I could not find him;
I called him, but he gave me no answer.

⁷ The watchmen that went about the city found me,
they smote me, they wounded me;
the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

⁸ I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love.

Movement 5

- ⁹ What is thy beloved more than another beloved,
O thou fairest among women?
what is thy beloved more than another beloved,
that thou dost so charge us?
- ¹⁰ My beloved is white and ruddy,
the chiefest among ten thousand.
- ¹¹ His head is as the most fine gold,
his locks are bushy,
and black as a raven.
- ¹² His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters,
washed with milk, and fitty set.
- ¹³ His cheeks are as a bed of spices,
as sweet flowers:
his lips like lilies,
dropping sweet smelling myrrh.
- ¹⁴ His hands are as gold rings
set with the beryl:
his belly is as bright ivory
overlaid with sapphires.
- ¹⁵ His legs are as pillars of marble,
set upon sockets of fine gold:
his countenance is as Lebanon,
excellent as the cedars.
- ¹⁶ His mouth is most sweet:
yea, he is altogether lovely.
- This is my beloved,
and this is my friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

Movement 6

- ¹ Whither is thy beloved gone,
O thou fairest among women?
whither is thy beloved turned aside?
that we may seek him with thee.
- ² My beloved is gone down into his garden,
to the beds of spices,
to feed in the gardens, and
to gather lilies.
- ³ I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine:
he feedeth among the lilies.

6

- 4 Thou art beautiful, O my love, as **Tirzah**,
comely as **Jerusalem**,
terrible as an **army** with banners.
- 5 Turn away thine eyes from me,
for they have overcome me:
thy hair is as a **flock of goats**
that appear from **Gilead**.
- 6 Thy teeth are as a **flock of sheep**
which go up from the washing,
whereof **every one** beareth twins,
and there is not **one** barren among them.
- 7 As a piece of a **pomegranate**
are thy **temples** within thy locks.
- 8 There are **threescore queens**,
and **fourscore concubines**,
and **virgins** without **number**.
- 9 My **dove**, my undefiled is but **one**;
she is the **only one** of her mother,
she is the choice **one** of her that bare her.
The **daughters** saw her, and blessed her;
yea, the **queens** and the **concubines**, and they praised her.
- 10 Who is she that looketh forth as the **morning**,
fair as the **moon**, clear as the **sun**,
and terrible as an **army** with banners?
- 11 I went down into the **garden** of **nuts**
to see the fruits of the **valley**,
and to see whether the **vine** flourished,
and the **pomegranates** budded.
- 12 Or ever I was aware,
my soul made me like the chariots of **Ammi-nadib**.

Movement 7

- 13 Return, return, O **Shulamite**;
return, return, that we may look upon thee.

What will ye see in the **Shulamite**?
As it were the company of **two armies**.

- 1 How beautiful are thy feet with shoes,
O **prince's daughter**!
the joints of thy thighs are like jewels,
the work of the hands of a cunning **workman**.
- 2 Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor:
thy belly is like an heap of **wheat** set about with lilies.
- 3 Thy **two** breasts
are like **two young roes** that are twins.

- 4 Thy neck is as a **tower** of ivory;
 thine eyes like the fishpools in **Heshbon**,
 by the **gate** of **Bath-rabbim**:
 thy nose is as the **tower** of **Lebanon**
 which looketh toward **Damascus**.
- 5 Thine head upon thee is like **Carmel**,
 and the hair of thine head like purple;
 the **king** is held in the **galleries**.
- 6 How fair and how pleasant art thou,
 O love, for delights!
- 7 This thy stature is like to a **palm tree**,
 and thy breasts to **clusters** of **grapes**.
- 8 I said,
 I will go up to the **palm tree**,
 I will take hold of the **boughs** thereof:
now also thy breasts shall be as **clusters** of the **vine**,
 and the smell of thy nose like **apples**;
 9 and the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my **beloved**,
 that goeth down sweetly,
 causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.
- 10 I am my **beloved's**,
 and his desire is **toward me**.
- 11 Come, my **beloved**,
 let us go forth into the **field**;
 let us lodge in the **villages**.
- 12 Let us get up **early** to the **vineyards**;
 let us see if the **vine** flourish,
 whether the tender **grape** appear,
 and the **pomegranates** bud forth:
 there will I give thee my loves.
- 13 The **mandrakes** give a smell,
 and at our **gates** are **all** manner of pleasant fruits, **new** and **old**,
 which I have laid up for thee, O my **beloved**.
- 1 O that thou wert as my **brother**,
 that sucked the breasts of my **mother**!
when I should find thee without,
 I would kiss thee;
 yea, I should not be despised.
- 2 I would lead thee,
 and bring thee into my **mother's house**,
 who would instruct me:
 I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine
 of the juice of my **pomegranate**.
- 3 His **left** hand should be under my head, and
 his **right** hand should embrace me.
- 4 I charge you, O **daughters** of **Jerusalem**,
 that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, **until** he please.

Movement 8

⁵ Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness,
leaning upon her beloved?

I raised thee up under the apple tree:
there thy mother brought thee forth:
there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

⁶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart,
as a seal upon thine arm:

for love is strong as death;
jealousy is cruel as the grave:
the coals thereof are coals of fire,
which hath a most vehement flame.

⁷ Many waters cannot quench love,
neither can the floods drown it:
if a man would give all the substance of his house for love,
it would utterly be contemned.

⁸ We have a little sister,
and she hath no breasts:
what shall we do for our sister
in the day when she shall be spoken for?

⁹ If she be a wall,
we will build upon her a palace of silver: and
if she be a door,
we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

¹⁰ I am a wall, and my breasts like towers:
then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

¹¹ Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon;
he let out the vineyard unto keepers;
every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

¹² My vineyard, which is mine, is before me:
thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand,
and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

¹³ Thou that dwellest in the gardens,
the companions hearken to thy voice:
cause me to hear it.

¹⁴ Make haste, my beloved,
and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart
upon the mountains of spices.

ISAIAH

CHAPTER LINKS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66				

OVERVIEW

The book of Isaiah records the prophecies of the prolific prophet Isaiah whose career spans the reigns of 4 kings. He mainly addresses Judah and Jerusalem but also prophesies against other nations like Syria, Babylon, and Tyre. Like many other prophetic books, the prophecies challenge God's people, command them to repent, pronounce short term and long term judgment, announce God's mercy, and predict the coming Savior. The majority of these prophecies develop in poetic language, with a variety of oracles, woes, dirges, and songs of jubilation.

The main message of Isaiah is that God is the one true universal and exclusive God. He is not just a god or an idol of a nation, he is the all mighty Creator, Judge, and Savior of all nations. God has Isaiah record bold predictions of the immediate future (for example, of Cyrus and Babylon) that will prove the prophecies of the coming Messiah. The original readers would have been convicted and fearful of the judgment of sin, but comforted to hear of God's salvation, mercy, and judgment of their enemies.

Isaiah may be the most challenging book of the Bible to outline due to its massive size and lack of obvious structural guideposts. Ezekiel, for example, is also a large book, but he dates all of his messages and clearly announces who is being addressed. That is not to say that Isaiah is not well structured, just that it's not as easy to see. It's like driving in a city with no street signs. You can sense when you're in different neighborhoods with the context of roads, buildings, and the shape of the land. Using context clues such as shifts in speaker, addressee, reign of king, topic, narrative structure, tone, repeated phrases, you can begin to see how it fits together.

There seem to be 11 major sections that stand on their own with varying degrees of connectedness to the others. For example, the Rejoicing of Israel section flows naturally from the Burdens of Nations section and the final three sections (40-66) are more alike one another than the rest of the book. It is not necessary to force an oversimplification for an outline, since each of these 11 sections have their own style and subject matter.

Top Level Outline

● Introduction	1.1-31
● Word for Judah	2.1-5.30
● Vision of the Lord	6.1-13
● Syria & Ephraim	7.1-12.6
● Burdens of Nations	13.1-23.18
● Rejoicing of Judah	24.1-27.13
● Woes	24.1-35.10
● Hezekiah	36.1-39.8
● No god like God	40.1-48.22
● My Servant	49.1-55.13
● Sin & Salvation	56.1-66.24

Detailed Outline

● Introduction	1.1-31
● Word for Judah	2.1-5.30
● God will shake the earth	2.1-21
● Judah will be oppressed by children	2.22-3.15
● Daughters of Zion will be judged	3.16-4.6
● Song about God's Vineyard	5.1-7
● Woe unto them	5.8-30
● Vision of the Lord	6.1-13
● Syria & Ephraim	7.1-12.6
● Immanuel	7.1-25
● Maher-shalal-hash-baz	8.1-17
● Prince of Peace	8.18-10.4
● O Assyrian	10.5-23
● O My People	10.24-12.6
● Burdens of Nations	13.1-23.18
● Babylon	13.1-14.27
● Palestina	14.28-32
● Moab	15.1-16.14

●	Damascus	17.1-18.7
●	Egypt	19.1-20.6
●	Desert of the sea	21.1-10
●	Dumah	21.11-12
●	Arabia	21.13-17
●	Valley of Vision	22.1-25
●	Tyre	23.1-18
●	Rejoicing of Judah	24.1-27.13
●	From Sighs to Songs	24.1-25.12
●	The Song in land of Judah	26.1-21
●	The Song to Leviathan	27.1-13
●	Woes	24.1-35.10
●	Woe to Ephraim	28.1-29
●	Woe to Ariel	29.1-14
●	Woe to them that hide counsel	29.15-24
●	Woe to rebellious children	30.1-5
●	Burden of the beasts of the south	30.6-33
●	Woe to them that seek help from Egypt	31.1-32.20
●	Woe to thee that spoilest	33.1-35.10
●	Hezekiah	36.1-39.8
●	War with Assyria	36.1-37.38
○	Rabshakeh's threat	36.1-21
○	Hezekiah's response	36.22-37.7
○	Rabshakeh's letter	37.8-13
○	Hezekiah's prayer	37.14-20
○	Isaiah's prophecy	37.21-35
○	God's victory	37.36-38
●	Hezekiah's sickness	38.1-39.8
○	Hezekiah recovers from sickness	38.1-22
○	Hezekiah shows off treasures	39.1-8

● No god like God	40.1-48.22
● To whom will ye liken me?	40.1-41.20
● I will tell you before it happens	41.21-43.13
● I will do a new thing	43.14-44.23
● I will use Cyrus	44.24-46.13
● I will expose Babylon	47.1-15
● You will have to admit that I delivered you	48.1-22
● My Servant	49.1-55.13
● The servant called	49.1-26
● Is my hand shortened?	50.1-11
● Hearken to me, my people	51.1-8
● Awake, awake, put on strength	51.9-52.6
● Behold my servant	52.7-53.12
● Sing O Barren	54.1-17
● Come to the waters	55.1-13
● Sin & Salvation	56.1-66.24
● Sabbaths, Idols, & Fasts	56.1-58.14
● Iniquities that separate	59.1-19
● The Redeemer shall come	59.20-63.6
● Petition for mercy	63.7-64.12
● God will answer	65.1-25
● God will be glorified	66.1-24

ISAIAH

Introduction

¹The vision of **Isaiah** the son of **Amoz**, which he saw concerning **Judah** and **Jerusalem** in the days of **Uzziah**, **Jotham**, **Ahaz**, and **Hezekiah**, kings of **Judah**. **1**

² Hear, O heavens,
and give ear, O earth:
for the LORD hath spoken,

I HAVE NOURISHED AND BROUGHT UP CHILDREN,
AND THEY HAVE REBELLED AGAINST ME.

³ THE OX KNOWETH HIS OWNER, AND
THE ASS HIS MASTER'S CRIB:
BUT ISRAEL DOTH NOT KNOW,
MY PEOPLE DOTH NOT CONSIDER.

⁴ Ah sinful nation,
a people laden with iniquity,
a seed of evildoers,
children that are corrupters:
they have forsaken the LORD,
they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger,
they are gone away backward.

⁵ Why should ye be stricken any more?
ye will revolt more and more:
the whole head is sick, and
the whole heart faint.

⁶ From the sole of the foot even unto the head
there is no soundness in it;
but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores:
they have not been closed,
neither bound up,
neither mollified with ointment.

- ⁷ Your **country** is desolate,
your **cities** are burned with fire:
your **land**, **strangers** devour it in your presence,
and it is desolate, as overthrown by **strangers**.
- ⁸ And the **daughter** of **Zion** is left
as a **cottage** in a **vineyard**,
as a **lodge** in a **garden** of **cucumbers**,
as a besieged **city**.
- ⁹ Except the **LORD** of **hosts** had left unto us a **very small remnant**,
we should have been as **Sodom**, and
we should have been like unto **Gomorrah**.
- ¹⁰ Hear the word of the **LORD**, ye **rulers** of **Sodom**;
give ear unto the law of our **God**, ye **people** of **Gomorrah**.
- ¹¹ TO WHAT PURPOSE IS THE **MULTITUDE** OF YOUR SACRIFICES UNTO ME? **saith the LORD**:
I AM FULL OF THE BURNT OFFERINGS OF RAMS,
AND THE FAT OF FED **BEASTS**;
AND I DELIGHT NOT IN THE BLOOD OF **BULLOCKS**,
OR OF **LAMBS**, OR OF **HE GOATS**.
- ¹² **WHEN** YE COME TO APPEAR BEFORE ME,
WHO HATH REQUIRED THIS AT YOUR HAND, TO TREAD **MY COURTS**?
- ¹³ BRING **NO MORE** VAIN OBLATIONS;
INCENSE IS AN **ABOMINATION** UNTO ME;
THE **NEW MOONS** AND **SABBATHS**,
THE CALLING OF ASSEMBLIES, I CANNOT AWAY WITH;
IT IS INIQUITY, EVEN THE SOLEMN MEETING.
- ¹⁴ YOUR **NEW MOONS** AND
YOUR APPOINTED **FEASTS** MY SOUL HATETH:
THEY ARE A TROUBLE UNTO ME;
I AM WEARY TO BEAR THEM.
- ¹⁵ AND **WHEN** YE SPREAD FORTH YOUR HANDS, I WILL HIDE **MINE EYES** FROM YOU:
YEA, **WHEN** YE MAKE **MANY PRAYERS**, I WILL NOT HEAR:
YOUR HANDS ARE FULL OF BLOOD.
- ¹⁶ WASH YOU, MAKE YOU CLEAN;
PUT AWAY THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS FROM BEFORE **MINE EYES**;
CEASE TO DO EVIL;
- ¹⁷ LEARN TO DO WELL;
SEEK JUDGMENT,
RELIEVE THE **OPPRESSED**,
JUDGE THE **FATHERLESS**,
PLEAD FOR THE **WIDOW**.

18 COME NOW,
AND LET US REASON TOGETHER,
THOUGH YOUR SINS BE AS SCARLET, THEY SHALL BE AS WHITE AS SNOW;
THOUGH THEY BE RED LIKE CRIMSON, THEY SHALL BE AS WOOL.

saith the LORD:

19 IF YE BE WILLING AND OBEDIENT,
20 YE SHALL EAT THE GOOD OF THE LAND:
BUT IF YE REFUSE AND REBEL,
YE SHALL BE DEVoured WITH THE SWORD:
FOR THE MOUTH OF THE LORD HATH SPOKEN IT.

21 How is the faithful city become an harlot!
it was full of judgment;
righteousness lodged in it;
but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross,
thy wine mixed with water:

23 thy princes are rebellious,
and companions of thieves:
every one loveth gifts,
and followeth after rewards:
they judge not the fatherless,
neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the LORD,
the LORD of hosts,
the mighty One of Israel,

AH, I WILL EASE ME OF MINE ADVERSARIES,
AND AVENGE ME OF MINE ENEMIES:

25 AND I WILL TURN MY HAND UPON THEE,
AND PURELY PURGE AWAY THY DROSS,
AND TAKE AWAY ALL THY TIN:

26 AND I WILL RESTORE THY JUDGES AS AT THE FIRST,
AND THY COUNSELLERS AS AT THE BEGINNING:

AFTERWARD THOU SHALT BE CALLED,
THE CITY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS,
THE FAITHFUL CITY.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment,
and her converts with righteousness.

28 And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together,
and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired,
and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth,
and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow,
and the maker of it as a spark,
and they shall both burn together,
and none shall quench them.

Word for Judah

¹The word that **Isaiah** the son of **Amoz** saw concerning **Judah** and **Jerusalem**.

2

² And it shall come to pass in the last days,
that the mountain of the LORD'S house
shall be established in the top of the mountains, and
shall be exalted above the hills;
and all nations shall flow unto it.

³ And many people shall go and say,

Come ye,
and let us go up
to the mountain of the LORD,
to the house of the God of Jacob;
and he will teach us of his ways,
and we will walk in his paths:

for out of Zion shall go forth the law,
and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

⁴ And he shall judge among the nations,
and shall rebuke many people:
and they shall beat their swords into plowshares,
and their spears into pruninghooks:
nation shall not lift up sword against nation,
neither shall they learn war any more.

⁵ O house of Jacob, come ye,
and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

⁶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob,
because they be replenished from the east,
and are soothsayers like the Philistines,
and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

⁷ Their land also is full of silver and gold,
neither is there any end of their treasures;
their land is also full of horses,
neither is there any end of their chariots:

⁸ their land also is full of idols;
they worship the work of their own hands,
that which their own fingers have made:

⁹ and the mean man boweth down,
and the great man humbleth himself:
therefore forgive them not.

¹⁰ Enter into the rock,
and hide thee in the dust,
for fear of the LORD, and
for the glory of his majesty.

¹¹ The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and
the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and
the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

- 12 For the **day** of the **LORD** of **hosts** shall be upon **every one** that is proud and lofty, and upon **every one** that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low: ¹³and upon **all** the **cedars** of **Lebanon**, that are **high** and lifted up, and upon **all** the **oaks** of **Bashan**, ¹⁴and upon **all** the **high mountains**, and upon **all** the **hills** that are lifted up, ¹⁵and upon **every high tower**, and upon **every fenced wall**, ¹⁶and upon **all** the **ships** of **Tarshish**, and upon **all** pleasant pictures.
- 17 And the loftiness of **man** shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of **men** shall be made low: and the **LORD** **alone** shall be exalted in **that day**.
- 18 And the **idols** **he** shall utterly abolish.
- 19 And they shall go into the **holes** of the **rocks**, and into the **caves** of the **earth**, for fear of the **LORD**, and for the glory of **his** majesty, **when he** ariseth to shake terribly the **earth**.
- 20 In **that day** a **man** shall cast his **idols** of silver, and his **idols** of gold, which they made **each** one for himself to worship, to the **moles** and to the **bats**;
- 21 to go into the **clefts** of the **rocks**, and into the **tops** of the ragged **rocks**, for fear of the **LORD**, and for the glory of **his** majesty, **when he** ariseth to shake terribly the **earth**.

22 Cease ye from **man**, whose breath is in his nostrils: for **wherein** is **he** to be accounted of?

- 1 For, behold, the **Lord**, the **LORD** of **hosts**, doth take away from **Jerusalem** and from **Judah** the **stay** and the **staff**, the **whole** stay of bread, and the **whole** stay of water,
- 2 the **mighty man**, and the **man** of war, the **judge**, and the **prophet**, and the **prudent**, and the **ancient**,

- 3 the **captain of 50**, and
the **honourable man**, and
the **counseller**, and
the **cunning artificer**, and
the **eloquent orator**.
- 4 AND I WILL GIVE **CHILDREN** TO BE THEIR **PRINCES**,
AND **BABES** SHALL RULE OVER THEM.
- 5 AND THE **PEOPLE** SHALL BE OPPRESSED,
EVERY ONE BY ANOTHER, AND
EVERY ONE BY HIS **NEIGHBOUR**:
THE **CHILD** SHALL BEHAVE HIMSELF PROUDLY AGAINST THE **ANCIENT**,
AND THE **BASE** AGAINST THE **HONOURABLE**.
- 6 **When** a **man** shall take hold of his **brother**
of the **house** of his **father**, saying,
Thou hast clothing, be thou our **ruler**,
and let this ruin be under thy hand:
- 7 in **that day** shall he swear, saying,
I will not be an **healer**;
for in my **house** is neither bread nor clothing:
make me not a **ruler** of the **people**.
- 8 For **Jerusalem** is ruined,
and **Judah** is fallen:
because their tongue and their doings are against the **LORD**,
to provoke the eyes of **his** glory.
- 9 The shew of their countenance doth witness against them;
and they declare their sin as **Sodom**, they hide it not.
Woe unto their soul!
for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.
- 10 SAY YE TO THE **RIGHTEOUS**,
THAT IT SHALL BE WELL WITH HIM:
FOR THEY SHALL EAT THE **FRUIT** OF THEIR DOINGS.
- 11 **WOE** UNTO THE **WICKED**!
IT SHALL BE ILL WITH HIM:
FOR THE REWARD OF HIS HANDS SHALL BE GIVEN HIM.
- 12 AS FOR **MY PEOPLE**, **CHILDREN** ARE THEIR **OPPRESSORS**,
AND **WOMEN** RULE OVER THEM.
O **MY PEOPLE**, THEY WHICH LEAD THEE CAUSE THEE TO ERR,
AND DESTROY THE WAY OF THY **PATHS**.
- 13 The **LORD** standeth up to plead,
and standeth to judge the **people**.
- 14 The **LORD** will enter into judgment with
the **ancients** of **his people**, and
the **princes** thereof:
FOR YE HAVE EATEN UP THE **VINEYARD**;
THE SPOIL OF THE **POOR** IS IN YOUR **HOUSES**.
- 15 WHAT MEAN YE THAT YE BEAT **MY PEOPLE** TO PIECES,
AND GRIND THE FACES OF THE **POOR**?
saith the **LORD GOD** of **hosts**.

¹⁶Moreover the LORD saith,

BECAUSE THE DAUGHTERS OF ZION ARE HAUGHTY,
AND WALK WITH STRETCHED FORTH NECKS AND WANTON EYES,
WALKING AND MINCING AS THEY GO,
AND MAKING A TINKLING WITH THEIR FEET:

¹⁷THEREFORE THE LORD WILL SMITE WITH A SCAB
THE CROWN OF THE HEAD OF THE DAUGHTERS OF ZION,
AND THE LORD WILL DISCOVER THEIR SECRET PARTS.

¹⁸In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of
their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and
their cauls, and
their round tires like the moon,

¹⁹the chains, and
the bracelets, and

the mufflers,

²⁰the bonnets, and

the ornaments of the legs, and
the headbands, and

the tablets, and

the earrings,

²¹the rings, and

nose jewels,

²²the changeable suits of apparel, and
the mantles, and

the wimples, and

the cringing pins,

²³the glasses, and

the fine linen, and

the hoods, and

the veils.

²⁴And it shall come to pass, that

instead of sweet smell

there shall be stink; and

instead of a girdle

a rent; and

instead of well set hair

baldness; and

instead of a stomacher

a girding of sackcloth; and

burning

instead of beauty.

²⁵Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war. ²⁶And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she being desolate shall sit upon the ground.

¹And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying,
We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by
thy name, to take away our reproach.

²In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious,
and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent
and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

- ³ And it shall come to pass,
that he that is left in Zion,
and he that remaineth in Jerusalem,
shall be called holy,
even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:
- ⁴ when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion,
and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof
by the spirit of judgment, and
by the spirit of burning.
- ⁵ And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion,
and upon her assemblies,
a cloud and smoke by day,
and the shining of a flaming fire by night:
for upon all the glory shall be a defence.
- ⁶ And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat,
and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

¹ Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. **5**

My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

- ² and he fenced it,
and gathered out the stones thereof,
and planted it with the choicest vine,
and built a tower in the midst of it,
and also made a winepress therein:
and he looked that it should bring forth grapes,
and it brought forth wild grapes.
- ³ AND NOW, O INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM,
AND MEN OF JUDAH,
JUDGE, I PRAY YOU, BETWIXT ME AND MY VINEYARD.
- ⁴ WHAT COULD HAVE BEEN DONE MORE TO MY VINEYARD,
THAT I HAVE NOT DONE IN IT?
WHEREFORE, WHEN I LOOKED THAT IT SHOULD BRING FORTH GRAPES,
BROUGHT IT FORTH WILD GRAPES?
- ⁵ AND NOW GO TO;
I WILL TELL YOU WHAT I WILL DO TO MY VINEYARD:
I WILL TAKE AWAY THE HEDGE THEREOF, AND IT SHALL BE EATEN UP;
AND BREAK DOWN THE WALL THEREOF, AND IT SHALL BE TRODDEN DOWN:
- ⁶ AND I WILL LAY IT WASTE:
IT SHALL NOT BE PRUNED, NOR DIGGED;
BUT THERE SHALL COME UP BRIERS AND THORNS:
I WILL ALSO COMMAND THE CLOUDS THAT THEY RAIN NO RAIN UPON IT.
- ⁷ For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel,
and the men of Judah his pleasant plant:
and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression;
for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 Woe unto them
 that join **house to house**,
 that lay **field to field**,
till there be no **place**,
 that they may be placed **alone** in the midst of the **earth**!

9 In mine ears said the **LORD of hosts**,
 OF A TRUTH **MANY HOUSES** SHALL BE DESOLATE,
 EVEN GREAT AND FAIR, WITHOUT **INHABITANT**.

10 YEA, **TEN ACRES** OF **VINEYARD** SHALL YIELD **ONE BATH**,
 AND THE **SEED** OF AN **HOMER** SHALL YIELD AN **EPHAH**.

11 Woe unto them
 that rise up **early** in the **morning**,
 that they may follow strong drink;
 that **continue until night**,
till wine inflame them!

12 And the harp, and the viol,
 the tabret, and pipe,
 and wine, are in **their** feasts:
 but they regard not the work of the **LORD**,
 neither consider the operation of **his** hands.

13 Therefore **my people** are gone into captivity,
 because they have no knowledge:
 and **their honourable men** are famished,
 and **their multitude** dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore **hell** hath enlarged herself,
 and opened **her mouth** without **measure**:
 and **their glory**, and **their multitude**, and **their pomp**,
 and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And the mean **man** shall be brought down,
 and the **mighty man** shall be humbled,
 and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 but the **LORD of hosts** shall be exalted in judgment,
 and **God** that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 **Then** shall the **lambs** feed after **their manner**,
 and the waste **places** of the fat ones shall **strangers** eat.

18 Woe unto them
 that draw iniquity with cords of vanity,
 and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 that say,
 Let **him** make speed, and hasten **his** work,
 that we may see it:
 let the counsel of the **Holy One** of **Israel** draw **nigh** and come,
 that we may know it!

20 Woe unto them
 that call evil good, and good evil;
 that put darkness for light, and light for darkness;
 that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

- 21 Woe unto them
that are wise in their own eyes,
and prudent in their own sight!
- 22 Woe unto them
that are mighty to drink wine,
and **men** of strength to mingle strong drink:
- 23 which justify the **wicked** for reward,
and take away the righteousness of the **righteous** from him!
- 24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the **stubble**,
and the flame consumeth the **chaff**,
so their **root** shall be as rottenness,
and their **blossom** shall go up as dust:
because they have cast away the law of the **LORD** of **hosts**,
and despised the word of the **Holy One** of **Israel**.
- 25 Therefore is the anger of the **LORD** kindled against **his people**,
and **he** hath stretched forth **his** hand against them,
and hath smitten them:
and the **hills** did tremble,
and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the **streets**.
For **all** this **his** anger is not turned away,
but **his** hand is stretched out **still**.
- 26 And **he** will lift up an ensign to the **nations** from **far**,
and will hiss unto **them** from the end of the **earth**:
and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:
- 27 **none** shall be weary nor stumble among them;
none shall slumber nor sleep;
neither shall the girdle of **their** loins be loosed,
nor the latchet of **their** shoes be broken:
- 28 whose arrows are sharp,
and **all** their bows bent,
their **horses'** hoofs shall be counted like flint,
and their wheels like a whirlwind:
- 29 their roaring shall be like a **lion**,
they shall roar like **young lions**:
yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey,
and shall carry it **away** safe, and **none** shall deliver it.
- 30 And in **that day** they shall roar against them
like the roaring of the **sea**:
and if **one** look unto the **land**, behold darkness and sorrow,
and the light is darkened in the **heavens** thereof.

Vision of the Lord

¹In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. ²Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings;

with twain he covered his face, and
with twain he covered his feet, and
with twain he did fly.

³And one cried unto another, and said,
Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts:
the whole earth is full of his glory.

⁴And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. ⁵Then said I,

Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

⁶Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: ⁷and he laid it upon my mouth, and said,

Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

⁸Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying,

WHOM SHALL I SEND, AND WHO WILL GO FOR US?

Then said I,

Here am I; send me.

⁹And he said,

GO, AND TELL THIS PEOPLE,

HEAR YE INDEED, BUT UNDERSTAND NOT;
AND SEE YE INDEED, BUT PERCEIVE NOT.

¹⁰ MAKE THE HEART OF THIS PEOPLE FAT,
AND MAKE THEIR EARS HEAVY,
AND SHUT THEIR EYES;

LEST THEY SEE WITH THEIR EYES,
AND HEAR WITH THEIR EARS,
AND UNDERSTAND WITH THEIR HEART,

AND CONVERT,
AND BE HEALED.

¹¹Then said I,

Lord, how long?

And he answered,

UNTIL THE CITIES BE WASTED WITHOUT INHABITANT, AND
THE HOUSES WITHOUT MAN, AND
THE LAND BE UTTERLY DESOLATE, ¹²AND
THE LORD HAVE REMOVED MEN FAR AWAY, AND
THERE BE A GREAT FORSAKING IN THE MIDST OF THE LAND.

¹³BUT YET IN IT SHALL BE A TENTH, AND IT SHALL RETURN, AND SHALL BE EATEN:
AS A TEIL TREE, AND AS AN OAK, WHOSE SUBSTANCE IS IN THEM, WHEN THEY CAST
THEIR LEAVES: SO THE HOLY SEED SHALL BE THE SUBSTANCE THEREOF.

Syria & Ephraim

¹And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, ⁷king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. ²And it was told the house of David, saying,

Syria is confederate with Ephraim.

And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind. ³Then said the LORD unto Isaiah,

GO FORTH NOW TO MEET AHAZ, THOU, AND SHEAR-JASHUB THY SON, AT THE END OF THE CONDUIT OF THE UPPER POOL IN THE HIGHWAY OF THE FULLER'S FIELD; ⁴AND SAY UNTO HIM,

TAKE HEED, AND BE QUIET;
FEAR NOT, NEITHER BE FAINTHEARTED

FOR THE TWO TAILS OF THESE SMOKING FIREBRANDS,
FOR THE FIERCE ANGER OF REZIN WITH SYRIA,
AND OF THE SON OF REMALIAH.

⁵BECAUSE SYRIA, EPHRAIM, AND THE SON OF REMALIAH,
HAVE TAKEN EVIL COUNSEL AGAINST THEE, SAYING,

⁶LET US GO UP AGAINST JUDAH, AND VEX IT,
AND LET US MAKE A BREACH THEREIN FOR US,
AND SET A KING IN THE MIDST OF IT,
EVEN THE SON OF TABEAL:

⁷THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD,

IT SHALL NOT STAND,
NEITHER SHALL IT COME TO PASS.

⁸FOR THE HEAD OF SYRIA IS DAMASCUS,
AND THE HEAD OF DAMASCUS IS REZIN;
AND WITHIN 65 YEARS SHALL EPHRAIM BE BROKEN,
THAT IT BE NOT A PEOPLE.

⁹AND THE HEAD OF EPHRAIM IS SAMARIA,
AND THE HEAD OF SAMARIA IS REMALIAH'S SON.

IF YE WILL NOT BELIEVE,
SURELY YE SHALL NOT BE ESTABLISHED.

¹⁰Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

¹¹ASK THEE A SIGN OF THE LORD THY GOD; ASK IT EITHER IN THE DEPTH, OR IN THE HEIGHT ABOVE.

¹²But Ahaz said,

I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

¹³And he said,

Hear ye now, O house of David;

Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

¹⁴Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign;

Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. ¹⁵Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good. ¹⁶For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings. ¹⁷The

LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria.

- ¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.
- ¹⁹And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.
- ²⁰In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.
- ²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep; ²²and it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.
- ²³And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were 1,000 vines at 1,000 silverlings, it shall even be for briars and thorns. ²⁴With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briars and thorns. ²⁵And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briars and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

¹Moreover the LORD said unto me,

TAKE THEE A GREAT ROLL, AND WRITE IN IT WITH A MAN'S PEN CONCERNING MAHER-SHALAL-HASH-BAZ.

²And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. ³And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me,

CALL HIS NAME MAHER-SHALAL-HASH-BAZ. ⁴FOR BEFORE THE CHILD SHALL HAVE KNOWLEDGE TO CRY,

MY FATHER, AND MY MOTHER,

THE RICHES OF DAMASCUS AND THE SPOIL OF SAMARIA SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY BEFORE THE KING OF ASSYRIA.

⁵The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

⁶FORASMUCH AS THIS PEOPLE REFUSETH THE WATERS OF SHILOAH THAT GO SOFTLY, AND REJOICE IN REZIN AND REMALIAH'S SON;

⁷NOW THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE LORD BRINGETH UP UPON THEM THE WATERS OF THE RIVER, STRONG AND MANY,

EVEN THE KING OF ASSYRIA, AND ALL HIS GLORY:

AND HE SHALL COME UP OVER ALL HIS CHANNELS, AND GO OVER ALL HIS BANKS:

⁸AND HE SHALL PASS THROUGH JUDAH; HE SHALL OVERFLOW AND GO OVER,

HE SHALL REACH EVEN TO THE NECK;
AND THE STRETCHING OUT OF HIS WINGS SHALL FILL THE BREADTH OF THY LAND,
O IMMANUEL.

⁹ Associate yourselves, O ye people,
and ye shall be broken in pieces;
and give ear, all ye of far countries:

gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces;
gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

¹⁰ Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought;
speak the word, and it shall not stand:
for God is with us.

¹¹ For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I
should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

¹² SAY YE NOT,
A CONFEDERACY,
TO ALL THEM TO WHOM THIS PEOPLE SHALL SAY,
A CONFEDERACY;

NEITHER FEAR YE THEIR FEAR,
NOR BE AFRAID.

¹³ SANCTIFY THE LORD OF HOSTS HIMSELF;
AND LET HIM BE YOUR FEAR, AND LET HIM BE YOUR DREAD.

¹⁴ AND HE SHALL BE FOR A SANCTUARY;
BUT FOR A STONE OF STUMBLING AND
FOR A ROCK OF OFFENCE TO BOTH THE HOUSES OF ISRAEL,
FOR A GIN AND FOR A SNARE TO THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM.

¹⁵ AND MANY AMONG THEM SHALL STUMBLE, AND FALL,
AND BE BROKEN, AND BE SNARED, AND BE TAKEN.

¹⁶ BIND UP THE TESTIMONY,
SEAL THE LAW AMONG MY DISCIPLES.

¹⁷ And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob,
and I will look for him.

¹⁸ Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for
wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. ¹⁹ And
when they shall say unto you,

Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep,
and that mutter:

should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? ²⁰ To the
law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because
there is no light in them. ²¹ And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and
hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret
themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward. ²² And they
shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish;
and they shall be driven to darkness. ¹ Nevertheless the dimness shall not be
such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of
Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her
by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

- 2 The people that walked in darkness
have seen a great light:
they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death,
upon them hath the light shined.
- 3 Thou hast multiplied the nation,
and not increased the joy:
they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest,
and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.
- 4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden,
and the staff of his shoulder,
the rod of his oppressor,
as in the day of Midian.
- 5 For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise,
and garments rolled in blood;
but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.
- 6 For unto us a child is born,
unto us a son is given:
and the government shall be upon his shoulder:
and his name shall be called
Wonderful,
Counsellor,
The mighty God,
The everlasting Father,
The Prince of Peace.
- 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end,
upon the throne of David, and
upon his kingdom,
to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice
from henceforth even for ever.
The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.
- 8 The Lord sent a word into Jacob,
and it hath lighted upon Israel.
- 9 And all the people shall know,
even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria,
that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,
- 10 The bricks are fallen down,
but we will build with hewn stones:
the sycomores are cut down,
but we will change them into cedars.
- 11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him,
and join his enemies together;
- 12 the Syrians before, and the Philistines behind;
and they shall devour Israel with open mouth.
For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still.
- 13 For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them,
neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.
- 14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail,
branch and rush, in one day.

- 15 The **ancient** and **honourable**, he is the head;
and the **prophet** that teacheth lies, he is the tail.
- 16 For the **leaders** of this **people** cause them to err;
and they that are led of them are destroyed.
- 17 Therefore the **Lord** shall have no joy in their **young men**,
neither shall have mercy on their **fatherless** and **widows**:
for **every** one is an **hypocrite** and an **evildoer**,
and **every** mouth speaketh folly.
- For **all** this **his** anger is not turned away,
but **his** hand is stretched out **still**.
- 18 For wickedness burneth as the fire:
it shall devour the **briers** and **thorns**,
and shall kindle in the **thickets** of the **forest**,
and they shall mount **up** like the lifting up of smoke.
- 19 Through the wrath of the **LORD** of **hosts** is the **land** darkened,
and the **people** shall be as the fuel of the fire:
no **man** shall spare his **brother**.
- 20 And he shall snatch on the **right** hand, and be hungry;
and he shall eat on the **left** hand, and they shall not be satisfied:
they shall eat **every man** the flesh of his own arm:
- 21 **Manasseh, Ephraim**; and
Ephraim, Manasseh:
and they together shall be against **Judah**.

For **all** this **his** anger is not turned away,
but **his** hand is stretched out **still**.

- 1 WOE UNTO THEM THAT DECREE UNRIGHTEOUS DECREES,
AND THAT WRITE GRIEVOUSNESS WHICH THEY HAVE PRESCRIBED;
- 2 TO TURN ASIDE THE **NEEDY** FROM JUDGMENT, AND
TO TAKE AWAY THE RIGHT FROM THE **POOR OF MY PEOPLE**,
THAT **WIDOWS** MAY BE THEIR PREY, AND
THAT THEY MAY ROB THE **FATHERLESS**!
- 3 AND WHAT WILL YE DO IN THE **DAY** OF VISITATION,
AND IN THE DESOLATION WHICH SHALL COME FROM **FAR**?
TO WHOM WILL YE FLEE FOR HELP?
AND WHERE WILL YE LEAVE YOUR GLORY?
- 4 WITHOUT **ME** THEY SHALL BOW DOWN UNDER THE **PRISONERS**,
AND THEY SHALL FALL UNDER THE **SLAIN**.

For **all** this **his** anger is not turned away,
but **his** hand is stretched out **still**.

- 5 O **ASSYRIAN**,
THE ROD OF **MINE** ANGER, AND
THE STAFF IN THEIR HAND IS **MINE** INDIGNATION.
- 6 I WILL SEND HIM AGAINST AN HYPOCRITICAL **NATION**,
AND AGAINST THE **PEOPLE OF MY WRATH** WILL I GIVE HIM A CHARGE,
TO TAKE THE SPOIL, AND
TO TAKE THE PREY, AND
TO TREAD THEM DOWN LIKE THE MIRE OF THE **STREETS**.

7 HOWBEIT HE MEANETH NOT SO,
NEITHER DOTH HIS HEART THINK SO;
BUT IT IS IN HIS HEART TO DESTROY AND CUT OFF NATIONS NOT A FEW.

8 FOR HE SAITH,
ARE NOT MY PRINCES ALTOGETHER KINGS?

9 IS NOT CALNO AS CARCHEMISH?
IS NOT HAMATH AS ARPAD?
IS NOT SAMARIA AS DAMASCUS?

10 AS MY HAND HATH FOUND THE KINGDOMS OF THE IDOLS,
AND WHOSE GRAVEN IMAGES DID EXCEL THEM OF JERUSALEM AND OF SAMARIA;

11 SHALL I NOT, AS I HAVE DONE UNTO SAMARIA AND HER IDOLS,
SO DO TO JERUSALEM AND HER IDOLS?

12 WHEREFORE IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT WHEN THE LORD HATH PERFORMED HIS WHOLE WORK UPON MOUNT ZION AND ON JERUSALEM, I WILL PUNISH THE FRUIT OF THE STOUT HEART OF THE KING OF ASSYRIA, AND THE GLORY OF HIS HIGH LOOKS. 13 FOR HE SAITH,

BY THE STRENGTH OF MY HAND I HAVE DONE IT,
AND BY MY WISDOM; FOR I AM PRUDENT:

AND I HAVE REMOVED THE BOUNDS OF THE PEOPLE,
AND HAVE ROBBED THEIR TREASURES,

14 AND I HAVE PUT DOWN THE INHABITANTS LIKE A VALIANT MAN:
AND MY HAND HATH FOUND AS A NEST THE RICHES OF THE PEOPLE:

AND AS ONE GATHERETH EGGS THAT ARE LEFT,
HAVE I GATHERED ALL THE EARTH;

AND THERE WAS NONE THAT MOVED THE WING,
OR OPENED THE MOUTH, OR PEEPED.

15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it?
as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord,
the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness;
and under his glory he shall kindle a burning
like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire,
and his Holy One for a flame:
and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 and shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field,
both soul and body:
and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few,
that a child may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day,
that the remnant of Israel,
and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob,
shall no more again stay upon him that smote them;
but shall stay upon the LORD,
the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

- ²¹ The remnant shall return,
even the remnant of Jacob,
unto the mighty God.
- ²² For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea,
yet a remnant of them shall return:
the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.
- ²³ For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption,
even determined, in the midst of all the land.

²⁴ Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD of hosts,

O MY PEOPLE THAT DWELLEST IN ZION,
BE NOT AFRAID OF THE ASSYRIAN:
HE SHALL SMITE THEE WITH A ROD,
AND SHALL LIFT UP HIS STAFF AGAINST THEE,
AFTER THE MANNER OF EGYPT.

- ²⁵ FOR YET A VERY LITTLE WHILE,
AND THE INDIGNATION SHALL CEASE,
AND MINE ANGER IN THEIR DESTRUCTION.
- ²⁶ And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him
according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb:
and as his rod was upon the sea,
so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.
- ²⁷ And it shall come to pass in that day,
that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder,
and his yoke from off thy neck,
and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.
- ²⁸ He is come to Aiath,
he is passed to Migron;
at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:
²⁹ they are gone over the passage:
they have taken up their lodging at Geba;
Ramah is afraid;
Gibeah of Saul is fled.
- ³⁰ Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim:
cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.
- ³¹ Madmenah is removed;
the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.
- ³² As yet shall he remain at Nob that day:
he shall shake his hand against
the mount of the daughter of Zion,
the hill of Jerusalem.
- ³³ Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts,
shall lop the bough with terror:
and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down,
and the haughty shall be humbled.
- ³⁴ And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron,
and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

- ¹ And there shall come forth a **rod** out of the **stem** of **Jesse**,
and a **Branch** shall grow out of his **roots**: and
- ² the spirit of the **LORD** shall rest upon **him**,
the spirit of wisdom and understanding,
the spirit of counsel and might,
the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the **LORD**;
- ³ and shall make **him** of quick understanding in the fear of the **LORD**:
and **he** shall not judge after the sight of **his** eyes,
neither reprove after the hearing of **his** ears:
- ⁴ but with righteousness shall **he** judge the **poor**,
and reprove with equity for the **meek** of the **earth**:
and **he** shall smite the **earth** with the **rod** of **his** mouth,
and with the breath of **his** lips shall **he** slay the **wicked**.
- ⁵ And righteousness shall be the girdle of **his** loins,
and faithfulness the girdle of **his** reins.
- ⁶ The **wolf** also shall dwell with the **lamb**, and
the **leopard** shall lie down with the **kid**; and
the **calf** and the **young lion** and the **fatling** together;
and a **little child** shall lead them.
- ⁷ And the **cow** and the **bear** shall feed;
their **young ones** shall lie down together:
and the **lion** shall eat straw like the **ox**.
- ⁸ And the sucking **child** shall play on the **hole** of the **asp**,
and the weaned **child** shall put his hand on the **cockatrice**' den.
- ⁹ They shall not hurt nor destroy in **all** my holy **mountain**:
for the **earth** shall be full of the knowledge of the **LORD**,
as the **waters** cover the **sea**.
- ¹⁰ And in **that day** there shall be a **root** of **Jesse**,
which shall stand for an ensign of the **people**;
to it shall the **Gentiles** seek:
and his rest shall be glorious.
- ¹¹ And it shall come to pass in **that day**, that the **Lord** shall set his hand **again**
the **second time** to recover the **remnant** of **his** **people**, which shall be left,
from **Assyria**, and
from **Egypt**, and
from **Pathros**, and
from **Cush**, and
from **Elam**, and
from **Shinar**, and
from **Hamath**, and
from the **islands** of the **sea**.
- ¹² And **he** shall set up an ensign for the **nations**,
and shall assemble the **outcasts** of **Israel**,
and gather together the dispersed of **Judah**
from the **four corners** of the **earth**.
- ¹³ The envy also of **Ephraim** shall depart, and
the **adversaries** of **Judah** shall be cut off:
Ephraim shall not envy **Judah**, and
Judah shall not vex **Ephraim**.

- 14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the **Philistines** toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together:
they shall lay their hand upon **Edom** and **Moab**;
and the children of **Ammon** shall obey them.
- 15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the **Egyptian sea**;
and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river,
and shall smite it in the **seven streams**,
and make men go over dryshod.
- 16 And there shall be an **highway** for the remnant of his people,
which shall be left, from **Assyria**;
like as it was to **Israel** in the day that he came up out of the land of **Egypt**.
- 1 And in that day thou shalt say,
O LORD, I will praise thee:
though thou wast angry with me,
thine anger is turned away,
and thou comfortedst me.
- 2 Behold, God is my salvation;
I will trust, and not be afraid:
for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song;
he also is become my salvation.
- 3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water
out of the wells of salvation.
- 4 And in that day shall ye say,
Praise the LORD,
call upon his name,
declare his doings among the people,
make mention that his name is exalted.
- 5 Sing unto the LORD;
for he hath done excellent things:
this is known in all the earth.
- 6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of **Zion**:
for great is the Holy One of **Israel** in the midst of thee.

12

Burdens on Nations

- 1 The burden of **Babylon**, which **Isaiah** the son of **Amoz** did see.
- 2 LIFT YE UP A BANNER UPON THE HIGH MOUNTAIN,
EXALT THE VOICE UNTO THEM,
SHAKE THE HAND,
THAT THEY MAY GO INTO THE GATES OF THE NOBLES.
- 3 I HAVE COMMANDED MY SANCTIFIED ONES,
I HAVE ALSO CALLED MY MIGHTY ONES FOR MINE ANGER,
EVEN THEM THAT REJOICE IN MY HIGHNESS.
- 4 THE NOISE OF A MULTITUDE IN THE MOUNTAINS,
LIKE AS OF A GREAT PEOPLE;

13

A TUMULTUOUS NOISE OF THE KINGDOMS OF NATIONS GATHERED TOGETHER:
THE LORD OF HOSTS MUSTERETH THE HOST OF THE BATTLE.

- 5 THEY COME FROM A FAR COUNTRY,
FROM THE END OF HEAVEN, EVEN THE LORD,
AND THE WEAPONS OF HIS INDIGNATION,
TO DESTROY THE WHOLE LAND.
- 6 HOWL YE; FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD IS AT HAND;
IT SHALL COME AS A DESTRUCTION FROM THE ALMIGHTY.
- 7 THEREFORE SHALL ALL HANDS BE FAINT,
AND EVERY MAN'S HEART SHALL MELT:
- 8 AND THEY SHALL BE AFRAID:
PANGS AND SORROWS SHALL TAKE HOLD OF THEM;
THEY SHALL BE IN PAIN AS A WOMAN THAT TRAVAILETH:
THEY SHALL BE AMAZED ONE AT ANOTHER;
THEIR FACES SHALL BE AS FLAMES.
- 9 BEHOLD, THE DAY OF THE LORD COMETH,
CRUEL BOTH WITH WRATH AND FIERCE ANGER,
TO LAY THE LAND DESOLATE:
AND HE SHALL DESTROY THE SINNERS THEREOF OUT OF IT.
- 10 FOR THE STARS OF HEAVEN
AND THE CONSTELLATIONS THEREOF SHALL NOT GIVE THEIR LIGHT:
THE SUN SHALL BE DARKENED IN HIS GOING FORTH, AND
THE MOON SHALL NOT CAUSE HER LIGHT TO SHINE.
- 11 AND I WILL PUNISH THE WORLD FOR THEIR EVIL,
AND THE WICKED FOR THEIR INIQUITY;
AND I WILL CAUSE THE ARROGANCY OF THE PROUD TO CEASE,
AND WILL LAY LOW THE HAUGHTINESS OF THE TERRIBLE.
- 12 I WILL MAKE A MAN MORE PRECIOUS THAN FINE GOLD;
EVEN A MAN THAN THE GOLDEN WEDGE OF OPHIR.
- 13 THEREFORE I WILL SHAKE THE HEAVENS,
AND THE EARTH SHALL REMOVE OUT OF HER PLACE,
IN THE WRATH OF THE LORD OF HOSTS, AND
IN THE DAY OF HIS FIERCE ANGER.
- 14 AND IT SHALL BE AS THE CHASED ROE,
AND AS A SHEEP THAT NO MAN TAKETH UP:
THEY SHALL EVERY MAN TURN TO HIS OWN PEOPLE,
AND FLEE EVERY ONE INTO HIS OWN LAND.
- 15 EVERY ONE THAT IS FOUND SHALL BE THRUST THROUGH; AND
EVERY ONE THAT IS JOINED UNTO THEM SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD.
- 16 THEIR CHILDREN ALSO SHALL BE DASHED TO PIECES BEFORE THEIR EYES;
THEIR HOUSES SHALL BE SPOILED, AND
THEIR WIVES RAVISHED.
- 17 BEHOLD, I WILL STIR UP THE MEDES AGAINST THEM,
WHICH SHALL NOT REGARD SILVER;
AND AS FOR GOLD,
THEY SHALL NOT DELIGHT IN IT.
- 18 THEIR BOWS ALSO SHALL DASH THE YOUNG MEN TO PIECES;
AND THEY SHALL HAVE NO PITY ON THE FRUIT OF THE WOMB;
THEIR EYE SHALL NOT SPARE CHILDREN.

- 19 AND **BABYLON**,
THE GLORY OF **KINGDOMS**,
THE BEAUTY OF THE **CHALDEES'** EXCELLENCY,
SHALL BE AS **WHEN GOD** OVERTHREW **SODOM** AND **GOMORRAH**.
- 20 IT SHALL **NEVER** BE INHABITED,
NEITHER SHALL IT BE DWELT IN FROM **GENERATION TO GENERATION**:
NEITHER SHALL THE **ARABIAN** PITCH TENT THERE;
NEITHER SHALL THE **SHEPHERDS** MAKE THEIR **FOLD** THERE.
- 21 BUT **WILD BEASTS** OF THE **DESERT** SHALL LIE THERE;
AND THEIR **HOUSES** SHALL BE FULL OF DOLEFUL CREATURES;
AND **OWLS** SHALL DWELL THERE,
AND **SATYRS** SHALL DANCE THERE.
- 22 AND THE **WILD BEASTS** OF THE **ISLANDS** SHALL CRY IN THEIR DESOLATE **HOUSES**,
AND **DRAGONS** IN THEIR PLEASANT **PALACES**:
AND HER **TIME** IS **NEAR TO COME**,
AND HER **DAYS** SHALL NOT BE **PROLONGED**.

¹For the **LORD** will have mercy on **Jacob**, and will **yet** choose **Israel**, and set them in their own **land**: and the **strangers** shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the **house** of **Jacob**. ²And the **people** shall take them, and bring them to their **place**: and the **house** of **Israel** shall possess them in the **land** of the **LORD** for **servants** and **handmaids**: and they shall take them **captives**, whose **captives** they were; and they shall rule over their **oppressors**. **14**

³And it **shall come to pass** in the **day** that the **LORD** shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage **wherein** thou wast made to serve, ⁴that thou shalt take up this proverb against the **king** of **Babylon**, and say,

How hath the **oppressor** ceased!
the golden **city** ceased!

⁵The **LORD** hath broken the staff of the **wicked**,
and the sceptre of the **rulers**.

⁶He who smote the **people** in wrath with a **continual** stroke,
he that ruled the **nations** in anger,
is persecuted, and **none** hindereth.

⁷The **whole earth** is at rest,
and is quiet:
they break forth into singing.

⁸Yea, the **fir trees** rejoice at thee,
and the **cedars** of **Lebanon**, saying,

Since thou art laid down,
no **feller** is come up against us.

⁹**Hell** from **beneath** is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming:
it stirreth up the **dead** for thee,
even **all** the chief ones of the **earth**;
it hath raised up from their **thrones** **all** the **kings** of the **nations**.

¹⁰**All** they shall speak and say unto thee,
Art thou also become weak as we?
art thou become like unto us?

- 11 Thy pomp is brought down to the **grave**,
and the noise of thy viols:
the **worm** is spread under thee, and
the **worms** cover thee.
- 12 How art thou fallen from **heaven**,
O **Lucifer**, **son** of the **morning**!
how art thou cut down to the **ground**,
which didst weaken the **nations**!
- 13 For thou hast said in thine heart,
I will ascend into **heaven**,
I will exalt my **throne** above the **stars** of **God**:
I will sit also upon the **mount** of the **congregation**,
in the **sides** of the **north**:
- 14 I will ascend above the **heights** of the **clouds**;
I will be like the **most high**.
- 15 **Yet** thou shalt be brought down to **hell**,
to the **sides** of the **pit**.
- 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee,
and consider thee, saying,
Is this the **man** that made the **earth** to tremble,
that did shake **kingdoms**;
- 17 that made the **world** as a **wilderness**,
and destroyed the **cities** thereof;
that opened not the **house** of his **prisoners**?
- 18 **All** the **kings** of the **nations**,
even **all** of them, lie in glory,
every one in his own **house**.
- 19 But thou art cast out of thy **grave**
like an abominable **branch**,
and as the raiment of those that are slain,
thrust through with a sword,
that go **down** to the stones of the **pit**;
as a carcass trodden **under** feet.
- 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial,
because thou hast destroyed thy **land**,
and slain thy **people**:
the **seed** of **evildoers** shall **never** be renowned.
- 21 Prepare slaughter for his **children** for the iniquity of their **fathers**;
that they do not rise,
nor possess the **land**,
nor fill the **face** of the **world** with **cities**.
- 22 FOR I WILL RISE UP AGAINST THEM, saith the **LORD** of **hosts**,
AND CUT OFF FROM **BABYLON** THE NAME,
AND **REMNANT**, AND **SON**, AND **NEPHEW**, saith the **LORD**.
- 23 I WILL ALSO MAKE IT A POSSESSION FOR THE **BITTERN**,
AND POOLS OF WATER:
AND I WILL SWEEP IT WITH THE BESOM OF DESTRUCTION, saith the **LORD** of **hosts**.
- 24 The **LORD** of **hosts** hath sworn, saying,
SURELY AS I HAVE THOUGHT,
SO SHALL IT COME TO PASS;

AND AS I HAVE PURPOSED,
SO SHALL IT STAND:

²⁵ THAT I WILL BREAK THE ASSYRIAN IN MY LAND,
AND UPON MY MOUNTAINS TREAD HIM UNDER FOOT:
THEN SHALL HIS YOKE DEPART FROM OFF THEM,
AND HIS BURDEN DEPART FROM OFF THEIR SHOULDERS.

²⁶ This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth:
and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

²⁷ For the LORD of hosts hath purposed,
and who shall disannul it?
and his hand is stretched out,
and who shall turn it back?

²⁸ In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

²⁹ REJOICE NOT THOU, WHOLE PALESTINA,
BECAUSE THE ROD OF HIM THAT SMOTE THEE IS BROKEN:
FOR OUT OF THE SERPENT'S ROOT SHALL COME FORTH A COCKATRICE,
AND HIS FRUIT SHALL BE A FIERY FLYING SERPENT.

³⁰ AND THE FIRSTBORN OF THE POOR SHALL FEED,
AND THE NEEDY SHALL LIE DOWN IN SAFETY:
AND I WILL KILL THY ROOT WITH FAMINE,
AND HE SHALL SLAY THY REMNANT.

³¹ HOWL, O GATE;
CRY, O CITY;
THOU, WHOLE PALESTINA, ART DISSOLVED:
FOR THERE SHALL COME FROM THE NORTH A SMOKE,
AND NONE SHALL BE ALONE IN HIS APPOINTED TIMES.

³² WHAT SHALL ONE THEN ANSWER THE MESSENGERS OF THE NATION?
THAT THE LORD HATH FOUNDED ZION,
AND THE POOR OF HIS PEOPLE SHALL TRUST IN IT.

¹ The burden of Moab.

Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;
because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;

² he is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep:
Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba:
on all their heads shall be baldness,
and every beard cut off.

³ In their streets
they shall gird themselves with sackcloth:
on the tops of their houses, and in their streets,
every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

⁴ And Heshbon shall cry,
and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz:
therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out;
his life shall be grievous unto him.

- 5 MY HEART SHALL CRY OUT FOR MOAB;
HIS FUGITIVES SHALL FLEE UNTO ZOAR,
AN HEIFER OF 3 YEARS OLD:
FOR BY THE MOUNTING UP OF LUHITH WITH WEeping SHALL THEY GO IT UP;
FOR IN THE WAY OF HORONAIM THEY SHALL RAISE UP A CRY OF DESTRUCTION.
- 6 FOR THE WATERS OF NIMRIM SHALL BE DESOLATE:
FOR THE HAY IS WITHERED AWAY,
THE GRASS FAILETH,
THERE IS NO GREEN THING.
- 7 THEREFORE THE ABUNDANCE THEY HAVE GOTTEN,
AND THAT WHICH THEY HAVE LAID UP,
SHALL THEY CARRY AWAY TO THE BROOK OF THE WILLOWS.
- 8 FOR THE CRY IS GONE ROUND ABOUT THE BORDERS OF MOAB;
THE HOWLING THEREOF UNTO EGLAIM, AND
THE HOWLING THEREOF UNTO BEER-ELIM.
- 9 FOR THE WATERS OF DIMON SHALL BE FULL OF BLOOD:
FOR I WILL BRING MORE UPON DIMON,
LIONS UPON HIM THAT ESCAPETH OF MOAB,
AND UPON THE REMNANT OF THE LAND.
- 1 SEND YE THE LAMB TO THE RULER OF THE LAND FROM SELA TO THE WILDERNESS,
UNTO THE MOUNT OF THE DAUGHTER OF ZION.
- 2 FOR IT SHALL BE, THAT,
AS A WANDERING BIRD CAST OUT OF THE NEST,
SO THE DAUGHTERS OF MOAB SHALL BE AT THE FORDS OF ARNON.
- 3 TAKE COUNSEL,
EXECUTE JUDGMENT;
MAKE THY SHADOW AS THE NIGHT IN THE MIDST OF THE NOONDAY;
HIDE THE OUTCASTS;
BEWRAY NOT HIM THAT WANDERETH.
- 4 LET MINE OUTCASTS DWELL WITH THEE, MOAB;
BE THOU A COVERT TO THEM FROM THE FACE OF THE SPOILER:
FOR THE EXTORTIONER IS AT AN END,
THE SPOILER CEASETH,
THE OPPRESSORS ARE CONSUMED OUT OF THE LAND.
- 5 AND IN MERCY SHALL THE THRONE BE ESTABLISHED:
AND HE SHALL SIT UPON IT IN TRUTH IN THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID,
JUDGING, AND SEEKING JUDGMENT, AND HASTING RIGHTEOUSNESS.
- 6 We have heard of the pride of Moab;
he is very proud:
even of his haughtiness,
and his pride,
and his wrath:
but his lies shall not be so.
- 7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab,
every one shall howl:
for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn;
surely they are stricken.
- 8 For the fields of Heshbon languish,
and the vine of Sibmah:

the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof,
 they are come even unto Jazer,
 they wandered through the wilderness:
 her branches are stretched out,
 they are gone over the sea.

⁹ THEREFORE I WILL BEWAIL WITH THE WEEPING OF JAZER THE VINE OF SIBMAH:
 I WILL WATER THEE WITH MY TEARS, O HESHBON, AND ELEALEH:
 FOR THE SHOUTING FOR THY SUMMER FRUITS AND
 FOR THY HARVEST IS FALLEN.

¹⁰ AND GLADNESS IS TAKEN AWAY,
 AND JOY OUT OF THE PLENTIFUL FIELD;
 AND IN THE VINEYARDS THERE SHALL BE NO SINGING,
 NEITHER SHALL THERE BE SHOUTING:
 THE TREADERS SHALL TREAD OUT NO WINE IN THEIR PRESSES;
 I HAVE MADE THEIR VINTAGE SHOUTING TO CEASE.

¹¹ WHEREFORE MY BOWELS SHALL SOUND LIKE AN HARP FOR MOAB,
 AND MINE INWARD PARTS FOR KIR-HARESH.

¹² AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,
 WHEN IT IS SEEN THAT MOAB IS WEARY ON THE HIGH PLACE,
 THAT HE SHALL COME TO HIS SANCTUARY TO PRAY;
 BUT HE SHALL NOT PREVAIL.

¹³ This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

¹⁴ But now the LORD hath spoken, saying,
 WITHIN 3 YEARS, AS THE YEARS OF AN HIRELING, AND THE GLORY OF MOAB SHALL BE
 CONTEMNED, WITH ALL THAT GREAT MULTITUDE; AND THE REMNANT SHALL BE VERY
 SMALL AND FEEBLE.

¹ The burden of Damascus.

BEHOLD, DAMASCUS IS TAKEN AWAY FROM BEING A CITY,
 AND IT SHALL BE A RUINOUS HEAP.

² THE CITIES OF AROER ARE FORSAKEN:
 THEY SHALL BE FOR FLOCKS,
 WHICH SHALL LIE DOWN,
 AND NONE SHALL MAKE THEM AFRAID.

³ THE FORTRESS ALSO SHALL CEASE FROM EPHRAIM,
 AND THE KINGDOM FROM DAMASCUS,
 AND THE REMNANT OF SYRIA:
 THEY SHALL BE AS THE GLORY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, saith the LORD of hosts.

⁴ AND IN THAT DAY IT SHALL COME TO PASS,
 THAT THE GLORY OF JACOB SHALL BE MADE THIN,
 AND THE FATNESS OF HIS FLESH SHALL WAX LEAN.

⁵ AND IT SHALL BE AS WHEN THE HARVESTMAN GATHERETH THE CORN,
 AND REAPETH THE EARS WITH HIS ARM;
 AND IT SHALL BE AS HE THAT GATHERETH EARS IN THE VALLEY OF REPHAIM.

⁶ YET GLEANING GRAPES SHALL BE LEFT IN IT,
 AS THE SHAKING OF AN OLIVE TREE,

TWO OR THREE BERRIES IN THE TOP OF THE UPPERMOST BOUGH,
FOUR OR FIVE IN THE OUTMOST FRUITFUL BRANCHES THEREOF,

saith the LORD God of Israel.

- ⁷ At that day shall a man look to his Maker,
and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.
- ⁸ And he shall not look to the altars,
the work of his hands,
neither shall respect that which his fingers have made,
either the groves, or the images.
- ⁹ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough,
and an uppermost branch,
which they left because of the children of Israel:
and there shall be desolation.
- ¹⁰ Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation,
and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength,
therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants,
and shalt set it with strange slips:
- ¹¹ in the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and
in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish:
but the harvest shall be a heap
in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.
- ¹² Woe to the multitude of many people,
which make a noise like the noise of the seas;
and to the rushing of nations,
that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!
- ¹³ The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters:
but God shall rebuke them,
and they shall flee far off,
and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind,
and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.
- ¹⁴ And behold at eveningtide trouble;
and before the morning he is not.
- This is the portion of them that spoil us,
and the lot of them that rob us.
- ¹ Woe to the land shadowing with wings,
which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:
² that sendeth ambassadors by the sea,
even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying,
Go, ye swift messengers,
to a nation scattered and peeled,
to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto;
a nation meted out and trodden down,
whose land the rivers have spoiled!
- ³ All ye inhabitants of the world,
and dwellers on the earth,
see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains;
and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

⁴For so the LORD said unto me,

I WILL TAKE MY REST,
AND I WILL CONSIDER IN MY DWELLING PLACE
LIKE A CLEAR HEAT UPON HERBS, AND
LIKE A CLOUD OF DEW IN THE HEAT OF HARVEST.

- ⁵ For afore the harvest,
when the bud is perfect,
and the sour grape is ripening in the flower,
he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks,
and take away and cut down the branches.
- ⁶ They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains,
and to the beasts of the earth:
and the fowls shall summer upon them,
and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.
- ⁷ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts
of a people scattered and peeled,
and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto;
a nation meted out and trodden under foot,
whose land the rivers have spoiled,
to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

¹The burden of Egypt.

BEHOLD, THE LORD RIDETH UPON A SWIFT CLOUD,
AND SHALL COME INTO EGYPT:
AND THE IDOLS OF EGYPT SHALL BE MOVED AT HIS PRESENCE,
AND THE HEART OF EGYPT SHALL MELT IN THE MIDST OF IT.

- ² AND I WILL SET THE EGYPTIANS AGAINST THE EGYPTIANS:
AND THEY SHALL FIGHT EVERY ONE AGAINST HIS BROTHER,
AND EVERY ONE AGAINST HIS NEIGHBOUR;
CITY AGAINST CITY, AND
KINGDOM AGAINST KINGDOM.
- ³ AND THE SPIRIT OF EGYPT SHALL FAIL IN THE MIDST THEREOF;
AND I WILL DESTROY THE COUNSEL THEREOF:
AND THEY SHALL SEEK TO THE IDOLS,
AND TO THE CHARMERS,
AND TO THEM THAT HAVE FAMILIAR SPIRITS,
AND TO THE WIZARDS.
- ⁴ AND THE EGYPTIANS WILL I GIVE OVER INTO THE HAND OF A CRUEL LORD;
AND A FIERCE KING SHALL RULE OVER THEM, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.
- ⁵ And the waters shall fail from the sea,
and the river shall be wasted and dried up.
- ⁶ And they shall turn the rivers far away;
and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up:
the reeds and flags shall wither.
- ⁷ The paper reeds by the brooks,
by the mouth of the brooks,
and every thing sown by the brooks,
shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.

- ⁸ The fishers also shall mourn,
and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament,
and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.
- ⁹ Moreover they that work in fine flax,
and they that weave networks,
shall be confounded.
- ¹⁰ And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof,
all that make sluices and ponds for fish.
- ¹¹ Surely the princes of Zoan are fools,
the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish:
how say ye unto Pharaoh,
I am the son of the wise,
the son of ancient kings?
- ¹² Where are they?
where are thy wise men?
and let them tell thee now,
and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.
- ¹³ The princes of Zoan are become fools,
the princes of Noph are deceived;
they have also seduced Egypt,
even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.
- ¹⁴ The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof:
and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof,
as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.
- ¹⁵ Neither shall there be any work for Egypt,
which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.
- ¹⁶ In that day
shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of
the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.
- ¹⁷ And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh
mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the
LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.
- ¹⁸ In that day
shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and
swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, •The city of destruction.
- ¹⁹ In that day
shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a
pillar at the border thereof to the LORD. ²⁰ And it shall be for a sign and for a
witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto
the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour,
and a great one, and he shall deliver them.
- ²¹ And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the
LORD in that day,
and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the
LORD, and perform it. ²² And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and
heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated
of them, and shall heal them.

²³In that day

shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

²⁴In that day

shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land: ²⁵whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying,

BLESSED BE

EGYPT MY PEOPLE, AND
ASSYRIA THE WORK OF MY HANDS, AND
ISRAEL MINE INHERITANCE.

¹In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it; ²at the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, **20**

GO AND LOOSE THE SACKCLOTH FROM OFF THY LOINS, AND PUT OFF THY SHOE FROM THY FOOT.

And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. ³And the LORD said,

LIKE AS MY SERVANT ISAIAH HATH WALKED NAKED AND BAREFOOT 3 YEARS FOR A SIGN AND WONDER UPON EGYPT AND UPON ETHIOPIA; ⁴SO SHALL THE KING OF ASSYRIA LEAD AWAY THE EGYPTIANS PRISONERS, AND THE ETHIOPIANS CAPTIVES, YOUNG AND OLD, NAKED AND BAREFOOT, EVEN WITH THEIR BUTTOCKS UNCOVERED, TO THE SHAME OF EGYPT. ⁵AND THEY SHALL BE AFRAID AND ASHAMED OF ETHIOPIA THEIR EXPECTATION, AND OF EGYPT THEIR GLORY. ⁶AND THE INHABITANT OF THIS ISLE SHALL SAY IN THAT DAY,

BEHOLD, SUCH IS OUR EXPECTATION, WHITHER WE FLEE FOR HELP TO BE DELIVERED FROM THE KING OF ASSYRIA: AND HOW SHALL WE ESCAPE?

¹The burden of the desert of the sea. **21**

As whirlwinds in the south pass through;
so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

² A grievous vision is declared unto me;
the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously,
and the spoiler spoileth.

Go up, O Elam:
besiege, O Media;
all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

³ Therefore are my loins filled with pain:
pangs have taken hold upon me,
as the pangs of a woman that travaileth:
I was bowed down at the hearing of it;
I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

⁴ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me:
the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

⁵ Prepare the table,
watch in the watchtower, eat, drink:
arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

⁶ For thus hath the Lord said unto me,
GO, SET A WATCHMAN,
LET HIM DECLARE WHAT HE SEETH.

⁷And he saw
a chariot with a couple of horsemen,
a chariot of asses, and
a chariot of camels;
and he hearkened diligently with much heed: ⁸and he cried,
A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime,
and I am set in my ward whole nights: ⁹and, behold, here cometh a
chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen.

And he answered and said,
Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath
broken unto the ground. ¹⁰O my threshing, and the corn of my floor:
that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I
declared unto you.

¹¹The burden of Dumah.
He calleth to me out of Seir,
Watchman, what of the night?
Watchman, what of the night?

¹² The watchman said,
The morning cometh, and also the night:
if ye will inquire, inquire ye: return, come.

¹³The burden upon Arabia.
In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge,
O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

¹⁴ The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty,
they prevented with their bread him that fled.

¹⁵ For they fled
from the swords,
from the drawn sword, and
from the bent bow, and
from the grievousness of war.

¹⁶For thus hath the Lord said unto me,
WITHIN A YEAR, ACCORDING TO THE YEARS OF AN HIRELING, AND ALL THE GLORY OF
KEDAR SHALL FAIL: ¹⁷AND THE RESIDUE OF THE NUMBER OF ARCHERS, THE MIGHTY
MEN OF THE CHILDREN OF KEDAR, SHALL BE DIMINISHED:

for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

1The burden of the valley of vision.

What aileth thee now,
that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs,
a tumultuous city, a joyous city:

thy slain men are not slain with the sword,
nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together,
they are bound by the archers:

all that are found in thee are bound together,
which have fled from far.

4Therefore said I,

Look away from me;
I will weep bitterly,
labour not to comfort me,
because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down,
and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision,
breaking down the walls,
and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen,
and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass,
that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots,
and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

8 And he discovered the covering of Judah,
and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many:
and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem,
and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool:
but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof,
neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call
to weeping, and
to mourning, and
to baldness, and
to girding with sackcloth:

13 and behold
joy and
gladness,
slaying oxen, and
killing sheep,
eating flesh, and
drinking wine:

let us eat and drink;
for to morrow we shall die.

¹⁴And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts,
SURELY THIS INIQUITY SHALL NOT BE PURGED FROM YOU TILL YE DIE,
saith the LORD GOD of hosts.

¹⁵Thus saith the LORD GOD of hosts,

GO, GET THEE UNTO THIS TREASURER,
EVEN UNTO SHEBNA, WHICH IS OVER THE HOUSE, AND SAY,

¹⁶WHAT HAST THOU HERE?

AND WHOM HAST THOU HERE,

THAT THOU HAST HEWED THEE OUT A SEPULCHRE HERE,
AS HE THAT HEWETH HIM OUT A SEPULCHRE ON HIGH,
AND THAT GRAVETH AN HABITATION FOR HIMSELF IN A ROCK?

¹⁷BEHOLD, THE LORD WILL CARRY THEE AWAY WITH A MIGHTY CAPTIVITY,
AND WILL SURELY COVER THEE.

¹⁸HE WILL SURELY VIOLENTLY TURN AND TOSS THEE
LIKE A BALL INTO A LARGE COUNTRY:

THERE SHALT THOU DIE, AND
THERE THE CHARIOTS OF THY GLORY SHALL BE THE SHAME OF THY LORD'S HOUSE.

¹⁹AND I WILL DRIVE THEE FROM THY STATION,
AND FROM THY STATE SHALL HE PULL THEE DOWN.

²⁰AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY,
THAT I WILL CALL MY SERVANT ELIAKIM THE SON OF HILKIAH:

²¹AND I WILL CLOTHE HIM WITH THY ROBE,
AND STRENGTHEN HIM WITH THY GIRDLE,
AND I WILL COMMIT THY GOVERNMENT INTO HIS HAND:

AND HE SHALL BE A FATHER TO THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM,
AND TO THE HOUSE OF JUDAH.

²²AND THE KEY OF THE HOUSE OF DAVID WILL I LAY UPON HIS SHOULDER;
SO HE SHALL OPEN, AND NONE SHALL SHUT;
AND HE SHALL SHUT, AND NONE SHALL OPEN.

²³AND I WILL FASTEN HIM AS A NAIL IN A SURE PLACE;
AND HE SHALL BE FOR A GLORIOUS THRONE TO HIS FATHER'S HOUSE.

²⁴AND THEY SHALL HANG UPON HIM ALL THE GLORY OF HIS FATHER'S HOUSE,
THE OFFSPRING AND THE ISSUE,
ALL VESSELS OF SMALL QUANTITY,
FROM THE VESSELS OF CUPS,
EVEN TO ALL THE VESSELS OF FLAGONS.

²⁵IN THAT DAY, saith the LORD of hosts,
SHALL THE NAIL THAT IS FASTENED IN THE SURE PLACE BE REMOVED,
AND BE CUT DOWN, AND FALL;
AND THE BURDEN THAT WAS UPON IT SHALL BE CUT OFF:

for the LORD hath spoken it.

¹The burden of Tyre.

Howl, ye ships of Tarshish;
for it is laid waste,
so that there is no house,
no entering in:
from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

² Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle;
thou whom the merchants of Zidon,
that pass over the sea, have replenished.

³ And by great waters the seed of Sihor,
the harvest of the river, is her revenue;
and she is a mart of nations.

⁴ Be thou ashamed, O Zidon:
for the sea hath spoken,
even the strength of the sea, saying,
I travail not, nor bring forth children,
neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.

⁵ As at the report concerning Egypt,
so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

⁶ Pass ye over to Tarshish;
howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

⁷ Is this your joyous city,
whose antiquity is of ancient days?
her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

⁸ Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city,
whose merchants are princes,
whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

⁹ The LORD of hosts hath purposed it,
to stain the pride of all glory, and
to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

¹⁰ Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish:
there is no more strength.

¹¹ He stretched out his hand over the sea,
he shook the kingdoms:
the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant city,
to destroy the strong holds thereof.

¹² And he said,
THOU SHALT NO MORE REJOICE,
O THOU OPPRESSED VIRGIN, DAUGHTER OF ZIDON:
ARISE, PASS OVER TO CHITTIM;
THERE ALSO SHALT THOU HAVE NO REST.

¹³ Behold the land of the Chaldeans;
this people was not,
till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness:
they set up the towers thereof,
they raised up the palaces thereof;
and he brought it to ruin.

¹⁴ Howl, ye ships of Tarshish:
for your strength is laid waste.

¹⁵And it shall come to pass in that day,
that Tyre shall be forgotten 70 years, according to the days of one king:
after the end of 70 years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

¹⁶ Take an harp,
go about the city,
thou harlot that hast been forgotten;
make sweet melody,
sing many songs,
that thou mayest be remembered.

¹⁷And it shall come to pass after the end of 70 years,
that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit
fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

¹⁸And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall
not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that
dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

Rejoicing of Judah

¹ Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty,
and maketh it waste,
and turneth it upside down,
and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

² And it shall be,
as with the people,
so with the priest;
as with the servant,
so with his master;
as with the maid,
so with her mistress;
as with the buyer,
so with the seller;
as with the lender,
so with the borrower;
as with the taker of usury,
so with the giver of usury to him.

³ The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled:
for the LORD hath spoken this word.

⁴ The earth mourneth and fadeth away,
the world languisheth and fadeth away,
the haughty people of the earth do languish.

⁵ The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof;
because they have transgressed the laws,
changed the ordinance,
broken the everlasting covenant.

⁶ Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth,
and they that dwell therein are desolate:

24

therefore the **inhabitants** of the **earth** are burned,
and **few men** left.

- ⁷ The **new** wine mourneth,
the **vine** languisheth,
all the merryhearted do sigh.
- ⁸ The mirth of tabrets ceaseth,
the noise of **them** that rejoice endeth,
the joy of the harp ceaseth.
- ⁹ They shall not drink wine with a song;
strong drink shall be bitter to **them** that drink it.
- ¹⁰ The **city** of confusion is broken down:
every house is shut up, that no **man** may come in.
- ¹¹ There is a crying for wine in the **streets**;
all joy is darkened,
the mirth of the **land** is gone.
- ¹² In the **city** is left desolation,
and the **gate** is smitten with destruction.
- ¹³ **When** thus it shall be in the midst of the **land** among the **people**,
there shall be as the shaking of an **olive tree**,
and as the gleaning **grapes** **when** the **vintage** is done.
- ¹⁴ They shall lift up **their** voice,
they shall sing for the majesty of the **LORD**,
they shall cry aloud from the **sea**.
- ¹⁵ Wherefore glorify ye the **LORD** in the fires,
even the name of the **LORD** God of **Israel** in the **isles** of the **sea**.
- ¹⁶ From the **uttermost** part of the **earth** have **we** heard songs,
even glory to the **righteous**.
- But I said,
My leanness, my leanness,
Woe unto me!
the treacherous **dealers** have dealt treacherously; yea,
the treacherous **dealers** have dealt **very** treacherously.
- ¹⁷ Fear, and the **pit**,
and the snare, are upon thee,
O **inhabitant** of the **earth**.
- ¹⁸ And it **shall come to pass**,
that **he who** fleeth from the noise of the fear
shall fall into the **pit**;
and **he** that cometh **up** out of the midst of the **pit**
shall be taken in the snare:
for the **windows** from on **high** are open,
and the **foundations** of the **earth** do shake.
- ¹⁹ The **earth** is utterly broken down,
the **earth** is clean dissolved,
the **earth** is moved **exceedingly**.
- ²⁰ The **earth** shall reel **to** and **fro** like a **drunkard**,
and shall be removed like a **cottage**;
and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it;
and it shall fall, and not rise **again**.

- ²¹ And it shall come to pass in that day,
that the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high,
and the kings of the earth upon the earth.
- ²² And they shall be gathered together,
as prisoners are gathered in the pit,
and shall be shut up in the prison,
and after many days shall they be visited.
- ²³ Then the moon shall be confounded,
and the sun ashamed,
when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion,
and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

25

¹ O LORD, thou art my God;
I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name;
for thou hast done wonderful things;
thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

² For thou hast made of a city an heap;
of a defenced city a ruin:
a palace of strangers to be no city;
it shall never be built.

³ Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee,
the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

⁴ For thou hast been
a strength to the poor,
a strength to the needy in his distress,
a refuge from the storm,
a shadow from the heat,
when the blast of the terrible ones is
as a storm against the wall.

⁵ Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers,
as the heat in a dry place;
even the heat with the shadow of a cloud:
the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

⁶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people
a feast of fat things,
a feast of wines on the lees,
of fat things full of marrow,
of wines on the lees well refined.

⁷ And he will destroy in this mountain
the face of the covering cast over all people, and
the veil that is spread over all nations.

⁸ He will swallow up death in victory;
and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces;
and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth:

for the LORD hath spoken it.

⁹ And it shall be said in that day,

Lo, this is our God;
we have waited for him,
and he will save us:
this is the LORD;
we have waited for him,
we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

- ¹⁰ For in this **mountain** shall the hand of the **LORD** rest,
and **Moab** shall be trodden down under him,
even as straw is trodden down for the **dunghill**.
- ¹¹ And **he** shall spread forth **his** hands in the midst of them,
as **he** that swimmeth spreadeth forth **his** hands to swim:
and **he** shall bring **down** their pride together with the spoils of their hands.
- ¹² And the **fortress** of the **high fort** of thy **walls** shall **he** bring down,
lay low, and bring to the **ground**, even to the **dust**.

¹In **that day** shall this song be sung in the **land of Judah**;

We have a strong **city**;
salvation will **God** appoint for **walls** and **bulwarks**.

² Open ye the **gates**,
that the **righteous nation** which keepeth the truth may enter in.

³ **Thou** wilt keep him in perfect peace,
whose mind is stayed on **thee**:
because **he** trusteth in **thee**.

⁴ Trust ye in the **LORD** **for ever**:
for in the **LORD JEHOVAH** is **everlasting** strength:

⁵ for **he** bringeth **down** them that dwell on high;
the lofty **city**, **he** layeth it **low**;
he layeth it **low**, even to the **ground**;
he bringeth it even to the **dust**.

⁶ The foot shall tread it **down**,
even the feet of the **poor**,
and the steps of the **needy**.

⁷ The **way** of the **just** is uprightness:
thou, most upright, dost weigh the **path** of the **just**.

⁸ Yea, in the **way** of **thy** judgments, O **LORD**,
have **we** waited for **thee**;
the desire of our soul is to **thy** name,
and to the remembrance of **thee**.

⁹ With my soul have I desired **thee** in the **night**; yea,
with my spirit within **me** will I seek **thee** **early**:
for **when** **thy** judgments are in the **earth**,
the **inhabitants** of the **world** will learn righteousness.

¹⁰ Let favour be shewed to the **wicked**,
yet will **he** not learn righteousness:
in the **land** of uprightness will **he** deal unjustly,
and will not behold the majesty of the **LORD**.

¹¹ **LORD**, **when** **thy** hand is lifted up, **they** will not see:
but **they** shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the **people**;
yea, the fire of **thine** **enemies** shall devour them.

¹² **LORD**, **thou** wilt ordain peace for us:
for **thou** also hast wrought **all** our works in us.

¹³ O **LORD** our **God**,
other **lords** beside **thee** have had dominion over us:
but by **thee** **only** will **we** make mention of **thy** name.

- 14 They are dead, they shall not live;
they are deceased, they shall not rise:
therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them,
and made all their memory to perish.
- 15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD,
thou hast increased the nation:
thou art glorified:
thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.
- 16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee,
they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.
- 17 Like as a woman with child,
that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain,
and crieth out in her pangs;
so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.
- 18 We have been with child,
we have been in pain,
we have as it were brought forth wind;
we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth;
neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.
- 19 Thy dead men shall live,
together with my dead body shall they arise.
- Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust:
for thy dew is as the dew of herbs,
and the earth shall cast out the dead.
- 20 Come, my people,
enter thou into thy chambers, and
shut thy doors about thee:
hide thyself as it were for a little moment,
until the indignation be overpast.
- 21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place
to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity:
the earth also shall disclose her blood,
and shall no more cover her slain.

¹In that day
the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword
shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent,
even leviathan that crooked serpent;
and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

²In that day sing ye unto her,
³ A VINEYARD OF RED WINE.
I THE LORD DO KEEP IT;
I WILL WATER IT EVERY MOMENT:
LEST ANY HURT IT, I WILL KEEP IT NIGHT AND DAY.

⁴ FURY IS NOT IN ME:
WHO WOULD SET THE BRIERS AND THORNS AGAINST ME IN BATTLE?
I WOULD GO THROUGH THEM,
I WOULD BURN THEM TOGETHER.

- ⁵ OR LET HIM TAKE HOLD OF MY STRENGTH,
THAT HE MAY MAKE PEACE WITH ME;
AND HE SHALL MAKE PEACE WITH ME.
- ⁶ He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root:
Israel shall blossom and bud,
and fill the face of the world with fruit.
- ⁷ Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him?
or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?
- ⁸ In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it:
he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.
- ⁹ By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged;
and this is all the fruit to take away his sin;
when he maketh all the stones of the altar
as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder,
the groves and images shall not stand up.
- ¹⁰ Yet the defenced city shall be desolate,
and the habitation forsaken,
and left like a wilderness:
there shall the calf feed, and
there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.
- ¹¹ When the boughs thereof are withered,
they shall be broken off:
the women come, and set them on fire:
for it is a people of no understanding:
therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them,
and he that formed them will shew them no favour.
- ¹² And it shall come to pass in that day,
that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream
of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.
- ¹³ And it shall come to pass in that day,
that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were
ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt,
and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

Woes

- ¹ Woe to the crown of pride,
to the drunkards of Ephraim,
whose glorious beauty is a fading flower,
which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!
- ² Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one,
which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm,
as a flood of mighty waters overflowing,
shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

28

- ³ The crown of pride,
the drunkards of Ephraim,
shall be trodden under feet:
- ⁴ and the glorious beauty,
which is on the head of the fat valley,
shall be a fading flower,
and as the hasty fruit before the summer;
which when he that looketh upon it seeth,
while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.
- ⁵ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be
for a crown of glory, and
for a diadem of beauty, ⁶unto the residue of his people, and
for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and
for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.
- ⁷ But they also have erred through wine,
and through strong drink are out of the way;
the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink,
they are swallowed up of wine,
they are out of the way through strong drink;
they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.
- ⁸ For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness,
so that there is no place clean.
- ⁹ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and
whom shall he make to understand doctrine?
them that are weaned from the milk,
and drawn from the breasts.
- ¹⁰ For precept must be upon precept,
precept upon precept;
line upon line,
line upon line;
here a little, and
there a little:
- ¹¹ for with stammering lips and another tongue
will he speak to this people.
- ¹² To whom he said,
THIS IS THE REST WHEREWITH YE MAY CAUSE THE WEARY TO REST;
AND THIS IS THE REFRESHING:
yet they would not hear.
- ¹³ But the word of the LORD was unto them
precept upon precept,
precept upon precept;
line upon line,
line upon line;
here a little, and
there a little;
that they might go,
and fall backward,
and be broken,
and snared, and taken.

- 14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD,
ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.
- 15 Because ye have said,
We have made a covenant with death,
and with hell are we at agreement;
when the overflowing scourge shall pass through,
it shall not come unto us:
for we have made lies our refuge,
and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:
- 16 therefore thus saith the LORD GOD,
BEHOLD, I LAY IN ZION FOR A FOUNDATION
A STONE,
A TRIED STONE,
A PRECIOUS CORNER STONE,
A SURE FOUNDATION:
HE THAT BELIEVETH SHALL NOT MAKE HASTE.
- 17 JUDGMENT ALSO WILL I LAY TO THE LINE,
AND RIGHTEOUSNESS TO THE PLUMMET:
AND THE HAIL SHALL SWEEP AWAY THE REFUGE OF LIES,
AND THE WATERS SHALL OVERFLOW THE HIDING PLACE.
- 18 AND YOUR COVENANT WITH DEATH SHALL BE DISANNULLED,
AND YOUR AGREEMENT WITH HELL SHALL NOT STAND;
WHEN THE OVERFLOWING SCOURGE SHALL PASS THROUGH,
THEN YE SHALL BE TRODDEN DOWN BY IT.
- 19 FROM THE TIME THAT IT GOETH FORTH IT SHALL TAKE YOU:
FOR MORNING BY MORNING SHALL IT PASS OVER,
BY DAY AND BY NIGHT:
AND IT SHALL BE A VEXATION ONLY TO UNDERSTAND THE REPORT.
- 20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it:
and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.
- 21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim,
he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon,
that he may do his work, his strange work;
and bring to pass his act, his strange act.
- 22 Now therefore be ye not mockers,
lest your bands be made strong:
for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption,
even determined upon the whole earth.
- 23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice;
hearken, and hear my speech.
- 24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow?
doth he open and break the clods of his ground?
- 25 When he hath made plain the face thereof,
doth he not cast abroad the fitches,
and scatter the cummin,
and cast in the principal wheat
and the appointed barley
and the rie in their place?
- 26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion,
and doth teach him.

- 27 For the **fitches** are not threshed with a threshing instrument,
neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the **cummin**;
but the **fitches** are beaten out with a staff,
and the **cummin** with a rod.
- 28 Bread **corn** is bruised;
because he will not **ever** be threshing it,
nor break it with the wheel of his cart,
nor bruise it with his **horsemen**.
- 29 This also cometh forth from the **LORD** of **hosts**,
which is wonderful in counsel,
and excellent in working.

29

- 1 WOE TO **ARIEL**, TO **ARIEL**,
THE CITY WHERE **DAVID** DWELT!
ADD YE **YEAR** TO **YEAR**;
LET THEM KILL SACRIFICES.
- 2 **YET** I WILL DISTRESS **ARIEL**,
AND THERE SHALL BE HEAVINESS AND SORROW:
AND IT SHALL BE UNTO ME AS **ARIEL**.
- 3 AND I WILL CAMP AGAINST THEE ROUND ABOUT,
AND WILL LAY SIEGE AGAINST THEE WITH A **MOUNT**,
AND I WILL RAISE **FORTS** AGAINST THEE.
- 4 AND THOU SHALT BE BROUGHT DOWN, AND SHALT SPEAK OUT OF THE **GROUND**,
AND THY SPEECH SHALL BE LOW OUT OF THE DUST,
AND THY VOICE SHALL BE, AS OF ONE THAT HATH A **FAMILIAR SPIRIT**, OUT OF THE **GROUND**,
AND THY SPEECH SHALL WHISPER OUT OF THE DUST.
- 5 MOREOVER THE **MULTITUDE** OF THY **STRANGERS** SHALL BE LIKE SMALL DUST,
AND THE **MULTITUDE** OF THE TERRIBLE ONES SHALL BE AS **CHAFF** THAT PASSETH AWAY:
YEA, IT SHALL BE AT AN INSTANT **SUDDENLY**.
- 6 THOU SHALT BE VISITED OF THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**
WITH THUNDER, AND
WITH EARTHQUAKE, AND
GREAT NOISE,
WITH STORM AND
TEMPEST, AND
THE FLAME OF DEVOURING FIRE.
- 7 AND THE **MULTITUDE** OF ALL THE **NATIONS** THAT FIGHT AGAINST **ARIEL**,
EVEN ALL THAT FIGHT AGAINST HER AND HER MUNITION,
AND THAT DISTRESS HER,
SHALL BE AS A DREAM OF A **NIGHT** VISION.
- 8 IT SHALL EVEN BE AS **WHEN** AN HUNGRY **MAN** DREAMETH, AND, BEHOLD, HE EATETH;
BUT HE AWAKETH, AND HIS SOUL IS EMPTY:
OR AS **WHEN** A **THIRSTY MAN** DREAMETH, AND, BEHOLD, HE DRINKETH;
BUT HE AWAKETH, AND, BEHOLD, HE IS FAINT, AND HIS SOUL HATH APPETITE:
SO SHALL THE **MULTITUDE** OF ALL THE **NATIONS** BE, THAT FIGHT AGAINST **MOUNT ZION**.
- 9 Stay yourselves, and wonder;
cry ye out, and cry:

they are drunken, but not with wine;
they stagger, but not with strong drink.

¹⁰ For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep,
and hath closed your eyes:
the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.

¹¹ And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that
is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying,

Read this, I pray thee:

and he saith,

I cannot; for it is sealed:

¹² and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying,

Read this, I pray thee:

and he saith,

I am not learned.

¹³ Wherefore the Lord said,

FORASMUCH AS THIS PEOPLE DRAW NEAR ME WITH THEIR MOUTH,
AND WITH THEIR LIPS DO HONOUR ME,

BUT HAVE REMOVED THEIR HEART FAR FROM ME,
AND THEIR FEAR TOWARD ME IS TAUGHT BY THE PRECEPT OF MEN:

¹⁴ THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I WILL PROCEED TO DO A MARVELLOUS WORK AMONG THIS PEOPLE,
EVEN A MARVELLOUS WORK AND A WONDER:

FOR THE WISDOM OF THEIR WISE MEN SHALL PERISH,
AND THE UNDERSTANDING OF THEIR PRUDENT MEN SHALL BE HID.

¹⁵ Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD,
and their works are in the dark, and they say,

Who seeth us?
and who knoweth us?

¹⁶ Surely your turning of things upside down
shall be esteemed as the potter's clay:

for shall the work say of him that made it,
He made me not?

or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it,
He had no understanding?

¹⁷ Is it not yet a very little while,
and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field,
and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

¹⁸ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book,
and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

¹⁹ The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, and
the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

²⁰ For the terrible one is brought to nought,
and the scorner is consumed,
and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

²¹ that make a man an offender for a word,
and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate,
and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

²²Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob,

JACOB SHALL NOT NOW BE ASHAMED,
NEITHER SHALL HIS FACE NOW WAX PALE.

²³BUT WHEN HE SEETH HIS CHILDREN,
THE WORK OF MINE HANDS,
IN THE MIDST OF HIM,
THEY SHALL SANCTIFY MY NAME,
AND SANCTIFY THE HOLY ONE OF JACOB,
AND SHALL FEAR THE GOD OF ISRAEL.

²⁴THEY ALSO THAT ERRED IN SPIRIT SHALL COME TO UNDERSTANDING,
AND THEY THAT MURMURED SHALL LEARN DOCTRINE.

¹WOE TO THE REBELLIOUS CHILDREN,
THAT TAKE COUNSEL, BUT NOT OF ME;
AND THAT COVER WITH A COVERING, BUT NOT OF MY SPIRIT,
THAT THEY MAY ADD SIN TO SIN:

²THAT WALK TO GO DOWN INTO EGYPT,
AND HAVE NOT ASKED AT MY MOUTH;
TO STRENGTHEN THEMSELVES IN THE STRENGTH OF PHARAOH,
AND TO TRUST IN THE SHADOW OF EGYPT!

³THEREFORE SHALL THE STRENGTH OF PHARAOH BE YOUR SHAME,
AND THE TRUST IN THE SHADOW OF EGYPT YOUR CONFUSION.

⁴FOR HIS PRINCES WERE AT ZOAN,
AND HIS AMBASSADORS CAME TO HANES.

⁵THEY WERE ALL ASHAMED OF A PEOPLE THAT COULD NOT PROFIT THEM,
NOR BE AN HELP NOR PROFIT,
BUT A SHAME, AND ALSO A REPROACH.

⁶The burden of the beasts of the south:
into the land of trouble and anguish,
from whence come the young and old lion,
the viper and fiery flying serpent,
they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses,
and their treasures upon the bunches of camels,
to a people that shall not profit them.

⁷For the Egyptians shall help in vain,
and to no purpose:
therefore have I cried concerning this,
Their strength is to sit still.

⁸Now go, write it before them in a table,
and note it in a book,
that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

⁹that this is a rebellious people, lying children,
children that will not hear the law of the LORD:

¹⁰which say to the seers,
See not;

saith the LORD, 30

and to the **prophets**,
 Prophecy not unto us right things,
 speak unto us smooth things,
 prophecy deceits:

- 11 get you out of the **way**,
 turn aside out of the **path**,
 cause the **Holy One** of **Israel** to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel,

BECAUSE YE DESPISE THIS WORD,
 AND TRUST IN OPPRESSION AND PERVERSENESS,
 AND STAY THEREON:

- 13 THEREFORE THIS INIQUITY SHALL BE TO YOU AS A BREACH READY TO FALL,
 SWELLING OUT IN A **HIGH WALL**,
 WHOSE BREAKING COMETH **SUDDENLY** AT AN **INSTANT**.

- 14 AND **HE** SHALL BREAK IT
 AS THE BREAKING OF THE **POTTERS'** VESSEL THAT IS BROKEN IN PIECES;
HE SHALL NOT SPARE:
 SO THAT THERE SHALL NOT BE FOUND IN THE BURSTING OF IT A SHERD
 TO TAKE FIRE FROM THE **HEARTH**,
 OR TO TAKE WATER WITHAL OUT OF THE **PIT**.

**15 For thus saith
 the LORD GOD,
 the Holy One of Israel;**

IN RETURNING AND REST SHALL YE BE SAVED;
 IN QUIETNESS AND IN CONFIDENCE SHALL BE YOUR STRENGTH:
 and ye would not.

- 16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon **horses**;
 therefore shall ye flee:
 and, We will ride upon the swift;
 therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

- 17 **One thousand** shall flee at the rebuke of **one**;
 at the rebuke of **five** shall ye flee:
till ye be left as a beacon upon the **top** of a **mountain**,
 and as an ensign on an **hill**.

- 18 And therefore will the **LORD** wait,
 that **he** may be gracious unto you,
 and therefore will **he** be exalted,
 that **he** may have mercy upon you:
 for the **LORD** is a **God** of judgment:
 blessed are **all** they that wait for **him**.

- 19 For the **people** shall dwell in **Zion** at **Jerusalem**:
 thou shalt weep **no more**:
he will be **very** gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry;
when **he** shall hear it, **he** will answer thee.

- 20 And though the **Lord** give you the bread of adversity,
 and the water of affliction,
 yet shall not thy **teachers** be removed into a **corner any more**,
 but thine eyes shall see thy **teachers**:

- 21 and thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying,
This is the way, walk ye in it,
when ye turn to the right hand,
and when ye turn to the left.
- 22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver,
and the ornament of thy molten images of gold:
thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth;
thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.
- 23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed,
that thou shalt sow the ground withal;
and bread of the increase of the earth,
and it shall be fat and plenteous:
in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.
- 24 The oxen likewise and
the young asses that ear the ground shall eat clean provender,
which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.
- 25 And there shall be upon every high mountain,
and upon every high hill,
rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter,
when the towers fall.
- 26 Moreover the light of the moon
shall be as the light of the sun,
and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold,
as the light of seven days,
in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people,
and healeth the stroke of their wound.
- 27 Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far,
burning with his anger,
and the burden thereof is heavy:
his lips are full of indignation, and
28 his tongue as a devouring fire: and
his breath, as an overflowing stream,
shall reach to the midst of the neck,
to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity:
and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people,
causing them to err.
- 29 Ye shall have a song,
as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept;
and gladness of heart,
as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD,
to the mighty One of Israel.
- 30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard,
and shall shew the lighting down of his arm,
with the indignation of his anger, and
with the flame of a devouring fire,
with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.
- 31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down,
which smote with a rod.
- 32 And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass,
which the LORD shall lay upon him,

it shall be with tabrets and harps:
and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.

- ³³ For **Tophet** is ordained of **old**;
yea, for the **king** it is prepared;
he hath made it **deep** and **large**:
the pile thereof is fire and **much** wood;
the breath of the **LORD**,
like a **stream** of brimstone, doth kindle it.

- ¹ Woe to them that go down to **Egypt** for help;
and stay on **horses**,
and trust in chariots,
because they are **many**;
and in **horsemen**,
because they are **very** strong;
but they look not unto the **Holy One** of **Israel**,
neither seek the **LORD**!

- ² Yet he also is wise,
and will bring evil,
and will not call back his words:
but will arise against the **house** of the **evildoers**,
and against the help of them that work iniquity.

- ³ Now the **Egyptians** are **men**, and not **God**;
and their **horses** flesh, and not spirit.
When the **LORD** shall stretch out his hand,
both he that helpeth shall fall,
and he that is holpen shall fall down,
and they **all** shall fail together.

⁴For thus hath the **LORD** spoken unto me,

LIKE AS THE **LION** AND THE **YOUNG LION** ROARING ON HIS PREY,
WHEN A MULTITUDE OF **SHEPHERDS** IS CALLED FORTH AGAINST HIM,
HE WILL NOT BE AFRAID OF THEIR VOICE,
NOR ABASE HIMSELF FOR THE NOISE OF THEM:
SO SHALL THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS** COME DOWN TO FIGHT
FOR **MOUNT ZION**, AND
FOR THE **HILL** THEREOF.

- ⁵ AS **BIRDS** FLYING,
SO WILL THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS** DEFEND **JERUSALEM**;
DEFENDING ALSO HE WILL DELIVER IT;
AND PASSING OVER HE WILL PRESERVE IT.

- ⁶ Turn ye unto him
from whom the **children** of **Israel** have deeply revolted.

- ⁷ FOR IN **THAT DAY** EVERY **MAN** SHALL CAST AWAY HIS **IDOLS** OF SILVER,
AND HIS **IDOLS** OF GOLD, WHICH YOUR OWN HANDS HAVE MADE UNTO YOU FOR A SIN.

- ⁸ THEN SHALL THE **ASSYRIAN** FALL WITH THE SWORD, NOT OF A **MIGHTY MAN**;
AND THE SWORD, NOT OF A **MEAN MAN**, SHALL DEVOUR HIM:

BUT HE SHALL FLEE FROM THE SWORD,
AND HIS YOUNG MEN SHALL BE DISCOMFITED.

⁹ AND HE SHALL PASS OVER TO HIS STRONG HOLD FOR FEAR,
AND HIS PRINCES SHALL BE AFRAID OF THE ENSIGN,

saith the LORD,
whose fire is in Zion,
and his furnace in Jerusalem.

¹ Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness,
and princes shall rule in judgment.

² And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind,
and a covert from the tempest;
as rivers of water in a dry place,
as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

³ And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim,
and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

⁴ The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge,
and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

⁵ The vile person shall be no more called liberal,
nor the churl said to be bountiful.

⁶ For the vile person will speak villany,
and his heart will work iniquity,
to practise hypocrisy, and
to utter error against the LORD,
to make empty the soul of the hungry,
and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

⁷ The instruments also of the churl are evil:
he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words,
even when the needy speaketh right.

⁸ But the liberal deviseth liberal things;
and by liberal things shall he stand.

⁹ Rise up, ye women that are at ease;
hear my voice, ye careless daughters;
give ear unto my speech.

¹⁰ Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women:
for the vintage shall fail,
the gathering shall not come.

¹¹ Tremble, ye women that are at ease;
be troubled, ye careless ones:
strip you, and make you bare,
and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

¹² They shall lament for the teats,
for the pleasant fields,
for the fruitful vine.

¹³ Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea,
upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

- 14 because the palaces shall be forsaken;
the multitude of the city shall be left;
the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever,
a joy of wild asses,
a pasture of flocks;
- 15 until the spirit be poured upon us from on high,
and the wilderness be a fruitful field,
and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.
- 16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness,
and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.
- 17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace;
and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.
- 18 And my people shall dwell
in a peaceable habitation,
and in sure dwellings,
and in quiet resting places;
- 19 when it shall hail, coming down on the forest;
and the city shall be low in a low place.
- 20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters,
that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

33

- 1 Woe to thee that spoilest,
and thou wast not spoiled;
and dealest treacherously,
and they dealt not treacherously with thee!
when thou shalt cease to spoil,
thou shalt be spoiled; and
when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously,
they shall deal treacherously with thee.
- 2 O LORD, be gracious unto us;
we have waited for thee:
be thou their arm every morning,
our salvation also in the time of trouble.
- 3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled;
at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.
- 4 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar:
as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.
- 5 The LORD is exalted;
for he dwelleth on high:
he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.
- 6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times,
and strength of salvation:
the fear of the LORD is his treasure.
- 7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without:
the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.
- 8 The highways lie waste,
the wayfaring man ceaseth:

he hath broken the covenant,
 he hath despised the **cities**,
 he regardeth no **man**.

⁹ The **earth** mourneth and languisheth:
Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down:
Sharon is like a **wilderness**; and
Bashan and **Carmel** shake off their fruits.

¹⁰ **NOW** WILL I RISE,
NOW WILL I BE EXALTED;
NOW WILL I LIFT UP MYSELF.

saieth the **LORD**;

¹¹ YE SHALL CONCEIVE **CHAFF**,
 YE SHALL BRING FORTH **STUBBLE**:
 YOUR BREATH, AS FIRE, SHALL DEVOUR YOU.

¹² AND THE **PEOPLE** SHALL BE AS THE BURNINGS OF LIME:
 AS **THORNS** CUT UP SHALL THEY BE BURNED IN THE FIRE.

¹³ HEAR, YE THAT ARE **FAR OFF**, WHAT I HAVE DONE;
 AND, YE THAT ARE **NEAR**, ACKNOWLEDGE MY MIGHT.

¹⁴ The **sinners** in **Zion** are afraid;
 fearfulness hath surprised the **hypocrites**.
 Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire?
 who among us shall dwell with **everlasting** burnings?

¹⁵ He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly;
 he that despiseth the gain of oppressions,
 that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes,
 that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood,
 and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

¹⁶ he shall dwell on **high**:
 his **place** of defence shall be the munitions of **rocks**:
 bread shall be given him;
 his **waters** shall be sure.

¹⁷ Thine eyes shall see the **king** in his beauty:
 they shall behold the **land** that is **very far off**.

¹⁸ Thine heart shall meditate terror.
 Where is the **scribe**?
 where is the **receiver**?
 where is he that counted the **towers**?

¹⁹ Thou shalt not see a fierce **people**,
 a **people** of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive;
 of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

²⁰ Look upon **Zion**, the **city** of our solemnities:
 thine eyes shall see **Jerusalem** a quiet **habitation**,
 a **tabernacle** that shall not be taken down;
 not **one** of the stakes thereof shall **ever** be removed,
 neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

²¹ But **there** the glorious **LORD**
 will be unto us a **place** of **broad rivers** and **streams**;
 wherein shall go no **galley** with oars,
 neither shall gallant **ship** pass thereby.

- 22 For the LORD is our judge,
the LORD is our lawgiver,
the LORD is our king;
he will save us.
- 23 Thy tacklings are loosed;
they could not well strengthen their mast,
they could not spread the sail:
then is the prey of a great spoil divided;
the lame take the prey.
- 24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick:
the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.
- 1 Come near, ye nations, to hear;
and hearken, ye people:
let the earth hear, and all that is therein;
the world, and all things that come forth of it.
- 2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations,
and his fury upon all their armies:
he hath utterly destroyed them,
he hath delivered them to the slaughter.
- 3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and
their stink shall come up out of their carcasses,
and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.
- 4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved,
and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll:
and all their host shall fall down,
as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and
as a falling fig from the fig tree.
- 5 FOR MY SWORD SHALL BE BATHED IN HEAVEN:
BEHOLD, IT SHALL COME DOWN UPON IDUMEA,
AND UPON THE PEOPLE OF MY CURSE, TO JUDGMENT.
- 6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood,
it is made fat with fatness, and
with the blood of lambs and goats,
with the fat of the kidneys of rams:
for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,
and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.
- 7 And the unicorns shall come down with them,
and the bullocks with the bulls;
and their land shall be soaked with blood,
and their dust made fat with fatness.
- 8 For it is the day of the LORD'S vengeance,
and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.
- 9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch,
and the dust thereof into brimstone,
and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.
- 10 It shall not be quenched night nor day;
the smoke thereof shall go up for ever:
from generation to generation it shall lie waste;
none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

- 11 But the **cormorant** and the **bittern** shall possess it; the **owl** also and the **raven** shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.
- 12 They shall call the **nobles** thereof to the kingdom, but **none** shall be there, and **all her princes** shall be nothing.
- 13 And **thorns** shall come up in her **palaces**, **nettles** and **brambles** in the **fortresses** thereof: and it shall be an **habitation** of **dragons**, and a **court** for **owls**.
- 14 The **wild beasts** of the **desert** shall also meet with the **wild beasts** of the **island**, and the **satyr** shall cry to his **fellow**; the **screech owl** also shall rest there, and find for herself a **place** of rest.
- 15 There shall the **great owl** make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the **vultures** also be gathered, **every** one with her **mate**.
- 16 Seek ye out of the book of the **LORD**, and read: no **one** of these shall fail, **none** shall want her **mate**: for my mouth it hath commanded, and **his** spirit it hath gathered them.
- 17 And **he** hath cast the lot for them, and **his** hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it **for ever**, from **generation** to **generation** shall they dwell therein.
- 1 The **wilderness** and the solitary **place** shall be glad for them; and the **desert** shall rejoice, and blossom as the **rose**.
- 2 It shall blossom **abundantly**, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of **Lebanon** shall be given unto it, the excellency of **Carmel** and **Sharon**, they shall see the glory of the **LORD**, and the excellency of our **God**.
- 3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.
- 4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your **God** will come with vengeance, even **God** with a recompence; **he** will come and save you.
- 5 **Then** the eyes of the **blind** shall be opened, and the ears of the **deaf** shall be unstopped.
- 6 **Then** shall the **lame man** leap as an **hart**, and the tongue of the **dumb** sing:

for in the wilderness shall waters break out,
and streams in the desert.

- ⁷ And the parched ground shall become a pool,
and the thirsty land springs of water:
in the habitation of dragons, where each lay,
shall be grass with reeds and rushes.
- ⁸ And an highway shall be there, and a way,
and it shall be called The way of holiness;
the unclean shall not pass over it;
but it shall be for those:
the wayfaring men, though fools,
shall not err therein.
- ⁹ No lion shall be there,
nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon,
it shall not be found there;
but the redeemed shall walk there:
- ¹⁰ and the ransomed of the LORD shall return,
and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads:
they shall obtain joy and gladness,
and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Hezekiah

- ¹Now it came to pass in the 14th year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them. **36**
- ²And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field. ³Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.
- ⁴And Rabshakeh said unto them,
Say ye now to Hezekiah,
Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria,
What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?
⁵I say,
sayest thou, (but they are but vain words)
I have counsel and strength for war:
now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? ⁶Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him. ⁷But if thou say to me,
We trust in the LORD our God:
is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem,
Ye shall worship before this altar?

⁸Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee 2,000 horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. ⁹How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? ¹⁰And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me,

Go up against this land, and destroy it.

¹¹Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh,

Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

¹²But Rabshakeh said,

Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

¹³Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said,

Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. ¹⁴Thus saith the king,

Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you. ¹⁵Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying,

The LORD will surely deliver us:

this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

¹⁶Hearken not to Hezekiah:

for thus saith the king of Assyria,

Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern; ¹⁷until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. ¹⁸Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying,

The LORD will deliver us.

Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? ¹⁹Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? ²⁰Who are they among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

²¹But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying,

Answer him not.

²²Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

¹And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. ²And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

³And they said unto him,
Thus saith **Hezekiah**,

This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. ⁴It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of **Rabshakeh**, whom the king of **Assyria** his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

⁵So the servants of king **Hezekiah** came to **Isaiah**. ⁶And **Isaiah** said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master,

THUS SAITH THE LORD,

BE NOT AFRAID OF THE WORDS THAT THOU HAST HEARD, WHEREWITH THE SERVANTS OF THE KING OF **ASSYRIA** HAVE BLASPHEMED ME.

⁷BEHOLD, I WILL SEND A BLAST UPON HIM, AND HE SHALL HEAR A RUMOUR, AND RETURN TO HIS OWN LAND; AND I WILL CAUSE HIM TO FALL BY THE SWORD IN HIS OWN LAND.

⁸So **Rabshakeh** returned, and found the king of **Assyria** warring against **Libnah**: for he had heard that he was departed from **Lachish**. ⁹And he heard say concerning **Tirhakah** king of **Ethiopia**,

He is come forth to make war with thee.

And when he heard it, he sent messengers to **Hezekiah**, saying,

¹⁰Thus shall ye speak to **Hezekiah** king of **Judah**, saying,

Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying,

Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of **Assyria**.

¹¹Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of **Assyria** have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as **Gozan**, and **Haran**, and **Rezeph**, and the children of **Eden** which were in **Telassar**? ¹³Where is the king of **Hamath**, and the king of **Arphad**, and the king of the city of **Sepharvaim**, **Hena**, and **Ivah**?

¹⁴And **Hezekiah** received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and **Hezekiah** went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. ¹⁵And **Hezekiah** prayed unto the LORD, saying,

¹⁶ O LORD of hosts, God of **Israel**, that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone,

of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

¹⁷ Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of **Sennacherib**, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

- 18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste
all the nations, and their countries,
19 and have cast their gods into the fire:
for they were no gods,
but the work of men's hands,
wood and stone:
therefore they have destroyed them.
- 20 Now therefore, O LORD our God,
save us from his hand,
that all the kingdoms of the earth may know
that thou art the LORD, even thou only.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying,

Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,

WHEREAS THOU HAST PRAYED TO ME AGAINST SENNACHERIB KING OF ASSYRIA:

22 THIS IS THE WORD WHICH THE LORD HATH SPOKEN CONCERNING HIM;

THE VIRGIN, THE DAUGHTER OF ZION,
HATH DESPISED THEE,
AND LAUGHED THEE TO SCORN;

THE DAUGHTER OF JERUSALEM
HATH SHAKEN HER HEAD AT THEE.

23 WHOM HAST THOU REPROACHED AND BLASPHEMED?
AND AGAINST WHOM HAST THOU EXALTED THY VOICE,
AND LIFTED UP THINE EYES ON HIGH?
EVEN AGAINST THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL.

24 BY THY SERVANTS HAST THOU REPROACHED THE LORD, AND HAST SAID,
BY THE MULTITUDE OF MY CHARIOTS AM I COME UP
TO THE HEIGHT OF THE MOUNTAINS,
TO THE SIDES OF LEBANON;
AND I WILL CUT DOWN THE TALL CEDARS THEREOF,
AND THE CHOICE FIR TREES THEREOF:
AND I WILL ENTER INTO THE HEIGHT OF HIS BORDER,
AND THE FOREST OF HIS CARMEL.

25 I HAVE DIGGED, AND DRUNK WATER;
AND WITH THE SOLE OF MY FEET
HAVE I DRIED UP ALL THE RIVERS OF THE BESIEGED PLACES.

26 HAST THOU NOT HEARD LONG AGO, HOW I HAVE DONE IT;
AND OF ANCIENT TIMES, THAT I HAVE FORMED IT?
NOW HAVE I BROUGHT IT TO PASS,
THAT THOU SHOULDEST BE TO LAY WASTE
DEFENCED CITIES INTO RUINOUS HEAPS.

27 THEREFORE THEIR INHABITANTS WERE OF SMALL POWER,
THEY WERE DISMAYED AND CONFOUNDED:
THEY WERE
AS THE GRASS OF THE FIELD, AND
AS THE GREEN HERB,
AS THE GRASS ON THE HOUSETOPS, AND
AS CORN BLASTED BEFORE IT BE GROWN UP.

28 BUT I KNOW THY ABODE, AND THY GOING OUT,
AND THY COMING IN, AND THY RAGE AGAINST ME.

²⁹ BECAUSE THY RAGE AGAINST ME,
AND THY TUMULT, IS COME UP INTO MINE EARS,
THEREFORE WILL I PUT MY HOOK IN THY NOSE,
AND MY BRIDLE IN THY LIPS,
AND I WILL TURN THEE BACK
BY THE WAY BY WHICH THOU CAMEST.

³⁰ AND THIS SHALL BE A SIGN UNTO THEE,
YE SHALL EAT THIS YEAR SUCH AS GROWETH OF ITSELF;
AND THE 2ND YEAR THAT WHICH SPRINGETH OF THE SAME:
AND IN THE 3RD YEAR SOW YE, AND REAP,
AND PLANT VINEYARDS, AND EAT THE FRUIT THEREOF.

³¹ AND THE REMNANT THAT IS ESCAPED OF THE HOUSE OF JUDAH
SHALL AGAIN TAKE ROOT DOWNWARD, AND BEAR FRUIT UPWARD:

³² FOR OUT OF JERUSALEM SHALL GO FORTH A REMNANT,
AND THEY THAT ESCAPE OUT OF MOUNT ZION:
THE ZEAL OF THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL DO THIS.

³³ Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria,
HE SHALL NOT COME INTO THIS CITY,
NOR SHOOT AN ARROW THERE,
NOR COME BEFORE IT WITH SHIELDS,
NOR CAST A BANK AGAINST IT.

³⁴ BY THE WAY THAT HE CAME,
BY THE SAME SHALL HE RETURN,
AND SHALL NOT COME INTO THIS CITY, saith the LORD.

³⁵ FOR I WILL DEFEND THIS CITY TO SAVE IT FOR MINE OWN SAKE,
AND FOR MY SERVANT DAVID'S SAKE.

³⁶ Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians 185,000: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. ³⁷ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. ³⁸ And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

¹ In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, **38**
Thus saith the LORD,

SET THINE HOUSE IN ORDER: FOR THOU SHALT DIE, AND NOT LIVE.

² Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,
³ and said,

Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight.

And Hezekiah wept sore. ⁴ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,
⁵ Go, and say to HEZEKIAH,

THUS SAITH THE LORD, THE GOD OF DAVID THY FATHER,

I HAVE HEARD THY PRAYER, I HAVE SEEN THY TEARS: BEHOLD, I WILL ADD
UNTO THY DAYS 15 YEARS. ⁶ AND I WILL DELIVER THEE AND THIS CITY

OUT OF THE HAND OF THE KING OF ASSYRIA: AND I WILL DEFEND THIS CITY. ⁷AND THIS SHALL BE A SIGN UNTO THEE FROM THE LORD, THAT THE LORD WILL DO THIS THING THAT HE HATH SPOKEN; ⁸BEHOLD, I WILL BRING AGAIN THE SHADOW OF THE DEGREES, WHICH IS GONE DOWN IN THE SUN DIAL OF AHAZ, 10 DEGREES BACKWARD.

So the sun returned 10 degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

⁹The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

- ¹⁰ I said in the cutting off of my days,
I shall go to the gates of the grave:
I am deprived of the residue of my years.
- ¹¹ I said,
I shall not see the LORD,
even the LORD, in the land of the living:
I shall behold man no more
with the inhabitants of the world.
- ¹² Mine age is departed,
and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent:
I have cut off like a weaver my life:
he will cut me off with pining sickness:
from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
- ¹³ I reckoned till morning, that,
as a lion, so will he break all my bones:
from day even to night
wilt thou make an end of me.
- ¹⁴ Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter:
I did mourn as a dove:
mine eyes fail with looking upward:
O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me.
- ¹⁵ What shall I say?
he hath both spoken unto me,
and himself hath done it:
I shall go softly all my years
in the bitterness of my soul.
- ¹⁶ O Lord, by these things men live,
and in all these things is the life of my spirit:
so wilt thou recover me,
and make me to live.
- ¹⁷ Behold, for peace I had great bitterness:
but thou hast in love to my soul
delivered it from the pit of corruption:
for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.
- ¹⁸ For the grave cannot praise thee,
death can not celebrate thee:
they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

¹⁹ The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

²⁰ The LORD was ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

²¹ For Isaiah had said,
Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

²² Hezekiah also had said,
What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

¹At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. ²And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his

precious things,
the silver, and
the gold, and
the spices, and
the precious ointment, and
all the house of his armour, and
all that was found in his treasures:

there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. ³Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee?

And Hezekiah said,
They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon.

⁴Then said he,
What have they seen in thine house?

And Hezekiah answered,
All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

⁵Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah,
Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

⁶BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, THAT ALL THAT IS IN THINE HOUSE, AND THAT WHICH THY FATHERS HAVE LAID UP IN STORE UNTIL THIS DAY, SHALL BE CARRIED TO BABYLON: NOTHING SHALL BE LEFT, SAITH THE LORD. ⁷AND OF THY SONS THAT SHALL ISSUE FROM THEE, WHICH THOU SHALT BEGET, SHALL THEY TAKE AWAY; AND THEY SHALL BE EUNUCHS IN THE PALACE OF THE KING OF BABYLON.

⁸Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah,
Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken.

He said moreover,
For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

No god like God

40
saith your God.

- ¹ COMFORT YE,
COMFORT YE MY PEOPLE,
- ² SPEAK YE COMFORTABLY TO JERUSALEM,
AND CRY UNTO HER,
THAT HER WARFARE IS ACCOMPLISHED,
THAT HER INIQUITY IS PARDONED:
FOR SHE HATH RECEIVED OF THE LORD'S HAND
DOUBLE FOR ALL HER SINS.
- ³ THE VOICE OF HIM THAT CRIETH IN THE WILDERNESS,
PREPARE YE THE WAY OF THE LORD,
MAKE STRAIGHT IN THE DESERT A HIGHWAY FOR OUR GOD.
- ⁴ EVERY VALLEY SHALL BE EXALTED, AND
EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL BE MADE LOW:
AND THE CROOKED SHALL BE MADE STRAIGHT,
AND THE ROUGH PLACES PLAIN:
- ⁵ AND THE GLORY OF THE LORD SHALL BE REVEALED,
AND ALL FLESH SHALL SEE IT TOGETHER:
FOR THE MOUTH OF THE LORD HATH SPOKEN IT.
- ⁶ The voice said, Cry.
And he said, What shall I cry?
All flesh is grass,
and all the goodliness thereof
is as the flower of the field:
- ⁷ the grass withereth,
the flower fadeth:
because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it:
surely the people is grass.
- ⁸ The grass withereth,
the flower fadeth:
but the word of our God shall stand for ever.
- ⁹ O Zion, that bringest good tidings,
get thee up into the high mountain;
O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings,
lift up thy voice with strength;
lift it up, be not afraid;
say unto the cities of Judah,
Behold your God!
- ¹⁰ Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong hand,
and his arm shall rule for him:
behold, his reward is with him,
and his work before him.
- ¹¹ He shall feed his flock like a shepherd:
he shall gather the lambs with his arm,
and carry them in his bosom,
and shall gently lead those that are with young.

- 12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand,
and meted out heaven with the span,
and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure,
and weighed the mountains in scales,
and the hills in a balance?
- 13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD,
or being his counsellor hath taught him?
- 14 With whom took he counsel,
and who instructed him,
and taught him in the path of judgment,
and taught him knowledge,
and shewed to him the way of understanding?
- 15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket,
and are counted as the small dust of the balance:
behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.
- 16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,
nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.
- 17 All nations before him are as nothing;
and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.
- 18 To whom then will ye liken God?
or what likeness will ye compare unto him?
- 19 The workman melteth a graven image,
and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold,
and casteth silver chains.
- 20 He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation
chooseth a tree that will not rot;
he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image,
that shall not be moved.
- 21 Have ye not known?
have ye not heard?
hath it not been told you from the beginning?
have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?
- 22 It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth,
and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers;
that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain,
and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:
- 23 that bringeth the princes to nothing;
he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.
- 24 Yea, they shall not be planted;
yea, they shall not be sown:
yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth:
and he shall also blow upon them,
and they shall wither,
and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.
- 25 TO WHOM THEN WILL YE LIKEN ME,
OR SHALL I BE EQUAL?
- 26 Lift up your eyes on high,
and behold who hath created these things,
that bringeth out their host by number:

saieth the Holy One.

he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might,
for that he is strong in power;
not one faileth.

- 27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob,
and speakest, O Israel,
My way is hid from the LORD,
and my judgment is passed over from my God?
- 28 Hast thou not known?
hast thou not heard,
that the everlasting God,
the LORD,
the Creator of the ends of the earth,
fainteth not,
neither is weary?
there is no searching of his understanding.
- 29 He giveth power to the faint;
and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.
- 30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary,
and the young men shall utterly fall:
31 but they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength;
they shall mount up with wings as eagles;
they shall run, and not be weary;
and they shall walk, and not faint.

- 1 KEEP SILENCE BEFORE ME, O ISLANDS;
AND LET THE PEOPLE RENEW THEIR STRENGTH:
LET THEM COME NEAR;
THEN LET THEM SPEAK:
LET US COME NEAR TOGETHER TO JUDGMENT.
- 2 WHO RAISED UP THE RIGHTEOUS MAN FROM THE EAST,
CALLED HIM TO HIS FOOT,
GAVE THE NATIONS BEFORE HIM,
AND MADE HIM RULE OVER KINGS?
HE GAVE THEM AS THE DUST TO HIS SWORD,
AND AS DRIVEN STUBBLE TO HIS BOW.
- 3 HE PURSUED THEM, AND PASSED SAFELY;
EVEN BY THE WAY THAT HE HAD NOT GONE WITH HIS FEET.
- 4 WHO HATH WROUGHT AND DONE IT,
CALLING THE GENERATIONS FROM THE BEGINNING?
I THE LORD, THE FIRST,
AND WITH THE LAST; I AM HE.
- 5 THE ISLES SAW IT, AND FEARED;
THE ENDS OF THE EARTH WERE AFRAID,
DREW NEAR, AND CAME.
- 6 THEY HELPED EVERY ONE HIS NEIGHBOUR;
AND EVERY ONE SAID TO HIS BROTHER,
BE OF GOOD COURAGE.
- 7 SO THE CARPENTER ENCOURAGED THE GOLDSMITH,
AND HE THAT SMOOTHETH WITH THE HAMMER HIM THAT SMOTE THE ANVIL, SAYING,
IT IS READY FOR THE SODERING:
AND HE FASTENED IT WITH NAILS,
THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE MOVED.

- 8 BUT THOU, **ISRAEL**, ART **MY SERVANT**,
JACOB WHOM I HAVE CHOSEN,
 THE SEED OF **ABRAHAM** MY FRIEND.
- 9 THOU WHOM I HAVE TAKEN FROM THE **ENDS** OF THE **EARTH**,
 AND CALLED THEE FROM THE CHIEF **MEN** THEREOF,
 AND SAID UNTO THEE,
 THOU ART **MY SERVANT**;
 I HAVE CHOSEN THEE,
 AND NOT CAST THEE AWAY.
- 10 FEAR THOU NOT;
 FOR I AM WITH THEE:
 BE NOT DISMAYED;
 FOR I AM THY **GOD**:
 I WILL STRENGTHEN THEE;
 YEA, I WILL HELP THEE;
 YEA, I WILL UPHOLD THEE WITH THE **RIGHT** HAND OF **MY** RIGHTEOUSNESS.
- 11 BEHOLD, **ALL** THEY THAT WERE INCENSED AGAINST THEE
 SHALL BE ASHAMED AND CONFOUNDED:
 THEY SHALL BE AS NOTHING;
 AND THEY THAT STRIVE WITH THEE SHALL PERISH.
- 12 THOU SHALT SEEK THEM, AND SHALT NOT FIND THEM,
 EVEN THEM THAT CONTENDED WITH THEE:
 THEY THAT WAR AGAINST THEE SHALL BE AS NOTHING,
 AND AS A THING OF NOUGHT.
- 13 FOR I THE **LORD** THY **GOD** WILL HOLD THY **RIGHT** HAND,
 SAYING UNTO THEE, FEAR NOT; I WILL HELP THEE.
- 14 FEAR NOT, THOU **WORM** **JACOB**,
 AND YE **MEN** OF **ISRAEL**;
 I WILL HELP THEE,

saith the **LORD**,
 and thy redeemer,
 the **Holy One** of **Israel**.

- 15 BEHOLD, I WILL MAKE THEE A **NEW** SHARP THRESHING INSTRUMENT HAVING TEETH:
 THOU SHALT THRESH THE **MOUNTAINS**,
 AND BEAT THEM **SMALL**,
 AND SHALT MAKE THE **HILLS** AS **CHAFF**.
- 16 THOU SHALT FAN THEM,
 AND THE WIND SHALL CARRY THEM AWAY,
 AND THE WHIRLWIND SHALL SCATTER THEM:
 AND THOU SHALT REJOICE IN THE **LORD**,
 AND SHALT GLORY IN THE **HOLY ONE** OF **ISRAEL**.
- 17 **WHEN** THE **POOR** AND **NEEDY** SEEK WATER, AND THERE IS **NONE**,
 AND THEIR TONGUE FAILETH FOR THIRST,
 I THE **LORD** WILL HEAR THEM,
 I THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL** WILL NOT FORSAKE THEM.
- 18 I WILL OPEN **RIVERS** IN HIGH PLACES,
 AND **FOUNTAINS** IN THE MIDST OF THE **VALLEYS**:
 I WILL MAKE THE **WILDERNESS** A **POOL** OF WATER,
 AND THE DRY **LAND** **SPRINGS** OF WATER.

- 19 I WILL PLANT IN THE WILDERNESS
 THE CEDAR,
 THE SHITTAH TREE, AND
 THE MYRTLE, AND
 THE OIL TREE;
 I WILL SET IN THE DESERT
 THE FIR TREE, AND
 THE PINE, AND
 THE BOX TREE TOGETHER:
- 20 THAT THEY MAY SEE, AND KNOW, AND CONSIDER, AND UNDERSTAND TOGETHER,
 THAT THE HAND OF THE LORD HATH DONE THIS,
 AND THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL HATH CREATED IT.
- 21 PRODUCE YOUR CAUSE,
 BRING FORTH YOUR STRONG REASONS,
 saith the LORD;
 saith the King of Jacob.
- 22 LET THEM BRING THEM FORTH, AND SHEW US WHAT SHALL HAPPEN:
 LET THEM SHEW THE FORMER THINGS, WHAT THEY BE,
 THAT WE MAY CONSIDER THEM, AND KNOW THE LATTER END OF THEM;
 OR DECLARE US THINGS FOR TO COME.
- 23 SHEW THE THINGS THAT ARE TO COME HEREAFTER,
 THAT WE MAY KNOW THAT YE ARE GODS:
 YEA, DO GOOD, OR DO EVIL,
 THAT WE MAY BE DISMAYED,
 AND BEHOLD IT TOGETHER.
- 24 BEHOLD, YE ARE OF NOTHING,
 AND YOUR WORK OF NOUGHT:
 AN ABOMINATION IS HE THAT CHOOSETH YOU.
- 25 I HAVE RAISED UP ONE FROM THE NORTH, AND HE SHALL COME:
 FROM THE RISING OF THE SUN SHALL HE CALL UPON MY NAME:
 AND HE SHALL COME UPON PRINCES AS UPON MORTER,
 AND AS THE POTTER TREADETH CLAY.
- 26 WHO HATH DECLARED FROM THE BEGINNING, THAT WE MAY KNOW?
 AND BEFORETIME, THAT WE MAY SAY, HE IS RIGHTEOUS?
 YEA, THERE IS NONE THAT SHEWETH,
 YEA, THERE IS NONE THAT DECLARETH,
 YEA, THERE IS NONE THAT HEARETH YOUR WORDS.
- 27 THE FIRST SHALL SAY TO ZION, BEHOLD, BEHOLD THEM:
 AND I WILL GIVE TO JERUSALEM ONE THAT BRINGETH GOOD TIDINGS.
- 28 FOR I BEHELD, AND THERE WAS NO MAN;
 EVEN AMONG THEM, AND THERE WAS NO COUNSELLER,
 THAT, WHEN I ASKED OF THEM, COULD ANSWER A WORD.
- 29 BEHOLD, THEY ARE ALL VANITY;
 THEIR WORKS ARE NOTHING:
 THEIR MOLTEN IMAGES ARE WIND AND CONFUSION.
- 1 BEHOLD MY SERVANT, WHOM I UPHOLD;
 MINE ELECT, IN WHOM MY SOUL DELIGHTETH;
 I HAVE PUT MY SPIRIT UPON HIM:
 HE SHALL BRING FORTH JUDGMENT TO THE GENTILES.

² HE SHALL NOT CRY,
NOR LIFT UP,
NOR CAUSE HIS VOICE TO BE HEARD IN THE STREET.

³ A BRUISED REED SHALL HE NOT BREAK,
AND THE SMOKING FLAX SHALL HE NOT QUENCH:
HE SHALL BRING FORTH JUDGMENT UNTO TRUTH.

⁴ HE SHALL NOT FAIL NOR BE DISCOURAGED,
TILL HE HAVE SET JUDGMENT IN THE EARTH:
AND THE ISLES SHALL WAIT FOR HIS LAW.

⁵ Thus saith God the LORD,
he that created the heavens, and stretched them out;
he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it;
he that giveth breath unto the people upon it,
and spirit to them that walk therein:

⁶ I THE LORD HAVE CALLED THEE IN RIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND WILL HOLD THINE HAND,
AND WILL KEEP THEE,
AND GIVE THEE FOR A COVENANT OF THE PEOPLE,
FOR A LIGHT OF THE GENTILES;

⁷ TO OPEN THE BLIND EYES,
TO BRING OUT THE PRISONERS FROM THE PRISON,
AND THEM THAT SIT IN DARKNESS OUT OF THE PRISON HOUSE.

⁸ I AM THE LORD:
THAT IS MY NAME:
AND MY GLORY WILL I NOT GIVE TO ANOTHER,
NEITHER MY PRAISE TO GRAVEN IMAGES.

⁹ BEHOLD, THE FORMER THINGS ARE COME TO PASS,
AND NEW THINGS DO I DECLARE:
BEFORE THEY SPRING FORTH I TELL YOU OF THEM.

¹⁰ Sing unto the LORD a new song,
and his praise from the end of the earth,
ye that go down to
the sea, and all that is therein;
the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

¹¹ Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice,
the villages that Kedar doth inhabit:
let the inhabitants of the rock sing,
let them shout from the top of the mountains.

¹² Let them give glory unto the LORD,
and declare his praise in the islands.

¹³ The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man,
he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war:
he shall cry, yea, roar;
he shall prevail against his enemies.

¹⁴ I HAVE LONG TIME HOLDEN MY PEACE;
I HAVE BEEN STILL, AND REFRAINED MYSELF:
NOW WILL I CRY LIKE A TRAVAILING WOMAN;
I WILL DESTROY AND DEVOUR AT ONCE.

- 15 I WILL MAKE WASTE MOUNTAINS AND HILLS,
AND DRY UP ALL THEIR HERBS;
AND I WILL MAKE THE RIVERS ISLANDS,
AND I WILL DRY UP THE POOLS.
- 16 AND I WILL BRING THE BLIND BY A WAY THAT THEY KNEW NOT;
I WILL LEAD THEM IN PATHS THAT THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN:
I WILL MAKE DARKNESS LIGHT BEFORE THEM,
AND CROOKED THINGS STRAIGHT.
- THESE THINGS WILL I DO UNTO THEM,
AND NOT FORSAKE THEM.
- 17 THEY SHALL BE TURNED BACK,
THEY SHALL BE GREATLY ASHAMED,
THAT TRUST IN GRAVEN IMAGES,
THAT SAY TO THE MOLTEN IMAGES, YE ARE OUR GODS.
- 18 HEAR, YE DEAF;
AND LOOK, YE BLIND, THAT YE MAY SEE.
- 19 WHO IS BLIND, BUT MY SERVANT?
OR DEAF, AS MY MESSENGER THAT I SENT?
WHO IS BLIND AS HE THAT IS PERFECT,
AND BLIND AS THE LORD'S SERVANT?
- 20 SEEING MANY THINGS, BUT THOU OBSERVEST NOT;
OPENING THE EARS, BUT HE HEARETH NOT.
- 21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake;
he will magnify the law, and make it honourable.
- 22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled;
they are all of them snared in holes, and
they are hid in prison houses:
they are for a prey, and none delivereth;
for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
- 23 Who among you will give ear to this?
who will hearken and hear for the time to come?
- 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil,
and Israel to the robbers?
did not the LORD,
he against whom we have sinned?
for they would not walk in his ways,
neither were they obedient unto his law.
- 25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger,
and the strength of battle:
and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not;
and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

¹But now thus saith the LORD
that created thee, O Jacob,
and he that formed thee, O Israel,

FEAR NOT: FOR I HAVE REDEEMED THEE,
I HAVE CALLED THEE BY THY NAME; THOU ART MINE.

- ²WHEN THOU PASSEST THROUGH THE WATERS, I WILL BE WITH THEE;
AND THROUGH THE RIVERS, THEY SHALL NOT OVERFLOW THEE:

WHEN THOU WALKEST THROUGH THE FIRE, THOU SHALT NOT BE BURNED;
NEITHER SHALL THE FLAME KINDLE UPON THEE.

³ FOR I AM THE LORD THY GOD,
THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL, THY SAVIOUR:

I GAVE EGYPT FOR THY RANSOM,
ETHIOPIA AND SEBA FOR THEE.

⁴ SINCE THOU WAST PRECIOUS IN MY SIGHT,
THOU HAST BEEN HONOURABLE, AND I HAVE LOVED THEE:
THEREFORE WILL I GIVE MEN FOR THEE,
AND PEOPLE FOR THY LIFE.

⁵ FEAR NOT:
FOR I AM WITH THEE:
I WILL BRING THY SEED FROM THE EAST,
AND GATHER THEE FROM THE WEST;

⁶ I WILL SAY TO THE NORTH, GIVE UP;
AND TO THE SOUTH, KEEP NOT BACK:
BRING MY SONS FROM FAR,
AND MY DAUGHTERS FROM THE ENDS OF THE EARTH;

⁷ EVEN EVERY ONE THAT IS CALLED BY MY NAME:
FOR I HAVE CREATED HIM FOR MY GLORY,
I HAVE FORMED HIM; YEA, I HAVE MADE HIM.

⁸ BRING FORTH
THE BLIND PEOPLE THAT HAVE EYES, AND
THE DEAF THAT HAVE EARS.

⁹ LET ALL THE NATIONS BE GATHERED TOGETHER, AND
LET THE PEOPLE BE ASSEMBLED:
WHO AMONG THEM CAN DECLARE THIS,
AND SHEW US FORMER THINGS?
LET THEM BRING FORTH THEIR WITNESSES, THAT THEY MAY BE JUSTIFIED:
OR LET THEM HEAR, AND SAY, IT IS TRUTH.

¹⁰ YE ARE MY WITNESSES,
AND MY SERVANT WHOM I HAVE CHOSEN:
THAT YE MAY KNOW AND BELIEVE ME,
AND UNDERSTAND THAT I AM HE:
BEFORE ME THERE WAS NO GOD FORMED,
NEITHER SHALL THERE BE AFTER ME.

saith the LORD,

¹¹ I, EVEN I, AM THE LORD;
AND BESIDE ME THERE IS NO SAVIOUR.

¹² I HAVE DECLARED, AND HAVE SAVED,
AND I HAVE SHEWED, WHEN THERE WAS NO STRANGE GOD AMONG YOU:
THEREFORE YE ARE MY WITNESSES,
THAT I AM GOD.

saith the LORD,

¹³ YEA, BEFORE THE DAY WAS I AM HE;
AND THERE IS NONE THAT CAN DELIVER OUT OF MY HAND:
I WILL WORK, AND WHO SHALL LET IT?

¹⁴ Thus saith the LORD,
 your redeemer,
 the Holy One of Israel;

FOR YOUR SAKE I HAVE SENT TO BABYLON,
 AND HAVE BROUGHT DOWN ALL THEIR NOBLES,
 AND THE CHALDEANS,
 WHOSE CRY IS IN THE SHIPS.

¹⁵ I AM THE LORD, YOUR HOLY ONE,
 THE CREATOR OF ISRAEL, YOUR KING.

¹⁶ Thus saith the LORD,
 which maketh a way in the sea,
 and a path in the mighty waters;

¹⁷ which bringeth forth the chariot and horse,
 the army and the power;

THEY SHALL LIE DOWN TOGETHER, THEY SHALL NOT RISE:
 THEY ARE EXTINCT, THEY ARE QUENCHED AS TOW.

¹⁸ REMEMBER YE NOT THE FORMER THINGS,
 NEITHER CONSIDER THE THINGS OF OLD.

¹⁹ BEHOLD, I WILL DO A NEW THING;
 NOW IT SHALL SPRING FORTH; SHALL YE NOT KNOW IT?
 I WILL EVEN MAKE A WAY IN THE WILDERNESS,
 AND RIVERS IN THE DESERT.

²⁰ THE BEAST OF THE FIELD SHALL HONOUR ME,
 THE DRAGONS AND THE OWLS:
 BECAUSE I GIVE WATERS IN THE WILDERNESS,
 AND RIVERS IN THE DESERT,
 TO GIVE DRINK TO MY PEOPLE, MY CHOSEN.

²¹ THIS PEOPLE HAVE I FORMED FOR MYSELF;
 THEY SHALL SHEW FORTH MY PRAISE.

²² BUT THOU HAST NOT CALLED UPON ME, O JACOB;
 BUT THOU HAST BEEN WEARY OF ME, O ISRAEL.

²³ THOU HAST NOT BROUGHT ME THE SMALL CATTLE OF THY BURNT OFFERINGS;
 NEITHER HAST THOU HONOURED ME WITH THY SACRIFICES.
 I HAVE NOT CAUSED THEE TO SERVE WITH AN OFFERING,
 NOR WEARIED THEE WITH INCENSE.

²⁴ THOU HAST BOUGHT ME NO SWEET CANE WITH MONEY,
 NEITHER HAST THOU FILLED ME WITH THE FAT OF THY SACRIFICES:
 BUT THOU HAST MADE ME TO SERVE WITH THY SINS,
 THOU HAST WEARIED ME WITH THINE INIQUITIES.

²⁵ I, EVEN I, AM HE THAT BLOTTETH OUT THY TRANSGRESSIONS FOR MINE OWN SAKE,
 AND WILL NOT REMEMBER THY SINS.

²⁶ PUT ME IN REMEMBRANCE:
 LET US PLEAD TOGETHER:
 DECLARE THOU, THAT THOU MAYEST BE JUSTIFIED.

²⁷ THY FIRST FATHER HATH SINNED, AND
 THY TEACHERS HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME.

²⁸ THEREFORE I HAVE PROFANED THE PRINCES OF THE SANCTUARY,
 AND HAVE GIVEN JACOB TO THE CURSE,
 AND ISRAEL TO REPROACHES.

¹ YET NOW HEAR, O JACOB MY SERVANT;
AND ISRAEL, WHOM I HAVE CHOSEN:

² thus saith the LORD
that made thee,
and formed thee from the womb,
which will help thee;

FEAR NOT, O JACOB, MY SERVANT;
AND THOU, JESURUN, WHOM I HAVE CHOSEN.

³ FOR I WILL POUR WATER UPON HIM THAT IS THIRSTY,
AND FLOODS UPON THE DRY GROUND:

I WILL POUR MY SPIRIT UPON THY SEED,
AND MY BLESSING UPON THINE OFFSPRING:

⁴ AND THEY SHALL SPRING UP AS AMONG THE GRASS,
AS WILLOWS BY THE WATER COURSES.

⁵ ONE SHALL SAY, I AM THE LORD'S;
AND ANOTHER SHALL CALL HIMSELF BY THE NAME OF JACOB;
AND ANOTHER SHALL SUBSCRIBE WITH HIS HAND UNTO THE LORD,
AND SURNAME HIMSELF BY THE NAME OF ISRAEL.

⁶ Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel,
and his redeemer the LORD of hosts;

I AM THE FIRST,
AND I AM THE LAST;
AND BESIDE ME THERE IS NO GOD.

⁷ AND WHO, AS I, SHALL CALL, AND SHALL DECLARE IT,
AND SET IT IN ORDER FOR ME,
SINCE I APPOINTED THE ANCIENT PEOPLE?

AND THE THINGS THAT ARE COMING,
AND SHALL COME, LET THEM SHEW UNTO THEM.

⁸ FEAR YE NOT, NEITHER BE AFRAID:
HAVE NOT I TOLD THEE FROM THAT TIME,

AND HAVE DECLARED IT?
YE ARE EVEN MY WITNESSES.

IS THERE A GOD BESIDE ME?
YEA, THERE IS NO GOD;
I KNOW NOT ANY.

⁹ THEY THAT MAKE A GRAVEN IMAGE ARE ALL OF THEM VANITY;
AND THEIR DELECTABLE THINGS SHALL NOT PROFIT;

AND THEY ARE THEIR OWN WITNESSES;
THEY SEE NOT, NOR KNOW;
THAT THEY MAY BE ASHAMED.

¹⁰ Who hath formed a god,
or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

¹¹ Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed:
and the workmen, they are of men:

let them all be gathered together,
let them stand up;

yet they shall fear,
and they shall be ashamed together.

- 12 The **smith** with the tongs **both** worketh in the coals,
and fashioneth it with hammers,
and worketh it with the strength of his arms:
yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth:
he drinketh no water, and is faint.
- 13 The **carpenter** stretcheth out his rule;
he marketh it out with a line;
he fitteth it with planes,
and he marketh it out with the **compass**,
and maketh it after the figure of a **man**,
according to the beauty of a **man**;
that it may remain in the **house**.
- 14 He heweth him down **cedars**,
and taketh the **cypress** and the **oak**,
which he strengtheneth for himself among the **trees** of the **forest**:
he planteth an **ash**, and the rain doth nourish it.
- 15 **Then** shall it be for a **man** to burn:
for he will take thereof, and warm himself;
yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread;
yea, he maketh a **god**, and worshippeth it;
he maketh it a **graven image**,
and falleth down thereto.
- 16 He burneth **part** thereof in the fire;
with **part** thereof he eateth flesh;
he roasteth roast, and is satisfied:
yea, he warmeth himself, and saith,
 Aha, I am warm,
 I have seen the fire:
- 17 and the **residue** thereof he maketh a **god**,
even his **graven image**:
he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it,
and prayeth unto it, and saith,
 Deliver me;
 for thou art my **god**.
- 18 They have not known nor understood:
for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see;
and their hearts, that they cannot understand.
- 19 And **none** considereth in his heart,
neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say,
 I have burned **part** of it in the fire;
 yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof;
 I have roasted flesh, and eaten it:
 and shall I make the **residue** thereof an **abomination**?
 shall I fall down to the **stock** of a **tree**?
- 20 He feedeth on ashes:
a deceived heart hath turned him aside,
that he cannot deliver his soul,
nor say, Is there not a lie in my **right** hand?
- 21 REMEMBER THESE, O **JACOB** AND **ISRAEL**;
FOR THOU ART MY **SERVANT**:

I HAVE FORMED THEE; THOU ART MY SERVANT:
O ISRAEL, THOU SHALT NOT BE FORGOTTEN OF ME.

²² I HAVE BLOTTED OUT,
AS A THICK CLOUD, THY TRANSGRESSIONS, AND,
AS A CLOUD, THY SINS:
RETURN UNTO ME;
FOR I HAVE REDEEMED THEE.

²³ Sing, O ye heavens;
for the LORD hath done it:
shout, ye lower parts of the earth:
break forth into singing, ye mountains,
O forest, and every tree therein:
for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob,
and glorified himself in Israel.

²⁴ Thus saith the LORD,
thy redeemer,
and he that formed thee from the womb,
I AM THE LORD THAT MAKETH ALL THINGS;
THAT STRETCHETH FORTH THE HEAVENS ALONE;
THAT SPREADETH ABROAD THE EARTH BY MYSELF;
²⁵ THAT FRUSTRATETH THE TOKENS OF THE LIARS,
AND MAKETH DIVINERS MAD;
THAT TURNETH WISE MEN BACKWARD,
AND MAKETH THEIR KNOWLEDGE FOOLISH;
²⁶ THAT CONFIRMETH THE WORD OF HIS SERVANT,
AND PERFORMETH THE COUNSEL OF HIS MESSENGERS;
THAT SAITH TO JERUSALEM,
THOU SHALT BE INHABITED;
AND TO THE CITIES OF JUDAH,
YE SHALL BE BUILT,
AND I WILL RAISE UP THE DECAYED PLACES THEREOF:
²⁷ THAT SAITH TO THE DEEP,
BE DRY,
AND I WILL DRY UP THY RIVERS:
²⁸ THAT SAITH OF CYRUS,
HE IS MY SHEPHERD,
AND SHALL PERFORM ALL MY PLEASURE:
EVEN SAYING TO JERUSALEM,
THOU SHALT BE BUILT;
AND TO THE TEMPLE,
THY FOUNDATION SHALL BE LAID.

¹ Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus,
WHOSE RIGHT HAND I HAVE HOLDEN,
TO SUBDUE NATIONS BEFORE HIM;
AND I WILL LOOSE THE LOINS OF KINGS,
TO OPEN BEFORE HIM THE TWO LEAVED GATES;
AND THE GATES SHALL NOT BE SHUT;

² I WILL GO BEFORE THEE,
AND MAKE THE CROOKED PLACES STRAIGHT:
I WILL BREAK IN PIECES THE GATES OF BRASS,
AND CUT IN SUNDER THE BARS OF IRON:
³ AND I WILL GIVE THEE THE TREASURES OF DARKNESS,
AND HIDDEN RICHES OF SECRET PLACES,
THAT THOU MAYEST KNOW THAT I, THE LORD,
WHICH CALL THEE BY THY NAME, AM THE GOD OF ISRAEL.

⁴ FOR JACOB MY SERVANT'S SAKE,
AND ISRAEL MINE ELECT,
I HAVE EVEN CALLED THEE BY THY NAME:
I HAVE SURNAMED THEE,
THOUGH THOU HAST NOT KNOWN ME.

⁵ I AM THE LORD,
AND THERE IS NONE ELSE,
THERE IS NO GOD BESIDE ME:
I GIRDED THEE,
THOUGH THOU HAST NOT KNOWN ME:

⁶ THAT THEY MAY KNOW FROM THE RISING OF THE SUN,
AND FROM THE WEST,
THAT THERE IS NONE BESIDE ME.

I AM THE LORD,
AND THERE IS NONE ELSE.

⁷ I FORM THE LIGHT,
AND CREATE DARKNESS:
I MAKE PEACE,
AND CREATE EVIL:
I THE LORD DO ALL THESE THINGS.

⁸ DROP DOWN, YE HEAVENS, FROM ABOVE, AND
LET THE SKIES POUR DOWN RIGHTEOUSNESS:
LET THE EARTH OPEN, AND
LET THEM BRING FORTH SALVATION, AND
LET RIGHTEOUSNESS SPRING UP TOGETHER;
I THE LORD HAVE CREATED IT.

⁹ WOE UNTO HIM THAT STRIVETH WITH HIS MAKER!
LET THE POTSDHERD STRIVE WITH THE POTSDHERDS OF THE EARTH.
SHALL THE CLAY SAY TO HIM THAT FASHIONETH IT, WHAT MAKEST THOU?
OR THY WORK, HE HATH NO HANDS?

¹⁰ WOE UNTO HIM THAT SAITH UNTO HIS FATHER, WHAT BEGETTEST THOU?
OR TO THE WOMAN, WHAT HAST THOU BROUGHT FORTH?

¹¹ Thus saith the LORD,
the Holy One of Israel,
and his Maker,

ASK ME OF THINGS TO COME CONCERNING MY SONS,
AND CONCERNING THE WORK OF MY HANDS COMMAND YE ME.

¹² I HAVE MADE THE EARTH, AND CREATED MAN UPON IT:
I, EVEN MY HANDS, HAVE STRETCHED OUT THE HEAVENS,
AND ALL THEIR HOST HAVE I COMMANDED.

¹³ I HAVE RAISED HIM UP IN RIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND I WILL DIRECT ALL HIS WAYS:
HE SHALL BUILD MY CITY, AND HE SHALL LET GO MY CAPTIVES,
NOT FOR PRICE NOR REWARD,
saith the LORD of hosts.

¹⁴ Thus saith the LORD,
THE LABOUR OF EGYPT,
AND MERCHANDISE OF ETHIOPIA
AND OF THE SABEANS,
MEN OF STATURE, SHALL COME OVER UNTO THEE,
AND THEY SHALL BE THINE:
THEY SHALL COME AFTER THEE;
IN CHAINS THEY SHALL COME OVER,
AND THEY SHALL FALL DOWN UNTO THEE,
THEY SHALL MAKE SUPPLICATION UNTO THEE, SAYING,
SURELY GOD IS IN THEE;
AND THERE IS NONE ELSE, THERE IS NO GOD.

¹⁵ VERILY THOU ART A GOD THAT HIDEST THYSELF,
O GOD OF ISRAEL, THE SAVIOUR.

¹⁶ THEY SHALL BE ASHAMED, AND ALSO CONFOUNDED, ALL OF THEM:
THEY SHALL GO TO CONFUSION TOGETHER THAT ARE MAKERS OF IDOLS.

¹⁷ BUT ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED IN THE LORD WITH AN EVERLASTING SALVATION:
YE SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED NOR CONFOUNDED WORLD WITHOUT END.

¹⁸ For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens;
GOD HIMSELF THAT FORMED THE EARTH AND MADE IT;
HE HATH ESTABLISHED IT,
HE CREATED IT NOT IN VAIN,
HE FORMED IT TO BE INHABITED:
I AM THE LORD;
AND THERE IS NONE ELSE.

¹⁹ I HAVE NOT SPOKEN IN SECRET,
IN A DARK PLACE OF THE EARTH:
I SAID NOT UNTO THE SEED OF JACOB, SEEK YE ME IN VAIN:
I THE LORD SPEAK RIGHTEOUSNESS,
I DECLARE THINGS THAT ARE RIGHT.

²⁰ ASSEMBLE YOURSELVES AND COME;
DRAW NEAR TOGETHER, YE THAT ARE ESCAPED OF THE NATIONS:
THEY HAVE NO KNOWLEDGE THAT SET UP THE WOOD OF THEIR GRAVEN IMAGE,
AND PRAY UNTO A GOD THAT CANNOT SAVE.

²¹ TELL YE, AND BRING THEM NEAR;
YEA, LET THEM TAKE COUNSEL TOGETHER:
WHO HATH DECLARED THIS FROM ANCIENT TIME?
WHO HATH TOLD IT FROM THAT TIME?
HAVE NOT I THE LORD?

AND THERE IS NO GOD ELSE BESIDE ME;
A JUST GOD AND A SAVIOUR;
THERE IS NONE BESIDE ME.

²² LOOK UNTO ME, AND BE YE SAVED,
ALL THE ENDS OF THE EARTH:
FOR I AM GOD,
AND THERE IS NONE ELSE.

- 23 I HAVE SWORN BY MYSELF,
THE WORD IS GONE OUT OF MY MOUTH IN RIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND SHALL NOT RETURN,
THAT UNTO ME EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW,
EVERY TONGUE SHALL SWEAR.
- 24 SURELY, SHALL ONE SAY, IN THE LORD HAVE I RIGHTEOUSNESS AND STRENGTH:
EVEN TO HIM SHALL MEN COME;
AND ALL THAT ARE INCENSED AGAINST HIM SHALL BE ASHAMED.
- 25 IN THE LORD SHALL ALL THE SEED OF ISRAEL
BE JUSTIFIED, AND SHALL GLORY.

- 1 Bel boweth down,
Nebo stoopeth,
their idols were upon the beasts,
and upon the cattle:
your carriages were heavy loaden;
they are a burden to the weary beast.
- 2 They stoop,
they bow down together;
they could not deliver the burden,
but themselves are gone into captivity.

- 3 HEarken UNTO ME, O HOUSE OF JACOB,
AND ALL THE REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
WHICH ARE BORNE BY ME FROM THE BELLY,
WHICH ARE CARRIED FROM THE WOMB:
- 4 AND EVEN TO YOUR OLD AGE I AM HE;
AND EVEN TO HOAR HAIRS WILL I CARRY YOU:
I HAVE MADE, AND I WILL BEAR;
EVEN I WILL CARRY, AND WILL DELIVER YOU.
- 5 TO WHOM WILL YE LIKEN ME, AND MAKE ME EQUAL,
AND COMPARE ME, THAT WE MAY BE LIKE?
- 6 THEY LAVISH GOLD OUT OF THE BAG,
AND WEIGH SILVER IN THE BALANCE,
AND HIRE A GOLDSMITH;
AND HE MAKETH IT A GOD:
THEY FALL DOWN,
YEA, THEY WORSHIP.
- 7 THEY BEAR HIM UPON THE SHOULDER,
THEY CARRY HIM, AND SET HIM IN HIS PLACE,
AND HE STANDETH;
FROM HIS PLACE SHALL HE NOT REMOVE:
YEA, ONE SHALL CRY UNTO HIM,
YET CAN HE NOT ANSWER,
NOR SAVE HIM OUT OF HIS TROUBLE.
- 8 REMEMBER THIS, AND SHEW YOURSELVES MEN:
BRING IT AGAIN TO MIND, O YE TRANSGRESSORS.
- 9 REMEMBER THE FORMER THINGS OF OLD:
FOR I AM GOD, AND THERE IS NONE ELSE;
I AM GOD, AND THERE IS NONE LIKE ME,

- 10 DECLARING THE **END** FROM THE **BEGINNING**,
AND FROM **ANCIENT TIMES** THE THINGS THAT ARE NOT **YET** DONE, SAYING,
MY COUNSEL SHALL STAND,
AND I WILL DO **ALL MY** PLEASURE:
- 11 CALLING A RAVENOUS **BIRD** FROM THE **EAST**,
THE **MAN** THAT EXECUTETH **MY** COUNSEL FROM A **FAR COUNTRY**:
YEA, I HAVE SPOKEN IT, I WILL ALSO BRING IT TO PASS;
I HAVE PURPOSED IT, I WILL ALSO DO IT.
- 12 HEarken UNTO **ME**, YE **STOUTHEARTED**,
THAT ARE **FAR** FROM RIGHTEOUSNESS:
- 13 I BRING **NEAR MY** RIGHTEOUSNESS;
IT SHALL NOT BE **FAR OFF**,
AND **MY** SALVATION SHALL NOT TARRY:
AND I WILL PLACE SALVATION IN **ZION** FOR **ISRAEL MY** GLORY.

47

- 1 COME DOWN, AND SIT IN THE DUST, O **VIRGIN DAUGHTER** OF **BABYLON**,
SIT ON THE **GROUND**: THERE IS NO **THRONE**, O **DAUGHTER** OF THE **CHALDEANS**:
FOR THOU SHALT **NO MORE** BE CALLED TENDER AND DELICATE.
- 2 TAKE THE MILLSTONES, AND
GRIND MEAL:
UNCOVER THY LOCKS,
MAKE BARE THE LEG,
UNCOVER THE THIGH,
PASS OVER THE **RIVERS**.
- 3 THY NAKEDNESS SHALL BE UNCOVERED,
YEA, THY SHAME SHALL BE SEEN:
I WILL TAKE VENGEANCE,
AND I WILL NOT MEET THEE AS A **MAN**.
- 4 As for our redeemer,
the **LORD** of **hosts** is his name,
the Holy One of **Israel**.
- 5 SIT THOU SILENT,
AND GET THEE INTO DARKNESS, O **DAUGHTER** OF THE **CHALDEANS**:
FOR THOU SHALT **NO MORE** BE CALLED,
THE LADY OF KINGDOMS.
- 6 I WAS WROTH WITH **MY PEOPLE**,
I HAVE POLLUTED **MINE** INHERITANCE,
AND GIVEN THEM INTO THINE HAND:
THOU DIDST SHEW THEM NO MERCY;
UPON THE **ANCIENT** HAST THOU **VERY** HEAVILY LAID THY YOKE.
- 7 AND THOU SAIDST, I SHALL BE A **LADY FOR EVER**:
SO THAT THOU DIDST NOT LAY THESE THINGS TO THY HEART,
NEITHER DIDST REMEMBER THE **LATTER END** OF IT.
- 8 THEREFORE HEAR **NOW** THIS,
THOU THAT ART GIVEN TO PLEASURES,
THAT DWELLEST CARELESSLY,

THAT SAYEST IN THINE HEART,
 I AM, AND NONE ELSE BESIDE ME;
 I SHALL NOT SIT AS A WIDOW,
 NEITHER SHALL I KNOW THE LOSS OF CHILDREN:

- 9 BUT THESE TWO THINGS SHALL COME TO THEE IN A MOMENT IN ONE DAY,
 THE LOSS OF CHILDREN,
 AND WIDOWHOOD:

THEY SHALL COME UPON THEE IN THEIR PERFECTION
 FOR THE MULTITUDE OF THY SORCERIES,
 AND FOR THE GREAT ABUNDANCE OF THINE ENCHANTMENTS.

- 10 FOR THOU HAST TRUSTED IN THY WICKEDNESS:
 THOU HAST SAID,
 NONE SEETH ME.

THY WISDOM AND THY KNOWLEDGE,
 IT HATH PERVERTED THEE;
 AND THOU HAST SAID IN THINE HEART,
 I AM, AND NONE ELSE BESIDE ME.

- 11 THEREFORE SHALL EVIL COME UPON THEE;
 THOU SHALT NOT KNOW FROM WHENCE IT RISETH:
 AND MISCHIEF SHALL FALL UPON THEE;
 THOU SHALT NOT BE ABLE TO PUT IT OFF:
 AND DESOLATION SHALL COME UPON THEE SUDDENLY,
 WHICH THOU SHALT NOT KNOW.

- 12 STAND NOW WITH THINE ENCHANTMENTS,
 AND WITH THE MULTITUDE OF THY SORCERIES,
 WHEREIN THOU HAST LABOURED FROM THY YOUTH;
 IF SO BE THOU SHALT BE ABLE TO PROFIT,
 IF SO BE THOU MAYEST PREVAIL.

- 13 THOU ART WEARIED IN THE MULTITUDE OF THY COUNSELS.
 LET NOW THE ASTROLOGERS, THE STARGAZERS, THE MONTHLY PROGNOSTICATORS,
 STAND UP, AND SAVE THEE FROM THESE THINGS THAT SHALL COME UPON THEE.

- 14 BEHOLD, THEY SHALL BE AS STUBBLE;
 THE FIRE SHALL BURN THEM;
 THEY SHALL NOT DELIVER THEMSELVES FROM THE POWER OF THE FLAME:
 THERE SHALL NOT BE A COAL TO WARM AT,
 NOR FIRE TO SIT BEFORE IT.

- 15 THUS SHALL THEY BE UNTO THEE WITH WHOM THOU HAST LABOURED,
 EVEN THY MERCHANTS, FROM THY YOUTH:
 THEY SHALL WANDER EVERY ONE TO HIS QUARTER;
 NONE SHALL SAVE THEE.

- 1 HEAR YE THIS, O HOUSE OF JACOB,
 WHICH ARE CALLED BY THE NAME OF ISRAEL,
 AND ARE COME FORTH OUT OF THE WATERS OF JUDAH,
 WHICH SWEAR BY THE NAME OF THE LORD,
 AND MAKE MENTION OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL,
 BUT NOT IN TRUTH, NOR IN RIGHTEOUSNESS.

- 2 FOR THEY CALL THEMSELVES OF THE HOLY CITY,
 AND STAY THEMSELVES UPON THE GOD OF ISRAEL;
 THE LORD OF HOSTS IS HIS NAME.

- 3 I HAVE DECLARED THE **FORMER** THINGS FROM THE **BEGINNING**;
AND THEY WENT FORTH OUT OF MY MOUTH, AND I SHEWED THEM;
I DID THEM **SUDDENLY**, AND THEY **CAME TO PASS**.
- 4 BECAUSE I KNEW THAT THOU ART OBSTINATE,
AND THY NECK IS AN IRON SINEW,
AND THY BROW BRASS;
- 5 I HAVE EVEN FROM THE **BEGINNING** DECLARED IT TO THEE;
BEFORE IT CAME TO PASS I SHEWED IT THEE:
LEST THOU SHOULDEST SAY,
MINE **IDOL** HATH DONE THEM,
AND MY **GRAVEN IMAGE**,
AND MY **MOLTEN IMAGE**,
HATH COMMANDED THEM.
- 6 THOU HAST HEARD, SEE **ALL THIS**;
AND WILL NOT YE DECLARE IT?
I HAVE SHEWED THEE **NEW THINGS** FROM THIS **TIME**,
EVEN HIDDEN THINGS, AND THOU DIDST NOT KNOW THEM.
- 7 THEY ARE CREATED **NOW**,
AND NOT FROM THE **BEGINNING**;
EVEN **BEFORE THE DAY WHEN** THOU HEARDEST THEM NOT;
LEST THOU SHOULDEST SAY,
BEHOLD, I KNEW THEM.
- 8 YEA, THOU HEARDEST NOT;
YEA, THOU KNEWEST NOT;
YEA, FROM THAT **TIME** THAT THINE EAR WAS NOT OPENED:
FOR I KNEW THAT THOU WOULDST DEAL **VERY** TREACHEROUSLY,
AND WAST CALLED A **TRANSGRESSOR** FROM THE WOMB.
- 9 FOR MY NAME'S SAKE WILL I DEFER **MINE** ANGER,
AND FOR MY PRAISE WILL I REFRAIN FOR THEE, THAT I CUT THEE NOT OFF.
- 10 BEHOLD, I HAVE REFINED THEE, BUT NOT WITH SILVER;
I HAVE CHOSEN THEE IN THE FURNACE OF AFFLICTION.
- 11 FOR **MINE** OWN SAKE, EVEN FOR **MINE** OWN SAKE, WILL I DO IT:
FOR HOW SHOULD **MY** NAME BE POLLUTED?
AND I WILL NOT GIVE **MY** GLORY UNTO ANOTHER.
- 12 HEarken UNTO ME, O **JACOB** AND **ISRAEL**, MY CALLED;
I AM HE; I AM THE **FIRST**, I ALSO AM THE **LAST**.
- 13 **MINE** HAND ALSO HATH LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THE **EARTH**,
AND MY **RIGHT** HAND HATH SPANNED THE **HEAVENS**:
WHEN I CALL UNTO THEM, THEY STAND UP TOGETHER.
- 14 **ALL** YE, ASSEMBLE YOURSELVES, AND HEAR;
WHICH AMONG THEM HATH DECLARED THESE THINGS?
THE **LORD** HATH LOVED HIM:
HE WILL DO HIS PLEASURE ON **BABYLON**,
AND HIS ARM SHALL BE ON THE **CHALDEANS**.
- 15 I, EVEN I, HAVE SPOKEN;
YEA, I HAVE CALLED HIM:
I HAVE BROUGHT HIM,
AND HE SHALL MAKE HIS WAY PROSPEROUS.
- 16 COME YE **NEAR** UNTO ME, HEAR YE THIS;
I HAVE NOT SPOKEN IN SECRET FROM THE **BEGINNING**;

FROM THE **TIME** THAT IT WAS, THERE AM I:
AND **NOW** THE **LORD GOD**, AND **HIS SPIRIT**, HATH SENT ME.

17 Thus saith the **LORD**,
thy **Redeemer**,
the **Holy One of Israel**;

I AM THE **LORD** THY **GOD** WHICH TEACHETH THEE TO PROFIT,
WHICH LEADETH THEE BY THE WAY THAT THOU SHOULDEST GO.

18 O THAT THOU HADST HEARKENED TO **MY** COMMANDMENTS!
THEN HAD THY PEACE BEEN AS A **RIVER**,
AND THY RIGHTEOUSNESS AS THE WAVES OF THE **SEA**:

19 THY **SEED** ALSO HAD BEEN AS THE SAND,
AND THE **OFFSPRING** OF THY BOWELS LIKE THE GRAVEL THEREOF;
HIS NAME SHOULD NOT HAVE BEEN CUT OFF
NOR DESTROYED FROM BEFORE **ME**.

20 GO YE FORTH OF **BABYLON**,
FLEE YE FROM THE **CHALDEANS**,
WITH A VOICE OF SINGING DECLARE YE,
TELL THIS, UTTER IT EVEN TO THE END OF THE **EARTH**;
SAY YE,

THE **LORD** HATH REDEEMED HIS **SERVANT JACOB**.
21 AND THEY THIRSTED NOT **WHEN HE** LED THEM THROUGH THE **DESERTS**:

HE CAUSED THE **WATERS** TO FLOW OUT OF THE **ROCK** FOR THEM:
HE CLAVE THE **ROCK** ALSO, AND THE **WATERS** GUSHED OUT.

22 THERE IS NO PEACE,
UNTO THE **WICKED**.

saith the **LORD**,

My Servant

1 Listen, O **isles**, unto me;
and hearken, ye **people**, from **far**;
The **LORD** hath called me from the womb;
from the bowels of my **mother** hath **he** made mention of my name.

2 And **he** hath made my mouth like a sharp sword;
in the shadow of **his** hand hath **he** hid me,
and made me a polished shaft;
in **his** quiver hath **he** hid me;

3 and said unto me,
THOU ART **MY SERVANT**, O **ISRAEL**,
IN WHOM I WILL BE GLORIFIED.

4 **Then I** said,
I have laboured in vain,
I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain:
yet surely my judgment is with the **LORD**,
and my work with my **God**.

49

⁵ AND NOW,
saith the LORD
that formed me from the womb to be his servant,
to bring Jacob again to him,

THOUGH ISRAEL BE NOT GATHERED,
YET SHALL I BE GLORIOUS IN THE EYES OF THE LORD,
AND MY GOD SHALL BE MY STRENGTH.

⁶And he said,

IT IS A LIGHT THING THAT THOU SHOULDEST BE MY SERVANT
TO RAISE UP THE TRIBES OF JACOB,
AND TO RESTORE THE PRESERVED OF ISRAEL:

I WILL ALSO GIVE THEE FOR A LIGHT TO THE GENTILES,
THAT THOU MAYEST BE MY SALVATION UNTO THE END OF THE EARTH.

⁷Thus saith the LORD,
the Redeemer of Israel,
and his Holy One,
to him whom man despiseth,
to him whom the nation abhorreth,
to a servant of rulers,
Kings shall see and arise,
princes also shall worship,
because of the LORD that is faithful,
and the Holy One of Israel,
and he shall choose thee.

⁸Thus saith the LORD,

IN AN ACCEPTABLE TIME HAVE I HEARD THEE, AND
IN A DAY OF SALVATION HAVE I HELPED THEE:

AND I WILL PRESERVE THEE,
AND GIVE THEE FOR A COVENANT OF THE PEOPLE,
TO ESTABLISH THE EARTH,
TO CAUSE TO INHERIT THE DESOLATE HERITAGES;

⁹ THAT THOU MAYEST SAY TO THE PRISONERS, GO FORTH;
TO THEM THAT ARE IN DARKNESS, SHEW YOURSELVES.

THEY SHALL FEED IN THE WAYS,
AND THEIR PASTURES SHALL BE IN ALL HIGH PLACES.

¹⁰ THEY SHALL NOT HUNGER NOR THIRST;
NEITHER SHALL THE HEAT NOR SUN SMITE THEM:
FOR HE THAT HATH MERCY ON THEM SHALL LEAD THEM,
EVEN BY THE SPRINGS OF WATER SHALL HE GUIDE THEM.

¹¹ AND I WILL MAKE ALL MY MOUNTAINS A WAY,
AND MY HIGHWAYS SHALL BE EXALTED.

¹² BEHOLD, THESE SHALL COME FROM FAR:
AND, LO, THESE FROM THE NORTH AND FROM THE WEST;
AND THESE FROM THE LAND OF SINIM.

¹³ SING, O HEAVENS;
AND BE JOYFUL, O EARTH;
AND BREAK FORTH INTO SINGING, O MOUNTAINS:
FOR THE LORD HATH COMFORTED HIS PEOPLE,
AND WILL HAVE MERCY UPON HIS AFFLICTED.

- 14 **BUT ZION SAID,**
THE LORD HATH FORSAKEN ME,
AND MY LORD HATH FORGOTTEN ME.
- 15 **CAN A WOMAN FORGET HER SUCKING CHILD,**
THAT SHE SHOULD NOT HAVE COMPASSION ON THE SON OF HER WOMB?
YEA, THEY MAY FORGET, YET WILL I NOT FORGET THEE.
- 16 **BEHOLD, I HAVE GRAVEN THEE UPON THE PALMS OF MY HANDS;**
THY WALLS ARE CONTINUALLY BEFORE ME.
- 17 **THY CHILDREN SHALL MAKE HASTE;**
THY DESTROYERS AND THEY THAT MADE THEE WASTE SHALL GO FORTH OF THEE.
- 18 **LIFT UP THINE EYES ROUND ABOUT, AND BEHOLD:**
ALL THESE GATHER THEMSELVES TOGETHER, AND COME TO THEE.

AS I LIVE,
THOU SHALT SURELY CLOTHE THEE WITH THEM ALL,
AS WITH AN ORNAMENT,
AND BIND THEM ON THEE,
AS A BRIDE DOETH.

saith the LORD,

- 19 **FOR THY WASTE AND THY DESOLATE PLACES,**
AND THE LAND OF THY DESTRUCTION,
SHALL EVEN NOW BE TOO NARROW BY REASON OF THE INHABITANTS,
AND THEY THAT SWALLOWED THEE UP SHALL BE FAR AWAY.
- 20 **THE CHILDREN WHICH THOU SHALT HAVE,**
AFTER THOU HAST LOST THE OTHER,
SHALL SAY AGAIN IN THINE EARS,
THE PLACE IS TOO STRAIT FOR ME:
GIVE PLACE TO ME THAT I MAY DWELL.
- 21 **THEN SHALT THOU SAY IN THINE HEART,**
WHO HATH BEGOTTEN ME THESE,
SEEING I HAVE LOST MY CHILDREN,
AND AM DESOLATE, A CAPTIVE,
AND REMOVING TO AND FRO?
AND WHO HATH BROUGHT UP THESE?
BEHOLD, I WAS LEFT ALONE;
THESE, WHERE HAD THEY BEEN?

22 **Thus saith the LORD GOD,**

- BEHOLD, I WILL LIFT UP MINE HAND TO THE GENTILES,
AND SET UP MY STANDARD TO THE PEOPLE:
AND THEY SHALL BRING THY SONS IN THEIR ARMS,
AND THY DAUGHTERS SHALL BE CARRIED UPON THEIR SHOULDERS.
- 23 **AND KINGS SHALL BE THY NURSING FATHERS,**
AND THEIR QUEENS THY NURSING MOTHERS:
THEY SHALL BOW DOWN TO THEE WITH THEIR FACE TOWARD THE EARTH,
AND LICK UP THE DUST OF THY FEET;
AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD:
FOR THEY SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED THAT WAIT FOR ME.
- 24 **SHALL THE PREY BE TAKEN FROM THE MIGHTY,**
OR THE LAWFUL CAPTIVE DELIVERED?

²⁵But thus saith the LORD,

EVEN THE CAPTIVES OF THE MIGHTY SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY,
AND THE PREY OF THE TERRIBLE SHALL BE DELIVERED:

FOR I WILL CONTEND WITH HIM THAT CONTENDETH WITH THEE,
AND I WILL SAVE THY CHILDREN.

²⁶ AND I WILL FEED THEM THAT OPPRESS THEE WITH THEIR OWN FLESH;
AND THEY SHALL BE DRUNKEN WITH THEIR OWN BLOOD,
AS WITH SWEET WINE:

AND ALL FLESH SHALL KNOW THAT I THE LORD AM THY SAVIOUR AND THY REDEEMER,
THE MIGHTY ONE OF JACOB.

¹Thus saith the LORD,

WHERE IS THE BILL OF YOUR MOTHER'S DIVORCEMENT,
WHOM I HAVE PUT AWAY?
OR WHICH OF MY CREDITORS IS IT TO WHOM I HAVE SOLD YOU?

BEHOLD, FOR YOUR INIQUITIES HAVE YE SOLD YOURSELVES,
AND FOR YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS IS YOUR MOTHER PUT AWAY.

² WHEREFORE, WHEN I CAME, WAS THERE NO MAN?
WHEN I CALLED, WAS THERE NONE TO ANSWER?

IS MY HAND SHORTENED AT ALL, THAT IT CANNOT REDEEM?
OR HAVE I NO POWER TO DELIVER?

BEHOLD, AT MY REBUKE I DRY UP THE SEA,
I MAKE THE RIVERS A WILDERNESS:

THEIR FISH STINKETH, BECAUSE THERE IS NO WATER,
AND DIETH FOR THIRST.

³ I CLOTHE THE HEAVENS WITH BLACKNESS,
AND I MAKE SACKCLOTH THEIR COVERING.

⁴ The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned,
that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary:
he wakeneth morning by morning,
he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

⁵ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear,
and I was not rebellious,
neither turned away back.

⁶ I gave my back to the smiters,
and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair:
I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

⁷ For the Lord GOD will help me;
therefore shall I not be confounded:
therefore have I set my face like a flint,
and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

⁸ He is near that justifieth me;
who will contend with me?
let us stand together:
who is mine adversary?
let him come near to me.

⁹ Behold, the Lord GOD will help me;
who is he that shall condemn me?

50

lo, they **all** shall wax **old** as a garment;
the **moth** shall eat them up.

¹⁰ Who is among you that feareth the **LORD**,
that obeyeth the voice of his **servant**,
that walketh in darkness, and hath no light?
let him trust in the name of the **LORD**,
and stay upon his **God**.

¹¹ BEHOLD, **ALL** YE THAT KINDLE A FIRE,
THAT COMPASS YOURSELVES ABOUT WITH SPARKS:
WALK IN THE LIGHT OF YOUR FIRE,
AND IN THE SPARKS THAT YE HAVE KINDLED.
THIS SHALL YE HAVE OF **MINE** HAND;
YE SHALL LIE DOWN IN SORROW.

¹ HEarken TO **ME**,
YE THAT FOLLOW AFTER RIGHTEOUSNESS,
YE THAT SEEK THE **LORD**:
LOOK UNTO THE **ROCK** WHENCE YE ARE HEWN,
AND TO THE **HOLE** OF THE **PIT** WHENCE YE ARE DIGGED.

² LOOK UNTO **ABRAHAM** YOUR FATHER,
AND UNTO **SARAH** THAT BARE YOU:
FOR I CALLED HIM **ALONE**,
AND BLESSED HIM,
AND **INCREASED** HIM.

³ FOR THE **LORD** SHALL COMFORT **ZION**:
HE WILL COMFORT **ALL** HER WASTE **PLACES**;
AND **HE** WILL MAKE HER **WILDERNESS** LIKE **EDEN**,
AND HER **DESERT** LIKE THE **GARDEN** OF THE **LORD**;
JOY AND GLADNESS SHALL BE FOUND THEREIN,
THANKSGIVING, AND THE VOICE OF MELODY.

⁴ HEarken UNTO **ME**, **MY** **PEOPLE**;
AND GIVE EAR UNTO **ME**, **O** **MY** **NATION**:
FOR A LAW SHALL PROCEED FROM **ME**,
AND I WILL MAKE **MY** JUDGMENT TO REST FOR A LIGHT OF THE **PEOPLE**.

⁵ **MY** RIGHTEOUSNESS IS **NEAR**;
MY SALVATION IS GONE FORTH,
AND **MINE** ARMS SHALL JUDGE THE **PEOPLE**;
THE **ISLES** SHALL WAIT UPON **ME**,
AND ON **MINE** ARM SHALL THEY TRUST.

⁶ LIFT UP YOUR EYES TO THE **HEAVENS**,
AND LOOK UPON THE **EARTH** BENEATH:
FOR THE **HEAVENS** SHALL VANISH AWAY LIKE SMOKE,
AND THE **EARTH** SHALL WAX **OLD** LIKE A GARMENT,
AND THEY THAT DWELL THEREIN SHALL DIE IN LIKE MANNER:
BUT **MY** SALVATION SHALL BE **FOR EVER**,
AND **MY** RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL NOT BE ABOLISHED.

- ⁷ HEarken UNTO ME,
YE THAT KNOW RIGHTEOUSNESS,
THE PEOPLE IN WHOSE HEART IS MY LAW;
FEAR YE NOT THE REPROACH OF MEN,
NEITHER BE YE AFRAID OF THEIR REVILINGS.
- ⁸ FOR THE MOTH SHALL EAT THEM UP LIKE A GARMENT,
AND THE WORM SHALL EAT THEM LIKE WOOL:
BUT MY RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL BE FOR EVER,
AND MY SALVATION FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION.
- ⁹ Awake, awake,
put on strength, O arm of the LORD;
awake, as in the ancient days,
in the generations of old.
Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab,
and wounded the dragon?
- ¹⁰ Art thou not it which hath dried the sea,
the waters of the great deep;
that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?
- ¹¹ Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return,
and come with singing unto Zion;
and everlasting joy shall be upon their head:
they shall obtain gladness and joy;
and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.
- ¹² I, EVEN I, AM HE THAT COMFORTETH YOU:
WHO ART THOU, THAT THOU SHOULDEST BE AFRAID
OF A MAN THAT SHALL DIE, AND
OF THE SON OF MAN WHICH SHALL BE MADE AS GRASS;
- ¹³ AND FORGETTEST THE LORD THY MAKER,
THAT HATH STRETCHED FORTH THE HEAVENS,
AND LAID THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH;
AND HAST FEARED CONTINUALLY EVERY DAY
BECAUSE OF THE FURY OF THE OPPRESSOR,
AS IF HE WERE READY TO DESTROY?
AND WHERE IS THE FURY OF THE OPPRESSOR?
- ¹⁴ THE CAPTIVE EXILE HASTENETH THAT HE MAY BE LOOSED,
AND THAT HE SHOULD NOT DIE IN THE PIT,
NOR THAT HIS BREAD SHOULD FAIL.
- ¹⁵ BUT I AM THE LORD THY GOD,
THAT DIVIDED THE SEA,
WHOSE WAVES ROARED:
THE LORD OF HOSTS IS HIS NAME.
- ¹⁶ AND I HAVE PUT MY WORDS IN THY MOUTH,
AND I HAVE COVERED THEE IN THE SHADOW OF MINE HAND,
THAT I MAY PLANT THE HEAVENS,
AND LAY THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH,
AND SAY UNTO ZION,
THOU ART MY PEOPLE.

¹⁷ Awake, awake, stand up, O **Jerusalem**,
which hast drunk at the hand of the **LORD** the cup of his fury;
thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling,
and wrung them out.

¹⁸ There is **none** to guide her
among **all** the **sons** whom she hath brought forth;
neither is there any that taketh her by the hand
of **all** the **sons** that she hath brought up.

¹⁹ These **two** things are come unto thee;
who shall be sorry for thee?

desolation,
and destruction,
and the famine,
and the sword:

by whom shall I comfort thee?

²⁰ Thy **sons** have fainted,
they lie at the head of **all** the **streets**,
as a **wild bull** in a net:
they are full of the fury of the **LORD**,
the rebuke of thy **God**.

²¹ Therefore hear **now** this,
thou afflicted, and drunken,
but not with wine:

²² thus saith

thy **Lord** the **LORD**, and
thy **God** that pleadeth the cause of his **people**,

BEHOLD, I HAVE TAKEN OUT OF THINE HAND THE CUP OF TREMBLING,
EVEN THE DREGS OF THE CUP OF MY FURY;

THOU SHALT **NO MORE** DRINK IT AGAIN:

²³ BUT I WILL PUT IT INTO THE HAND OF THEM THAT AFFLICT THEE;

WHICH HAVE SAID TO THY SOUL,
BOW DOWN, THAT WE MAY GO OVER:

AND THOU HAST LAID THY BODY AS THE **GROUND**,
AND AS THE **STREET**, TO THEM THAT WENT OVER.

¹ Awake, awake;
put on thy strength, O **Zion**;
put on thy beautiful garments, O **Jerusalem**, the holy **city**:
for **henceforth** there shall **no more** come into thee
the **uncircumcised** and the **unclean**.

² Shake thyself from the dust;
arise, and sit down, O **Jerusalem**:
loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O **captive daughter** of **Zion**.

³ For thus saith the **LORD**,

YE HAVE SOLD YOURSELVES FOR NOUGHT;
AND YE SHALL BE REDEEMED WITHOUT MONEY.

⁴ For thus saith the **LORD GOD**,

MY **PEOPLE** WENT DOWN **AFORETIME** INTO **EGYPT** TO SOJOURN THERE;
AND THE **ASSYRIAN** OPPRESSED THEM WITHOUT CAUSE.

- 5 NOW THEREFORE, WHAT HAVE I HERE,
THAT MY PEOPLE IS TAKEN AWAY FOR NOUGHT?
THEY THAT RULE OVER THEM MAKE THEM TO HOWL,
AND MY NAME CONTINUALLY EVERY DAY IS BLASPHEMED.
saith the LORD,
saith the LORD;
- 6 THEREFORE MY PEOPLE SHALL KNOW MY NAME:
THEREFORE THEY SHALL KNOW IN THAT DAY THAT I AM HE THAT DOTH SPEAK:
BEHOLD, IT IS I.
- 7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him
that bringeth good tidings,
that publisheth peace;
that bringeth good tidings of good,
that publisheth salvation;
that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!
- 8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice;
with the voice together shall they sing:
for they shall see eye to eye,
when the LORD shall bring again Zion.
- 9 Break forth into joy,
sing together,
ye waste places of Jerusalem:
for the LORD hath comforted his people,
he hath redeemed Jerusalem.
- 10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations;
and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.
- 11 Depart ye, depart ye,
go ye out from thence,
touch no unclean thing;
go ye out of the midst of her;
be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.
- 12 For ye shall not go out with haste,
nor go by flight:
for the LORD will go before you;
and the God of Israel will be your rereward.
- 13 BEHOLD, MY SERVANT SHALL DEAL PRUDENTLY,
HE SHALL BE EXALTED AND EXTOLLED,
AND BE VERY HIGH.
- 14 AS MANY WERE ASTONIED AT THEE;
HIS VISAGE WAS SO MARRED MORE THAN ANY MAN, AND
HIS FORM MORE THAN THE SONS OF MEN:
- 15 SO SHALL HE SPRINKLE MANY NATIONS;
THE KINGS SHALL SHUT THEIR MOUTHS AT HIM:
FOR THAT WHICH HAD NOT BEEN TOLD THEM SHALL THEY SEE;
AND THAT WHICH THEY HAD NOT HEARD SHALL THEY CONSIDER.

- ¹ Who hath believed our report?
and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?
- ² For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant,
and as a root out of a dry ground:
he hath no form nor comeliness;
and when we shall see him,
there is no beauty that we should desire him.
- ³ He is despised and rejected of men;
a man of sorrows,
and acquainted with grief:
and we hid as it were our faces from him;
he was despised,
and we esteemed him not.
- ⁴ Surely he hath borne our griefs,
and carried our sorrows:
yet we did esteem him
stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.
- ⁵ But he was wounded for our transgressions,
he was bruised for our iniquities:
the chastisement of our peace was upon him;
and with his stripes we are healed.
- ⁶ All we like sheep have gone astray;
we have turned every one to his own way;
and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.
- ⁷ He was oppressed,
and he was afflicted,
yet he opened not his mouth:
he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter,
and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb,
so he openeth not his mouth.
- ⁸ He was taken from prison and from judgment:
and who shall declare his generation?
for he was cut off out of the land of the living:
for the transgression of my people was he stricken.
- ⁹ And he made his grave with the wicked,
and with the rich in his death;
because he had done no violence,
neither was any deceit in his mouth.
- ¹⁰ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him;
he hath put him to grief:
when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin,
he shall see his seed,
he shall prolong his days,
and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.
- ¹¹ HE SHALL SEE OF THE TRAVAIL OF HIS SOUL,
AND SHALL BE SATISFIED:
BY HIS KNOWLEDGE SHALL MY RIGHTEOUS SERVANT JUSTIFY MANY;
FOR HE SHALL BEAR THEIR INIQUITIES.

¹² THEREFORE WILL I DIVIDE HIM A PORTION WITH THE GREAT,
AND HE SHALL DIVIDE THE SPOIL WITH THE STRONG;
BECAUSE HE HATH Poured OUT HIS SOUL UNTO DEATH:
AND HE WAS NUMBERED WITH THE TRANSGRESSORS;
AND HE BARE THE SIN OF MANY,
AND MADE INTERCESSION FOR THE TRANSGRESSORS.

54

¹ SING, O BARREN,
THOU THAT DIDST NOT BEAR;

BREAK FORTH INTO SINGING, AND CRY ALOUD,
THOU THAT DIDST NOT TRAVAIL WITH CHILD:

FOR MORE ARE THE CHILDREN OF THE DESOLATE
THAN THE CHILDREN OF THE MARRIED WIFE,

saieth the LORD.

² ENLARGE THE PLACE OF THY TENT,
AND LET THEM STRETCH FORTH THE CURTAINS OF THINE HABITATIONS:

SPARE NOT,
LENGTHEN THY CORDS,
AND STRENGTHEN THY STAKES;

³ FOR THOU SHALT BREAK FORTH ON THE RIGHT HAND AND ON THE LEFT;
AND THY SEED SHALL INHERIT THE GENTILES,
AND MAKE THE DESOLATE CITIES TO BE INHABITED.

⁴ FEAR NOT;
FOR THOU SHALT NOT BE ASHAMED:
NEITHER BE THOU CONFOUNDED;
FOR THOU SHALT NOT BE PUT TO SHAME:

FOR THOU SHALT FORGET THE SHAME OF THY YOUTH,
AND SHALT NOT REMEMBER THE REPROACH OF THY WIDOWHOOD ANY MORE.

⁵ FOR THY MAKER IS THINE HUSBAND;
THE LORD OF HOSTS IS HIS NAME;
AND THY REDEEMER THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL;
THE GOD OF THE WHOLE EARTH SHALL HE BE CALLED.

⁶ FOR THE LORD HATH CALLED THEE AS A WOMAN FORSAKEN AND GRIEVED IN SPIRIT,
AND A WIFE OF YOUTH, WHEN THOU WAST REFUSED,
saieth thy God.

⁷ FOR A SMALL MOMENT HAVE I FORSAKEN THEE;
BUT WITH GREAT MERCIES WILL I GATHER THEE.

⁸ IN A LITTLE WRATH I HID MY FACE FROM THEE FOR A MOMENT;
BUT WITH EVERLASTING KINDNESS WILL I HAVE MERCY ON THEE,

saieth the LORD thy Redeemer.

⁹ FOR THIS IS AS THE WATERS OF NOAH UNTO ME:
FOR AS I HAVE SWORN THAT THE WATERS OF NOAH SHOULD NO MORE GO OVER THE EARTH;
SO HAVE I SWORN THAT I WOULD NOT BE WROTH WITH THEE, NOR REBUKE THEE.

¹⁰ FOR THE MOUNTAINS SHALL DEPART,
AND THE HILLS BE REMOVED;

BUT MY KINDNESS SHALL NOT DEPART FROM THEE,
NEITHER SHALL THE COVENANT OF MY PEACE BE REMOVED,

saieth the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

- 11 O THOU AFFLICTED,
TOSSED WITH TEMPEST,
AND NOT COMFORTED,
BEHOLD, I WILL LAY THY STONES WITH FAIR COLOURS,
AND LAY THY FOUNDATIONS WITH SAPPHIRES.
- 12 AND I WILL MAKE THY WINDOWS OF AGATES,
AND THY GATES OF CARBUNCLES,
AND ALL THY BORDERS OF PLEASANT STONES.
- 13 AND ALL THY CHILDREN SHALL BE TAUGHT OF THE LORD;
AND GREAT SHALL BE THE PEACE OF THY CHILDREN.
- 14 IN RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALT THOU BE ESTABLISHED:
THOU SHALT BE FAR FROM OPPRESSION;
FOR THOU SHALT NOT FEAR:
AND FROM TERROR;
FOR IT SHALL NOT COME NEAR THEE.
- 15 BEHOLD, THEY SHALL SURELY GATHER TOGETHER, BUT NOT BY ME:
WHOSOEVER SHALL GATHER TOGETHER AGAINST THEE SHALL FALL FOR THY SAKE.
- 16 BEHOLD, I HAVE CREATED THE SMITH THAT BLOWETH THE COALS IN THE FIRE,
AND THAT BRINGETH FORTH AN INSTRUMENT FOR HIS WORK;
AND I HAVE CREATED THE WASTER TO DESTROY.
- 17 NO WEAPON THAT IS FORMED AGAINST THEE SHALL PROSPER;
AND EVERY TONGUE THAT SHALL RISE AGAINST THEE IN JUDGMENT THOU SHALT CONDEMN.
THIS IS THE HERITAGE OF THE SERVANTS OF THE LORD,
AND THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS IS OF ME,

saieth the LORD.

55

- 1 HO, EVERY ONE THAT THIRSTETH,
COME YE TO THE WATERS,
AND HE THAT HATH NO MONEY;
COME YE, BUY, AND EAT;
YEA, COME, BUY WINE AND MILK
WITHOUT MONEY AND WITHOUT PRICE.
- 2 WHEREFORE DO YE SPEND MONEY FOR THAT WHICH IS NOT BREAD?
AND YOUR LABOUR FOR THAT WHICH SATISFIETH NOT?
HEarken DILIGENTLY UNTO ME,
AND EAT YE THAT WHICH IS GOOD,
AND LET YOUR SOUL DELIGHT ITSELF IN FATNESS.
- 3 INCLINE YOUR EAR, AND COME UNTO ME:
HEAR, AND YOUR SOUL SHALL LIVE;
AND I WILL MAKE AN EVERLASTING COVENANT WITH YOU,
EVEN THE SURE MERCIES OF DAVID.
- 4 BEHOLD, I HAVE GIVEN HIM FOR A WITNESS TO THE PEOPLE,
A LEADER AND COMMANDER TO THE PEOPLE.
- 5 BEHOLD, THOU SHALT CALL A NATION THAT THOU KNOWEST NOT,
AND NATIONS THAT KNEW NOT THEE SHALL RUN UNTO THEE
BECAUSE OF THE LORD THY GOD,
AND FOR THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL;
FOR HE HATH GLORIFIED THEE.

⁶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found,
call ye upon him while he is near:

⁷ let the wicked forsake his way,
and the unrighteous man his thoughts:
and let him return unto the LORD,
and he will have mercy upon him;
and to our God,
for he will abundantly pardon.

⁸ FOR MY THOUGHTS ARE NOT YOUR THOUGHTS,
NEITHER ARE YOUR WAYS MY WAYS,

saith the LORD.

⁹ FOR AS THE HEAVENS ARE HIGHER THAN THE EARTH,
SO ARE MY WAYS HIGHER THAN YOUR WAYS,
AND MY THOUGHTS THAN YOUR THOUGHTS.

¹⁰ FOR AS THE RAIN COMETH DOWN,
AND THE SNOW FROM HEAVEN,
AND RETURNETH NOT THITHER,
BUT WATERETH THE EARTH,
AND MAKETH IT BRING FORTH AND BUD,
THAT IT MAY GIVE SEED TO THE SOWER,
AND BREAD TO THE EATER:

¹¹ SO SHALL MY WORD BE THAT GOETH FORTH OUT OF MY MOUTH:
IT SHALL NOT RETURN UNTO ME VOID,
BUT IT SHALL ACCOMPLISH THAT WHICH I PLEASE,
AND IT SHALL PROSPER IN THE THING WHERE TO I SENT IT.

¹² FOR YE SHALL GO OUT WITH JOY,
AND BE LED FORTH WITH PEACE:
THE MOUNTAINS AND THE HILLS SHALL BREAK FORTH BEFORE YOU INTO SINGING,
AND ALL THE TREES OF THE FIELD SHALL CLAP THEIR HANDS.

¹³ INSTEAD OF THE THORN SHALL COME UP THE FIR TREE, AND
INSTEAD OF THE BRIER SHALL COME UP THE MYRTLE TREE:
AND IT SHALL BE TO THE LORD FOR A NAME,
FOR AN EVERLASTING SIGN THAT SHALL NOT BE CUT OFF.

Sin & Salvation

¹ Thus saith the LORD,

KEEP YE JUDGMENT,
AND DO JUSTICE:

FOR MY SALVATION IS NEAR TO COME,
AND MY RIGHTEOUSNESS TO BE REVEALED.

² BLESSED IS THE MAN THAT DOETH THIS,
AND THE SON OF MAN THAT LAYETH HOLD ON IT;
THAT KEEPETH THE SABBATH FROM POLLUTING IT,
AND KEEPETH HIS HAND FROM DOING ANY EVIL.

³ NEITHER LET THE SON OF THE STRANGER,
THAT HATH JOINED HIMSELF TO THE LORD,

56

SPEAK, SAYING,
 THE LORD HATH UTTERLY SEPARATED ME FROM HIS PEOPLE:
 NEITHER LET THE EUNUCH SAY,
 BEHOLD, I AM A DRY TREE.

4 FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD UNTO THE EUNUCHS THAT KEEP MY SABBATHS,
 AND CHOOSE THE THINGS THAT PLEASE ME,
 AND TAKE HOLD OF MY COVENANT;

5 EVEN UNTO THEM WILL I GIVE IN MINE HOUSE AND WITHIN MY WALLS
 A PLACE AND A NAME BETTER THAN OF SONS AND OF DAUGHTERS:
 I WILL GIVE THEM AN EVERLASTING NAME,
 THAT SHALL NOT BE CUT OFF.

6 ALSO THE SONS OF THE STRANGER,
 THAT JOIN THEMSELVES TO THE LORD, TO SERVE HIM,
 AND TO LOVE THE NAME OF THE LORD, TO BE HIS SERVANTS,
 EVERY ONE THAT KEEPETH THE SABBATH FROM POLLUTING IT,
 AND TAKETH HOLD OF MY COVENANT;

7 EVEN THEM WILL I BRING TO MY HOLY MOUNTAIN,
 AND MAKE THEM JOYFUL IN MY HOUSE OF PRAYER:
 THEIR BURNT OFFERINGS AND THEIR SACRIFICES
 SHALL BE ACCEPTED UPON MINE ALTAR;
 FOR MINE HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED
 AN HOUSE OF PRAYER FOR ALL PEOPLE.

⁸The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith,

YET WILL I GATHER OTHERS TO HIM,
 BESIDE THOSE THAT ARE GATHERED UNTO HIM.

9 ALL YE BEASTS OF THE FIELD, COME TO DEVOUR, YEA,
 ALL YE BEASTS IN THE FOREST.

10 HIS WATCHMEN ARE BLIND:
 THEY ARE ALL IGNORANT,
 THEY ARE ALL DUMB DOGS,
 THEY CANNOT BARK;
 SLEEPING, LYING DOWN, LOVING TO SLUMBER.

11 YEA, THEY ARE GREEDY DOGS WHICH CAN NEVER HAVE ENOUGH,
 AND THEY ARE SHEPHERDS THAT CANNOT UNDERSTAND:
 THEY ALL LOOK TO THEIR OWN WAY,
 EVERY ONE FOR HIS GAIN, FROM HIS QUARTER.

12 COME YE, SAY THEY,
 I WILL FETCH WINE,
 AND WE WILL FILL OURSELVES WITH STRONG DRINK;
 AND TO MORROW SHALL BE AS THIS DAY,
 AND MUCH MORE ABUNDANT.

1 THE RIGHTEOUS PERISHETH,
 AND NO MAN LAYETH IT TO HEART:
 AND MERCIFUL MEN ARE TAKEN AWAY,
 NONE CONSIDERING THAT THE RIGHTEOUS IS TAKEN AWAY FROM THE EVIL TO COME.

2 HE SHALL ENTER INTO PEACE:
 THEY SHALL REST IN THEIR BEDS,
 EACH ONE WALKING IN HIS UPRIGHTNESS.

- ³ BUT DRAW NEAR HITHER, YE SONS OF THE SORCESS,
THE SEED OF THE ADULTERER AND THE WHORE.
- ⁴ AGAINST WHOM DO YE SPORT YOURSELVES?
AGAINST WHOM MAKE YE A WIDE MOUTH, AND DRAW OUT THE TONGUE?
ARE YE NOT CHILDREN OF TRANSGRESSION,
A SEED OF FALSEHOOD,
- ⁵ ENFLAMING YOURSELVES WITH IDOLS UNDER EVERY GREEN TREE,
SLAYING THE CHILDREN IN THE VALLEYS UNDER THE CLIFTS OF THE ROCKS?
- ⁶ AMONG THE SMOOTH STONES OF THE STREAM IS THY PORTION;
THEY, THEY ARE THY LOT:
EVEN TO THEM HAST THOU Poured A DRINK OFFERING,
THOU HAST OFFERED A MEAT OFFERING.
SHOULD I RECEIVE COMFORT IN THESE?
- ⁷ UPON A LOFTY AND HIGH MOUNTAIN HAST THOU SET THY BED:
EVEN THITHER WENTEST THOU UP TO OFFER SACRIFICE.
- ⁸ BEHIND THE DOORS ALSO AND THE POSTS HAST THOU SET UP THY REMEMBRANCE:
FOR THOU HAST DISCOVERED THYSELF TO ANOTHER THAN ME, AND ART GONE UP;
THOU HAST ENLARGED THY BED,
AND MADE THEE A COVENANT WITH THEM;
THOU LOVEDST THEIR BED WHERE THOU SAWEST IT.
- ⁹ AND THOU WENTEST TO THE KING WITH OINTMENT,
AND DIDST INCREASE THY PERFUMES,
AND DIDST SEND THY MESSENGERS FAR OFF,
AND DIDST DEBASE THYSELF EVEN UNTO HELL.
- ¹⁰ THOU ART WEARIED IN THE GREATNESS OF THY WAY;
YET SAIDST THOU NOT, THERE IS NO HOPE:
THOU HAST FOUND THE LIFE OF THINE HAND;
THEREFORE THOU WAST NOT GRIEVED.
- ¹¹ AND OF WHOM HAST THOU BEEN AFRAID OR FEARED,
THAT THOU HAST LIED,
AND HAST NOT REMEMBERED ME,
NOR LAID IT TO THY HEART?
HAVE NOT I HELD MY PEACE EVEN OF OLD,
AND THOU FEAREST ME NOT?
- ¹² I WILL DECLARE THY RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND THY WORKS;
FOR THEY SHALL NOT PROFIT THEE.
- ¹³ WHEN THOU CRIEST,
LET THY COMPANIES DELIVER THEE;
BUT THE WIND SHALL CARRY THEM ALL AWAY;
VANITY SHALL TAKE THEM:
BUT HE THAT PUTTETH HIS TRUST IN ME SHALL POSSESS THE LAND,
AND SHALL INHERIT MY HOLY MOUNTAIN;
- ¹⁴ AND SHALL SAY,
CAST YE UP, CAST YE UP, PREPARE THE WAY,
TAKE UP THE STUMBLINGBLOCK OUT OF THE WAY OF MY PEOPLE.

¹⁵For thus saith
the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity,
whose name is Holy;

I DWELL IN THE HIGH AND HOLY PLACE,
WITH HIM ALSO THAT IS OF A CONTRITE AND HUMBLE SPIRIT,
TO REVIVE THE SPIRIT OF THE HUMBLE, AND
TO REVIVE THE HEART OF THE CONTRITE ONES.

¹⁶ FOR I WILL NOT CONTEND FOR EVER,
NEITHER WILL I BE ALWAYS WROTH:

FOR THE SPIRIT SHOULD FAIL BEFORE ME,
AND THE SOULS WHICH I HAVE MADE.

¹⁷ FOR THE INIQUITY OF HIS COVETOUSNESS WAS I WROTH,
AND SMOTE HIM:

I HID ME, AND WAS WROTH,
AND HE WENT ON FROWARDLY IN THE WAY OF HIS HEART.

¹⁸ I HAVE SEEN HIS WAYS,
AND WILL HEAL HIM:

I WILL LEAD HIM ALSO,
AND RESTORE COMFORTS UNTO HIM AND TO HIS MOURNERS.

¹⁹ I CREATE THE FRUIT OF THE LIPS;
PEACE, PEACE TO HIM THAT IS FAR OFF,

AND TO HIM THAT IS NEAR,
AND I WILL HEAL HIM.

saith the LORD;

²⁰ BUT THE WICKED ARE LIKE THE TROUBLED SEA,
WHEN IT CANNOT REST,
WHOSE WATERS CAST UP MIRE AND DIRT.

²¹ THERE IS NO PEACE,
TO THE WICKED.

saith my God,

¹ CRY ALOUD, SPARE NOT,
LIFT UP THY VOICE LIKE A TRUMPET,
AND SHEW MY PEOPLE THEIR TRANSGRESSION,
AND THE HOUSE OF JACOB THEIR SINS.

² YET THEY SEEK ME DAILY,
AND DELIGHT TO KNOW MY WAYS,
AS A NATION THAT DID RIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND FORSOOK NOT THE ORDINANCE OF THEIR GOD:
THEY ASK OF ME THE ORDINANCES OF JUSTICE;
THEY TAKE DELIGHT IN APPROACHING TO GOD.

³ WHEREFORE HAVE WE FASTED,
SAY THEY,
AND THOU SEEST NOT?
WHEREFORE HAVE WE AFFLICTED OUR SOUL,
AND THOU TAKEST NO KNOWLEDGE?

BEHOLD, IN THE DAY OF YOUR FAST YE FIND PLEASURE,
AND EXACT ALL YOUR LABOURS.

⁴ BEHOLD, YE FAST FOR STRIFE AND DEBATE,
AND TO SMITE WITH THE FIST OF WICKEDNESS:
YE SHALL NOT FAST AS YE DO THIS DAY,
TO MAKE YOUR VOICE TO BE HEARD ON HIGH.

- 5 IS IT SUCH A FAST THAT I HAVE CHOSEN?
A DAY FOR A MAN TO AFFLICT HIS SOUL?
IS IT TO BOW DOWN HIS HEAD AS A BULRUSH,
AND TO SPREAD SACKCLOTH AND ASHES UNDER HIM?
WILT THOU CALL THIS A FAST,
AND AN ACCEPTABLE DAY TO THE LORD?
- 6 IS NOT THIS THE FAST THAT I HAVE CHOSEN?
TO LOOSE THE BANDS OF WICKEDNESS,
TO UNDO THE HEAVY BURDENS, AND
TO LET THE OPPRESSED GO FREE,
AND THAT YE BREAK EVERY YOKE?
- 7 IS IT NOT TO DEAL THY BREAD TO THE HUNGRY,
AND THAT THOU BRING THE POOR THAT ARE CAST OUT TO THY HOUSE?
WHEN THOU SEEST THE NAKED, THAT THOU COVER HIM;
AND THAT THOU HIDE NOT THYSELF FROM THINE OWN FLESH?
- 8 THEN SHALL THY LIGHT BREAK FORTH AS THE MORNING,
AND THINE HEALTH SHALL SPRING FORTH SPEEDILY:
AND THY RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL GO BEFORE THEE;
THE GLORY OF THE LORD SHALL BE THY REREWARD.
- 9 THEN SHALT THOU CALL, AND THE LORD SHALL ANSWER;
THOU SHALT CRY, AND HE SHALL SAY, HERE I AM.
- IF THOU TAKE AWAY FROM THE MIDST OF THEE THE YOKE,
THE PUTTING FORTH OF THE FINGER, AND SPEAKING VANITY;
- 10 AND IF THOU DRAW OUT THY SOUL TO THE HUNGRY,
AND SATISFY THE AFFLICTED SOUL;
THEN SHALL THY LIGHT RISE IN OBSCURITY,
AND THY DARKNESS BE AS THE NOONDAY:
- 11 AND THE LORD SHALL GUIDE THEE CONTINUALLY,
AND SATISFY THY SOUL IN DROUGHT,
AND MAKE FAT THY BONES:
AND THOU SHALT BE LIKE A WATERED GARDEN,
AND LIKE A SPRING OF WATER,
WHOSE WATERS FAIL NOT.
- 12 AND THEY THAT SHALL BE OF THEE SHALL BUILD THE OLD WASTE PLACES:
THOU SHALT RAISE UP THE FOUNDATIONS OF MANY GENERATIONS;
AND THOU SHALT BE CALLED,
THE REPAIRER OF THE BREACH,
THE RESTORER OF PATHS TO DWELL IN.
- 13 IF THOU TURN AWAY THY FOOT FROM THE SABBATH,
FROM DOING THY PLEASURE ON MY HOLY DAY;
AND CALL THE SABBATH A DELIGHT,
THE HOLY OF THE LORD, HONOURABLE;
AND SHALT HONOUR HIM,
NOT DOING THINE OWN WAYS,
NOR FINDING THINE OWN PLEASURE,
NOR SPEAKING THINE OWN WORDS:
- 14 THEN SHALT THOU DELIGHT THYSELF IN THE LORD;
AND I WILL CAUSE THEE TO RIDE UPON THE HIGH PLACES OF THE EARTH,
AND FEED THEE WITH THE HERITAGE OF JACOB THY FATHER:
FOR THE MOUTH OF THE LORD HATH SPOKEN IT.

- ¹ Behold, the LORD'S hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:
- ² but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.
- ³ For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.
- ⁴ None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.
- ⁵ They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.
- ⁶ Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.
- ⁷ Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.
- ⁸ The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.
- ⁹ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.
- ¹⁰ We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.
- ¹¹ We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.
- ¹² For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them;
- ¹³ in transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

- 14 And judgment is turned away backward,
and justice standeth afar off:
for truth is fallen in the street,
and equity cannot enter.
- 15 Yea, truth faileth;
and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey:
and the LORD saw it,
and it displeased him that there was no judgment.
- 16 And he saw that there was no man,
and wondered that there was no intercessor:
therefore his arm brought salvation unto him;
and his righteousness, it sustained him.
- 17 For he put on righteousness as a breastplate,
and an helmet of salvation upon his head;
and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing,
and was clad with zeal as a cloke.
- 18 According to their deeds,
accordingly he will repay,
fury to his adversaries,
recompence to his enemies;
to the islands he will repay recompence.
- 19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west,
and his glory from the rising of the sun.
When the enemy shall come in like a flood,
the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

- 20 AND THE REDEEMER SHALL COME TO ZION,
AND UNTO THEM THAT TURN FROM TRANSGRESSION IN JACOB,
saith the LORD.
- 21 AS FOR ME, THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM,
saith the LORD;
MY SPIRIT THAT IS UPON THEE, AND
MY WORDS WHICH I HAVE PUT IN THY MOUTH,
SHALL NOT DEPART OUT OF THY MOUTH,
NOR OUT OF THE MOUTH OF THY SEED,
NOR OUT OF THE MOUTH OF THY SEED'S SEED,
saith the LORD,
FROM HENCEFORTH AND FOR EVER.

- 1 ARISE, SHINE;
FOR THY LIGHT IS COME,
AND THE GLORY OF THE LORD IS RISEN UPON THEE.
- 2 FOR, BEHOLD, THE DARKNESS SHALL COVER THE EARTH,
AND GROSS DARKNESS THE PEOPLE:
BUT THE LORD SHALL ARISE UPON THEE,
AND HIS GLORY SHALL BE SEEN UPON THEE.
- 3 AND THE GENTILES SHALL COME TO THY LIGHT,
AND KINGS TO THE BRIGHTNESS OF THY RISING.
- 4 LIFT UP THINE EYES ROUND ABOUT, AND SEE:
ALL THEY GATHER THEMSELVES TOGETHER,
THEY COME TO THEE:

- THY SONS SHALL COME FROM FAR,
AND THY DAUGHTERS SHALL BE NURSED AT THY SIDE.
- ⁵ THEN THOU SHALT SEE, AND FLOW TOGETHER,
AND THINE HEART SHALL FEAR, AND BE ENLARGED;
BECAUSE THE ABUNDANCE OF THE SEA SHALL BE CONVERTED UNTO THEE,
THE FORCES OF THE GENTILES SHALL COME UNTO THEE.
- ⁶ THE MULTITUDE OF CAMELS SHALL COVER THEE,
THE DROMEDARIES OF MIDIAN AND EPHAH;
ALL THEY FROM SHEBA SHALL COME:
THEY SHALL BRING GOLD AND INCENSE;
AND THEY SHALL SHEW FORTH THE PRAISES OF THE LORD.
- ⁷ ALL THE FLOCKS OF KEDAR SHALL BE GATHERED TOGETHER UNTO THEE,
THE RAMS OF NEBAIOTH SHALL MINISTER UNTO THEE:
THEY SHALL COME UP WITH ACCEPTANCE ON MINE ALTAR,
AND I WILL GLORIFY THE HOUSE OF MY GLORY.
- ⁸ WHO ARE THESE THAT FLY AS A CLOUD,
AND AS THE DOVES TO THEIR WINDOWS?
- ⁹ SURELY THE ISLES SHALL WAIT FOR ME,
AND THE SHIPS OF TARSHISH FIRST,
TO BRING THY SONS FROM FAR,
THEIR SILVER AND THEIR GOLD WITH THEM,
UNTO THE NAME OF THE LORD THY GOD,
AND TO THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL,
BECAUSE HE HATH GLORIFIED THEE.
- ¹⁰ AND THE SONS OF STRANGERS SHALL BUILD UP THY WALLS,
AND THEIR KINGS SHALL MINISTER UNTO THEE:
FOR IN MY WRATH I SMOTE THEE,
BUT IN MY FAVOUR HAVE I HAD MERCY ON THEE.
- ¹¹ THEREFORE THY GATES SHALL BE OPEN CONTINUALLY;
THEY SHALL NOT BE SHUT DAY NOR NIGHT;
THAT MEN MAY BRING UNTO THEE THE FORCES OF THE GENTILES,
AND THAT THEIR KINGS MAY BE BROUGHT.
- ¹² FOR THE NATION AND KINGDOM THAT WILL NOT SERVE THEE SHALL PERISH;
YEA, THOSE NATIONS SHALL BE UTTERLY WASTED.
- ¹³ THE GLORY OF LEBANON SHALL COME UNTO THEE,
THE FIR TREE, THE PINE TREE, AND THE BOX TOGETHER,
TO BEAUTIFY THE PLACE OF MY SANCTUARY;
AND I WILL MAKE THE PLACE OF MY FEET GLORIOUS.
- ¹⁴ THE SONS ALSO OF THEM THAT AFFLICTED THEE
SHALL COME BENDING UNTO THEE;
AND ALL THEY THAT DESPISED THEE
SHALL BOW THEMSELVES DOWN AT THE SOLES OF THY FEET;
AND THEY SHALL CALL THEE,
THE CITY OF THE LORD,
THE ZION OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL.
- ¹⁵ WHEREAS THOU HAST BEEN FORSAKEN AND HATED,
SO THAT NO MAN WENT THROUGH THEE,
I WILL MAKE THEE AN ETERNAL EXCELLENCY,
A JOY OF MANY GENERATIONS.

- 16 THOU SHALT ALSO SUCK THE MILK OF THE GENTILES,
AND SHALT SUCK THE BREAST OF KINGS:
AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I THE LORD AM THY SAVIOUR
AND THY REDEEMER, THE MIGHTY ONE OF JACOB.
- 17 FOR BRASS I WILL BRING GOLD, AND
FOR IRON I WILL BRING SILVER, AND
FOR WOOD BRASS, AND
FOR STONES IRON:
I WILL ALSO MAKE THY OFFICERS PEACE,
AND THINE EXACTORS RIGHTEOUSNESS.
- 18 VIOLENCE SHALL NO MORE BE HEARD IN THY LAND,
WASTING NOR DESTRUCTION WITHIN THY BORDERS;
BUT THOU SHALT CALL
THY WALLS SALVATION, AND
THY GATES PRAISE.
- 19 THE SUN SHALL BE NO MORE THY LIGHT BY DAY;
NEITHER FOR BRIGHTNESS SHALL THE MOON GIVE LIGHT UNTO THEE:
BUT THE LORD SHALL BE UNTO THEE AN EVERLASTING LIGHT,
AND THY GOD THY GLORY.
- 20 THY SUN SHALL NO MORE GO DOWN;
NEITHER SHALL THY MOON WITHDRAW ITSELF:
FOR THE LORD SHALL BE THINE EVERLASTING LIGHT,
AND THE DAYS OF THY MOURNING SHALL BE ENDED.
- 21 THY PEOPLE ALSO SHALL BE ALL RIGHTEOUS:
THEY SHALL INHERIT THE LAND FOR EVER,
THE BRANCH OF MY PLANTING,
THE WORK OF MY HANDS,
THAT I MAY BE GLORIFIED.
- 22 A LITTLE ONE SHALL BECOME A THOUSAND,
AND A SMALL ONE A STRONG NATION:
I THE LORD WILL HASTEN IT IN HIS TIME.

- 1 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me;
because the LORD hath anointed me
to preach good tidings unto the meek;
he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,
to proclaim liberty to the captives,
and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;
- 2 to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD,
and the day of vengeance of our God;
to comfort all that mourn;
- 3 to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion,
to give unto them beauty for ashes,
the oil of joy for mourning,
the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;
that they might be called trees of righteousness,
the planting of the LORD,
that he might be glorified.

- 4 And they shall build the **old** wastes,
they shall raise up the **former** desolations,
and they shall repair the waste **cities**,
the desolations of **many generations**.
- 5 And **strangers** shall stand and feed your **flocks**,
and the **sons** of the **alien** shall be your **plowmen** and your **vinedressers**.
- 6 But ye shall be named the **Priests of the LORD**:
men shall call you the **Ministers** of our **God**:
ye shall eat the riches of the **Gentiles**,
and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.
- 7 For your shame ye shall have **double**; and
for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion:
therefore in their **land** they shall possess the **double**:
everlasting joy shall be unto them.
- 8 FOR I THE **LORD** LOVE JUDGMENT,
I HATE ROBBERY FOR BURNT OFFERING;
AND I WILL DIRECT THEIR WORK IN TRUTH,
AND I WILL MAKE AN **EVERLASTING** COVENANT WITH THEM.
- 9 AND THEIR **SEED** SHALL BE KNOWN AMONG THE **GENTILES**,
AND THEIR **OFFSPRING** AMONG THE **PEOPLE**:
ALL THAT SEE THEM SHALL ACKNOWLEDGE THEM,
THAT THEY ARE THE **SEED** WHICH THE **LORD** HATH BLESSED.
- 10 I will greatly rejoice in the **LORD**,
my soul shall be joyful in my **God**;
for **he** hath clothed **me** with the garments of salvation,
he hath covered **me** with the robe of righteousness,
as a **bridegroom** decketh himself with ornaments, and
as a **bride** adorneth herself with her jewels.
- 11 For as the **earth** bringeth forth her **bud**,
and as the **garden** causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth;
so the **Lord GOD** will cause righteousness and praise
to spring forth **before** **all** the **nations**.
- 1 For **Zion's** sake will I not hold **my** peace, and
for **Jerusalem's** sake I will not rest,
until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness,
and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.
- 2 And the **Gentiles** shall see thy righteousness,
and **all kings** thy glory:
and thou shalt be called by a **new** name,
which the mouth of the **LORD** shall name.
- 3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the **LORD**,
and a royal diadem in the hand of thy **God**.
- 4 Thou shalt **no more** be termed **Forsaken**;
neither shall thy **land** **any more** be termed **Desolate**:
but thou shalt be called **Hephzi-bah**,
and thy **land** **Beulah**:
for the **LORD** delighteth in thee,
and thy **land** shall be married.

- 5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin,
so shall thy sons marry thee:
and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride,
so shall thy God rejoice over thee.
- 6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem,
which shall never hold their peace day nor night:
ye that make mention of the LORD,
keep not silence,
- 7 and give him no rest,
till he establish, and
till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.
- 8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand,
and by the arm of his strength,
SURELY I WILL NO MORE GIVE THY CORN TO BE MEAT FOR THINE ENEMIES;
AND THE SONS OF THE STRANGER SHALL NOT DRINK THY WINE,
FOR THE WHICH THOU HAST LABOURED:
9 BUT THEY THAT HAVE GATHERED IT SHALL EAT IT,
AND PRAISE THE LORD;
AND THEY THAT HAVE BROUGHT IT TOGETHER SHALL DRINK IT
IN THE COURTS OF MY HOLINESS.
- 10 Go through,
go through the gates;
prepare ye the way of the people;
cast up,
cast up the highway;
gather out the stones;
lift up a standard for the people.
- 11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world,
SAY YE TO THE DAUGHTER OF ZION,
BEHOLD, THY SALVATION COMETH;
BEHOLD, HIS REWARD IS WITH HIM,
AND HIS WORK BEFORE HIM.
- 12 And they shall call them,
The holy people,
The redeemed of the LORD:
and thou shalt be called,
Sought out,
A city not forsaken.
- 1 Who is this that cometh from Edom,
with dyed garments from Bozrah?
this that is glorious in his apparel,
travelling in the greatness of his strength?
I THAT SPEAK IN RIGHTEOUSNESS, MIGHTY TO SAVE.
- 2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel,
and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?
- 3 I HAVE TRODDEN THE WINEPRESS ALONE;
AND OF THE PEOPLE THERE WAS NONE WITH ME:

FOR I WILL TREAD THEM IN MINE ANGER,
AND TRAMPLE THEM IN MY FURY;
AND THEIR BLOOD SHALL BE SPRINKLED UPON MY GARMENTS,
AND I WILL STAIN ALL MY RAIMENT.

- ⁴ FOR THE DAY OF VENGEANCE IS IN MINE HEART,
AND THE YEAR OF MY REDEEMED IS COME.
- ⁵ AND I LOOKED, AND THERE WAS NONE TO HELP;
AND I WONDERED THAT THERE WAS NONE TO UPHOLD:
THEREFORE MINE OWN ARM BROUGHT SALVATION UNTO ME;
AND MY FURY, IT UPHELD ME.
- ⁶ AND I WILL TREAD DOWN THE PEOPLE IN MINE ANGER,
AND MAKE THEM DRUNK IN MY FURY,
AND I WILL BRING DOWN THEIR STRENGTH TO THE EARTH.
- ⁷ I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD,
and the praises of the LORD,
according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us,
and the great goodness toward the house of Israel,
which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies,
and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
- ⁸ For he said,
SURELY THEY ARE MY PEOPLE,
CHILDREN THAT WILL NOT LIE:
so he was their Saviour.
- ⁹ In all their affliction he was afflicted,
and the angel of his presence saved them:
in his love and in his pity he redeemed them;
and he bare them,
and carried them all the days of old.
- ¹⁰ But they rebelled,
and vexed his holy Spirit:
therefore he was turned to be their enemy,
and he fought against them.
- ¹¹ Then he remembered the days of old,
Moses, and his people, saying,
Where is he that brought them up out of the sea
with the shepherd of his flock?
where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?
- ¹² That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm,
dividing the water before them,
to make himself an everlasting name?
- ¹³ That led them through the deep,
as an horse in the wilderness,
that they should not stumble?
- ¹⁴ As a beast goeth down into the valley,
the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest:
so didst thou lead thy people,
to make thyself a glorious name.

- 15 Look down from heaven,
and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory:
where is thy zeal and thy strength,
the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me?
are they restrained?
- 16 Doubtless thou art our father,
though Abraham be ignorant of us,
and Israel acknowledge us not:
thou, O LORD, art our father,
our redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.
- 17 O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways,
and hardened our heart from thy fear?
Return for thy servants' sake,
the tribes of thine inheritance.
- 18 The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while:
our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.
- 19 We are thine:
thou never barest rule over them;
they were not called by thy name.
- 1 Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens,
that thou wouldest come down,
that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,
2 as when the melting fire burneth,
the fire causeth the waters to boil,
to make thy name known to thine adversaries,
that the nations may tremble at thy presence!
3 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for,
thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.
- 4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard,
nor perceived by the ear,
neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee,
what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.
- 5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness,
those that remember thee in thy ways:
behold, thou art wroth;
for we have sinned:
in those is continuance,
and we shall be saved.
- 6 But we are all as an unclean thing,
and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags;
and we all do fade as a leaf;
and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.
- 7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name,
that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee:
for thou hast hid thy face from us,
and hast consumed us,
because of our iniquities.

- ⁸ But **now**, O LORD, thou art our father;
we are the clay, and thou our potter;
and we **all** are the work of thy hand.
- ⁹ Be not wroth **very** sore,
O LORD, neither remember iniquity **for ever**:
behold, see, we beseech **thee**, we are **all** thy people.
- ¹⁰ Thy holy **cities** are a wilderness,
Zion is a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.
- ¹¹ Our holy and our beautiful **house**,
where our **fathers** praised **thee**, is burned up with fire:
and **all** our pleasant things are laid waste.
- ¹² Wilt **thou** refrain **thyself** for these things, O LORD?
wilt **thou** hold **thy** peace,
and afflict us **very** sore?

65

- ¹ I AM SOUGHT OF THEM THAT ASKED NOT FOR ME;
I AM FOUND OF THEM THAT SOUGHT ME NOT:
I SAID, BEHOLD ME, BEHOLD ME,
UNTO A NATION THAT WAS NOT CALLED BY MY NAME.
- ² I HAVE SPREAD OUT MY HANDS ALL THE DAY UNTO A REBELLIOUS PEOPLE,
WHICH WALKETH IN A WAY THAT WAS NOT GOOD,
AFTER THEIR OWN THOUGHTS;
- ³ A PEOPLE THAT PROVOKETH ME TO ANGER CONTINUALLY TO MY FACE;
THAT SACRIFICETH IN GARDENS,
AND BURNETH INCENSE UPON ALTARS OF BRICK;
- ⁴ WHICH REMAIN AMONG THE GRAVES,
AND LODGE IN THE MONUMENTS,
WHICH EAT SWINE'S FLESH,
AND BROTH OF ABOMINABLE THINGS IS IN THEIR VESSELS;
- ⁵ WHICH SAY,
STAND BY THYSELF,
COME NOT NEAR TO ME;
FOR I AM HOLIER THAN THOU.
- THESE ARE A SMOKE IN MY NOSE,
A FIRE THAT BURNETH ALL THE DAY.
- ⁶ BEHOLD, IT IS WRITTEN BEFORE ME:
I WILL NOT KEEP SILENCE,
BUT WILL RECOMPENSE,
EVEN RECOMPENSE INTO THEIR BOSOM,
- ⁷ YOUR INIQUITIES,
AND THE INIQUITIES OF YOUR FATHERS TOGETHER, **saith the LORD,**
WHICH HAVE BURNED INCENSE UPON THE MOUNTAINS,
AND BLASPHEMED ME UPON THE HILLS:
THEREFORE WILL I MEASURE THEIR FORMER WORK INTO THEIR BOSOM.

⁸Thus saith the LORD,

AS THE NEW WINE IS FOUND IN THE CLUSTER, AND ONE SAITH,
DESTROY IT NOT; FOR A BLESSING IS IN IT:

SO WILL I DO FOR MY SERVANTS' SAKES,
THAT I MAY NOT DESTROY THEM ALL.

⁹ AND I WILL BRING FORTH A SEED OUT OF JACOB,
AND OUT OF JUDAH AN INHERITOR OF MY MOUNTAINS:
AND MINE ELECT SHALL INHERIT IT,
AND MY SERVANTS SHALL DWELL THERE.

¹⁰ AND SHARON SHALL BE A FOLD OF FLOCKS,
AND THE VALLEY OF ACHOR A PLACE FOR THE HERDS TO LIE DOWN IN,
FOR MY PEOPLE THAT HAVE SOUGHT ME.

¹¹ BUT YE ARE THEY THAT FORSAKE THE LORD,
THAT FORGET MY HOLY MOUNTAIN,
THAT PREPARE A TABLE FOR THAT TROOP,
AND THAT FURNISH THE DRINK OFFERING UNTO THAT NUMBER.

¹² THEREFORE WILL I NUMBER YOU TO THE SWORD,
AND YE SHALL ALL BOW DOWN TO THE SLAUGHTER:
BECAUSE WHEN I CALLED, YE DID NOT ANSWER;
WHEN I SPAKE, YE DID NOT HEAR;
BUT DID EVIL BEFORE MINE EYES,
AND DID CHOOSE THAT WHEREIN I DELIGHTED NOT.

¹³Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD,

BEHOLD, MY SERVANTS SHALL EAT,
BUT YE SHALL BE HUNGRY:

BEHOLD, MY SERVANTS SHALL DRINK,
BUT YE SHALL BE THIRSTY:

BEHOLD, MY SERVANTS SHALL REJOICE,
BUT YE SHALL BE ASHAMED:

¹⁴ BEHOLD, MY SERVANTS SHALL SING FOR JOY OF HEART,
BUT YE SHALL CRY FOR SORROW OF HEART,
AND SHALL HOWL FOR VEXATION OF SPIRIT.

¹⁵ AND YE SHALL LEAVE YOUR NAME FOR A CURSE UNTO MY CHOSEN:
FOR THE LORD GOD SHALL SLAY THEE,
AND CALL HIS SERVANTS BY ANOTHER NAME:

¹⁶ THAT HE WHO BLESSETH HIMSELF IN THE EARTH
SHALL BLESS HIMSELF IN THE GOD OF TRUTH;
AND HE THAT SWEARETH IN THE EARTH
SHALL SWEAR BY THE GOD OF TRUTH;
BECAUSE THE FORMER TROUBLES ARE FORGOTTEN, AND
BECAUSE THEY ARE HID FROM MINE EYES.

¹⁷ FOR, BEHOLD, I CREATE NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH:
AND THE FORMER SHALL NOT BE REMEMBERED, NOR COME INTO MIND.

¹⁸ BUT BE YE GLAD AND REJOICE FOR EVER IN THAT WHICH I CREATE:
FOR, BEHOLD, I CREATE JERUSALEM A REJOICING,
AND HER PEOPLE A JOY.

- 19 AND I WILL REJOICE IN JERUSALEM,
AND JOY IN MY PEOPLE:
AND THE VOICE OF WEeping SHALL BE NO MORE HEARD IN HER,
NOR THE VOICE OF CRYING.
- 20 THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THENCE AN INFANT OF DAYS,
NOR AN OLD MAN THAT HATH NOT FILLED HIS DAYS:
FOR THE CHILD SHALL DIE AN HUNDRED YEARS OLD;
BUT THE SINNER BEING AN HUNDRED YEARS OLD SHALL BE ACCURSED.
- 21 AND THEY SHALL BUILD HOUSES, AND INHABIT THEM;
AND THEY SHALL PLANT VINEYARDS, AND EAT THE FRUIT OF THEM.
- 22 THEY SHALL NOT BUILD, AND ANOTHER INHABIT;
THEY SHALL NOT PLANT, AND ANOTHER EAT:
FOR AS THE DAYS OF A TREE ARE THE DAYS OF MY PEOPLE,
AND MINE ELECT SHALL LONG ENJOY THE WORK OF THEIR HANDS.
- 23 THEY SHALL NOT LABOUR IN VAIN,
NOR BRING FORTH FOR TROUBLE;
FOR THEY ARE THE SEED OF THE BLESSED OF THE LORD,
AND THEIR OFFSPRING WITH THEM.
- 24 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,
THAT BEFORE THEY CALL, I WILL ANSWER;
AND WHILE THEY ARE YET SPEAKING, I WILL HEAR.
- 25 THE WOLF AND THE LAMB SHALL FEED TOGETHER,
AND THE LION SHALL EAT STRAW LIKE THE BULLOCK:
AND DUST SHALL BE THE SERPENT'S MEAT.
- THEY SHALL NOT HURT NOR DESTROY
IN ALL MY HOLY MOUNTAIN,

saieth the LORD.

¹Thus saith the LORD,

- THE HEAVEN IS MY THRONE, AND
THE EARTH IS MY FOOTSTOOL:
WHERE IS THE HOUSE THAT YE BUILD UNTO ME? AND
WHERE IS THE PLACE OF MY REST?
- ² FOR ALL THOSE THINGS HATH MINE HAND MADE,
AND ALL THOSE THINGS HAVE BEEN,
BUT TO THIS MAN WILL I LOOK,
EVEN TO HIM THAT IS POOR AND OF A CONTRITE SPIRIT,
AND TREMBLETH AT MY WORD.
- ³ HE THAT KILLETH AN OX IS
AS IF HE SLEW A MAN;
HE THAT SACRIFICETH A LAMB,
AS IF HE CUT OFF A DOG'S NECK;
HE THAT OFFERETH AN OBLATION,
AS IF HE OFFERED SWINE'S BLOOD;
HE THAT BURNETH INCENSE,
AS IF HE BLESSED AN IDOL.
- YEA, THEY HAVE CHOSEN THEIR OWN WAYS,
AND THEIR SOUL DELIGHTETH IN THEIR ABOMINATIONS.

saieth the LORD:

66

4 I ALSO WILL CHOOSE THEIR DELUSIONS,
AND WILL BRING THEIR FEARS UPON THEM;
BECAUSE **WHEN** I CALLED, **NONE** DID ANSWER;
WHEN I SPAKE, THEY DID NOT HEAR:
BUT THEY DID EVIL **BEFORE** **MINE** EYES,
AND CHOSE THAT IN WHICH I DELIGHTED NOT.

5 HEAR THE WORD OF THE **LORD**,
YE THAT TREMBLE AT **HIS** WORD;
YOUR **BRETHREN** THAT HATED YOU,
THAT CAST YOU OUT FOR **MY** NAME'S SAKE, SAID,
LET THE **LORD** BE GLORIFIED:
BUT **HE** SHALL APPEAR TO YOUR JOY,
AND THEY SHALL BE ASHAMED.

6 A VOICE OF NOISE FROM THE **CITY**,
A VOICE FROM THE **TEMPLE**,
A VOICE OF THE **LORD** THAT RENDERETH RECOMPENCE TO **HIS** ENEMIES.

7 **BEFORE** SHE TRAVAILED, SHE BROUGHT FORTH;
BEFORE HER PAIN CAME, SHE WAS DELIVERED OF A **MAN** CHILD.

8 WHO HATH HEARD SUCH A THING?
WHO HATH SEEN SUCH THINGS?

SHALL THE **EARTH** BE MADE TO BRING FORTH IN **ONE** DAY?
OR SHALL A **NATION** BE BORN AT **ONCE**?
FOR **AS SOON AS** **ZION** TRAVAILED,
SHE BROUGHT FORTH HER **CHILDREN**.

9 SHALL I BRING TO THE BIRTH,
AND NOT CAUSE TO BRING FORTH?
SHALL I CAUSE TO BRING FORTH,
AND SHUT THE WOMB?

saieth the **LORD**:

saieth thy **God**.

10 REJOICE YE WITH **JERUSALEM**,
AND BE GLAD WITH HER,
ALL YE THAT LOVE HER:
REJOICE FOR JOY WITH HER,
ALL YE THAT MOURN FOR HER:

11 THAT YE MAY SUCK,
AND BE SATISFIED WITH THE BREASTS OF HER CONSOLATIONS;
THAT YE MAY MILK OUT,
AND BE DELIGHTED WITH THE **ABUNDANCE** OF HER GLORY.

12 **For thus saith the LORD,**

BEHOLD, I WILL EXTEND PEACE TO HER LIKE A **RIVER**,
AND THE GLORY OF THE **GENTILES** LIKE A FLOWING **STREAM**:
THEN SHALL YE SUCK,
YE SHALL BE BORNE UPON HER SIDES,
AND BE DANDLED UPON HER KNEES.

13 **AS ONE** WHOM HIS **MOTHER** COMFORTETH,
SO WILL I COMFORT YOU;
AND YE SHALL BE COMFORTED IN **JERUSALEM**.

14 **AND** **WHEN** YE SEE THIS,
YOUR HEART SHALL REJOICE,
AND YOUR BONES SHALL FLOURISH LIKE AN **HERB**:

AND THE HAND OF THE LORD SHALL BE KNOWN TOWARD HIS SERVANTS,
AND HIS INDIGNATION TOWARD HIS ENEMIES.

- ¹⁵ FOR, BEHOLD, THE LORD WILL COME WITH FIRE,
AND WITH HIS CHARIOTS LIKE A WHIRLWIND,
TO RENDER HIS ANGER WITH FURY,
AND HIS REBUKE WITH FLAMES OF FIRE.
- ¹⁶ FOR BY FIRE AND BY HIS SWORD WILL THE LORD PLEAD WITH ALL FLESH:
AND THE SLAIN OF THE LORD SHALL BE MANY.
- ¹⁷ THEY THAT SANCTIFY THEMSELVES,
AND PURIFY THEMSELVES IN THE GARDENS BEHIND ONE TREE IN THE MIDST,
EATING SWINE'S FLESH, AND THE ABOMINATION, AND THE MOUSE,
SHALL BE CONSUMED TOGETHER, saith the LORD.

¹⁸FOR I KNOW THEIR WORKS AND THEIR THOUGHTS: IT SHALL COME, THAT I WILL
GATHER ALL NATIONS AND TONGUES; AND THEY SHALL COME, AND SEE MY GLORY.

¹⁹AND I WILL SET A SIGN AMONG THEM, AND I WILL SEND THOSE THAT ESCAPE OF
THEM UNTO THE NATIONS, TO

TARSHISH,
PUL, AND
LUD,

THAT DRAW THE BOW, TO

TUBAL, AND
JAVAN, TO

THE ISLES AFAR OFF,

THAT HAVE NOT HEARD MY FAME, NEITHER HAVE SEEN MY GLORY; AND THEY SHALL
DECLARE MY GLORY AMONG THE GENTILES.

²⁰AND THEY SHALL BRING ALL YOUR BRETHREN FOR AN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD
OUT OF ALL NATIONS UPON HORSES, AND IN CHARIOTS, AND IN LITTERS, AND
UPON MULES, AND UPON SWIFT BEASTS, TO MY HOLY MOUNTAIN JERUSALEM, SAITH
THE LORD, AS THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BRING AN OFFERING IN A CLEAN VESSEL
INTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD. ²¹AND I WILL ALSO TAKE OF THEM FOR PRIESTS AND
FOR LEVITES, SAITH THE LORD. ²²FOR AS THE NEW HEAVENS AND THE NEW EARTH,
WHICH I WILL MAKE, SHALL REMAIN BEFORE ME, SAITH THE LORD, SO SHALL YOUR
SEED AND YOUR NAME REMAIN.

²³AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,

THAT FROM ONE NEW MOON TO ANOTHER, AND FROM ONE SABBATH
TO ANOTHER, SHALL ALL FLESH COME TO WORSHIP BEFORE ME, SAITH
THE LORD. ²⁴AND THEY SHALL GO FORTH, AND LOOK UPON THE CARCASSES
OF THE MEN THAT HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME: FOR THEIR WORM SHALL
NOT DIE, NEITHER SHALL THEIR FIRE BE QUENCHED; AND THEY SHALL BE AN
ABHORRING UNTO ALL FLESH.

JEREMIAH

CHAPTER LINKS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52								

OVERVIEW

The book of Jeremiah is a collection of his prophecies centered around the destruction, defeat, and deportation of Jerusalem and Judah by Babylon. He records God's warnings to the kings, people, prophets, and priests of the impending judgment. He lays out their transgressions as the cause for the downfall. Along the way, we are blessed with glimpses into the dramatic backstory and personal laments of his conflict filled career. Just as God shows Jeremiah mercy in the midst of his suffering, God offers rays of hope to his people, especially in the heart of the book, promising a return to the land from captivity. God also proclaims judgment against the Gentile nations who influenced and persecuted the Jews.

The structure of the book is challenging to discover at first, but once found, seems obvious. Many messages are dated, but they jump from king to king making it harder to follow the story. The fact that the book is not in chronological order points to the fact that a different organizational structure than a continuous narrative story is utilized. Instead, its structure hinges on themes, topics, and literary style. A good example of this is in chapters 27-28. The section consists of prophecies in the 4th year of Jehoiakim, an unspecified time in the reign of Zedekiah, and in the 4th year of Zedekiah. Though separated by time, they are all connected by the theme of serving under the yoke of Babylon. It ends with Hananiah contradicting the Yoke messages which connects it to the larger section that highlights the opposition Jeremiah faced to his messages.

The major structure of the book is determined by large themes, accompanied by shifts in literary styles (poetic oracles, prose prophetic discourse, narrative, mixes of these etc) with references near the seams to "this book" or writing in "a book." (25.13, 30.2, 36.32, 45.1, 51.60) The natural, literary outline according to God's inspiration and the author's intent becomes beautiful and symmetrical. The book begins with an introduction and the calling of Jeremiah and ends with a Historical Appendix that recounts the end of 2 Kings, proving God kept his word. Next, a large section containing many poetic and prose discourses for Judah is contrasted with the second to last section which is made up of poetic oracles against the Gentile nations. After the prophecies for Judah, and before the prophecies against the Nations, we have sections that are a mix of narrative and discourse prophecy that include the opposition and turmoil Jeremiah faces due to his preaching. In the center of it all, we have a section that includes poetic, discourse, and narrative that emphasizes the promise of blessing that God gives with his new covenant. This central section highlights the importance of obeying God's covenant and the indestructibility of God's word.

Top Level Outline

● Introduction & Calling	1.1-19
● Prophecies for Judah	2.1-25.38
● Opposition to Jeremiah	26.1-29.32
● Promise of Blessing	30.1-36.32
● Prophecies amid Turmoil	37.1-45.5
● Words against Nations	46.1-51.64
● Historical Appendix	52.1-34

Detailed Outline

● Introduction & Calling	1.1-19
● Prophecies for Judah	2.1-25.38
● Two Evils	2.1-3.5
● Treacherous Judah	3.6-6.30
○ Turn and I will have mercy	3.6-4.4
○ Destruction will come from the North	4.5-31
○ How shall I pardon you?	5.1-19
○ You will be judged for your rebellion	5.20-6.30
● The Temple	7.1-25
○ The word for the people at the Gate	7.1-8.13
○ The words between Jeremiah and God	8.14-10.25
● Covenant & Conspiracy	11.1-12.17
○ A covenant	11.1-8
○ A conspiracy	11.9-12.17
● A Marred Girdle	13.1-27
● The Dearth	14.1-15.21
● Sons & Daughters	16.1-17.18
● The Sabbath	17.19-27
● The Potter	18.1-20.18
○ The Potter's house	18.1-18
○ Jeremiah's prayer	18.19-23
○ Prophecy at Tophet	19.1-15
○ Judgment on Pashur	20.1-6
○ Jeremiah's lament	20.7-18

●	To Kings, people, pastors and prophets	21.1-23.40
○	Zedekiah	21.1-7
○	This People	21.8-10
○	House of king of Judah	21.11-22.10
○	Shallum	22.11-17
○	Jehoiakim	22.18-30
○	Pastors	23.1-14
○	Prophets	23.15-40
●	Good & Evil Figs	24.1-10
●	Cup of Fury	25.1-38
●	Opposition to Jeremiah	26.1-29.32
●	Princes try to kill Jeremiah for Temple message	26.1-24
●	Hananiah contradicts Yoke message	27.1-28.17
○	Bonds and Yokes	27.1-11
○	Yokes and Vessels	27.12-22
○	Yokes of Wood and Iron	28.1-17
●	Shemaiah writes letter against Jeremiah	29.1-32
○	Jeremiah's letter	29.1-23
○	Shemaiah's response	29.24-31
○	Jeremiah's response	29.29-32
●	Promise of Blessing	30.1-36.32
●	God's people shall return	30.1-31.40
○	The return is proclaimed	30.1-31.25
○	A new covenant is made	31.26-40
●	God promises good things	32.1-33.26
○	Land will be bought again	32.1-44
○	Great and mighty things will come	33.1-26
●	Zedekiah will die in peace	34.1-7
●	The people transgress God's covenant	34.8-22
●	The Rechabites obey their father's command	35.1-19
●	God's word cannot be destroyed	36.1-32
●	Prophecies amid Turmoil	37.1-45.5
●	Jeremiah is imprisoned	37.1-38.28
○	Jeremiah prophesies to Zedekiah	37.1-10
○	Princes put Jeremiah in prison	37.11-15
○	Zedekiah summons Jeremiah from prison	37.16-21
○	Princes cast Jeremiah in dungeon	38.1-6
○	Ebed-melech frees Jeremiah from dungeon	38.7-13
○	Zedekiah summons Jeremiah in secret	38.14-28

●	Jeremiah prophecies to remnant	39.1-43.13
○	Destruction of Jerusalem leads to Jeremiah's release	39.1-40.6
○	Overthrow of Gedaliah leads to remnant on the run	40.7-41.18
○	Disobedience to Jeremiah leads to judgment	42.1-43.13
●	Jeremiah prophecies to Jews in Egypt	44.1-30
●	Jeremiah prophecies to Baruch	45.1-5
●	Words against Nations	46.1-51.64
●	Egypt	46.1-28
●	Philistines	47.1-7
●	Moab	48.1-47
●	Ammonites	49.1-6
●	Edom	49.7-22
●	Damascus	49.23-27
●	Kedar & Hazor	49.28-33
●	Elam	49.34-39
●	Babylon I	50.1-51.58
●	Babylon II	51.59-64
●	Historical Appendix	52.1-34

JEREMIAH

Introduction

¹The words of **Jeremiah** the son of **Hilkiah**, of the **priests** that were in **Anathoth** **1** in the **land** of **Benjamin**: ²to whom the word of the **LORD** came in the **days** of **Josiah** the son of **Amon** king of **Judah**, in the **13th year** of his reign.

³It came also in the **days** of **Jehoiakim** the son of **Josiah** king of **Judah**, unto the **end** of the **11th year** of **Zedekiah** the son of **Josiah** king of **Judah**, unto the carrying away of **Jerusalem** captive in the **5th month**.

⁴Then the word of the **LORD** came unto me, saying,

⁵**BEFORE** | FORMED THEE IN THE BELLY | KNEW THEE; AND **BEFORE** THOU CAMEST FORTH OUT OF THE WOMB | SANCTIFIED THEE, AND | ORDAINED THEE A PROPHET UNTO THE NATIONS.

⁶Then said I,

Ah, Lord **GOD**! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a **child**.

⁷But the **LORD** said unto me,

SAY NOT,

| AM A CHILD:

FOR THOU SHALT GO TO **ALL** THAT | SHALL SEND THEE, AND WHATSOEVER | COMMAND THEE THOU SHALT SPEAK. ⁸**BE** NOT AFRAID OF THEIR FACES: FOR | AM WITH THEE TO DELIVER THEE, SAITH THE **LORD**.

⁹Then the **LORD** put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the **LORD** said unto me,

BEHOLD, | HAVE PUT **MY** WORDS IN THY MOUTH. ¹⁰**SEE**, | HAVE **THIS DAY** SET THEE OVER THE **NATIONS** AND OVER THE **KINGDOMS**, TO ROOT OUT, AND TO PULL DOWN, AND TO DESTROY, AND TO THROW DOWN, TO BUILD, AND TO PLANT.

¹¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

JEREMIAH, WHAT SEEST THOU?

And I said,

I see a rod of an almond tree.

¹²Then said the LORD unto me,

THOU HAST WELL SEEN: FOR I WILL HASTEN MY WORD TO PERFORM IT.

¹³And the word of the LORD came unto me the 2nd time, saying,

WHAT SEEST THOU?

And I said,

I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north.

¹⁴Then the LORD said unto me,

OUT OF THE NORTH AN EVIL SHALL BREAK FORTH UPON ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND. ¹⁵FOR, LO, I WILL CALL ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE KINGDOMS OF THE NORTH, SAITH THE LORD; AND THEY SHALL COME, AND THEY SHALL SET EVERY ONE HIS THRONE AT THE ENTERING OF THE GATES OF JERUSALEM, AND AGAINST ALL THE WALLS THEREOF ROUND ABOUT, AND AGAINST ALL THE CITIES OF JUDAH. ¹⁶AND I WILL UTTER MY JUDGMENTS AGAINST THEM TOUCHING ALL THEIR WICKEDNESS, WHO HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND HAVE BURNED INCENSE UNTO OTHER GODS, AND WORSHIPPED THE WORKS OF THEIR OWN HANDS.

¹⁷THOU THEREFORE GIRD UP THY LOINS, AND ARISE, AND SPEAK UNTO THEM ALL THAT I COMMAND THEE: BE NOT DISMAYED AT THEIR FACES, LEST I CONFOUND THEE BEFORE THEM. ¹⁸FOR, BEHOLD, I HAVE MADE THEE THIS DAY A DEFENCED CITY, AND AN IRON PILLAR, AND BRASEN WALLS

AGAINST THE WHOLE LAND,

AGAINST THE KINGS OF JUDAH,

AGAINST THE PRINCES THEREOF,

AGAINST THE PRIESTS THEREOF, AND

AGAINST THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND.

¹⁹AND THEY SHALL FIGHT AGAINST THEE; BUT THEY SHALL NOT PREVAIL AGAINST THEE; FOR I AM WITH THEE, SAITH THE LORD, TO DELIVER THEE.

Prophecies for Judah

¹Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

²GO AND CRY IN THE EARS OF JERUSALEM, SAYING,

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

I REMEMBER THEE, THE KINDNESS OF THY YOUTH,

THE LOVE OF THINE ESPOUSALS,

WHEN THOU WENTEST AFTER ME IN THE WILDERNESS,

IN A LAND THAT WAS NOT SOWN.

³ISRAEL WAS HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD,

AND THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS INCREASE:

ALL THAT DEVOUR HIM SHALL OFFEND;

EVIL SHALL COME UPON THEM,

saith the LORD.

- 4 HEAR YE THE WORD OF THE LORD, O HOUSE OF JACOB,
AND ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL:
- 5 THUS SAITH THE LORD,
WHAT INIQUITY HAVE YOUR FATHERS FOUND IN ME,
THAT THEY ARE GONE FAR FROM ME,
AND HAVE WALKED AFTER VANITY,
AND ARE BECOME VAIN?
- 6 NEITHER SAID THEY,
WHERE IS THE LORD THAT BROUGHT US UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT,
THAT LED US THROUGH THE WILDERNESS,
THROUGH A LAND OF DESERTS AND OF PITS,
THROUGH A LAND OF DROUGHT,
AND OF THE SHADOW OF DEATH,
THROUGH A LAND THAT NO MAN PASSED THROUGH,
AND WHERE NO MAN DWELT?
- 7 AND I BROUGHT YOU INTO A PLENTIFUL COUNTRY,
TO EAT THE FRUIT THEREOF AND THE GOODNESS THEREOF;
BUT WHEN YE ENTERED, YE DEFILED MY LAND,
AND MADE MINE HERITAGE AN ABOMINATION.
- 8 THE PRIESTS SAID NOT, WHERE IS THE LORD?
AND THEY THAT HANDLE THE LAW KNEW ME NOT:
THE PASTORS ALSO TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME,
AND THE PROPHETS PROPHESIED BY BAAL,
AND WALKED AFTER THINGS THAT DO NOT PROFIT.
- 9 WHEREFORE I WILL YET PLEAD WITH YOU,
AND WITH YOUR CHILDREN'S CHILDREN WILL I PLEAD. saith the LORD,
- 10 FOR PASS OVER THE ISLES OF CHITTIM, AND SEE;
AND SEND UNTO KEDAR, AND CONSIDER DILIGENTLY,
AND SEE IF THERE BE SUCH A THING.
- 11 HATH A NATION CHANGED THEIR GODS, WHICH ARE YET NO GODS?
BUT MY PEOPLE HAVE CHANGED THEIR GLORY FOR THAT WHICH DOTHT NOT PROFIT.
- 12 BE ASTONISHED, O YE HEAVENS, AT THIS, AND
BE HORRIBLY AFRAID,
BE YE VERY DESOLATE, saith the LORD.
- 13 FOR MY PEOPLE HAVE COMMITTED TWO EVILS;
THEY HAVE FORSAKEN ME THE FOUNTAIN OF LIVING WATERS,
AND HEWED THEM OUT CISTERNS, BROKEN CISTERNS, THAT CAN HOLD NO WATER.
- 14 IS ISRAEL A SERVANT?
IS HE A HOMEBORN SLAVE?
WHY IS HE SPOILED?
- 15 THE YOUNG LIONS ROARED UPON HIM,
AND YELLED, AND THEY MADE HIS LAND WASTE:
HIS CITIES ARE BURNED WITHOUT INHABITANT.
- 16 ALSO THE CHILDREN OF NOPH AND TAHAPANES
HAVE BROKEN THE CROWN OF THY HEAD.
- 17 HAST THOU NOT PROCURED THIS UNTO THYSELF,
IN THAT THOU HAST FORSAKEN THE LORD THY GOD, WHEN HE LED THEE BY THE WAY?
- 18 AND NOW WHAT HAST THOU TO DO IN THE WAY OF EGYPT,
TO DRINK THE WATERS OF SIHOR?

OR WHAT HAST THOU TO DO IN THE WAY OF ASSYRIA,
TO DRINK THE WATERS OF THE RIVER?

- 19 THINE OWN WICKEDNESS SHALL CORRECT THEE,
AND THY BACKSLIDINGS SHALL REPROVE THEE:

KNOW THEREFORE AND SEE
THAT IT IS AN EVIL THING AND BITTER,
THAT THOU HAST FORSAKEN THE LORD THY GOD,
AND THAT MY FEAR IS NOT IN THEE,

saith the LORD GOD of hosts.

- 20 FOR OF OLD TIME I HAVE BROKEN THY YOKE,
AND BURST THY BANDS;
AND THOU SAIDST, I WILL NOT TRANSGRESS;
WHEN UPON EVERY HIGH HILL AND UNDER EVERY GREEN TREE
THOU WANDEREST, PLAYING THE HARLOT.

- 21 YET I HAD PLANTED THEE A NOBLE VINE,
WHOLLY A RIGHT SEED:
HOW THEN ART THOU TURNED INTO THE DEGENERATE PLANT
OF A STRANGE VINE UNTO ME?

- 22 FOR THOUGH THOU WASH THEE WITH NITRE,
AND TAKE THEE MUCH SOAP,
YET THINE INIQUITY IS MARKED BEFORE ME,

saith the LORD GOD.

- 23 HOW CANST THOU SAY,
I AM NOT POLLUTED,
I HAVE NOT GONE AFTER BAALIM?

SEE THY WAY IN THE VALLEY,
KNOW WHAT THOU HAST DONE:

THOU ART A SWIFT DROMEDARY TRAVERSING HER WAYS;

- 24 A WILD ASS USED TO THE WILDERNESS,

THAT SNUFFETH UP THE WIND AT HER PLEASURE;
IN HER OCCASION WHO CAN TURN HER AWAY?

ALL THEY THAT SEEK HER WILL NOT WEARY THEMSELVES;
IN HER MONTH THEY SHALL FIND HER.

- 25 WITHHOLD THY FOOT FROM BEING UNSHOD,
AND THY THROAT FROM THIRST:

BUT THOU SAIDST,
THERE IS NO HOPE: NO;

FOR I HAVE LOVED STRANGERS,
AND AFTER THEM WILL I GO.

- 26 AS THE THIEF IS ASHAMED WHEN HE IS FOUND,
SO IS THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL ASHAMED;

THEY, THEIR KINGS, THEIR PRINCES,
AND THEIR PRIESTS, AND THEIR PROPHETS,

- 27 SAYING TO A STOCK,
THOU ART MY FATHER;

AND TO A STONE,
THOU HAST BROUGHT ME FORTH:

FOR THEY HAVE TURNED THEIR BACK UNTO ME,
AND NOT THEIR FACE:

BUT IN THE TIME OF THEIR TROUBLE THEY WILL SAY,
ARISE, AND SAVE US.

- 28 BUT WHERE ARE THY GODS THAT THOU HAST MADE THEE?
LET THEM ARISE, IF THEY CAN SAVE THEE IN THE TIME OF THY TROUBLE:
FOR ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THY CITIES ARE THY GODS, O JUDAH.
- 29 WHEREFORE WILL YE PLEAD WITH ME?
YE ALL HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME,
- 30 IN VAIN HAVE I SMITTEN YOUR CHILDREN;
THEY RECEIVED NO CORRECTION:
YOUR OWN SWORD HATH DEVoured YOUR PROPHETS,
LIKE A DESTROYING LION.
- 31 O GENERATION,
SEE YE THE WORD OF THE LORD.
HAVE I BEEN A WILDERNESS UNTO ISRAEL?
A LAND OF DARKNESS?
WHEREFORE SAY MY PEOPLE,
WE ARE LORDS;
WE WILL COME NO MORE UNTO THEE?
- 32 CAN A MAID FORGET HER ORNAMENTS,
OR A BRIDE HER ATTIRE?
YET MY PEOPLE HAVE FORGOTTEN ME DAYS WITHOUT NUMBER.
- 33 WHY TRIMMEST THOU THY WAY TO SEEK LOVE?
THEREFORE HAST THOU ALSO TAUGHT THE WICKED ONES THY WAYS.
- 34 ALSO IN THY SKIRTS IS FOUND THE BLOOD OF THE SOULS OF THE POOR INNOCENTS:
I HAVE NOT FOUND IT BY SECRET SEARCH, BUT UPON ALL THESE.
- 35 YET THOU SAYEST,
BECAUSE I AM INNOCENT,
SURELY HIS ANGER SHALL TURN FROM ME.
BEHOLD, I WILL PLEAD WITH THEE,
BECAUSE THOU SAYEST,
I HAVE NOT SINNED.
- 36 WHY GADDEST THOU ABOUT SO MUCH TO CHANGE THY WAY?
THOU ALSO SHALT BE ASHAMED OF EGYPT,
AS THOU WAST ASHAMED OF ASSYRIA.
- 37 YEA, THOU SHALT GO FORTH FROM HIM,
AND THINE HANDS UPON THINE HEAD:
FOR THE LORD HATH REJECTED THY CONFIDENCES,
AND THOU SHALT NOT PROSPER IN THEM.
- 1 THEY SAY,
IF A MAN PUT AWAY HIS WIFE,
AND SHE GO FROM HIM,
AND BECOME ANOTHER MAN'S,
SHALL HE RETURN UNTO HER AGAIN?
SHALL NOT THAT LAND BE GREATLY POLLUTED?
BUT THOU HAST PLAYED THE HARLOT WITH MANY LOVERS;
YET RETURN AGAIN TO ME,
- 2 LIFT UP THINE EYES UNTO THE HIGH PLACES,
AND SEE WHERE THOU HAST NOT BEEN LIEN WITH.
IN THE WAYS HAST THOU SAT FOR THEM,
AS THE ARABIAN IN THE WILDERNESS;

saith the LORD.

saith the LORD.

AND THOU HAST POLLUTED THE LAND
WITH THY WHOREDOMS AND WITH THY WICKEDNESS.

³ THEREFORE THE SHOWERS HAVE BEEN WITHHOLDEN,
AND THERE HATH BEEN NO LATTER RAIN;

AND THOU HADST A WHORE'S FOREHEAD,
THOU REFUSEDST TO BE ASHAMED.

⁴ WILT THOU NOT FROM THIS TIME CRY UNTO ME,
MY FATHER, THOU ART THE GUIDE OF MY YOUTH?

⁵ WILL HE RESERVE HIS ANGER FOR EVER?
WILL HE KEEP IT TO THE END?

BEHOLD, THOU HAST SPOKEN AND DONE EVIL THINGS AS THOU COULDEST.

⁶The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king,

HAST THOU SEEN THAT WHICH BACKSLIDING ISRAEL HATH DONE? SHE IS GONE UP
UPON EVERY HIGH MOUNTAIN AND UNDER EVERY GREEN TREE, AND THERE HATH
PLAYED THE HARLOT. ⁷AND I SAID AFTER SHE HAD DONE ALL THESE THINGS,
TURN THOU UNTO ME.

BUT SHE RETURNED NOT. AND HER TREACHEROUS SISTER JUDAH SAW IT. ⁸AND I SAW,
WHEN FOR ALL THE CAUSES WHEREBY BACKSLIDING ISRAEL COMMITTED ADULTERY
I HAD PUT HER AWAY, AND GIVEN HER A BILL OF DIVORCE; YET HER TREACHEROUS
SISTER JUDAH FEARED NOT, BUT WENT AND PLAYED THE HARLOT ALSO. ⁹AND IT CAME
TO PASS THROUGH THE LIGHTNESS OF HER WHOREDOM, THAT SHE DEFILED THE
LAND, AND COMMITTED ADULTERY WITH STONES AND WITH STOCKS. ¹⁰AND YET FOR
ALL THIS HER TREACHEROUS SISTER JUDAH HATH NOT TURNED UNTO ME WITH HER
WHOLE HEART, BUT FEIGNEDLY, SAITH THE LORD.

¹¹And the LORD said unto me,

THE BACKSLIDING ISRAEL HATH JUSTIFIED HERSELF MORE THAN TREACHEROUS JUDAH.

¹²GO AND PROCLAIM THESE WORDS TOWARD THE NORTH, AND SAY,

RETURN, THOU BACKSLIDING ISRAEL,

AND I WILL NOT CAUSE MINE ANGER TO FALL UPON YOU:

FOR I AM MERCIFUL,

AND I WILL NOT KEEP ANGER FOR EVER.

saith the LORD;

saith the LORD,

¹³ ONLY ACKNOWLEDGE THINE INIQUITY,
THAT THOU HAST TRANSGRESSED AGAINST THE LORD THY GOD,

AND HAST SCATTERED THY WAYS TO THE STRANGERS UNDER EVERY GREEN TREE,

AND YE HAVE NOT OBEYED MY VOICE,

saith the LORD.

¹⁴ TURN, O BACKSLIDING CHILDREN,
FOR I AM MARRIED UNTO YOU:

AND I WILL TAKE YOU ONE OF A CITY,

AND TWO OF A FAMILY,

AND I WILL BRING YOU TO ZION:

saith the LORD;

¹⁵ AND I WILL GIVE YOU PASTORS ACCORDING TO MINE HEART,
WHICH SHALL FEED YOU WITH KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING.

16 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN YE BE MULTIPLIED AND INCREASED IN THE LAND, IN THOSE DAYS, SAITH THE LORD, THEY SHALL SAY NO MORE,

THE ARK OF THE COVENANT OF THE LORD:

NEITHER SHALL IT COME TO MIND:

NEITHER SHALL THEY REMEMBER IT;

NEITHER SHALL THEY VISIT IT;

NEITHER SHALL THAT BE DONE ANY MORE.

17 AT THAT TIME THEY SHALL CALL JERUSALEM THE THRONE OF THE LORD; AND ALL THE NATIONS SHALL BE GATHERED UNTO IT, TO THE NAME OF THE LORD, TO JERUSALEM: NEITHER SHALL THEY WALK ANY MORE AFTER THE IMAGINATION OF THEIR EVIL HEART.

18 IN THOSE DAYS THE HOUSE OF JUDAH SHALL WALK WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND THEY SHALL COME TOGETHER OUT OF THE LAND OF THE NORTH TO THE LAND THAT I HAVE GIVEN FOR AN INHERITANCE UNTO YOUR FATHERS.

19 BUT I SAID,

HOW SHALL I PUT THEE AMONG THE CHILDREN,
AND GIVE THEE A PLEASANT LAND,
A GOODLY HERITAGE OF THE HOSTS OF NATIONS?

AND I SAID,

THOU SHALT CALL ME, MY FATHER;
AND SHALT NOT TURN AWAY FROM ME.

20 SURELY AS A WIFE TREACHEROUSLY DEPARTETH FROM HER HUSBAND,
SO HAVE YE DEALT TREACHEROUSLY WITH ME, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places,
weeping and supplications of the children of Israel:
for they have perverted their way,
and they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 RETURN, YE BACKSLIDING CHILDREN,
AND I WILL HEAL YOUR BACKSLIDINGS.

Behold, we come unto thee;
for thou art the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills,
and from the multitude of mountains:
truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth;
their flocks and their herds,
their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame,
and our confusion covereth us:
for we have sinned against the LORD our God,
we and our fathers,
from our youth even unto this day,
and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

1 IF THOU WILT RETURN, O ISRAEL,
RETURN UNTO ME:

AND IF THOU WILT PUT AWAY THINE ABOMINATIONS OUT OF MY SIGHT,
THEN SHALT THOU NOT REMOVE.

saith the LORD, 4

2 AND THOU SHALT SWEAR,

THE LORD LIVETH, IN TRUTH, IN JUDGMENT, AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS;
AND THE NATIONS SHALL BLESS THEMSELVES IN HIM,
AND IN HIM SHALL THEY GLORY.

3 FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD TO THE MEN OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM,
BREAK UP YOUR FALLOW GROUND,
AND SOW NOT AMONG THORNS.

4 CIRCUMCISE YOURSELVES TO THE LORD,
AND TAKE AWAY THE FORESKINS OF YOUR HEART,
YE MEN OF JUDAH AND INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM:
LEST MY FURY COME FORTH LIKE FIRE,
AND BURN THAT NONE CAN QUENCH IT,
BECAUSE OF THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS.

5 DECLARE YE IN JUDAH, AND
PUBLISH IN JERUSALEM;
AND SAY,
BLOW YE THE TRUMPET IN THE LAND:
CRY, GATHER TOGETHER, AND SAY,
ASSEMBLE YOURSELVES,
AND LET US GO INTO THE DEFENCED CITIES.

6 SET UP THE STANDARD TOWARD ZION:
RETIRE, STAY NOT:
FOR I WILL BRING EVIL FROM THE NORTH,
AND A GREAT DESTRUCTION.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and
the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way;
he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate;
and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl:
for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS AT THAT DAY, saith the LORD,
THAT THE HEART OF THE KING SHALL PERISH,
AND THE HEART OF THE PRINCES;
AND THE PRIESTS SHALL BE ASTONISHED,
AND THE PROPHETS SHALL WONDER.

10 Then said I,
Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and
Jerusalem, saying,

YE SHALL HAVE PEACE;
whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem,
A DRY WIND OF THE HIGH PLACES IN THE WILDERNESS TOWARD THE DAUGHTER OF MY
PEOPLE, NOT TO FAN, NOR TO CLEANSE, 12 EVEN A FULL WIND FROM THOSE PLACES
SHALL COME UNTO ME: NOW ALSO WILL I GIVE SENTENCE AGAINST THEM.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds,
and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind:
his horses are swifter than eagles.

Woe unto us!
for we are spoiled.

- 14 O **Jerusalem**, wash thine heart from wickedness,
that thou mayest be saved.
How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?
- 15 For a voice declareth from **Dan**,
and publisheth affliction from **mount Ephraim**.
- 16 MAKE YE MENTION TO THE **NATIONS**;
BEHOLD, PUBLISH AGAINST **JERUSALEM**,
THAT **WATCHERS** COME FROM A **FAR COUNTRY**,
AND GIVE OUT THEIR VOICE AGAINST THE **CITIES OF JUDAH**.
- 17 **AS KEEPERS OF A FIELD**,
ARE THEY AGAINST HER **ROUND ABOUT**;
BECAUSE SHE HATH BEEN **REBELLIOUS AGAINST ME**,
saith the **LORD**.
- 18 **THY WAY AND THY DOINGS** HAVE PROCURED THESE THINGS UNTO THEE;
THIS IS THY **WICKEDNESS**,
BECAUSE IT IS **BITTER**,
BECAUSE IT REACHETH UNTO THINE HEART.
- 19 My bowels, my bowels!
I am pained at my very heart;
my heart maketh a noise in me;
I cannot hold my peace,
because thou hast heard, O my soul,
the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.
- 20 Destruction upon destruction is cried;
for the **whole land** is spoiled:
suddenly are my **tents** spoiled,
and my curtains in a **moment**.
- 21 **How long** shall I see the standard,
and hear the sound of the trumpet?
- 22 FOR MY **PEOPLE** IS FOOLISH,
THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN ME;
THEY ARE SOTTISH **CHILDREN**,
AND THEY HAVE **NONE** UNDERSTANDING:
THEY ARE WISE TO DO EVIL,
BUT TO DO GOOD THEY HAVE NO KNOWLEDGE.
- 23 I beheld the **earth**, and, lo, it was without form, and void;
and the **heavens**, and they had no light.
- 24 I beheld the **mountains**, and, lo, they trembled,
and **all the hills** moved lightly.
- 25 I beheld, and, lo, there was no **man**,
and **all the birds** of the **heavens** were fled.
- 26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful **place** was a **wilderness**,
and **all the cities** thereof were broken down
at the **presence** of the **LORD**,
and by **his** fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said,

THE WHOLE LAND SHALL BE DESOLATE;
YET WILL I NOT MAKE A FULL END.

28 FOR THIS SHALL THE EARTH MOURN,
AND THE HEAVENS ABOVE BE BLACK:

BECAUSE I HAVE SPOKEN IT,
I HAVE PURPOSED IT,
AND WILL NOT REPENT,
NEITHER WILL I TURN BACK FROM IT.

29 The whole city shall flee
for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen;
they shall go into thickets,
and climb up upon the rocks:
every city shall be forsaken,
and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled,
what wilt thou do?

Though thou clothest thyself with crimson,
though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold,
though thou rentest thy face with painting,
in vain shalt thou make thyself fair;
thy lovers will despise thee,
they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail,
and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child,
the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewalleth herself,
that spreadeth her hands, saying,

Woe is me now!
for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

1 RUN YE TO AND FRO THROUGH THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM,
AND SEE NOW, AND KNOW,
AND SEEK IN THE BROAD PLACES THEREOF,
IF YE CAN FIND A MAN,
IF THERE BE ANY THAT EXECUTETH JUDGMENT,
THAT SEEKETH THE TRUTH;
AND I WILL PARDON IT.

2 AND THOUGH THEY SAY, THE LORD LIVETH;
SURELY THEY SWEAR FALSELY.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth?
thou hast stricken them,
but they have not grieved;
thou hast consumed them,
but they have refused to receive correction:
they have made their faces harder than a rock;
they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said,
Surely these are poor;
they are foolish:

for they know not the way of the LORD,
nor the judgment of their God.

- 5 I will get me unto the great men,
and will speak unto them;
for they have known the way of the LORD,
and the judgment of their God:
but these have altogether broken the yoke,
and burst the bonds.
- 6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them,
and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them,
a leopard shall watch over their cities:
every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces:
because their transgressions are many,
and their backslidings are increased.
- 7 HOW SHALL I PARDON THEE FOR THIS?
THY CHILDREN HAVE FORSAKEN ME,
AND SWORN BY THEM THAT ARE NO GODS:
WHEN I HAD FED THEM TO THE FULL,
THEY THEN COMMITTED ADULTERY,
AND ASSEMBLED THEMSELVES BY TROOPS IN THE HARLOTS' HOUSES.
- 8 THEY WERE AS FED HORSES IN THE MORNING:
EVERY ONE NEIGHED AFTER HIS NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE.
- 9 SHALL I NOT VISIT FOR THESE THINGS?
AND SHALL NOT MY SOUL BE AVENGED ON SUCH A NATION AS THIS?
- 10 GO YE UP UPON HER WALLS, AND DESTROY;
BUT MAKE NOT A FULL END:
TAKE AWAY HER BATTLEMENTS;
FOR THEY ARE NOT THE LORD'S.
- 11 FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE HOUSE OF JUDAH
HAVE DEALT VERY TREACHEROUSLY AGAINST ME,
- 12 THEY HAVE BELIED THE LORD, AND SAID,
IT IS NOT HE;
NEITHER SHALL EVIL COME UPON US;
NEITHER SHALL WE SEE SWORD NOR FAMINE:
- 13 AND THE PROPHETS SHALL BECOME WIND,
AND THE WORD IS NOT IN THEM:
THUS SHALL IT BE DONE UNTO THEM.
- 14 WHEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS,
BECAUSE YE SPEAK THIS WORD,
BEHOLD, I WILL MAKE MY WORDS IN THY MOUTH FIRE,
AND THIS PEOPLE WOOD, AND IT SHALL DEVOUR THEM.
- 15 LO, I WILL BRING A NATION UPON YOU FROM FAR,
O HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
IT IS A MIGHTY NATION,
IT IS AN ANCIENT NATION,
A NATION WHOSE LANGUAGE THOU KNOWEST NOT,
NEITHER UNDERSTANDEST WHAT THEY SAY.
- 16 THEIR QUIVER IS AS AN OPEN SEPULCHRE,
THEY ARE ALL MIGHTY MEN.

saith the LORD:

saith the LORD.

saith the LORD:

17 AND THEY SHALL EAT UP THINE HARVEST, AND THY BREAD,
WHICH THY SONS AND THY DAUGHTERS SHOULD EAT:
THEY SHALL EAT UP THY FLOCKS AND THINE HERDS:
THEY SHALL EAT UP THY VINES AND THY FIG TREES:
THEY SHALL IMPOVERISH THY FENCED CITIES,
WHEREIN THOU TRUSTEDST, WITH THE SWORD.

18 NEVERTHELESS IN THOSE DAYS, SAITH THE LORD, I WILL NOT MAKE A FULL END
WITH YOU. 19 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN YE SHALL SAY,
WHEREFORE DOETH THE LORD OUR GOD ALL THESE THINGS UNTO US?
THEN SHALT THOU ANSWER THEM,
LIKE AS YE HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND SERVED STRANGE GODS IN YOUR LAND, SO
SHALL YE SERVE STRANGERS IN A LAND THAT IS NOT YOURS.

20 DECLARE THIS IN THE HOUSE OF JACOB,
AND PUBLISH IT IN JUDAH, SAYING,

21 HEAR NOW THIS, O FOOLISH PEOPLE,
AND WITHOUT UNDERSTANDING;
WHICH HAVE EYES, AND SEE NOT;
WHICH HAVE EARS, AND HEAR NOT:

22 FEAR YE NOT ME? saith the LORD:
WILL YE NOT TREMBLE AT MY PRESENCE,
WHICH HAVE PLACED THE SAND FOR THE BOUND OF THE SEA BY A PERPETUAL DECREE,
THAT IT CANNOT PASS IT:
AND THOUGH THE WAVES THEREOF TOSS THEMSELVES,
YET CAN THEY NOT PREVAIL;
THOUGH THEY ROAR,
YET CAN THEY NOT PASS OVER IT?

23 BUT THIS PEOPLE HATH A REVOLTING AND A REBELLIOUS HEART;
THEY ARE REVOLTED AND GONE.

24 NEITHER SAY THEY IN THEIR HEART,
LET US NOW FEAR THE LORD OUR GOD, THAT GIVETH RAIN,
BOTH THE FORMER AND THE LATTER, IN HIS SEASON:
HE RESERVETH UNTO US THE APPOINTED WEEKS OF THE HARVEST.

25 YOUR INIQUITIES HAVE TURNED AWAY THESE THINGS, AND
YOUR SINS HAVE WITHHOLDEN GOOD THINGS FROM YOU.

26 FOR AMONG MY PEOPLE ARE FOUND WICKED MEN:
THEY LAY WAIT, AS HE THAT SETTETH SNARES;
THEY SET A TRAP, THEY CATCH MEN.

27 AS A CAGE IS FULL OF BIRDS,
SO ARE THEIR HOUSES FULL OF DECEIT:
THEREFORE THEY ARE BECOME GREAT,
AND WAXEN RICH.

28 THEY ARE WAXEN FAT, THEY SHINE:
YEA, THEY OVERPASS THE DEEDS OF THE WICKED:
THEY JUDGE NOT THE CAUSE,
THE CAUSE OF THE FATHERLESS, YET THEY PROSPER;
AND THE RIGHT OF THE NEEDY DO THEY NOT JUDGE.

29 SHALL I NOT VISIT FOR THESE THINGS?
SHALL NOT MY SOUL BE AVENGED ON SUCH A NATION AS THIS?

saith the LORD:

30 A WONDERFUL
AND HORRIBLE THING IS COMMITTED IN THE LAND;

31 THE PROPHETS PROPHECY FALSELY,
AND THE PRIESTS BEAR RULE BY THEIR MEANS;
AND MY PEOPLE LOVE TO HAVE IT SO:
AND WHAT WILL YE DO IN THE END THEREOF?

1 O YE CHILDREN OF BENJAMIN,
GATHER YOURSELVES TO FLEE OUT OF THE MIDST OF JERUSALEM,
AND BLOW THE TRUMPET IN TEKOA,
AND SET UP A SIGN OF FIRE IN BETH-HACCEREM:
FOR EVIL APPEARETH OUT OF THE NORTH,
AND GREAT DESTRUCTION.

2 I HAVE LIKENED THE DAUGHTER OF ZION
TO A COMELY AND DELICATE WOMAN.

3 THE SHEPHERDS WITH THEIR FLOCKS SHALL COME UNTO HER;
THEY SHALL PITCH THEIR TENTS AGAINST HER ROUND ABOUT;
THEY SHALL FEED EVERY ONE IN HIS PLACE.

4 Prepare ye war against her;
arise, and let us go up at noon.

Woe unto us!
for the day goeth away,
for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night,
and let us destroy her palaces.

6 For thus hath the LORD of hosts said,

HEW YE DOWN TREES,
AND CAST A MOUNT AGAINST JERUSALEM:
THIS IS THE CITY TO BE VISITED;
SHE IS WHOLLY OPPRESSION IN THE MIDST OF HER.

7 AS A FOUNTAIN CASTETH OUT HER WATERS,
SO SHE CASTETH OUT HER WICKEDNESS:
VIOLENCE AND SPOIL IS HEARD IN HER;
BEFORE ME CONTINUALLY IS GRIEF AND WOUNDS.

8 BE THOU INSTRUCTED, O JERUSALEM,
LEST MY SOUL DEPART FROM THEE;
LEST I MAKE THEE DESOLATE, A LAND NOT INHABITED.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,

THEY SHALL THROUGHLY GLEAN THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL AS A VINE:
TURN BACK THINE HAND AS A GRAPEGATHERER INTO THE BASKETS.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear?
behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken:
behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach;
they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD;
I am weary with holding in:

I WILL POUR IT OUT UPON THE CHILDREN ABROAD,
AND UPON THE ASSEMBLY OF YOUNG MEN TOGETHER:

FOR EVEN THE HUSBAND WITH THE WIFE SHALL BE TAKEN,
THE AGED WITH HIM THAT IS FULL OF DAYS.

- 12 AND THEIR HOUSES SHALL BE TURNED UNTO OTHERS,
WITH THEIR FIELDS AND WIVES TOGETHER:

FOR I WILL STRETCH OUT MY HAND
UPON THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND,

saith the LORD.

- 13 FOR FROM THE LEAST OF THEM EVEN UNTO THE GREATEST OF THEM
EVERY ONE IS GIVEN TO COVETOUSNESS;
AND FROM THE PROPHET EVEN UNTO THE PRIEST
EVERY ONE DEALETH FALSELY.

- 14 THEY HAVE HEALED ALSO THE HURT OF THE DAUGHTER OF MY PEOPLE SLIGHTLY,
SAYING, PEACE, PEACE; WHEN THERE IS NO PEACE.

- 15 WERE THEY ASHAMED WHEN THEY HAD COMMITTED ABOMINATION?
NAY, THEY WERE NOT AT ALL ASHAMED, NEITHER COULD THEY BLUSH:
THEREFORE THEY SHALL FALL AMONG THEM THAT FALL:
AT THE TIME THAT I VISIT THEM THEY SHALL BE CAST DOWN,

saith the LORD.

- 16 Thus saith the LORD,

STAND YE IN THE WAYS, AND SEE,
AND ASK FOR THE OLD PATHS, WHERE IS THE GOOD WAY,
AND WALK THEREIN, AND YE SHALL FIND REST FOR YOUR SOULS.

BUT THEY SAID,
WE WILL NOT WALK THEREIN.

- 17 ALSO I SET WATCHMEN OVER YOU, SAYING,
HEarken TO THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET.

BUT THEY SAID,
WE WILL NOT HEARKEN.

- 18 THEREFORE HEAR, YE NATIONS, AND KNOW,
O CONGREGATION, WHAT IS AMONG THEM.

- 19 HEAR, O EARTH:
BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THIS PEOPLE,
EVEN THE FRUIT OF THEIR THOUGHTS,
BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT HEARKENED UNTO MY WORDS,
NOR TO MY LAW, BUT REJECTED IT.

- 20 TO WHAT PURPOSE COMETH THERE TO ME INCENSE FROM SHEBA,
AND THE SWEET CANE FROM A FAR COUNTRY?
YOUR BURNT OFFERINGS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE,
NOR YOUR SACRIFICES SWEET UNTO ME.

- 21 THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD,

BEHOLD, I WILL LAY STUMBLINGBLOCKS BEFORE THIS PEOPLE,
AND THE FATHERS AND THE SONS TOGETHER SHALL FALL UPON THEM;
THE NEIGHBOUR AND HIS FRIEND SHALL PERISH.

- 22 Thus saith the LORD,

BEHOLD, A PEOPLE COMETH FROM THE NORTH COUNTRY,
AND A GREAT NATION SHALL BE RAISED FROM THE SIDES OF THE EARTH.

- 23 THEY SHALL LAY HOLD ON BOW AND SPEAR;
THEY ARE CRUEL, AND HAVE NO MERCY;
THEIR VOICE ROARETH LIKE THE SEA;
AND THEY RIDE UPON HORSES,
SET IN ARRAY AS MEN FOR WAR AGAINST THEE, O DAUGHTER OF ZION.

- 24 We have heard the fame thereof:
our hands wax feeble:
anguish hath taken hold of us,
and pain, as of a woman in travail.
- 25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way;
for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.
- 26 O daughter of my people,
gird thee with sackcloth,
and wallow thyself in ashes:
make thee mourning, as for an only son,
most bitter lamentation:
for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.
- 27 I HAVE SET THEE FOR A TOWER AND A FORTRESS AMONG MY PEOPLE,
THAT THOU MAYEST KNOW AND TRY THEIR WAY.
- 28 THEY ARE ALL GRIEVOUS REVOLTERS, WALKING WITH SLANDERS:
THEY ARE BRASS AND IRON;
THEY ARE ALL CORRUPTERS.
- 29 THE BELLOWS ARE BURNED,
THE LEAD IS CONSUMED OF THE FIRE;
THE FOUNDER MELTETH IN VAIN:
FOR THE WICKED ARE NOT PLUCKED AWAY.
- 30 REPROBATE SILVER SHALL MEN CALL THEM,
BECAUSE THE LORD HATH REJECTED THEM.

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

²STAND IN THE GATE OF THE LORD'S HOUSE, AND PROCLAIM THERE THIS WORD, AND SAY,
HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, ALL YE OF JUDAH, THAT ENTER IN AT THESE GATES TO
WORSHIP THE LORD.

³THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL,
AMEND YOUR WAYS AND YOUR DOINGS, AND I WILL CAUSE YOU TO DWELL IN
THIS PLACE. ⁴TRUST YE NOT IN LYING WORDS, SAYING,
THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD,
THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD,
THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD, ARE THESE.

⁵FOR IF YE THOROUGHLY AMEND YOUR WAYS AND YOUR DOINGS; IF YE
THOROUGHLY EXECUTE JUDGMENT BETWEEN A MAN AND HIS NEIGHBOUR; ⁶IF YE
OPPRESS NOT THE STRANGER, THE FATHERLESS, AND THE WIDOW, AND SHED
NOT INNOCENT BLOOD IN THIS PLACE, NEITHER WALK AFTER OTHER GODS TO
YOUR HURT:

⁷THEN WILL I CAUSE YOU TO DWELL IN THIS PLACE, IN THE LAND THAT I
GAVE TO YOUR FATHERS, FOR EVER AND EVER.

⁸BEHOLD, YE TRUST IN LYING WORDS, THAT CANNOT PROFIT. ⁹WILL YE STEAL,
MURDER, AND COMMIT ADULTERY, AND SWEAR FALSELY, AND BURN INCENSE
UNTO BAAL, AND WALK AFTER OTHER GODS WHOM YE KNOW NOT; ¹⁰AND

COME AND STAND BEFORE ME IN THIS HOUSE, WHICH IS CALLED BY MY NAME, AND SAY,

WE ARE DELIVERED TO DO ALL THESE ABOMINATIONS?

¹¹IS THIS HOUSE, WHICH IS CALLED BY MY NAME, BECOME A DEN OF ROBBERS IN YOUR EYES?

BEHOLD, EVEN I HAVE SEEN IT, SAITH THE LORD. ¹²BUT GO YE NOW UNTO MY PLACE WHICH WAS IN SHILOH, WHERE I SET MY NAME AT THE FIRST, AND SEE WHAT I DID TO IT FOR THE WICKEDNESS OF MY PEOPLE ISRAEL. ¹³AND NOW, BECAUSE YE HAVE DONE ALL THESE WORKS, SAITH THE LORD, AND I SPAKE UNTO YOU, RISING UP EARLY AND SPEAKING, BUT YE HEARD NOT; AND I CALLED YOU, BUT YE ANSWERED NOT; ¹⁴THEREFORE WILL I DO UNTO THIS HOUSE, WHICH IS CALLED BY MY NAME, WHEREIN YE TRUST, AND UNTO THE PLACE WHICH I GAVE TO YOU AND TO YOUR FATHERS, AS I HAVE DONE TO SHILOH. ¹⁵AND I WILL CAST YOU OUT OF MY SIGHT, AS I HAVE CAST OUT ALL YOUR BRETHREN, EVEN THE WHOLE SEED OF EPHRAIM.

¹⁶THEREFORE PRAY NOT THOU FOR THIS PEOPLE, NEITHER LIFT UP CRY NOR PRAYER FOR THEM, NEITHER MAKE INTERCESSION TO ME: FOR I WILL NOT HEAR THEE. ¹⁷SEEST THOU NOT WHAT THEY DO IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH AND IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM? ¹⁸THE CHILDREN GATHER WOOD, AND THE FATHERS KINDLE THE FIRE, AND THE WOMEN KNEAD THEIR DOUGH, TO MAKE CAKES TO THE QUEEN OF HEAVEN, AND TO POUR OUT DRINK OFFERINGS UNTO OTHER GODS, THAT THEY MAY PROVOKE ME TO ANGER. ¹⁹DO THEY PROVOKE ME TO ANGER? SAITH THE LORD: DO THEY NOT PROVOKE THEMSELVES TO THE CONFUSION OF THEIR OWN FACES?

²⁰THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, MINE ANGER AND MY FURY SHALL BE POURED OUT UPON THIS PLACE, UPON MAN, AND UPON BEAST, AND UPON THE TREES OF THE FIELD, AND UPON THE FRUIT OF THE GROUND; AND IT SHALL BURN, AND SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED.

²¹THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL;

PUT YOUR BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO YOUR SACRIFICES, AND EAT FLESH. ²²FOR I SPAKE NOT UNTO YOUR FATHERS, NOR COMMANDED THEM IN THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, CONCERNING BURNT OFFERINGS OR SACRIFICES: ²³BUT THIS THING COMMANDED I THEM, SAYING,

OBEDY MY VOICE, AND I WILL BE YOUR GOD, AND YE SHALL BE MY PEOPLE: AND WALK YE IN ALL THE WAYS THAT I HAVE COMMANDED YOU, THAT IT MAY BE WELL UNTO YOU.

²⁴BUT THEY HEARKENED NOT, NOR INCLINED THEIR EAR, BUT WALKED IN THE COUNSELS AND IN THE IMAGINATION OF THEIR EVIL HEART, AND WENT BACKWARD, AND NOT FORWARD. ²⁵SINCE THE DAY THAT YOUR FATHERS CAME FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT UNTO THIS DAY I HAVE EVEN SENT UNTO YOU ALL MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, DAILY RISING UP EARLY AND SENDING THEM: ²⁶YET THEY HEARKENED NOT UNTO ME, NOR INCLINED THEIR EAR, BUT HARDENED THEIR NECK: THEY DID WORSE THAN THEIR FATHERS.

²⁷THEREFORE THOU SHALT SPEAK ALL THESE WORDS UNTO THEM; BUT THEY WILL NOT HEARKEN TO THEE: THOU SHALT ALSO CALL UNTO THEM; BUT THEY WILL NOT ANSWER THEE. ²⁸BUT THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THEM,

THIS IS A NATION THAT OBEYETH NOT THE VOICE OF THE LORD THEIR GOD, NOR RECEIVETH CORRECTION: TRUTH IS PERISHED, AND IS CUT OFF FROM

THEIR MOUTH. ²⁹CUT OFF THINE HAIR, O JERUSALEM, AND CAST IT AWAY, AND TAKE UP A LAMENTATION ON HIGH PLACES; FOR THE LORD HATH REJECTED AND FORSAKEN THE GENERATION OF HIS WRATH.

³⁰FOR THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH HAVE DONE EVIL IN MY SIGHT, SAITH THE LORD: THEY HAVE SET THEIR ABOMINATIONS IN THE HOUSE WHICH IS CALLED BY MY NAME, TO POLLUTE IT. ³¹AND THEY HAVE BUILT THE HIGH PLACES OF TOPHET, WHICH IS IN THE VALLEY OF THE SON OF HINNOM, TO BURN THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS IN THE FIRE; WHICH I COMMANDED THEM NOT, NEITHER CAME IT INTO MY HEART.

³²THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT IT SHALL NO MORE BE CALLED TOPHET, NOR THE VALLEY OF THE SON OF HINNOM, BUT THE VALLEY OF SLAUGHTER: FOR THEY SHALL BURY IN TOPHET, TILL THERE BE NO PLACE. ³³AND THE CARCASES OF THIS PEOPLE SHALL BE MEAT FOR THE FOWLS OF THE HEAVEN, AND FOR THE BEASTS OF THE EARTH; AND NONE SHALL FRAY THEM AWAY. ³⁴THEN WILL I CAUSE TO CEASE FROM THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND FROM THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM,
THE VOICE OF MIRTH, AND
THE VOICE OF GLADNESS,
THE VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM, AND
THE VOICE OF THE BRIDE:

FOR THE LAND SHALL BE DESOLATE.

¹AT THAT TIME, SAITH THE LORD, THEY SHALL BRING OUT
THE BONES OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH, AND
THE BONES OF HIS PRINCES, AND
THE BONES OF THE PRIESTS, AND
THE BONES OF THE PROPHETS, AND
THE BONES OF THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM,

OUT OF THEIR GRAVES: ²AND THEY SHALL SPREAD THEM BEFORE THE SUN, AND THE MOON, AND ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN, WHOM THEY HAVE LOVED, AND WHOM THEY HAVE SERVED, AND AFTER WHOM THEY HAVE WALKED, AND WHOM THEY HAVE SOUGHT, AND WHOM THEY HAVE WORSHIPPED: THEY SHALL NOT BE GATHERED, NOR BE BURIED; THEY SHALL BE FOR DUNG UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH. ³AND DEATH SHALL BE CHOSEN RATHER THAN LIFE BY ALL THE RESIDUE OF THEM THAT REMAIN OF THIS EVIL FAMILY, WHICH REMAIN IN ALL THE PLACES WHITHER I HAVE DRIVEN THEM, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS.

⁴MOREOVER THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THEM,
THUS SAITH THE LORD;

SHALL THEY FALL, AND NOT ARISE?
SHALL HE TURN AWAY, AND NOT RETURN?

⁵WHY THEN IS THIS PEOPLE OF JERUSALEM SLIDDEN BACK BY A PERPETUAL BACKSLIDING? THEY HOLD FAST DECEIT, THEY REFUSE TO RETURN.

⁶I HEARKENED AND HEARD, BUT THEY SPAKE NOT ARIGHT: NO MAN REPENTED HIM OF HIS WICKEDNESS, SAYING,
WHAT HAVE I DONE?

EVERY ONE TURNED TO HIS COURSE, AS THE HORSE RUSHETH INTO THE BATTLE.

⁷YEA, THE STORK IN THE HEAVEN
KNOWETH HER APPOINTED TIMES;

AND THE TURTLE AND THE CRANE AND THE SWALLOW
OBSERVE THE TIME OF THEIR COMING;

BUT MY PEOPLE
KNOW NOT THE JUDGMENT OF THE LORD.

8 HOW DO YE SAY,
WE ARE WISE,
AND THE LAW OF THE LORD IS WITH US?

LO, CERTAINLY IN VAIN MADE HE IT;
THE PEN OF THE SCRIBES IS IN VAIN.

9 THE WISE MEN ARE ASHAMED,
THEY ARE DISMAYED AND TAKEN:
LO, THEY HAVE REJECTED THE WORD OF THE LORD;
AND WHAT WISDOM IS IN THEM?

10 THEREFORE WILL I GIVE THEIR WIVES UNTO OTHERS,
AND THEIR FIELDS TO THEM THAT SHALL INHERIT THEM:
FOR EVERY ONE FROM THE LEAST EVEN UNTO THE GREATEST
IS GIVEN TO COVETOUSNESS,

FROM THE PROPHET EVEN UNTO THE PRIEST
EVERY ONE DEALETH FALSELY.

11 FOR THEY HAVE HEALED THE HURT OF THE DAUGHTER OF MY PEOPLE SLIGHTLY,
SAYING, PEACE, PEACE; WHEN THERE IS NO PEACE.

12 WERE THEY ASHAMED WHEN THEY HAD COMMITTED ABOMINATION?
NAY, THEY WERE NOT AT ALL ASHAMED,
NEITHER COULD THEY BLUSH:

THEREFORE SHALL THEY FALL AMONG THEM THAT FALL:
IN THE TIME OF THEIR VISITATION THEY SHALL BE CAST DOWN,

saith the LORD.
saith the LORD:

13 I WILL SURELY CONSUME THEM,
THERE SHALL BE NO GRAPES ON THE VINE,
NOR FIGS ON THE FIG TREE,
AND THE LEAF SHALL FADE;
AND THE THINGS THAT I HAVE GIVEN THEM SHALL PASS AWAY FROM THEM.

14 Why do we sit still?
assemble yourselves,
and let us enter into the defenced cities,
and let us be silent there:
for the LORD our God hath put us to silence,
and given us water of gall to drink,
because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good came;
and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan:
the whole land trembled at the sound of his strong ones;
for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it;
the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 FOR, BEHOLD, I WILL SEND SERPENTS, COCKATRICES, AMONG YOU,
WHICH WILL NOT BE CHARMED, AND THEY SHALL BITE YOU,

saith the LORD.

18 When I would comfort myself against sorrow,
my heart is faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country:
Is not the LORD in Zion?
is not her king in her?

WHY HAVE THEY PROVOKED ME TO ANGER WITH THEIR GRAVEN IMAGES,
AND WITH STRANGE VANITIES?

20 The harvest is past,
the summer is ended,
and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt;
I am black;
astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no balm in Gilead;
is there no physician there?
why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

1 Oh that my head were waters,
and mine eyes a fountain of tears,
that I might weep day and night
for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness
a lodging place of wayfaring men;
that I might leave my people,
and go from them!
for they be all adulterers,
an assembly of treacherous men.

3 AND THEY BEND THEIR TONGUES LIKE THEIR BOW FOR LIES:
BUT THEY ARE NOT VALIANT FOR THE TRUTH UPON THE EARTH;
FOR THEY PROCEED FROM EVIL TO EVIL,
AND THEY KNOW NOT ME,

saith the LORD.

4 TAKE YE HEED EVERY ONE OF HIS NEIGHBOUR,
AND TRUST YE NOT IN ANY BROTHER:
FOR EVERY BROTHER WILL UTTERLY SUPPLANT,
AND EVERY NEIGHBOUR WILL WALK WITH SLANDERS.

5 AND THEY WILL DECEIVE EVERY ONE HIS NEIGHBOUR,
AND WILL NOT SPEAK THE TRUTH:
THEY HAVE TAUGHT THEIR TONGUE TO SPEAK LIES,
AND WEARY THEMSELVES TO COMMIT INIQUITY.

6 THINE HABITATION IS IN THE MIDST OF DECEIT;
THROUGH DECEIT THEY REFUSE TO KNOW ME,

saith the LORD.

7 THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS,
BEHOLD, I WILL MELT THEM, AND TRY THEM;
FOR HOW SHALL I DO FOR THE DAUGHTER OF MY PEOPLE?

8 THEIR TONGUE IS AS AN ARROW SHOT OUT;
IT SPEAKETH DECEIT:
ONE SPEAKETH PEACEABLY TO HIS NEIGHBOUR WITH HIS MOUTH,
BUT IN HEART HE LAYETH HIS WAIT.

9 SHALL I NOT VISIT THEM FOR THESE THINGS?
SHALL NOT MY SOUL BE AVENGED ON SUCH A NATION AS THIS?

saith the LORD:

¹⁰ For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

¹¹ AND I WILL MAKE JERUSALEM HEAPS, AND A DEN OF DRAGONS; AND I WILL MAKE THE CITIES OF JUDAH DESOLATE, WITHOUT AN INHABITANT.

¹² Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

¹³ And the LORD saith,

BECAUSE THEY HAVE FORSAKEN MY LAW WHICH I SET BEFORE THEM, AND HAVE NOT OBEYED MY VOICE, NEITHER WALKED THEREIN;

¹⁴ BUT HAVE WALKED AFTER THE IMAGINATION OF THEIR OWN HEART, AND AFTER BAALIM, WHICH THEIR FATHERS TAUGHT THEM:

¹⁵ therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;

BEHOLD, I WILL FEED THEM, EVEN THIS PEOPLE, WITH WORMWOOD, AND GIVE THEM WATER OF GALL TO DRINK.

¹⁶ I WILL SCATTER THEM ALSO AMONG THE HEATHEN, WHOM NEITHER THEY NOR THEIR FATHERS HAVE KNOWN: AND I WILL SEND A SWORD AFTER THEM, TILL I HAVE CONSUMED THEM.

¹⁷ Thus saith the LORD of hosts,

CONSIDER YE, AND CALL FOR THE MOURNING WOMEN, THAT THEY MAY COME;

AND SEND FOR CUNNING WOMEN, THAT THEY MAY COME:

¹⁸ AND LET THEM MAKE HASTE, AND TAKE UP A WAILING FOR US,

THAT OUR EYES MAY RUN DOWN WITH TEARS, AND OUR EYELIDS GUSH OUT WITH WATERS.

¹⁹ For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion,

How are we spoiled!
we are greatly confounded,
because we have forsaken the land,
because our dwellings have cast us out.

²⁰ Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

²¹ For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces,

to cut off the children from without,
and the young men from the streets.

22 SPEAK,

THUS SAITH THE LORD,
EVEN THE CARCASES OF MEN SHALL FALL
AS DUNG UPON THE OPEN FIELD, AND
AS THE HANDFUL AFTER THE HARVESTMAN,
AND NONE SHALL GATHER THEM.

23 THUS SAITH THE LORD,

LET NOT THE WISE MAN GLORY IN HIS WISDOM,
NEITHER LET THE MIGHTY MAN GLORY IN HIS MIGHT,
LET NOT THE RICH MAN GLORY IN HIS RICHES:

24

BUT LET HIM THAT GLORIETH GLORY IN THIS,
THAT HE UNDERSTANDETH AND KNOWETH ME,
THAT I AM THE LORD WHICH EXERCISE
LOVINGKINDNESS, JUDGMENT, AND RIGHTEOUSNESS, IN THE EARTH:
FOR IN THESE THINGS I DELIGHT,

saith the LORD.

25 BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL PUNISH ALL THEM WHICH
ARE CIRCUMCISED WITH THE UNCIRCUMCISED;

26 EGYPT, AND

JUDAH, AND

EDOM, AND

THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND

MOAB, AND

ALL THAT ARE IN THE UTMOST CORNERS, THAT DWELL IN THE WILDERNESS:
FOR ALL THESE NATIONS ARE UNCIRCUMCISED, AND ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL ARE
UNCIRCUMCISED IN THE HEART.

1 Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 THUS SAITH THE LORD,

LEARN NOT THE WAY OF THE HEATHEN,
AND BE NOT DISMAYED AT THE SIGNS OF HEAVEN;
FOR THE HEATHEN ARE DISMAYED AT THEM.

3 FOR THE CUSTOMS OF THE PEOPLE ARE VAIN:
FOR ONE CUTTETH A TREE OUT OF THE FOREST,
THE WORK OF THE HANDS OF THE WORKMAN, WITH THE AXE.

4 THEY DECK IT WITH SILVER AND WITH GOLD;
THEY FASTEN IT WITH NAILS AND WITH HAMMERS, THAT IT MOVE NOT.

5 THEY ARE UPRIGHT AS THE PALM TREE, BUT SPEAK NOT:
THEY MUST NEEDS BE BORNE, BECAUSE THEY CANNOT GO.

BE NOT AFRAID OF THEM;
FOR THEY CANNOT DO EVIL,
NEITHER ALSO IS IT IN THEM TO DO GOOD.

6 Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O LORD;
thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations?
for to thee doth it appertain:

forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations,
and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.

8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish:
the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish,
and gold from Uphaz,
the work of the workman,
and of the hands of the founder:
blue and purple is their clothing:
they are all the work of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the true God,
he is the living God, and an everlasting king:
at his wrath the earth shall tremble,
and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them,

The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth,
even they shall perish from the earth,
and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power,
he hath established the world by his wisdom,
and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens,
and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;
he maketh lightnings with rain,
and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge:
every founder is confounded by the graven image:
for his molten image is falsehood,
and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the work of errors:
in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jacob is not like them:
for he is the former of all things;
and Israel is the rod of his inheritance:
The LORD of hosts is his name.

17 Gather up thy wares out of the land,
O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD,

BEHOLD, I WILL SLING OUT THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND AT THIS ONCE,
AND WILL DISTRESS THEM, THAT THEY MAY FIND IT SO.

19 Woe is me for my hurt!
my wound is grievous:
but I said,

Truly this is a grief,
and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled,
and all my cords are broken:

my children are gone forth of me,
and they are not:

there is none to stretch forth my tent any more,
and to set up my curtains.

- ²¹ For the pastors are become brutish,
and have not sought the LORD:
therefore they shall not prosper,
and all their flocks shall be scattered.
- ²² Behold, the noise of the bruit is come,
and a great commotion out of the north country,
to make the cities of Judah desolate,
and a den of dragons.
- ²³ O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself:
it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.
- ²⁴ O LORD, correct me, but with judgment;
not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.
- ²⁵ Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not,
and upon the families that call not on thy name:
for they have eaten up Jacob,
and devoured him,
and consumed him,
and have made his habitation desolate.

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

²HEAR YE THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT, AND SPEAK UNTO THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND
TO THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM; ³AND SAY THOU UNTO THEM,
THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL;

CURSED BE THE MAN THAT OBEYETH NOT THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT,

⁴WHICH I COMMANDED YOUR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT THEM
FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, FROM THE IRON FURNACE, SAYING,

OBEY MY VOICE, AND DO THEM, ACCORDING TO ALL WHICH I COMMAND
YOU: SO SHALL YE BE MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL BE YOUR GOD: ⁵THAT I MAY
PERFORM THE OATH WHICH I HAVE SWORN UNTO YOUR FATHERS, TO GIVE
THEM A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, AS IT IS THIS DAY.

Then answered I, and said,
So be it, O LORD.

⁶Then the LORD said unto me,

PROCLAIM ALL THESE WORDS IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND IN THE STREETS OF
JERUSALEM, SAYING,

HEAR YE THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT, AND DO THEM. ⁷FOR I EARNESTLY
PROTESTED UNTO YOUR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT THEM UP
OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, EVEN UNTO THIS DAY, RISING EARLY AND
PROTESTING, SAYING,

OBEY MY VOICE.

⁸YET THEY OBEYED NOT, NOR INCLINED THEIR EAR, BUT WALKED EVERY ONE IN THE IMAGINATION OF THEIR EVIL HEART: THEREFORE I WILL BRING UPON THEM ALL THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT, WHICH I COMMANDED THEM TO DO; BUT THEY DID THEM NOT.

⁹And the LORD said unto me,

A CONSPIRACY IS FOUND AMONG THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND AMONG THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM. ¹⁰THEY ARE TURNED BACK TO THE INIQUITIES OF THEIR FOREFATHERS, WHICH REFUSED TO HEAR MY WORDS; AND THEY WENT AFTER OTHER GODS TO SERVE THEM: THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE HOUSE OF JUDAH HAVE BROKEN MY COVENANT WHICH I MADE WITH THEIR FATHERS.

¹¹THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD,

BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THEM, WHICH THEY SHALL NOT BE ABLE TO ESCAPE; AND THOUGH THEY SHALL CRY UNTO ME, I WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO THEM. ¹²THEN SHALL THE CITIES OF JUDAH AND INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM GO, AND CRY UNTO THE GODS UNTO WHOM THEY OFFER INCENSE: BUT THEY SHALL NOT SAVE THEM AT ALL IN THE TIME OF THEIR TROUBLE. ¹³FOR ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THY CITIES WERE THY GODS, O JUDAH; AND ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM HAVE YE SET UP ALTARS TO THAT SHAMEFUL THING, EVEN ALTARS TO BURN INCENSE UNTO BAAL.

¹⁴THEREFORE PRAY NOT THOU FOR THIS PEOPLE, NEITHER LIFT UP A CRY OR PRAYER FOR THEM: FOR I WILL NOT HEAR THEM IN THE TIME THAT THEY CRY UNTO ME FOR THEIR TROUBLE. ¹⁵WHAT HATH MY BELOVED TO DO IN MINE HOUSE, SEEING SHE HATH WROUGHT LEWDNESS WITH MANY, AND THE HOLY FLESH IS PASSED FROM THEE? WHEN THOU DOEST EVIL, THEN THOU REJOICEST.

¹⁶THE LORD CALLED THY NAME,

A GREEN OLIVE TREE,

FAIR, AND OF GOODLY FRUIT: WITH THE NOISE OF A GREAT TUMULT HE HATH KINDLED FIRE UPON IT, AND THE BRANCHES OF IT ARE BROKEN. ¹⁷FOR THE LORD OF HOSTS, THAT PLANTED THEE, HATH PRONOUNCED EVIL AGAINST THEE, FOR THE EVIL OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND OF THE HOUSE OF JUDAH, WHICH THEY HAVE DONE AGAINST THEMSELVES TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER IN OFFERING INCENSE UNTO BAAL.

¹⁸And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings. ¹⁹But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying,

Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

²⁰But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

²¹THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD OF THE MEN OF ANATHOTH, THAT SEEK THY LIFE, SAYING,

PROPHESY NOT IN THE NAME OF THE LORD, THAT THOU DIE NOT BY OUR HAND:

²²THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS,

BEHOLD, I WILL PUNISH THEM: THE YOUNG MEN SHALL DIE BY THE SWORD; THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS SHALL DIE BY FAMINE: ²³AND THERE SHALL BE NO REMNANT OF THEM: FOR I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THE MEN OF ANATHOTH, EVEN THE YEAR OF THEIR VISITATION.

- 1 Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee:
yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments:
Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper?
wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?
- 2 Thou hast planted them,
yea, they have taken root:
they grow, yea,
they bring forth fruit:
thou art near in their mouth,
and far from their reins.
- 3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me:
thou hast seen me,
and tried mine heart toward thee:
pull them out like sheep for the slaughter,
and prepare them for the day of slaughter.
- 4 How long shall the land mourn,
and the herbs of every field wither,
for the wickedness of them that dwell therein?
the beasts are consumed, and the birds;
because they said, He shall not see our last end.
- 5 IF THOU HAST RUN WITH THE FOOTMEN, AND THEY HAVE WEARIED THEE,
THEN HOW CANST THOU CONTEND WITH HORSES?
AND IF IN THE LAND OF PEACE, WHEREIN THOU TRUSTEDST, THEY WEARIED THEE,
THEN HOW WILT THOU DO IN THE SWELLING OF JORDAN?
- 6 FOR EVEN THY BRETHREN,
AND THE HOUSE OF THY FATHER,
EVEN THEY HAVE DEALT TREACHEROUSLY WITH THEE;
YEA, THEY HAVE CALLED A MULTITUDE AFTER THEE:
BELIEVE THEM NOT,
THOUGH THEY SPEAK FAIR WORDS UNTO THEE.
- 7 I HAVE FORSAKEN MINE HOUSE,
I HAVE LEFT MINE HERITAGE;
I HAVE GIVEN THE DEARLY BELOVED OF MY SOUL INTO THE HAND OF HER ENEMIES.
- 8 MINE HERITAGE IS UNTO ME AS A LION IN THE FOREST;
IT CRIETH OUT AGAINST ME:
THEREFORE HAVE I HATED IT.
- 9 MINE HERITAGE IS UNTO ME AS A SPECKLED BIRD,
THE BIRDS ROUND ABOUT ARE AGAINST HER;
COME YE, ASSEMBLE ALL THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD,
COME TO DEVOUR.
- 10 MANY PASTORS HAVE DESTROYED MY VINEYARD,
THEY HAVE TRODDEN MY PORTION UNDER FOOT,
THEY HAVE MADE MY PLEASANT PORTION A DESOLATE WILDERNESS.
- 11 THEY HAVE MADE IT DESOLATE,
AND BEING DESOLATE IT MOURNETH UNTO ME;
THE WHOLE LAND IS MADE DESOLATE,
BECAUSE NO MAN LAYETH IT TO HEART.

¹² THE SPOILERS ARE COME UPON ALL HIGH PLACES THROUGH THE WILDERNESS:
FOR THE SWORD OF THE LORD SHALL DEVOUR
FROM THE ONE END OF THE LAND
EVEN TO THE OTHER END OF THE LAND:
NO FLESH SHALL HAVE PEACE.

¹³ THEY HAVE SOWN WHEAT,
BUT SHALL REAP THORNS:
THEY HAVE PUT THEMSELVES TO PAIN,
BUT SHALL NOT PROFIT:
AND THEY SHALL BE ASHAMED OF YOUR REVENUES
BECAUSE OF THE FIERCE ANGER OF THE LORD.

¹⁴ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit;

BEHOLD, I WILL PLUCK THEM OUT OF THEIR LAND, AND PLUCK OUT THE HOUSE OF JUDAH FROM AMONG THEM. ¹⁵ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, AFTER THAT I HAVE PLUCKED THEM OUT I WILL RETURN, AND HAVE COMPASSION ON THEM, AND WILL BRING THEM AGAIN, EVERY MAN TO HIS HERITAGE, AND EVERY MAN TO HIS LAND. ¹⁶ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, IF THEY WILL DILIGENTLY LEARN THE WAYS OF MY PEOPLE, TO SWEAR BY MY NAME,
THE LORD LIVETH;
AS THEY TAUGHT MY PEOPLE TO SWEAR BY BAAL;
THEN SHALL THEY BE BUILT IN THE MIDST OF MY PEOPLE.
¹⁷ BUT IF THEY WILL NOT OBEY, I WILL UTTERLY PLUCK UP AND DESTROY THAT NATION,
SAITH THE LORD.

¹ Thus saith the LORD unto me,

GO AND GET THEE A LINEN GIRDLE, AND PUT IT UPON THY LOINS, AND PUT IT NOT IN WATER.

² So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins. ³ And the word of the LORD came unto me the 2nd time, saying,

⁴ TAKE THE GIRDLE THAT THOU HAST GOT, WHICH IS UPON THY LOINS, AND ARISE, GO TO EUPHRATES, AND HIDE IT THERE IN A HOLE OF THE ROCK.

⁵ So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me. ⁶ And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me,

ARISE, GO TO EUPHRATES, AND TAKE THE GIRDLE FROM THENCE, WHICH I COMMANDED THEE TO HIDE THERE.

⁷ Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

⁸ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

⁹ Thus saith the LORD,

AFTER THIS MANNER WILL I MAR THE PRIDE OF JUDAH, AND THE GREAT PRIDE OF JERUSALEM. ¹⁰ THIS EVIL PEOPLE, WHICH REFUSE TO HEAR MY WORDS, WHICH WALK IN THE IMAGINATION OF THEIR HEART, AND WALK AFTER OTHER GODS, TO SERVE

THEM, AND TO WORSHIP THEM, SHALL EVEN BE AS THIS GIRDLE, WHICH IS GOOD FOR NOTHING. ¹¹FOR AS THE GIRDLE CLEAVETH TO THE LOINS OF A MAN, SO HAVE I CAUSED TO CLEAVE UNTO ME THE WHOLE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE WHOLE HOUSE OF JUDAH, SAITH THE LORD; THAT THEY MIGHT BE UNTO ME FOR A PEOPLE, AND FOR A NAME, AND FOR A PRAISE, AND FOR A GLORY: BUT THEY WOULD NOT HEAR.

¹²THEREFORE THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO THEM THIS WORD;

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL,

EVERY BOTTLE SHALL BE FILLED WITH WINE: AND THEY SHALL SAY UNTO THEE,
DO WE NOT CERTAINLY KNOW THAT EVERY BOTTLE SHALL BE FILLED
WITH WINE?

¹³THEN SHALT THOU SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD,

BEHOLD, I WILL FILL ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THIS LAND, EVEN THE KINGS THAT SIT UPON DAVID'S THRONE, AND THE PRIESTS, AND THE PROPHETS, AND ALL THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, WITH DRUNKENNESS. ¹⁴AND I WILL DASH THEM ONE AGAINST ANOTHER, EVEN THE FATHERS AND THE SONS TOGETHER, SAITH THE LORD: I WILL NOT PITY, NOR SPARE, NOR HAVE MERCY, BUT DESTROY THEM.

- ¹⁵ Hear ye,
and give ear;
be not proud:
for the LORD hath spoken.
- ¹⁶ Give glory to the LORD your God,
before he cause darkness, and
before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and,
while ye look for light,
he turn it into the shadow of death,
and make it gross darkness.
- ¹⁷ But if ye will not hear it,
my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride;
and mine eye shall weep sore,
and run down with tears,
because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive.
- ¹⁸ Say unto the king
and to the queen,
Humble yourselves,
sit down:
for your principalities shall come down,
even the crown of your glory.
- ¹⁹ The cities of the south shall be shut up,
and none shall open them:
Judah shall be carried away captive all of it,
it shall be wholly carried away captive.
- ²⁰ Lift up your eyes,
and behold them that come from the north:
where is the flock that was given thee,
thy beautiful flock?

- 21 What wilt thou say **when** he shall punish thee?
for thou hast taught them to be **captains**,
and as **chief** over thee:
shall not sorrows take thee,
as a **woman** in travail?
- 22 And if thou say in thine heart,
Wherefore come these things upon me?
For the greatness of **thine** iniquity are thy skirts discovered,
and thy heels made bare.
- 23 Can the **Ethiopian** change his skin,
or the **leopard** his spots?
then may ye also do good,
that are accustomed to do evil.
- 24 THEREFORE WILL I SCATTER THEM
AS THE **STUBBLE** THAT PASSETH AWAY BY THE WIND OF THE **WILDERNESS**.
- 25 THIS IS THY LOT,
THE PORTION OF THY **MEASURES** FROM ME, **saith the LORD;**
BECAUSE THOU HAST FORGOTTEN ME,
AND TRUSTED IN FALSEHOOD.
- 26 THEREFORE WILL I DISCOVER THY SKIRTS UPON THY FACE,
THAT THY SHAME MAY APPEAR.
- 27 I HAVE SEEN THINE ADULTERIES,
AND THY NEIGHINGS,
THE LEWDNESS OF THY WHOREDOME,
AND THINE **ABOMINATIONS** ON THE **HILLS** IN THE **FIELDS**.
WOE UNTO THEE, O **JERUSALEM!**
WILT THOU NOT BE MADE CLEAN?
WHEN SHALL IT **ONCE** BE?

¹The word of the **LORD** that came to **Jeremiah** concerning the dearth.

14

- ² **JUDAH** MOURNETH,
AND THE **GATES** THEREOF LANGUISH;
THEY ARE BLACK UNTO THE **GROUND**;
AND THE CRY OF **JERUSALEM** IS GONE UP.
- ³ AND THEIR **NOBLES** HAVE SENT THEIR **LITTLE ONES** TO THE **WATERS**:
THEY CAME TO THE **PITS**, AND FOUND NO WATER;
THEY RETURNED WITH THEIR VESSELS EMPTY;
THEY WERE ASHAMED AND CONFOUNDED, AND COVERED THEIR HEADS.
- ⁴ BECAUSE THE **GROUND** IS CHAPT,
FOR THERE WAS NO RAIN IN THE **EARTH**,
THE **PLOWMEN** WERE ASHAMED,
THEY COVERED THEIR HEADS.
- ⁵ **YEA**, THE **HIND** ALSO CALVED IN THE **FIELD**,
AND FORSOOK IT, BECAUSE THERE WAS NO **GRASS**.

- ⁶ AND THE WILD ASSES DID STAND IN THE HIGH PLACES,
THEY SNUFFED UP THE WIND LIKE DRAGONS;
THEIR EYES DID FAIL, BECAUSE THERE WAS NO GRASS.
- ⁷ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us,
do thou it for thy name's sake:
for our backslidings are many;
we have sinned against thee.
- ⁸ O the hope of Israel,
the saviour thereof in time of trouble,
why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land,
and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?
- ⁹ Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished,
as a mighty man that cannot save?
yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us,
and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

¹⁰ Thus saith the LORD unto this people,

THUS HAVE THEY LOVED TO WANDER, THEY HAVE NOT REFRAINED THEIR FEET,
THEREFORE THE LORD DOTH NOT ACCEPT THEM; HE WILL NOW REMEMBER THEIR
INIQUITY, AND VISIT THEIR SINS.

¹¹ Then said the LORD unto me,

PRAY NOT FOR THIS PEOPLE FOR THEIR GOOD. ¹² WHEN THEY FAST, I WILL NOT HEAR
THEIR CRY; AND WHEN THEY OFFER BURNT OFFERING AND AN OBLATION, I WILL NOT
ACCEPT THEM: BUT I WILL CONSUME THEM BY THE SWORD, AND BY THE FAMINE, AND
BY THE PESTILENCE.

¹³ Then said I,

Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them,
Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give
you assured peace in this place.

¹⁴ Then the LORD said unto me,

THE PROPHETS PROPHECY LIES IN MY NAME: I SENT THEM NOT, NEITHER HAVE I
COMMANDED THEM, NEITHER SPAKE UNTO THEM: THEY PROPHECY UNTO YOU A FALSE
VISION AND DIVINATION, AND A THING OF NOUGHT, AND THE DECEIT OF THEIR HEART.

¹⁵ THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD CONCERNING THE PROPHETS THAT PROPHECY
IN MY NAME, AND I SENT THEM NOT, YET THEY SAY,

SWORD AND FAMINE SHALL NOT BE IN THIS LAND;

BY SWORD AND FAMINE SHALL THOSE PROPHETS BE CONSUMED. ¹⁶ AND THE PEOPLE
TO WHOM THEY PROPHECY SHALL BE CAST OUT IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM
BECAUSE OF THE FAMINE AND THE SWORD; AND THEY SHALL HAVE NONE TO BURY
THEM, THEM, THEIR WIVES, NOR THEIR SONS, NOR THEIR DAUGHTERS: FOR I WILL
POUR THEIR WICKEDNESS UPON THEM.

¹⁷ THEREFORE THOU SHALT SAY THIS WORD UNTO THEM;

LET MINE EYES RUN DOWN WITH TEARS NIGHT AND DAY,
AND LET THEM NOT CEASE:

FOR THE VIRGIN DAUGHTER OF MY PEOPLE IS BROKEN
WITH A GREAT BREACH,
WITH A VERY GRIEVOUS BLOW.

¹⁸ IF I GO FORTH INTO THE FIELD,
THEN BEHOLD THE SLAIN WITH THE SWORD! AND

IF I ENTER INTO THE CITY,
 THEN BEHOLD THEM THAT ARE SICK WITH FAMINE!
 YEA, BOTH THE PROPHET AND THE PRIEST
 GO ABOUT INTO A LAND THAT THEY KNOW NOT.

- 19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah?
 hath thy soul loathed Zion?
 why hast thou smitten us,
 and there is no healing for us?
 we looked for peace,
 and there is no good;
 and for the time of healing,
 and behold trouble!
- 20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness,
 and the iniquity of our fathers:
 for we have sinned against thee.
- 21 Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake,
 do not disgrace the throne of thy glory:
 remember, break not thy covenant with us.
- 22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain?
 or can the heavens give showers?
 art not thou he, O LORD our God?
 therefore we will wait upon thee:
 for thou hast made all these things.

¹Then said the LORD unto me,

THOUGH MOSES AND SAMUEL STOOD BEFORE ME, YET MY MIND COULD NOT BE TOWARD
 THIS PEOPLE: CAST THEM OUT OF MY SIGHT, AND LET THEM GO FORTH. ²AND IT SHALL
 COME TO PASS, IF THEY SAY UNTO THEE,

WHITHER SHALL WE GO FORTH?

THEN THOU SHALT TELL THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

SUCH AS ARE FOR DEATH, TO DEATH; AND
 SUCH AS ARE FOR THE SWORD, TO THE SWORD; AND
 SUCH AS ARE FOR THE FAMINE, TO THE FAMINE; AND
 SUCH AS ARE FOR THE CAPTIVITY, TO THE CAPTIVITY.

3 AND I WILL APPOINT OVER THEM FOUR KINDS,

THE SWORD TO SLAY, AND
 THE DOGS TO TEAR, AND
 THE FOWLS OF THE HEAVEN, AND
 THE BEASTS OF THE EARTH,
 TO DEVOUR AND DESTROY.

4 AND I WILL CAUSE THEM TO BE REMOVED INTO ALL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH,
 BECAUSE OF MANASSEH THE SON OF HEZEKIAH KING OF JUDAH,
 FOR THAT WHICH HE DID IN JERUSALEM.

5 FOR WHO SHALL HAVE PITY UPON THEE, O JERUSALEM?
 OR WHO SHALL BEMOAN THEE?
 OR WHO SHALL GO ASIDE TO ASK HOW THOU DOEST?

6 THOU HAST FORSAKEN ME,
 THOU ART GONE BACKWARD:

saith the LORD:

saith the LORD,

THEREFORE WILL I STRETCH OUT MY HAND AGAINST THEE,
AND DESTROY THEE;
I AM WEARY WITH REPENTING.

7 AND I WILL FAN THEM WITH A FAN IN THE GATES OF THE LAND;
I WILL BEREAVE THEM OF CHILDREN,
I WILL DESTROY MY PEOPLE,
SINCE THEY RETURN NOT FROM THEIR WAYS.

8 THEIR WIDOWS ARE INCREASED TO ME ABOVE THE SAND OF THE SEAS:
I HAVE BROUGHT UPON THEM AGAINST THE MOTHER OF THE YOUNG MEN
A SPOILER AT NOONDAY:
I HAVE CAUSED HIM TO FALL UPON IT SUDDENLY,
AND TERRORS UPON THE CITY.

9 SHE THAT HATH BORNE SEVEN LANGUISHETH:
SHE HATH GIVEN UP THE GHOST;
HER SUN IS GONE DOWN WHILE IT WAS YET DAY:
SHE HATH BEEN ASHAMED AND CONFOUNDED:
AND THE RESIDUE OF THEM WILL I DELIVER TO THE SWORD
BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES,

saieth the LORD.

10 Woe is me, my mother,
that thou hast borne me
a man of strife and
a man of contention to the whole earth!
I have neither lent on usury,
nor men have lent to me on usury;
yet every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said,

VERILY IT SHALL BE WELL WITH THY REMNANT;
VERILY I WILL CAUSE THE ENEMY TO ENTREAT THEE WELL
IN THE TIME OF EVIL AND IN THE TIME OF AFFLICTION.

12 SHALL IRON BREAK THE NORTHERN IRON AND THE STEEL?

13 THY SUBSTANCE AND THY TREASURES WILL I GIVE TO THE SPOIL WITHOUT PRICE,
AND THAT FOR ALL THY SINS,
EVEN IN ALL THY BORDERS.

14 AND I WILL MAKE THEE TO PASS WITH THINE ENEMIES
INTO A LAND WHICH THOU KNOWEST NOT:
FOR A FIRE IS KINDLED IN MINE ANGER,
WHICH SHALL BURN UPON YOU.

15 O LORD, thou knowest:
remember me, and visit me,
and revenge me of my persecutors;
take me not away in thy longsuffering:
know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and
thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart:
for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced;
I sat alone because of thy hand:
for thou hast filled me with indignation.

¹⁸ Why is my pain **perpetual**,
and my wound incurable,
which refuseth to be healed?
wilt thou be **altogether** unto me as a **liar**,
and as **waters** that fail?

¹⁹ THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE **LORD**,
IF THOU RETURN, THEN WILL I BRING THEE **AGAIN**,
AND THOU SHALT STAND BEFORE ME:
AND IF THOU TAKE FORTH THE PRECIOUS FROM THE VILE,
THOU SHALT BE AS **MY** MOUTH:
LET THEM RETURN UNTO THEE;
BUT RETURN NOT THOU UNTO THEM.

²⁰ AND I WILL MAKE THEE UNTO THIS **PEOPLE** A FENCED BRASEN **WALL**:
AND THEY SHALL FIGHT AGAINST THEE,
BUT THEY SHALL NOT PREVAIL AGAINST THEE:
FOR I AM WITH THEE TO SAVE THEE AND TO DELIVER THEE, SAITH THE **LORD**.

²¹ AND I WILL DELIVER THEE OUT OF THE HAND OF THE **WICKED**,
AND I WILL REDEEM THEE OUT OF THE HAND OF THE **TERRIBLE**.

¹The word of the **LORD** came also unto me, saying,

²THOU SHALT NOT TAKE THEE A **WIFE**, NEITHER SHALT THOU HAVE **SONS** OR **DAUGHTERS**
IN THIS **PLACE**. ³FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD**
CONCERNING THE **SONS** AND
CONCERNING THE **DAUGHTERS** THAT ARE BORN IN THIS **PLACE**, AND
CONCERNING THEIR **MOTHERS** THAT BARE THEM, AND
CONCERNING THEIR **FATHERS** THAT BEGAT THEM IN THIS **LAND**;

⁴THEY SHALL DIE OF GRIEVOUS DEATHS; THEY SHALL NOT BE LAMENTED;
NEITHER SHALL THEY BE BURIED; BUT THEY SHALL BE AS DUNG UPON THE
FACE OF THE **EARTH**: AND THEY SHALL BE CONSUMED BY THE SWORD, AND
BY FAMINE; AND THEIR CARCASSES SHALL BE MEAT FOR THE **FOWLS** OF **HEAVEN**,
AND FOR THE **BEASTS** OF THE **EARTH**.

⁵FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD**,
ENTER NOT **INTO** THE **HOUSE** OF MOURNING, NEITHER GO TO LAMENT NOR BEMOAN
THEM: FOR I HAVE TAKEN AWAY **MY** PEACE FROM THIS **PEOPLE**, SAITH THE **LORD**, EVEN
LOVINGKINDNESS AND MERCIES. ⁶BOTH THE **GREAT** AND THE **SMALL** SHALL DIE IN
THIS **LAND**:

THEY SHALL NOT BE BURIED,
NEITHER SHALL **MEN** LAMENT FOR THEM,
NOR CUT THEMSELVES,
NOR MAKE THEMSELVES BALD FOR THEM:

⁷ NEITHER SHALL **MEN** TEAR THEMSELVES FOR THEM IN MOURNING,
TO COMFORT THEM FOR THE **DEAD**;
NEITHER SHALL **MEN** GIVE THEM THE CUP OF CONSOLATION
TO DRINK FOR THEIR **FATHER** OR FOR THEIR **MOTHER**.

⁸ THOU SHALT NOT ALSO GO **INTO** THE **HOUSE** OF FEASTING,
TO SIT WITH THEM TO EAT AND TO DRINK.

⁹FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL;
 BEHOLD, I WILL CAUSE TO CEASE OUT OF THIS PLACE IN YOUR EYES, AND IN YOUR DAYS,
 THE VOICE OF MIRTH, AND
 THE VOICE OF GLADNESS,
 THE VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM, AND
 THE VOICE OF THE BRIDE.

¹⁰AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN THOU SHALT SHEW THIS PEOPLE ALL THESE
 WORDS, AND THEY SHALL SAY UNTO THEE,
 WHEREFORE HATH THE LORD PRONOUNCED ALL THIS GREAT EVIL AGAINST US? OR
 WHAT IS OUR INIQUITY? OR WHAT IS OUR SIN THAT WE HAVE COMMITTED AGAINST
 THE LORD OUR GOD?

¹¹THEN SHALT THOU SAY UNTO THEM,
 BECAUSE YOUR FATHERS HAVE FORSAKEN ME, SAITH THE LORD, AND HAVE
 WALKED AFTER OTHER GODS, AND HAVE SERVED THEM, AND HAVE WORSHIPPED
 THEM, AND HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND HAVE NOT KEPT MY LAW; ¹²AND YE HAVE
 DONE WORSE THAN YOUR FATHERS; FOR, BEHOLD, YE WALK EVERY ONE AFTER
 THE IMAGINATION OF HIS EVIL HEART, THAT THEY MAY NOT HEARKEN UNTO ME:
¹³THEREFORE WILL I CAST YOU OUT OF THIS LAND INTO A LAND THAT YE KNOW
 NOT, NEITHER YE NOR YOUR FATHERS; AND THERE SHALL YE SERVE OTHER
 GODS DAY AND NIGHT; WHERE I WILL NOT SHEW YOU FAVOUR.

¹⁴THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT IT SHALL NO
 MORE BE SAID,

THE LORD LIVETH, THAT BROUGHT UP THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OUT OF THE
 LAND OF EGYPT;

¹⁵BUT,

THE LORD LIVETH, THAT BROUGHT UP THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM
 THE LAND OF THE NORTH, AND FROM ALL THE LANDS WHITHER HE HAD
 DRIVEN THEM:

AND I WILL BRING THEM AGAIN INTO THEIR LAND THAT I GAVE UNTO THEIR
 FATHERS. ¹⁶BEHOLD, I WILL SEND FOR MANY FISHERS, SAITH THE LORD, AND
 THEY SHALL FISH THEM; AND AFTER WILL I SEND FOR MANY HUNTERS, AND THEY
 SHALL HUNT THEM FROM EVERY MOUNTAIN, AND FROM EVERY HILL, AND OUT
 OF THE HOLES OF THE ROCKS. ¹⁷FOR MINE EYES ARE UPON ALL THEIR WAYS:
 THEY ARE NOT HID FROM MY FACE, NEITHER IS THEIR INIQUITY HID FROM MINE
 EYES. ¹⁸AND FIRST I WILL RECOMPENSE THEIR INIQUITY AND THEIR SIN DOUBLE;
 BECAUSE THEY HAVE DEFILED MY LAND, THEY HAVE FILLED MINE INHERITANCE
 WITH THE CARCASES OF THEIR DETESTABLE AND ABOMINABLE THINGS.

¹⁹ O LORD, my strength, and my fortress,
 and my refuge in the day of affliction,
 the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth,
 and shall say,

Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity,
 and things wherein there is no profit.

²⁰ SHALL A MAN MAKE GODS UNTO HIMSELF,
 AND THEY ARE NO GODS?

- 21 THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I WILL THIS ONCE CAUSE THEM TO KNOW,
I WILL CAUSE THEM TO KNOW MINE HAND AND MY MIGHT;
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT MY NAME IS THE LORD.
- 1 THE SIN OF JUDAH IS WRITTEN WITH A PEN OF IRON,
AND WITH THE POINT OF A DIAMOND:
IT IS GRAVEN UPON THE TABLE OF THEIR HEART,
AND UPON THE HORNS OF YOUR ALTARS;
- 2 WHILST THEIR CHILDREN REMEMBER THEIR ALTARS
AND THEIR GROVES BY THE GREEN TREES UPON THE HIGH HILLS.
- 3 O MY MOUNTAIN IN THE FIELD,
I WILL GIVE THY SUBSTANCE AND ALL THY TREASURES TO THE SPOIL,
AND THY HIGH PLACES FOR SIN, THROUGHOUT ALL THY BORDERS.
- 4 AND THOU, EVEN THYSELF,
SHALT DISCONTINUE FROM THINE HERITAGE THAT I GAVE THEE;
AND I WILL CAUSE THEE TO SERVE THINE ENEMIES
IN THE LAND WHICH THOU KNOWEST NOT:
FOR YE HAVE KINDLED A FIRE IN MINE ANGER,
WHICH SHALL BURN FOR EVER.

⁵Thus saith the LORD;

- CURSED BE THE MAN THAT TRUSTETH IN MAN,
AND MAKETH FLESH HIS ARM,
AND WHOSE HEART DEPARTETH FROM THE LORD.
- 6 FOR HE SHALL BE LIKE THE HEATH IN THE DESERT,
AND SHALL NOT SEE WHEN GOOD COMETH;
BUT SHALL INHABIT THE PARCHED PLACES IN THE WILDERNESS,
IN A SALT LAND AND NOT INHABITED.
- 7 BLESSED IS THE MAN THAT TRUSTETH IN THE LORD,
AND WHOSE HOPE THE LORD IS.
- 8 FOR HE SHALL BE AS A TREE PLANTED BY THE WATERS,
AND THAT SPREADETH OUT HER ROOTS BY THE RIVER,
AND SHALL NOT SEE WHEN HEAT COMETH,
BUT HER LEAF SHALL BE GREEN;
AND SHALL NOT BE CAREFUL IN THE YEAR OF DROUGHT,
NEITHER SHALL CEASE FROM YIELDING FRUIT.
- 9 THE HEART IS DECEITFUL ABOVE ALL THINGS,
AND DESPERATELY WICKED:
WHO CAN KNOW IT?
- 10 I THE LORD SEARCH THE HEART,
I TRY THE REINS,
EVEN TO GIVE EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS WAYS,
AND ACCORDING TO THE FRUIT OF HIS DOINGS.
- 11 AS THE PARTRIDGE SITTETH ON EGGS,
AND HATCHETH THEM NOT;
SO HE THAT GETTETH RICHES,
AND NOT BY RIGHT,
SHALL LEAVE THEM IN THE MIDST OF HIS DAYS,
AND AT HIS END SHALL BE A FOOL.

- ¹² A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.
- ¹³ O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.
- ¹⁴ Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.
- ¹⁵ Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.
- ¹⁶ As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee.
- ¹⁷ Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil.
- ¹⁸ Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

¹⁹ Thus said the LORD unto me;

GO AND STAND IN THE GATE OF THE CHILDREN OF THE PEOPLE, WHEREBY THE KINGS OF JUDAH COME IN, AND BY THE WHICH THEY GO OUT, AND IN ALL THE GATES OF JERUSALEM;

²⁰ AND SAY UNTO THEM,

HEAR YE THE WORD OF THE LORD, YE KINGS OF JUDAH, AND ALL JUDAH, AND ALL THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, THAT ENTER IN BY THESE GATES:

²¹ THUS SAITH THE LORD;

TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, AND BEAR NO BURDEN ON THE SABBATH DAY, NOR BRING IT IN BY THE GATES OF JERUSALEM; ²² NEITHER CARRY FORTH A BURDEN OUT OF YOUR HOUSES ON THE SABBATH DAY, NEITHER DO YE ANY WORK, BUT HALLOW YE THE SABBATH DAY, AS I COMMANDED YOUR FATHERS.

²³ But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

²⁴ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, IF YE DILIGENTLY HEarken UNTO ME,

saith the LORD,

TO BRING IN NO BURDEN THROUGH THE GATES OF THIS CITY ON THE SABBATH DAY, BUT HALLOW THE SABBATH DAY, TO DO NO WORK THEREIN;

²⁵ THEN SHALL THERE ENTER INTO THE GATES OF THIS CITY KINGS AND PRINCES SITTING UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID, RIDING IN CHARIOTS

AND ON HORSES, THEY, AND THEIR PRINCES, THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM: AND THIS CITY SHALL REMAIN FOR EVER. ²⁶AND THEY SHALL COME

FROM THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND
FROM THE PLACES ABOUT JERUSALEM, AND
FROM THE LAND OF BENJAMIN, AND
FROM THE PLAIN, AND
FROM THE MOUNTAINS, AND
FROM THE SOUTH,

BRINGING BURNT OFFERINGS, AND SACRIFICES, AND MEAT OFFERINGS, AND INCENSE, AND BRINGING SACRIFICES OF PRAISE, UNTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD.

²⁷BUT IF YE WILL NOT HEarken UNTO ME TO HALLOW THE SABBATH DAY, AND NOT TO BEAR A BURDEN, EVEN ENTERING IN AT THE GATES OF JERUSALEM ON THE SABBATH DAY;

THEN WILL I KINDLE A FIRE IN THE GATES THEREOF, AND IT SHALL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF JERUSALEM, AND IT SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED.

¹The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

²ARISE, AND GO DOWN TO THE POTTER'S HOUSE, AND THERE I WILL CAUSE THEE TO HEAR MY WORDS.

³Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. ⁴And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. ⁵Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

⁶O HOUSE OF ISRAEL, CANNOT I DO WITH YOU AS THIS POTTER? SAITH THE LORD. BEHOLD, AS THE CLAY IS IN THE POTTER'S HAND, SO ARE YE IN MINE HAND, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL. ⁷AT WHAT INSTANT I SHALL SPEAK CONCERNING A NATION, AND CONCERNING A KINGDOM, TO PLUCK UP, AND TO PULL DOWN, AND TO DESTROY IT;

⁸IF THAT NATION, AGAINST WHOM I HAVE PRONOUNCED, TURN FROM THEIR EVIL, I WILL REPENT OF THE EVIL THAT I THOUGHT TO DO UNTO THEM.

⁹AND AT WHAT INSTANT I SHALL SPEAK CONCERNING A NATION, AND CONCERNING A KINGDOM, TO BUILD AND TO PLANT IT; ¹⁰IF IT DO EVIL IN MY SIGHT, THAT IT OBEY NOT MY VOICE,

THEN I WILL REPENT OF THE GOOD, WHEREWITH I SAID I WOULD BENEFIT THEM.

¹¹NOW THEREFORE GO TO, SPEAK TO THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND TO THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, SAYING,

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

BEHOLD, I FRAME EVIL AGAINST YOU, AND DEVISE A DEVICE AGAINST YOU: RETURN YE NOW EVERY ONE FROM HIS EVIL WAY, AND MAKE YOUR WAYS AND YOUR DOINGS GOOD.

¹²And they said,

There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

¹³Therefore thus saith the LORD;

ASK YE NOW AMONG THE HEATHEN, WHO HATH HEARD SUCH THINGS:
THE VIRGIN OF ISRAEL HATH DONE A VERY HORRIBLE THING.

¹⁴ WILL A MAN LEAVE THE SNOW OF LEBANON
WHICH COMETH FROM THE ROCK OF THE FIELD?
OR SHALL THE COLD FLOWING WATERS
THAT COME FROM ANOTHER PLACE BE FORSAKEN?

¹⁵ BECAUSE MY PEOPLE HATH FORGOTTEN ME,
THEY HAVE BURNED INCENSE TO VANITY, AND
THEY HAVE CAUSED THEM TO STUMBLE IN THEIR WAYS FROM THE ANCIENT PATHS,
TO WALK IN PATHS, IN A WAY NOT CAST UP;

¹⁶ TO MAKE THEIR LAND DESOLATE,
AND A PERPETUAL HISSING;
EVERY ONE THAT PASSETH THEREBY SHALL BE ASTONISHED,
AND WAG HIS HEAD.

¹⁷ I WILL SCATTER THEM AS WITH AN EAST WIND BEFORE THE ENEMY;
I WILL SHEW THEM THE BACK, AND NOT THE FACE, IN THE DAY OF THEIR CALAMITY.

¹⁸Then said they,

Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not
perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the
prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not
give heed to any of his words.

¹⁹ Give heed to me, O LORD,
and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

²⁰ Shall evil be recompensed for good?
for they have digged a pit for my soul.

Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them,
and to turn away thy wrath from them.

²¹ Therefore deliver up their children to the famine,
and pour out their blood by the force of the sword;
and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows;
and let their men be put to death;
let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

²² Let a cry be heard from their houses,
when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them:
for they have digged a pit to take me,
and hid snares for my feet.

²³ Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me:
forgive not their iniquity,
neither blot out their sin from thy sight,
but let them be overthrown before thee;
deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

¹Thus saith the LORD,

GO AND GET A POTTER'S EARTHEN BOTTLE, AND TAKE OF THE ANCIENTS OF THE PEOPLE,
AND OF THE ANCIENTS OF THE PRIESTS; ²AND GO FORTH UNTO THE VALLEY OF THE SON
OF HINNOM, WHICH IS BY THE ENTRY OF THE EAST GATE, AND PROCLAIM THERE THE
WORDS THAT I SHALL TELL THEE, ³AND SAY,

HEAR YE THE WORD OF THE LORD, O KINGS OF JUDAH, AND INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM; THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL;

BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THIS PLACE, THE WHICH WHOSEVER HEARETH, HIS EARS SHALL TINGLE. ⁴BECAUSE THEY HAVE FORSAKEN ME, AND HAVE ESTRANGED THIS PLACE, AND HAVE BURNED INCENSE IN IT UNTO OTHER GODS, WHOM NEITHER THEY NOR THEIR FATHERS HAVE KNOWN, NOR THE KINGS OF JUDAH, AND HAVE FILLED THIS PLACE WITH THE BLOOD OF INNOCENTS; ⁵THEY HAVE BUILT ALSO THE HIGH PLACES OF BAAL, TO BURN THEIR SONS WITH FIRE FOR BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO BAAL, WHICH I COMMANDED NOT, NOR SPAKE IT, NEITHER CAME IT INTO MY MIND: ⁶THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT THIS PLACE SHALL NO MORE BE CALLED TOPHET,

NOR THE VALLEY OF THE SON OF HINNOM,
BUT THE VALLEY OF SLAUGHTER.

⁷AND I WILL MAKE VOID THE COUNSEL OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM IN THIS PLACE; AND I WILL CAUSE THEM TO FALL BY THE SWORD BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES, AND BY THE HANDS OF THEM THAT SEEK THEIR LIVES: AND THEIR CARCASSES WILL I GIVE TO BE MEAT FOR THE FOWLS OF THE HEAVEN, AND FOR THE BEASTS OF THE EARTH. ⁸AND I WILL MAKE THIS CITY DESOLATE, AND AN HISSING; EVERY ONE THAT PASSETH THEREBY SHALL BE ASTONISHED AND HISS BECAUSE OF ALL THE PLAGUES THEREOF. ⁹AND I WILL CAUSE THEM TO EAT THE FLESH OF THEIR SONS AND THE FLESH OF THEIR DAUGHTERS, AND THEY SHALL EAT EVERY ONE THE FLESH OF HIS FRIEND IN THE SIEGE AND STRAITNESS, WHEREWITH THEIR ENEMIES, AND THEY THAT SEEK THEIR LIVES, SHALL STRAITEN THEM.

¹⁰THEN SHALT THOU BREAK THE BOTTLE IN THE SIGHT OF THE MEN THAT GO WITH THEE,

¹¹AND SHALT SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

EVEN SO WILL I BREAK THIS PEOPLE AND THIS CITY, AS ONE BREAKETH A POTTER'S VESSEL, THAT CANNOT BE MADE WHOLE AGAIN: AND THEY SHALL BURY THEM IN TOPHET, TILL THERE BE NO PLACE TO BURY.

¹²THUS WILL I DO UNTO THIS PLACE, SAITH THE LORD, AND TO THE INHABITANTS THEREOF, AND EVEN MAKE THIS CITY AS TOPHET: ¹³AND THE HOUSES OF JERUSALEM, AND THE HOUSES OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH, SHALL BE DEFILED AS THE PLACE OF TOPHET, BECAUSE OF ALL THE HOUSES UPON WHOSE ROOFS THEY HAVE BURNED INCENSE UNTO ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN, AND HAVE Poured OUT DRINK OFFERINGS UNTO OTHER GODS.

¹⁴Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD'S house; and said to all the people,

¹⁵Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;

BEHOLD, I WILL BRING UPON THIS CITY AND UPON ALL HER TOWNS ALL THE EVIL THAT I HAVE PRONOUNCED AGAINST IT, BECAUSE THEY HAVE HARDENED THEIR NECKS, THAT THEY MIGHT NOT HEAR MY WORDS.

¹Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things. ²Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD. ³And it came to pass

on the **morrow**, that **Pashur** brought forth **Jeremiah** out of the **stocks**. **Then** said **Jeremiah** unto him,

The **LORD** hath not called thy name **Pashur**, but **Magor-missabib**. ⁴For thus saith the **LORD**,

BEHOLD, I WILL MAKE THEE A TERROR TO THYSELF, AND TO ALL THY FRIENDS: AND THEY SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD OF THEIR **ENEMIES**, AND THINE EYES SHALL BEHOLD IT: AND I WILL GIVE ALL **JUDAH** INTO THE HAND OF THE **KING** OF **BABYLON**, AND HE SHALL CARRY THEM CAPTIVE INTO **BABYLON**, AND SHALL SLAY THEM WITH THE SWORD. ⁵MOREOVER I WILL DELIVER

ALL THE STRENGTH OF THIS **CITY**, AND

ALL THE LABOURS THEREOF, AND

ALL THE PRECIOUS THINGS THEREOF, AND

ALL THE TREASURES OF THE **KINGS** OF **JUDAH**

WILL I GIVE INTO THE HAND OF THEIR **ENEMIES**, WHICH SHALL SPOIL THEM, AND TAKE THEM, AND CARRY THEM TO **BABYLON**. ⁶AND THOU, **PASHUR**, AND ALL THAT DWELL IN THINE **HOUSE** SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY: AND THOU SHALT COME TO **BABYLON**, AND THERE THOU SHALT DIE, AND SHALT BE BURIED THERE, THOU, AND ALL THY **FRIENDS**, TO WHOM THOU HAST PROPHESED LIES.

⁷ O **LORD**, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived:

thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed:

I am in derision **daily**, every one mocketh me.

⁸ For **since** I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil;

because the word of the **LORD** was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, **daily**.

⁹ **Then** I said,

I will not make mention of **him**, nor speak **any more** in **his** name.

But **his** word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

¹⁰ For I heard the defaming of **many**, fear on **every** side.

Report, say they, and we will report it.

All my familiars watched for my halting, saying,

Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

¹¹ But the **LORD** is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my **persecutors** shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed;

for they shall not prosper:
their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

- 12 But, O LORD of hosts,
that triest the righteous,
and seest the reins and the heart,
let me see thy vengeance on them:
for unto thee have I opened my cause.
- 13 Sing unto the LORD,
praise ye the LORD:
for he hath delivered the soul of the poor
from the hand of evildoers.
- 14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born:
let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.
- 15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying,
A man child is born unto thee;
making him very glad.
- 16 And let that man be as the cities
which the LORD overthrew, and repented not:
and let him hear
the cry in the morning, and
the shouting at noontide;
- 17 because he slew me not from the womb;
or that my mother might have been my grave,
and her womb to be always great with me.
- 18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow,
that my days should be consumed with shame?

21 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

²Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

³Then said Jeremiah unto them,
Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

⁴THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL;

BEHOLD, I WILL TURN BACK THE WEAPONS OF WAR THAT ARE IN YOUR HANDS, WHEREWITH YE FIGHT AGAINST THE KING OF BABYLON, AND AGAINST THE CHALDEANS, WHICH BESIEGE YOU WITHOUT THE WALLS, AND I WILL ASSEMBLE THEM INTO THE MIDST OF THIS CITY. ⁵AND I MYSELF WILL FIGHT AGAINST YOU WITH AN OUTSTRETCHED HAND AND WITH A STRONG ARM, EVEN IN ANGER, AND IN FURY, AND IN GREAT WRATH. ⁶AND I WILL SMITE THE INHABITANTS OF THIS CITY, BOTH MAN AND BEAST: THEY SHALL DIE OF A GREAT PESTILENCE.

⁷AND AFTERWARD, SAITH THE LORD, I WILL DELIVER ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH, AND HIS SERVANTS, AND THE PEOPLE, AND SUCH AS ARE LEFT IN THIS

CITY FROM THE PESTILENCE, FROM THE SWORD, AND FROM THE FAMINE, INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON, AND INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES, AND INTO THE HAND OF THOSE THAT SEEK THEIR LIFE: AND HE SHALL SMITE THEM WITH THE EDGE OF THE SWORD; HE SHALL NOT SPARE THEM, NEITHER HAVE PITY, NOR HAVE MERCY.

⁸And unto this people thou shalt say,

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

BEHOLD, I SET BEFORE YOU THE WAY OF LIFE, AND THE WAY OF DEATH. ⁹HE THAT ABIDETH IN THIS CITY SHALL DIE BY THE SWORD, AND BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE: BUT HE THAT GOETH OUT, AND FALLETH TO THE CHALDEANS THAT BESIEGE YOU, HE SHALL LIVE, AND HIS LIFE SHALL BE UNTO HIM FOR A PREY. ¹⁰FOR I HAVE SET MY FACE AGAINST THIS CITY FOR EVIL, AND NOT FOR GOOD, SAITH THE LORD: IT SHALL BE GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL BURN IT WITH FIRE.

¹¹And touching the house of the king of Judah, say,

HEAR YE THE WORD OF THE LORD; ¹²O HOUSE OF DAVID, THUS SAITH THE LORD; EXECUTE JUDGMENT IN THE MORNING, AND DELIVER HIM THAT IS SPOILED OUT OF THE HAND OF THE OPPRESSOR, LEST MY FURY GO OUT LIKE FIRE, AND BURN THAT NONE CAN QUENCH IT, BECAUSE OF THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS.

¹³ BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE, O INHABITANT OF THE VALLEY, AND ROCK OF THE PLAIN, saith the LORD; WHICH SAY,

WHO SHALL COME DOWN AGAINST US? OR WHO SHALL ENTER INTO OUR HABITATIONS?

¹⁴ BUT I WILL PUNISH YOU ACCORDING TO THE FRUIT OF YOUR DOINGS, saith the LORD: AND I WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN THE FOREST THEREOF, AND IT SHALL DEVOUR ALL THINGS ROUND ABOUT IT.

¹Thus saith the LORD;

GO DOWN TO THE HOUSE OF THE KING OF JUDAH, AND SPEAK THERE THIS WORD, ²AND SAY,

HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, O KING OF JUDAH, THAT SITTEST UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID, THOU, AND THY SERVANTS, AND THY PEOPLE THAT ENTER IN BY THESE GATES: ³THUS SAITH THE LORD;

EXECUTE YE JUDGMENT AND RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND DELIVER THE SPOILED OUT OF THE HAND OF THE OPPRESSOR: AND DO NO WRONG, DO NO VIOLENCE TO THE STRANGER, THE FATHERLESS, NOR THE WIDOW, NEITHER SHED INNOCENT BLOOD IN THIS PLACE.

⁴FOR IF YE DO THIS THING INDEED, THEN SHALL THERE ENTER IN BY THE GATES OF THIS HOUSE KINGS SITTING UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID, RIDING IN CHARIOTS AND ON HORSES, HE, AND HIS SERVANTS, AND HIS PEOPLE.

⁵BUT IF YE WILL NOT HEAR THESE WORDS, I SWEAR BY MYSELF, SAITH THE LORD, THAT THIS HOUSE SHALL BECOME A DESOLATION.

⁶For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah;

THOU ART GILEAD UNTO ME,
AND THE HEAD OF LEBANON:

YET SURELY I WILL MAKE THEE A WILDERNESS,
AND CITIES WHICH ARE NOT INHABITED.

⁷ AND I WILL PREPARE DESTROYERS AGAINST THEE,
EVERY ONE WITH HIS WEAPONS:

AND THEY SHALL CUT DOWN THY CHOICE CEDARS,
AND CAST THEM INTO THE FIRE.

⁸ AND MANY NATIONS SHALL PASS BY THIS CITY,
AND THEY SHALL SAY EVERY MAN TO HIS NEIGHBOUR,
WHEREFORE HATH THE LORD DONE THUS UNTO THIS GREAT CITY?

⁹ THEN THEY SHALL ANSWER,
BECAUSE THEY HAVE FORSAKEN THE COVENANT OF THE LORD THEIR GOD,
AND WORSHIPPED OTHER GODS, AND SERVED THEM.

¹⁰ WEEP YE NOT FOR THE DEAD, NEITHER BEMOAN HIM:
BUT WEEP SORE FOR HIM THAT GOETH AWAY:

FOR HE SHALL RETURN NO MORE,
NOR SEE HIS NATIVE COUNTRY.

¹¹For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah,
which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place;

HE SHALL NOT RETURN THITHER ANY MORE:

¹² BUT HE SHALL DIE IN THE PLACE WHITHER THEY HAVE LED HIM CAPTIVE,
AND SHALL SEE THIS LAND NO MORE.

¹³ WOE UNTO HIM THAT BUILDETH HIS HOUSE BY UNRIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND HIS CHAMBERS BY WRONG;

THAT USETH HIS NEIGHBOUR'S SERVICE WITHOUT WAGES,
AND GIVETH HIM NOT FOR HIS WORK;

¹⁴ THAT SAITH, I WILL BUILD ME A WIDE HOUSE AND LARGE CHAMBERS,
AND CUTTETH HIM OUT WINDOWS;

AND IT IS CIELED WITH CEDAR,
AND PAINTED WITH VERMILION.

¹⁵ SHALT THOU REIGN, BECAUSE THOU CLOSEST THYSELF IN CEDAR?
DID NOT THY FATHER EAT AND DRINK,

AND DO JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE,
AND THEN IT WAS WELL WITH HIM?

¹⁶ HE JUDGED THE CAUSE OF THE POOR AND NEEDY;
THEN IT WAS WELL WITH HIM:
WAS NOT THIS TO KNOW ME?

saith the LORD.

¹⁷ BUT THINE EYES AND THINE HEART ARE NOT BUT FOR THY COVETOUSNESS,
AND FOR TO SHED INNOCENT BLOOD, AND FOR OPPRESSION, AND FOR VIOLENCE, TO DO IT.

¹⁸Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king
of Judah;

THEY SHALL NOT LAMENT FOR HIM, SAYING,
AH MY BROTHER! OR, AH SISTER!

THEY SHALL NOT LAMENT FOR HIM, SAYING,
AH LORD! OR, AH HIS GLORY!

19 HE SHALL BE BURIED WITH THE BURIAL OF AN ASS,
DRAWN AND CAST FORTH BEYOND THE GATES OF JERUSALEM.

20 GO UP TO LEBANON, AND CRY;
AND LIFT UP THY VOICE IN BASHAN,
AND CRY FROM THE PASSAGES:
FOR ALL THY LOVERS ARE DESTROYED.

21 I SPAKE UNTO THEE IN THY PROSPERITY;
BUT THOU SAIDST, I WILL NOT HEAR.
THIS HATH BEEN THY MANNER FROM THY YOUTH,
THAT THOU OBEYEDST NOT MY VOICE.

22 THE WIND SHALL EAT UP ALL THY PASTORS,
AND THY LOVERS SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY:
SURELY THEN SHALT THOU BE ASHAMED
AND CONFUNDED FOR ALL THY WICKEDNESS.

23 O INHABITANT OF LEBANON,
THAT MAKEST THY NEST IN THE CEDARS,
HOW GRACIOUS SHALT THOU BE WHEN PANGS COME UPON THEE,
THE PAIN AS OF A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL!

24 AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD, THOUGH CONIAH THE SON OF JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH
WERE THE SIGNET UPON MY RIGHT HAND, YET WOULD I PLUCK THEE THENCE; 25 AND I
WILL GIVE THEE INTO THE HAND OF THEM THAT SEEK THY LIFE, AND INTO THE HAND OF
THEM WHOSE FACE THOU FEAREST, EVEN INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADREZZAR KING
OF BABYLON, AND INTO THE HAND OF THE CHALDEANS. 26 AND I WILL CAST THEE OUT,
AND THY MOTHER THAT BARE THEE, INTO ANOTHER COUNTRY, WHERE YE WERE NOT
BORN; AND THERE SHALL YE DIE. 27 BUT TO THE LAND WHEREUNTO THEY DESIRE TO
RETURN, THITHER SHALL THEY NOT RETURN.

28 IS THIS MAN CONIAH A DESPISED BROKEN IDOL?
IS HE A VESSEL WHEREIN IS NO PLEASURE?
WHEREFORE ARE THEY CAST OUT, HE AND HIS SEED,
AND ARE CAST INTO A LAND WHICH THEY KNOW NOT?

29 O EARTH, EARTH, EARTH,
HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD,
WRITE YE THIS MAN CHILDLESS,
A MAN THAT SHALL NOT PROSPER IN HIS DAYS:
FOR NO MAN OF HIS SEED SHALL PROSPER,
SITTING UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID,
AND RULING ANY MORE IN JUDAH.

1 WOE BE UNTO THE PASTORS THAT DESTROY AND SCATTER THE SHEEP OF MY PASTURE!
saith the LORD. 2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the
pastors that feed my people;

YE HAVE SCATTERED MY FLOCK, AND DRIVEN THEM AWAY, AND HAVE NOT VISITED
THEM: BEHOLD, I WILL VISIT UPON YOU THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS, SAITH THE LORD.

3 AND I WILL GATHER THE REMNANT OF MY FLOCK OUT OF ALL COUNTRIES WHITHER I
HAVE DRIVEN THEM, AND WILL BRING THEM AGAIN TO THEIR FOLDS; AND THEY SHALL
BE FRUITFUL AND INCREASE. 4 AND I WILL SET UP SHEPHERDS OVER THEM WHICH SHALL

FEED THEM: AND THEY SHALL FEAR **NO MORE**, NOR BE DISMAYED, NEITHER SHALL THEY BE LACKING, SAITH THE **LORD**.

- 5 BEHOLD, THE **DAYS** COME
THAT I WILL RAISE UNTO **DAVID** A **RIGHTEOUS BRANCH**,
AND A **KING** SHALL REIGN AND PROSPER,
AND SHALL EXECUTE JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE IN THE **EARTH**.
saith the **LORD**,
- 6 IN HIS **DAYS** **JUDAH** SHALL BE SAVED,
AND **ISRAEL** SHALL DWELL SAFELY:
AND THIS IS HIS NAME WHEREBY HE SHALL BE CALLED,
THE **LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS**.
- 7 THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE **DAYS** COME,
THAT THEY SHALL **NO MORE** SAY,
THE **LORD** LIVETH,
WHICH BROUGHT UP THE **CHILDREN OF ISRAEL**
OUT OF THE **LAND OF EGYPT**;
saith the **LORD**,
- 8 BUT,
THE **LORD** LIVETH,
WHICH BROUGHT UP AND WHICH LED THE SEED OF THE HOUSE OF **ISRAEL**
OUT OF THE **NORTH COUNTRY**,
AND FROM **ALL COUNTRIES** WHITHER I HAD DRIVEN THEM;
AND THEY SHALL DWELL IN THEIR OWN **LAND**.
- 9 Mine heart within me is broken because of the **prophets**;
all my bones shake;
I am like a drunken **man**,
and like a **man** whom wine hath overcome,
because of the **LORD**, and
because of the words of **his** holiness.
- 10 For the **land** is full of **adulterers**;
for because of swearing the **land** mourneth;
the pleasant **places** of the **wilderness** are dried up,
and their course is evil,
and their force is not right.
- 11 FOR **BOTH** **PROPHET** AND **PRIEST** ARE PROFANE;
YEA, IN **MY HOUSE** HAVE I FOUND THEIR WICKEDNESS,
saith the **LORD**.
- 12 WHEREFORE THEIR **WAY** SHALL BE UNTO THEM AS SLIPPERY **WAYS** IN THE DARKNESS:
THEY SHALL BE DRIVEN ON, AND FALL THEREIN:
FOR I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THEM,
EVEN THE **YEAR** OF THEIR VISITATION,
saith the **LORD**.
- 13 AND I HAVE SEEN FOLLY IN THE **PROPHETS** OF **SAMARIA**;
THEY PROPHESED IN **BAAL**,
AND CAUSED **MY PEOPLE ISRAEL** TO ERR.
- 14 I HAVE SEEN ALSO IN THE **PROPHETS** OF **JERUSALEM** AN HORRIBLE THING:
THEY COMMIT ADULTERY, AND WALK IN LIES:
THEY STRENGTHEN ALSO THE HANDS OF **EVILDOERS**,
THAT **NONE** DOTH RETURN FROM HIS WICKEDNESS:
THEY ARE **ALL** OF THEM UNTO ME AS **SODOM**,
AND THE **INHABITANTS** THEREOF AS **GOMORRAH**.

- 15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets;
 BEHOLD, I WILL FEED THEM WITH WORMWOOD,
 AND MAKE THEM DRINK THE WATER OF GALL:
 FOR FROM THE PROPHETS OF JERUSALEM
 IS PROFANENESS GONE FORTH INTO ALL THE LAND.
- 16 THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS,
 HEarken NOT UNTO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHETS THAT PROPHECY UNTO YOU:
 THEY MAKE YOU VAIN:
 THEY SPEAK A VISION OF THEIR OWN HEART,
 AND NOT OUT OF THE MOUTH OF THE LORD.
- 17 THEY SAY STILL UNTO THEM THAT DESPISE ME,
 THE LORD HATH SAID,
 YE SHALL HAVE PEACE;
 AND THEY SAY UNTO EVERY ONE THAT WALKETH
 AFTER THE IMAGINATION OF HIS OWN HEART,
 NO EVIL SHALL COME UPON YOU.
- 18 FOR WHO HATH STOOD IN THE COUNSEL OF THE LORD,
 AND HATH PERCEIVED AND HEARD HIS WORD?
 WHO HATH MARKED HIS WORD, AND HEARD IT?
- 19 BEHOLD, A WHIRLWIND OF THE LORD IS GONE FORTH IN FURY,
 EVEN A GRIEVOUS WHIRLWIND:
 IT SHALL FALL GRIEVOUSLY UPON THE HEAD OF THE WICKED.
- 20 THE ANGER OF THE LORD SHALL NOT RETURN,
 UNTIL HE HAVE EXECUTED, AND
 TILL HE HAVE PERFORMED THE THOUGHTS OF HIS HEART:
 IN THE LATTER DAYS YE SHALL CONSIDER IT PERFECTLY.
- 21 I HAVE NOT SENT THESE PROPHETS, YET THEY RAN:
 I HAVE NOT SPOKEN TO THEM, YET THEY PROPHESED.
- 22 BUT IF THEY HAD STOOD IN MY COUNSEL,
 AND HAD CAUSED MY PEOPLE TO HEAR MY WORDS,
 THEN THEY SHOULD HAVE TURNED THEM FROM THEIR EVIL WAY,
 AND FROM THE EVIL OF THEIR DOINGS.
- 23 AM I A GOD AT HAND, SAITH THE LORD,
 AND NOT A GOD AFAR OFF?
- 24 CAN ANY HIDE HIMSELF IN SECRET PLACES THAT I SHALL NOT SEE HIM? saith the LORD.
 DO NOT I FILL HEAVEN AND EARTH? saith the LORD.
- 25 I HAVE HEARD WHAT THE PROPHETS SAID,
 THAT PROPHECY LIES IN MY NAME, SAYING,
 I HAVE DREAMED,
 I HAVE DREAMED.
- 26 HOW LONG SHALL THIS BE IN THE HEART OF THE PROPHETS THAT PROPHECY LIES?
 YEA, THEY ARE PROPHETS OF THE DECEIT OF THEIR OWN HEART;
- 27 WHICH THINK TO CAUSE MY PEOPLE TO FORGET MY NAME
 BY THEIR DREAMS WHICH THEY TELL EVERY MAN TO HIS NEIGHBOUR,
 AS THEIR FATHERS HAVE FORGOTTEN MY NAME FOR BAAL.
- 28 THE PROPHET THAT HATH A DREAM,
 LET HIM TELL A DREAM;
 AND HE THAT HATH MY WORD,
 LET HIM SPEAK MY WORD FAITHFULLY.

- WHAT IS THE CHAFF TO THE WHEAT?
²⁹ IS NOT MY WORD LIKE AS A FIRE?
 AND LIKE A HAMMER THAT BREAKETH THE ROCK IN PIECES?
 saith the LORD,
 saith the LORD;
- ³⁰ THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THE PROPHETS,
 THAT STEAL MY WORDS EVERY ONE FROM HIS NEIGHBOUR.
 saith the LORD,
- ³¹ BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THE PROPHETS,
 THAT USE THEIR TONGUES, AND SAY, HE SAITH.
 saith the LORD,
- ³² BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEM THAT PROPHECY FALSE DREAMS, SAITH THE LORD,
 AND DO TELL THEM, AND CAUSE MY PEOPLE TO ERR BY THEIR LIES, AND BY THEIR
 LIGHTNESS; YET I SENT THEM NOT, NOR COMMANDED THEM: THEREFORE THEY SHALL
 NOT PROFIT THIS PEOPLE AT ALL, SAITH THE LORD. ³³ AND WHEN THIS PEOPLE, OR
 THE PROPHET, OR A PRIEST, SHALL ASK THEE, SAYING,
 WHAT IS THE BURDEN OF THE LORD?
 THOU SHALT THEN SAY UNTO THEM,
 WHAT BURDEN?
 I WILL EVEN FORSAKE YOU, SAITH THE LORD. ³⁴ AND AS FOR THE PROPHET, AND THE
 PRIEST, AND THE PEOPLE, THAT SHALL SAY,
 THE BURDEN OF THE LORD,
 I WILL EVEN PUNISH THAT MAN AND HIS HOUSE. ³⁵ THUS SHALL YE SAY EVERY ONE TO
 HIS NEIGHBOUR, AND EVERY ONE TO HIS BROTHER,
 WHAT HATH THE LORD ANSWERED?
 AND,
 WHAT HATH THE LORD SPOKEN?
- ³⁶ AND THE BURDEN OF THE LORD SHALL YE MENTION NO MORE: FOR EVERY MAN'S
 WORD SHALL BE HIS BURDEN; FOR YE HAVE PERVERTED THE WORDS OF THE LIVING
 GOD, OF THE LORD OF HOSTS OUR GOD. ³⁷ THUS SHALT THOU SAY TO THE PROPHET,
 WHAT HATH THE LORD ANSWERED THEE?
 AND,
 WHAT HATH THE LORD SPOKEN?
- ³⁸ BUT SINCE YE SAY,
 THE BURDEN OF THE LORD;
 THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD; BECAUSE YE SAY THIS WORD,
 THE BURDEN OF THE LORD,
 AND I HAVE SENT UNTO YOU, SAYING,
 YE SHALL NOT SAY,
 THE BURDEN OF THE LORD;
- ³⁹ THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I, EVEN I, WILL UTTERLY FORGET YOU, AND I WILL FORSAKE
 YOU, AND THE CITY THAT I GAVE YOU AND YOUR FATHERS, AND CAST YOU OUT OF
 MY PRESENCE: ⁴⁰ AND I WILL BRING AN EVERLASTING REPROACH UPON YOU, AND A
 PERPETUAL SHAME, WHICH SHALL NOT BE FORGOTTEN.

¹The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. ²One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. ³Then said the LORD unto me,

WHAT SEEST THOU, JEREMIAH?

And I said,

Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

⁴Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

⁵THUS SAITH THE LORD, THE GOD OF ISRAEL;

LIKE THESE GOOD FIGS,

SO WILL I ACKNOWLEDGE THEM THAT ARE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE OF JUDAH, WHOM I HAVE SENT OUT OF THIS PLACE INTO THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS FOR THEIR GOOD. ⁶FOR I WILL SET MINE EYES UPON THEM FOR GOOD, AND I WILL BRING THEM AGAIN TO THIS LAND: AND I WILL BUILD THEM, AND NOT PULL THEM DOWN; AND I WILL PLANT THEM, AND NOT PLUCK THEM UP. ⁷AND I WILL GIVE THEM AN HEART TO KNOW ME, THAT I AM THE LORD: AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD: FOR THEY SHALL RETURN UNTO ME WITH THEIR WHOLE HEART.

⁸AND AS THE EVIL FIGS, WHICH CANNOT BE EATEN, THEY ARE SO EVIL; SURELY THUS SAITH THE LORD,

SO WILL I GIVE ZEDEKIAH THE KING OF JUDAH, AND HIS PRINCES, AND THE RESIDUE OF JERUSALEM, THAT REMAIN IN THIS LAND, AND THEM THAT DWELL IN THE LAND OF EGYPT: ⁹AND I WILL DELIVER THEM TO BE REMOVED INTO ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH FOR THEIR HURT, TO BE A REPROACH AND A PROVERB, A TAUNT AND A CURSE, IN ALL PLACES WHITHER I SHALL DRIVE THEM. ¹⁰AND I WILL SEND THE SWORD, THE FAMINE, AND THE PESTILENCE, AMONG THEM, TILL THEY BE CONSUMED FROM OFF THE LAND THAT I GAVE UNTO THEM AND TO THEIR FATHERS.

¹The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the 4th year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the 1st year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; ²the which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

³From the 13th year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that is the 23rd year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. ⁴And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. ⁵They said,

TURN YE AGAIN NOW EVERY ONE FROM HIS EVIL WAY, AND FROM THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS, AND DWELL IN THE LAND THAT THE LORD HATH GIVEN UNTO YOU AND TO YOUR FATHERS FOR EVER AND EVER: ⁶AND GO NOT

AFTER OTHER GODS TO SERVE THEM, AND TO WORSHIP THEM, AND PROVOKE ME NOT TO ANGER WITH THE WORKS OF YOUR HANDS; AND I WILL DO YOU NO HURT.

⁷YET YE HAVE NOT HEARKENED UNTO ME, SAITH THE LORD; THAT YE MIGHT PROVOKE ME TO ANGER WITH THE WORKS OF YOUR HANDS TO YOUR OWN HURT.

⁸Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts;

BECAUSE YE HAVE NOT HEARD MY WORDS, ⁹BEHOLD, I WILL SEND AND TAKE ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE NORTH, SAITH THE LORD, AND NEBUCHADREZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON, MY SERVANT, AND WILL BRING THEM AGAINST THIS LAND, AND AGAINST THE INHABITANTS THEREOF, AND AGAINST ALL THESE NATIONS ROUND ABOUT, AND WILL UTTERLY DESTROY THEM, AND MAKE THEM AN ASTONISHMENT, AND AN HISSING, AND PERPETUAL DESOLATIONS. ¹⁰MOREOVER I WILL TAKE FROM THEM

THE VOICE OF MIRTH, AND
THE VOICE OF GLADNESS,
THE VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM, AND
THE VOICE OF THE BRIDE,
THE SOUND OF THE MILLSTONES, AND
THE LIGHT OF THE CANDLE.

¹¹AND THIS WHOLE LAND SHALL BE A DESOLATION, AND AN ASTONISHMENT; AND THESE NATIONS SHALL SERVE THE KING OF BABYLON 70 YEARS. ¹²AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN 70 YEARS ARE ACCOMPLISHED, THAT I WILL PUNISH THE KING OF BABYLON, AND THAT NATION, SAITH THE LORD, FOR THEIR INIQUITY, AND THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS, AND WILL MAKE IT PERPETUAL DESOLATIONS. ¹³AND I WILL BRING UPON THAT LAND ALL MY WORDS WHICH I HAVE PRONOUNCED AGAINST IT, EVEN ALL THAT IS WRITTEN IN THIS BOOK, WHICH JEREMIAH HATH PROPHESED AGAINST ALL THE NATIONS. ¹⁴FOR MANY NATIONS AND GREAT KINGS SHALL SERVE THEMSELVES OF THEM ALSO: AND I WILL RECOMPENSE THEM ACCORDING TO THEIR DEEDS, AND ACCORDING TO THE WORKS OF THEIR OWN HANDS.

¹⁵For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me;

TAKE THE WINE CUP OF THIS FURY AT MY HAND, AND CAUSE ALL THE NATIONS, TO WHOM I SEND THEE, TO DRINK IT. ¹⁶AND THEY SHALL DRINK, AND BE MOVED, AND BE MAD, BECAUSE OF THE SWORD THAT I WILL SEND AMONG THEM.

¹⁷Then took I the cup at the LORD'S hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me: ¹⁸to wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;

¹⁹Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
his servants, and
his princes, and
all his people; ²⁰and
all the mingled people, and
all the kings of the land of Uz, and
all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and
Ashkelon, and
Azzah, and
Ekron, and

21 the remnant of Ashdod,
 Edom, and
 Moab, and
 the children of Ammon,²² and
 all the kings of Tyrus, and
 all the kings of Zidon, and
 23 the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,
 Dedan, and
 Tema, and
 Buz, and
 all that are in the utmost corners,²⁴ and
 all the kings of Arabia, and
 all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,²⁵ and
 all the kings of Zimri, and
 all the kings of Elam, and
 all the kings of the Medes,²⁶ and
 all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and
 all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and
 the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 THEREFORE THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL;

DRINK YE, AND BE DRUNKEN, AND SPUE, AND FALL, AND RISE NO MORE,
 BECAUSE OF THE SWORD WHICH I WILL SEND AMONG YOU.

28 AND IT SHALL BE, IF THEY REFUSE TO TAKE THE CUP AT THINE HAND TO DRINK, THEN
 SHALT THOU SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

YE SHALL CERTAINLY DRINK. ²⁹FOR, LO, I BEGIN TO BRING EVIL ON THE CITY
 WHICH IS CALLED BY MY NAME, AND SHOULD YE BE UTTERLY UNPUNISHED?

YE SHALL NOT BE UNPUNISHED: FOR I WILL CALL FOR A SWORD UPON ALL THE
 INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS.

30 THEREFORE PROPHECY THOU AGAINST THEM ALL THESE WORDS, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

THE LORD SHALL ROAR FROM ON HIGH,
 AND UTTER HIS VOICE FROM HIS HOLY HABITATION;
 HE SHALL MIGHTILY ROAR UPON HIS HABITATION;

HE SHALL GIVE A SHOUT, AS THEY THAT TREAD THE GRAPES,
 AGAINST ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH.

31 A NOISE SHALL COME EVEN TO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH;
 FOR THE LORD HATH A CONTROVERSY WITH THE NATIONS,

HE WILL PLEAD WITH ALL FLESH;

HE WILL GIVE THEM THAT ARE WICKED TO THE SWORD,

saith the LORD.

32 THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS,

BEHOLD, EVIL SHALL GO FORTH FROM NATION TO NATION,
 AND A GREAT WHIRLWIND SHALL BE RAISED UP FROM THE COASTS OF THE EARTH.

33 AND THE SLAIN OF THE LORD SHALL BE AT THAT DAY
 FROM ONE END OF THE EARTH EVEN UNTO THE OTHER END OF THE EARTH:

THEY SHALL NOT BE LAMENTED, NEITHER GATHERED, NOR BURIED;
 THEY SHALL BE DUNG UPON THE GROUND.

- 34 HOWL, YE SHEPHERDS, AND CRY;
AND WALLOW YOURSELVES IN THE ASHES, YE PRINCIPAL OF THE FLOCK:
FOR THE DAYS OF YOUR SLAUGHTER
AND OF YOUR DISPERSIONS ARE ACCOMPLISHED;
AND YE SHALL FALL LIKE A PLEASANT VESSEL.
- 35 AND THE SHEPHERDS SHALL HAVE NO WAY TO FLEE,
NOR THE PRINCIPAL OF THE FLOCK TO ESCAPE.
- 36 A VOICE OF THE CRY OF THE SHEPHERDS,
AND AN HOWLING OF THE PRINCIPAL OF THE FLOCK, SHALL BE HEARD:
FOR THE LORD HATH SPOILED THEIR PASTURE.
- 37 AND THE PEACEABLE HABITATIONS ARE CUT DOWN
BECAUSE OF THE FIERCE ANGER OF THE LORD.
- 38 HE HATH FORSAKEN HIS COVERT, AS THE LION:
FOR THEIR LAND IS DESOLATE BECAUSE OF THE FIERCENESS OF THE OPPRESSOR,
AND BECAUSE OF HIS FIERCE ANGER.

Opposition to Jeremiah

¹In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying, **26**

²THUS SAITH THE LORD;

STAND IN THE COURT OF THE LORD'S HOUSE, AND SPEAK UNTO ALL THE CITIES OF JUDAH, WHICH COME TO WORSHIP IN THE LORD'S HOUSE, ALL THE WORDS THAT I COMMAND THEE TO SPEAK UNTO THEM; DIMINISH NOT A WORD: ³IF SO BE THEY WILL HEARKEN, AND TURN EVERY MAN FROM HIS EVIL WAY, THAT I MAY REPENT ME OF THE EVIL, WHICH I PURPOSE TO DO UNTO THEM BECAUSE OF THE EVIL OF THEIR DOINGS.

⁴AND THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

IF YE WILL NOT HEARKEN TO ME, TO WALK IN MY LAW, WHICH I HAVE SET BEFORE YOU, ⁵TO HEARKEN TO THE WORDS OF MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, WHOM I SENT UNTO YOU, BOTH RISING UP EARLY, AND SENDING THEM, BUT YE HAVE NOT HEARKENED;

⁶THEN WILL I MAKE THIS HOUSE LIKE SHILOH,

AND WILL MAKE THIS CITY A CURSE TO ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH.

⁷So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

⁸Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying,

Thou shalt surely die. ⁹Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying,

This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant?

And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

¹⁰When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house. ¹¹Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying,

This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

¹²Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. ¹³Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. ¹⁴As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. ¹⁵But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

¹⁶Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

¹⁷Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

¹⁸Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying,

Thus saith the LORD of hosts;

ZION SHALL BE PLOWED LIKE A FIELD, AND

JERUSALEM SHALL BECOME HEAPS, AND

THE MOUNTAIN OF THE HOUSE AS THE HIGH PLACES OF A FOREST.

¹⁹Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

²⁰And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: ²¹and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt; ²²and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt. ²³And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

²⁴Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

¹In the **beginning** of the reign of **Jehoiakim** the son of **Josiah** king of **Judah** came **27** this word unto **Jeremiah** from the **LORD**, saying,

²Thus saith the **LORD** to me;

MAKE THEE BONDS AND YOKES, AND PUT THEM UPON THY NECK, ³AND SEND THEM TO THE **KING** OF **EDOM**, AND TO THE **KING** OF **MOAB**, AND TO THE **KING** OF THE **AMMONITES**, AND TO THE **KING** OF **TYRUS**, AND TO THE **KING** OF **ZIDON**,

BY THE HAND OF THE **MESSENGERS** WHICH COME TO **JERUSALEM** UNTO **ZEDEKIAH** **KING** OF **JUDAH**; ⁴AND COMMAND THEM TO SAY UNTO THEIR MASTERS,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL**;

THUS SHALL YE SAY UNTO YOUR MASTERS;

⁵I HAVE MADE THE **EARTH**, THE **MAN** AND THE **BEAST** THAT ARE UPON THE **GROUND**, BY MY **GREAT** POWER AND BY MY OUTSTRETCHED ARM, AND HAVE GIVEN IT UNTO WHOM IT SEEMED MEET UNTO ME. ⁶AND NOW HAVE I GIVEN ALL THESE **LANDS** INTO THE HAND OF **NEBUCHADNEZZAR** THE **KING** OF **BABYLON**, MY **SERVANT**; AND THE **BEASTS** OF THE **FIELD** HAVE I GIVEN HIM ALSO TO SERVE HIM. ⁷AND ALL **NATIONS** SHALL SERVE HIM, AND HIS **SON**, AND HIS **SON'S** **SON**, UNTIL THE VERY **TIME** OF HIS **LAND** COME: AND THEN **MANY** **NATIONS** AND **GREAT** **KINGS** SHALL SERVE THEMSELVES OF HIM. ⁸AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT THE **NATION** AND **KINGDOM** WHICH WILL NOT SERVE THE SAME **NEBUCHADNEZZAR** THE **KING** OF **BABYLON**, AND THAT WILL NOT PUT THEIR NECK UNDER THE YOKE OF THE **KING** OF **BABYLON**, THAT **NATION** WILL I PUNISH, SAITH THE **LORD**, WITH THE **SWORD**, AND WITH THE **FAMINE**, AND WITH THE **PESTILENCE**, UNTIL I HAVE CONSUMED THEM BY HIS HAND.

⁹THEREFORE HEarken NOT YE

TO YOUR **PROPHETS**, NOR
TO YOUR **DIVINERS**, NOR
TO YOUR **DREAMERS**, NOR
TO YOUR **ENCHANTERS**, NOR
TO YOUR **SORCERERS**,

WHICH SPEAK UNTO YOU, SAYING,

YE SHALL NOT SERVE THE **KING** OF **BABYLON**:

¹⁰FOR THEY PROPHECY A LIE UNTO YOU, TO REMOVE YOU **FAR** FROM YOUR **LAND**; AND THAT I SHOULD DRIVE YOU OUT, AND YE SHOULD PERISH. ¹¹BUT THE **NATIONS** THAT BRING THEIR NECK UNDER THE YOKE OF THE **KING** OF **BABYLON**, AND SERVE HIM, THOSE WILL I LET REMAIN **STILL** IN THEIR OWN **LAND**, SAITH THE **LORD**; AND THEY SHALL TILL IT, AND DWELL THEREIN.

¹²I spake also to **Zedekiah** king of **Judah** according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the **king** of **Babylon**, and serve him and his **people**, and live. ¹³Why will ye die, thou and thy **people**, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the **LORD** hath spoken

against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? ¹⁴Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

¹⁵FOR I HAVE NOT SENT THEM, saith the LORD, YET THEY PROPHESEY A LIE IN MY NAME; THAT I MIGHT DRIVE YOU OUT, AND THAT YE MIGHT PERISH, YE, AND THE PROPHETS THAT PROPHESEY UNTO YOU.

¹⁶Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD;

HEarken NOT TO THE WORDS OF YOUR PROPHETS THAT PROPHESEY UNTO YOU, SAYING,

BEHOLD, THE VESSELS OF THE LORD'S HOUSE SHALL NOW SHORTLY BE BROUGHT AGAIN FROM BABYLON:

FOR THEY PROPHESEY A LIE UNTO YOU. ¹⁷HEarken NOT UNTO THEM; SERVE THE KING OF BABYLON, AND LIVE: WHEREFORE SHOULD THIS CITY BE LAID WASTE? ¹⁸BUT IF THEY BE PROPHETS, AND IF THE WORD OF THE LORD BE WITH THEM, LET THEM NOW MAKE INTERCESSION TO THE LORD OF HOSTS, THAT THE VESSELS WHICH ARE LEFT IN THE HOUSE OF THE LORD, AND IN THE HOUSE OF THE KING OF JUDAH, AND AT JERUSALEM, GO NOT TO BABYLON.

¹⁹FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS

CONCERNING THE PILLARS, AND

CONCERNING THE SEA, AND

CONCERNING THE BASES, AND

CONCERNING THE RESIDUE OF THE VESSELS THAT REMAIN IN THIS CITY,

²⁰WHICH NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING OF BABYLON TOOK NOT, WHEN HE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE JECONIAH THE SON OF JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH FROM JERUSALEM TO BABYLON, AND ALL THE NOBLES OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM;

²¹YEA, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, CONCERNING THE VESSELS THAT REMAIN IN THE HOUSE OF THE LORD, AND IN THE HOUSE OF THE KING OF JUDAH AND OF JERUSALEM; ²²THEY SHALL BE CARRIED TO BABYLON, AND THERE SHALL THEY BE UNTIL THE DAY THAT I VISIT THEM, SAITH THE LORD; THEN WILL I BRING THEM UP, AND RESTORE THEM TO THIS PLACE.

¹And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the 4th year, and in the 5th month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

²Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. ³Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD'S house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon: ⁴and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

⁵Then the prophet **Jeremiah** said unto the prophet **Hananiah** in the presence of the **priests**, and in the presence of **all the people** that stood in the **house** of the **LORD**, ⁶even the prophet **Jeremiah** said,

Amen: the **LORD** do so: the **LORD** perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring **again** the vessels of the **LORD'S house**, and **all** that is carried **away** captive, from **Babylon** into this **place**. ⁷Nevertheless hear thou **now** this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of **all the people**; ⁸the **prophets** that have been **before** me and **before** thee of **old** prophesied **both** against **many countries**, and against **great kingdoms**, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. ⁹The **prophet** which prophesieth of peace, **when** the word of the **prophet** shall **come to pass**, **then** shall the **prophet** be known, that the **LORD** hath truly sent him.

¹⁰Then **Hananiah** the **prophet** took the yoke from off the **prophet Jeremiah's** neck, and brake it. ¹¹And **Hananiah** spake in the presence of **all the people**, saying, Thus saith the **LORD**;

Even so will I break the yoke of **Nebuchadnezzar king** of **Babylon** from the neck of **all nations** within the **space** of **two full years**.

And the **prophet Jeremiah** went his way.

¹²Then the word of the **LORD** came unto **Jeremiah** the **prophet**, **after** that **Hananiah** the **prophet** had broken the yoke from off the neck of the **prophet Jeremiah**, saying,

¹³GO AND TELL **HANANIAH**, SAYING,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD**;

THOU HAST BROKEN THE YOKES OF WOOD; BUT THOU SHALT MAKE FOR THEM YOKES OF IRON.

¹⁴FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL**;

I HAVE PUT A YOKE OF IRON UPON THE NECK OF **ALL THESE NATIONS**, THAT THEY MAY SERVE **NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING** OF **BABYLON**; AND THEY SHALL SERVE HIM: AND I HAVE GIVEN HIM THE **BEASTS** OF THE **FIELD** ALSO.

¹⁵Then said the **prophet Jeremiah** unto **Hananiah** the **prophet**, Hear **now**, **Hananiah**; The **LORD** hath not sent thee; but thou makest this **people** to trust in a lie. ¹⁶Therefore thus saith the **LORD**;

BEHOLD, I WILL CAST THEE FROM OFF THE **FACE** OF THE **EARTH**: THIS **YEAR** THOU SHALT DIE, BECAUSE THOU HAST TAUGHT REBELLION AGAINST THE **LORD**.

¹⁷So **Hananiah** the **prophet** died the **same year** in the **7th month**.

¹Now these are the words of the letter that **Jeremiah** the **prophet** sent from **Jerusalem** unto the **residue** of the **elders** which were carried away **captives**, and to the **priests**, and to the **prophets**, and to **all the people** whom **Nebuchadnezzar** had carried away captive from **Jerusalem** to **Babylon**; ²(**after** that

Jeconiah the **king**, and
the **queen**, and
the **eunuchs**,
the **princes** of **Judah** and **Jerusalem**, and
the **carpenters**, and
the **smiths**,

were departed from **Jerusalem**;) ³by the hand of **Elasah the son of Shaphan**, and **Gemariah the son of Hilkiah**, (whom **Zedekiah king of Judah** sent unto **Babylon** to **Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon**) saying,

⁴THUS SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**, THE **GOD OF ISRAEL**, UNTO ALL THAT ARE CARRIED AWAY **CAPTIVES**, WHOM I HAVE CAUSED TO BE CARRIED AWAY FROM **JERUSALEM** UNTO **BABYLON**;

⁵BUILD YE **HOUSES**, AND DWELL IN THEM; AND PLANT **GARDENS**, AND EAT THE FRUIT OF THEM; ⁶TAKE YE **WIVES**, AND BEGET SONS AND **DAUGHTERS**; AND TAKE **WIVES** FOR YOUR SONS, AND GIVE YOUR **DAUGHTERS** TO **HUSBANDS**, THAT THEY MAY BEAR **SONS** AND **DAUGHTERS**; THAT YE MAY BE **INCREASED** THERE, AND NOT **DIMINISHED**. ⁷AND SEEK THE PEACE OF THE **CITY** WHITHER I HAVE CAUSED YOU TO BE CARRIED AWAY **CAPTIVES**, AND PRAY UNTO THE **LORD** FOR IT: FOR IN THE PEACE THEREOF SHALL YE HAVE PEACE.

⁸FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**, THE **GOD OF ISRAEL**;
LET NOT YOUR **PROPHETS** AND YOUR **DIVINERS**, THAT BE IN THE MIDST OF YOU, DECEIVE YOU, NEITHER HEARKEN TO YOUR DREAMS WHICH YE CAUSE TO BE DREAMED. ⁹FOR THEY PROPHECY FALSELY UNTO YOU IN **MY** NAME: I HAVE NOT SENT THEM, SAITH THE **LORD**.

¹⁰FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD**,
THAT **AFTER 70 YEARS** BE ACCOMPLISHED AT **BABYLON** I WILL VISIT YOU, AND PERFORM **MY** GOOD WORD TOWARD YOU, IN CAUSING YOU TO RETURN TO THIS **PLACE**. ¹¹FOR I KNOW THE THOUGHTS THAT I THINK TOWARD YOU, SAITH THE **LORD**, THOUGHTS OF PEACE, AND NOT OF EVIL, TO GIVE YOU AN EXPECTED END. ¹²THEN SHALL YE CALL UPON **ME**, AND YE SHALL GO AND PRAY UNTO **ME**, AND I WILL HEARKEN UNTO YOU. ¹³AND YE SHALL SEEK **ME**, AND FIND **ME**, WHEN YE SHALL SEARCH FOR **ME** WITH **ALL** YOUR HEART. ¹⁴AND I WILL BE FOUND OF YOU, SAITH THE **LORD**: AND I WILL TURN AWAY YOUR CAPTIVITY, AND I WILL GATHER YOU FROM **ALL** THE **NATIONS**, AND FROM **ALL** THE **PLACES** WHITHER I HAVE DRIVEN YOU, SAITH THE **LORD**; AND I WILL BRING YOU **AGAIN** INTO THE **PLACE** WHENCE I CAUSED YOU TO BE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE.

¹⁵BECAUSE YE HAVE SAID,

THE **LORD** HATH RAISED US UP **PROPHETS** IN **BABYLON**;

¹⁶KNOW THAT THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF THE **KING** THAT SITTETH UPON THE **THRONE** OF **DAVID**, AND OF **ALL** THE **PEOPLE** THAT DWELLETH IN THIS **CITY**, AND OF YOUR **BRETHREN** THAT ARE NOT GONE FORTH WITH YOU INTO CAPTIVITY; ¹⁷THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**;

BEHOLD, I WILL SEND UPON THEM THE SWORD, THE FAMINE, AND THE PESTILENCE, AND WILL MAKE THEM LIKE VILE **FIGS**, THAT CANNOT BE EATEN, THEY ARE SO EVIL.

¹⁸AND I WILL PERSECUTE THEM

WITH THE SWORD,
WITH THE FAMINE, AND
WITH THE PESTILENCE,

AND WILL DELIVER THEM TO BE REMOVED TO ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH, TO BE

A CURSE, AND
AN ASTONISHMENT, AND
AN HISSING, AND
A REPROACH,

AMONG ALL THE NATIONS WHITHER I HAVE DRIVEN THEM: ¹⁹BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT HEARKENED TO MY WORDS, SAITH THE LORD, WHICH I SENT UNTO THEM BY MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, RISING UP EARLY AND SENDING THEM; BUT YE WOULD NOT HEAR, SAITH THE LORD.

²⁰HEAR YE THEREFORE THE WORD OF THE LORD, ALL YE OF THE CAPTIVITY, WHOM I HAVE SENT FROM JERUSALEM TO BABYLON: ²¹THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, OF AHAB THE SON OF KOLAIAH, AND OF ZEDEKIAH THE SON OF MAASEIAH, WHICH PROPHECY A LIE UNTO YOU IN MY NAME;

BEHOLD, I WILL DELIVER THEM INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON; AND HE SHALL SLAY THEM BEFORE YOUR EYES; ²²AND OF THEM SHALL BE TAKEN UP A CURSE BY ALL THE CAPTIVITY OF JUDAH WHICH ARE IN BABYLON, SAYING,

THE LORD MAKE THEE LIKE ZEDEKIAH AND LIKE AHAB, WHOM THE KING OF BABYLON ROASTED IN THE FIRE;

²³BECAUSE THEY HAVE COMMITTED VILLANY IN ISRAEL, AND HAVE COMMITTED ADULTERY WITH THEIR NEIGHBOURS' WIVES, AND HAVE SPOKEN LYING WORDS IN MY NAME, WHICH I HAVE NOT COMMANDED THEM; EVEN I KNOW, AND AM A WITNESS, SAITH THE LORD.

²⁴THUS SHALT THOU ALSO SPEAK TO SHEMAIAH THE NEHELAMITE, SAYING,

²⁵THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, SAYING, BECAUSE THOU HAST SENT LETTERS IN THY NAME UNTO ALL THE PEOPLE THAT ARE AT JERUSALEM, AND TO ZEPHANIAH THE SON OF MAASEIAH THE PRIEST, AND TO ALL THE PRIESTS, SAYING,

²⁶The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in prison, and in the stocks. ²⁷Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you? ²⁸For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying,

This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

²⁹And **Zephaniah** the priest read this letter in the ears of **Jeremiah** the prophet.

³⁰Then came the word of the LORD unto **Jeremiah**, saying,

³¹SEND TO ALL THEM OF THE CAPTIVITY, SAYING,

THUS SAITH THE LORD CONCERNING **SHEMAIAH** THE **NEHELAMITE**;

BECAUSE THAT **SHEMAIAH** HATH PROPHESIED UNTO YOU, AND I SENT HIM NOT, AND HE CAUSED YOU TO TRUST IN A LIE: ³²THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD;

BEHOLD, I WILL PUNISH **SHEMAIAH** THE **NEHELAMITE**, AND HIS SEED: HE SHALL NOT HAVE A MAN TO DWELL AMONG THIS PEOPLE; NEITHER SHALL HE BEHOLD THE GOOD THAT I WILL DO FOR MY PEOPLE, SAITH THE LORD; BECAUSE HE HATH TAUGHT REBELLION AGAINST THE LORD.

Promise of Blessing

¹The word that came to **Jeremiah** from the LORD, saying,

²THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

WRITE THEE ALL THE WORDS THAT I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO THEE IN A BOOK. ³FOR, LO, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF MY PEOPLE ISRAEL AND JUDAH, SAITH THE LORD: AND I WILL CAUSE THEM TO RETURN TO THE LAND THAT I GAVE TO THEIR FATHERS, AND THEY SHALL POSSESS IT.

⁴And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning **Israel** and concerning **Judah**.

⁵FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD;

WE HAVE HEARD A VOICE OF TREMBLING,
OF FEAR, AND NOT OF PEACE.

⁶ASK YE NOW, AND SEE WHETHER A MAN DOTH TRAVAIL WITH CHILD?

WHEREFORE DO I SEE EVERY MAN WITH HIS HANDS ON HIS LOINS, AS A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL,
AND ALL FACES ARE TURNED INTO PALENESS?

⁷ALAS! FOR THAT DAY IS GREAT,
SO THAT NONE IS LIKE IT:

IT IS EVEN THE TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE;
BUT HE SHALL BE SAVED OUT OF IT.

⁸FOR IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY,
THAT I WILL BREAK HIS YOKE FROM OFF THY NECK,
AND WILL BURST THY BONDS,

AND STRANGERS SHALL NO MORE SERVE THEMSELVES OF HIM:

⁹BUT THEY SHALL SERVE THE LORD THEIR GOD,

AND DAVID THEIR KING, WHOM I WILL RAISE UP UNTO THEM.

saith the LORD of hosts,

30

- 10 THEREFORE FEAR THOU NOT, O MY SERVANT JACOB,
NEITHER BE DISMAYED, O ISRAEL:
FOR, LO, I WILL SAVE THEE FROM AFAR,
AND THY SEED FROM THE LAND OF THEIR CAPTIVITY;
AND JACOB SHALL RETURN, AND SHALL BE IN REST, AND BE QUIET,
AND NONE SHALL MAKE HIM AFRAID.
- 11 FOR I AM WITH THEE,
TO SAVE THEE:
THOUGH I MAKE A FULL END OF ALL NATIONS WHITHER I HAVE SCATTERED THEE,
YET WILL I NOT MAKE A FULL END OF THEE:
BUT I WILL CORRECT THEE IN MEASURE,
AND WILL NOT LEAVE THEE ALTOGETHER UNPUNISHED.
- 12 FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD,
THY BRUISE IS INCURABLE, AND
THY WOUND IS GRIEVOUS.
- 13 THERE IS NONE TO PLEAD THY CAUSE,
THAT THOU MAYEST BE BOUND UP:
THOU HAST NO HEALING MEDICINES.
- 14 ALL THY LOVERS HAVE FORGOTTEN THEE;
THEY SEEK THEE NOT;
FOR I HAVE WOUNDED THEE WITH THE WOUND OF AN ENEMY,
WITH THE CHASTISEMENT OF A CRUEL ONE,
FOR THE MULTITUDE OF THINE INIQUITY;
BECAUSE THY SINS WERE INCREASED.
- 15 WHY CRIEST THOU FOR THINE AFFLICTION?
THY SORROW IS INCURABLE FOR THE MULTITUDE OF THINE INIQUITY:
BECAUSE THY SINS WERE INCREASED,
I HAVE DONE THESE THINGS UNTO THEE.
- 16 THEREFORE ALL THEY THAT DEVOUR THEE SHALL BE DEVoured;
AND ALL THINE ADVERSARIES, EVERY ONE OF THEM, SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY;
AND THEY THAT SPOIL THEE SHALL BE A SPOIL,
AND ALL THAT PREY UPON THEE WILL I GIVE FOR A PREY.
- 17 FOR I WILL RESTORE HEALTH UNTO THEE,
AND I WILL HEAL THEE OF THY WOUNDS,
BECAUSE THEY CALLED THEE AN OUTCAST, SAYING,
THIS IS ZION, WHOM NO MAN SEEKETH AFTER.
- 18 THUS SAITH THE LORD;
BEHOLD, I WILL BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF JACOB'S TENTS,
AND HAVE MERCY ON HIS DWELLINGPLACES;
AND THE CITY SHALL BE BUILDED UPON HER OWN HEAP,
AND THE PALACE SHALL REMAIN AFTER THE MANNER THEREOF.
- 19 AND OUT OF THEM SHALL PROCEED THANKSGIVING
AND THE VOICE OF THEM THAT MAKE MERRY:
AND I WILL MULTIPLY THEM,
AND THEY SHALL NOT BE FEW;
I WILL ALSO GLORIFY THEM,
AND THEY SHALL NOT BE SMALL.

saith the LORD;

saith the LORD,

saith the LORD;

- 20 THEIR CHILDREN ALSO SHALL BE AS AFORETIME,
AND THEIR CONGREGATION SHALL BE ESTABLISHED BEFORE ME,
AND I WILL PUNISH ALL THAT OPPRESS THEM.
- 21 AND THEIR NOBLES SHALL BE OF THEMSELVES,
AND THEIR GOVERNOR SHALL PROCEED FROM THE MIDST OF THEM;
AND I WILL CAUSE HIM TO DRAW NEAR,
AND HE SHALL APPROACH UNTO ME:
FOR WHO IS THIS THAT ENGAGED HIS HEART TO APPROACH UNTO ME? saith the LORD.
- 22 AND YE SHALL BE MY PEOPLE,
AND I WILL BE YOUR GOD.
- 23 BEHOLD, THE WHIRLWIND OF THE LORD GOETH FORTH WITH FURY,
A CONTINUING WHIRLWIND:
IT SHALL FALL WITH PAIN UPON THE HEAD OF THE WICKED.
- 24 THE FIERCE ANGER OF THE LORD SHALL NOT RETURN,
UNTIL HE HAVE DONE IT, AND
UNTIL HE HAVE PERFORMED THE INTENTS OF HIS HEART:
IN THE LATTER DAYS YE SHALL CONSIDER IT.

¹ AT THE SAME TIME,
WILL I BE THE GOD OF ALL THE FAMILIES OF ISRAEL,
AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE.

saith the LORD, 31

² THUS SAITH THE LORD,

THE PEOPLE WHICH WERE LEFT OF THE SWORD FOUND GRACE IN THE WILDERNESS;
EVEN ISRAEL, WHEN I WENT TO CAUSE HIM TO REST.

³ THE LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying,
YEA, I HAVE LOVED THEE WITH AN EVERLASTING LOVE:
THEREFORE WITH LOVINGKINDNESS HAVE I DRAWN THEE.

⁴ AGAIN I WILL BUILD THEE,
AND THOU SHALT BE BUILT, O VIRGIN OF ISRAEL:
THOU SHALT AGAIN BE ADORNED WITH THY TABRETS,
AND SHALT GO FORTH IN THE DANCES OF THEM THAT MAKE MERRY.

⁵ THOU SHALT YET PLANT VINES UPON THE MOUNTAINS OF SAMARIA:
THE PLANTERS SHALL PLANT,
AND SHALL EAT THEM AS COMMON THINGS.

⁶ FOR THERE SHALL BE A DAY,
THAT THE WATCHMEN UPON THE MOUNT EPHRAIM SHALL CRY,
ARISE YE, AND LET US GO UP TO ZION UNTO THE LORD OUR GOD.

⁷ FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD;

SING WITH GLADNESS FOR JACOB,
AND SHOUT AMONG THE CHIEF OF THE NATIONS:
PUBLISH YE,
PRAISE YE, AND SAY,
O LORD, SAVE THY PEOPLE,
THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL.

⁸ BEHOLD, I WILL BRING THEM FROM THE NORTH COUNTRY,
AND GATHER THEM FROM THE COASTS OF THE EARTH,
AND WITH THEM THE BLIND AND THE LAME,
THE WOMAN WITH CHILD AND HER THAT TRAVAILLETH WITH CHILD TOGETHER:
A GREAT COMPANY SHALL RETURN THITHER.

⁹ THEY SHALL COME WITH WEEPING,
AND WITH SUPPLICATIONS WILL I LEAD THEM:

I WILL CAUSE THEM TO WALK BY THE RIVERS OF WATERS IN A STRAIGHT WAY,
WHEREIN THEY SHALL NOT STUMBLE:

FOR I AM A FATHER TO ISRAEL,
AND EPHRAIM IS MY FIRSTBORN.

10 HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, O YE NATIONS,
AND DECLARE IT IN THE ISLES AFAR OFF, AND SAY,
HE THAT SCATTERED ISRAEL WILL GATHER HIM,
AND KEEP HIM, AS A SHEPHERD DOTH HIS FLOCK.

11 FOR THE LORD HATH REDEEMED JACOB,
AND RANSOMED HIM FROM THE HAND OF HIM THAT WAS STRONGER THAN HE.

12 THEREFORE THEY SHALL COME AND SING IN THE HEIGHT OF ZION,
AND SHALL FLOW TOGETHER TO THE GOODNESS OF THE LORD,
FOR WHEAT, AND FOR WINE, AND FOR OIL,
AND FOR THE YOUNG OF THE FLOCK AND OF THE HERD:
AND THEIR SOUL SHALL BE AS A WATERED GARDEN;
AND THEY SHALL NOT SORROW ANY MORE AT ALL.

13 THEN SHALL THE VIRGIN REJOICE IN THE DANCE,
BOTH YOUNG MEN AND OLD TOGETHER:
FOR I WILL TURN THEIR MOURNING INTO JOY,
AND WILL COMFORT THEM,
AND MAKE THEM REJOICE FROM THEIR SORROW.

14 AND I WILL SATIATE THE SOUL OF THE PRIESTS WITH FATNESS,
AND MY PEOPLE SHALL BE SATISFIED WITH MY GOODNESS,

saith the LORD.

15 THUS SAITH THE LORD;
A VOICE WAS HEARD IN RAMAH,
LAMENTATION, AND BITTER WEeping;
RAHEL WEeping FOR HER CHILDREN
REFUSED TO BE COMFORTED FOR HER CHILDREN,
BECAUSE THEY WERE NOT.

16 THUS SAITH THE LORD;
REFRAIN THY VOICE FROM WEeping,
AND THINE EYES FROM TEARS:
FOR THY WORK SHALL BE REWARDED,
AND THEY SHALL COME AGAIN FROM THE LAND OF THE ENEMY.

saith the LORD;

17 AND THERE IS HOPE IN THINE END,
THAT THY CHILDREN SHALL COME AGAIN TO THEIR OWN BORDER.

saith the LORD,

18 I HAVE SURELY HEARD EPHRAIM BEMOANING HIMSELF THUS;
THOU HAST CHASTISED ME,
AND I WAS CHASTISED,
AS A BULLOCK UNACCUSTOMED TO THE YOKE:
TURN THOU ME, AND I SHALL BE TURNED;
FOR THOU ART THE LORD MY GOD.

19 SURELY AFTER THAT I WAS TURNED, I REPENTED;
AND AFTER THAT I WAS INSTRUCTED, I SMOTE UPON MY THIGH:
I WAS ASHAMED, YEA, EVEN CONFUNDED,
BECAUSE I DID BEAR THE REPROACH OF MY YOUTH.

20 IS EPHRAIM MY DEAR SON?
IS HE A PLEASANT CHILD?

FOR SINCE I SPAKE AGAINST HIM,
 I DO EARNESTLY REMEMBER HIM STILL:
 THEREFORE MY BOWELS ARE TROUBLED FOR HIM;
 I WILL SURELY HAVE MERCY UPON HIM,

saith the LORD.

- ²¹ SET THEE UP WAYMARKS,
 MAKE THEE HIGH HEAPS:
 SET THINE HEART TOWARD THE HIGHWAY,
 EVEN THE WAY WHICH THOU WENTEST:
 TURN AGAIN, O VIRGIN OF ISRAEL,
 TURN AGAIN TO THESE THY CITIES.
- ²² HOW LONG WILT THOU GO ABOUT,
 O THOU BACKSLIDING DAUGHTER?
 FOR THE LORD HATH CREATED A NEW THING IN THE EARTH,
 A WOMAN SHALL COMPASS A MAN.

²³ THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL;
 AS YET THEY SHALL USE THIS SPEECH IN THE LAND OF JUDAH AND IN THE CITIES
 THEREOF, WHEN I SHALL BRING AGAIN THEIR CAPTIVITY;
 THE LORD BLESS THEE,
 O HABITATION OF JUSTICE,
 AND MOUNTAIN OF HOLINESS.

²⁴ AND THERE SHALL DWELL IN JUDAH ITSELF, AND IN ALL THE CITIES THEREOF
 TOGETHER, HUSBANDMEN, AND THEY THAT GO FORTH WITH FLOCKS. ²⁵ FOR I HAVE
 SATIATED THE WEARY SOUL, AND I HAVE REPLENISHED EVERY SORROWFUL SOUL.

²⁶ Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

²⁷ BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,
 saith the LORD,

THAT I WILL SOW THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE HOUSE OF JUDAH WITH THE SEED
 OF MAN, AND WITH THE SEED OF BEAST. ²⁸ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT LIKE AS
 I HAVE WATCHED OVER THEM, TO PLUCK UP, AND TO BREAK DOWN, AND TO THROW
 DOWN, AND TO DESTROY, AND TO AFFLICT; SO WILL I WATCH OVER THEM, TO BUILD,
 AND TO PLANT, SAITH THE LORD.

²⁹ IN THOSE DAYS THEY SHALL SAY NO MORE,
 THE FATHERS HAVE EATEN A SOUR GRAPE, AND
 THE CHILDREN'S TEETH ARE SET ON EDGE.

³⁰ BUT EVERY ONE SHALL DIE FOR HIS OWN INIQUITY:
 EVERY MAN THAT EATETH THE SOUR GRAPE,
 HIS TEETH SHALL BE SET ON EDGE.

³¹ BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL MAKE A NEW COVENANT
 WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH: ³² NOT ACCORDING
 TO THE COVENANT THAT I MADE WITH THEIR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I TOOK THEM
 BY THE HAND TO BRING THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT; WHICH MY COVENANT
 THEY BRAKE, ALTHOUGH I WAS AN HUSBAND UNTO THEM, SAITH THE LORD: ³³ BUT
 THIS SHALL BE THE COVENANT THAT I WILL MAKE WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL;

AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAITH THE LORD, I WILL PUT MY LAW IN THEIR INWARD PARTS, AND WRITE IT IN THEIR HEARTS; AND WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE. ³⁴AND THEY SHALL TEACH NO MORE EVERY MAN HIS NEIGHBOUR, AND EVERY MAN HIS BROTHER, SAYING,

KNOW THE LORD:

FOR THEY SHALL ALL KNOW ME, FROM THE LEAST OF THEM UNTO THE GREATEST OF THEM, SAITH THE LORD: FOR I WILL FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY, AND I WILL REMEMBER THEIR SIN NO MORE.

³⁵ Thus saith the LORD,
which giveth the sun for a light by day,
and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night,
which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar;
The LORD of hosts is his name:

³⁶ IF THOSE ORDINANCES DEPART FROM BEFORE ME, saith the LORD,
THEN THE SEED OF ISRAEL ALSO SHALL CEASE FROM BEING A NATION BEFORE ME FOR EVER.

³⁷ Thus saith the LORD;

IF HEAVEN ABOVE CAN BE MEASURED,
AND THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH SEARCHED OUT BENEATH,
I WILL ALSO CAST OFF ALL THE SEED OF ISRAEL
FOR ALL THAT THEY HAVE DONE,

saith the LORD.

³⁸ BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT THE CITY SHALL BE BUILT TO THE LORD FROM THE TOWER OF HANANEEL UNTO THE GATE OF THE CORNER. ³⁹ AND THE MEASURING LINE SHALL YET GO FORTH OVER AGAINST IT UPON THE HILL GAREB, AND SHALL COMPASS ABOUT TO GOATH. ⁴⁰ AND THE WHOLE VALLEY OF THE DEAD BODIES, AND OF THE ASHES, AND ALL THE FIELDS UNTO THE BROOK OF KIDRON, UNTO THE CORNER OF THE HORSE GATE TOWARD THE EAST, SHALL BE HOLY UNTO THE LORD; IT SHALL NOT BE PLUCKED UP, NOR THROWN DOWN ANY MORE FOR EVER.

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the 10th year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the 18th year of Nebuchadrezzar. ² For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house. ³ For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying,

Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say,

Thus saith the LORD,

Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; ⁴ and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; ⁵ and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

⁶And **Jeremiah** said,

The word of the **LORD** came unto me, saying,

⁷BEHOLD, **HANAMEEL** THE SON OF **SHALLUM** THINE UNCLE SHALL COME UNTO THEE, SAYING,

BUY THEE MY **FIELD** THAT IS IN **ANATHOTH**: FOR THE RIGHT OF REDEMPTION IS THINE TO BUY IT.

⁸So **Hanameel** mine uncle's son came to me in the **court** of the **prison** according to the word of the **LORD**, and said unto me,

Buy my **field**, I pray thee, that is in **Anathoth**, which is in the **country** of **Benjamin**: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself.

Then I knew that this was the word of the **LORD**.

⁹And I bought the **field** of **Hanameel** my uncle's son, that was in **Anathoth**, and weighed him the money, even **17 shekels** of silver. ¹⁰And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took **witnesses**, and weighed him the money in the **balances**. ¹¹So I took the evidence of the purchase, **both** that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open: ¹²and I gave the evidence of the purchase unto **Baruch** the son of **Neria**, the son of **Maaseiah**, in the sight of **Hanameel** mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the **witnesses** that subscribed the book of the purchase, **before all the Jews** that sat in the **court** of the **prison**. ¹³And I charged **Baruch** before them, saying,

¹⁴Thus saith the **LORD** of **hosts**, the **God** of **Israel**;

TAKE THESE EVIDENCES, THIS EVIDENCE OF THE PURCHASE, **BOTH** WHICH IS SEALED, AND THIS EVIDENCE WHICH IS OPEN; AND PUT THEM IN AN EARTHEN VESSEL, THAT THEY MAY **CONTINUE MANY DAYS**. ¹⁵FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL**;

HOUSES AND FIELDS AND VINEYARDS

SHALL BE POSSESSED **AGAIN** IN THIS **LAND**.

¹⁶**Now when** I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto **Baruch** the son of **Neria**, I prayed unto the **LORD**, saying,

¹⁷Ah **Lord GOD!** behold, **thou** hast made the **heaven** and the **earth** by **thy great** power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing **too** hard for **thee**: ¹⁸**thou** shewest lovingkindness unto **thousands**, and recompensest the iniquity of the **fathers** into the bosom of their **children** after them: the **Great**, the **Mighty God**, the **LORD** of **hosts**, is **his** name, ¹⁹great in counsel, and mighty in work: for **thine** eyes are open upon **all** the **ways** of the **sons** of **men**: to give **every** one according to his **ways**, and according to the **fruit** of his doings: ²⁰which hast set signs and wonders in the **land** of **Egypt**, even unto **this day**, and in **Israel**, and among other **men**; and hast made **thee** a name, as at **this day**; and hast brought forth **thy people Israel** out of the **land** of **Egypt** ²¹with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with **great** terror; ²²and hast given them this **land**, which **thou** didst swear to their **fathers** to give them, a **land** flowing with milk and honey; ²³and they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not **thy** voice; ²³neither walked in **thy** law; they have done nothing of **all** that **thou** commandedst them to do: therefore **thou** hast caused **all** this evil to come upon them: ²⁴behold the **mounts**, they are come unto the **city** to take it; and the **city** is given into the hand of the **Chaldeans**, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and

of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it. ²⁵And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, BUY THEE THE FIELD FOR MONEY, AND TAKE WITNESSES; FOR THE CITY IS GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE CHALDEANS.

²⁶Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

²⁷BEHOLD, I AM THE LORD, THE GOD OF ALL FLESH: IS THERE ANY THING TOO HARD FOR ME? ²⁸THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD;

BEHOLD, I WILL GIVE THIS CITY INTO THE HAND OF THE CHALDEANS, AND INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL TAKE IT:

²⁹AND THE CHALDEANS, THAT FIGHT AGAINST THIS CITY, SHALL COME AND SET FIRE ON THIS CITY, AND BURN IT WITH THE HOUSES, UPON WHOSE ROOFS THEY HAVE OFFERED INCENSE UNTO BAAL, AND Poured OUT DRINK OFFERINGS UNTO OTHER GODS, TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER. ³⁰FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AND THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH HAVE ONLY DONE EVIL BEFORE ME FROM THEIR YOUTH: FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL HAVE ONLY PROVOKED ME TO ANGER WITH THE WORK OF THEIR HANDS, SAITH THE LORD.

³¹FOR THIS CITY HATH BEEN TO ME AS A PROVOCATION OF MINE ANGER AND OF MY FURY FROM THE DAY THAT THEY BUILT IT EVEN UNTO THIS DAY; THAT I SHOULD REMOVE IT FROM BEFORE MY FACE, ³²BECAUSE OF ALL THE EVIL OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AND OF THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH,

WHICH THEY HAVE DONE TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER,

THEY,
THEIR KINGS,
THEIR PRINCES,
THEIR PRIESTS, AND
THEIR PROPHETS, AND
THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND
THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM.

³³AND THEY HAVE TURNED UNTO ME THE BACK, AND NOT THE FACE: THOUGH I TAUGHT THEM, RISING UP EARLY AND TEACHING THEM, YET THEY HAVE NOT HEARKENED TO RECEIVE INSTRUCTION. ³⁴BUT THEY SET THEIR ABOMINATIONS IN THE HOUSE, WHICH IS CALLED BY MY NAME, TO DEFILE IT. ³⁵AND THEY BUILT THE HIGH PLACES OF BAAL, WHICH ARE IN THE VALLEY OF THE SON OF HINNOM, TO CAUSE THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE UNTO MOLECH; WHICH I COMMANDED THEM NOT, NEITHER CAME IT INTO MY MIND, THAT THEY SHOULD DO THIS ABOMINATION, TO CAUSE JUDAH TO SIN.

³⁶AND NOW THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, CONCERNING THIS CITY, WHEREOF YE SAY,

IT SHALL BE DELIVERED INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON BY THE SWORD, AND BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE;

³⁷BEHOLD, I WILL GATHER THEM OUT OF ALL COUNTRIES, WHITHER I HAVE DRIVEN THEM IN MINE ANGER, AND IN MY FURY, AND IN GREAT WRATH; AND I WILL BRING THEM AGAIN UNTO THIS PLACE, AND I WILL CAUSE THEM TO DWELL SAFELY. ³⁸AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD: ³⁹AND I WILL GIVE THEM ONE HEART, AND ONE WAY, THAT THEY MAY FEAR ME FOR EVER, FOR THE GOOD OF THEM, AND OF THEIR CHILDREN AFTER THEM: ⁴⁰AND I WILL MAKE AN EVERLASTING COVENANT WITH THEM, THAT I WILL NOT TURN AWAY

FROM THEM, TO DO THEM GOOD; BUT I WILL PUT MY FEAR IN THEIR HEARTS, THAT THEY SHALL NOT DEPART FROM ME. ⁴¹YEA, I WILL REJOICE OVER THEM TO DO THEM GOOD, AND I WILL PLANT THEM IN THIS LAND ASSUREDLY WITH MY WHOLE HEART AND WITH MY WHOLE SOUL.

⁴²FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD;

LIKE AS I HAVE BROUGHT ALL THIS GREAT EVIL UPON THIS PEOPLE, SO WILL I BRING UPON THEM ALL THE GOOD THAT I HAVE PROMISED THEM. ⁴³AND FIELDS SHALL BE BOUGHT IN THIS LAND, WHEREOF YE SAY,

IT IS DESOLATE WITHOUT MAN OR BEAST; IT IS GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE CHALDEANS.

⁴⁴MEN SHALL BUY FIELDS FOR MONEY, AND SUBSCRIBE EVIDENCES, AND SEAL THEM, AND TAKE WITNESSES

IN THE LAND OF BENJAMIN, AND
IN THE PLACES ABOUT JERUSALEM, AND
IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND
IN THE CITIES OF THE MOUNTAINS, AND
IN THE CITIES OF THE VALLEY, AND
IN THE CITIES OF THE SOUTH:

FOR I WILL CAUSE THEIR CAPTIVITY TO RETURN, SAITH THE LORD.

¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the 2nd time, while he **33** was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

²THUS SAITH THE LORD THE MAKER THEREOF, THE LORD THAT FORMED IT, TO ESTABLISH IT; THE LORD IS HIS NAME; ³CALL UNTO ME, AND I WILL ANSWER THEE, AND SHEW THEE GREAT AND MIGHTY THINGS, WHICH THOU KNOWEST NOT.

⁴FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, CONCERNING THE HOUSES OF THIS CITY, AND CONCERNING THE HOUSES OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH, WHICH ARE THROWN DOWN BY THE MOUNTS, AND BY THE SWORD; ⁵THEY COME TO FIGHT WITH THE CHALDEANS, BUT IT IS TO FILL THEM WITH THE DEAD BODIES OF MEN, WHOM I HAVE SLAIN IN MINE ANGER AND IN MY FURY, AND FOR ALL WHOSE WICKEDNESS I HAVE HID MY FACE FROM THIS CITY.

⁶BEHOLD, I WILL BRING IT HEALTH AND CURE, AND I WILL CURE THEM, AND WILL REVEAL UNTO THEM THE ABUNDANCE OF PEACE AND TRUTH. ⁷AND I WILL CAUSE THE CAPTIVITY OF JUDAH AND THE CAPTIVITY OF ISRAEL TO RETURN, AND WILL BUILD THEM, AS AT THE FIRST. ⁸AND I WILL CLEANSE THEM FROM ALL THEIR INIQUITY, WHEREBY THEY HAVE SINNED AGAINST ME; AND I WILL PARDON ALL THEIR INIQUITIES, WHEREBY THEY HAVE SINNED, AND WHEREBY THEY HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME. ⁹AND IT SHALL BE TO ME A NAME OF JOY, A PRAISE AND AN HONOUR BEFORE ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH, WHICH SHALL HEAR ALL THE GOOD THAT I DO UNTO THEM: AND THEY SHALL FEAR AND TREMBLE FOR ALL THE GOODNESS AND FOR ALL THE PROSPERITY THAT I PROCURE UNTO IT.

¹⁰THUS SAITH THE LORD;

AGAIN THERE SHALL BE HEARD IN THIS PLACE, WHICH YE SAY SHALL BE DESOLATE WITHOUT MAN AND WITHOUT BEAST, EVEN IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND IN THE

STREETS OF JERUSALEM, THAT ARE DESOLATE, WITHOUT MAN, AND WITHOUT INHABITANT, AND WITHOUT BEAST,

¹¹ THE VOICE OF JOY, AND
THE VOICE OF GLADNESS,
THE VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM, AND
THE VOICE OF THE BRIDE,
THE VOICE OF THEM THAT SHALL SAY,

PRAISE THE LORD OF HOSTS:
FOR THE LORD IS GOOD;
FOR HIS MERCY ENDURETH FOR EVER:

AND OF THEM THAT SHALL BRING THE SACRIFICE OF PRAISE INTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD. FOR I WILL CAUSE TO RETURN THE CAPTIVITY OF THE LAND, AS AT THE FIRST, SAITH THE LORD.

¹² THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

AGAIN IN THIS PLACE, WHICH IS DESOLATE WITHOUT MAN AND WITHOUT BEAST, AND IN ALL THE CITIES THEREOF, SHALL BE AN HABITATION OF SHEPHERDS CAUSING THEIR FLOCKS TO LIE DOWN.

¹³ IN THE CITIES OF THE MOUNTAINS,
IN THE CITIES OF THE VALE, AND
IN THE CITIES OF THE SOUTH, AND
IN THE LAND OF BENJAMIN, AND
IN THE PLACES ABOUT JERUSALEM, AND
IN THE CITIES OF JUDAH,

SHALL THE FLOCKS PASS AGAIN UNDER THE HANDS OF HIM THAT TELLETH THEM, SAITH THE LORD.

¹⁴ BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL PERFORM THAT GOOD THING WHICH I HAVE PROMISED UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND TO THE HOUSE OF JUDAH.

¹⁵ IN THOSE DAYS, AND AT THAT TIME, WILL I CAUSE THE BRANCH OF RIGHTEOUSNESS TO GROW UP UNTO DAVID; AND HE SHALL EXECUTE JUDGMENT AND RIGHTEOUSNESS IN THE LAND. ¹⁶ IN THOSE DAYS SHALL JUDAH BE SAVED, AND JERUSALEM SHALL DWELL SAFELY: AND THIS IS THE NAME WHEREWITH SHE SHALL BE CALLED,

THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

¹⁷ FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD;

DAVID SHALL NEVER WANT A MAN TO SIT UPON THE THRONE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; ¹⁸ NEITHER SHALL THE PRIESTS THE LEVITES WANT A MAN BEFORE ME TO OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS, AND TO KINDLE MEAT OFFERINGS, AND TO DO SACRIFICE CONTINUALLY.

¹⁹ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

²⁰ THUS SAITH THE LORD;

IF YE CAN BREAK MY COVENANT OF THE DAY, AND MY COVENANT OF THE NIGHT, AND THAT THERE SHOULD NOT BE DAY AND NIGHT IN THEIR SEASON;

²¹ THEN MAY ALSO MY COVENANT BE BROKEN WITH DAVID MY SERVANT, THAT HE SHOULD NOT HAVE A SON TO REIGN UPON HIS THRONE; AND WITH THE LEVITES THE PRIESTS, MY MINISTERS. ²² AS THE HOST OF HEAVEN CANNOT BE NUMBERED, NEITHER THE SAND OF THE SEA MEASURED: SO WILL I MULTIPLY THE SEED OF DAVID MY SERVANT, AND THE LEVITES THAT MINISTER UNTO ME.

²³Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

²⁴CONSIDEREST THOU NOT WHAT THIS PEOPLE HAVE SPOKEN, SAYING,

THE TWO FAMILIES WHICH THE LORD HATH CHOSEN, HE HATH EVEN CAST THEM OFF?

THUS THEY HAVE DESPISED MY PEOPLE, THAT THEY SHOULD BE NO MORE A NATION BEFORE THEM.

²⁵THUS SAITH THE LORD;

IF MY COVENANT BE NOT WITH DAY AND NIGHT, AND IF I HAVE NOT APPOINTED THE ORDINANCES OF HEAVEN AND EARTH;

²⁶THEN WILL I CAST AWAY THE SEED OF JACOB, AND DAVID MY SERVANT, SO THAT I WILL NOT TAKE ANY OF HIS SEED TO BE RULERS OVER THE SEED OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC, AND JACOB: FOR I WILL CAUSE THEIR CAPTIVITY TO RETURN, AND HAVE MERCY ON THEM.

¹The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying, **34**

²THUS SAITH THE LORD, THE GOD OF ISRAEL;

GO AND SPEAK TO ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH, AND TELL HIM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

BEHOLD, I WILL GIVE THIS CITY INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL BURN IT WITH FIRE: ³AND THOU SHALT NOT ESCAPE OUT OF HIS HAND, BUT SHALT SURELY BE TAKEN, AND DELIVERED INTO HIS HAND; AND THINE EYES SHALL BEHOLD THE EYES OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND HE SHALL SPEAK WITH THEE MOUTH TO MOUTH, AND THOU SHALT GO TO BABYLON.

⁴YET HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, O ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH; THUS SAITH THE LORD OF THEE,

THOU SHALT NOT DIE BY THE SWORD: ⁵BUT THOU SHALT DIE IN PEACE: AND WITH THE BURNINGS OF THY FATHERS, THE FORMER KINGS WHICH WERE BEFORE THEE, SO SHALL THEY BURN ODOURS FOR THEE; AND THEY WILL LAMENT THEE, SAYING,

AH LORD!

FOR I HAVE PRONOUNCED THE WORD, SAITH THE LORD.

⁶Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, ⁷when the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

⁸This is the word that came unto **Jeremiah** from the **LORD**, after that the king **Zedekiah** had made a covenant with all the people which were at **Jerusalem**, to proclaim liberty unto them; ⁹that every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being an **Hebrew** or an **Hebrewess**, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a **Jew** his brother.

¹⁰Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go. ¹¹But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids. ¹²Therefore the word of the **LORD** came to **Jeremiah** from the **LORD**, saying,

¹³THUS SAITH THE **LORD**, THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL**;

I MADE A COVENANT WITH YOUR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT THEM FORTH OUT OF THE **LAND** OF **EGYPT**, OUT OF THE **HOUSE** OF BONDMEN, SAYING,

¹⁴AT THE **END** OF **7 YEARS** LET YE GO EVERY MAN HIS BROTHER AN **HEBREW**, WHICH HATH BEEN SOLD UNTO THEE; AND WHEN HE HATH SERVED THEE **6 YEARS**, THOU SHALT LET HIM GO FREE FROM THEE:

BUT YOUR FATHERS HEARKENED NOT UNTO ME, NEITHER INCLINED THEIR EAR. ¹⁵AND YE WERE NOW TURNED, AND HAD DONE RIGHT IN MY SIGHT, IN PROCLAIMING LIBERTY EVERY MAN TO HIS NEIGHBOUR; AND YE HAD MADE A COVENANT BEFORE ME IN THE **HOUSE** WHICH IS CALLED BY MY NAME: ¹⁶BUT YE TURNED AND POLLUTED MY NAME, AND CAUSED EVERY MAN HIS SERVANT, AND EVERY MAN HIS HANDMAID, WHOM YE HAD SET AT LIBERTY AT THEIR PLEASURE, TO RETURN, AND BROUGHT THEM INTO SUBJECTION, TO BE UNTO YOU FOR SERVANTS AND FOR HANDMAIDS.

¹⁷THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE **LORD**;

YE HAVE NOT HEARKENED UNTO ME, IN PROCLAIMING LIBERTY, EVERY ONE TO HIS BROTHER, AND EVERY MAN TO HIS NEIGHBOUR: BEHOLD, I PROCLAIM A LIBERTY FOR YOU, SAITH THE **LORD**, TO THE SWORD, TO THE PESTILENCE, AND TO THE FAMINE; AND I WILL MAKE YOU TO BE REMOVED INTO ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE **EARTH**.

¹⁸AND I WILL GIVE THE **MEN** THAT HAVE TRANSGRESSED MY COVENANT, WHICH HAVE NOT PERFORMED THE WORDS OF THE COVENANT WHICH THEY HAD MADE BEFORE ME, WHEN THEY CUT THE **CALF** IN **TWAIN**, AND PASSED BETWEEN THE **PARTS** THEREOF,

¹⁹ THE PRINCES OF **JUDAH**, AND
THE PRINCES OF **JERUSALEM**,
THE **EUNUCHS**, AND
THE **PRIESTS**, AND
ALL THE **PEOPLE** OF THE **LAND**,

WHICH PASSED BETWEEN THE **PARTS** OF THE **CALF**; ²⁰I WILL EVEN GIVE THEM INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES, AND INTO THE HAND OF THEM THAT SEEK THEIR LIFE: AND THEIR DEAD BODIES SHALL BE FOR MEAT UNTO THE **FOWLS** OF THE **HEAVEN**, AND TO THE **BEASTS** OF THE **EARTH**. ²¹AND **ZEDEKIAH** KING OF **JUDAH** AND HIS PRINCES WILL I GIVE INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES, AND INTO THE HAND OF THEM THAT SEEK THEIR LIFE, AND INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF **BABYLON'S ARMY**, WHICH ARE GONE UP FROM YOU.

²²BEHOLD, I WILL COMMAND, SAITH THE **LORD**, AND CAUSE THEM TO RETURN TO THIS **CITY**; AND THEY SHALL FIGHT AGAINST IT, AND TAKE IT, AND BURN IT WITH FIRE: AND I WILL MAKE THE **CITIES** OF **JUDAH** A DESOLATION WITHOUT AN **INHABITANT**.

¹The word which came unto **Jeremiah** from the **LORD** in the **days** of **Jehoiakim** the son of **Josiah** king of **Judah**, saying,

²GO UNTO THE HOUSE OF THE **RECHABITES**, AND SPEAK UNTO THEM, AND BRING THEM INTO THE HOUSE OF THE **LORD**, INTO ONE OF THE **CHAMBERS**, AND GIVE THEM WINE TO DRINK.

³Then I took **Jaazaniah** the son of **Jeremiah**, the son of **Habaziah**, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the **Rechabites**; ⁴and I brought them into the house of the **LORD**, into the chamber of the sons of **Hanan**, the son of **Igdaliah**, a man of **God**, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of **Maaseiah** the son of **Shallum**, the keeper of the door: ⁵and I set before the sons of the house of the **Rechabites** pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them,

Drink ye wine.

⁶But they said,

We will drink no wine: for **Jonadab** the son of **Rechab** our father commanded us, saying,

Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever: ⁷neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.

⁸Thus have we obeyed the voice of **Jonadab** the son of **Rechab** our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; ⁹nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: ¹⁰but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that **Jonadab** our father commanded us. ¹¹But it came to pass, when **Nebuchadrezzar** king of **Babylon** came up into the land, that we said,

Come, and let us go to **Jerusalem** for fear of the army of the **Chaldeans**, and for fear of the army of the **Syrians**: so we dwell at **Jerusalem**.

¹²Then came the word of the **LORD** unto **Jeremiah**, saying,

¹³THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL**;

GO AND TELL THE **MEN** OF **JUDAH** AND THE **INHABITANTS** OF **JERUSALEM**, WILL YE NOT RECEIVE INSTRUCTION TO HEarken TO MY WORDS? SAITH THE **LORD**. ¹⁴THE WORDS OF **JONADAB** THE SON OF **RECHAB**, THAT HE COMMANDED HIS **SONS** NOT TO DRINK WINE, ARE PERFORMED; FOR UNTO THIS DAY THEY DRINK NONE, BUT OBEY THEIR FATHER'S COMMANDMENT: NOTWITHSTANDING I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO YOU, RISING EARLY AND SPEAKING; BUT YE HEARKENED NOT UNTO ME. ¹⁵I HAVE SENT ALSO UNTO YOU ALL MY SERVANTS THE **PROPHETS**, RISING UP EARLY AND SENDING THEM, SAYING,

RETURN YE NOW EVERY MAN FROM HIS EVIL WAY, AND AMEND YOUR DOINGS, AND GO NOT AFTER OTHER **GODS** TO SERVE THEM, AND YE SHALL DWELL IN THE LAND WHICH I HAVE GIVEN TO YOU AND TO YOUR FATHERS: BUT YE HAVE NOT INCLINED YOUR EAR, NOR HEARKENED UNTO ME.

¹⁶BECAUSE THE **SONS** OF **JONADAB** THE SON OF **RECHAB** HAVE PERFORMED THE COMMANDMENT OF THEIR FATHER, WHICH HE COMMANDED THEM; BUT THIS **PEOPLE** HATH NOT HEARKENED UNTO ME:

¹⁷THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE **LORD** **GOD** OF **HOSTS**, THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL**;
BEHOLD, I WILL BRING UPON **JUDAH** AND UPON ALL THE **INHABITANTS** OF **JERUSALEM** ALL THE EVIL THAT I HAVE PRONOUNCED AGAINST THEM: BECAUSE

I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO THEM, BUT THEY HAVE NOT HEARD; AND I HAVE CALLED UNTO THEM, BUT THEY HAVE NOT ANSWERED.

¹⁸And **Jeremiah** said unto the house of the **Rechabites**,

Thus saith the **LORD** of **hosts**, the **God** of **Israel**;

BECAUSE YE HAVE OBEYED THE COMMANDMENT OF **JONADAB** YOUR FATHER, AND KEPT ALL HIS PRECEPTS, AND DONE ACCORDING UNTO ALL THAT HE HATH COMMANDED YOU: ¹⁹THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL**; **JONADAB** THE SON OF **RECHAB** SHALL NOT WANT A MAN TO STAND BEFORE ME FOR EVER.

¹And it came to pass in the **4th** year of **Jehoiakim** the son of **Josiah** king of **Judah**, that this word came unto **Jeremiah** from the **LORD**, saying, **36**

²TAKE THEE A ROLL OF A BOOK, AND WRITE THEREIN ALL THE WORDS THAT I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO THEE AGAINST **ISRAEL**, AND AGAINST **JUDAH**, AND AGAINST ALL THE NATIONS, FROM THE **DAY** I SPAKE UNTO THEE, FROM THE **DAYS** OF **JOSIAH**, EVEN UNTO THIS **DAY**. ³IT MAY BE THAT THE **HOUSE** OF **JUDAH** WILL HEAR ALL THE EVIL WHICH I PURPOSE TO DO UNTO THEM; THAT THEY MAY RETURN **EVERY MAN** FROM HIS EVIL WAY; THAT I MAY FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY AND THEIR SIN.

⁴Then **Jeremiah** called **Baruch** the son of **Neriah**: and **Baruch** wrote from the mouth of **Jeremiah** all the words of the **LORD**, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. ⁵And **Jeremiah** commanded **Baruch**, saying,

I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the **LORD**: ⁶therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the **LORD** in the ears of the people in the **LORD'S** house upon the fasting **day**: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all **Judah** that come out of their cities. ⁷It may be they will present their supplication before the **LORD**, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the **LORD** hath pronounced against this people.

⁸And **Baruch** the son of **Neriah** did according to all that **Jeremiah** the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the **LORD** in the **LORD'S** house.

⁹And it came to pass in the **5th** year of **Jehoiakim** the son of **Josiah** king of **Judah**, in the **9th** month, that they proclaimed a fast before the **LORD** to all the people in **Jerusalem**, and to all the people that came from the cities of **Judah** unto **Jerusalem**. ¹⁰Then read **Baruch** in the book the words of **Jeremiah** in the house of the **LORD**, in the chamber of **Gemariah** the son of **Shaphan** the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the **LORD'S** house, in the ears of all the people.

¹¹When **Michaiah** the son of **Gemariah**, the son of **Shaphan**, had heard out of the book all the words of the **LORD**, ¹²then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even

Elishama the scribe, and
Delaiah the son of **Shemaiah**, and
Elnathan the son of **Achbor**, and
Gemariah the son of **Shaphan**, and
Zedekiah the son of **Hananiah**, and

all the princes. ¹³Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. ¹⁴Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying,

Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come.

So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

¹⁵And they said unto him,

Sit down now, and read it in our ears.

So Baruch read it in their ears. ¹⁶Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch,

We will surely tell the king of all these words.

¹⁷And they asked Baruch, saying,

Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

¹⁸Then Baruch answered them,

He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.

¹⁹Then said the princes unto Baruch,

Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

²⁰And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

²¹So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

²²Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the 9th month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him. ²³And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

²⁴Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. ²⁵Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. ²⁶But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

²⁷Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

²⁸TAKE THEE AGAIN ANOTHER ROLL, AND WRITE IN IT ALL THE FORMER WORDS THAT WERE IN THE FIRST ROLL, WHICH JEHOIAKIM THE KING OF JUDAH HATH BURNED. ²⁹AND THOU SHALT SAY TO JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH,

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

THOU HAST BURNED THIS ROLL, SAYING,

WHY HAST THOU WRITTEN THEREIN, SAYING,

THE KING OF BABYLON SHALL CERTAINLY COME AND DESTROY THIS LAND, AND SHALL CAUSE TO CEASE FROM THENCE MAN AND BEAST?

³⁰THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD OF JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH;

HE SHALL HAVE NONE TO SIT UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID: AND HIS DEAD BODY SHALL BE CAST OUT IN THE DAY TO THE HEAT, AND IN THE NIGHT TO THE FROST. ³¹AND I WILL PUNISH HIM AND HIS SEED AND HIS

SERVANTS FOR THEIR INIQUITY; AND I WILL BRING UPON THEM, AND UPON THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, AND UPON THE MEN OF JUDAH, ALL THE EVIL THAT I HAVE PRONOUNCED AGAINST THEM; BUT THEY HEARKENED NOT.

³²Then took **Jeremiah** another roll, and gave it to **Baruch** the scribe, the son of **Neriah**; who wrote therein from the mouth of **Jeremiah** all the words of the book which **Jehoiakim** king of **Judah** had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

Prophecies amid Turmoil

¹And king **Zedekiah** the son of **Josiah** reigned instead of **Coniah** the son of **Jehoiakim**, whom **Nebuchadrezzar** king of **Babylon** made king in the land of **Judah**. ²But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the **LORD**, which he spake by the prophet **Jeremiah**. ³And **Zedekiah** the king sent **Jehucal** the son of **Shelemiah** and **Zephaniah** the son of **Maaseiah** the priest to the prophet **Jeremiah**, saying,

Pray now unto the **LORD** our **God** for us.

⁴Now **Jeremiah** came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison. ⁵Then **Pharaoh's** army was come forth out of **Egypt**: and when the **Chaldeans** that besieged **Jerusalem** heard tidings of them, they departed from **Jerusalem**. ⁶Then came the word of the **LORD** unto the prophet **Jeremiah**, saying,

⁷THUS SAITH THE **LORD**, THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL**;

THOU SHALT YE SAY TO THE KING OF **JUDAH**, THAT SENT YOU UNTO ME TO INQUIRE OF ME;

BEHOLD, **PHARAOH'S** ARMY, WHICH IS COME FORTH TO HELP YOU, SHALL RETURN TO **EGYPT** INTO THEIR OWN LAND. ⁸AND THE **CHALDEANS** SHALL COME AGAIN, AND FIGHT AGAINST THIS CITY, AND TAKE IT, AND BURN IT WITH FIRE.

⁹THUS SAITH THE **LORD**;

DECEIVE NOT YOURSELVES, SAYING,

THE **CHALDEANS** SHALL SURELY DEPART FROM US:

FOR THEY SHALL NOT DEPART. ¹⁰FOR THOUGH YE HAD SMITTEN THE WHOLE ARMY OF THE **CHALDEANS** THAT FIGHT AGAINST YOU, AND THERE REMAINED BUT WOUNDED MEN AMONG THEM, YET SHOULD THEY RISE UP EVERY MAN IN HIS TENT, AND BURN THIS CITY WITH FIRE.

¹¹And it came to pass, that when the army of the **Chaldeans** was broken up from **Jerusalem** for fear of **Pharaoh's** army, ¹²then **Jeremiah** went forth out of **Jerusalem** to go into the land of **Benjamin**, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people. ¹³And when he was in the gate of **Benjamin**, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was **Irijah**, the son of **Shelemiah**, the son of **Hananiah**; and he took **Jeremiah** the prophet, saying,

Thou fallest away to the **Chaldeans**.

¹⁴Then said **Jeremiah**,

It is false; I fall not away to the **Chaldeans**.

37

But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. ¹⁵Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

¹⁶When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; ¹⁷then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said,
Is there any word from the LORD?

And Jeremiah said,

There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

¹⁸Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah,
What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison? ¹⁹Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying,

The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

²⁰Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

²¹Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

¹Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

²Thus saith the LORD,

HE THAT REMAINETH IN THIS CITY SHALL DIE BY THE SWORD, BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE: BUT HE THAT GOETH FORTH TO THE CHALDEANS SHALL LIVE; FOR HE SHALL HAVE HIS LIFE FOR A PREY, AND SHALL LIVE.

³Thus saith the LORD,

THIS CITY SHALL SURELY BE GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON'S ARMY, WHICH SHALL TAKE IT.

⁴Therefore the princes said unto the king,

We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

⁵Then Zedekiah the king said,

Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

⁶Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

⁷Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin; ⁸Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

⁹My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the city.

¹⁰Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence 30 men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

¹¹So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. ¹²And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah,

Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords.

And Jeremiah did so. ¹³So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

¹⁴Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

¹⁵Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

¹⁶So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

¹⁷Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel;

IF THOU WILT ASSUREDLY GO FORTH UNTO THE KING OF BABYLON'S PRINCES, THEN THY SOUL SHALL LIVE, AND THIS CITY SHALL NOT BE BURNED WITH FIRE; AND THOU SHALT LIVE, AND THINE HOUSE:

¹⁸BUT IF THOU WILT NOT GO FORTH TO THE KING OF BABYLON'S PRINCES, THEN SHALL THIS CITY BE GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE CHALDEANS, AND THEY SHALL BURN IT WITH FIRE, AND THOU SHALT NOT ESCAPE OUT OF THEIR HAND.

¹⁹And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

²⁰But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. ²¹But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me: ²²and, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say,

Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.

²³So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

²⁴Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah,

Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. ²⁵But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee,

Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

²⁶then thou shalt say unto them,

I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.

²⁷Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived. ²⁸So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

¹In the 9th year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the 10th month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. ²And in the 11th year of Zedekiah, in the 4th month, the 9th day of the month, the city was broken up. ³And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even

Nergal-sharezer,
Samgar-nebo,
Sarsechim,
Rab-saris,
Nergal-sharezer,
Rab-mag,

with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

⁴And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain. ⁵But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

⁶Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. ⁷Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon. ⁸And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

⁹Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained. ¹⁰But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

¹¹Now **Nebuchadrezzar** king of **Babylon** gave charge concerning **Jeremiah** to **Nebuzar-adan** the captain of the guard, saying,

¹²Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

¹³So **Nebuzar-adan** the captain of the guard sent, and **Nebushasban**, **Rab-saris**, and **Nergal-sharezer**, **Rab-mag**,

and all the king of **Babylon's** princes; ¹⁴even they sent, and took **Jeremiah** out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto **Gedaliah** the son of **Ahikam** the son of **Shaphan**, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

¹⁵Now the word of the **LORD** came unto **Jeremiah**, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

¹⁶GO AND SPEAK TO **EBED-MELECH** THE **ETHIOPIAN**, SAYING,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, THE **GOD** OF **ISRAEL**;

BEHOLD, I WILL BRING MY WORDS UPON THIS CITY FOR EVIL, AND NOT FOR GOOD; AND THEY SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED IN THAT DAY BEFORE THEE. ¹⁷BUT I WILL DELIVER THEE IN THAT DAY, SAITH THE **LORD**: AND THOU SHALT NOT BE GIVEN INTO THE HAND OF THE **MEN** OF WHOM THOU ART AFRAID. ¹⁸FOR I WILL SURELY DELIVER THEE, AND THOU SHALT NOT FALL BY THE SWORD, BUT THY LIFE SHALL BE FOR A PREY UNTO THEE: BECAUSE THOU HAST PUT THY TRUST IN ME, SAITH THE **LORD**.

¹The word that came to **Jeremiah** from the **LORD**, after that **Nebuzar-adan** the captain of the guard had let him go from **Ramah**, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of **Jerusalem** and **Judah**, which were carried away captive unto **Babylon**. ²And the captain of the guard took **Jeremiah**, and said unto him,

The **LORD** thy **God** hath pronounced this evil upon this place. ³Now the **LORD** hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the **LORD**, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

⁴And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into **Babylon**, come; and I will look well unto thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into **Babylon**, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

⁵Now while he was not yet gone back, he said,

Go back also to **Gedaliah** the son of **Ahikam** the son of **Shaphan**, whom the king of **Babylon** hath made governor over the cities of **Judah**, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go.

So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

⁶Then went **Jeremiah** unto **Gedaliah** the son of **Ahikam** to **Mizpah**; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

⁷Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; ⁸then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even

Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and

Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

⁹And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore unto them and to their men, saying,

Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. ¹⁰As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

¹¹Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; ¹²even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

¹³Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, ¹⁴and said unto him,

Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee?

But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. ¹⁵Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying,

Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

¹⁶But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

¹Now it came to pass in the 7th month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even 10 men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. ²Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the 10 men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. ³Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, and the men of war.

⁴And it came to pass the 2nd day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, ⁵that there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even 80 men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD. ⁶And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet

them, weeping **all along** as he went: and it **came to pass**, as he met them, he said unto them,

Come to **Gedaliah** the son of **Ahikam**.

⁷And it was so, **when** they came into the midst of the **city**, that **Ishmael** the son of **Nethaniah** slew them, and cast them into the midst of the **pit**, he, and the men that were with him. ⁸But **10 men** were found among them that said unto **Ishmael**,

Slay us not: for we have treasures in the **field**, of **wheat**, and of **barley**, and of **oil**, and of **honey**.

So he forbore, and slew them not among their **brethren**. ⁹Now the **pit** wherein **Ishmael** had cast **all** the dead bodies of the **men**, whom he had slain because of **Gedaliah**, was it which **Asa** the **king** had made for fear of **Baasha** king of **Israel**: and **Ishmael** the son of **Nethaniah** filled it with them that were slain. ¹⁰Then **Ishmael** carried away captive **all** the **residue** of the **people** that were in **Mizpah**, even the **king's daughters**, and **all** the **people** that remained in **Mizpah**, whom **Nebuzar-adan** the **captain** of the **guard** had committed to **Gedaliah** the son of **Ahikam**: and **Ishmael** the son of **Nethaniah** carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the **Ammonites**.

¹¹But **when** **Johanah** the son of **Kareah**, and **all** the **captains** of the forces that were with him, heard of **all** the evil that **Ishmael** the son of **Nethaniah** had done, ¹²then they took **all** the **men**, and went to fight with **Ishmael** the son of **Nethaniah**, and found him by the **great waters** that are in **Gibeon**.

¹³Now it **came to pass**, that **when** **all** the **people** which were with **Ishmael** saw **Johanah** the son of **Kareah**, and **all** the **captains** of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. ¹⁴So **all** the **people** that **Ishmael** had carried away captive from **Mizpah** cast **about** and returned, and went unto **Johanah** the son of **Kareah**. ¹⁵But **Ishmael** the son of **Nethaniah** escaped from **Johanah** with **eight men**, and went to the **Ammonites**. ¹⁶Then took **Johanah** the son of **Kareah**, and **all** the **captains** of the forces that were with him, **all** the **remnant** of the **people** whom he had recovered from **Ishmael** the son of **Nethaniah**, from **Mizpah**, **after** that he had slain **Gedaliah** the son of **Ahikam**, even **mighty men of war**, and the **women**, and the **children**, and the **eunuchs**, whom he had brought **again** from **Gibeon**: ¹⁷and they departed, and dwelt in the **habitation** of **Chimham**, which is **by Beth-lehem**, to go to enter into **Egypt**, ¹⁸because of the **Chaldeans**: for they were afraid of them, because **Ishmael** the son of **Nethaniah** had slain **Gedaliah** the son of **Ahikam**, whom the **king** of **Babylon** made **governor** in the **land**.

¹Then **all** the **captains** of the forces, and **Johanah** the son of **Kareah**, and **Jezeniah** the son of **Hoshaiah**, and **all** the **people** from the **least** even unto the **greatest**, came **near**, ²and said unto **Jeremiah** the **prophet**,

Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted **before thee**, and pray for us unto the **LORD thy God**, even for **all this remnant**; (for we are left but a **few** of **many**, as thine eyes do behold us:) ³that the **LORD thy God** may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

⁴Then **Jeremiah** the **prophet** said unto them,

I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the **LORD your God** according to your words; and it shall **come to pass**, that whatsoever thing the **LORD** shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

⁵Then they said to **Jeremiah**,

The **LORD** be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the **LORD** thy **God** shall send thee to us. ⁶Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the **LORD** our **God**, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the **LORD** our **God**.

⁷And it came to pass after 10 days, that the word of the **LORD** came unto **Jeremiah**. ⁸Then called he **Johanan** the son of **Kareah**, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, ⁹and said unto them,

Thus saith the **LORD**, the **God** of **Israel**, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

¹⁰IF YE WILL STILL ABIDE IN THIS LAND,

THEN WILL I BUILD YOU, AND NOT PULL YOU DOWN, AND I WILL PLANT YOU, AND NOT PLUCK YOU UP: FOR I REPENT ME OF THE EVIL THAT I HAVE DONE UNTO YOU. ¹¹BE NOT AFRAID OF THE KING OF **BABYLON**, OF WHOM YE ARE AFRAID; BE NOT AFRAID OF HIM, SAITH THE **LORD**: FOR I AM WITH YOU TO SAVE YOU, AND TO DELIVER YOU FROM HIS HAND.

¹²AND I WILL SHEW MERCIES UNTO YOU, THAT HE MAY HAVE MERCY UPON YOU, AND CAUSE YOU TO RETURN TO YOUR OWN LAND.

¹³BUT IF YE SAY,

WE WILL NOT DWELL IN THIS LAND,

NEITHER OBEY THE VOICE OF THE **LORD** YOUR **God**, ¹⁴SAYING,

NO; BUT WE WILL GO INTO THE LAND OF **EGYPT**, WHERE WE SHALL SEE NO WAR, NOR HEAR THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET, NOR HAVE HUNGER OF BREAD; AND THERE WILL WE DWELL:

¹⁵AND NOW THEREFORE HEAR THE WORD OF THE **LORD**, YE REMNANT OF **JUDAH**;

THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, THE **God** OF **ISRAEL**;

IF YE WHOLLY SET YOUR FACES TO ENTER INTO **EGYPT**, AND GO TO SOJOURN THERE;

¹⁶THEN IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT THE SWORD, WHICH YE FEARED, SHALL OVERTAKE YOU THERE IN THE LAND OF **EGYPT**, AND THE FAMINE, WHEREOF YE WERE AFRAID, SHALL FOLLOW CLOSE AFTER YOU THERE IN **EGYPT**; AND THERE YE SHALL DIE.

¹⁷SO SHALL IT BE WITH ALL THE MEN THAT SET THEIR FACES TO GO INTO **EGYPT** TO SOJOURN THERE; THEY SHALL DIE BY THE SWORD, BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE: AND NONE OF THEM SHALL REMAIN OR ESCAPE FROM THE EVIL THAT I WILL BRING UPON THEM.

¹⁸FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, THE **God** OF **ISRAEL**;

AS MINE ANGER AND MY FURY HATH BEEN POURED FORTH UPON THE INHABITANTS OF **JERUSALEM**; SO SHALL MY FURY BE POURED FORTH UPON YOU, WHEN YE SHALL ENTER INTO **EGYPT**: AND YE SHALL BE AN EXECRATION, AND AN ASTONISHMENT, AND A CURSE, AND A REPROACH; AND YE SHALL SEE THIS PLACE NO MORE.

¹⁹The **LORD** hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of **Judah**;
GO YE NOT INTO **EGYPT**:

know certainly that I have admonished you **this day**.²⁰For ye dissembled in your hearts, **when** ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying,
 Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

²¹And **now** I have **this day** declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you. ²²**Now** therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the **place** whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

¹And it came to pass, that **when** Jeremiah had made an **end** of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words, ²**then** spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah,

Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say,
 Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

³but Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

⁴So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. ⁵But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; ⁶even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. ⁷So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

⁸Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

⁹TAKE GREAT STONES IN THINE HAND, AND HIDE THEM IN THE CLAY IN THE BRICKKILN, WHICH IS AT THE ENTRY OF PHARAOH'S HOUSE IN TAHAPANHES, IN THE SIGHT OF THE MEN OF JUDAH; ¹⁰AND SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL;

BEHOLD, I WILL SEND AND TAKE NEBUCHADREZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON, MY SERVANT, AND WILL SET HIS THRONE UPON THESE STONES THAT I HAVE HID; AND HE SHALL SPREAD HIS ROYAL PAVILION OVER THEM. ¹¹AND **WHEN** HE COMETH, HE SHALL SMITE THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND DELIVER

SUCH AS ARE FOR DEATH TO DEATH; AND

SUCH AS ARE FOR CAPTIVITY TO CAPTIVITY; AND

SUCH AS ARE FOR THE SWORD TO THE SWORD.

¹²AND I WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN THE HOUSES OF THE GODS OF EGYPT; AND HE SHALL BURN THEM, AND CARRY THEM AWAY CAPTIVES: AND HE SHALL ARRAY HIMSELF WITH THE LAND OF EGYPT, AS A SHEPHERD PUTTETH ON HIS GARMENT; AND HE SHALL GO FORTH FROM THENCE IN PEACE. ¹³HE SHALL BREAK ALSO THE IMAGES OF BETH-SHEMESH, THAT IS IN THE LAND OF EGYPT; AND THE HOUSES OF THE GODS OF THE EGYPTIANS SHALL HE BURN WITH FIRE.

¹The word that came to **Jeremiah** concerning **all the Jews** which dwell in the **land of Egypt**, which dwell at **Migdol**, and at **Tahpanhes**, and at **Noph**, and in the **country of Pathros**, saying,

²THUS SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**, THE **GOD OF ISRAEL**;

YE HAVE SEEN **ALL THE EVIL** THAT I HAVE BROUGHT UPON **JERUSALEM**, AND UPON **ALL THE CITIES OF JUDAH**; AND, BEHOLD, **THIS DAY** THEY ARE A DESOLATION, AND NO **MAN** DWELLETH THEREIN, ³BECAUSE OF THEIR WICKEDNESS WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED TO PROVOKE **ME** TO ANGER, IN THAT THEY WENT TO BURN INCENSE, AND TO SERVE OTHER **GODS**, WHOM THEY KNEW NOT, NEITHER THEY, YE, NOR YOUR **FATHERS**. ⁴HOWBEIT I SENT UNTO YOU **ALL MY SERVANTS** THE **PROPHETS**, RISING **EARLY** AND SENDING THEM, SAYING,

OH, DO NOT THIS ABOMINABLE THING THAT I HATE.

⁵BUT THEY HEARKENED NOT, NOR INCLINED THEIR EAR TO TURN FROM THEIR WICKEDNESS, TO BURN NO INCENSE UNTO OTHER **GODS**. ⁶WHEREFORE **MY FURY** AND **MINE ANGER** WAS Poured FORTH, AND WAS KINDLED IN THE **CITIES OF JUDAH** AND IN THE **STREETS OF JERUSALEM**; AND THEY ARE WASTED AND DESOLATE, AS AT **THIS DAY**.

⁷THEREFORE **NOW** THUS SAITH THE **LORD**, THE **GOD OF HOSTS**, THE **GOD OF ISRAEL**;

WHEREFORE COMMIT YE THIS **GREAT EVIL** AGAINST YOUR SOULS, TO CUT OFF FROM YOU **MAN** AND **WOMAN**, **CHILD** AND **SUCKLING**, OUT OF **JUDAH**, TO LEAVE YOU **NONE** TO REMAIN; ⁸IN THAT YE PROVOKE **ME** UNTO WRATH WITH THE WORKS OF YOUR HANDS, BURNING INCENSE UNTO OTHER **GODS** IN THE **LAND OF EGYPT**, WHITHER YE BE GONE TO DWELL, THAT YE MIGHT CUT YOURSELVES OFF, AND THAT YE MIGHT BE A CURSE AND A REPROACH AMONG **ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH**? ⁹HAVE YE FORGOTTEN

THE WICKEDNESS OF YOUR **FATHERS**, AND
THE WICKEDNESS OF THE **KINGS OF JUDAH**, AND
THE WICKEDNESS OF THEIR **WIVES**, AND
YOUR OWN WICKEDNESS, AND
THE WICKEDNESS OF YOUR **WIVES**,

WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED IN THE **LAND OF JUDAH**, AND IN THE **STREETS OF JERUSALEM**? ¹⁰THEY ARE NOT HUMBLED EVEN UNTO **THIS DAY**, NEITHER HAVE THEY FEARED, NOR WALKED IN **MY LAW**, NOR IN **MY STATUTES**, THAT I SET BEFORE YOU AND BEFORE YOUR **FATHERS**.

¹¹THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**, THE **GOD OF ISRAEL**;

BEHOLD, I WILL SET **MY FACE** AGAINST YOU FOR EVIL, AND TO CUT OFF **ALL JUDAH**. ¹²AND I WILL TAKE THE **REMNANT OF JUDAH**, THAT HAVE SET THEIR FACES TO GO INTO THE **LAND OF EGYPT** TO SOJOURN THERE, AND THEY SHALL **ALL** BE CONSUMED, AND FALL IN THE **LAND OF EGYPT**; THEY SHALL EVEN BE CONSUMED BY THE SWORD AND BY THE FAMINE: THEY SHALL DIE, FROM THE **LEAST** EVEN UNTO THE **GREATEST**, BY THE SWORD AND BY THE FAMINE: AND THEY SHALL BE AN EXECRATION, AND AN ASTONISHMENT, AND A CURSE, AND A REPROACH. ¹³FOR I WILL PUNISH THEM THAT DWELL IN THE **LAND OF EGYPT**, AS I HAVE PUNISHED **JERUSALEM**, BY THE SWORD, BY THE FAMINE, AND BY THE PESTILENCE: ¹⁴SO THAT **NONE** OF THE **REMNANT OF JUDAH**, WHICH ARE GONE INTO THE **LAND OF EGYPT** TO SOJOURN THERE, SHALL ESCAPE OR REMAIN, THAT THEY SHOULD RETURN INTO THE **LAND OF JUDAH**, TO THE WHICH THEY HAVE A DESIRE TO RETURN TO DWELL THERE: FOR **NONE** SHALL RETURN BUT SUCH AS SHALL ESCAPE.

15Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee. **17**But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. **18**But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. **19**And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?

20Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,

21The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind? **22**So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. **23**Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt:

25THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, SAYING;

YE AND YOUR WIVES HAVE BOTH SPOKEN WITH YOUR MOUTHS, AND FULFILLED WITH YOUR HAND, SAYING,

WE WILL SURELY PERFORM OUR VOWS THAT WE HAVE VOWED, TO BURN INCENSE TO THE QUEEN OF HEAVEN, AND TO POUR OUT DRINK OFFERINGS UNTO HER:

YE WILL SURELY ACCOMPLISH YOUR VOWS, AND SURELY PERFORM YOUR VOWS.

26Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt;

BEHOLD, I HAVE SWORN BY MY GREAT NAME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT MY NAME SHALL NO MORE BE NAMED IN THE MOUTH OF ANY MAN OF JUDAH IN ALL THE LAND OF EGYPT, SAYING,

THE LORD GOD LIVETH.

27BEHOLD, I WILL WATCH OVER THEM FOR EVIL, AND NOT FOR GOOD: AND ALL THE MEN OF JUDAH THAT ARE IN THE LAND OF EGYPT SHALL BE CONSUMED BY THE SWORD AND BY THE FAMINE, UNTIL THERE BE AN END OF THEM. **28**YET A SMALL NUMBER THAT ESCAPE THE SWORD SHALL RETURN OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT INTO THE LAND OF JUDAH, AND ALL THE REMNANT OF JUDAH, THAT ARE GONE INTO THE LAND OF EGYPT TO SOJOURN THERE, SHALL KNOW WHOSE WORDS SHALL STAND, MINE, OR THEIRS.

²⁹AND THIS SHALL BE A SIGN UNTO YOU, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL PUNISH YOU IN THIS PLACE, THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT MY WORDS SHALL SURELY STAND AGAINST YOU FOR EVIL: ³⁰THUS SAITH THE LORD; BEHOLD, I WILL GIVE PHARAOH-HOPHRA KING OF EGYPT INTO THE HAND OF HIS ENEMIES, AND INTO THE HAND OF THEM THAT SEEK HIS LIFE; AS I GAVE ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON, HIS ENEMY, AND THAT SOUGHT HIS LIFE.

¹The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the 4th year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, **45**

²Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

³THOU DIDST SAY,

WOE IS ME NOW! FOR THE LORD HATH ADDED GRIEF TO MY SORROW; I FAINTED IN MY SIGHING, AND I FIND NO REST.

⁴THUS SHALT THOU SAY UNTO HIM,

THE LORD SAITH THUS;

BEHOLD, THAT WHICH I HAVE BUILT WILL I BREAK DOWN, AND THAT WHICH I HAVE PLANTED I WILL PLUCK UP, EVEN THIS WHOLE LAND.

⁵AND SEEKEST THOU GREAT THINGS FOR THYSELF? SEEK THEM NOT: FOR, BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON ALL FLESH, SAITH THE LORD: BUT THY LIFE WILL I GIVE UNTO THEE FOR A PREY IN ALL PLACES WHITHER THOU GOEST.

Words against Nations

¹The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles; **46**
²against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the 4th year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

³ ORDER YE THE BUCKLER AND SHIELD,
AND DRAW NEAR TO BATTLE.

⁴ HARNESS THE HORSES;
AND GET UP, YE HORSEMEN,
AND STAND FORTH WITH YOUR HELMETS;
FURBISH THE SPEARS,
AND PUT ON THE BRIGANDINES.

⁵ WHEREFORE HAVE I SEEN THEM DISMAYED AND TURNED AWAY BACK?
AND THEIR MIGHTY ONES ARE BEATEN DOWN,
AND ARE FLED APACE,
AND LOOK NOT BACK:
FOR FEAR WAS ROUND ABOUT,

saith the LORD.

- 6 LET NOT THE SWIFT FLEE AWAY,
NOR THE MIGHTY MAN ESCAPE;
THEY SHALL STUMBLE,
AND FALL TOWARD THE NORTH BY THE RIVER EUPHRATES.
- 7 WHO IS THIS THAT COMETH UP AS A FLOOD,
WHOSE WATERS ARE MOVED AS THE RIVERS?
- 8 EGYPT RISETH UP LIKE A FLOOD,
AND HIS WATERS ARE MOVED LIKE THE RIVERS;
AND HE SAITH,
I WILL GO UP, AND WILL COVER THE EARTH;
I WILL DESTROY THE CITY AND THE INHABITANTS THEREOF.
- 9 COME UP, YE HORSES;
AND RAGE, YE CHARIOTS;
AND LET THE MIGHTY MEN COME FORTH;
THE ETHIOPIANS AND THE LIBYANS, THAT HANDLE THE SHIELD; AND
THE LYDIANS, THAT HANDLE AND BEND THE BOW.
- 10 FOR THIS IS THE DAY OF THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS,
A DAY OF VENGEANCE,
THAT HE MAY AVENGE HIM OF HIS ADVERSARIES:
AND THE SWORD SHALL DEVOUR,
AND IT SHALL BE SATIATE AND MADE DRUNK WITH THEIR BLOOD:
FOR THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS HATH A SACRIFICE
IN THE NORTH COUNTRY BY THE RIVER EUPHRATES.
- 11 GO UP INTO GILEAD,
AND TAKE BALM, O VIRGIN, THE DAUGHTER OF EGYPT:
IN VAIN SHALT THOU USE MANY MEDICINES;
FOR THOU SHALT NOT BE CURED.
- 12 THE NATIONS HAVE HEARD OF THY SHAME,
AND THY CRY HATH FILLED THE LAND:
FOR THE MIGHTY MAN HATH STUMBLLED AGAINST THE MIGHTY,
AND THEY ARE FALLEN BOTH TOGETHER.
- 13 The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.
- 14 DECLARE YE IN EGYPT, AND
PUBLISH IN MIGDOL, AND
PUBLISH IN NOPH AND
IN TAHPANHES: SAY YE, STAND FAST,
AND PREPARE THEE;
FOR THE SWORD SHALL DEVOUR ROUND ABOUT THEE.
- 15 WHY ARE THY VALIANT MEN SWEEPED AWAY?
THEY STOOD NOT, BECAUSE THE LORD DID DRIVE THEM.
- 16 HE MADE MANY TO FALL,
YEA, ONE FELL UPON ANOTHER:
AND THEY SAID,
ARISE, AND LET US GO AGAIN TO OUR OWN PEOPLE,
AND TO THE LAND OF OUR NATIVITY, FROM THE OPPRESSING SWORD.
- 17 THEY DID CRY THERE, PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT IS BUT A NOISE;
HE HATH PASSED THE TIME APPOINTED.

- 18 AS I LIVE,
WHOSE NAME IS THE LORD OF HOSTS,
SURELY AS TABOR IS AMONG THE MOUNTAINS,
AND AS CARMEL BY THE SEA,
SO SHALL HE COME.
- 19 O THOU DAUGHTER DWELLING IN EGYPT,
FURNISH THYSELF TO GO INTO CAPTIVITY:
FOR NOPH SHALL BE WASTE AND DESOLATE WITHOUT AN INHABITANT.
- 20 EGYPT IS LIKE A VERY FAIR HEIFER,
BUT DESTRUCTION COMETH;
IT COMETH OUT OF THE NORTH.
- 21 ALSO HER HIRED MEN ARE IN THE MIDST OF HER LIKE FATTED BULLOCKS;
FOR THEY ALSO ARE TURNED BACK,
AND ARE FLED AWAY TOGETHER:
THEY DID NOT STAND,
BECAUSE THE DAY OF THEIR CALAMITY WAS COME UPON THEM,
AND THE TIME OF THEIR VISITATION.
- 22 THE VOICE THEREOF SHALL GO LIKE A SERPENT;
FOR THEY SHALL MARCH WITH AN ARMY,
AND COME AGAINST HER WITH AXES, AS HEWERS OF WOOD.

saith the King,

- 23 THEY SHALL CUT DOWN HER FOREST,
THOUGH IT CANNOT BE SEARCHED;
BECAUSE THEY ARE MORE THAN THE GRASSHOPPERS,
AND ARE INNUMERABLE.
- 24 THE DAUGHTER OF EGYPT SHALL BE CONFOUNDED;
SHE SHALL BE DELIVERED INTO THE HAND OF THE PEOPLE OF THE NORTH.

saith the LORD,

**25 The LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel, saith;**

- BEHOLD, I WILL PUNISH THE MULTITUDE OF NO, AND PHARAOH,
AND EGYPT, WITH THEIR GODS, AND THEIR KINGS;
EVEN PHARAOH,
AND ALL THEM THAT TRUST IN HIM:
- 26 AND I WILL DELIVER THEM INTO THE HAND OF THOSE THAT SEEK THEIR LIVES,
AND INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON,
AND INTO THE HAND OF HIS SERVANTS:
AND AFTERWARD IT SHALL BE INHABITED,
AS IN THE DAYS OF OLD,
- 27 BUT FEAR NOT THOU, O MY SERVANT JACOB,
AND BE NOT DISMAYED, O ISRAEL:
FOR, BEHOLD, I WILL SAVE THEE FROM AFAR OFF,
AND THY SEED FROM THE LAND OF THEIR CAPTIVITY;
AND JACOB SHALL RETURN,
AND BE IN REST AND AT EASE,
AND NONE SHALL MAKE HIM AFRAID.

saith the LORD.

- 28 FEAR THOU NOT, O JACOB MY SERVANT,
FOR I AM WITH THEE;
FOR I WILL MAKE A FULL END OF ALL THE NATIONS WHITHER I HAVE DRIVEN THEE:
BUT I WILL NOT MAKE A FULL END OF THEE,
BUT CORRECT THEE IN MEASURE;
YET WILL I NOT LEAVE THEE WHOLLY UNPUNISHED.

saith the LORD:

¹The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, 47 before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

²THUS SAITH THE LORD;

BEHOLD, WATERS RISE UP OUT OF THE NORTH,
AND SHALL BE AN OVERFLOWING FLOOD,
AND SHALL OVERFLOW THE LAND,
AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN;
THE CITY,
AND THEM THAT DWELL THEREIN:
THEN THE MEN SHALL CRY,
AND ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND SHALL HOWL.

³ AT THE NOISE OF THE STAMPING OF THE HOOFS OF HIS STRONG HORSES,
AT THE RUSHING OF HIS CHARIOTS, AND
AT THE RUMBLING OF HIS WHEELS,
THE FATHERS SHALL NOT LOOK BACK TO THEIR CHILDREN FOR FEEBLENESS OF HANDS;

⁴ BECAUSE OF THE DAY THAT COMETH TO SPOIL ALL THE PHILISTINES,
AND TO CUT OFF FROM TYRUS AND ZIDON EVERY HELPER THAT REMAINETH:
FOR THE LORD WILL SPOIL THE PHILISTINES,
THE REMNANT OF THE COUNTRY OF CAPPTOR.

⁵ BALDNESS IS COME UPON GAZA;
ASHKELON IS CUT OFF WITH THE REMNANT OF THEIR VALLEY:
HOW LONG WILT THOU CUT THYSELF?

⁶ O THOU SWORD OF THE LORD,
HOW LONG WILL IT BE ERE THOU BE QUIET?
PUT UP THYSELF INTO THY SCABBARD, REST, AND BE STILL.

⁷ HOW CAN IT BE QUIET, SEEING THE LORD HATH GIVEN IT A CHARGE
AGAINST ASHKELON, AND AGAINST THE SEA SHORE?
THERE HATH HE APPOINTED IT.

¹Against Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;

WOE UNTO NEBO!
FOR IT IS SPOILED:

KIRIATHAIM IS CONFOUNDED AND TAKEN:
MISGAB IS CONFOUNDED AND DISMAYED.

² THERE SHALL BE NO MORE PRAISE OF MOAB:
IN HESHBON THEY HAVE DEvised EVIL AGAINST IT;
COME, AND LET US CUT IT OFF FROM BEING A NATION.
ALSO THOU SHALT BE CUT DOWN, O MADMEN;
THE SWORD SHALL PURSUE THEE.

³ A VOICE OF CRYING SHALL BE FROM HORONAIM,
SPOILING AND GREAT DESTRUCTION.

⁴ MOAB IS DESTROYED;
HER LITTLE ONES HAVE CAUSED A CRY TO BE HEARD.

⁵ FOR IN THE GOING UP OF LUHITH
CONTINUAL WEeping SHALL GO UP;
FOR IN THE GOING DOWN OF HORONAIM
THE ENEMIES HAVE HEARD A CRY OF DESTRUCTION.

⁶ FLEE, SAVE YOUR LIVES,
AND BE LIKE THE HEATH IN THE WILDERNESS.

48

- 7 FOR BECAUSE THOU HAST TRUSTED IN THY WORKS AND IN THY TREASURES,
THOU SHALT ALSO BE TAKEN:
AND **CHEMOSH** SHALL GO FORTH INTO CAPTIVITY
WITH HIS **PRIESTS** AND HIS **PRINCES** TOGETHER.
- 8 AND THE **SPOILER** SHALL COME UPON EVERY CITY,
AND NO CITY SHALL ESCAPE:
THE **VALLEY** ALSO SHALL PERISH,
AND THE **PLAIN** SHALL BE DESTROYED,
AS THE **LORD** HATH SPOKEN.
- 9 GIVE WINGS UNTO **MOAB**,
THAT IT MAY FLEE AND GET AWAY:
FOR THE **CITIES** THEREOF SHALL BE DESOLATE,
WITHOUT ANY TO DWELL THEREIN.
- 10 CURSED BE HE THAT DOETH THE WORK OF THE **LORD** DECEITFULLY, AND
CURSED BE HE THAT KEEPETH BACK HIS SWORD FROM BLOOD.
- 11 **MOAB** HATH BEEN AT EASE FROM HIS YOUTH,
AND HE HATH SETTLED ON HIS LEES,
AND HATH NOT BEEN EMPTIED FROM VESSEL TO VESSEL,
NEITHER HATH HE GONE INTO CAPTIVITY:
THEREFORE HIS TASTE REMAINED IN HIM,
AND HIS SCENT IS NOT CHANGED.
- 12 THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE **DAYS** COME,
THAT I WILL SEND UNTO HIM **WANDERERS**,
THAT SHALL CAUSE HIM TO WANDER,
AND SHALL EMPTY HIS VESSELS,
AND BREAK THEIR BOTTLES.
- 13 AND **MOAB** SHALL BE ASHAMED OF **CHEMOSH**,
AS THE **HOUSE OF ISRAEL** WAS ASHAMED OF **BETH-EL** THEIR CONFIDENCE.
- 14 HOW SAY YE, WE ARE MIGHTY AND STRONG **MEN** FOR THE WAR?
15 **MOAB** IS SPOILED, AND GONE UP OUT OF HER **CITIES**,
AND HIS CHOSEN **YOUNG MEN** ARE GONE DOWN TO THE SLAUGHTER,
SAITH THE **KING**,
WHOSE NAME IS THE LORD OF HOSTS.
- 16 THE CALAMITY OF **MOAB** IS NEAR TO COME,
AND HIS AFFLICTION HASTETH FAST.
- 17 **ALL YE** THAT ARE ABOUT HIM, BEMOAN HIM; AND
ALL YE THAT KNOW HIS NAME, SAY,
HOW IS THE STRONG STAFF BROKEN,
AND THE BEAUTIFUL ROD!
- 18 THOU **DAUGHTER** THAT DOST INHABIT **DIBON**,
COME DOWN FROM THY GLORY, AND SIT IN THIRST;
FOR THE **SPOILER** OF **MOAB** SHALL COME UPON THEE,
AND HE SHALL DESTROY THY **STRONG HOLDS**.
- 19 O **INHABITANT OF AROER**,
STAND BY THE **WAY**,
AND ESPY;
ASK HIM THAT FLEETH,
AND HER THAT ESCAPETH,
AND SAY, WHAT IS DONE?

saith the **LORD**,

- 20 **MOAB** IS CONFOUNDED;
FOR IT IS BROKEN DOWN:
HOWL AND CRY;
TELL YE IT IN **ARNON**,
THAT **MOAB** IS SPOILED,
- 21 AND JUDGMENT IS COME
UPON THE PLAIN COUNTRY;
UPON **HOLON**, AND
UPON **JAHAZAH**, AND
UPON **MEPHAATH**,²² AND
UPON **DIBON**, AND
UPON **NEBO**, AND
UPON **BETH-DIBLATHAIM**,²³ AND
UPON **KIRIATHAIM**, AND
UPON **BETH-GAMUL**, AND
UPON **BETH-MEON**,²⁴ AND
UPON **KERIOTH**, AND
UPON **BOZRAH**, AND
UPON ALL THE CITIES OF THE LAND OF **MOAB**, FAR OR NEAR.

25 THE HORN OF **MOAB** IS CUT OFF,
AND HIS ARM IS BROKEN,

saith the **LORD**.

26 MAKE YE HIM DRUNKEN:
FOR HE MAGNIFIED HIMSELF AGAINST THE **LORD**:
MOAB ALSO SHALL WALLOW IN HIS VOMIT,
AND HE ALSO SHALL BE IN DERISION.

27 FOR WAS NOT **ISRAEL** A DERISION UNTO THEE?
WAS HE FOUND AMONG **THIEVES**?
FOR **SINCE** THOU SPAKEST OF HIM,
THOU SKIPPEDST FOR JOY.

28 O YE THAT DWELL IN **MOAB**,
LEAVE THE **CITIES**,
AND DWELL IN THE **ROCK**,
AND BE LIKE THE **DOVE**
THAT MAKETH HER NEST IN THE SIDES OF THE **HOLE'S** MOUTH.

29 **WE** HAVE HEARD THE PRIDE OF **MOAB**,
(HE IS **EXCEEDING** PROUD)
HIS LOFTINESS, AND HIS ARROGANCY, AND HIS PRIDE,
AND THE HAUGHTINESS OF HIS HEART.

30 I KNOW HIS WRATH,
BUT IT SHALL NOT BE SO;
HIS LIES SHALL NOT SO EFFECT IT.

saith the **LORD**;

31 THEREFORE WILL I HOWL FOR **MOAB**,
AND I WILL CRY OUT FOR ALL **MOAB**;
MINE HEART SHALL MOURN FOR THE MEN OF **KIR-HERES**.

32 O VINE OF **SIBMAH**,
I WILL WEEP FOR THEE WITH THE WEEPING OF **JAZER**:
THY PLANTS ARE GONE OVER THE SEA,
THEY REACH EVEN TO THE SEA OF **JAZER**:
THE **SPOILER** IS FALLEN UPON THY **SUMMER FRUITS**
AND UPON THY VINTAGE.

- 33 AND JOY AND GLADNESS IS TAKEN
FROM THE PLENTIFUL FIELD, AND
FROM THE LAND OF MOAB;
AND I HAVE CAUSED WINE TO FAIL FROM THE WINEPRESSES:
NONE SHALL TREAD WITH SHOUTING;
THEIR SHOUTING SHALL BE NO SHOUTING.
- 34 FROM THE CRY OF HESHBON
EVEN UNTO ELEALEH, AND
EVEN UNTO JAHAZ,
HAVE THEY UTTERED THEIR VOICE,
FROM ZOAR EVEN UNTO HORONAIM,
AS AN HEIFER OF 3 YEARS OLD:
FOR THE WATERS ALSO OF NIMRIM SHALL BE DESOLATE.
- 35 MOREOVER I WILL CAUSE TO CEASE IN MOAB,
HIM THAT OFFERETH IN THE HIGH PLACES, AND
HIM THAT BURNETH INCENSE TO HIS GODS. saith the LORD,
- 36 THEREFORE MINE HEART SHALL SOUND FOR MOAB LIKE PIPES,
AND MINE HEART SHALL SOUND LIKE PIPES FOR THE MEN OF KIR-HERES:
BECAUSE THE RICHES THAT HE HATH GOTTEN ARE PERISHED.
- 37 FOR EVERY HEAD SHALL BE BALD,
AND EVERY BEARD CLIPPED:
UPON ALL THE HANDS SHALL BE CUTTINGS, AND
UPON THE LOINS SACKCLOTH.
- 38 THERE SHALL BE LAMENTATION GENERALLY
UPON ALL THE HOUSETOPS OF MOAB,
AND IN THE STREETS THEREOF:
FOR I HAVE BROKEN MOAB
LIKE A VESSEL WHEREIN IS NO PLEASURE, saith the LORD.
- 39 THEY SHALL HOWL, SAYING,
HOW IS IT BROKEN DOWN!
HOW HATH MOAB TURNED THE BACK WITH SHAME!
SO SHALL MOAB BE A DERISION
AND A DISMAYING TO ALL THEM ABOUT HIM.
- 40 FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD;
BEHOLD, HE SHALL FLY AS AN EAGLE,
AND SHALL SPREAD HIS WINGS OVER MOAB.
- 41 KERIOTH IS TAKEN,
AND THE STRONG HOLDS ARE SURPRISED,
AND THE MIGHTY MEN'S HEARTS IN MOAB AT THAT DAY
SHALL BE AS THE HEART OF A WOMAN IN HER PANGS.
- 42 AND MOAB SHALL BE DESTROYED FROM BEING A PEOPLE,
BECAUSE HE HATH MAGNIFIED HIMSELF AGAINST THE LORD.
- 43 FEAR, AND THE PIT, AND THE SNARE, SHALL BE UPON THEE,
O INHABITANT OF MOAB, saith the LORD.
- 44 HE THAT FLEETH FROM THE FEAR SHALL FALL INTO THE PIT; AND
HE THAT GETTETH UP OUT OF THE PIT SHALL BE TAKEN IN THE SNARE:
FOR I WILL BRING UPON IT, EVEN UPON MOAB,
THE YEAR OF THEIR VISITATION, saith the LORD.

45 THEY THAT FLED STOOD UNDER THE SHADOW OF HESHBON BECAUSE OF THE FORCE:
BUT A FIRE SHALL COME FORTH OUT OF HESHBON,
AND A FLAME FROM THE MIDST OF SIHON,
AND SHALL DEVOUR THE CORNER OF MOAB,
AND THE CROWN OF THE HEAD OF THE TUMULTUOUS ONES.

46 WOE BE UNTO THEE, O MOAB!
THE PEOPLE OF CHEMOSH PERISHETH:
FOR THY SONS ARE TAKEN CAPTIVES,
AND THY DAUGHTERS CAPTIVES.

47 YET WILL I BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF MOAB IN THE LATTER DAYS, saith the LORD.

Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

¹Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD;

HATH ISRAEL NO SONS?
HATH HE NO HEIR?

WHY THEN DOTH THEIR KING INHERIT GAD,
AND HIS PEOPLE DWELL IN HIS CITIES?

² THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, saith the LORD,
THAT I WILL CAUSE AN ALARM OF WAR TO BE HEARD IN RABBAH OF THE AMMONITES;

AND IT SHALL BE A DESOLATE HEAP,
AND HER DAUGHTERS SHALL BE BURNED WITH FIRE:

THEN SHALL ISRAEL BE HEIR
UNTO THEM THAT WERE HIS HEIRS,

saith the LORD.

³ HOWL, O HESHBON,
FOR AI IS SPOILED:
CRY, YE DAUGHTERS OF RABBAH,
GIRD YOU WITH SACKCLOTH;
LAMENT, AND RUN TO AND FRO BY THE HEDGES;
FOR THEIR KING SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY,
AND HIS PRIESTS AND HIS PRINCES TOGETHER.

⁴ WHEREFORE GLORIEST THOU IN THE VALLEYS,
THY FLOWING VALLEY, O BACKSLIDING DAUGHTER?
THAT TRUSTED IN HER TREASURES, SAYING,
WHO SHALL COME UNTO ME?

⁵ BEHOLD, I WILL BRING A FEAR UPON THEE, saith the LORD GOD of hosts,
FROM ALL THOSE THAT BE ABOUT THEE;

AND YE SHALL BE DRIVEN OUT EVERY MAN RIGHT FORTH;
AND NONE SHALL GATHER UP HIM THAT WANDERETH.

⁶ AND AFTERWARD I WILL BRING AGAIN
THE CAPTIVITY OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON,

saith the LORD.

49

⁷Concerning **Edom**, thus saith the **LORD** of **hosts**;

IS WISDOM NO **MORE** IN **TEMAN**?
IS COUNSEL PERISHED FROM THE **PRUDENT**?
IS THEIR WISDOM VANISHED?

⁸ FLEE YE, TURN BACK, DWELL DEEP,
O INHABITANTS OF **DEDAN**;
FOR I WILL BRING THE CALAMITY OF **ESAU** UPON HIM,
THE **TIME** THAT I WILL VISIT HIM.

⁹ IF **GRAPEGATHERERS** COME TO THEE,
WOULD THEY NOT LEAVE **SOME** GLEANING **GRAPES**?
IF **THIEVES** BY **NIGHT**,
THEY WILL DESTROY **TILL** THEY HAVE ENOUGH.

¹⁰ BUT I HAVE MADE **ESAU** BARE,
I HAVE UNCOVERED HIS SECRET **PLACES**,
AND HE SHALL NOT BE ABLE TO HIDE HIMSELF:
HIS **SEED** IS SPOILED, AND HIS **BRETHREN**,
AND HIS **NEIGHBOURS**, AND HE IS NOT.

¹¹ LEAVE THY **FATHERLESS CHILDREN**, I WILL PRESERVE THEM ALIVE;
AND LET THY **WIDOWS** TRUST IN ME.

¹²FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD**;

BEHOLD, THEY WHOSE JUDGMENT WAS NOT TO DRINK OF THE CUP HAVE ASSUREDLY DRUNKEN; AND ART THOU HE THAT SHALL **ALTOGETHER** GO UNPUNISHED? THOU SHALT NOT GO UNPUNISHED, BUT THOU SHALT SURELY DRINK OF IT. ¹³FOR I HAVE SWORN BY MYSELF, SAITH THE **LORD**, THAT **BOZRAH** SHALL BECOME A DESOLATION, A REPROACH, A WASTE, AND A CURSE; AND **ALL** THE **CITIES** THEREOF SHALL BE **PERPETUAL** WASTES.

¹⁴ I HAVE HEARD A RUMOUR FROM THE **LORD**,
AND AN **AMBASSADOR** IS SENT UNTO THE **HEATHEN**, SAYING,
GATHER YE **TOGETHER**, AND COME AGAINST HER,
AND RISE UP TO THE BATTLE.

¹⁵ FOR, LO, I WILL MAKE **THEE** **SMALL** AMONG THE **HEATHEN**,
AND DESPISED AMONG **MEN**.

¹⁶ THY TERRIBLENESS HATH DECEIVED THEE,
AND THE PRIDE OF THINE HEART,
O THOU THAT DWELLEST IN THE CLEFTS OF THE **ROCK**,
THAT HOLDEST THE **HEIGHT** OF THE **HILL**:
THOUGH THOU SHOULDEST MAKE THY NEST AS HIGH AS THE **EAGLE**,
I WILL BRING **THEE** DOWN FROM **THENCE**,

saith the **LORD**.

¹⁷ ALSO **EDOM** SHALL BE A DESOLATION:
EVERY ONE THAT GOETH BY IT SHALL BE ASTONISHED,
AND SHALL HISS AT **ALL** THE PLAGUES THEREOF.

¹⁸ AS IN THE OVERTHROW OF **SODOM** AND **GOMORRAH**
AND THE **NEIGHBOUR** **CITIES** THEREOF,

saith the **LORD**,

NO MAN SHALL ABIDE THERE,
NEITHER SHALL A SON OF MAN DWELL IN IT.

19 BEHOLD, HE SHALL COME UP LIKE A LION
FROM THE SWELLING OF JORDAN AGAINST THE HABITATION OF THE STRONG:

BUT I WILL SUDDENLY MAKE HIM RUN AWAY FROM HER:
AND WHO IS A CHOSEN MAN, THAT I MAY APPOINT OVER HER?

FOR WHO IS LIKE ME?

AND WHO WILL APPOINT ME THE TIME?

AND WHO IS THAT SHEPHERD THAT WILL STAND BEFORE ME?

20 THEREFORE HEAR THE COUNSEL OF THE LORD,
THAT HE HATH TAKEN AGAINST EDMOM;

AND HIS PURPOSES,

THAT HE HATH PURPOSED AGAINST THE INHABITANTS OF TEMAAN:

SURELY THE LEAST OF THE FLOCK SHALL DRAW THEM OUT:

SURELY HE SHALL MAKE THEIR HABITATIONS DESOLATE WITH THEM.

21 THE EARTH IS MOVED AT THE NOISE OF THEIR FALL,
AT THE CRY THE NOISE THEREOF WAS HEARD IN THE RED SEA.

22 BEHOLD, HE SHALL COME UP AND FLY AS THE EAGLE,
AND SPREAD HIS WINGS OVER BOZRAH:

AND AT THAT DAY SHALL THE HEART OF THE MIGHTY MEN OF EDMOM
BE AS THE HEART OF A WOMAN IN HER PANGS.

23 Concerning Damascus.

HAMATH IS CONFOUNDED,
AND ARPAD:

FOR THEY HAVE HEARD EVIL TIDINGS:
THEY ARE FAINTHEARTED;

THERE IS SORROW ON THE SEA;
IT CANNOT BE QUIET.

24 DAMASCUS IS WAXED FEEBLE,
AND TURNETH HERSELF TO FLEE,
AND FEAR HATH SEIZED ON HER:

ANGUISH AND SORROWS HAVE TAKEN HER,
AS A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL.

25 HOW IS THE CITY OF PRAISE NOT LEFT,
THE CITY OF MY JOY!

26 THEREFORE HER YOUNG MEN SHALL FALL IN HER STREETS,
AND ALL THE MEN OF WAR SHALL BE CUT OFF IN THAT DAY, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 AND I WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN THE WALL OF DAMASCUS,
AND IT SHALL CONSUME THE PALACES OF BEN-HADAD.

²⁸Concerning **Kedar**, and concerning the kingdoms of **Hazor**, which **Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon** shall smite, thus saith the **LORD**;

ARISE YE, GO UP TO **KEDAR**,
AND SPOIL THE MEN OF THE **EAST**.

²⁹THEIR **TENTS** AND THEIR **FLOCKS** SHALL THEY TAKE AWAY:
THEY SHALL TAKE TO THEMSELVES THEIR **CURTAINS**,
AND **ALL** THEIR **VESSELS**, AND THEIR **CAMELS**;
AND THEY SHALL CRY UNTO THEM,
FEAR IS ON **EVERY** SIDE.

³⁰**FLEE**, GET YOU **FAR OFF**,
DWELL DEEP,
O YE **INHABITANTS** OF **HAZOR**,
FOR **NEBUCHADREZZAR KING** OF **BABYLON** HATH TAKEN COUNSEL AGAINST YOU,
AND HATH CONCEIVED A PURPOSE AGAINST YOU. saith the **LORD**;

³¹ARISE, GET YOU UP UNTO THE **WEALTHY NATION**,
THAT DWELLETH WITHOUT CARE,
WHICH HAVE NEITHER **GATES** NOR **BARS**,
WHICH DWELL ALONE. saith the **LORD**,

³²AND THEIR **CAMELS** SHALL BE A **BOOTY**,
AND THE **MULTITUDE** OF THEIR **CATTLE** A **SPOIL**:
AND I WILL SCATTER INTO **ALL WINDS** THEM THAT ARE IN THE **UTMOST CORNERS**;
AND I WILL BRING THEIR **CALAMITY** FROM **ALL SIDES** THEREOF, saith the **LORD**.

³³AND **HAZOR** SHALL BE A **DWELLING** FOR **DRAGONS**,
AND A **DESOLATION** **FOR EVER**:
THERE SHALL NO **MAN** ABIDE THERE,
NOR ANY **SON OF MAN** DWELL IN IT.

³⁴The word of the **LORD** that came to **Jeremiah** the prophet against **Elam** in the beginning of the reign of **Zedekiah king of Judah**, saying,

³⁵THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**;
BEHOLD, I WILL BREAK THE **BOW** OF **ELAM**,
THE **CHIEF** OF THEIR **MIGHT**.

³⁶AND UPON **ELAM** WILL I BRING THE **FOUR WINDS**
FROM THE **FOUR QUARTERS** OF **HEAVEN**,
AND WILL SCATTER THEM TOWARD **ALL** THOSE **WINDS**;
AND THERE SHALL BE NO **NATION** WHITHER THE **OUTCASTS** OF **ELAM** SHALL NOT COME.

³⁷FOR I WILL CAUSE **ELAM** TO BE **DISMAYED** BEFORE THEIR **ENEMIES**,
AND BEFORE THEM THAT SEEK THEIR **LIFE**:
AND I WILL BRING **EVIL** UPON THEM,
EVEN **MY FIERCE ANGER**, saith the **LORD**;
AND I WILL SEND THE **SWORD** AFTER THEM,
TILL I HAVE CONSUMED THEM:

³⁸AND I WILL SET **MY THRONE** IN **ELAM**,
AND WILL DESTROY FROM **THENCE** THE **KING** AND THE **PRINCES**, saith the **LORD**.

³⁹BUT IT SHALL **COME TO PASS** IN THE **LATTER DAYS**,
THAT I WILL BRING **AGAIN** THE **CAPTIVITY** OF **ELAM**, saith the **LORD**.

¹The word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet. **50**

² DECLARE YE AMONG THE NATIONS,
AND PUBLISH, AND SET UP A STANDARD;
PUBLISH, AND CONCEAL NOT:

SAY,

BABYLON IS TAKEN,
BEL IS CONFOUNDED,
MERODACH IS BROKEN IN PIECES;
HER IDOLS ARE CONFOUNDED,
HER IMAGES ARE BROKEN IN PIECES.

³ FOR OUT OF THE NORTH THERE COMETH UP A NATION AGAINST HER,
WHICH SHALL MAKE HER LAND DESOLATE,
AND NONE SHALL DWELL THEREIN:

THEY SHALL REMOVE,
THEY SHALL DEPART, BOTH MAN AND BEAST.

⁴ IN THOSE DAYS,
AND IN THAT TIME,

saith the LORD,

THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL COME,
THEY AND THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH TOGETHER, GOING AND WEEPING:
THEY SHALL GO, AND SEEK THE LORD THEIR GOD.

⁵ THEY SHALL ASK THE WAY TO ZION WITH THEIR FACES THITHERWARD, SAYING,
COME, AND LET US JOIN OURSELVES TO THE LORD
IN A PERPETUAL COVENANT THAT SHALL NOT BE FORGOTTEN.

⁶ MY PEOPLE HATH BEEN LOST SHEEP:
THEIR SHEPHERDS HAVE CAUSED THEM TO GO ASTRAY,
THEY HAVE TURNED THEM AWAY ON THE MOUNTAINS:
THEY HAVE GONE FROM MOUNTAIN TO HILL,
THEY HAVE FORGOTTEN THEIR RESTINGPLACE.

⁷ ALL THAT FOUND THEM HAVE DEVoured THEM:
AND THEIR ADVERSARIES SAID,

WE OFFEND NOT,
BECAUSE THEY HAVE SINNED AGAINST THE LORD,
THE HABITATION OF JUSTICE,
EVEN THE LORD,
THE HOPE OF THEIR FATHERS.

⁸ REMOVE OUT OF THE MIDST OF BABYLON,
AND GO FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS,
AND BE AS THE HE GOATS BEFORE THE FLOCKS.

⁹ FOR, LO, I WILL RAISE AND CAUSE TO COME UP AGAINST BABYLON
AN ASSEMBLY OF GREAT NATIONS FROM THE NORTH COUNTRY:

AND THEY SHALL SET THEMSELVES IN ARRAY AGAINST HER;
FROM THENCE SHE SHALL BE TAKEN:
THEIR ARROWS SHALL BE AS OF A MIGHTY EXPERT MAN;
NONE SHALL RETURN IN VAIN.

¹⁰ AND CHALDEA SHALL BE A SPOIL:
ALL THAT SPOIL HER SHALL BE SATISFIED,

saith the LORD.

- 11 BECAUSE YE WERE GLAD,
BECAUSE YE REJOICED,
O YE DESTROYERS OF MINE HERITAGE,
BECAUSE YE ARE GROWN FAT AS THE HEIFER AT GRASS,
AND BELLOW AS BULLS;
- 12 YOUR MOTHER SHALL BE SORE CONFOUNDED;
SHE THAT BARE YOU SHALL BE ASHAMED:
BEHOLD, THE HINDERMOST OF THE NATIONS SHALL BE
A WILDERNESS, A DRY LAND, AND A DESERT.
- 13 BECAUSE OF THE WRATH OF THE LORD IT SHALL NOT BE INHABITED,
BUT IT SHALL BE WHOLLY DESOLATE:
EVERY ONE THAT GOETH BY BABYLON SHALL BE ASTONISHED,
AND HISS AT ALL HER PLAGUES.
- 14 PUT YOURSELVES IN ARRAY AGAINST BABYLON ROUND ABOUT:
ALL YE THAT BEND THE BOW, SHOOT AT HER, SPARE NO ARROWS:
FOR SHE HATH SINNED AGAINST THE LORD.
- 15 SHOUT AGAINST HER ROUND ABOUT:
SHE HATH GIVEN HER HAND:
HER FOUNDATIONS ARE FALLEN,
HER WALLS ARE THROWN DOWN:
FOR IT IS THE VENGEANCE OF THE LORD:
TAKE VENGEANCE UPON HER;
AS SHE HATH DONE, DO UNTO HER.
- 16 CUT OFF THE SOWER FROM BABYLON,
AND HIM THAT HANDLETH THE SICKLE IN THE TIME OF HARVEST:
FOR FEAR OF THE OPPRESSING SWORD
THEY SHALL TURN EVERY ONE TO HIS PEOPLE, AND
THEY SHALL FLEE EVERY ONE TO HIS OWN LAND.
- 17 ISRAEL IS A SCATTERED SHEEP;
THE LIONS HAVE DRIVEN HIM AWAY:
FIRST THE KING OF ASSYRIA HATH DEVoured HIM;
AND LAST THIS NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON HATH BROKEN HIS BONES.
- 18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
BEHOLD, I WILL PUNISH THE KING OF BABYLON AND HIS LAND,
AS I HAVE PUNISHED THE KING OF ASSYRIA.
- 19 AND I WILL BRING ISRAEL AGAIN TO HIS HABITATION,
AND HE SHALL FEED ON CARMEL AND BASHAN,
AND HIS SOUL SHALL BE SATISFIED UPON MOUNT EPHRAIM AND GILEAD.
- 20 IN THOSE DAYS,
AND IN THAT TIME,
THE INIQUITY OF ISRAEL SHALL BE SOUGHT FOR,
AND THERE SHALL BE NONE;
AND THE SINS OF JUDAH,
AND THEY SHALL NOT BE FOUND:
FOR I WILL PARDON THEM WHOM I RESERVE.
- 21 GO UP AGAINST THE LAND OF MERATHAIM,
EVEN AGAINST IT, AND AGAINST THE INHABITANTS OF PEKOD:
WASTE AND UTTERLY DESTROY AFTER THEM,
AND DO ACCORDING TO ALL THAT I HAVE COMMANDED THEE.
- 22 A SOUND OF BATTLE IS IN THE LAND,
AND OF GREAT DESTRUCTION.

saith the LORD,

saith the LORD,

HE SHALL THOROUGHLY PLEAD THEIR CAUSE,
 THAT HE MAY GIVE REST TO THE LAND,
 AND DISQUIET THE INHABITANTS OF BABYLON.

35 A SWORD IS UPON THE CHALDEANS,
 AND UPON THE INHABITANTS OF BABYLON,
 AND UPON HER PRINCES,
 AND UPON HER WISE MEN.

saieth the LORD,

36 A SWORD IS UPON THE LIARS;
 AND THEY SHALL DOTE:
 A SWORD IS UPON HER MIGHTY MEN;
 AND THEY SHALL BE DISMAYED.

37 A SWORD IS UPON THEIR HORSES,
 AND UPON THEIR CHARIOTS,
 AND UPON ALL THE MINGLED PEOPLE THAT ARE IN THE MIDST OF HER;
 AND THEY SHALL BECOME AS WOMEN:
 A SWORD IS UPON HER TREASURES;
 AND THEY SHALL BE ROBBED.

38 A DROUGHT IS UPON HER WATERS;
 AND THEY SHALL BE DRIED UP:
 FOR IT IS THE LAND OF GRAVEN IMAGES,
 AND THEY ARE MAD UPON THEIR IDOLS.

39 THEREFORE THE WILD BEASTS OF THE DESERT
 WITH THE WILD BEASTS OF THE ISLANDS SHALL DWELL THERE,
 AND THE OWLS SHALL DWELL THEREIN:
 AND IT SHALL BE NO MORE INHABITED FOR EVER;
 NEITHER SHALL IT BE DWELT IN FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION.

40 AS GOD OVERTHREW SODOM AND GOMORRAH
 AND THE NEIGHBOUR CITIES THEREOF,
 SO SHALL NO MAN ABIDE THERE,
 NEITHER SHALL ANY SON OF MAN DWELL THEREIN.

saieth the LORD;

41 BEHOLD, A PEOPLE SHALL COME FROM THE NORTH, AND A GREAT NATION,
 AND MANY KINGS SHALL BE RAISED UP FROM THE COASTS OF THE EARTH.

42 THEY SHALL HOLD THE BOW AND THE LANCE:
 THEY ARE CRUEL, AND WILL NOT SHEW MERCY:
 THEIR VOICE SHALL ROAR LIKE THE SEA,
 AND THEY SHALL RIDE UPON HORSES,
 EVERY ONE PUT IN ARRAY,
 LIKE A MAN TO THE BATTLE,
 AGAINST THEE, O DAUGHTER OF BABYLON.

43 THE KING OF BABYLON HATH HEARD THE REPORT OF THEM,
 AND HIS HANDS WAXED FEEBLE:
 ANGUISH TOOK HOLD OF HIM,
 AND PANGS AS OF A WOMAN IN TRAVAIL.

44 BEHOLD, HE SHALL COME UP LIKE A LION
 FROM THE SWELLING OF JORDAN UNTO THE HABITATION OF THE STRONG:
 BUT I WILL MAKE THEM SUDDENLY RUN AWAY FROM HER:
 AND WHO IS A CHOSEN MAN, THAT I MAY APPOINT OVER HER?
 FOR WHO IS LIKE ME?
 AND WHO WILL APPOINT ME THE TIME?
 AND WHO IS THAT SHEPHERD THAT WILL STAND BEFORE ME?

- 45 THEREFORE HEAR YE THE COUNSEL OF THE LORD,
 THAT HE HATH TAKEN AGAINST BABYLON;
 AND HIS PURPOSES,
 THAT HE HATH PURPOSED AGAINST THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS:
 SURELY THE LEAST OF THE FLOCK SHALL DRAW THEM OUT:
 SURELY HE SHALL MAKE THEIR HABITATION DESOLATE WITH THEM.
- 46 AT THE NOISE OF THE TAKING OF BABYLON THE EARTH IS MOVED,
 AND THE CRY IS HEARD AMONG THE NATIONS.

¹Thus saith the LORD;

- BEHOLD, I WILL RAISE UP AGAINST BABYLON,
 AND AGAINST THEM THAT DWELL IN THE MIDST OF THEM THAT RISE UP AGAINST ME,
 A DESTROYING WIND;
- ² AND WILL SEND UNTO BABYLON FANNERS,
 THAT SHALL FAN HER, AND SHALL EMPTY HER LAND:
 FOR IN THE DAY OF TROUBLE THEY SHALL BE AGAINST HER ROUND ABOUT.
- ³ AGAINST HIM THAT BENEATH LET THE ARCHER BEND HIS BOW,
 AND AGAINST HIM THAT LIFTETH HIMSELF UP IN HIS BRIGANDINE:
 AND SPARE YE NOT HER YOUNG MEN;
 DESTROY YE UTTERLY ALL HER HOST.
- ⁴ THUS THE SLAIN SHALL FALL IN THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS,
 AND THEY THAT ARE THRUST THROUGH IN HER STREETS.
- ⁵ FOR ISRAEL HATH NOT BEEN FORSAKEN,
 NOR JUDAH OF HIS GOD, OF THE LORD OF HOSTS;
 THOUGH THEIR LAND WAS FILLED WITH SIN AGAINST THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL.
- ⁶ Flee out of the midst of Babylon,
 and deliver every man his soul:
 be not cut off in her iniquity;
 for this is the time of the LORD'S vengeance;
 he will render unto her a recompence.
- ⁷ Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD'S hand,
 that made all the earth drunken:
 the nations have drunken of her wine;
 therefore the nations are mad.
- ⁸ Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed:
 howl for her;
 take balm for her pain,
 if so be she may be healed.
- ⁹ We would have healed Babylon,
 but she is not healed:
 forsake her,
 and let us go every one into his own country:
 for her judgment reacheth unto heaven,
 and is lifted up even to the skies.
- ¹⁰ The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness:
 come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.
- ¹¹ Make bright the arrows;
 gather the shields:
 the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes:
 for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it;

because it is the vengeance of the LORD,
the vengeance of his temple.

- 12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon,
make the watch strong,
set up the watchmen,
prepare the ambushes:
for the LORD hath both devised and done
that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.
- 13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters,
abundant in treasures,
thine end is come,
and the measure of thy covetousness.
- 14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying,
SURELY I WILL FILL THEE WITH MEN,
AS WITH CATERPILLERS;
and they shall lift up a shout against thee.
- 15 He hath made the earth by his power,
he hath established the world by his wisdom,
and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.
- 16 When he uttereth his voice,
there is a multitude of waters in the heavens;
and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth:
he maketh lightnings with rain,
and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.
- 17 Every man is brutish by his knowledge;
every founder is confounded by the graven image:
for his molten image is falsehood,
and there is no breath in them.
- 18 They are vanity, the work of errors:
in the time of their visitation they shall perish.
- 19 The portion of Jacob is not like them;
for he is the former of all things:
and Israel is the rod of his inheritance:
the LORD of hosts is his name.
- 20 THOU ART MY BATTLE AXE AND WEAPONS OF WAR: FOR
WITH THEE WILL I BREAK IN PIECES THE NATIONS, AND
WITH THEE WILL I DESTROY KINGDOMS; AND
- 21 WITH THEE WILL I BREAK IN PIECES THE HORSE AND HIS RIDER; AND
WITH THEE WILL I BREAK IN PIECES THE CHARIOT AND HIS RIDER;
- 22 WITH THEE ALSO WILL I BREAK IN PIECES MAN AND WOMAN; AND
WITH THEE WILL I BREAK IN PIECES OLD AND YOUNG; AND
WITH THEE WILL I BREAK IN PIECES THE YOUNG MAN AND THE MAID;
- 23 I WILL ALSO BREAK IN PIECES
WITH THEE THE SHEPHERD AND HIS FLOCK; AND
WITH THEE WILL I BREAK IN PIECES THE HUSBANDMAN AND HIS YOKE OF OXEN; AND
WITH THEE WILL I BREAK IN PIECES CAPTAINS AND RULERS.
- 24 AND I WILL RENDER UNTO BABYLON
AND TO ALL THE INHABITANTS OF CHALDEA
ALL THEIR EVIL THAT THEY HAVE DONE IN ZION IN YOUR SIGHT,
saith the LORD.

25 BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE, O DESTROYING MOUNTAIN,
WHICH DESTROYEST ALL THE EARTH:

AND I WILL STRETCH OUT MINE HAND UPON THEE,
AND ROLL THEE DOWN FROM THE ROCKS,
AND WILL MAKE THEE A BURNT MOUNTAIN.

26 AND THEY SHALL NOT TAKE OF THEE A STONE FOR A CORNER,
NOR A STONE FOR FOUNDATIONS;
BUT THOU SHALT BE DESOLATE FOR EVER,

27 SET YE UP A STANDARD IN THE LAND,
BLOW THE TRUMPET AMONG THE NATIONS,
PREPARE THE NATIONS AGAINST HER,
CALL TOGETHER AGAINST HER THE KINGDOMS
OF ARARAT, MINNI, AND ASHCHEHAZ;
APPOINT A CAPTAIN AGAINST HER;
CAUSE THE HORSES TO COME UP AS THE ROUGH CATERPILLERS.

28 PREPARE AGAINST HER THE NATIONS WITH THE KINGS OF THE MEDES,
THE CAPTAINS THEREOF,
AND ALL THE RULERS THEREOF,
AND ALL THE LAND OF HIS DOMINION.

29 AND THE LAND SHALL TREMBLE AND SORROW:
FOR EVERY PURPOSE OF THE LORD SHALL BE PERFORMED AGAINST BABYLON,
TO MAKE THE LAND OF BABYLON A DESOLATION WITHOUT AN INHABITANT.

30 THE MIGHTY MEN OF BABYLON HAVE FORBORN TO FIGHT,
THEY HAVE REMAINED IN THEIR HOLDS:
THEIR MIGHT HATH FAILED;
THEY BECAME AS WOMEN:
THEY HAVE BURNED HER DWELLINGPLACES;
HER BARS ARE BROKEN.

31 ONE POST SHALL RUN TO MEET ANOTHER, AND
ONE MESSENGER TO MEET ANOTHER,
TO SHEW THE KING OF BABYLON THAT HIS CITY IS TAKEN AT ONE END,

32 AND THAT THE PASSAGES ARE STOPPED,
AND THE REEDS THEY HAVE BURNED WITH FIRE,
AND THE MEN OF WAR ARE AFFRIGHTED.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;

THE DAUGHTER OF BABYLON IS LIKE A THRESHINGFLOOR,
IT IS TIME TO THRESH HER:

YET A LITTLE WHILE,
AND THE TIME OF HER HARVEST SHALL COME.

34 NEBUCHADREZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON HATH DEVoured ME,
HE HATH CRUSHED ME,
HE HATH MADE ME AN EMPTY VESSEL,
HE HATH SWALLOWED ME UP LIKE A DRAGON,
HE HATH FILLED HIS BELLY WITH MY DELICATES,
HE HATH CAST ME OUT.

35 THE VIOLENCE DONE TO ME AND TO MY FLESH BE UPON BABYLON,
SHALL THE INHABITANT OF ZION SAY;
AND MY BLOOD UPON THE INHABITANTS OF CHALDEA,
SHALL JERUSALEM SAY.

saith the LORD,

saith the LORD.

³⁶Therefore thus saith the LORD;

BEHOLD, I WILL PLEAD THY CAUSE,
AND TAKE VENGEANCE FOR THEE;
AND I WILL DRY UP HER SEA,
AND MAKE HER SPRINGS DRY.

³⁷ AND BABYLON SHALL BECOME HEAPS,
A DWELLINGPLACE FOR DRAGONS,
AN ASTONISHMENT, AND AN HISSING, WITHOUT AN INHABITANT.

³⁸ THEY SHALL ROAR TOGETHER LIKE LIONS:
THEY SHALL YELL AS LIONS' WHELPS.

³⁹ IN THEIR HEAT I WILL MAKE THEIR FEASTS,
AND I WILL MAKE THEM DRUNKEN, THAT THEY MAY REJOICE,
AND SLEEP A PERPETUAL SLEEP, AND NOT WAKE,

⁴⁰ I WILL BRING THEM DOWN LIKE LAMBS TO THE SLAUGHTER,
LIKE RAMS WITH HE GOATS.

⁴¹ HOW IS SHESHACH TAKEN!
AND HOW IS THE PRAISE OF THE WHOLE EARTH SURPRISED!
HOW IS BABYLON BECOME AN ASTONISHMENT AMONG THE NATIONS!

⁴² THE SEA IS COME UP UPON BABYLON:
SHE IS COVERED WITH THE MULTITUDE OF THE WAVES THEREOF.

⁴³ HER CITIES ARE A DESOLATION,
A DRY LAND, AND A WILDERNESS,
A LAND WHEREIN NO MAN DWELLETH,
NEITHER DOTH ANY SON OF MAN PASS THEREBY.

⁴⁴ AND I WILL PUNISH BEL IN BABYLON,
AND I WILL BRING FORTH OUT OF HIS MOUTH THAT WHICH HE HATH SWALLOWED UP:
AND THE NATIONS SHALL NOT FLOW TOGETHER ANY MORE UNTO HIM:
YEA, THE WALL OF BABYLON SHALL FALL.

⁴⁵ MY PEOPLE, GO YE OUT OF THE MIDST OF HER,
AND DELIVER YE EVERY MAN HIS SOUL FROM THE FIERCE ANGER OF THE LORD.

⁴⁶ AND LEST YOUR HEART FAINT,
AND YE FEAR FOR THE RUMOUR THAT SHALL BE HEARD IN THE LAND;
A RUMOUR SHALL BOTH COME ONE YEAR,
AND AFTER THAT IN ANOTHER YEAR SHALL COME A RUMOUR,
AND VIOLENCE IN THE LAND, RULER AGAINST RULER.

⁴⁷ THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,
THAT I WILL DO JUDGMENT UPON THE GRAVEN IMAGES OF BABYLON:
AND HER WHOLE LAND SHALL BE CONFOUNDED,
AND ALL HER SLAIN SHALL FALL IN THE MIDST OF HER.

⁴⁸ THEN THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH,
AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN, SHALL SING FOR BABYLON:
FOR THE SPOILERS SHALL COME UNTO HER FROM THE NORTH,

saith the LORD.

saith the LORD.

49 As **Babylon** hath caused the **slain** of **Israel** to fall,
so at **Babylon** shall fall the **slain** of **all** the **earth**.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword,
go away, stand not still:
remember the **LORD** afar off,
and let **Jerusalem** come into your mind.

51 We are confounded,
because we have heard reproach:
shame hath covered our faces:
for **strangers** are come into the **sanctuaries** of the **LORD'S** house.

52 WHEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE **DAYS** COME,
THAT I WILL DO JUDGMENT UPON HER **GRAVEN IMAGES**:
AND THROUGH **ALL** HER **LAND** THE WOUNDED SHALL GROAN.

saith the **LORD**,

53 THOUGH **BABYLON** SHOULD MOUNT UP TO **HEAVEN**,
AND THOUGH SHE SHOULD FORTIFY THE **HEIGHT** OF HER STRENGTH,
YET FROM **ME** SHALL **SPOILERS** COME UNTO HER,

saith the **LORD**.

54 A SOUND OF A CRY COMETH FROM **BABYLON**,
AND **GREAT** DESTRUCTION FROM THE **LAND** OF THE **CHALDEANS**:

55 BECAUSE THE **LORD** HATH SPOILED **BABYLON**,
AND DESTROYED OUT OF HER THE **GREAT** VOICE;
WHEN HER WAVES DO ROAR LIKE **GREAT** WATERS,
A NOISE OF THEIR VOICE IS UTTERED:

56 BECAUSE THE **SPOILER** IS COME UPON HER,
EVEN UPON **BABYLON**,
AND HER **MIGHTY** MEN ARE TAKEN,
EVERY ONE OF THEIR BOWS IS BROKEN:
FOR THE **LORD** **GOD** OF RECOMPENCES SHALL SURELY REQUITE.

57 AND I WILL MAKE DRUNK HER **PRINCES**, AND HER **WISE** MEN,
HER **CAPTAINS**, AND HER **RULERS**, AND HER **MIGHTY** MEN:
AND THEY SHALL SLEEP A **PERPETUAL** SLEEP, AND NOT WAKE,
SAITH THE **KING**, **WHOSE** NAME IS THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**.

58 Thus saith the **LORD** of **hosts**;

THE **BROAD** WALLS OF **BABYLON** SHALL BE **UTTERLY** BROKEN,
AND HER HIGH **GATES** SHALL BE BURNED WITH FIRE;
AND THE **PEOPLE** SHALL LABOUR IN VAIN,
AND THE **FOLK** IN THE FIRE,
AND THEY SHALL BE WEARY.

⁵⁹The word which **Jeremiah** the prophet commanded **Seraiah** the son of **Neria**, the son of **Maaseiah**, when he went with **Zedekiah** the king of **Judah** into **Babylon** in the **4th year** of his reign. And this **Seraiah** was a quiet prince. ⁶⁰So **Jeremiah** wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon **Babylon**, even all these words that are written against **Babylon**. ⁶¹And **Jeremiah** said to **Seraiah**, When thou comest to **Babylon**, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words; ⁶²then shalt thou say,

O **LORD**, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

⁶³And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of **Euphrates**:

⁶⁴and thou shalt say,

Thus shall **Babylon** sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary.

Thus far are the words of **Jeremiah**.

Historical Appendix

¹**Zedekiah** was **21 years old** when he began to reign, and he reigned **11 years** in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name was **Hamutal** the daughter of **Jeremiah** of **Libnah**. ²And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the **LORD**, according to all that **Jehoiakim** had done. ³For through the anger of the **LORD** it came to pass in **Jerusalem** and **Judah**, till he had cast them out from his presence, that **Zedekiah** rebelled against the king of **Babylon**.

⁴And it came to pass in the **9th year** of his reign, in the **10th month**, in the **10th day** of the month, that **Nebuchadrezzar** king of **Babylon** came, he and all his army, against **Jerusalem**, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about. ⁵So the city was besieged unto the **11th year** of king **Zedekiah**.

⁶And in the **4th month**, in the **9th day** of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁷Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain. ⁸But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook **Zedekiah** in the plains of **Jericho**; and all his army was scattered from him. ⁹Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of **Babylon** to **Riblah** in the land of **Hamath**; where he gave judgment upon him. ¹⁰And the king of **Babylon** slew the sons of **Zedekiah** before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of **Judah** in **Riblah**. ¹¹Then he put out the eyes of **Zedekiah**; and the king of **Babylon** bound him in chains, and carried him to **Babylon**, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

¹²Now in the **5th month**, in the **10th day** of the month, which was the **19th year** of **Nebuchadrezzar** king of **Babylon**, came **Nebuzar-adan**, captain of the guard, which served the king of **Babylon**, into **Jerusalem**, ¹³and burned the house of the **LORD**, and the king's house; and all the houses of **Jerusalem**, and all the houses

of the great men, burned he with fire: ¹⁴and all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. ¹⁵Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. ¹⁶But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

¹⁷Also the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

¹⁸The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. ¹⁹And the basons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

²⁰The 2 pillars, one sea, and 12 brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

²¹And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was 18 cubits; and a fillet of 12 cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was 4 fingers: it was hollow.

²²And a chapter of brass was upon it; and the height of one chapter was 5 cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass.

The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.

²³And there were 96 pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were 100 round about.

²⁴And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: ²⁵he took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and 60 men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. ²⁶So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to

Riblah. ²⁷And the king of **Babylon** smote them, and put them to death in **Riblah** in the land of **Hamath**. Thus **Judah** was carried away captive out of his own land.

²⁸This is the people whom **Nebuchadrezzar** carried away captive:
in the **7th year**

3,023 Jews:

²⁹ in the **18th year** of **Nebuchadrezzar**
he carried away captive from **Jerusalem**

832 persons:

³⁰ in the **23rd year** of **Nebuchadrezzar** **Nebuzar-adan** the captain of the guard
carried away captive of the Jews

745 persons:

all the persons were

4,600.

³¹And it came to pass in the **37th year** of the captivity of **Jehoiachin** king of **Judah**, in the **12th month**, in the **25th day** of the month, that **Evil-merodach** king of **Babylon** in the **1st year** of his reign lifted up the head of **Jehoiachin** king of **Judah**, and brought him forth out of **prison**, ³²and spake kindly unto him, and set his **throne** above the **throne** of the **kings** that were with him in **Babylon**, ³³and changed his **prison** garments: and he did **continually** eat bread before him **all the days** of his life. ³⁴And for his diet, there was a **continual** diet given him of the king of **Babylon**, **every day** a portion **until the day** of his death, **all the days** of his life.

LAMENTATIONS

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#)

OVERVIEW

After the destruction of Jerusalem, Jeremiah pens the book of Lamentations, mourning the loss of the city. He witnessed the judgment that he had prophesied and what he saw affected him deeply. With this as the backdrop, the “Weeping Prophet” records in poetic form raw reactions to the carnage, reasons for God’s wrath, pleas to his countrymen for repentance, and petitions to God to shew mercy.

The structure of the book depends heavily on Acrostics with four of the five laments implementing this poetic technique. Each stanza starts with the next of the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet. This literary feature lends the idea of completeness (e.g. “From A to Z”), and speaks to the utter destruction of the city and the total judgment of God. Though the driving theme is lamentation over the result of God’s wrath, notes of hope and mercy appear throughout the book. It seems out of place that the last lament is not acrostic. Perhaps this suggests God’s mercy even in the midst of his great punishment.

- **First Lament** **1.1-22**
22 acrostic stanzas
- **Second Lament** **2.1-22**
22 acrostic stanzas
- **Third Lament** **3.1-66**
22 triplet acrostic stanzas
- **Fourth Lament** **4.1-22**
22 acrostic stanzas
- **Fifth Lament** **5.1-22**
22 non-acrostic verses

LAMENTATIONS

First Lament

- כ 1 How doth the **city** sit solitary,
that was full of **people**!
how is **she** become as a **widow**!
she that was great among the **nations**,
and **princess** among the **provinces**,
how is **she** become tributary!
- כב 2 She weepeth sore in the **night**,
and her tears are on her cheeks:
among **all her lovers** she hath **none** to comfort her:
all her friends have dealt treacherously with her,
they are become her **enemies**.
- ג 3 **Judah** is gone into captivity because of affliction,
and because of great servitude:
she dwelleth among the **heathen**, **she** findeth no rest:
all her persecutors overtook her between the **straits**.
- ד 4 The **ways** of **Zion** do mourn,
because **none** come to the solemn **feasts**:
all her gates are desolate:
her **priests** sigh,
her **virgins** are afflicted,
and **she** is in bitterness.
- ה 5 Her **adversaries** are the chief,
her **enemies** prosper;
for the **LORD** hath afflicted her for the **multitude** of her transgressions:
her **children** are gone into captivity before the **enemy**.
- ו 6 And from the **daughter** of **Zion** **all her** beauty is departed:
her **princes** are become like **harts** that find no **pasture**,
and they are gone without strength before the **pursuer**.

1

- † 7 **Jerusalem** remembered in the **days** of her affliction and of her miseries
all her pleasant things that she had in the **days** of old,
when her **people** fell into the hand of the **enemy**, and **none** did help her:
the **adversaries** saw her, and did mock at her **sabbaths**.
- ⌌ 8 **Jerusalem** hath grievously sinned;
therefore she is removed:
all that honoured her despise her,
because they have seen her nakedness:
yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.
- ⌌ 9 Her filthiness is in her skirts;
she remembereth not her last end;
therefore she came down wonderfully:
she had no **comforter**.
O **LORD**, behold my affliction:
for the **enemy** hath magnified himself.
- ⌌ 10 The **adversary** hath spread out his hand
upon all her pleasant things:
for she hath seen that the **heathen**
entered into her **sanctuary**,
whom thou didst command
that they should not enter into thy **congregation**.
- ⌌ 11 All her **people** sigh, they seek bread;
they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul:
see, O **LORD**, and consider;
for I am become vile.
- ⌌ 12 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by?
behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow,
which is done unto me,
wherewith the **LORD** hath afflicted me in the **day** of his fierce anger.
- ⌌ 13 From above hath **he** sent fire into my bones,
and it prevaieth against them:
he hath spread a net for my feet,
he hath turned me back:
he hath made me desolate and faint all the **day**.
- ⌌ 14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand:
they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck:
he hath made my strength to fall,
the **Lord** hath delivered me into their hands,
from whom I am not able to rise up.

- ד 15 The Lord hath trodden under foot
 all my mighty men in the midst of me:
 he hath called an assembly against me
 to crush my young men:
 the Lord hath trodden the virgin,
 the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress.
- י 16 For these things I weep;
 mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water,
 because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me:
 my children are desolate,
 because the enemy prevailed.
- ז 17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands,
 and there is none to comfort her:
 the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob,
 that his adversaries should be round about him:
 Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.
- ח 18 The LORD is righteous;
 for I have rebelled against his commandment:
 hear, I pray you, all people,
 and behold my sorrow:
 my virgins and my young men
 are gone into captivity.
- ט 19 I called for my lovers,
 but they deceived me:
 my priests and mine elders
 gave up the ghost in the city,
 while they sought their meat
 to relieve their souls.
- י 20 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress:
 my bowels are troubled;
 mine heart is turned within me;
 for I have grievously rebelled:
 abroad the sword bereaveth,
 at home there is as death.
- יא 21 They have heard that I sigh:
 there is none to comfort me:
 all mine enemies have heard of my trouble;
 they are glad that thou hast done it:
 thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called,
 and they shall be like unto me.
- יב 22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them,
 as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions:
 for my sighs are many,
 and my heart is faint.

Second Lament

2

- כ 1 How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!
- כ 2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.
- ל 3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.
- מ 4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.
- נ 5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.
- ו 6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.
- ז 7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.
- ח 8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

- 9 Her **gates** are sunk into the **ground**;
he hath destroyed and broken her bars;
 her **king** and her **princes** are among the **Gentiles**;
 the law is **no more**;
 her **prophets** also find no vision from the **LORD**.
- 10 The **elders** of the **daughter** of **Zion**
 sit upon the **ground**, and keep silence:
 they have cast up dust upon their heads;
 they have girded themselves with sackcloth:
 the **virgins** of **Jerusalem**
 hang down their heads to the **ground**.
- 11 Mine eyes do fail with tears,
 my bowels are troubled,
 my liver is poured upon the **earth**,
 for the destruction of the **daughter** of my **people**;
 because the **children** and the **sucklings**
 swoon in the **streets** of the **city**.
- 12 They say to their **mothers**, Where is **corn** and wine?
when they swooned as the wounded in the **streets** of the **city**,
when their soul was poured out into their **mothers'** bosom.
- 13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee?
 what thing shall I liken to thee, O **daughter** of **Jerusalem**?
 what shall I **equal** to thee,
 that I may comfort thee, O **virgin daughter** of **Zion**?
 for thy breach is great like the **sea**:
 who can heal thee?
- 14 Thy **prophets** have seen vain and foolish things for thee:
 and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity;
 but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.
- 15 All that pass by clap their hands at thee;
 they hiss and wag their head at the **daughter** of **Jerusalem**, saying,
 Is this the **city** that **men** call
 The perfection of beauty,
 The joy of the **whole earth**?
- 16 All thine **enemies** have opened their mouth against thee:
 they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say,
 We have swallowed her up:
 certainly this is the **day** that we looked for;
 we have found, we have seen it.
- 17 The **LORD** hath done that which **he** had devised;
he hath fulfilled **his** word that **he** had commanded in the **days** of **old**:
he hath thrown down,
 and hath not pitied:
 and **he** hath caused thine **enemy** to rejoice over thee,
he hath set up the horn of thine **adversaries**.

- ז 18 Their heart cried unto the Lord,
 O wall of the daughter of Zion,
 let tears run down like a river day and night:
 give thyself no rest;
 let not the apple of thine eye cease.
- ק 19 Arise, cry out in the night:
 in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart
 like water before the face of the Lord:
 lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children,
 that faint for hunger in the top of every street.
- ג 20 Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this.
 Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long?
 shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?
- ש 21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets:
 my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword;
 thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger;
 thou hast killed, and not pitied.
- ת 22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day
 my terrors round about,
 so that in the day of the LORD'S anger
 none escaped nor remained:
 those that I have swaddled and brought up
 hath mine enemy consumed.

Third Lament

3

- ז 1 I am the man that hath seen affliction
 by the rod of his wrath.
- ז 2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness,
 but not into light.
- ז 3 Surely against me is he turned;
 he turneth his hand against me all the day.
- ב 4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old;
 he hath broken my bones.
- ב 5 He hath builded against me,
 and compassed me with gall and travail.
- ב 6 He hath set me in dark places,
 as they that be dead of old.
- ג 7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out:
 he hath made my chain heavy.
- ג 8 Also when I cry and shout,
 he shutteth out my prayer.
- ג 9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone,
 he hath made my paths crooked.

- 10 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait,
 and as a lion in secret places.
- 11 He hath turned aside my ways,
 and pulled me in pieces:
 he hath made me desolate.
- 12 He hath bent his bow,
 and set me as a mark for the arrow.
- 13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver
 to enter into my reins.
- 14 I was a derision to all my people;
 and their song all the day.
- 15 He hath filled me with bitterness,
 he hath made me drunken with wormwood.
- 16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones,
 he hath covered me with ashes.
- 17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace:
 I forgot prosperity.
- 18 And I said, My strength and my hope
 is perished from the LORD:
- 19 remembering mine affliction and my misery,
 the wormwood and the gall.
- 20 My soul hath them still in remembrance,
 and is humbled in me.
- 21 This I recall to my mind,
 therefore have I hope.
- 22 It is of the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed,
 because his compassions fail not.
- 23 They are new every morning:
 great is thy faithfulness.
- 24 The LORD is my portion, saith my soul;
 therefore will I hope in him.
- 25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him,
 to the soul that seeketh him.
- 26 It is good that a man should both hope
 and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.
- 27 It is good for a man
 that he bear the yoke in his youth.
- 28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence,
 because he hath borne it upon him.
- 29 He putteth his mouth in the dust;
 if so be there may be hope.
- 30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him:
 he is filled full with reproach.

- כ 31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:
כ 32 but though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.
- כ 33 For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.
- ל 34 To crush under his feet
all the prisoners of the earth,
ל 35 to turn aside the right of a man
before the face of the most high,
ל 36 to subvert a man in his cause,
the Lord approveth not.
- מ 37 Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass,
when the Lord commandeth it not?
מ 38 Out of the mouth of the most high
proceedeth not evil and good?
מ 39 Wherefore doth a living man complain,
a man for the punishment of his sins?
- נ 40 Let us search and try our ways,
and turn again to the LORD.
נ 41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands
unto God in the heavens.
נ 42 We have transgressed and have rebelled:
thou hast not pardoned.
- ד 43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us:
thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
ד 44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud,
that our prayer should not pass through.
ד 45 Thou hast made us as the offscouring
and refuse in the midst of the people.
- ה 46 All our enemies
have opened their mouths against us.
ה 47 Fear and a snare is come upon us,
desolation and destruction.
ה 48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water
for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
- ו 49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not,
without any intermission,
ו 50 till the LORD look down,
and behold from heaven.
ו 51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart
because of all the daughters of my city.

- ז 52 Mine **enemies** chased me sore,
 like a **bird**, without cause.
- ז 53 They have cut off my life in the **dungeon**,
 and cast a stone upon me.
- ז 54 Waters flowed **over** mine head;
 then I said, I am cut off.
- ק 55 I called upon **thy** name,
 O **LORD**, out of the low **dungeon**.
- ק 56 **Thou** hast heard my voice:
 hide not **thine** ear at my breathing, at my cry.
- ק 57 **Thou** drewest **near** in the **day** that I called upon **thee**:
thou saidst, FEAR NOT.
- ר 58 O **Lord**, **thou** hast pleaded the causes of my soul;
thou hast redeemed my life.
- ר 59 O **LORD**, **thou** hast seen my wrong:
 judge **thou** my cause.
- ר 60 **Thou** hast seen **all** their vengeance
 and **all** their imaginations against me.
- ש 61 **Thou** hast heard their reproach, O **LORD**,
 and **all** their imaginations against me;
- ש 62 the lips of those that rose up against me,
 and their device against me **all** the **day**.
- ש 63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up;
 I am their musick.
- ת 64 Render unto **them** a recompence,
 O **LORD**, according to the work of **their** hands.
- ת 65 Give **them** sorrow of heart,
thy curse unto **them**.
- ת 66 Persecute and destroy **them** in anger
 from **under** the **heavens** of the **LORD**.

Fourth Lament

- נ 1 How is the gold become dim!
 how is the most fine gold changed!
 the stones of the **sanctuary** are poured out in the **top** of **every** **street**.
- כ 2 The precious **sons** of **Zion**, comparable to fine gold,
 how are **they** esteemed as earthen pitchers,
 the work of the hands of the **potter**!
- ל 3 Even the **sea** monsters draw out the breast,
 they give suck to **their** **young** **ones**:
 the **daughter** of my **people** is become cruel,
 like the **ostriches** in the **wilderness**.

4

- 4 The tongue of the sucking **child**
 cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst:
 the **young children** ask bread,
 and no **man** breaketh it unto them.
- 5 They that did feed delicately
 are desolate in the **streets**:
 they that were brought up in scarlet
 embrace **dunghills**.
- 6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the **daughter** of my **people**
 is **greater** than the punishment of the sin of **Sodom**,
 that was overthrown as in a moment,
 and no hands stayed on her.
- 7 Her **Nazarites** were purer than snow,
 they were whiter than milk,
 they were **more** ruddy in body than rubies,
 their polishing was of sapphire:
- 8 their visage is blacker than a coal;
 they are not known in the **streets**:
 their skin cleaveth to their bones;
 it is withered, it is become like a stick.
- 9 They that be slain with the sword
 are better than they that be slain with hunger:
 for these pine away,
 stricken through for want of the **fruits** of the **field**.
- 10 The hands of the pitiful **women**
 have sodden their own **children**:
 they were their meat in the destruction
 of the **daughter** of my **people**.
- 11 The **LORD** hath accomplished **his** fury;
he hath poured out **his** fierce anger,
 and hath kindled a fire in **Zion**,
 and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
- 12 The **kings** of the **earth**,
 and **all** the **inhabitants** of the **world**,
 would not have believed that the **adversary** and the **enemy**
 should have entered into the **gates** of **Jerusalem**.
- 13 For the sins of her **prophets**,
 and the iniquities of her **priests**,
 that have shed the blood of the **just** in the midst of her,
 14 they have wandered as **blind men** in the **streets**,
 they have polluted themselves with blood,
so that **men** could not touch their garments.

- ד 15 They cried unto them,
Depart ye; it is unclean;
depart, depart, touch not:
when they fled away and wandered,
they said among the heathen,
They shall no more sojourn there.
- פ 16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them;
he will no more regard them:
they respected not the persons of the priests,
they favoured not the elders.
- פ 17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed
for our vain help:
in our watching we have watched
for a nation that could not save us.
- צ 18 They hunt our steps,
that we cannot go in our streets:
our end is near, our days are fulfilled;
for our end is come.
- ק 19 Our persecutors are swifter
than the eagles of the heaven:
they pursued us upon the mountains,
they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
- ך 20 The breath of our nostrils,
the anointed of the LORD,
was taken in their pits,
of whom we said,
Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.
- ש 21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom,
that dwellest in the land of Uz;
the cup also shall pass through unto thee:
thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.
- ת 22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion;
he will no more carry thee away into captivity:
he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom;
he will discover thy sins.

Fifth Lament

¹ Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us:
consider, and behold our reproach.

² Our inheritance is turned to strangers,
our houses to aliens.

³ We are orphans and fatherless,
our mothers are as widows.

- 4 We have drunken our water for money;
our wood is sold unto us.
- 5 Our necks are under persecution:
we labour, and have no rest.
- 6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians,
and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.
- 7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not;
and we have borne their iniquities.
- 8 Servants have ruled over us:
there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.
- 9 We gat our bread with the peril of our lives
because of the sword of the wilderness.
- 10 Our skin was black like an oven
because of the terrible famine.
- 11 They ravished the women in Zion,
and the maids in the cities of Judah.
- 12 Princes are hanged up by their hand:
the faces of elders were not honoured.
- 13 They took the young men to grind,
and the children fell under the wood.
- 14 The elders have ceased from the gate,
the young men from their musick.
- 15 The joy of our heart is ceased;
our dance is turned into mourning.
- 16 The crown is fallen from our head:
woe unto us, that we have sinned!
- 17 For this our heart is faint;
for these things our eyes are dim.
- 18 Because of the mountain of Zion,
which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.
- 19 Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever;
thy throne from generation to generation.
- 20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever,
and forsake us so long time?
- 21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD,
and we shall be turned;
renew our days as of old.
- 22 But thou hast utterly rejected us;
thou art very wroth against us.

EZEKIEL

CHAPTER LINKS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48		

OVERVIEW

The book of Ezekiel covers the 22 year prophetic career of the prophet Ezekiel during the Babylonian exile. The book records prophetic oracles of God against the nation of Israel, and also touches on Egypt, Tyre, and other nations. The beginning and end are characterized especially by apocalyptic visions. Ezekiel, like Daniel and John, is taken in visions to see future beings, buildings, and events. He writes what he sees: dizzying descriptions of the indescribable as well as detailed dimensions of the future temple, all with vivid imagery. The major theme throughout the book hinges on a variation of the phrase, "That they may know that I am the LORD." God is showing himself and proving himself with his great judgments and culminating in his glorious presence showing up in his future temple.

The structure is organized both chronologically from the captivity and according to who is addressed. A new date and a change of scenery or audience mark the 8 major sections. After the initial date of a main section, sub sections are often denoted by a phrase like "Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me," accompanied by a change in theme or setting. One section's message dates are out of chronological order, but they cover a large time span that mostly fits in before the next section. They are also all addressed to Egypt and tie together thematically. In the final section of the book, the subsections are indicated by the places to which Ezekiel was brought.

The original readers of the book would have been convicted of their sin, hopeful of God's merciful blessings, relieved for the destruction of their enemies and inspired by the heavenly beings and buildings to come.

Top Level Outline

- **Year 5: Israel** 1.1-7.27
- **Year 6: Israel** 8.1-19.14
- **Year 7: Israel** 20.1-23.49
- **Year 9: Various** 24.1-25.17
- **Year 11 Tyrus** 26.1-28.26
- **Year 10-27: Egypt** 29.1-33.20
- **Year 12: Israel** 33.21-39.29
- **Year 25: Israel** 40.1-48.35

Detailed Outline

● Year 5: Israel	1.1-7.27
● First Vision by Chebar	1.1-3.14
○ Setting	1.1-3
○ 4 Living Creatures	1.4-14
○ Wheels	1.15-21
○ Firmament	1.22-25
○ Throne	1.26-2.8
○ Roll of a book	2.9-3.11
○ Voice	3.12-14
● Second Vision by Chebar	3.15-5.17
○ A Watchman	3.15-21
○ Object Lessons	3.22-5.17
○ Mountains of Israel	6.1-14
○ An end	7.1-27
● Year 6: Israel	8.1-19.14
● Vision from Ezekiel's house	8.1-11.25
○ Ezekiel brought to Jerusalem	8.1-18
○ Six men come to slaughter	9.1-11
○ A throne appears above the cherubims	10.1-22
○ Ezekiel brought to the East Gate	11.1-25
● Scattered among nations	12.1-16
● Eating bread with quaking	12.17-20
● The days are at hand	12.21-28
● Word against false prophets	13.1-23
○ Against the foolish prophets	13.1-16
○ Against the false women prophets	13.17-23
● Word Against idolatrous elders	14.1-11
● Not even Noah, Daniel, and Job	14.12-23
● The vine tree	15.1-8
● Abominations of Jerusalem	16.1-63
● Parable of the eagles	17.1-24
○ The Riddles	17.1-10
○ The Meaning	17.11-24
● Proverb of Sour grapes	18.1-19.14
○ A Proverb	18.1-32
○ A Lamentation	19.1-14

● Year 7: Israel	20.1-23.49
● A history of abominations	20.1-44
● A fire and a sword	20.45-21.32
○ A forest fire	20.45-49
○ A sword drawn	21.1-7
○ A sword sharpened	21.8-17
○ A sword to part	21.18-32
● A furnace for Jerusalem	22.1-31
○ Abominations shewn	22.1-16
○ Dross melted	22.17-22
○ Sins listed	22.23-31
● A comparison to two harlots	23.1-49
○ Aholah and Aholibah described	23.1-35
○ Aholah and Aholibah to be judged	23.36-49
● Year 9: Various	24.1-25.17
● A parable of the pot [Babylon]	24.1-14
● The sign of Ezekiel's wife	24.15-27
● Judgment against Ammonites and others	25.1-17
● Year 11 Tyrus	26.1-28.26
● Tyrus will be destroyed	26.1-21
● Lamentation for Tyrus	27.1-36
● Tyrus to be humbled	28.1-10
● Lamentation for king of Tyrus	28.11-19
● Prophecy against Zidon	28.20-26
● Year 10-27: Egypt	29.1-33.20
● Year 10 Month 10	29.1-16
● Year 27 Month 1	29.17-30.19
● Year 11 Month 1	30.20-26
● Year 11 Month 3	31.1-18
● Year 12 Month 12 Day 1	32.1-16
● Year 12 Month 12 Day 15	32.17-33.20

● Year 12: Israel	33.21-39.29
● A lovely song	33.21-33
● Selfish shepherds	34.1-31
● Desolate mountains	35.1-36.15
● Sanctified name	36.16-38
● Dry bones	37.1-14
● Two sticks	37.15-28
● Gog and Magog	38.1-39.29
● Year 25: Israel	40.1-48.35
● Man with Reed shows Ezekiel Temple	40.1-42.20
○ Eastern Gate	40.1-16
○ Outward Court	40.17-23
○ Southern Gate	40.24-27
○ Inner Court South	40.28-31
○ Inner Court East	40.32-34
○ Northern Gate	40.35-47
○ Porch of the Temple	40.48-49
○ Temple	41.1-26
○ Utter Court North	42.1-14
○ Eastern Gate	42.15-20
● God in his glory speaks to Ezekiel	43.1-48.35
○ Glory of God	43.1-4
○ Inner Court East	43.5-27
○ Eastern Gate	44.1-3
○ Northern Gate	44.4-46.18
○ Offering Place	46.19-20
○ Corner Courts	46.21-24
○ Door	47.1
○ Waters	47.2-6a
○ Brink of River	47.6b-48.35

EZEKIEL

Year 5: Israel

1

¹Now it came to pass
in the 30th year,
in the 4th month,
in the 5th day of the month,

as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. ²In the 5th day of the month, which was the 5th year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, ³the word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

⁴And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north,
a great cloud, and
a fire infolding itself, and
a brightness was about it,
and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

⁵Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures.
And this was their appearance;
they had the likeness of a man.

⁶And every one had four faces,
and every one had four wings.

⁷And their feet were straight feet;
and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot:
and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

⁸And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides;
and they four had their faces and their wings.

⁹Their wings were joined one to another;
they turned not when they went;
they went every one straight forward.

- 10 As for the likeness of their faces,
they **four** had
the face of a **man**, and
the face of a **lion**, on the **right side**:
and they **four** had
the face of an **ox** on the **left side**;
they **four** also had
the face of an **eagle**.
- 11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward;
two wings of **every one** were joined **one to another**, and
two covered their bodies.
- 12 And they went **every one** straight forward:
whither the spirit was to go, they went;
and they turned not **when** they went.
- 13 As for the likeness of the living **creatures**, their appearance was
like burning coals of fire, and
like the appearance of lamps:
it went **up** and **down** among the living **creatures**;
and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.
- 14 And the living **creatures** ran and returned as the appearance of a flash
of lightning.
- 15 **Now** as I beheld the living **creatures**, behold **one** wheel upon the **earth** by the
living **creatures**, with his **four** faces.
- 16 The appearance of the wheels and their work
was like unto the colour of a beryl:
and they **four** had **one** likeness:
and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the
middle of a wheel.
- 17 **When** they went, they went upon their **four sides**:
and they turned not **when** they went.
- 18 As for their rings,
they were **so high** that they were dreadful;
and their rings were full of eyes **round about them four**.
- 19 And **when** the living **creatures** went,
the wheels went by them:
and **when** the living **creatures** were lifted up from the **earth**,
the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

21 When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD.

And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

¹And he said unto me,

SON OF MAN, STAND UPON THY FEET, AND I WILL SPEAK UNTO THEE.

²And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me. ³And he said unto me,

SON OF MAN, I SEND THEE TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, TO A REBELLIOUS NATION THAT HATH REBELLED AGAINST ME: THEY AND THEIR FATHERS HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME, EVEN UNTO THIS VERY DAY. ⁴FOR THEY ARE IMPUDENT CHILDREN AND STIFFHEARTED. I DO SEND THEE UNTO THEM; AND THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THEM, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD.

⁵AND THEY, WHETHER THEY WILL HEAR, OR WHETHER THEY WILL FORBEAR, (FOR THEY ARE A REBELLIOUS HOUSE,) YET SHALL KNOW THAT THERE HATH BEEN A PROPHET AMONG THEM. ⁶AND THOU, SON OF MAN, BE NOT AFRAID OF THEM, NEITHER BE AFRAID OF THEIR WORDS, THOUGH BRIERS AND THORNS BE WITH THEE, AND THOU DOST DWELL AMONG SCORPIONS: BE NOT AFRAID OF THEIR WORDS, NOR BE DISMAYED AT THEIR LOOKS, THOUGH THEY BE A REBELLIOUS HOUSE. ⁷AND THOU SHALT SPEAK MY WORDS UNTO THEM, WHETHER THEY WILL HEAR, OR WHETHER THEY WILL FORBEAR: FOR THEY ARE MOST REBELLIOUS. ⁸BUT THOU, SON OF MAN, HEAR WHAT I SAY UNTO THEE; BE NOT THOU REBELLIOUS LIKE THAT REBELLIOUS HOUSE: OPEN THY MOUTH, AND EAT THAT I GIVE THEE.

⁹And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein; ¹⁰and he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

¹Moreover he said unto me,

SON OF MAN, EAT THAT THOU FINDEST; EAT THIS ROLL, AND GO SPEAK UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

²So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. ³And he said unto me, SON OF MAN, CAUSE THY BELLY TO EAT, AND FILL THY BOWELS WITH THIS ROLL THAT I GIVE THEE.

Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness. ⁴And he said unto me,

SON OF MAN, GO, GET THEE UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND SPEAK WITH MY WORDS UNTO THEM. ⁵FOR THOU ART NOT SENT TO A PEOPLE OF A STRANGE SPEECH AND OF AN HARD LANGUAGE, BUT TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; ⁶NOT TO MANY PEOPLE OF A STRANGE SPEECH AND OF AN HARD LANGUAGE, WHOSE WORDS THOU CANST NOT UNDERSTAND. SURELY, HAD I SENT THEE TO THEM, THEY WOULD HAVE HEARKENED UNTO THEE. ⁷BUT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO THEE; FOR THEY WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO ME: FOR ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL ARE IMPUDENT AND HARDHEARTED. ⁸BEHOLD, I HAVE MADE THY FACE STRONG AGAINST THEIR FACES, AND THY FOREHEAD STRONG AGAINST THEIR FOREHEADS. ⁹AS AN ADAMANT HARDER THAN FLINT HAVE I MADE THY FOREHEAD: FEAR THEM NOT, NEITHER BE DISMAYED AT THEIR LOOKS, THOUGH THEY BE A REBELLIOUS HOUSE.

¹⁰Moreover he said unto me,

SON OF MAN, ALL MY WORDS THAT I SHALL SPEAK UNTO THEE RECEIVE IN THINE HEART, AND HEAR WITH THINE EARS. ¹¹AND GO, GET THEE TO THEM OF THE CAPTIVITY, UNTO THE CHILDREN OF THY PEOPLE, AND SPEAK UNTO THEM, AND TELL THEM, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; WHETHER THEY WILL HEAR, OR WHETHER THEY WILL FORBEAR.

¹²Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying,

Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

¹³I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing. ¹⁴So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

¹⁵Then I came to them of the captivity at **Tel-abib**, that dwelt by the **river of Chebar**, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them **7 days**. ¹⁶And it came to pass at the **end of 7 days**, that the word of the **LORD** came unto me, saying,

¹⁷**SON OF MAN**, I HAVE MADE THEE A **WATCHMAN** UNTO THE **HOUSE OF ISRAEL**: THEREFORE HEAR THE WORD AT **MY MOUTH**, AND GIVE THEM WARNING FROM **ME**.

¹⁸**WHEN I SAY** UNTO THE **WICKED**,

THOU SHALT SURELY DIE;

AND THOU GIVEST HIM NOT WARNING, NOR SPEAKEST TO WARN THE **WICKED** FROM HIS **WICKED WAY**, TO SAVE HIS LIFE;

THE SAME **WICKED MAN** SHALL DIE IN HIS INIQUITY;

BUT HIS BLOOD WILL I REQUIRE AT THINE HAND.

¹⁹**YET IF THOU WARN** THE **WICKED**, AND HE TURN NOT FROM HIS WICKEDNESS, NOR FROM HIS **WICKED WAY**,

HE SHALL DIE IN HIS INIQUITY;

BUT THOU HAST DELIVERED THY SOUL.

²⁰**AGAIN, WHEN A RIGHTEOUS MAN** DOTH TURN FROM HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND COMMIT INIQUITY, AND I LAY A **STUMBLINGBLOCK** BEFORE HIM,

HE SHALL DIE: BECAUSE THOU HAST NOT GIVEN HIM WARNING, HE SHALL

DIE IN HIS SIN, AND HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS WHICH HE HATH DONE SHALL

NOT BE REMEMBERED;

BUT HIS BLOOD WILL I REQUIRE AT THINE HAND.

²¹**NEVERTHELESS IF THOU WARN** THE **RIGHTEOUS MAN**, THAT THE **RIGHTEOUS**

SIN NOT, AND HE DOTH NOT SIN,

HE SHALL SURELY LIVE, BECAUSE HE IS WARNED;

ALSO THOU HAST DELIVERED THY SOUL.

²²And the hand of the **LORD** was there upon me; and he said unto me,

ARISE, GO FORTH INTO THE **PLAIN**, AND I WILL THERE TALK WITH THEE.

²³Then I arose, and went forth into the **plain**: and, behold, the glory of the **LORD** stood there, as the glory which I saw by the **river of Chebar**: and I fell on my face.

²⁴Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me,

GO, SHUT THYSELF WITHIN THINE **HOUSE**. ²⁵BUT THOU, O **SON OF MAN**, BEHOLD,

THEY SHALL PUT BANDS UPON THEE, AND SHALL BIND THEE WITH THEM, AND THOU

SHALT NOT GO OUT AMONG THEM: ²⁶AND I WILL MAKE THY TONGUE CLEAVE TO THE

ROOF OF THY MOUTH, THAT THOU SHALT BE DUMB, AND SHALT NOT BE TO THEM A

REPROVER: FOR THEY ARE A **REBELLIOUS HOUSE**. ²⁷BUT **WHEN I SPEAK** WITH THEE, I

WILL OPEN THY MOUTH, AND THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

HE THAT HEARETH, LET HIM HEAR; AND

HE THAT FORBEARETH, LET HIM FORBEAR:

FOR THEY ARE A **REBELLIOUS HOUSE**.

¹THOU ALSO, **SON OF MAN**, TAKE THEE A **TILE**, AND LAY IT BEFORE THEE, AND

POURTRAY UPON IT THE **CITY**, EVEN **JERUSALEM**: ²AND LAY SIEGE AGAINST IT, AND

BUILD A **FORT** AGAINST IT, AND CAST A **MOUNT** AGAINST IT; SET THE **CAMP** ALSO

AGAINST IT, AND SET BATTERING RAMS AGAINST IT ROUND ABOUT.

³MOREOVER TAKE THOU UNTO THEE AN IRON PAN, AND SET IT FOR A WALL OF IRON BETWEEN THEE AND THE CITY: AND SET THY FACE AGAINST IT, AND IT SHALL BE BESIEGED, AND THOU SHALT LAY SIEGE AGAINST IT. THIS SHALL BE A SIGN TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

⁴LIE THOU ALSO UPON THY LEFT SIDE, AND LAY THE INIQUITY OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL UPON IT: ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THE DAYS THAT THOU SHALT LIE UPON IT THOU SHALT BEAR THEIR INIQUITY. ⁵FOR I HAVE LAID UPON THEE THE YEARS OF THEIR INIQUITY, ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THE DAYS, 390 DAYS: SO SHALT THOU BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

⁶AND WHEN THOU HAST ACCOMPLISHED THEM, LIE AGAIN ON THY RIGHT SIDE, AND THOU SHALT BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE HOUSE OF JUDAH 40 DAYS: I HAVE APPOINTED THEE EACH DAY FOR A YEAR. ⁷THEREFORE THOU SHALT SET THY FACE TOWARD THE SIEGE OF JERUSALEM, AND THINE ARM SHALL BE UNCOVERED, AND THOU SHALT PROPHESEY AGAINST IT. ⁸AND, BEHOLD, I WILL LAY BANDS UPON THEE, AND THOU SHALT NOT TURN THEE FROM ONE SIDE TO ANOTHER, TILL THOU HAST ENDED THE DAYS OF THY SIEGE.

⁹TAKE THOU ALSO UNTO THEE

WHEAT, AND
BARLEY, AND
BEANS, AND
LENTILES, AND
MILLET, AND
FITCHES,

AND PUT THEM IN ONE VESSEL, AND MAKE THEE BREAD THEREOF, ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THE DAYS THAT THOU SHALT LIE UPON THY SIDE, 390 DAYS SHALT THOU EAT THEREOF. ¹⁰AND THY MEAT WHICH THOU SHALT EAT SHALL BE BY WEIGHT, 20 SHEKELS A DAY: FROM TIME TO TIME SHALT THOU EAT IT. ¹¹THOU SHALT DRINK ALSO WATER BY MEASURE, THE 6TH PART OF AN HIN: FROM TIME TO TIME SHALT THOU DRINK. ¹²AND THOU SHALT EAT IT AS BARLEY CAKES, AND THOU SHALT BAKE IT WITH DUNG THAT COMETH OUT OF MAN, IN THEIR SIGHT.

¹³And the LORD said,
EVEN THUS SHALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL EAT THEIR DEFILED BREAD AMONG THE GENTILES, WHITHER I WILL DRIVE THEM.

¹⁴Then said I,
Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

¹⁵Then he said unto me,
LO, I HAVE GIVEN THEE COW'S DUNG FOR MAN'S DUNG, AND THOU SHALT PREPARE THY BREAD THEREWITH.

¹⁶Moreover he said unto me,
SON OF MAN, BEHOLD, I WILL BREAK THE STAFF OF BREAD IN JERUSALEM: AND THEY SHALL EAT BREAD BY WEIGHT, AND WITH CARE; AND THEY SHALL DRINK WATER BY MEASURE, AND WITH ASTONISHMENT: ¹⁷THAT THEY MAY WANT BREAD AND WATER, AND BE ASTONIED ONE WITH ANOTHER, AND CONSUME AWAY FOR THEIR INIQUITY.

¹AND THOU, SON OF MAN, TAKE THEE A SHARP KNIFE, TAKE THEE A BARBER'S RASOR, AND CAUSE IT TO PASS UPON THINE HEAD AND UPON THY BEARD: THEN TAKE THEE BALANCES TO WEIGH, AND DIVIDE THE HAIR.

²THOU SHALT BURN WITH FIRE A **3RD PART** IN THE MIDST OF THE CITY,
 WHEN THE **DAYS** OF THE SIEGE ARE FULFILLED:
 AND THOU SHALT TAKE A **3RD PART**,
 AND SMITE ABOUT IT WITH A KNIFE;
 AND A **3RD PART** THOU SHALT SCATTER IN THE WIND;
 AND I WILL DRAW OUT A SWORD AFTER THEM.

³THOU SHALT ALSO TAKE THEREOF A **FEW** IN **NUMBER**, AND BIND THEM IN THY SKIRTS.

⁴THEN TAKE OF THEM **AGAIN**, AND CAST THEM INTO THE MIDST OF THE FIRE, AND BURN THEM IN THE FIRE; FOR THEREOF SHALL A FIRE COME FORTH INTO **ALL** THE HOUSE OF **ISRAEL**.

⁵THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

THIS IS **JERUSALEM**: I HAVE SET IT IN THE MIDST OF THE **NATIONS** AND **COUNTRIES** THAT ARE **ROUND ABOUT** HER. ⁶AND SHE HATH CHANGED **MY** JUDGMENTS INTO WICKEDNESS **MORE** THAN THE **NATIONS**, AND **MY** STATUTES **MORE** THAN THE **COUNTRIES** THAT ARE **ROUND ABOUT** HER: FOR THEY HAVE REFUSED **MY** JUDGMENTS AND **MY** STATUTES, THEY HAVE NOT WALKED IN THEM.

⁷THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

BECAUSE YE **MULTIPLIED** **MORE** THAN THE **NATIONS** THAT ARE **ROUND ABOUT** YOU, AND HAVE NOT WALKED IN **MY** STATUTES, NEITHER HAVE KEPT **MY** JUDGMENTS, NEITHER HAVE DONE ACCORDING TO THE JUDGMENTS OF THE **NATIONS** THAT ARE **ROUND ABOUT** YOU;

⁸THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

BEHOLD, I, **EVEN I**, AM AGAINST THEE, AND WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS IN THE MIDST OF THEE IN THE SIGHT OF THE **NATIONS**. ⁹AND I WILL DO IN THEE THAT WHICH I HAVE NOT DONE, AND WHEREUNTO I WILL NOT DO **ANY MORE** THE LIKE, BECAUSE OF **ALL** THINE **ABOMINATIONS**. ¹⁰THEREFORE THE **FATHERS** SHALL EAT THE **SONS** IN THE MIDST OF THEE, AND THE **SONS** SHALL EAT THEIR **FATHERS**; AND I WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS IN THEE, AND THE **WHOLE** REMNANT OF THEE WILL I SCATTER INTO **ALL** THE WINDS.

¹¹WHEREFORE, AS I LIVE, SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

SURELY, BECAUSE THOU HAST DEFILED **MY** **SANCTUARY** WITH **ALL** THY DETESTABLE THINGS, AND WITH **ALL** THINE **ABOMINATIONS**, THEREFORE WILL I ALSO DIMINISH THEE; NEITHER SHALL **MINE** EYE SPARE, NEITHER WILL I HAVE ANY PITY.

¹²A **3RD PART** OF THEE SHALL DIE WITH THE PESTILENCE,

AND WITH FAMINE SHALL THEY BE CONSUMED IN THE MIDST OF THEE:

AND A **3RD PART** SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD **ROUND ABOUT** THEE;

AND I WILL SCATTER A **3RD PART** INTO **ALL** THE WINDS,

AND I WILL DRAW OUT A SWORD AFTER THEM.

¹³THUS SHALL **MINE** ANGER BE ACCOMPLISHED, AND I WILL CAUSE **MY** FURY TO REST UPON THEM, AND I WILL BE COMFORTED:

AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I THE **LORD** HAVE SPOKEN IT IN **MY** ZEAL, **WHEN** I HAVE ACCOMPLISHED **MY** FURY IN THEM.

¹⁴MOREOVER I WILL MAKE THEE WASTE, AND A REPROACH AMONG THE **NATIONS** THAT ARE **ROUND ABOUT** THEE, IN THE SIGHT OF **ALL** THAT PASS BY. ¹⁵SO IT SHALL BE A REPROACH AND A TAUNT, AN INSTRUCTION AND AN ASTONISHMENT UNTO THE **NATIONS** THAT ARE **ROUND ABOUT** THEE, **WHEN** I SHALL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS IN THEE IN ANGER AND IN FURY AND IN FURIOUS REBUKES.

I THE **LORD** HAVE SPOKEN IT.

¹⁶WHEN I SHALL SEND UPON THEM THE EVIL ARROWS OF FAMINE, WHICH SHALL BE FOR THEIR DESTRUCTION, AND WHICH I WILL SEND TO DESTROY YOU: AND I WILL INCREASE THE FAMINE UPON YOU, AND WILL BREAK YOUR STAFF OF BREAD: ¹⁷SO WILL I SEND UPON YOU FAMINE AND EVIL BEASTS, AND THEY SHALL BEREAVE THEE; AND PESTILENCE AND BLOOD SHALL PASS THROUGH THEE; AND I WILL BRING THE SWORD UPON THEE.

I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN IT.

¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE TOWARD THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, AND PROPHESEY AGAINST THEM, ³AND SAY,

YE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL,
HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD GOD;

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD

TO THE MOUNTAINS, AND TO THE HILLS,
TO THE RIVERS, AND TO THE VALLEYS;

BEHOLD, I, EVEN I, WILL BRING A SWORD UPON YOU,
AND I WILL DESTROY YOUR HIGH PLACES.

⁴ AND YOUR ALTARS SHALL BE DESOLATE,
AND YOUR IMAGES SHALL BE BROKEN:

AND I WILL CAST DOWN YOUR SLAIN MEN BEFORE YOUR IDOLS.

⁵ AND I WILL LAY THE DEAD CARCASES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BEFORE THEIR IDOLS;
AND I WILL SCATTER YOUR BONES ROUND ABOUT YOUR ALTARS.

⁶ IN ALL YOUR DWELLINGPLACES THE CITIES SHALL BE LAID WASTE,
AND THE HIGH PLACES SHALL BE DESOLATE; THAT
YOUR ALTARS MAY BE LAID WASTE AND MADE DESOLATE, AND
YOUR IDOLS MAY BE BROKEN AND CEASE, AND

YOUR IMAGES MAY BE CUT DOWN, AND
YOUR WORKS MAY BE ABOLISHED.

⁷ AND THE SLAIN SHALL FALL IN THE MIDST OF YOU,
AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

⁸ YET WILL I LEAVE A REMNANT,
THAT YE MAY HAVE SOME THAT SHALL ESCAPE THE SWORD AMONG THE NATIONS,
WHEN YE SHALL BE SCATTERED THROUGH THE COUNTRIES.

⁹ AND THEY THAT ESCAPE OF YOU
SHALL REMEMBER ME AMONG THE NATIONS WHITHER THEY SHALL BE CARRIED CAPTIVES,
BECAUSE I AM BROKEN WITH THEIR WHORISH HEART,

WHICH HATH DEPARTED FROM ME,
AND WITH THEIR EYES,
WHICH GO A WHORING AFTER THEIR IDOLS:

AND THEY SHALL LOTHE THEMSELVES
FOR THE EVILS WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED IN ALL THEIR ABOMINATIONS.

¹⁰ AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,
AND THAT I HAVE NOT SAID IN VAIN THAT I WOULD DO THIS EVIL UNTO THEM.

¹¹THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

SMITE WITH THINE HAND, AND
STAMP WITH THY FOOT, AND SAY,

ALAS FOR ALL THE EVIL ABOMINATIONS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL!

FOR THEY SHALL FALL
BY THE SWORD,

BY THE FAMINE, AND
BY THE PESTILENCE.

- 12 HE THAT IS FAR OFF SHALL DIE OF THE PESTILENCE; AND
HE THAT IS NEAR SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD; AND
HE THAT REMAINETH AND IS BESIEGED SHALL DIE BY THE FAMINE:
THUS WILL I ACCOMPLISH MY FURY UPON THEM.
- 13 THEN SHALL YE KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,
WHEN THEIR SLAIN MEN SHALL BE AMONG THEIR IDOLS ROUND ABOUT THEIR ALTARS,
UPON EVERY HIGH HILL,
IN ALL THE TOPS OF THE MOUNTAINS, AND
UNDER EVERY GREEN TREE, AND
UNDER EVERY THICK OAK,
THE PLACE WHERE THEY DID OFFER SWEET SAVOUR TO ALL THEIR IDOLS.
- 14 SO WILL I STRETCH OUT MY HAND UPON THEM,
AND MAKE THE LAND DESOLATE,
YEA, MORE DESOLATE THAN THE WILDERNESS TOWARD DIBLATH,
IN ALL THEIR HABITATIONS:
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²ALSO, THOU SON OF MAN, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD UNTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL;
AN END,
THE END IS COME UPON THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE LAND.

3 NOW IS THE END COME UPON THEE,
AND I WILL SEND MINE ANGER UPON THEE,
AND WILL JUDGE THEE ACCORDING TO THY WAYS,
AND WILL RECOMPENSE UPON THEE ALL THINE ABOMINATIONS.

4 AND MINE EYE SHALL NOT SPARE THEE,
NEITHER WILL I HAVE PITY:
BUT I WILL RECOMPENSE THY WAYS UPON THEE,
AND THINE ABOMINATIONS SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF THEE:
AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

⁵THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
AN EVIL,
AN ONLY EVIL, BEHOLD, IS COME.

⁶AN END IS COME,
THE END IS COME:
IT WATCHETH FOR THEE;
BEHOLD, IT IS COME.

⁷THE MORNING IS COME UNTO THEE,
O THOU THAT DWELLEST IN THE LAND:
THE TIME IS COME, THE DAY OF TROUBLE IS NEAR,
AND NOT THE SOUNDING AGAIN OF THE MOUNTAINS.

8 NOW WILL I SHORTLY POUR OUT MY FURY UPON THEE,
AND ACCOMPLISH MINE ANGER UPON THEE:
AND I WILL JUDGE THEE ACCORDING TO THY WAYS,
AND WILL RECOMPENSE THEE FOR ALL THINE ABOMINATIONS.

9 AND MINE EYE SHALL NOT SPARE,
NEITHER WILL I HAVE PITY:

I WILL RECOMPENSE THEE ACCORDING TO THY WAYS
AND THINE ABOMINATIONS THAT ARE IN THE MIDST OF THEE;
AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD THAT SMITETH.

- 10 BEHOLD THE DAY,
BEHOLD, IT IS COME:
THE MORNING IS GONE FORTH;
THE ROD HATH BLOSSOMED,
PRIDE HATH BUDDED.
- 11 VIOLENCE IS RISEN UP INTO A ROD OF WICKEDNESS:
NONE OF THEM SHALL REMAIN,
NOR OF THEIR MULTITUDE,
NOR OF ANY OF THEIRS:
NEITHER SHALL THERE BE WAILING FOR THEM.
- 12 THE TIME IS COME,
THE DAY DRAWETH NEAR:
LET NOT THE BUYER REJOICE,
NOR THE SELLER MOURN:
FOR WRATH IS UPON ALL THE MULTITUDE THEREOF.
- 13 FOR THE SELLER SHALL NOT RETURN TO THAT WHICH IS SOLD,
ALTHOUGH THEY WERE YET ALIVE:
FOR THE VISION IS TOUCHING THE WHOLE MULTITUDE THEREOF,
WHICH SHALL NOT RETURN;
NEITHER SHALL ANY STRENGTHEN HIMSELF IN THE INIQUITY OF HIS LIFE.
- 14 THEY HAVE BLOWN THE TRUMPET, EVEN TO MAKE ALL READY;
BUT NONE GOETH TO THE BATTLE:
FOR MY WRATH IS UPON ALL THE MULTITUDE THEREOF.
- 15 THE SWORD IS WITHOUT,
AND THE PESTILENCE AND THE FAMINE WITHIN:
HE THAT IS IN THE FIELD SHALL DIE WITH THE SWORD; AND
HE THAT IS IN THE CITY, FAMINE AND PESTILENCE SHALL DEVOUR HIM.
- 16 BUT THEY THAT ESCAPE OF THEM SHALL ESCAPE,
AND SHALL BE ON THE MOUNTAINS LIKE DOVES OF THE VALLEYS,
ALL OF THEM MOURNING, EVERY ONE FOR HIS INIQUITY.
- 17 ALL HANDS SHALL BE FEEBLE,
AND ALL KNEES SHALL BE WEAK AS WATER.
- 18 THEY SHALL ALSO GIRD THEMSELVES WITH SACKCLOTH,
AND HORROR SHALL COVER THEM;
AND SHAME SHALL BE UPON ALL FACES,
AND BALDNESS UPON ALL THEIR HEADS.
- 19 THEY SHALL CAST THEIR SILVER IN THE STREETS,
AND THEIR GOLD SHALL BE REMOVED:
THEIR SILVER AND THEIR GOLD
SHALL NOT BE ABLE TO DELIVER THEM
IN THE DAY OF THE WRATH OF THE LORD:
THEY SHALL NOT SATISFY THEIR SOULS,
NEITHER FILL THEIR BOWELS:
BECAUSE IT IS THE STUMBLINGBLOCK OF THEIR INIQUITY.
- 20 AS FOR THE BEAUTY OF HIS ORNAMENT,
HE SET IT IN MAJESTY:

BUT THEY MADE THE **IMAGES** OF THEIR **ABOMINATIONS** AND OF THEIR **DETESTABLE THINGS** THEREIN:
THEREFORE HAVE I SET IT **FAR** FROM THEM.

- ²¹ AND I WILL GIVE IT INTO THE HANDS OF THE **STRANGERS** FOR A PREY, AND TO THE **WICKED** OF THE **EARTH** FOR A SPOIL;
AND THEY SHALL POLLUTE IT.
- ²² **MY FACE** WILL I TURN ALSO FROM THEM,
AND THEY SHALL POLLUTE **MY SECRET PLACE**:
FOR THE **ROBBERS** SHALL ENTER INTO IT, AND DEFILE IT.
- ²³ MAKE A CHAIN:
FOR THE **LAND** IS FULL OF BLOODY CRIMES,
AND THE **CITY** IS FULL OF VIOLENCE.
- ²⁴ WHEREFORE I WILL BRING THE WORST OF THE **HEATHEN**,
AND THEY SHALL POSSESS THEIR **HOUSES**:
I WILL ALSO MAKE THE POMP OF THE STRONG TO CEASE;
AND THEIR HOLY **PLACES** SHALL BE DEFILED.
- ²⁵ DESTRUCTION COMETH;
AND THEY SHALL SEEK PEACE,
AND THERE SHALL BE **NONE**.
- ²⁶ MISCHIEF SHALL COME UPON MISCHIEF,
AND RUMOUR SHALL BE UPON RUMOUR;
THEN SHALL THEY SEEK A VISION OF THE **PROPHET**;
BUT THE LAW SHALL PERISH FROM THE **PRIEST**,
AND COUNSEL FROM THE **ANCIENTS**.
- ²⁷ THE **KING** SHALL MOURN,
AND THE **PRINCE** SHALL BE CLOTHED WITH DESOLATION,
AND THE HANDS OF THE **PEOPLE** OF THE **LAND** SHALL BE TROUBLED:
I WILL DO UNTO THEM AFTER THEIR WAY,
AND ACCORDING TO THEIR **DESERTS** WILL I JUDGE THEM;
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE **LORD**.

Year 6: Israel

¹And it **came to pass**
in the **6th year**,
in the **6th month**,
in the **5th day of the month**,

as I sat in mine **house**, and the **elders** of **Judah** sat before me, that the hand of the **Lord GOD** fell there upon me.

²Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even **downward**, fire; and from his loins even **upward**, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber. ³And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the **earth** and the **heaven**, and brought me in the visions of **God** to **Jerusalem**, to the **door** of the inner **gate** that looketh toward the **north**; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

8

⁴And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain. ⁵Then said he unto me,

SON OF MAN, LIFT UP THINE EYES NOW THE WAY TOWARD THE NORTH.

So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry. ⁶He said furthermore unto me,

SON OF MAN, SEEST THOU WHAT THEY DO? EVEN THE GREAT ABOMINATIONS THAT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL COMMITTETH HERE, THAT I SHOULD GO FAR OFF FROM MY SANCTUARY? BUT TURN THEE YET AGAIN, AND THOU SHALT SEE GREATER ABOMINATIONS.

⁷And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall. ⁸Then said he unto me,

SON OF MAN, DIG NOW IN THE WALL:

and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door. ⁹And he said unto me, GO IN, AND BEHOLD THE WICKED ABOMINATIONS THAT THEY DO HERE.

¹⁰So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about. ¹¹And there stood before them 70 men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. ¹²Then said he unto me,

SON OF MAN, HAST THOU SEEN WHAT THE ANCIENTS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL DO IN THE DARK, EVERY MAN IN THE CHAMBERS OF HIS IMAGERY? FOR THEY SAY, THE LORD SEETH US NOT; THE LORD HATH FORSAKEN THE EARTH.

¹³He said also unto me,

TURN THEE YET AGAIN, AND THOU SHALT SEE GREATER ABOMINATIONS THAT THEY DO.

¹⁴Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz. ¹⁵Then said he unto me,

HAST THOU SEEN THIS, O SON OF MAN? TURN THEE YET AGAIN, AND THOU SHALT SEE GREATER ABOMINATIONS THAN THESE.

¹⁶And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about 25 men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. ¹⁷Then he said unto me,

HAST THOU SEEN THIS, O SON OF MAN? IS IT A LIGHT THING TO THE HOUSE OF JUDAH THAT THEY COMMIT THE ABOMINATIONS WHICH THEY COMMIT HERE? FOR THEY HAVE FILLED THE LAND WITH VIOLENCE, AND HAVE RETURNED TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER: AND, LO, THEY PUT THE BRANCH TO THEIR NOSE.

¹⁸THEREFORE WILL I ALSO DEAL IN FURY: MINE EYE SHALL NOT SPARE, NEITHER WILL I HAVE PITY: AND THOUGH THEY CRY IN MINE EARS WITH A LOUD VOICE, YET WILL I NOT HEAR THEM.

¹He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying,

CAUSE THEM THAT HAVE CHARGE OVER THE CITY TO DRAW NEAR, EVEN EVERY MAN WITH HIS DESTROYING WEAPON IN HIS HAND.

²And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among

them was clothed with linen, with a **writer's** inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar. ³And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the **cherub**, whereupon he was, to the **threshold** of the house. And he called to the **man** clothed with linen, which had the **writer's** inkhorn by his side; ⁴and the **LORD** said unto him,

GO THROUGH THE MIDST OF THE **CITY**, THROUGH THE MIDST OF **JERUSALEM**, AND SET A MARK UPON THE FOREHEADS OF THE **MEN** THAT SIGH AND THAT CRY FOR ALL THE **ABOMINATIONS** THAT BE DONE IN THE MIDST THEREOF.

⁵And to the others he said in mine hearing,

GO YE AFTER HIM THROUGH THE **CITY**, AND SMITE: LET NOT YOUR EYE SPARE, NEITHER HAVE YE PITY: ⁶SLAY UTTERLY **OLD** AND **YOUNG**, **BOTH** **MAIDS**, AND **LITTLE CHILDREN**, AND **WOMEN**: BUT COME NOT **NEAR** ANY **MAN** UPON WHOM IS THE MARK; AND BEGIN AT **MY SANCTUARY**.

Then they began at the **ancient men** which were before the house. ⁷And he said unto them,

DEFILE THE **HOUSE**, AND FILL THE **COURTS** WITH THE SLAIN: GO YE FORTH.

And they went forth, and slew in the **city**. ⁸And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah **Lord GOD!** wilt thou destroy all the residue of **Israel** in thy pouring out of thy fury upon **Jerusalem?**

⁹Then said he unto me,

THE **INIQUITY** OF THE **HOUSE** OF **ISRAEL** AND **JUDAH** IS **EXCEEDING GREAT**, AND THE **LAND** IS FULL OF **BLOOD**, AND THE **CITY** FULL OF **PERVERSENESS**: FOR THEY SAY, THE **LORD** HATH FORSAKEN THE **EARTH**, AND THE **LORD** SEETH NOT.

¹⁰AND AS FOR **ME** ALSO, **MINE** EYE SHALL NOT SPARE, NEITHER WILL I HAVE PITY, BUT I WILL RECOMPENSE THEIR WAY UPON THEIR HEAD.

¹¹And, behold, the **man** clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying,

I have done as thou hast commanded me.

¹Then I looked, and, behold, in the **firmament** that was above the head of the **cherubims** there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a **throne**. ²And he spake unto the **man** clothed with linen, and said,

GO IN BETWEEN THE **WHEELS**, EVEN UNDER THE **CHERUB**, AND FILL THINE HAND WITH **COALS** OF FIRE FROM BETWEEN THE **CHERUBIMS**, AND SCATTER THEM OVER THE **CITY**.

And he went in in my sight. ³Now the **cherubims** stood on the **right side** of the house, when the **man** went in; and the cloud filled the **inner court**. ⁴Then the glory of the **LORD** went up from the **cherub**, and stood over the **threshold** of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the **court** was full of the brightness of the **LORD'S** glory. ⁵And the sound of the **cherubims'** wings was heard even to the **outer court**, as the voice of the **Almighty God** when he speaketh.

⁶And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the **man** clothed with linen, saying,

TAKE FIRE FROM BETWEEN THE **WHEELS**, FROM BETWEEN THE **CHERUBIMS**;

then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

⁷And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out. ⁸And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings. ⁹And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.

¹⁰And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. ¹¹When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. ¹²And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had. ¹³As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing,

O wheel.

¹⁴And every one had four faces:
 the 1st face was the face of a cherub, and
 the 2nd face was the face of a man, and
 the 3rd the face of a lion, and
 the 4th the face of an eagle.

¹⁵And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar. ¹⁶And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them. ¹⁷When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

¹⁸Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims. ¹⁹And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. ²⁰This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims. ²¹Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. ²²And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

¹Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD'S house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate 25 men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. ²Then said he unto me,

SON OF MAN, THESE ARE THE MEN THAT DEVISE MISCHIEF, AND GIVE WICKED COUNSEL

IN THIS CITY: ³WHICH SAY,

IT IS NOT NEAR;

LET US BUILD HOUSES:

THIS CITY IS THE CALDRON,

AND WE BE THE FLESH.

⁴THEREFORE PROPHECY AGAINST THEM, PROPHECY, O SON OF MAN.

⁵And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me,
SPEAK;

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

THUS HAVE YE SAID, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL: FOR I KNOW THE THINGS THAT COME INTO YOUR MIND, EVERY ONE OF THEM. ⁶YE HAVE MULTIPLIED YOUR SLAIN IN THIS CITY, AND YE HAVE FILLED THE STREETS THEREOF WITH THE SLAIN. ⁷THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; YOUR SLAIN WHOM YE HAVE LAID IN THE MIDST OF IT, THEY ARE THE FLESH, AND THIS CITY IS THE CALDRON: BUT I WILL BRING YOU FORTH OUT OF THE MIDST OF IT. ⁸YE HAVE FEARED THE SWORD; AND I WILL BRING A SWORD UPON YOU, SAITH THE LORD GOD. ⁹AND I WILL BRING YOU OUT OF THE MIDST THEREOF, AND DELIVER YOU INTO THE HANDS OF STRANGERS, AND WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS AMONG YOU. ¹⁰YE SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD; I WILL JUDGE YOU IN THE BORDER OF ISRAEL;

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹¹THIS CITY SHALL NOT BE YOUR CALDRON, NEITHER SHALL YE BE THE FLESH IN THE MIDST THEREOF; BUT I WILL JUDGE YOU IN THE BORDER OF ISRAEL:

¹²AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD:

FOR YE HAVE NOT WALKED IN MY STATUTES, NEITHER EXECUTED MY JUDGMENTS, BUT HAVE DONE AFTER THE MANNERS OF THE HEATHEN THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU.

¹³And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said,
Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

¹⁴Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

¹⁵SON OF MAN, THY BRETHREN, EVEN THY BRETHREN, THE MEN OF THY KINDRED, AND ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WHOLLY, ARE THEY UNTO WHOM THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM HAVE SAID,

GET YOU FAR FROM THE LORD: UNTO US IS THIS LAND GIVEN IN POSSESSION.

¹⁶THEREFORE SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

ALTHOUGH I HAVE CAST THEM FAR OFF AMONG THE HEATHEN, AND ALTHOUGH I HAVE SCATTERED THEM AMONG THE COUNTRIES, YET WILL I BE TO THEM AS A LITTLE SANCTUARY IN THE COUNTRIES WHERE THEY SHALL COME.

¹⁷THEREFORE SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

I WILL EVEN GATHER YOU FROM THE PEOPLE, AND ASSEMBLE YOU OUT OF THE COUNTRIES WHERE YE HAVE BEEN SCATTERED, AND I WILL GIVE YOU THE LAND OF ISRAEL. ¹⁸AND THEY SHALL COME THITHER, AND THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY ALL THE DETESTABLE THINGS THEREOF AND ALL THE ABOMINATIONS THEREOF FROM THENCE. ¹⁹AND I WILL GIVE THEM ONE HEART, AND I WILL PUT A NEW SPIRIT WITHIN YOU; AND I WILL TAKE THE STONY HEART OUT OF THEIR FLESH, AND WILL GIVE THEM AN HEART OF FLESH: ²⁰THAT THEY MAY WALK IN MY STATUTES, AND KEEP MINE ORDINANCES, AND DO THEM: AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD. ²¹BUT AS FOR THEM WHOSE HEART WALKETH AFTER THE HEART OF THEIR DETESTABLE THINGS AND THEIR ABOMINATIONS, I WILL RECOMPENSE THEIR WAY UPON THEIR OWN HEADS, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

²²Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. ²³And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on

the east side of the city. ²⁴Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me. ²⁵Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

12

¹The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, THOU DWELLEST IN THE MIDST OF A REBELLIOUS HOUSE,
WHICH HAVE EYES TO SEE, AND SEE NOT;
THEY HAVE EARS TO HEAR, AND HEAR NOT:

FOR THEY ARE A REBELLIOUS HOUSE. ³THEREFORE, THOU SON OF MAN, PREPARE THEE STUFF FOR REMOVING, AND REMOVE BY DAY IN THEIR SIGHT; AND THOU SHALT REMOVE FROM THY PLACE TO ANOTHER PLACE IN THEIR SIGHT: IT MAY BE THEY WILL CONSIDER, THOUGH THEY BE A REBELLIOUS HOUSE. ⁴THEN SHALT THOU BRING FORTH THY STUFF BY DAY IN THEIR SIGHT, AS STUFF FOR REMOVING: AND THOU SHALT GO FORTH AT EVEN IN THEIR SIGHT, AS THEY THAT GO FORTH INTO CAPTIVITY. ⁵DIG THOU THROUGH THE WALL IN THEIR SIGHT, AND CARRY OUT THEREBY. ⁶IN THEIR SIGHT SHALT THOU BEAR IT UPON THY SHOULDERS, AND CARRY IT FORTH IN THE TWILIGHT: THOU SHALT COVER THY FACE, THAT THOU SEE NOT THE GROUND:

FOR I HAVE SET THEE FOR A SIGN UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

⁷And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

⁸And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

⁹SON OF MAN, HATH NOT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, THE REBELLIOUS HOUSE, SAID UNTO THEE,
WHAT DOEST THOU?

¹⁰SAY THOU UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

THIS BURDEN CONCERNETH THE PRINCE IN JERUSALEM, AND ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL THAT ARE AMONG THEM.

¹¹SAY,

I AM YOUR SIGN: LIKE AS I HAVE DONE, SO SHALL IT BE DONE UNTO THEM: THEY SHALL REMOVE AND GO INTO CAPTIVITY. ¹²AND THE PRINCE THAT IS AMONG THEM SHALL BEAR UPON HIS SHOULDER IN THE TWILIGHT, AND SHALL GO FORTH: THEY SHALL DIG THROUGH THE WALL TO CARRY OUT THEREBY: HE SHALL COVER HIS FACE, THAT HE SEE NOT THE GROUND WITH HIS EYES. ¹³MY NET ALSO WILL I SPREAD UPON HIM, AND HE SHALL BE TAKEN IN MY SNARE: AND I WILL BRING HIM TO BABYLON TO THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS; YET SHALL HE NOT SEE IT, THOUGH HE SHALL DIE THERE. ¹⁴AND I WILL SCATTER TOWARD EVERY WIND ALL THAT ARE ABOUT HIM TO HELP HIM, AND ALL HIS BANDS; AND I WILL DRAW OUT THE SWORD AFTER THEM.

¹⁵AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,
WHEN I SHALL SCATTER THEM AMONG THE NATIONS, AND DISPERSE THEM IN THE COUNTRIES. ¹⁶BUT I WILL LEAVE A FEW MEN OF THEM FROM THE SWORD, FROM THE FAMINE, AND FROM THE PESTILENCE; THAT THEY MAY DECLARE ALL THEIR ABOMINATIONS AMONG THE HEATHEN WHITHER THEY COME;

AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹⁷Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

¹⁸SON OF MAN, EAT THY BREAD WITH QUAKING, AND DRINK THY WATER WITH TREMBLING AND WITH CAREFULNESS; ¹⁹AND SAY UNTO THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD

OF THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, AND
OF THE LAND OF ISRAEL;

THEY SHALL EAT THEIR BREAD WITH CAREFULNESS,
AND DRINK THEIR WATER WITH ASTONISHMENT,

THAT HER LAND MAY BE DESOLATE FROM ALL THAT IS THEREIN,
BECAUSE OF THE VIOLENCE OF ALL THEM THAT DWELL THEREIN.

²⁰ AND THE CITIES THAT ARE INHABITED SHALL BE LAID WASTE,
AND THE LAND SHALL BE DESOLATE;
AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

²¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²²SON OF MAN, WHAT IS THAT PROVERB THAT YE HAVE IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL, SAYING,
THE DAYS ARE PROLONGED, AND EVERY VISION FAILETH?

²³TELL THEM THEREFORE,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

I WILL MAKE THIS PROVERB TO CEASE, AND THEY SHALL NO MORE USE IT
AS A PROVERB IN ISRAEL;

BUT SAY UNTO THEM,

THE DAYS ARE AT HAND, AND THE EFFECT OF EVERY VISION. ²⁴FOR THERE SHALL BE NO MORE ANY VAIN VISION NOR FLATTERING DIVINATION WITHIN THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. ²⁵FOR I AM THE LORD: I WILL SPEAK, AND THE WORD THAT I SHALL SPEAK SHALL COME TO PASS; IT SHALL BE NO MORE PROLONGED: FOR IN YOUR DAYS, O REBELLIOUS HOUSE, WILL I SAY THE WORD, AND WILL PERFORM IT, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

²⁶Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

²⁷SON OF MAN, BEHOLD, THEY OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL SAY,

THE VISION THAT HE SEETH IS FOR MANY DAYS TO COME, AND HE PROPHESEIETH
OF THE TIMES THAT ARE FAR OFF.

²⁸THEREFORE SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

THERE SHALL NONE OF MY WORDS BE PROLONGED ANY MORE, BUT THE
WORD WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN SHALL BE DONE, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, PROPHECY AGAINST THE PROPHETS OF ISRAEL THAT PROPHECY, AND SAY THOU UNTO THEM THAT PROPHECY OUT OF THEIR OWN HEARTS,
HEAR YE THE WORD OF THE LORD; THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

³WOE UNTO THE FOOLISH PROPHETS, THAT FOLLOW THEIR OWN SPIRIT, AND HAVE SEEN NOTHING! ⁴O ISRAEL, THY PROPHETS ARE LIKE THE FOXES IN THE DESERTS. ⁵YE HAVE NOT GONE UP INTO THE GAPS, NEITHER MADE UP THE HEDGE FOR THE HOUSE

OF ISRAEL TO STAND IN THE BATTLE IN THE DAY OF THE LORD. ⁶THEY HAVE SEEN VANITY AND LYING DIVINATION, SAYING,

THE LORD SAITH:

AND THE LORD HATH NOT SENT THEM: AND THEY HAVE MADE OTHERS TO HOPE THAT THEY WOULD CONFIRM THE WORD. ⁷HAVE YE NOT SEEN A VAIN VISION, AND HAVE YE NOT SPOKEN A LYING DIVINATION, WHEREAS YE SAY,

THE LORD SAITH IT;

ALBEIT I HAVE NOT SPOKEN?

⁸THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE YE HAVE SPOKEN VANITY, AND SEEN LIES, THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST YOU, SAITH THE LORD GOD. ⁹AND MINE HAND SHALL BE UPON THE PROPHETS THAT SEE VANITY, AND THAT DIVINE LIES: THEY SHALL NOT BE IN THE ASSEMBLY OF MY PEOPLE, NEITHER SHALL THEY BE WRITTEN IN THE WRITING OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, NEITHER SHALL THEY ENTER INTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL;

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD GOD.

¹⁰BECAUSE, EVEN BECAUSE THEY HAVE SEDUCED MY PEOPLE, SAYING, PEACE;

AND THERE WAS NO PEACE; AND ONE BUILT UP A WALL, AND, LO, OTHERS DAUBED IT WITH UNTEMPERED MORTER: ¹¹SAY UNTO THEM WHICH DAUB IT WITH UNTEMPERED MORTER, THAT IT SHALL FALL: THERE SHALL BE AN OVERFLOWING SHOWER; AND YE, O GREAT HAILSTONES, SHALL FALL; AND A STORMY WIND SHALL REND IT. ¹²LO, WHEN THE WALL IS FALLEN, SHALL IT NOT BE SAID UNTO YOU,

WHERE IS THE DAUBING WHEREWITH YE HAVE DAUBED IT?

¹³THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

I WILL EVEN REND IT WITH A STORMY WIND IN MY FURY; AND THERE SHALL BE AN OVERFLOWING SHOWER IN MINE ANGER, AND GREAT HAILSTONES IN MY FURY TO CONSUME IT. ¹⁴SO WILL I BREAK DOWN THE WALL THAT YE HAVE DAUBED WITH UNTEMPERED MORTER, AND BRING IT DOWN TO THE GROUND, SO THAT THE FOUNDATION THEREOF SHALL BE DISCOVERED, AND IT SHALL FALL, AND YE SHALL BE CONSUMED IN THE MIDST THEREOF:

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹⁵THUS WILL I ACCOMPLISH MY WRATH UPON THE WALL, AND UPON THEM THAT HAVE DAUBED IT WITH UNTEMPERED MORTER, AND WILL SAY UNTO YOU,

THE WALL IS NO MORE, NEITHER THEY THAT DAUBED IT; ¹⁶TO WIT, THE PROPHETS OF ISRAEL WHICH PROPHECY CONCERNING JERUSALEM, AND WHICH SEE VISIONS OF PEACE FOR HER, AND THERE IS NO PEACE, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹⁷LIKEWISE, THOU SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE AGAINST THE DAUGHTERS OF THY PEOPLE, WHICH PROPHECY OUT OF THEIR OWN HEART; AND PROPHECY THOU AGAINST THEM, ¹⁸AND SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

WOE TO THE WOMEN THAT SEW PILLOWS TO ALL ARMHOLES, AND MAKE KERCHIEFS UPON THE HEAD OF EVERY STATURE TO HUNT SOULS! WILL YE HUNT THE SOULS OF MY PEOPLE, AND WILL YE SAVE THE SOULS ALIVE THAT COME UNTO YOU? ¹⁹AND WILL YE POLLUTE ME AMONG MY PEOPLE FOR HANDFULS OF BARLEY AND FOR PIECES OF BREAD, TO SLAY THE SOULS THAT SHOULD NOT DIE, AND TO SAVE THE SOULS ALIVE THAT SHOULD NOT LIVE, BY YOUR LYING TO MY PEOPLE THAT HEAR YOUR LIES?

²⁰WHEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST YOUR PILLOWS, WHEREWITH YE THERE HUNT THE SOULS TO MAKE THEM FLY, AND I WILL TEAR THEM FROM YOUR ARMS, AND WILL LET THE SOULS GO, EVEN THE SOULS THAT YE HUNT TO MAKE THEM FLY. ²¹YOUR KERCHIEFS ALSO WILL I TEAR, AND DELIVER MY PEOPLE OUT OF YOUR HAND, AND THEY SHALL BE NO MORE IN YOUR HAND TO BE HUNTED;

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

²²BECAUSE WITH LIES YE HAVE MADE THE HEART OF THE RIGHTEOUS SAD, WHOM I HAVE NOT MADE SAD; AND STRENGTHENED THE HANDS OF THE WICKED, THAT HE SHOULD NOT RETURN FROM HIS WICKED WAY, BY PROMISING HIM LIFE: ²³THEREFORE YE SHALL SEE NO MORE VANITY, NOR DIVINE DIVINATIONS: FOR I WILL DELIVER MY PEOPLE OUT OF YOUR HAND:

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. ²And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, **14**

³SON OF MAN, THESE MEN HAVE SET UP THEIR IDOLS IN THEIR HEART, AND PUT THE STUMBLINGBLOCK OF THEIR INIQUITY BEFORE THEIR FACE: SHOULD I BE INQUIRED OF AT ALL BY THEM? ⁴THEREFORE SPEAK UNTO THEM, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

EVERY MAN OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL THAT SETTETH UP HIS IDOLS IN HIS HEART, AND PUTTETH THE STUMBLINGBLOCK OF HIS INIQUITY BEFORE HIS FACE, AND COMETH TO THE PROPHET; I THE LORD WILL ANSWER HIM THAT COMETH ACCORDING TO THE MULTITUDE OF HIS IDOLS; ⁵THAT I MAY TAKE THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL IN THEIR OWN HEART, BECAUSE THEY ARE ALL ESTRANGED FROM ME THROUGH THEIR IDOLS.

⁶THEREFORE SAY UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

REPENT, AND TURN YOURSELVES FROM YOUR IDOLS; AND TURN AWAY YOUR FACES FROM ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS. ⁷FOR EVERY ONE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, OR OF THE STRANGER THAT SOJOURNETH IN ISRAEL, WHICH SEPARATETH HIMSELF FROM ME, AND SETTETH UP HIS IDOLS IN HIS HEART, AND PUTTETH THE STUMBLINGBLOCK OF HIS INIQUITY BEFORE HIS FACE, AND COMETH TO A PROPHET TO INQUIRE OF HIM CONCERNING ME; I THE LORD WILL ANSWER HIM BY MYSELF: AND I WILL SET MY FACE AGAINST THAT MAN, ⁸AND WILL MAKE HIM A SIGN AND A PROVERB, AND I WILL CUT HIM OFF FROM THE MIDST OF MY PEOPLE;

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

⁹AND IF THE PROPHET BE DECEIVED WHEN HE HATH SPOKEN A THING, I THE LORD HAVE DECEIVED THAT PROPHET, AND I WILL STRETCH OUT MY HAND UPON HIM, AND WILL DESTROY HIM FROM THE MIDST OF MY PEOPLE ISRAEL. ¹⁰AND THEY SHALL BEAR THE PUNISHMENT OF THEIR INIQUITY: THE PUNISHMENT OF THE PROPHET SHALL BE EVEN AS THE PUNISHMENT OF HIM THAT SEEKETH UNTO HIM; ¹¹THAT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL MAY GO NO MORE ASTRAY FROM ME, NEITHER BE POLLUTED ANY MORE WITH ALL THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS; BUT THAT THEY MAY BE MY PEOPLE, AND I MAY BE THEIR GOD, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹²The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

¹³SON OF MAN, WHEN THE LAND SINNETH AGAINST ME BY TRESPASSING GRIEVOUSLY, THEN WILL I STRETCH OUT MINE HAND UPON IT, AND WILL BREAK THE STAFF OF THE BREAD THEREOF, AND WILL SEND FAMINE UPON IT, AND WILL CUT OFF MAN AND BEAST FROM IT:

¹⁴THOUGH THESE THREE MEN, NOAH, DANIEL, AND JOB, WERE IN IT, THEY SHOULD DELIVER BUT THEIR OWN SOULS BY THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹⁵IF I CAUSE NOISOME BEASTS TO PASS THROUGH THE LAND, AND THEY SPOIL IT, SO THAT IT BE DESOLATE, THAT NO MAN MAY PASS THROUGH BECAUSE OF THE BEASTS:

¹⁶THOUGH THESE THREE MEN WERE IN IT, AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD, THEY SHALL DELIVER NEITHER SONS NOR DAUGHTERS; THEY ONLY SHALL BE DELIVERED, BUT THE LAND SHALL BE DESOLATE.

¹⁷OR IF I BRING A SWORD UPON THAT LAND, AND SAY, SWORD, GO THROUGH THE LAND;

SO THAT I CUT OFF MAN AND BEAST FROM IT:

¹⁸THOUGH THESE THREE MEN WERE IN IT, AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD, THEY SHALL DELIVER NEITHER SONS NOR DAUGHTERS, BUT THEY ONLY SHALL BE DELIVERED THEMSELVES.

¹⁹OR IF I SEND A PESTILENCE INTO THAT LAND, AND POUR OUT MY FURY UPON IT IN BLOOD, TO CUT OFF FROM IT MAN AND BEAST:

²⁰THOUGH NOAH, DANIEL, AND JOB, WERE IN IT, AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD, THEY SHALL DELIVER NEITHER SON NOR DAUGHTER; THEY SHALL BUT DELIVER THEIR OWN SOULS BY THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

²¹FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

HOW MUCH MORE WHEN I SEND MY FOUR SORE JUDGMENTS UPON JERUSALEM, THE SWORD, AND THE FAMINE, AND THE NOISOME BEAST, AND THE PESTILENCE,

TO CUT OFF FROM IT MAN AND BEAST?

²²YET, BEHOLD, THEREIN SHALL BE LEFT A REMNANT THAT SHALL BE BROUGHT FORTH, BOTH SONS AND DAUGHTERS: BEHOLD, THEY SHALL COME FORTH UNTO YOU, AND YE SHALL SEE THEIR WAY AND THEIR DOINGS: AND YE SHALL BE COMFORTED CONCERNING THE EVIL THAT I HAVE BROUGHT UPON JERUSALEM, EVEN CONCERNING ALL THAT I HAVE BROUGHT UPON IT. ²³AND THEY SHALL COMFORT YOU, WHEN YE SEE THEIR WAYS AND THEIR DOINGS:

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I HAVE NOT DONE WITHOUT CAUSE ALL THAT I HAVE DONE IN IT, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, WHAT IS THE VINE TREE MORE THAN ANY TREE, OR THAN A BRANCH WHICH IS AMONG THE TREES OF THE FOREST? ³SHALL WOOD BE TAKEN THEREOF TO DO ANY WORK? OR WILL MEN TAKE A PIN OF IT TO HANG ANY VESSEL THEREON?

⁴BEHOLD, IT IS CAST INTO THE FIRE FOR FUEL; THE FIRE DEVOURETH BOTH THE ENDS OF IT, AND THE MIDST OF IT IS BURNED.
IS IT MEET FOR ANY WORK? ⁵BEHOLD, WHEN IT WAS WHOLE, IT WAS MEET FOR NO WORK: HOW MUCH LESS SHALL IT BE MEET YET FOR ANY WORK, WHEN THE FIRE HATH DEVoured IT, AND IT IS BURNED?

⁶THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
AS THE VINE TREE AMONG THE TREES OF THE FOREST, WHICH I HAVE GIVEN TO THE FIRE FOR FUEL, SO WILL I GIVE THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM. ⁷AND I WILL SET MY FACE AGAINST THEM; THEY SHALL GO OUT FROM ONE FIRE, AND ANOTHER FIRE SHALL DEVOUR THEM;

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,
WHEN I SET MY FACE AGAINST THEM. ⁸AND I WILL MAKE THE LAND DESOLATE, BECAUSE THEY HAVE COMMITTED A TRESPASS, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, CAUSE JERUSALEM TO KNOW HER ABOMINATIONS, ³AND SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD UNTO JERUSALEM;
THY BIRTH AND THY NATIVITY IS OF THE LAND OF CANAAN;
THY FATHER WAS AN AMORITE, AND
THY MOTHER AN HITTITE.

⁴AND AS FOR THY NATIVITY,
IN THE DAY THOU WAST BORN THY NAVEL WAS NOT CUT,
NEITHER WAST THOU WASHED IN WATER TO SUPPLE THEE;
THOU WAST NOT SALTED AT ALL,
NOR SWADDLED AT ALL.

⁵NONE EYE PITIED THEE,
TO DO ANY OF THESE UNTO THEE,
TO HAVE COMPASSION UPON THEE;
BUT THOU WAST CAST OUT IN THE OPEN FIELD,
TO THE LOTHING OF THY PERSON,
IN THE DAY THAT THOU WAST BORN.

⁶AND WHEN I PASSED BY THEE,
AND SAW THEE POLLUTED IN THINE OWN BLOOD,
I SAID UNTO THEE WHEN THOU WAST IN THY BLOOD, LIVE;
YEA, I SAID UNTO THEE WHEN THOU WAST IN THY BLOOD, LIVE.

⁷I HAVE CAUSED THEE TO MULTIPLY AS THE BUD OF THE FIELD,
AND THOU HAST INCREASED AND WAXEN GREAT,
AND THOU ART COME TO EXCELLENT ORNAMENTS:
THY BREASTS ARE FASHIONED,
AND THINE HAIR IS GROWN,
WHEREAS THOU WAST NAKED AND BARE.

⁸NOW WHEN I PASSED BY THEE, AND LOOKED UPON THEE,
BEHOLD, THY TIME WAS THE TIME OF LOVE;
AND I SPREAD MY SKIRT OVER THEE,
AND COVERED THY NAKEDNESS:
YEA, I SWARE UNTO THEE,
AND ENTERED INTO A COVENANT WITH THEE,
AND THOU BECAMEST MINE.

saith the LORD GOD,

- 9 THEN WASHED I THEE WITH WATER;
 YEA, I THOROUGHLY WASHED AWAY THY BLOOD FROM THEE,
 AND I ANOINTED THEE WITH OIL.
- 10 I CLOTHED THEE ALSO WITH BROIDERED WORK,
 AND SHOD THEE WITH BADGERS' SKIN,
 AND I GIRDED THEE ABOUT WITH FINE LINEN,
 AND I COVERED THEE WITH SILK.
- 11 I DECKED THEE ALSO WITH ORNAMENTS,
 AND I PUT BRACELETS UPON THY HANDS,
 AND A CHAIN ON THY NECK.
- 12 AND I PUT A JEWEL ON THY FOREHEAD,
 AND EARRINGS IN THINE EARS,
 AND A BEAUTIFUL CROWN UPON THINE HEAD.
- 13 THUS WAST THOU DECKED WITH GOLD AND SILVER;
 AND THY RAIMENT WAS OF FINE LINEN, AND SILK, AND BROIDERED WORK;
 THOU DIDST EAT FINE FLOUR, AND HONEY, AND OIL:
 AND THOU WAST EXCEEDING BEAUTIFUL,
 AND THOU DIDST PROSPER INTO A KINGDOM.
- 14 AND THY RENOWN WENT FORTH AMONG THE HEATHEN FOR THY BEAUTY:
 FOR IT WAS PERFECT THROUGH MY COMELINESS,
 WHICH I HAD PUT UPON THEE, **saieth the LORD GOD.**
- 15 BUT THOU DIDST TRUST IN THINE OWN BEAUTY,
 AND PLAYEDST THE HARLOT BECAUSE OF THY RENOWN,
 AND POUREDST OUT THY FORNICATIONS ON EVERY ONE THAT PASSED BY; HIS IT WAS.
- 16 AND OF THY GARMENTS THOU DIDST TAKE,
 AND DECKEDST THY HIGH PLACES WITH DIVERS COLOURS,
 AND PLAYEDST THE HARLOT THEREUPON:
 THE LIKE THINGS SHALL NOT COME,
 NEITHER SHALL IT BE SO.
- 17 THOU HAST ALSO TAKEN THY FAIR JEWELS OF MY GOLD AND OF MY SILVER,
 WHICH I HAD GIVEN THEE,
 AND MADEST TO THYSELF IMAGES OF MEN,
 AND DIDST COMMIT WHOREDOM WITH THEM,
- 18 AND TOOKEST THY BROIDERED GARMENTS, AND COVEREDST THEM:
 AND THOU HAST SET MINE OIL AND MINE INCENSE BEFORE THEM.
- 19 MY MEAT ALSO WHICH I GAVE THEE,
 FINE FLOUR, AND OIL, AND HONEY,
 WHEREWITH I FED THEE,
 THOU HAST EVEN SET IT BEFORE THEM FOR A SWEET SAVOUR:
 AND THUS IT WAS, **saieth the LORD GOD.**
- 20 MOREOVER THOU HAST TAKEN THY SONS AND THY DAUGHTERS,
 WHOM THOU HAST BORNE UNTO ME,
 AND THESE HAST THOU SACRIFICED UNTO THEM TO BE DEVoured.
- IS THIS OF THY WHOREDOMS A SMALL MATTER,
 21 THAT THOU HAST SLAIN MY CHILDREN,
 AND DELIVERED THEM TO CAUSE THEM TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE FOR THEM?
- 22 AND IN ALL THINE ABOMINATIONS AND THY WHOREDOMS
 THOU HAST NOT REMEMBERED THE DAYS OF THY YOUTH,
 WHEN THOU WAST NAKED AND BARE,
 AND WAST POLLUTED IN THY BLOOD.

- 23 AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTER ALL THY WICKEDNESS,
(WOE, WOE UNTO THEE! SAITH THE LORD GOD;)
- 24 THAT THOU HAST ALSO BUILT UNTO THEE AN EMINENT PLACE,
AND HAST MADE THEE AN HIGH PLACE IN EVERY STREET.
- 25 THOU HAST BUILT THY HIGH PLACE AT EVERY HEAD OF THE WAY,
AND HAST MADE THY BEAUTY TO BE ABHORRED,
AND HAST OPENED THY FEET TO EVERY ONE THAT PASSED BY,
AND MULTIPLIED THY WHOREDOMS.
- 26 THOU HAST ALSO COMMITTED FORNICATION WITH THE EGYPTIANS
THY NEIGHBOURS, GREAT OF FLESH;
AND HAST INCREASED THY WHOREDOMS, TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER.
- 27 BEHOLD, THEREFORE I HAVE STRETCHED OUT MY HAND OVER THEE,
AND HAVE DIMINISHED THINE ORDINARY FOOD,
AND DELIVERED THEE UNTO THE WILL OF THEM THAT HATE THEE,
THE DAUGHTERS OF THE PHILISTINES,
WHICH ARE ASHAMED OF THY LEWD WAY.
- 28 THOU HAST PLAYED THE WHORE ALSO WITH THE ASSYRIANS,
BECAUSE THOU WAST UNSATIABLE;
YEA, THOU HAST PLAYED THE HARLOT WITH THEM,
AND YET COULDEST NOT BE SATISFIED.
- 29 THOU HAST MOREOVER MULTIPLIED THY FORNICATION
IN THE LAND OF CANAAN UNTO CHALDEA;
AND YET THOU WAST NOT SATISFIED HEREWITH.
- 30 HOW WEAK IS THINE HEART, saith the LORD GOD,
SEEING THOU DOEST ALL THESE THINGS,
THE WORK OF AN IMPERIOUS WHORISH WOMAN;
- 31 IN THAT THOU BUILDEST THINE EMINENT PLACE IN THE HEAD OF EVERY WAY,
AND MAKEST THINE HIGH PLACE IN EVERY STREET;
AND HAST NOT BEEN AS AN HARLOT,
IN THAT THOU SCORNEST HIRE;
- 32 BUT AS A WIFE THAT COMMITTETH ADULTERY,
WHICH TAKETH STRANGERS INSTEAD OF HER HUSBAND!
- 33 THEY GIVE GIFTS TO ALL WHORES:
BUT THOU GIVEST THY GIFTS TO ALL THY LOVERS,
AND HIREST THEM,
THAT THEY MAY COME UNTO THEE ON EVERY SIDE FOR THY WHOREDOM.
- 34 AND THE CONTRARY IS IN THEE FROM OTHER WOMEN IN THY WHOREDOMS,
WHEREAS NONE FOLLOWETH THEE TO COMMIT WHOREDOMS:
AND IN THAT THOU GIVEST A REWARD,
AND NO REWARD IS GIVEN UNTO THEE,
THEREFORE THOU ART CONTRARY.
- 35 WHEREFORE, O HARLOT,
HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD:
- 36 THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
BECAUSE THY FILTHINESS WAS POURED OUT,
AND THY NAKEDNESS DISCOVERED THROUGH THY WHOREDOMS WITH THY LOVERS,
AND WITH ALL THE IDOLS OF THY ABOMINATIONS,
AND BY THE BLOOD OF THY CHILDREN,
WHICH THOU DIDST GIVE UNTO THEM;
- 37 BEHOLD, THEREFORE I WILL GATHER ALL THY LOVERS,
WITH WHOM THOU HAST TAKEN PLEASURE,

AND ALL THEM THAT THOU HAST LOVED,
WITH ALL THEM THAT THOU HAST HATED;
I WILL EVEN GATHER THEM ROUND ABOUT AGAINST THEE,
AND WILL DISCOVER THY NAKEDNESS UNTO THEM,
THAT THEY MAY SEE ALL THY NAKEDNESS.

- 38 AND I WILL JUDGE THEE,
AS WOMEN THAT BREAK WEDLOCK AND SHED BLOOD ARE JUDGED;
AND I WILL GIVE THEE BLOOD IN FURY AND JEALOUSY.
- 39 AND I WILL ALSO GIVE THEE INTO THEIR HAND,
AND THEY SHALL THROW DOWN THINE EMINENT PLACE,
AND SHALL BREAK DOWN THY HIGH PLACES:
THEY SHALL STRIP THEE ALSO OF THY CLOTHES,
AND SHALL TAKE THY FAIR JEWELS,
AND LEAVE THEE NAKED AND BARE.
- 40 THEY SHALL ALSO BRING UP A COMPANY AGAINST THEE,
AND THEY SHALL STONE THEE WITH STONES,
AND THRUST THEE THROUGH WITH THEIR SWORDS.
- 41 AND THEY SHALL BURN THINE HOUSES WITH FIRE,
AND EXECUTE JUDGMENTS UPON THEE IN THE SIGHT OF MANY WOMEN:
AND I WILL CAUSE THEE TO CEASE FROM PLAYING THE HARLOT,
AND THOU ALSO SHALT GIVE NO HIRE ANY MORE.
- 42 SO WILL I MAKE MY FURY TOWARD THEE TO REST,
AND MY JEALOUSY SHALL DEPART FROM THEE,
AND I WILL BE QUIET,
AND WILL BE NO MORE ANGRY.
- 43 BECAUSE THOU HAST NOT REMEMBERED THE DAYS OF THY YOUTH,
BUT HAST FRETTED ME IN ALL THESE THINGS;
BEHOLD, THEREFORE I ALSO WILL RECOMPENSE THY WAY
UPON THINE HEAD,
AND THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT THIS LEWDNESS
ABOVE ALL THINE ABOMINATIONS.
- 44 BEHOLD, EVERY ONE THAT USETH PROVERBS
SHALL USE THIS PROVERB AGAINST THEE, SAYING,
AS IS THE MOTHER,
SO IS HER DAUGHTER.
- 45 THOU ART THY MOTHER'S DAUGHTER,
THAT LOHETH HER HUSBAND AND HER CHILDREN;
AND THOU ART THE SISTER OF THY SISTERS,
WHICH LOTHED THEIR HUSBANDS AND THEIR CHILDREN:
YOUR MOTHER WAS AN HITTITE, AND
YOUR FATHER AN AMORITE.
- 46 AND THINE ELDER SISTER IS SAMARIA,
SHE AND HER DAUGHTERS THAT DWELL AT THY LEFT HAND:
AND THY YOUNGER SISTER, THAT DWELLETH AT THY RIGHT HAND,
IS SODOM AND HER DAUGHTERS.
- 47 YET HAST THOU NOT WALKED AFTER THEIR WAYS,
NOR DONE AFTER THEIR ABOMINATIONS:
BUT, AS IF THAT WERE A VERY LITTLE THING,
THOU WAST CORRUPTED MORE THAN THEY IN ALL THY WAYS.

saith the LORD GOD:

- 48 AS I LIVE, saith the LORD GOD,
 SODOM THY SISTER HATH NOT DONE, SHE NOR HER DAUGHTERS,
 AS THOU HAST DONE, THOU AND THY DAUGHTERS.
- 49 BEHOLD, THIS WAS THE INIQUITY OF THY SISTER SODOM,
 PRIDE, FULNESS OF BREAD,
 AND ABUNDANCE OF IDLENESS WAS IN HER AND IN HER DAUGHTERS,
 NEITHER DID SHE STRENGTHEN THE HAND OF THE POOR AND NEEDY.
- 50 AND THEY WERE HAUGHTY,
 AND COMMITTED ABOMINATION BEFORE ME:
 THEREFORE I TOOK THEM AWAY AS I SAW GOOD.
- 51 NEITHER HATH SAMARIA COMMITTED HALF OF THY SINS;
 BUT THOU HAST MULTIPLIED THINE ABOMINATIONS MORE THAN THEY,
 AND HAST JUSTIFIED THY SISTERS IN ALL THINE ABOMINATIONS WHICH THOU HAST DONE.
- 52 THOU ALSO, WHICH HAST JUDGED THY SISTERS,
 BEAR THINE OWN SHAME FOR THY SINS
 THAT THOU HAST COMMITTED MORE ABOMINABLE THAN THEY:
 THEY ARE MORE RIGHTEOUS THAN THOU:
 YEA, BE THOU CONFOUNDED ALSO,
 AND BEAR THY SHAME,
 IN THAT THOU HAST JUSTIFIED THY SISTERS.
- 53 WHEN I SHALL BRING AGAIN THEIR CAPTIVITY,
 THE CAPTIVITY OF SODOM AND HER DAUGHTERS, AND
 THE CAPTIVITY OF SAMARIA AND HER DAUGHTERS,
 THEN WILL I BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF THY CAPTIVES IN THE MIDST OF THEM:
- 54 THAT THOU MAYEST BEAR THINE OWN SHAME,
 AND MAYEST BE CONFOUNDED IN ALL THAT THOU HAST DONE,
 IN THAT THOU ART A COMFORT UNTO THEM.
- 55 WHEN THY SISTERS, SODOM AND HER DAUGHTERS,
 SHALL RETURN TO THEIR FORMER ESTATE,
 AND SAMARIA AND HER DAUGHTERS SHALL RETURN TO THEIR FORMER ESTATE,
 THEN THOU AND THY DAUGHTERS SHALL RETURN TO YOUR FORMER ESTATE.
- 56 FOR THY SISTER SODOM WAS NOT MENTIONED
 BY THY MOUTH IN THE DAY OF THY PRIDE,
 57 BEFORE THY WICKEDNESS WAS DISCOVERED,
 AS AT THE TIME OF THY REPROACH OF THE DAUGHTERS OF SYRIA,
 AND ALL THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT HER,
 THE DAUGHTERS OF THE PHILISTINES,
 WHICH DESPISE THEE ROUND ABOUT.
- 58 THOU HAST BORNE THY LEWDNESS
 AND THINE ABOMINATIONS, saith the LORD.
- 59 FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
 I WILL EVEN DEAL WITH THEE AS THOU HAST DONE,
 WHICH HAST DESPISED THE OATH IN BREAKING THE COVENANT.
- 60 NEVERTHELESS I WILL REMEMBER MY COVENANT WITH THEE IN THE DAYS OF THY YOUTH,
 AND I WILL ESTABLISH UNTO THEE AN EVERLASTING COVENANT.
- 61 THEN THOU SHALT REMEMBER THY WAYS, AND BE ASHAMED,
 WHEN THOU SHALT RECEIVE THY SISTERS,
 THINE ELDER AND THY YOUNGER:
 AND I WILL GIVE THEM UNTO THEE FOR DAUGHTERS,
 BUT NOT BY THY COVENANT.
- 62 AND I WILL ESTABLISH MY COVENANT WITH THEE;
 AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD:

⁶³ THAT THOU MAYEST REMEMBER, AND BE CONFOUNDED,
AND NEVER OPEN THY MOUTH ANY MORE BECAUSE OF THY SHAME,
WHEN I AM PACIFIED TOWARD THEE
FOR ALL THAT THOU HAST DONE,

saith the LORD GOD.

17

¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, PUT FORTH A RIDDLE, AND SPEAK A PARABLE UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; ³AND SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

A GREAT EAGLE WITH GREAT WINGS, LONGWINGED,
FULL OF FEATHERS, WHICH HAD DIVERS COLOURS,
CAME UNTO LEBANON,
AND TOOK THE HIGHEST BRANCH OF THE CEDAR:

⁴ HE CROPPED OFF THE TOP OF HIS YOUNG TWIGS,
AND CARRIED IT INTO A LAND OF TRAFFICK;
HE SET IT IN A CITY OF MERCHANTS.

⁵ HE TOOK ALSO OF THE SEED OF THE LAND,
AND PLANTED IT IN A FRUITFUL FIELD;
HE PLACED IT BY GREAT WATERS,
AND SET IT AS A WILLOW TREE.

⁶ AND IT GREW, AND BECAME A SPREADING VINE OF LOW STATURE,
WHOSE BRANCHES TURNED TOWARD HIM,
AND THE ROOTS THEREOF WERE UNDER HIM:
SO IT BECAME A VINE,
AND BROUGHT FORTH BRANCHES,
AND SHOT FORTH SPRIGS.

⁷ THERE WAS ALSO ANOTHER GREAT EAGLE
WITH GREAT WINGS AND MANY FEATHERS:
AND, BEHOLD, THIS VINE DID BEND HER ROOTS TOWARD HIM,
AND SHOT FORTH HER BRANCHES TOWARD HIM,
THAT HE MIGHT WATER IT BY THE FURROWS OF HER PLANTATION.

⁸ IT WAS PLANTED IN A GOOD SOIL BY GREAT WATERS,
THAT IT MIGHT BRING FORTH BRANCHES,
AND THAT IT MIGHT BEAR FRUIT,
THAT IT MIGHT BE A GOODLY VINE.

⁹SAY THOU,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

SHALL IT PROSPER?
SHALL HE NOT PULL UP THE ROOTS THEREOF,
AND CUT OFF THE FRUIT THEREOF, THAT IT WITHER?
IT SHALL WITHER IN ALL THE LEAVES OF HER SPRING,
EVEN WITHOUT GREAT POWER OR MANY PEOPLE
TO PLUCK IT UP BY THE ROOTS THEREOF.

¹⁰ YEA, BEHOLD, BEING PLANTED, SHALL IT PROSPER?
SHALL IT NOT UTTERLY WITHER, WHEN THE EAST WIND TOUCHETH IT?
IT SHALL WITHER IN THE FURROWS WHERE IT GREW.

¹¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

¹²SAY NOW TO THE REBELLIOUS HOUSE,
KNOW YE NOT WHAT THESE THINGS MEAN?

TELL THEM,

BEHOLD, THE KING OF BABYLON IS COME TO JERUSALEM, AND HATH TAKEN THE KING THEREOF, AND THE PRINCES THEREOF, AND LED THEM WITH HIM TO BABYLON;

¹³AND HATH TAKEN OF THE KING'S SEED, AND MADE A COVENANT WITH HIM, AND HATH TAKEN AN OATH OF HIM: HE HATH ALSO TAKEN THE MIGHTY OF THE LAND:

¹⁴THAT THE KINGDOM MIGHT BE BASE, THAT IT MIGHT NOT LIFT ITSELF UP, BUT THAT BY KEEPING OF HIS COVENANT IT MIGHT STAND. ¹⁵BUT HE REBELLED AGAINST HIM IN SENDING HIS AMBASSADORS INTO EGYPT, THAT THEY MIGHT GIVE HIM HORSES AND MUCH PEOPLE. SHALL HE PROSPER? SHALL HE ESCAPE THAT DOETH SUCH THINGS? OR SHALL HE BREAK THE COVENANT, AND BE DELIVERED?

¹⁶AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD,

SURELY IN THE PLACE WHERE THE KING DWELLETH THAT MADE HIM KING, WHOSE OATH HE DESPISED, AND WHOSE COVENANT HE BRAKE, EVEN WITH HIM IN THE MIDST OF BABYLON HE SHALL DIE. ¹⁷NEITHER SHALL PHARAOH WITH HIS MIGHTY ARMY AND GREAT COMPANY MAKE FOR HIM IN THE WAR, BY CASTING UP MOUNTS, AND BUILDING FORTS, TO CUT OFF MANY PERSONS: ¹⁸SEEING HE DESPISED THE OATH BY BREAKING THE COVENANT, WHEN, LO, HE HAD GIVEN HIS HAND, AND HATH DONE ALL THESE THINGS, HE SHALL NOT ESCAPE.

¹⁹THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

AS I LIVE, SURELY MINE OATH THAT HE HATH DESPISED, AND MY COVENANT THAT HE HATH BROKEN, EVEN IT WILL I RECOMPENSE UPON HIS OWN HEAD.

²⁰AND I WILL SPREAD MY NET UPON HIM, AND HE SHALL BE TAKEN IN MY SNARE, AND I WILL BRING HIM TO BABYLON, AND WILL PLEAD WITH HIM THERE FOR HIS TRESPASS THAT HE HATH TRESPASSED AGAINST ME. ²¹AND ALL HIS FUGITIVES WITH ALL HIS BANDS SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, AND THEY THAT REMAIN SHALL BE SCATTERED TOWARD ALL WINDS:

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN IT.

²²THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

I WILL ALSO TAKE OF THE HIGHEST BRANCH OF THE HIGH CEDAR, AND WILL SET IT; I WILL CROP OFF FROM THE TOP OF HIS YOUNG TWIGS A TENDER ONE, AND WILL PLANT IT UPON AN HIGH MOUNTAIN AND EMINENT: ²³IN THE MOUNTAIN OF THE HEIGHT OF ISRAEL WILL I PLANT IT: AND IT SHALL BRING FORTH BOUGHS, AND BEAR FRUIT, AND BE A GOODLY CEDAR: AND UNDER IT SHALL DWELL ALL FOWL OF EVERY WING; IN THE SHADOW OF THE BRANCHES THEREOF SHALL THEY DWELL. ²⁴AND ALL THE TREES OF THE FIELD SHALL KNOW THAT I THE LORD HAVE BROUGHT DOWN THE HIGH TREE, HAVE EXALTED THE LOW TREE, HAVE DRIED UP THE GREEN TREE, AND HAVE MADE THE DRY TREE TO FLOURISH:

I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN AND HAVE DONE IT.

¹The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

²WHAT MEAN YE, THAT YE USE THIS PROVERB CONCERNING THE LAND OF ISRAEL, SAYING,
THE FATHERS HAVE EATEN SOUR GRAPES, AND
THE CHILDREN'S TEETH ARE SET ON EDGE?

³AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD, YE SHALL NOT HAVE OCCASION ANY MORE TO USE
THIS PROVERB IN ISRAEL.

⁴BEHOLD, ALL SOULS ARE MINE;
AS THE SOUL OF THE FATHER,
SO ALSO THE SOUL OF THE SON IS MINE:
THE SOUL THAT SINNETH, IT SHALL DIE.

⁵BUT IF A MAN BE JUST,
AND DO THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT,

⁶AND HATH NOT EATEN UPON THE MOUNTAINS,
NEITHER HATH LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO THE IDOLS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
NEITHER HATH DEFILED HIS NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE,
NEITHER HATH COME NEAR TO A MENSTRUOUS WOMAN,

⁷AND HATH NOT OPPRESSED ANY,
BUT HATH RESTORED TO THE DEBTOR HIS PLEDGE,
HATH SPOILED NONE BY VIOLENCE,
HATH GIVEN HIS BREAD TO THE HUNGRY, AND
HATH COVERED THE NAKED WITH A GARMENT;

⁸HE THAT HATH NOT GIVEN FORTH UPON USURY,
NEITHER HATH TAKEN ANY INCREASE,
THAT HATH WITHDRAWN HIS HAND FROM INIQUITY,
HATH EXECUTED TRUE JUDGMENT BETWEEN MAN AND MAN,

⁹HATH WALKED IN MY STATUTES, AND
HATH KEPT MY JUDGMENTS, TO DEAL TRULY;
HE IS JUST, HE SHALL SURELY LIVE,

saith the LORD GOD.

¹⁰IF HE BEGET A SON THAT IS A ROBBER, A SHEDDER OF BLOOD,
AND THAT DOETH THE LIKE TO ANY ONE OF THESE THINGS,

¹¹AND THAT DOETH NOT ANY OF THOSE DUTIES,
BUT EVEN HATH EATEN UPON THE MOUNTAINS,
AND DEFILED HIS NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE,

¹²HATH OPPRESSED THE POOR AND NEEDY,
HATH SPOILED BY VIOLENCE,
HATH NOT RESTORED THE PLEDGE, AND
HATH LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO THE IDOLS,
HATH COMMITTED ABOMINATION,

¹³HATH GIVEN FORTH UPON USURY, AND
HATH TAKEN INCREASE:

SHALL HE THEN LIVE?
HE SHALL NOT LIVE:

HE HATH DONE ALL THESE ABOMINATIONS;
HE SHALL SURELY DIE;
HIS BLOOD SHALL BE UPON HIM.

¹⁴NOW, LO, IF HE BEGET A SON,
THAT SEETH ALL HIS FATHER'S SINS WHICH HE HATH DONE,
AND CONSIDERETH,
AND DOETH NOT SUCH LIKE,

- 15 THAT HATH NOT EATEN UPON THE MOUNTAINS,
NEITHER HATH LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO THE IDOLS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
HATH NOT DEFILED HIS NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE,
- 16 NEITHER HATH OPPRESSED ANY,
HATH NOT WITHHOLDEN THE PLEDGE,
NEITHER HATH SPOILED BY VIOLENCE,
BUT HATH GIVEN HIS BREAD TO THE HUNGRY,
AND HATH COVERED THE NAKED WITH A GARMENT,
- 17 THAT HATH TAKEN OFF HIS HAND FROM THE POOR,
THAT HATH NOT RECEIVED USURY NOR INCREASE,
HATH EXECUTED MY JUDGMENTS,
HATH WALKED IN MY STATUTES;
HE SHALL NOT DIE FOR THE INIQUITY OF HIS FATHER,
HE SHALL SURELY LIVE.
- 18 AS FOR HIS FATHER,
BECAUSE HE CRUELLY OPPRESSED,
SPOILED HIS BROTHER BY VIOLENCE,
AND DID THAT WHICH IS NOT GOOD AMONG HIS PEOPLE,
LO, EVEN HE SHALL DIE IN HIS INIQUITY.
- 19 YET SAY YE,
WHY? DOETH NOT THE SON BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHER?
WHEN THE SON HATH DONE THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT,
AND HATH KEPT ALL MY STATUTES,
AND HATH DONE THEM,
HE SHALL SURELY LIVE.
- 20 THE SOUL THAT SINNETH,
IT SHALL DIE.
THE SON SHALL NOT BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHER,
NEITHER SHALL THE FATHER BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE SON:
THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL BE UPON HIM, AND
THE WICKEDNESS OF THE WICKED SHALL BE UPON HIM.
- 21 BUT IF THE WICKED WILL TURN FROM ALL HIS SINS THAT HE HATH COMMITTED,
AND KEEP ALL MY STATUTES,
AND DO THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT,
HE SHALL SURELY LIVE,
HE SHALL NOT DIE.
- 22 ALL HIS TRANSGRESSIONS THAT HE HATH COMMITTED,
THEY SHALL NOT BE MENTIONED UNTO HIM:
IN HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS THAT HE HATH DONE HE SHALL LIVE.
- 23 HAVE I ANY PLEASURE AT ALL THAT THE WICKED SHOULD DIE? saith the LORD GOD:
AND NOT THAT HE SHOULD RETURN FROM HIS WAYS, AND LIVE?
- 24 BUT WHEN THE RIGHTEOUS TURNETH AWAY FROM HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND COMMITTETH INIQUITY,
AND DOETH ACCORDING TO ALL THE ABOMINATIONS THAT THE WICKED MAN DOETH,
SHALL HE LIVE?
ALL HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS THAT HE HATH DONE SHALL NOT BE MENTIONED:
IN HIS TRESPASS THAT HE HATH TRESPASSED, AND
IN HIS SIN THAT HE HATH SINNED,
IN THEM SHALL HE DIE.

- 25 YET YE SAY,
THE WAY OF THE LORD IS NOT EQUAL.
HEAR NOW, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL;
IS NOT MY WAY EQUAL?
ARE NOT YOUR WAYS UNEQUAL?
- 26 WHEN A RIGHTEOUS MAN TURNETH AWAY FROM HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND COMMITTETH INIQUITY, AND DIETH IN THEM;
FOR HIS INIQUITY THAT HE HATH DONE SHALL HE DIE.
- 27 AGAIN, WHEN THE WICKED MAN TURNETH AWAY FROM
HIS WICKEDNESS THAT HE HATH COMMITTED,
AND DOETH THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT,
HE SHALL SAVE HIS SOUL ALIVE.
- 28 BECAUSE HE CONSIDERETH,
AND TURNETH AWAY FROM ALL HIS TRANSGRESSIONS THAT HE HATH COMMITTED,
HE SHALL SURELY LIVE,
HE SHALL NOT DIE.
- 29 YET SAITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
THE WAY OF THE LORD IS NOT EQUAL.
O HOUSE OF ISRAEL, ARE NOT MY WAYS EQUAL?
ARE NOT YOUR WAYS UNEQUAL?
- 30 THEREFORE I WILL JUDGE YOU, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
EVERY ONE ACCORDING TO HIS WAYS, **saith the LORD GOD.**
REPENT, AND TURN YOURSELVES FROM ALL YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS;
SO INIQUITY SHALL NOT BE YOUR RUIN.
- 31 CAST AWAY FROM YOU ALL YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS,
WHEREBY YE HAVE TRANSGRESSED;
AND MAKE YOU A NEW HEART AND A NEW SPIRIT:
FOR WHY WILL YE DIE, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL?
- 32 FOR I HAVE NO PLEASURE IN THE DEATH OF HIM THAT DIETH, **saith the LORD GOD:**
WHEREFORE TURN YOURSELVES, AND LIVE YE.
- 1 MOREOVER TAKE THOU UP A LAMENTATION FOR THE PRINCES OF ISRAEL, ²AND SAY,
WHAT IS THY MOTHER?
A LIONESS:
SHE LAY DOWN AMONG LIONS,
SHE NOURISHED HER WHELPS AMONG YOUNG LIONS.
- 3 AND SHE BROUGHT UP ONE OF HER WHELPS:
IT BECAME A YOUNG LION,
AND IT LEARNED TO CATCH THE PREY;
IT DEVoured MEN.
- 4 THE NATIONS ALSO HEARD OF HIM;
HE WAS TAKEN IN THEIR PIT,
AND THEY BROUGHT HIM WITH CHAINS UNTO THE LAND OF EGYPT.
- 5 NOW WHEN SHE SAW THAT SHE HAD WAITED,
AND HER HOPE WAS LOST,
THEN SHE TOOK ANOTHER OF HER WHELPS,
AND MADE HIM A YOUNG LION.
- 6 AND HE WENT UP AND DOWN AMONG THE LIONS,
HE BECAME A YOUNG LION,

AND LEARNED TO CATCH THE PREY,
AND DEVoured MEN.

⁷ AND HE KNEW THEIR DESOLATE PALACES,
AND HE LAID WASTE THEIR CITIES;

AND THE LAND WAS DESOLATE,
AND THE FULLNESS THEREOF,
BY THE NOISE OF HIS ROARING.

⁸ THEN THE NATIONS SET AGAINST HIM ON EVERY SIDE FROM THE PROVINCES,
AND SPREAD THEIR NET OVER HIM:
HE WAS TAKEN IN THEIR PIT.

⁹ AND THEY PUT HIM IN WARD IN CHAINS,
AND BROUGHT HIM TO THE KING OF BABYLON:
THEY BROUGHT HIM INTO HOLDS,
THAT HIS VOICE SHOULD NO MORE BE HEARD UPON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL.

¹⁰ THY MOTHER IS LIKE A VINE IN THY BLOOD,
PLANTED BY THE WATERS:
SHE WAS FRUITFUL AND FULL OF BRANCHES BY REASON OF MANY WATERS.

¹¹ AND SHE HAD STRONG RODS FOR THE SCEPTRES OF THEM THAT BARE RULE,
AND HER STATURE WAS EXALTED AMONG THE THICK BRANCHES,
AND SHE APPEARED IN HER HEIGHT WITH THE MULTITUDE OF HER BRANCHES.

¹² BUT SHE WAS PLUCKED UP IN FURY,
SHE WAS CAST DOWN TO THE GROUND,
AND THE EAST WIND DRIED UP HER FRUIT:
HER STRONG RODS WERE BROKEN AND WITHERED;
THE FIRE CONSUMED THEM.

¹³ AND NOW SHE IS PLANTED IN THE WILDERNESS,
IN A DRY AND THIRSTY GROUND.

¹⁴ AND FIRE IS GONE OUT OF A ROD OF HER BRANCHES,
WHICH HATH DEVoured HER FRUIT,
SO THAT SHE HATH NO STRONG ROD TO BE A SCEPTRE TO RULE.
THIS IS A LAMENTATION,
AND SHALL BE FOR A LAMENTATION.

Year 7: Israel

¹And it came to pass
in the 7th year,
in the 5th month,
the 10th day of the month,
that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before
me. ²Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

³SON OF MAN, SPEAK UNTO THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,
THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

ARE YE COME TO INQUIRE OF ME? AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD, I WILL NOT BE
INQUIRED OF BY YOU.

⁴WILT THOU JUDGE THEM, SON OF MAN, WILT THOU JUDGE THEM? CAUSE THEM TO
KNOW THE ABOMINATIONS OF THEIR FATHERS: ⁵AND SAY UNTO THEM,

20

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

IN THE DAY WHEN I CHOSE ISRAEL, AND LIFTED UP MINE HAND UNTO THE SEED OF THE HOUSE OF JACOB, AND MADE MYSELF KNOWN UNTO THEM IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, WHEN I LIFTED UP MINE HAND UNTO THEM, SAYING,

I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD;

⁶IN THE DAY THAT I LIFTED UP MINE HAND UNTO THEM, TO BRING THEM FORTH OF THE LAND OF EGYPT INTO A LAND THAT I HAD ESPIED FOR THEM, FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, WHICH IS THE GLORY OF ALL LANDS; ⁷THEN SAID I UNTO THEM,

CAST YE AWAY EVERY MAN THE ABOMINATIONS OF HIS EYES, AND DEFILE NOT YOURSELVES WITH THE IDOLS OF EGYPT:

I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

⁸BUT THEY REBELLED AGAINST ME,

AND WOULD NOT HEARKEN UNTO ME: THEY DID NOT EVERY MAN CAST AWAY THE ABOMINATIONS OF THEIR EYES, NEITHER DID THEY FORSAKE THE IDOLS OF EGYPT: THEN I SAID,

I WILL POUR OUT MY FURY UPON THEM, TO ACCOMPLISH MY ANGER AGAINST THEM IN THE MIDST OF THE LAND OF EGYPT.

⁹BUT I WROUGHT FOR MY NAME'S SAKE,

THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE POLLUTED BEFORE THE HEATHEN, AMONG WHOM THEY WERE, IN WHOSE SIGHT I MADE MYSELF KNOWN UNTO THEM, IN BRINGING THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT. ¹⁰WHEREFORE I CAUSED THEM TO GO FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, AND BROUGHT THEM INTO THE WILDERNESS. ¹¹AND I GAVE THEM MY STATUTES, AND SHEWED THEM MY JUDGMENTS, WHICH IF A MAN DO, HE SHALL EVEN LIVE IN THEM. ¹²MOREOVER ALSO I GAVE THEM MY SABBATHS, TO BE A SIGN BETWEEN ME AND THEM, THAT THEY MIGHT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD THAT SANCTIFY THEM.

¹³BUT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL REBELLED AGAINST ME IN THE WILDERNESS:

THEY WALKED NOT IN MY STATUTES, AND THEY DESPISED MY JUDGMENTS, WHICH IF A MAN DO, HE SHALL EVEN LIVE IN THEM; AND MY SABBATHS THEY GREATLY POLLUTED: THEN I SAID,

I WOULD POUR OUT MY FURY UPON THEM IN THE WILDERNESS, TO CONSUME THEM.

¹⁴BUT I WROUGHT FOR MY NAME'S SAKE,

THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE POLLUTED BEFORE THE HEATHEN, IN WHOSE SIGHT I BROUGHT THEM OUT. ¹⁵YET ALSO I LIFTED UP MY HAND UNTO THEM IN THE WILDERNESS, THAT I WOULD NOT BRING THEM INTO THE LAND WHICH I HAD GIVEN THEM, FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, WHICH IS THE GLORY OF ALL LANDS; ¹⁶BECAUSE THEY DESPISED MY JUDGMENTS, AND WALKED NOT IN MY STATUTES, BUT POLLUTED MY SABBATHS: FOR THEIR HEART WENT AFTER THEIR IDOLS. ¹⁷NEVERTHELESS MINE EYE SPARED THEM FROM DESTROYING THEM, NEITHER DID I MAKE AN END OF THEM IN THE WILDERNESS. ¹⁸BUT I SAID UNTO THEIR CHILDREN IN THE WILDERNESS,

WALK YE NOT IN THE STATUTES OF YOUR FATHERS,
NEITHER OBSERVE THEIR JUDGMENTS,
NOR DEFILE YOURSELVES WITH THEIR IDOLS:

¹⁹I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD;

WALK IN MY STATUTES,
AND KEEP MY JUDGMENTS, AND DO THEM;

²⁰AND HALLOW MY SABBATHS;
AND THEY SHALL BE A SIGN BETWEEN ME AND YOU,
THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.

²¹NOTWITHSTANDING THE CHILDREN REBELLED AGAINST ME:
THEY WALKED NOT IN MY STATUTES, NEITHER KEPT MY JUDGMENTS TO DO
THEM, WHICH IF A MAN DO, HE SHALL EVEN LIVE IN THEM; THEY POLLUTED MY
SABBATHS: THEN I SAID,
I WOULD POUR OUT MY FURY UPON THEM, TO ACCOMPLISH MY ANGER
AGAINST THEM IN THE WILDERNESS.

²²NEVERTHELESS I WITHDREW MINE HAND,
AND WROUGHT FOR MY NAME'S SAKE, THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE POLLUTED IN
THE SIGHT OF THE HEATHEN, IN WHOSE SIGHT I BROUGHT THEM FORTH. ²³I
LIFTED UP MINE HAND UNTO THEM ALSO IN THE WILDERNESS, THAT I WOULD
SCATTER THEM AMONG THE HEATHEN, AND DISPERSE THEM THROUGH THE
COUNTRIES; ²⁴BECAUSE THEY HAD NOT EXECUTED MY JUDGMENTS, BUT
HAD DESPISED MY STATUTES, AND HAD POLLUTED MY SABBATHS, AND THEIR
EYES WERE AFTER THEIR FATHERS' IDOLS. ²⁵WHEREFORE I GAVE THEM ALSO
STATUTES THAT WERE NOT GOOD, AND JUDGMENTS WHEREBY THEY SHOULD
NOT LIVE; ²⁶AND I POLLUTED THEM IN THEIR OWN GIFTS, IN THAT THEY CAUSED
TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE ALL THAT OPENETH THE WOMB, THAT I MIGHT
MAKE THEM DESOLATE,
TO THE END THAT THEY MIGHT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

²⁷THEREFORE, SON OF MAN, SPEAK UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM,
THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
YET IN THIS YOUR FATHERS HAVE BLASPHEMED ME, IN THAT THEY HAVE
COMMITTED A TRESPASS AGAINST ME. ²⁸FOR WHEN I HAD BROUGHT THEM INTO
THE LAND, FOR THE WHICH I LIFTED UP MINE HAND TO GIVE IT TO THEM, THEN
THEY SAW EVERY HIGH HILL, AND ALL THE THICK TREES, AND THEY OFFERED
THERE THEIR SACRIFICES, AND THERE THEY PRESENTED THE PROVOCATION OF
THEIR OFFERING: THERE ALSO THEY MADE THEIR SWEET SAVOUR, AND POURED
OUT THERE THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS. ²⁹THEN I SAID UNTO THEM,
WHAT IS THE HIGH PLACE WHEREUNTO YE GO?
AND THE NAME THEREOF IS CALLED BAMAH UNTO THIS DAY.

³⁰WHEREFORE SAY UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
ARE YE POLLUTED AFTER THE MANNER OF YOUR FATHERS? AND COMMIT YE
WHOREDOM AFTER THEIR ABOMINATIONS? ³¹FOR WHEN YE OFFER YOUR
GIFTS, WHEN YE MAKE YOUR SONS TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE, YE POLLUTE
YOURSELVES WITH ALL YOUR IDOLS, EVEN UNTO THIS DAY: AND SHALL I BE
INQUIRED OF BY YOU, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL? AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD,
I WILL NOT BE INQUIRED OF BY YOU. ³²AND THAT WHICH COMETH INTO YOUR
MIND SHALL NOT BE AT ALL, THAT YE SAY,
WE WILL BE AS THE HEATHEN, AS THE FAMILIES OF THE COUNTRIES, TO SERVE
WOOD AND STONE.

³³AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD,
SURELY WITH A MIGHTY HAND, AND WITH A STRETCHED OUT ARM, AND WITH
FURY Poured OUT, WILL I RULE OVER YOU: ³⁴AND I WILL BRING YOU OUT FROM

THE PEOPLE, AND WILL GATHER YOU OUT OF THE COUNTRIES WHEREIN YE ARE SCATTERED, WITH A MIGHTY HAND, AND WITH A STRETCHED OUT ARM, AND WITH FURY Poured OUT. ³⁵AND I WILL BRING YOU INTO THE WILDERNESS OF THE PEOPLE, AND THERE WILL I PLEAD WITH YOU FACE TO FACE. ³⁶LIKE AS I PLEADED WITH YOUR FATHERS IN THE WILDERNESS OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, SO WILL I PLEAD WITH YOU, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

³⁷AND I WILL CAUSE YOU TO PASS UNDER THE ROD, AND I WILL BRING YOU INTO THE BOND OF THE COVENANT: ³⁸AND I WILL PURGE OUT FROM AMONG YOU THE REBELS, AND THEM THAT TRANSGRESS AGAINST ME: I WILL BRING THEM FORTH OUT OF THE COUNTRY WHERE THEY SOJOURN, AND THEY SHALL NOT ENTER INTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL:

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

³⁹AS FOR YOU, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; GO YE, SERVE YE EVERY ONE HIS IDOLS, AND HEREAFTER ALSO, IF YE WILL NOT HEarken UNTO ME: BUT POLLUTE YE MY HOLY NAME NO MORE WITH YOUR GIFTS, AND WITH YOUR IDOLS.

⁴⁰FOR IN MINE HOLY MOUNTAIN, IN THE MOUNTAIN OF THE HEIGHT OF ISRAEL, SAITH THE LORD GOD, THERE SHALL ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, ALL OF THEM IN THE LAND, SERVE ME: THERE WILL I ACCEPT THEM, AND THERE WILL I REQUIRE YOUR OFFERINGS, AND THE FIRSTFRUITS OF YOUR OBLATIONS, WITH ALL YOUR HOLY THINGS. ⁴¹I WILL ACCEPT YOU WITH YOUR SWEET SAVOUR, WHEN I BRING YOU OUT FROM THE PEOPLE, AND GATHER YOU OUT OF THE COUNTRIES WHEREIN YE HAVE BEEN SCATTERED; AND I WILL BE SANCTIFIED IN YOU BEFORE THE HEATHEN.

⁴²AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD, WHEN I SHALL BRING YOU INTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL, INTO THE COUNTRY FOR THE WHICH I LIFTED UP MINE HAND TO GIVE IT TO YOUR FATHERS.

⁴³AND THERE SHALL YE REMEMBER YOUR WAYS, AND ALL YOUR DOINGS, WHEREIN YE HAVE BEEN DEFILED; AND YE SHALL LOathe YOURSELVES IN YOUR OWN SIGHT FOR ALL YOUR EVILS THAT YE HAVE COMMITTED.

⁴⁴AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD, WHEN I HAVE WROUGHT WITH YOU FOR MY NAME'S SAKE, NOT ACCORDING TO YOUR WICKED WAYS, NOR ACCORDING TO YOUR CORRUPT DOINGS, O YE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

⁴⁵Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

⁴⁶SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE TOWARD THE SOUTH, AND DROP THY WORD TOWARD THE SOUTH, AND PROPHESY AGAINST THE FOREST OF THE SOUTH FIELD; ⁴⁷AND SAY TO THE FOREST OF THE SOUTH,

HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD; THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN THEE, AND IT SHALL DEVOUR EVERY GREEN TREE IN THEE, AND EVERY DRY TREE: THE FLAMING FLAME SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED, AND ALL FACES FROM THE SOUTH TO THE NORTH

SHALL BE BURNED THEREIN. ⁴⁸AND ALL FLESH SHALL SEE THAT | THE LORD HAVE KINDLED IT: IT SHALL NOT BE QUENCHED.

⁴⁹Then said I,

Ah Lord GOD! they say of me,
Doth he not speak parables?

¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE TOWARD JERUSALEM, AND DROP THY WORD TOWARD THE HOLY PLACES, AND PROPHECY AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL, ³AND SAY TO THE LAND OF ISRAEL,

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE, AND WILL DRAW FORTH MY SWORD OUT OF HIS SHEATH, AND WILL CUT OFF FROM THEE THE RIGHTEOUS AND THE WICKED.

⁴SEEING THEN THAT I WILL CUT OFF FROM THEE THE RIGHTEOUS AND THE WICKED, THEREFORE SHALL MY SWORD GO FORTH OUT OF HIS SHEATH AGAINST ALL FLESH FROM THE SOUTH TO THE NORTH:

⁵THAT ALL FLESH MAY KNOW THAT | THE LORD HAVE DRAWN FORTH MY SWORD OUT OF HIS SHEATH: IT SHALL NOT RETURN ANY MORE.

⁶SIGH THEREFORE, THOU SON OF MAN, WITH THE BREAKING OF THY LOINS; AND WITH BITTERNESS SIGH BEFORE THEIR EYES. ⁷AND IT SHALL BE, WHEN THEY SAY UNTO THEE, WHEREFORE SIGHEST THOU?

THAT THOU SHALT ANSWER,

FOR THE TIDINGS; BECAUSE IT COMETH: AND EVERY HEART SHALL MELT, AND ALL HANDS SHALL BE FEEBLE, AND EVERY SPIRIT SHALL FAINT, AND ALL KNEES SHALL BE WEAK AS WATER: BEHOLD, IT COMETH, AND SHALL BE BROUGHT TO PASS, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

⁸Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

⁹SON OF MAN, PROPHECY, AND SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD;

SAY, A SWORD, A SWORD IS SHARPENED,
AND ALSO FURBISHED:

¹⁰ IT IS SHARPENED TO MAKE A SORE SLAUGHTER;
IT IS FURBISHED THAT IT MAY GLITTER:

SHOULD WE THEN MAKE MIRTH?
IT CONTEMNETH THE ROD OF MY SON, AS EVERY TREE.

¹¹ AND HE HATH GIVEN IT TO BE FURBISHED, THAT IT MAY BE HANDLED:
THIS SWORD IS SHARPENED, AND IT IS FURBISHED,
TO GIVE IT INTO THE HAND OF THE SLAYER.

¹² CRY AND HOWL, SON OF MAN:
FOR IT SHALL BE UPON MY PEOPLE,
IT SHALL BE UPON ALL THE PRINCES OF ISRAEL:
TERRORS BY REASON OF THE SWORD SHALL BE UPON MY PEOPLE:
SMITE THEREFORE UPON THY THIGH.

¹³ BECAUSE IT IS A TRIAL,
AND WHAT IF THE SWORD CONTEMN EVEN THE ROD?
IT SHALL BE NO MORE,

saith the LORD GOD.

- ¹⁴ THOU THEREFORE, SON OF MAN, PROPHESY,
AND SMITE THINE HANDS TOGETHER,
AND LET THE SWORD BE DOUBLED THE THIRD TIME,
THE SWORD OF THE SLAIN:
IT IS THE SWORD OF THE GREAT MEN THAT ARE SLAIN,
WHICH ENTERETH INTO THEIR PRIVY CHAMBERS.
- ¹⁵ I HAVE SET THE POINT OF THE SWORD AGAINST ALL THEIR GATES,
THAT THEIR HEART MAY FAINT,
AND THEIR RUINS BE MULTIPLIED:
AH! IT IS MADE BRIGHT,
IT IS WRAPPED UP FOR THE SLAUGHTER.
- ¹⁶ GO THEE ONE WAY OR OTHER,
EITHER ON THE RIGHT HAND, OR ON THE LEFT,
WHITHERSOEVER THY FACE IS SET.
- ¹⁷ I WILL ALSO SMITE MINE HANDS TOGETHER,
AND I WILL CAUSE MY FURY TO REST:
I THE LORD HAVE SAID IT.

¹⁸ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

¹⁹ ALSO, THOU SON OF MAN, APPOINT THEE TWO WAYS, THAT THE SWORD OF THE KING OF BABYLON MAY COME: BOTH TWIN SHALL COME FORTH OUT OF ONE LAND: AND CHOOSE THOU A PLACE, CHOOSE IT AT THE HEAD OF THE WAY TO THE CITY.

²⁰ APPOINT A WAY, THAT THE SWORD MAY COME

TO RABBATH OF THE AMMONITES, AND

TO JUDAH IN JERUSALEM THE DEFENCED.

²¹ FOR THE KING OF BABYLON STOOD AT THE PARTING OF THE WAY, AT THE HEAD OF THE TWO WAYS, TO USE DIVINATION: HE MADE HIS ARROWS BRIGHT, HE CONSULTED WITH IMAGES, HE LOOKED IN THE LIVER. ²² AT HIS RIGHT HAND WAS THE DIVINATION FOR JERUSALEM, TO APPOINT CAPTAINS, TO OPEN THE MOUTH IN THE SLAUGHTER, TO LIFT UP THE VOICE WITH SHOUTING, TO APPOINT BATTERING RAMS AGAINST THE GATES, TO CAST A MOUNT, AND TO BUILD A FORT. ²³ AND IT SHALL BE UNTO THEM AS A FALSE DIVINATION IN THEIR SIGHT, TO THEM THAT HAVE SWORN OATHS: BUT HE WILL CALL TO REMEMBRANCE THE INIQUITY, THAT THEY MAY BE TAKEN.

²⁴ THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE YE HAVE MADE YOUR INIQUITY TO BE REMEMBERED, IN THAT YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS ARE DISCOVERED, SO THAT IN ALL YOUR DOINGS YOUR SINS DO APPEAR; BECAUSE, I SAY, THAT YE ARE COME TO REMEMBRANCE, YE SHALL BE TAKEN WITH THE HAND. ²⁵ AND THOU, PROFANE WICKED PRINCE OF ISRAEL, WHOSE DAY IS COME, WHEN INIQUITY SHALL HAVE AN END,

²⁶ THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

REMOVE THE DIADEM, AND TAKE OFF THE CROWN: THIS SHALL NOT BE THE SAME: EXALT HIM THAT IS LOW, AND ABASE HIM THAT IS HIGH. ²⁷ I WILL OVERTURN, OVERTURN, OVERTURN, IT: AND IT SHALL BE NO MORE, UNTIL HE COME WHOSE RIGHT IT IS; AND I WILL GIVE IT HIM.

²⁸ AND THOU, SON OF MAN, PROPHESY AND SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD CONCERNING THE AMMONITES, AND CONCERNING THEIR REPROACH;

EVEN SAY THOU,

THE SWORD,
THE SWORD IS DRAWN:
FOR THE SLAUGHTER IT IS FURBISHED,
TO CONSUME BECAUSE OF THE GLITTERING:

- 29 **WHILES** THEY SEE VANITY UNTO THEE,
WHILES THEY DIVINE A LIE UNTO THEE,
TO BRING THEE UPON THE NECKS OF THEM THAT ARE SLAIN,
OF THE **WICKED**, WHOSE **DAY** IS COME,
WHEN THEIR INIQUITY SHALL HAVE AN **END**.
- 30 SHALL I CAUSE IT TO RETURN INTO HIS SHEATH?
I WILL JUDGE THEE IN THE **PLACE** WHERE THOU WAST CREATED,
IN THE **LAND** OF THY NATIVITY.
- 31 **AND** I WILL POUR OUT **MINE** INDIGNATION UPON THEE,
I WILL BLOW AGAINST THEE IN THE FIRE OF **MY** WRATH,
AND DELIVER THEE INTO THE HAND OF BRUTISH **MEN**,
AND SKILFUL TO DESTROY.
- 32 THOU SHALT BE FOR FUEL TO THE FIRE;
THY BLOOD SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF THE **LAND**;
THOU SHALT BE **NO MORE** REMEMBERED:
FOR I THE **LORD** HAVE SPOKEN IT.

¹Moreover the word of the **LORD** came unto me, saying,

²**Now**, THOU **SON OF MAN**, WILT THOU JUDGE, WILT THOU JUDGE THE BLOODY CITY?
YEA, THOU SHALT SHEW HER **ALL HER ABOMINATIONS**. ³**Then** say thou,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**,
THE **CITY** SHEDDETH BLOOD IN THE MIDST OF IT,
THAT HER **TIME** MAY COME,
AND MAKETH **IDOLS** AGAINST HERSELF TO DEFILE HERSELF.

- 4 THOU ART BECOME GUILTY IN THY BLOOD THAT THOU HAST SHED;
AND HAST DEFILED THYSELF IN THINE **IDOLS** WHICH THOU HAST MADE;
AND THOU HAST CAUSED THY **DAYS** TO DRAW **NEAR**,
AND ART COME EVEN UNTO THY **YEARS**:

THEREFORE HAVE I MADE THEE A REPROACH UNTO THE **HEATHEN**,
AND A MOCKING TO **ALL COUNTRIES**.

- 5 THOSE THAT BE **NEAR**,
AND THOSE THAT BE **FAR** FROM THEE,
SHALL MOCK THEE,
WHICH ART INFAMOUS AND **MUCH** VEXED.

- 6 BEHOLD, THE **PRINCES OF ISRAEL**,
EVERY ONE WERE IN THEE TO THEIR POWER TO SHED BLOOD.

- 7 IN THEE HAVE THEY SET LIGHT BY **FATHER** AND **MOTHER**:
IN THE MIDST OF THEE HAVE THEY DEALT BY OPPRESSION WITH THE STRANGER:
IN THEE HAVE THEY VEXED THE **FATHERLESS** AND THE **WIDOW**.

- 8 THOU HAST DESPISED **MINE** HOLY THINGS,
AND HAST PROFANED **MY SABBATHS**.

- 9 IN THEE ARE **MEN** THAT CARRY TALES TO SHED BLOOD: AND
IN THEE THEY EAT UPON THE **MOUNTAINS**:
IN THE MIDST OF THEE THEY COMMIT LEWDNESS.

- 10 IN THEE HAVE THEY DISCOVERED THEIR FATHERS' NAKEDNESS:
IN THEE HAVE THEY HUMBLD HER THAT WAS SET APART FOR POLLUTION.
- 11 AND ONE HATH COMMITTED ABOMINATION WITH HIS NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE;
AND ANOTHER HATH LEWDLY DEFILED HIS DAUGHTER IN LAW;
AND ANOTHER IN THEE HATH HUMBLD HIS SISTER, HIS FATHER'S DAUGHTER.
- 12 IN THEE HAVE THEY TAKEN GIFTS TO SHED BLOOD;
THOU HAST TAKEN USURY AND INCREASE,
AND THOU HAST GREEDILY GAINED OF THY NEIGHBOURS BY EXTORTION,
AND HAST FORGOTTEN ME, SAITH THE LORD GOD.
- 13 BEHOLD, THEREFORE I HAVE SMITTEN MINE HAND
AT THY DISHONEST GAIN WHICH THOU HAST MADE, AND
AT THY BLOOD WHICH HATH BEEN IN THE MIDST OF THEE.
- 14 CAN THINE HEART ENDURE, OR
CAN THINE HANDS BE STRONG,
IN THE DAYS THAT I SHALL DEAL WITH THEE?
I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN IT,
AND WILL DO IT.
- 15 AND I WILL SCATTER THEE AMONG THE HEATHEN,
AND DISPERSE THEE IN THE COUNTRIES,
AND WILL CONSUME THY FILTHINESS OUT OF THEE.
- 16 AND THOU SHALT TAKE THINE INHERITANCE
IN THYSELF IN THE SIGHT OF THE HEATHEN,
AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹⁷And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

¹⁸SON OF MAN, THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL IS TO ME BECOME DROSS: ALL THEY ARE
BRASS, AND
TIN, AND
IRON, AND
LEAD,
IN THE MIDST OF THE FURNACE; THEY ARE EVEN THE DROSS OF SILVER.

¹⁹THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
BECAUSE YE ARE ALL BECOME DROSS, BEHOLD, THEREFORE I WILL GATHER YOU
INTO THE MIDST OF JERUSALEM. ²⁰AS THEY GATHER
SILVER, AND
BRASS, AND
IRON, AND
LEAD, AND
TIN,
INTO THE MIDST OF THE FURNACE, TO BLOW THE FIRE UPON IT, TO MELT IT; SO
WILL I GATHER YOU IN MINE ANGER AND IN MY FURY, AND I WILL LEAVE YOU
THERE, AND MELT YOU. ²¹YEA, I WILL GATHER YOU, AND BLOW UPON YOU IN
THE FIRE OF MY WRATH, AND YE SHALL BE MELTED IN THE MIDST THEREOF. ²²AS
SILVER IS MELTED IN THE MIDST OF THE FURNACE, SO SHALL YE BE MELTED IN
THE MIDST THEREOF;
AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I THE LORD HAVE Poured OUT MY FURY
UPON YOU.

²³And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²⁴SON OF MAN, SAY UNTO HER,

THOU ART THE LAND THAT IS NOT CLEANSED, NOR RAINED UPON IN THE DAY OF INDIGNATION.

²⁵THERE IS A CONSPIRACY OF HER PROPHETS

IN THE MIDST THEREOF, LIKE A ROARING LION RAVENING THE PREY;
 THEY HAVE DEVoured SOULS;
 THEY HAVE TAKEN THE TREASURE AND PRECIOUS THINGS;
 THEY HAVE MADE HER MANY WIDOWS IN THE MIDST THEREOF.

²⁶HER PRIESTS

HAVE VIOLATED MY LAW,
 AND HAVE PROFANED MINE HOLY THINGS:
 THEY HAVE PUT NO DIFFERENCE
 BETWEEN THE HOLY AND PROFANE,
 NEITHER HAVE THEY SHEWED DIFFERENCE
 BETWEEN THE UNCLEAN AND THE CLEAN,
 AND HAVE HID THEIR EYES FROM MY SABBATHS,
 AND I AM PROFANED AMONG THEM.

²⁷HER PRINCES

IN THE MIDST THEREOF ARE LIKE WOLVES RAVENING THE PREY,
 TO SHED BLOOD, AND
 TO DESTROY SOULS,
 TO GET DISHONEST GAIN.

²⁸AND HER PROPHETS

HAVE DAUBED THEM WITH UNTEMPERED MORTER, SEEING VANITY, AND
 DIVINING LIES UNTO THEM, SAYING,
 THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD,
 WHEN THE LORD HATH NOT SPOKEN.

²⁹THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND

HAVE USED OPPRESSION,
 AND EXERCISED ROBBERY,
 AND HAVE VEXED THE POOR AND NEEDY:

YEA, THEY HAVE OPPRESSED THE STRANGER WRONGFULLY.

³⁰AND I SOUGHT FOR A MAN AMONG THEM, THAT SHOULD MAKE UP THE HEDGE, AND STAND IN THE GAP BEFORE ME FOR THE LAND, THAT I SHOULD NOT DESTROY IT: BUT I FOUND NONE. ³¹THEREFORE HAVE I Poured OUT MINE INDIGNATION UPON THEM; I HAVE CONSUMED THEM WITH THE FIRE OF MY WRATH: THEIR OWN WAY HAVE I RECOMPENSed UPON THEIR HEADS, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

² SON OF MAN,

THERE WERE TWO WOMEN,
THE DAUGHTERS OF ONE MOTHER:

³ AND THEY COMMITTED WHOREDOMS IN EGYPT;
THEY COMMITTED WHOREDOMS IN THEIR YOUTH:

THERE WERE THEIR BREASTS PRESSED,
AND THERE THEY BRUISED THE TEATS OF THEIR VIRGINITY.

⁴ AND THE NAMES OF THEM WERE AHOLAH THE ELDER,
AND AHOLIBAH HER SISTER:

AND THEY WERE MINE,
AND THEY BARE SONS AND DAUGHTERS.

THUS WERE THEIR NAMES;

SAMARIA IS AHOLAH, AND
JERUSALEM AHOLIBAH.

⁵ AND AHOLAH PLAYED THE HARLOT WHEN SHE WAS MINE;
AND SHE DOTED ON HER LOVERS,
ON THE ASSYRIANS HER NEIGHBOURS,

⁶ WHICH WERE CLOTHED WITH BLUE,
CAPTAINS AND RULERS,
ALL OF THEM DESIRABLE YOUNG MEN,
HORSEMEN RIDING UPON HORSES.

⁷ THUS SHE COMMITTED HER WHOREDOMS WITH THEM,
WITH ALL THEM THAT WERE THE CHOSEN MEN OF ASSYRIA,
AND WITH ALL ON WHOM SHE DOTED:
WITH ALL THEIR IDOLS SHE DEFILED HERSELF.

⁸ NEITHER LEFT SHE HER WHOREDOMS BROUGHT FROM EGYPT:
FOR IN HER YOUTH THEY LAY WITH HER,
AND THEY BRUISED THE BREASTS OF HER VIRGINITY,
AND Poured THEIR WHOREDOM UPON HER.

⁹ WHEREFORE I HAVE DELIVERED HER INTO THE HAND OF HER LOVERS,
INTO THE HAND OF THE ASSYRIANS, UPON WHOM SHE DOTED.

¹⁰ THESE DISCOVERED HER NAKEDNESS:
THEY TOOK HER SONS AND HER DAUGHTERS,
AND SLEW HER WITH THE SWORD:

AND SHE BECAME FAMOUS AMONG WOMEN;
FOR THEY HAD EXECUTED JUDGMENT UPON HER.

¹¹ AND WHEN HER SISTER AHOLIBAH SAW THIS,
SHE WAS MORE CORRUPT IN HER INORDINATE LOVE THAN SHE,
AND IN HER WHOREDOMS MORE THAN HER SISTER IN HER WHOREDOMS.

¹² SHE DOTED UPON THE ASSYRIANS HER NEIGHBOURS,
CAPTAINS AND RULERS CLOTHED MOST GORGEOUSLY,
HORSEMEN RIDING UPON HORSES,
ALL OF THEM DESIRABLE YOUNG MEN.

¹³ THEN I SAW THAT SHE WAS DEFILED,
THAT THEY TOOK BOTH ONE WAY,

¹⁴ AND THAT SHE INCREASED HER WHOREDOMS:
FOR WHEN SHE SAW MEN POURTRAYED UPON THE WALL,
THE IMAGES OF THE CHALDEANS POURTRAYED WITH VERMILION,

- 15 GIRDED WITH GIRDLES UPON THEIR LOINS,
 EXCEEDING IN DYED ATTIRE UPON THEIR HEADS,
 ALL OF THEM PRINCES TO LOOK TO,
 AFTER THE MANNER OF THE BABYLONIANS OF CHALDEA,
 THE LAND OF THEIR NATIVITY:
- 16 AND AS SOON AS SHE SAW THEM WITH HER EYES,
 SHE DOTED UPON THEM,
 AND SENT MESSENGERS UNTO THEM INTO CHALDEA.
- 17 AND THE BABYLONIANS CAME TO HER INTO THE BED OF LOVE,
 AND THEY DEFILED HER WITH THEIR WHOREDOM,
 AND SHE WAS POLLUTED WITH THEM,
 AND HER MIND WAS ALIENATED FROM THEM.
- 18 SO SHE DISCOVERED HER WHOREDOMS,
 AND DISCOVERED HER NAKEDNESS:
 THEN MY MIND WAS ALIENATED FROM HER,
 LIKE AS MY MIND WAS ALIENATED FROM HER SISTER.
- 19 YET SHE MULTIPLIED HER WHOREDOMS,
 IN CALLING TO REMEMBRANCE THE DAYS OF HER YOUTH,
 WHEREIN SHE HAD PLAYED THE HARLOT IN THE LAND OF EGYPT.
- 20 FOR SHE DOTED UPON THEIR PARAMOURS,
 WHOSE FLESH IS AS THE FLESH OF ASSES, AND
 WHOSE ISSUE IS LIKE THE ISSUE OF HORSES.
- 21 THUS THOU CALLEDST TO REMEMBRANCE THE LEWDNESS OF THY YOUTH,
 IN BRUISING THY TEATS BY THE EGYPTIANS FOR THE PAPS OF THY YOUTH.
- 22 THEREFORE, O AHOLIBAH, **thus saith the LORD GOD;**
 BEHOLD, I WILL RAISE UP THY LOVERS AGAINST THEE,
 FROM WHOM THY MIND IS ALIENATED,
 AND I WILL BRING THEM AGAINST THEE ON EVERY SIDE;
- 23 THE BABYLONIANS, AND ALL THE CHALDEANS,
 PEKOD, AND SHOA, AND KOA, AND ALL THE ASSYRIANS WITH THEM:
 ALL OF THEM DESIRABLE YOUNG MEN,
 CAPTAINS AND RULERS,
 GREAT LORDS AND RENOWNED,
 ALL OF THEM RIDING UPON HORSES.
- 24 AND THEY SHALL COME AGAINST THEE WITH CHARIOTS,
 WAGONS, AND WHEELS, AND WITH AN ASSEMBLY OF PEOPLE,
 WHICH SHALL SET AGAINST THEE BUCKLER AND SHIELD AND HELMET ROUND ABOUT:
 AND I WILL SET JUDGMENT BEFORE THEM,
 AND THEY SHALL JUDGE THEE ACCORDING TO THEIR JUDGMENTS.
- 25 AND I WILL SET MY JEALOUSY AGAINST THEE,
 AND THEY SHALL DEAL FURIOUSLY WITH THEE:
 THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY THY NOSE AND THINE EARS;
 AND THY REMNANT SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD:
 THEY SHALL TAKE THY SONS AND THY DAUGHTERS;
 AND THY RESIDUE SHALL BE DEVoured BY THE FIRE.
- 26 THEY SHALL ALSO STRIP THEE OUT OF THY CLOTHES,
 AND TAKE AWAY THY FAIR JEWELS.
- 27 THUS WILL I MAKE THY LEWDNESS TO CEASE FROM THEE,
 AND THY WHOREDOM BROUGHT FROM THE LAND OF EGYPT:
 SO THAT THOU SHALT NOT LIFT UP THINE EYES UNTO THEM,
 NOR REMEMBER EGYPT ANY MORE.

²⁸FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I WILL DELIVER THEE INTO THE HAND OF THEM WHOM THOU HATEST, INTO THE HAND OF THEM FROM WHOM THY MIND IS ALIENATED: ²⁹AND THEY SHALL DEAL WITH THEE HATEFULLY, AND SHALL TAKE AWAY ALL THY LABOUR, AND SHALL LEAVE THEE NAKED AND BARE: AND THE NAKEDNESS OF THY WHOREDOMS SHALL BE DISCOVERED, BOTH THY LEWDNESS AND THY WHOREDOMS. ³⁰I WILL DO THESE THINGS UNTO THEE, BECAUSE THOU HAST GONE A WHORING AFTER THE HEATHEN, AND BECAUSE THOU ART POLLUTED WITH THEIR IDOLS. ³¹THOU HAST WALKED IN THE WAY OF THY SISTER; THEREFORE WILL I GIVE HER CUP INTO THINE HAND.

³²THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

THOU SHALT DRINK OF THY SISTER'S CUP DEEP AND LARGE: THOU SHALT BE LAUGHED TO SCORN AND HAD IN DERISION; IT CONTAINETH MUCH.

³³ THOU SHALT BE FILLED WITH DRUNKENNESS AND SORROW, WITH THE CUP OF ASTONISHMENT AND DESOLATION, WITH THE CUP OF THY SISTER SAMARIA.

³⁴ THOU SHALT EVEN DRINK IT AND SUCK IT OUT, AND THOU SHALT BREAK THE SHERDS THEREOF, AND PLUCK OFF THINE OWN BREASTS: FOR I HAVE SPOKEN IT, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

³⁵THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE THOU HAST FORGOTTEN ME, AND CAST ME BEHIND THY BACK, THEREFORE BEAR THOU ALSO THY LEWDNESS AND THY WHOREDOMS.

³⁶The LORD said moreover unto me;

SON OF MAN, WILT THOU JUDGE AHOLAH AND AHOLIBAH?

YEA, DECLARE UNTO THEM THEIR ABOMINATIONS; ³⁷THAT THEY HAVE COMMITTED ADULTERY, AND BLOOD IS IN THEIR HANDS, AND WITH THEIR IDOLS HAVE THEY COMMITTED ADULTERY, AND HAVE ALSO CAUSED THEIR SONS, WHOM THEY BARE UNTO ME, TO PASS FOR THEM THROUGH THE FIRE, TO DEVOUR THEM.

³⁸MOREOVER THIS THEY HAVE DONE UNTO ME: THEY HAVE DEFILED MY SANCTUARY IN THE SAME DAY, AND HAVE PROFANED MY SABBATHS. ³⁹FOR WHEN THEY HAD SLAIN THEIR CHILDREN TO THEIR IDOLS, THEN THEY CAME THE SAME DAY INTO MY SANCTUARY TO PROFANE IT; AND, LO, THUS HAVE THEY DONE IN THE MIDST OF MINE HOUSE.

⁴⁰AND FURTHERMORE, THAT YE HAVE SENT FOR MEN TO COME FROM FAR, UNTO WHOM A MESSENGER WAS SENT; AND, LO, THEY CAME: FOR WHOM THOU DIDST WASH THYSELF, PAINTEDST THY EYES, AND DECKEDST THYSELF WITH ORNAMENTS,

⁴¹AND SATEST UPON A STately BED, AND A TABLE PREPARED BEFORE IT, WHEREUPON THOU HAST SET MINE INCENSE AND MINE OIL. ⁴²AND A VOICE OF A MULTITUDE BEING AT EASE WAS WITH HER: AND WITH THE MEN OF THE COMMON SORT WERE BROUGHT SABEANS FROM THE WILDERNESS, WHICH PUT BRACELETS UPON THEIR HANDS, AND BEAUTIFUL CROWNS UPON THEIR HEADS. ⁴³THEN SAID I UNTO HER THAT WAS OLD IN ADULTERIES,

WILL THEY NOW COMMIT WHOREDOMS WITH HER, AND SHE WITH THEM?

⁴⁴YET THEY WENT IN UNTO HER, AS THEY GO IN UNTO A WOMAN THAT PLAYETH THE HARLOT: SO WENT THEY IN UNTO AHOLAH AND UNTO AHOLIBAH, THE LEWD

WOMEN. ⁴⁵AND THE RIGHTEOUS MEN, THEY SHALL JUDGE THEM AFTER THE MANNER OF ADULTERESSES, AND AFTER THE MANNER OF WOMEN THAT SHED BLOOD; BECAUSE THEY ARE ADULTERESSES, AND BLOOD IS IN THEIR HANDS.

⁴⁶FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

I WILL BRING UP A COMPANY UPON THEM, AND WILL GIVE THEM TO BE REMOVED AND SPOILED. ⁴⁷AND THE COMPANY SHALL STONE THEM WITH STONES, AND DISPATCH THEM WITH THEIR SWORDS; THEY SHALL SLAY THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS, AND BURN UP THEIR HOUSES WITH FIRE.

⁴⁸THUS WILL I CAUSE LEWDNESS TO CEASE OUT OF THE LAND, THAT ALL WOMEN MAY BE TAUGHT NOT TO DO AFTER YOUR LEWDNESS. ⁴⁹AND THEY SHALL RECOMPENSE YOUR LEWDNESS UPON YOU, AND YE SHALL BEAR THE SINS OF YOUR IDOLS:

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD GOD.

Year 9: Various

¹Again in the 9th year,
in the 10th month,
in the 10th day of the month,
the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, WRITE THEE THE NAME OF THE DAY, EVEN OF THIS SAME DAY: THE KING OF BABYLON SET HIMSELF AGAINST JERUSALEM THIS SAME DAY. ³AND UTTER A PARABLE UNTO THE REBELLIOUS HOUSE, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

SET ON A POT, SET IT ON,
AND ALSO POUR WATER INTO IT:

⁴GATHER THE PIECES THEREOF INTO IT,
EVEN EVERY GOOD PIECE, THE THIGH, AND THE SHOULDER;
FILL IT WITH THE CHOICE BONES.

⁵TAKE THE CHOICE OF THE FLOCK,
AND BURN ALSO THE BONES UNDER IT,
AND MAKE IT BOIL WELL,
AND LET THEM SEETHE THE BONES OF IT THEREIN.

⁶WHEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

WOE TO THE BLOODY CITY,
TO THE POT WHOSE SCUM IS THEREIN,
AND WHOSE SCUM IS NOT GONE OUT OF IT!

BRING IT OUT PIECE BY PIECE;
LET NO LOT FALL UPON IT.

⁷FOR HER BLOOD IS IN THE MIDST OF HER;
SHE SET IT UPON THE TOP OF A ROCK;
SHE Poured IT NOT UPON THE GROUND, TO COVER IT WITH DUST;

⁸THAT IT MIGHT CAUSE FURY TO COME UP TO TAKE VENGEANCE;
I HAVE SET HER BLOOD UPON THE TOP OF A ROCK,
THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE COVERED.

24

⁹THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

WOE TO THE BLOODY CITY!
I WILL EVEN MAKE THE PILE FOR FIRE GREAT.

¹⁰ HEAP ON WOOD, KINDLE THE FIRE,
CONSUME THE FLESH, AND SPICE IT WELL,
AND LET THE BONES BE BURNED.

¹¹ THEN SET IT EMPTY UPON THE COALS THEREOF,
THAT THE BRASS OF IT MAY BE HOT, AND MAY BURN,
AND THAT THE FILTHINESS OF IT MAY BE MOLTEN IN IT,
THAT THE SCUM OF IT MAY BE CONSUMED.

¹² SHE HATH WEARIED HERSELF WITH LIES,
AND HER GREAT SCUM WENT NOT FORTH OUT OF HER:
HER SCUM SHALL BE IN THE FIRE.

¹³ IN THY FILTHINESS IS LEWDNESS:
BECAUSE I HAVE PURGED THEE,
AND THOU WAST NOT PURGED,
THOU SHALT NOT BE PURGED FROM THY FILTHINESS ANY MORE,
TILL I HAVE CAUSED MY FURY TO REST UPON THEE.

¹⁴ I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN IT:
IT SHALL COME TO PASS, AND I WILL DO IT;

I WILL NOT GO BACK,
NEITHER WILL I SPARE,
NEITHER WILL I REPENT;

ACCORDING TO THY WAYS,
AND ACCORDING TO THY DOINGS,
SHALL THEY JUDGE THEE,

saith the LORD GOD.

¹⁵ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

¹⁶ SON OF MAN, BEHOLD, I TAKE AWAY FROM THEE THE DESIRE OF THINE EYES WITH A STROKE: YET NEITHER SHALT THOU MOURN NOR WEEP, NEITHER SHALL THY TEARS RUN DOWN. ¹⁷ FORBEAR TO CRY, MAKE NO MOURNING FOR THE DEAD, BIND THE TIRE OF THINE HEAD UPON THEE, AND PUT ON THY SHOES UPON THY FEET, AND COVER NOT THY LIPS, AND EAT NOT THE BREAD OF MEN.

¹⁸ So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded. ¹⁹ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?

²⁰ Then I answered them,
The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²¹ SPEAK UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I WILL PROFANE MY SANCTUARY, THE EXCELLENCY OF YOUR STRENGTH, THE DESIRE OF YOUR EYES, AND THAT WHICH YOUR SOUL PITIETH; AND YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS WHOM YE HAVE LEFT SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD. ²² AND YE SHALL DO AS I HAVE DONE: YE SHALL NOT COVER YOUR LIPS, NOR EAT THE BREAD OF MEN. ²³ AND YOUR TIRES SHALL BE UPON YOUR HEADS, AND YOUR SHOES UPON

YOUR FEET: YE SHALL NOT MOURN NOR WEEP; BUT YE SHALL PINE AWAY FOR YOUR INIQUITIES, AND MOURN ONE TOWARD ANOTHER. ²⁴THUS EZEKIEL IS UNTO YOU A SIGN: ACCORDING TO ALL THAT HE HATH DONE SHALL YE DO: AND WHEN THIS COMETH,

YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD GOD.

²⁵ALSO, THOU SON OF MAN, SHALL IT NOT BE IN THE DAY WHEN I TAKE FROM THEM THEIR STRENGTH, THE JOY OF THEIR GLORY, THE DESIRE OF THEIR EYES, AND THAT WHEREUPON THEY SET THEIR MINDS, THEIR SONS AND THEIR DAUGHTERS, ²⁶THAT HE THAT ESCAPETH IN THAT DAY SHALL COME UNTO THEE, TO CAUSE THEE TO HEAR IT WITH THINE EARS? ²⁷IN THAT DAY SHALL THY MOUTH BE OPENED TO HIM WHICH IS ESCAPED, AND THOU SHALT SPEAK, AND BE NO MORE DUMB: AND THOU SHALT BE A SIGN UNTO THEM;

AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE AGAINST THE AMMONITES, AND PROPHECY AGAINST THEM;

³AND SAY UNTO THE AMMONITES,

HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD GOD;

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE THOU SAIDST,

AHA,

AGAINST MY SANCTUARY, WHEN IT WAS PROFANED; AND

AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL, WHEN IT WAS DESOLATE; AND

AGAINST THE HOUSE OF JUDAH, WHEN THEY WENT INTO CAPTIVITY;

⁴BEHOLD, THEREFORE

I WILL DELIVER THEE TO THE MEN OF THE EAST FOR A POSSESSION, AND THEY SHALL SET THEIR PALACES IN THEE, AND MAKE THEIR DWELLINGS IN THEE: THEY SHALL EAT THY FRUIT, AND THEY SHALL DRINK THY MILK.

⁵AND I WILL MAKE RABBAH A STABLE FOR CAMELS, AND THE AMMONITES A COUCHINGPLACE FOR FLOCKS:

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

⁶FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE THOU HAST CLAPPED THINE HANDS, AND STAMPED WITH THE FEET,

AND REJOICED IN HEART WITH ALL THY DESPITE AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL;

⁷BEHOLD, THEREFORE

I WILL STRETCH OUT MINE HAND UPON THEE, AND WILL DELIVER THEE FOR A SPOIL TO THE HEATHEN; AND I WILL CUT THEE OFF FROM THE PEOPLE, AND I WILL CAUSE THEE TO PERISH OUT OF THE COUNTRIES: I WILL DESTROY THEE;

AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

⁸THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE THAT MOAB AND SEIR DO SAY,

BEHOLD, THE HOUSE OF JUDAH IS LIKE UNTO ALL THE HEATHEN;

⁹THEREFORE, BEHOLD,

I WILL OPEN THE SIDE OF **MOAB** FROM THE **CITIES**, FROM HIS **CITIES** WHICH ARE ON HIS **FRONTIERS**, THE GLORY OF THE **COUNTRY**,
BETH-JESHIMOTH,
BAAL-MEON, AND
KIRIATHAIM,

¹⁰UNTO THE **MEN** OF THE **EAST** WITH THE **AMMONITES**, AND WILL GIVE THEM IN POSSESSION, THAT THE **AMMONITES** MAY NOT BE REMEMBERED AMONG THE **NATIONS**. ¹¹AND I WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS UPON **MOAB**; AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE **LORD**.

¹²THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

BECAUSE THAT **EDOM** HATH DEALT AGAINST THE **HOUSE** OF **JUDAH** BY TAKING VENGEANCE, AND HATH GREATLY OFFENDED, AND REVENGED HIMSELF UPON THEM; ¹³THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

I WILL ALSO STRETCH OUT **MINE** HAND UPON **EDOM**, AND WILL CUT OFF **MAN** AND **BEAST** FROM IT; AND I WILL MAKE IT DESOLATE FROM **TEMAN**; AND THEY OF **DEDAN** SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD. ¹⁴AND I WILL LAY **MY** VENGEANCE UPON **EDOM** BY THE HAND OF **MY PEOPLE ISRAEL**: AND THEY SHALL DO IN **EDOM** ACCORDING TO **MINE** ANGER AND ACCORDING TO **MY** FURY;

AND THEY SHALL KNOW **MY** VENGEANCE, SAITH THE **LORD GOD**.

¹⁵THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

BECAUSE THE **PHILISTINES** HAVE DEALT BY REVENGE, AND HAVE TAKEN VENGEANCE WITH A DESPITEFUL HEART, TO DESTROY IT FOR THE **OLD** HATRED;

¹⁶THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**; BEHOLD,

I WILL STRETCH OUT **MINE** HAND UPON THE **PHILISTINES**, AND I WILL CUT OFF THE **CHERETHIMS**, AND DESTROY THE REMNANT OF THE **SEA COAST**. ¹⁷AND I WILL EXECUTE GREAT VENGEANCE UPON THEM WITH FURIOUS REBUKES;

AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE **LORD**, **WHEN** I SHALL LAY **MY** VENGEANCE UPON THEM.

Year 11: Tyrus

26

- ¹And it came to pass
in the 11th year,
in the 1st day of the month,
that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
² SON OF MAN, BECAUSE THAT TYRUS HATH SAID AGAINST JERUSALEM,
AHA, SHE IS BROKEN THAT WAS THE GATES OF THE PEOPLE:
SHE IS TURNED UNTO ME:
I SHALL BE REPLENISHED, NOW SHE IS LAID WASTE:
- ³THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE, O TYRUS,
AND WILL CAUSE MANY NATIONS TO COME UP AGAINST THEE,
AS THE SEA CAUSETH HIS WAVES TO COME UP.
- ⁴ AND THEY SHALL DESTROY THE WALLS OF TYRUS,
AND BREAK DOWN HER TOWERS:
I WILL ALSO SCRAPE HER DUST FROM HER,
AND MAKE HER LIKE THE TOP OF A ROCK.
- ⁵ IT SHALL BE A PLACE FOR THE SPREADING OF NETS IN THE MIDST OF THE SEA:
FOR I HAVE SPOKEN IT, **saith the LORD GOD:**
AND IT SHALL BECOME A SPOIL TO THE NATIONS.
- ⁶ AND HER DAUGHTERS WHICH ARE IN THE FIELD SHALL BE SLAIN BY THE SWORD;
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.
- ⁷FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
BEHOLD, I WILL BRING UPON TYRUS
NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON,
A KING OF KINGS, FROM THE NORTH,
WITH HORSES, AND WITH CHARIOTS,
AND WITH HORSEMEN, AND COMPANIES, AND MUCH PEOPLE.
- ⁸ HE SHALL SLAY WITH THE SWORD THY DAUGHTERS IN THE FIELD:
AND HE SHALL MAKE A FORT AGAINST THEE,
AND CAST A MOUNT AGAINST THEE,
AND LIFT UP THE BUCKLER AGAINST THEE.
- ⁹ AND HE SHALL SET ENGINES OF WAR AGAINST THY WALLS,
AND WITH HIS AXES HE SHALL BREAK DOWN THY TOWERS.
- ¹⁰ BY REASON OF THE ABUNDANCE OF HIS HORSES THEIR DUST SHALL COVER THEE:
THY WALLS SHALL SHAKE AT THE NOISE OF THE HORSEMEN,
AND OF THE WHEELS, AND OF THE CHARIOTS,
WHEN HE SHALL ENTER INTO THY GATES,
AS MEN ENTER INTO A CITY WHEREIN IS MADE A BREACH.
- ¹¹ WITH THE HOOFS OF HIS HORSES SHALL HE TREAD DOWN ALL THY STREETS:
HE SHALL SLAY THY PEOPLE BY THE SWORD,
AND THY STRONG GARRISONS SHALL GO DOWN TO THE GROUND.
- ¹² AND THEY SHALL MAKE A SPOIL OF THY RICHES,
AND MAKE A PREY OF THY MERCHANDISE:
AND THEY SHALL BREAK DOWN THY WALLS,
AND DESTROY THY PLEASANT HOUSES:

AND THEY SHALL LAY THY STONES
AND THY TIMBER AND THY DUST IN THE MIDST OF THE WATER.

13 AND I WILL CAUSE THE NOISE OF THY SONGS TO CEASE;
AND THE SOUND OF THY HARPS SHALL BE NO MORE HEARD.

14 AND I WILL MAKE THEE LIKE THE TOP OF A ROCK:
THOU SHALT BE A PLACE TO SPREAD NETS UPON;
THOU SHALT BE BUILT NO MORE:
FOR I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN IT,

saieth the LORD GOD.

15 THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD TO TYRUS;
SHALL NOT THE ISLES SHAKE AT THE SOUND OF THY FALL,
WHEN THE WOUNDED CRY,
WHEN THE SLAUGHTER IS MADE IN THE MIDST OF THEE?

16 THEN ALL THE PRINCES OF THE SEA
SHALL COME DOWN FROM THEIR THRONES,
AND LAY AWAY THEIR ROBES,
AND PUT OFF THEIR BROIDERED GARMENTS:
THEY SHALL CLOTHE THEMSELVES WITH TREMBLING;
THEY SHALL SIT UPON THE GROUND,
AND SHALL TREMBLE AT EVERY MOMENT,
AND BE ASTONISHED AT THEE.

17 AND THEY SHALL TAKE UP A LAMENTATION FOR THEE, AND SAY TO THEE,
HOW ART THOU DESTROYED,
THAT WAST INHABITED OF SEAFARING MEN,
THE RENOWNED CITY,
WHICH WAST STRONG IN THE SEA,
SHE AND HER INHABITANTS,
WHICH CAUSE THEIR TERROR TO BE ON ALL THAT HAUNT IT!

18 NOW SHALL THE ISLES TREMBLE IN THE DAY OF THY FALL;
YEA, THE ISLES THAT ARE IN THE SEA SHALL BE TROUBLED AT THY DEPARTURE.

19 FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
WHEN I SHALL MAKE THEE A DESOLATE CITY,
LIKE THE CITIES THAT ARE NOT INHABITED;
WHEN I SHALL BRING UP THE DEEP UPON THEE,
AND GREAT WATERS SHALL COVER THEE;

20 WHEN I SHALL BRING THEE DOWN
WITH THEM THAT DESCEND INTO THE PIT,
WITH THE PEOPLE OF OLD TIME,
AND SHALL SET THEE IN THE LOW PARTS OF THE EARTH,
IN PLACES DESOLATE OF OLD,
WITH THEM THAT GO DOWN TO THE PIT,
THAT THOU BE NOT INHABITED;
AND I SHALL SET GLORY IN THE LAND OF THE LIVING;

21 I WILL MAKE THEE A TERROR,
AND THOU SHALT BE NO MORE:
THOUGH THOU BE SOUGHT
FOR, YET SHALT THOU NEVER BE FOUND AGAIN,

saieth the LORD GOD.

¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

²NOW, THOU SON OF MAN, TAKE UP A LAMENTATION FOR TYRUS; ³AND SAY UNTO TYRUS,

O THOU THAT ART SITUATE AT THE ENTRY OF THE SEA,
WHICH ART A MERCHANT OF THE PEOPLE FOR MANY ISLES,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

O TYRUS, THOU HAST SAID,
I AM OF PERFECT BEAUTY.

⁴ THY BORDERS ARE IN THE MIDST OF THE SEAS,
THY BUILDERS HAVE PERFECTED THY BEAUTY.

⁵ THEY HAVE MADE ALL THY SHIP BOARDS OF FIR TREES OF SENIR:
THEY HAVE TAKEN CEDARS FROM LEBANON TO MAKE MASTS FOR THEE.

⁶ OF THE OAKS OF BASHAN HAVE THEY MADE THINE OARS;
THE COMPANY OF THE ASHURITES HAVE MADE THY BENCHES OF IVORY,
BROUGHT OUT OF THE ISLES OF CHITTIM.

⁷ FINE LINEN WITH BROIDERED WORK FROM EGYPT
WAS THAT WHICH THOU SPREADEST FORTH TO BE THY SAIL;
BLUE AND PURPLE FROM THE ISLES OF ELISHAH
WAS THAT WHICH COVERED THEE.

⁸ THE INHABITANTS OF ZIDON AND ARVAD WERE THY MARINERS:
THY WISE MEN, O TYRUS, THAT WERE IN THEE, WERE THY PILOTS.

⁹ THE ANCIENTS OF GEBAL AND THE WISE MEN THEREOF
WERE IN THEE THY CALKERS:

ALL THE SHIPS OF THE SEA WITH THEIR MARINERS
WERE IN THEE TO OCCUPY THY MERCHANDISE.

¹⁰ THEY OF PERSIA AND OF LUD AND OF PHUT
WERE IN THINE ARMY, THY MEN OF WAR:
THEY HANGED THE SHIELD AND HELMET IN THEE;
THEY SET FORTH THY COMELINESS.

¹¹ THE MEN OF ARVAD WITH THINE ARMY
WERE UPON THY WALLS ROUND ABOUT,
AND THE GAMMADIMS WERE IN THY TOWERS:
THEY HANGED THEIR SHIELDS UPON THY WALLS ROUND ABOUT;
THEY HAVE MADE THY BEAUTY PERFECT.

¹² TARSHISH WAS THY MERCHANT
BY REASON OF THE MULTITUDE OF ALL KIND OF RICHES;
WITH SILVER, IRON, TIN, AND LEAD,
THEY TRADED IN THY FAIRS.

¹³ JAVAN, TUBAL, AND MESHECH, THEY WERE THY MERCHANTS:
THEY TRADED THE PERSONS OF MEN AND VESSELS OF BRASS IN THY MARKET.

¹⁴ THEY OF THE HOUSE OF TOGARMAH TRADED IN THY FAIRS
WITH HORSES AND HORSEMEN AND MULES.

¹⁵ THE MEN OF DEDAN WERE THY MERCHANTS;
MANY ISLES WERE THE MERCHANDISE OF THINE HAND:
THEY BROUGHT THEE FOR A PRESENT HORNS OF IVORY AND EBONY.

¹⁶ SYRIA WAS THY MERCHANT
BY REASON OF THE MULTITUDE OF THE WARES OF THY MAKING:
THEY OCCUPIED IN THY FAIRS WITH EMERALDS, PURPLE,
AND BROIDERED WORK, AND FINE LINEN,
AND CORAL, AND AGATE.

- 17 **JUDAH**, AND THE **LAND OF ISRAEL**,
THEY WERE THY **MERCHANTS**:
THEY TRADED IN THY **MARKET WHEAT** OF **MINNITH**, AND **PANNAG**,
AND **HONEY**, AND **OIL**, AND **BALM**.
- 18 **DAMASCUS** WAS THY **MERCHANT**
IN THE **MULTITUDE** OF THE **WARES** OF THY **MAKING**,
FOR THE **MULTITUDE** OF **ALL RICHES**;
IN THE **WINE** OF **HELBON**, AND **WHITE WOOL**.
- 19 **DAN** ALSO AND **JAVAN** GOING TO AND FRO OCCUPIED IN THY **FAIRS**:
BRIGHT IRON, **CASSIA**, AND **CALAMUS**, WERE IN THY **MARKET**.
- 20 **DEDAN** WAS THY **MERCHANT**
IN **PRECIOUS CLOTHES** FOR **CHARIOTS**.
- 21 **ARABIA**, AND **ALL THE PRINCES** OF **KEDAR**,
THEY OCCUPIED WITH THEE IN **LAMBS**, AND **RAMS**, AND **GOATS**:
IN THESE WERE THEY THY **MERCHANTS**.
- 22 THE **MERCHANTS** OF **SHEBA** AND **RAAMAH**,
THEY WERE THY **MERCHANTS**:
THEY OCCUPIED IN THY **FAIRS** WITH **CHIEF** OF **ALL SPICES**,
AND WITH **ALL PRECIOUS STONES**, AND **GOLD**.
- 23 **HARAN**, AND **CANNEH**, AND **EDEN**, THE **MERCHANTS** OF **SHEBA**,
ASSHUR, AND **CHILMAD**, WERE THY **MERCHANTS**.
- 24 THESE WERE THY **MERCHANTS** IN **ALL SORTS** OF **THINGS**,
IN **BLUE CLOTHES**, AND **BROIDERED WORK**,
AND IN **CHESTS** OF **RICH APPAREL**, **BOUND** WITH **CORDS**,
AND **MADE** OF **CEDAR**, AMONG THY **MERCHANDISE**.
- 25 THE **SHIPS** OF **TARSHISH** DID **SING** OF THEE IN THY **MARKET**:
AND THOU WAST **REPLENISHED**,
AND **MADE** **VERY** **GLORIOUS** IN THE **MIDST** OF THE **SEAS**.
- 26 THY **ROWERS** HAVE **BROUGHT** THEE INTO **GREAT WATERS**:
THE **EAST WIND** HATH **BROKEN** THEE IN THE **MIDST** OF THE **SEAS**.
- 27 THY **RICHES**, AND THY **FAIRS**,
THY **MERCHANDISE**,
THY **MARINERS**, AND THY **PILOTS**,
THY **CALKERS**, AND THE **OCCUPIERS** OF THY **MERCHANDISE**,
AND **ALL THY MEN** OF **WAR**, THAT ARE IN THEE,
AND IN **ALL THY COMPANY** WHICH IS IN THE **MIDST** OF THEE,
SHALL **FALL** INTO THE **MIDST** OF THE **SEAS** IN THE **DAY** OF THY **RUIN**.
- 28 THE **SUBURBS** SHALL **SHAKE**
AT THE **SOUND** OF THE **CRY** OF THY **PILOTS**.
- 29 AND **ALL** THAT **HANDLE** THE **OAR**, THE **MARINERS**,
AND **ALL** THE **PILOTS** OF THE **SEA**,
SHALL **COME** **DOWN** FROM THEIR **SHIPS**,
THEY SHALL **STAND** UPON THE **LAND**;
- 30 AND SHALL **CAUSE** THEIR **VOICE** TO BE **HEARD** AGAINST THEE,
AND SHALL **CRY** **BITTERLY**,
AND SHALL **CAST** UP **DUST** UPON THEIR **HEADS**,
THEY SHALL **WALLOW** THEMSELVES IN THE **ASHES**:
- 31 AND THEY SHALL **MAKE** THEMSELVES **UTTERLY** **BALD** FOR THEE,
AND **GIRD** THEM WITH **SACKCLOTH**,
AND THEY SHALL **WEEP** FOR THEE WITH **BITTERNESS** OF **HEART** AND **BITTER** **WAILING**.

- 32 AND IN THEIR WAILING THEY SHALL TAKE UP A LAMENTATION FOR THEE,
AND LAMENT OVER THEE, SAYING,
WHAT CITY IS LIKE TYRUS,
LIKE THE DESTROYED IN THE MIDST OF THE SEA?
- 33 WHEN THY WARES WENT FORTH OUT OF THE SEAS,
THOU FILLEDST MANY PEOPLE;
THOU DIDST ENRICH THE KINGS OF THE EARTH
WITH THE MULTITUDE OF THY RICHES AND OF THY MERCHANDISE.
- 34 IN THE TIME WHEN THOU SHALT BE BROKEN BY THE SEAS
IN THE DEPTHS OF THE WATERS
THY MERCHANDISE AND ALL THY COMPANY
IN THE MIDST OF THEE SHALL FALL.
- 35 ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE ISLES SHALL BE ASTONISHED AT THEE,
AND THEIR KINGS SHALL BE SORE AFRAID,
THEY SHALL BE TROUBLED IN THEIR COUNTENANCE.
- 36 THE MERCHANTS AMONG THE PEOPLE SHALL HISS AT THEE;
THOU SHALT BE A TERROR, AND NEVER SHALT BE ANY MORE.

¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, SAY UNTO THE PRINCE OF TYRUS,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE THINE HEART IS LIFTED UP, AND THOU HAST SAID,
I AM A GOD,
I SIT IN THE SEAT OF GOD,
IN THE MIDST OF THE SEAS;

YET THOU ART A MAN, AND NOT GOD,
THOUGH THOU SET THINE HEART AS THE HEART OF GOD:

³BEHOLD, THOU ART WISER THAN DANIEL;
THERE IS NO SECRET THAT THEY CAN HIDE FROM THEE:

⁴WITH THY WISDOM AND WITH THINE UNDERSTANDING
THOU HAST GOTTEN THEE RICHES,
AND HAST GOTTEN GOLD AND SILVER INTO THY TREASURES:

⁵BY THY GREAT WISDOM AND BY THY TRAFFICK HAST THOU INCREASED THY RICHES,
AND THINE HEART IS LIFTED UP BECAUSE OF THY RICHES:

⁶THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE THOU HAST SET THINE HEART AS THE HEART OF GOD;

⁷BEHOLD, THEREFORE I WILL BRING STRANGERS UPON THEE,
THE TERRIBLE OF THE NATIONS:

AND THEY SHALL DRAW THEIR SWORDS AGAINST THE BEAUTY OF THY WISDOM,
AND THEY SHALL DEFILE THY BRIGHTNESS.

⁸THEY SHALL BRING THEE DOWN TO THE PIT,
AND THOU SHALT DIE THE DEATHS OF THEM
THAT ARE SLAIN IN THE MIDST OF THE SEAS.

⁹WILT THOU YET SAY BEFORE HIM THAT SLAYETH THEE,
I AM GOD?

BUT THOU SHALT BE A MAN, AND NO GOD,
IN THE HAND OF HIM THAT SLAYETH THEE.

¹⁰THOU SHALT DIE THE DEATHS OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED
BY THE HAND OF STRANGERS:
FOR I HAVE SPOKEN IT,

saith the LORD GOD.

¹¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

¹²SON OF MAN, TAKE UP A LAMENTATION UPON THE KING OF TYRUS, AND SAY UNTO HIM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

THOU SEALEST UP THE SUM,
FULL OF WISDOM,
AND PERFECT IN BEAUTY.

¹³ THOU HAST BEEN IN EDEN THE GARDEN OF GOD;
EVERY PRECIOUS STONE WAS THY COVERING,
THE SARDIUS, TOPAZ, AND THE DIAMOND,
THE BERYL, THE ONYX, AND THE JASPER,
THE SAPPHIRE, THE EMERALD, AND THE CARBUNCLE, AND GOLD:
THE WORKMANSHIP OF THY TABRETS AND OF THY PIPES
WAS PREPARED IN THEE IN THE DAY THAT THOU WAST CREATED.

¹⁴ THOU ART THE ANOINTED CHERUB THAT COVERETH;
AND I HAVE SET THEE SO:
THOU WAST UPON THE HOLY MOUNTAIN OF GOD;
THOU HAST WALKED UP AND DOWN IN THE MIDST OF THE STONES OF FIRE.

¹⁵ THOU WAST PERFECT IN THY WAYS FROM THE DAY THAT THOU WAST CREATED,
TILL INIQUITY WAS FOUND IN THEE.

¹⁶ BY THE MULTITUDE OF THY MERCHANDISE
THEY HAVE FILLED THE MIDST OF THEE WITH VIOLENCE,
AND THOU HAST SINNED:
THEREFORE I WILL CAST THEE AS PROFANE OUT OF THE MOUNTAIN OF GOD:
AND I WILL DESTROY THEE, O COVERING CHERUB,
FROM THE MIDST OF THE STONES OF FIRE.

¹⁷ THINE HEART WAS LIFTED UP BECAUSE OF THY BEAUTY,
THOU HAST CORRUPTED THY WISDOM BY REASON OF THY BRIGHTNESS:
I WILL CAST THEE TO THE GROUND,
I WILL LAY THEE BEFORE KINGS, THAT THEY MAY BEHOLD THEE.

¹⁸ THOU HAST DEFILED THY SANCTUARIES
BY THE MULTITUDE OF THINE INIQUITIES,
BY THE INIQUITY OF THY TRAFFICK;
THEREFORE WILL I BRING FORTH A FIRE FROM THE MIDST OF THEE,
IT SHALL DEVOUR THEE,
AND I WILL BRING THEE TO ASHES UPON THE EARTH
IN THE SIGHT OF ALL THEM THAT BEHOLD THEE.

¹⁹ ALL THEY THAT KNOW THEE AMONG THE PEOPLE SHALL BE ASTONISHED AT THEE:
THOU SHALT BE A TERROR, AND NEVER SHALT THOU BE ANY MORE.

²⁰Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²¹SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE AGAINST ZIDON, AND PROPHECY AGAINST IT, ²²AND SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE, O ZIDON;
AND I WILL BE GLORIFIED IN THE MIDST OF THEE:
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,
WHEN I SHALL HAVE EXECUTED JUDGMENTS IN HER,
AND SHALL BE SANCTIFIED IN HER.

²³ FOR I WILL SEND INTO HER PESTILENCE,
AND BLOOD INTO HER STREETS;

AND THE WOUNDED SHALL BE JUDGED
IN THE MIDST OF HER BY THE SWORD UPON HER ON EVERY SIDE;
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

- ²⁴ AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE A PRICKING BRIER UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
NOR ANY GRIEVING THORN OF ALL THAT ARE ROUND ABOUT THEM,
THAT DESPISED THEM;
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD GOD.

- ²⁵ THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
WHEN I SHALL HAVE GATHERED THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
FROM THE PEOPLE AMONG WHOM THEY ARE SCATTERED,
AND SHALL BE SANCTIFIED IN THEM IN THE SIGHT OF THE HEATHEN,
THEN SHALL THEY DWELL IN THEIR LAND THAT I HAVE GIVEN TO MY SERVANT JACOB.

- ²⁶ AND THEY SHALL DWELL SAFELY THEREIN,
AND SHALL BUILD HOUSES,
AND PLANT VINEYARDS;
YEA, THEY SHALL DWELL WITH CONFIDENCE,
WHEN I HAVE EXECUTED JUDGMENTS
UPON ALL THOSE THAT DESPISE THEM ROUND ABOUT THEM;
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD.

Year 10-27: Egypt

29

- ¹ In the 10th year,
in the 10th month,
in the 12th day of the month,

the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

² SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE AGAINST PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT, AND PROPHECY
AGAINST HIM, AND AGAINST ALL EGYPT: ³ SPEAK, AND SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE, PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT,
THE GREAT DRAGON THAT LIETH IN THE MIDST OF HIS RIVERS,
WHICH HATH SAID,

MY RIVER IS MINE OWN,
AND I HAVE MADE IT FOR MYSELF.

- ⁴ BUT I WILL PUT HOOKS IN THY JAWS,
AND I WILL CAUSE THE FISH OF THY RIVERS TO STICK UNTO THY SCALES,
AND I WILL BRING THEE UP OUT OF THE MIDST OF THY RIVERS,
AND ALL THE FISH OF THY RIVERS SHALL STICK UNTO THY SCALES.

- ⁵ AND I WILL LEAVE THEE THROWN INTO THE WILDERNESS,
THEE AND ALL THE FISH OF THY RIVERS:
THOU SHALT FALL UPON THE OPEN FIELDS;
THOU SHALT NOT BE BROUGHT TOGETHER, NOR GATHERED:
I HAVE GIVEN THEE FOR MEAT TO THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD
AND TO THE FOWLS OF THE HEAVEN.

6 AND ALL THE INHABITANTS OF EGYPT SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD, BECAUSE THEY HAVE BEEN A STAFF OF REED TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

7 WHEN THEY TOOK HOLD OF THEE BY THY HAND, THOU DIDST BREAK, AND REND ALL THEIR SHOULDER: AND WHEN THEY LEANED UPON THEE, THOU BRAKEST, AND MADEST ALL THEIR LOINS TO BE AT A STAND.

8 THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I WILL BRING A SWORD UPON THEE, AND CUT OFF MAN AND BEAST OUT OF THEE. 9 AND THE LAND OF EGYPT SHALL BE DESOLATE AND WASTE; AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD: BECAUSE HE HATH SAID, THE RIVER IS MINE, AND I HAVE MADE IT.

10 BEHOLD, THEREFORE I AM AGAINST THEE, AND AGAINST THY RIVERS, AND I WILL MAKE THE LAND OF EGYPT UTTERLY WASTE AND DESOLATE, FROM THE TOWER OF SYENE EVEN UNTO THE BORDER OF ETHIOPIA. 11 NO FOOT OF MAN SHALL PASS THROUGH IT, NOR FOOT OF BEAST SHALL PASS THROUGH IT, NEITHER SHALL IT BE INHABITED 40 YEARS. 12 AND I WILL MAKE THE LAND OF EGYPT DESOLATE IN THE MIDST OF THE COUNTRIES THAT ARE DESOLATE, AND HER CITIES AMONG THE CITIES THAT ARE LAID WASTE SHALL BE DESOLATE 40 YEARS: AND I WILL SCATTER THE EGYPTIANS AMONG THE NATIONS, AND WILL DISPERSE THEM THROUGH THE COUNTRIES.

13 YET THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

AT THE END OF 40 YEARS WILL I GATHER THE EGYPTIANS FROM THE PEOPLE WHITHER THEY WERE SCATTERED: 14 AND I WILL BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF EGYPT, AND WILL CAUSE THEM TO RETURN INTO THE LAND OF PATHROS, INTO THE LAND OF THEIR HABITATION; AND THEY SHALL BE THERE A BASE KINGDOM. 15 IT SHALL BE THE BASEST OF THE KINGDOMS; NEITHER SHALL IT EXALT ITSELF ANY MORE ABOVE THE NATIONS: FOR I WILL DIMINISH THEM, THAT THEY SHALL NO MORE RULE OVER THE NATIONS. 16 AND IT SHALL BE NO MORE THE CONFIDENCE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, WHICH BRINGETH THEIR INIQUITY TO REMEMBRANCE, WHEN THEY SHALL LOOK AFTER THEM: BUT THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD GOD.

17 And it came to pass in the 27th year, in the 1st month, in the 1st day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 SON OF MAN, NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON CAUSED HIS ARMY TO SERVE A GREAT SERVICE AGAINST TYRUS: EVERY HEAD WAS MADE BALD, AND EVERY SHOULDER WAS PEELED: YET HAD HE NO WAGES, NOR HIS ARMY, FOR TYRUS, FOR THE SERVICE THAT HE HAD SERVED AGAINST IT: 19 THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I WILL GIVE THE LAND OF EGYPT UNTO NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON; AND HE SHALL TAKE HER MULTITUDE, AND TAKE HER SPOIL, AND TAKE HER PREY; AND IT SHALL BE THE WAGES FOR HIS ARMY. 20 I HAVE GIVEN HIM THE LAND OF EGYPT FOR HIS LABOUR WHEREWITH HE SERVED AGAINST IT, BECAUSE THEY WROUGHT FOR ME, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

²¹IN THAT DAY WILL I CAUSE THE HORN OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL TO BUD FORTH,
AND I WILL GIVE THEE THE OPENING OF THE MOUTH IN THE MIDST OF THEM;
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, PROPHECY AND SAY,
THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

HOWL YE, WOE WORTH THE DAY!

³FOR THE DAY IS NEAR,

EVEN THE DAY OF THE LORD IS NEAR, A CLOUDY DAY;
IT SHALL BE THE TIME OF THE HEATHEN.

⁴AND THE SWORD SHALL COME UPON EGYPT,
AND GREAT PAIN SHALL BE IN ETHIOPIA,
WHEN THE SLAIN SHALL FALL IN EGYPT,

AND THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY HER MULTITUDE,
AND HER FOUNDATIONS SHALL BE BROKEN DOWN.

⁵ETHIOPIA, AND LIBYA, AND LYDIA,
AND ALL THE MINGLED PEOPLE, AND CHUB,
AND THE MEN OF THE LAND THAT IS IN LEAGUE,
SHALL FALL WITH THEM BY THE SWORD.

⁶THUS SAITH THE LORD;

THEY ALSO THAT UPHOLD EGYPT SHALL FALL;
AND THE PRIDE OF HER POWER SHALL COME DOWN:

FROM THE TOWER OF SYENE

SHALL THEY FALL IN IT BY THE SWORD,

saith the LORD GOD.

⁷AND THEY SHALL BE DESOLATE IN THE MIDST OF THE COUNTRIES THAT ARE DESOLATE,
AND HER CITIES SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF THE CITIES THAT ARE WASTED.

⁸AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,
WHEN I HAVE SET A FIRE IN EGYPT, AND
WHEN ALL HER HELPERS SHALL BE DESTROYED.

⁹IN THAT DAY SHALL MESSENGERS GO FORTH FROM ME IN SHIPS
TO MAKE THE CARELESS ETHIOPIANS AFRAID,
AND GREAT PAIN SHALL COME UPON THEM, AS IN THE DAY OF EGYPT:
FOR, LO, IT COMETH.

¹⁰THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

I WILL ALSO MAKE THE MULTITUDE OF EGYPT TO CEASE
BY THE HAND OF NEBUCHADREZZAR KING OF BABYLON.

¹¹HE AND HIS PEOPLE WITH HIM,
THE TERRIBLE OF THE NATIONS,
SHALL BE BROUGHT TO DESTROY THE LAND:
AND THEY SHALL DRAW THEIR SWORDS AGAINST EGYPT,
AND FILL THE LAND WITH THE SLAIN.

¹²AND I WILL MAKE THE RIVERS DRY,
AND SELL THE LAND INTO THE HAND OF THE WICKED:
AND I WILL MAKE THE LAND WASTE,
AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN, BY THE HAND OF STRANGERS:
I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN IT.

¹³THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

I WILL ALSO DESTROY THE IDOLS, AND
I WILL CAUSE THEIR IMAGES TO CEASE OUT OF NOPH;
AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE A PRINCE OF THE LAND OF EGYPT:
AND I WILL PUT A FEAR IN THE LAND OF EGYPT.

¹⁴ AND I WILL MAKE PATHROS DESOLATE,
AND WILL SET FIRE IN ZOAN,
AND WILL EXECUTE JUDGMENTS IN NO.

¹⁵ AND I WILL POUR MY FURY UPON SIN, THE STRENGTH OF EGYPT;
AND I WILL CUT OFF THE MULTITUDE OF NO.

¹⁶ AND I WILL SET FIRE IN EGYPT:
SIN SHALL HAVE GREAT PAIN,
AND NO SHALL BE RENT ASUNDER,
AND NOPH SHALL HAVE DISTRESSES DAILY.

¹⁷ THE YOUNG MEN OF AVEN AND OF PI-BESETH SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD:
AND THESE CITIES SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY.

¹⁸ AT TEHAPHNEHES ALSO THE DAY SHALL BE DARKENED,
WHEN I SHALL BREAK THERE THE YOKES OF EGYPT:
AND THE POMP OF HER STRENGTH SHALL CEASE IN HER:
AS FOR HER, A CLOUD SHALL COVER HER,
AND HER DAUGHTERS SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY.

¹⁹ THUS WILL I EXECUTE JUDGMENTS IN EGYPT:
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

²⁰And it came to pass
in the 11th year,
in the 1st month,
in the 7th day of the month,

that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²¹SON OF MAN, I HAVE BROKEN THE ARM OF PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT; AND, LO, IT
SHALL NOT BE BOUND UP TO BE HEALED, TO PUT A ROLLER TO BIND IT, TO MAKE IT
STRONG TO HOLD THE SWORD.

²²THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT, AND WILL BREAK HIS ARMS,
THE STRONG, AND THAT WHICH WAS BROKEN; AND I WILL CAUSE THE SWORD
TO FALL OUT OF HIS HAND. ²³AND I WILL SCATTER THE EGYPTIANS AMONG
THE NATIONS, AND WILL DISPERSE THEM THROUGH THE COUNTRIES. ²⁴AND I
WILL STRENGTHEN THE ARMS OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND PUT MY SWORD
IN HIS HAND: BUT I WILL BREAK PHARAOH'S ARMS, AND HE SHALL GROAN
BEFORE HIM WITH THE GROANINGS OF A DEADLY WOUNDED MAN. ²⁵BUT I
WILL STRENGTHEN THE ARMS OF THE KING OF BABYLON, AND THE ARMS OF
PHARAOH SHALL FALL DOWN;

AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,
WHEN I SHALL PUT MY SWORD INTO THE HAND OF THE KING OF BABYLON,
AND HE SHALL STRETCH IT OUT UPON THE LAND OF EGYPT. ²⁶AND I WILL
SCATTER THE EGYPTIANS AMONG THE NATIONS, AND DISPERSE THEM AMONG
THE COUNTRIES;

AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹And it came to pass
 in the 11th year,
 in the 3rd month,
 in the 1st day of the month,
 that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, SPEAK UNTO PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT, AND TO HIS MULTITUDE;
 WHOM ART THOU LIKE IN THY GREATNESS?

³BEHOLD, THE ASSYRIAN WAS A CEDAR IN LEBANON WITH FAIR BRANCHES,
 AND WITH A SHADOWING SHROUD, AND OF AN HIGH STATURE;
 AND HIS TOP WAS AMONG THE THICK BOUGHS.

⁴THE WATERS MADE HIM GREAT,
 THE DEEP SET HIM UP ON HIGH WITH HER RIVERS RUNNING ROUND ABOUT HIS PLANTS,
 AND SENT OUT HER LITTLE RIVERS UNTO ALL THE TREES OF THE FIELD.

⁵THEREFORE HIS HEIGHT WAS EXALTED ABOVE ALL THE TREES OF THE FIELD,
 AND HIS BOUGHS WERE MULTIPLIED,
 AND HIS BRANCHES BECAME LONG BECAUSE OF THE MULTITUDE OF WATERS,
 WHEN HE SHOT FORTH.

⁶ALL THE FOWLS OF HEAVEN MADE THEIR NESTS IN HIS BOUGHS,
 AND UNDER HIS BRANCHES DID ALL THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD BRING FORTH THEIR YOUNG,
 AND UNDER HIS SHADOW DWELT ALL GREAT NATIONS.

⁷THUS WAS HE FAIR IN HIS GREATNESS,
 IN THE LENGTH OF HIS BRANCHES:
 FOR HIS ROOT WAS BY GREAT WATERS.

⁸THE CEDARS IN THE GARDEN OF GOD COULD NOT HIDE HIM:
 THE FIR TREES WERE NOT LIKE HIS BOUGHS,
 AND THE CHESNUT TREES WERE NOT LIKE HIS BRANCHES;
 NOR ANY TREE IN THE GARDEN OF GOD WAS LIKE UNTO HIM IN HIS BEAUTY.

⁹I HAVE MADE HIM FAIR BY THE MULTITUDE OF HIS BRANCHES:
 SO THAT ALL THE TREES OF EDEN,
 THAT WERE IN THE GARDEN OF GOD, ENVIED HIM.

¹⁰THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
 BECAUSE THOU HAST LIFTED UP THYSELF IN HEIGHT, AND HE HATH SHOT UP HIS TOP
 AMONG THE THICK BOUGHS, AND HIS HEART IS LIFTED UP IN HIS HEIGHT; ¹¹I HAVE
 THEREFORE DELIVERED HIM INTO THE HAND OF THE MIGHTY ONE OF THE HEATHEN; HE
 SHALL SURELY DEAL WITH HIM: I HAVE DRIVEN HIM OUT FOR HIS WICKEDNESS. ¹²AND
 STRANGERS, THE TERRIBLE OF THE NATIONS, HAVE CUT HIM OFF, AND HAVE LEFT HIM:
 UPON THE MOUNTAINS AND IN ALL THE VALLEYS HIS BRANCHES ARE FALLEN, AND
 HIS BOUGHS ARE BROKEN BY ALL THE RIVERS OF THE LAND; AND ALL THE PEOPLE OF
 THE EARTH ARE GONE DOWN FROM HIS SHADOW, AND HAVE LEFT HIM. ¹³UPON HIS
 RUIN SHALL ALL THE FOWLS OF THE HEAVEN REMAIN, AND ALL THE BEASTS OF THE
 FIELD SHALL BE UPON HIS BRANCHES: ¹⁴TO THE END THAT NONE OF ALL THE TREES
 BY THE WATERS EXALT THEMSELVES FOR THEIR HEIGHT, NEITHER SHOOT UP THEIR
 TOP AMONG THE THICK BOUGHS, NEITHER THEIR TREES STAND UP IN THEIR HEIGHT,
 ALL THAT DRINK WATER: FOR THEY ARE ALL DELIVERED UNTO DEATH, TO THE NETHER
 PARTS OF THE EARTH, IN THE MIDST OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN, WITH THEM THAT GO
 DOWN TO THE PIT.

¹⁵THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
 IN THE DAY WHEN HE WENT DOWN TO THE GRAVE I CAUSED A MOURNING:
 I COVERED THE DEEP FOR HIM,

AND I RESTRAINED THE FLOODS THEREOF,
AND THE GREAT WATERS WERE STAYED:
AND I CAUSED LEBANON TO MOURN FOR HIM,
AND ALL THE TREES OF THE FIELD FAINTED FOR HIM.

16 I MADE THE NATIONS TO SHAKE AT THE SOUND OF HIS FALL,
WHEN I CAST HIM DOWN TO HELL WITH THEM THAT DESCEND INTO THE PIT:

AND ALL THE TREES OF EDEN,
THE CHOICE AND BEST OF LEBANON,
ALL THAT DRINK WATER,
SHALL BE COMFORTED IN THE NETHER PARTS OF THE EARTH.

17 THEY ALSO WENT DOWN INTO HELL
WITH HIM UNTO THEM THAT BE SLAIN WITH THE SWORD;
AND THEY THAT WERE HIS ARM,
THAT DWELT UNDER HIS SHADOW IN THE MIDST OF THE HEATHEN.

18 TO WHOM ART THOU THUS LIKE IN GLORY
AND IN GREATNESS AMONG THE TREES OF EDEN?
YET SHALT THOU BE BROUGHT DOWN WITH THE TREES OF EDEN
UNTO THE NETHER PARTS OF THE EARTH:
THOU SHALT LIE IN THE MIDST OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED
WITH THEM THAT BE SLAIN BY THE SWORD.

THIS IS PHARAOH AND ALL HIS MULTITUDE, saith the LORD GOD.

¹And it came to pass
in the 12th year,
in the 12th month,
in the 1st day of the month,
that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, TAKE UP A LAMENTATION FOR PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT, AND SAY
UNTO HIM,

THOU ART LIKE A YOUNG LION OF THE NATIONS,
AND THOU ART AS A WHALE IN THE SEAS:
AND THOU CAMEST FORTH WITH THY RIVERS,
AND TROUBLEDST THE WATERS WITH THY FEET,
AND FOULEDST THEIR RIVERS.

³THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

I WILL THEREFORE SPREAD OUT MY NET OVER THEE
WITH A COMPANY OF MANY PEOPLE;
AND THEY SHALL BRING THEE UP IN MY NET.

⁴THEN WILL I LEAVE THEE UPON THE LAND,
I WILL CAST THEE FORTH UPON THE OPEN FIELD,
AND WILL CAUSE ALL THE FOWLS OF THE HEAVEN TO REMAIN UPON THEE,
AND I WILL FILL THE BEASTS OF THE WHOLE EARTH WITH THEE.

⁵AND I WILL LAY THY FLESH UPON THE MOUNTAINS,
AND FILL THE VALLEYS WITH THY HEIGHT.

⁶I WILL ALSO WATER WITH THY BLOOD
THE LAND WHEREIN THOU SWIMMEST,
EVEN TO THE MOUNTAINS;
AND THE RIVERS SHALL BE FULL OF THEE.

7 AND WHEN I SHALL PUT THEE OUT,
I WILL COVER THE HEAVEN,
AND MAKE THE STARS THEREOF DARK;
I WILL COVER THE SUN WITH A CLOUD,
AND THE MOON SHALL NOT GIVE HER LIGHT.

8 ALL THE BRIGHT LIGHTS OF HEAVEN WILL I MAKE DARK OVER THEE,
AND SET DARKNESS UPON THY LAND,
saith the LORD GOD.

9 I WILL ALSO VEX THE HEARTS OF MANY PEOPLE,
WHEN I SHALL BRING THY DESTRUCTION AMONG THE NATIONS,
INTO THE COUNTRIES WHICH THOU HAST NOT KNOWN.

10 YEA, I WILL MAKE MANY PEOPLE AMAZED AT THEE,
AND THEIR KINGS SHALL BE HORRIBLY AFRAID FOR THEE,
WHEN I SHALL BRANDISH MY SWORD BEFORE THEM;
AND THEY SHALL TREMBLE AT EVERY MOMENT,
EVERY MAN FOR HIS OWN LIFE, IN THE DAY OF THY FALL.

11 FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
THE SWORD OF THE KING OF BABYLON
SHALL COME UPON THEE.

12 BY THE SWORDS OF THE MIGHTY WILL I CAUSE THY MULTITUDE TO FALL,
THE TERRIBLE OF THE NATIONS, ALL OF THEM:
AND THEY SHALL SPOIL THE POMP OF EGYPT,
AND ALL THE MULTITUDE THEREOF SHALL BE DESTROYED.

13 I WILL DESTROY ALSO ALL THE BEASTS THEREOF FROM BESIDE THE GREAT WATERS;
NEITHER SHALL THE FOOT OF MAN TROUBLE THEM ANY MORE,
NOR THE HOOFS OF BEASTS TROUBLE THEM.

14 THEN WILL I MAKE THEIR WATERS DEEP,
AND CAUSE THEIR RIVERS TO RUN LIKE OIL,
saith the LORD GOD.

15 WHEN I SHALL MAKE THE LAND OF EGYPT DESOLATE,
AND THE COUNTRY SHALL BE DESTITUTE OF THAT WHEREOF IT WAS FULL,
WHEN I SHALL SMITE ALL THEM THAT DWELL THEREIN,
THEN SHALL THEY KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

16 THIS IS THE LAMENTATION WHEREWITH THEY SHALL LAMENT HER:
THE DAUGHTERS OF THE NATIONS SHALL LAMENT HER:
THEY SHALL LAMENT FOR HER, EVEN FOR EGYPT,
AND FOR ALL HER MULTITUDE,
saith the LORD GOD.

17 It came to pass also
in the 12th year,
in the 15th day of the month,
that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 SON OF MAN, WAIL FOR THE MULTITUDE OF EGYPT,
AND CAST THEM DOWN, EVEN HER,
AND THE DAUGHTERS OF THE FAMOUS NATIONS,
UNTO THE NETHER PARTS OF THE EARTH,
WITH THEM THAT GO DOWN INTO THE PIT.

19 WHOM DOST THOU PASS IN BEAUTY?
GO DOWN, AND BE THOU LAID WITH THE UNCIRCUMCISED.

- 20 THEY SHALL FALL IN THE MIDST OF THEM THAT ARE SLAIN BY THE SWORD:
SHE IS DELIVERED TO THE SWORD:
DRAW HER AND ALL HER MULTITUDES.
- 21 THE STRONG AMONG THE MIGHTY SHALL SPEAK TO HIM
OUT OF THE MIDST OF HELL WITH THEM THAT HELP HIM:
THEY ARE GONE DOWN,
THEY LIE UNCIRCUMCISED,
SLAIN BY THE SWORD.
- 22 ASSHUR IS THERE
AND ALL HER COMPANY:
HIS GRAVES ARE ABOUT HIM:
ALL OF THEM SLAIN,
FALLEN BY THE SWORD:
- 23 WHOSE GRAVES ARE SET IN THE SIDES OF THE PIT,
AND HER COMPANY IS ROUND ABOUT HER GRAVE:
ALL OF THEM SLAIN,
FALLEN BY THE SWORD,
WHICH CAUSED TERROR IN THE LAND OF THE LIVING.
- 24 THERE IS ELAM
AND ALL HER MULTITUDE ROUND ABOUT HER GRAVE,
ALL OF THEM SLAIN,
FALLEN BY THE SWORD,
WHICH ARE GONE DOWN UNCIRCUMCISED INTO THE NETHER PARTS OF THE EARTH,
WHICH CAUSED THEIR TERROR IN THE LAND OF THE LIVING;
YET HAVE THEY BORNE THEIR SHAME WITH THEM THAT GO DOWN TO THE PIT.
- 25 THEY HAVE SET HER A BED IN THE MIDST OF THE SLAIN
WITH ALL HER MULTITUDE:
HER GRAVES ARE ROUND ABOUT HIM:
ALL OF THEM UNCIRCUMCISED,
SLAIN BY THE SWORD:
THOUGH THEIR TERROR WAS CAUSED IN THE LAND OF THE LIVING,
YET HAVE THEY BORNE THEIR SHAME WITH THEM THAT GO DOWN TO THE PIT:
HE IS PUT IN THE MIDST OF THEM THAT BE SLAIN.
- 26 THERE IS MESHECH, TUBAL,
AND ALL HER MULTITUDE:
HER GRAVES ARE ROUND ABOUT HIM:
ALL OF THEM UNCIRCUMCISED,
SLAIN BY THE SWORD,
THOUGH THEY CAUSED THEIR TERROR IN THE LAND OF THE LIVING.
- 27 AND THEY SHALL NOT LIE WITH THE MIGHTY THAT ARE FALLEN OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED,
WHICH ARE GONE DOWN TO HELL WITH THEIR WEAPONS OF WAR:
AND THEY HAVE LAID THEIR SWORDS UNDER THEIR HEADS,
BUT THEIR INIQUITIES SHALL BE UPON THEIR BONES,
THOUGH THEY WERE THE TERROR OF THE MIGHTY IN THE LAND OF THE LIVING.
- 28 YEA, THOU SHALT BE BROKEN IN THE MIDST OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED,
AND SHALT LIE WITH THEM THAT ARE SLAIN WITH THE SWORD.
- 29 THERE IS EDOM,
HER KINGS, AND ALL HER PRINCES,
WHICH WITH THEIR MIGHT ARE LAID
BY THEM THAT WERE SLAIN BY THE SWORD:

THEY SHALL LIE WITH THE UNCIRCUMCISED,
AND WITH THEM THAT GO DOWN TO THE PIT.

- ³⁰ THERE BE THE PRINCES OF THE NORTH,
ALL OF THEM,
AND ALL THE ZIDONIANS,
WHICH ARE GONE DOWN WITH THE SLAIN;
WITH THEIR TERROR THEY ARE ASHAMED OF THEIR MIGHT;
AND THEY LIE UNCIRCUMCISED
WITH THEM THAT BE SLAIN BY THE SWORD,
AND BEAR THEIR SHAME WITH THEM THAT GO DOWN TO THE PIT.
- ³¹ PHARAOH SHALL SEE THEM,
AND SHALL BE COMFORTED OVER ALL HIS MULTITUDE,
EVEN PHARAOH AND ALL HIS ARMY SLAIN BY THE SWORD, saith the LORD GOD.
- ³² FOR I HAVE CAUSED MY TERROR IN THE LAND OF THE LIVING:
AND HE SHALL BE LAID IN THE MIDST OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED
WITH THEM THAT ARE SLAIN WITH THE SWORD,
EVEN PHARAOH AND ALL HIS MULTITUDE, saith the LORD GOD.

¹Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, SPEAK TO THE CHILDREN OF THY PEOPLE, AND SAY UNTO THEM,
WHEN I BRING THE SWORD UPON A LAND, IF THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND TAKE A
MAN OF THEIR COASTS, AND SET HIM FOR THEIR WATCHMAN: ³IF WHEN HE SEETH
THE SWORD COME UPON THE LAND, HE BLOW THE TRUMPET, AND WARN THE
PEOPLE; ⁴THEN WHOSOEVER HEARETH THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET, AND TAKETH
NOT WARNING; IF THE SWORD COME, AND TAKE HIM AWAY,
HIS BLOOD SHALL BE UPON HIS OWN HEAD. ⁵HE HEARD THE SOUND OF THE
TRUMPET, AND TOOK NOT WARNING; HIS BLOOD SHALL BE UPON HIM.

BUT HE THAT TAKETH WARNING SHALL DELIVER HIS SOUL.

⁶BUT IF THE WATCHMAN SEE THE SWORD COME, AND BLOW NOT THE TRUMPET, AND
THE PEOPLE BE NOT WARNED; IF THE SWORD COME, AND TAKE ANY PERSON FROM
AMONG THEM,

HE IS TAKEN AWAY IN HIS INIQUITY;

BUT HIS BLOOD WILL I REQUIRE AT THE WATCHMAN'S HAND.

⁷SO THOU, O SON OF MAN, I HAVE SET THEE A WATCHMAN UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL;
THEREFORE THOU SHALT HEAR THE WORD AT MY MOUTH, AND WARN THEM FROM ME.

⁸WHEN I SAY UNTO THE WICKED,

MAN THOU

IF THOU DOST NOT SPEAK TO WARN THE WICKED FROM HIS WAY,

THAT WICKED MAN SHALL DIE IN HIS INIQUITY;

BUT HIS BLOOD WILL I REQUIRE AT THINE HAND.

33

⁹NEVERTHELESS, IF THOU WARN THE WICKED OF HIS WAY TO TURN FROM IT; IF HE DO NOT TURN FROM HIS WAY,

HE SHALL DIE IN HIS INIQUITY;
BUT THOU HAST DELIVERED THY SOUL.

¹⁰THEREFORE, O THOU SON OF MAN, SPEAK UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL;

THUS YE SPEAK, SAYING,
IF OUR TRANSGRESSIONS AND OUR SINS BE UPON US, AND WE PINE AWAY IN THEM, HOW SHOULD WE THEN LIVE?

¹¹SAY UNTO THEM,

AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD,
I HAVE NO PLEASURE IN THE DEATH OF THE WICKED; BUT THAT THE WICKED TURN FROM HIS WAY AND LIVE: TURN YE, TURN YE FROM YOUR EVIL WAYS; FOR WHY WILL YE DIE, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL?

¹²THEREFORE, THOU SON OF MAN, SAY UNTO THE CHILDREN OF THY PEOPLE,
THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL NOT DELIVER HIM IN THE DAY OF HIS TRANSGRESSION: AS FOR THE WICKEDNESS OF THE WICKED, HE SHALL NOT FALL THEREBY IN THE DAY THAT HE TURNETH FROM HIS WICKEDNESS; NEITHER SHALL THE RIGHTEOUS BE ABLE TO LIVE FOR HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS IN THE DAY THAT HE SINNETH.

¹³WHEN I SHALL SAY TO THE RIGHTEOUS, THAT HE SHALL SURELY LIVE; IF HE TRUST TO HIS OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND COMMIT INIQUITY, ALL HIS RIGHTEOUSNESSES SHALL NOT BE REMEMBERED; BUT FOR HIS INIQUITY THAT HE HATH COMMITTED, HE SHALL DIE FOR IT.

¹⁴AGAIN, WHEN I SAY UNTO THE WICKED,

THOU SHALT SURELY DIE;
IF HE TURN FROM HIS SIN, AND DO THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT; ¹⁵IF THE WICKED RESTORE THE PLEDGE, GIVE AGAIN THAT HE HAD ROBBED, WALK IN THE STATUTES OF LIFE, WITHOUT COMMITTING INIQUITY; HE SHALL SURELY LIVE, HE SHALL NOT DIE. ¹⁶NONE OF HIS SINS THAT HE HATH COMMITTED SHALL BE MENTIONED UNTO HIM: HE HATH DONE THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT; HE SHALL SURELY LIVE.

¹⁷YET THE CHILDREN OF THY PEOPLE SAY,

THE WAY OF THE LORD IS NOT EQUAL:
BUT AS FOR THEM, THEIR WAY IS NOT EQUAL. ¹⁸WHEN THE RIGHTEOUS TURNETH FROM HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND COMMITTETH INIQUITY, HE SHALL EVEN DIE THEREBY. ¹⁹BUT IF THE WICKED TURN FROM HIS WICKEDNESS, AND DO THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT, HE SHALL LIVE THEREBY.

²⁰YET YE SAY,

THE WAY OF THE LORD IS NOT EQUAL.
O YE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, I WILL JUDGE YOU EVERY ONE AFTER HIS WAYS.

Year 12: Israel

²¹And it came to pass
in the 12th year of our captivity,
in the 10th month,
in the 5th day of the month,

that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying,
The city is smitten.

²²Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was
escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning;
and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. ²³Then the word of the
LORD came unto me, saying,

²⁴SON OF MAN, THEY THAT INHABIT THOSE WASTES OF THE LAND OF ISRAEL
SPEAK, SAYING,

ABRAHAM WAS ONE, AND HE INHERITED THE LAND: BUT WE ARE MANY; THE
LAND IS GIVEN US FOR INHERITANCE.

²⁵WHEREFORE SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

YE EAT WITH THE BLOOD, AND LIFT UP YOUR EYES TOWARD YOUR IDOLS,
AND SHED BLOOD: AND SHALL YE POSSESS THE LAND? ²⁶YE STAND UPON
YOUR SWORD, YE WORK ABOMINATION, AND YE DEFILE EVERY ONE HIS
NEIGHBOUR'S WIFE: AND SHALL YE POSSESS THE LAND?

²⁷SAY THOU THUS UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

AS I LIVE, SURELY THEY THAT ARE IN THE WASTES SHALL FALL BY THE
SWORD, AND HIM THAT IS IN THE OPEN FIELD WILL I GIVE TO THE
BEASTS TO BE DEVoured, AND THEY THAT BE IN THE FORTS AND IN
THE CAVES SHALL DIE OF THE PESTILENCE. ²⁸FOR I WILL LAY THE LAND
MOST DESOLATE, AND THE POMP OF HER STRENGTH SHALL CEASE; AND
THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL SHALL BE DESOLATE, THAT NONE SHALL
PASS THROUGH.

²⁹THEN SHALL THEY KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,
WHEN I HAVE LAID THE LAND MOST DESOLATE BECAUSE OF ALL THEIR
ABOMINATIONS WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED.

³⁰ALSO, THOU SON OF MAN, THE CHILDREN OF THY PEOPLE STILL ARE TALKING
AGAINST THEE BY THE WALLS AND IN THE DOORS OF THE HOUSES, AND SPEAK ONE TO
ANOTHER, EVERY ONE TO HIS BROTHER, SAYING,

COME, I PRAY YOU, AND HEAR WHAT IS THE WORD THAT COMETH FORTH
FROM THE LORD.

³¹AND THEY COME UNTO THEE AS THE PEOPLE COMETH, AND THEY SIT BEFORE THEE
AS MY PEOPLE, AND THEY HEAR THY WORDS, BUT THEY WILL NOT DO THEM: FOR
WITH THEIR MOUTH THEY SHEW MUCH LOVE, BUT THEIR HEART GOETH AFTER THEIR
COVETOUSNESS. ³²AND, LO, THOU ART UNTO THEM AS A VERY LOVELY SONG OF ONE
THAT HATH A PLEASANT VOICE, AND CAN PLAY WELL ON AN INSTRUMENT: FOR THEY
HEAR THY WORDS, BUT THEY DO THEM NOT. ³³AND WHEN THIS COMETH TO PASS,
(LO, IT WILL COME,)

THEN SHALL THEY KNOW THAT A PROPHET HATH BEEN AMONG THEM.

¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, PROPHECY AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL, PROPHECY, AND SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD UNTO THE SHEPHERDS;

WOE BE TO THE SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL THAT DO FEED THEMSELVES! SHOULD NOT THE SHEPHERDS FEED THE FLOCKS? ³YE EAT THE FAT, AND YE CLOTHE YOU WITH THE WOOL, YE KILL THEM THAT ARE FED: BUT YE FEED NOT THE FLOCK.

⁴THE DISEASED HAVE YE NOT STRENGTHENED,
NEITHER HAVE YE HEALED THAT WHICH WAS SICK,
NEITHER HAVE YE BOUND UP THAT WHICH WAS BROKEN,
NEITHER HAVE YE BROUGHT AGAIN THAT WHICH WAS DRIVEN AWAY,
NEITHER HAVE YE SOUGHT THAT WHICH WAS LOST;

BUT WITH FORCE AND WITH CRUELTY HAVE YE RULED THEM. ⁵AND THEY WERE SCATTERED, BECAUSE THERE IS NO SHEPHERD: AND THEY BECAME MEAT TO ALL THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD, WHEN THEY WERE SCATTERED. ⁶MY SHEEP WANDERED THROUGH ALL THE MOUNTAINS, AND UPON EVERY HIGH HILL: YEA, MY FLOCK WAS SCATTERED UPON ALL THE FACE OF THE EARTH, AND NONE DID SEARCH OR SEEK AFTER THEM.

⁷THEREFORE, YE SHEPHERDS, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD; ⁸AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD, SURELY BECAUSE MY FLOCK BECAME A PREY, AND MY FLOCK BECAME MEAT TO EVERY BEAST OF THE FIELD, BECAUSE THERE WAS NO SHEPHERD, NEITHER DID MY SHEPHERDS SEARCH FOR MY FLOCK, BUT THE SHEPHERDS FED THEMSELVES, AND FED NOT MY FLOCK; ⁹THEREFORE, O YE SHEPHERDS, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD;

¹⁰THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS; AND I WILL REQUIRE MY FLOCK AT THEIR HAND, AND CAUSE THEM TO CEASE FROM FEEDING THE FLOCK; NEITHER SHALL THE SHEPHERDS FEED THEMSELVES ANY MORE; FOR I WILL DELIVER MY FLOCK FROM THEIR MOUTH, THAT THEY MAY NOT BE MEAT FOR THEM.

¹¹FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I, EVEN I, WILL BOTH SEARCH MY SHEEP, AND SEEK THEM OUT. ¹²AS A SHEPHERD SEEKETH OUT HIS FLOCK IN THE DAY THAT HE IS AMONG HIS SHEEP THAT ARE SCATTERED; SO WILL I SEEK OUT MY SHEEP, AND WILL DELIVER THEM OUT OF ALL PLACES WHERE THEY HAVE BEEN SCATTERED IN THE CLOUDY AND DARK DAY. ¹³AND I WILL BRING THEM OUT FROM THE PEOPLE, AND GATHER THEM FROM THE COUNTRIES, AND WILL BRING THEM TO THEIR OWN LAND, AND FEED THEM UPON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL BY THE RIVERS, AND IN ALL THE INHABITED PLACES OF THE COUNTRY. ¹⁴I WILL FEED THEM IN A GOOD PASTURE, AND UPON THE HIGH MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL SHALL THEIR FOLD BE: THERE SHALL THEY LIE IN A GOOD FOLD, AND IN A FAT PASTURE SHALL THEY FEED UPON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL. ¹⁵I WILL FEED MY FLOCK, AND I WILL CAUSE THEM TO LIE DOWN, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹⁶I WILL SEEK THAT WHICH WAS LOST, AND BRING AGAIN THAT WHICH WAS DRIVEN AWAY, AND WILL BIND UP THAT WHICH WAS BROKEN, AND WILL STRENGTHEN THAT WHICH WAS SICK: BUT I WILL DESTROY THE FAT AND THE STRONG; I WILL FEED THEM WITH JUDGMENT.

¹⁷AND AS FOR YOU, O MY FLOCK, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I JUDGE BETWEEN CATTLE AND CATTLE, BETWEEN THE RAMS AND THE HE GOATS. ¹⁸SEEMETH IT A SMALL THING UNTO YOU TO HAVE EATEN UP THE GOOD PASTURE, BUT YE MUST TREAD DOWN WITH YOUR FEET THE RESIDUE OF YOUR PASTURES? AND TO HAVE DRUNK OF THE DEEP WATERS, BUT YE MUST FOUL THE RESIDUE WITH YOUR FEET? ¹⁹AND AS FOR MY FLOCK, THEY EAT THAT WHICH YE HAVE TRODDEN WITH YOUR FEET; AND THEY DRINK THAT WHICH YE HAVE FOULED WITH YOUR FEET.

²⁰THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD UNTO THEM;

BEHOLD, I, EVEN I, WILL JUDGE BETWEEN THE FAT CATTLE AND BETWEEN THE LEAN CATTLE. ²¹BECAUSE YE HAVE THRUST WITH SIDE AND WITH SHOULDER, AND PUSHED ALL THE DISEASED WITH YOUR HORNS, TILL YE HAVE SCATTERED THEM ABROAD; ²²THEREFORE WILL I SAVE MY FLOCK, AND THEY SHALL NO MORE BE A PREY; AND I WILL JUDGE BETWEEN CATTLE AND CATTLE. ²³AND I WILL SET UP ONE SHEPHERD OVER THEM, AND HE SHALL FEED THEM, EVEN MY SERVANT DAVID; HE SHALL FEED THEM, AND HE SHALL BE THEIR SHEPHERD. ²⁴AND I THE LORD WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND MY SERVANT DAVID A PRINCE AMONG THEM; I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN IT.

²⁵AND I WILL MAKE WITH THEM A COVENANT OF PEACE, AND WILL CAUSE THE EVIL BEASTS TO CEASE OUT OF THE LAND: AND THEY SHALL DWELL SAFELY IN THE WILDERNESS, AND SLEEP IN THE WOODS. ²⁶AND I WILL MAKE THEM AND THE PLACES ROUND ABOUT MY HILL A BLESSING; AND I WILL CAUSE THE SHOWER TO COME DOWN IN HIS SEASON; THERE SHALL BE SHOWERS OF BLESSING. ²⁷AND THE TREE OF THE FIELD SHALL YIELD HER FRUIT, AND THE EARTH SHALL YIELD HER INCREASE, AND THEY SHALL BE SAFE IN THEIR LAND,

AND SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD, WHEN I HAVE BROKEN THE BANDS OF THEIR YOKE, AND DELIVERED THEM OUT OF THE HAND OF THOSE THAT SERVED THEMSELVES OF THEM.

²⁸AND THEY SHALL NO MORE BE A PREY TO THE HEATHEN, NEITHER SHALL THE BEAST OF THE LAND DEVOUR THEM; BUT THEY SHALL DWELL SAFELY, AND NONE SHALL MAKE THEM AFRAID. ²⁹AND I WILL RAISE UP FOR THEM A PLANT OF RENOWN, AND THEY SHALL BE NO MORE CONSUMED WITH HUNGER IN THE LAND, NEITHER BEAR THE SHAME OF THE HEATHEN ANY MORE.

³⁰THUS SHALL THEY KNOW THAT I THE LORD THEIR GOD AM WITH THEM, AND THAT THEY, EVEN THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, ARE MY PEOPLE, SAITH THE LORD GOD. ³¹AND YE MY FLOCK, THE FLOCK OF MY PASTURE, ARE MEN, AND I AM YOUR GOD, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

²SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE AGAINST MOUNT SEIR, AND PROPHECY AGAINST IT, ³AND SAY UNTO IT,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, O MOUNT SEIR, I AM AGAINST THEE, AND I WILL STRETCH OUT MINE HAND AGAINST THEE, AND I WILL MAKE THEE MOST DESOLATE. ⁴I WILL LAY THY CITIES WASTE, AND THOU SHALT BE DESOLATE,

AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

⁵BECAUSE THOU HAST HAD A PERPETUAL HATRED, AND HAST SHED THE BLOOD OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BY THE FORCE OF THE SWORD IN THE TIME OF THEIR CALAMITY, IN THE TIME THAT THEIR INIQUITY HAD AN END:

⁶THEREFORE, AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD,

I WILL PREPARE THEE UNTO BLOOD, AND BLOOD SHALL PURSUE THEE: SITH THOU HAST NOT HATED BLOOD, EVEN BLOOD SHALL PURSUE THEE. ⁷THUS WILL I MAKE MOUNT SEIR MOST DESOLATE, AND CUT OFF FROM IT HIM THAT PASSETH OUT AND HIM THAT RETURNETH. ⁸AND I WILL FILL HIS MOUNTAINS WITH HIS SLAIN MEN: IN THY HILLS, AND IN THY VALLEYS, AND IN ALL THY RIVERS, SHALL THEY FALL THAT ARE SLAIN WITH THE SWORD. ⁹I WILL MAKE THEE PERPETUAL DESOLATIONS, AND THY CITIES SHALL NOT RETURN:

AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹⁰BECAUSE THOU HAST SAID,

THESE TWO NATIONS AND THESE TWO COUNTRIES SHALL BE MINE, AND WE WILL POSSESS IT; WHEREAS THE LORD WAS THERE:

¹¹THEREFORE, AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD GOD,

I WILL EVEN DO ACCORDING TO THINE ANGER, AND ACCORDING TO THINE ENVY WHICH THOU HAST USED OUT OF THY HATRED AGAINST THEM; AND I WILL MAKE MYSELF KNOWN AMONG THEM, WHEN I HAVE JUDGED THEE.

¹²AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,

AND THAT I HAVE HEARD ALL THY BLASPHEMIES WHICH THOU HAST SPOKEN AGAINST THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, SAYING,

THEY ARE LAID DESOLATE, THEY ARE GIVEN US TO CONSUME.

¹³THUS WITH YOUR MOUTH YE HAVE BOASTED AGAINST ME, AND HAVE MULTIPLIED YOUR WORDS AGAINST ME: I HAVE HEARD THEM.

¹⁴THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

WHEN THE WHOLE EARTH REJOICETH, I WILL MAKE THEE DESOLATE. ¹⁵AS THOU DIDST REJOICE AT THE INHERITANCE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, BECAUSE IT WAS DESOLATE, SO WILL I DO UNTO THEE: THOU SHALT BE DESOLATE, O MOUNT SEIR, AND ALL IDUMEA, EVEN ALL OF IT:

AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹ALSO, THOU SON OF MAN, PROPHECY UNTO THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, AND SAY, YE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD:

²THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE THE ENEMY HATH SAID AGAINST YOU,

AHA, EVEN THE ANCIENT HIGH PLACES ARE OURS IN POSSESSION:

³THEREFORE PROPHECY AND SAY,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BECAUSE THEY HAVE MADE YOU DESOLATE, AND SWALLOWED YOU UP ON EVERY SIDE, THAT YE MIGHT BE A POSSESSION UNTO THE RESIDUE OF THE HEATHEN, AND YE ARE TAKEN UP IN THE LIPS OF TALKERS, AND ARE AN INFAMY OF THE PEOPLE: ⁴THEREFORE, YE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD GOD;

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD

TO THE MOUNTAINS, AND

TO THE HILLS,

TO THE RIVERS, AND

TO THE VALLEYS,

TO THE DESOLATE WASTES, AND
 TO THE CITIES THAT ARE FORSAKEN,
 WHICH BECAME A PREY AND DERISION TO THE RESIDUE OF THE HEATHEN THAT ARE
 ROUND ABOUT;

⁵THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
 SURELY IN THE FIRE OF MY JEALOUSY HAVE I SPOKEN AGAINST THE RESIDUE OF THE
 HEATHEN, AND AGAINST ALL IDUMEA, WHICH HAVE APPOINTED MY LAND INTO THEIR
 POSSESSION WITH THE JOY OF ALL THEIR HEART, WITH DESPITEFUL MINDS, TO CAST IT
 OUT FOR A PREY.

⁶PROPHESY THEREFORE CONCERNING THE LAND OF ISRAEL, AND SAY
 UNTO THE MOUNTAINS, AND
 TO THE HILLS,
 TO THE RIVERS, AND
 TO THE VALLEYS,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
 BEHOLD, I HAVE SPOKEN IN MY JEALOUSY AND IN MY FURY, BECAUSE YE HAVE BORNE
 THE SHAME OF THE HEATHEN:

⁷THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
 I HAVE LIFTED UP MINE HAND, SURELY THE HEATHEN THAT ARE ABOUT YOU, THEY
 SHALL BEAR THEIR SHAME.

⁸ BUT YE, O MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL,
 YE SHALL SHOOT FORTH YOUR BRANCHES,
 AND YIELD YOUR FRUIT TO MY PEOPLE OF ISRAEL;
 FOR THEY ARE AT HAND TO COME.

⁹ FOR, BEHOLD, I AM FOR YOU, AND I WILL TURN UNTO YOU,
 AND YE SHALL BE TILLED AND SOWN:

¹⁰ AND I WILL MULTIPLY MEN UPON YOU,
 ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, EVEN ALL OF IT:

AND THE CITIES SHALL BE INHABITED,
 AND THE WASTES SHALL BE BUILT:

¹¹ AND I WILL MULTIPLY UPON YOU MAN AND BEAST;
 AND THEY SHALL INCREASE AND BRING FRUIT:

AND I WILL SETTLE YOU AFTER YOUR OLD ESTATES,
 AND WILL DO BETTER UNTO YOU THAN AT YOUR BEGINNINGS:
 AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹² YEA, I WILL CAUSE MEN TO WALK UPON YOU,
 EVEN MY PEOPLE ISRAEL;
 AND THEY SHALL POSSESS THEE,
 AND THOU SHALT BE THEIR INHERITANCE,
 AND THOU SHALT NO MORE HENCEFORTH BEREAVE THEM OF MEN.

¹³ THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
 BECAUSE THEY SAY UNTO YOU,
 THOU LAND DEVOUREST UP MEN,
 AND HAST BEREAVED THY NATIONS;

¹⁴ THEREFORE THOU SHALT DEVOUR MEN NO MORE,
 NEITHER BEREAVE THY NATIONS ANY MORE, **saith the LORD GOD.**

¹⁵ NEITHER WILL I CAUSE MEN TO HEAR IN THEE THE SHAME OF THE HEATHEN ANY MORE,
 NEITHER SHALT THOU BEAR THE REPROACH OF THE PEOPLE ANY MORE,
 NEITHER SHALT THOU CAUSE THY NATIONS TO FALL ANY MORE, **saith the LORD GOD.**

¹⁶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

¹⁷ SON OF MAN,

WHEN THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL DWELT IN THEIR OWN LAND,
THEY DEFILED IT BY THEIR OWN WAY AND BY THEIR DOINGS:
THEIR WAY WAS BEFORE ME
AS THE UNCLEANNESS OF A REMOVED WOMAN.

¹⁸ WHEREFORE I Poured MY FURY UPON THEM
FOR THE BLOOD THAT THEY HAD SHED UPON THE LAND,
AND FOR THEIR IDOLS WHEREWITH THEY HAD POLLUTED IT:

¹⁹ AND I SCATTERED THEM AMONG THE HEATHEN,
AND THEY WERE DISPERSED THROUGH THE COUNTRIES:
ACCORDING TO THEIR WAY AND
ACCORDING TO THEIR DOINGS I JUDGED THEM.

²⁰ AND WHEN THEY ENTERED UNTO THE HEATHEN,
WHITHER THEY WENT, THEY PROFANED MY HOLY NAME,
WHEN THEY SAID TO THEM,
THESE ARE THE PEOPLE OF THE LORD,
AND ARE GONE FORTH OUT OF HIS LAND.

²¹ BUT I HAD PITY FOR MINE HOLY NAME,
WHICH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL HAD PROFANED AMONG THE HEATHEN, WHITHER THEY WENT.

²² THEREFORE SAY UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
I DO NOT THIS FOR YOUR SAKES, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
BUT FOR MINE HOLY NAME'S SAKE,
WHICH YE HAVE PROFANED AMONG THE HEATHEN, WHITHER YE WENT.

²³ AND I WILL SANCTIFY MY GREAT NAME,
WHICH WAS PROFANED AMONG THE HEATHEN,
WHICH YE HAVE PROFANED IN THE MIDST OF THEM;

AND THE HEATHEN SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD, saith the LORD GOD,
WHEN I SHALL BE SANCTIFIED IN YOU BEFORE THEIR EYES.

²⁴ FOR I WILL TAKE YOU FROM AMONG THE HEATHEN,
AND GATHER YOU OUT OF ALL COUNTRIES,
AND WILL BRING YOU INTO YOUR OWN LAND.

²⁵ THEN WILL I SPRINKLE CLEAN WATER UPON YOU,
AND YE SHALL BE CLEAN:

FROM ALL YOUR FILTHINESS, AND
FROM ALL YOUR IDOLS, WILL I CLEANSE YOU.

²⁶ A NEW HEART ALSO WILL I GIVE YOU, AND
A NEW SPIRIT WILL I PUT WITHIN YOU:

AND I WILL TAKE AWAY THE STONY HEART OUT OF YOUR FLESH,
AND I WILL GIVE YOU AN HEART OF FLESH.

²⁷ AND I WILL PUT MY SPIRIT WITHIN YOU,
AND CAUSE YOU TO WALK IN MY STATUTES,
AND YE SHALL KEEP MY JUDGMENTS, AND DO THEM.

²⁸ AND YE SHALL DWELL IN THE LAND THAT I GAVE TO YOUR FATHERS;
AND YE SHALL BE MY PEOPLE,
AND I WILL BE YOUR GOD.

²⁹ I WILL ALSO SAVE YOU FROM ALL YOUR UNCLEANNESSES:
AND I WILL CALL FOR THE CORN,
AND WILL INCREASE IT, AND LAY NO FAMINE UPON YOU.

- 30 AND I WILL MULTIPLY THE FRUIT OF THE TREE,
AND THE INCREASE OF THE FIELD,
THAT YE SHALL RECEIVE NO MORE REPROACH OF FAMINE AMONG THE HEATHEN.
- 31 THEN SHALL YE REMEMBER YOUR OWN EVIL WAYS,
AND YOUR DOINGS THAT WERE NOT GOOD,
AND SHALL LOathe YOURSELVES IN YOUR OWN SIGHT
FOR YOUR INIQUITIES AND FOR YOUR ABOMINATIONS.
- 32 NOT FOR YOUR SAKES DO I THIS, saith the LORD GOD,
BE IT KNOWN UNTO YOU:
BE ASHAMED AND CONFUNDED FOR YOUR OWN WAYS, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL.
- 33 THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
IN THE DAY THAT I SHALL HAVE CLEANSED YOU FROM ALL YOUR INIQUITIES
I WILL ALSO CAUSE YOU TO DWELL IN THE CITIES,
AND THE WASTES SHALL BE BUILT.
- 34 AND THE DESOLATE LAND SHALL BE TILLED,
WHEREAS IT LAY DESOLATE IN THE SIGHT OF ALL THAT PASSED BY.
- 35 AND THEY SHALL SAY,
THIS LAND THAT WAS DESOLATE
IS BECOME LIKE THE GARDEN OF EDEN;
AND THE WASTE AND DESOLATE AND RUINED CITIES
ARE BECOME FENCED, AND ARE INHABITED.
- 36 THEN THE HEATHEN THAT ARE LEFT ROUND ABOUT YOU
SHALL KNOW THAT I THE LORD BUILD THE RUINED PLACES,
AND PLANT THAT THAT WAS DESOLATE:
I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN IT, AND I WILL DO IT.
- 37 THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
I WILL YET FOR THIS BE INQUIRED OF BY THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
TO DO IT FOR THEM;
I WILL INCREASE THEM WITH MEN LIKE A FLOCK.
- 38 AS THE HOLY FLOCK, AS THE FLOCK OF JERUSALEM IN HER SOLEMN FEASTS;
SO SHALL THE WASTE CITIES BE FILLED WITH FLOCKS OF MEN:
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

37 ¹The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, ²and caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. ³And he said unto me, SON OF MAN, CAN THESE BONES LIVE?

And I answered,
O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

⁴Again he said unto me,
PROPHESY UPON THESE BONES, AND SAY UNTO THEM,
O YE DRY BONES, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD.

⁵THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD UNTO THESE BONES;
BEHOLD, I WILL CAUSE BREATH TO ENTER INTO YOU, AND YE SHALL LIVE: ⁶AND
I WILL LAY SINEWS UPON YOU, AND WILL BRING UP FLESH UPON YOU, AND
COVER YOU WITH SKIN, AND PUT BREATH IN YOU, AND YE SHALL LIVE;
AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

⁷So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. ⁸And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them. ⁹Then said he unto me,

PROPHESY UNTO THE WIND, PROPHESY, SON OF MAN, AND SAY TO THE WIND,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

COME FROM THE FOUR WINDS, O BREATH, AND BREATHE UPON THESE SLAIN, THAT THEY MAY LIVE.

¹⁰So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. ¹¹Then he said unto me,

SON OF MAN, THESE BONES ARE THE WHOLE HOUSE OF ISRAEL: BEHOLD, THEY SAY,

OUR BONES ARE DRIED, AND OUR HOPE IS LOST: WE ARE CUT OFF FOR OUR PARTS.

¹²THEREFORE PROPHESY AND SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, O MY PEOPLE, I WILL OPEN YOUR GRAVES, AND CAUSE YOU TO COME UP OUT OF YOUR GRAVES, AND BRING YOU INTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL.

¹³AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,

WHEN I HAVE OPENED YOUR GRAVES, O MY PEOPLE, AND BROUGHT YOU UP OUT OF YOUR GRAVES, ¹⁴AND SHALL PUT MY SPIRIT IN YOU, AND YE SHALL LIVE, AND I SHALL PLACE YOU IN YOUR OWN LAND:

THEN SHALL YE KNOW THAT I THE LORD HAVE SPOKEN IT, AND PERFORMED IT, SAITH THE LORD.

¹⁵The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

¹⁶MOREOVER, THOU SON OF MAN, TAKE THEE ONE STICK, AND WRITE UPON IT,

For Judah,
and for the children of Israel his companions:

THEN TAKE ANOTHER STICK, AND WRITE UPON IT,

For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim,
and for all the house of Israel his companions:

¹⁷AND JOIN THEM ONE TO ANOTHER INTO ONE STICK; AND THEY SHALL BECOME ONE IN THINE HAND. ¹⁸AND WHEN THE CHILDREN OF THY PEOPLE SHALL SPEAK UNTO THEE, SAYING,

WILT THOU NOT SHEW US WHAT THOU MEANEST BY THESE?

¹⁹SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I WILL TAKE THE STICK OF JOSEPH, WHICH IS IN THE HAND OF EPHRAIM, AND THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL HIS FELLOWS, AND WILL PUT THEM WITH HIM, EVEN

WITH THE STICK OF **JUDAH**, AND MAKE THEM **ONE** STICK, AND THEY SHALL BE **ONE** IN **MINE** HAND.

²⁰AND THE STICKS WHEREON THOU WRITEST SHALL BE IN THINE HAND BEFORE THEIR EYES. ²¹AND SAY UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

BEHOLD, I WILL TAKE THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL** FROM AMONG THE HEATHEN, WHITHER THEY BE GONE, AND WILL GATHER THEM ON **EVERY** SIDE, AND BRING THEM INTO THEIR OWN **LAND**: ²²AND I WILL MAKE THEM **ONE** NATION IN THE **LAND** UPON THE **MOUNTAINS** OF **ISRAEL**; AND **ONE** KING SHALL BE **KING** TO THEM **ALL**: AND THEY SHALL BE **NO MORE TWO** NATIONS, NEITHER SHALL THEY BE DIVIDED INTO **TWO KINGDOMS ANY MORE AT ALL**: ²³NEITHER SHALL THEY DEFILE THEMSELVES **ANY MORE** WITH THEIR **IDOLS**, NOR WITH THEIR DETESTABLE THINGS, NOR WITH ANY OF THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS: BUT I WILL SAVE THEM OUT OF **ALL THEIR DWELLINGPLACES**, WHEREIN THEY HAVE SINNED, AND WILL CLEANSE THEM: **SO** SHALL THEY BE **MY PEOPLE**, AND I WILL BE THEIR **GOD**. ²⁴AND **DAVID MY SERVANT** SHALL BE **KING** OVER THEM; AND THEY **ALL** SHALL HAVE **ONE SHEPHERD**: THEY SHALL ALSO WALK IN **MY** JUDGMENTS, AND OBSERVE **MY** STATUTES, AND DO THEM. ²⁵AND THEY SHALL DWELL IN THE **LAND** THAT I HAVE GIVEN UNTO **JACOB MY SERVANT**, WHEREIN YOUR **FATHERS** HAVE DWELT; AND THEY SHALL DWELL THEREIN, EVEN THEY, AND THEIR **CHILDREN**, AND THEIR **CHILDREN'S CHILDREN FOR EVER**: AND **MY SERVANT DAVID** SHALL BE THEIR **PRINCE FOR EVER**.

²⁶MOREOVER I WILL MAKE A COVENANT OF PEACE WITH THEM; IT SHALL BE AN **EVERLASTING** COVENANT WITH THEM: AND I WILL PLACE THEM, AND MULTIPLY THEM, AND WILL SET **MY SANCTUARY** IN THE MIDST OF THEM FOR **EVERMORE**.

²⁷**MY TABERNACLE** ALSO SHALL BE WITH THEM: YEA, I WILL BE THEIR **GOD**, AND THEY SHALL BE **MY PEOPLE**.

²⁸AND THE **HEATHEN** SHALL KNOW THAT I THE **LORD** DO SANCTIFY **ISRAEL**, WHEN **MY SANCTUARY** SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF THEM FOR **EVERMORE**.

¹And the word of the **LORD** came unto me, saying,

²**SON OF MAN**, SET THY FACE AGAINST **GOG**, THE **LAND** OF **MAGOG**, THE CHIEF PRINCE OF **MESHECH** AND **TUBAL**, AND PROPHECY AGAINST HIM, ³AND SAY,

THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE, O **GOG**, THE CHIEF PRINCE OF **MESHECH** AND **TUBAL**: ⁴AND I WILL TURN THEE BACK, AND PUT HOOKS INTO THY JAWS, AND I WILL BRING THEE FORTH, AND **ALL** THINE **ARMY**, **HORSES** AND **HORSEMEN**, **ALL** OF THEM CLOTHED WITH **ALL** SORTS OF ARMOUR, EVEN A GREAT COMPANY WITH BUCKLERS AND SHIELDS, **ALL** OF THEM HANDLING SWORDS:

⁵**PERSIA**,

ETHIOPIA, AND

LIBYA WITH THEM; **ALL** OF THEM WITH SHIELD AND HELMET:

⁶**GOMER**, AND **ALL HIS BANDS**;

THE HOUSE OF **TOGARMAH** OF THE **NORTH QUARTERS**,

AND **ALL HIS BANDS**: AND **MANY PEOPLE** WITH THEE.

⁷BE THOU PREPARED, AND PREPARE FOR THYSELF, THOU, AND ALL THY COMPANY THAT ARE ASSEMBLED UNTO THEE, AND BE THOU A GUARD UNTO THEM. ⁸AFTER MANY DAYS THOU SHALT BE VISITED: IN THE LATTER YEARS THOU SHALT COME INTO THE LAND THAT IS BROUGHT BACK FROM THE SWORD, AND IS GATHERED OUT OF MANY PEOPLE, AGAINST THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, WHICH HAVE BEEN ALWAYS WASTE: BUT IT IS BROUGHT FORTH OUT OF THE NATIONS, AND THEY SHALL DWELL SAFELY ALL OF THEM. ⁹THOU SHALT ASCEND AND COME LIKE A STORM, THOU SHALT BE LIKE A CLOUD TO COVER THE LAND, THOU, AND ALL THY BANDS, AND MANY PEOPLE WITH THEE.

¹⁰THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

IT SHALL ALSO COME TO PASS,
THAT AT THE SAME TIME SHALL THINGS COME INTO THY MIND,
AND THOU SHALT THINK AN EVIL THOUGHT:

¹¹AND THOU SHALT SAY,

I WILL GO UP TO THE LAND OF UNWALLED VILLAGES;
I WILL GO TO THEM THAT ARE AT REST,
THAT DWELL SAFELY,
ALL OF THEM DWELLING WITHOUT WALLS,
AND HAVING NEITHER BARS NOR GATES,

¹²TO TAKE A SPOIL,
AND TO TAKE A PREY;

TO TURN THINE HAND UPON THE DESOLATE PLACES THAT ARE NOW INHABITED,
AND UPON THE PEOPLE THAT ARE GATHERED OUT OF THE NATIONS,
WHICH HAVE GOTTEN CATTLE AND GOODS,
THAT DWELL IN THE MIDST OF THE LAND.

¹³SHEBA, AND DEDAN, AND THE MERCHANTS OF TARSHISH,
WITH ALL THE YOUNG LIONS THEREOF, SHALL SAY UNTO THEE,

ART THOU COME TO TAKE A SPOIL?
HAST THOU GATHERED THY COMPANY TO TAKE A PREY?

TO CARRY AWAY SILVER AND GOLD,
TO TAKE AWAY CATTLE AND GOODS,
TO TAKE A GREAT SPOIL?

¹⁴THEREFORE, SON OF MAN, PROPHESY AND SAY UNTO GOG,
THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

IN THAT DAY WHEN MY PEOPLE OF ISRAEL DWELLETH SAFELY, SHALT THOU NOT KNOW IT? ¹⁵AND THOU SHALT COME FROM THY PLACE OUT OF THE NORTH PARTS, THOU, AND MANY PEOPLE WITH THEE, ALL OF THEM RIDING UPON HORSES, A GREAT COMPANY, AND A MIGHTY ARMY. ¹⁶AND THOU SHALT COME UP AGAINST MY PEOPLE OF ISRAEL, AS A CLOUD TO COVER THE LAND; IT SHALL BE IN THE LATTER DAYS, AND I WILL BRING THEE AGAINST MY LAND, THAT THE HEATHEN MAY KNOW ME, WHEN I SHALL BE SANCTIFIED IN THEE, O GOG, BEFORE THEIR EYES.

¹⁷THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

ART THOU HE OF WHOM I HAVE SPOKEN IN OLD TIME BY MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS OF ISRAEL, WHICH PROPHESIED IN THOSE DAYS MANY YEARS THAT I WOULD BRING THEE AGAINST THEM? ¹⁸AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS AT THE SAME TIME WHEN GOG SHALL COME AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL, SAITH THE LORD GOD, THAT MY FURY SHALL COME UP IN MY FACE.

¹⁹ FOR IN MY JEALOUSY AND IN THE FIRE OF MY WRATH HAVE I SPOKEN,
SURELY IN THAT DAY
THERE SHALL BE A GREAT SHAKING IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL;

²⁰ SO THAT THE FISHES OF THE SEA,
AND THE FOWLS OF THE HEAVEN,
AND THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD,
AND ALL CREEPING THINGS THAT CREEP UPON THE EARTH,
AND ALL THE MEN THAT ARE UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH,
SHALL SHAKE AT MY PRESENCE,
AND THE MOUNTAINS SHALL BE THROWN DOWN,
AND THE STEEP PLACES SHALL FALL,
AND EVERY WALL SHALL FALL TO THE GROUND.

²¹ AND I WILL CALL FOR A SWORD AGAINST HIM
THROUGHOUT ALL MY MOUNTAINS,
EVERY MAN'S SWORD SHALL BE AGAINST HIS BROTHER. saith the LORD GOD:

²² AND I WILL PLEAD AGAINST HIM WITH PESTILENCE AND WITH BLOOD;
AND I WILL RAIN UPON HIM,
AND UPON HIS BANDS,
AND UPON THE MANY PEOPLE THAT ARE WITH HIM,
AN OVERFLOWING RAIN, AND GREAT HAILSTONES, FIRE, AND BRIMSTONE.

²³ THUS WILL I MAGNIFY MYSELF, AND SANCTIFY MYSELF;
AND I WILL BE KNOWN IN THE EYES OF MANY NATIONS,
AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

¹ THEREFORE, THOU SON OF MAN, PROPHECY AGAINST GOG, AND SAY,
THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE, O GOG, THE CHIEF PRINCE OF MESHECH AND TUBAL: ² AND I WILL TURN THEE BACK, AND LEAVE BUT THE 6TH PART OF THEE, AND WILL CAUSE THEE TO COME UP FROM THE NORTH PARTS, AND WILL BRING THEE UPON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL: ³ AND I WILL SMITE THY BOW OUT OF THY LEFT HAND, AND WILL CAUSE THINE ARROWS TO FALL OUT OF THY RIGHT HAND. ⁴ THOU SHALT FALL UPON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, THOU, AND ALL THY BANDS, AND THE PEOPLE THAT IS WITH THEE: I WILL GIVE THEE UNTO THE RAVENOUS BIRDS OF EVERY SORT, AND TO THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD TO BE DEVoured. ⁵ THOU SHALT FALL UPON THE OPEN FIELD: FOR I HAVE SPOKEN IT, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

⁶ AND I WILL SEND A FIRE ON MAGOG, AND AMONG THEM THAT DWELL CARELESSLY IN THE ISLES:

AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD.

⁷ SO WILL I MAKE MY HOLY NAME KNOWN IN THE MIDST OF MY PEOPLE ISRAEL;
AND I WILL NOT LET THEM POLLUTE MY HOLY NAME ANY MORE:

AND THE HEATHEN SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD,
THE HOLY ONE IN ISRAEL.

⁸ BEHOLD, IT IS COME, AND IT IS DONE, SAITH THE LORD GOD; THIS IS THE DAY WHEREOF I HAVE SPOKEN. ⁹ AND THEY THAT DWELL IN THE CITIES OF ISRAEL SHALL GO FORTH, AND SHALL SET ON FIRE AND BURN

THE WEAPONS, BOTH
THE SHIELDS AND
THE BUCKLERS,
THE BOWS AND

THE ARROWS, AND
THE HANDSTAVES, AND
THE SPEARS,

AND THEY SHALL BURN THEM WITH FIRE 7 YEARS: ¹⁰SO THAT THEY SHALL TAKE NO WOOD OUT OF THE FIELD, NEITHER CUT DOWN ANY OUT OF THE FORESTS; FOR THEY SHALL BURN THE WEAPONS WITH FIRE: AND THEY SHALL SPOIL THOSE THAT SPOILED THEM, AND ROB THOSE THAT ROBBED THEM, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹¹AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY, THAT I WILL GIVE UNTO GOG A PLACE THERE OF GRAVES IN ISRAEL, THE VALLEY OF THE PASSENGERS ON THE EAST OF THE SEA: AND IT SHALL STOP THE NOSES OF THE PASSENGERS: AND THERE SHALL THEY BURY GOG AND ALL HIS MULTITUDE: AND THEY SHALL CALL IT THE VALLEY OF HAMON-GOG. ¹²AND 7 MONTHS SHALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL BE BURYING OF THEM, THAT THEY MAY CLEANSE THE LAND. ¹³YEA, ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL BURY THEM; AND IT SHALL BE TO THEM A RENOWN THE DAY THAT I SHALL BE GLORIFIED, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹⁴AND THEY SHALL SEVER OUT MEN OF CONTINUAL EMPLOYMENT, PASSING THROUGH THE LAND TO BURY WITH THE PASSENGERS THOSE THAT REMAIN UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH, TO CLEANSE IT: AFTER THE END OF 7 MONTHS SHALL THEY SEARCH. ¹⁵AND THE PASSENGERS THAT PASS THROUGH THE LAND, WHEN ANY SEETH A MAN'S BONE, THEN SHALL HE SET UP A SIGN BY IT, TILL THE BURIERS HAVE BURIED IT IN THE VALLEY OF HAMON-GOG. ¹⁶AND ALSO THE NAME OF THE CITY SHALL BE HAMONAH. THUS SHALL THEY CLEANSE THE LAND.

¹⁷AND, THOU SON OF MAN, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; SPEAK UNTO EVERY FEATHERED FOWL, AND TO EVERY BEAST OF THE FIELD,

ASSEMBLE YOURSELVES, AND COME;
GATHER YOURSELVES ON EVERY SIDE
TO MY SACRIFICE THAT I DO SACRIFICE FOR YOU,
EVEN A GREAT SACRIFICE UPON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL,
THAT YE MAY EAT FLESH,
AND DRINK BLOOD.

¹⁸ YE SHALL EAT THE FLESH OF THE MIGHTY,
AND DRINK THE BLOOD OF THE PRINCES OF THE EARTH,
OF RAMS, OF LAMBS, AND OF GOATS, OF BULLOCKS,
ALL OF THEM FATLINGS OF BASHAN.

¹⁹ AND YE SHALL EAT FAT TILL YE BE FULL,
AND DRINK BLOOD TILL YE BE DRUNKEN,
OF MY SACRIFICE WHICH I HAVE SACRIFICED FOR YOU.

²⁰ THUS YE SHALL BE FILLED AT MY TABLE
WITH HORSES AND CHARIOTS,
WITH MIGHTY MEN, AND WITH ALL MEN OF WAR, saith the LORD GOD.

²¹AND I WILL SET MY GLORY AMONG THE HEATHEN, AND ALL THE HEATHEN SHALL SEE MY JUDGMENT THAT I HAVE EXECUTED, AND MY HAND THAT I HAVE LAID UPON THEM.

²²SO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD
THEIR GOD FROM THAT DAY AND FORWARD.

²³AND THE HEATHEN SHALL KNOW THAT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WENT INTO CAPTIVITY FOR THEIR INIQUITY: BECAUSE THEY TRESPASSED

AGAINST ME, THEREFORE HID I MY FACE FROM THEM, AND GAVE THEM INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES: SO FELL THEY ALL BY THE SWORD. ²⁴ACCORDING TO THEIR UNCLEANNESS AND ACCORDING TO THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS HAVE I DONE UNTO THEM, AND HID MY FACE FROM THEM.

²⁵THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

NOW WILL I BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF JACOB, AND HAVE MERCY UPON THE WHOLE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND WILL BE JEALOUS FOR MY HOLY NAME; ²⁶AFTER THAT THEY HAVE BORNE THEIR SHAME, AND ALL THEIR TRESPASSES WHEREBY THEY HAVE TRESPASSED AGAINST ME, WHEN THEY DWELT SAFELY IN THEIR LAND, AND NONE MADE THEM AFRAID. ²⁷WHEN I HAVE BROUGHT THEM AGAIN FROM THE PEOPLE, AND GATHERED THEM OUT OF THEIR ENEMIES' LANDS, AND AM SANCTIFIED IN THEM IN THE SIGHT OF MANY NATIONS;

²⁸THEN SHALL THEY KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD, WHICH CAUSED THEM TO BE LED INTO CAPTIVITY AMONG THE HEATHEN: BUT I HAVE GATHERED THEM UNTO THEIR OWN LAND, AND HAVE LEFT NONE OF THEM ANY MORE THERE. ²⁹NEITHER WILL I HIDE MY FACE ANY MORE FROM THEM: FOR I HAVE Poured OUT MY SPIRIT UPON THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

Year 25: Israel

40

¹ In the 25th year of our captivity,
in the beginning of the year,
in the 10th day of the month,
in the 14th year after that the city was smitten,
in the selfsame day

the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither. ²In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south. ³And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. ⁴And the man said unto me,

Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

⁵And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of 6 cubits long by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured

the breadth of the building,
1 reed; and
the height,
1 reed.

- 6 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was 1 reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, which was 1 reed broad.
- 7 And every little chamber was 1 reed long, and 1 reed broad; and between the little chambers were 5 cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was 1 reed.
- 8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, 1 reed.
- 9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, 8 cubits; and the posts thereof, 2 cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward.
- 10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward were 3 on this side, and 3 on that side; they 3 were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.
- 11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, 10 cubits; and the length of the gate, 13 cubits.
- 12 The space also before the little chambers was 1 cubit on this side, and the space was 1 cubit on that side: and the little chambers were 6 cubits on this side, and 6 cubits on that side.
- 13 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was 25 cubits, door against door.
- 14 He made also posts of 60 cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.
- 15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate were 50 cubits.

- 16 And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each post were palm trees.
- 17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: 30 chambers were upon the pavement.
- 18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.
- 19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, 100 cubits eastward and northward.
- 20 And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.
- 21 And the little chambers thereof were 3 on this side and 3 on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate:
the length thereof was
50 cubits,
and the breadth
25 cubits.
- 22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by 7 steps; and the arches thereof were before them.
- 23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate
100 cubits.
- 24 After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.
- 25 And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows:
the length was
50 cubits,
and the breadth
25 cubits.
- 26 And there were 7 steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm trees,
one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.
- 27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south
100 cubits.

- 28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate:
and he measured the south gate according to these measures;
29 and the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof,
and the arches thereof, according to these measures:
and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about:
it was
50 cubits long, and
25 cubits broad.
- 30 And the arches round about were
25 cubits long, and
5 cubits broad.
- 31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court;
and palm trees were upon the posts thereof:
and the going up to it had 8 steps.

- 32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east:
and he measured the gate according to these measures.
- 33 And the little chambers thereof,
and the posts thereof,
and the arches thereof, were according to these measures:
and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round
about: it was
50 cubits long, and
25 cubits broad.
- 34 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court;
and palm trees were upon the posts thereof,
on this side, and on that side:
and the going up to it had 8 steps.

- 35 And he brought me to the north gate,
and measured it according to these measures;
- 36 the little chambers thereof,
the posts thereof, and
the arches thereof, and
the windows to it round about:
the length was
50 cubits, and
the breadth
25 cubits.
- 37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court;
and palm trees were upon the posts thereof,
on this side, and on that side:
and the going up to it had 8 steps.
- 38 And the chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the
gates, where they washed the burnt offering.
- 39 And in the porch of the gate were
2 tables on this side, and
2 tables on that side,
to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the
trespass offering.

- 40 And at the **side without**, as one goeth up to the **entry of the north gate**, were **2 tables**;
and on the other **side**, which was at the **porch of the gate**, were **2 tables**.
- 41 **4 tables** were on this **side**, and **4 tables** on that **side**, by the **side of the gate**;
8 tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.
- 42 And the **4 tables** were of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a **cubit** and an **half long**, and a **cubit** and an **half broad**, and **1 cubit high**:
whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.
- 43 And **within** were hooks, an hand **broad**, fastened **round about**: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.
- 44 And **without** the **inner gate** were the **chambers of the singers** in the **inner court**, which was at the **side of the north gate**; and their prospect was **toward the south**:
one at the **side of the east gate** having the prospect **toward the north**.
- 45 And he said unto me,
This **chamber**, whose prospect is **toward the south**, is for the **priests**, the **keepers** of the charge of the **house**. ⁴⁶And the **chamber** whose prospect is **toward the north** is for the **priests**, the **keepers** of the charge of the **altar**: these are the **sons of Zadok** among the **sons of Levi**, which come **near** to the **LORD** to minister unto **him**.
- 47 So he **measured** the **court**,
100 cubits long, and
100 cubits broad,
foursquare; and the **altar** that was before the **house**.
- 48 And he brought me to the **porch of the house**, and **measured each post** of the **porch**,
5 cubits on this **side**, and
5 cubits on that **side**: and the **breadth** of the **gate** was
3 cubits on this **side**, and
3 cubits on that **side**.
- 49 The **length** of the **porch** was
20 cubits, and the **breadth**
11 cubits;
and he brought me by the **steps** whereby they went up to it: and there were **pillars** by the **posts**,
one on this **side**, and **another** on that **side**.
- ¹Afterward he brought me to the **temple**, and **measured** the **posts**,
6 cubits broad on the **one side**, and
6 cubits broad on the other **side**,
which was the **breadth** of the **tabernacle**.

- 2 And the **breadth** of the **door** was
10 cubits;
 and the **sides** of the **door** were
5 cubits on the **one side**, and
5 cubits on the **other side**:
 and he **measured**
 the **length** thereof,
40 cubits: and
 the **breadth**,
20 cubits.
- 3 Then went he **inward**, and **measured**
 the **post** of the **door**,
2 cubits; and
 the **door**,
6 cubits; and
 the **breadth** of the **door**,
7 cubits.
- 4 So he **measured**
 the **length** thereof,
20 cubits; and
 the **breadth**,
20 cubits,
 before the **temple**: and he said unto me,
 This is the most holy **place**.
- 5 After he **measured**
 the **wall** of the **house**,
6 cubits; and
 the **breadth** of every **side chamber**,
4 cubits, round about the **house** on every **side**.
- 6 And the **side chambers** were **3**, **one over another**, and **30** in order;
 and they entered into the **wall** which was of the **house** for the **side chambers** round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the **wall** of the **house**.
- 7 And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the **side chambers**: for the winding about of the **house** went still **upward** round about the **house**: therefore the **breadth** of the **house** was still **upward**, and **so increased** from the **lowest chamber** to the highest by the midst.
- 8 I saw also the **height** of the **house** round about: the foundations of the **side chambers** were a full **reed** of
6 great cubits.
- 9 The **thickness** of the **wall**, which was for the **side chamber** without, was
5 cubits:
 and that which was left was the **place** of the **side chambers** that were within.
- 10 And between the **chambers** was the **wideness** of
20 cubits round about the **house** on every **side**.

- 11 And the doors of the side chambers were toward the place that was left,
 one door toward the north, and
 another door toward the south:
 and the breadth of the place that was left was
 5 cubits round about.
- 12 Now the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was
 70 cubits broad;
 and the wall of the building was
 5 cubits thick round about,
 and the length thereof
 90 cubits.
- 13 So he measured the house,
 100 cubits long;
 and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof,
 100 cubits long;
- 14 also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east,
 100 cubits.
- 15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side,
 100 cubits, with
 the inner temple, and
 the porches of the court;
- 16 the door posts, and
 the narrow windows, and
 the galleries
 round about on their 3 stories, over against the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered;
- 17 to that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.
- 18 And it was made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub;
 and every cherub had 2 faces; ¹⁹so that
 the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and
 the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side:
 it was made through all the house round about.
- 20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.
- 21 The posts of the temple were squared,
 and the face of the sanctuary;
 the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.
- 22 The altar of wood was
 3 cubits high,
 and the length thereof
 2 cubits;

and the **corners** thereof, and the **length** thereof, and the **walls** thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me,

This is the table that is before the LORD.

23 And the **temple** and the **sanctuary** had **2 doors**.

24 And the **doors** had

2 leaves apiece, **2** turning leaves;

2 leaves for the **one door**, and

2 leaves for the other **door**.

25 And there were made on them, on the **doors** of the **temple**, **cherubims** and **palm trees**, like as were made upon the **walls**;

and there were **thick planks** upon the face of the **porch** without.

26 And there were **narrow windows** and **palm trees** on the **one side** and on the other **side**, on the **sides** of the **porch**, and upon the **side chambers** of the **house**, and **thick planks**.

1 **Then** he brought me forth into the **utter court**, the **way** toward the **north**: and he brought me into the **chamber** that was over against the separate **place**, and which was before the building toward the **north**.

²Before the **length** of

100 cubits was the **north door**, and

the **breadth** was

50 cubits.

3 Over against the **20 cubits** which were for the **inner court**, and over against the **pavement** which was for the **utter court**, was **gallery** against **gallery** in **3** stories.

4 And before the **chambers** was

a walk of **10 cubits breadth** inward,

a **way** of **1 cubit**;

and their **doors** toward the **north**.

5 **Now** the **upper chambers** were shorter:

for the **galleries** were **higher** than these, than the **lower**, and than the **middlemost** of the building. ⁶For they were in **3** stories, but had not **pillars** as the **pillars** of the **courts**: therefore the building was straitened **more** than the **lowest** and the **middlemost** from the **ground**.

7 And the **wall** that was without over against the **chambers**, toward the **utter court** on the forepart of the **chambers**, the **length** thereof was **50 cubits**.

8 For the **length** of the **chambers** that were in the **utter court** was

50 cubits:

and, lo, before the **temple** were

100 cubits.

9 And from under these **chambers** was the **entry** on the **east side**, as **one** goeth into them from the **utter court**.

10 The **chambers** were in the **thickness** of the **wall** of the **court** toward the **east**, over against the separate **place**, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy. ¹⁴When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

¹⁵Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, 500 reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, 500 reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, 500 reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured 500 reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the 4 sides: it had a wall round about, 500 reeds long, and 500 broad,

to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

¹Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east: **43**
²and, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory. ³And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. ⁴And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

⁵So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house. ⁶And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me. ⁷And he said unto me,

SON OF MAN, THE PLACE OF MY THRONE, AND THE PLACE OF THE SOLES OF MY FEET, WHERE I WILL DWELL IN THE MIDST OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FOR EVER, AND MY HOLY NAME, SHALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL NO MORE DEFILE, NEITHER THEY, NOR

THEIR KINGS, BY THEIR WHOREDOM, NOR BY THE CARCASSES OF THEIR KINGS IN THEIR HIGH PLACES. ⁸IN THEIR SETTING OF THEIR THRESHOLD BY MY THRESHOLDS, AND THEIR POST BY MY POSTS, AND THE WALL BETWEEN ME AND THEM, THEY HAVE EVEN DEFILED MY HOLY NAME BY THEIR ABOMINATIONS THAT THEY HAVE COMMITTED: WHEREFORE I HAVE CONSUMED THEM IN MINE ANGER. ⁹NOW LET THEM PUT AWAY THEIR WHOREDOM, AND THE CARCASSES OF THEIR KINGS, FAR FROM ME, AND I WILL DWELL IN THE MIDST OF THEM FOR EVER.

¹⁰THOU SON OF MAN, SHEW THE HOUSE TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, THAT THEY MAY BE ASHAMED OF THEIR INIQUITIES: AND LET THEM MEASURE THE PATTERN. ¹¹AND IF THEY BE ASHAMED OF ALL THAT THEY HAVE DONE, SHEW THEM

THE FORM OF THE HOUSE, AND
THE FASHION THEREOF, AND
THE GOINGS OUT THEREOF, AND
THE COMINGS IN THEREOF, AND
ALL THE FORMS THEREOF, AND
ALL THE ORDINANCES THEREOF, AND
ALL THE FORMS THEREOF, AND
ALL THE LAWS THEREOF:

AND WRITE IT IN THEIR SIGHT, THAT THEY MAY KEEP THE WHOLE FORM THEREOF, AND ALL THE ORDINANCES THEREOF, AND DO THEM.

¹²THIS IS THE LAW OF THE HOUSE;

UPON THE TOP OF THE MOUNTAIN THE WHOLE LIMIT THEREOF ROUND ABOUT SHALL BE MOST HOLY. BEHOLD, THIS IS THE LAW OF THE HOUSE. ¹³AND THESE ARE THE MEASURES OF THE ALTAR AFTER THE CUBITS:

THE CUBIT IS A CUBIT AND AN HAND BREADTH; EVEN THE BOTTOM SHALL BE A CUBIT, AND THE BREADTH A CUBIT, AND THE BORDER THEREOF BY THE EDGE THEREOF ROUND ABOUT SHALL BE A SPAN:

AND THIS SHALL BE THE HIGHER PLACE OF THE ALTAR. ¹⁴AND FROM THE BOTTOM UPON THE GROUND EVEN TO THE LOWER SETTLE SHALL BE

2 CUBITS,
AND THE BREADTH
1 CUBIT;
AND FROM THE LESSER SETTLE EVEN TO THE GREATER SETTLE SHALL BE
4 CUBITS,
AND THE BREADTH
1 CUBIT.

¹⁵SO THE ALTAR SHALL BE

4 CUBITS;
AND FROM THE ALTAR AND UPWARD SHALL BE
4 HORNS.

¹⁶AND THE ALTAR SHALL BE

12 CUBITS LONG,
12 BROAD, SQUARE IN THE 4 SQUARES THEREOF.

¹⁷AND THE SETTLE SHALL BE

14 CUBITS LONG AND
14 BROAD IN THE 4 SQUARES THEREOF;
AND THE BORDER ABOUT IT SHALL BE
HALF A CUBIT;

AND THE **BOTTOM** THEREOF SHALL BE
 A **CUBIT** ABOUT;
 AND HIS **STAIRS** SHALL LOOK TOWARD THE **EAST**.

18 And he said unto me,

SON OF MAN, THUS SAITH THE **LORD GOD**;

THESE ARE THE ORDINANCES OF THE **ALTAR** IN THE **DAY WHEN** THEY SHALL MAKE IT, TO OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS THEREON, AND TO SPRINKLE BLOOD THEREON. **19** AND THOU SHALT GIVE TO THE **PRIESTS** THE **LEVITES** THAT BE OF THE **SEED** OF **ZADOK**, WHICH APPROACH UNTO **ME**, TO MINISTER UNTO **ME**, SAITH THE **LORD GOD**, A **YOUNG BULLOCK** FOR A SIN OFFERING. **20** AND THOU SHALT TAKE OF THE BLOOD THEREOF, AND PUT IT ON THE **4** HORNS OF IT, AND ON THE **4** **CORNERS** OF THE SETTLE, AND UPON THE **BORDER** ROUND ABOUT: THUS SHALT THOU CLEANSE AND PURGE IT.

21 THOU SHALT TAKE THE **BULLOCK** ALSO OF THE SIN OFFERING, AND HE SHALL BURN IT IN THE APPOINTED **PLACE** OF THE **HOUSE**, WITHOUT THE **SANCTUARY**. **22** AND ON THE **2ND DAY** THOU SHALT OFFER A **KID** OF THE **GOATS** WITHOUT BLEMISH FOR A SIN OFFERING; AND THEY SHALL CLEANSE THE **ALTAR**, AS THEY DID CLEANSE IT WITH THE **BULLOCK**.

23 WHEN THOU HAST MADE AN **END** OF CLEANSING IT, THOU SHALT OFFER A **YOUNG BULLOCK** WITHOUT BLEMISH, AND A **RAM** OUT OF THE **FLOCK** WITHOUT BLEMISH.

24 AND THOU SHALT OFFER THEM BEFORE THE **LORD**, AND THE **PRIESTS** SHALL CAST SALT UPON THEM, AND THEY SHALL OFFER THEM UP FOR A BURNT OFFERING UNTO THE **LORD**.

25 **7 DAYS** SHALT THOU PREPARE **EVERY DAY** A **GOAT** FOR A SIN OFFERING:

THEY SHALL ALSO PREPARE A **YOUNG BULLOCK**, AND A **RAM** OUT OF THE **FLOCK**, WITHOUT BLEMISH.

26 **7 DAYS** SHALL THEY PURGE THE **ALTAR** AND PURIFY IT;
 AND THEY SHALL CONSECRATE THEMSELVES.

27 AND WHEN THESE **DAYS** ARE **EXPIRED**, IT SHALL BE, THAT UPON THE **8TH DAY**, AND **SO** FORWARD, THE **PRIESTS** SHALL MAKE YOUR BURNT OFFERINGS UPON THE **ALTAR**, AND YOUR PEACE OFFERINGS; AND I WILL ACCEPT YOU, SAITH THE **LORD GOD**.

1 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut. **2** Then said the **LORD** unto me; **44**

THIS **GATE** SHALL BE SHUT, IT SHALL NOT BE OPENED, AND NO **MAN** SHALL ENTER IN BY IT; BECAUSE THE **LORD**, THE **GOD OF ISRAEL**, HATH ENTERED IN BY IT, THEREFORE IT SHALL BE SHUT. **3** IT IS FOR THE **PRINCE**; THE **PRINCE**, HE SHALL SIT IN IT TO EAT BREAD BEFORE THE **LORD**; HE SHALL ENTER BY THE **WAY** OF THE **PORCH** OF THAT **GATE**, AND SHALL GO OUT BY THE **WAY** OF THE SAME.

4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the **LORD** filled the house of the **LORD**: and I fell upon my face. **5** And the **LORD** said unto me,

SON OF MAN, MARK WELL, AND BEHOLD WITH THINE EYES, AND HEAR WITH THINE EARS ALL THAT I SAY UNTO THEE CONCERNING ALL THE ORDINANCES OF THE **HOUSE** OF THE **LORD**, AND ALL THE LAWS THEREOF; AND MARK WELL THE ENTERING IN OF THE **HOUSE**, WITH **EVERY** GOING FORTH OF THE **SANCTUARY**. **6** AND THOU SHALT SAY TO THE REBELLIOUS, EVEN TO THE **HOUSE** OF **ISRAEL**,

THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

O YE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, LET IT SUFFICE YOU OF ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS, ⁷IN THAT YE HAVE BROUGHT INTO MY SANCTUARY STRANGERS, UNCIRCUMCISED IN HEART, AND UNCIRCUMCISED IN FLESH, TO BE IN MY SANCTUARY, TO POLLUTE IT, EVEN MY HOUSE, WHEN YE OFFER MY BREAD, THE FAT AND THE BLOOD, AND THEY HAVE BROKEN MY COVENANT BECAUSE OF ALL YOUR ABOMINATIONS. ⁸AND YE HAVE NOT KEPT THE CHARGE OF MINE HOLY THINGS: BUT YE HAVE SET KEEPERS OF MY CHARGE IN MY SANCTUARY FOR YOURSELVES.

⁹THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

NO STRANGER, UNCIRCUMCISED IN HEART, NOR UNCIRCUMCISED IN FLESH, SHALL ENTER INTO MY SANCTUARY, OF ANY STRANGER THAT IS AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. ¹⁰AND THE LEVITES THAT ARE GONE AWAY FAR FROM ME, WHEN ISRAEL WENT ASTRAY, WHICH WENT ASTRAY AWAY FROM ME AFTER THEIR IDOLS; THEY SHALL EVEN BEAR THEIR INIQUITY. ¹¹YET THEY SHALL BE MINISTERS IN MY SANCTUARY, HAVING CHARGE AT THE GATES OF THE HOUSE, AND MINISTERING TO THE HOUSE: THEY SHALL SLAY THE BURNT OFFERING AND THE SACRIFICE FOR THE PEOPLE, AND THEY SHALL STAND BEFORE THEM TO MINISTER UNTO THEM. ¹²BECAUSE THEY MINISTERED UNTO THEM BEFORE THEIR IDOLS, AND CAUSED THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL TO FALL INTO INIQUITY; THEREFORE HAVE I LIFTED UP MINE HAND AGAINST THEM, SAITH THE LORD GOD, AND THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR INIQUITY. ¹³AND THEY SHALL NOT COME NEAR UNTO ME, TO DO THE OFFICE OF A PRIEST UNTO ME, NOR TO COME NEAR TO ANY OF MY HOLY THINGS, IN THE MOST HOLY PLACE: BUT THEY SHALL BEAR THEIR SHAME, AND THEIR ABOMINATIONS WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED. ¹⁴BUT I WILL MAKE THEM KEEPERS OF THE CHARGE OF THE HOUSE, FOR ALL THE SERVICE THEREOF, AND FOR ALL THAT SHALL BE DONE THEREIN.

¹⁵BUT THE PRIESTS THE LEVITES, THE SONS OF ZADOK, THAT KEPT THE CHARGE OF MY SANCTUARY WHEN THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WENT ASTRAY FROM ME, THEY SHALL COME NEAR TO ME TO MINISTER UNTO ME, AND THEY SHALL STAND BEFORE ME TO OFFER UNTO ME THE FAT AND THE BLOOD, SAITH THE LORD GOD: ¹⁶THEY SHALL ENTER INTO MY SANCTUARY, AND THEY SHALL COME NEAR TO MY TABLE, TO MINISTER UNTO ME, AND THEY SHALL KEEP MY CHARGE.

¹⁷AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT WHEN THEY ENTER IN AT THE GATES OF THE INNER COURT, THEY SHALL BE CLOTHED WITH LINEN GARMENTS; AND NO WOOL SHALL COME UPON THEM, WHILES THEY MINISTER IN THE GATES OF THE INNER COURT, AND WITHIN.

¹⁸THEY SHALL HAVE LINEN BONNETS UPON THEIR HEADS, AND SHALL HAVE LINEN BREECHES UPON THEIR LOINS; THEY SHALL NOT GIRD THEMSELVES WITH ANY THING THAT CAUSETH SWEAT.

¹⁹AND WHEN THEY GO FORTH INTO THE UTTER COURT, EVEN INTO THE UTTER COURT TO THE PEOPLE, THEY SHALL PUT OFF THEIR GARMENTS WHEREIN THEY MINISTERED, AND LAY THEM IN THE HOLY CHAMBERS, AND THEY SHALL PUT ON OTHER GARMENTS; AND THEY SHALL NOT SANCTIFY THE PEOPLE WITH THEIR GARMENTS.

²⁰NEITHER SHALL THEY SHAVE THEIR HEADS, NOR SUFFER THEIR LOCKS TO GROW LONG; THEY SHALL ONLY POLL THEIR HEADS.

²¹NEITHER SHALL ANY PRIEST DRINK WINE, WHEN THEY ENTER INTO THE INNER COURT.

²²NEITHER SHALL THEY TAKE FOR THEIR WIVES A WIDOW, NOR HER THAT IS PUT AWAY:

BUT THEY SHALL TAKE MAIDENS OF THE SEED OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, OR A WIDOW THAT HAD A PRIEST BEFORE.

²³AND THEY SHALL TEACH MY PEOPLE THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE HOLY AND PROFANE, AND CAUSE THEM TO DISCERN BETWEEN THE UNCLEAN AND THE CLEAN.

²⁴AND IN CONTROVERSY THEY SHALL STAND IN JUDGMENT; AND THEY SHALL JUDGE IT ACCORDING TO MY JUDGMENTS: AND THEY SHALL KEEP MY LAWS AND MY STATUTES IN ALL MINE ASSEMBLIES; AND THEY SHALL HALLOW MY SABBATHS.

²⁵AND THEY SHALL COME AT NO DEAD PERSON TO DEFILE THEMSELVES: BUT

FOR FATHER, OR

FOR MOTHER, OR

FOR SON, OR

FOR DAUGHTER,

FOR BROTHER, OR

FOR SISTER THAT HATH HAD NO HUSBAND,

THEY MAY DEFILE THEMSELVES. ²⁶AND AFTER HE IS CLEANSED, THEY SHALL RECKON UNTO HIM 7 DAYS.

²⁷AND IN THE DAY THAT HE GOETH INTO THE SANCTUARY, UNTO THE INNER COURT, TO MINISTER IN THE SANCTUARY, HE SHALL OFFER HIS SIN OFFERING, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

²⁸AND IT SHALL BE UNTO THEM FOR AN INHERITANCE:

I AM THEIR INHERITANCE:

AND YE SHALL GIVE THEM NO POSSESSION IN ISRAEL:

I AM THEIR POSSESSION.

²⁹THEY SHALL EAT THE MEAT OFFERING, AND THE SIN OFFERING, AND THE TRESPASS OFFERING; AND EVERY DEDICATED THING IN ISRAEL SHALL BE THEIRS.

³⁰AND THE FIRST OF ALL THE FIRSTFRUITS OF ALL THINGS, AND EVERY OBLATION OF ALL, OF EVERY SORT OF YOUR OBLATIONS, SHALL BE THE PRIEST'S: YE SHALL ALSO GIVE UNTO THE PRIEST THE FIRST OF YOUR DOUGH, THAT HE MAY CAUSE THE BLESSING TO REST IN THINE HOUSE.

³¹THE PRIESTS SHALL NOT EAT OF ANY THING THAT IS DEAD OF ITSELF, OR TORN, WHETHER IT BE FOWL OR BEAST.

¹MOREOVER, WHEN YE SHALL DIVIDE BY LOT THE LAND FOR INHERITANCE, YE SHALL OFFER AN OBLATION UNTO THE LORD, AN HOLY PORTION OF THE LAND:

THE LENGTH SHALL BE THE LENGTH OF

25,000 REEDS, AND

THE BREADTH SHALL BE

10,000.

THIS SHALL BE HOLY IN ALL THE BORDERS THEREOF ROUND ABOUT.

²OF THIS THERE SHALL BE FOR THE SANCTUARY

500 IN LENGTH, WITH

500 IN BREADTH, SQUARE ROUND ABOUT; AND

50 CUBITS ROUND ABOUT FOR THE SUBURBS THEREOF.

³AND OF THIS MEASURE SHALT THOU MEASURE

THE LENGTH OF

25,000, AND

THE BREADTH OF

10,000:

AND IN IT SHALL BE THE SANCTUARY AND THE MOST HOLY PLACE.

⁴THE HOLY PORTION OF THE LAND SHALL BE FOR THE PRIESTS THE MINISTERS OF THE SANCTUARY, WHICH SHALL COME NEAR TO MINISTER UNTO THE LORD: AND IT SHALL BE A PLACE FOR THEIR HOUSES, AND AN HOLY PLACE FOR THE SANCTUARY. ⁵AND

THE 25,000 OF LENGTH, AND

THE 10,000 OF BREADTH,

SHALL ALSO THE LEVITES, THE MINISTERS OF THE HOUSE, HAVE FOR THEMSELVES, FOR A POSSESSION FOR 20 CHAMBERS.

⁶AND YE SHALL APPOINT THE POSSESSION OF THE CITY

5,000 BROAD, AND

25,000 LONG,

OVER AGAINST THE OBLATION OF THE HOLY PORTION: IT SHALL BE FOR THE WHOLE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

⁷AND A PORTION SHALL BE FOR THE PRINCE ON THE ONE SIDE AND ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THE OBLATION OF THE HOLY PORTION, AND OF THE POSSESSION OF THE CITY, BEFORE THE OBLATION OF THE HOLY PORTION, AND BEFORE THE POSSESSION OF THE CITY, FROM THE WEST SIDE WESTWARD, AND FROM THE EAST SIDE EASTWARD: AND THE LENGTH SHALL BE OVER AGAINST ONE OF THE PORTIONS, FROM THE WEST BORDER UNTO THE EAST BORDER.

⁸IN THE LAND SHALL BE HIS POSSESSION IN ISRAEL: AND MY PRINCES SHALL NO MORE OPPRESS MY PEOPLE; AND THE REST OF THE LAND SHALL THEY GIVE TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL ACCORDING TO THEIR TRIBES.

⁹THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

LET IT SUFFICE YOU, O PRINCES OF ISRAEL: REMOVE VIOLENCE AND SPOIL, AND EXECUTE JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE, TAKE AWAY YOUR EXACTIONS FROM MY PEOPLE, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹⁰YE SHALL HAVE

JUST BALANCES, AND A

JUST EPHAH, AND A

JUST BATH.

¹¹THE EPHAH AND THE BATH SHALL BE OF ONE MEASURE, THAT THE BATH MAY CONTAIN THE 10TH PART OF AN HOMER, AND THE EPHAH THE 10TH PART OF AN HOMER:

THE MEASURE THEREOF SHALL BE AFTER THE HOMER.

¹²AND THE SHEKEL SHALL BE

20 GERAHS:

20 SHEKELS,

25 SHEKELS,

15 SHEKELS, SHALL BE YOUR MANEH.

¹³THIS IS THE OBLATION THAT YE SHALL OFFER;

THE 6TH PART OF AN EPHAH OF AN HOMER OF WHEAT,

AND YE SHALL GIVE THE 6TH PART OF AN EPHAH OF AN HOMER OF BARLEY:

¹⁴CONCERNING THE ORDINANCE OF OIL, THE BATH OF OIL, YE SHALL OFFER THE 10TH PART OF A BATH OUT OF THE COR,

WHICH IS AN HOMER OF 10 BATHS; FOR 10 BATHS ARE AN HOMER:

¹⁵AND 1 LAMB OUT OF THE FLOCK, OUT OF 200, OUT OF THE FAT PASTURES OF ISRAEL; FOR A MEAT OFFERING, AND

FOR A BURNT OFFERING, AND
FOR PEACE OFFERINGS,
TO MAKE RECONCILIATION FOR THEM, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

¹⁶ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL GIVE THIS OBLATION FOR THE PRINCE IN ISRAEL. ¹⁷AND IT SHALL BE THE PRINCE'S PART TO GIVE BURNT OFFERINGS, AND MEAT OFFERINGS, AND DRINK OFFERINGS, IN THE FEASTS, AND IN THE NEW MOONS, AND IN THE SABBATHS, IN ALL SOLEMNITIES OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL: HE SHALL PREPARE
THE SIN OFFERING, AND
THE MEAT OFFERING, AND
THE BURNT OFFERING, AND
THE PEACE OFFERINGS,
TO MAKE RECONCILIATION FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

¹⁸THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
IN THE 1ST MONTH,
IN THE 1ST DAY OF THE MONTH,

THOU SHALT TAKE A YOUNG BULLOCK WITHOUT BLEMISH, AND CLEANSE THE SANCTUARY: ¹⁹AND THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE OF THE BLOOD OF THE SIN OFFERING, AND PUT IT UPON THE POSTS OF THE HOUSE, AND UPON THE 4 CORNERS OF THE SETTLE OF THE ALTAR, AND UPON THE POSTS OF THE GATE OF THE INNER COURT. ²⁰AND SO THOU SHALT DO THE 7TH DAY OF THE MONTH FOR EVERY ONE THAT ERRETH, AND FOR HIM THAT IS SIMPLE: SO SHALL YE RECONCILE THE HOUSE.

²¹IN THE 1ST MONTH,
IN THE 14TH DAY OF THE MONTH,

YE SHALL HAVE THE PASSOVER, A FEAST OF 7 DAYS; UNLEAVENED BREAD SHALL BE EATEN.

²²AND UPON THAT DAY SHALL THE PRINCE PREPARE FOR HIMSELF AND FOR ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND A BULLOCK FOR A SIN OFFERING.

²³AND 7 DAYS OF THE FEAST HE SHALL PREPARE A BURNT OFFERING TO THE LORD,

7 BULLOCKS AND

7 RAMS WITHOUT BLEMISH DAILY THE 7 DAYS; AND

A KID OF THE GOATS DAILY FOR A SIN OFFERING.

²⁴AND HE SHALL PREPARE A MEAT OFFERING OF AN EPHAH FOR A BULLOCK, AND AN EPHAH FOR A RAM, AND AN HIN OF OIL FOR AN EPHAH.

²⁵IN THE 7TH MONTH,
IN THE 15TH DAY OF THE MONTH,

SHALL HE DO THE LIKE IN THE FEAST OF THE 7 DAYS, ACCORDING TO THE SIN OFFERING, ACCORDING TO THE BURNT OFFERING, AND ACCORDING TO THE MEAT OFFERING, AND ACCORDING TO THE OIL.

¹THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

THE GATE OF THE INNER COURT THAT LOOKETH TOWARD THE EAST SHALL BE SHUT THE 6 WORKING DAYS; BUT ON THE SABBATH IT SHALL BE OPENED, AND IN THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON IT SHALL BE OPENED. ²AND THE PRINCE SHALL ENTER BY THE WAY OF THE PORCH OF THAT GATE WITHOUT, AND SHALL STAND BY THE POST OF THE GATE,

AND THE PRIESTS SHALL PREPARE HIS BURNT OFFERING AND HIS PEACE OFFERINGS, AND HE SHALL WORSHIP AT THE THRESHOLD OF THE GATE: THEN HE SHALL GO FORTH; BUT THE GATE SHALL NOT BE SHUT UNTIL THE EVENING.

³LIKEWISE THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL WORSHIP AT THE DOOR OF THIS GATE BEFORE THE LORD IN THE SABBATHS AND IN THE NEW MOONS.

⁴AND THE BURNT OFFERING THAT THE PRINCE SHALL OFFER UNTO THE LORD IN THE SABBATH DAY SHALL BE

6 LAMBS WITHOUT BLEMISH, AND
A RAM WITHOUT BLEMISH.

⁵AND THE MEAT OFFERING SHALL BE

AN EPHAH FOR A RAM,
AND THE MEAT OFFERING FOR THE LAMBS
AS HE SHALL BE ABLE TO GIVE, AND
AN HIN OF OIL TO AN EPHAH.

⁶AND IN THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON IT SHALL BE

A YOUNG BULLOCK WITHOUT BLEMISH, AND
6 LAMBS, AND
A RAM: THEY SHALL BE WITHOUT BLEMISH.

⁷AND HE SHALL PREPARE A MEAT OFFERING,

AN EPHAH FOR A BULLOCK, AND
AN EPHAH FOR A RAM,
AND FOR THE LAMBS ACCORDING AS HIS HAND SHALL ATTAIN UNTO, AND
AN HIN OF OIL TO AN EPHAH.

⁸AND WHEN THE PRINCE SHALL ENTER, HE SHALL GO IN BY THE WAY OF THE PORCH OF THAT GATE, AND HE SHALL GO FORTH BY THE WAY THEREOF. ⁹BUT WHEN THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND SHALL COME BEFORE THE LORD IN THE SOLEMN FEASTS, HE THAT ENTERETH IN BY THE WAY OF THE NORTH GATE TO WORSHIP SHALL GO OUT BY THE WAY OF THE SOUTH GATE; AND HE THAT ENTERETH BY THE WAY OF THE SOUTH GATE SHALL GO FORTH BY THE WAY OF THE NORTH GATE: HE SHALL NOT RETURN BY THE WAY OF THE GATE WHEREBY HE CAME IN, BUT SHALL GO FORTH OVER AGAINST IT. ¹⁰AND THE PRINCE IN THE MIDST OF THEM, WHEN THEY GO IN, SHALL GO IN; AND WHEN THEY GO FORTH, SHALL GO FORTH.

¹¹AND IN THE FEASTS AND IN THE SOLEMNITIES THE MEAT OFFERING SHALL BE

AN EPHAH TO A BULLOCK, AND
AN EPHAH TO A RAM,
AND TO THE LAMBS AS HE IS ABLE TO GIVE, AND
AN HIN OF OIL TO AN EPHAH.

¹²NOW WHEN THE PRINCE SHALL PREPARE A VOLUNTARY BURNT OFFERING OR PEACE OFFERINGS VOLUNTARILY UNTO THE LORD, ONE SHALL THEN OPEN HIM THE GATE THAT LOOKETH TOWARD THE EAST, AND HE SHALL PREPARE HIS BURNT OFFERING AND HIS PEACE OFFERINGS, AS HE DID ON THE SABBATH DAY: THEN HE SHALL GO FORTH; AND AFTER HIS GOING FORTH ONE SHALL SHUT THE GATE.

¹³THOU SHALT DAILY PREPARE A BURNT OFFERING UNTO THE LORD OF

A LAMB OF THE 1ST YEAR WITHOUT BLEMISH:
THOU SHALT PREPARE IT EVERY MORNING. ¹⁴AND THOU SHALT PREPARE
A MEAT OFFERING FOR IT EVERY MORNING,
THE 6TH PART OF AN EPHAH, AND
THE 3RD PART OF AN HIN OF OIL,

TO TEMPER WITH THE FINE FLOUR; A MEAT OFFERING CONTINUALLY BY A PERPETUAL ORDINANCE UNTO THE LORD. ¹⁵THUS SHALL THEY PREPARE THE LAMB, AND THE MEAT OFFERING, AND THE OIL, EVERY MORNING FOR A CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING.

¹⁶THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;

IF THE PRINCE GIVE A GIFT UNTO ANY OF HIS SONS,
THE INHERITANCE THEREOF SHALL BE HIS SONS'; IT SHALL BE THEIR POSSESSION BY INHERITANCE.

¹⁷BUT IF HE GIVE A GIFT OF HIS INHERITANCE TO ONE OF HIS SERVANTS,
THEN IT SHALL BE HIS TO THE YEAR OF LIBERTY; AFTER IT SHALL RETURN TO THE PRINCE: BUT HIS INHERITANCE SHALL BE HIS SONS' FOR THEM.

¹⁸MOREOVER THE PRINCE SHALL NOT TAKE OF THE PEOPLE'S INHERITANCE BY OPPRESSION, TO THRUST THEM OUT OF THEIR POSSESSION; BUT HE SHALL GIVE HIS SONS INHERITANCE OUT OF HIS OWN POSSESSION: THAT MY PEOPLE BE NOT SCATTERED EVERY MAN FROM HIS POSSESSION.

¹⁹After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the 2 sides westward. ²⁰Then said he unto me,
THIS IS THE PLACE WHERE THE PRIESTS SHALL BOIL THE TRESPASS OFFERING AND THE SIN OFFERING, WHERE THEY SHALL BAKE THE MEAT OFFERING; THAT THEY BEAR THEM NOT OUT INTO THE UTTER COURT, TO SANCTIFY THE PEOPLE.

²¹Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the 4 corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. ²²In the 4 corners of the court there were courts joined of 40 cubits long and 30 broad: these 4 corners were of one measure. ²³And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them 4, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about. ²⁴Then said he unto me,
THESE ARE THE PLACES OF THEM THAT BOIL, WHERE THE MINISTERS OF THE HOUSE SHALL BOIL THE SACRIFICE OF THE PEOPLE.

¹Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

²Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side. ³And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward,
he measured
1,000 cubits, and he brought me through the waters;
the waters were to the ancles.
⁴Again he measured
1,000, and brought me through the waters;
the waters were to the knees.

Again he measured
1,000, and brought me through;
the waters were to the loins.

⁵Afterward he measured
1,000; and it was a river that I could not pass over:
for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could
not be passed over.

⁶And he said unto me,
SON OF MAN, HAST THOU SEEN THIS?

Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river. ⁷Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. ⁸Then said he unto me,

THESE WATERS ISSUE OUT TOWARD THE EAST COUNTRY, AND GO DOWN INTO THE DESERT, AND GO INTO THE SEA: WHICH BEING BROUGHT FORTH INTO THE SEA, THE WATERS SHALL BE HEALED. ⁹AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT EVERY THING THAT LIVETH, WHICH MOVETH, WHITHERSOEVER THE RIVERS SHALL COME, SHALL LIVE: AND THERE SHALL BE A VERY GREAT MULTITUDE OF FISH, BECAUSE THESE WATERS SHALL COME THITHER: FOR THEY SHALL BE HEALED; AND EVERY THING SHALL LIVE WHITHER THE RIVER COMETH.

¹⁰AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT THE FISHERS SHALL STAND UPON IT FROM EN-GEDI EVEN UNTO EN-EGLAIM; THEY SHALL BE A PLACE TO SPREAD FORTH NETS; THEIR FISH SHALL BE ACCORDING TO THEIR KINDS, AS THE FISH OF THE GREAT SEA, EXCEEDING MANY. ¹¹BUT THE MIRY PLACES THEREOF AND THE MARISHES THEREOF SHALL NOT BE HEALED; THEY SHALL BE GIVEN TO SALT. ¹²AND BY THE RIVER UPON THE BANK THEREOF, ON THIS SIDE AND ON THAT SIDE, SHALL GROW ALL TREES FOR MEAT, WHOSE LEAF SHALL NOT FADE, NEITHER SHALL THE FRUIT THEREOF BE CONSUMED: IT SHALL BRING FORTH NEW FRUIT ACCORDING TO HIS MONTHS, BECAUSE THEIR WATERS THEY ISSUED OUT OF THE SANCTUARY: AND THE FRUIT THEREOF SHALL BE FOR MEAT, AND THE LEAF THEREOF FOR MEDICINE.

¹³THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD;
THIS SHALL BE THE BORDER, WHEREBY YE SHALL INHERIT THE LAND ACCORDING TO THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL: JOSEPH SHALL HAVE 2 PORTIONS. ¹⁴AND YE SHALL INHERIT IT, ONE AS WELL AS ANOTHER: CONCERNING THE WHICH I LIFTED UP MINE HAND TO GIVE IT UNTO YOUR FATHERS: AND THIS LAND SHALL FALL UNTO YOU FOR INHERITANCE.

¹⁵ AND THIS SHALL BE THE BORDER OF THE LAND TOWARD THE NORTH SIDE,
FROM THE GREAT SEA,
THE WAY OF HETHLON, AS MEN GO TO ZEDAD;

¹⁶ HAMATH,
BEROTHAH,
SIBRAIM, WHICH IS BETWEEN
THE BORDER OF DAMASCUS AND THE BORDER OF HAMATH;
HAZAR-HATTICON, WHICH IS BY THE COAST OF HAURAN.

¹⁷ AND THE BORDER FROM THE SEA SHALL BE HAZAR-ENAN,
THE BORDER OF DAMASCUS,
AND THE NORTH NORTHWARD,
AND THE BORDER OF HAMATH.

AND THIS IS THE NORTH SIDE.

- 18 AND THE EAST SIDE YE SHALL MEASURE
 FROM HAURAN, AND
 FROM DAMASCUS, AND
 FROM GILEAD, AND
 FROM THE LAND OF ISRAEL BY JORDAN,
 FROM THE BORDER UNTO THE EAST SEA.
 AND THIS IS THE EAST SIDE.
- 19 AND THE SOUTH SIDE SOUTHWARD,
 FROM TAMAR EVEN TO THE WATERS OF STRIFE IN KADESH,
 THE RIVER TO THE GREAT SEA.
 AND THIS IS THE SOUTH SIDE SOUTHWARD.
- 20 THE WEST SIDE ALSO SHALL BE
 THE GREAT SEA FROM THE BORDER,
 TILL A MAN COME OVER AGAINST HAMATH.
 THIS IS THE WEST SIDE.

21 SO SHALL YE DIVIDE THIS LAND UNTO YOU ACCORDING TO THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL.
 22 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT YE SHALL DIVIDE IT BY LOT FOR AN INHERITANCE UNTO YOU, AND TO THE STRANGERS THAT SOJOURN AMONG YOU, WHICH SHALL BEGET CHILDREN AMONG YOU: AND THEY SHALL BE UNTO YOU AS BORN IN THE COUNTRY AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL; THEY SHALL HAVE INHERITANCE WITH YOU AMONG THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL. 23 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT IN WHAT TRIBE THE STRANGER SOJOURNETH, THERE SHALL YE GIVE HIM HIS INHERITANCE, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

1 NOW THESE ARE THE NAMES OF THE TRIBES.

FROM THE NORTH END TO THE COAST OF THE WAY OF HETHLON, AS ONE GOETH TO HAMATH, HAZAR-ENAN, THE BORDER OF DAMASCUS NORTHWARD, TO THE COAST OF HAMATH; FOR THESE ARE HIS SIDES EAST AND WEST;
 A PORTION FOR DAN.

- 2 AND BY THE BORDER OF DAN, FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
 A PORTION FOR ASHER.
- 3 AND BY THE BORDER OF ASHER, FROM THE EAST SIDE EVEN UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
 A PORTION FOR NAPHTALI.
- 4 AND BY THE BORDER OF NAPHTALI, FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
 A PORTION FOR MANASSEH.
- 5 AND BY THE BORDER OF MANASSEH, FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
 A PORTION FOR EPHRAIM.
- 6 AND BY THE BORDER OF EPHRAIM, FROM THE EAST SIDE EVEN UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
 A PORTION FOR REUBEN.
- 7 AND BY THE BORDER OF REUBEN, FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
 A PORTION FOR JUDAH.
- 8 AND BY THE BORDER OF JUDAH, FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
 SHALL BE THE OFFERING WHICH YE SHALL OFFER OF 25,000 REEDS IN BREADTH, AND IN LENGTH AS ONE OF THE OTHER PARTS, FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE: AND THE SANCTUARY SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF IT.
- 9 THE OBULATION THAT YE SHALL OFFER UNTO THE LORD SHALL BE OF
 25,000 IN LENGTH, AND OF
 10,000 IN BREADTH.

¹⁰AND FOR THEM, EVEN FOR THE PRIESTS, SHALL BE THIS HOLY OBLATION;
TOWARD THE NORTH 25,000 IN LENGTH, AND
TOWARD THE WEST 10,000 IN BREADTH, AND
TOWARD THE EAST 10,000 IN BREADTH, AND
TOWARD THE SOUTH 25,000 IN LENGTH:

AND THE SANCTUARY OF THE LORD SHALL BE IN THE MIDST THEREOF.

¹¹IT SHALL BE FOR THE PRIESTS THAT ARE SANCTIFIED OF THE SONS OF ZADOK; WHICH HAVE KEPT MY CHARGE, WHICH WENT NOT ASTRAY WHEN THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WENT ASTRAY, AS THE LEVITES WENT ASTRAY. ¹²AND THIS OBLATION OF THE LAND THAT IS OFFERED SHALL BE UNTO THEM A THING MOST HOLY BY THE BORDER OF THE LEVITES.

¹³AND OVER AGAINST THE BORDER OF THE PRIESTS THE LEVITES SHALL HAVE 25,000 IN LENGTH, AND
10,000 IN BREADTH:
ALL THE LENGTH SHALL BE 25,000,
AND THE BREADTH 10,000.

¹⁴AND THEY SHALL NOT SELL OF IT, NEITHER EXCHANGE, NOR ALIENATE THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE LAND: FOR IT IS HOLY UNTO THE LORD.

¹⁵AND THE 5,000, THAT ARE LEFT IN THE BREADTH OVER AGAINST THE 25,000, SHALL BE A PROFANE PLACE FOR THE CITY, FOR DWELLING, AND FOR SUBURBS: AND THE CITY SHALL BE IN THE MIDST THEREOF. ¹⁶AND THESE SHALL BE THE MEASURES THEREOF;

THE NORTH SIDE 4,500, AND
THE SOUTH SIDE 4,500, AND ON
THE EAST SIDE 4,500, AND
THE WEST SIDE 4,500.

¹⁷AND THE SUBURBS OF THE CITY SHALL BE
TOWARD THE NORTH 250, AND
TOWARD THE SOUTH 250, AND
TOWARD THE EAST 250, AND
TOWARD THE WEST 250.

¹⁸AND THE RESIDUE IN LENGTH OVER AGAINST THE OBLATION OF THE HOLY PORTION SHALL BE
10,000 EASTWARD, AND
10,000 WESTWARD:

AND IT SHALL BE OVER AGAINST THE OBLATION OF THE HOLY PORTION; AND THE INCREASE THEREOF SHALL BE FOR FOOD UNTO THEM THAT SERVE THE CITY. ¹⁹AND THEY THAT SERVE THE CITY SHALL SERVE IT OUT OF ALL THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL. ²⁰ALL THE OBLATION SHALL BE
25,000 BY
25,000:

YE SHALL OFFER THE HOLY OBLATION FOURSQUARE, WITH THE POSSESSION OF THE CITY. ²¹AND THE RESIDUE SHALL BE FOR THE PRINCE, ON THE ONE SIDE AND ON THE OTHER OF THE HOLY OBLATION, AND OF THE POSSESSION OF THE CITY, OVER AGAINST THE
25,000 OF THE OBLATION TOWARD THE EAST BORDER,
AND WESTWARD OVER AGAINST THE
25,000 TOWARD THE WEST BORDER,

OVER AGAINST THE PORTIONS FOR THE PRINCE: AND IT SHALL BE THE HOLY OBLATION; AND THE SANCTUARY OF THE HOUSE SHALL BE IN THE MIDST THEREOF. ²²MOREOVER FROM THE POSSESSION OF THE LEVITES, AND FROM THE POSSESSION OF THE CITY, BEING IN THE MIDST OF THAT WHICH IS THE PRINCE'S, BETWEEN THE BORDER OF JUDAH AND THE BORDER OF BENJAMIN, SHALL BE FOR THE PRINCE.

²³AS FOR THE REST OF THE TRIBES,
FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
BENJAMIN SHALL HAVE A PORTION.

²⁴AND BY THE BORDER OF BENJAMIN,
FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
SIMEON SHALL HAVE A PORTION.

²⁵AND BY THE BORDER OF SIMEON,
FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
ISSACHAR A PORTION.

²⁶AND BY THE BORDER OF ISSACHAR,
FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
ZEBULUN A PORTION.

²⁷AND BY THE BORDER OF ZEBULUN,
FROM THE EAST SIDE UNTO THE WEST SIDE,
GAD A PORTION.

²⁸AND BY THE BORDER OF GAD,
AT THE SOUTH SIDE SOUTHWARD,
THE BORDER SHALL BE EVEN FROM TAMAR UNTO THE WATERS OF STRIFE IN
KADESH, AND TO THE RIVER TOWARD THE GREAT SEA.

²⁹THIS IS THE LAND WHICH YE SHALL DIVIDE BY LOT UNTO THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL FOR INHERITANCE, AND THESE ARE THEIR PORTIONS, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

³⁰AND THESE ARE THE GOINGS OUT OF THE CITY

ON THE NORTH SIDE,

4,500 MEASURES.

³¹AND THE GATES OF THE CITY SHALL BE AFTER THE NAMES OF THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL:

3 GATES NORTHWARD;

1 GATE OF REUBEN,

1 GATE OF JUDAH,

1 GATE OF LEVI.

³²AND AT THE EAST SIDE

4,500: AND 3 GATES; AND

1 GATE OF JOSEPH,

1 GATE OF BENJAMIN,

1 GATE OF DAN.

³³AND AT THE SOUTH SIDE

4,500 MEASURES: AND 3 GATES;

1 GATE OF SIMEON,

1 GATE OF ISSACHAR,

1 GATE OF ZEBULUN.

³⁴AT THE WEST SIDE

4,500, WITH THEIR 3 GATES;

1 GATE OF GAD,

1 GATE OF ASHER,

1 GATE OF NAPHTALI.

³⁵IT WAS ROUND ABOUT

18,000 MEASURES:

AND THE NAME OF THE CITY FROM THAT DAY SHALL BE, THE LORD IS THERE.

DANIEL

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12

OVERVIEW

The book of Daniel tells us of how God blesses and delivers his faithful people in the midst of trials during the Babylonian Exile. It also records visions and dreams of how God would interact with Gentile kingdoms in the near future, the timeline for the coming Messiah, and descriptions of end times.

Written in Hebrew and Aramaic, the book divides into ten sections split up into two main parts. It starts with six narratives that describe how God promotes Daniel and his friends as they maintain unblemished testimonies despite being put in difficult situations. We get glimpses of God's power, sovereignty, and ability to save as he deals with his children and the nations. The book ends with four visions of Daniel dated during the reign of three different kings. The future is revealed to him through vivid dreams and conversations with angels. He is shown beasts, kingdoms, and timelines. Though the imagery can seem mystifying to us, the symbolism is generally decoded in context.

The Six Stories

1.1-6.28 Hebrew

- Favor with Officials 1.1-21
- Interpretation of King's Dream 2.1-49
- Deliverance from Fiery Furnace 3.1-30
- Abasement of the King 4.1-37
- Writing on the Wall 5.1-31
- Deliverance from Lion's Den 6.1-28

The Four Visions

7.1-12.13

- The Four Beasts 7.1-28
- The Ram and Goat 8.1-27 Hebrew
- The 70 Weeks 9.1-27
- The Warring Kingdoms 10.1-12.13

DANIEL

Six Stories

Favor with Officials

¹In the 3rd year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. ²And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

³And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes; ⁴children

in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

⁵And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them 3 years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. ⁶Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: ⁷unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave

unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar;
and to Hananiah, of Shadrach;
and to Mishael, of Meshach;
and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

⁸But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

⁹Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs. ¹⁰And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel,

I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

¹¹Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

¹²Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, 10 days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. ¹³Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

¹⁴So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them 10 days. ¹⁵And at the end of 10 days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat. ¹⁶Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse. ¹⁷As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

¹⁸Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁹And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. ²⁰And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them 10 times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm. ²¹And Daniel continued even unto the 1st year of king Cyrus.

Interpretation of King's Dream

¹And in the 2nd year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him. ²Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. ³And the king said unto them,

I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

⁴Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack,

O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

⁵The king answered and said to the Chaldeans,

The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. ⁶But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

⁷They answered again and said,

Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

⁸The king answered and said,

I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me. ⁹But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

¹⁰The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said,

There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean. ¹¹And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

¹²For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. ¹³And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

¹⁴Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon: ¹⁵he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain,

Why is the decree so hasty from the king?

Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. ¹⁶Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

¹⁷Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: ¹⁸that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. ¹⁹Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. ²⁰Daniel answered and said,

Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever:
for wisdom and might are his:

²¹ and he changeth the times and the seasons:
he removeth kings, and setteth up kings:

he giveth wisdom unto the wise,
and knowledge to them that know understanding:

²² he revealeth the deep and secret things:
he knoweth what is in the darkness,
and the light dwelleth with him.

²³ I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers,
who hast given me wisdom and might,
and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee:
for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter.

²⁴Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him;

Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

²⁵Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

²⁶The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

²⁷Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said,

The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king; ²⁸but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days.

Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these; ²⁹as for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass. ³⁰But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

³¹Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. ³²This image's

head was	of fine gold,
his breast and his arms	of silver,
his belly and his thighs	of brass,
³³ his legs	of iron,
his feet	part of iron and part of clay.

³⁴Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. ³⁵Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

³⁶This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. ³⁷Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. ³⁸And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

³⁹And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. ⁴⁰And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

⁴¹And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

⁴²And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

⁴³And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

⁴⁴And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. ⁴⁵Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

⁴⁶Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

⁴⁷The king answered unto Daniel, and said,

Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

⁴⁸Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon. ⁴⁹Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

Deliverance from Fiery Furnace

¹Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was 60 cubits, ³and the breadth thereof 6 cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. ²Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together

the princes,
the governors, and
the captains,
the judges,
the treasurers,
the counsellors,
the sheriffs, and
all the rulers of the provinces,

to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. ³Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. ⁴Then an herald cried aloud,

To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, ⁵that at what time ye hear the sound of the
cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer,
and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that
Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: ⁶and whoso falleth not down and
worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning
fiery furnace.

⁷Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the
cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick,
all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the
golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. ⁸Wherefore at that time
certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews. ⁹They spake and said to
the king Nebuchadnezzar,

O king, live for ever. ¹⁰Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man
that shall hear the sound of the
cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer,
and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:
¹¹and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast

into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. ¹²There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

¹³Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

¹⁴Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them,

Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? ¹⁵Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

¹⁶Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. ¹⁷If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. ¹⁸But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

¹⁹Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one 7 times more than it was wont to be heated. ²⁰And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. ²¹Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. ²²Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. ²³And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

²⁴Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors,

Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?

They answered and said unto the king,

True, O king.

²⁵He answered and said,

Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

²⁶Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said,

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither.

Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

²⁷And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power,

nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them. ²⁸Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. ²⁹Therefore I make a decree,

That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill:

because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

³⁰Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

Abasement of the King

4

¹Nebuchadnezzar the king,

unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth;

Peace be multiplied unto you.

²I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

³ How great are his signs! and
how mighty are his wonders!

his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and
his dominion is from generation to generation.

⁴I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace: ⁵I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. ⁶Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. ⁷Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof. ⁸But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, saying,

⁹O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. ¹⁰Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

¹¹The **tree** grew, and was strong, and the **height** thereof reached unto **heaven**, and the sight thereof to the end of all the **earth**: ¹²the **leaves** thereof were fair, and the **fruit** thereof **much**, and in it was meat for **all**: the **beasts** of the **field** had shadow under it, and the **fowls** of the **heaven** dwelt in the **boughs** thereof, and **all** flesh was fed of it.

¹³I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a **watcher** and an **holy one** came down from **heaven**; ¹⁴he cried aloud, and said thus,

Hew down the **tree**, and cut off his **branches**, shake off his **leaves**, and scatter his **fruit**: let the **beasts** get away from under it, and the **fowls** from his **branches**: ¹⁵nevertheless leave the stump of his **roots** in the **earth**, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender **grass** of the **field**; and let it be wet with the dew of **heaven**, and let his portion be with the **beasts** in the **grass** of the **earth**: ¹⁶let his heart be changed from **man's**, and let a **beast's** heart be given unto him; and let **7 times** pass over him. ¹⁷This matter is by the decree of the **watchers**, and the demand by the word of the **holy ones**: to the intent that the **living** may know that the **most high** ruleth in the kingdom of **men**, and giveth it to whomsoever **he** will, and setteth up over it the basest of **men**.

¹⁸This dream I **king Nebuchadnezzar** have seen. **Now** thou, O **Belteshazzar**, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as **all** the **wise men** of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy **gods** is in thee.

¹⁹**Then Daniel**, whose name was **Belteshazzar**, was astonished for **one hour**, and his thoughts troubled him. The **king** spake, and said,

Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee.

Belteshazzar answered and said,

My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine **enemies**. ²⁰The **tree** that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose **height** reached unto the **heaven**, and the sight thereof to **all** the **earth**; ²¹whose **leaves** were fair, and the **fruit** thereof **much**, and in it was meat for **all**; under which the **beasts** of the **field** dwelt, and upon whose **branches** the **fowls** of the **heaven** had their **habitation**: ²²it is thou, O **king**, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto **heaven**, and thy dominion to the end of the **earth**. ²³And whereas the **king** saw a **watcher** and an **holy one** coming down from **heaven**, and saying,

Hew the **tree** down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the **roots** thereof in the **earth**, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender **grass** of the **field**; and let it be wet with the dew of **heaven**, and let his portion be with the **beasts** of the **field**, **till 7 times** pass over him;

²⁴this is the interpretation, O **king**, and this is the decree of the **most high**, which is come upon **my lord** the **king**: ²⁵that they shall drive thee from **men**, and thy **dwelling** shall be with the **beasts** of the **field**, and they shall make thee to eat **grass** as **oxen**, and they shall wet thee with the dew of **heaven**, and **7 times** shall pass over thee, **till** thou know that the **most high** ruleth in the kingdom of **men**, and giveth it to whomsoever **he** will. ²⁶And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the **tree roots**; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, **after** that thou shalt have known that the **heavens** do rule.

²⁷Wherefore, O **king**, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the **poor**; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

²⁸All this came upon the **king Nebuchadnezzar**. ²⁹At the **end of 12 months** he walked in the **palace** of the kingdom of **Babylon**. ³⁰The **king** spake, and said,

Is not this great **Babylon**, that I have built for the **house** of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

³¹While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee. ³²And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and 7 times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

³³The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

³⁴And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most high, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever,

whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

³⁵and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

³⁶At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

³⁷Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

Writing on the Wall

¹Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. ²Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. ³Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. ⁴They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

⁵In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. ⁶Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. ⁷The king cried aloud to bring in the

astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon,

Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

⁸Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. ⁹Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

¹⁰Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said,

O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed: ¹¹there is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; ¹²forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

¹³Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel,

Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry? ¹⁴I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. ¹⁵And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing: ¹⁶and I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

¹⁷Then Daniel answered and said before the king,

Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

¹⁸O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: ¹⁹and for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him:

whom he would he slew; and
whom he would he kept alive; and
whom he would he set up; and
whom he would he put down.

²⁰But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

²¹and he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he

knew that the **most high God** ruled in the kingdom of **men**, and that **he** appointeth over it whomsoever **he** will.

²²And thou his **son**, O **Belshazzar**, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest **all** this; ²³but hast lifted up thyself against the **Lord of heaven**; and they have brought the vessels of **his house** before thee, and thou, and thy **lords**, thy **wives**, and thy **concubines**, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the **gods** of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the **God** in **whose** hand thy breath is, and **whose** are **all thy ways**, hast thou not glorified: ²⁴then was the **part** of the hand sent from **him**; and this writing was written. ²⁵And this is the writing that was written,

MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

²⁶This is the interpretation of the thing:

MENE; **God** hath **numbered** thy kingdom, and finished it.

²⁷TEKEL; Thou art **weighed** in the **balances**, and art found wanting.

²⁸PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the **Medes** and **Persians**.

²⁹Then commanded **Belshazzar**, and they clothed **Daniel** with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the **third ruler** in the kingdom. ³⁰In that **night** was **Belshazzar** the king of the **Chaldeans** slain. ³¹And **Darius** the **Median** took the kingdom, being about **62 years old**.

Deliverance from Lion's Den

¹It pleased **Darius** to set over the kingdom **120 princes**, which should be over the **whole** kingdom; ²and over these **3 presidents**; of whom **Daniel** was **first**: that the **princes** might give accounts unto them, and the **king** should have no damage. ³Then this **Daniel** was preferred **above** the **presidents** and **princes**, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the **king** thought to set him over the **whole** realm. ⁴Then the **presidents** and **princes** sought to find occasion against **Daniel** concerning the kingdom; but they could find **none** occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. ⁵Then said these **men**,

We shall not find any occasion against this **Daniel**, except we find it against him concerning the law of his **God**.

⁶Then these **presidents** and **princes** assembled together to the **king**, and said thus unto him,

King Darius, live **for ever**. ⁷All the **presidents** of the kingdom, the **governors**, and the **princes**, the **counsellors**, and the **captains**, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm

decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for 30 days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. ⁸Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

⁹Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

¹⁰Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees 3 times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. ¹¹Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

¹²Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within 30 days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?

The king answered and said,

The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

¹³Then answered they and said before the king,

That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition 3 times a day.

¹⁴Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. ¹⁵Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king,

Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

¹⁶Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions.

Now the king spake and said unto Daniel,

Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

¹⁷And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. ¹⁸Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

¹⁹Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. ²⁰And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel,

O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

²¹Then said Daniel unto the king,

O king, live for ever. ²²My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

²³Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

²⁴And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. ²⁵Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth;

Peace be multiplied unto you.

²⁶I make a decree,

That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel:

for he is the living God,
and stedfast for ever,

and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed,
and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

²⁷He delivereth and rescueth, and
he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth,
who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

²⁸So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Four Visions

The Four Beasts

¹In the 1st year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters. **7**

²Daniel spake and said,

I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea. ³And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

⁴The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

⁵And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it,

Arise, devour much flesh.

⁶After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

⁷After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had 10 horns.

⁸I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

⁹I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

¹⁰A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and 10,000 times 10,000 stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

¹¹I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. ¹²As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

¹³I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. ¹⁴And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

¹⁵Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. ¹⁶I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. ¹⁷These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. ¹⁸But the saints of the most high shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

¹⁹Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; ²⁰and of the 10 horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

²¹I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; ²²until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most high; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. ²³Thus he said,

The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. ²⁴And the 10 horns out of this kingdom are 10 kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the

first, and he shall subdue 3 kings. ²⁵And he shall speak great words against the most high, and shall wear out the saints of the most high, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. ²⁶But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. ²⁷And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most high, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

²⁸Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

The Ram and Goat

¹In the 3rd year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. ²And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai. 8

³Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. ⁴I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

⁵And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. ⁶And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. ⁷And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. ⁸Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven. ⁹And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

¹⁰And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. ¹¹Yea,

he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. ¹²And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

¹³Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake,

How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

¹⁴And he said unto me,

Unto 2,300 days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

¹⁵And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. ¹⁶And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said,

Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

¹⁷So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me,

Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

¹⁸Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. ¹⁹And he said,

Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be. ²⁰The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. ²²Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

²³And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. ²⁴And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. ²⁵And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. ²⁶And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

²⁷And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

The 70 weeks

¹In the 1st year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; ²in the 1st year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish 70 years in the desolations of Jerusalem. ³And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: ⁴and I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said,

O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; ⁵we have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments: ⁶neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

⁷O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

⁸O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. ⁹To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him; ¹⁰neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

¹¹Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. ¹²And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

¹³As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth. ¹⁴Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

¹⁵And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

¹⁶O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

¹⁷Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

¹⁸O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

¹⁹O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

²⁰And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God; ²¹yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. ²²And he informed me, and talked with me, and said,

O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

²³At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. ²⁴70 weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city,

to finish the transgression, and
to make an end of sins, and
to make reconciliation for iniquity, and
to bring in everlasting righteousness, and
to seal up the vision and prophecy, and
to anoint the most Holy.

²⁵Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be 7 weeks, and 62 weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. ²⁶And after 62 weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. ²⁷And he shall confirm the covenant with many for 1 week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

The Warring Kingdoms

¹In the 3rd year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long; and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

²In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. ³I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. ⁴And in the 24th day of the 1st month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel; ⁵then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

⁶ his body also was	like the beryl, and
his face	as the appearance of lightning, and
his eyes	as lamps of fire, and
his arms and his feet	like in colour to polished brass, and
the voice of his words	like the voice of a multitude.

⁷And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

⁸Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. ⁹Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. ¹⁰And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. ¹¹And he said unto me,

O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent.

And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. ¹²Then said he unto me,

Fear not, Daniel: for from the 1st day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. ¹³But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me 21 days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. ¹⁴Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

¹⁵And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. ¹⁶And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me,

O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. ¹⁷For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

¹⁸Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, ¹⁹and said,

O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong.

And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said,

Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

²⁰Then said he,

Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. ²¹But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince. ¹Also I in the 1st year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him. ²And now will I shew thee the truth.

Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia. ³And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. ⁴And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those. ⁵And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion. ⁶And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times. ⁷But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail: ⁸and shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north. ⁹So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land. ¹⁰But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress. ¹¹And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand. ¹²And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many 10 thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it. ¹³For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

¹⁴And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall. ¹⁵So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand. ¹⁶But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed. ¹⁷He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the

daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

¹⁸After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

¹⁹Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found. ²⁰Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. ²¹And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. ²²And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

²³And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people. ²⁴He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

²⁵And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him. ²⁶Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain. ²⁷And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. ²⁸Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

²⁹At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter. ³⁰For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

³¹And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. ³²And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. ³³And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

³⁴Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. ³⁵And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

³⁶And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. ³⁷Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. ³⁸But in his estate shall

he honour the **God** of forces: and a **god** whom his **fathers** knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

³⁹Thus shall he do in the most **strong holds** with a **strange god**, whom he shall acknowledge and **increase** with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over **many**, and shall divide the **land** for gain. ⁴⁰And at the **time** of the **end** shall the **king** of the **south** push at him: and the **king** of the **north** shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with **horsemen**, and with **many ships**; and he shall enter into the **countries**, and shall overflow and pass over. ⁴¹He shall enter also into the glorious **land**, and **many countries** shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even **Edom**, and **Moab**, and the chief of the **children of Ammon**. ⁴²He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the **countries**: and the **land of Egypt** shall not escape. ⁴³But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over **all** the precious things of **Egypt**: and the **Libyans** and the **Ethiopians** shall be at his steps. ⁴⁴But tidings out of the **east** and out of the **north** shall trouble him: therefore he shall go **forth** with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away **many**. ⁴⁵And he shall plant the **tabernacles** of his **palace** between the **seas** in the glorious holy **mountain**; yet he shall come to his end, and **none** shall help him.

¹And at that **time** shall **Michael** stand up, the great **prince** which standeth for the **children** of thy **people**: and there shall be a **time** of trouble, such as **never** was **since** there was a **nation** even to that same **time**: and at that **time** thy **people** shall be delivered, **every** one that shall be found written in the book. ²And **many** of them that sleep in the dust of the **earth** shall awake, **some** to **everlasting** life, and **some** to shame and **everlasting** contempt. ³And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the **firmament**; and they that turn **many** to righteousness as the **stars for ever** and **ever**. ⁴But thou, O **Daniel**, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the **time** of the **end**: **many** shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be **increased**.

⁵**Then I Daniel** looked, and, behold, there stood other **two**, the **one** on this **side** of the **bank** of the **river**, and the other on that **side** of the **bank** of the **river**. ⁶And one said to the **man** clothed in linen, which was upon the **waters** of the **river**,
How long shall it be to the **end** of these wonders?

⁷And I heard the **man** clothed in linen, which was upon the **waters** of the **river**, **when** he held up his **right** hand and his **left** hand unto **heaven**, and swore by him that liveth **for ever** that it shall be for a **time**, **times**, and an **half**; and **when** he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy **people**, **all** these things shall be finished. ⁸And I heard, but I understood not: then said I,
O **my Lord**, what shall be the **end** of these things?

⁹And he said,

Go thy way, **Daniel**: for the words are closed up and sealed **till** the **time** of the **end**. ¹⁰Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the **wicked** shall do wickedly: and **none** of the **wicked** shall understand; but the **wise** shall understand. ¹¹And from the **time** that the **daily** sacrifice shall be taken away, and the **abomination** that maketh desolate set up, there shall be **1,290 days**. ¹²Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the **1,335 days**. ¹³But go thou thy way **till** the **end** be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the **end** of the **days**.

HOSEA

CHAPTER LINKS

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14

OVERVIEW

The Lord would often inspire his prophets to use object lessons to illustrate his message, but perhaps no case is as extreme and personal as the plight of Hosea. The prophet was to marry “a wife of whoredoms.” The way Hosea remained faithful despite the unfaithfulness of his wife Gomer mirrored the relationship of God with his people, Israel. The names of his children, with their harsh meanings (ex. “Not My People” and “No Mercy”) became prophecies of judgment to Israel. This backdrop personalizes how the sin of an adulterous and idolatrous nation would affect a faithful God, and heightens our appreciation for his great mercy in taking his people back.

The most obvious division of the book is found between the illustration of Hosea’s family (chapters 1-3) and the prophetic oracles that follow. A case could be made that there are just two main sections, but there is enough of a distinction in tone starting in chapter 11 to count three major divisions. The next levels are not as easy to distinguish, but seem to be marked by Hosea punctuating God’s oracles with his own. In poetic prophecy, it always helps to be looking for declarations of sin, commands to repent, promises of judgment, and promises of blessing as well as vivid imagery and illustrations.

- **Illustrations of Hosea’s Family 1.1-3.5**
 - Hosea takes a wife 1.1-2
 - Jezreel is born 1.3-5
 - Lo-ruhamah is born 1.6-7
 - Lo-ammi is born 1.8-2.23
 - Hosea takes back his wife 3.1-5
- **Oracles of Prevailing Judgment 4.1-10.15**
 - Oracle 1 4.1-6.3
 - Oracle 2 6.4-9.9
 - Oracle 3 9.10-14
 - Oracle 4 9.15-10.8
 - Oracle 5 10.9-15
- **Oracles of Prevailing Blessing 11.1-14.9**
 - Oracle 1 11.1-12.8
 - Oracle 2 12.9-13.3
 - Oracle 3 13.4-14.3
 - Oracle 4 14.4-9

HOSEA

Illustrations of Hosea's Family

¹The word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

²The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, GO, TAKE UNTO THEE A WIFE OF WHOREDOMS AND CHILDREN OF WHOREDOMS: FOR THE LAND HATH COMMITTED GREAT WHOREDOM, DEPARTING FROM THE LORD.

³So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son. ⁴And the LORD said unto him,

CALL HIS NAME JEZREEL;
FOR YET A LITTLE WHILE,
AND I WILL AVENGE THE BLOOD OF JEZREEL UPON THE HOUSE OF JEHU,
AND WILL CAUSE TO CEASE THE KINGDOM OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

⁵ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS AT THAT DAY,
THAT I WILL BREAK THE BOW OF ISRAEL IN THE VALLEY OF JEZREEL.

⁶And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him,

CALL HER NAME LO-RUHAMA:
FOR I WILL NO MORE HAVE MERCY UPON THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL;
BUT I WILL UTTERLY TAKE THEM AWAY.

⁷ BUT I WILL HAVE MERCY UPON THE HOUSE OF JUDAH,
AND WILL SAVE THEM BY THE LORD THEIR GOD,
AND WILL NOT SAVE THEM
BY BOW, NOR
BY SWORD, NOR
BY BATTLE,
BY HORSES, NOR
BY HORSEMEN.

⁸Now when she had weaned **Lo-ruhamah**, she conceived, and bare a son. ⁹Then said God,

CALL HIS NAME **LO-AMMI**:

FOR YE ARE NOT **MY PEOPLE**,
AND I WILL NOT BE YOUR **GOD**.

¹⁰ **YET** THE **NUMBER** OF THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL** SHALL BE AS THE SAND OF THE **SEA**,
WHICH CANNOT BE **MEASURED** NOR **NUMBERED**;

AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,
THAT IN THE **PLACE** WHERE IT WAS SAID UNTO THEM,
YE ARE NOT **MY PEOPLE**,

THERE IT SHALL BE SAID UNTO THEM,
YE ARE THE **SONS** OF THE **LIVING GOD**.

¹¹ **THEN** SHALL THE **CHILDREN** OF **JUDAH**
AND THE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL** BE GATHERED TOGETHER,
AND APPOINT THEMSELVES **ONE** HEAD,
AND THEY SHALL COME UP OUT OF THE **LAND**:
FOR GREAT SHALL BE THE **DAY** OF **JEZREEL**.

¹ SAY YE UNTO YOUR **BRETHREN**, **AMMI**;
AND TO YOUR **SISTERS**, **RU-HAMAH**.

² PLEAD WITH YOUR **MOTHER**, PLEAD:
FOR SHE IS NOT **MY WIFE**,
NEITHER AM I HER **HUSBAND**:

LET HER THEREFORE PUT AWAY HER WHOREDOMS OUT OF HER SIGHT, AND
HER ADULTERIES FROM BETWEEN HER BREASTS;

³ LEST I STRIP HER NAKED,
AND SET HER AS IN THE **DAY** THAT SHE WAS BORN,
AND MAKE HER AS A **WILDERNESS**,
AND SET HER LIKE A DRY **LAND**,
AND SLAY HER WITH THIRST.

⁴ AND I WILL NOT HAVE MERCY UPON HER **CHILDREN**;
FOR THEY BE THE **CHILDREN** OF WHOREDOMS.

⁵ FOR THEIR **MOTHER** HATH PLAYED THE **HARLOT**:
SHE THAT CONCEIVED THEM HATH DONE SHAMEFULLY:
FOR SHE SAID,

I WILL GO AFTER MY **LOVERS**, THAT GIVE ME
MY BREAD AND MY WATER,

MY WOOL AND MY **FLAX**,
MINE OIL AND MY DRINK.

⁶ THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I WILL HEDGE UP THY WAY WITH **THORNS**,
AND MAKE A **WALL**, THAT SHE SHALL NOT FIND HER **PATHS**.

⁷ AND SHE SHALL FOLLOW AFTER HER **LOVERS**,
BUT SHE SHALL NOT OVERTAKE THEM;

AND SHE SHALL SEEK THEM,
BUT SHALL NOT FIND THEM:

THEN SHALL SHE SAY,

I WILL GO AND RETURN TO MY **FIRST** HUSBAND;
FOR THEN WAS IT BETTER WITH ME THAN **NOW**.

⁸ FOR SHE DID NOT KNOW THAT I GAVE HER **CORN**, AND WINE, AND OIL,
AND **MULTIPLIED** HER SILVER AND GOLD, WHICH THEY PREPARED FOR **BAAL**.

- 9 THEREFORE WILL I RETURN, AND TAKE AWAY
 MY CORN IN THE TIME THEREOF, AND
 MY WINE IN THE SEASON THEREOF,
 AND WILL RECOVER
 MY WOOL AND
 MY FLAX GIVEN TO COVER HER NAKEDNESS.
- 10 AND NOW WILL I DISCOVER HER LEWDNESS IN THE SIGHT OF HER LOVERS,
 AND NONE SHALL DELIVER HER OUT OF MINE HAND.
- 11 I WILL ALSO CAUSE ALL HER MIRTH TO CEASE,
 HER FEAST DAYS,
 HER NEW MOONS, AND
 HER SABBATHS, AND ALL
 HER SOLEMN FEASTS.
- 12 AND I WILL DESTROY HER VINES AND HER FIG TREES, WHEREOF SHE HATH SAID,
 THESE ARE MY REWARDS THAT MY LOVERS HAVE GIVEN ME:
 AND I WILL MAKE THEM A FOREST,
 AND THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD SHALL EAT THEM.
- 13 AND I WILL VISIT UPON HER THE DAYS OF BAALIM,
 WHEREIN SHE BURNED INCENSE TO THEM,
 AND SHE DECKED HERSELF WITH HER EARRINGS AND HER JEWELS,
 AND SHE WENT AFTER HER LOVERS, AND FORGAT ME,
- 14 THEREFORE, BEHOLD, I WILL ALLURE HER,
 AND BRING HER INTO THE WILDERNESS,
 AND SPEAK COMFORTABLY UNTO HER.
- 15 AND I WILL GIVE HER HER VINEYARDS FROM THENCE,
 AND THE VALLEY OF ACHOR FOR A DOOR OF HOPE:
 AND SHE SHALL SING THERE,
 AS IN THE DAYS OF HER YOUTH, AND
 AS IN THE DAY WHEN SHE CAME UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT.
- 16 AND IT SHALL BE AT THAT DAY,
 THAT THOU SHALT CALL ME ISHI;
 AND SHALT CALL ME NO MORE BAALI.
- 17 FOR I WILL TAKE AWAY THE NAMES OF BAALIM OUT OF HER MOUTH,
 AND THEY SHALL NO MORE BE REMEMBERED BY THEIR NAME.
- 18 AND IN THAT DAY WILL I MAKE A COVENANT FOR THEM
 WITH THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD, AND
 WITH THE FOWLS OF HEAVEN, AND
 WITH THE CREEPING THINGS OF THE GROUND:
 AND I WILL BREAK
 THE BOW AND
 THE SWORD AND
 THE BATTLE OUT OF THE EARTH,
 AND WILL MAKE THEM TO LIE DOWN SAFELY.
- 19 AND I WILL BETROTH THEE UNTO ME FOR EVER;
 YEA, I WILL BETROTH THEE UNTO ME
 IN RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND
 IN JUDGMENT, AND
 IN LOVINGKINDNESS, AND
 IN MERCIES.

saieth the LORD.

saieth the LORD,

²⁰ I WILL EVEN BETROTH THEE UNTO ME IN FAITHFULNESS:
AND THOU SHALT KNOW THE LORD.

²¹ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY,
I WILL HEAR,

saith the LORD,

I WILL HEAR THE HEAVENS,
AND THEY SHALL HEAR THE EARTH;

²² AND THE EARTH SHALL HEAR THE CORN, AND THE WINE, AND THE OIL;
AND THEY SHALL HEAR JEZREEL.

²³ AND I WILL SOW HER UNTO ME IN THE EARTH;
AND I WILL HAVE MERCY UPON HER THAT HAD NOT OBTAINED MERCY;
AND I WILL SAY TO THEM WHICH WERE NOT MY PEOPLE,
THOU ART MY PEOPLE;

AND THEY SHALL SAY,
THOU ART MY GOD.

¹Then said the LORD unto me,

GO YET, LOVE A WOMAN BELOVED OF HER FRIEND, YET AN ADULTERESS, ACCORDING
TO THE LOVE OF THE LORD TOWARD THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHO LOOK TO OTHER
GODS, AND LOVE FLAGONS OF WINE.

²So I bought her to me for 15 pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an
half homer of barley: ³and I said unto her,

Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and
thou shalt not be for another man: so will I also be for thee.

⁴For the children of Israel shall abide many days
without a king, and
without a prince, and
without a sacrifice, and
without an image, and
without an ephod, and
without teraphim:

⁵afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and
David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

Oracles of Prevailing Judgment

¹ HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, YE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL:
FOR THE LORD HATH A CONTROVERSY WITH THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND,
BECAUSE THERE IS NO TRUTH, NOR MERCY,
NOR KNOWLEDGE OF GOD IN THE LAND.

² BY SWEARING, AND LYING,
AND KILLING, AND STEALING,
AND COMMITTING ADULTERY,
THEY BREAK OUT,
AND BLOOD TOUCHETH BLOOD.

³ THEREFORE SHALL THE LAND MOURN,
AND EVERY ONE THAT DWELLETH THEREIN SHALL LANGUISH,

4

WITH THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD, AND
 WITH THE FOWLS OF HEAVEN;
 YEA, THE FISHES OF THE SEA ALSO SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY.

- 4 YET LET NO MAN STRIVE, NOR REPROVE ANOTHER:
 FOR THY PEOPLE ARE AS THEY THAT STRIVE WITH THE PRIEST.
- 5 THEREFORE SHALT THOU FALL IN THE DAY,
 AND THE PROPHET ALSO SHALL FALL WITH THEE IN THE NIGHT,
 AND I WILL DESTROY THY MOTHER.
- 6 MY PEOPLE ARE DESTROYED
 FOR LACK OF KNOWLEDGE:
 BECAUSE THOU HAST REJECTED KNOWLEDGE,
 I WILL ALSO REJECT THEE, THAT THOU SHALT BE NO PRIEST TO ME:
 SEEING THOU HAST FORGOTTEN THE LAW OF THY GOD,
 I WILL ALSO FORGET THY CHILDREN.
- 7 AS THEY WERE INCREASED,
 SO THEY SINNED AGAINST ME:
 THEREFORE WILL I CHANGE THEIR GLORY INTO SHAME.
- 8 THEY EAT UP THE SIN OF MY PEOPLE, AND
 THEY SET THEIR HEART ON THEIR INIQUITY.
- 9 AND THERE SHALL BE, LIKE PEOPLE, LIKE PRIEST:
 AND I WILL PUNISH THEM FOR THEIR WAYS,
 AND REWARD THEM THEIR DOINGS.
- 10 FOR THEY SHALL EAT,
 AND NOT HAVE ENOUGH:
 THEY SHALL COMMIT WHOREDOM,
 AND SHALL NOT INCREASE:
 BECAUSE THEY HAVE LEFT OFF TO TAKE HEED TO THE LORD.
- 11 WHOREDOM AND WINE AND NEW WINE
 TAKE AWAY THE HEART.
- 12 MY PEOPLE ASK COUNSEL AT THEIR STOCKS,
 AND THEIR STAFF DECLARETH UNTO THEM:
 FOR THE SPIRIT OF WHOREDOMS HATH CAUSED THEM TO ERR,
 AND THEY HAVE GONE A WHORING FROM UNDER THEIR GOD.
- 13 THEY SACRIFICE UPON THE TOPS OF THE MOUNTAINS,
 AND BURN INCENSE UPON THE HILLS,
 UNDER OAKS AND POPLARS AND ELMS,
 BECAUSE THE SHADOW THEREOF IS GOOD:
 THEREFORE YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL COMMIT WHOREDOM,
 AND YOUR SPOUSES SHALL COMMIT ADULTERY.
- 14 I WILL NOT PUNISH YOUR DAUGHTERS WHEN THEY COMMIT WHOREDOM,
 NOR YOUR SPOUSES WHEN THEY COMMIT ADULTERY:
 FOR THEMSELVES ARE SEPARATED WITH WHORES,
 AND THEY SACRIFICE WITH HARLOTS:
 THEREFORE THE PEOPLE THAT DOTH NOT UNDERSTAND SHALL FALL.
- 15 THOUGH THOU, ISRAEL, PLAY THE HARLOT,
 YET LET NOT JUDAH OFFEND;
 AND COME NOT YE UNTO GILGAL,
 NEITHER GO YE UP TO BETH-AVEN,
 NOR SWEAR, THE LORD LIVETH.

- 16 FOR ISRAEL SLIDETH BACK AS A BACKSLIDING HEIFER:
NOW THE LORD WILL FEED THEM AS A LAMB IN A LARGE PLACE.
- 17 EPHRAIM IS JOINED TO IDOLS:
LET HIM ALONE.
- 18 THEIR DRINK IS SOUR:
THEY HAVE COMMITTED WHOREDOM CONTINUALLY:
HER RULERS WITH SHAME DO LOVE, GIVE YE.
- 19 THE WIND HATH BOUND HER UP IN HER WINGS,
AND THEY SHALL BE ASHAMED BECAUSE OF THEIR SACRIFICES.

1 HEAR YE THIS, O PRIESTS; AND
HEARKEN, YE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; AND
GIVE YE EAR, O HOUSE OF THE KING;
FOR JUDGMENT IS TOWARD YOU,
BECAUSE YE HAVE BEEN
A SNARE ON MIZPAH, AND
A NET SPREAD UPON TABOR.

2 AND THE REVOLTERS ARE PROFOUND TO MAKE SLAUGHTER,
THOUGH I HAVE BEEN A REBUKER OF THEM ALL.

3 I KNOW EPHRAIM, AND
ISRAEL IS NOT HID FROM ME:
FOR NOW, O EPHRAIM, THOU COMMITTEST WHOREDOM,
AND ISRAEL IS DEFILED.

4 THEY WILL NOT FRAME THEIR DOINGS TO TURN UNTO THEIR GOD:
FOR THE SPIRIT OF WHOREDOMS IS IN THE MIDST OF THEM,
AND THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN THE LORD.

5 AND THE PRIDE OF ISRAEL DOTHTESTIFY TO HIS FACE:
THEREFORE SHALL ISRAEL AND EPHRAIM FALL IN THEIR INIQUITY;
JUDAH ALSO SHALL FALL WITH THEM.

6 THEY SHALL GO WITH THEIR FLOCKS
AND WITH THEIR HERDS TO SEEK THE LORD;
BUT THEY SHALL NOT FIND HIM;
HE HATH WITHDRAWN HIMSELF FROM THEM.

7 THEY HAVE DEALT TREACHEROUSLY AGAINST THE LORD:
FOR THEY HAVE BEGOTTEN STRANGE CHILDREN:
NOW SHALL A MONTH DEVOUR THEM WITH THEIR PORTIONS.

8 BLOW YE THE CORNET IN GIBEAH,
AND THE TRUMPET IN RAMAH:
CRY ALOUD AT BETH-AVEN,
AFTER THEE, O BENJAMIN.

9 EPHRAIM SHALL BE DESOLATE IN THE DAY OF REBUKE:
AMONG THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL HAVE I MADE KNOWN THAT WHICH SHALL SURELY BE.

10 THE PRINCES OF JUDAH WERE LIKE THEM THAT REMOVE THE BOUND:
THEREFORE I WILL POUR OUT MY WRATH UPON THEM LIKE WATER.

11 EPHRAIM IS OPPRESSED AND BROKEN IN JUDGMENT,
BECAUSE HE WILLINGLY WALKED AFTER THE COMMANDMENT.

12 THEREFORE WILL I BE UNTO EPHRAIM AS A MOTH,
AND TO THE HOUSE OF JUDAH AS ROTTENNESS.

- 13 **WHEN EPHRAIM** SAW HIS SICKNESS,
AND **JUDAH** SAW HIS WOUND,
THEN WENT **EPHRAIM** TO THE **ASSYRIAN**,
AND SENT TO **KING JAREB**:
YET COULD HE NOT HEAL YOU,
NOR CURE YOU OF YOUR WOUND.
- 14 FOR I WILL BE UNTO **EPHRAIM** AS A **LION**,
AND AS A **YOUNG LION** TO THE **HOUSE OF JUDAH**:
I, EVEN I, WILL TEAR AND GO AWAY;
I WILL TAKE AWAY, AND **NONE** SHALL RESCUE HIM.
- 15 I WILL GO AND RETURN TO **MY PLACE**,
TILL THEY ACKNOWLEDGE THEIR OFFENCE,
AND SEEK **MY FACE**:
IN THEIR AFFLICTION THEY WILL SEEK **ME EARLY**.

- 1 Come, and let us return unto the **LORD**:
for **he** hath torn, and **he** will heal us;
he hath smitten, and **he** will bind us up.
- 2 **After 2 days** will **he** revive us:
in the **3rd day** **he** will raise us up,
and we shall live in **his** sight.
- 3 **Then** shall we know, if we follow on to know the **LORD**:
his going forth is prepared as the **morning**;
and **he** shall come unto us as the rain,
as the **latter** and **former** rain unto the **earth**.

- 4 O **EPHRAIM**, WHAT SHALL I DO UNTO THEE?
O **JUDAH**, WHAT SHALL I DO UNTO THEE?
FOR YOUR GOODNESS IS
AS A **MORNING CLOUD**, AND
AS THE **EARLY DEW** IT GOETH AWAY.
- 5 THEREFORE HAVE I HEWED THEM BY THE **PROPHETS**;
I HAVE SLAIN THEM BY THE WORDS OF **MY MOUTH**:
AND THY JUDGMENTS ARE AS THE LIGHT THAT GOETH FORTH.
- 6 FOR I DESIRED MERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE;
AND THE KNOWLEDGE OF **GOD MORE** THAN BURNT OFFERINGS.
- 7 BUT THEY LIKE **MEN** HAVE TRANSGRESSED THE COVENANT:
THERE HAVE THEY DEALT TREACHEROUSLY AGAINST **ME**.
- 8 **GILEAD** IS A **CITY** OF THEM THAT WORK INIQUITY,
AND IS POLLUTED WITH BLOOD.
- 9 AND AS **TROOPS** OF **ROBBERS** WAIT FOR A **MAN**,
SO THE COMPANY OF **PRIESTS** MURDER IN THE **WAY** BY CONSENT:
FOR THEY COMMIT LEWDNESS.
- 10 I HAVE SEEN AN HORRIBLE THING IN THE **HOUSE OF ISRAEL**:
THERE IS THE WHOREDOM OF **EPHRAIM**,
ISRAEL IS DEFILED.
- 11 ALSO, O **JUDAH**, HE HATH SET AN HARVEST FOR THEE,
WHEN I RETURNED THE CAPTIVITY OF **MY PEOPLE**.

- ¹ **WHEN** I WOULD HAVE HEALED **ISRAEL**,
 THEN THE INIQUITY OF **EPHRAIM** WAS DISCOVERED,
 AND THE WICKEDNESS OF **SAMARIA**:
 FOR THEY COMMIT FALSEHOOD;
 AND THE **THIEF** COMETH IN,
 AND THE **TROOP** OF **ROBBER**S SPOILETH WITHOUT.
- ² AND THEY CONSIDER NOT IN THEIR HEARTS THAT I REMEMBER **ALL** THEIR WICKEDNESS:
NOW THEIR OWN DOINGS HAVE BESET THEM ABOUT;
 THEY ARE BEFORE **MY** FACE.
- ³ THEY MAKE THE **KING** GLAD WITH THEIR WICKEDNESS,
 AND THE **PRINCES** WITH THEIR LIES.
- ⁴ THEY ARE **ALL** ADULTERERS,
 AS AN **OVEN** HEATED BY THE **BAKER**,
 WHO CEASETH FROM RAISING AFTER HE HATH KNEADED THE DOUGH,
UNTIL IT BE LEAVENED.
- ⁵ IN THE **DAY** OF **OUR KING** THE **PRINCES** HAVE MADE HIM SICK WITH BOTTLES OF WINE;
 HE STRETCHED OUT HIS HAND WITH **SCORNERS**.
- ⁶ FOR THEY HAVE MADE READY THEIR HEART LIKE AN **OVEN**,
WHILES THEY LIE IN WAIT:
 THEIR **BAKER** SLEEPETH **ALL** THE **NIGHT**;
 IN THE **MORNING** IT BURNETH AS A FLAMING FIRE.
- ⁷ THEY ARE **ALL** HOT AS AN **OVEN**,
 AND HAVE DEVoured THEIR **JUDGES**;
ALL THEIR **KINGS** ARE FALLEN:
 THERE IS **NONE** AMONG THEM THAT CALLETH UNTO **ME**.
- ⁸ **EPHRAIM**, HE HATH MIXED HIMSELF AMONG THE **PEOPLE**;
EPHRAIM IS A CAKE NOT TURNED.
- ⁹ **STRANGERS** HAVE DEVoured HIS STRENGTH,
 AND HE KNOWETH IT NOT:
 YEA, GRAY HAIRS ARE **HERE** AND **THERE** UPON HIM,
 YET HE KNOWETH NOT.
- ¹⁰ AND THE PRIDE OF **ISRAEL** TESTIFIETH TO HIS FACE:
 AND THEY DO NOT RETURN TO THE **LORD** THEIR **GOD**,
 NOR SEEK HIM FOR **ALL** THIS.
- ¹¹ **EPHRAIM** ALSO IS LIKE A SILLY **DOVE** WITHOUT HEART:
 THEY CALL TO **EGYPT**,
 THEY GO TO **ASSYRIA**.
- ¹² **WHEN** THEY SHALL GO,
 I WILL SPREAD **MY** NET UPON THEM;
 I WILL BRING THEM DOWN
 AS THE **FOWLS** OF THE **HEAVEN**;
 I WILL CHASTISE THEM,
 AS THEIR **CONGREGATION** HATH HEARD.
- ¹³ **WOE** UNTO THEM!
 FOR THEY HAVE FLED FROM **ME**:
 DESTRUCTION UNTO THEM!
 BECAUSE THEY HAVE TRANSGRESSED AGAINST **ME**:

THOUGH I HAVE REDEEMED THEM,
YET THEY HAVE SPOKEN LIES AGAINST ME.

- 14 AND THEY HAVE NOT CRIED UNTO ME WITH THEIR HEART,
WHEN THEY HOWLED UPON THEIR BEDS:

THEY ASSEMBLE THEMSELVES FOR CORN AND WINE,
AND THEY REBEL AGAINST ME.

- 15 THOUGH I HAVE BOUND AND STRENGTHENED THEIR ARMS,
YET DO THEY IMAGINE MISCHIEF AGAINST ME.

- 16 THEY RETURN, BUT NOT TO THE MOST HIGH:
THEY ARE LIKE A DECEITFUL BOW:

THEIR PRINCES SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD FOR THE RAGE OF THEIR TONGUE:
THIS SHALL BE THEIR DERISION IN THE LAND OF EGYPT.

- 1 SET THE TRUMPET TO THY MOUTH.
HE SHALL COME AS AN EAGLE AGAINST THE HOUSE OF THE LORD,
BECAUSE THEY HAVE TRANSGRESSED MY COVENANT,
AND TRESPASSED AGAINST MY LAW.

- 2 ISRAEL SHALL CRY UNTO ME,
MY GOD, WE KNOW THEE.

- 3 ISRAEL HATH CAST OFF THE THING THAT IS GOOD:
THE ENEMY SHALL PURSUE HIM.

- 4 THEY HAVE SET UP KINGS, BUT NOT BY ME:
THEY HAVE MADE PRINCES, AND I KNEW IT NOT:
OF THEIR SILVER AND THEIR GOLD HAVE THEY MADE THEM IDOLS,
THAT THEY MAY BE CUT OFF.

- 5 THY CALF, O SAMARIA, HATH CAST THEE OFF;
MINE ANGER IS KINDLED AGAINST THEM:
HOW LONG WILL IT BE ERE THEY ATTAIN TO INNOCENCY?

- 6 FOR FROM ISRAEL WAS IT ALSO:
THE WORKMAN MADE IT;
THEREFORE IT IS NOT GOD:
BUT THE CALF OF SAMARIA SHALL BE BROKEN IN PIECES.

- 7 FOR THEY HAVE SOWN THE WIND,
AND THEY SHALL REAP THE WHIRLWIND:
IT HATH NO STALK:
THE BUD SHALL YIELD NO MEAL:
IF SO BE IT YIELD,
THE STRANGERS SHALL SWALLOW IT UP.

- 8 ISRAEL IS SWALLOWED UP:
NOW SHALL THEY BE AMONG THE GENTILES
AS A VESSEL WHEREIN IS NO PLEASURE.

- 9 FOR THEY ARE GONE UP TO ASSYRIA,
A WILD ASS ALONE BY HIMSELF:
EPHRAIM HATH HIRED LOVERS.

- 10 YEA, THOUGH THEY HAVE HIRED AMONG THE NATIONS,
NOW WILL I GATHER THEM,
AND THEY SHALL SORROW A LITTLE FOR THE BURDEN OF THE KING OF PRINCES.

- 11 BECAUSE EPHRAIM HATH MADE MANY ALTARS TO SIN,
ALTARS SHALL BE UNTO HIM TO SIN.

- ¹² I HAVE WRITTEN TO HIM THE GREAT THINGS OF MY LAW,
BUT THEY WERE COUNTED AS A STRANGE THING.
- ¹³ THEY SACRIFICE FLESH FOR THE SACRIFICES OF MINE OFFERINGS, AND EAT IT;
BUT THE LORD ACCEPTETH THEM NOT;
NOW WILL HE REMEMBER THEIR INIQUITY,
AND VISIT THEIR SINS:
THEY SHALL RETURN TO EGYPT.
- ¹⁴ FOR ISRAEL HATH FORGOTTEN HIS MAKER, AND BUILDETH TEMPLES;
AND JUDAH HATH MULTIPLIED FENCED CITIES:
BUT I WILL SEND A FIRE UPON HIS CITIES,
AND IT SHALL DEVOUR THE PALACES THEREOF.

- ¹ Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for
thou hast gone a whoring from thy God,
thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.
- ² The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and
the new wine shall fail in her.
- ³ They shall not dwell in the LORD'S land;
but Ephraim shall return to Egypt,
and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.
- ⁴ They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD,
neither shall they be pleasing unto him:
their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners;
all that eat thereof shall be polluted:
for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.
- ⁵ What will ye do in the solemn day,
and in the day of the feast of the LORD?
- ⁶ For, lo, they are gone because of destruction:
Egypt shall gather them up,
Memphis shall bury them:
the pleasant places for their silver,
nettles shall possess them:
thorns shall be in their tabernacles.
- ⁷ The days of visitation are come,
the days of recompence are come;
Israel shall know it:
the prophet is a fool,
the spiritual man is mad,
for the multitude of thine iniquity,
and the great hatred.
- ⁸ The watchman of Ephraim was with my God:
but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways,
and hatred in the house of his God.
- ⁹ They have deeply corrupted themselves,
as in the days of Gibeah:
therefore he will remember their iniquity,
he will visit their sins.

- 10 I FOUND ISRAEL LIKE GRAPES IN THE WILDERNESS;
I SAW YOUR FATHERS AS THE FIRSTRIPES IN THE FIG TREE AT HER FIRST TIME:
BUT THEY WENT TO BAAL-PEOR,
AND SEPARATED THEMSELVES UNTO THAT SHAME;
AND THEIR ABOMINATIONS WERE ACCORDING AS THEY LOVED.
- 11 AS FOR EPHRAIM,
THEIR GLORY SHALL FLY AWAY LIKE A BIRD,
FROM THE BIRTH, AND
FROM THE WOMB, AND
FROM THE CONCEPTION.
- 12 THOUGH THEY BRING UP THEIR CHILDREN,
YET WILL I BEREAVE THEM, THAT THERE SHALL NOT BE A MAN LEFT:
YEA, WOE ALSO TO THEM WHEN I DEPART FROM THEM!
- 13 EPHRAIM, AS I SAW TYRUS, IS PLANTED IN A PLEASANT PLACE:
BUT EPHRAIM SHALL BRING FORTH HIS CHILDREN TO THE MURDERER.
- 14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give?
give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

- 15 ALL THEIR WICKEDNESS IS IN GILGAL:
FOR THERE I HATED THEM:
FOR THE WICKEDNESS OF THEIR DOINGS
I WILL DRIVE THEM OUT OF MINE HOUSE,
I WILL LOVE THEM NO MORE:
ALL THEIR PRINCES ARE REVOLTERS.
- 16 EPHRAIM IS SMITTEN,
THEIR ROOT IS DRIED UP,
THEY SHALL BEAR NO FRUIT:
YEA, THOUGH THEY BRING FORTH,
YET WILL I SLAY EVEN THE BELOVED FRUIT OF THEIR WOMB.
- 17 My God will cast them away,
because they did not hearken unto him:
and they shall be wanderers among the nations.
- 1 Israel is an empty vine,
he bringeth forth fruit unto himself:
according to the multitude of his fruit
he hath increased the altars;
according to the goodness of his land
they have made goodly images.
- 2 Their heart is divided;
now shall they be found faulty:
he shall break down their altars,
he shall spoil their images.
- 3 For now they shall say,
We have no king,
because we feared not the LORD;
what then should a king do to us?
- 4 They have spoken words,
swearing falsely in making a covenant:

thus judgment springeth up
as **hemlock** in the **furrows** of the **field**.

- ⁵ The **inhabitants** of **Samaria** shall fear
because of the **calves** of **Beth-aven**:
for the **people** thereof shall mourn over it,
and the **priests** thereof that rejoiced on it,
for the glory thereof,
because it is departed from it.
- ⁶ It shall be also carried unto **Assyria** for a present to **king Jareb**:
Ephraim shall receive shame,
and **Israel** shall be ashamed of his own counsel.
- ⁷ As for **Samaria**, her **king** is cut off
as the foam upon the water.
- ⁸ The **high places** also of **Aven**,
the sin of **Israel**, shall be destroyed:
the **thorn** and the **thistle** shall come up on their **altars**;
and they shall say to the **mountains**, Cover us;
and to the **hills**, Fall on us.
- ⁹ O **ISRAEL**, THOU HAST SINNED FROM THE **DAYS** OF **GIBEAH**:
THERE THEY STOOD:
THE BATTLE IN **GIBEAH** AGAINST THE **CHILDREN** OF INIQUITY
DID NOT OVERTAKE THEM.
- ¹⁰ IT IS IN **MY** DESIRE THAT I SHOULD CHASTISE THEM;
AND THE **PEOPLE** SHALL BE GATHERED AGAINST THEM,
WHEN THEY SHALL BIND THEMSELVES IN THEIR **TWO FURROWS**.
- ¹¹ AND **EPHRAIM** IS AS AN **HEIFER** THAT IS TAUGHT,
AND LOVETH TO TREAD OUT THE **CORN**;
BUT I PASSED OVER UPON HER FAIR NECK:

I WILL MAKE **EPHRAIM** TO RIDE;
JUDAH SHALL PLOW, AND
JACOB SHALL BREAK HIS CLODS.
- ¹² Sow to yourselves in righteousness,
reap in mercy;
break up your fallow **ground**:
for it is **time** to seek the **LORD**,
till **he** come and rain righteousness upon you.
- ¹³ Ye have plowed wickedness,
ye have reaped iniquity;
ye have eaten the **fruit** of lies:
because thou didst trust in thy way,
in the **multitude** of thy **mighty men**.
- ¹⁴ Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy **people**,
and **all thy fortresses** shall be spoiled,
as **Shalman** spoiled **Beth-arbel** in the **day** of battle:
the **mother** was dashed in pieces upon her **children**.
- ¹⁵ So shall **Beth-el** do unto you because of your great wickedness:
in a **morning** shall the **king** of **Israel** utterly be cut off.

Oracles of Prevailing Blessing

11

¹ WHEN ISRAEL WAS A CHILD, THEN I LOVED HIM,
AND CALLED MY SON OUT OF EGYPT.

² AS THEY CALLED THEM,
SO THEY WENT FROM THEM:
THEY SACRIFICED UNTO BAALIM,
AND BURNED INCENSE TO GRAVEN IMAGES.

³ I TAUGHT EPHRAIM ALSO TO GO,
TAKING THEM BY THEIR ARMS;
BUT THEY KNEW NOT THAT I HEALED THEM.

⁴ I DREW THEM WITH CORDS OF A MAN,
WITH BANDS OF LOVE:
AND I WAS TO THEM AS THEY THAT TAKE OFF THE YOKE ON THEIR JAWS,
AND I LAID MEAT UNTO THEM.

⁵ HE SHALL NOT RETURN INTO THE LAND OF EGYPT,
BUT THE ASSYRIAN SHALL BE HIS KING,
BECAUSE THEY REFUSED TO RETURN.

⁶ AND THE SWORD SHALL ABIDE ON HIS CITIES,
AND SHALL CONSUME HIS BRANCHES,
AND DEVOUR THEM, BECAUSE OF THEIR OWN COUNSELS.

⁷ AND MY PEOPLE ARE BENT TO BACKSLIDING FROM ME:
THOUGH THEY CALLED THEM TO THE MOST HIGH,
NONE AT ALL WOULD EXALT HIM.

⁸ HOW SHALL I GIVE THEE UP, EPHRAIM?
HOW SHALL I DELIVER THEE, ISRAEL?
HOW SHALL I MAKE THEE AS ADMAH?
HOW SHALL I SET THEE AS ZEBOIM?
MINE HEART IS TURNED WITHIN ME,
MY REPENTINGS ARE KINDLED TOGETHER.

⁹ I WILL NOT EXECUTE THE FIERCENESS OF MINE ANGER,
I WILL NOT RETURN TO DESTROY EPHRAIM:
FOR I AM GOD, AND NOT MAN;
THE HOLY ONE IN THE MIDST OF THEE:
AND I WILL NOT ENTER INTO THE CITY.

¹⁰ THEY SHALL WALK AFTER THE LORD:
HE SHALL ROAR LIKE A LION:
WHEN HE SHALL ROAR,
THEN THE CHILDREN SHALL TREMBLE FROM THE WEST.

¹¹ THEY SHALL TREMBLE AS A BIRD OUT OF EGYPT,
AND AS A DOVE OUT OF THE LAND OF ASSYRIA:
AND I WILL PLACE THEM IN THEIR HOUSES,

saith the LORD.

¹² Ephraim compasseth me about with lies,
and the house of Israel with deceit:
but Judah yet ruleth with God,
and is faithful with the saints.

¹ Ephraim feedeth on wind,
and followeth after the east wind:

12

he **daily increaseth** lies and desolation;
and they do make a covenant with the **Assyrians**,
and oil is carried into **Egypt**.

- ² The **LORD** hath also a controversy with **Judah**,
and will punish **Jacob** according to his ways;
according to his doings will **he** recompense him.
- ³ He took his **brother** by the heel in the womb,
and by his strength **he** had power with **God**:
- ⁴ yea, **he** had power over the **angel**, and prevailed:
he wept, and made supplication unto him:
he found **him** in **Beth-el**,
and there **he** spake with us;
- ⁵ even the **LORD** **God** of **hosts**;
the **LORD** is his memorial.
- ⁶ Therefore turn thou to thy **God**:
keep mercy and judgment,
and wait on thy **God** **continually**.
- ⁷ He is a **merchant**,
the **balances** of deceit are in his hand:
he loveth to oppress.
- ⁸ And **Ephraim** said,
Yet I am become rich,
I have found **me** out substance:
in **all** my labours they shall find **none** iniquity in me that were sin.

- ⁹ **AND I THAT AM THE LORD THY GOD FROM THE LAND OF EGYPT**
WILL YET MAKE THEE TO DWELL IN TABERNACLES,
AS IN THE DAYS OF THE SOLEMN FEAST.
- ¹⁰ **I HAVE ALSO SPOKEN BY THE PROPHETS, AND I HAVE MULTIPLIED VISIONS,**
AND USED SIMILITUDES, BY THE MINISTRY OF THE PROPHETS.
- ¹¹ Is there iniquity in **Gilead**?
surely they are vanity:
they sacrifice **bullocks** in **Gilgal**;
yea, their **altars** are as heaps in the **furrows** of the **fields**.
- ¹² And **Jacob** fled into the **country** of **Syria**,
and **Israel** served for a **wife**,
and for a **wife** **he** kept sheep.
- ¹³ And by a **prophet** the **LORD** brought **Israel** out of **Egypt**,
and by a **prophet** **he** was preserved.
- ¹⁴ **Ephraim** provoked **him** to anger most bitterly:
therefore shall **he** leave his blood upon him,
and his reproach shall his **Lord** return unto him.
- ¹ **When Ephraim** spake trembling,
he exalted himself in **Israel**;
but **when** **he** offended in **Baal**, **he** died.

- ² And now they sin more and more,
and have made them molten images of their silver,
and idols according to their own understanding,
all of it the work of the craftsmen:
they say of them,
Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.
- ³ Therefore they shall be
as the morning cloud, and
as the early dew that passeth away,
as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and
as the smoke out of the chimney.

- ⁴ YET I AM THE LORD THY GOD FROM THE LAND OF EGYPT,
AND THOU SHALT KNOW NO GOD BUT ME:
FOR THERE IS NO SAVIOUR BESIDE ME.
- ⁵ I DID KNOW THEE IN THE WILDERNESS,
IN THE LAND OF GREAT DROUGHT.
- ⁶ ACCORDING TO THEIR PASTURE,
SO WERE THEY FILLED;
THEY WERE FILLED,
AND THEIR HEART WAS EXALTED;
THEREFORE HAVE THEY FORGOTTEN ME.
- ⁷ THEREFORE I WILL BE UNTO THEM AS A LION:
AS A LEOPARD BY THE WAY WILL I OBSERVE THEM:
- ⁸ I WILL MEET THEM AS A BEAR THAT IS BEREAVED OF HER WHELPS,
AND WILL REND THE CAUL OF THEIR HEART,
AND THERE WILL I DEVOUR THEM LIKE A LION:
THE WILD BEAST SHALL TEAR THEM.
- ⁹ O ISRAEL, THOU HAST DESTROYED THYSELF;
BUT IN ME IS THINE HELP.
- ¹⁰ I WILL BE THY KING:
WHERE IS ANY OTHER THAT MAY SAVE THEE IN ALL THY CITIES?
AND THY JUDGES OF WHOM THOU SAIDST,
GIVE ME A KING AND PRINCES?
- ¹¹ I GAVE THEE A KING IN MINE ANGER,
AND TOOK HIM AWAY IN MY WRATH.
- ¹² THE INIQUITY OF EPHRAIM IS BOUND UP;
HIS SIN IS HID.
- ¹³ THE SORROWS OF A TRAVAILING WOMAN SHALL COME UPON HIM:
HE IS AN UNWISE SON;
FOR HE SHOULD NOT STAY LONG IN THE PLACE OF THE BREAKING FORTH OF CHILDREN.
- ¹⁴ I WILL RANSOM THEM FROM THE POWER OF THE GRAVE;
I WILL REDEEM THEM FROM DEATH:
O DEATH, I WILL BE THY PLAGUES;
O GRAVE, I WILL BE THY DESTRUCTION:
REPENTANCE SHALL BE HID FROM MINE EYES.
- ¹⁵ THOUGH HE BE FRUITFUL AMONG HIS BRETHREN,
AN EAST WIND SHALL COME,

THE WIND OF THE LORD SHALL COME UP FROM THE WILDERNESS,
AND HIS SPRING SHALL BECOME DRY,
AND HIS FOUNTAIN SHALL BE DRIED UP:
HE SHALL SPOIL THE TREASURE OF ALL PLEASANT VESSELS.

- 16 SAMARIA SHALL BECOME DESOLATE;
FOR SHE HATH REBELLED AGAINST HER GOD:
THEY SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD:
THEIR INFANTS SHALL BE DASHED IN PIECES,
AND THEIR WOMEN WITH CHILD SHALL BE RIPPED UP.

1 O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God;
for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

- 2 Take with you words,
and turn to the LORD:
say unto him,
Take away all iniquity,
and receive us graciously;
so will we render the calves of our lips.

- 3 Asshur shall not save us;
we will not ride upon horses:
neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods:
for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

- 4 I WILL HEAL THEIR BACKSLIDING,
I WILL LOVE THEM FREELY:
FOR MINE ANGER IS TURNED AWAY FROM HIM.

- 5 I WILL BE AS THE DEW UNTO ISRAEL:
HE SHALL GROW AS THE LILY,
AND CAST FORTH HIS ROOTS AS LEBANON.

- 6 HIS BRANCHES SHALL SPREAD,
AND HIS BEAUTY SHALL BE AS THE OLIVE TREE,
AND HIS SMELL AS LEBANON.

- 7 THEY THAT DWELL UNDER HIS SHADOW SHALL RETURN;
THEY SHALL REVIVE AS THE CORN,
AND GROW AS THE VINE:
THE SCENT THEREOF SHALL BE AS THE WINE OF LEBANON.

- 8 EPHRAIM SHALL SAY,
WHAT HAVE I TO DO ANY MORE WITH IDOLS?
I HAVE HEARD HIM, AND OBSERVED HIM:
I AM LIKE A GREEN FIR TREE.
FROM ME IS THY FRUIT FOUND.

- 9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things?
prudent, and he shall know them?
for the ways of the LORD are right,
and the just shall walk in them:
but the transgressors shall fall therein.

JOEL

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3

OVERVIEW

The book of Joel reveals much about God's judgment and mercy. God inspires the prophet to use the recent plague of locust to give a glimpse of the coming day of the Lord. Both scenarios are presented with vivid details of the present and future destruction with calls for the people of Israel to repent. Joel reveals how God will respond if they do so. At present, he will restore all that the plague and famine has taken and make the land fruitful again. After the day of the Lord, he will deliver all that call on him, judge the nations, and make the land holy forever. In both cases, through his fierce judgment and great mercy, his people will know that he is the true God.

- **Calls for Israel to repent** **1.1-2.17**
- Call to repent over present locust invasion 1.1-20
 - There has never been a day like this 1.1-4
 - An invading army of insects has plagued the land 1.5-13
 - Joel calls for Israel to cry to God 1.14-20
- Call to repent over future army invasion 2.1-17
 - There will never be a day like this 2.1-2
 - An invading army of the Lord will destroy the land 2.3-11
 - God calls on Israel to turn to Him 2.12-17
- **God's responses to repentance** **2.18-3.21**
- God's response to the present locust plague 2.18-27
 - God promises satisfaction and no reproach 2.18-20
 - Joel calls for gladness and rejoicing 2.21-24
 - God promises restoration and no shame 2.25-27
- God's response to future day of the Lord 2.28-3.21
 - The Spirit and deliverance will come 2.28-32
 - Nations will be gathered and judged 3.1-16
 - Jerusalem will be holy and fruitful 3.17-21

JOEL

Calls to repent

¹The word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

² Hear this, ye old men, and
give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land.

Hath this been in your days,
or even in the days of your fathers?

³ Tell ye your children of it, and
let your children tell their children, and
their children another generation.

⁴ That which the palmerworm hath left
hath the locust eaten; and
that which the locust hath left
hath the cankerworm eaten; and
that which the cankerworm hath left
hath the caterpillar eaten.

⁵ Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and
howl, all ye drinkers of wine,
because of the new wine;
for it is cut off from your mouth.

⁶ For a nation is come up upon my land,
strong, and without number,
whose teeth are the teeth of a lion,
and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

⁷ He hath laid my vine waste,
and barked my fig tree:
he hath made it clean bare,
and cast it away;
the branches thereof are made white.

⁸ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth
for the husband of her youth.

⁹ The meat offering and the drink offering
is cut off from the house of the LORD;
the priests, the LORD'S ministers, mourn.

- 10 The **field** is wasted,
the **land** mourneth;
for the **corn** is wasted:
the **new** wine is dried up,
the oil languisheth.
- 11 Be ye ashamed, O ye **husbandmen**;
howl, O ye **vinedressers**,
for the **wheat** and for the **barley**;
because the harvest of the **field** is perished.
- 12 The **vine** is dried up, and
the **fig tree** languisheth;
the **pomegranate tree**,
the **palm tree** also, and
the **apple tree**,
even **all** the **trees** of the **field**, are withered:
because joy is withered away from the **sons** of **men**.
- 13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye **priests**:
howl, ye **ministers** of the **altar**:
come, lie **all night** in sackcloth, ye **ministers** of my **God**:
for the meat offering and the drink offering
is withholden from the **house** of your **God**.
- 14 Sanctify ye a fast,
call a solemn **assembly**,
gather the **elders** and **all** the **inhabitants** of the **land**
into the **house** of the **LORD** your **God**,
and cry unto the **LORD**,
- 15 Alas for the **day**!
for the **day** of the **LORD** is **at hand**,
and as a destruction from the **Almighty** shall it come.
- 16 Is not the meat cut off **before** our eyes,
yea, joy and gladness from the **house** of our **God**?
- 17 The **seed** is rotten **under** their clods,
the **graners** are laid desolate,
the **barns** are broken down;
for the **corn** is withered.
- 18 How do the **beasts** groan!
the **herds** of **cattle** are perplexed,
because they have no **pasture**;
yea, the **flocks** of **sheep** are made desolate.

- ¹⁹ O LORD, to thee will I cry:
for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness,
and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.
- ²⁰ The beasts of the field cry also unto thee:
for the rivers of waters are dried up,
and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

¹ Blow ye the trumpet in Zion,
and sound an alarm in my holy mountain:
let all the inhabitants of the land tremble:
for the day of the LORD cometh,
for it is nigh at hand;

² a day of darkness and of gloominess,
a day of clouds and of thick darkness,
as the morning spread upon the mountains:
a great people and a strong;
there hath not been ever the like,
neither shall be any more after it,
even to the years of many generations.

³ A fire devoureth before them;
and behind them a flame burneth:
the land is as the garden of Eden before them,
and behind them a desolate wilderness;
yea, and nothing shall escape them.

⁴ The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses;
and as horsemen, so shall they run.

⁵ Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap,
like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble,
as a strong people set in battle array.

⁶ Before their face the people shall be much pained:
all faces shall gather blackness.

⁷ They shall run like mighty men;
they shall climb the wall like men of war; and
they shall march every one on his ways, and
they shall not break their ranks:

⁸ neither shall one thrust another;
they shall walk every one in his path:
and when they fall upon the sword,
they shall not be wounded.

⁹ They shall run to and fro in the city;
they shall run upon the wall,
they shall climb up upon the houses;
they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

- ¹⁰ The **earth** shall quake before them;
the **heavens** shall tremble:
the **sun** and the **moon** shall be dark, and
the **stars** shall withdraw their shining:
- ¹¹ And the **LORD** shall utter **his** voice before **his** army:
for **his** camp is **very** great:
for **he** is strong that executeth **his** word:
for the **day** of the **LORD** is great and **very** terrible;
and **who** can abide it?

¹² **THEREFORE ALSO NOW,**
saith the LORD,

TURN YE EVEN TO **ME** WITH **ALL** YOUR HEART, AND WITH FASTING,
AND WITH WEEPING, AND WITH MOURNING:

- ¹³ AND REND YOUR HEART,
AND NOT YOUR GARMENTS,
AND TURN UNTO THE **LORD** YOUR **GOD**:
FOR **HE** IS GRACIOUS AND MERCIFUL,
SLOW TO ANGER, AND OF GREAT KINDNESS,
AND REPENTETH **HIM** OF THE EVIL.
- ¹⁴ Who knoweth if **he** will return and repent,
and leave a blessing behind **him**;
even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the **LORD** your **God**?
- ¹⁵ Blow the trumpet in **Zion**,
sanctify a fast,
call a solemn **assembly**:
- ¹⁶ gather the **people**,
sanctify the **congregation**,
assemble the **elders**,
gather the **children**,
and **those that suck the breasts**:
let the **bridegroom** go forth of his **chamber**,
and the **bride** out of her **closet**.
- ¹⁷ Let the **priests**, the **ministers** of the **LORD**,
weep **between the porch** and the **altar**,
and let them say,
Spare **thy people**, O **LORD**,
and give not **thine** heritage to reproach,
that the **heathen** should rule over them:
wherefore should they say among the **people**,
Where is their **God**?

God's responses to repentance

- 18 Then will the LORD be jealous for his land,
and pity his people.
- 19 Yea, the LORD will answer
and say unto his people,
BEHOLD, I WILL SEND YOU CORN, AND WINE, AND OIL,
AND YE SHALL BE SATISFIED THEREWITH:
20 AND I WILL NO MORE MAKE YOU A REPROACH AMONG THE HEATHEN:
BUT I WILL REMOVE FAR OFF FROM YOU THE NORTHERN ARMY,
AND WILL DRIVE HIM INTO A LAND BARREN AND DESOLATE,
WITH HIS FACE TOWARD THE EAST SEA,
AND HIS HINDER PART TOWARD THE UTMOST SEA,
AND HIS STINK SHALL COME UP,
AND HIS ILL SAVOUR SHALL COME UP,
because he hath done great things.
- 21 Fear not, O land;
be glad and rejoice:
for the LORD will do great things.
- 22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field:
for the pastures of the wilderness do spring,
for the tree beareth her fruit,
the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.
- 23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion,
and rejoice in the LORD your God:
for he hath given you the former rain moderately,
and he will cause to come down for you the rain,
the former rain, and
the latter rain in the first month.
- 24 And the floors shall be full of wheat,
and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.
- 25 AND I WILL RESTORE TO YOU THE YEARS THAT
THE LOCUST HATH EATEN,
THE CANKERWORM, AND
THE CATERPILLER, AND
THE PALMERWORM,
MY GREAT ARMY WHICH I SENT AMONG YOU.
- 26 AND YE SHALL EAT IN PLENTY, AND BE SATISFIED,
AND PRAISE THE NAME OF THE LORD YOUR GOD,
THAT HATH DEALT WONDROUSLY WITH YOU:
AND MY PEOPLE SHALL NEVER BE ASHAMED.
- 27 AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I AM IN THE MIDST OF ISRAEL,
AND THAT I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD, AND NONE ELSE:
AND MY PEOPLE SHALL NEVER BE ASHAMED.

28 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS **AFTERWARD**,
 THAT I WILL POUR OUT **MY SPIRIT** UPON **ALL FLESH**;
 AND YOUR **SONS** AND YOUR **DAUGHTERS** SHALL PROPHECY,
 YOUR **OLD MEN** SHALL DREAM DREAMS,
 YOUR **YOUNG MEN** SHALL SEE VISIONS:
 29 AND ALSO UPON THE **SERVANTS**
 AND UPON THE **HANDMAIDS**
IN THOSE DAYS WILL I POUR OUT **MY SPIRIT**.
 30 AND I WILL SHEW WONDERS IN THE **HEAVENS** AND IN THE **EARTH**,
 BLOOD, AND FIRE, AND PILLARS OF SMOKE.
 31 THE **SUN** SHALL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS, AND
 THE **MOON** INTO BLOOD,
BEFORE THE GREAT AND THE TERRIBLE **DAY** OF THE **LORD** COME.
 32 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,
 THAT WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL ON THE NAME OF THE **LORD** SHALL BE DELIVERED:
 FOR IN **MOUNT ZION** AND IN **JERUSALEM** SHALL BE DELIVERANCE,
 AS THE **LORD** HATH SAID,
 AND IN THE REMNANT **WHOM** THE **LORD** SHALL CALL.

1 FOR, BEHOLD, **IN THOSE DAYS**,
 AND IN THAT **TIME**,
WHEN I SHALL BRING **AGAIN** THE CAPTIVITY OF **JUDAH** AND **JERUSALEM**,
 2 I WILL ALSO GATHER **ALL NATIONS**,
 AND WILL BRING THEM **DOWN** INTO THE **VALLEY** OF **JEHOSHAPHAT**,
 AND WILL PLEAD WITH THEM THERE FOR **MY PEOPLE** AND FOR **MY HERITAGE ISRAEL**,
 WHOM THEY HAVE SCATTERED AMONG THE **NATIONS**, AND PARTED **MY LAND**.
 3 AND THEY HAVE CAST LOTS FOR **MY PEOPLE**;
 AND HAVE GIVEN A **BOY** FOR AN **HARLOT**,
 AND SOLD A **GIRL** FOR WINE, THAT THEY MIGHT DRINK.
 4 YEA, AND WHAT HAVE YE TO DO WITH **ME**, O **TYRE**, AND **ZIDON**,
 AND **ALL THE COASTS** OF **PALESTINE**? WILL YE RENDER **ME** A RECOMPENCE?
 AND IF YE RECOMPENSE **ME**,
 SWIFTLY AND SPEEDILY WILL I RETURN YOUR RECOMPENCE UPON YOUR OWN HEAD;
 5 BECAUSE YE HAVE TAKEN **MY SILVER** AND **MY GOLD**,
 AND HAVE CARRIED INTO YOUR **TEMPLES** **MY** GOODLY PLEASANT THINGS:
 6 THE **CHILDREN** ALSO OF **JUDAH** AND
 THE **CHILDREN** OF **JERUSALEM** HAVE YE SOLD UNTO THE **GRECIANS**,
 THAT YE MIGHT REMOVE THEM **FAR** FROM THEIR **BORDER**.
 7 BEHOLD, I WILL RAISE THEM OUT OF THE **PLACE** WHITHER YE HAVE SOLD THEM,
 AND WILL RETURN YOUR RECOMPENCE UPON YOUR OWN HEAD:
 8 AND I WILL SELL YOUR **SONS** AND YOUR **DAUGHTERS**
 INTO THE HAND OF THE **CHILDREN** OF **JUDAH**,
 AND THEY SHALL SELL THEM TO THE **SABEANS**,
 TO A **PEOPLE FAR OFF**;
 FOR THE **LORD** HATH SPOKEN IT.
 9 PROCLAIM YE THIS AMONG THE **GENTILES**;
 PREPARE WAR, WAKE UP THE **MIGHTY MEN**,
 LET **ALL THE MEN** OF WAR DRAW **NEAR**;
 LET THEM COME UP:

- 10 BEAT YOUR PLOWSHARES INTO SWORDS,
AND YOUR PRUNINGHOOKS INTO SPEARS:
LET THE WEAK SAY,
I AM STRONG.
- 11 ASSEMBLE YOURSELVES, AND COME, ALL YE HEATHEN,
AND GATHER YOURSELVES TOGETHER ROUND ABOUT:
thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.
- 12 LET THE HEATHEN BE WAKENED,
AND COME UP TO THE VALLEY OF JEHOSHAPHAT:
FOR THERE WILL I SIT TO JUDGE ALL THE HEATHEN ROUND ABOUT.
- 13 PUT YE IN THE SICKLE,
FOR THE HARVEST IS RIPE:
COME, GET YOU DOWN;
FOR THE PRESS IS FULL,
THE FATS OVERFLOW;
FOR THEIR WICKEDNESS IS GREAT.
- 14 MULTITUDES, MULTITUDES IN THE VALLEY OF DECISION:
FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD IS NEAR IN THE VALLEY OF DECISION.
- 15 THE SUN AND THE MOON SHALL BE DARKENED,
AND THE STARS SHALL WITHDRAW THEIR SHINING.
- 16 THE LORD ALSO SHALL ROAR OUT OF ZION,
AND UTTER HIS VOICE FROM JERUSALEM;
AND THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH SHALL SHAKE:
BUT THE LORD WILL BE THE HOPE OF HIS PEOPLE,
AND THE STRENGTH OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.
- 17 SO SHALL YE KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD
DWELLING IN ZION, MY HOLY MOUNTAIN:
THEN SHALL JERUSALEM BE HOLY,
AND THERE SHALL NO STRANGERS PASS THROUGH HER ANY MORE.
- 18 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY,
THAT THE MOUNTAINS SHALL DROP DOWN NEW WINE,
AND THE HILLS SHALL FLOW WITH MILK,
AND ALL THE RIVERS OF JUDAH SHALL FLOW WITH WATERS,
AND A FOUNTAIN SHALL COME FORTH OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD,
AND SHALL WATER THE VALLEY OF SHITTIM.
- 19 EGYPT SHALL BE A DESOLATION, AND
EDOM SHALL BE A DESOLATE WILDERNESS,
FOR THE VIOLENCE AGAINST THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH,
BECAUSE THEY HAVE SHED INNOCENT BLOOD IN THEIR LAND.
- 20 BUT JUDAH SHALL DWELL FOR EVER,
AND JERUSALEM FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION.
- 21 FOR I WILL CLEANSE THEIR BLOOD THAT I HAVE NOT CLEANSED:
FOR THE LORD DWELLETH IN ZION.

AMOS

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#) [7](#) [8](#) [9](#)

OVERVIEW

God uses Amos, a herdsman turned prophet, to masterfully pen this message. Starting off with announcements of punishment against Israel's enemies, God's people certainly cheer on. But as each dart of judgment hits the surrounding nations, it becomes clear that they are being pinned in and reserved as the final target. Words and woes against Israel detail their crimes and foretell their destruction. Amos records 5 visions that culminate in seeing the Lord standing on the altar. In the closing words of the vision and the book, God gives them a ray of hope. He will raise up the ruins and rebuild all that was destroyed in the first part of the book.

● 8 Punishments	1.1-2.16
● Damascus	1.3-5
● Gaza	1.6-8
● Tyrus	1.9-10
● Edom	1.11-12
● Ammon	1.13-15
● Moab	2.1-3
● Judah	2.4-5
● Israel	2.6-16
● 3 Words	3.1-5.17
● The Lion has roared	3.1-15
● Ye have not returned	4.1-13
● Seek the Lord	5.1-5.17
● 2 Woes	5.18-6.14
● You will go into captivity	5.18-27
● A nation will afflict you	6.1-14
● 5 Visions	7.1-9.15
● Grasshoppers	7.1-3
● Fire	7.4-6
● Plumbline	7.7-17
● Basket of summer fruit	8.1-14
● The Lord and the altar	9.1-15

AMOS

8 Punishments

¹The words of **Amos**, who was among the **herdmen** of **Tekoa**, which he saw concerning **Israel**
in the **days** of **Uzziah** king of **Judah**, and
in the **days** of **Jeroboam** the son of **Joash** king of **Israel**,
2 years before the earthquake.

²And he said,
The **LORD** will roar from **Zion**,
and utter **his** voice from **Jerusalem**;
and the **habitations** of the **shepherds** shall mourn,
and the **top** of **Carmel** shall wither.

³Thus saith the **LORD**;

FOR **THREE** TRANSGRESSIONS OF **DAMASCUS**, AND
FOR **FOUR**, I WILL NOT TURN AWAY THE PUNISHMENT THEREOF;
BECAUSE THEY HAVE THRESHED **GILEAD**
WITH THRESHING INSTRUMENTS OF IRON:

⁴ BUT I WILL SEND A FIRE INTO THE **HOUSE** OF **HAZAEL**,
WHICH SHALL DEVOUR THE **PALACES** OF **BEN-HADAD**.

⁵ I WILL BREAK ALSO THE BAR OF **DAMASCUS**,
AND CUT OFF THE **INHABITANT** FROM THE **PLAIN** OF **AVEN**,
AND HIM THAT HOLDETH THE SCEPTRE FROM THE **HOUSE** OF **EDEN**:
AND THE **PEOPLE** OF **SYRIA** SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY UNTO **KIR**,

saith the **LORD**.

⁶Thus saith the **LORD**;

FOR **THREE** TRANSGRESSIONS OF **GAZA**, AND
FOR **FOUR**, I WILL NOT TURN AWAY THE PUNISHMENT THEREOF;
BECAUSE THEY CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE THE **WHOLE** CAPTIVITY,
TO DELIVER THEM UP TO **EDOM**:

⁷ BUT I WILL SEND A FIRE ON THE **WALL** OF **GAZA**,
WHICH SHALL DEVOUR THE **PALACES** THEREOF:

⁸ AND I WILL CUT OFF THE **INHABITANT** FROM **ASHDOD**,
AND HIM THAT HOLDETH THE SCEPTRE FROM **ASHKELON**,
AND I WILL TURN **MINE** HAND AGAINST **EKRON**:
AND THE REMNANT OF THE **PHILISTINES** SHALL PERISH,

saith the **LORD** GOD.

⁹Thus saith the LORD;

FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF TYRUS, AND
FOR FOUR, I WILL NOT TURN AWAY THE PUNISHMENT THEREOF;
BECAUSE THEY DELIVERED UP THE WHOLE CAPTIVITY TO EDMON,
AND REMEMBERED NOT THE BROTHERLY COVENANT:

¹⁰ BUT I WILL SEND A FIRE ON THE WALL OF TYRUS,
WHICH SHALL DEVOUR THE PALACES THEREOF.

¹¹Thus saith the LORD;

FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF EDMON, AND
FOR FOUR, I WILL NOT TURN AWAY THE PUNISHMENT THEREOF;
BECAUSE HE DID PURSUE HIS BROTHER WITH THE SWORD,
AND DID CAST OFF ALL PITY,

AND HIS ANGER DID TEAR PERPETUALLY,
AND HE KEPT HIS WRATH FOR EVER:

¹² BUT I WILL SEND A FIRE UPON TEMAN,
WHICH SHALL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF BOZRAH.

¹³Thus saith the LORD;

FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND
FOR FOUR, I WILL NOT TURN AWAY THE PUNISHMENT THEREOF;
BECAUSE THEY HAVE RIPPED UP THE WOMEN WITH CHILD OF GILEAD,
THAT THEY MIGHT ENLARGE THEIR BORDER:

¹⁴ BUT I WILL KINDLE A FIRE IN THE WALL OF RABBAH,
AND IT SHALL DEVOUR THE PALACES THEREOF,
WITH SHOUTING IN THE DAY OF BATTLE,
WITH A TEMPEST IN THE DAY OF THE WHIRLWIND:

¹⁵ AND THEIR KING SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY,
HE AND HIS PRINCES TOGETHER,

saith the LORD.

¹Thus saith the LORD;

FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF MOAB, AND
FOR FOUR, I WILL NOT TURN AWAY THE PUNISHMENT THEREOF;
BECAUSE HE BURNED THE BONES
OF THE KING OF EDMON INTO LIME:

² BUT I WILL SEND A FIRE UPON MOAB,
AND IT SHALL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF KERIOTH:
AND MOAB SHALL DIE WITH TUMULT,
WITH SHOUTING, AND WITH THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET:

³ AND I WILL CUT OFF THE JUDGE FROM THE MIDST THEREOF,
AND WILL SLAY ALL THE PRINCES THEREOF WITH HIM,

saith the LORD.

⁴Thus saith the LORD;

FOR THREE TRANSGRESSIONS OF JUDAH, AND
FOR FOUR, I WILL NOT TURN AWAY THE PUNISHMENT THEREOF;
BECAUSE THEY HAVE DESPISED THE LAW OF THE LORD,
AND HAVE NOT KEPT HIS COMMANDMENTS,

AND THEIR LIES CAUSED THEM TO ERR,
AFTER THE WHICH THEIR FATHERS HAVE WALKED:

⁵ BUT I WILL SEND A FIRE UPON JUDAH,
AND IT SHALL DEVOUR THE PALACES OF JERUSALEM.

6 Thus saith the LORD;

FOR **THREE** TRANSGRESSIONS OF **ISRAEL**, AND
 FOR **FOUR**, I WILL NOT TURN AWAY THE PUNISHMENT THEREOF;
 BECAUSE THEY SOLD THE **RIGHTEOUS** FOR SILVER,
 AND THE **POOR** FOR A PAIR OF SHOES;

7 THAT PANT AFTER THE DUST OF THE **EARTH** ON THE HEAD OF THE **POOR**,
 AND TURN ASIDE THE WAY OF THE **MEEK**:

AND A **MAN** AND HIS **FATHER** WILL GO IN UNTO THE SAME **MAID**,
 TO PROFANE **MY** HOLY NAME:

8 AND THEY LAY THEMSELVES DOWN UPON CLOTHES LAID TO PLEDGE BY **EVERY ALTAR**,
 AND THEY DRINK THE WINE OF THE CONDEMNED IN THE **HOUSE** OF THEIR **GOD**.

9 **YET** DESTROYED I THE **AMORITE** BEFORE THEM,
 WHOSE **HEIGHT** WAS LIKE THE **HEIGHT** OF THE **CEDARS**,
 AND HE WAS STRONG AS THE **OAKS**;

YET I DESTROYED
 HIS **FRUIT** FROM ABOVE, AND
 HIS **ROOTS** FROM BENEATH.

10 **ALSO** I BROUGHT YOU UP FROM THE **LAND** OF **EGYPT**,
 AND LED YOU **40 YEARS** THROUGH THE **WILDERNESS**,
 TO POSSESS THE **LAND** OF THE **AMORITE**.

11 AND I RAISED UP OF YOUR **SONS** FOR **PROPHETS**,
 AND OF YOUR **YOUNG MEN** FOR **NAZARITES**.
 IS IT NOT EVEN THUS, O YE **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**?

saith the LORD.

12 **BUT** YE GAVE THE **NAZARITES** WINE TO DRINK;
 AND COMMANDED THE **PROPHETS**, SAYING, 'PROPHESY NOT.

13 **BEHOLD**, I AM PRESSED UNDER YOU,
 AS A CART IS PRESSED THAT IS FULL OF SHEAVES.

14 **THEREFORE** THE FLIGHT SHALL PERISH FROM THE **SWIFT**,
 AND THE **STRONG** SHALL NOT STRENGTHEN HIS FORCE,
 NEITHER SHALL THE **MIGHTY** DELIVER HIMSELF:

15 **NEITHER** SHALL HE STAND THAT HANDLETH THE **BOW**;
 AND HE THAT IS **SWIFT** OF FOOT SHALL NOT DELIVER HIMSELF:
NEITHER SHALL HE THAT RIDETH THE **HORSE** DELIVER HIMSELF.

16 AND HE THAT IS **COURAGEOUS** AMONG THE **MIGHTY**
 SHALL FLEE AWAY **NAKED** IN THAT **DAY**,

saith the LORD.

3 Words

1 HEAR THIS WORD THAT THE **LORD** HATH SPOKEN AGAINST YOU, O **CHILDREN** OF **ISRAEL**,
 AGAINST THE **WHOLE FAMILY** WHICH I BROUGHT UP FROM THE **LAND** OF **EGYPT**, SAYING,

2 YOU **ONLY** HAVE I KNOWN OF **ALL** THE **FAMILIES** OF THE **EARTH**:
THEREFORE I WILL PUNISH YOU FOR **ALL** YOUR INIQUITIES.

3 CAN **TWO** WALK TOGETHER,
 EXCEPT THEY BE AGREED?

4 WILL A **LION** ROAR IN THE **FOREST**,
WHEN HE HATH NO PREY?

WILL A **YOUNG LION** CRY OUT OF HIS **DEN**,
 IF HE HAVE TAKEN NOTHING?

- 5 CAN A BIRD FALL IN A SNARE UPON THE EARTH,
WHERE NO GIN IS FOR HIM?
SHALL ONE TAKE UP A SNARE FROM THE EARTH,
AND HAVE TAKEN NOTHING AT ALL?
- 6 SHALL A TRUMPET BE BLOWN IN THE CITY,
AND THE PEOPLE NOT BE AFRAID?
SHALL THERE BE EVIL IN A CITY,
AND THE LORD HATH NOT DONE IT?
- 7 SURELY THE LORD GOD WILL DO NOTHING,
BUT HE REVEALETH HIS SECRET UNTO HIS SERVANTS THE PROPHETS.
- 8 THE LION HATH ROARED,
WHO WILL NOT FEAR?
THE LORD GOD HATH SPOKEN,
WHO CAN BUT PROPHECY?
- 9 PUBLISH IN THE PALACES AT ASHDOD,
AND IN THE PALACES IN THE LAND OF EGYPT,
AND SAY,
ASSEMBLE YOURSELVES UPON THE MOUNTAINS OF SAMARIA,
AND BEHOLD THE GREAT TUMULTS IN THE MIDST THEREOF,
AND THE OPPRESSED IN THE MIDST THEREOF.
- 10 FOR THEY KNOW NOT TO DO RIGHT,
WHO STORE UP VIOLENCE AND ROBBERY IN THEIR PALACES.

saith the LORD,

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD;

AN ADVERSARY THERE SHALL BE EVEN ROUND ABOUT THE LAND;
AND HE SHALL BRING DOWN THY STRENGTH FROM THEE,
AND THY PALACES SHALL BE SPOILED.

12 Thus saith the LORD;

AS THE SHEPHERD TAKETH OUT
OF THE MOUTH OF THE LION TWO LEGS,
OR A PIECE OF AN EAR;

SO SHALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BE TAKEN OUT
THAT DWELL IN SAMARIA IN THE CORNER OF A BED,
AND IN DAMASCUS IN A COUCH.

- 13 HEAR YE,
AND TESTIFY IN THE HOUSE OF JACOB, saith the LORD GOD, the God of hosts,

- 14 THAT IN THE DAY THAT I SHALL VISIT THE TRANSGRESSIONS OF ISRAEL UPON HIM
I WILL ALSO VISIT THE ALTARS OF BETH-EL:

AND THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR SHALL BE CUT OFF,
AND FALL TO THE GROUND.

- 15 AND I WILL SMITE THE WINTER HOUSE
WITH THE SUMMER HOUSE;
AND THE HOUSES OF IVORY SHALL PERISH,
AND THE GREAT HOUSES SHALL HAVE AN END,

saith the LORD.

- 1 HEAR THIS WORD, YE KINE OF BASHAN,
THAT ARE IN THE MOUNTAIN OF SAMARIA,
WHICH OPPRESS THE POOR,
WHICH CRUSH THE NEEDY,
WHICH SAY TO THEIR MASTERS, BRING, AND LET US DRINK.

- 2 THE LORD GOD HATH SWORN BY HIS HOLINESS,
THAT, LO, THE DAYS SHALL COME UPON YOU,

- THAT HE WILL TAKE YOU AWAY WITH HOOKS,
AND YOUR POSTERITY WITH FISHHOOKS.
- ³ AND YE SHALL GO OUT AT THE BREACHES,
EVERY COW AT THAT WHICH IS BEFORE HER;
AND YE SHALL CAST THEM INTO THE PALACE,
- saith the LORD.
- ⁴ COME TO BETH-EL, AND TRANSGRESS;
AT GILGAL MULTIPLY TRANSGRESSION;
AND BRING YOUR SACRIFICES EVERY MORNING,
AND YOUR TITHES AFTER 3 YEARS:
- ⁵ AND OFFER A SACRIFICE OF THANKSGIVING WITH LEAVEN,
AND PROCLAIM AND PUBLISH THE FREE OFFERINGS:
FOR THIS LIKETH YOU,
O YE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL,
- saith the LORD GOD.
- ⁶ AND I ALSO HAVE GIVEN YOU CLEANNESS OF TEETH IN ALL YOUR CITIES,
AND WANT OF BREAD IN ALL YOUR PLACES:
YET HAVE YE NOT RETURNED UNTO ME,
- saith the LORD.
- ⁷ AND ALSO I HAVE WITHHOLDEN THE RAIN FROM YOU,
WHEN THERE WERE YET 3 MONTHS TO THE HARVEST:
AND I CAUSED IT TO RAIN UPON ONE CITY,
AND CAUSED IT NOT TO RAIN UPON ANOTHER CITY:
ONE PIECE WAS RAINED UPON,
AND THE PIECE WHEREUPON IT RAINED NOT WITHERED.
- ⁸ SO TWO OR THREE CITIES WANDERED UNTO ONE CITY, TO DRINK WATER;
BUT THEY WERE NOT SATISFIED:
YET HAVE YE NOT RETURNED UNTO ME,
- saith the LORD.
- ⁹ I HAVE SMITTEN YOU WITH BLASTING AND MILDEW:
WHEN YOUR GARDENS AND
YOUR VINEYARDS AND
YOUR FIG TREES AND
YOUR OLIVE TREES INCREASED,
THE PALMERWORM DEVoured THEM:
YET HAVE YE NOT RETURNED UNTO ME,
- saith the LORD.
- ¹⁰ I HAVE SENT AMONG YOU THE PESTILENCE AFTER THE MANNER OF EGYPT:
YOUR YOUNG MEN HAVE I SLAIN WITH THE SWORD,
AND HAVE TAKEN AWAY YOUR HORSES;
AND I HAVE MADE THE STINK OF YOUR CAMPS TO COME UP UNTO YOUR NOSTRILS:
YET HAVE YE NOT RETURNED UNTO ME,
- saith the LORD.
- ¹¹ I HAVE OVERTHROWN SOME OF YOU,
AS GOD OVERTHREW SODOM AND GOMORRAH,
AND YE WERE AS A FIREBRAND PLUCKED OUT OF THE BURNING:
YET HAVE YE NOT RETURNED UNTO ME,
- saith the LORD.
- ¹² THEREFORE THUS WILL I DO UNTO THEE, O ISRAEL:
AND BECAUSE I WILL DO THIS UNTO THEE,
PREPARE TO MEET THY GOD, O ISRAEL.
- ¹³ FOR, LO, HE THAT FORMETH THE MOUNTAINS,
AND CREATETH THE WIND,
AND DECLARETH UNTO MAN WHAT IS HIS THOUGHT,
THAT MAKETH THE MORNING DARKNESS,
AND TREADETH UPON THE HIGH PLACES OF THE EARTH,
THE LORD, THE GOD OF HOSTS, IS HIS NAME.

¹ HEAR YE THIS WORD WHICH I TAKE UP AGAINST YOU,
EVEN A LAMENTATION, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

² THE VIRGIN OF ISRAEL IS FALLEN;
SHE SHALL NO MORE RISE:
SHE IS FORSAKEN UPON HER LAND;
THERE IS NONE TO RAISE HER UP.

³For thus saith the LORD GOD;

THE CITY THAT WENT OUT BY A THOUSAND SHALL LEAVE AN HUNDRED,
AND THAT WHICH WENT FORTH BY AN HUNDRED SHALL LEAVE TEN,
TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL.

⁴For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel,

SEEK YE ME,
AND YE SHALL LIVE:

⁵ BUT SEEK NOT BETH-EL,
NOR ENTER INTO GILGAL,
AND PASS NOT TO BEER-SHEBA:

FOR GILGAL SHALL SURELY GO INTO CAPTIVITY,
AND BETH-EL SHALL COME TO NOUGHT.

⁶ SEEK THE LORD,
AND YE SHALL LIVE;
LEST HE BREAK OUT LIKE FIRE IN THE HOUSE OF JOSEPH,
AND DEVOUR IT, AND THERE BE NONE TO QUENCH IT IN BETH-EL.

⁷ YE WHO TURN JUDGMENT TO WORMWOOD,
AND LEAVE OFF RIGHTEOUSNESS IN THE EARTH,

⁸ SEEK HIM

THAT MAKETH THE SEVEN STARS AND ORION,
AND TURNETH THE SHADOW OF DEATH INTO THE MORNING,
AND MAKETH THE DAY DARK WITH NIGHT:

THAT CALLETH FOR THE WATERS OF THE SEA,
AND POURETH THEM OUT UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH:

THE LORD IS HIS NAME:

⁹ THAT STRENGTHENETH THE SPOILED AGAINST THE STRONG,
SO THAT THE SPOILED SHALL COME AGAINST THE FORTRESS.

¹⁰ THEY HATE HIM THAT REBUKETH IN THE GATE,
AND THEY ABHOR HIM THAT SPEAKETH UPRIGHTLY.

¹¹ FORASMUCH THEREFORE AS YOUR TREADING IS UPON THE POOR,
AND YE TAKE FROM HIM BURDENS OF WHEAT:

YE HAVE BUILT HOUSES OF HEWN STONE,
BUT YE SHALL NOT DWELL IN THEM;

YE HAVE PLANTED PLEASANT VINEYARDS,
BUT YE SHALL NOT DRINK WINE OF THEM.

¹² FOR I KNOW YOUR MANIFOLD TRANSGRESSIONS
AND YOUR MIGHTY SINS:

THEY AFFLICT THE JUST,
THEY TAKE A BRIBE, AND
THEY TURN ASIDE THE POOR IN THE GATE FROM THEIR RIGHT.

¹³ THEREFORE THE PRUDENT SHALL KEEP SILENCE IN THAT TIME;
FOR IT IS AN EVIL TIME.

¹⁴ SEEK GOOD, AND NOT EVIL,
THAT YE MAY LIVE:

AND SO THE LORD, THE GOD OF HOSTS,
SHALL BE WITH YOU, AS YE HAVE SPOKEN.

15 HATE THE EVIL, AND
LOVE THE GOOD,

AND ESTABLISH JUDGMENT IN THE GATE:
IT MAY BE THAT THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS
WILL BE GRACIOUS UNTO THE REMNANT OF JOSEPH.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus;

WAILING SHALL BE IN ALL STREETS;
AND THEY SHALL SAY IN ALL THE HIGHWAYS, ALAS! ALAS!
AND THEY SHALL CALL THE HUSBANDMAN TO MOURNING,
AND SUCH AS ARE SKILFUL OF LAMENTATION TO WAILING.

17 AND IN ALL VINEYARDS SHALL BE WAILING:
FOR I WILL PASS THROUGH THEE,

saith the LORD.

2 Woes

18 WOE UNTO YOU THAT DESIRE THE DAY OF THE LORD!
TO WHAT END IS IT FOR YOU?

THE DAY OF THE LORD IS DARKNESS,
AND NOT LIGHT.

19 AS IF A MAN DID FLEE FROM A LION,
AND A BEAR MET HIM;

OR WENT INTO THE HOUSE, AND LEANED HIS HAND ON THE WALL,
AND A SERPENT BIT HIM.

20 SHALL NOT THE DAY OF THE LORD BE DARKNESS, AND NOT LIGHT?
EVEN VERY DARK, AND NO BRIGHTNESS IN IT?

21 I HATE, I DESPISE YOUR FEAST DAYS,
AND I WILL NOT SMELL IN YOUR SOLEMN ASSEMBLIES.

22 THOUGH YE OFFER ME BURNT OFFERINGS
AND YOUR MEAT OFFERINGS,
I WILL NOT ACCEPT THEM:
NEITHER WILL I REGARD THE PEACE OFFERINGS OF YOUR FAT BEASTS.

23 TAKE THOU AWAY FROM ME THE NOISE OF THY SONGS;
FOR I WILL NOT HEAR THE MELODY OF THY VIOLS.

24 BUT LET JUDGMENT RUN DOWN AS WATERS,
AND RIGHTEOUSNESS AS A MIGHTY STREAM.

25 HAVE YE OFFERED UNTO ME SACRIFICES AND OFFERINGS
IN THE WILDERNESS 40 YEARS, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL?

26 BUT YE HAVE BORNE THE TABERNACLE OF YOUR MOLOCH AND CHIUN YOUR IMAGES,
THE STAR OF YOUR GOD, WHICH YE MADE TO YOURSELVES.

27 THEREFORE WILL I CAUSE YOU TO GO INTO CAPTIVITY BEYOND DAMASCUS,
SAITH THE LORD, WHOSE NAME IS THE GOD OF HOSTS.

- ¹ WOE TO THEM THAT ARE AT EASE IN ZION,
AND TRUST IN THE MOUNTAIN OF SAMARIA,
WHICH ARE NAMED CHIEF OF THE NATIONS,
TO WHOM THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL CAME!
- ² PASS YE UNTO CALNEH, AND SEE;
AND FROM THENCE GO YE TO HAMATH THE GREAT:
THEN GO DOWN TO GATH OF THE PHILISTINES:
BE THEY BETTER THAN THESE KINGDOMS?
OR THEIR BORDER GREATER THAN YOUR BORDER?
- ³ YE THAT PUT FAR AWAY THE EVIL DAY,
AND CAUSE THE SEAT OF VIOLENCE TO COME NEAR;
- ⁴ THAT LIE UPON BEDS OF IVORY,
AND STRETCH THEMSELVES UPON THEIR COUCHES,
AND EAT THE LAMBS OUT OF THE FLOCK,
AND THE CALVES OUT OF THE MIDST OF THE STALL;
- ⁵ THAT CHANT TO THE SOUND OF THE VIOL,
AND INVENT TO THEMSELVES INSTRUMENTS OF MUSICK, LIKE DAVID;
- ⁶ THAT DRINK WINE IN BOWLS,
AND ANOINT THEMSELVES WITH THE CHIEF OINTMENTS:
BUT THEY ARE NOT GRIEVED FOR THE AFFLICTION OF JOSEPH.
- ⁷ THEREFORE NOW SHALL THEY GO CAPTIVE WITH THE FIRST THAT GO CAPTIVE,
AND THE BANQUET OF THEM THAT STRETCHED THEMSELVES SHALL BE REMOVED.
- ⁸ THE LORD GOD HATH SWORN BY HIMSELF, saith the LORD the God of hosts,
I ABHOR THE EXCELLENCY OF JACOB,
AND HATE HIS PALACES:
THEREFORE WILL I DELIVER UP THE CITY WITH ALL THAT IS THEREIN.
- ⁹ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,
IF THERE REMAIN TEN MEN IN ONE HOUSE,
THAT THEY SHALL DIE.
- ¹⁰ AND A MAN'S UNCLE SHALL TAKE HIM UP,
AND HE THAT BURNETH HIM,
TO BRING OUT THE BONES OUT OF THE HOUSE,
AND SHALL SAY UNTO HIM THAT IS BY THE SIDES OF THE HOUSE,
IS THERE YET ANY WITH THEE?
AND HE SHALL SAY,
NO.
THEN SHALL HE SAY,
HOLD THY TONGUE:
FOR WE MAY NOT MAKE MENTION OF THE NAME OF THE LORD.
- ¹¹ FOR, BEHOLD, THE LORD COMMANDETH,
AND HE WILL SMITE
THE GREAT HOUSE WITH BREACHES, AND
THE LITTLE HOUSE WITH CLEFTS.
- ¹² SHALL HORSES RUN UPON THE ROCK?
WILL ONE PLOW THERE WITH OXEN?
FOR YE HAVE TURNED JUDGMENT INTO GALL,
AND THE FRUIT OF RIGHTEOUSNESS INTO HEMLOCK:

- ¹³ YE WHICH REJOICE IN A THING OF NOUGHT, WHICH SAY,
HAVE WE NOT TAKEN TO US HORNS BY OUR OWN STRENGTH?
- ¹⁴ BUT, BEHOLD, I WILL RAISE UP AGAINST YOU A NATION,
O HOUSE OF ISRAEL, saith the LORD the God of hosts;
AND THEY SHALL AFFLICT YOU
FROM THE ENTERING IN OF HEMATH
UNTO THE RIVER OF THE WILDERNESS.

5 Visions

7

¹Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me;
and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting
up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's
mowings. ²And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating
the grass of the land, then I said,

O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise?
for he is small.

³The LORD repented for this:
IT SHALL NOT BE, SAITH THE LORD.

⁴Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me:
and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the
great deep, and did eat up a part. ⁵Then said I,

O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise?
for he is small.

⁶The LORD repented for this:
THIS ALSO SHALL NOT BE, SAITH THE LORD GOD.

⁷Thus he shewed me:
and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a
plumbline in his hand. ⁸And the LORD said unto me,

AMOS, WHAT SEEST THOU?

And I said,
A plumbline.

Then said the Lord,
BEHOLD, I WILL SET A PLUMBLINE IN THE MIDST OF MY PEOPLE ISRAEL: I WILL NOT
AGAIN PASS BY THEM ANY MORE: ⁹AND THE HIGH PLACES OF ISAAC SHALL BE DESOLATE,
AND THE SANCTUARIES OF ISRAEL SHALL BE LAID WASTE; AND I WILL RISE AGAINST THE
HOUSE OF JEROBOAM WITH THE SWORD.

¹⁰Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying,
Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel:
the land is not able to bear all his words. ¹¹For thus Amos saith,
Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led
away captive out of their own land.

¹²Also **Amaziah** said unto **Amos**,

O thou **seer**, go, flee thee away into the **land** of **Judah**, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: ¹³but prophesy not **again any more** at **Beth-el**: for it is the **king's chapel**, and it is the **king's court**.

¹⁴**Then** answered **Amos**, and said to **Amaziah**,

I was no **prophet**, neither was I a **prophet's son**; but I was an **herdman**, and a **gatherer** of **sycomore fruit**: ¹⁵and the **LORD** took me as I followed the **flock**, and the **LORD** said unto me,

GO, PROPHECY UNTO **MY PEOPLE ISRAEL**.

¹⁶**Now** therefore hear thou the word of the **LORD**:

THOU SAYEST,

PROPHECY NOT AGAINST **ISRAEL**, AND

DROP NOT THY WORD AGAINST THE **HOUSE OF ISAAC**.

¹⁷Therefore thus saith the **LORD**;

THY **WIFE** SHALL BE AN **HARLOT** IN THE **CITY**, AND

THY **SONS** AND THY **DAUGHTERS** SHALL FALL BY THE **SWORD**, AND

THY **LAND** SHALL BE DIVIDED BY **LINE**; AND

THOU SHALT DIE IN A **POLLUTED LAND**:

AND **ISRAEL** SHALL SURELY GO INTO CAPTIVITY FORTH OF HIS **LAND**.

¹Thus hath the **Lord GOD** shewed unto me:
and behold a basket of **summer fruit**. ²And **he** said,

AMOS, WHAT SEEST THOU?

And I said,

A basket of **summer fruit**.

Then said the **LORD** unto me,

THE **END** IS COME UPON **MY PEOPLE** OF **ISRAEL**;

I WILL NOT **AGAIN** PASS BY THEM **ANY MORE**.

³ AND THE **SONGS** OF THE **TEMPLE**
SHALL BE **HOWLINGS** IN THAT **DAY**,

THERE SHALL BE **MANY** **DEAD BODIES** IN **EVERY PLACE**;

THEY SHALL CAST THEM FORTH WITH **SILENCE**.

⁴ HEAR THIS, O **YE** THAT SWALLOW UP THE **NEEDY**,
EVEN TO MAKE THE **POOR** OF THE **LAND** TO FAIL, ⁵SAYING,

WHEN WILL THE **NEW MOON** BE GONE, THAT WE MAY SELL **CORN**?

AND THE **SABBATH**, THAT WE MAY SET FORTH **WHEAT**,

MAKING THE **EPHAH** SMALL, AND THE **SHEKEL** GREAT,

AND **FALSIFYING** THE **BALANCES** BY **DECEIT**?

⁶ THAT WE MAY BUY THE **POOR** FOR **SILVER**,
AND THE **NEEDY** FOR A PAIR OF **SHOES**;

YEA, AND SELL THE **REFUSE** OF THE **WHEAT**?

⁷ THE **LORD** HATH SWORN BY THE EXCELLENCY OF **JACOB**,
SURELY I WILL **NEVER** FORGET ANY OF THEIR WORKS.

⁸ SHALL NOT THE **LAND** TREMBLE FOR THIS,
AND **EVERY** ONE MOURN THAT DWELLETH THEREIN?

AND IT SHALL RISE UP WHOLLY AS A **FLOOD**;

AND IT SHALL BE CAST OUT AND **DROWNED**,

AS BY THE **FLOOD** OF **EGYPT**.

⁹ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY,
THAT I WILL CAUSE THE SUN TO GO DOWN AT NOON,
AND I WILL DARKEN THE EARTH IN THE CLEAR DAY:

saith the LORD GOD,

¹⁰ AND I WILL TURN YOUR FEASTS INTO MOURNING,
AND ALL YOUR SONGS INTO LAMENTATION;
AND I WILL BRING UP SACKCLOTH UPON ALL LOINS,
AND BALDNESS UPON EVERY HEAD;
AND I WILL MAKE IT AS THE MOURNING OF AN ONLY SON,
AND THE END THEREOF AS A BITTER DAY.

¹¹ BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME,
THAT I WILL SEND A FAMINE IN THE LAND,
NOT A FAMINE OF BREAD,
NOR A THIRST FOR WATER,
BUT OF HEARING THE WORDS OF THE LORD:

saith the LORD GOD,

¹² AND THEY SHALL WANDER FROM SEA TO SEA,
AND FROM THE NORTH EVEN TO THE EAST,
THEY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO TO SEEK THE WORD OF THE LORD,
AND SHALL NOT FIND IT.

¹³ IN THAT DAY SHALL THE FAIR VIRGINS
AND YOUNG MEN FAINT FOR THIRST.

¹⁴ THEY THAT SWEAR BY THE SIN OF SAMARIA,
AND SAY, THY GOD, O DAN, LIVETH;
AND, THE MANNER OF BEER-SHEBA LIVETH;
EVEN THEY SHALL FALL, AND NEVER RISE UP AGAIN.

¹ I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said,

SMITE THE LINTEL OF THE DOOR, THAT THE POSTS MAY SHAKE:
AND CUT THEM IN THE HEAD, ALL OF THEM;
AND I WILL SLAY THE LAST OF THEM WITH THE SWORD:
HE THAT FLEETH OF THEM SHALL NOT FLEE AWAY, AND
HE THAT ESCAPETH OF THEM SHALL NOT BE DELIVERED.

² THOUGH THEY DIG INTO HELL,
THENCE SHALL MINE HAND TAKE THEM;

³ THOUGH THEY CLIMB UP TO HEAVEN,
THENCE WILL I BRING THEM DOWN: AND

THOUGH THEY HIDE THEMSELVES IN THE TOP OF CARMEL,
I WILL SEARCH AND TAKE THEM OUT THENCE; AND

THOUGH THEY BE HID FROM MY SIGHT IN THE BOTTOM OF THE SEA,
THENCE WILL I COMMAND THE SERPENT, AND HE SHALL BITE THEM: AND

⁴ THOUGH THEY GO INTO CAPTIVITY BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES,
THENCE WILL I COMMAND THE SWORD, AND IT SHALL SLAY THEM:
AND I WILL SET MINE EYES UPON THEM FOR EVIL,
AND NOT FOR GOOD.

⁵ AND THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS IS HE THAT TOUCHETH THE LAND,
AND IT SHALL MELT, AND ALL THAT DWELL THEREIN SHALL MOURN:
AND IT SHALL RISE UP WHOLLY LIKE A FLOOD;
AND SHALL BE DROWNED, AS BY THE FLOOD OF EGYPT.

⁶ IT IS HE THAT BUILDETH HIS STORIES IN THE HEAVEN, AND
HATH FOUNDED HIS TROOP IN THE EARTH;

HE THAT CALLETH FOR THE WATERS OF THE SEA, AND
POURETH THEM OUT UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH:
THE LORD IS HIS NAME.

- 7 ARE YE NOT AS CHILDREN OF THE ETHIOPIANS UNTO ME,
O CHILDREN OF ISRAEL? saith the LORD.
HAVE NOT I BROUGHT UP
ISRAEL OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT? AND
THE PHILISTINES FROM CAPHTOR, AND
THE SYRIANS FROM KIR?
- 8 BEHOLD, THE EYES OF THE LORD GOD ARE UPON THE SINFUL KINGDOM,
AND I WILL DESTROY IT FROM OFF THE FACE OF THE EARTH;
SAVING THAT I WILL NOT UTTERLY DESTROY THE HOUSE OF JACOB, saith the LORD.
- 9 FOR, LO, I WILL COMMAND,
AND I WILL SIFT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AMONG ALL NATIONS,
LIKE AS CORN IS SIFTED IN A SIEVE,
YET SHALL NOT THE LEAST GRAIN FALL UPON THE EARTH.
- 10 ALL THE SINNERS OF MY PEOPLE SHALL DIE BY THE SWORD,
WHICH SAY, THE EVIL SHALL NOT OVERTAKE NOR PREVENT US.
- 11 IN THAT DAY WILL I RAISE UP THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID THAT IS FALLEN,
AND CLOSE UP THE BREACHES THEREOF;
AND I WILL RAISE UP HIS RUINS,
AND I WILL BUILD IT AS IN THE DAYS OF OLD:
- 12 THAT THEY MAY POSSESS THE REMNANT OF EDOM,
AND OF ALL THE HEATHEN,
WHICH ARE CALLED BY MY NAME, saith the LORD that doeth this.
- 13 BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, saith the LORD,
THAT THE PLOWMAN SHALL OVERTAKE THE REAPER, AND
THE TREADER OF GRAPES HIM THAT SOWETH SEED; AND
THE MOUNTAINS SHALL DROP SWEET WINE, AND
ALL THE HILLS SHALL MELT.
- 14 AND I WILL BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF MY PEOPLE OF ISRAEL, AND
THEY SHALL BUILD THE WASTE CITIES,
AND INHABIT THEM; AND
THEY SHALL PLANT VINEYARDS,
AND DRINK THE WINE THEREOF;
THEY SHALL ALSO MAKE GARDENS,
AND EAT THE FRUIT OF THEM.
- 15 AND I WILL PLANT THEM UPON THEIR LAND,
AND THEY SHALL NO MORE BE PULLED UP OUT OF THEIR LAND
WHICH I HAVE GIVEN THEM, saith the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH

CHAPTER LINK

1

OVERVIEW

The book of Obadiah is a prophecy directed at Edom, the nation that came from Esau, the brother of Israel. God promises that he will utterly judge the nation because of how it took advantage of Israel when an enemy nation destroyed Jerusalem and took captives. Edom's geographical and cultural advantages that it took great pride in will not prevent God from exposing and destroying the nation. The judgment of the heathen nations in the Day of the LORD will lead to the restoration of Jerusalem.

- **The Day of Destruction for Edom** **1.1-9**
 - Edom will be brought down 1.1-4
 - Edom will be cut off 1.5-9
- **The Day of Calamity for Israel** **1.10-14**
 - Edom joined in violence against Jerusalem 1.10-14
- **The Day of the Lord for All** **1.15-21**
 - The heathen will get what they gave 1.15-18
 - The borders of Israel will be restored 1.19-21

OBADIAH

¹The vision of **Obadiah**.

1

Thus saith the **LORD GOD** concerning **Edom**;

WE HAVE HEARD A RUMOUR FROM THE **LORD**,
AND AN **AMBASSADOR** IS SENT AMONG THE **HEATHEN**,
ARISE YE, AND LET US RISE UP AGAINST HER IN BATTLE.

² BEHOLD, I HAVE MADE THEE SMALL AMONG THE **HEATHEN**:
THOU ART GREATLY DESPISED.

³ THE PRIDE OF THINE HEART HATH DECEIVED THEE,
THOU THAT DWELLEST IN THE CLEFTS OF THE **ROCK**,
WHOSE **HABITATION** IS HIGH;
THAT SAITH IN HIS HEART,
WHO SHALL BRING ME DOWN TO THE **GROUND**?

⁴ THOUGH THOU EXALT THYSELF AS THE **EAGLE**, AND
THOUGH THOU SET THY NEST AMONG THE **STARS**,
THENCE WILL I BRING THEE DOWN,

saith the **LORD**.

⁵ IF **THIEVES** CAME TO THEE,
IF **ROBBERS** BY **NIGHT**, (HOW ART THOU CUT OFF!)
WOULD THEY NOT HAVE STOLEN **TILL** THEY HAD ENOUGH?
IF THE **GRAPEGATHERERS** CAME TO THEE,
WOULD THEY NOT LEAVE **SOME GRAPES**?

⁶ HOW ARE THE THINGS OF **ESAU** SEARCHED OUT!
HOW ARE HIS HIDDEN THINGS SOUGHT UP!

⁷ **ALL THE MEN** OF THY CONFEDERACY
HAVE BROUGHT THEE EVEN TO THE **BORDER**:
THE **MEN** THAT WERE AT PEACE WITH THEE
HAVE DECEIVED THEE, AND PREVAILED AGAINST THEE;
THEY THAT EAT THY BREAD
HAVE LAID A WOUND UNDER THEE:
THERE IS **NONE** UNDERSTANDING IN HIM.

⁸ SHALL I NOT IN THAT **DAY**,
EVEN DESTROY THE **WISE MEN** OUT OF **EDOM**,
AND UNDERSTANDING OUT OF THE **MOUNT** OF **ESAU**?

saith the **LORD**,

⁹ AND THY **MIGHTY MEN**, O **TEMAN**, SHALL BE DISMAYED,
TO THE END THAT **EVERY** ONE OF THE **MOUNT** OF **ESAU** MAY BE CUT OFF BY SLAUGHTER.

- 10 FOR THY VIOLENCE AGAINST THY BROTHER JACOB SHAME SHALL COVER THEE,
AND THOU SHALT BE CUT OFF FOR EVER.
- 11 IN THE DAY THAT THOU STOODEST ON THE OTHER SIDE,
IN THE DAY THAT THE STRANGERS CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE HIS FORCES,
AND FOREIGNERS ENTERED INTO HIS GATES,
AND CAST LOTS UPON JERUSALEM,
EVEN THOU WAST AS ONE OF THEM.
- 12 BUT THOU SHOULDEST NOT HAVE LOOKED ON THE DAY OF THY BROTHER
IN THE DAY THAT HE BECAME A STRANGER;
NEITHER SHOULDEST THOU HAVE REJOICED OVER THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH
IN THE DAY OF THEIR DESTRUCTION;
NEITHER SHOULDEST THOU HAVE SPOKEN PROUDLY
IN THE DAY OF DISTRESS.
- 13 THOU SHOULDEST NOT HAVE ENTERED INTO THE GATE OF MY PEOPLE
IN THE DAY OF THEIR CALAMITY;
YEA, THOU SHOULDEST NOT HAVE LOOKED ON THEIR AFFLICTION
IN THE DAY OF THEIR CALAMITY,
NOR HAVE LAID HANDS ON THEIR SUBSTANCE
IN THE DAY OF THEIR CALAMITY;
- 14 NEITHER SHOULDEST THOU HAVE STOOD IN THE CROSSWAY,
TO CUT OFF THOSE OF HIS THAT DID ESCAPE;
NEITHER SHOULDEST THOU HAVE DELIVERED UP THOSE OF HIS THAT DID REMAIN
IN THE DAY OF DISTRESS.

- 15 FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD IS NEAR UPON ALL THE HEATHEN:
AS THOU HAST DONE, IT SHALL BE DONE UNTO THEE:
THY REWARD SHALL RETURN UPON THINE OWN HEAD.
- 16 FOR AS YE HAVE DRUNK UPON MY HOLY MOUNTAIN,
SO SHALL ALL THE HEATHEN DRINK CONTINUALLY,
YEA, THEY SHALL DRINK, AND THEY SHALL SWALLOW DOWN,
AND THEY SHALL BE AS THOUGH THEY HAD NOT BEEN.
- 17 BUT UPON MOUNT ZION SHALL BE DELIVERANCE,
AND THERE SHALL BE HOLINESS;
AND THE HOUSE OF JACOB SHALL POSSESS THEIR POSSESSIONS.
- 18 AND THE HOUSE OF JACOB SHALL BE A FIRE,
AND THE HOUSE OF JOSEPH A FLAME,
AND THE HOUSE OF ESAU FOR STUBBLE,
AND THEY SHALL KINDLE IN THEM, AND DEVOUR THEM;
AND THERE SHALL NOT BE ANY REMAINING OF THE HOUSE OF ESAU;

for the LORD hath spoken it.

- 19 AND THEY OF THE SOUTH
SHALL POSSESS THE MOUNT OF ESAU;
AND THEY OF THE PLAIN
THE PHILISTINES:
AND THEY SHALL POSSESS
THE FIELDS OF EPHRAIM, AND
THE FIELDS OF SAMARIA:
AND BENJAMIN
SHALL POSSESS GILEAD.
- 20 AND THE CAPTIVITY OF THIS HOST OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL
SHALL POSSESS THAT OF THE CANAANITES, EVEN UNTO ZAREPHATH;
AND THE CAPTIVITY OF JERUSALEM, WHICH IS IN SEPHARAD,
SHALL POSSESS THE CITIES OF THE SOUTH.
- 21 AND SAVIOURS SHALL COME UP ON MOUNT ZION TO JUDGE THE MOUNT OF ESAU;
AND THE KINGDOM SHALL BE THE LORD'S.

JONAH

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#)

OVERVIEW

Jonah is the story of a merciful God that responds to genuine repentance. He was merciful to the disobedient prophet that ran from his command. He brought the storm, but he sent the fish to rescue Jonah in the sea. He was merciful to the mariners that prayed to him. He was merciful to Jonah to give him a second chance. He was merciful to the people of Nineveh when they repented. But Jonah was angry at God's mercy towards people he reviled. God challenges his anger and says, "If you can have pity on a gourd, then I can have pity on a large city full of people."

- **Jonah disobeys first command to go** 1.1-2.10
 - Jonah flees from the presence of God 1.1-16
 - Jonah repents in the belly of the fish 1.17-2.10
- **Jonah obeys second command to go** 3.1-4.11
 - God shows mercy when Nineveh repents 3.1-10
 - God questions Jonah's anger over his mercy 4.1-11

JONAH

¹Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

²ARISE, GO TO NINEVEH, THAT GREAT CITY, AND CRY AGAINST IT; FOR THEIR WICKEDNESS IS COME UP BEFORE ME.

³But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

⁴But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. ⁵Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. ⁶So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him,

What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

⁷And they said every one to his fellow,

Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us.

So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. ⁸Then said they unto him,

Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

⁹And he said unto them,

I am an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

¹⁰Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him,

Why hast thou done this?

For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them. ¹¹Then said they unto him,

What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us?

for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous. ¹²And he said unto them,

Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

¹³Nevertheless the **men** rowed hard to bring it to the **land**; but they could not: for the **sea** wrought, and was tempestuous against them. ¹⁴Wherefore they cried unto the **LORD**, and said,

We beseech **thee**, O **LORD**, we beseech **thee**, let us not perish for this **man's** life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for **thou**, O **LORD**, hast done as it pleased **thee**.

¹⁵So they took up **Jonah**, and cast him forth into the **sea**: and the **sea** ceased from her raging. ¹⁶Then the **men** feared the **LORD** exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the **LORD**, and made vows.

¹⁷Now the **LORD** had prepared a great **fish** to swallow up **Jonah**. And **Jonah** was in the belly of the **fish** 3 days and 3 nights. ¹Then **Jonah** prayed unto the **LORD** his **God** out of the **fish's** belly, ²and said,

I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the **LORD**, and **he** heard me; out of the belly of **hell** cried I, and **thou** heardest my voice.

³ For **thou** hadst cast me into the **deep**, in the midst of the **seas**; and the floods compassed me about: **all thy** billows and **thy** waves passed over me.

⁴ Then I said, I am cast out of **thy** sight; yet I will look **again** toward **thy** holy **temple**.

⁵ The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

⁶ I went down to the **bottoms** of the **mountains**; the **earth** with her bars was about me **for ever**: yet hast **thou** brought up my life from corruption, O **LORD** my **God**.

⁷ When my soul fainted within me I remembered the **LORD**: and my prayer came in unto **thee**, into **thine** holy **temple**.

⁸ They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

⁹ But I will sacrifice unto **thee** with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed.

Salvation is of the **LORD**.

¹⁰And the **LORD** spake unto the **fish**, and it vomited out **Jonah** upon the dry **land**.

¹And the word of the LORD came unto **Jonah** the **2nd time**, saying,

²ARISE, GO UNTO **NINEVEH**, THAT GREAT **CITY**, AND PREACH UNTO IT THE PREACHING THAT I BID THEE.

³So **Jonah** arose, and went unto **Nineveh**, according to the word of the **LORD**.

Now **Nineveh** was an exceeding great city of **3 days' journey**. ⁴And **Jonah** began to enter into the city a **day's journey**, and he cried, and said,

Yet **40 days**, and **Nineveh** shall be overthrown.

⁵So the **people** of **Nineveh** believed **God**, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of **them** even to the least of **them**. ⁶For word came unto the **king** of **Nineveh**, and he arose from his **throne**, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. ⁷And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through **Nineveh** by the decree of the **king** and his **nobles**, saying,

Let neither **man** nor **beast**, **herd** nor **flock**, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: ⁸but let **man** and **beast** be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto **God**: yea, let **them** turn **every** one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. ⁹Who can tell if **God** will turn and repent, and turn away from **his** fierce anger, that **we** perish not?

¹⁰And **God** saw **their works**, that **they** turned from **their evil way**; and **God** repented of the evil, that **he** had said that **he** would do unto **them**; and **he** did it not.

¹But it displeased **Jonah** exceedingly, and he was **very angry**. ²And he prayed unto the **LORD**, and said,

I pray **thee**, O **LORD**, was not this my saying, **when** I was yet in my **country**? Therefore I fled **before** unto **Tarshish**: for I knew that **thou** art a gracious **God**, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest **thee** of the evil. ³Therefore **now**, O **LORD**, take, I beseech **thee**, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.

⁴**Then** said the **LORD**,

DOEST THOU WELL TO BE ANGRY?

⁵So **Jonah** went out of the **city**, and sat on the **east side** of the **city**, and there made him a booth, and sat **under** it in the shadow, **till** he might see what would become of the **city**. ⁶And the **LORD God** prepared a **gourd**, and made it to come up over **Jonah**, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So **Jonah** was **exceeding** glad of the **gourd**.

⁷But **God** prepared a **worm** when the **morning** rose the **next day**, and it smote the **gourd** that it withered. ⁸And it **came to pass**, when the **sun** did arise, that **God** prepared a vehement **east** wind; and the **sun** beat upon the head of **Jonah**, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said,

It is better for me to die than to live.

⁹And **God** said to **Jonah**,

DOEST THOU WELL TO BE ANGRY FOR THE **GOURD**?

And he said,

I do well to be angry, even unto death.

¹⁰Then said the **LORD**,

THOU HAST HAD PITY ON THE **GOURD**, FOR THE WHICH THOU HAST NOT LABOURED, NEITHER MADEST IT GROW; WHICH CAME UP IN A **NIGHT**, AND PERISHED IN A **NIGHT**:

¹¹AND SHOULD NOT I SPARE **NINEVEH**, THAT GREAT **CITY**, WHEREIN ARE **MORE THAN 120,000 PERSONS** THAT CANNOT DISCERN BETWEEN THEIR **RIGHT HAND** AND THEIR **LEFT HAND**; AND ALSO **MUCH CATTLE**?

MICAH

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#) [7](#)

OVERVIEW

Micah prophesies against Judah and Israel during the reign of three kings of Judah. The book is divided into three prophetic messages in poetic format. Though harsh judgment for sin is pronounced throughout the book, both the second and third message contain rays of hope for the remnant. As is often the case, the voicing shifts quickly between the prophet and the Lord. Micah reacts to the prophecies, sometimes echoing the judgments, sometimes lamenting, sometimes praying, and sometimes rejoicing in God's mercy.

- **Message 1** **1.1-2.13**
 - God will judge Israel and Judah 1.2-7
 - Micah mourns the coming destruction 1.8-16
 - Woe to them that devise iniquity 2.1-5
 - The people is like an enemy 2.6-11
 - Blessing for the Remnant 2.12-13
- **Message 2** **3.1-5.15**
 - **Judgment for Israel** **3.1-12**
 - The False Prophets will be ashamed 3.1-8
 - Zion will become heaps 3.9-12
 - **Blessing for the Remnant** **4.1-5.15**
 - The law will go forth from Zion again 4.1-5
 - Zion will be healed and delivered 4.6-10
 - A Ruler is coming from you 4.11-5.2
 - Jacob will be exalted among the Gentiles 5.3-9
 - God will execute vengeance 5.10-15
- **Message 3** **6.1-7.20**
 - **Controversy with Israel** **6.1-7.6**
 - What have I done to thee? 6.1-5
 - What the Lord requires 6.6-8
 - I'll make thee desolate 6.9-16
 - None is upright 7.1-6
 - **Blessing for the Remnant** **7.7-20**
 - The Lord will save 7.7-10
 - The Lord will shepherd his people 7.11-14
 - The Lord will shew marvellous things 7.15-20

MICAH

¹The word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

Message 1

- ² Hear, all ye people;
hearken, O earth, and all that therein is:
and let the Lord GOD be witness against you,
the Lord from his holy temple.
- ³ For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place,
and will come down,
and tread upon the high places of the earth.
- ⁴ And the mountains shall be molten under him,
and the valleys shall be cleft,
as wax before the fire, and
as the waters that are poured down a steep place.
- ⁵ For the transgression of Jacob is all this,
and for the sins of the house of Israel.
What is the transgression of Jacob?
is it not Samaria?
and what are the high places of Judah?
are they not Jerusalem?

- 6 THEREFORE I WILL MAKE SAMARIA
AS AN HEAP OF THE FIELD, AND
AS PLANTINGS OF A VINEYARD:
AND I WILL POUR DOWN THE STONES THEREOF INTO THE VALLEY,
AND I WILL DISCOVER THE FOUNDATIONS THEREOF.
- 7 AND ALL THE GRAVEN IMAGES THEREOF SHALL BE BEATEN TO PIECES,
AND ALL THE HIRES THEREOF SHALL BE BURNED WITH THE FIRE,
AND ALL THE IDOLS THEREOF WILL I LAY DESOLATE:
FOR SHE GATHERED IT OF THE HIRE OF AN HARLOT,
AND THEY SHALL RETURN TO THE HIRE OF AN HARLOT.
- 8 Therefore I will wail and howl,
I will go stripped and naked:
I will make a wailing like the dragons,
and mourning as the owls.
- 9 For her wound is incurable;
for it is come unto Judah;
he is come unto the gate of my people,
even to Jerusalem.
- 10 Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all:
in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.
- 11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked:
the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth
in the mourning of Beth-ezel;
he shall receive of you his standing.
- 12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good:
but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.
- 13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish,
bind the chariot to the swift beast:
she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion:
for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.
- 14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath:
the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.
- 15 YET WILL I BRING AN HEIR UNTO THEE,
O INHABITANT OF MARESHAH:
HE SHALL COME UNTO ADULLAM THE GLORY OF ISRAEL.
- 16 Make thee bald,
and poll thee for thy delicate children;
enlarge thy baldness as the eagle;
for they are gone into captivity from thee.

- ¹ Woe to them that devise iniquity,
and work evil upon their **beds!**
when the morning is light, they practise it,
because it is in the power of their hand.
- ² And they covet **fields**, and take them by violence;
and **houses**, and take them away:
so they oppress a **man** and his **house**,
even a **man** and his heritage.
- ³ **Therefore thus saith the LORD;**
BEHOLD, AGAINST THIS **FAMILY** DO I DEVISE AN EVIL,
FROM WHICH YE SHALL NOT REMOVE YOUR NECKS;
NEITHER SHALL YE GO HAUGHTILY: FOR THIS **TIME** IS EVIL.
- ⁴ IN THAT **DAY** SHALL ONE TAKE UP A PARABLE AGAINST YOU,
AND LAMENT WITH A DOLEFUL LAMENTATION, AND SAY,
WE BE UTTERLY SPOILED:
HE HATH CHANGED THE PORTION OF MY **PEOPLE**:
HOW HATH HE REMOVED IT FROM ME!
TURNING AWAY HE HATH DIVIDED OUR **FIELDS**.
- ⁵ **THEREFORE THOU SHALT HAVE NONE** THAT SHALL CAST A CORD BY LOT
IN THE **CONGREGATION** OF THE **LORD**.
- ⁶ PROPHECY YE NOT,
SAY THEY TO THEM THAT PROPHECY:
THEY SHALL NOT PROPHECY TO THEM,
THAT THEY SHALL NOT TAKE SHAME.
- ⁷ O THOU THAT ART NAMED THE **HOUSE** OF **JACOB**,
IS THE SPIRIT OF THE **LORD** STRAITENED?
ARE THESE **HIS** DOINGS?
DO NOT **MY** WORDS DO GOOD TO HIM THAT WALKETH UPRIGHTLY?
- ⁸ **EVEN** OF LATE **MY PEOPLE** IS RISEN UP AS AN **ENEMY**:
YE PULL OFF THE ROBE WITH THE GARMENT
FROM THEM THAT PASS BY SECURELY AS **MEN** AVERSE FROM WAR.
- ⁹ **THE WOMEN** OF **MY PEOPLE** HAVE YE CAST OUT FROM THEIR PLEASANT **HOUSES**;
FROM THEIR **CHILDREN** HAVE YE TAKEN AWAY **MY GLORY** **FOR EVER**.
- ¹⁰ **ARISE** YE, AND DEPART;
FOR THIS IS NOT YOUR REST:
BECAUSE IT IS POLLUTED, IT SHALL DESTROY YOU,
EVEN WITH A SORE DESTRUCTION.
- ¹¹ **IF** A **MAN** WALKING IN THE SPIRIT AND FALSEHOOD DO LIE, SAYING,
I WILL PROPHECY UNTO THEE OF WINE AND OF STRONG DRINK;
HE SHALL EVEN BE THE **PROPHET** OF THIS **PEOPLE**.
- ¹² I WILL SURELY ASSEMBLE, O **JACOB**, **ALL** OF THEE;
I WILL SURELY GATHER THE REMNANT OF **ISRAEL**;
I WILL PUT THEM TOGETHER AS THE **SHEEP** OF **BOZRAH**,
AS THE **FLOCK** IN THE MIDST OF THEIR FOLD:
THEY SHALL MAKE GREAT NOISE BY REASON OF THE **MULTITUDE** OF **MEN**.
- ¹³ **THE BREAKER** IS COME UP BEFORE THEM:
THEY HAVE BROKEN UP,

AND HAVE PASSED THROUGH THE GATE,
AND ARE GONE OUT BY IT:
AND THEIR KING SHALL PASS BEFORE THEM,
AND THE LORD ON THE HEAD OF THEM.

Message 2

3

¹And I said,

Hear, I pray you,
O heads of Jacob,
and ye princes of the house of Israel;
Is it not for you to know judgment?

² Who hate the good,
and love the evil;

who pluck off their skin from off them,
and their flesh from off their bones;

³ who also eat the flesh of my people,
and flay their skin from off them;

and they break their bones,
and chop them in pieces,
as for the pot, and
as flesh within the caldron.

⁴ Then shall they cry unto the LORD,
but he will not hear them:

he will even hide his face from them at that time,
as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

⁵ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

⁶ THEREFORE NIGHT SHALL BE UNTO YOU,
THAT YE SHALL NOT HAVE A VISION;

AND IT SHALL BE DARK UNTO YOU,
THAT YE SHALL NOT DIVINE;

AND THE SUN SHALL GO DOWN OVER THE PROPHETS,
AND THE DAY SHALL BE DARK OVER THEM.

⁷ THEN SHALL THE SEERS BE ASHAMED,
AND THE DIVINERS CONFOUNDED:

YEA, THEY SHALL ALL COVER THEIR LIPS;
FOR THERE IS NO ANSWER OF GOD.

⁸ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD,
and of judgment, and of might,
to declare unto Jacob his transgression,
and to Israel his sin.

- ⁹ Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob,
and princes of the house of Israel,
that abhor judgment,
and pervert all equity.
- ¹⁰ They build up Zion with blood,
and Jerusalem with iniquity.
- ¹¹ The heads thereof judge for reward,
and the priests thereof teach for hire,
and the prophets thereof divine for money:
yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say,
Is not the LORD among us?
none evil can come upon us.
- ¹² Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field,
and Jerusalem shall become heaps,
and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

4

- ¹ But in the last days it shall come to pass,
that the mountain of the house of the LORD
shall be established in the top of the mountains,
and it shall be exalted above the hills;
and people shall flow unto it.
- ² And many nations shall come, and say,
Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,
and to the house of the God of Jacob;
and he will teach us of his ways,
and we will walk in his paths:
for the law shall go forth of Zion,
and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
- ³ And he shall judge among many people,
and rebuke strong nations afar off;
and they shall beat their swords into plowshares,
and their spears into pruninghooks:
nation shall not lift up a sword against nation,
neither shall they learn war any more.
- ⁴ But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree;
and none shall make them afraid:
for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.
- ⁵ For all people will walk every one in the name of his god,
and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

- ⁶ IN THAT DAY,
WILL I ASSEMBLE HER THAT HALTETH,
AND I WILL GATHER HER THAT IS DRIVEN OUT,
AND HER THAT I HAVE AFFLICTED;
saith the LORD,
- ⁷ AND I WILL MAKE HER THAT HALTED A REMNANT,
AND HER THAT WAS CAST FAR OFF A STRONG NATION:
AND THE LORD SHALL REIGN OVER THEM IN MOUNT ZION
FROM HENCEFORTH, EVEN FOR EVER.
- ⁸ AND THOU, O TOWER OF THE FLOCK,
THE STRONG HOLD OF THE DAUGHTER OF ZION,

UNTO THEE SHALL IT COME, EVEN THE **FIRST** DOMINION;
THE KINGDOM SHALL COME TO THE **DAUGHTER** OF **JERUSALEM**.

⁹ **Now** WHY DOST THOU CRY OUT ALOUD?
IS THERE NO **KING** IN THEE?

IS THY **COUNSELLER** PERISHED?
FOR PANGS HAVE TAKEN THEE AS A **WOMAN** IN TRAVAIL.

¹⁰ BE IN PAIN, AND LABOUR TO BRING FORTH,
O **DAUGHTER** OF **ZION**, LIKE A **WOMAN** IN TRAVAIL:
FOR **Now** SHALT THOU GO FORTH OUT OF THE **CITY**,
AND THOU SHALT DWELL IN THE **FIELD**,
AND THOU SHALT GO EVEN TO **BABYLON**;
THERE SHALT THOU BE DELIVERED;
THERE THE **LORD** SHALL REDEEM THEE FROM THE HAND OF THINE ENEMIES.

¹¹ **Now** ALSO **MANY** **NATIONS** ARE GATHERED AGAINST THEE, THAT SAY,
LET HER BE DEFILED, AND
LET OUR EYE LOOK UPON **ZION**.

¹² BUT THEY KNOW NOT THE THOUGHTS OF THE **LORD**,
NEITHER UNDERSTAND THEY **HIS** COUNSEL:
FOR **HE** SHALL GATHER THEM AS THE SHEAVES INTO THE **FLOOR**.

¹³ ARISE AND THRESH, O **DAUGHTER** OF **ZION**:
FOR I WILL MAKE THINE HORN IRON,
AND I WILL MAKE THY HOOFS BRASS:
AND THOU SHALT BEAT IN PIECES **MANY** **PEOPLE**:
AND I WILL CONSECRATE THEIR GAIN UNTO THE **LORD**, AND
THEIR SUBSTANCE UNTO THE **LORD** OF THE **WHOLE** **EARTH**.

¹ **Now** gather thyself in **troops**,
O **daughter** of **troops**:
he hath laid siege against us:
they shall smite the **judge** of **Israel** with a rod upon the cheek.

² BUT THOU, **BETH-LEHEM** **EPHRAH**,
THOUGH THOU BE LITTLE AMONG THE **THOUSANDS** OF **JUDAH**,
YET OUT OF THEE SHALL **HE** COME FORTH UNTO **ME** THAT IS TO BE **RULER** IN **ISRAEL**;
WHOSE GOINGS FORTH HAVE BEEN FROM OF **OLD**, FROM **EVERLASTING**.

³ Therefore will **he** give them up,
until the **time** that she which travaileth hath brought forth:
then the remnant of **his** **brethren** shall return unto the **children** of **Israel**.

⁴ And **he** shall stand and feed in the strength of the **LORD**,
in the majesty of the name of the **LORD** **his** **God**;
and they shall abide:
for **now** shall **he** be great unto the **ends** of the **earth**.

⁵ And this **man** shall be the peace,
when the **Assyrian** shall come into our **land**: and
when **he** shall tread in our **palaces**,
then shall **we** raise against **him** **seven** **shepherds**,
and **eight** principal **men**.

⁶ And they shall waste the **land** of **Assyria** with the sword,
and the **land** of **Nimrod** in the **entrances** thereof:

thus shall **he** deliver us from the **Assyrian**,
when **he** cometh into our **land**, and
when **he** treadeth within our **borders**.

⁷ And the remnant of **Jacob** shall be in the midst of **many people**
as a dew from the **LORD**,
as the showers upon the **grass**,
that tarrieth not for **man**,
nor waiteth for the **sons of men**.

⁸ And the remnant of **Jacob** shall be among the **Gentiles**
in the midst of **many people**
as a **lion** among the **beasts** of the **forest**,
as a **young lion** among the **flocks** of **sheep**:
who, if he go through,
both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces,
and **none** can deliver.

⁹ Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine **adversaries**,
and **all** thine **enemies** shall be cut off.

¹⁰ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT **DAY**,
THAT I WILL CUT OFF THY **HORSES** OUT OF THE MIDST OF THEE,

AND I WILL DESTROY THY CHARIOTS:

¹¹ AND I WILL CUT OFF THE **CITIES** OF THY **LAND**,
AND THROW DOWN **ALL** THY **STRONG HOLDS**:

¹² AND I WILL CUT OFF WITCHCRAFTS OUT OF THINE HAND;
AND THOU SHALT HAVE NO **MORE SOOTHSAYERS**:

¹³ THY **GRAVEN IMAGES** ALSO WILL I CUT OFF,
AND THY **STANDING IMAGES** OUT OF THE MIDST OF THEE;
AND THOU SHALT **NO MORE** WORSHIP THE WORK OF THINE HANDS.

¹⁴ AND I WILL PLUCK UP THY **GROVES** OUT OF THE MIDST OF THEE:
SO WILL I DESTROY THY **CITIES**.

¹⁵ AND I WILL EXECUTE VENGEANCE IN ANGER AND FURY UPON THE **HEATHEN**,
SUCH AS THEY HAVE NOT HEARD.

saith the **LORD**,

God will execute vengeance

Message 3

¹ HEAR YE **NOW** WHAT THE **LORD** SAITH;
ARISE, CONTEND THOU BEFORE THE **MOUNTAINS**,
AND LET THE **HILLS** HEAR THY VOICE.

² HEAR YE, O **MOUNTAINS**, THE **LORD'S** CONTROVERSY,
AND YE **STRONG FOUNDATIONS** OF THE **EARTH**:
FOR THE **LORD** HATH A CONTROVERSY WITH HIS **PEOPLE**,
AND **HE** WILL PLEAD WITH **ISRAEL**.

³ O **MY PEOPLE**, WHAT HAVE I DONE UNTO THEE?
AND WHEREIN HAVE I WEARIED THEE?
TESTIFY AGAINST **ME**.

6

Controversy with Israel
What have I done to thee?

God
Angels
People
Nature
Places
Time
Number

COLOR CODE

MAIN LINKS

CHAPTER LINKS

OVERVIEW

- 4 FOR I BROUGHT THEE UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT,
AND REDEEMED THEE OUT OF THE HOUSE OF SERVANTS;
AND I SENT BEFORE THEE MOSES, AARON, AND MIRIAM.
- 5 O MY PEOPLE, REMEMBER NOW
WHAT BALAK KING OF MOAB CONSULTED, AND
WHAT BALAAM THE SON OF BEOR ANSWERED HIM FROM SHITTIM UNTO GILGAL;
THAT YE MAY KNOW THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE LORD.
- 6 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD,
and bow myself before the high God?
shall I come before him
with burnt offerings,
with calves of a year old?
- 7 Will the LORD be pleased
with thousands of rams, or
with ten thousands of rivers of oil?
shall I give my firstborn for my transgression,
the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?
- 8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good;
and what doth the LORD require of thee, but
to do justly, and
to love mercy, and
to walk humbly with thy God?
- 9 The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city,
and the man of wisdom shall see thy name:
hear ye the rod,
and who hath appointed it.
- 10 ARE THERE YET THE TREASURES OF WICKEDNESS IN THE HOUSE OF THE WICKED,
AND THE SCANT MEASURE THAT IS ABOMINABLE?
- 11 SHALL I COUNT THEM PURE WITH THE WICKED BALANCES,
AND WITH THE BAG OF DECEITFUL WEIGHTS?
- 12 FOR THE RICH MEN THEREOF ARE FULL OF VIOLENCE,
AND THE INHABITANTS THEREOF HAVE SPOKEN LIES,
AND THEIR TONGUE IS DECEITFUL IN THEIR MOUTH.
- 13 THEREFORE ALSO WILL I MAKE THEE SICK IN SMITING THEE,
IN MAKING THEE DESOLATE BECAUSE OF THY SINS.
- 14 THOU SHALT EAT, BUT NOT BE SATISFIED;
AND THY CASTING DOWN SHALL BE IN THE MIDST OF THEE;
AND THOU SHALT TAKE HOLD, BUT SHALT NOT DELIVER;
AND THAT WHICH THOU DELIVEREST WILL I GIVE UP TO THE SWORD.
- 15 THOU SHALT SOW,
BUT THOU SHALT NOT REAP;
THOU SHALT TREAD THE OLIVES,
BUT THOU SHALT NOT ANOINT THEE WITH OIL;
AND SWEET WINE,
BUT SHALT NOT DRINK WINE.
- 16 FOR THE STATUTES OF OMRI ARE KEPT,
AND ALL THE WORKS OF THE HOUSE OF AHAB,
AND YE WALK IN THEIR COUNSELS;

THAT I SHOULD MAKE THEE A DESOLATION,
AND THE INHABITANTS THEREOF AN HISSING:
THEREFORE YE SHALL BEAR THE REPROACH OF MY PEOPLE.

7

- ¹ Woe is me!
for I am as **when** they have gathered the **summer** fruits,
as the **grape** gleanings of the vintage:
there is no **cluster** to eat:
my soul desired the firstripe **fruit**.
- ² The good **man** is perished out of the **earth**:
and there is **none** upright among **men**:
they **all** lie in wait for blood;
they hunt **every man his brother** with a net.
- ³ That they may do evil with **both** hands earnestly,
the **prince** asketh, and
the **judge** asketh for a reward;
and the great **man**, he uttereth his mischievous desire:
so they wrap it up.
- ⁴ The best of them is as a brier:
the most upright is sharper than a **thorn hedge**:
the **day** of thy **watchmen** and thy visitation cometh;
now shall be their perplexity.
- ⁵ Trust ye not in a **friend**,
put ye not confidence in a **guide**:
keep the **doors** of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.
- ⁶ For the **son** dishonoureth the **father**,
the **daughter** riseth up against her **mother**,
the **daughter in law** against her **mother in law**;
a **man's enemies** are the **men** of his own house.
- ⁷ Therefore I will look unto the **LORD**;
I will wait for the **God** of my salvation:
my **God** will hear me.
- ⁸ Rejoice not against me, O mine **enemy**:
when I fall, I shall arise;
when I sit in darkness,
the **LORD** shall be a light unto me.
- ⁹ I will bear the indignation of the **LORD**,
because I have sinned against **him**,
until he plead my cause,
and execute judgment for me:
he will bring me forth to the light,
and I shall behold **his** righteousness.
- ¹⁰ **Then** she that is mine **enemy** shall see it,
and shame shall cover her which said unto me,
Where is the **LORD** thy **God**?
mine eyes shall behold her:
now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the **streets**.

- 11 In the **day** that thy **walls** are to be built,
in that **day** shall the decree be **far** removed.
- 12 In that **day** also **he** shall come even to thee
from **Assyria**, and
from the fortified **cities**, and
from the **fortress** even to the **river**, and
from **sea** to **sea**, and
from **mountain** to **mountain**.
- 13 Notwithstanding the **land** shall be desolate
because of **them** that dwell **therein**,
for the **fruit** of their doings.
- 14 Feed thy **people** with thy rod,
the **flock** of thine heritage,
which dwell solitarily in the **wood**,
in the midst of **Carmel**:
let them feed in **Bashan** and **Gilead**,
as in the **days** of **old**.
- 15 ACCORDING TO THE **DAYS** OF THY COMING OUT OF THE **LAND** OF **EGYPT**
WILL I SHEW UNTO HIM MARVELLOUS THINGS.
- 16 The **nations** shall see and be confounded at **all** their might:
they shall lay **their hand** upon **their mouth**, **their ears** shall be deaf.
- 17 They shall lick the dust like a **serpent**,
they shall move out of **their holes** like **worms** of the **earth**:
they shall be afraid of the **LORD** our **God**,
and shall fear because of thee.
- 18 Who is a **God** like unto **thee**, that pardoneth iniquity,
and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of **his** heritage?
he retaineth not **his anger** **for ever**,
because **he** delighteth in mercy.
- 19 **He** will turn **again**,
he will have compassion upon us;
he will subdue our iniquities;
and **thou** wilt cast **all their sins** into the **depths** of the **sea**.
- 20 **Thou** wilt perform the truth to **Jacob**,
and the mercy to **Abraham**,
which **thou** hast sworn unto our **fathers** from the **days** of **old**.

NAHUM

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#)

OVERVIEW

The book of Nahum describes itself both as a burden of Nineveh and a vision of Nahum. It uses vivid imagery to describe the doom that will come to the nation of Assyrians and their legendary capitol city of Nineveh. God is shown as righteous and mighty in the execution of his justified and fierce fury over the wicked. This message announcing the destruction of Nineveh would be well received by Judah and other nations that had been subjected to cruel oppression by the nation.

The rapid shifts in voice and imagery in prophetic poetry can make it challenging to determine structure, but the most natural divisions in the book seem to make for three messages. In each one, the prophet sets the scene for God to punctuate it in his own authoritative voice. For example, in the second message Nahum describes the chariots and lions of Nineveh. Then God declares he will burn the chariots and the lions will be devoured.

- **God will take vengeance on his enemies 1.1-14**
- **God will cut off Judah's oppressor 1.15-2.13**
- **God will expose Nineveh's sin 3.1-19**

NAHUM

¹The burden of **Nineveh**. The book of the vision of **Nahum** the **Elkoshite**.

² **God** is jealous, and the **LORD** revengeth;
the **LORD** revengeth, and is furious;

the **LORD** will take vengeance on **his adversaries**,
and **he** reserveth wrath for **his enemies**.

³ The **LORD** is slow to anger, and great in power,
and will not at **all** acquit the **wicked**:

the **LORD** hath **his** way in the whirlwind and in the storm,
and the clouds are the dust of **his** feet.

⁴ **He** rebuketh the **sea**, and maketh it dry,
and drieth up **all** the **rivers**:

Bashan languisheth, and **Carmel**,
and the **flower** of **Lebanon** languisheth.

⁵ The **mountains** quake at **him**,
and the **hills** melt,

and the **earth** is burned at **his** presence,
yea, the **world**, and **all** that dwell therein.

⁶ Who can stand **before his** indignation? and
who can abide in the fierceness of **his** anger?

his fury is poured out like fire, and
the rocks are thrown down by **him**.

⁷ The **LORD** is good, a **strong hold** in the **day** of trouble;
and **he** knoweth **them** that trust in **him**.

⁸ But with an overrunning flood **he** will make an utter end of the **place** thereof,
and darkness shall pursue **his** **enemies**.

⁹ What do **ye** imagine against the **LORD**?

he will make an utter end:
affliction shall not rise up the **second time**.

¹⁰ For **while** they be folden together as **thorns**,
and **while** they are drunken as **drunkards**,
they shall be devoured as **stubble** fully dry.

¹¹ There is one come out of thee,
that imagineth evil against the **LORD**,
a wicked **counsellor**.

¹² Thus saith the **LORD**;

THOUGH THEY BE QUIET, AND LIKEWISE **MANY**,
YET THUS SHALL THEY BE CUT DOWN, **WHEN** HE SHALL PASS THROUGH.

THOUGH I HAVE AFFLICTED THEE,
I WILL AFFLICT THEE **NO MORE**.

¹³ FOR **NOW** WILL I BREAK HIS YOKE FROM OFF THEE,
AND WILL BURST THY BONDS IN SUNDER.

¹⁴ And the **LORD** hath given a commandment concerning thee, that **no more** of
thy name be sown:

OUT OF THE **HOUSE** OF THY **GODS** WILL I CUT OFF
THE **GRAVEN IMAGE** AND THE **MOLTEN IMAGE**:

I WILL MAKE THY **GRAVE**;
FOR THOU ART VILE.

¹⁵ Behold upon the **mountains** the feet of him
that bringeth good tidings,
that publisheth peace!

O **Judah**, keep thy solemn **feasts**,
perform thy vows:

for the **wicked** shall **no more** pass through thee;
he is utterly cut off.

¹ **He** that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face:
keep the munition,
watch the way,
make thy loins strong,
fortify thy power mightily.

² For the **LORD** hath turned away the excellency of **Jacob**,
as the excellency of **Israel**:
for the **emptiers** have emptied them out,
and marred their **vine branches**.

³ The shield of his **mighty men** is made red,
the **valiant men** are in scarlet:
the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the **day** of his preparation,
and the **fir trees** shall be terribly shaken.

⁴ The chariots shall rage in the **streets**,
they shall jostle **one** against **another** in the **broad ways**:
they shall seem like torches,
they shall run like the lightnings.

⁵ He shall recount his worthies:
they shall stumble in their walk;
they shall make haste to the **wall** thereof,
and the defence shall be prepared.

- ⁶ The **gates** of the **rivers** shall be opened,
and the **palace** shall be dissolved.
- ⁷ And **Huzzab** shall be led away captive,
she shall be brought up,
and her **maids** shall lead her as with the voice of **doves**,
tabering upon **their** breasts.
- ⁸ But **Nineveh** is of **old** like a **pool** of water:
yet they shall flee away.
Stand, stand, shall **they** cry;
but **none** shall look back.
- ⁹ Take ye the spoil of silver,
take the spoil of gold:
for there is **none** end of the store
and glory out of **all** the pleasant furniture.
- ¹⁰ She is empty, and void, and waste:
and the heart melteth,
and the knees smite together,
and **much** pain is in **all** loins,
and the faces of **them all** gather blackness.
- ¹¹ Where is the **dwelling** of the **lions**,
and the **feedingplace** of the **young lions**,
where the **lion**, even the **old lion**, walked,
and the **lion's** whelp, and **none** made **them** afraid?
- ¹² The **lion** did tear in pieces enough for his whelps,
and strangled for his **lionesses**,
and filled his **holes** with prey,
and his **dens** with ravin.
- ¹³ BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE, saith the **LORD** of **hosts**,
AND I WILL BURN HER CHARIOTS IN THE SMOKE,
AND THE SWORD SHALL DEVOUR THY **YOUNG LIONS**:
AND I WILL CUT OFF THY PREY FROM THE **EARTH**,
AND THE VOICE OF THY **MESSENGERS** SHALL **NO MORE** BE HEARD.

- ¹ Woe to the bloody **city**!
it is **all** full of lies and robbery;
the prey departeth not;
- ² the noise of a whip, and
the noise of the rattling of the wheels,
and of the pransing **horses**,
and of the jumping chariots.
- ³ The **horseman** lifteth up **both** the bright sword
and the glittering spear:
and there is a **multitude** of **slain**,
and a great **number** of carcasses;
and there is **none** end of their **corpses**;
they stumble upon their **corpses**:

4 because of the **multitude** of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured **harlot**, the **mistress** of witchcrafts, that selleth **nations** through her whoredoms, and **families** through her witchcrafts.

5 BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THEE,
AND I WILL DISCOVER THY SKIRTS UPON THY FACE,
AND I WILL SHEW THE **NATIONS** THY NAKEDNESS,
AND THE **KINGDOMS** THY SHAME.

saith the **LORD** of **hosts**;

6 AND I WILL CAST ABOMINABLE FILTH UPON THEE,
AND MAKE THEE VILE,
AND WILL SET THEE AS A GAZINGSTOCK.

7 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,
THAT **ALL** THEY THAT LOOK UPON THEE SHALL FLEE FROM THEE,
AND SAY, **NINEVEH** IS LAID WASTE:
WHO WILL BEMOAN HER?
WHENCE SHALL I SEEK **COMFORTERS** FOR THEE?

8 ART THOU BETTER THAN POPULOUS **No**,
THAT WAS SITUATE AMONG THE **RIVERS**,
THAT HAD THE **WATERS** ROUND ABOUT IT,
WHOSE **RAMPART** WAS THE **SEA**,
AND HER **WALL** WAS FROM THE **SEA**?

9 **ETHIOPIA** AND **EGYPT** WERE HER STRENGTH, AND IT WAS INFINITE;
PUT AND **LUBIM** WERE THY **HELPERS**.

10 **YET** WAS SHE CARRIED AWAY,
SHE WENT INTO CAPTIVITY:
HER **YOUNG CHILDREN** ALSO WERE DASHED IN PIECES AT THE **TOP** OF **ALL** THE **STREETS**:
AND THEY CAST LOTS FOR HER HONOURABLE **MEN**,
AND **ALL** HER GREAT **MEN** WERE BOUND IN CHAINS.

11 THOU ALSO SHALT BE DRUNKEN:
THOU SHALT BE HID,
THOU ALSO SHALT SEEK STRENGTH BECAUSE OF THE **ENEMY**.

12 **ALL** THY **STRONG HOLDS** SHALL BE LIKE **FIG TREES** WITH THE FIRSTRIPE **FIGS**:
IF THEY BE SHAKEN, THEY SHALL EVEN FALL INTO THE MOUTH OF THE **EATER**.

13 BEHOLD, THY **PEOPLE** IN THE MIDST OF THEE ARE **WOMEN**:
THE **GATES** OF THY **LAND** SHALL BE SET WIDE OPEN UNTO THINE **ENEMIES**:
THE FIRE SHALL DEVOUR THY **BARS**.

14 DRAW THEE **WATERS** FOR THE SIEGE,
FORTIFY THY **STRONG HOLDS**:
GO INTO CLAY, AND TREAD THE MORTER,
MAKE STRONG THE **BRICKKILN**.

15 THERE SHALL THE FIRE DEVOUR THEE;
THE SWORD SHALL CUT THEE OFF,
IT SHALL EAT THEE UP LIKE THE **CANKERWORM**:
MAKE THYSELF **MANY** AS THE **CANKERWORM**,
MAKE THYSELF **MANY** AS THE **LOCUSTS**.

- 16 THOU HAST MULTIPLIED THY MERCHANTS ABOVE THE STARS OF HEAVEN:
THE CANKERWORM SPOILETH, AND FLIETH AWAY.
- 17 THY CROWNED ARE AS THE LOCUSTS,
AND THY CAPTAINS AS THE GREAT GRASSHOPPERS,
WHICH CAMP IN THE HEDGES IN THE COLD DAY,
BUT WHEN THE SUN ARISETH THEY FLEE AWAY,
AND THEIR PLACE IS NOT KNOWN WHERE THEY ARE.
- 18 THY SHEPHERDS SLUMBER, O KING OF ASSYRIA:
THY NOBLES SHALL DWELL IN THE DUST:
THY PEOPLE IS SCATTERED UPON THE MOUNTAINS,
AND NO MAN GATHERETH THEM.
- 19 THERE IS NO HEALING OF THY BRUISE;
THY WOUND IS GRIEVOUS:
ALL THAT HEAR THE BRUIT OF THEE SHALL CLAP THE HANDS OVER THEE:
FOR UPON WHOM HATH NOT THY WICKEDNESS PASSED CONTINUALLY?

HABAKKUK

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3

OVERVIEW

The book of Habakkuk is short but deep. It is a conversation between the prophet Habakkuk and God that concludes with a prayer set to music. The prophet is perplexed that God will judge the people's wickedness with a nation that is more wicked than Israel (Babylon.) At the first the prophet laments and questions God's justice and purity but in the end he recognizes God's glory and power and rejoices with a song!

- **Habakkuk's first complaint** 1.1-4
- **God's first response** 1.5-11
- **Habakkuk's second complaint** 1.12-2.1
- **God's second response** 2.2-20
- **Habakkuk's prayer in song** 3.1-19

HABAKKUK

¹The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

² O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear!
even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

³ Why dost thou shew me iniquity,
and cause me to behold grievance?

for spoiling and violence are before me:
and there are that raise up strife and contention.

⁴ Therefore the law is slacked,
and judgment doth never go forth:
for the wicked doth compass about the righteous;
therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

⁵ BEHOLD YE AMONG THE HEATHEN, AND REGARD,
AND WONDER MARVELLOUSLY:
FOR I WILL WORK A WORK IN YOUR DAYS,
WHICH YE WILL NOT BELIEVE, THOUGH IT BE TOLD YOU.

⁶ FOR, LO, I RAISE UP THE CHALDEANS,
THAT BITTER AND HASTY NATION,
WHICH SHALL MARCH THROUGH THE BREADTH OF THE LAND,
TO POSSESS THE DWELLINGPLACES THAT ARE NOT THEIRS.

⁷ THEY ARE TERRIBLE AND DREADFUL:
THEIR JUDGMENT AND THEIR DIGNITY SHALL PROCEED OF THEMSELVES.

⁸ THEIR HORSES ALSO ARE SWIFTER THAN THE LEOPARDS,
AND ARE MORE FIERCE THAN THE EVENING WOLVES:
AND THEIR HORSEMEN SHALL SPREAD THEMSELVES,
AND THEIR HORSEMEN SHALL COME FROM FAR;
THEY SHALL FLY AS THE EAGLE THAT HASTETH TO EAT.

⁹ THEY SHALL COME ALL FOR VIOLENCE:
THEIR FACES SHALL SUP UP AS THE EAST WIND,
AND THEY SHALL GATHER THE CAPTIVITY AS THE SAND.

¹⁰ AND THEY SHALL SCOFF AT THE **KINGS**,
AND THE **PRINCES** SHALL BE A SCORN UNTO THEM:
THEY SHALL DERIDE **EVERY STRONG HOLD**;
FOR THEY SHALL HEAP DUST, AND TAKE IT.

¹¹ **THEN** SHALL HIS MIND CHANGE,
AND HE SHALL PASS OVER, AND OFFEND,
IMPUTING THIS HIS POWER UNTO HIS **GOD**.

¹² Art thou not from **everlasting**,
O **LORD** my **God**, mine **Holy One**?
we shall not die.

O **LORD**, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and,
O mighty **God**, thou hast established them for correction.

¹³ Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil,
and canst not look on iniquity:
wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously,
and holdest thy tongue when the **wicked**
devoureth the **man** that is **more** righteous than he?

¹⁴ And makest **men** as the **fishes** of the **sea**,
as the **creeping things**, that have no **ruler** over them?

¹⁵ They take up **all** of them with the angle,
they catch them in their net,
and gather them in their drag:
therefore they rejoice and are glad.

¹⁶ Therefore they sacrifice unto their net,
and burn incense unto their drag;
because by them their portion is fat,
and their meat plenteous.

¹⁷ Shall they therefore empty their net,
and not spare **continually** to slay the **nations**?

¹ I will stand upon my watch,
and set me upon the **tower**,
and will watch to see what **he** will say unto me,
and what I shall answer **when** I am reproved.

2

² And the **LORD** answered me, and said,

WRITE THE VISION,
AND MAKE IT PLAIN UPON TABLES,
THAT HE MAY RUN THAT READETH IT.

³ FOR THE VISION IS YET FOR AN APPOINTED **TIME**,
BUT AT THE **END** IT SHALL SPEAK, AND NOT LIE:
THOUGH IT TARRY, WAIT FOR IT;
BECAUSE IT WILL SURELY COME, IT WILL NOT TARRY.

⁴ BEHOLD, HIS SOUL WHICH IS LIFTED UP IS NOT UPRIGHT IN HIM:
BUT THE **JUST** SHALL LIVE BY HIS FAITH.

⁵ YEA ALSO, BECAUSE HE TRANSGRESSETH BY WINE,
HE IS A PROUD **MAN**, NEITHER KEEPETH AT **HOME**,
WHO ENLARGETH HIS DESIRE AS **HELL**,
AND IS AS DEATH, AND CANNOT BE SATISFIED,

- BUT GATHERETH UNTO HIM ALL NATIONS,
AND HEAPETH UNTO HIM ALL PEOPLE:
- 6 SHALL NOT ALL THESE TAKE UP A PARABLE AGAINST HIM,
AND A TAUNTING PROVERB AGAINST HIM, AND SAY,
WOE TO HIM THAT INCREASETH THAT WHICH IS NOT HIS! HOW LONG?
AND TO HIM THAT LADETH HIMSELF WITH THICK CLAY!
- 7 SHALL THEY NOT RISE UP SUDDENLY THAT SHALL BITE THEE,
AND AWAKE THAT SHALL VEX THEE,
AND THOU SHALT BE FOR BOOTIES UNTO THEM?
- 8 BECAUSE THOU HAST SPOILED MANY NATIONS,
ALL THE REMNANT OF THE PEOPLE SHALL SPOIL THEE;
BECAUSE OF MEN'S BLOOD, AND FOR THE VIOLENCE
OF THE LAND, OF THE CITY, AND OF ALL THAT DWELL THEREIN.
- 9 WOE TO HIM THAT COVETETH AN EVIL COVETOUSNESS TO HIS HOUSE,
THAT HE MAY SET HIS NEST ON HIGH,
THAT HE MAY BE DELIVERED FROM THE POWER OF EVIL!
- 10 THOU HAST CONSULTED SHAME TO THY HOUSE BY CUTTING OFF MANY PEOPLE,
AND HAST SINNED AGAINST THY SOUL.
- 11 FOR THE STONE SHALL CRY OUT OF THE WALL,
AND THE BEAM OUT OF THE TIMBER SHALL ANSWER IT.
- 12 WOE TO HIM THAT BUILDETH A TOWN WITH BLOOD,
AND STABLISHETH A CITY BY INIQUITY!
- 13 BEHOLD, IS IT NOT OF THE LORD OF HOSTS THAT
THE PEOPLE SHALL LABOUR IN THE VERY FIRE, AND
THE PEOPLE SHALL WEARY THEMSELVES FOR VERY VANITY?
- 14 FOR THE EARTH SHALL BE FILLED WITH THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE GLORY OF THE LORD,
AS THE WATERS COVER THE SEA.
- 15 WOE UNTO HIM THAT GIVETH HIS NEIGHBOUR DRINK,
THAT PUTTEST THY BOTTLE TO HIM,
AND MAKEST HIM DRUNKEN ALSO,
THAT THOU MAYEST LOOK ON THEIR NAKEDNESS!
- 16 THOU ART FILLED WITH SHAME FOR GLORY:
DRINK THOU ALSO, AND LET THY FORESKIN BE UNCOVERED:
THE CUP OF THE LORD'S RIGHT HAND SHALL BE TURNED UNTO THEE,
AND SHAMEFUL SPEWING SHALL BE ON THY GLORY.
- 17 FOR THE VIOLENCE OF LEBANON SHALL COVER THEE,
AND THE SPOIL OF BEASTS, WHICH MADE THEM AFRAID,
BECAUSE OF MEN'S BLOOD, AND FOR THE VIOLENCE
OF THE LAND, OF THE CITY, AND OF ALL THAT DWELL THEREIN.
- 18 WHAT PROFITETH THE GRAVEN IMAGE THAT THE MAKER THEREOF HATH GRAVEN IT;
THE MOLTEN IMAGE, AND A TEACHER OF LIES,
THAT THE MAKER OF HIS WORK TRUSTETH THEREIN, TO MAKE DUMB IDOLS?
- 19 WOE UNTO HIM THAT SAITH TO THE WOOD, AWAKE;
TO THE DUMB STONE, ARISE, IT SHALL TEACH!
BEHOLD, IT IS LAID OVER WITH GOLD AND SILVER,
AND THERE IS NO BREATH AT ALL IN THE MIDST OF IT.
- 20 BUT THE LORD IS IN HIS HOLY TEMPLE:
LET ALL THE EARTH KEEP SILENCE BEFORE HIM.

¹A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.

² O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid:
O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years,
in the midst of the years make known;
in wrath remember mercy.

³ God came from Teman,
and the Holy One from mount Paran.

Selah.

His glory covered the heavens,
and the earth was full of his praise.

⁴ And his brightness was as the light;
he had horns coming out of his hand:
and there was the hiding of his power.

⁵ Before him went the pestilence,
and burning coals went forth at his feet.

⁶ He stood, and measured the earth;
he beheld, and drove asunder the nations;
and the everlasting mountains were scattered,
the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.

⁷ I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction:
and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

⁸ Was the LORD displeased against the rivers?
was thine anger against the rivers?
was thy wrath against the sea,
that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?

⁹ Thy bow was made quite naked,
according to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word.
Selah.

Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

¹⁰ The mountains saw thee, and they trembled:
the overflowing of the water passed by:
the deep uttered his voice,
and lifted up his hands on high.

¹¹ The sun and moon stood still in their habitation:
at the light of thine arrows they went, and
at the shining of thy glittering spear.

¹² Thou didst march through the land in indignation,
thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

¹³ Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people,
even for salvation with thine anointed;
thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,
by discovering the foundation unto the neck.

Selah.

¹⁴ Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages:
they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me:
their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.

¹⁵ Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses,
through the heap of great waters.

- ¹⁶ When I heard, my belly trembled;
my lips quivered at the voice:
rottenness entered into my bones,
and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble:
when he cometh up unto the people,
he will invade them with his troops.
- ¹⁷ Although the fig tree shall not blossom,
neither shall fruit be in the vines;
the labour of the olive shall fail,
and the fields shall yield no meat;
the flock shall be cut off from the fold,
and there shall be no herd in the stalls:
- ¹⁸ yet I will rejoice in the LORD,
I will joy in the God of my salvation.
- ¹⁹ The LORD God is my strength,
and he will make my feet like hinds' feet,
and he will make me to walk upon mine high places.

To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#)

OVERVIEW

The book of Zephaniah pronounces God's impending judgment on the kingdom of Judah for their idolatry and wickedness. The day of the Lord is to come and cause unparalleled and unavoidable distress. God extends his judgment to the nations surrounding Judah. His just anger will leave them desolate. The utter destruction of the nations that worship other gods will lead to the gathering and restoration of God's people. God will turn back their captivity and save his people.

- **Introduction** 1.1
- **Judgment of Judah** 1.2-18
- **Judgments of Nations** 2.1-3.5
- **Restoration of the Remnant** 3.6-20

ZEPHANIAH

1

¹The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

² I WILL UTTERLY CONSUME ALL THINGS FROM OFF THE LAND, saith the LORD.

³ I WILL CONSUME MAN AND BEAST;
I WILL CONSUME THE FOWLS OF THE HEAVEN,
AND THE FISHES OF THE SEA,
AND THE STUMBLINGBLOCKS WITH THE WICKED; AND
I WILL CUT OFF MAN FROM OFF THE LAND, saith the LORD.

⁴ I WILL ALSO STRETCH OUT MINE HAND UPON JUDAH,
AND UPON ALL THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM;
AND I WILL CUT OFF
THE REMNANT OF BAAL FROM THIS PLACE, AND
THE NAME OF THE CHEMARIMS WITH THE PRIESTS; AND
⁵ THEM THAT WORSHIP THE HOST OF HEAVEN UPON THE HOUSETOPS; AND
THEM THAT WORSHIP AND THAT SWEAR BY THE LORD,
AND THAT SWEAR BY MALCHAM; AND

⁶ THEM THAT ARE TURNED BACK FROM THE LORD; AND
THOSE THAT HAVE NOT SOUGHT THE LORD,
NOR INQUIRED FOR HIM.

⁷ HOLD THY PEACE AT THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD GOD:
FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD IS AT HAND:
FOR THE LORD HATH PREPARED A SACRIFICE,
HE HATH BID HIS GUESTS.

⁸ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE DAY OF THE LORD'S SACRIFICE,
THAT I WILL PUNISH THE PRINCES, AND THE KING'S CHILDREN,
AND ALL SUCH AS ARE CLOTHED WITH STRANGE APPAREL.

⁹ IN THE SAME DAY ALSO WILL I PUNISH ALL THOSE THAT LEAP ON THE THRESHOLD,
WHICH FILL THEIR MASTERS' HOUSES WITH VIOLENCE AND DECEIT.

- 10 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY,
THAT THERE SHALL BE
THE NOISE OF A CRY FROM THE FISH GATE, AND
AN HOWLING FROM THE SECOND, AND
A GREAT CRASHING FROM THE HILLS.
- 11 HOWL, YE INHABITANTS OF MAKTESH,
FOR ALL THE MERCHANT PEOPLE ARE CUT DOWN;
ALL THEY THAT BEAR SILVER ARE CUT OFF.
- 12 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS AT THAT TIME,
THAT I WILL SEARCH JERUSALEM WITH CANDLES,
AND PUNISH THE MEN THAT ARE SETTLED ON THEIR LEES:
THAT SAY IN THEIR HEART,
THE LORD WILL NOT DO GOOD,
NEITHER WILL HE DO EVIL.
- 13 THEREFORE THEIR GOODS SHALL BECOME A BOOTY,
AND THEIR HOUSES A DESOLATION:
THEY SHALL ALSO BUILD HOUSES, BUT NOT INHABIT THEM;
AND THEY SHALL PLANT VINEYARDS, BUT NOT DRINK THE WINE THEREOF.
- 14 THE GREAT DAY OF THE LORD IS NEAR,
IT IS NEAR, AND HASTETH GREATLY,
EVEN THE VOICE OF THE DAY OF THE LORD:
THE MIGHTY MAN SHALL CRY THERE BITTERLY.
- 15 THAT DAY IS
A DAY OF WRATH,
A DAY OF TROUBLE AND DISTRESS,
A DAY OF WASTENESS AND DESOLATION,
A DAY OF DARKNESS AND GLOOMINESS,
A DAY OF CLOUDS AND THICK DARKNESS,
- 16 A DAY OF THE TRUMPET AND ALARM
AGAINST THE FENCED CITIES, AND
AGAINST THE HIGH TOWERS.
- 17 AND I WILL BRING DISTRESS UPON MEN,
THAT THEY SHALL WALK LIKE BLIND MEN,
BECAUSE THEY HAVE SINNED AGAINST THE LORD:
AND THEIR BLOOD SHALL BE Poured OUT AS DUST,
AND THEIR FLESH AS THE DUNG.
- 18 NEITHER THEIR SILVER NOR THEIR GOLD
SHALL BE ABLE TO DELIVER THEM IN THE DAY OF THE LORD'S WRATH;
BUT THE WHOLE LAND SHALL BE DEVoured BY THE FIRE OF HIS JEALOUSY:
FOR HE SHALL MAKE EVEN A SPEEDY RIDDANCE OF ALL THEM THAT DWELL IN THE LAND.

- 1 Gather yourselves together, yea,
gather together, O nation not desired;
- 2 before the decree bring forth,
before the day pass as the chaff,
before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you,
before the day of the LORD'S anger come upon you.
- 3 Seek ye the LORD,
all ye meek of the earth,

which have wrought his judgment;
 seek righteousness,
 seek meekness:
 it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger.

- ⁴ For Gaza shall be forsaken,
 and Ashkelon a desolation:
 they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day,
 and Ekron shall be rooted up.
- ⁵ WOE UNTO THE INHABITANTS OF THE SEA COAST,
 THE NATION OF THE CHERETHITES!
 THE WORD OF THE LORD IS AGAINST YOU;
 O CANAAN, THE LAND OF THE PHILISTINES,
 I WILL EVEN DESTROY THEE,
 THAT THERE SHALL BE NO INHABITANT.
- ⁶ AND THE SEA COAST SHALL BE DWELLINGS AND COTTAGES FOR SHEPHERDS,
 AND FOLDS FOR FLOCKS.
- ⁷ AND THE COAST SHALL BE FOR THE REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF JUDAH;
 THEY SHALL FEED THEREUPON:
 IN THE HOUSES OF ASHKELON SHALL THEY LIE DOWN IN THE EVENING:
 FOR THE LORD THEIR GOD SHALL VISIT THEM,
 AND TURN AWAY THEIR CAPTIVITY.
- ⁸ I HAVE HEARD THE REPROACH OF MOAB,
 AND THE REVILINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON,
 WHEREBY THEY HAVE REPROACHED MY PEOPLE,
 AND MAGNIFIED THEMSELVES AGAINST THEIR BORDER.
- ⁹ THEREFORE AS I LIVE, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
 SURELY MOAB SHALL BE AS SODOM,
 AND THE CHILDREN OF AMMON AS GOMORRAH,
 EVEN THE BREEDING OF NETTLES, AND SALTPITS,
 AND A PERPETUAL DESOLATION:
 THE RESIDUE OF MY PEOPLE SHALL SPOIL THEM,
 AND THE REMNANT OF MY PEOPLE SHALL POSSESS THEM.
- ¹⁰ This shall they have for their pride,
 because they have reproached and magnified themselves
 against the people of the LORD of hosts.
- ¹¹ The LORD will be terrible unto them:
 for he will famish all the gods of the earth;
 and men shall worship him,
 every one from his place,
 even all the isles of the heathen.
- ¹² YE ETHIOPIANS ALSO,
 YE SHALL BE SLAIN BY MY SWORD.
- ¹³ And he will stretch out his hand against the north,
 and destroy Assyria;
 and will make Nineveh a desolation,
 and dry like a wilderness.
- ¹⁴ And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her,
 all the beasts of the nations:
 both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it;
 their voice shall sing in the windows;

desolation shall be in the **thresholds**:
for **he** shall uncover the **cedar** work.

- 15 This is the rejoicing **city** that dwelt carelessly,
that said in her heart, I am, and there is **none** beside me:
how is she become a desolation,
a **place** for **beasts** to lie down in!
every one that passeth by her shall hiss,
and wag his hand.

3

- 1 Woe to her that is filthy and polluted,
to the oppressing **city**!
- 2 She obeyed not the voice;
she received not correction;
she trusted not in the **LORD**;
she drew not **near** to her **God**.
- 3 Her **princes** within her are roaring lions;
her **judges** are **evening** wolves;
they gnaw not the bones **till** the **morrow**.
- 4 Her **prophets** are light and treacherous **persons**:
her **priests** have polluted the **sanctuary**,
they have done violence to the law.
- 5 The just **LORD** is in the **midst** thereof;
he will not do iniquity:
every morning doth **he** bring **his** judgment to light, **he** faileth not;
but the unjust knoweth no shame.

- 6 I HAVE CUT OFF THE **NATIONS**:
THEIR **TOWERS** ARE DESOLATE;
I MADE THEIR **STREETS** WASTE,
THAT **NONE** PASSETH BY:
THEIR **CITIES** ARE DESTROYED,
SO THAT THERE IS NO **MAN**,
THAT THERE IS **NONE** INHABITANT.
- 7 I SAID,
SURELY THOU WILT FEAR ME,
THOU WILT RECEIVE INSTRUCTION;
SO THEIR **DWELLING** SHOULD NOT BE CUT OFF,
HOWSOEVER I PUNISHED THEM:
BUT THEY ROSE **EARLY**, AND CORRUPTED **ALL** THEIR DOINGS.

- 8 THEREFORE WAIT YE UPON ME, **saith the LORD,**
UNTIL THE **DAY** THAT I RISE UP TO THE PREY:
FOR **MY** DETERMINATION IS TO GATHER THE **NATIONS**,
THAT I MAY ASSEMBLE THE **KINGDOMS**,
TO POUR UPON THEM **MINE** INDIGNATION,
EVEN **ALL** **MY** FIERCE ANGER:
FOR **ALL** THE **EARTH** SHALL BE DEVoured WITH THE FIRE OF **MY** JEALOUSY.

- 9 FOR THEN WILL I TURN TO THE **PEOPLE** A PURE LANGUAGE,
THAT THEY MAY **ALL** CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE **LORD**,
TO SERVE **HIM** WITH **ONE** CONSENT.

- 10 FROM BEYOND THE RIVERS OF ETHIOPIA MY SUPPLIANTS,
EVEN THE DAUGHTER OF MY DISPERSED,
SHALL BRING MINE OFFERING.
- 11 IN THAT DAY SHALT THOU NOT BE ASHAMED FOR ALL THY DOINGS,
WHEREIN THOU HAST TRANSGRESSED AGAINST ME:
FOR THEN I WILL TAKE AWAY OUT OF THE MIDST OF THEE THEM THAT REJOICE IN THY PRIDE,
AND THOU SHALT NO MORE BE HAUGHTY BECAUSE OF MY HOLY MOUNTAIN.
- 12 I WILL ALSO LEAVE IN THE MIDST OF THEE AN AFFLICTED AND POOR PEOPLE,
AND THEY SHALL TRUST IN THE NAME OF THE LORD.
- 13 THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL SHALL NOT DO INIQUITY, NOR SPEAK LIES;
NEITHER SHALL A DECEITFUL TONGUE BE FOUND IN THEIR MOUTH:
FOR THEY SHALL FEED AND LIE DOWN,
AND NONE SHALL MAKE THEM AFRAID.
- 14 Sing, O daughter of Zion;
shout, O Israel;
be glad and rejoice with all the heart,
O daughter of Jerusalem.
- 15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments,
he hath cast out thine enemy:
the king of Israel, even the LORD,
is in the midst of thee:
thou shalt not see evil any more.
- 16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not:
and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.
- 17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty;
he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy;
he will rest in his love,
he will joy over thee with singing.
- 18 I WILL GATHER THEM THAT ARE SORROWFUL FOR THE SOLEMN ASSEMBLY,
WHO ARE OF THEE, TO WHOM THE REPROACH OF IT WAS A BURDEN.
- 19 BEHOLD, AT THAT TIME I WILL UNDO ALL THAT AFFLICT THEE:
AND I WILL SAVE HER THAT HALTETH,
AND GATHER HER THAT WAS DRIVEN OUT;
AND I WILL GET THEM PRAISE AND FAME
IN EVERY LAND WHERE THEY HAVE BEEN PUT TO SHAME.
- 20 AT THAT TIME WILL I BRING YOU AGAIN,
EVEN IN THE TIME THAT I GATHER YOU:
FOR I WILL MAKE YOU A NAME AND A PRAISE AMONG ALL PEOPLE OF THE EARTH,
WHEN I TURN BACK YOUR CAPTIVITY BEFORE YOUR EYES, saith the LORD.

HAGGAI

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2

OVERVIEW

The book of Haggai is a record of four messages that God gave the prophet over a few key months in the post exile period. A remnant of 49,897 had returned to Jerusalem and started construction on the once glorious but now ruined temple. Enemies from the surrounding areas forced the people to stop building and the work lay dormant for a number of years. The people became complacent and concerned with building their own houses. God raised up Haggai along with his contemporary, Zechariah, to speak to and challenge the people. This messenger of the Lord was instrumental in encouraging the people to restart the rebuilding of the temple. Interlaced in the practical messages for rebuilding the physical temple are allusions to Christ, who would make the temple truly glorious.

- **The time has come to build** **1.1-15**
● 2nd year 6th month 1st day
- **Be strong and work** **2.1-9**
● 2nd year 7th month 21st day
- **Be clean: I will bless you** **2.10-19**
● 2nd year 9th month 24th day
- **I will shake Heaven and Earth** **2.20-23**
● 2nd year 9th month 24th day

HAGGAI

1

¹ In the 2nd year of Darius the king,
in the 6th month,
in the 1st day of the month,

came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

²THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING,

THIS PEOPLE SAY,

THE TIME IS NOT COME,

THE TIME THAT THE LORD'S HOUSE SHOULD BE BUILT.

³Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

⁴ IS IT TIME FOR YOU,

O YE, TO DWELL IN YOUR CIELED HOUSES,
AND THIS HOUSE LIE WASTE?

⁵ NOW THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;
CONSIDER YOUR WAYS.

⁶ YE HAVE SOWN MUCH,
AND BRING IN LITTLE;

YE EAT,

BUT YE HAVE NOT ENOUGH;

YE DRINK,

BUT YE ARE NOT FILLED WITH DRINK;

YE CLOTHE YOU,

BUT THERE IS NONE WARM; AND

HE THAT EARNETH WAGES

EARNETH WAGES TO PUT IT INTO A BAG WITH HOLES.

⁷ THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;
CONSIDER YOUR WAYS.

⁸ GO UP TO THE MOUNTAIN, AND
BRING WOOD, AND
BUILD THE HOUSE;

AND I WILL TAKE PLEASURE IN IT,
AND I WILL BE GLORIFIED,

saith the LORD.

9 YE LOOKED FOR MUCH,
AND, LO, IT CAME TO LITTLE;
AND WHEN YE BROUGHT IT HOME,
I DID BLOW UPON IT.
WHY? **saith the LORD of hosts.**

BECAUSE OF MINE HOUSE THAT IS WASTE,
AND YE RUN EVERY MAN UNTO HIS OWN HOUSE.

10 THEREFORE THE HEAVEN OVER YOU IS STAYED FROM DEW,
AND THE EARTH IS STAYED FROM HER FRUIT.

11 AND I CALLED FOR A DROUGHT
UPON THE LAND, AND
UPON THE MOUNTAINS, AND
UPON THE CORN, AND
UPON THE NEW WINE, AND
UPON THE OIL, AND
UPON THAT WHICH THE GROUND BRINGETH FORTH, AND
UPON MEN, AND
UPON CATTLE, AND
UPON ALL THE LABOUR OF THE HANDS.

12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD'S messenger in the LORD'S message unto the people, saying,

I AM WITH YOU,
saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people;

and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 in the 24th day
of the 6th month,
in the 2nd year of Darius the king.

¹ In the **7th month**,
in the **21st day of the month**,
came the word of the **LORD** by the prophet **Haggai**, saying,

²**SPEAK NOW**

TO **ZERUBBABEL** THE SON OF **SHEALTIEL**, GOVERNOR OF **JUDAH**, AND
TO **JOSHUA** THE SON OF **JOSEDECH**, THE HIGH PRIEST, AND
TO THE RESIDUE OF THE **PEOPLE**,

SAYING,

³ WHO IS LEFT AMONG YOU THAT SAW THIS **HOUSE** IN HER **FIRST** GLORY?
AND HOW DO YE SEE IT **NOW**?
IS IT NOT IN YOUR EYES IN COMPARISON OF IT AS NOTHING?

⁴ **YET NOW** BE STRONG, O **ZERUBBABEL**,
AND BE STRONG, O **JOSHUA**, SON OF **JOSEDECH**, THE HIGH PRIEST;
AND BE STRONG, **ALL YE PEOPLE** OF THE **LAND**,
AND WORK: FOR **I** AM WITH YOU, saith the **LORD**;

saith the **LORD**,
saith the **LORD** of hosts:

⁵ ACCORDING TO THE WORD THAT **I** COVENANTED WITH YOU
WHEN YE CAME OUT OF **EGYPT**, **SO MY** SPIRIT REMAINETH AMONG YOU:
FEAR YE NOT.

⁶ FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**;
YET ONCE, IT IS A **LITTLE WHILE**,
AND **I** WILL SHAKE THE **HEAVENS**, AND THE **EARTH**,
AND THE **SEA**, AND THE **DRY LAND**;

⁷ AND **I** WILL SHAKE **ALL NATIONS**,
AND THE DESIRE OF **ALL NATIONS** SHALL COME:
AND **I** WILL FILL THIS **HOUSE** WITH GLORY, saith the **LORD** of hosts.

⁸ THE **SILVER** IS **MINE**,
AND THE **GOLD** IS **MINE**, saith the **LORD** of hosts.

⁹ THE GLORY OF THIS **LATTER HOUSE**
SHALL BE GREATER THAN OF THE **FORMER**,
AND IN THIS **PLACE** WILL **I** GIVE PEACE, saith the **LORD** of hosts:
saith the **LORD** of hosts.

¹⁰ In the **24th day**
of the **9th month**,
in the **2nd year of Darius**,
came the word of the **LORD** by **Haggai** the prophet, saying,

¹¹ THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**;

ASK NOW THE **PRIESTS** CONCERNING THE LAW, SAYING,

¹² IF ONE BEAR HOLY FLESH IN THE SKIRT OF HIS GARMENT, AND WITH HIS SKIRT
DO TOUCH BREAD, OR POTTAGE, OR WINE, OR OIL, OR ANY MEAT, SHALL IT
BE HOLY?

And the **priests** answered and said,
No.

¹³ Then said **Haggai**,
If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it
be unclean?

And the **priests** answered and said,
It shall be unclean.

¹⁴Then answered Haggai, and said,

SO IS THIS PEOPLE, AND

SO IS THIS NATION BEFORE ME,

saieth the LORD;

AND SO IS EVERY WORK OF THEIR HANDS;

AND THAT WHICH THEY OFFER THERE IS UNCLEAN.

¹⁵ AND NOW, I PRAY YOU, CONSIDER FROM THIS DAY AND UPWARD,
FROM BEFORE A STONE WAS LAID UPON A STONE IN THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD:

¹⁶ SINCE THOSE DAYS WERE,

WHEN ONE CAME TO AN HEAP OF 20 MEASURES, THERE WERE BUT 10:

WHEN ONE CAME TO THE PRESSFAT FOR TO DRAW OUT

50 VESSELS OUT OF THE PRESS, THERE WERE BUT 20.

¹⁷ I SMOTE YOU WITH BLASTING AND WITH MILDEW AND WITH HAIL

IN ALL THE LABOURS OF YOUR HANDS;

YET YE TURNED NOT TO ME,

saieth the LORD.

¹⁸ CONSIDER NOW FROM THIS DAY AND UPWARD,

FROM THE 24TH DAY OF THE 9TH MONTH,

EVEN FROM THE DAY THAT THE FOUNDATION
OF THE LORD'S TEMPLE WAS LAID, CONSIDER IT.

¹⁹ IS THE SEED YET IN THE BARN?

YEA, AS YET THE VINE, AND THE FIG TREE,

AND THE POMEGRANATE, AND THE OLIVE TREE,

HATH NOT BROUGHT FORTH:

FROM THIS DAY WILL I BLESS YOU.

²⁰ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the 24th day of the month, saying,

²¹ SPEAK TO ZERUBBABEL, GOVERNOR OF JUDAH, SAYING,

I WILL SHAKE THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH; ²² AND

I WILL OVERTHROW THE THRONE OF KINGDOMS, AND

I WILL DESTROY THE STRENGTH OF THE KINGDOMS OF THE HEATHEN; AND

I WILL OVERTHROW THE CHARIOTS,

AND THOSE THAT RIDE IN THEM;

AND THE HORSES AND THEIR RIDERS SHALL COME DOWN,

EVERY ONE BY THE SWORD OF HIS BROTHER.

²³ IN THAT DAY, saieth the LORD of hosts,

WILL I TAKE THEE, O ZERUBBABEL, MY SERVANT,

THE SON OF SHEALTIEL, saieth the LORD,

AND WILL MAKE THEE AS A SIGNET:

FOR I HAVE CHOSEN THEE, saieth the LORD of hosts.

ZECHARIAH

CHAPTER LINKS

- [1](#)
- [2](#)
- [3](#)
- [4](#)
- [5](#)
- [6](#)
- [7](#)
- [8](#)
- [9](#)
- [10](#)
- [11](#)
- [12](#)
- [13](#)
- [14](#)

OVERVIEW

The book of Zechariah is the most major of the minor prophets, having the largest word count of its counterparts. Written after the return from Babylonian Exile, it contains many prophecies about the coming Messiah and the end times. Like Daniel and Revelation, it is apocalyptic in nature, with visions, symbols, and angels. It also has the typical style found in most other prophetic books— poetic oracles that come to Zechariah as the word or burden of the Lord.

The book divides into four main parts. The introductory message comes to Zechariah in the 8th month of the 2nd year of King Darius. One night three months later, he records eight visions brought to him by angels. About two years later, God brings four more words, or messages to him. Finally, the book closes with two burdens of the Lord that come to him at an undisclosed time. Like most prophecies, there is a mix of pronouncement of judgment for sin, and blessings for repentance, with a focus ranging from the present, the near future and the distant future.

- **First Message of the LORD** **1.1-6**
- **Eight Visions by Night** **1.7-6.15**
 - Vision 1: A man riding on Red Horse 1.7-17
 - Vision 2: Four Horns (4 carpenters) 1.18-21
 - Vision 3: A Man with a Measuring Line 2.1-13
 - Vision 4: Joshua the High Priest 3.1-10
 - Vision 5: Golden Candlestick and Olive Trees 4.1-14
 - Vision 6: A Flying Roll 5.1-4
 - Vision 7: A woman in an Ephah 5.5-11
 - Vision 8: Four Chariots (4 spirits) 6.1-15
- **Four Messages** **7.1-8.23**
 - Message 1 7.1-7
 - Message 2 7.8-14
 - Message 3 8.1-17
 - Message 4 8.18-23
- **Two Burdens** **9.1-14.21**
 - Burden 1: The Shepherd-King 9.1-11.17
 - Burden 2: The Day of the Lord 12.1-14.21

ZECHARIAH

First Message of LORD

¹ In the 8th month,
in the 2nd year of Darius,
came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

²THE LORD HATH BEEN SORE DISPLEASED WITH YOUR FATHERS. ³THEREFORE SAY THOU UNTO THEM,

THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

TURN YE UNTO ME, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, AND I WILL TURN UNTO YOU, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS. ⁴BE YE NOT AS YOUR FATHERS, UNTO WHOM THE FORMER PROPHETS HAVE CRIED, SAYING,

THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

TURN YE NOW FROM YOUR EVIL WAYS, AND FROM YOUR EVIL DOINGS:

BUT THEY DID NOT HEAR, NOR HEARKEN UNTO ME, SAITH THE LORD. ⁵YOUR FATHERS, WHERE ARE THEY? AND THE PROPHETS, DO THEY LIVE FOR EVER?

⁶BUT MY WORDS AND MY STATUTES, WHICH I COMMANDED MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, DID THEY NOT TAKE HOLD OF YOUR FATHERS? AND THEY RETURNED AND SAID,

LIKE AS THE LORD OF HOSTS THOUGHT TO DO UNTO US, ACCORDING TO OUR WAYS, AND ACCORDING TO OUR DOINGS, SO HATH HE DEALT WITH US.

Eight Visions by Night

⁷Upon the 24th day of the 11th month, which is the month **Sebat**, in the 2nd year of **Darius**, came the word of the **LORD** unto **Zechariah**, the son of **Berechiah**, the son of **Iddo** the prophet, saying,

⁸I saw by **night**, and behold a **man** riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the **myrtle trees** that were in the **bottom**; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white. ⁹Then said I, O my lord, what are these?

And the **angel** that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

¹⁰And the **man** that stood among the **myrtle trees** answered and said, These are they whom the **LORD** hath sent to walk to and fro through the **earth**.

¹¹And they answered the **angel** of the **LORD** that stood among the **myrtle trees**, and said, We have walked to and fro through the **earth**, and, behold, all the **earth** sitteth still, and is at rest.

¹²Then the **angel** of the **LORD** answered and said, O **LORD** of **hosts**, how long wilt thou not have mercy on **Jerusalem** and on the **cities** of **Judah**, against which thou hast had indignation these **70 years**?

¹³And the **LORD** answered the **angel** that talked with me with good words and comfortable words. ¹⁴So the **angel** that communed with me said unto me,

Cry thou, saying,

Thus saith the **LORD** of **hosts**;

I AM JEALOUS FOR **JERUSALEM** AND FOR **ZION** WITH A GREAT JEALOUSY.

¹⁵AND I AM VERY SORE DISPLEASED WITH THE **HEATHEN** THAT ARE AT EASE: FOR I WAS BUT A LITTLE DISPLEASED, AND THEY HELPED FORWARD THE AFFLICTION.

¹⁶Therefore thus saith the **LORD**;

I AM RETURNED TO **JERUSALEM** WITH MERCIES: MY HOUSE SHALL BE BUILT IN IT, SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, AND A LINE SHALL BE STRETCHED FORTH UPON **JERUSALEM**.

¹⁷Cry yet, saying,

Thus saith the **LORD** of **hosts**;

MY **CITIES** THROUGH PROSPERITY SHALL YET BE SPREAD ABROAD; AND THE **LORD** SHALL YET COMFORT **ZION**, AND SHALL YET CHOOSE **JERUSALEM**.

¹⁸Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold **four horns**. ¹⁹And I said unto the **angel** that talked with me,

What be these?

And he answered me,

These are the horns which have scattered **Judah, Israel,** and **Jerusalem**.

²⁰And the **LORD** shewed me **four carpenters**. ²¹Then said I,

What come these to do?

And he spake, saying,

THESE ARE THE HORNS WHICH HAVE SCATTERED **JUDAH**, SO THAT NO **MAN** DID LIFT UP HIS HEAD: BUT THESE ARE COME TO FRAY THEM, TO CAST OUT THE HORNS OF THE **GENTILES**, WHICH LIFTED UP THEIR HORN OVER THE **LAND OF JUDAH** TO SCATTER IT.

¹I lifted up mine eyes **again**, and looked, and behold a **man** with a **measuring line** in his hand. ²Then said I,

Whither goest thou?

And he said unto me,

To **measure Jerusalem**, to see what is the **breadth** thereof, and what is the **length** thereof.

³And, behold, the **angel** that talked with me went forth, and **another angel** went out to meet him, ⁴and said unto him,

Run, speak to this **young man**, saying,

JERUSALEM SHALL BE INHABITED AS **TOWNS** WITHOUT **WALLS** FOR THE **MULTITUDE** OF **MEN** AND **CATTLE** THEREIN: ⁵FOR I, SAITH THE **LORD**, WILL BE UNTO HER A **WALL** OF **FIRE** ROUND ABOUT, AND WILL BE THE **GLORY** IN THE **MIDST** OF HER.

⁶HO, HO, COME FORTH, AND FLEE FROM THE **LAND** OF THE **NORTH**, SAITH THE **LORD**: FOR I HAVE SPREAD YOU ABROAD AS THE **FOUR** **WINDS** OF THE **HEAVEN**, SAITH THE **LORD**. ⁷DELIVER THYSELF, O **ZION**, THAT DWELLEST WITH THE **DAUGHTER** OF **BABYLON**.

⁸FOR THUS SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**; **AFTER** THE **GLORY** HATH HE SENT **ME** UNTO THE **NATIONS** WHICH SPOILED YOU: FOR HE THAT TOUCHETH YOU TOUCHETH THE **APPLE** OF HIS **EYE**. ⁹FOR, BEHOLD, I WILL SHAKE **MINE** **HAND** UPON THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE A **SPOIL** TO THEIR **SERVANTS**: AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS** HATH SENT **ME**.

¹⁰SING AND REJOICE, O **DAUGHTER** OF **ZION**: FOR, LO, I COME, AND I WILL DWELL IN THE **MIDST** OF THEE, SAITH THE **LORD**. ¹¹AND **MANY** **NATIONS** SHALL BE JOINED TO THE **LORD** IN THAT **DAY**, AND SHALL BE **MY** **PEOPLE**: AND I WILL DWELL IN THE **MIDST** OF THEE, AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS** HATH SENT **ME** UNTO THEE. ¹²AND THE **LORD** SHALL INHERIT **JUDAH** HIS **PORTION** IN THE **HOLY** **LAND**, AND SHALL CHOOSE **JERUSALEM** **AGAIN**. ¹³BE SILENT, O **ALL** **FLESH**, BEFORE THE **LORD**: FOR HE IS RAISED UP OUT OF HIS **HOLY** **HABITATION**.

¹And he shewed me **Joshua** the high priest standing before the **angel** of the **LORD**, and **Satan** standing at his right hand to resist him. ²And the **LORD** said unto **Satan**,

THE **LORD** REBUKE THEE, O **SATAN**; EVEN THE **LORD** THAT HATH CHOSEN **JERUSALEM** REBUKE THEE: IS NOT THIS A BRAND PLUCKED OUT OF THE FIRE?

³Now **Joshua** was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the **angel**.

⁴And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying,

TAKE AWAY THE FILTHY GARMENTS FROM HIM.

And unto him he said,

BEHOLD, I HAVE CAUSED THINE INIQUITY TO PASS FROM THEE, AND I WILL CLOTHE THEE WITH CHANGE OF RAIMENT.

⁵And I said,

Let them set a fair mitre upon his head.

So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the **angel** of the **LORD** stood by. ⁶And the **angel** of the **LORD** protested unto **Joshua**, saying,

⁷Thus saith the **LORD** of **hosts**;

IF THOU WILT WALK IN **MY** WAYS, AND IF THOU WILT KEEP **MY** CHARGE, THEN THOU SHALT ALSO JUDGE **MY** HOUSE, AND SHALT ALSO KEEP **MY** COURTS, AND I WILL GIVE THEE **PLACES** TO WALK AMONG THESE THAT STAND BY. ⁸Hear **NOW**, O **JOSHUA** THE HIGH PRIEST, THOU, AND THY **FELLOWS** THAT SIT BEFORE THEE: FOR THEY ARE **MEN** WONDERED AT: FOR, BEHOLD, I WILL BRING FORTH **MY** SERVANT THE **BRANCH**. ⁹FOR BEHOLD THE STONE THAT I HAVE LAID BEFORE **JOSHUA**; UPON **ONE** STONE SHALL BE **SEVEN** EYES: BEHOLD, I WILL ENGRAVE THE GRAVING THEREOF, SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, AND I WILL REMOVE THE INIQUITY OF THAT **LAND** IN **ONE** DAY. ¹⁰IN THAT **DAY**, SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**, SHALL YE CALL EVERY **MAN** HIS **NEIGHBOUR** UNDER THE **VINE** AND UNDER THE **FIG** TREE.

¹And the **angel** that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, ²and said unto me,

What seest thou?

And I said,

I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his **7** lamps thereon, and **7** pipes to the **7** lamps, which are upon the top thereof: ³and **two** olive trees by it, **one** upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

⁴So I answered and spake to the **angel** that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

⁵Then the **angel** that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be?

And I said,

No, my lord.

⁶Then he answered and spake unto me, saying,

This is the word of the **LORD** unto **Zerubbabel**, saying, NOT BY MIGHT, NOR BY POWER, BUT BY **MY** SPIRIT, SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**.

⁷WHO ART THOU, O GREAT **MOUNTAIN**? BEFORE **ZERUBBABEL** THOU SHALT BECOME A **PLAIN**: AND HE SHALL BRING FORTH THE HEADSTONE THEREOF WITH SHOUTINGS, CRYING,

GRACE, GRACE UNTO IT.

⁸Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

⁹THE HANDS OF ZERUBBABEL HAVE LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THIS HOUSE; HIS HANDS SHALL ALSO FINISH IT; AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH SENT ME UNTO YOU. ¹⁰FOR WHO HATH DESPISED THE DAY OF SMALL THINGS? FOR THEY SHALL REJOICE, AND SHALL SEE THE PLUMMET IN THE HAND OF ZERUBBABEL WITH THOSE 7; THEY ARE THE EYES OF THE LORD, WHICH RUN TO AND FRO THROUGH THE WHOLE EARTH.

¹¹Then answered I, and said unto him,

What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?

¹²And I answered again, and said unto him,

What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?

¹³And he answered me and said,

Knowest thou not what these be?

And I said,

No, my lord.

¹⁴Then said he,

These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

¹Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll. **5**

²And he said unto me,

What seest thou?

And I answered,

I see a flying roll; the length thereof is 20 cubits, and the breadth thereof 10 cubits.

³Then said he unto me,

This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.

⁴ I WILL BRING IT FORTH, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, AND IT SHALL ENTER INTO THE HOUSE OF THE THIEF, AND INTO THE HOUSE OF HIM THAT SWEARETH FALSELY BY MY NAME: AND IT SHALL REMAIN IN THE MIDST OF HIS HOUSE, AND SHALL CONSUME IT WITH THE TIMBER THEREOF AND THE STONES THEREOF.

⁵Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me,

Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

⁶And I said,

What is it?

And he said,

This is an ephah that goeth forth.

He said moreover,

This is their resemblance through all the earth.

⁷And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah. ⁸And he said,

This is wickedness.

And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

⁹Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

¹⁰Then said I to the angel that talked with me,

Whither do these bear the ephah?

¹¹And he said unto me,

To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

¹And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.

² In the 1st chariot were red horses; and in the 2nd chariot black horses; ³and in the 3rd chariot white horses; and in the 4th chariot grisled and bay horses.

⁴Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me,

What are these, my lord?

⁵And the angel answered and said unto me,

These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. ⁶The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

⁷And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said,

Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth.

So they walked to and fro through the earth. ⁸Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying,

Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

⁹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

¹⁰TAKE OF THEM OF THE CAPTIVITY, EVEN

OF HELDAI,

OF TOBIJAH, AND

OF JEDIAIAH,

WHICH ARE COME FROM BABYLON, AND COME THOU THE SAME DAY, AND GO INTO THE HOUSE OF JOSIAH THE SON OF ZEPHANIAH; ¹¹THEN TAKE SILVER AND GOLD, AND MAKE CROWNS, AND SET THEM UPON THE HEAD OF JOSHUA THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; ¹²AND SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING,

THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING,

BEHOLD THE MAN WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH; AND HE SHALL GROW UP OUT OF HIS PLACE, AND HE SHALL BUILD THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD; ¹³EVEN HE SHALL BUILD THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD; AND HE SHALL BEAR THE GLORY, AND SHALL SIT AND RULE UPON HIS THRONE;

AND HE SHALL BE A PRIEST UPON HIS THRONE: AND THE COUNSEL OF PEACE SHALL BE BETWEEN THEM BOTH. ¹⁴AND THE CROWNS SHALL BE TO HELEM, AND TO TOBJAH, AND TO JEDIAH, AND TO HEN THE SON OF ZEPHANIAH, FOR A MEMORIAL IN THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD. ¹⁵AND THEY THAT ARE FAR OFF SHALL COME AND BUILD IN THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD, AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH SENT ME UNTO YOU. AND THIS SHALL COME TO PASS, IF YE WILL DILIGENTLY OBEY THE VOICE OF THE LORD YOUR GOD.

Four Messages

7

¹And it came to pass in the 4th year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the 4th day of the 9th month, even in Chisleu;

²when they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to pray before the LORD, ³and to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the 5th month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

⁴Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

⁵SPEAK UNTO ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND, AND TO THE PRIESTS, SAYING,

WHEN YE FASTED AND MOURNED IN THE 5TH AND 7TH MONTH, EVEN THOSE 70 YEARS, DID YE AT ALL FAST UNTO ME, EVEN TO ME? ⁶AND WHEN YE DID EAT, AND WHEN YE DID DRINK, DID NOT YE EAT FOR YOURSELVES, AND DRINK FOR YOURSELVES?

⁷SHOULD YE NOT HEAR THE WORDS WHICH THE LORD HATH CRIED BY THE FORMER PROPHETS, WHEN JERUSALEM WAS INHABITED AND IN PROSPERITY, AND THE CITIES THEREOF ROUND ABOUT HER, WHEN MEN INHABITED THE SOUTH AND THE PLAIN?

⁸And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

⁹ THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING,

EXECUTE TRUE JUDGMENT, AND SHEW MERCY AND COMPASSIONS EVERY MAN TO HIS BROTHER:

¹⁰ AND OPPRESS NOT THE WIDOW, NOR THE FATHERLESS, THE STRANGER, NOR THE POOR; AND LET NONE OF YOU IMAGINE EVIL AGAINST HIS BROTHER IN YOUR HEART.

¹¹BUT THEY REFUSED TO HEarken, AND PULLED AWAY THE SHOULDER, AND STOPPED THEIR EARS, THAT THEY SHOULD NOT HEAR. ¹²YEA, THEY MADE THEIR HEARTS AS AN ADAMANT STONE, LEST THEY SHOULD HEAR THE LAW, AND THE WORDS WHICH THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH SENT IN HIS SPIRIT BY THE FORMER PROPHETS: THEREFORE CAME A GREAT WRATH FROM THE LORD

OF HOSTS. ¹³THEREFORE IT IS COME TO PASS, THAT AS HE CRIED, AND THEY WOULD NOT HEAR; SO THEY CRIED, AND I WOULD NOT HEAR, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS: BUT I SCATTERED THEM WITH A WHIRLWIND AMONG ALL THE NATIONS WHOM THEY KNEW NOT. ¹⁴THUS THE LAND WAS DESOLATE AFTER THEM, THAT NO MAN PASSED THROUGH NOR RETURNED: FOR THEY LAID THE PLEASANT LAND DESOLATE.

¹Again the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

² THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

I WAS JEALOUS FOR ZION WITH GREAT JEALOUSY, AND
I WAS JEALOUS FOR HER WITH GREAT FURY.

³ THUS SAITH THE LORD;

I AM RETURNED UNTO ZION,
AND WILL DWELL IN THE MIDST OF JERUSALEM:

AND JERUSALEM SHALL BE CALLED A CITY OF TRUTH; AND
THE MOUNTAIN OF THE LORD OF HOSTS THE HOLY MOUNTAIN.

⁴ THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

THERE SHALL YET OLD MEN AND OLD WOMEN DWELL IN THE STREETS OF JERUSALEM,
AND EVERY MAN WITH HIS STAFF IN HIS HAND FOR VERY AGE.

⁵ AND THE STREETS OF THE CITY

SHALL BE FULL OF BOYS AND GIRLS PLAYING IN THE STREETS THEREOF.

⁶ THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

IF IT BE MARVELLOUS IN THE EYES OF THE REMNANT OF THIS PEOPLE IN THESE DAYS,
SHOULD IT ALSO BE MARVELLOUS IN MINE EYES? saith the LORD of hosts.

⁷ THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

BEHOLD, I WILL SAVE MY PEOPLE FROM THE EAST COUNTRY,
AND FROM THE WEST COUNTRY;

⁸ AND I WILL BRING THEM,

AND THEY SHALL DWELL IN THE MIDST OF JERUSALEM:

AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE,

AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD, IN TRUTH AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS.

⁹ THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

LET YOUR HANDS BE STRONG, YE THAT HEAR IN THESE DAYS THESE WORDS BY THE MOUTH OF THE PROPHETS, WHICH WERE IN THE DAY THAT THE FOUNDATION OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD OF HOSTS WAS LAID, THAT THE TEMPLE MIGHT BE BUILT.

¹⁰FOR BEFORE THESE DAYS THERE WAS NO HIRE FOR MAN, NOR ANY HIRE FOR BEAST; NEITHER WAS THERE ANY PEACE TO HIM THAT WENT OUT OR CAME IN BECAUSE OF THE AFFLICTION: FOR I SET ALL MEN EVERY ONE AGAINST HIS NEIGHBOUR.

¹¹ BUT NOW I WILL NOT BE UNTO THE RESIDUE OF THIS PEOPLE AS IN THE FORMER DAYS,

saith the LORD of hosts.

¹² FOR THE SEED SHALL BE PROSPEROUS;

THE VINE SHALL GIVE HER FRUIT,

AND THE GROUND SHALL GIVE HER INCREASE,

AND THE HEAVENS SHALL GIVE THEIR DEW;

AND I WILL CAUSE THE REMNANT OF THIS PEOPLE

TO POSSESS ALL THESE THINGS.

- 13 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT AS YE WERE A CURSE AMONG THE HEATHEN, O HOUSE OF JUDAH, AND HOUSE OF ISRAEL; SO WILL I SAVE YOU, AND YE SHALL BE A BLESSING: FEAR NOT, BUT LET YOUR HANDS BE STRONG.
- 14 FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;
AS I THOUGHT TO PUNISH YOU, WHEN YOUR FATHERS PROVOKED ME TO WRATH, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, AND I REPENTED NOT: ¹⁵SO AGAIN HAVE I THOUGHT IN THESE DAYS TO DO WELL UNTO JERUSALEM AND TO THE HOUSE OF JUDAH: FEAR YE NOT.
- 16 THESE ARE THE THINGS THAT YE SHALL DO;
SPEAK YE EVERY MAN THE TRUTH TO HIS NEIGHBOUR;
EXECUTE THE JUDGMENT OF TRUTH AND PEACE IN YOUR GATES:
- 17 AND LET NONE OF YOU IMAGINE EVIL IN YOUR HEARTS AGAINST HIS NEIGHBOUR;
AND LOVE NO FALSE OATH:
FOR ALL THESE ARE THINGS THAT I HATE, saith the LORD.

18 And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

- 19 THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;
THE FAST OF THE 4TH MONTH, AND
THE FAST OF THE 5TH, AND
THE FAST OF THE 7TH, AND
THE FAST OF THE 10TH,
SHALL BE TO THE HOUSE OF JUDAH JOY AND GLADNESS, AND CHEERFUL FEASTS;
THEREFORE LOVE THE TRUTH AND PEACE.

20 THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS;

IT SHALL YET COME TO PASS, THAT THERE SHALL COME PEOPLE, AND THE INHABITANTS OF MANY CITIES: ²¹AND THE INHABITANTS OF ONE CITY SHALL GO TO ANOTHER, SAYING,

LET US GO SPEEDILY TO PRAY BEFORE THE LORD, AND TO SEEK THE LORD OF HOSTS: I WILL GO ALSO.

22 YEA, MANY PEOPLE AND STRONG NATIONS SHALL COME TO SEEK THE LORD OF HOSTS IN JERUSALEM, AND TO PRAY BEFORE THE LORD. **23** THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS; IN THOSE DAYS IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT 10 MEN SHALL TAKE HOLD OUT OF ALL LANGUAGES OF THE NATIONS, EVEN SHALL TAKE HOLD OF THE SKIRT OF HIM THAT IS A JEW, SAYING,

WE WILL GO WITH YOU: FOR WE HAVE HEARD THAT GOD IS WITH YOU.

Two Burdens

¹The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus **9** shall be the rest thereof:

when the eyes of man,
as of all the tribes of Israel,
shall be toward the LORD.

² And Hamath also shall border thereby;
Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.

³ And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold,
and heaped up silver as the dust,
and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

⁴ Behold, the Lord will cast her out,
and he will smite her power in the sea;
and she shall be devoured with fire.

⁵ Ashkelon shall see it, and fear;
Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowful,
and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed;
and the king shall perish from Gaza,
and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

⁶ AND A BASTARD SHALL DWELL IN ASHDOD,
AND I WILL CUT OFF THE PRIDE OF THE PHILISTINES.

⁷ AND I WILL TAKE AWAY HIS BLOOD OUT OF HIS MOUTH,
AND HIS ABOMINATIONS FROM BETWEEN HIS TEETH:
BUT HE THAT REMAINETH, EVEN HE, SHALL BE FOR OUR GOD,
AND HE SHALL BE AS A GOVERNOR IN JUDAH,
AND EKRON AS A JEBUSITE.

⁸ AND I WILL ENCAMP ABOUT MINE HOUSE
BECAUSE OF THE ARMY,
BECAUSE OF HIM THAT PASSETH BY, AND
BECAUSE OF HIM THAT RETURNETH:
AND NO OPPRESSOR SHALL PASS THROUGH THEM ANY MORE:
FOR NOW HAVE I SEEN WITH MINE EYES.

⁹ REJOICE GREATLY, O DAUGHTER OF ZION;
SHOUT, O DAUGHTER OF JERUSALEM:

BEHOLD, THY KING COMETH UNTO THEE:
HE IS JUST, AND HAVING SALVATION;
LOWLY, AND RIDING UPON AN ASS,
AND UPON A COLT THE FOAL OF AN ASS.

¹⁰ AND I WILL CUT OFF THE CHARIOT FROM EPHRAIM,
AND THE HORSE FROM JERUSALEM,
AND THE BATTLE BOW SHALL BE CUT OFF:
AND HE SHALL SPEAK PEACE UNTO THE HEATHEN:
AND HIS DOMINION SHALL BE FROM SEA EVEN TO SEA,
AND FROM THE RIVER EVEN TO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH.

- 11 AS FOR THEE ALSO, BY THE BLOOD OF THY COVENANT
I HAVE SENT FORTH THY PRISONERS OUT OF THE PIT WHEREIN IS NO WATER.
- 12 TURN YOU TO THE STRONG HOLD, YE PRISONERS OF HOPE:
EVEN TO DAY DO I DECLARE THAT I WILL RENDER DOUBLE UNTO THEE;
- 13 WHEN I HAVE BENT JUDAH FOR ME,
FILLED THE BOW WITH EPHRAIM,
AND RAISED UP THY SONS, O ZION,
AGAINST THY SONS, O GREECE,
AND MADE THEE AS THE SWORD OF A MIGHTY MAN.
- 14 And the LORD shall be seen over them,
and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning:
and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet,
and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.
- 15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them;
and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones;
and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine;
and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.
- 16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day
as the flock of his people:
for they shall be as the stones of a crown,
lifted up as an ensign upon his land.
- 17 For how great is his goodness,
and how great is his beauty!
corn shall make the young men cheerful,
and new wine the maids.
- 1 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain;
so the LORD shall make bright clouds,
and give them showers of rain,
to every one grass in the field.
- 2 For the idols have spoken vanity,
and the diviners have seen a lie,
and have told false dreams;
they comfort in vain:
therefore they went their way as a flock,
they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.
- 3 MINE ANGER WAS KINDLED AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS,
AND I PUNISHED THE GOATS:
FOR THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH VISITED HIS FLOCK THE HOUSE OF JUDAH,
AND HATH MADE THEM AS HIS GOODLY HORSE IN THE BATTLE.
- 4 OUT OF HIM CAME FORTH THE CORNER,
OUT OF HIM THE NAIL,
OUT OF HIM THE BATTLE BOW,
OUT OF HIM EVERY OPPRESSOR TOGETHER.
- 5 AND THEY SHALL BE AS MIGHTY MEN,
WHICH TREAD DOWN THEIR ENEMIES IN THE MIRE OF THE STREETS IN THE BATTLE:
AND THEY SHALL FIGHT, BECAUSE THE LORD IS WITH THEM,
AND THE RIDERS ON HORSES SHALL BE CONFOUNDED.

- ⁶ AND I WILL STRENGTHEN THE HOUSE OF JUDAH,
AND I WILL SAVE THE HOUSE OF JOSEPH,
AND I WILL BRING THEM AGAIN TO PLACE THEM;
FOR I HAVE MERCY UPON THEM:
AND THEY SHALL BE AS THOUGH I HAD NOT CAST THEM OFF:
FOR I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD, AND WILL HEAR THEM.
- ⁷ AND THEY OF EPHRAIM SHALL BE LIKE A MIGHTY MAN,
AND THEIR HEART SHALL REJOICE AS THROUGH WINE:
YEA, THEIR CHILDREN SHALL SEE IT, AND BE GLAD;
THEIR HEART SHALL REJOICE IN THE LORD.
- ⁸ I WILL HISS FOR THEM, AND GATHER THEM;
FOR I HAVE REDEEMED THEM:
AND THEY SHALL INCREASE AS THEY HAVE INCREASED.
- ⁹ AND I WILL SOW THEM AMONG THE PEOPLE:
AND THEY SHALL REMEMBER ME IN FAR COUNTRIES;
AND THEY SHALL LIVE WITH THEIR CHILDREN, AND TURN AGAIN.
- ¹⁰ I WILL BRING THEM AGAIN ALSO OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT,
AND GATHER THEM OUT OF ASSYRIA;
AND I WILL BRING THEM INTO THE LAND OF GILEAD AND LEBANON;
AND PLACE SHALL NOT BE FOUND FOR THEM.
- ¹¹ AND HE SHALL PASS THROUGH THE SEA WITH AFFLICTION,
AND SHALL SMITE THE WAVES IN THE SEA,
AND ALL THE DEEPS OF THE RIVER SHALL DRY UP:
AND THE PRIDE OF ASSYRIA SHALL BE BROUGHT DOWN,
AND THE SCEPTRE OF EGYPT SHALL DEPART AWAY.
- ¹² AND I WILL STRENGTHEN THEM IN THE LORD;
AND THEY SHALL WALK UP AND DOWN IN HIS NAME,

saith the LORD.

- ¹ Open thy doors, O Lebanon,
that the fire may devour thy cedars.
- ² Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen;
because the mighty are spoiled:
howl, O ye oaks of Bashan;
for the forest of the vintage is come down.
- ³ There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds;
for their glory is spoiled:
a voice of the roaring of young lions;
for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

⁴ Thus saith the LORD my God;

FEED THE FLOCK OF THE SLAUGHTER; ⁵WHOSE POSSESSORS SLAY THEM, AND HOLD THEMSELVES NOT GUILTY: AND THEY THAT SELL THEM SAY,

BLESSED BE THE LORD; FOR I AM RICH:

AND THEIR OWN SHEPHERDS PITY THEM NOT. ⁶FOR I WILL NO MORE PITY THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND, SAITH THE LORD: BUT, LO, I WILL DELIVER THE MEN EVERY ONE INTO HIS NEIGHBOUR'S HAND, AND INTO THE HAND OF HIS KING: AND THEY SHALL SMITE THE LAND, AND OUT OF THEIR HAND I WILL NOT DELIVER THEM. ⁷AND I WILL FEED THE FLOCK OF SLAUGHTER, EVEN YOU, O POOR OF THE FLOCK.

And I took unto me **two** staves; the **one** I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the **flock**. ⁸**Three** shepherds also I cut off in **one** month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me. ⁹**Then** said I,

I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat **every** one the flesh of another.

¹⁰And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with **all** the **people**. ¹¹And it was broken in that **day**: and **so** the **poor** of the **flock** that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the **LORD**. ¹²And I said unto them,

If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear.

So they **weighed** for my price **30** pieces of silver. ¹³And the **LORD** said unto me, CAST IT UNTO THE **POTTER**: A GOODLY PRICE THAT I WAS PRISED AT OF THEM.

And I took the **30** pieces of silver, and cast them to the **potter** in the **house** of the **LORD**. ¹⁴**Then** I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the **brotherhood** between **Judah** and **Israel**.

¹⁵And the **LORD** said unto me,

TAKE UNTO THEE YET THE INSTRUMENTS OF A FOOLISH **SHEPHERD**.

¹⁶FOR, LO, I WILL RAISE UP A **SHEPHERD** IN THE **LAND**,

WHICH SHALL NOT VISIT THOSE THAT BE CUT OFF,
NEITHER SHALL SEEK THE **YOUNG ONE**,

NOR HEAL THAT THAT IS BROKEN,
NOR FEED THAT THAT STANDETH STILL:

BUT HE SHALL EAT THE FLESH OF THE FAT,
AND TEAR THEIR CLAWS IN PIECES.

¹⁷WOE TO THE IDOL **SHEPHERD** THAT LEAVETH THE **FLOCK!**

THE SWORD SHALL BE UPON HIS ARM,
AND UPON HIS **RIGHT EYE**:

HIS ARM SHALL BE CLEAN DRIED UP,
AND HIS **RIGHT EYE** SHALL BE UTTERLY DARKENED.

¹The burden of the word of the **LORD** for **Israel**, saith the **LORD**, which stretcheth forth the **heavens**, and layeth the foundation of the **earth**, and formeth the spirit of **man** within him.

²BEHOLD, I WILL MAKE **JERUSALEM** A CUP OF TREMBLING UNTO **ALL** THE **PEOPLE** ROUND ABOUT, **WHEN** THEY SHALL BE IN THE SIEGE **BOTH** AGAINST **JUDAH** AND AGAINST **JERUSALEM**. ³AND IN THAT **DAY** WILL I MAKE **JERUSALEM** A BURDENSOME STONE FOR **ALL** **PEOPLE**: **ALL** THAT BURDEN THEMSELVES WITH IT SHALL BE CUT IN PIECES, THOUGH **ALL** THE **PEOPLE** OF THE **EARTH** BE GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST IT.

⁴IN THAT **DAY**, I WILL SMITE **EVERY** **HORSE** WITH ASTONISHMENT, AND HIS **RIDER** WITH MADNESS:

AND I WILL OPEN **MINE** EYES UPON THE **HOUSE** OF **JUDAH**, AND WILL SMITE **EVERY** **HORSE** OF THE **PEOPLE** WITH BLINDNESS.

⁵AND THE **GOVERNORS** OF **JUDAH** SHALL SAY IN THEIR HEART, THE **INHABITANTS** OF **JERUSALEM** SHALL BE MY STRENGTH IN THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS** THEIR **GOD**.

saith the **LORD**,

⁶ IN THAT DAY WILL I MAKE THE GOVERNORS OF JUDAH
LIKE AN HEARTH OF FIRE AMONG THE WOOD, AND
LIKE A TORCH OF FIRE IN A SHEAF;

AND THEY SHALL DEVOUR ALL THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT,
ON THE RIGHT HAND AND ON THE LEFT:

AND JERUSALEM SHALL BE INHABITED AGAIN IN HER OWN PLACE,
EVEN IN JERUSALEM.

⁷THE LORD ALSO SHALL SAVE THE TENTS OF JUDAH FIRST, THAT THE GLORY OF THE
HOUSE OF DAVID AND THE GLORY OF THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM DO NOT
MAGNIFY THEMSELVES AGAINST JUDAH.

⁸ IN THAT DAY SHALL THE LORD DEFEND THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM;
AND HE THAT IS FEEBLE AMONG THEM AT THAT DAY SHALL BE AS DAVID;
AND THE HOUSE OF DAVID SHALL BE AS GOD,
AS THE ANGEL OF THE LORD BEFORE THEM.

⁹ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY,
THAT I WILL SEEK TO DESTROY ALL THE NATIONS THAT COME AGAINST JERUSALEM.

¹⁰ AND I WILL POUR UPON THE HOUSE OF DAVID,
AND UPON THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM,
THE SPIRIT OF GRACE AND OF SUPPLICATIONS:

AND THEY SHALL LOOK UPON ME WHOM THEY HAVE PIERCED,
AND THEY SHALL MOURN FOR HIM,
AS ONE MOURNETH FOR HIS ONLY SON,
AND SHALL BE IN BITTERNESS FOR HIM,
AS ONE THAT IS IN BITTERNESS FOR HIS FIRSTBORN.

¹¹ IN THAT DAY SHALL THERE BE A GREAT MOURNING IN JERUSALEM,
AS THE MOURNING OF HADADRIMMON IN THE VALLEY OF MEGIDDON.

¹² AND THE LAND SHALL MOURN,
EVERY FAMILY APART;
THE FAMILY OF THE HOUSE OF DAVID APART,
AND THEIR WIVES APART;

THE FAMILY OF THE HOUSE OF NATHAN APART,
AND THEIR WIVES APART;

¹³ THE FAMILY OF THE HOUSE OF LEVI APART,
AND THEIR WIVES APART;

THE FAMILY OF SHIMEI APART,
AND THEIR WIVES APART;

¹⁴ ALL THE FAMILIES THAT REMAIN,
EVERY FAMILY APART,
AND THEIR WIVES APART.

¹IN THAT DAY THERE SHALL BE A FOUNTAIN OPENED TO THE HOUSE OF DAVID AND
TO THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM FOR SIN AND FOR UNCLEANNESS. ²AND IT SHALL
COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THAT I WILL CUT OFF THE
NAMES OF THE IDOLS OUT OF THE LAND, AND THEY SHALL NO MORE BE REMEMBERED:
AND ALSO I WILL CAUSE THE PROPHETS AND THE UNCLEAN SPIRIT TO PASS OUT OF
THE LAND. ³AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT WHEN ANY SHALL YET PROPHECY,
THEN HIS FATHER AND HIS MOTHER THAT BEGAT HIM SHALL SAY UNTO HIM,
THOU SHALT NOT LIVE; FOR THOU SPEAKEST LIES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD:

AND HIS FATHER AND HIS MOTHER THAT BEGAT HIM SHALL THRUST HIM THROUGH WHEN HE PROPHESIETH. ⁴AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY, THAT THE PROPHETS SHALL BE ASHAMED EVERY ONE OF HIS VISION, WHEN HE HATH PROPHESIED; NEITHER SHALL THEY WEAR A ROUGH GARMENT TO DECEIVE: ⁵BUT HE SHALL SAY,
I AM NO PROPHET, I AM AN HUSBANDMAN; FOR MAN TAUGHT ME TO KEEP CATTLE FROM MY YOUTH.

⁶AND ONE SHALL SAY UNTO HIM,
WHAT ARE THESE WOUNDS IN THINE HANDS?

THEN HE SHALL ANSWER,
THOSE WITH WHICH I WAS WOUNDED IN THE HOUSE OF MY FRIENDS.

⁷ AWAKE, O SWORD, AGAINST MY SHEPHERD,
AND AGAINST THE MAN THAT IS MY FELLOW, **saith the LORD of hosts:**
SMITE THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP SHALL BE SCATTERED:
AND I WILL TURN MINE HAND UPON THE LITTLE ONES.

⁸ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT IN ALL THE LAND,
TWO PARTS THEREIN SHALL BE CUT OFF AND DIE;
BUT THE THIRD SHALL BE LEFT THEREIN. **saith the LORD,**

⁹ AND I WILL BRING THE THIRD PART THROUGH THE FIRE,
AND WILL REFINE THEM AS SILVER IS REFINED,
AND WILL TRY THEM AS GOLD IS TRIED:

THEY SHALL CALL ON MY NAME,
AND I WILL HEAR THEM:

I WILL SAY, IT IS MY PEOPLE:
AND THEY SHALL SAY, THE LORD IS MY GOD.

¹ BEHOLD, THE DAY OF THE LORD COMETH,
AND THY SPOIL SHALL BE DIVIDED IN THE MIDST OF THEE.

² FOR I WILL GATHER ALL NATIONS AGAINST JERUSALEM TO BATTLE;
AND THE CITY SHALL BE TAKEN,
AND THE HOUSES RIFLED,
AND THE WOMEN RAVISHED;
AND HALF OF THE CITY SHALL GO FORTH INTO CAPTIVITY,
AND THE RESIDUE OF THE PEOPLE SHALL NOT BE CUT OFF FROM THE CITY.

³Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. ⁴And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. ⁵And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee. ⁶And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark: ⁷but it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

⁸And it shall be in that **day**, that living **waters** shall go out from **Jerusalem**; **half** of them toward the **former sea**, and **half** of them toward the **hinder sea**: in **summer** and in **winter** shall it be. ⁹And the **LORD** shall be **king** over **all the earth**: in that **day** shall there be **one LORD**, and **his name one**. ¹⁰All the **land** shall be turned as a **plain** from **Geba** to **Rimmon** south of **Jerusalem**: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her **place**, from **Benjamin's gate** unto the **place** of the **first gate**, unto the **corner gate**, and from the **tower of Hananeel** unto the **king's winepresses**. ¹¹And **men** shall dwell in it, and there shall be **no more** utter destruction; but **Jerusalem** shall be safely inhabited. ¹²And this shall be the plague wherewith the **LORD** will smite **all the people** that have fought against **Jerusalem**;

Their **flesh** shall consume away **while** they stand upon their feet, and their **eyes** shall consume away in their holes, and their **tongue** shall consume away in their mouth.

¹³And it shall come to pass in that **day**, that a great tumult from the **LORD** shall be among **them**; and **they** shall lay hold **every** one on the hand of his **neighbour**, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his **neighbour**. ¹⁴And **Judah** also shall fight at **Jerusalem**; and the wealth of **all the heathen** round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great **abundance**. ¹⁵And **so** shall be the plague
of the **horse**,
of the **mule**,
of the **camel**, and
of the **ass**, and
of **all the beasts** that shall be in these **tents**,
as this plague.

¹⁶And it shall come to pass, that **every** one that is left of **all the nations** which came against **Jerusalem** shall even go up from **year to year** to worship the **King**, the **LORD** of **hosts**, and to keep the **feast of tabernacles**. ¹⁷And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of **all the families** of the **earth** unto **Jerusalem** to worship the **King**, the **LORD** of **hosts**, even upon them shall be no rain. ¹⁸And if the **family** of **Egypt** go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the **LORD** will smite the **heathen** that come not up to keep the **feast of tabernacles**. ¹⁹This shall be the punishment of **Egypt**, and the punishment of **all nations** that come not up to keep the **feast of tabernacles**.

²⁰In that **day** shall there be upon the bells of the **horses**,
HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD;
and the pots in the **LORD'S house** shall be like the bowls **before the altar**. ²¹Yea, **every pot** in **Jerusalem** and in **Judah** shall be holiness unto the **LORD** of **hosts**: and **all they** that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that **day** there shall be **no more** the **Canaanite** in the **house** of the **LORD** of **hosts**.

MALACHI

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#)

OVERVIEW

God inspired his prophet Malachi to write the last book of the Old Testament after the return from Babylonian Exile. The people had lost sight of the greatness of God and were going through the cold motions of stale worship.

The people and their spiritual leaders doubted God's love. They were lazy and flippant about the offerings. They were being disloyal to him by committing abominations. They doubted God's justice and judgment. They were withholding tithes and offerings and speaking harshly against God.

God wanted his priests and his people to honor him properly so that all nations would know he is the Great King. He address their sin and gives warnings of punishment and promises of blessing for obedience. He calls them out using their words against them.

Less poetic than the typical prophetic book, it uses more of a question and answer format. Look for phrases like "Ye say." While primarily confronting them with these contentions, prophecies of the coming Messiah are revealed throughout the book.

- **I have loved you** 1.1-5
- **You have not honored me** 1.6-2.9
- **You have been disloyal to me** 2.10-16
- **You have wearied me** 2.17-3.6
- **You have robbed me** 3.7-12
- **You have spoken against me** 3.13-4.6

MALACHI

¹The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

²I HAVE LOVED YOU, SAITH THE LORD. YET YE SAY,

WHEREIN HAST THOU LOVED US?

WAS NOT ESAU JACOB'S BROTHER? SAITH THE LORD: YET I LOVED JACOB, ³AND I HATED ESAU, AND LAID HIS MOUNTAINS AND HIS HERITAGE WASTE FOR THE DRAGONS OF THE WILDERNESS. ⁴WHEREAS EDMON SAITH,

WE ARE IMPOVERISHED, BUT WE WILL RETURN AND BUILD THE DESOLATE PLACES;

THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THEY SHALL BUILD, BUT I WILL THROW DOWN; AND THEY SHALL CALL THEM,

THE BORDER OF WICKEDNESS,

AND,

THE PEOPLE AGAINST WHOM THE LORD HATH INDIGNATION FOR EVER.

⁵AND YOUR EYES SHALL SEE, AND YE SHALL SAY,

THE LORD WILL BE MAGNIFIED FROM THE BORDER OF ISRAEL.

⁶A SON HONOURETH HIS FATHER,

AND A SERVANT HIS MASTER:

IF THEN I BE A FATHER, WHERE IS MINE HONOUR?

AND IF I BE A MASTER, WHERE IS MY FEAR?

SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS UNTO YOU, O PRIESTS, THAT DESPISE MY NAME. AND YE SAY,

WHEREIN HAVE WE DESPISED THY NAME?

⁷YE OFFER POLLUTED BREAD UPON MINE ALTAR; AND YE SAY,

WHEREIN HAVE WE POLLUTED THEE?

IN THAT YE SAY,

THE TABLE OF THE LORD IS CONTEMPTIBLE.

⁸AND IF YE OFFER THE BLIND FOR SACRIFICE, IS IT NOT EVIL?
AND IF YE OFFER THE LAME AND SICK, IS IT NOT EVIL?

OFFER IT **NOW** UNTO THY **GOVERNOR**; WILL HE BE PLEASED WITH THEE, OR ACCEPT THY **PERSON**? SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**.

⁹And **now**, I pray you, beseech **God** that **he** will be gracious unto us:

THIS HATH BEEN BY YOUR MEANS: WILL HE REGARD YOUR **PERSONS**? SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**. ¹⁰WHO IS THERE EVEN AMONG YOU THAT WOULD SHUT THE **DOORS** FOR NOUGHT? NEITHER DO YE KINDLE FIRE ON **MINE ALTAR** FOR NOUGHT. I HAVE NO PLEASURE IN YOU, SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**, NEITHER WILL I ACCEPT AN OFFERING AT YOUR HAND. ¹¹FOR FROM THE RISING OF THE **SUN** EVEN UNTO THE GOING DOWN OF THE SAME **MY** NAME SHALL BE GREAT AMONG THE **GENTILES**; AND IN **EVERY PLACE** INCENSE SHALL BE OFFERED UNTO **MY** NAME, AND A PURE OFFERING: FOR **MY** NAME SHALL BE GREAT AMONG THE **HEATHEN**, SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**.

¹²BUT YE HAVE PROFANED IT, IN THAT YE SAY,

THE TABLE OF THE **LORD** IS POLLUTED; AND THE **FRUIT** THEREOF, EVEN HIS MEAT, IS CONTEMPTIBLE.

¹³YE SAID ALSO,

BEHOLD, WHAT A WEARINESS IS IT!

AND YE HAVE SNUFFED AT IT, SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**; AND YE BROUGHT THAT WHICH WAS TORN, AND THE LAME, AND THE SICK; THUS YE BROUGHT AN OFFERING: SHOULD I ACCEPT THIS OF YOUR HAND? SAITH THE **LORD**.

¹⁴BUT CURSED BE THE **DECEIVER**, WHICH HATH IN HIS **FLOCK** A MALE, AND VOWETH, AND SACRIFICETH UNTO THE **LORD** A CORRUPT THING: FOR I AM A GREAT **KING**, SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**, AND **MY** NAME IS DREADFUL AMONG THE **HEATHEN**.

¹AND **now**, O YE **PRIESTS**, THIS COMMANDMENT IS FOR YOU. ²IF YE WILL NOT HEAR, AND IF YE WILL NOT LAY IT TO HEART, TO GIVE GLORY UNTO **MY** NAME, SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**,

I WILL EVEN SEND A CURSE UPON YOU, AND I WILL CURSE YOUR BLESSINGS: YE, I HAVE CURSED THEM **ALREADY**, BECAUSE YE DO NOT LAY IT TO HEART.

³BEHOLD, I WILL CORRUPT YOUR **SEED**, AND SPREAD DUNG UPON YOUR FACES, EVEN THE DUNG OF YOUR SOLEMN **FEASTS**; AND ONE SHALL TAKE YOU AWAY WITH IT. ⁴AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I HAVE SENT THIS COMMANDMENT UNTO YOU, THAT **MY** COVENANT MIGHT BE WITH **Levi**, SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**.

⁵**MY** COVENANT WAS WITH HIM OF LIFE AND PEACE; AND I GAVE THEM TO HIM FOR THE FEAR WHEREWITH HE FEARED **ME**, AND WAS AFRAID **BEFORE MY** NAME. ⁶THE LAW OF TRUTH WAS IN HIS MOUTH, AND INIQUITY WAS NOT FOUND IN HIS LIPS: HE WALKED WITH **ME** IN PEACE AND EQUITY, AND DID TURN **MANY** AWAY FROM INIQUITY. ⁷FOR THE **PRIEST'S** LIPS SHOULD KEEP KNOWLEDGE, AND THEY SHOULD SEEK THE LAW AT HIS MOUTH: FOR HE IS THE **MESSENGER** OF THE **LORD OF HOSTS**.

⁸BUT YE ARE DEPARTED OUT OF THE WAY; YE HAVE CAUSED **MANY** TO STUMBLE AT THE LAW; YE HAVE CORRUPTED THE COVENANT OF **Levi**, SAITH THE **LORD OF HOSTS**.

⁹THEREFORE HAVE I ALSO MADE YOU CONTEMPTIBLE AND BASE **BEFORE ALL** THE **PEOPLE**, ACCORDING AS YE HAVE NOT KEPT **MY WAYS**, BUT HAVE BEEN PARTIAL IN THE LAW.

- ¹⁰ Have we not **all one father**?
hath not **one God** created us?
why do we deal treacherously **every man** against his brother,
by profaning the covenant of our fathers?
- ¹¹ **Judah** hath dealt treacherously,
and an **abomination** is committed in **Israel** and in **Jerusalem**;
for **Judah** hath profaned the holiness of the **LORD** which he loved,
and hath married the **daughter** of a **strange god**.
- ¹² The **LORD** will cut off the **man** that doeth this,
the **master** and the **scholar**,
out of the **tabernacles** of **Jacob**,
and him that offereth an offering unto the **LORD** of **hosts**.

¹³ And this have ye done **again**, covering the **altar** of the **LORD** with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that **he** regardeth not the offering **any more**, or receiveth it with good will at your hand. ¹⁴ **Yet** ye say,
Wherefore?

Because the **LORD** hath been witness between thee and the **wife** of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy **companion**, and the **wife** of thy covenant.

¹⁵ And did not **he** make **one**?
Yet had **he** the residue of the spirit.

And wherefore **one**?
That **he** might seek a godly **seed**.

Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let **none** deal treacherously against the **wife** of his youth. ¹⁶ For the **LORD**, the **God** of **Israel**, saith that **he** hateth putting away:

FOR ONE COVERETH VIOLENCE WITH HIS GARMENT, SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**:
THEREFORE TAKE HEED TO YOUR SPIRIT, THAT YE DEAL NOT TREACHEROUSLY.

¹⁷ YE HAVE WEARIED THE **LORD** WITH YOUR WORDS. **YET** YE SAY,
WHEREIN HAVE WE WEARIED HIM?

WHEN YE SAY,
EVERY ONE THAT DOETH EVIL IS GOOD IN THE SIGHT OF THE **LORD**, AND HE
DELIGHTETH IN THEM;

OR,
WHERE IS THE **GOD** OF JUDGMENT?

¹ **BEHOLD**, I WILL SEND **MY MESSENGER**,
AND HE SHALL PREPARE THE WAY BEFORE **ME**:
AND THE **LORD**, **WHOM** YE SEEK, SHALL **SUDDENLY** COME TO HIS **TEMPLE**,
EVEN THE **MESSENGER** OF THE COVENANT, **WHOM** YE DELIGHT IN:
BEHOLD, **HE** SHALL COME, SAITH THE **LORD** OF **HOSTS**.

² **BUT** WHO MAY ABIDE THE **DAY** OF HIS COMING?
AND WHO SHALL STAND **WHEN** HE APPEARETH?
FOR **HE** IS LIKE A **REFINER'S** FIRE,
AND LIKE **FULLERS'** SOAP:

³ AND **HE** SHALL SIT AS A **REFINER** AND PURIFIER OF SILVER:
AND **HE** SHALL PURIFY THE **SONS** OF **LEVI**,
AND PURGE THEM AS GOLD AND SILVER,

THAT THEY MAY OFFER UNTO THE LORD
AN OFFERING IN RIGHTEOUSNESS.

⁴THEN SHALL THE OFFERING OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM BE PLEASANT UNTO THE LORD,
AS IN THE DAYS OF OLD, AND AS IN FORMER YEARS.

⁵AND I WILL COME NEAR TO YOU TO JUDGMENT;
AND I WILL BE A SWIFT WITNESS AGAINST THE SORCERERS,
AND AGAINST THE ADULTERERS,
AND AGAINST FALSE SWEARERS,
AND AGAINST THOSE THAT OPPRESS THE HIRELING IN HIS WAGES,
THE WIDOW, AND THE FATHERLESS,
AND THAT TURN ASIDE THE STRANGER FROM HIS RIGHT,
AND FEAR NOT ME, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS.

⁶FOR I AM THE LORD, I CHANGE NOT; THEREFORE YE SONS OF JACOB ARE
NOT CONSUMED.

⁷EVEN FROM THE DAYS OF YOUR FATHERS YE ARE GONE AWAY FROM MINE ORDINANCES,
AND HAVE NOT KEPT THEM. RETURN UNTO ME, AND I WILL RETURN UNTO YOU, SAITH
THE LORD OF HOSTS. BUT YE SAID,

WHEREIN SHALL WE RETURN?

⁸WILL A MAN ROB GOD? YET YE HAVE ROBBED ME. BUT YE SAY,

WHEREIN HAVE WE ROBBED THEE?

IN TITHES AND OFFERINGS. ⁹YE ARE CURSED WITH A CURSE: FOR YE HAVE ROBBED
ME, EVEN THIS WHOLE NATION. ¹⁰BRING YE ALL THE TITHES INTO THE STOREHOUSE,
THAT THERE MAY BE MEAT IN MINE HOUSE, AND PROVE ME NOW HEREWITH, SAITH THE
LORD OF HOSTS,

IF I WILL NOT OPEN YOU THE WINDOWS OF HEAVEN, AND POUR YOU OUT
A BLESSING, THAT THERE SHALL NOT BE ROOM ENOUGH TO RECEIVE IT. ¹¹AND
I WILL REBUKE THE DEVOURER FOR YOUR SAKES, AND HE SHALL NOT DESTROY
THE FRUITS OF YOUR GROUND; NEITHER SHALL YOUR VINE CAST HER FRUIT
BEFORE THE TIME IN THE FIELD, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS. ¹²AND ALL
NATIONS SHALL CALL YOU BLESSED: FOR YE SHALL BE A DELIGHTSOME LAND,
SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS.

¹³YOUR WORDS HAVE BEEN STOUT AGAINST ME, SAITH THE LORD. YET YE SAY,
WHAT HAVE WE SPOKEN SO MUCH AGAINST THEE?

¹⁴YE HAVE SAID,

IT IS VAIN TO SERVE GOD: AND WHAT PROFIT IS IT THAT WE HAVE KEPT
HIS ORDINANCE, AND THAT WE HAVE WALKED MOURNFULLY BEFORE THE
LORD OF HOSTS? ¹⁵AND NOW WE CALL THE PROUD HAPPY,

YEA, THEY THAT WORK WICKEDNESS ARE SET UP;

YEA, THEY THAT TEMPT GOD ARE EVEN DELIVERED.

¹⁶Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the
LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written
before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

¹⁷AND THEY SHALL BE MINE, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, IN THAT DAY WHEN I MAKE UP MY JEWELS; AND I WILL SPARE THEM, AS A MAN SPARETH HIS OWN SON THAT SERVETH HIM. ¹⁸THEN SHALL YE RETURN, AND DISCERN

BETWEEN THE RIGHTEOUS AND THE WICKED,

BETWEEN HIM THAT SERVETH GOD AND HIM THAT SERVETH HIM NOT.

¹FOR, BEHOLD, THE DAY COMETH, THAT SHALL BURN AS AN OVEN; AND ALL THE PROUD, YEA, AND ALL THAT DO WICKEDLY, SHALL BE STUBBLE: AND THE DAY THAT COMETH SHALL BURN THEM UP, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THAT IT SHALL LEAVE THEM NEITHER ROOT NOR BRANCH.

²BUT UNTO YOU THAT FEAR MY NAME SHALL THE SUN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS ARISE WITH HEALING IN HIS WINGS; AND YE SHALL GO FORTH, AND GROW UP AS CALVES OF THE STALL. ³AND YE SHALL TREAD DOWN THE WICKED; FOR THEY SHALL BE ASHES UNDER THE SOLES OF YOUR FEET IN THE DAY THAT I SHALL DO THIS, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS.

⁴REMEMBER YE THE LAW OF MOSES MY SERVANT, WHICH I COMMANDED UNTO HIM IN HOREB FOR ALL ISRAEL, WITH THE STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS. ⁵BEHOLD, I WILL SEND YOU ELIJAH THE PROPHET BEFORE THE COMING OF THE GREAT AND DREADFUL DAY OF THE LORD: ⁶AND HE SHALL TURN THE HEART OF THE FATHERS TO THE CHILDREN, AND THE HEART OF THE CHILDREN TO THEIR FATHERS, LEST I COME AND SMITE THE EARTH WITH A CURSE.

MATTHEW

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

OVERVIEW

Matthew records the earthly life and ministry of Christ. Many miracles are recorded, but emphasis is given to Jesus' extended discourses, like the sermon on the mount, his commissioning of the twelve, the parable of the sower, the "woes" to the Pharisees, and the discourse from the mount of Olives. Throughout, Jesus fulfills Old Testament prophecies as the promised Messiah.

The natural literary outline follows a pattern. The book begins with the story of Jesus' birth and beginning of ministry and ends with his death and resurrection. In between, there are 5 sections that are marked by a similar phrase. The sections begin with a variation of, "When Jesus finished these sayings," referring to the previous section.

Top Level Outline

- **Birth of Christ** 1.1-4.11
- **Sayings 1** 4.12-7.27
- **Sayings 2** 7.28-10.42
- **Sayings 3** 11.1-13.52
- **Sayings 4** 13.53-18.35
- **Sayings 5** 19.1-25.46
- **Death of Christ** 26.1-28.20

Detailed Outline

- **Birth of Christ** 1.1-4.11
 - The genealogy of Jesus 1.1-17
 - Abraham to David 1.2-6a
 - David to Jechonias 1.6b-11
 - Jechonias to Jesus 1.12-17
 - The birth of Jesus 1.18-2.23
 - The Savior is born 1.18-25
 - Herod tries to slay the Savior 2.1-23
 - The beginning of Jesus' ministry 3.1-4.11
 - John prepares the way 3.1-12
 - God is pleased with the Son 3.13-17
 - The Devil tempts Jesus 4.1-11

● Sayings 1	4.12-7.27
● Jesus preaches in Galilee	4.12-22
● Jesus preaches in the Mountain	4.23-7.27
○ Beatitudes	5.3-12
○ Salt and Light	5.13-16
○ Ye have heard, but I say...	5.17-48
○ To be seen of men	6.1-18
○ Treasure in Heaven	6.19-34
○ Judge correctly	7.1-5
○ Ask, seek, knock	7.6-12
○ Beware of false prophets	7.13-23
○ Build your house on the rock	7.24-28
● Sayings 2	7.28-10.42
● Jesus performs many miracles	7.28-9.34
○ Capernaum	7.28-8.17
○ To the other side and back	8.18-34
○ A house in his city	9.1-8
○ Matthew's house	9.9-17
○ To and from a ruler's house	9.18-34
● Jesus sends out his disciples	9.35-10.42
○ Need for laborers	9.35-37
○ List of Disciples	10.1-4
○ Commission of the 12	10.5-42
● Sayings 3	11.1-13.52
● Jesus preaches in their cities	11.1-11.30
○ Question from John the Baptist	11.1-6
○ Comments about John the Baptist	11.7-19
○ Upbraiding of Cities	11.20-24
○ Prayer and Invitation	11.25-30
● Jesus heals on the Sabbath	12.1-13.52
○ Eating in the cornfields	12.1-8
○ Healing in the synagogue	12.9-14
○ Healing multitudes	12.15-21
○ Healing a possessed man	12.22-37
○ Giving the sign of Jonas	12.38-45
○ Identifying his family	12.46-50
● Jesus teaches parables	13.1-52
○ To the multitudes by the sea side	13.1-35
○ To the disciples in the house	13.36-52

● Sayings 4	13.53-18.35
● Doubts from Nazareth to Gennesaret	13.53-15.20
○ Nazareth questions Jesus	13.53-58
○ Herod kills John the Baptist	14.1-12
○ Jesus feeds the 5000	14.13-21
○ Jesus walks on water	14.22-33
○ Jesus corrects Pharisees' tradition	14.34-15.20
● Signs and Miracles from Tyre to Magdala	15.21-16.12
○ Heals woman's daughter	15.21-28
○ Feeds the 4,000	15.29-39
○ Rebukes the Pharisees	16.1-12
● Revelations near Caesarea Philippi	16.13-17.21
○ Peter confesses Jesus Christ	16.13-20
○ Jesus predicts his death	16.21-28
○ Jesus is transfigured	17.1-13
○ Jesus rebukes a devil	17.14-23
● Questions in Capernaum	17.24-18.35
○ Does your Master pay tribute?	17.24-27
○ Who is the greatest?	18.1-20
○ How oft to forgive?	18.21-35
● Sayings 5	19.1-25.46
● Teaching en route to Jerusalem	19.1-20.34
○ Great multitudes in coasts of Judaea	19.1-20.16
○ Disciples apart in the way	20.17-34
● Entering and teaching in the temple	21.1-23.39
○ Behold, thy King cometh	21.1-11
○ My house a house of prayer	21.12-17
○ The fig tree withered away	21.18-22
○ By what authority?	21.23-46
○ Many are called but few are chosen	22.1-14
○ Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar?	22.15-22
○ Whose wife in the resurrection?	22.23-34
○ Which is the greatest commandment?	22.35-46
○ Woe unto scribes and Pharisees	23.1-39
● Teaching on the Mount of Olives	24.1-25.46
○ The sign of his coming	24.1-31
○ Parable of the Fig Tree	24.32-51
○ Parable of the 10 Virgins	25.1-13
○ Parable of the Talents	25.14-30
○ The right hand and the left	25.31-46

● Death of Christ	26.1-28.20
● Passover and Arrest	26.1-75
○ Plot and preparation for Christ's death	26.1-16
○ Passover in the upper room	26.17-35
○ Prayer and arrest in the garden	26.36-56
○ Accusation and denial at the palace	26.57-75
● Trial and Execution	27.1-66
○ Trial before Pilate	27.1-26
○ Crucifixion at Golgotha	27.27-56
○ Burial at the sepulchre	27.57-66
● Resurrection and Appearances	28.1-20
○ Resurrection	28.1-15
○ Commission	28.16-20

M MIRACLES

P PARABLES

MATTHEW

Birth of Christ

¹The book of the **generation** of **Jesus Christ**, the son of **David**, the son of **Abraham**.

²**Abraham** begat **Isaac**; and
Isaac begat **Jacob**; and
Jacob begat **Judas** and his brethren; ³and
Judas begat **Phares** and **Zara** of **Thamar**; and
Phares begat **Esrom**; and
Esrom begat **Aram**; ⁴and
Aram begat **Aminadab**; and
Aminadab begat **Naasson**; and
Naasson begat **Salmon**; ⁵and
Salmon begat **Booz** of **Rachab**; and
Booz begat **Obed** of **Ruth**; and
Obed begat **Jesse**; ⁶and
Jesse begat **David** the king; and

David the king begat **Solomon** of her that had been the wife of **Urias**; ⁷and
Solomon begat **Roboam**; and
Roboam begat **Abia**; and
Abia begat **Asa**; ⁸and
Asa begat **Josaphat**; and
Josaphat begat **Joram**; and
Joram begat **Ozias**; ⁹and
Ozias begat **Joatham**; and
Joatham begat **Achaz**; and
Achaz begat **Ezekias**; ¹⁰and
Ezekias begat **Manasses**; and
Manasses begat **Amon**; and
Amon begat **Josias**; ¹¹and
Josias begat **Jechonias** and his brethren,
about the **time** they were carried away to **Babylon**:

¹²and **after** they were brought to **Babylon**,
Jechonias begat **Salathiel**; and
Salathiel begat **Zorobabel**; ¹³and
Zorobabel begat **Abiud**; and
Abiud begat **Eliakim**; and
Eliakim begat **Azor**; ¹⁴and
Azor begat **Sadoc**; and
Sadoc begat **Achim**; and
Achim begat **Eliud**; ¹⁵and
Eliud begat **Eleazar**; and
Eleazar begat **Matthan**; and
Matthan begat **Jacob**; ¹⁶and
Jacob begat **Joseph** the husband of **Mary**,
of whom was born **Jesus**, who is called **Christ**.

¹⁷So all the generations

from Abraham to David are 14 generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are 14 generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are 14 generations.

¹⁸Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise:

When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. ¹⁹Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily. ²⁰But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying,

Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. ²¹And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

²²Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

²³Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel,

which being interpreted is, God with us. ²⁴Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: ²⁵and knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

¹Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, ²saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

³When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. ⁴And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. ⁵And they said unto him,

In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

⁶ And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

⁷Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. ⁸And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

⁹When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. ¹⁰When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. ¹¹And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

¹²And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. ¹³And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

¹⁴When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: ¹⁵and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

Out of Egypt have I called my son.

¹⁶Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from 2 years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men. ¹⁷Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

¹⁸ *In Rama was there a voice heard,
lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning,
Rachel weeping for her children,
and would not be comforted, because they are not.*

¹⁹But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, ²⁰saying,

Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

²¹And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel. ²²But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: ²³and he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets,

He shall be called a Nazarene.

¹In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, ²and saying,

Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

³For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying,

*The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.*

⁴And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey. ⁵Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, ⁶and were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. ⁷But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them,

O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? ⁸Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: ⁹and think not to say within yourselves,

We have Abraham to our father:

for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. ¹⁰And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees:

therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. ¹¹I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: ¹²whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

¹³Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

¹⁴But John forbad him, saying,

I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

¹⁵And Jesus answering said unto him,

Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness.

Then he suffered him. ¹⁶And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: ¹⁷and lo a voice from heaven, saying,

THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASSED.

¹Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. ²And when he had fasted 40 days and 40 nights, he was afterward an hungred. ³And when the tempter came to him, he said,

If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

⁴But he answered and said,

It is written,

Man shall not live by bread alone,

but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

⁵Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, ⁶and saith unto him,

If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written,

He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their

hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

⁷Jesus said unto him,

It is written again,

Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

⁸Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; ⁹and saith unto him,

All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

¹⁰Then saith Jesus unto him,

Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written,

Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God,

and him only shalt thou serve.

¹¹Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

Sayings 1

¹²Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee; ¹³and leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim: ¹⁴that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

¹⁵ *The land of Zabulon,
and the land of Nephthalim,
by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan,
Galilee of the Gentiles;*

¹⁶ *The people which sat in darkness saw great light;
and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.*

¹⁷From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say,
Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

¹⁸And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. ¹⁹And he saith unto them,

Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

²⁰And they straightway left their nets, and followed him. ²¹And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. ²²And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

²³And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

²⁴And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

²⁵And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

¹And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him: ²and he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

³Blessed are the poor in spirit:
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

⁴Blessed are they that mourn:
for they shall be comforted.

⁵Blessed are the meek:
for they shall inherit the earth.

⁶Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness:
for they shall be filled.

- ⁷Blessed are the merciful:
for they shall obtain mercy.
- ⁸Blessed are the pure in heart:
for they shall see God.
- ⁹Blessed are the peacemakers:
for they shall be called the children of God.
- ¹⁰Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake:
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
- ¹¹Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. ¹²Rejoice, and be exceeding glad:
for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.
- ¹³Ye are the salt of the earth:
but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.
- ¹⁴Ye are the light of the world.
A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. ¹⁵Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. ¹⁶Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.
- ¹⁷Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. ¹⁸For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. ¹⁹Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. ²⁰For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.
- ²¹Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time,
Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:
- ²²but I say unto you,
That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.
- ²³Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; ²⁴leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. ²⁵Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. ²⁶Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

- ²⁷Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time,
Thou shalt not commit adultery:
- ²⁸but I say unto you,
That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.
- ²⁹And if thy right eye offend thee,
pluck it out, and cast it from thee:
for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish,
and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
- ³⁰And if thy right hand offend thee,
cut it off, and cast it from thee:
for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish,
and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
- ³¹It hath been said,
Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:
- ³²but I say unto you,
That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.
- ³³Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time,
Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:
- ³⁴but I say unto you,
Swear not at all;
neither by heaven;
for it is God's throne:
- ³⁵nor by the earth;
for it is his footstool:
neither by Jerusalem;
for it is the city of the great King.
- ³⁶Neither shalt thou swear by thy head,
because thou canst not make one hair white or black.
- ³⁷But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.
- ³⁸Ye have heard that it hath been said,
An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:
- ³⁹but I say unto you,
That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. ⁴⁰And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.
- ⁴¹And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain. ⁴²Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.
- ⁴³Ye have heard that it hath been said,
Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.
- ⁴⁴But I say unto you,
Love your enemies,
bless them that curse you,
do good to them that hate you, and

pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;
⁴⁵that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven:
 for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and
 sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. ⁴⁶For if ye love them
 which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans
 the same? ⁴⁷And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more
 than others? do not even the publicans so? ⁴⁸Be ye therefore
 perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

¹Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them:
 otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

²Therefore when thou doest thine alms,
 do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the
 synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men.
 Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

³But when thou doest alms,
 let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: ⁴that thine alms
 may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall
 reward thee openly.

⁵And when thou prayest,
 thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing
 in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be
 seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

⁶But thou, when thou prayest,
 enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy
 Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall
 reward thee openly. ⁷But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions,
 as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their
 much speaking. ⁸Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father
 knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. ⁹After this
 manner therefore pray ye:

Our Father which art in heaven,
 Hallowed be thy name.

¹⁰ Thy kingdom come.
 Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

¹¹ Give us this day our
 daily bread.

¹² And forgive us our debts,
 as we forgive our debtors.

¹³ And lead us not into temptation,
 but deliver us from evil:
 For thine is the kingdom, and the power,
 and the glory, for ever.

Amen.

¹⁴For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also
 forgive you: ¹⁵but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will
 your Father forgive your trespasses.

¹⁶Moreover when ye fast,
be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure
their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto
you, They have their reward.

¹⁷But thou, when thou fastest,
anoint thine head, and wash thy face; ¹⁸that thou appear not unto
men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father,
which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

¹⁹Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust
doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: ²⁰but lay up
for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth
corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: ²¹for where
your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

²²The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy
whole body shall be full of light. ²³But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body
shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness,
how great is that darkness!

²⁴No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and
love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye
cannot serve God and mammon. ²⁵Therefore I say unto you, Take no
thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for
your body, what ye shall put on.

Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? ²⁶Behold the
fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into
barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better
than they? ²⁷Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his
stature? ²⁸And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of
the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: ²⁹and yet I
say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like
one of these.

³⁰Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and
to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O
ye of little faith? ³¹Therefore take no thought, saying,

What shall we eat?

or,

What shall we drink?

or,

Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

³²(For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly
Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. ³³But seek ye first
the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall
be added unto you. ³⁴Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the
morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day
is the evil thereof.

¹Judge not, that ye be not judged. ²For
with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and
with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

³And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but
considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

⁴Or how wilt thou say to thy brother,

Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye;
and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? ⁵Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

⁶Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

⁷ Ask, and it shall be given you;
seek, and ye shall find;
knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

⁸ for every one that asketh receiveth; and
he that seeketh findeth; and
to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

⁹Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? ¹⁰Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? ¹¹If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? ¹²Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

¹³Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

¹⁴because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

¹⁵Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. ¹⁶Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? ¹⁷Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. ¹⁸A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. ¹⁹Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. ²⁰Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. ²¹Not every one that saith unto me,

Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven;
but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. ²²Many will say to me in that day,

Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and
in thy name have cast out devils? and
in thy name done many wonderful works?

²³And then will I profess unto them,
I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

²⁴Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

²⁵and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

²⁶And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: ²⁷and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

Sayings 2

²⁸And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: ²⁹for he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes. ¹When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. ²And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying,
Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

³And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying,
I will; be thou clean.

And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. ⁴And Jesus saith unto him,
See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

⁵And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, ⁶and saying,

Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

⁷And Jesus saith unto him,
I will come and heal him.

⁸The centurion answered and said,

Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. ⁹For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me:

and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth;

and to another, Come, and he cometh;

and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

¹⁰When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed,

Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

¹¹And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. ¹²But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

¹³And Jesus said unto the centurion,

Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee.

And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

¹⁴And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever. ¹⁵And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them. ¹⁶When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick: ¹⁷that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

*Himself took our infirmities,
and bare our sicknesses.*

¹⁸Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side. ¹⁹And a certain scribe came, and said unto him,

Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

²⁰And Jesus saith unto him,

The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

M

M

M

²¹And another of his disciples said unto him,
Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

²²But Jesus said unto him,
Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

²³And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him. ²⁴And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. ²⁵And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying,

Lord, save us: we perish.

²⁶And he saith unto them,
Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?

M Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

²⁷But the men marvelled, saying,
What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

²⁸And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way. ²⁹And, behold, they cried out, saying,

What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

³⁰And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding. ³¹So the devils besought him, saying,

If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

³²And he said unto them,
Go.

M And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters. ³³And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils. ³⁴And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

¹And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city. ²And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy;

Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

³And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves,
This man blasphemeth.

⁴And Jesus knowing their thoughts said,
Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? ⁵For whether is easier, to say,
Thy sins be forgiven thee;

or to say,
Arise, and walk?

⁶But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins,

(then saith he to the sick of the palsy,)

Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

M ⁷And he arose, and departed to his house. ⁸But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

⁹And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him,

Follow me.

And he arose, and followed him.

¹⁰And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples. ¹¹And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples,

Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

¹²But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them,

They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. ¹³But go ye and learn what that meaneth,

I will have mercy, and not sacrifice:

for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

¹⁴Then came to him the disciples of John, saying,

Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

¹⁵And Jesus said unto them,

Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

¹⁶No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse. ¹⁷Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

¹⁸While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying,

My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

¹⁹And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

²⁰And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood 12 years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment: ²¹for she said within herself,

If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

²²But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said,

Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole.

M And the woman was made whole from that hour.

²³And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, ²⁴he said unto them,

Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth.

And they laughed him to scorn. ²⁵But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. ²⁶And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

²⁷And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying,

Thou Son of David, have mercy on us.

²⁸And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them,

Believe ye that I am able to do this?

M**M**

They said unto him,
Yea, Lord.

²⁹Then touched he their eyes, saying,
According to your faith be it unto you.

³⁰And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying,
See that no man know it.

³¹But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

³²As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil. ³³And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying,

It was never so seen in Israel.

³⁴But the Pharisees said,
He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

³⁵And Jesus went about all the cities and villages,
teaching in their synagogues, and
preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and
healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

³⁶But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them,
because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

³⁷Then saith he unto his disciples,
The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; ³⁸pray ye
therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into
his harvest.

¹And when he had called unto him his 12 disciples, he gave them power against
unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all
manner of disease. ²Now the names of the 12 apostles are these;

The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and
Andrew his brother;
James the son of Zebedee, and
John his brother;
³ Philip, and
Bartholomew;
Thomas, and
Matthew the publican;
James the son of Alphaeus, and
Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus;
⁴ Simon the Canaanite, and
Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

⁵These 12 Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying,
Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans
enter ye not: ⁶but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. ⁷And
as ye go, preach, saying,
The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

M

M

M

⁸Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give. ⁹Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, ¹⁰nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves:

for the workman is worthy of his meat. ¹¹And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. ¹²And when ye come into an house, salute it. ¹³And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. ¹⁴And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. ¹⁵Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city. ¹⁶Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. ¹⁷But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; ¹⁸and ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. ¹⁹But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. ²⁰For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. ²¹And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

²²And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. ²³But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

²⁴The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

²⁵It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

²⁶Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. ²⁷What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. ²⁸And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

²⁹Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. ³⁰But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. ³¹Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

³²Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. ³³But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

- ³⁴Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. ³⁵For I am come to set
 a man at variance against his father, and
 the daughter against her mother, and
 the daughter in law against her mother in law.
- ³⁶And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.
- ³⁷ He that loveth father or mother more than me
 is not worthy of me: and
 he that loveth son or daughter more than me
 is not worthy of me. ³⁸And
 he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me,
 is not worthy of me.
- ³⁹ He that findeth his life
 shall lose it: and
 he that loseth his life for my sake
 shall find it.
- ⁴⁰ He that receiveth you
 receiveth me, and
 he that receiveth me
 receiveth him that sent me.
- ⁴¹ He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet
 shall receive a prophet's reward; and
 he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man
 shall receive a righteous man's reward.
- ⁴² And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a
 cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto
 you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

Sayings 3

- ¹And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his **12** disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities. ²Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, ³and said unto him,
 Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?
- ⁴Jesus answered and said unto them,
 Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:
⁵ The blind receive their sight, and
 the lame walk,
 the lepers are cleansed, and
 the deaf hear,
 the dead are raised up, and
 the poor have the gospel preached to them.
- ⁶And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

- ⁷And as they departed, **Jesus** began to say unto the multitudes concerning **John**,
 What went ye out into the wilderness to see?
 A reed shaken with the wind?
- ⁸But what went ye out for to see?
 A man clothed in soft raiment?
 behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.
- ⁹But what went ye out for to see?
 A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.
- ¹⁰For this is he, of whom it is written,
*Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
 which shall prepare thy way before thee.*
- ¹¹Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than **John the Baptist**: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.
- ¹²And from the days of **John the Baptist** until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. ¹³For all the prophets and the law prophesied until **John**. ¹⁴And if ye will receive it, this is **Elias**, which was for to come. ¹⁵He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
- ¹⁶But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows, ¹⁷and saying,
 We have piped unto you,
 and ye have not danced;
 we have mourned unto you,
 and ye have not lamented.
- ¹⁸For **John** came neither eating nor drinking, and they say,
 He hath a devil.
- ¹⁹The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say,
 Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.
 But wisdom is justified of her children.
- ²⁰Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:
- ²¹Woe unto thee, **Chorazin**! woe unto thee, **Bethsaida**! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in **Tyre** and **Sidon**, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. ²²But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for **Tyre** and **Sidon** at the day of judgment, than for you.
- ²³And thou, **Capernaum**, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in **Sodom**, it would have remained until this day. ²⁴But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of **Sodom** in the day of judgment, than for thee.
- ²⁵At that time **Jesus** answered and said,
 I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. ²⁶Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.
- ²⁷All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. ²⁸Come unto me,

all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. ²⁹Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. ³⁰For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

¹At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. ²But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, 12

Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

³But he said unto them,

Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him; ⁴how he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? ⁵Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? ⁶But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple. ⁷But if ye had known what this meaneth,

I will have mercy, and not sacrifice,

ye would not have condemned the guiltless. ⁸For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

⁹And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue: ¹⁰and, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days?

that they might accuse him. ¹¹And he said unto them,

What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

¹²How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

¹³Then saith he to the man,

Stretch forth thine hand.

And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other. ¹⁴Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

¹⁵But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all; ¹⁶and charged them that they should not make him known: ¹⁷that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

¹⁸ Behold my servant, whom I have chosen;
my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased:
I will put my spirit upon him,
and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

¹⁹ He shall not strive, nor cry;
neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

²⁰ A bruised reed shall he not break,
and smoking flax shall he not quench,
till he send forth judgment unto victory.

²¹ And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

M

²²Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. ²³And all the people were amazed, and said,

Is not this the son of David?

²⁴But when the Pharisees heard it, they said,

This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

²⁵And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them,

Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand: ²⁶and if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

²⁷And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

²⁸But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. ²⁹Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. ³⁰He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad. ³¹Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

³²And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

³³Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit. ³⁴O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. ³⁵A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. ³⁶But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

³⁷For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

³⁸Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

³⁹But he answered and said unto them,

An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: ⁴⁰for as Jonas was 3 days and 3 nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth. ⁴¹The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

⁴²The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

⁴³When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none. ⁴⁴Then he saith,

I will return into my house from whence I came out;

and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. ⁴⁵Then

goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

⁴⁶While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him. ⁴⁷Then one said unto him,

Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

⁴⁸But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

⁴⁹And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! ⁵⁰For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

¹The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side. ²And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. ³And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, **13**

Behold, a sower went forth to sow; ⁴and when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

⁵some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: ⁶and when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

⁷And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

⁸but other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

⁹Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

¹⁰And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

¹¹He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. ¹²For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

¹³Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. ¹⁴And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:



¹⁵ *for this people's heart is waxed gross,
and their ears are dull of hearing,
and their eyes they have closed;
lest at any time they should see with their eyes,
and hear with their ears,
and should understand with their heart,
and should be converted, and I should heal them.*

¹⁶But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

¹⁷For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

¹⁸Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

¹⁹When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart.

This is he which received seed by the way side.

²⁰But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; ²¹yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

²²He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

²³But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

P ²⁴Another parable put he forth unto them, saying,

The kingdom of heaven is likened unto

a man which sowed good seed in his field: ²⁵but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

²⁶But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. ²⁷So the servants of the householder came and said unto him,

Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

²⁸He said unto them,

An enemy hath done this.

The servants said unto him,

Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

²⁹But he said,

Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. ³⁰Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers,

Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

- P** ³¹Another parable put **he** forth unto them, saying,
The kingdom of **heaven** is like to
a **grain of mustard seed**, which a man took, and sowed in his field:
³²which indeed is the least of all **seeds**: but when it is grown, it is the
greatest among **herbs**, and becometh a **tree**, so that the **birds** of the air
come and lodge in the **branches** thereof.
- P** ³³Another parable spake **he** unto them;
The kingdom of **heaven** is like unto
leaven, which a **woman** took, and hid in **3 measures** of meal, till the
whole was leavened.
- ³⁴All these things spake **Jesus** unto the **multitude** in parables; and without a
parable spake **he** not unto them: ³⁵that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by
the **prophet**, saying,
I will open my mouth in parables;
I will utter things which have been kept secret
*from the foundation of the **world**.*
- ³⁶Then **Jesus** sent the **multitude** away, and went into the **house**: and **his disciples**
came unto **him**, saying,
Declare unto us the parable of the **tares** of the field.
- ³⁷**He** answered and said unto them,
He that soweth the good **seed** is the **Son of man**;
³⁸the **field** is the **world**;
the good **seed** are the **children** of the kingdom; but
the **tares** are the **children** of the **wicked one**;
³⁹the **enemy** that sowed them is the **devil**;
the harvest is the end of the **world**; and
the **reapers** are the **angels**.
- ⁴⁰As therefore the **tares** are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall
it be in the end of this **world**. ⁴¹The **Son of man** shall send forth **his**
angels, and they shall gather out of **his kingdom** all things that offend,
and them which do iniquity; ⁴²and shall cast them into a **furnace** of fire:
there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. ⁴³Then shall the **righteous**
shine forth as the **sun** in the kingdom of their **Father**. Who hath ears to
hear, let him hear.
- P** ⁴⁴Again, the kingdom of **heaven** is like unto
treasure hid in a **field**; the which when a **man** hath found, **he** hideth, and
for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that **he** hath, and buyeth that **field**.
- P** ⁴⁵Again, the kingdom of **heaven** is like unto
a **merchant man**, seeking goodly pearls: ⁴⁶who, when he had found one
pearl of great price, went and sold all that **he** had, and bought it.
- P** ⁴⁷Again, the kingdom of **heaven** is like unto
a net, that was cast into the **sea**, and gathered of every kind: ⁴⁸which,
when it was full, they drew to **shore**, and sat down, and gathered the
good into vessels, but cast the bad away. ⁴⁹So shall it be at the end
of the **world**: the **angels** shall come forth, and sever the **wicked** from
among the **just**, ⁵⁰and shall cast them into the **furnace** of fire: there shall
be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
- ⁵¹**Jesus** saith unto them,
Have ye understood all these things?

They say unto him,
Yea, Lord.

⁵²Then said he unto them,

Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

Sayings 4

⁵³And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence. ⁵⁴And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said,

Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works? ⁵⁵Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? ⁵⁶And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

⁵⁷And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them,

A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

⁵⁸And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

¹At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, ²and said unto his servants, **14**

This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

³For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife. ⁴For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

⁵And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet. ⁶But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. ⁷Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask. ⁸And she, being before instructed of her mother, said,

Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

⁹And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her. ¹⁰And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. ¹¹And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother. ¹²And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

¹³When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities. ¹⁴And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

¹⁵And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying,
This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude
away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

¹⁶But Jesus said unto them,
They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

¹⁷And they say unto him,
We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

¹⁸He said,
Bring them hither to me.

¹⁹And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five
loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake,
and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. ²⁰And
they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained
12 baskets full. ²¹And they that had eaten were about 5,000 men, beside women
and children.

²²And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go
before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away. ²³And when
he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and
when the evening was come, he was there alone.

²⁴But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind
was contrary. ²⁵And in the 4th watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking
on the sea. ²⁶And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were
troubled, saying,

It is a spirit;

and they cried out for fear. ²⁷But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying,
Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

²⁸And Peter answered him and said,
Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

²⁹And he said,
Come.

And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go
to Jesus. ³⁰But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning
to sink, he cried, saying,

Lord, save me.

³¹And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said
unto him,

O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

³²And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased. ³³Then they that
were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying,

Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

³⁴And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret. ³⁵And
when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that
country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased; ³⁶and
besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many
as touched were made perfectly whole.

¹Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

²Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they
wash not their hands when they eat bread.

³But he answered and said unto them,

Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

⁴For God commanded, saying,

Honour thy father and mother:

and,

He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

⁵But ye say,

Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother,

It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

⁶and honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free.

Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. ⁷Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

⁸ *This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth,
and honoureth me with their lips;
but their heart is far from me.*

⁹ *But in vain they do worship me,
teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.*

¹⁰And he called the multitude, and said unto them,

Hear, and understand:

¹¹ not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man;
but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

¹²Then came his disciples, and said unto him,

Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

¹³But he answered and said,

Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. ¹⁴Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

¹⁵Then answered Peter and said unto him,

Declare unto us this parable.

¹⁶And Jesus said,

Are ye also yet without understanding? ¹⁷Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? ¹⁸But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. ¹⁹For out of the heart proceed

evil thoughts,
murders,
adulteries,
fornications,
thefts,
false witness,
blasphemies:

²⁰these are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

²¹Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

²²And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying,

Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

²³But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying,

Send her away; for she crieth after us.

²⁴But he answered and said,

I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

²⁵Then came she and worshipped him, saying,

Lord, help me.

²⁶But he answered and said,

It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

²⁷And she said,

Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

²⁸Then Jesus answered and said unto her,

O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt.

And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

M

²⁹And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there. ³⁰And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were

lame,
blind,
dumb,
maimed, and
many others,

and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them: ³¹insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw

the dumb to speak,
the maimed to be whole,
the lame to walk, and
the blind to see:

and they glorified the God of Israel.

³²Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said,

I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now 3 days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

³³And his disciples say unto him,

Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

³⁴And Jesus saith unto them,

How many loaves have ye?

And they said,

Seven, and a few little fishes.

³⁵And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. ³⁶And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. ³⁷And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.

³⁸And they that did eat were 4,000 men, beside women and children. ³⁹And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

M

¹The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven. ²He answered and said unto them,

When it is evening, ye say,
It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.

³And in the morning,
It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring.

O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times? ⁴A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

And he left them, and departed.

⁵And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread. ⁶Then Jesus said unto them,

Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

⁷And they reasoned among themselves, saying,
It is because we have taken no bread.

⁸Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them,

O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread? ⁹Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the 5,000, and how many baskets ye took up? ¹⁰neither the seven loaves of the 4,000, and how many baskets ye took up? ¹¹How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

¹²Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

¹³When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying,

Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

¹⁴And they said,

Some say that thou art John the Baptist:
some, Elias; and
others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

¹⁵He saith unto them,

But whom say ye that I am?

¹⁶And Simon Peter answered and said,

Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

¹⁷And Jesus answered and said unto him,

Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. ¹⁸And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. ¹⁹And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

²⁰Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

²¹From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the 3rd day. ²²Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying,

Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

²³But he turned, and said unto Peter,

Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

²⁴Then said Jesus unto his disciples,

If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. ²⁵For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. ²⁶For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? ²⁷For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works. ²⁸Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

¹And after 6 days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, ²and was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. ³And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. ⁴Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, **17**

Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

⁵While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said,

THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASSED; HEAR YE HIM.

⁶And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

⁷And Jesus came and touched them, and said,

Arise, and be not afraid.

⁸And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only. ⁹And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying,

Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

¹⁰And his disciples asked him, saying,

Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

¹¹And Jesus answered and said unto them,

Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things. ¹²But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

¹³Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

¹⁴And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

¹⁵Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. ¹⁶And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

M

¹⁷Then Jesus answered and said,

O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

¹⁸And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

¹⁹Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said,
Why could not we cast him out?

²⁰And Jesus said unto them,

Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain,

Remove hence to yonder place;

and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. ²¹Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

²²And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them,

The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: ²³and they shall kill him, and the 3rd day he shall be raised again.

And they were exceeding sorry.

²⁴And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said,

Doth not your master pay tribute?

²⁵He saith,

Yes.

And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying,

What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

²⁶Peter saith unto him,

Of strangers.

Jesus saith unto him,

Then are the children free. ²⁷Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

¹At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying,

Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

²And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

³and said,

Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

⁴Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. ⁵And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me. ⁶But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea. ⁷Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

M

⁸Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee,
cut them off, and cast them from thee:
it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed,
rather than having two hands or two feet
to be cast into everlasting fire.

⁹And if thine eye offend thee,
pluck it out, and cast it from thee:
it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye,
rather than having two eyes
to be cast into hell fire.

¹⁰Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

¹¹For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost. ¹²How think ye? if a man have 100 sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the 99, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray? ¹³And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the 99 which went not astray.

¹⁴Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

¹⁵Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. ¹⁶But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. ¹⁷And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

¹⁸Verily I say unto you,
Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

¹⁹Again I say unto you,
That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

²⁰For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

²¹Then came Peter to him, and said,
Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till 7 times?

²²Jesus saith unto him,
I say not unto thee,
Until 7 times:
but,
Until 70 times 7.

²³Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. ²⁴And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him 10,000 talents. ²⁵But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he

had, and payment to be made. ²⁶The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying,

Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

²⁷Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. ²⁸But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him 100 pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying,

Pay me that thou owest.

²⁹And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

³⁰And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. ³¹So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. ³²Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him,

O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: ³³shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?

³⁴And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

³⁵So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

Sayings 5

¹And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed **19** from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan; ²and great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there. ³The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him,

Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

⁴And he answered and said unto them,

Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female, ⁵and said,

For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?

⁶Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

⁷They say unto him,

Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

⁸He saith unto them,

Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. ⁹And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

¹⁰His disciples say unto him,

If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.

¹¹But he said unto them,

All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. ¹²For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake.

He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

¹³Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. ¹⁴But Jesus said,

Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

¹⁵And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

¹⁶And, behold, one came and said unto him,

Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

¹⁷And he said unto him,

Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

¹⁸He saith unto him,

Which?

Jesus said,

Thou shalt do no murder,

Thou shalt not commit adultery,

Thou shalt not steal,

Thou shalt not bear false witness,

¹⁹*honour thy father and thy mother: and,*

Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

²⁰The young man saith unto him,

All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

²¹Jesus said unto him,

If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.

²²But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions. ²³Then said Jesus unto his disciples,

Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. ²⁴And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

²⁵When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

²⁶But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them,

With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

²⁷Then answered Peter and said unto him,

Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

²⁸And Jesus said unto them,

Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon 12 thrones, judging the 12 tribes of Israel.

²⁹And every one that hath forsaken

houses, or
brethren, or
sisters, or
father, or
mother, or
wife, or
children, or
lands,

for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

³⁰But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.

¹For the kingdom of heaven is like unto

a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. ²And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. ³And he went out about the 3rd hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, ⁴and said unto them;

Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you.

And they went their way. ⁵Again he went out about the 6th and 9th hour, and did likewise. ⁶And about the 11th hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them,

Why stand ye here all the day idle?

⁷They say unto him,

Because no man hath hired us.

He saith unto them,

Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

⁸So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

⁹And when they came that were hired about the 11th hour, they received every man a penny. ¹⁰But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. ¹¹And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house, ¹²saying,

These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

¹³But he answered one of them, and said,

Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? ¹⁴Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. ¹⁵Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

¹⁶So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

¹⁷And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the 12 disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

¹⁸Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, ¹⁹and shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the 3rd day he shall rise again.

²⁰Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him. ²¹And he said unto her,

What wilt thou?

She saith unto him,

Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

²²But Jesus answered and said,

Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

They say unto him,

We are able.

²³And he saith unto them,

Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

²⁴And when the 10 heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren. ²⁵But Jesus called them unto him, and said,

Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. ²⁶But it shall not be so among you: but

whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; ²⁷and whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

²⁸Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

²⁹And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. ³⁰And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying,

Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

³¹And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying,

Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

³²And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said,

What will ye that I shall do unto you?

³³They say unto him,

Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

³⁴So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

¹And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, ²saying unto them,
Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me. ³And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say,
The Lord hath need of them;
and straightway he will send them.

⁴All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

⁵Tell ye the daughter of Sion,
Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek,
and sitting upon an ass,
and a colt the foal of an ass.

⁶And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them, ⁷and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

⁸And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

⁹And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying,
Hosanna to the Son of David:
Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord;
Hosanna in the highest.

¹⁰And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying,
Who is this?

¹¹And the multitude said,
This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

¹²And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves, ¹³and said unto them,
It is written,

My house shall be called the house of prayer;
but ye have made it a den of thieves.

¹⁴And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

¹⁵And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying,
Hosanna to the Son of David;
they were sore displeased, ¹⁶and said unto him,
Hearest thou what these say?

And Jesus saith unto them,
Yea; have ye never read,
Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings
thou hast perfected praise?

¹⁷And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

¹⁸Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered. ¹⁹And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it,

Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever.

And presently the fig tree withered away. ²⁰And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying,

How soon is the fig tree withered away!

²¹**Jesus answered and said unto them,**

Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain,

Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done. ²²And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

²³**And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said,**

By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

²⁴**And Jesus answered and said unto them,**

I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things. ²⁵The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men?

And they reasoned with themselves, saying,

If we shall say,
From heaven;
he will say unto us,
Why did ye not then believe him?

²⁶**But if we shall say,**
Of men;
we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

²⁷**And they answered Jesus, and said,**

We cannot tell.

And he said unto them,

Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things. ²⁸But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said,
Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

²⁹He answered and said,
I will not:
but afterward he repented, and went. ³⁰And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said,
I go, sir:
and went not. ³¹Whether of them twain did the will of his father?

They say unto him,

The first.

Jesus saith unto them,

Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

³²For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

³³**Hear another parable:**

There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country: ³⁴and when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. ³⁵And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. ³⁶Again, he sent

other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

³⁷But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying,

They will reverence my son.

³⁸But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves,

This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

³⁹And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

⁴⁰When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

⁴¹They say unto him,

He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

⁴²Jesus saith unto them,

Did ye never read in the scriptures,
*The stone which the builders rejected,
 the same is become the head of the corner:
 this is the Lord's doing,
 and it is marvellous in our eyes?*

⁴³Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. ⁴⁴And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

⁴⁵And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. ⁴⁶But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

¹And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

²The kingdom of heaven is like unto

a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, ³and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. ⁴Again, he sent forth other servants, saying,

Tell them which are bidden,

Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

⁵But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: ⁶and the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. ⁷But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. ⁸Then saith he to his servants,

The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. ⁹Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

¹⁰So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. ¹¹And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: ¹²and he saith unto him,

Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment?

And he was speechless. ¹³Then said the king to the servants,
Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into
outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
¹⁴For many are called, but few are chosen.

¹⁵Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk. ¹⁶And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men. ¹⁷Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not?

¹⁸But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said,
Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? ¹⁹Shew me the tribute money.
And they brought unto him a penny. ²⁰And he saith unto them,
Whose is this image and superscription?

²¹They say unto him,
Cæsar's.

Then saith he unto them,
Render therefore

unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's; and
unto God the things that are God's.

²²When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

²³The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, ²⁴saying,
Master, Moses said,
If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

²⁵Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother: ²⁶likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

²⁷And last of all the woman died also. ²⁸Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

²⁹Jesus answered and said unto them,

Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. ³⁰For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven. ³¹But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

³²I AM THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB?

God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

³³And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine. ³⁴But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

³⁵Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

³⁶Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

³⁷Jesus said unto him,

*Thou shalt love the Lord thy God
with all thy heart, and
with all thy soul, and
with all thy mind.*

³⁸This is the first and great commandment.

³⁹And the second is like unto it,

Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

⁴⁰On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

⁴¹While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, ⁴²saying,
What think ye of Christ? whose son is he?

They say unto him,

The Son of David.

⁴³He saith unto them,

How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

⁴⁴The LORD said unto my Lord,

Sit thou on my right hand,

till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

⁴⁵If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

⁴⁶And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

¹Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, ²saying,

The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: ³all therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. ⁴For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. ⁵But all their works they do for to be seen of men:

they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, ⁶and love the uppermost rooms at feasts, ⁷and the chief seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

⁸But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. ⁹And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. ¹⁰Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ. ¹¹But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. ¹²And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

¹³But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!

for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

¹⁴Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!

for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

¹⁵Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!

for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

- ¹⁶Woe unto you, ye blind guides,
which say,
 Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but
 whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!
- ¹⁷Ye fools and blind:
 for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the
 gold? ¹⁸And,
 Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but
 whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.
- ¹⁹Ye fools and blind:
 for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?
- ²⁰ Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar,
 sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.
- ²¹ And whoso shall swear by the temple,
 sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.
- ²² And he that shall swear by heaven,
 sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.
- ²³Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
 for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the
 weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought
 ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. ²⁴Ye blind guides,
 which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.
- ²⁵Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
 for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within
 they are full of extortion and excess. ²⁶Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first
 that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may
 be clean also.
- ²⁷Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
 for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful
 outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.
- ²⁸Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye
 are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.
- ²⁹Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
 because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres
 of the righteous, ³⁰and say,
 If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have
 been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.
- ³¹Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children
 of them which killed the prophets. ³²Fill ye up then the measure of your
 fathers. ³³Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the
 damnation of hell? ³⁴Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and
 wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and
 some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute
 them from city to city: ³⁵that upon you may come all the righteous blood
 shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood
 of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and
 the altar.
- ³⁶Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.
- ³⁷O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest
 them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy

children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! ³⁸Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. ³⁹For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say,
Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

¹And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple. ²And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

³And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying,

Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

⁴And Jesus answered and said unto them,

Take heed that no man deceive you. ⁵For many shall come in my name, saying,

I am Christ;

and shall deceive many.

⁶And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

⁷For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. ⁸All these are the beginning of sorrows.

⁹Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. ¹⁰And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

¹¹And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. ¹²And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. ¹³But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. ¹⁴And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

¹⁵When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand;) ¹⁶then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

¹⁷let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: ¹⁸neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

¹⁹And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! ²⁰But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: ²¹for then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. ²²And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. ²³Then if any man shall say unto you,

Lo, here is Christ, or there;

believe it not. ²⁴For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. ²⁵Behold, I have told you before.

²⁶Wherefore if they shall say unto you,
Behold, he is in the desert;
go not forth:

 behold, he is in the secret chambers;

believe it not. ²⁷For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

²⁸For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together. ²⁹Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: ³⁰and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. ³¹And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

³²Now learn a parable of the fig tree;

When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: ³³so likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

³⁴Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. ³⁵Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. ³⁶But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

³⁷But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. ³⁸For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, ³⁹and knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

⁴⁰Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

⁴¹Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. ⁴²Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

⁴³But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. ⁴⁴Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

⁴⁵Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? ⁴⁶Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. ⁴⁷Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. ⁴⁸But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart,

 My lord delayeth his coming;

⁴⁹and shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; ⁵⁰the lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, ⁵¹and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

- P** ¹Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto
¹⁰virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the
bridegroom. ²And ⁵of them were wise, and ⁵were foolish. ³They that
were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: ⁴but the wise
took oil in their vessels with their lamps. ⁵While the bridegroom tarried,
they all slumbered and slept.
- ⁶And at midnight there was a cry made,
Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.
- ⁷Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. ⁸And the foolish
said unto the wise,
Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.
- ⁹But the wise answered, saying,
Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye
rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.
- ¹⁰And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that
were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.
- ¹¹Afterward came also the other virgins, saying,
Lord, Lord, open to us.
- ¹²But he answered and said,
Verily I say unto you, I know you not.
- ¹³Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the
Son of man cometh.

- P** ¹⁴For the kingdom of heaven is as
a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and
delivered unto them his goods. ¹⁵And unto one he gave ⁵talents, to
another ², and to another one; to every man according to his several
ability; and straightway took his journey. ¹⁶Then he that had received
the ⁵talents went and traded with the same, and made them other ⁵
talents. ¹⁷And likewise he that had received ², he also gained other ².
- ¹⁸But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid
his lord's money.
- ¹⁹After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth
with them. ²⁰And so he that had received ⁵talents came and brought
other ⁵talents, saying,
Lord, thou deliveredst unto me ⁵talents: behold, I have gained
beside them ⁵talents more.
- ²¹His lord said unto him,
Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been
faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many
things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
- ²²He also that had received ²talents came and said,
Lord, thou deliveredst unto me ²talents: behold, I have gained
²other talents beside them.
- ²³His lord said unto him,
Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful
over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter
thou into the joy of thy lord.

²⁴Then he which had received the 1 talent came and said,
 Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where
 thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not
 strawed: ²⁵and I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the
 earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

²⁶His lord answered and said unto him,
 Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap
 where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: ²⁷thou
 oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers,
 and then at my coming I should have received mine own with
 usury. ²⁸Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him
 which hath 10 talents. ²⁹For unto every one that hath shall be
 given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath
 not shall be taken away even that which he hath. ³⁰And cast
 ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be
 weeping and gnashing of teeth.

³¹When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels
 with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: ³²and before
 him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from
 another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: ³³and he shall
 set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. ³⁴Then shall
 the King say unto them on his right hand,

Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared
 for you from the foundation of the world: ³⁵for

I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat:

I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink:

I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

³⁶ naked, and ye clothed me:

I was sick, and ye visited me:

I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

³⁷Then shall the righteous answer him, saying,

Lord, when saw we thee

an hungred, and fed thee? or

thirsty, and gave thee drink?

³⁸ When saw we thee

a stranger, and took thee in? or

naked, and clothed thee?

³⁹ Or when saw we thee

sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

⁴⁰And the King shall answer and say unto them,

Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of
 the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

⁴¹Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand,

Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for
 the devil and his angels: ⁴²for

I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat:

I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

⁴³ I was a stranger, and ye took me not in:

naked, and ye clothed me not:

sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

⁴⁴Then shall they also answer him, saying,
 Lord, when saw we thee
 an hungred, or
 athirst, or
 a stranger, or
 naked, or
 sick, or
 in prison,
 and did not minister unto thee?

⁴⁵Then shall he answer them, saying,
 Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the
 least of these, ye did it not to me.

⁴⁶And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous
 into life eternal.

Death of Christ

¹And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples, **26**

²Ye know that after 2 days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

³Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, ⁴and consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him. ⁵But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

⁶Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, ⁷there came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat. ⁸But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying,

To what purpose is this waste? ⁹For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

¹⁰When Jesus understood it, he said unto them,

Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. ¹¹For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

¹²For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial. ¹³Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

¹⁴Then one of the 12, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, ¹⁵and said unto them,

What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you?

And they covenanted with him for 30 pieces of silver. ¹⁶And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

¹⁷Now the 1st day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him,

Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

¹⁸And he said,

Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him,

The Master saith,

My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

¹⁹And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

²⁰Now when the even was come, he sat down with the **12**. ²¹And as they did eat, he said,

Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

²²And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him,

Lord, is it I?

²³And he answered and said,

He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

²⁴The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

²⁵Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said,

Master, is it I?

He said unto him,

Thou hast said.

²⁶And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said,

Take, eat; this is my body.

²⁷And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying,

Drink ye all of it; ²⁸for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. ²⁹But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

³⁰And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

³¹Then saith Jesus unto them,

All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written,

I will smite the shepherd,

and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

³²But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

³³Peter answered and said unto him,

Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

³⁴Jesus said unto him,

Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

³⁵Peter said unto him,

Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee.

Likewise also said all the disciples.

³⁶Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples,

Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

³⁷And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. ³⁸Then saith he unto them,

My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

³⁹And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying,

O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.

⁴⁰And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter,

What, could ye not watch with me one hour? ⁴¹Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

⁴²He went away again the 2nd time, and prayed, saying,

O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

⁴³And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. ⁴⁴And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the 3rd time, saying the same words. ⁴⁵Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them,

Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

⁴⁶Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

⁴⁷And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the 12, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. ⁴⁸Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying,

Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

⁴⁹And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said,

Hail, master;

and kissed him. ⁵⁰And Jesus said unto him,

Friend, wherefore art thou come?

Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him. ⁵¹And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear. ⁵²Then said Jesus unto him,

Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. ⁵³Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than 12 legions of angels?

⁵⁴But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

⁵⁵In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes,

Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me. ⁵⁶But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled.

Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

⁵⁷And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled. ⁵⁸But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end. ⁵⁹Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death; ⁶⁰but found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, ⁶¹and said,

This fellow said,

I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in 3 days.

⁶²And the high priest arose, and said unto him,

Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

⁶³But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him,

I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

⁶⁴Jesus saith unto him,

Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

⁶⁵Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying,

He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. ⁶⁶What think ye?

They answered and said,

He is guilty of death.

⁶⁷Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands, ⁶⁸saying,

Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

⁶⁹Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying,

Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

⁷⁰But he denied before them all, saying,

I know not what thou sayest.

⁷¹And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there,

This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

⁷²And again he denied with an oath,

I do not know the man.

⁷³And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter,

Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

⁷⁴Then began he to curse and to swear, saying,

I know not the man.

And immediately the cock crew. ⁷⁵And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him,

Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

And he went out, and wept bitterly.

¹When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: ²and when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

³Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the 30 pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, ⁴saying,

I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood.

And they said,

What is that to us? see thou to that.

⁵And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself. ⁶And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

⁷And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. ⁸Wherefore that field was called,

The field of blood, unto this day.

⁹Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, *And they took the 30 pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value; ¹⁰and gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.*

¹¹And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews?

And Jesus said unto him,

Thou sayest.

¹²And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

¹³Then said Pilate unto him,

Hearst thou not how many things they witness against thee?

¹⁴And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. ¹⁵Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would. ¹⁶And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. ¹⁷Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

¹⁸For he knew that for envy they had delivered him. ¹⁹When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying,

Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

²⁰But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. ²¹The governor answered and said unto them,

Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you?

They said,

Barabbas.

²²Pilate saith unto them,

What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ?

They all say unto him,

Let him be crucified.

²³And the governor said,

Why, what evil hath he done?

But they cried out the more, saying,

Let him be crucified.

²⁴When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying,
I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

²⁵Then answered all the people, and said,
His blood be on us, and on our children.

²⁶Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

²⁷Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers. ²⁸And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. ²⁹And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying,

Hail, King of the Jews!

³⁰And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. ³¹And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

³²And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross. ³³And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, ³⁴they gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

³⁵And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet,

*They parted my garments among them,
and upon my vesture did they cast lots.*

³⁶And sitting down they watched him there; ³⁷and set up over his head his accusation written,

THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

³⁸Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left. ³⁹And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, ⁴⁰and saying,

*Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in 3 days, save thyself.
If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.*

⁴¹Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

⁴²*He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel,
let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him. ⁴³He
trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said,
I am the Son of God.*

⁴⁴The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

⁴⁵Now from the 6th hour there was darkness over all the land unto the 9th hour.

⁴⁶And about the 9th hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying,
Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?

that is to say,

My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

⁴⁷Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said,
This man calleth for Elias.

⁴⁸And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. ⁴⁹The rest said,

Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

⁵⁰Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. ⁵¹And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; ⁵²and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, ⁵³and came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. ⁵⁴Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying,

Truly this was the Son of God.

⁵⁵And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: ⁵⁶among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

⁵⁷When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: ⁵⁸he went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. ⁵⁹And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, ⁶⁰and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed. ⁶¹And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

⁶²Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, ⁶³saying,

Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive,

After 3 days I will rise again.

⁶⁴Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the 3rd day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people,

He is risen from the dead:

so the last error shall be worse than the first.

⁶⁵Pilate said unto them,

Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

⁶⁶So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

¹In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the 1st day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. ²And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. ³His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: ⁴and for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. ⁵And the angel answered and said unto the women,

Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. ⁶He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. ⁷And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

⁸And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

⁹And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail.

And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. ¹⁰Then said Jesus unto them,

Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

¹¹Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done. ¹²And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, ¹³saying,

Say ye,

His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

¹⁴And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

¹⁵So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

¹⁶Then the 11 disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. ¹⁷And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted. ¹⁸And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying,

All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. ¹⁹Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: ²⁰teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

MARK

CHAPTER LINKS

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

OVERVIEW

Mark tells the story of Jesus Christ, the suffering servant, at a faster pace than the other Gospel records. Mark gets right to the point and moves on with words like “immediately” and “straightway.” Mark does not deal with extensive background details, long genealogies, or expansive discourses. Instead, he hones in on the bare essentials to advance the action of the story. This and the helpful explanations of Jewish traditions would appeal to the Roman and Gentile reader.

With so many short stories, it is challenging to decipher the definitive structure of the book. In between the brief beginning and closing, the book has an early focus on Galilean ministry which shifts to a focus on Jerusalem. Using literary, geographic, and temporal clues, the individual pericopes can be stitched together to form 4 tours in Galilee, with the latter tour stretching to the limits of the region. The second half follows a similar pattern to the other records; telling of what happened en route to Jerusalem, of Jesus teaching in the temple, and of his betrayal, arrest, trial, suffering, death and resurrection.

- **Introduction** **1.1-13**
- **Touring Galilee (1)** **1.14-3.35**
 - Calls James and John 1.14-20
 - Heals several people 1.21-45
 - Heals sick of the palsy 2.1-12
 - Teaches in Levi's house 2.13-22
 - Responds to Pharisees 2.23-28
 - Heals on the sabbath 3.1-12
 - Sends out disciples 3.13-35
- **Touring Galilee (2)** **4.1-6.6a**
 - Teaches parables 4.1-34
 - Calms the sea 4.35-41
 - Heals possessed Gadarene man 5.1-20
 - Heals Jairus' daughter 5.21-43
 - Heals few in hometown 6.1-6a
- **Touring Galilee (3)** **6.6b-7.23**
 - Jesus sends out the 12 6.6b-13
 - Herod thinks John is risen 6.14-29
 - Jesus feeds the 5,000 6.30-45
 - Jesus walks on water 6.46-52
 - Jesus challenges Pharisees' tradition 6.53-7.23

● Touring Galilee (4)	7.24-9.50
● Heals Syrophenician woman's daughter	7.24-30
● Heals a deaf and dumb man	7.31-37
● Feeds the 4,000	8.1-21
● Heals blind man	8.22-26
● Predicts his death	8.27-9.1
● Transfigures with Elias and Moses	9.2-13
● Casts out a difficult demon	9.14-29
● Responds to dispute about greatness	9.30-37
● Reacts to John forbidding a man	9.38-50
● Heading to Jerusalem	10.1-52
● Pharisees ask about divorce	10.1-16
● Rich man asks about eternal life	10.17-31
● James and John ask for chief positions	10.32-45
● Bartimæus asks to be healed	10.46-52
● Teaching in Jerusalem	11.1-13.37
● Entering the City	11.1-26
○ Jesus enters into Jerusalem	11.1-11
○ Jesus curses the fig tree	11.12-26
● Teaching in the Temple	11.27-12.44
○ Question about Authority	11.27-12.12
○ Question about Tribute	12.13-17
○ Question about Resurrection	12.18-27
○ Question about First Commandment	12.28-34
○ Comments from the Questioned	12.35-44
● Prophesying on the Mount of Olives	13.1-37
● Suffering in Jerusalem	14.1-47
● Passover and Betrayal	14.1-72
○ Judas decides to betray Jesus	14.1-11
○ Jesus eats the passover with disciples	14.12-25
○ Jesus warns disciples of denial	14.26-31
○ Jesus prays and is arrested	14.32-52
○ Jesus is accused and denied	14.53-72
● Trial and Execution	15.1-47
○ Jesus is tried before Pilate	15.1-15
○ Jesus is mocked in Praetorium	15.16-21
○ Jesus is crucified at Golgotha	15.22-32
○ Jesus gives up the ghost	15.33-41
○ Joseph buries Jesus' body	15.42-47
● Closing	16.1-20
● Jesus rises from the dead	16.1-8
● Jesus appears to disciples	16.9-20

MARK

Beginning of Gospel

¹The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God; ²as it is written in the prophets,

*Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
which shall prepare thy way before thee.*

³ *The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of the Lord,
make his paths straight.*

⁴John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. ⁵And there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. ⁶And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey; ⁷and preached, saying,

There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. ⁸I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

⁹And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. ¹⁰And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him: ¹¹and there came a voice from heaven, saying,

THOU ART MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASSED.

¹²And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness. ¹³And he was there in the wilderness 40 days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

Touring Galilee (1)

¹⁴Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, ¹⁵and saying,

The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

¹⁶Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. ¹⁷And Jesus said unto them,

Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

¹⁸And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him. ¹⁹And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. ²⁰And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

²¹And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught. ²²And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes. ²³And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, ²⁴saying,

Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

²⁵And Jesus rebuked him, saying,

Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

²⁶And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. ²⁷And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying,

What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

²⁸And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

²⁹And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. ³⁰But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her. ³¹And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

³²And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils. ³³And all the city was gathered together at the door. ³⁴And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

M

M

M

³⁵And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed. ³⁶And Simon and they that were with him followed after him. ³⁷And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

³⁸And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

M ³⁹And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

⁴⁰And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

⁴¹And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him,

I will; be thou clean.

M ⁴²And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. ⁴³And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away; ⁴⁴and saith unto him,

See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

⁴⁵But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

¹And again he entered into Capernaum, after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house. ²And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them. ³And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four. ⁴And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay. ⁵When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy,

Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

⁶But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

⁷Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

⁸And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them,

Why reason ye these things in your hearts? ⁹Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy,

Thy sins be forgiven thee;

or to say,

Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

¹⁰But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins,

(he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

¹¹I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

M ¹²And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying,

We never saw it on this fashion.

¹³And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. ¹⁴And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphæus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him,

Follow me.

And he arose and followed him. ¹⁵And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him. ¹⁶And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples,

How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

¹⁷When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them,

They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

¹⁸And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him,

Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

¹⁹And Jesus said unto them,

Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

²⁰But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

²¹No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

²²And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

²³And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. ²⁴And the Pharisees said unto him,

Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

²⁵And he said unto them,

Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him? ²⁶How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

²⁷And he said unto them,

The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: ²⁸therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

¹And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand. ²And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him. ³And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand,

Stand forth.

⁴And he saith unto them,

Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?

But they held their peace. ⁵And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man,
Stretch forth thine hand.

M And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other. ⁶And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

⁷But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judæa, ⁸and from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon,

a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

M ⁹And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him. ¹⁰For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues. ¹¹And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying,
Thou art the Son of God.

¹²And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

¹³And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. ¹⁴And he ordained 12, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, ¹⁵and to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: ¹⁶and

Simon he surnamed Peter; ¹⁷and

James the son of Zebedee, and

John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is,

The sons of thunder: ¹⁸and

Andrew, and

Philip, and

Bartholomew, and

Matthew, and

Thomas, and

James the son of Alphaeus, and

Thaddæus, and

Simon the Canaanite, ¹⁹and

Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him:

and they went into an house. ²⁰And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. ²¹And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said,

He is beside himself.

²²And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said,

He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

P ²³And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables,

How can Satan cast out Satan?

²⁴*And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.*

²⁵*And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.*

²⁶*And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.*

²⁷No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

²⁸Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: ²⁹but he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

³⁰because they said,

He hath an unclean spirit.

³¹There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him. ³²And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

³³And he answered them, saying,

Who is my mother, or my brethren?

³⁴And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! ³⁵For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

Touring Galilee (2)

¹And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land. ²And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

³Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow: ⁴and it came to pass, as he sowed,

some fell by the way side,
and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

⁵And some fell on stony ground,
where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth: ⁶but when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

⁷And some fell among thorns,
and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

⁸And other fell on good ground,
and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some 30, and some 60, and some 100.

⁹And he said unto them,
He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

¹⁰And when he was alone, they that were about him with the 12 asked of him the parable. ¹¹And he said unto them,

Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

¹² that seeing they may see, and not perceive;
and hearing they may hear, and not understand;
lest at any time they should be converted,
and their sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them,

Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side,
where the word is sown; but when they have heard,
Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word
that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground;
who, when they have heard the word, immediately
receive it with gladness; **17** and have no root in
themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward,
when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's
sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns;
such as hear the word, **19** and
the cares of this world, and
the deceitfulness of riches, and
the lusts of other things entering in,
choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground;
such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth
fruit, some thirtyfold, some 60, and some 100.

21 And he said unto them,

Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not
to be set on a candlestick? **22** For there is nothing hid, which shall not be
manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come
abroad. **23** If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

P **24** And he said unto them,

Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be
measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given. **25** For he
that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be
taken even that which he hath.

P **26** And he said,

So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;
27 and should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring
and grow up, he knoweth not how. **28** For the earth bringeth forth fruit
of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the
ear. **29** But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the
sickle, because the harvest is come.

P **30** And he said,

Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison
shall we compare it? **31** It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it
is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: **32** but
when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs,
and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge
under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able
to hear it. **34** But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were
alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

³⁵And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them,
Let us pass over unto the other side.

³⁶And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships. ³⁷And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

³⁸And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him,

Master, carest thou not that we perish?

³⁹And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea,
Peace, be still.

And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. ⁴⁰And he said unto them,
Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

⁴¹And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another,
What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

¹And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes. ²And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, ³who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: ⁴because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him. ⁵And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones. ⁶But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him, ⁷and cried with a loud voice, and said,

What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

⁸For he said unto him,
Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.

⁹And he asked him,
What is thy name?

And he answered, saying,
My name is Legion: for we are many.

¹⁰And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country. ¹¹Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. ¹²And all the devils besought him, saying,

Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

¹³And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about 2,000;) and were choked in the sea.

¹⁴And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done. ¹⁵And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. ¹⁶And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine. ¹⁷And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts. ¹⁸And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him. ¹⁹Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him,

Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

²⁰And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

M

M

²¹And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea. ²²And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet, ²³and besought him greatly, saying,

My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

²⁴And Jesus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him. ²⁵And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood 12 years, ²⁶and had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, ²⁷when she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment. ²⁸For she said,

If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

²⁹And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague. ³⁰And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

³¹And his disciples said unto him,

Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

³²And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. ³³But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. ³⁴And he said unto her,

Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

³⁵While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said,

Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

³⁶As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue,

Be not afraid, only believe.

³⁷And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

³⁸And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly. ³⁹And when he was come in, he saith unto them,

Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

⁴⁰And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying. ⁴¹And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her,

Talitha cumi;

which is, being interpreted,

Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.

⁴²And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of 12 years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment. ⁴³And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

¹And he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him. ²And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying,

From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands? ³Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us?

And they were offended at him. ⁴But Jesus said unto them,

A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

⁵And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. ⁶And he marvelled because of their unbelief.

M

Touring Galilee (3)

And he went round about the villages, teaching. ⁷And he called unto him the 12, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits; ⁸and commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse: ⁹but be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats. ¹⁰And he said unto them,

In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place. ¹¹And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

¹²And they went out, and preached that men should repent. ¹³And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

¹⁴And king Herod heard of him; (for his name was spread abroad;) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

¹⁵Others said,
That it is Elias.

And others said,
That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

¹⁶But when Herod heard thereof, he said,
It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

¹⁷For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. ¹⁸For John had said unto Herod,

It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

¹⁹Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not: ²⁰for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

²¹And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee; ²²and when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel,

Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

²³And he sware unto her,

Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

²⁴And she went forth, and said unto her mother,

What shall I ask?

And she said,

The head of John the Baptist.

²⁵And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying,

I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

²⁶And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her. ²⁷And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, ²⁸and brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother. ²⁹And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

³⁰And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. ³¹And he said unto them,

Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while:

for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

³²And they departed into a desert place by ship privately. ³³And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him. ³⁴And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

³⁵And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed: ³⁶send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

³⁷He answered and said unto them,

Give ye them to eat.

And they say unto him,

Shall we go and buy 200 pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

³⁸He saith unto them,

How many loaves have ye? go and see.

And when they knew, they say,

Five, and two fishes.

³⁹And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass. ⁴⁰And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. ⁴¹And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all. ⁴²And they did all eat, and were filled. ⁴³And they took up 12 baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes. ⁴⁴And they that did eat of the loaves were about 5,000 men. ⁴⁵And straightway

he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

⁴⁶And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray. ⁴⁷And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. ⁴⁸And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the 4th watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. ⁴⁹But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out: ⁵⁰for they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them,
Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

⁵¹And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered. ⁵²For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

⁵³And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore. ⁵⁴And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him, ⁵⁵and ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was. ⁵⁶And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

¹Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem. ²And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault. ³For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. ⁴And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables. ⁵Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him,

Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

⁶He answered and said unto them,

Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written,
*This people honoureth me with their lips,
but their heart is far from me.*

⁷*Howbeit in vain do they worship me,
teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.*

⁸For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

⁹And he said unto them,

Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. ¹⁰For Moses said,

Honour thy father and thy mother;

and,

Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

¹¹but ye say,

If a man shall say to his father or mother,

It is Corban,

that is to say, a gift,

by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;
he shall be free.

¹²And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

¹³making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

¹⁴And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand: ¹⁵there is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. ¹⁶If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

¹⁷And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. ¹⁸And he saith unto them,

Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; ¹⁹because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

²⁰And he said,

That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. ²¹For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed

evil thoughts,

adulteries,

fornications,

murders,

²² thefts,

covetousness,

wickedness,

deceit,

lasciviousness,

an evil eye,

blasphemy,

pride,

foolishness:

²³all these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

Touring Galilee (4)

²⁴And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid.

²⁵For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet: ²⁶the woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. ²⁷But Jesus said unto her,

Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

²⁸And she answered and said unto him,

Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

²⁹And he said unto her,

For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

M ³⁰And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

³¹And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis. ³²And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him. ³³And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue; ³⁴and looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him,

Ephphatha,

that is,

Be opened.

M ³⁵And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. ³⁶And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it; ³⁷and were beyond measure astonished, saying,

He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

¹In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

²I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me 3 days, and have nothing to eat: ³and if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

⁴And his disciples answered him,

From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?

⁵And he asked them,

How many loaves have ye?

And they said,

Seven.

M ⁶And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people. ⁷And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them. ⁸So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets. ⁹And they that had eaten were about 4,000: and he sent them away.

¹⁰And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha. ¹¹And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him. ¹²And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith,

Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

¹³And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

¹⁴Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf. ¹⁵And he charged them, saying,

Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

¹⁶And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread.

¹⁷And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them,

Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened? ¹⁸Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? ¹⁹When I brake the 5 loaves among 5,000, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?

They say unto him, 12.

²⁰And when the 7 among 4,000, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?

And they said, 7. ²¹And he said unto them,
How is it that ye do not understand?

²²And he cometh to **Bethsaida**; and they bring a **blind man** unto him, and besought him to touch him. ²³And he took the **blind man** by the hand, and led him out of the **town**; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought. ²⁴And he looked up, and said,

I see men as trees, walking.

²⁵After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly. ²⁶And he sent him away to his house, saying,

Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

²⁷And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of **Cæsarea Philippi**: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them,

Whom do men say that I am?

²⁸And they answered,

John the Baptist: but some say,

Elias; and others,

One of the prophets.

²⁹And he saith unto them,

But whom say ye that I am?

And **Peter** answereth and saith unto him,

Thou art the Christ.

³⁰And he charged them that they should tell no man of him. ³¹And he began to teach them, that the **Son of man** must suffer many things, and be rejected of the **elders**, and of the **chief priests**, and **scribes**, and be killed, and after 3 days rise again. ³²And he spake that saying openly. And **Peter** took him, and began to rebuke him. ³³But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked **Peter**, saying,

Get thee behind me, **Satan**: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

³⁴And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them,

Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. ³⁵For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it. ³⁶For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? ³⁷Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? ³⁸Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

¹And he said unto them,

Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

²And after 6 days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them. ³And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them. ⁴And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus. ⁵And Peter answered and said to Jesus,

Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

⁶For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid. ⁷And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying,

THIS IS MY BELOVED SON: HEAR HIM.

⁸And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

⁹And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead. ¹⁰And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean. ¹¹And they asked him, saying,

Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

¹²And he answered and told them,

Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

¹³But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

¹⁴And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. ¹⁵And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him. ¹⁶And he asked the scribes,

What question ye with them?

¹⁷And one of the multitude answered and said,

Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

¹⁸And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

¹⁹He answereth him, and saith,

O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

²⁰And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. ²¹And he asked his father,

How long is it ago since this came unto him?

And he said,

Of a child. ²²And oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

²³Jesus said unto him,

If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

²⁴And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears,
Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

²⁵When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him,
Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

²⁶And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said,
He is dead.

²⁷But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose. ²⁸And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately,
Why could not we cast him out?

²⁹And he said unto them,
This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

³⁰And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it. ³¹For he taught his disciples, and said unto them,
The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the 3rd day.

³²But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

³³And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them,
What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

³⁴But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest. ³⁵And he sat down, and called the 12, and saith unto them,

If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

³⁶And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

³⁷Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

³⁸And John answered him, saying,
Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbid him, because he followeth not us.

³⁹But Jesus said,
Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me. ⁴⁰For he that is not against us is on our part. ⁴¹For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

⁴²And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

⁴³And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off:
it is better for thee to enter into life maimed,
than having two hands to go into hell,
into the fire that never shall be quenched:

⁴⁴where their worm dieth not,
and the fire is not quenched.

- ⁴⁵And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off:
it is better for thee to enter halt into life,
than having two feet to be cast into hell,
into the fire that never shall be quenched:
- ⁴⁶ where their worm dieth not,
and the fire is not quenched.
- ⁴⁷And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out:
it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye,
than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:
- ⁴⁸ where their worm dieth not,
and the fire is not quenched.
- ⁴⁹For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. ⁵⁰Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

Heading to Jerusalem

- ¹And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judæa by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again. ²And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife?
tempting him. ³And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?
- ⁴And they said,
Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.
- ⁵And Jesus answered and said unto them,
For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept. ⁶But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.
⁷For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; ⁸and they twain shall be one flesh:
so then they are no more twain, but one flesh. ⁹What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
- ¹⁰And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter. ¹¹And he saith unto them,
Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her. ¹²And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.
- ¹³And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. ¹⁴But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them,
Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. ¹⁵Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.
- ¹⁶And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

¹⁷And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him,

Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

¹⁸And Jesus said unto him,

Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God.

¹⁹Thou knowest the commandments,

Do not commit adultery,

Do not kill,

Do not steal,

Do not bear false witness,

Defraud not,

Honour thy father and mother.

²⁰And he answered and said unto him,

Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

²¹Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him,

One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

²²And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions. ²³And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples,

How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

²⁴And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them,

Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! ²⁵It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

²⁶And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves,

Who then can be saved?

²⁷And Jesus looking upon them saith,

With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

²⁸Then Peter began to say unto him,

Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

²⁹And Jesus answered and said,

Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left

house, or

brethren, or

sisters, or

father, or

mother, or

wife, or

children, or

lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

³⁰but he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time,

houses, and

brethren, and

sisters, and

mothers, and

children, and

lands, with persecutions;

and in the world to come eternal life.

³¹But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

³²And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the 12, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him, ³³saying,

Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles: ³⁴and they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him:

and the 3rd day he shall rise again.

³⁵And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

³⁶And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

³⁷They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

³⁸But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

³⁹And they said unto him, We can.

And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized: ⁴⁰but to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.

⁴¹And when the 10 heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John. ⁴²But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them,

Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them. ⁴³But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: ⁴⁴and whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. ⁴⁵For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

⁴⁶And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat by the highway side begging. ⁴⁷And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say,

Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

⁴⁸And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal,

Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

⁴⁹And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him,

Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

⁵⁰And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus. ⁵¹And Jesus answered and said unto him,

What wilt thou that I should do unto thee?

The blind man said unto him,

Lord, that I might receive my sight.

⁵²And Jesus said unto him,

Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

M

Teaching in Jerusalem

¹And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, ²and saith unto them,

Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. ³And if any man say unto you,

Why do ye this?

say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

⁴And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him. ⁵And certain of them that stood there said unto them,

What do ye, loosing the colt?

⁶And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

⁷And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him. ⁸And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. ⁹And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying,

Hosanna;

Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

¹⁰ blessed be the kingdom of our father David,
that cometh in the name of the Lord:

Hosanna in the highest.

¹¹And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the 12.

¹²And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry: ¹³and seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. ¹⁴And Jesus answered and said unto it,

No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever.

And his disciples heard it. ¹⁵And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold

doves; ¹⁶and would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple. ¹⁷And he taught, saying unto them,

Is it not written,

My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer?

but ye have made it a den of thieves.

¹⁸And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

¹⁹And when even was come, he went out of the city.

M ²⁰And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. ²¹And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him,

Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

²²And Jesus answering saith unto them,

Have faith in God. ²³For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain,

Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea;

and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

²⁴Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. ²⁵And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. ²⁶But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

²⁷And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, ²⁸and say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

²⁹And Jesus answered and said unto them,

I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. ³⁰The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

³¹And they reasoned with themselves, saying,

If we shall say, From heaven;

he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

³²But if we shall say, Of men;

they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

³³And they answered and said unto Jesus,

We cannot tell.

And Jesus answering saith unto them,

Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

¹And he began to speak unto them by parables.

A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. ²And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. ³And they caught him, and beat him, and sent

him away empty. ⁴And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled. ⁵And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some. ⁶Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying,
They will reverence my son.

⁷But those husbandmen said among themselves,
This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

⁸And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

⁹What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. ¹⁰And have ye not read this scripture;

*The stone which the builders rejected
is become the head of the corner:*

¹¹ *this was the Lord's doing,
and it is marvellous in our eyes?*

¹²And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

¹³And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words. ¹⁴And when they were come, they say unto him,

Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not? ¹⁵Shall we give, or shall we not give?

But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them,
Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it.

¹⁶And they brought it. And he saith unto them,
Whose is this image and superscription?

And they said unto him,
Cæsar's.

¹⁷And Jesus answering said unto them,
Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's.

And they marvelled at him.

¹⁸Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

¹⁹Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

²⁰Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. ²¹And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. ²²And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. ²³In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

²⁴And Jesus answering said unto them,
Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? ²⁵For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither

marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the **angels** which are in **heaven**. ²⁶And as touching the **dead**, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of **Moses**, how in the **bush** God spake unto him, saying,

*I am the God of Abraham,
and the God of Isaac,
and the God of Jacob?*

²⁷He is not the God of the **dead**, but the **God of the living**: ye therefore do greatly err.

²⁸And **one of the scribes** came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that **he** had answered them well, asked **him**,

Which is the **first** commandment of all?

²⁹And **Jesus** answered him,

The first of all the **commandments** is,

*Hear, O Israel;
The Lord our God is one Lord:*

³⁰*and thou shalt love the Lord thy God
with all thy heart, and
with all thy soul, and
with all thy mind, and
with all thy strength:*

this is the **first** commandment. ³¹And the **second** is like, namely this,
Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

There is none other **commandment** greater than these.

³²And the **scribe** said unto **him**,

Well, **Master**, thou hast said the truth: for there is one **God**; and there is none other but **he**: ³³and to love **him**

with all the heart, and
with all the understanding, and
with all the soul, and
with all the strength,

and to love his **neighbour** as himself, is **more** than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

³⁴And **when Jesus** saw that **he** answered discreetly, **he** said unto **him**,
Thou art not far from the **kingdom of God**.

And no **man** after that durst ask **him** any question.

³⁵And **Jesus** answered and said, **while he** taught in the **temple**,

How say the **scribes** that **Christ** is the **Son of David**? ³⁶For **David** himself said by the **Holy Ghost**,

*The LORD said to my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
till I make thine enemies thy footstool.*

³⁷**David** therefore himself calleth **him** **Lord**; and whence is **he** then his son?

And the common **people** heard **him** gladly. ³⁸And **he** said unto them in **his** doctrine,

Beware of the **scribes**,
which love to go in long clothing,
and love salutations in the **marketplaces**,

³⁹and the **chief seats** in the **synagogues**,
and the **uppermost rooms** at feasts:

⁴⁰ which devour widows' houses,
and for a pretence make long prayers:
these shall receive greater damnation.

⁴¹And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. ⁴²And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

⁴³And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them,

Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury: ⁴⁴for all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

¹And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him,
Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!

²And Jesus answering said unto him,

Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

³And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

⁴Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

⁵And Jesus answering them began to say,

Take heed lest any man deceive you: ⁶for many shall come in my name, saying,

I am Christ;

and shall deceive many. ⁷And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet. ⁸For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.

⁹But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. ¹⁰And the gospel must first be published among all nations. ¹¹But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. ¹²Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. ¹³And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

¹⁴But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judæa flee to the mountains: ¹⁵and let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither

enter therein, to take any thing out of his house: ¹⁶and let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

¹⁷But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! ¹⁸And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. ¹⁹For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. ²⁰And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

²¹And then if any man shall say to you,

Lo, here is Christ;

or,

lo, he is there;

believe him not: ²²for false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect. ²³But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

²⁴But in those days, after that tribulation,

the sun shall be darkened, and

the moon shall not give her light, ²⁵and

the stars of heaven shall fall, and

the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

²⁶And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. ²⁷And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

²⁸Now learn a parable of the fig tree;

When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: ²⁹so ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

³⁰Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done. ³¹Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

³²But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. ³³Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. ³⁴For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. ³⁵Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: ³⁶lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. ³⁷And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

Suffering in Jerusalem

¹After 2 days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. ²But they said,

Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

³And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head. ⁴And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said,

Why was this waste of the ointment made? ⁵For it might have been sold for more than 300 pence, and have been given to the poor.

And they murmured against her. ⁶And Jesus said,

Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me. ⁷For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always. ⁸She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

⁹Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

¹⁰And Judas Iscariot, one of the 12, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them. ¹¹And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

¹²And the 1st day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him,

Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

¹³And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them,

Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him. ¹⁴And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house,

The Master saith,

Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

¹⁵And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

¹⁶And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

¹⁷And in the evening he cometh with the 12. ¹⁸And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said,

Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

¹⁹And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one,

Is it I?

and another said,

Is it I?

²⁰And he answered and said unto them,

It is one of the 12, that dippeth with me in the dish. ²¹The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom

the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

²²And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said,

Take, eat: this is my body.

²³And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it. ²⁴And he said unto them,

This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many. ²⁵Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

²⁶And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

²⁷And Jesus saith unto them,

All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written,
*I will smite the shepherd,
and the sheep shall be scattered.*

²⁸But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

²⁹But Peter said unto him,

Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

³⁰And Jesus saith unto him,

Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

³¹But he spake the more vehemently,

If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise.

Likewise also said they all.

³²And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples,

Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

³³And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; ³⁴and saith unto them,

My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

³⁵And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. ³⁶And he said,

Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

³⁷And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter,

Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour? ³⁸Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

³⁹And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words. ⁴⁰And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him. ⁴¹And he cometh the 3rd time, and saith unto them,

Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

⁴²Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

⁴³And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the 12, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. ⁴⁴And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying,

Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

⁴⁵And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith,
 Master, master;
 and kissed him. ⁴⁶And they laid their hands on him, and took him. ⁴⁷And one of
 them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and
 cut off his ear. ⁴⁸And Jesus answered and said unto them,
 Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take
 me? ⁴⁹I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not:
 but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

⁵⁰And they all forsook him, and fled. ⁵¹And there followed him a certain young
 man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid
 hold on him: ⁵²and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

⁵³And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all
 the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. ⁵⁴And Peter followed him afar
 off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and
 warmed himself at the fire. ⁵⁵And the chief priests and all the council sought for
 witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none. ⁵⁶For many bare
 false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together. ⁵⁷And there
 arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

⁵⁸We heard him say,
 I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within 3
 days I will build another made without hands.

⁵⁹But neither so did their witness agree together. ⁶⁰And the high priest stood up
 in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying,

Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

⁶¹But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him,
 and said unto him,

Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

⁶²And Jesus said,

I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power,
 and coming in the clouds of heaven.

⁶³Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith,

What need we any further witnesses? ⁶⁴Ye have heard the blasphemy:
 what think ye?

And they all condemned him to be guilty of death. ⁶⁵And some began to spit on
 him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him,

Prophesy:

and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

⁶⁶And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the
 high priest: ⁶⁷and when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him,
 and said,

And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

⁶⁸But he denied, saying,

I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest.

And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

⁶⁹And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by,
 This is one of them.

⁷⁰And he denied it again.

And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter,

Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilaean, and thy speech
 agreeth thereto.

⁷¹But he began to curse and to swear, saying,
I know not this man of whom ye speak.

⁷²And the 2nd time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him,
Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.
And when he thought thereon, he wept.

¹And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate. ²And Pilate asked him,
Art thou the King of the Jews?

And he answering said unto him,
Thou sayest it.

³And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

⁴And Pilate asked him again, saying,
Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

⁵But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

⁶Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. ⁷And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

⁸And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them. ⁹But Pilate answered them, saying,
Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

¹⁰For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy. ¹¹But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

¹²And Pilate answered and said again unto them,
What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?

¹³And they cried out again,
Crucify him.

¹⁴Then Pilate said unto them,
Why, what evil hath he done?

And they cried out the more exceedingly,
Crucify him.

¹⁵And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

¹⁶And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Prætorium; and they call together the whole band. ¹⁷And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head, ¹⁸and began to salute him,
Hail, King of the Jews!

¹⁹And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him. ²⁰And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him. ²¹And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

²²And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, *The place of a skull*. ²³And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not. ²⁴And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take. ²⁵And it was the 3rd hour, and they crucified him. ²⁶And the superscription of his accusation was written over,

THE KING OF THE JEWS.

²⁷And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left. ²⁸And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith,

And he was numbered with the transgressors.

²⁹And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in 3 days, ³⁰save thyself, and come down from the cross.

³¹Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes,

He saved others; himself he cannot save. ³²Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe.

And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

³³And when the 6th hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the 9th hour. ³⁴And at the 9th hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying,

Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?

which is, being interpreted,

My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

³⁵And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said,

Behold, he calleth Elias.

³⁶And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying,

Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

³⁷And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. ³⁸And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. ³⁹And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said,

Truly this man was the Son of God.

⁴⁰There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was

Mary Magdalene, and

Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and

Salome; ⁴¹(who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him,

and ministered unto him;) and

many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

⁴²And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, ⁴³Joseph of Arimathaea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus. ⁴⁴And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead. ⁴⁵And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

⁴⁶And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen,

and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. ⁴⁷And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Josés beheld where he was laid.

Closing

¹And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him. ²And very early in the morning the 1st day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun. ³And they said among themselves,

Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

⁴And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great. ⁵And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. ⁶And he saith unto them,

Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. ⁷But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

⁸And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

⁹Now when Jesus was risen early the 1st day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils. ¹⁰And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. ¹¹And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

¹²After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country. ¹³And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

¹⁴Afterward he appeared unto the 11 as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. ¹⁵And he said unto them,

Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. ¹⁶He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. ¹⁷And these signs shall follow them that believe;

In my name shall they cast out devils;

they shall speak with new tongues;

¹⁸ they shall take up serpents; and

if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them;

they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

¹⁹So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. ²⁰And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

LUKE

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24

OVERVIEW

The physician/historian Luke sets the gospel witnesses' accounts in order for the certainty not only of Theophilus, but for all generations since. Luke enriches our understanding of the life and ministry of our Savior, Jesus Christ by providing great details in synoptic passages as well as giving unique accounts, especially of Christ's early days and his teachings on the way to Jerusalem.

Luke introduces us to Christ through parallels to the life of John the Baptist. The natural literary outline of Jesus' public ministry is divided geographically. Fulfilling the scriptures, he starts preaching, teaching, healing and performing miracles starting in Galilee, advancing along the way to Jerusalem, then culminating in Jerusalem itself. This fits well with the second historical volume (Acts) that Luke penned, which is divided by geographic progression of the gospel from Jerusalem to Rome.

● Superscription	1.1-4
● Intro to Jesus & John	1.5-4.13
● Birth Announcements	1.5-56
○ John's birth announced	1.5-25
○ Jesus' birth announced	1.26-56
● Birth and Childhood	1.57-2.52
○ John's early days described	1.57-80
○ Jesus's early days described	2.1-52
● Ministries begin	3.1-4.13
○ John begins his ministry	3.1-20
○ Jesus begins his ministry	3.21-4.13
● In & Around Galilee	4.14-9.50
● First teaching and healing tour	4.14-6.11
○ Beginning to teach and heal	4.14-44
○ Calling Peter James and John	5.1-11
○ Healing a Leper	5.12-16
○ Healing one sick with palsy	5.17-26
○ Calling Levi the Publican	5.27-39
○ Responding to Sabbath questioning	6.1-11
● Second teaching and healing tour	6.12-7.50
○ On the Plain	6.12-7.10
○ In Nain	7.11-50
● Third teaching and healing tour	8.1-9.50
○ The parable of the sower	8.1-21
○ To the Gadarenes and back	8.22-56
○ The twelve sent forth to preach	9.1-27
○ The transfiguration of Christ	9.28-50

●	Heading to Jerusalem	9.51-19.28
●	First leg of journey	9.51-10.37
○	Rejecting Christ	9.51-62
○	Appointing the seventy	10.1-37
●	Second leg of journey	10.38-13.21
○	Choosing the good part	10.38-42
○	Teaching a gathering crowd	11.1-36
○	Dining with a Pharisee	11.37-13.9
○	Healing on the Sabbath	13.10-21
●	Third leg of journey	13.22-17.10
○	Teaching on the narrow way	13.22-35
○	Eating in chief Pharisee's house	14.1-24
○	Teaching multitudes	14.25-17.10
●	Fourth leg of journey	17.11-18.34
○	Healing ten lepers	17.11-19
○	Teaching on coming kingdom	17.20-37
○	Teaching to always pray	18.1-8
○	Teaching on humility	18.9-14
○	Not forbidding the little children	18.15-17
○	Teaching on eternal life	18.18-30
○	Predicting his death	18.31-34
●	Fifth leg of journey	18.35-19.28
○	Healing a blind man	18.35-43
○	Saving Zacchaeus	19.1-10
○	Telling the parable of the pounds	19.11-28
●	In Jerusalem	19.29-24.53
●	Entering the city	19.29-19.48
○	Triumphal entry	19.29-44
○	Casting out sellers	19.45-48
●	Teaching in the temple	20.1-21.38
○	Authority challenge	20.1-18
○	Tribute temptation	20.19-26
○	Resurrection question	20.27-40
○	David's Lord	20.41-47
○	Two Mites	21.1-4
○	Last Days	21.5-38
●	Suffering the crucifixion	22.1-24.53
○	Jesus' betrayal and arrest	22.1-65
○	Jesus' trial and crucifixion	22.66-23.56
○	Jesus' resurrection and ascension	24.1-53

LUKE

Dedication

¹Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, ²even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word; ³it seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, ⁴that thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

Intro to Jesus & John

⁵There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judæa, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. ⁶And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. ⁷And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

⁸And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, ⁹according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. ¹⁰And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense. ¹¹And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense. ¹²And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

¹³But the angel said unto him,

Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. ¹⁴And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. ¹⁵For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb. ¹⁶And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. ¹⁷And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

¹⁸And **Zacharias** said unto the **angel**,

Whereby shall I know this? for I am an **old man**, and my **wife** well stricken in **years**.

¹⁹And the **angel** answering said unto him,

I am **Gabriel**, that stand in the presence of **God**; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. ²⁰And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, **until** the **day** that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their **season**.

²¹And the **people** waited for **Zacharias**, and marvelled that he tarried **so long** in the **temple**. ²²And **when** he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the **temple**: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

²³And it **came to pass**, that, **as soon as** the **days** of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own **house**. ²⁴And **after** those **days** his **wife Elisabeth** conceived, and hid herself **5 months**, saying,

²⁵Thus hath the **Lord** dealt with me in the **days** wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among **men**.

²⁶And in the **6th month** the **angel Gabriel** was sent from **God** unto a **city** of **Galilee**, named **Nazareth**, ²⁷to a **virgin** espoused to a **man** whose name was **Joseph**, of the **house** of **David**; and the **virgin's** name was **Mary**. ²⁸And the **angel** came in unto her, and said,

Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the **Lord** is with thee: blessed art thou among **women**.

²⁹And **when** she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. ³⁰And the **angel** said unto her,

Fear not, **Mary**: for thou hast found favour with **God**. ³¹And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a **son**, and shalt call his name **JESUS**. ³²He shall be great, and shall be called the **Son** of the Highest: and the **Lord God** shall give unto him the **throne** of his father **David**: ³³and he shall reign over the **house** of **Jacob** **for ever**; and of his kingdom there shall be no **end**.

³⁴**Then** said **Mary** unto the **angel**,

How shall this be, seeing I know not a **man**?

³⁵And the **angel** answered and said unto her,

The **Holy Ghost** shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the **Son** of **God**. ³⁶And, behold, thy **cousin Elisabeth**, she hath also conceived a **son** in her **old age**: and this is the **6th month** with her, who was called barren. ³⁷For with **God** nothing shall be impossible.

³⁸And **Mary** said,

Behold the **handmaid** of the **Lord**; be it unto me according to thy word.

And the **angel** departed from her.

³⁹And **Mary** arose **in those days**, and went into the **hill country** with haste, into a **city** of **Juda**; ⁴⁰and entered into the **house** of **Zacharias**, and saluted **Elisabeth**.

⁴¹And it **came to pass**, that, **when Elisabeth** heard the salutation of **Mary**, the

babe leaped in her womb; and **Elisabeth** was filled with the **Holy Ghost**: ⁴²and she spake out with a loud voice, and said,

Blessed art thou among **women**, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

⁴³And **whence** is this to me, that the **mother** of my **Lord** should come to me? ⁴⁴For, lo, **as soon as** the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the **babe** leaped in my womb for joy. ⁴⁵And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the **Lord**.

⁴⁶And **Mary** said,

⁴⁷ My soul doth magnify the **Lord**,
and my spirit hath rejoiced in **God** my **Saviour**.

⁴⁸ For **he** hath regarded the low estate of his **handmaiden**:
for, behold, from **henceforth** all **generations** shall call me blessed.

⁴⁹ For **he** that is mighty hath done to me great things;
and holy is his name.

⁵⁰ And his mercy is on them that fear him
from **generation** to **generation**.

⁵¹ He hath shewed strength with his arm;
he hath scattered the **proud** in the imagination of their hearts.

⁵² He hath put down the mighty from their seats,
and exalted them of low degree.

⁵³ He hath filled the **hungry** with good things;
and the **rich** he hath sent empty away.

⁵⁴ He hath holpen his **servant** **Israel**,
in remembrance of his mercy;

⁵⁵ as he spake to our **fathers**,
to **Abraham**, and to his **seed** for ever.

⁵⁶And **Mary** abode with her about **3 months**, and returned to her own **house**.

⁵⁷Now **Elisabeth's** full **time** came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a **son**. ⁵⁸And her **neighbours** and her **cousins** heard how the **Lord** had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. ⁵⁹And it **came to pass**, that on the **8th day** they came to circumcise the **child**; and they called him **Zacharias**, after the name of his **father**. ⁶⁰And his **mother** answered and said,
Not **so**; but he shall be called **John**.

⁶¹And they said unto her,

There is **none** of thy **kindred** that is called by this name.

⁶²And they made signs to his **father**, how he would have him called. ⁶³And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying,

His name is **John**.

And they marvelled **all**. ⁶⁴And his mouth was opened **immediately**, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised **God**. ⁶⁵And fear came on **all** that dwelt round about them: and **all** these sayings were noised abroad throughout **all** the **hill country** of **Judæa**.

⁶⁶And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying,
 What manner of child shall this be!
 And the hand of the Lord was with him. ⁶⁷And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,
⁶⁸ Blessed be the Lord God of Israel;
 for he hath visited and redeemed his people,
⁶⁹ and hath raised up an horn of salvation for us
 in the house of his servant David;
⁷⁰ as he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets,
 which have been since the world began:
⁷¹ that we should be saved from our enemies,
 and from the hand of all that hate us;
⁷² to perform the mercy promised to our fathers,
 and to remember his holy covenant;
⁷³ the oath which he sware to our father Abraham,
⁷⁴ that he would grant unto us,
 that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies
 might serve him without fear,
⁷⁵ in holiness and righteousness before him,
 all the days of our life.
⁷⁶ And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest:
 for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;
⁷⁷ to give knowledge of salvation unto his people
 by the remission of their sins,
⁷⁸ through the tender mercy of our God;
 whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,
⁷⁹ to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death,
 to guide our feet into the way of peace.
⁸⁰And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

¹And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. ²(And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) ³And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

⁴And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:) ⁵to be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. ⁶And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. ⁷And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

⁸And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. ⁹And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

¹⁰And the angel said unto them,

Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. ¹¹For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. ¹²And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

¹³And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

¹⁴Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

¹⁵And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another,

Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

¹⁶And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. ¹⁷And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. ¹⁸And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. ¹⁹But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. ²⁰And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

²¹And when 8 days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb. ²²And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord; ²³(as it is written in the law of the Lord,

Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

²⁴and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, *A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.*

²⁵And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Ghost was upon him. ²⁶And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. ²⁷And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, ²⁸then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

²⁹Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: ³⁰for mine eyes have seen thy salvation, ³¹which thou hast prepared before the face of all people; ³²a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

³³And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him. ³⁴And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother,

Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; ³⁵(yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

³⁶And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband 7 years from her virginity; ³⁷and she was a widow of about 84 years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. ³⁸And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

³⁹And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. ⁴⁰And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

⁴¹Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

⁴²And when he was 12 years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom

of the feast. ⁴³And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

⁴⁴But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. ⁴⁵And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

⁴⁶And it came to pass, that after 3 days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. ⁴⁷And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. ⁴⁸And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him,

Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

⁴⁹And he said unto them,

How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

⁵⁰And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them. ⁵¹And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. ⁵²And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

¹Now in the 15th year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar,

Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituræa and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

² Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests,

the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. ³And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; ⁴as it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying,

The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

Prepare ye the way of the Lord,
make his paths straight.

⁵ Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

⁶ and all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

⁷Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him,

O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? ⁸Bring forth fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves,

We have Abraham to our father:

for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. ⁹And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

¹⁰And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

¹¹He answereth and saith unto them,
He that hath **two** coats, let him impart to him that hath **none**; and he
that hath meat, let him do likewise.

¹²**Then** came also **publicans** to be baptized, and said unto him,
Master, what shall we do?

¹³**And he said unto them**,
Exact no **more** than that which is appointed you.

¹⁴**And the soldiers** likewise demanded of him, saying,
And what shall we do?

And he said unto them,
Do violence to no **man**, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with
your wages.

¹⁵**And as the people** were in expectation, and **all men** mused in their hearts of
John, whether he were the **Christ**, or not; ¹⁶**John** answered, saying unto them **all**,
I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the
latchet of **whose** shoes I am not worthy to unloose: **he** shall baptize you
with the **Holy Ghost** and with fire: ¹⁷**whose** fan is in **his** hand, and **he** will
thoroughly purge **his floor**, and will gather the **wheat** into **his** garner; but
the **chaff** **he** will burn with fire unquenchable.

¹⁸**And many** other things in his exhortation preached he unto the **people**. ¹⁹But
Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for **Herodias** his brother **Philip's** wife,
and for **all** the evils which **Herod** had done, ²⁰added yet this above **all**, that he
shut up **John** in **prison**.

²¹**Now when all** the **people** were baptized, it **came to pass**, that **Jesus** also
being baptized, and praying, the **heaven** was opened, ²²and the **Holy Ghost**
descended in a bodily shape like a **dove** upon **him**, and a voice came from
heaven, which said,

THOU ART MY BELOVED SON; IN THEE I AM WELL PLEASSED.

²³**And Jesus himself began** to be about **30 years** of **age**, being (as was supposed)

the son of **Joseph**,

- which was the son of **Heli**,
²⁴ which was the son of **Matthat**,
which was the son of **Levi**,
which was the son of **Melchi**,
which was the son of **Janna**,
which was the son of **Joseph**,
²⁵ which was the son of **Mattathias**,
which was the son of **Amos**,
which was the son of **Naum**,
which was the son of **Esi**,
which was the son of **Nagge**,
²⁶ which was the son of **Maath**,
which was the son of **Mattathias**,
which was the son of **Semei**,
which was the son of **Joseph**,
which was the son of **Juda**,
²⁷ which was the son of **Joanna**,
which was the son of **Rhesa**,
which was the son of **Zorobabel**,
which was the son of **Salathiel**,
which was the son of **Neri**,

28 which was the son of Melchi,
 which was the son of Addi,
 which was the son of Cosam,
 which was the son of Elmodam,
 which was the son of Er,
 29 which was the son of Jose,
 which was the son of Eliezer,
 which was the son of Jorim,
 which was the son of Matthat,
 which was the son of Levi,
 30 which was the son of Simeon,
 which was the son of Juda,
 which was the son of Joseph,
 which was the son of Jonan,
 which was the son of Eliakim,
 31 which was the son of Melea,
 which was the son of Menan,
 which was the son of Mattatha,
 which was the son of Nathan,
 which was the son of David,
 32 which was the son of Jesse,
 which was the son of Obed,
 which was the son of Booz,
 which was the son of Salmon,
 which was the son of Naasson,
 33 which was the son of Aminadab,
 which was the son of Aram,
 which was the son of Esrom,
 which was the son of Phares,
 which was the son of Juda,
 34 which was the son of Jacob,
 which was the son of Isaac,
 which was the son of Abraham,
 which was the son of Thara,
 which was the son of Nachor,
 35 which was the son of Saruch,
 which was the son of Ragau,
 which was the son of Phalec,
 which was the son of Heber,
 which was the son of Sala,
 36 which was the son of Cainan,
 which was the son of Arphaxad,
 which was the son of Sem,
 which was the son of Noe,
 which was the son of Lamech,
 37 which was the son of Mathusala,
 which was the son of Enoch,
 which was the son of Jared,
 which was the son of Maleleel,
 which was the son of Cainan,
 38 which was the son of Enos,
 which was the son of Seth,
 which was the son of Adam,
 which was the son of God.

¹And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, ²being 40 days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

³And the devil said unto him,

If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

⁴And Jesus answered him, saying,

It is written,

*That man shall not live by bread alone,
but by every word of God.*

⁵And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. ⁶And the devil said unto him,

All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. ⁷If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

⁸And Jesus answered and said unto him,

Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written,
*Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God,
and him only shalt thou serve.*

⁹And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him,

If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence: ¹⁰For it is written,

He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

¹¹ *and in their hands they shall bear thee up,*

lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

¹²And Jesus answering said unto him,

It is said,

Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

¹³And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

In & Around Galilee

¹⁴And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. ¹⁵And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. ¹⁶And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read. ¹⁷And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

¹⁸ *The Spirit of the Lord is upon me,*

because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor;

he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted,

to preach deliverance to the captives,

and recovering of sight to the blind,

¹⁹ *to set at liberty them that are bruised,*

to preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

²⁰And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

²¹And he began to say unto them,

This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

²²And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said,

Is not this Joseph's son?

²³And he said unto them,

Ye will surely say unto me this proverb,

Physician, heal thyself:

whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum,

do also here in thy country.

²⁴And he said,

Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country. ²⁵But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up 3 years and 6 months, when great famine was throughout all the land; ²⁶but unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow. ²⁷And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

²⁸And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, ²⁹and rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

³⁰But he passing through the midst of them went his way, ³¹and came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days. ³²And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power. ³³And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice, ³⁴saying,

Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.

³⁵And Jesus rebuked him, saying,

Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

M And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not. ³⁶And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

³⁷And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

³⁸And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her. ³⁹And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

⁴⁰Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. ⁴¹And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying,

Thou art Christ the Son of God.

And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

⁴²And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

⁴³And he said unto them,
I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

⁴⁴And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

¹And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret, ²and saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

³And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship. ⁴Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon,
Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

⁵And Simon answering said unto him,
Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

⁶And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake. ⁷And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink. ⁸When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying,

Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

⁹For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken: ¹⁰and so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon,
Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

¹¹And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

¹²And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on his face, and besought him, saying,
Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

¹³And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying,
I will: be thou clean.

And immediately the leprosy departed from him. ¹⁴And he charged him to tell no man: but

go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

¹⁵But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. ¹⁶And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

¹⁷And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them. ¹⁸And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him. ¹⁹And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus. ²⁰And when he saw their faith, he said unto him,

Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

²¹And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying,
Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but
God alone?

²²But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them,
What reason ye in your hearts? ²³Whether is easier, to say,
Thy sins be forgiven thee;
or to say,
Rise up and walk?

²⁴But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to
forgive sins,
(he said unto the sick of the palsy)

I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

²⁵And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and
departed to his own house, glorifying God. ²⁶And they were all amazed, and they
glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying,
We have seen strange things to day.

²⁷And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting
at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him,
Follow me.

²⁸And he left all, rose up, and followed him. ²⁹And Levi made him a great feast
in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others
that sat down with them. ³⁰But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against
his disciples, saying,

Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

³¹And Jesus answering said unto them,
They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. ³²I
came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

³³And they said unto him,
Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise
the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

³⁴And he said unto them,
Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom
is with them? ³⁵But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be
taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

³⁶And he spake also a parable unto them;
No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise,
then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of
the new agreeth not with the old.

³⁷And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will
burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. ³⁸But new
wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

³⁹No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for
he saith,
The old is better.

¹And it came to pass on the 2nd sabbath after the first, that he went through
the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing
them in their hands. ²And certain of the Pharisees said unto them,
Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

³And Jesus answering them said,

Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him; ⁴how he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

⁵And he said unto them,

That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

⁶And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

⁷And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him. ⁸But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand,

Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.

And he arose and stood forth. ⁹Then said Jesus unto them,

I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

¹⁰And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man,

Stretch forth thy hand.

And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other. ¹¹And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

M

¹²And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. ¹³And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose 12, whom also he named apostles;

¹⁴ Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and

Andrew his brother,

James and

John,

Philip and

Bartholomew,

¹⁵ Matthew and

Thomas,

James the son of Alphæus, and

Simon called Zelotes, ¹⁶and

Judas the brother of James, and

Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

¹⁷And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases; ¹⁸and they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed. ¹⁹And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all. ²⁰And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said,

Blessed be ye poor:

for yours is the kingdom of God.

²¹ Blessed are ye that hunger now:

for ye shall be filled.

M

- Blessed are ye that weep now:
for ye shall laugh.
- ²² Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. ²³ Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.
- ²⁴ But woe unto you that are rich!
For ye have received your consolation.
- ²⁵ Woe unto you that are full!
for ye shall hunger.
Woe unto you that laugh now!
for ye shall mourn and weep.
- ²⁶ Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you!
for so did their fathers to the false prophets.
- ²⁷ But I say unto you which hear,
Love your enemies,
do good to them which hate you,
- ²⁸ bless them that curse you, and
pray for them which despitefully use you.
- ²⁹ And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other;
and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also.
- ³⁰ Give to every man that asketh of thee;
and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.
- ³¹ And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.
- ³² For if ye love them which love you,
what thank have ye?
for sinners also love those that love them.
- ³³ And if ye do good to them which do good to you,
what thank have ye?
for sinners also do even the same.
- ³⁴ And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive,
what thank have ye?
for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.
- ³⁵ But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. ³⁶ Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.
- ³⁷ Judge not,
and ye shall not be judged:
condemn not,
and ye shall not be condemned:
forgive,
and ye shall be forgiven:
- ³⁸ give,
and it shall be given unto you;
good measure, pressed down,
and shaken together, and running over,
shall men give into your bosom.

For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

³⁹And he spake a parable unto them,

Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

⁴⁰The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

⁴¹And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye? ⁴²Either how canst thou say to thy brother,

Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye,

when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

⁴³For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. ⁴⁴For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. ⁴⁵A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

⁴⁶And why call ye me,

Lord, Lord,

and do not the things which I say?

⁴⁷Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them,

I will shew you to whom he is like: ⁴⁸he is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

⁴⁹But he that heareth, and doeth not,

is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

¹Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum. ²And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die. ³And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

⁴And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying,

That he was worthy for whom he should do this: ⁵for he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

⁶Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him,

Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof: ⁷wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed. ⁸For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

⁹When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him,

I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

M ¹⁰And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

¹¹And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people. ¹²Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. ¹³And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

¹⁴And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said,

Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

M ¹⁵And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother. ¹⁶And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying,

That a great prophet is risen up among us;

and,

That God hath visited his people.

¹⁷And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

¹⁸And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things. ¹⁹And John calling unto him two of his disciples sent them to Jesus, saying,

Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

²⁰When the men were come unto him, they said,

John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying,

Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

M ²¹And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight. ²²Then Jesus answering said unto them,

Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that

the blind see,
the lame walk,
the lepers are cleansed,
the deaf hear,
the dead are raised,
to the poor the gospel is preached.

²³And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

²⁴And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John,

What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind? ²⁵But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

²⁶But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. ²⁷This is he, of whom it is written,

*Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
which shall prepare thy way before thee.*

²⁸For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

²⁹And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. ³⁰But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him. ³¹And the Lord said,

Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? ³²They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying,

We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced;
we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

³³For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say,

He hath a devil.

³⁴The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say,

Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber,
a friend of publicans and sinners!

³⁵But wisdom is justified of all her children.

³⁶And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. ³⁷And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, ³⁸and stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. ³⁹Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying,

This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

⁴⁰And Jesus answering said unto him,

Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee.

And he saith,

Master, say on.

⁴¹There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed 500 pence, and the other 50. ⁴²And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

⁴³Simon answered and said,

I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most.

And he said unto him,

Thou hast rightly judged.

⁴⁴And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon,

Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house,
thou gavest me no water for my feet:

but she hath washed my feet with tears,
and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

⁴⁵Thou gavest me no kiss:

but this woman since the time I came in
hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

⁴⁶My head with oil thou didst not anoint:

but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

⁴⁷Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

⁴⁸And he said unto her,

Thy sins are forgiven.

⁴⁹And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves,
Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

⁵⁰And he said to the woman,

Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

¹And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the **12** were with him, ²and certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities,

Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils, ³and

Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and

Susanna,

and many others,

which ministered unto him of their substance. ⁴And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

⁵A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed,

some fell by the way side;

and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it. ⁶And

some fell upon a rock;

and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture. ⁷And

some fell among thorns;

and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it. ⁸And

other fell on good ground,

and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold.

And when he had said these things, he cried,

He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

⁹And his disciples asked him, saying,

What might this parable be?

¹⁰And he said,

Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand. ¹¹Now the parable is this:

The seed is the word of God.

¹²Those by the way side are they that hear;

then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

¹³They on the rock are they,

which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

¹⁴And that which fell among thorns are they,

which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

¹⁵But that on the good ground are they,
which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word,
keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

¹⁶No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. ¹⁷For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad. ¹⁸Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

¹⁹Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press. ²⁰And it was told him by certain which said,

Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

²¹And he answered and said unto them,

My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

²²Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them,

Let us go over unto the other side of the lake.

And they launched forth. ²³But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy. ²⁴And they came to him, and awoke him, saying,

Master, master, we perish.

Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm. ²⁵And he said unto them,

Where is your faith?

And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another,

What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

²⁶And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

²⁷And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs. ²⁸When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said,

What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

²⁹(For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.) ³⁰And Jesus asked him, saying,

What is thy name?

And he said,

Legion:

because many devils were entered into him. ³¹And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep. ³²And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them. ³³Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked. ³⁴When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country.

³⁵Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. ³⁶They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed. ³⁷Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again. ³⁸Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying, ³⁹Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee.

And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

⁴⁰And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him. ⁴¹And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house: ⁴²for he had one only daughter, about 12 years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him. ⁴³And a woman having an issue of blood 12 years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any, ⁴⁴came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanchd. ⁴⁵And Jesus said,

Who touched me?

When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said,

Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

⁴⁶And Jesus said,

Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

⁴⁷And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately. ⁴⁸And he said unto her,

Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

⁴⁹While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him,

Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

⁵⁰But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying,

Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

⁵¹And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. ⁵²And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said,

Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

⁵³And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. ⁵⁴And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying,

Maid, arise.

⁵⁵And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat. ⁵⁶And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

M

M

¹Then he called his 12 disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. ²And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick. ³And he said unto them,

Take nothing for your journey,
neither staves,
nor scrip,
neither bread,
neither money;
neither have two coats apiece.

⁴And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

⁵And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

⁶And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

⁷Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said

of some, that John was risen from the dead; ⁸and of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

⁹And Herod said,

John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things?

And he desired to see him.

¹⁰And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida. ¹¹And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing. ¹²And when the day began to wear away, then came the 12, and said unto him,

Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

¹³But he said unto them,

Give ye them to eat.

And they said,

We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

¹⁴For they were about 5,000 men. And he said to his disciples,

Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

¹⁵And they did so, and made them all sit down. ¹⁶Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. ¹⁷And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them 12 baskets.

¹⁸And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying,

Whom say the people that I am?

¹⁹They answering said,

John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

²⁰He said unto them,

But whom say ye that I am?

M

M

M

Peter answering said,
The Christ of God.

²¹And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing; ²²saying,

The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the 3rd day.

²³And he said to them all,

If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. ²⁴For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it. ²⁵For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away? ²⁶For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels. ²⁷But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

²⁸And it came to pass about an 8 days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. ²⁹And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistening. ³⁰And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias: ³¹who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem. ³²But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

³³And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias:

not knowing what he said. ³⁴While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. ³⁵And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying,

THIS IS MY BELOVED SON: HEAR HIM.

³⁶And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

³⁷And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him. ³⁸And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying,

Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

³⁹And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

⁴⁰And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

⁴¹And Jesus answering said,

O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

⁴²And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father. ⁴³And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

⁴⁴Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

⁴⁵But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

⁴⁶Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

⁴⁷And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him, ⁴⁸and said unto them,

Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

⁴⁹And John answered and said,

Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

⁵⁰And Jesus said unto him,

Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.

Heading to Jerusalem

⁵¹And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, ⁵²and sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. ⁵³And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. ⁵⁴And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said,

Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?

⁵⁵But he turned, and rebuked them, and said,

Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. ⁵⁶For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them.

And they went to another village.

⁵⁷And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him,

Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

⁵⁸And Jesus said unto him,

Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

⁵⁹And he said unto another,

Follow me.

But he said,

Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

⁶⁰Jesus said unto him,

Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

⁶¹And another also said,

Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

⁶²And Jesus said unto him,

No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

¹After these things the Lord appointed other 70 also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

²Therefore said he unto them,

The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. ³Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. ⁴Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. ⁵And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say,
Peace be to this house.

⁶And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. ⁷And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. ⁸And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: ⁹and heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them,

The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

¹⁰But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

¹¹Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

¹²But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. ¹³Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. ¹⁴But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. ¹⁵And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

¹⁶ He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

¹⁷And the 70 returned again with joy, saying,

Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

¹⁸And he said unto them,

I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. ¹⁹Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. ²⁰Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

²¹In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said,

I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight. ²²All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

²³And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately,

Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see: ²⁴for I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

²⁵And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying,
Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

²⁶He said unto him,
What is written in the law? how readeest thou?

²⁷And he answering said,
Thou shalt love the Lord thy God
with all thy heart, and
with all thy soul, and
with all thy strength, and
with all thy mind;
and thy neighbour as thyself.

²⁸And he said unto him,
Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

²⁹But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus,
And who is my neighbour?

³⁰And Jesus answering said,
A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among
thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and
departed, leaving him half dead. ³¹And by chance there came down
a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the
other side. ³²And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and
looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

³³But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and
when he saw him, he had compassion on him, ³⁴and went to him, and
bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own
beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. ³⁵And on the
morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to
the host, and said unto him,

Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when
I come again, I will repay thee.

³⁶Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that
fell among the thieves?

³⁷And he said,
He that shewed mercy on him.

Then said Jesus unto him,
Go, and do thou likewise.

³⁸Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and
a certain woman named Martha received him into her house. ³⁹And she had
a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. ⁴⁰But
Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said,
Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid
her therefore that she help me.

⁴¹And Jesus answered and said unto her,
Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: ⁴²but
one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall
not be taken away from her.

¹And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him,

Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

²And he said unto them,

When ye pray, say,

Our Father which art in heaven,

Hallowed be thy name.

Thy kingdom come.

Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

³ Give us day by day our daily bread.

⁴ And forgive us our sins;

for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us.

And lead us not into temptation;

but deliver us from evil.

⁵And he said unto them,

Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him,

Friend, lend me three loaves; ⁶for a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

⁷And he from within shall answer and say,

Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

⁸I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

⁹And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. ¹⁰For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

¹¹ If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone?

or if he ask a fish,

will he for a fish give him a serpent?

¹² Or if he shall ask an egg,

will he offer him a scorpion?

¹³ If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children:

how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

M ¹⁴And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered. ¹⁵But some of them said,

He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

¹⁶And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven. ¹⁷But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them,

Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a

house divided against a house falleth. ¹⁸If Satan also be divided against

himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out

devils through Beelzebub. ¹⁹And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by

whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

²⁰But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

²¹When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

²²but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. ²³He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

²⁴When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith,

I will return unto my house whence I came out.

²⁵And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished. ²⁶Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

²⁷And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him,

Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

²⁸But he said,

Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

²⁹And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

³⁰For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. ³¹The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here. ³²The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

³³No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

³⁴The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. ³⁵Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. ³⁶If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

³⁷And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat. ³⁸And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner. ³⁹And the Lord said unto him,

Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness. ⁴⁰Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

⁴¹But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you. ⁴²But

woe unto you, Pharisees!

for ye tithe the mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

⁴³ **Woe unto you, Pharisees!**
for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

⁴⁴ **Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!**
for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.

⁴⁵ **Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him,**
Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

⁴⁶ **And he said,**

Woe unto you also, ye lawyers!

for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

⁴⁷ **Woe unto you!**

for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. ⁴⁸Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres. ⁴⁹Therefore also said the wisdom of God,

I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute: ⁵⁰that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; ⁵¹from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple:

verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

⁵² **Woe unto you, lawyers!**

for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

⁵³ **And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things: ⁵⁴laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.**

¹ **In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all,**

Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. ²For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. ³Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

⁴And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. ⁵But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

⁶Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? ⁷But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

⁸Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God: ⁹but he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

¹⁰And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

¹¹And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: ¹²for the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

¹³And one of the company said unto him,
Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

¹⁴And he said unto him,
Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

¹⁵And he said unto them,
Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

P ¹⁶And he spake a parable unto them, saying,
The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: ¹⁷and he thought within himself, saying,

What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

¹⁸And he said,
This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods. ¹⁹And I will say to my soul,

Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years;
take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

²⁰But God said unto him,
THOU FOOL, THIS NIGHT THY SOUL SHALL BE REQUIRED OF THEE: THEN WHOSE SHALL THOSE THINGS BE, WHICH THOU HAST PROVIDED?

²¹So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

²²And he said unto his disciples,
Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on. ²³The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.

²⁴Consider the ravens:
for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls? ²⁵And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit? ²⁶If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

²⁷Consider the lilies how they grow:
they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. ²⁸If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

²⁹And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. ³⁰For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

³¹But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

³²Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

³³Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. ³⁴For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

³⁵Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; ³⁶and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

³⁷Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. ³⁸And if he shall come in the 2nd watch, or come in the 3rd watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

³⁹And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through. ⁴⁰Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

⁴¹Then Peter said unto him,

Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

⁴²And the Lord said,

Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season? ⁴³Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. ⁴⁴Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath. ⁴⁵But and if that servant say in his heart,

My lord delayeth his coming;

and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; ⁴⁶the lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. ⁴⁷And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. ⁴⁸But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

⁴⁹I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? ⁵⁰But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! ⁵¹Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division: ⁵²for from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided,

three against two, and

two against three.

⁵³The father shall be divided against the son, and

the son against the father;

the mother against the daughter, and

the daughter against the mother;

the mother in law against her daughter in law, and

the daughter in law against her mother in law.

⁵⁴And he said also to the people,

When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say,
There cometh a shower;
and so it is. ⁵⁵And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say,
There will be heat;

and it cometh to pass. ⁵⁶Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time? ⁵⁷Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? ⁵⁸When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. ⁵⁹tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

¹There were present at that season some that told him of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. ²And Jesus answering said unto them,

Suppose ye that these Galilæans were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they suffered such things? ³I tell you,

Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

⁴Or those 18, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? ⁵I tell you,

Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

P ⁶He spake also this parable;

A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. ⁷Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard,

Behold, these 3 years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

⁸And he answering said unto him,

Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: ⁹and if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

¹⁰And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath. ¹¹And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity 18 years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself. ¹²And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her,

Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

M ¹³And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. ¹⁴And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people,

There are 6 days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

¹⁵The Lord then answered him, and said,

Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? ¹⁶And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these 18 years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

¹⁷And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him. ¹⁸Then said he,

Unto what is the kingdom of God like?
and whereunto shall I resemble it?

¹⁹It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

²⁰And again he said,

Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

²¹It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in 3 measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

²²And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. ²³Then said one unto him,

Lord, are there few that be saved?

And he said unto them,

²⁴Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. ²⁵When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying,

Lord, Lord, open unto us;

and he shall answer and say unto you,

I know you not whence ye are:

²⁶then shall ye begin to say,

We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

²⁷But he shall say,

I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

²⁸There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. ²⁹And they shall come

from the east, and

from the west, and

from the north, and

from the south, and

shall sit down in the kingdom of God. ³⁰And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

³¹The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

³²And he said unto them,

Go ye, and tell that fox,

Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to tomorrow, and the 3rd day I shall be perfected. ³³Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to tomorrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

P

P

³⁴O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not! ³⁵Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

¹And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him. ²And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy. ³And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying,

Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

⁴And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go;

⁵and answered them, saying,

Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

⁶And they could not answer him again to these things.

⁷And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

⁸When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

⁹and he that bade thee and him come and say to thee,

Give this man place;

and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room. ¹⁰But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee,

Friend, go up higher:

then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. ¹¹For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

¹²Then said he also to him that bade him,

When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. ¹³But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: ¹⁴and thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

¹⁵And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him,

Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

¹⁶Then said he unto him,

A certain man made a great supper, and bade many: ¹⁷and sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden,

Come; for all things are now ready.

¹⁸And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him,

I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

¹⁹And another said,

I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

²⁰And another said,

I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

²¹So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant,

Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

²²And the servant said,

Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

²³And the lord said unto the servant,

Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. ²⁴For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

²⁵And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

²⁶If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also,

he cannot be my disciple. ²⁷And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. ²⁸For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it? ²⁹Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him, ³⁰saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

³¹Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with 10,000 to meet him that cometh against him with 20,000? ³²Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassador, and desireth conditions of peace. ³³So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

³⁴Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? ³⁵It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

¹Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him. ²And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying,

This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

³And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

⁴What man of you, having 100 sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the 99 in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? ⁵And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

⁶And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them,

Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

⁷I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over 99 just persons, which need no repentance.

⁸Either what woman having 10 pieces of silver, if she lose 1 piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she

find it? ⁹And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying,

Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

¹⁰Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

¹¹And he said,

A certain man had two sons: ¹²and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me.

And he divided unto them his living. ¹³And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. ¹⁴And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. ¹⁵And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. ¹⁶And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. ¹⁷And when he came to himself, he said,

How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! ¹⁸I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him,

Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, ¹⁹and am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

²⁰And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. ²¹And the son said unto him,

Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

²²But the father said to his servants,

Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: ²³and bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: ²⁴for this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found.

And they began to be merry. ²⁵Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

²⁶And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

²⁷And he said unto him,

Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

²⁸And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him. ²⁹And he answering said to his father,

Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: ³⁰but as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

³¹And he said unto him,

Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. ³²It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

¹And he said also unto his disciples,

There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods. ²And he called him, and said unto him,

How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

³Then the steward said within himself,

What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. ⁴I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

⁵So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first,

How much owest thou unto my lord?

⁶And he said,

100 measures of oil.

And he said unto him,

Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write 50.

⁷Then said he to another,

And how much owest thou?

And he said,

100 measures of wheat.

And he said unto him,

Take thy bill, and write 80.

⁸And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light. ⁹And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

¹⁰He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. ¹¹If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? ¹²And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own? ¹³No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

¹⁴And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him. ¹⁵And he said unto them,

Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. ¹⁶The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it. ¹⁷And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail. ¹⁸Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

¹⁹There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: ²⁰and there was a certain

beggar named **Lazarus**, which was laid at his **gate**, full of sores, ²¹and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the **dogs** came and licked his sores. ²²And it came to pass, that the **beggar** died, and was carried by the **angels** into **Abraham's** bosom: the **rich man** also died, and was buried; ²³and in **hell** he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth **Abraham** afar off, and **Lazarus** in his bosom. ²⁴And he cried and said,

Father **Abraham**, have mercy on me, and send **Lazarus**, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

²⁵But **Abraham** said,

Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivest thy good things, and likewise **Lazarus** evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. ²⁶And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.

²⁷Then he said,

I pray thee therefore, **father**, that thou wouldest send him to my **father's house**: ²⁸for I have **five brethren**; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this **place** of torment.

²⁹**Abraham** saith unto him,

They have **Moses** and the prophets; let them hear them.

³⁰And he said,

Nay, **father Abraham**: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

³¹And he said unto him,

If they hear not **Moses** and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

¹Then said he unto the disciples,

It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come! ²It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the **sea**, than that he should offend one of these **little ones**. ³Take heed to yourselves: If thy **brother** trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. ⁴And if he trespass against thee **7 times** in a day, and **7 times** in a day turn again to thee, saying,

I repent;

thou shalt forgive him.

⁵And the **apostles** said unto the **Lord**,

Increase our faith.

⁶And the **Lord** said,

If ye had faith as a **grain of mustard seed**, ye might say unto this **sycamine tree**,

Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the **sea**; and it should obey you. ⁷But which of you, having a **servant** plowing or feeding **cattle**, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the **field**,

Go and sit down to meat?

⁸And will not rather say unto him,

Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

⁹Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not. ¹⁰So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say,

We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

¹¹And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. ¹²And as he entered into a certain village, there met him 10 men that were lepers, which stood afar off: ¹³and they lifted up their voices, and said,

Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

¹⁴And when he saw them, he said unto them,

Go shew yourselves unto the priests.

And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. ¹⁵And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, ¹⁶and fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. ¹⁷And Jesus answering said,

Were there not 10 cleansed? but where are the nine? ¹⁸There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

¹⁹And he said unto him,

Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

²⁰And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said,

The kingdom of God cometh not with observation: ²¹neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

²²And he said unto the disciples,

The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it. ²³And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after them, nor follow them. ²⁴For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day. ²⁵But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

²⁶And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

²⁷They did eat, they drank,

they married wives, they were given in marriage,

until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

²⁸Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot;

they did eat, they drank,

they bought, they sold,

they planted, they builded;

²⁹but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

³⁰Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

³¹In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. ³²Remember Lot's wife. ³³Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it. ³⁴I tell you, in that night there shall be

two men in one bed;

the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

³⁵Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

³⁶Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

³⁷And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord?

And he said unto them,

Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

P ¹And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; ²saying,

There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

³and there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

⁴And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man; ⁵yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

⁶And the Lord said,

Hear what the unjust judge saith. ⁷And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? ⁸I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

P ⁹And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

¹⁰Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. ¹¹The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. ¹²I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

¹³And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

¹⁴I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

¹⁵And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them. ¹⁶But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. ¹⁷Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

¹⁸And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

¹⁹And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, God. ²⁰Thou knowest the commandments,
Do not commit adultery,
Do not kill,
Do not steal,
Do not bear false witness,
Honour thy father and thy mother.

²¹And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

²²Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

²³And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich. ²⁴And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! ²⁵For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

²⁶And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?

²⁷And he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

²⁸Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

²⁹And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left
house, or
parents, or
brethren, or
wife, or
children,

for the kingdom of God's sake, ³⁰who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

³¹Then he took unto him the 12, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished. ³²For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: ³³and they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the 3rd day he shall rise again.

³⁴And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

³⁵And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging: ³⁶and hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant. ³⁷And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. ³⁸And he cried, saying,

Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

³⁹And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more,

Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

⁴⁰And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him, ⁴¹saying,

What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee?

And he said,

Lord, that I may receive my sight.

⁴²And Jesus said unto him,

Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

⁴³And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

M

¹And Jesus entered and passed through Jericho. ²And, behold, there was a man named Zacchæus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich. ³And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature. ⁴And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way. ⁵And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him,

Zacchæus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

⁶And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully. ⁷And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying,

That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

⁸And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord;

Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.

⁹And Jesus said unto him,

This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham. ¹⁰For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

¹¹And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. ¹²He said therefore,

A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. ¹³And he called his 10 servants, and delivered them 10 pounds, and said unto them,

Occupy till I come.

¹⁴But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying,

We will not have this man to reign over us.

¹⁵And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. ¹⁶Then came the first, saying,

Lord, thy pound hath gained 10 pounds.

¹⁷And he said unto him,

Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over 10 cities.

¹⁸And the second came, saying,

Lord, thy pound hath gained 5 pounds.

¹⁹And he said likewise to him,

Be thou also over 5 cities.

²⁰And another came, saying,

Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin: ²¹for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

²²And he saith unto him,

Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow: ²³wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

²⁴And he said unto them that stood by,

Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath 10 pounds.

²⁵(And they said unto him,

Lord, he hath 10 pounds.)

²⁶For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. ²⁷But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

²⁸And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

In Jerusalem

²⁹And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, ³⁰saying,

Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither. ³¹And if any man ask you,

Why do ye loose him?

thus shall ye say unto him,

Because the Lord hath need of him.

³²And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. ³³And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them,

Why loose ye the colt?

³⁴And they said,

The Lord hath need of him.

³⁵And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. ³⁶And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way. ³⁷And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of

Olives, the whole multitude of the **disciples** began to rejoice and praise **God** with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; ³⁸saying,

Blessed be the **King** that cometh in the name of the **Lord**:
peace in **heaven**, and glory in the highest.

³⁹And **some** of the **Pharisees** from among the multitude said unto **him**,
Master, rebuke thy disciples.

⁴⁰And **he** answered and said unto them,
I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

⁴¹And **when he** was come **near**, **he** beheld the **city**, and wept over it, ⁴²saying,
If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. ⁴³For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a **trench** about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, ⁴⁴and shall lay thee even with the **ground**, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

⁴⁵And **he** went into the **temple**, and **began** to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought; ⁴⁶saying unto them,

It is written,
My house is the house of prayer:
but ye have made it a **den** of thieves.

⁴⁷And **he** taught **daily** in the **temple**. But the **chief priests** and the **scribes** and the chief of the **people** sought to destroy **him**, ⁴⁸and could not find what they might do: for all the **people** were **very** attentive to hear **him**.

¹And it **came to pass**, that on **one** of those **days**, as **he** taught the **people** in the **temple**, and preached the gospel, the **chief priests** and the **scribes** came upon **him** with the **elders**, ²and spake unto **him**, saying,

Tell us, by what authority doest **thou** these things? or who is he that gave **thee** this authority?

³And **he** answered and said unto them,
I will also ask you one thing; and answer me: ⁴the baptism of **John**, was it from **heaven**, or of **men**?

⁵And they reasoned with themselves, saying,
If we shall say,

From **heaven**;
he will say,
Why then believed ye him not?

⁶But and if we say,
Of **men**;
all the **people** will stone us: for they be persuaded that **John** was a **prophet**.

⁷And they answered, that they could not tell **whence** it was. ⁸And **Jesus** said unto them,

Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

P ⁹Then began he to speak to the people this parable;

A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time. ¹⁰And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. ¹¹And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty. ¹²And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out. ¹³Then said the lord of the vineyard,

What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.

¹⁴But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying,

This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

¹⁵So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? ¹⁶He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others.

And when they heard it, they said,
God forbid.

¹⁷And he beheld them, and said,

What is this then that is written,

The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

¹⁸Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

¹⁹And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them. ²⁰And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor. ²¹And they asked him, saying,

Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly: ²²is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?

²³But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them,

Why tempt ye me? ²⁴Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it?

They answered and said,
Cæsar's.

²⁵And he said unto them,

Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

²⁶And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

²⁷Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him, ²⁸saying,

Master, Moses wrote unto us,

If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

²⁹There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children. ³⁰And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. ³¹And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died. ³²Last of all the woman died also. ³³Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

³⁴And Jesus answering said unto them,

The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: ³⁵but they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: ³⁶neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection. ³⁷Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. ³⁸For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

³⁹Then certain of the scribes answering said,

Master, thou hast well said.

⁴⁰And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

⁴¹And he said unto them,

How say they that Christ is David's son? ⁴²And David himself saith in the book of Psalms,

The LORD said unto my Lord,

Sit thou on my right hand,

⁴³ *till I make thine enemies thy footstool.*

⁴⁴David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

⁴⁵Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

⁴⁶Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts; ⁴⁷which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

¹And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

²And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. ³And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all: ⁴for all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

⁵And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

⁶As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

⁷And they asked him, saying,

Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?

⁸And he said,

Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying,

I am Christ;

and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them. ⁹But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

¹⁰Then said he unto them,

Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: ¹¹and great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. ¹²But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. ¹³And it shall turn to you for a testimony. ¹⁴Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer: ¹⁵for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

¹⁶And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. ¹⁷And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. ¹⁸But there shall not an hair of your head perish. ¹⁹In your patience possess ye your souls.

²⁰And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. ²¹Then let them which are in Judæa flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. ²²For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

²³But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. ²⁴And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

²⁵And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; ²⁶men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

²⁷And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. ²⁸And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

²⁹And he spake to them a parable;

Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; ³⁰when they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. ³¹So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. ³²Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. ³³Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

³⁴And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. ³⁵For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. ³⁶Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

³⁷And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives. ³⁸And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

¹Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover. ²And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people. ³Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the 12. ⁴And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them. ⁵And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. ⁶And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

⁷Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

⁸And he sent Peter and John, saying,

Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

⁹And they said unto him,

Where wilt thou that we prepare?

¹⁰And he said unto them,

Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. ¹¹And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house,

The Master saith unto thee,

Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

¹²And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

¹³And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

¹⁴And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the 12 apostles with him.

¹⁵And he said unto them,

With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

¹⁶for I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

¹⁷And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said,

Take this, and divide it among yourselves: ¹⁸for I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

¹⁹And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying,

This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

²⁰Likewise also the cup after supper, saying,

This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you. ²¹But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table. ²²And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

²³And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing. ²⁴And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. ²⁵And he said unto them,

The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors. ²⁶But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. ²⁷For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth. ²⁸Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations. ²⁹And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; ³⁰that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the 12 tribes of Israel.

³¹And the Lord said,

Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: ³²but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

³³And he said unto him,

Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

³⁴And he said,

I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

³⁵And he said unto them,

When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing?

And they said,

Nothing.

³⁶Then said he unto them,

But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one. ³⁷For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, *And he was reckoned among the transgressors:* for the things concerning me have an end.

³⁸And they said,

Lord, behold, here are two swords.

And he said unto them,

It is enough.

³⁹And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

⁴⁰And when he was at the place, he said unto them,

Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

⁴¹And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed, ⁴²saying,

Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.

⁴³And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him. ⁴⁴And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. ⁴⁵And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow, ⁴⁶and said unto them,

Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

⁴⁷And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the 12, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. ⁴⁸But Jesus said unto him,

Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

⁴⁹When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

⁵⁰And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

⁵¹And Jesus answered and said,

Suffer ye thus far.

And he touched his ear, and healed him. ⁵²Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him,

Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves? ⁵³When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

⁵⁴Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house.

And Peter followed afar off. ⁵⁵And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. ⁵⁶But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

⁵⁷And he denied him, saying,

Woman, I know him not.

⁵⁸And after a little while another saw him, and said,

Thou art also of them.

And Peter said,

Man, I am not.

⁵⁹And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Gallilæan.

⁶⁰And Peter said,

Man, I know not what thou sayest.

And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. ⁶¹And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him,

Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

⁶²And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. ⁶³And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him. ⁶⁴And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying,

Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

⁶⁵And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

⁶⁶And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

⁶⁷Art thou the Christ? tell us.

And he said unto them,

If I tell you, ye will not believe: ⁶⁸and if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go. ⁶⁹Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

⁷⁰Then said they all,

Art thou then the Son of God?

And he said unto them,
Ye say that I am.

⁷¹And they said,
What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

¹And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

²And they began to accuse him, saying,
We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.

³And Pilate asked him, saying,
Art thou the King of the Jews?

And he answered him and said,
Thou sayest it.

⁴Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people,
I find no fault in this man.

⁵And they were the more fierce, saying,
He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

⁶When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan. ⁷And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

⁸And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him. ⁹Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing. ¹⁰And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him. ¹¹And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

¹²And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves. ¹³And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, ¹⁴said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him: ¹⁵no, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him. ¹⁶I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

¹⁷(For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.) ¹⁸And they cried out all at once, saying,

Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

(who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.) ²⁰Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. ²¹But they cried, saying,

Crucify him, crucify him.

²²And he said unto them the 3rd time,

Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

²³And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. ²⁴And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. ²⁵And he released unto them him

that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

²⁶And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus. ²⁷And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him. ²⁸But Jesus turning unto them said,

Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. ²⁹For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say,

Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

³⁰Then shall they begin to say to the mountains,

Fall on us;

and to the hills,

Cover us.

³¹For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

³²And there were also two other, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

³³And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. ³⁴Then said Jesus,

Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.

And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. ³⁵And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided him, saying,

He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

³⁶And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

³⁷and saying,

If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

³⁸And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew,

THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

³⁹And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying,

If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

⁴⁰But the other answering rebuked him, saying,

Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

⁴¹And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

⁴²And he said unto Jesus,

Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

⁴³And Jesus said unto him,

Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

⁴⁴And it was about the 6th hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the 9th hour. ⁴⁵And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst. ⁴⁶And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said,

Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit:

and having said thus, he gave up the ghost. ⁴⁷Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying,

Certainly this was a righteous man.

⁴⁸And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned. ⁴⁹And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

⁵⁰And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor; and he was a good man, and a just: ⁵¹(the same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God. ⁵²This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. ⁵³And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. ⁵⁴And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on. ⁵⁵And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid. ⁵⁶And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

¹Now upon the 1st day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. ²And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre. ³And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. ⁴And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments: ⁵and as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them,

Why seek ye the living among the dead? ⁶He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, ⁷saying,

The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the 3rd day rise again.

⁸And they remembered his words, ⁹and returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the 11, and to all the rest.

¹⁰It was

Mary Magdalene, and

Joanna, and

Mary the mother of James, and

other women that were with them,

which told these things unto the apostles. ¹¹And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not. ¹²Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

¹³And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about 60 furlongs. ¹⁴And they talked together of all these things which had happened. ¹⁵And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. ¹⁶But their eyes were holden that they should not know him. ¹⁷And he said unto them,

What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

¹⁸And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him,
Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things
which are come to pass there in these days?

¹⁹And he said unto them,
What things?

And they said unto him,

Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed
and word before God and all the people: ²⁰and how the chief priests
and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have
crucified him. ²¹But we trusted that it had been he which should have
redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the 3rd day since these
things were done. ²²Yea, and certain women also of our company made
us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre; ²³and when they
found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision
of angels, which said that he was alive. ²⁴And certain of them which
were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women
had said: but him they saw not.

²⁵Then he said unto them,

O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:
²⁶ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into
his glory?

²⁷And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in
all the scriptures the things concerning himself. ²⁸And they drew nigh unto the
village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

²⁹But they constrained him, saying,

Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent.

And he went in to tarry with them. ³⁰And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with
them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them. ³¹And their
eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight. ³²And
they said one to another,

Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and
while he opened to us the scriptures?

³³And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the 11
gathered together, and them that were with them, ³⁴saying,

The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

³⁵And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of
them in breaking of bread. ³⁶And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the
midst of them, and saith unto them,

Peace be unto you.

³⁷But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a
spirit. ³⁸And he said unto them,

Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

³⁹Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see;
for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

⁴⁰And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet. ⁴¹And
while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them,
Have ye here any meat?

⁴²And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. ⁴³And he took it, and did eat before them.

⁴⁴And he said unto them,

These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

⁴⁵Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

⁴⁶and said unto them,

Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the 3rd day: ⁴⁷and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. ⁴⁸And ye are witnesses of these things. ⁴⁹And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

⁵⁰And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. ⁵¹And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. ⁵²And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: ⁵³and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

JOHN

CHAPTER LINKS

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21

OVERVIEW

This book testifies of the life of Christ from the unique perspective of the disciple whom Jesus loved – the Apostle John. He clearly declares his intent – that everyone who reads of the signs and words of Christ would believe in him.

Besides the Prologue and Epilogue, John organizes each section around a public event: a marriage, passovers, and other feasts. Miracles that testify of the deity of Christ are found in each section. Seven “I am” statements are woven into the last four sections, often directly complimenting the miracle performed. (Feeding 5,000 / Bread of Life, Healing Blind / Light of the World etc.) In addition to all the signs and miracles that Jesus performed, John also records his intimate prayers to God and conversations with his disciples. John ends twice saying that there is much more that could have been written.

● Prologue	1.1-1.18
● Marriage of Cana	1.19-2.12
M.1: Turning water to wine	2.11
● Passover 1	2.13-4.54
● Jesus purges the Temple	2.13-22
● Jesus speaks with Nicodemus	2.23-3.21
● John the Baptist exalts Christ	3.22-36
● Jesus ministers to the Samaritans	4.1-42
● Jesus returns to Galilee	4.43-4.54
M.2: Healing nobleman's son	4.54
● Feast of the Jews	5.1-47
● Jesus heals on the Sabbath	5.1-14
● Jesus defends his Sabbath work	5.15-47
M.3: Healing at pool of Bethesda	5.9
● Passover 2	6.1-71
● Multitudes follow Jesus up the mountain	6.1-15
M.4: Feeding 5,000	6.14
● Jesus goes to his disciples on the sea	6.16-21
M.5: Walking on water	6.19
● Multitudes follow Jesus to the other side	6.22-71
“I am the Bread of Life”	6.35

● Feast of the Tabernacles	7.1-10.21
● Jesus goes to Feast secretly	7.1-13
● Jesus teaches in Temple in midst of Feast	7.14-36
● Jesus talks about living water on last day	7.37-8.1
● Jesus teaches in Temple the next day	8.2-10.21
“ <u>I am</u> the Light of the World”	8.12
<u>M.6</u> : Healing blind man	9.7
“ <u>I am</u> the Door of the Sheep”	10.7
“ <u>I am</u> the Good Shepherd”	10.11
● Feast of the Dedication	10.22-11.54
● Jesus says he is the Son of God	10.22-42
● Jesus raises Lazarus from dead	11.1-54
“ <u>I am</u> the Resurrection and the Life”	11.25
<u>M.7</u> : Raising from the dead	11.44
● Passover 3	11.55-20.31
● Preparing for the Passover	11.55-12.50
● Eating the Last Supper	13.1-17.26
“ <u>I am</u> the Way the Truth the Life”	14.6
“ <u>I am</u> the True Vine”	15.1
● Suffering for the world	18.1-19.42
● Appearing to his disciples	20.1-31
<u>M.8</u> : Rising again	20.9
● Epilogue	21.1-25
<u>M.9</u> : Catching 153 fish	21.11

M MIRACLES

I “I AM” STATEMENT

JOHN

Prologue

1

- ¹ In the **beginning** was the **Word**,
and the **Word** was with **God**,
and the **Word** was **God**.
- ² The same was in the **beginning** with **God**.
- ³ **All** things were made by **him**;
and without **him** was not any thing made that was made.
- ⁴ In **him** was life;
and the life was the light of **men**.
- ⁵ And the light shineth in darkness;
and the darkness comprehended it not.
- ⁶ There was a **man** sent from **God**,
whose name was **John**.
- ⁷ The same came for a **witness**,
to bear witness of the **Light**,
that **all men** through **him** might believe.
- ⁸ **He** was not that **Light**,
but was sent to bear witness of that **Light**.
- ⁹ That was the true **Light**,
which lighteth **every man** that cometh into the **world**.
- ¹⁰ **He** was in the **world**,
and the **world** was made by **him**,
and the **world** knew **him** not.
- ¹¹ **He** came unto **his** own,
and **his** own received **him** not.

- 12 But as many as received him,
to them gave he power to become the sons of God,
even to them that believe on his name:
- 13 which were born, not of blood,
nor of the will of the flesh,
nor of the will of man,
but of God.
- 14 And the Word was made flesh,
and dwelt among us,
(and we beheld his glory,
the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,)
full of grace and truth.
- 15 John bare witness of him,
and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake,
He that cometh after me is preferred before me:
for he was before me.
- 16 And of his fulness have all we received,
and grace for grace.
- 17 For the law was given by Moses,
but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.
- 18 No man hath seen God at any time;
the only begotten Son,
which is in the bosom of the Father,
he hath declared him.

Marriage in Cana

¹⁹And this is the record of **John**, when the **Jews** sent **priests** and **Levites** from **Jerusalem** to ask him,

Who art thou?

²⁰And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed,
I am not the **Christ**.

²¹And they asked him,
What then? Art thou **Elias**?

And he saith,
I am not.

Art thou that prophet?

And he answered,
No.

²²Then said they unto him,
Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

²³He said,
I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Make straight the way of the Lord,
as said the prophet **Esaias**.

²⁴And they which were sent were of the **Pharisees**. ²⁵And they asked him, and said unto him,

Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that **Christ**, nor **Elias**, neither that prophet?

²⁶**John** answered them, saying,
I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not; ²⁷he it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

²⁸These things were done in **Bethabara** beyond **Jordan**, where **John** was baptizing.

²⁹The next day **John** seeth **Jesus** coming unto him, and saith,
Behold the **Lamb of God**, which taketh away the sin of the world. ³⁰This is he of whom I said,

After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

³¹And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to **Israel**, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

³²And **John** bare record, saying,
I saw the **Spirit** descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. ³³And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me,

UPON WHOM THOU SHALT SEE THE **SPIRIT** DESCENDING, AND REMAINING
ON HIM, THE SAME IS HE WHICH BAPTIZETH WITH THE **HOLY GHOST**.

³⁴And I saw, and bare record that this is the **Son of God**.

³⁵Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; ³⁶and looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith,

Behold the Lamb of God!

³⁷And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. ³⁸Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them,

What seek ye?

They said unto him,

Rabbi,

(which is to say, being interpreted, Master,)

where dwellest thou?

³⁹He saith unto them,

Come and see.

They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the 10th hour. ⁴⁰One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. ⁴¹He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him,

We have found the Messias,

which is, being interpreted,

the Christ.

⁴²And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said,

Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas,

which is by interpretation,

A stone.

⁴³The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him,

Follow me.

⁴⁴Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. ⁴⁵Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him,

We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

⁴⁶And Nathanael said unto him,

Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth?

Philip saith unto him,

Come and see.

⁴⁷Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him,

Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

⁴⁸Nathanael saith unto him,

Whence knowest thou me?

Jesus answered and said unto him,

Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

⁴⁹Nathanael answered and saith unto him,

Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

⁵⁰Jesus answered and said unto him,

Because I said unto thee,

I saw thee under the fig tree,

believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

⁵¹And he saith unto him,

Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

¹And the **3rd day** there was a marriage in **Cana** of **Galilee**; and the **mother** of **Jesus** was there: ²and **both Jesus** was called, and **his disciples**, to the marriage.

³And **when** they wanted wine, the **mother** of **Jesus** saith unto **him**,
They have no wine.

⁴**Jesus** saith unto her,
Woman, what have I to do with thee? **mine hour** is not yet come.

⁵His **mother** saith unto the **servants**,
Whatsoever **he** saith unto you, do it.

⁶And there were set **there six** waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the **Jews**, containing **two** or **three firkins** apiece. ⁷**Jesus** saith unto them,
Fill the waterpots with water.

And they filled them up to the brim. ⁸And **he** saith unto them,
Draw out now, and bear unto the **governor** of the feast.

And they bare it. ⁹**When** the **ruler** of the **feast** had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not **whence** it was: (but the **servants** which drew the water knew;) the **governor** of the **feast** called the **bridegroom**, ¹⁰and saith unto him,
Every man at the **beginning** doth set forth good wine; and **when men** have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine **until now**.

¹¹This **beginning** of miracles did **Jesus** in **Cana** of **Galilee**, and manifested forth **his** glory; and **his disciples** believed on **him**. ¹²**After** this **he** went down to **Capernaum**, **he**, and **his mother**, and **his brethren**, and **his disciples**: and they continued there not **many days**.

M

Passover 1

¹³And the **Jews'** **passover** was at hand, and **Jesus** went up to **Jerusalem**,
¹⁴and found in the **temple** those that sold **oxen** and **sheep** and **doves**, and the changers of money sitting: ¹⁵and **when he** had made a scourge of small cords, **he** drove them all out of the **temple**, and the **sheep**, and the **oxen**; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; ¹⁶and said unto them that sold **doves**,

Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

¹⁷And **his disciples** remembered that it was written,
The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

¹⁸**Then** answered the **Jews** and said unto **him**,
What sign shewest **thou** unto us, seeing that **thou** doest these things?

¹⁹**Jesus** answered and said unto them,
Destroy this **temple**, and in 3 days I will raise it up.

²⁰**Then** said the **Jews**,
46 years was this **temple** in building, and wilt **thou** rear it up in 3 days?

²¹But **he** spake of the **temple** of **his** body. ²²**When** therefore **he** was risen from the **dead**, **his disciples** remembered that **he** had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which **Jesus** had said.

²³Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did. ²⁴But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men, ²⁵and needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

¹There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: ²the same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, **3**

Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

³Jesus answered and said unto him,

Verily, verily, I say unto thee,

Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

⁴Nicodemus saith unto him,

How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the 2nd time into his mother's womb, and be born?

⁵Jesus answered,

Verily, verily, I say unto thee,

Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

⁶That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. ⁷Marvel not that I said unto thee,

Ye must be born again.

⁸The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

⁹Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

¹⁰Jesus answered and said unto him,

Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? ¹¹Verily, verily, I say unto thee,

We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

¹²If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? ¹³And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven. ¹⁴And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: ¹⁵that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. ¹⁶For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ¹⁷For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. ¹⁸He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. ¹⁹And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

²⁰For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. ²¹But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

²²After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and baptized. ²³And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. ²⁴For John was not yet cast into prison. ²⁵Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. ²⁶And they came unto John, and said unto him,

Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

²⁷John answered and said,

A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. ²⁸Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said,

I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

²⁹He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. ³⁰He must increase, but I must decrease. ³¹He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all. ³²And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony. ³³He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true. ³⁴For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. ³⁵The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. ³⁶He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

¹When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, ²(though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,) ³he left Judæa, and departed again into Galilee. ⁴And he must needs go through Samaria. ⁵Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. ⁶Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the 6th hour. ⁷There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her,

Give me to drink.

⁸(For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.) ⁹Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him,

How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

¹⁰Jesus answered and said unto her,

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee,

Give me to drink;

thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

¹¹The woman saith unto him,

Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? ¹²Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

- ¹³**Jesus** answered and said unto her,
Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: ¹⁴but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.
- ¹⁵**The woman** saith unto him,
Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.
- ¹⁶**Jesus** saith unto her,
Go, call thy husband, and come hither.
- ¹⁷**The woman** answered and said,
I have no husband.
- Jesus** said unto her,
Thou hast well said,
I have no husband:
¹⁸for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.
- ¹⁹**The woman** saith unto him,
Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. ²⁰Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.
- ²¹**Jesus** saith unto her,
Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. ²²Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. ²³But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. ²⁴God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.
- ²⁵**The woman** saith unto him,
I know that Messiah cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.
- ²⁶**Jesus** saith unto her,
I that speak unto thee am he.
- ²⁷And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said,
What seekest thou?
or,
Why talkest thou with her?
- ²⁸**The woman** then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,
²⁹Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?
- ³⁰**Then** they went out of the city, and came unto him. ³¹In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying,
Master, eat.
- ³²**But he** said unto them,
I have meat to eat that ye know not of.
- ³³**Therefore** said the disciples one to another,
Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

³⁴Jesus saith unto them,

My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

³⁵Say not ye,

There are yet 4 months, and then cometh harvest?

behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. ³⁶And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

³⁷And herein is that saying true,

One soweth, and another reapeth.

³⁸I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

³⁹And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified,

He told me all that ever I did.

⁴⁰So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there 2 days. ⁴¹And many more believed because of his own word; ⁴²and said unto the woman,

Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

⁴³Now after 2 days he departed thence, and went into Galilee. ⁴⁴For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. ⁴⁵Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast. ⁴⁶So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. ⁴⁷When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

⁴⁸Then said Jesus unto him,

Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

⁴⁹The nobleman saith unto him,

Sir, come down ere my child die.

⁵⁰Jesus saith unto him,

Go thy way; thy son liveth.

And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. ⁵¹And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying,

Thy son liveth.

⁵²Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him,

Yesterday at the 7th hour the fever left him.

⁵³So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him,

Thy son liveth:

and himself believed, and his whole house. ⁵⁴This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judæa into Galilee.

Feast of the Jews

M

¹After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. **5**

²Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. ³In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. ⁴For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. ⁵And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity 38 years. ⁶When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him,

Wilt thou be made whole?

⁷The impotent man answered him,

Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

⁸Jesus saith unto him,

Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

⁹And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath. ¹⁰The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured,

It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

¹¹He answered them,

He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

¹²Then asked they him,

What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

¹³And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

¹⁴Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him,

Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

¹⁵The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole. ¹⁶And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day. ¹⁷But Jesus answered them,

My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

¹⁸Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God. ¹⁹Then answered Jesus and said unto them,

Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

²⁰For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel. ²¹For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them;

even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. ²²For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: ²³that all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

²⁴Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

²⁵Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

²⁶For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; ²⁷and hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. ²⁸Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, ²⁹and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

³⁰I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me. ³¹If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. ³²There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. ³³Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth. ³⁴But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved. ³⁵He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

³⁶But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. ³⁷And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. ³⁸And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. ³⁹Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. ⁴⁰And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. ⁴¹I receive not honour from men. ⁴²But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. ⁴³I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. ⁴⁴How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only? ⁴⁵Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust. ⁴⁶For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. ⁴⁷But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

Passover 2

6 ¹After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias. ²And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased. ³And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. ⁴And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh. ⁵When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip,

Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

⁶And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do. ⁷Philip answered him,

200 pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

⁸One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

⁹There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

¹⁰And Jesus said,

Make the men sit down.

Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about 5,000. ¹¹And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. ¹²When they were filled, he said unto his disciples,

Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

¹³Therefore they gathered them together, and filled 12 baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

¹⁴Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said,

This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

¹⁵When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

¹⁶And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea, ¹⁷and entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. ¹⁸And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. ¹⁹So when they had rowed about 25 or 30 furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

²⁰But he saith unto them,

It is I; be not afraid.

²¹Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

²²The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone; ²³(howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:); ²⁴when the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus. ²⁵And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him,

Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

²⁶Jesus answered them and said,

Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled. ²⁷Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

²⁸Then said they unto him,

What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

²⁹Jesus answered and said unto them,

This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

³⁰They said therefore unto him,

What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work? ³¹Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written,

He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

³²Then Jesus said unto them,

Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. ³³For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

³⁴Then said they unto him,

Lord, evermore give us this bread.

³⁵And Jesus said unto them,

I am the bread of life:

he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. ³⁶But I said unto you,

That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

³⁷All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. ³⁸For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

³⁹And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. ⁴⁰And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

⁴¹The Jews then murmured at him, because he said,

I am the bread which came down from heaven.

⁴²And they said,

Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith,

I came down from heaven?

⁴³Jesus therefore answered and said unto them,
Murmur not among yourselves. ⁴⁴No man can come to me, except the
Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last
day. ⁴⁵It is written in the prophets,

And they shall be all taught of God.

Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father,
cometh unto me. ⁴⁶Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he
which is of God, he hath seen the Father. ⁴⁷Verily, verily, I say unto you,
He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

⁴⁸I am that bread of life.

⁴⁹Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

⁵⁰This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man
may eat thereof, and not die. ⁵¹I am the living bread which came
down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for
ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for
the life of the world.

⁵²The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying,

How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

⁵³Then Jesus said unto them,

Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man,
and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

⁵⁴Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and
I will raise him up at the last day. ⁵⁵For my flesh is meat indeed, and my
blood is drink indeed. ⁵⁶He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood,
dwelleth in me, and I in him. ⁵⁷As the living Father hath sent me, and I
live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. ⁵⁸This
is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did
eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

⁵⁹These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. ⁶⁰Many
therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said,

This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

⁶¹When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them,

Doth this offend you? ⁶²What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend
up where he was before? ⁶³It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh
profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and
they are life. ⁶⁴But there are some of you that believe not.

For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who
should betray him. ⁶⁵And he said,

Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it
were given unto him of my Father.

⁶⁶From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

⁶⁷Then said Jesus unto the 12,

Will ye also go away?

⁶⁸Then Simon Peter answered him,

Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. ⁶⁹And we
believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

⁷⁰Jesus answered them,

Have not I chosen you 12, and one of you is a devil?

⁷¹He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray
him, being one of the 12.

Feast of Tabernacles

¹After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, **7** because the Jews sought to kill him. ²Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand. ³His brethren therefore said unto him,

Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. ⁴For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

⁵For neither did his brethren believe in him. ⁶Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. ⁷The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. ⁸Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.

⁹When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

¹⁰But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. ¹¹Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said,

Where is he?

¹²And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said,

He is a good man:

others said,

Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

¹³Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

¹⁴Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

¹⁵And the Jews marvelled, saying,

How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

¹⁶Jesus answered them, and said,

My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. ¹⁷If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. ¹⁸He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. ¹⁹Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

²⁰The people answered and said,

Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

²¹Jesus answered and said unto them,

I have done one work, and ye all marvel. ²²Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. ²³If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? ²⁴Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

²⁵Then said some of them of Jerusalem,

Is not this he, whom they seek to kill? ²⁶But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is

the very **Christ**? ²⁷Howbeit we know this **man** whence **he** is: but **when Christ** cometh, no **man** knoweth whence **he** is.

²⁸**Then** cried **Jesus** in the **temple** as **he** taught, saying,
Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but **he** that sent me is true, whom ye know not. ²⁹But I know him: for I am from him, and **he** hath sent me.

³⁰**Then** they sought to take **him**: but no **man** laid hands on **him**, because **his** hour was not yet come. ³¹And **many** of the **people** believed on **him**, and said,
When Christ cometh, will **he** do **more** miracles than these which this **man** hath done?

³²The **Pharisees** heard that the **people** murmured such things concerning **him**; and the **Pharisees** and the **chief** priests sent **officers** to take **him**. ³³**Then** said **Jesus** unto them,

Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto **him** that sent me.

³⁴Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

³⁵**Then** said the **Jews** among themselves,

Whither will **he** go, that we shall not find **him**? will **he** go unto the dispersed among the **Gentiles**, and teach the **Gentiles**? ³⁶What manner of saying is this that **he** said,

Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

³⁷In the last **day**, that great **day** of the **feast**, **Jesus** stood and cried, saying,
If any **man** thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. ³⁸**He** that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said,
out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

³⁹(But this spake **he** of the **Spirit**, which they that believe on **him** should receive: for the **Holy Ghost** was not yet given; because that **Jesus** was not yet glorified.)

⁴⁰**Many** of the **people** therefore, **when** they heard this saying, said,
Of a truth this is the **Prophet**.

⁴¹**Others** said,
This is the **Christ**.

But some said,

Shall **Christ** come out of **Galilee**? ⁴²Hath not the scripture said,
That **Christ** cometh of the **seed** of **David**, and out of the **town** of **Bethlehem**, where **David** was?

⁴³So there was a division among the **people** because of **him**. ⁴⁴And some of them would have taken **him**; but no **man** laid hands on **him**.

⁴⁵**Then** came the **officers** to the **chief** priests and **Pharisees**; and they said unto them,

Why have ye not brought **him**?

⁴⁶The **officers** answered,
Never man spake like this man.

⁴⁷**Then** answered them the **Pharisees**,
Are ye also deceived? ⁴⁸Have any of the **rulers** or of the **Pharisees** believed on **him**? ⁴⁹But this **people** who knoweth not the law are cursed.

⁵⁰**Nicodemus** saith unto them, (he that came to **Jesus** by **night**, being one of them,)

⁵¹Doth our law judge any **man**, **before** it hear him, and know what he doeth?

⁵²They answered and said unto him,
Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth
no prophet.

⁵³And every man went unto his own house. ¹Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. **8**

²And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came
unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. ³And the scribes and Pharisees
brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the
midst, ⁴they say unto him,

Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. ⁵Now Moses
in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what
sayest thou?

⁶This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus
stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard
them not. ⁷So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said
unto them,

He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

⁸And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. ⁹And they which heard
it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning
at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman
standing in the midst. ¹⁰When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the
woman, he said unto her,

Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man
condemned thee?

¹¹She said,
No man, Lord.

And Jesus said unto her,
Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

¹²Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying,
I am the light of the world:
he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the
light of life.

¹³The Pharisees therefore said unto him,
Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

¹⁴Jesus answered and said unto them,
Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence
I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither
I go. ¹⁵Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. ¹⁶And yet if I judge, my
judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.
¹⁷It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.
¹⁸I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me
beareth witness of me.

¹⁹Then said they unto him,
Where is thy Father?

Jesus answered,
Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have
known my Father also.

²⁰These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no
man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come. ²¹Then said Jesus again
unto them,

I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I
go, ye cannot come.

²²Then said the Jews,

Will he kill himself? because he saith,
Whither I go, ye cannot come.

²³And he said unto them,

Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. ²⁴I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

²⁵Then said they unto him,

Who art thou?

And Jesus saith unto them,

Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. ²⁶I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

²⁷They understood not that he spake to them of the Father. ²⁸Then said Jesus unto them,

When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. ²⁹And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

³⁰As he spake these words, many believed on him. ³¹Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him,

If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; ³²and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

³³They answered him,

We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou,
Ye shall be made free?

³⁴Jesus answered them,

Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. ³⁵And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. ³⁶If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. ³⁷I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. ³⁸I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

³⁹They answered and said unto him,

Abraham is our father.

Jesus saith unto them,

If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. ⁴⁰But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. ⁴¹Ye do the deeds of your father.

Then said they to him,

We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.

⁴²Jesus said unto them,

If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. ⁴³Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

⁴⁴Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. ⁴⁵And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. ⁴⁶Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? ⁴⁷He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

⁴⁸Then answered the Jews, and said unto him,

Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

⁴⁹Jesus answered,

I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

⁵⁰And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

⁵¹Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

⁵²Then said the Jews unto him,

Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest,

If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

⁵³Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

⁵⁴Jesus answered,

If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: ⁵⁵yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say,

I know him not,

I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying. ⁵⁶Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

⁵⁷Then said the Jews unto him,

Thou art not yet 50 years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

⁵⁸Jesus said unto them,

Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

⁵⁹Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

¹And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth. ²And his disciples asked him, saying,

Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

³Jesus answered,

Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. ⁴I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. ⁵As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

⁶When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, ⁷and said unto him,

Go, wash in the pool of Siloam,

(which is by interpretation, **Sent**.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

⁸The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said,

Is not this he that sat and begged?

⁹Some said,

This is he:

others said,

He is like him:

but he said,

I am he.

¹⁰Therefore said they unto him,

How were thine eyes opened?

¹¹He answered and said,

A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me,

Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash:

and I went and washed, and I received sight.

¹²Then said they unto him,

Where is he?

He said,

I know not.

¹³They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. ¹⁴And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. ¹⁵Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them,

He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

¹⁶Therefore said some of the Pharisees,

This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day.

Others said,

How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles?

And there was a division among them. ¹⁷They say unto the blind man again,

What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes?

He said,

He is a prophet.

¹⁸But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

¹⁹And they asked them, saying,

Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

²⁰His parents answered them and said,

We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: ²¹but by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

²²These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. ²³Therefore said his parents,

He is of age; ask him.

²⁴Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him,

Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

²⁵He answered and said,

Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

²⁶Then said they to him again,

What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

²⁷He answered them,

I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

²⁸Then they reviled him, and said,

Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples. ²⁹We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

³⁰The man answered and said unto them,

Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes. ³¹Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth. ³²Since the world began was it not heard that any man

opened the eyes of one that was born blind. ³³If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

³⁴They answered and said unto him,
Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us?
And they cast him out.

³⁵Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him,
Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

³⁶He answered and said,
Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

³⁷And Jesus said unto him,
Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

³⁸And he said,
Lord, I believe.

And he worshipped him. ³⁹And Jesus said,
For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

⁴⁰And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him,
Are we blind also?

⁴¹Jesus said unto them,
If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say,
We see;

therefore your sin remaineth. ¹Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. ²But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. ³To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. ⁴And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. ⁵And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

⁶This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them. ⁷Then said Jesus unto them again,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

⁸All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

⁹I am the door:
by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. ¹⁰The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

¹¹I am the good shepherd:
the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. ¹²But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. ¹³The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. ¹⁴I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. ¹⁵As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. ¹⁶And other sheep I have, which

are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. ¹⁷Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. ¹⁸No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

¹⁹There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. ²⁰And many of them said,

He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

²¹Others said,

These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

Feast of the Dedication

²²And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter. ²³And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch. ²⁴Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him,

How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

²⁵Jesus answered them,

I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me. ²⁶But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. ²⁷My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: ²⁸and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. ²⁹My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. ³⁰I and my Father are one.

³¹Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. ³²Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

³³The Jews answered him, saying,

For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

³⁴Jesus answered them,

Is it not written in your law,

I said, Ye are gods?

³⁵If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; ³⁶say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world,

Thou blasphemest;

because I said,

I am the Son of God?

³⁷If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. ³⁸But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.

³⁹Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand, ⁴⁰and went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

⁴¹And many resorted unto him, and said,
 John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.
⁴²And many believed on him there.

¹Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. ²(It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.) ³Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying,

Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

⁴When Jesus heard that, he said,

This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

⁵Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. ⁶When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode 2 days still in the same place where he was.

⁷Then after that saith he to his disciples,

Let us go into Judæa again.

⁸His disciples say unto him,

Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

⁹Jesus answered,

Are there not 12 hours in the day?

If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not,
 because he seeth the light of this world. ¹⁰But
 if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth,
 because there is no light in him.

¹¹These things said he: and after that he saith unto them,

Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

¹²Then said his disciples,

Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

¹³Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. ¹⁴Then said Jesus unto them plainly,

Lazarus is dead. ¹⁵And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

¹⁶Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellowdisciples,

Let us also go, that we may die with him.

¹⁷Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave 4 days already.

¹⁸Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about 15 furlongs off: ¹⁹and many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

²⁰Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house. ²¹Then said Martha unto Jesus,

Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. ²²But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

²³Jesus saith unto her,

Thy brother shall rise again.

²⁴Martha saith unto him,

I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

²⁵Jesus said unto her,

I am the resurrection, and the life:

he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

²⁶and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die.

Believest thou this?

²⁷She saith unto him,

Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

²⁸And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying,

The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

²⁹As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

³⁰Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him. ³¹The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

³²Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him,

Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

³³When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, ³⁴and said,

Where have ye laid him?

They said unto him,

Lord, come and see.

³⁵Jesus wept. ³⁶Then said the Jews,

Behold how he loved him!

³⁷And some of them said,

Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

³⁸Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. ³⁹Jesus said,

Take ye away the stone.

Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him,

Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead 4 days.

⁴⁰Jesus saith unto her,

Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

⁴¹Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said,

Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me. ⁴²And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

⁴³And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice,

Lazarus, come forth.

⁴⁴And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them,

Loose him, and let him go.

⁴⁵Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

⁴⁶But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done. ⁴⁷Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said,

What do we? for this man doeth many miracles. ⁴⁸If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

M

⁴⁹And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them,

Ye know nothing at all, ⁵⁰nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

⁵¹And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; ⁵²and not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

⁵³Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

⁵⁴Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

Passover 3

⁵⁵And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves. ⁵⁶Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple,

What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

⁵⁷Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

¹Then Jesus 6 days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. ²There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him. ³Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. ⁴Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him,

⁵Why was not this ointment sold for 300 pence, and given to the poor?

⁶This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein. ⁷Then said Jesus,

Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this. ⁸For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

⁹Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. ¹⁰But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; ¹¹because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

¹²On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, ¹³took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried,

Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

¹⁴And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

¹⁵Fear not, daughter of Sion:
behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

¹⁶These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him. ¹⁷The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record. ¹⁸For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle. ¹⁹The Pharisees therefore said among themselves,

Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

²⁰And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast: ²¹the same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying,

Sir, we would see Jesus.

²²Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

²³And Jesus answered them, saying,

The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. ²⁴Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

²⁵He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. ²⁶If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour. ²⁷Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say?

Father, save me from this hour:

but for this cause came I unto this hour. ²⁸Father, glorify thy name.

Then came there a voice from heaven, saying,

I HAVE BOTH GLORIFIED IT, AND WILL GLORIFY IT AGAIN.

²⁹The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said,

An angel spake to him.

³⁰Jesus answered and said,

This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. ³¹Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

³²And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

³³This he said, signifying what death he should die. ³⁴The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou,

The Son of man must be lifted up?

who is this Son of man?

³⁵Then Jesus said unto them,

Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. ³⁶While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light.

These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

³⁷But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: ³⁸that the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, *Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?*

³⁹Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, ⁴⁰*He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.*

⁴¹These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

⁴²Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: ⁴³for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

⁴⁴Jesus cried and said,

He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. ⁴⁵And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me. ⁴⁶I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness. ⁴⁷And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. ⁴⁸He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. ⁴⁹For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. ⁵⁰And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

¹Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. ²And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him; ³Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; ⁴he riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. ⁵After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

⁶Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, *Lord, dost thou wash my feet?*

⁷Jesus answered and said unto him, *What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.*

⁸Peter saith unto him, *Thou shalt never wash my feet.*

Jesus answered him, *If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.*

⁹Simon Peter saith unto him, *Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.*

¹⁰Jesus saith to him, *He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.*

¹¹For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he,
Ye are not all clean.

¹²So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them,

Know ye what I have done to you? ¹³Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. ¹⁴If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. ¹⁵For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. ¹⁶Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

¹⁷If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. ¹⁸I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled,

He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

¹⁹Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he. ²⁰Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

²¹When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

²²Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. ²³Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

²⁴Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake. ²⁵He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him,
Lord, who is it?

²⁶Jesus answered,

He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it.

And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

²⁷And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him,
That thou doest, do quickly.

²⁸Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. ²⁹For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him,

Buy those things that we have need of against the feast;
or, that he should give something to the poor. ³⁰He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

³¹Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said,

Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him. ³²If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him. ³³Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews,

Whither I go, ye cannot come;

so now I say to you. ³⁴A new commandment I give unto you,

That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

³⁵By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

³⁶Simon Peter said unto him,
Lord, whither goest thou?

Jesus answered him,

Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

³⁷**Peter** said unto him,
Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

³⁸**Jesus** answered him,
Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee,
The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

¹Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. ²In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. ³And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. ⁴And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

⁵**Thomas** saith unto him,
Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

⁶**Jesus** saith unto him,
I am the way, the truth, and the life:
no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. ⁷If ye had known me,
ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye
know him, and have seen him.

⁸**Philip** saith unto him,
Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

⁹**Jesus** saith unto him,
Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me,
Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest
thou then,
Shew us the Father?

¹⁰Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me?
the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father
that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. ¹¹Believe me that I am in the
Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.
¹²Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I
do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because
I go unto my Father.

¹³And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father
may be glorified in the Son. ¹⁴If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will
do it. ¹⁵If ye love me, keep my commandments. ¹⁶And I will pray the
Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with
you for ever; ¹⁷even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive,
because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he
dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. ¹⁸I will not leave you comfortless:
I will come to you. ¹⁹Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more;
but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also. ²⁰At that day ye shall
know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. ²¹He that hath
my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he
that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will
manifest myself to him.

²²**Judas** saith unto him, not **Isca**riot,
Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto
the world?

²³**Jesus** answered and said unto him,
If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him,
and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. ²⁴He that
loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is
not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

²⁵These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.
²⁶But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. ²⁷Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. ²⁸Ye have heard how I said unto you,

I go away, and come again unto you.

If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said,

I go unto the Father:

for my Father is greater than I. ²⁹And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe. ³⁰Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. ³¹But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do.

Arise, let us go hence.

¹ I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

²Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. ³Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. ⁴Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. ⁵I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. ⁶If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. ⁷If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. ⁸Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. ⁹As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. ¹⁰If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. ¹¹These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

¹²This is my commandment,

That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

¹³Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. ¹⁴Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

¹⁵Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. ¹⁶Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. ¹⁷These things I command you, that ye love one another.

¹⁸If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. ¹⁹If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. ²⁰Remember the word that I said unto you,

The servant is not greater than his lord.

If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

²¹But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. ²²If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin.

²³He that hateth me hateth my Father also. ²⁴If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. ²⁵But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, *They hated me without a cause.*

²⁶But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: ²⁷and ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

¹These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

²They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. ³And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me. ⁴But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you. ⁵But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me,

Whither goest thou?

⁶But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. ⁷Nevertheless I tell you the truth;

It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

⁸And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

⁹ of sin, because they believe not on me;

¹⁰ of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

¹¹ of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

¹²I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

¹³Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. ¹⁴He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. ¹⁵All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you. ¹⁶A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

¹⁷Then said some of his disciples among themselves,

What is this that he saith unto us,

A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again,

a little while, and ye shall see me:

and,

Because I go to the Father?

¹⁸They said therefore,

What is this that he saith,

A little while?

we cannot tell what he saith.

- ¹⁹Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said,
 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?
- ²⁰Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.
- ²¹A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. ²²And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. ²³And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. ²⁴Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.
- ²⁵These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. ²⁶At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you: ²⁷for the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. ²⁸I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.
- ²⁹His disciples said unto him,
 Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb. ³⁰Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.
- ³¹Jesus answered them,
 Do ye now believe? ³²Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. ³³These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.
- ¹These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: ²as thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. ³And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. ⁴I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.
- ⁵And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. ⁶I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.
- ⁷Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee. ⁸For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. ⁹I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. ¹⁰And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

¹¹And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. ¹²While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

¹³And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. ¹⁴I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. ¹⁵I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil. ¹⁶They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. ¹⁷Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. ¹⁸As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. ¹⁹And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. ²⁰Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; ²¹that they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. ²²And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: ²³I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. ²⁴Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

²⁵O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. ²⁶And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

18 ¹When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

²And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples. ³Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. ⁴Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them,

Whom seek ye?

⁵They answered him,
Jesus of Nazareth.

Jesus saith unto them,
I am he.

And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them. ⁶As soon then as he had said unto them,

I am he,

they went backward, and fell to the ground. ⁷Then asked he them again,
Whom seek ye?

And they said,
Jesus of Nazareth.

⁸Jesus answered,
I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

⁹That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake,

Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

¹⁰Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. ¹¹Then said Jesus unto Peter,

Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

¹²Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, ¹³and led him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year. ¹⁴Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

¹⁵And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest. ¹⁶But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. ¹⁷Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter,

Art not thou also one of this man's disciples?

He saith,

I am not.

¹⁸And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself. ¹⁹The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine. ²⁰Jesus answered him,

I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing. ²¹Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

²²And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying,

Answerest thou the high priest so?

²³Jesus answered him,

If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

²⁴Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest. ²⁵And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him,

Art not thou also one of his disciples?

He denied it, and said,

I am not.

²⁶One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith,

Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

²⁷Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

²⁸Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover. ²⁹Pilate then went out unto them, and said,

What accusation bring ye against this man?

³⁰They answered and said unto him,

If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

³¹Then said Pilate unto them,

Take ye him, and judge him according to your law.

The Jews therefore said unto him,

It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

³²That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die. ³³Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him,

Art thou the King of the Jews?

³⁴Jesus answered him,

Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

³⁵Pilate answered,

Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

³⁶Jesus answered,

My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

³⁷Pilate therefore said unto him,

Art thou a king then?

Jesus answered,

Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

³⁸Pilate saith unto him,

What is truth?

And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all. ³⁹But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

⁴⁰Then cried they all again, saying,

Not this man, but Barabbas.

Now Barabbas was a robber. ¹Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him. ²And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe, ³and said,

Hail, King of the Jews!

and they smote him with their hands. ⁴Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them,

Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

⁵Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them,

Behold the man!

⁶When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him.

Pilate saith unto them,

Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

⁷The Jews answered him,

We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

⁸When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid; ⁹and went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus,

Whence art thou?

But Jesus gave him no answer. ¹⁰Then saith Pilate unto him,
 Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to
 crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

¹¹Jesus answered,
 Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given
 thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the
 greater sin.

¹²And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried
 out, saying,

If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh
 himself a king speaketh against Cæsar.

¹³When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down
 in the judgment seat in a place that is called
 the Pavement,
 but in the Hebrew,
 Gabbatha.

¹⁴And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the 6th hour: and he
 saith unto the Jews,
 Behold your King!

¹⁵But they cried out,
 Away with him, away with him, crucify him.

Pilate saith unto them,
 Shall I crucify your King?

The chief priests answered,
 We have no king but Cæsar.

¹⁶Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus,
 and led him away. ¹⁷And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called
 the place of a skull,
 which is called in the Hebrew
 Golgotha:

¹⁸where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and
 Jesus in the midst. ¹⁹And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the
 writing was,

JESUS OF NAZARETH
 THE KING OF THE JEWS.

²⁰This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified
 was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin. ²¹Then
 said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate,

Write not,
 The King of the Jews;
 but that he said,
 I am King of the Jews.

²²Pilate answered,
 What I have written I have written.

²³Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made
 four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without
 seam, woven from the top throughout. ²⁴They said therefore among themselves,
 Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be:

that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith,

*They parted my raiment among them,
and for my vesture they did cast lots.*

These things therefore the soldiers did. ²⁵Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

²⁶When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

²⁷Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother!

And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

²⁸After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

²⁹Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. ³⁰When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished:

and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

³¹The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. ³²Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. ³³But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: ³⁴but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. ³⁵And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. ³⁶For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled,

A bone of him shall not be broken.

³⁷And again another scripture saith,

They shall look on him whom they pierced.

³⁸And after this Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

³⁹And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about 100 pound weight. ⁴⁰Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. ⁴¹Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. ⁴²There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

¹The **1st day** of the **week** cometh **Mary Magdalene** **early**, when it was yet dark, unto the **sepulchre**, and seeth the stone taken away from the **sepulchre**. ²Then she runneth, and cometh to **Simon Peter**, and to the other **disciple**, whom **Jesus** loved, and saith unto them,

They have taken away the **Lord** out of the **sepulchre**, and we know not where they have laid **him**.

³**Peter** therefore went forth, and that other **disciple**, and came to the **sepulchre**.

⁴So they ran **both** together: and the other **disciple** did outrun **Peter**, and came **first** to the **sepulchre**. ⁵And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. ⁶Then cometh **Simon Peter** following him, and went into the **sepulchre**, and seeth the linen clothes lie, ⁷and the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a **place** by itself. ⁸Then went in also that other **disciple**, which came **first** to the **sepulchre**, and he saw, and believed. ⁹For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise **again** from the **dead**. ¹⁰Then the **disciples** went away **again** unto their own **home**.

¹¹But **Mary** stood **without** at the **sepulchre** weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the **sepulchre**, ¹²and seeth **two angels** in white sitting, the **one** at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of **Jesus** had lain. ¹³And they say unto her,

Woman, why weepest thou?

She saith unto them,

Because they have taken away my **Lord**, and I know not where they have laid **him**.

¹⁴And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw **Jesus** standing, and knew not that it was **Jesus**. ¹⁵**Jesus** saith unto her,

Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou?

She, supposing **him** to be the **gardener**, saith unto **him**,

Sir, if thou have borne **him** hence, tell me where thou hast laid **him**, and I will take **him** away.

¹⁶**Jesus** saith unto her,

Mary.

She turned herself, and saith unto **him**,

Rabboni;

which is to say,

Master.

¹⁷**Jesus** saith unto her,

Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my **Father**: but go to my brethren, and say unto them,

I ascend unto my **Father**, and your **Father**; and to my **God**, and your **God**.

¹⁸**Mary Magdalene** came and told the **disciples** that she had seen the **Lord**, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

¹⁹Then the same **day** at **evening**, being the **1st day** of the **week**, when the **doors** were shut where the **disciples** were assembled for fear of the **Jews**, came **Jesus** and stood in the **midst**, and saith unto them,

Peace be unto you.

²⁰And when he had so said, he shewed unto them **his hands** and **his side**. Then were the **disciples** glad, when they saw the **Lord**. ²¹Then said **Jesus** to them **again**,

Peace be unto you: as my **Father** hath sent me, even so send I you.

- ²²And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: ²³whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.
- ²⁴But Thomas, one of the 12, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. ²⁵The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord.
- But he said unto them,
Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.
- ²⁶And after 8 days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.
- ²⁷Then saith he to Thomas,
Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.
- ²⁸And Thomas answered and said unto him,
My Lord and my God.
- ²⁹Jesus saith unto him,
Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.
- ³⁰And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: ³¹but these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

Epilogue

- ¹After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of 21 Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself. ²There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.
- ³Simon Peter saith unto them,
I go a fishing.
They say unto him,
We also go with thee.
- They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. ⁴But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. ⁵Then Jesus saith unto them,
Children, have ye any meat?
- They answered him,
No.
- ⁶And he said unto them,
Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find.

They cast therefore, and **now** they were not able to draw it for the **multitude** of fishes. ⁷Therefore that disciple whom **Jesus** loved saith unto **Peter**,

It is the Lord.

Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the **Lord**, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the **sea**. ⁸And the other disciples came in a little **ship**; (for they were not **far** from **land**, but as it were **200 cubits**;) dragging the net with fishes. ⁹As **soon** then as they were come to **land**, they saw a fire of coals there, and **fish** laid thereon, and bread. ¹⁰**Jesus** saith unto them,

Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

¹¹**Simon Peter** went up, and drew the net to **land** full of great fishes, **153**: and for all there were **so many**, yet was not the net broken. ¹²**Jesus** saith unto them, Come and dine.

And **none** of the disciples durst ask him,

Who art thou?

knowing that it was the **Lord**. ¹³**Jesus** then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise. ¹⁴This is **now** the **3rd time** that **Jesus** shewed himself to his disciples, **after** that he was risen from the **dead**. ¹⁵So **when** they had dined, **Jesus** saith to **Simon Peter**,

Simon, son of **Jonas**, lovest thou me more than these?

He saith unto him,

Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee.

He saith unto him,

Feed my lambs.

¹⁶He saith to him **again** the **2nd time**,

Simon, son of **Jonas**, lovest thou me?

He saith unto him,

Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee.

He saith unto him,

Feed my sheep.

¹⁷He saith unto him the **3rd time**,

Simon, son of **Jonas**, lovest thou me?

Peter was grieved because he said unto him the **3rd time**,

Lovest thou me?

And he said unto him,

Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee.

Jesus saith unto him,

Feed my sheep. ¹⁸Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

¹⁹This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And **when** he had spoken this, he saith unto him,

Follow me.

²⁰Then **Peter**, turning about, seeth the disciple whom **Jesus** loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said,

Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

²¹**Peter** seeing him saith to **Jesus**,

Lord, and what shall this man do?

²²**Jesus** saith unto him,

If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.

M

²³Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him,
He shall not die;
but,

If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

²⁴This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

²⁵And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

ACTS

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

OVERVIEW

The book of Acts is the second volume written by Luke to Theophilus to tell about the continuing ministry of Jesus Christ. The book tells how the early disciples obey Christ's command to be witnesses in Jerusalem, Judæa, Samaria, and the uttermost with the power of the Holy Spirit. The Gospel went from a small group of Jewish disciples in Jerusalem to the capital of the Gentile world, Rome, the key to reaching the uttermost parts of the earth.

The natural structure of the book hinges on Christ's command to be witnesses and the statements of progress of those witnesses. At the beginning, the disciples must receive the power of the Holy Spirit in order to be the witnesses they should be. Then they fill Jerusalem with the doctrine. The persecution of Stephen scatters them to spread the word to the surrounding areas of Judæa and Samaria. Up to this point they only focus on witnessing to the Jews, God shows Peter that the gospel is for all, including the Gentiles.

Antioch becomes a base for missionary journeys to reach the uttermost, the first of which covers Asia Minor. The second missionary journey starts off confirming the churches from the first journey, but the Macedonian vision leads them to new ground in the areas surrounding the Aegean Sea, including Macedonia and Achaia. During the third missionary journey which repeats the major stops from the first two, Paul purposes to go to Rome. The rest of the book focuses on how he and the gospel get to Rome, which is the capital of world. If all roads lead to Rome, then all roads lead from Rome and the Uttermost is within reach.

Jerusalem	1.1-6.7
● Power To Witness	1.1-2:47
○ Waiting for the Promise	1.1-1:26
○ Receiving the Holy Spirit	2.1-47
● Witnesses in Jerusalem	3.1-6.7
○ Peter & John witness in the Temple	3.1-4:31
○ Ananias' & Sapphira's sin brings fear on the Church	4:32-5:11
○ Apostles beaten for filling Jerusalem with the Doctrine	5:12-42
○ Seven men chosen to help the Apostles & widows	6.1-6.7

Judæa & Samaria	6.8-12.24
● Witnesses in Judæa & Samaria	6.8-9.31
○ Persecution of Stephen scatters the disciples	6.8-8.4
○ Phillip preaches from Azotus to Cæsarea	8.5-40
○ Saul converted and the churches have rest	9.1-31
● Witnesses to the Gentiles	9.32-12.24
○ Peter & Apostles see that salvation is for Gentiles too	9.32-11.18
○ The Church at Antioch founded among Gentiles	11.19-30
○ Word of God grows despite persecution by Herod	12.1-24
Uttermost	12.25-28.31
● Witnesses in Asia Minor	12.25-16.5
○ Paul & Barnabas sent on first missionary journey	12.25-14.28
○ Apostles gather in Jerusalem to correct Judaizers	15.1-35
○ Paul & Silas confirm the churches of Syria & Cilicia	15.36-16.5
● Witnesses around the Aegean Sea	16.6-19.20
○ Macedonian vision & new ground in second journey	16.6-18.22
○ Disciples strengthened in Galatia & Phrygia	18.23-19.20
● Witnesses to Rome	19.21-28.31
○ Paul finishes third journey in Macedonia & Achaia	19.21-21.17
○ Paul arrested & imprisoned in Jerusalem & Cæsarea	21.18-26.32
○ Paul taken to Rome for trial	27.1-28.31

Special Features

① 1st Journey

③ 3rd Journey

② 2nd Journey

M Miracle

ACTS

Power to Witness

¹The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, ²until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: ³to whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them 40 days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: ⁴and, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem,

but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. ⁵For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

⁶When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

⁷And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. ⁸But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

⁹And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. ¹⁰And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

¹¹which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

1

¹²Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. ¹³And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both

Peter, and
James, and
John, and
Andrew,
Philip, and
Thomas,
Bartholomew, and
Matthew,
James the son of Alphaeus, and
Simon Zelotes, and
Judas the brother of James.

¹⁴These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

¹⁵And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about 120,)

¹⁶Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. ¹⁷For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry. ¹⁸Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. ¹⁹And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. ²⁰For it is written in the book of Psalms,

*Let his habitation be desolate,
and let no man dwell therein:
and his bishoprick let another take.*

²¹Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, ²²beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

²³And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. ²⁴And they prayed, and said,

Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, ²⁵that he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

²⁶And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the 11 apostles.

¹And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. ²And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. ³And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. ⁴And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

⁵And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. ⁶Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. ⁷And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilæans? ⁸And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

⁹ Parthians, and
Medes, and
Elamites, and
the dwellers

in Mesopotamia, and
in Judæa, and Cappadocia,
¹⁰ in Pontus, and Asia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia,
in Egypt, and
in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and

strangers of Rome,
Jews and proselytes,

¹¹ Cretes and Arabians,

we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

¹²And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

¹³Others mocking said,

These men are full of new wine.

¹⁴But Peter, standing up with the 11, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judæa, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: ¹⁵for these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the 3rd hour of the day. ¹⁶But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

¹⁷ And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God,
I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh:
and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
and your young men shall see visions,
and your old men shall dream dreams:

¹⁸ and on my servants and on my handmaidens
I will pour out in those days of my Spirit;
and they shall prophesy:

¹⁹ and I will shew wonders in heaven above,
and signs in the earth beneath;
blood, and fire,
and vapour of smoke:

²⁰ the sun shall be turned into darkness,
and the moon into blood,
before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

²¹ and it shall come to pass,
that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

²²Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: ²³him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: ²⁴whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. ²⁵For David speaketh concerning him,

*I foresaw the Lord always before my face,
for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:*

²⁶ therefore did my heart rejoice,
and my tongue was glad;

²⁷ moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:
because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell,
neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

²⁸ Thou hast made known to me the ways of life;
thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

²⁹Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. ³⁰Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; ³¹he seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. ³²This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. ³³Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. ³⁴For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself,

*The LORD said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
³⁵until I make thy foes thy footstool.*

³⁶Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

³⁷Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles,

Men and brethren, what shall we do?

³⁸Then Peter said unto them,

Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

³⁹For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

⁴⁰And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying,

Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

⁴¹Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about 3,000 souls.

⁴²And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. ⁴³And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. ⁴⁴And all that believed were together, and had all things common; ⁴⁵and sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. ⁴⁶And they, continuing daily

with **one** accord in the **temple**, and breaking bread from **house** to **house**, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, ⁴⁷praising **God**, and having favour with **all** the **people**.

And the **Lord** **added** to the **church** **daily** such as should be saved.

Witnesses in Jerusalem

¹Now **Peter** and **John** went up together into the **temple** at the **hour** of prayer, **3** being the **9th** hour. ²And a certain **man** lame from his **mother's** womb was carried, whom they laid **daily** at the **gate** of the **temple** which is called **Beautiful**, to ask alms of them that entered into the **temple**; ³who seeing **Peter** and **John** about to go into the **temple** asked an alms. ⁴And **Peter**, fastening his eyes upon him with **John**, said,

Look on us.

⁵And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them. ⁶Then **Peter** said,

Silver and gold have I **none**; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of **Jesus** **Christ** of **Nazareth** rise up and walk.

⁷And he took him by the **right** hand, and lifted him up: and **immediately** his feet and ancle bones received strength. ⁸And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the **temple**, walking, and leaping, and praising **God**.

⁹And **all** the **people** saw him walking and praising **God**: ¹⁰and they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the **Beautiful** gate of the **temple**: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

¹¹And as the **lame** man which was healed held **Peter** and **John**, **all** the **people** ran together unto them in the **porch** that is called **Solomon's**, greatly wondering.

¹²And **when** **Peter** saw it, he answered unto the **people**,

Ye **men** of **Israel**, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye **so** earnestly on us, as though by **our** own power or holiness we had made this **man** to walk? ¹³The **God** of **Abraham**, and of **Isaac**, and of **Jacob**, the **God** of our **fathers**, hath glorified **his** **Son** **Jesus**; **whom** ye delivered up, and denied **him** in the presence of **Pilate**, **when** he was determined to let **him** go. ¹⁴But ye denied the **Holy** **One** and the **Just**, and desired a **murderer** to be granted unto you; ¹⁵and killed the **Prince** of **life**, **whom** **God** hath raised from the **dead**; whereof we are **witnesses**. ¹⁶And **his** name through faith in **his** name hath made this **man** strong, **whom** ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by **him** hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you **all**.

¹⁷And **now**, **brethren**, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your **rulers**. ¹⁸But those things, which **God** **before** had shewed by the mouth of **all** **his** **prophets**, that **Christ** should suffer, **he** hath **so** fulfilled.

¹⁹Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, **when** the **times** of refreshing shall come from the presence of the **Lord**; ²⁰and he shall send **Jesus** **Christ**, which **before** was preached unto you: ²¹**whom** the **heaven** must receive **until** the **times** of restitution of **all**

things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. ²²For Moses truly said unto the fathers,

A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. ²³And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

²⁴Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. ²⁵Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham,

AND IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE KINDREDS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED.

²⁶Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

¹And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, **4** and the Sadducees, came upon them, ²being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. ³And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. ⁴Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about 5,000.

⁵And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, ⁶and

Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and

as many as were of the kindred of the high priest,

were gathered together at Jerusalem. ⁷And when they had set them in the midst, they asked,

By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

⁸Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them,

Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, ⁹if we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; ¹⁰be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. ¹¹This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. ¹²Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

¹³Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. ¹⁴And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. ¹⁵But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, ¹⁶saying,

What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and

we cannot deny it. ¹⁷But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

¹⁸And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. ¹⁹But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. ²⁰For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

²¹So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. ²²For the man was above 40 years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

²³And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. ²⁴And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said,

Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: ²⁵who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said,

Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

²⁶*The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.*

²⁷For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, ²⁸for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. ²⁹And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, ³⁰by stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

³¹And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

³²And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. ³³And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. ³⁴Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, ³⁵and laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

³⁶And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, ³⁷having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

¹But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, **5**
²and kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. ³But Peter said,

Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? ⁴Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

⁵And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. ⁶And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. ⁷And it was about the space of 3 hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. ⁸And Peter answered unto her,

Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much?

And she said,

Yea, for so much.

⁹Then Peter said unto her,

How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

¹⁰Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. ¹¹And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

¹²And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. ¹³And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them. ¹⁴And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.) ¹⁵insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. ¹⁶There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

¹⁷Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation, ¹⁸and laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. ¹⁹But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

²⁰Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

²¹And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. ²²But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, ²³saying,

The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

²⁴Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. ²⁵Then came one and told them, saying,

Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

²⁶Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. ²⁷And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, ²⁸saying,

Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

²⁹Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said,

We ought to obey God rather than men. ³⁰The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. ³¹Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. ³²And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

³³When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them. ³⁴Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; ³⁵and said unto them,

Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. ³⁶For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about 400, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. ³⁷After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed. ³⁸And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought: ³⁹but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

⁴⁰And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. ⁴¹And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

⁴²And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

6 ¹And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. ²Then the 12 called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said,

It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

³Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. ⁴But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

⁵And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

⁶whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

⁷And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

Witnesses in Judæa & Samaria

⁸And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. ⁹Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. ¹⁰And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. ¹¹Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

¹²And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, ¹³and set up false witnesses, which said,

This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law: ¹⁴for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

¹⁵And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel. ¹Then said the high priest, Are these things so?

²And he said,

Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, ³and said unto him,

GET THEE OUT OF THY COUNTRY, AND FROM THY KINDRED, AND COME INTO THE LAND WHICH I SHALL SHEW THEE.

⁴Then came he out of the land of the Chaldæans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell. ⁵And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child. ⁶And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil 400 years.

⁷AND THE NATION TO WHOM THEY SHALL BE IN BONDAGE WILL I JUDGE,

said God:

AND AFTER THAT SHALL THEY COME FORTH, AND SERVE ME IN THIS PLACE.

⁸And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the 8th day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the 12 patriarchs.

⁹And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him, ¹⁰and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

¹¹Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. ¹²But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. ¹³And at the 2nd time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. ¹⁴Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, 75 souls. ¹⁵So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers, ¹⁶and were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem.

¹⁷But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, ¹⁸till another king arose, which knew not Joseph. ¹⁹The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

²⁰In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house 3 months: ²¹and when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. ²²And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

²³And when he was full 40 years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. ²⁴And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian: ²⁵for he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

²⁶And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying,

Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

²⁷But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? ²⁸Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?

²⁹Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

³⁰And when 40 years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. ³¹When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, ³²saying,

I AM THE GOD OF THY FATHERS, THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB.

Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold. ³³Then said the Lord to him, PUT OFF THY SHOES FROM THY FEET: FOR THE PLACE WHERE THOU STANDEST IS HOLY GROUND. ³⁴HAVE SEEN, I HAVE SEEN THE AFFLICTION

OF MY PEOPLE WHICH IS IN EGYPT, AND I HAVE HEARD THEIR GROANING, AND AM COME DOWN TO DELIVER THEM. AND NOW COME, I WILL SEND THEE INTO EGYPT.

³⁵This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. ³⁶He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness 40 years.

³⁷This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

³⁸This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us: ³⁹to whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, ⁴⁰saying unto Aaron,

Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

⁴¹And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. ⁴²Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets,

*O ye house of Israel,
have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices
by the space of 40 years in the wilderness?*

⁴³Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

⁴⁴Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. ⁴⁵Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; ⁴⁶who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. ⁴⁷But Solomon built him an house. ⁴⁸Howbeit the most high dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

⁴⁹Heaven is my throne,
and earth is my footstool:
what house will ye build me? saith the LORD:
or what is the place of my rest?

⁵⁰Hath not my hand made all these things?

⁵¹Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. ⁵²Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: ⁵³who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

⁵⁴When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. ⁵⁵But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, ⁵⁶and said,

Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

⁵⁷Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, ⁵⁸and cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

⁵⁹And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

⁶⁰And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge.

And when he had said this, he fell asleep. ¹And Saul was consenting unto his death. **8**

And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles. ²And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. ³As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

⁴Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

⁵Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. ⁶And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. ⁷For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. ⁸And there was great joy in that city.

⁹But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: ¹⁰to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying,

This man is the great power of God.

¹¹And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. ¹²But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. ¹³Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

¹⁴Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: ¹⁵who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: ¹⁶(for as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.) ¹⁷Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

¹⁸And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, ¹⁹saying,

Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

²⁰But Peter said unto him,

Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. ²¹Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. ²²Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. ²³For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

²⁴Then answered Simon, and said,

Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

²⁵And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

²⁶And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying,

Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

²⁷And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship, ²⁸was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet. ²⁹Then the Spirit said unto Philip,

GO NEAR, AND JOIN THYSELF TO THIS CHARIOT.

³⁰And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

³¹And he said,

How can I, except some man should guide me?

And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him. ³²The place of the scripture which he read was this,

*He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;
and like a lamb dumb before his shearer,
so opened he not his mouth:*

³³*in his humiliation his judgment was taken away:
and who shall declare his generation?
for his life is taken from the earth.*

³⁴And the eunuch answered Philip, and said,

I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

³⁵Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. ³⁶And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said,

See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

³⁷And Philip said,

If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest.

And he answered and said,

I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

³⁸And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. ³⁹And when they

were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more; and he went on his way rejoicing. ⁴⁰But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

¹And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, ²and desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. ³And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: ⁴and he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him,
Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

⁵And he said,
Who art thou, Lord?

And the Lord said,
I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

⁶And he trembling and astonished said,
Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?

And the Lord said unto him,
Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

⁷And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man. ⁸And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

⁹And he was 3 days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

¹⁰And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision,
Ananias.

And he said,
Behold, I am here, Lord.

¹¹And the Lord said unto him,
Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, ¹²and hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

¹³Then Ananias answered,
Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: ¹⁴and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

¹⁵But the Lord said unto him,
Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: ¹⁶for I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

¹⁷And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said,
Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

M ¹⁸And **immediately** there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight **forthwith**, and arose, and was baptized. ¹⁹And **when** he had received meat, he was strengthened.

Then was **Saul** certain **days** with the **disciples** which were at **Damascus**. ²⁰And **straightway** he preached **Christ** in the **synagogues**, that he is the **Son of God**. ²¹But **all** that heard him were amazed, and said;

Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in **Jerusalem**, and came **hither** for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

²²But **Saul** **increased** the **more** in strength, and confounded the **Jews** which dwelt at **Damascus**, proving that this is very **Christ**.

²³And **after** that **many days** were fulfilled, the **Jews** took counsel to kill him: ²⁴but their laying await was known of **Saul**. And they watched the **gates** **day** and **night** to kill him. ²⁵Then the **disciples** took him by **night**, and let him down by the **wall** in a basket.

²⁶And **when** **Saul** was come to **Jerusalem**, he assayed to join himself to the **disciples**: but they were **all** afraid of him, and believed not that he was a **disciple**.

²⁷But **Barnabas** took him, and brought him to the **apostles**, and declared unto them how he had seen the **Lord** in the **way**, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at **Damascus** in the name of **Jesus**. ²⁸And he was with them coming in and going out at **Jerusalem**. ²⁹And he spake boldly in the name of the **Lord Jesus**, and disputed against the **Grecians**: but they went about to slay him. ³⁰Which **when** the **brethren** knew, they brought him down to **Cæsarea**, and sent him forth to **Tarsus**.

³¹Then had the **churches** rest throughout **all Judæa** and **Galilee** and **Samaria**, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the **Lord**, and in the comfort of the **Holy Ghost**, were **multiplied**.

Witnesses to the Gentiles

³²And it **came to pass**, as **Peter** passed throughout **all quarters**, he came down also to the **saints** which dwelt at **Lydda**. ³³And there he found a certain **man** named **Aeneas**, which had kept his bed **8 years**, and was sick of the palsy. ³⁴And **Peter** said unto him,

Aeneas, **Jesus Christ** maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed.

And he arose **immediately**. ³⁵And **all** that dwelt at **Lydda** and **Saron** saw him, and turned to the **Lord**.

³⁶Now there was at **Joppa** a certain **disciple** named **Tabitha**, which by interpretation is called **Dorcas**: this **woman** was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. ³⁷And it **came to pass in those days**, that she was sick, and died: **whom** when they had washed, they laid her in an **upper chamber**. ³⁸And forasmuch as **Lydda** was nigh to **Joppa**, and the **disciples** had heard that **Peter** was there, they sent unto him **two men**, desiring him that he would not **delay** to come to them.

³⁹Then **Peter** arose and went with them. **When** he was come, they brought him into the **upper chamber**: and **all** the **widows** stood by him weeping, and shewing

M

the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. ⁴⁰But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said,

Tabitha, arise.

And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. ⁴¹And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive. ⁴²And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord. ⁴³And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

¹There was a certain man in Cæsarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band, ²a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. ³He saw in a vision evidently about the 9th hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him,

Cornelius.

⁴And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord?

And he said unto him,

Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

⁵And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter: ⁶he lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

⁷And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; ⁸and when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

⁹On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the 6th hour: ¹⁰and he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance, ¹¹and saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: ¹²wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. ¹³And there came a voice to him,

Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

¹⁴But Peter said,

Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

¹⁵And the voice spake unto him again the 2nd time,

What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

¹⁶This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

¹⁷Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, ¹⁸and called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. ¹⁹While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him,

BEHOLD, THREE MEN SEEK THEE. ²⁰ARISE THEREFORE, AND GET THEE DOWN, AND GO WITH THEM, DOUBTING NOTHING: FOR I HAVE SENT THEM.

²¹Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said,

Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

M

10

²²And they said,

Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

²³Then called he them in, and lodged them.

And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him. ²⁴And the morrow after they entered into Cæsarea. And **Cornelius** waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends. ²⁵And as Peter was coming in, **Cornelius** met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. ²⁶But Peter took him up, saying,

Stand up; I myself also am a man.

²⁷And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together. ²⁸And he said unto them,

Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean. ²⁹Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

³⁰And **Cornelius** said,

4 days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the 9th hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, ³¹and said,

Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. ³²Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither **Simon**, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one **Simon** a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

³³Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

³⁴Then Peter opened his mouth, and said,

Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: ³⁵but in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. ³⁶The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all;) ³⁷that word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; ³⁸how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

³⁹And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

⁴⁰him God raised up the 3rd day, and shewed him openly; ⁴¹not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead. ⁴²And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. ⁴³To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

⁴⁴While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. ⁴⁵And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the

gift of the Holy Ghost. ⁴⁶For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

⁴⁷Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?

⁴⁸And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

¹And the apostles and brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. ²And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, ³saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

⁴But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

⁵I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: ⁶upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

⁷And I heard a voice saying unto me,

Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

⁸But I said,

Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

⁹But the voice answered me again from heaven,

What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

¹⁰And this was done 3 times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

¹¹And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me. ¹²And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house: ¹³and he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him,

Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter; ¹⁴who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

¹⁵And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning. ¹⁶Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said,

John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

¹⁷Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?

¹⁸When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

¹⁹Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. ²⁰And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians,

preaching the Lord Jesus. ²¹And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

²²Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

²³Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. ²⁴For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

²⁵Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: ²⁶and when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

²⁷And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. ²⁸And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar. ²⁹Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judæa: ³⁰which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

¹Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. ²And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. ³And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.) ⁴And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

⁵Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. ⁶And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison. ⁷And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying,

Arise up quickly.

And his chains fell off from his hands. ⁸And the angel said unto him,

Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals.

And so he did. And he saith unto him,

Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

⁹And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. ¹⁰When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him. ¹¹And when Peter was come to himself, he said,

Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

¹²And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together

praying. ¹³And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. ¹⁴And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

¹⁵And they said unto her,
Thou art mad.

But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they,
It is his angel.

¹⁶But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished. ¹⁷But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said,

Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren.

And he departed, and went into another place.

¹⁸Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter. ¹⁹And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and there abode.

²⁰And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country. ²¹And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. ²²And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

²³And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

²⁴But the word of God grew and multiplied.

Witnesses in Asia Minor

²⁵And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark. ¹Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as

Barnabas, and

Simeon that was called Niger, and

Lucius of Cyrene, and

Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and

Saul.

²As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said,

SEPARATE ME BARNABAS AND SAUL FOR THE WORK WHEREUNTO I HAVE CALLED THEM.

³And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

⁴So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. ⁵And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister. ⁶And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus: ⁷which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. ⁸But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. ⁹Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, ¹⁰and said,

O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? ¹¹And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season.

And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. ¹²Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

¹³Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

¹⁴But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. ¹⁵And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

¹⁶Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience. ¹⁷The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it. ¹⁸And about the time of 40 years suffered he their manners in the wilderness. ¹⁹And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot. ²⁰And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of 450 years, until Samuel the prophet. ²¹And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of 40 years. ²²And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I HAVE FOUND DAVID THE SON OF JESSE, A MAN AFTER MINE OWN HEART, WHICH SHALL FULFIL ALL MY WILL.

²³Of this man's seed hath God according to his promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus: ²⁴when John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. ²⁵And as John fulfilled his course, he said,

Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

²⁶Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. ²⁷For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him. ²⁸And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain. ²⁹And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

³⁰But God raised him from the dead: ³¹and he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people. ³²And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, ³³God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm,

Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

³⁴And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise,

I will give you the sure mercies of David.

³⁵Wherefore he saith also in another psalm,

Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

³⁶For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: ³⁷but he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption. ³⁸Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: ³⁹and by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

⁴⁰Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

⁴¹Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

⁴²And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. ⁴³Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

⁴⁴And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. ⁴⁵But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. ⁴⁶Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said,

It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. ⁴⁷For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying,

I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

⁴⁸And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

⁴⁹And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. ⁵⁰But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city,

and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.⁵¹ But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.⁵² And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

¹And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed. ²But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren. ³Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

⁴But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. ⁵And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them, ⁶they were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: ⁷and there they preached the gospel.

⁸And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked: ⁹the same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, ¹⁰said with a loud voice,

Stand upright on thy feet.

And he leaped and walked. ¹¹And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia,

The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

¹²And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. ¹³Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. ¹⁴Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, ¹⁵and saying,

Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: ¹⁶who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways. ¹⁷Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

¹⁸And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

¹⁹And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. ²⁰Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

²¹And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, ²²confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. ²³And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

²⁴And after they had passed throughout **Pisidia**, they came to **Pamphylia**. ²⁵And when they had preached the word in **Perga**, they went down into **Attalia**: ²⁶and thence sailed to **Antioch**, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of **God** for the work which they fulfilled. ²⁷And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that **God** had done with them, and how **he** had opened the door of faith unto the **Gentiles**. ²⁸And there they abode long time with the disciples.

¹And certain men which came down from **Judæa** taught the brethren, and said, **15**
Except ye be circumcised after the manner of **Moses**, ye cannot be saved.

²When therefore **Paul** and **Barnabas** had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that **Paul** and **Barnabas**, and certain other of them, should go up to **Jerusalem** unto the apostles and elders about this question.

³And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through **Phenice** and **Samaría**, declaring the conversion of the **Gentiles**: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

⁴And when they were come to **Jerusalem**, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that **God** had done with them. ⁵But there rose up certain of the sect of the **Pharisees** which believed, saying,

That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of **Moses**.

⁶And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. ⁷And when there had been much disputing, **Peter** rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago **God** made choice among us, that the **Gentiles** by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. ⁸And **God**, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the **Holy Ghost**, even as **he** did unto us; ⁹And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

¹⁰Now therefore why tempt ye **God**, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? ¹¹But we believe that through the grace of the **Lord Jesus Christ** we shall be saved, even as they.

¹²Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to **Barnabas** and **Paul**, declaring what miracles and wonders **God** had wrought among the **Gentiles** by them. ¹³And after they had held their peace, **James** answered, saying,

Men and brethren, hearken unto me: ¹⁴**Simeon** hath declared how **God** at the first did visit the **Gentiles**, to take out of them a people for his name. ¹⁵And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

*¹⁶After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of **David**, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: ¹⁷that the residue of men might seek after the **Lord**, and all the **Gentiles**, upon whom my name is called, saith the **LORD**, who doeth all these things.*

¹⁸Known unto **God** are all his works from the beginning of the world.

¹⁹Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the **Gentiles** are turned to **God**: ²⁰but that we write unto them,

that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. ²¹For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

²²Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren: ²³and they wrote letters by them after this manner;

The apostles and elders and brethren
send greeting
unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in
Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

²⁴Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying,

Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law:

to whom we gave no such commandment: ²⁵it seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, ²⁶men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. ²⁷We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth. ²⁸For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; ²⁹that ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well.

Fare ye well.

³⁰So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle: ³¹which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation. ³²And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

³³And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles. ³⁴Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still. ³⁵Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

³⁶And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas,
Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

³⁷And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

³⁸But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. ³⁹And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; ⁴⁰and Paul chose Silas, and

departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.⁴¹ And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

16 ¹Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek: ²which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. ³Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek. ⁴And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

⁵And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

Witnesses around the Aegean Sea

⁶Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, ⁷after they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not. ⁸And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. ⁹And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

¹⁰And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

¹¹Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis; ¹²and from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

¹³And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither. ¹⁴And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul. ¹⁵And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying,

If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there.

And she constrained us. ¹⁶And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying: ¹⁷the same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

¹⁸And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit,

I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her.

And he came out the same hour.

¹⁹And **when** her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught **Paul** and **Silas**, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers, ²⁰and brought them to the magistrates, saying,

These men, being **Jews**, do exceedingly trouble our city, ²¹and teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being **Romans**.

²²And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them. ²³And **when** they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: ²⁴who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

²⁵And at midnight **Paul** and **Silas** prayed, and sang praises unto **God**: and the prisoners heard them. ²⁶And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. ²⁷And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled. ²⁸But **Paul** cried with a loud voice, saying,

Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

²⁹Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before **Paul** and **Silas**, ³⁰and brought them out, and said,

Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

³¹And they said,

Believe on the **Lord Jesus Christ**, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

³²And they spake unto him the word of the **Lord**, and to all that were in his house.

³³And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway. ³⁴And **when** he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in **God** with all his house.

³⁵And **when** it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying,

Let those men go.

³⁶And the keeper of the prison told this saying to **Paul**,

The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

³⁷But **Paul** said unto them,

They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being **Romans**, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

³⁸And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, **when** they heard that they were **Romans**. ³⁹And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city. ⁴⁰And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of **Lydia**: and **when** they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

¹Now **when** they had passed through **Amphipolis** and **Apollonia**, they came to **Thessalonica**, where was a synagogue of the **Jews**: ²and **Paul**, as his manner was, went in unto them, and **3 sabbath days** reasoned with them out of the scriptures, ³opening and alleging,

that **Christ** must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this **Jesus**, whom I preach unto you, is **Christ**.

⁴And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. ⁵But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

⁶And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying,

These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

⁷whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of

Cæsar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.

⁸And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things. ⁹And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

¹⁰And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. ¹¹These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. ¹²Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

¹³But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

¹⁴And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

¹⁵And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed. ¹⁶Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. ¹⁷Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him. ¹⁸Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said,

What will this babbler say?

other some,

He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods:

because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. ¹⁹And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying,

May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

²⁰For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

²¹(For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.) ²²Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said,

Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

²³For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription,

TO THE UNKNOWN GOD.

Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. ²⁴God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; ²⁵neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; ²⁶and hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; ²⁷that they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us: ²⁸for in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said,

For we are also his offspring.

²⁹Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. ³⁰And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: ³¹because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

³²And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said,

We will hear thee again of this matter.

³³So Paul departed from among them. ³⁴Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

¹After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth; ²and found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome;) and came unto them. ³And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers. ⁴And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

⁵And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ. ⁶And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them,

Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

⁷And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

⁸And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized. ⁹Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision,

Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: ¹⁰for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

¹¹And he continued there a year and 6 months, teaching the word of God among them.

¹²And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, ¹³saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

¹⁴And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you: ¹⁵but if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters.

¹⁶And he drave them from the judgment seat. ¹⁷Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

¹⁸And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow. ¹⁹And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. ²⁰When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; ²¹but bade them farewell, saying,

I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will.

And he sailed from Ephesus. ²²And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

²³And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples. ²⁴And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. ²⁵This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. ²⁶And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. ²⁷And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: ²⁸for he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publickly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

¹And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, ²he said unto them, **19**

Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed?

And they said unto him,

We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

³And he said unto them,

Unto what then were ye baptized?

And they said,

Unto John's baptism.

⁴Then said Paul,

John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

⁵When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. ⁶And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. ⁷And all the men were about 12.

⁸And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of 3 months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. ⁹But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

¹⁰And this continued by the space of 2 years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. ¹¹And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: ¹²so that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

¹³Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying,

We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

¹⁴And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. ¹⁵And the evil spirit answered and said,

Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

¹⁶And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

¹⁷And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. ¹⁸And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds. ¹⁹Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it 50,000 pieces of silver.

²⁰So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

Witnesses to Rome

²¹After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying,

After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

²²So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

²³And the same time there arose no small stir about that way. ²⁴For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; ²⁵whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said,

Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. ²⁶Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands; ²⁷so that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

²⁸And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying,

Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

²⁹And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. ³⁰And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. ³¹And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre. ³²Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

³³And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people. ³⁴But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of 2 hours cried out,

Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

³⁵And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter? ³⁶Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. ³⁷For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. ³⁸Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another. ³⁹But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly. ⁴⁰For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

⁴¹And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly. ¹And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

²And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, ³and there abode 3 months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

⁴And there accompanied him into Asia

Sopater of Berea;

and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus;

and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus;

and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

⁵These going before tarried for us at Troas. ⁶And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in 5 days; where we abode 7 days.

⁷And upon the 1st day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight. ⁸And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together. ⁹And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. ¹⁰And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

¹¹When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. ¹²And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

¹³And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot. ¹⁴And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

¹⁵And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus. ¹⁶For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

¹⁷And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. ¹⁸And when they were come to him, he said unto them,

Ye know, from the 1st day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, ¹⁹servicing the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: ²⁰and how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house, ²¹testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

²²And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: ²³save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. ²⁴But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

²⁵And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. ²⁶Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

²⁷For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

²⁸Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. ²⁹For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. ³⁰Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. ³¹Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of 3 years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

³²And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. ³³I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

³⁴Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. ³⁵I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said,

It is more blessed to give than to receive.

³⁶And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

³⁷And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, ³⁸sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

¹And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: ²and finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth. ³Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden. ⁴And finding disciples, we tarried there 7 days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

⁵And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. ⁶And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

⁷And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them 1 day.

⁸And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him. ⁹And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy. ¹⁰And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus.

¹¹And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said,

Thus saith the Holy Ghost,

SO SHALL THE JEWS AT JERUSALEM BIND THE MAN THAT OWNEETH THIS GIRDLE, AND SHALL DELIVER HIM INTO THE HANDS OF THE GENTILES.

¹²And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. ¹³Then Paul answered,

What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

¹⁴And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

¹⁵And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

¹⁶There went with us also certain of the disciples of Caesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge. ¹⁷And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

¹⁸And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. ¹⁹And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. ²⁰And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him,

Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law: ²¹and they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs. ²²What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

²³Do therefore this that we say to thee:

We have four men which have a vow on them; ²⁴them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. ²⁵As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

²⁶Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

²⁷And when the 7 days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, ²⁸crying out,

Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

²⁹(For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.) ³⁰And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

³¹And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. ³²Who immediately took soldiers and

centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

³³Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

³⁴And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. ³⁵And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people. ³⁶For the multitude of the people followed after, crying,

Away with him.

³⁷And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee?

Who said,

Canst thou speak Greek? ³⁸Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness 4,000 men that were murderers?

³⁹But Paul said,

I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

⁴⁰And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

¹Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

²(And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

³I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. ⁴And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. ⁵As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, for to be punished.

⁶And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. ⁷And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me,

Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

⁸And I answered,

Who art thou, Lord?

And he said unto me,

I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

⁹And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. ¹⁰And I said,

What shall I do, Lord?

And the Lord said unto me,

Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

¹¹And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

¹²And one **Ananias**, a devout **man** according to the law, having a good report of **all the Jews** which dwelt there, ¹³came unto me, and stood, and said unto me,

Brother Saul, receive thy sight.

And the **same hour** I looked up upon him. ¹⁴And he said, The **God** of our **fathers** hath chosen thee, that thou shouldst know **his will**, and see that **Just One**, and shouldst hear the voice of **his mouth**. ¹⁵For thou shalt be **his witness** unto **all men** of what thou hast seen and heard. ¹⁶And **now** why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the **Lord**.

¹⁷And it **came to pass**, that, **when** I was come **again** to **Jerusalem**, even **while** I prayed in the **temple**, I was in a trance; ¹⁸and saw **him** saying unto me,

Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

¹⁹And I said,

Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in **every synagogue** them that believed on **thee**: ²⁰and **when** the blood of **thy martyr Stephen** was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

²¹And **he** said unto me,

Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

²²And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said,

Away with such a **fellow** from the **earth**: for it is not fit that he should live.

²³And as they cried out, and cast off **their clothes**, and threw dust into the air,

²⁴the **chief captain** commanded him to be brought into the **castle**, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried **so** against him.

²⁵And as they bound him with thongs, **Paul** said unto the **centurion** that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a **man** that is a **Roman**, and uncondemned?

²⁶**When** the **centurion** heard that, he went and told the **chief captain**, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this **man** is a **Roman**.

²⁷**Then** the **chief captain** came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a **Roman**?

He said,

Yea.

²⁸And the **chief captain** answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom.

And **Paul** said,

But I was free born.

²⁹**Then straightway** they departed from him which should have examined him: and the **chief captain** also was afraid, **after** he knew that he was a **Roman**, and because he had bound him.

³⁰On the **morrow**, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the **Jews**, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the **chief priests** and **all their council** to appear, and brought **Paul** down, and set him before them. ¹And **Paul**, earnestly beholding the **council**, said,

Men and brethren, I have lived in **all good conscience** before **God** until **this day**.

²And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. ³Then said Paul unto him,

God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

⁴And they that stood by said,
Revilest thou God's high priest?

⁵Then said Paul,
I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written,
Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

⁶But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council,

Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

⁷And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided. ⁸For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

⁹And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying,

We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

¹⁰And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

¹¹And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said,

Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

¹²And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. ¹³And they were more than 40 which had made this conspiracy.

¹⁴And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said,

We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul. ¹⁵Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

¹⁶And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul. ¹⁷Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said,

Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

¹⁸So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said,
Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

¹⁹Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him,

What is that thou hast to tell me?

²⁰And he said,

The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly. ²¹But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than 40 men, which have bound themselves

with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink **till** they have killed him: and **now** are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

²²So the **chief captain** then let the **young man** depart, and charged him, See thou tell no **man** that thou hast shewed these things to me.

²³And he called unto him **two centurions**, saying, Make ready **200 soldiers** to go to **Cæsarea**, and **horsemen 70**, and **spearmen 200**, at the **3rd hour** of the **night**; ²⁴and provide them **beasts**, that they may set **Paul** on, and bring him safe unto **Felix** the governor.

²⁵And he wrote a letter after this manner:

²⁶**Claudius Lysias**

unto the most excellent **governor Felix**
sendeth greeting.

²⁷This **man** was taken of the **Jews**, and should have been killed of them: **then** came I with an **army**, and rescued him, having understood that he was a **Roman**. ²⁸And **when** I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their **council**: ²⁹whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. ³⁰And **when** it was told me how that the **Jews** laid wait for the **man**, I sent **straightway** to thee, and gave commandment to his **accusers** also to say **before** thee what they had against him.

Farewell.

³¹Then the **soldiers**, as it was commanded them, took **Paul**, and brought him **by night** to **Antipatris**. ³²On the **morrow** they left the **horsemen** to go with him, and returned to the **castle**: ³³who, **when** they came to **Cæsarea**, and delivered the epistle to the **governor**, presented **Paul** also **before** him. ³⁴And **when** the **governor** had read the letter, he asked of what **province** he was. And **when** he understood that he was of **Cilicia**;

³⁵I will hear thee,
said he,

when thine **accusers** are also come.

And he commanded him to be kept in **Herod's judgment hall**.

¹And **after 5 days** **Ananias** the **high priest** descended with the **elders**, and with a certain **orator** named **Tertullus**, who informed the **governor** against **Paul**. ²And **when** he was called forth, **Tertullus began** to accuse him, saying,

Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that **very** worthy deeds are done unto this **nation** by thy providence, ³we accept it **always**, and in **all places**, most noble **Felix**, with **all** thankfulness.

⁴Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a **few** words. ⁵For we have found this **man** a pestilent **fellow**, and a **mover** of sedition among **all** the **Jews** throughout the **world**, and a **ringleader** of the **sect** of the **Nazarenes**: ⁶who also hath gone about to profane the **temple**: whom we took, and would have judged according to **our** law. ⁷But the **chief captain Lysias** came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands, ⁸commanding his **accusers** to come unto thee: by

examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

⁹And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so. ¹⁰Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered,

Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself: ¹¹because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but 12 days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship. ¹²And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: ¹³neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me. ¹⁴But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets: ¹⁵and have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. ¹⁶And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

¹⁷Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

¹⁸Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. ¹⁹Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me. ²⁰Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council, ²¹except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them,

Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

²²And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said,

When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

²³And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

²⁴And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. ²⁵And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered,

Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

²⁶He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. ²⁷But after 2 years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

¹Now when Festus was come into the province, after 3 days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem. ²Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him, ³and desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him. ⁴But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

⁵Let them therefore,

said he,

which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

⁶And when he had tarried among them more than 10 days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought. ⁷And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove. ⁸While he answered for himself,

Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all.

⁹But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

¹⁰Then said Paul,

I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest. ¹¹For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar.

¹²Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

¹³And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute Festus. ¹⁴And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying,

There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: ¹⁵about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him. ¹⁶To whom I answered,

It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

¹⁷Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. ¹⁸Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed: ¹⁹but had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. ²⁰And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. ²¹But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.

²²Then Agrippa said unto Festus,

I would also hear the man myself.

To morrow,

said he,

thou shalt hear him.

²³And on the **morrow**, when **Agrippa** was come, and **Bernice**, with great pomp, and was entered into the **place of hearing**, with the chief captains, and **principal men of the city**, at **Festus'** commandment **Paul** was brought forth. ²⁴And **Festus** said,

King Agrippa, and **all men** which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom **all the multitude** of the **Jews** have dealt with me, **both** at **Jerusalem**, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

²⁵But **when** I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to **Augustus**, I have determined to send him. ²⁶Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto **my lord**. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O **king Agrippa**, that, **after** examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

²⁷For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a **prisoner**, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

¹Then **Agrippa** said unto **Paul**,

Thou art permitted to speak for thyself.

Then **Paul** stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

²I think myself happy, **king Agrippa**, because I shall answer for myself **this day** before thee touching **all** the things whereof I am accused of the **Jews**: ³especially because I know thee to be expert in **all** customs and questions which are among the **Jews**: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

⁴My manner of life from my youth, which was **at the first** among mine own **nation** at **Jerusalem**, know **all** the **Jews**; ⁵which knew me from the **beginning**, if they would testify, that after the most straitest **sect** of our religion I lived a **Pharisee**. ⁶And **now** I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of **God** unto **our fathers**: ⁷unto which promise our **12 tribes**, instantly serving **God day** and **night**, hope to come. For which hope's sake, **king Agrippa**, I am accused of the **Jews**. ⁸Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that **God** should raise the **dead**?

⁹I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do **many** things contrary to the name of **Jesus** of **Nazareth**. ¹⁰Which thing I also did in **Jerusalem**: and **many** of the **saints** did I shut up in **prison**, having received authority from the **chief priests**; and **when** they were put to death, I gave my voice against them. ¹¹And I punished them **oft** in **every synagogue**, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being **exceedingly** mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange **cities**.

¹²Whereupon as I went to **Damascus** with authority and commission from the **chief priests**, ¹³at **midday**, O **king**, I saw in the **way** a light from **heaven**, above the brightness of the **sun**, shining **round** about me and them which journeyed with me. ¹⁴And **when** we were **all** fallen to the **earth**, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the **Hebrew** tongue,

Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

¹⁵And I said,

Who art thou, Lord?

And he said,

I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. ¹⁶But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee **a minister** and **a witness** both of these things which thou

hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee; ¹⁷delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, ¹⁸to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

¹⁹Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: ²⁰but shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judæa, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. ²¹For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me. ²²Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: ²³that Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

²⁴And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

²⁵But he said,

I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. ²⁶For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner. ²⁷King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

²⁸Then Agrippa said unto Paul,

Almost thou persuadedest me to be a Christian.

²⁹And Paul said,

I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

³⁰And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: ³¹and when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying,

This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

³²Then said Agrippa unto Festus,

This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

¹And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band. ²And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. ³And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. ⁴And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. ⁵And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. ⁶And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein. ⁷And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone; ⁸and, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

⁹Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them, ¹⁰and said unto them,

Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

¹¹Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul. ¹²And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

¹³And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete. ¹⁴But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon. ¹⁵And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. ¹⁶And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat: ¹⁷which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

¹⁸And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship; ¹⁹and the 3rd day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship. ²⁰And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away. ²¹But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said,

Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss. ²²And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship. ²³For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, ²⁴saying,

Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

²⁵Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. ²⁶Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

²⁷But when the 14th night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country; ²⁸and sounded, and found it 20 fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it 15 fathoms. ²⁹Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast 4 anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

³⁰And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship, ³¹Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers,

Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

³²Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

³³And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the 14th day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing. ³⁴Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

³⁵And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat. ³⁶Then were

they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat. ³⁷And we were in all in the ship 276 souls. ³⁸And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

³⁹And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship. ⁴⁰And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore. ⁴¹And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves. ⁴²And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape. ⁴³But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land: ⁴⁴and the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

¹And when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita. 28

²And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

³And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. ⁴And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves,

No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

⁵And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm. ⁶Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

⁷In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us 3 days courteously. ⁸And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

⁹So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed: ¹⁰who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

¹¹And after 3 months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux. ¹²And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there 3 days. ¹³And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after 1 day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli: ¹⁴where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them 7 days: and so we went toward Rome. ¹⁵And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

¹⁶And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

M

¹⁷And it came to pass, that after 3 days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them,

Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. ¹⁸Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me. ¹⁹But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of. ²⁰For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

²¹And they said unto him,

We neither received letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee. ²²But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

²³And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. ²⁴And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. ²⁵And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word,

Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, ²⁶saying,

Go unto this people, and say,

*Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand;
and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:*

²⁷*for the heart of this people is waxed gross,
and their ears are dull of hearing,
and their eyes have they closed;
lest they should see with their eyes,
and hear with their ears,
and understand with their heart,
and should be converted,
and I should heal them.*

²⁸Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

²⁹And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

³⁰And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, ³¹preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

ROMANS

CHAPTER LINKS

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

OVERVIEW

Paul writes to Christians in Rome with the hope that he would visit them soon and they would send him on his way to his next missionary journey. Beyond that basic purpose of the letter, Paul lays out the premier presentation of the Gospel and gives practical instructions for living the Christian life.

The structure of the letter is similar to Paul's typical pattern, but with idiosyncrasies. Both the greeting and salutation are longer than customary. In between the personal introduction and conclusion flows an extended, cascading, logical presentation of the Gospel. Paul makes statements regarding the doctrine of salvation, then asks and answers the questions that arise from it. Watch for phrases like: "I say then" "Thou wilt say then" "What shall we say then?." Often the first part of the answer is "God forbid." The answer normally leads to other questions. An important literary key for interpretation in Romans is to connect the answers with the preceding questions.

Though there are some imperatives sprinkled in the doctrinal section, the practical application of the letter starts in chapter 12. Considering the mercies of God, it is reasonable that Christians should live a life of sacrifice, brotherly love, subjection, and mutual edification. Paul signs the letter twice and ends with a doxology.

● Greeting	1.1-7
● Personal Introduction	1.8-17
● Doctrinal Teaching	1.18-11.36
● God's wrath is revealed	1.18-3.20
○ God gave them up	1.18-32
○ God is the righteous judge	2.1-16
○ God wants inward circumcision	2.17-29
○ God gave the Jews an advantage	3.1-4
○ God is righteous to take vengeance	3.5-8
○ God deems both Jew and Gentile guilty	3.9-20
● Christ's righteousness is manifested	3.21-4.25
○ God is God both of the Jews and Gentiles	3.21-30
○ God does not void the law with faith	3.31-4.25
● God's grace is given	5.1-7.25
○ We have access to grace	5.1-21
○ We should not continue to sin	6.1-14
○ We are no longer under the law	6.15-7.6
○ We understand what sin is through the law	7.7-12
○ We struggle to keep it, but the law is good	7.13-25

●	Man's condemnation is abolished	8.1-39
○	The law of the Spirit	8.1-30
○	The love of Christ	8.31-39
●	Israel's election is explained	9.1-11.36
○	Paul sorrows for Israel	9.1-13
○	God is righteous to harden or have mercy	9.14-18
○	The Creator owes no explanation to his creation	9.19-29
○	Israel has not attained righteousness by faith	9.30-10.21
○	God has not cast away Israel	11.1-6
○	Israel has not stumbled to fall	11.7-18
○	Gentiles should not be high minded	11.19-36
●	Practical Imperatives	12.1-15.13
●	Present your bodies a living sacrifice	12.1-8
●	Be kindly affectioned to one another	12.9-21
●	Be subject to higher powers in love	13.1-14
●	Receive one another; do not judge one another	14.1-15.13
○	Receive the weak brother	14.1-15.6
○	Receive one another	15.7-13
●	Personal Conclusion	15.14-33
●	Salutation 16.1-27	16.1-27
	First Farewell	16.1-20
	Second Farewell	16.21-24
	Doxology	16.25-27

ROMANS

Greeting

¹Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, ²(which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,) ³concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; ⁴and declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: ⁵by whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name: ⁶among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

⁷to all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints:

Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Personal Introduction

⁸First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. ⁹For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers; ¹⁰making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

¹¹For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; ¹²that is, that I may be comforted together with

you by the mutual faith **both** of you and me. ¹³Now I would not have you ignorant, **brethren**, that **oftentimes** I purposed to come unto you, (but was let **hitherto**.) that I might have **some fruit** among you also, even as among other **Gentiles**. ¹⁴I am debtor **both**

to the **Greeks**, and to the **Barbarians**; **both**
to the **wise**, and to the **unwise**.

¹⁵So, as **much** as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at **Rome** also.

¹⁶For I am not ashamed of the gospel of **Christ**: for it is the power of **God** unto salvation to **every** one that believeth; to the **Jew** **first**, and also to the **Greek**. ¹⁷For **therein** is the righteousness of **God** revealed from faith to faith: as it is written,

The just shall live by faith.

Doctrinal Teaching

¹⁸For the wrath of **God** is revealed from **heaven** against **all** ungodliness and unrighteousness of **men**, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; ¹⁹because that which may be known of **God** is manifest in **them**; for **God** hath shewed it unto **them**. ²⁰For the invisible things of **him** from the creation of the **world** are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even **his eternal** power and **Godhead**; so that they are without excuse: ²¹because that, **when** they knew **God**, they glorified **him** not as **God**, neither were thankful; but became vain in **their** imaginations, and **their** foolish heart was darkened. ²²Professing **themselves** to be wise, **they** became **fools**, ²³and changed the glory of the uncorruptible **God** into an image made like to corruptible **man**, and to **birds**, and **fourfooted beasts**, and **creeping things**.

²⁴Wherefore **God** also gave **them** up to uncleanness through the lusts of **their** own hearts, to dishonour **their** own bodies between **themselves**:

²⁵who changed the truth of **God** into a lie, and worshipped and served the **creature** **more** than the **Creator**, who is blessed **for ever**.

Amen.

²⁶For this cause **God** gave **them** up unto vile affections: for even **their** **women** did change the natural use into that which is against nature: ²⁷and likewise also the **men**, leaving the natural use of the **woman**, burned in **their** lust one **toward** another; **men** with **men** working that which is unseemly, and receiving in **themselves** that recompence of **their** error which was meet.

²⁸And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; ²⁹being filled with all

unrighteousness,
fornication,
wickedness,
covetousness,
maliciousness;
full of envy,
murder,
debate,
deceit,
malignity;

³⁰whisperers,
backbiters,
haters of God,
despiteful,
proud,
boasters,
inventors of evil things,
disobedient to parents,

³¹without understanding,
covenantbreakers,
without natural affection,
implacable,
unmerciful:

³²who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

¹Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: **2** for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. ²But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

³And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? ⁴Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

⁵But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; ⁶who will render to every man according to his deeds: ⁷to them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: ⁸but unto them that are contentious, and

do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, ⁹tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; ¹⁰but glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: ¹¹for there is no respect of persons with God.

¹²For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; ¹³(for not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. ¹⁴For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: ¹⁵which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;) ¹⁶in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

¹⁷Behold, thou

art called a Jew, and
 restest in the law, and
 makest thy boast of God, ¹⁸and
 knowest his will, and
 approvest the things that are more excellent,
 being instructed out of the law; ¹⁹and
 art confident that thou thyself art
 a guide of the blind,
 a light of them which are in darkness,
²⁰an instructor of the foolish,
 a teacher of babes,
 which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

²¹Thou therefore which teachest another,
 teachest thou not thyself?
 thou that preachest a man should not steal,
 dost thou steal?

²²thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery,
 dost thou commit adultery?
 thou that abhorrest idols,
 dost thou commit sacrilege?

²³thou that makest thy boast of the law,
 through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

²⁴For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles
 through you,

as it is written. ²⁵For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

²⁶Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision? ²⁷And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

²⁸For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: ²⁹but he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

¹What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision? **3**

²Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

³For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

⁴God forbid:

yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written,

That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

⁵But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

⁶God forbid:

for then how shall God judge the world?

⁷For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? ⁸And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say)

Let us do evil, that good may come?

whose damnation is just.

⁹What then? are we better than they?

No, in no wise:

for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; ¹⁰as it is written,

There is none righteous, no, not one:

¹¹ *there is none that understandeth,
there is none that seeketh after God.*

¹² *They are all gone out of the way,
they are together become unprofitable;
there is none that doeth good, no, not one.*

- 13 *Their throat is an open **sepulchre**;
with their tongues they have used deceit;
the poison of **asps** is under their lips:*
- 14 *whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:*
- 15 *their feet are swift to shed blood:*
- 16 *destruction and misery are in their **ways**:*
- 17 *and the **way** of peace have they not known:*
- 18 *there is no fear of **God** before their eyes.*

¹⁹Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. ²⁰Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

²¹But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; ²²even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: ²³for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; ²⁴being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: ²⁵whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; ²⁶to declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

²⁷Where is boasting then?

It is excluded.

By what law? of works?

Nay: but by the law of faith.

²⁸Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

²⁹Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles?

Yes, of the Gentiles also: ³⁰seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

³¹Do we then make void the law through faith?

God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

¹What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, **4** hath found? ²For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. ³For what saith the scripture?

Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

⁴Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. ⁵But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

⁶Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, ⁷saying,

*Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,
and whose sins are covered.*

⁸ *Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.*

⁹Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. ¹⁰How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision?

Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. ¹¹And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: ¹²and the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. ¹³For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. ¹⁴For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: ¹⁵because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression. ¹⁶Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, ¹⁷(as it is written,

I have made thee a father of many nations,)

before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. ¹⁸Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken,

So shall thy seed be.

¹⁹And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about 100 years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb:

²⁰he staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; ²¹and being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. ²²And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. ²³Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; ²⁴but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; ²⁵who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

5
¹Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: ²by whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. ³And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; ⁴and patience, experience; and experience, hope: ⁵and hope maketh not ashamed;

because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. ⁶For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. ⁷For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. ⁸But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. ⁹Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. ¹⁰For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. ¹¹And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

¹²Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

¹³(for until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. ¹⁴Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come. ¹⁵But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. ¹⁶And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification. ¹⁷For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

¹⁸Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life. ¹⁹For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. ²⁰Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: ²¹that as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

¹What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? **6**

²God forbid.

How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? ³Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

⁴Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. ⁵For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: ⁶knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. ⁷For he that is dead is freed from sin. ⁸Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: ⁹knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. ¹⁰For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

¹¹Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. ¹²Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. ¹³Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. ¹⁴For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

¹⁵What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace?

God forbid.

¹⁶Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

¹⁷But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. ¹⁸Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. ¹⁹I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. ²⁰For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. ²¹What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. ²²But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. ²³For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

¹Know ye not, **brethren**, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that **7** the law hath dominion over a **man as long as** he liveth?

²For the **woman** which hath an **husband** is bound by the law to her **husband so long** as he liveth; but if the **husband** be dead, she is loosed from the law of her **husband**. ³So then if, **while** her **husband** liveth, she be married to **another man**, she shall be called an **adulteress**: but if her **husband** be dead, she is free from that law; **so** that she is no **adulteress**, though she be married to **another man**.

⁴Wherefore, **my brethren**, **ye** also are become dead to the law by the body of **Christ**; that **ye** should be married to another, even to **him who** is raised from the **dead**, that **we** should bring forth **fruit** unto **God**. ⁵For **when** we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth **fruit** unto death. ⁶But **now** we are delivered from the law, that being dead **wherein** we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

⁷What shall we say then? Is the law sin?

God forbid.

Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said,

Thou shalt not covet.

⁸But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in **me** **all** manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead. ⁹For I was alive without the law **once**: but **when** the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. ¹⁰And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death. ¹¹For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived **me**, and by it slew **me**. ¹²Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

¹³Was then that which is good made death unto **me**?

God forbid.

But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in **me** by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become **exceeding** sinful. ¹⁴For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold **under** sin. ¹⁵For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

¹⁶If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.

¹⁷**Now** then it is **no more** I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in **me**. ¹⁸For I know that in **me** (that is, in **my** flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with **me**; but how to perform that which is good I find not. ¹⁹For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. ²⁰**Now** if I do that I would not, it is **no more** I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in **me**.

²¹I find then a law, that, **when** I would do good, evil is present with me. ²²For I delight in the law of **God** after the inward **man**: ²³but I see **another** law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

²⁴O wretched **man** that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

²⁵I thank **God** through **Jesus Christ** our **Lord**. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of **God**; but with the flesh the law of sin.

¹There is therefore **now** no condemnation to them which are in **Christ Jesus**, **8** who walk not after the flesh, but after the **Spirit**. ²For the law of the **Spirit** of life in **Christ Jesus** hath made me free from the law of sin and death. ³For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, **God** sending his own **Son** in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: ⁴that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the **Spirit**. ⁵For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the **Spirit** the things of the **Spirit**. ⁶For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. ⁷Because the carnal mind is enmity against **God**: for it is not subject to the law of **God**, neither indeed can be. ⁸So then they that are in the flesh cannot please **God**.

⁹But ye are not in the flesh, but in the **Spirit**, if **so** be that the **Spirit** of **God** dwell in you. **Now** if any **man** have not the **Spirit** of **Christ**, he is **none** of his.

¹⁰And if **Christ** be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the **Spirit** is life because of righteousness. ¹¹But if the **Spirit** of him that raised up **Jesus** from the **dead** dwell in you, **he** that raised up **Christ** from the **dead** shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his **Spirit** that dwelleth in you.

¹²Therefore, **brethren**, we are **debtors**, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

¹³For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the **Spirit** do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. ¹⁴For as **many** as are led by the **Spirit** of **God**, they are the **sons** of **God**. ¹⁵For ye have not received the spirit of bondage **again** to fear; but ye have received the **Spirit** of adoption, whereby we cry,

Abba, **Father**.

¹⁶The **Spirit** itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the **children** of **God**: ¹⁷and if **children**, then **heirs**; **heirs** of **God**, and **joint-heirs** with **Christ**; if **so** be that we suffer with **him**, that we may be also glorified together.

¹⁸For I reckon that the sufferings of this present **time** are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. ¹⁹For the earnest

expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. ²⁰For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, ²¹because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. ²²For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. ²³And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. ²⁴For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? ²⁵But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

²⁶Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. ²⁷And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. ²⁸And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. ²⁹For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. ³⁰Moreover

whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and
whom he called, them he also justified: and
whom he justified, them he also glorified.

³¹What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? ³²He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

³³Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect?

It is God that justifieth.

³⁴Who is he that condemneth?

It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

³⁵Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall

tribulation, or
distress, or
persecution, or
famine, or
nakedness, or
peril, or
sword?

³⁶As it is written,

*For thy sake we are killed all the day long;
we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.*

³⁷Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. ³⁸For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, ³⁹nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

¹I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness **9** in the Holy Ghost, ²that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart. ³For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: ⁴who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; ⁵whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

⁶Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: ⁷neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, *In Isaac shall thy seed be called.*

⁸That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. ⁹For this is the word of promise, *At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.*

¹⁰And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; ¹¹(for the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might

stand, not of works, but of **him** that calleth;) ¹²it was said unto her,
The elder shall serve the younger.

¹³As it is written,
Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

¹⁴What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with **God**?

God forbid.

¹⁵For **he** saith to **Moses**,
*I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and
 I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.*

¹⁶So then it is not of **him** that willeth, nor of **him** that runneth, but of **God**
 that sheweth mercy. ¹⁷For the scripture saith unto **Pharaoh**,
*Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up,
 that I might shew my power in thee,
 and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.*

¹⁸Therefore hath **he** mercy on whom **he** will have mercy, and whom **he** will
he hardeneth.

¹⁹Thou wilt say then unto me,
 Why doth **he** yet find fault? For who hath resisted **his** will?

²⁰Nay but, O **man**, who art thou that repliest against **God**? Shall the thing
 formed say to **him** that formed it,
 Why hast thou made me thus?

²¹Hath not the **potter** power over the clay, of the same lump to make **one**
 vessel unto honour, and **another** unto dishonour? ²²What if **God**, willing
 to shew **his** wrath, and to make **his** power known, endured with **much**
 longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: ²³and that **he** might
 make known the riches of **his** glory on the vessels of mercy, which **he** had
afore prepared unto glory, ²⁴even us, whom **he** hath called, not of the **Jews**
only, but also of the **Gentiles**?

²⁵As **he** saith also in **Osee**,
*I will call them my people,
 which were not my people;
 and her beloved,
 which was not beloved.*

²⁶And it shall come to pass,
*that in the place where it was said unto them,
 Ye are not my people;
 there shall they be called
 the children of the living God.*

²⁷**Esaias** also crieth concerning **Israel**,

*Though the **number** of the **children** of **Israel** be as the sand of the **sea**, a remnant shall be saved: ²⁸for **he** will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the **Lord** make upon the **earth**.*

²⁹And as **Esaias** said **before**,

*Except the **Lord** of **Sabaoth** had left us a **seed**, we had been as **Sodoma**, and been made like unto **Gomorraha**.*

³⁰What shall we say then?

That the **Gentiles**, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. ³¹But **Israel**, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

³²Wherefore?

Because **they** sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For **they** stumbled at that stumblingstone; ³³as it is written,

*Behold, I lay in **Sion** a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on **him** shall not be ashamed.*

¹**Brethren**, my heart's desire and prayer to **God** for **Israel** is, that they might be saved. ²For I bear them record that they have a zeal of **God**, but not according to knowledge. ³For they being ignorant of **God's** righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of **God**. ⁴For **Christ** is the end of the law for righteousness to **every** one that believeth. ⁵For **Moses** describeth the righteousness which is of the law,

*That the **man** which doeth those things shall live by them.*

⁶But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise,

Say not in thine heart,

Who shall ascend into **heaven**?

(that is, to bring **Christ** down from above:) ⁷or,

Who shall descend into the **deep**?

(that is, to bring up **Christ** again from the **dead**.) ⁸But what saith it?

The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart:

that is, the word of faith, which we preach; ⁹that if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the **Lord Jesus**, and shalt believe in thine heart that **God** hath raised **him** from the **dead**, thou shalt be saved. ¹⁰For with the heart **man** believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. ¹¹For the scripture saith,

*Whosoever believeth on **him** shall not be ashamed.*

¹²For there is no difference between the **Jew** and the **Greek**: for the same **Lord** over **all** is rich unto **all** that call upon **him**. ¹³For whosoever shall call upon the name of the **Lord** shall be saved.

¹⁴ How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? ¹⁵And how shall they preach, except they be sent?

as it is written,

How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

¹⁶But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith,
Lord, who hath believed our report?

¹⁷So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

¹⁸But I say,
Have they not heard?

Yes verily,
their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

¹⁹But I say,
Did not Israel know?

First Moses saith,
I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

²⁰But Esaias is very bold, and saith,
I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

²¹But to Israel he saith,
All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

¹I say then,
Hath God cast away his people?

God forbid.

For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

²God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew.

Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

³ *Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.*

⁴But what saith the answer of God unto him?
I have reserved to myself 7,000 men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

⁵Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

⁶And if by grace,

then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace.

But if it be of works,

then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

⁷What then?

Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded ⁸(according as it is written,

*God hath given them the spirit of slumber,
eyes that they should not see,
and ears that they should not hear;*)

unto this day. ⁹And David saith,

*Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,
and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:*

¹⁰ let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see,
and bow down their back *alway*.

¹¹I say then,

Have they stumbled that they should fall?

God forbid:

but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

¹²Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

¹³For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: ¹⁴if by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. ¹⁵For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

¹⁶For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. ¹⁷And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; ¹⁸boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

¹⁹Thou wilt say then,

The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

²⁰Well;

because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: ²¹for if God spared not the natural branches, take

heed lest **he** also spare not **thee**. ²²Behold therefore the goodness and severity of **God**: on **them** which fell, severity; but **toward thee**, goodness, if thou continue in **his** goodness: otherwise **thou** also shalt be cut off. ²³And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for **God** is able to graff them in **again**.

²⁴For if thou wert cut out of the **olive tree** which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good **olive tree**: how **much more** shall these, which be the natural **branches**, be grafted into their own **olive tree**?

²⁵For I would not, **brethren**, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in **part** is happened to **Israel**, **until** the fulness of the **Gentiles** be come in. ²⁶And **so all Israel** shall be saved: as it is written,

*There shall come out of **Sion** the **Deliverer**,
and shall turn away ungodliness from **Jacob**:*

²⁷ *for this is **my covenant** unto them,
when I shall take away their sins.*

²⁸As concerning the gospel, they are **enemies** for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the **fathers'** sakes. ²⁹For the gifts and calling of **God** are without repentance. ³⁰For as ye in **times past** have not believed **God**, yet have **now** obtained mercy through their unbelief: ³¹even **so** have these also **now** not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. ³²For **God** hath concluded **them all** in unbelief, that **he** might have mercy upon **all**.

³³ **O** the **depth** of the riches
both of the wisdom and knowledge of **God**!
how unsearchable are **his** judgments,
and **his ways past** finding out!

³⁴ For who hath known the mind of the **Lord**?
or who hath been **his counsellor**?

³⁵ or who hath **first** given to him,
and it shall be recompensed unto **him again**?

³⁶ For of **him**, and through **him**, and to **him**, are **all** things:
to **whom** be glory **for ever**.

Amen.

Practical Imperatives

¹I beseech you therefore, **brethren**, by the mercies of **God**, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto **God**, which is your reasonable service. ²And be not conformed to this **world**: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of **God**. ³For I say, through the grace given unto me, to **every man** that is among you, not to think of himself **more** highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as **God** hath dealt to **every man** the **measure** of faith.

⁴For as we have **many** members in **one** body, and **all** members have not the same office: ⁵so we, being **many**, are **one** body in **Christ**, and **every one** members **one** of **another**. ⁶Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether

prophecy,

let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; ⁷or

ministry,

let us wait on our ministering: or

he that teacheth,

on teaching; ⁸or

he that exhorteth,

on exhortation:

he that giveth,

let him do it with simplicity;

he that ruleth,

with diligence;

he that sheweth mercy,

with cheerfulness.

⁹ Let love be without dissimulation.

Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

¹⁰ Be kindly affectioned **one** to **another** with brotherly love;

in honour preferring **one another**;

¹¹ not slothful in business;

fervent in spirit;

serving the **Lord**;

¹² rejoicing in hope;

patient in tribulation;

continuing instant in prayer;

¹³ distributing to the necessity of **saints**;

given to hospitality.

- 14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.
- 15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.
- 16 Be of the same mind **one** toward **another**.
Mind not high things, but condescend to **men** of low estate.
Be not wise in **your own conceits**.
- 17 Recompense to no **man** evil for evil.
Provide things honest in the sight of **all men**.
- 18 If it be possible, as **much** as lieth in you, live peaceably with **all men**.
- 19 Dearly **beloved**, avenge not yourselves, but rather give **place** unto wrath: for it is written,
Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the LORD.
- 20 **Therefore**
*if thine enemy hunger, feed him;
if he thirst, give him drink:
for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.*
- 21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

¹Let **every** soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of **God**: the powers that be are ordained of **God**. ²Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of **God**: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. ³For **rulers** are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: ⁴for he is the **minister** of **God** to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the **minister** of **God**, a **revenger** to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. ⁵Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not **only** for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

⁶For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are **God's ministers**, attending **continually** upon this very thing. ⁷Render therefore to **all** their dues:
tribute to whom tribute is due;
custom to whom custom;
fear to whom fear;
honour to whom honour.

⁸Owe no **man** any thing, but to love **one another**: for he that loveth **another** hath fulfilled the law. ⁹For this,
*Thou shalt not commit adultery,
Thou shalt not kill,
Thou shalt not steal,
Thou shalt not bear false witness,
Thou shalt not covet;*

13

and if there be any other commandment, it is **briefly** comprehended in this saying, namely,

Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

¹⁰Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

¹¹And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. ¹²The night is far spent, the day is at hand:

let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

¹³ Let us walk honestly, as in the day;
not in rioting and drunkenness,
not in chambering and wantonness,
not in strife and envying.

¹⁴But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

¹Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. **14**

²For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

³ Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth:

for God hath received him.

⁴Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. ⁵One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

⁶ He that regardeth the day,
regardeth it unto the Lord; and
he that regardeth not the day,
to the Lord he doth not regard it.
He that eateth,
eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and
he that eateth not,
to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

⁷For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself. ⁸For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord:

whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. ⁹For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead

and living. ¹⁰But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. ¹¹For it is written,

*As I live, saith the LORD, every knee shall bow to me,
and every tongue shall confess to God.*

¹²So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. ¹³Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

¹⁴I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. ¹⁵But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

¹⁶Let not then your good be evil spoken of: ¹⁷for the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but

righteousness, and
peace, and
joy in the Holy Ghost.

¹⁸For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. ¹⁹Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. ²⁰For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. ²¹It is good

neither to eat flesh,
nor to drink wine,
nor any thing whereby thy brother
stumbleth,
or is offended,
or is made weak.

²²Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God.

Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

²³And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

¹We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. ²Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. ³For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written,

The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

⁴For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

⁵Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus: ⁶that ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁷Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God. ⁸Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: ⁹and that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written,

For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

¹⁰And again he saith,

Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

¹¹And again,

Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

¹²And again, Esaias saith,

There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

¹³Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

Personal Conclusion

¹⁴And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

¹⁵Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

¹⁶that I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost. ¹⁷I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God. ¹⁸For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me,

to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed, ¹⁹through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

²⁰Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation: ²¹but as it is written,

*To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see:
and they that have not heard shall understand.*

²²For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

²³But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you; ²⁴whenever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company. ²⁵But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

²⁶For it hath pleased them of **Macedonia** and **Achaia** to make a certain contribution for the **poor saints** which are at **Jerusalem**. ²⁷It hath pleased them verily; and their **debtors** they are. For if the **Gentiles** have been made **partakers** of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. ²⁸**When** therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this **fruit**, I will come by you into **Spain**. ²⁹And I am sure that, **when** I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of **Christ**.

³⁰**Now** I beseech you, **brethren**, for the **Lord Jesus Christ's** sake, and for the love of the **Spirit**, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to **God** for me; ³¹that I may be delivered from them that do not believe in **Judaea**; and that my service which I have for **Jerusalem** may be accepted of the **saints**; ³²that I may come unto you with joy by the will of **God**, and may with you be refreshed.

³³**Now** the **God** of peace be with you all.
Amen.

Salutation

¹I commend unto you **Phebe** our sister, which is a **servant** of the church **16** which is at **Cenchrea**: ²that ye receive her in the **Lord**, as becometh **saints**, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a **succourer** of **many**, and of myself also.

³ Greet **Priscilla** and **Aquila** my helpers in **Christ Jesus**: ⁴who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not **only** I give thanks, but also **all** the churches of the **Gentiles**. ⁵Likewise

greet the church that is in their **house**.

Salute my wellbeloved **Epaenetus**, who is the firstfruits of **Achaia** unto **Christ**.

⁶ Greet **Mary**, who bestowed **much** labour on us.

⁷ Salute **Andronicus** and **Junia**, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the **apostles**, who also were in **Christ** before me.

⁸ Greet **Amplias** my beloved in the **Lord**.

⁹ Salute **Urbane**, our helper in **Christ**, and **Stachys** my beloved.

¹⁰ Salute **Apelles** approved in **Christ**.
Salute them which are of **Aristobulus'** household.

- 11 Salute [Herodion](#) my kinsman.
Greet them that be of the household of [Narcissus](#), which are in the [Lord](#).
- 12 Salute [Tryphena](#) and
[Tryphosa](#), who labour in the [Lord](#).
Salute the beloved [Persis](#), which laboured much in the [Lord](#).
- 13 Salute [Rufus](#) chosen in the [Lord](#), and his mother and mine.
- 14 Salute [Asyncritus](#),
[Phlegon](#),
[Hermas](#),
[Patrobas](#),
[Hermes](#), and
the brethren which are with them.
- 15 Salute [Philologus](#), and
[Julia](#),
[Nereus](#), and
his sister, and
[Olympas](#), and
all the saints which are with them.
- 16 Salute one another with an holy kiss.

The churches of [Christ](#) salute you.

- ¹⁷Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.
¹⁸For they that are such serve not our [Lord Jesus Christ](#), but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.
¹⁹For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. ²⁰And the [God](#) of peace shall bruise [Satan](#) under your feet shortly.

The grace of our [Lord Jesus Christ](#)
be with you.
Amen.

- 21 **Timotheus** my workfellow, and
Lucius, and
Jason, and
Sosipater, my kinsmen,
 salute you.
- 22 I **Tertius**, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the **Lord**.
- 23 **Gaius** mine host, and of the **whole church**, saluteth you.
Erastus the chamberlain of the **city** saluteth you, and
Quartus a brother.

24 **The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ**
be with you all.
Amen.

- 25 **Now to him** that is of power to stablish you
 according to my gospel,
 and the preaching of **Jesus Christ**,
 according to the revelation of the mystery,
 which was kept secret **since the world began**,
- 26 but **now** is made manifest,
 and by the scriptures of the **prophets**,
 according to the commandment of the **everlasting God**,
 made known to **all nations** for the obedience of faith:
- 27 to **God** only wise,
 be glory through **Jesus Christ for ever**.
Amen.

1 CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16

OVERVIEW

Paul, along with Sosthenes in Ephesus during the third missionary journey, writes this epistle to the troubled church at Corinth. Paul spent a year and a half founding the church at Corinth during the last leg of his second missionary journey. Paul addresses 9 main issues of morality, doctrine, and practical ministry that had arisen in the church. He also tells them he plans to send Timothy to visit them and later visit himself.

The structure of 1 Corinthians is rather unique. The church at Corinth sent a letter to Paul, delivered by the house of Stephanas, raising concerns about various issues. Paul had also heard from the house of Chloe and perhaps another source about problems in the church. Paul weaves the topics together seamlessly, addressing the concerns of the Corinthian letter and confronting them about the reports he has heard. You can distinguish the five topics that were from their letter by looking for the repeated phrases “concerning _____” or “as touching _____.” The four topics that come from the reports have phrases like “it hath been declared”, “it is reported”, “I hear that”, and “how say some among you?”

● Greeting	1.1-3
● Report about Contention	1.4-4.21
● I thank God for you	1.4-9
● I beg you to be unified, not divided	1.10-31
● I came to you in power, not words	2.1-16
● I've had to treat you like babies, not mature	3.1-4.5
● We've modeled humility, not haughtiness	4.6-21
● Report about Fornication	5.1-6.20
● Put away the one who committed incest	5.1-13
● Judge these cases amongst yourselves	6.1-11
● Flee prostitution and other fornication	6.12-20
● Concerning the Married	7.1-24
● Concerning the Unmarried	7.25-40
● Concerning Food Offered to Idols	8.1-11.1
● We have liberty to eat or not	8.1-13
● Paul gave up rights for the gospel	9.1-27
● Flee idolatry, don't offend your brother	10.1-11.1

● Report about Ordinances	11.2-34
● Head coverings	11.2-16
● Lord's supper	11.17-34
● Concerning Spiritual Gifts	12.1-14-40
● Unity in diversity	12.1-31
● Charity over gifts	13.1-13
● Prophecy over tongues	14.1-40
● Report about Resurrection	15.1-58
● The Gospel declares Christ is risen	15.1-11
● How do you say there is no resurrection?	15.12-34
● Some question how the dead are raised	15.35-49
● Christ gives us the victory over death	15.50-58
● Concerning Collection and Visits	16.1-18
● Paul	16.1-9
● Timothy	16.10-11
● Apollos	16.12-14
● House of Stephanas	16.15-18
● Salutation	16.19-24

1 CORINTHIANS

Greeting

¹Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

1

²Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

³Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

Report about Contention

⁴I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; ⁵that in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; ⁶even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: ⁷so that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: ⁸who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. ⁹God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

¹⁰Now I beseech you, **brethren**, by the name of our **Lord Jesus Christ**, that ye **all** speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. ¹¹For it hath been declared unto me of you, my **brethren**, by them which are of the **house** of **Chloe**, that there are contentions among you. ¹²Now this I say, that **every** one of you saith,

I am of **Paul**; and

I of **Apollos**; and

I of **Cephas**; and

I of **Christ**.

¹³Is **Christ** divided? was **Paul** crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of **Paul**? ¹⁴I thank **God** that I baptized **none** of you, but **Crispus** and **Gaius**; ¹⁵lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. ¹⁶And I baptized also the **household** of **Stephanas**: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. ¹⁷For **Christ** sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of **Christ** should be made of **none** effect. ¹⁸For the preaching of the cross is to **them** that perish foolishness; but unto **us** which are saved it is the power of **God**. ¹⁹For it is written,

*I will destroy the wisdom of the **wise**,
and will bring to nothing the understanding of the **prudent**.*

²⁰ **Where** is the **wise**?
where is the **scribe**?
where is the **disputer** of this **world**?

hath not **God** made foolish the wisdom of this **world**?

²¹For **after** that in the wisdom of **God** the **world** by wisdom knew not **God**, it pleased **God** by the foolishness of preaching to save **them** that believe.

²²For the **Jews** require a sign, and the **Greeks** seek after wisdom: ²³but we preach **Christ** crucified,

unto the **Jews** a stumblingblock, and

unto the **Greeks** foolishness; ²⁴but

unto **them** which are called, **both** **Jews** and **Greeks**,

Christ the power of **God**, and the wisdom of **God**.

²⁵Because the foolishness of **God** is wiser than **men**; and the weakness of **God** is stronger than **men**.

²⁶For ye see your calling, brethren, how that
 not many wise men after the flesh,
 not many mighty,
 not many noble,

are called: ²⁷but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; ²⁸and base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are: ²⁹that no flesh should glory in his presence. ³⁰But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

³¹that, according as it is written,
*He that glorieth,
 let him glory in the Lord.*

¹And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech **2** or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. ²For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. ³And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. ⁴And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: ⁵that your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

⁶Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: ⁷but we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: ⁸which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. ⁹But as it is written,

*Eye hath not seen,
 nor ear heard,
 neither have entered into the heart of man,
 the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.*

¹⁰But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

¹¹For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

¹²Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. ¹³Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

¹⁴But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. ¹⁵But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

¹⁶For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

¹And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. ²I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

³For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

⁴For while one saith,

I am of Paul;

and another,

I am of Apollos;

are ye not carnal? ⁵Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? ⁶I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. ⁷So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. ⁸Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

⁹For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. ¹⁰According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. ¹¹For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

¹²Now if any man build upon this foundation

gold,

silver,

precious stones,

wood,

hay,

stubble;

¹³every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

¹⁴If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

¹⁵If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

¹⁶Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? ¹⁷If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. ¹⁸Let no man

deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. ¹⁹For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written,

He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

²⁰And again,

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

²¹Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours; ²²whether

Paul, or

Apollos, or

Cephas, or

the world, or

life, or

death, or

things present, or

things to come;

all are yours; ²³and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

¹Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. ²Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. ³But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self. ⁴For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord. ⁵Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God. **4**

⁶And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another. ⁷For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

⁸Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you. ⁹For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

¹⁰ We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ;
we are weak, but ye are strong;
ye are honourable, but we are despised.

¹¹Even unto this present hour we both
hunger, and
thirst, and
are naked, and

are buffeted, and
 have no certain **dwellingplace**; ¹²and
 labour, working with our own hands:
 being reviled, we bless;
 being persecuted, we suffer it:
¹³ being defamed, we intreat:
 we are made as the filth of the **world**, and
 are the offscouring of **all** things unto **this day**.

¹⁴I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved **sons** I warn you. ¹⁵For though ye have **10,000 instructors** in **Christ**, yet have ye not **many fathers**: for in **Christ Jesus** I have begotten you through the gospel. ¹⁶Wherefore I beseech you, be ye **followers** of me.

¹⁷For this cause have I sent unto you **Timotheus**, who is my beloved **son**, and faithful in the **Lord**, who shall bring you into remembrance of my **ways** which be in **Christ**, as I teach every **where** in **every church**. ¹⁸**Now** some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you. ¹⁹But I will come to you **shortly**, if the **Lord** will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power. ²⁰For the kingdom of **God** is not in word, but in power. ²¹What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

Report about Fornication

¹It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such **5** fornication as is not **so much** as named among the **Gentiles**, that one should have his **father's wife**. ²And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. ³For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged **already**, as though I were present, concerning him that hath **so** done this deed, ⁴in the name of our **Lord Jesus Christ**, **when ye** are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our **Lord Jesus Christ**, ⁵to deliver such an one unto **Satan** for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the **day** of the **Lord Jesus**.

⁶Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the **whole** lump? ⁷Purge out therefore the **old** leaven, that ye may be a **new** lump, as ye are unleavened. For even **Christ** our **passover** is sacrificed for us: ⁸therefore let us keep the feast, not with **old** leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

⁹I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with **fornicators**: ¹⁰yet not altogether with

the **fornicators** of this **world**, or with
the covetous, or
extortioners, or with
idolaters;

for then must ye needs go out of the **world**.

¹¹But **now** I have written unto you not to keep company, if any **man** that is called a **brother** be

a **fornicator**, or
covetous, or
an **idolater**, or
a **railer**, or
a **drunkard**, or
an **extortioner**;

with such an one no not to eat. ¹²For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? ¹³But them that are without **God** judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked **person**.

¹Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the **saints**? ²Do ye not know that the **saints** shall judge the **world**? and if the **world** shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? ³Know ye not that we shall judge **angels**? how **much** more things that pertain to this life? **6**

⁴If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the **church**. ⁵I speak to your shame. Is it **so**, that there is not a **wise man** among you? no, not **one** that shall be able to judge between his **brethren**?

⁶But **brother** goeth to law with **brother**, and that before the **unbelievers**.

⁷**Now** therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another.

Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded? ⁸Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your **brethren**.

⁹Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of **God**? Be not deceived:

Neither **fornicators**,
nor **idolaters**,
nor **adulterers**,
nor **effeminate**,
nor **abusers** of themselves with **mankind**,
¹⁰nor **thieves**,
nor covetous,

nor drunkards,
nor revilers,
nor extortioners,

shall inherit the kingdom of God. ¹¹And such were some of you:
but ye are washed,
but ye are sanctified,
but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus,
and by the Spirit of our God.

¹²All things are lawful unto me,
but all things are not expedient:
all things are lawful for me,

but I will not be brought under the power of any.

¹³Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. ¹⁴And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

¹⁵Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

¹⁶What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body?
for two,
saith he,
shall be one flesh.

¹⁷But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. ¹⁸Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

¹⁹What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? ²⁰For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Concerning the Married

¹Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a **7**
man not to touch a woman. ²Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every
man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. ³Let
the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the
wife unto the husband. ⁴The wife hath not power of her own body, but the
husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body,
but the wife. ⁵Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a

time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. ⁶But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment. ⁷For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

⁸I say therefore to the unmarried and widows,

It is good for them if they abide even as I. ⁹But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

¹⁰And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord,

Let not the wife depart from her husband: ¹¹but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

¹²But to the rest speak I, not the Lord:

If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. ¹³And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. ¹⁴For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. ¹⁵But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace. ¹⁶For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

¹⁷But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

¹⁸ Is any man called being circumcised?

let him not become uncircumcised.

Is any called in uncircumcision?

let him not be circumcised.

¹⁹Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. ²⁰Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

²¹Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. ²²For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant. ²³Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

²⁴Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

Concerning the Unmarried

²⁵Now concerning **virgins** I have no commandment of the **Lord**: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the **Lord** to be faithful. ²⁶I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a **man so** to be.

²⁷ Art thou bound unto a **wife**? seek not to be loosed.
Art thou loosed from a **wife**? seek not a **wife**.

²⁸But and
if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and
if a **virgin** marry, she hath not sinned.

Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you. ²⁹But this I say, **brethren**, the **time** is short: it remaineth, that **both**
they that have **wives** be as though they had **none**; ³⁰and
they that weep, as though they wept not; and
they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and
they that buy, as though they possessed not; ³¹and
they that use this **world**, as not abusing it:

for the fashion of this **world** passeth away. ³²But I would have you without carefulness.

He that is **unmarried**

careth for the things that belong to the **Lord**, how he may please the **Lord**: ³³but

he that is married

careth for the things that are of the **world**, how he may please his **wife**.

³⁴There is difference also between a **wife** and a **virgin**.

The **unmarried woman**

careth for the things of the **Lord**, that she may be holy **both** in body and in spirit:

but she that is married

careth for the things of the **world**, how she may please her **husband**.

³⁵And this I speak for **your own profit**; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that **ye** may attend upon the **Lord** without distraction. ³⁶But if any **man** think that he becometh himself uncomely toward his **virgin**, if she pass the flower of her **age**, and need **so** require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry. ³⁷Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath **so** decreed in his heart that he will keep his **virgin**, doeth well. ³⁸So then he that giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.

³⁹The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. ⁴⁰But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

Concerning Food Offered to Idols

¹Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. ²And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. ³But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

⁴As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. ⁵For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) ⁶but to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. ⁷Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. ⁸But meat commendeth us not to God: for

neither, if we eat, are we the better;

neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

⁹But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak. ¹⁰For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols; ¹¹and through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? ¹²But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. ¹³Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

¹Am I not an apostle?
am I not free?
have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord?
are not ye my work in the Lord?

²If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord. ³Mine answer to them that do examine me is this, ⁴Have we not power to eat and to drink? ⁵Have we not power to

lead about a **sister**, a **wife**, as well as other **apostles**, and as the **brethren** of the **Lord**, and **Cephas**? ⁸Or I **only** and **Barnabas**, have not we power to forbear working?

⁷ Who goeth a warfare any **time** at his own charges?
 who planteth a **vineyard**, and eateth not of the **fruit** thereof? or
 who feedeth a **flock**, and eateth not of the milk of the **flock**?

⁸Say I these things as a **man**? or saith not the law the same also? ⁹For it is written in the law of **Moses**,

*Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the **ox** that treadeth out the **corn**.*

Doth **God** take care for **oxen**? ¹⁰Or saith **he** it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that **he** that ploweth should plow in hope; and that **he** that thresheth in hope should be **partaker** of his hope.

¹¹If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? ¹²If others be **partakers** of this power over you, are not we rather?

Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer **all** things, lest we should hinder the gospel of **Christ**. ¹³Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the **temple**? and they which wait at the **altar** are **partakers** with the **altar**? ¹⁴Even **so** hath the **Lord** ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. ¹⁵But I have used **none** of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be **so** done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any **man** should make my glorying void.

¹⁶For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! ¹⁷For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me. ¹⁸What is my reward then? Verily that, **when** I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of **Christ** without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

¹⁹For though I be free from **all men**, yet have I made myself **servant** unto **all**, that I might gain the **more**. ²⁰And

unto the **Jews** I became as a **Jew**,
 that I might gain the **Jews**;
 to **them** that are **under** the law, as **under** the law,
 that I might gain **them** that are **under** the law;

²¹ to **them** that are without law, as without law,
 (being not without law to **God**, but **under** the law to **Christ**),
 that I might gain **them** that are without law.

²² To the weak became I as weak,
 that I might gain the weak:

I am made **all** things to **all men**, that I might by **all** means save **some**. ²³And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be **partaker** thereof with you.

²⁴Know ye not that they which run in a race run **all**, but **one** receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. ²⁵And **every man** that striveth for the mastery is temperate in **all** things. **Now** they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but **we** an incorruptible. ²⁶I therefore **so** run, not as uncertainly; **so** fight I, not as one that beateth the air: ²⁷but I keep **under** my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, **when** I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

¹Moreover, **brethren**, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that **all** our **fathers** were **under** the cloud, and **all** passed through the **sea**; ²and were **all** baptized unto **Moses** in the cloud and in the **sea**; ³and did **all** eat the same spiritual meat; ⁴and did **all** drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual **Rock** that followed them: and that **Rock** was **Christ**. ⁵But with **many** of them **God** was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the **wilderness**. ⁶**Now** these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

⁷Neither be ye **idolaters**,

as were **some** of them; as it is written,

The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

⁸Neither let us commit fornication,

as **some** of them committed, and fell in **one day** **23,000**.

⁹Neither let us tempt **Christ**,

as **some** of them also tempted, and were destroyed of **serpents**.

¹⁰Neither murmur ye,

as **some** of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the **destroyer**.

¹¹**Now** **all** these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the **ends** of the **world** are come.

¹²Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. ¹³There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to **man**: but **God** is faithful, **who** will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

¹⁴Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. ¹⁵I speak as to **wise men**; judge ye what I say.

¹⁶ The cup of blessing which we bless,

is it not the communion of the blood of **Christ**?

The bread which we break,

is it not the communion of the body of **Christ**?

¹⁷For we being **many** are **one** bread, and **one** body: for we are **all** partakers of that **one** bread.

¹⁸Behold **Israel** after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices **partakers** of the **altar**? ¹⁹What say I then? that the **idol** is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to **idols** is any thing? ²⁰But I say, that the things which the **Gentiles** sacrifice, they sacrifice to **devils**, and not to **God**: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with **devils**.

²¹Ye cannot drink the cup of the **Lord**, and the cup of **devils**: ye cannot be **partakers** of the **Lord's** table, and of the table of **devils**.

²²Do we provoke the **Lord** to jealousy? are we stronger than **he**?

²³**All** things are lawful for me, but **all** things are not expedient: **all** things are lawful for me, but **all** things edify not.

²⁴Let no **man** seek his own, but **every man another's** wealth. ²⁵Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake: ²⁶for the **earth** is the **Lord's**, and the fulness thereof. ²⁷If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set **before** you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. ²⁸But if any **man** say unto you,

This is offered in sacrifice unto idols,

eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the **earth** is the **Lord's**, and the fulness thereof: ²⁹conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of **another man's** conscience?

³⁰For if I by grace be a **partaker**, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks? ³¹Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do **all** to the glory of **God**. ³²Give **none** offence,

neither to the **Jews**,
nor to the **Gentiles**,
nor to the **church of God**:

³³even as I please **all men** in **all** things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of **many**, that they may be saved. ¹Be ye **followers** of me, even as I **11** also am of **Christ**.

Report about Ordinances

²**Now** I praise you, **brethren**, that ye remember me in **all** things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. ³But I would have you know, that the head of **every man** is **Christ**; and the head of the **woman** is the **man**; and the head of **Christ** is **God**.

⁴**Every man** praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. ⁵But **every woman** that prayeth or prophesieth with **her** head uncovered dishonoureth **her** head: for that is even **all one** as if she were

shaven. ⁶For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered. ⁷For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. ⁸For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man. ⁹Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man. ¹⁰For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head because of the angels. ¹¹Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord. ¹²For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

¹³Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

¹⁴Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him? ¹⁵But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering. ¹⁶But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

¹⁷Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. ¹⁸For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. ¹⁹For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. ²⁰When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper. ²¹For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

²²What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. ²³For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you,

That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread: ²⁴and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said,

Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

²⁵After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying,

This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

²⁶For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. ²⁷Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

²⁸But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. ²⁹For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. ³⁰For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. ³¹For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. ³²But when we are

judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. ³³Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. ³⁴And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

Concerning Spiritual Gifts

¹Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. **12**

²Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. ³Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

⁴ Now there are diversities of gifts,
but the same Spirit.

⁵ And there are differences of administrations,
but the same Lord.

⁶ And there are diversities of operations,
but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

⁷But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

⁸For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom;
to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

⁹ to another faith by the same Spirit;
to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

¹⁰ to another the working of miracles;
to another prophecy;

to another discerning of spirits;
to another divers kinds of tongues;

to another the interpretation of tongues:

¹¹but all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. ¹²For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. ¹³For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. ¹⁴For the body is not one member, but many.

¹⁵If the foot shall say,

Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body;
is it therefore not of the body?

¹⁶And if the ear shall say,

Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body;

is it therefore not of the body?

¹⁷ If the **whole** body were an eye, **where** were the hearing?

If the **whole** were hearing, **where** were the smelling?

¹⁸ But **now** hath **God** set the members **every one** of them in the body, as it hath pleased **him**. ¹⁹ And if they were **all one** member, **where** were the body? ²⁰ But **now** are they **many** members, yet but **one** body. ²¹ And the eye cannot say unto the hand,

I have no need of thee:

nor **again** the head to the feet,

I have no need of you.

²² Nay, **much more** those members of the body, which seem to be **more** feeble, are necessary: ²³ and those members of the body, which we think to be **less** honourable, upon these we bestow **more abundant** honour; and our uncomely parts have **more abundant** comeliness. ²⁴ For our comely parts have no need: but **God** hath tempered the body together, having given **more abundant** honour to that **part** which lacked: ²⁵ that there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care **one for another**. ²⁶ And whether

one member suffer,

all the members suffer with it; or

one member be honoured,

all the members rejoice with it.

²⁷ Now ye are the body of **Christ**, and members in particular. ²⁸ And **God** hath set **some** in the **church**,

first **apostles**,

secondarily **prophets**,

thirdly **teachers**,

after that **miracles**,

then **gifts of healings**,

helps,

governments,

diversities of tongues.

²⁹ Are **all** **apostles**?

are **all** **prophets**?

are **all** **teachers**?

are **all** **workers** of miracles?

³⁰ Have **all** the gifts of healing?

do **all** speak with tongues?

do **all** interpret?

³¹ But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a **more** excellent way.

¹ Though I speak with the tongues of **men** and of **angels**,
and have not charity,
I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

²And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand
all mysteries, and
all knowledge; and
though I have **all** faith, **so** that I could remove **mountains**,
and have not charity, I am nothing.

³And though I bestow **all my** goods to feed the **poor**, and
though I give **my** body to be burned,
and have not charity, it profiteth **me** nothing.

⁴ Charity suffereth **long**, and
is kind;

charity envieth not;

charity vaunteth not itself,
is not puffed up,

⁵ doth not behave itself unseemly,
seeketh not **her** own,
is not easily provoked,
thinketh no evil;

⁶ rejoiceth not in iniquity, but
rejoiceth in the truth;

⁷ beareth **all** things,
believeth **all** things,
hopeth **all** things,
endureth **all** things.

⁸ Charity **never** faileth: but
whether there be prophecies, **they** shall fail;
whether there be tongues, **they** shall cease;
whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

⁹For we know in **part**, and we prophesy in **part**. ¹⁰But **when** that which is
perfect is come, then that which is in **part** shall be done away. ¹¹**When** I
was a **child**,

I spake as a **child**,

I understood as a **child**,

I thought as a **child**:

but **when** I became a **man**, I put away childish things. ¹²For **now** we see
through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: **now** I know in **part**; but then
shall I know even as also I am known. ¹³And **now** abideth

faith,

hope,

charity, these **three**; but the greatest of these is charity.

14

¹Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. ²For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. ³But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to

edification, and
exhortation, and
comfort.

⁴He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church. ⁵I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

⁶Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either

by revelation, or
by knowledge, or
by prophesying, or
by doctrine?

⁷And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? ⁸For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle? ⁹So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air. ¹⁰There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification. ¹¹Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me. ¹²Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

¹³Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret. ¹⁴For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. ¹⁵What is it then?

I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also:

I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

¹⁶Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? ¹⁷For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. ¹⁸I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all: ¹⁹yet in the church I had rather speak 5 words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than 10,000 words in an unknown tongue.

²⁰Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men. ²¹In the law it is written,

With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the LORD.

²²Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe. ²³If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? ²⁴But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: ²⁵and thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

²⁶How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation.

Let all things be done unto edifying. ²⁷If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret. ²⁸But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

²⁹Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge. ³⁰If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. ³¹For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

³²And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. ³³For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

³⁴Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law. ³⁵And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church. ³⁶What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

³⁷If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

³⁸But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. ³⁹Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. ⁴⁰Let all things be done decently and in order.

Report about Resurrection

15

¹Moreover, **brethren**, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; ²by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. ³For I delivered unto you **first** of **all** that which I also received, how that **Christ** died for our sins according to the scriptures; ⁴and that **he** was buried, and that **he** rose **again** the **3rd day** according to the scriptures: ⁵and that **he** was seen of **Cephas**, then of the **12**: ⁶after that, **he** was seen of **above 500 brethren** at **once**; of whom the **greater part** remain unto this present, but **some** are fallen asleep. ⁷After that, **he** was seen of **James**; then of **all the apostles**. ⁸And last of **all he** was seen of me also, as of one born out of **due time**.

⁹For I am the least of the **apostles**, that am not meet to be called an **apostle**, because I persecuted the **church** of **God**. ¹⁰But by the grace of **God** I am what I am: and **his** grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured **more abundantly** than **they all**: yet not I, but the grace of **God** which was with me. ¹¹Therefore whether it were I or they, **so** we preach, and **so** ye believed.

¹²**Now** if **Christ** be preached that **he** rose from the **dead**, how say **some** among you that there is no resurrection of the **dead**? ¹³But if there be no resurrection of the **dead**, then is **Christ** not risen: ¹⁴and if **Christ** be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. ¹⁵Yea, and we are found **false witnesses** of **God**; because **we** have testified of **God** that **he** raised up **Christ**: **whom he** raised not up, if **so** be that the **dead** rise not. ¹⁶For if the **dead** rise not, then is not **Christ** raised: ¹⁷and if **Christ** be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. ¹⁸Then they also which are fallen asleep in **Christ** are perished. ¹⁹If in this life **only** we have hope in **Christ**, we are of **all men** most miserable.

²⁰But **now** is **Christ** risen from the **dead**, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. ²¹For **since** by **man** came death, by **man** came also the resurrection of the **dead**. ²²For as in **Adam** all die, even **so** in **Christ** shall all be made alive. ²³But **every man** in his own order: **Christ** the firstfruits;

afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. ²⁴Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. ²⁵For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. ²⁶The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. ²⁷For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

²⁸And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all. ²⁹Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead? ³⁰And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? ³¹I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. ³²If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

³³Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. ³⁴Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

³⁵But some man will say,

How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

³⁶Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: ³⁷and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: ³⁸but God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. ³⁹All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is

one kind of flesh of men,
another flesh of beasts,
another of fishes, and
another of birds.

⁴⁰There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. ⁴¹There is

one glory of the sun, and
another glory of the moon, and
another glory of the stars:

for one star differeth from another star in glory. ⁴²So also is the resurrection of the dead.

It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

⁴³ it is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory:

it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

⁴⁴ it is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body.

There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. ⁴⁵And so it is written, *The first man Adam was made a living soul;*

the last **Adam** was made a quickening spirit. ⁴⁶Howbeit that was not **first** which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and **afterward** that which is spiritual. ⁴⁷The **first man** is of the **earth**, earthy: the **second man** is the **Lord** from **heaven**. ⁴⁸As is the earthy, such are **they** also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are **they** also that are heavenly. ⁴⁹And as we have borne the image of the earthy, **we** shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

⁵⁰**Now** this I say, **brethren**, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of **God**; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. ⁵¹Behold, I shew you a mystery;

We shall not **all** sleep, but **we** shall **all** be changed, ⁵²in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the **dead** shall be raised incorruptible, and **we** shall be changed.

⁵³For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. ⁵⁴So **when** this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written,

Death is swallowed up in victory.

⁵⁵ *O death, where is thy sting?*

O grave, where is thy victory?

⁵⁶The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. ⁵⁷But thanks be to **God**, which giveth us the victory through our **Lord Jesus Christ**. ⁵⁸Therefore, my beloved **brethren**, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, **always** abounding in the work of the **Lord**, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the **Lord**.

Concerning Collection & Visits

¹**Now** concerning the collection for the **saints**, as I have given order to the **churches** of **Galatia**, even **so** do ye. ²Upon the **1st day** of the **week** let every one of you lay by him in store, as **God** hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings **when** I come. ³And **when** I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto **Jerusalem**. ⁴And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

⁵**Now** I will come unto you, **when** I shall pass through **Macedonia**: for I do pass through **Macedonia**. ⁶And it may be that I will abide, yea, and **winter** with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go. ⁷For I will not see you **now** by the **way**; but I trust to tarry a **while** with you, if the **Lord** permit. ⁸But I will tarry at **Ephesus** until **Pentecost**. ⁹For a great **door** and effectual is opened unto me, and there are **many adversaries**.

¹⁰Now if **Timotheus** come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the **Lord**, as I also do. ¹¹Let no **man** therefore despise him: but conduct him **forth** in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the **brethren**.

¹²As touching our **brother Apollus**, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the **brethren**: but his will was not at **all** to come at this **time**; but he will come **when** he shall have convenient **time**.

¹³ Watch ye,
stand fast in the faith,
quit you like **men**,
be strong.

¹⁴ Let **all** your things be done with charity.

¹⁵I beseech you, **brethren**, (ye know the **house** of **Stephanas**, that it is the firstfruits of **Achaia**, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the **saints**;) ¹⁶that ye submit yourselves unto such, and to **every** one that helpeth with us, and laboureth. ¹⁷I am glad of the coming of

Stephanas and
Fortunatus and
Achaicus:

for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied. ¹⁸For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

Salutation

¹⁹The **churches** of **Asia** salute you.

Aquila and **Priscilla** salute you **much** in the **Lord**, with the **church** that is in their **house**.

²⁰**All** the **brethren** greet you.

Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

²¹The salutation of me **Paul** with mine own hand.

²²If any **man** love not the **Lord Jesus Christ**,
let him be Anathema Maran-atha.

²³The grace of our **Lord Jesus Christ** be with you.

²⁴**My** love be with you **all**
in **Christ Jesus**.

Amen.

2 CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13

OVERVIEW

Paul has multiple motivations in writing this epistle to the Corinthian Church. He wanted to comfort them— they were made sorry by his delayed visit and his sharp letter he had sent to them. Paul also wanted to prepare them for his future visit and the collection for the saints in Judea. Lastly, he wanted to defend his apostleship boldly in the letter so that his visit could be more edifying, with the unpleasantness out of the way.

The structure of the letter does not follow the typical pattern of Paul's epistles. This letter is more intensely personal, defensive, and combative. Most of the divisions are marked by a clear change in topic that contain phrases that show his intent like, "I write unto you", or "I wrote unto you," or "I speak." Though the book is not as easy to outline as some epistles, it is full of great truth and insight on many topics including comfort, the ministry, giving, resurrection, and reconciliation. Of course, Paul's testimony serves as an extraordinary example for us to follow.

● Greeting	1.1-2
● Comfort in Tribulation	1.3-11
● Change of Plans	1.12-2.13
● Ministry of the Word	2.14-7.3
● We minister the glorious word sincerely	2.14-4.6
● We make Christ manifest in our mortal body	4.7-5.16
● We represent the ministry in righteousness	5.17-7.3
● Sorrow to Repentance	7.4-16
● Abundance of Generosity	8.1-9.15
● Follow through with the offering	8.1-15
● Trust the stewards we sent to you	8.16-24
● Back up my boasting about you	9.1-15
● Proof of Paul's Ministry	10.1-13.10
● Know that I am the same in letter and deed	10.1-18
● Let me boast a little in my infirmities	11.1-12.10
● I should not have to commend myself to you	12.11-13.10
● Farewell	13.11-14

2 CORINTHIANS

Greeting

¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

²Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

1

Comfort in Tribulation

³Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; ⁴who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. ⁵For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. ⁶And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. ⁷And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.

⁸For we would not, **brethren**, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in **Asia**, that we were pressed out of **measure**, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life: ⁹but we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in **God** which raiseth the **dead**: ¹⁰who delivered us from **so** great a death, and doth deliver: in **whom** we trust that **he** will yet deliver us; ¹¹ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of **many persons** thanks may be given by **many** on our behalf.

Change of Plans

¹²For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of **God**, we have had our conversation in the **world**, and **more abundantly** to you-ward. ¹³For we write **none** other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the **end**; ¹⁴as also ye have acknowledged us in **part**, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are ours in the **day** of the **Lord Jesus**.

¹⁵And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you **before**, that ye might have a **second** benefit; ¹⁶and to pass by you into **Macedonia**, and to come **again** out of **Macedonia** unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward **Judaea**. ¹⁷When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

¹⁸But as **God** is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay. ¹⁹For the **Son of God, Jesus Christ**, who was preached among you by us, even by me and **Silvanus** and **Timotheus**, was not yea and nay, but in **him** was yea.

²⁰For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us. ²¹Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; ²²who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

²³Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth. ²⁴Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

¹But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness. ²For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me? ³And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all. ⁴For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

⁵But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all. ⁶Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. ⁷So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. ⁸Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him.

⁹For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things. ¹⁰To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ; ¹¹lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. ¹²Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord, ¹³I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

Ministry of the Word

¹⁴Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

¹⁵For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish: ¹⁶to the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things? ¹⁷For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

¹Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you? ²Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men: ³forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. ⁴And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward: ⁵not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God; ⁶who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

⁷But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away: ⁸how shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

⁹For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. ¹⁰For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. ¹¹For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

¹²Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

¹³and not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: ¹⁴but their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.

¹⁵But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

¹⁶Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

¹⁷Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. ¹⁸But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

¹Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; ²but have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. ³But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: ⁴in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. ⁵For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. ⁶For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

⁷But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

⁸ We are troubled on every side,
yet not distressed;
we are perplexed,
but not in despair;

⁹ Persecuted,
but not forsaken;
cast down,
but not destroyed;

¹⁰always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. ¹¹For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. ¹²So then death worketh in us, but life in you. ¹³We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, *I believed, and therefore have I spoken;*

we also believe, and therefore speak; ¹⁴knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you. ¹⁵For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

¹⁶For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. ¹⁷For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; ¹⁸while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

¹For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. ²For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: ³if so be that being clothed we shall not be

found naked. ⁴For we that are in this **tabernacle** do groan, being burdened: not for that **we** would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

⁵Now **he** that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is **God**, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the **Spirit**. ⁶Therefore **we** are **always** confident, knowing that, **whilst** **we** are at home in the body, **we** are absent from the **Lord**: ⁷(for **we** walk by faith, not by sight:) ⁸**we** are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the **Lord**. ⁹Wherefore **we** labour, that, whether present or absent, **we** may be accepted of **him**.

¹⁰For **we** must **all** appear before the **judgment seat** of **Christ**; that **every** one may receive the things done in **his** body, according to that **he** hath done, whether it be good or bad. ¹¹Knowing therefore the terror of the **Lord**, **we** persuade **men**; but **we** are made manifest unto **God**; and I trust also are made manifest in **your** consciences.

¹²For **we** commend not ourselves **again** unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. ¹³For whether **we** be beside ourselves, it is to **God**: or whether **we** be sober, it is for **your** cause. ¹⁴For the love of **Christ** constraineth us; because **we** thus judge, that if **one** died for **all**, then were **all** dead: ¹⁵and that **he** died for **all**, that they which live should not **henceforth** live unto themselves, but unto **him** which died for them, and rose **again**. ¹⁶Wherefore **henceforth** know we no **man** after the flesh: yea, though **we** have known **Christ** after the flesh, yet **now** **henceforth** know we **him** **no more**.

¹⁷Therefore if any **man** be in **Christ**, **he** is a **new creature**: **old** things are passed away; behold, **all** things are become **new**. ¹⁸And **all** things are of **God**, who hath reconciled us to himself by **Jesus Christ**, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; ¹⁹to wit, that **God** was in **Christ**, reconciling the **world** unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. ²⁰Now then **we** are **ambassadors** for **Christ**, as though **God** did beseech you by us:

we pray you in **Christ's** stead, be ye reconciled to **God**.

²¹For **he** hath made **him** to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that **we** might be made the righteousness of **God** in **him**.

¹We then, as **workers** together with **him**, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of **God** in vain. ²(For **he** saith,

*I have heard thee in a **time** accepted,
and in the **day** of salvation have I succoured thee:
behold, **now** is the accepted **time**;
behold, **now** is the **day** of salvation.)*

³Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: ⁴but in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God,

in much patience,

in afflictions,

in necessities,

in distresses,

⁵ in stripes,

in imprisonments,

in tumults,

in labours,

in watchings,

in fastings;

⁶ by pureness,

by knowledge,

by longsuffering,

by kindness,

by the Holy Ghost,

by love unfeigned,

⁷ by the word of truth,

by the power of God,

by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

⁸ by honour and dishonour,

by evil report and good report:

as deceivers, and yet true;

⁹ as unknown, and yet well known;

as dying, and, behold, we live;

as chastened, and not killed;

¹⁰ as sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing;

as poor, yet making many rich;

as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

¹¹O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

¹²Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

¹³Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.

¹⁴Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for

what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and

what communion hath light with darkness? ¹⁵And

what concord hath Christ with Belial? or

what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? ¹⁶And

what agreement hath the temple of God with idols?

for ye are the **temple** of the living God; as God hath said,
*I will dwell in them, and walk in them;
 and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.*

¹⁷ *Wherefore come out from among them,
 and be ye separate, saith the LORD,
 and touch not the unclean thing;
 and I will receive you,*

¹⁸ *and will be a Father unto you,
 and ye shall be my sons and daughters,
 saith the LORD Almighty.*

¹Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from **all** filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. ²Receive us;

we have wronged no **man**,
 we have corrupted no **man**,
 we have defrauded no **man**.

³I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said **before**, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

Sorrow to Repentance

⁴Great is my boldness of speech **toward** you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am **exceeding** joyful in **all** our tribulation. ⁵For, **when** we were come into **Macedonia**, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on **every** side; **without** were fightings, **within** were fears. ⁶Nevertheless **God**, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of **Titus**; ⁷and not by his coming **only**, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, **when** he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind **toward** me; **so** that I rejoiced the **more**.

⁸For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made **you** sorry, though it were but for a **season**. ⁹**Now** I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. ¹⁰For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the **world** worketh death.

¹¹For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort,
 what carefulness it wrought in you,
 yea, what clearing of yourselves,

yea, what indignation,
 yea, what fear,
 yea, what vehement desire,
 yea, what zeal,
 yea, what revenge!

In **all** things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter. ¹²Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of **God** might appear unto you.

¹³Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and **exceedingly** the **more** joyed we for the joy of **Titus**, because his spirit was refreshed by you **all**. ¹⁴For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake **all** things to you in truth, even **so** our boasting, which I made before **Titus**, is found a truth. ¹⁵And his inward affection is **more abundant** toward you, **whilst** he remembereth the obedience of you **all**, how with fear and trembling ye received him. ¹⁶I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in **all** things.

Abundance of Generosity

¹Moreover, **brethren**, we do you to wit of the grace of **God** bestowed on the **churches** of **Macedonia**; ²how that in a great trial of affliction the **abundance** of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality. ³For to their power, I bear record, yea, and **beyond** their power they were willing of themselves; ⁴praying us with **much** intreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the **saints**. ⁵And this **they** did, not as we hoped, but **first** gave their own selves to the **Lord**, and unto us by the will of **God**. ⁶Insomuch that we desired **Titus**, that as he had **begun**, **so** he would also finish in you the same grace also.

⁷Therefore, as ye abound in **every** thing,
 in faith, and
 utterance, and
 knowledge, and
 in **all** diligence, and
 in your love to us,

see that ye abound in this grace also.

⁸I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love. ⁹For ye know the grace of our **Lord Jesus Christ**, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. ¹⁰And herein I give

my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago. ¹¹Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have. ¹²For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. ¹³For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: ¹⁴but by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality: ¹⁵as it is written,

He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack.

¹⁶But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you. ¹⁷For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you. ¹⁸And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches; ¹⁹and not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind: ²⁰avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us: ²¹providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. ²²And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I have in you. ²³Whether any do inquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be inquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ. ²⁴Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

¹For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you: ²for I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many. ³Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready: ⁴lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting. ⁵Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

⁶But this I say,

He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

⁷Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not

grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. ⁸And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: ⁹(as it is written,

He hath dispersed abroad;

he hath given to the poor:

his righteousness remaineth for ever.

¹⁰Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;) ¹¹being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God. ¹²For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; ¹³whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men; ¹⁴and by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you. ¹⁵Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

Proof of Paul's Ministry

¹Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, **10** who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you: ²but I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh. ³For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: ⁴(for the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) ⁵casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; ⁶and having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

⁷Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's.

⁸For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed: ⁹that I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

¹⁰For his letters,

say they,

are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

¹¹Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

¹²For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

¹³But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. ¹⁴For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ: ¹⁵not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly, ¹⁶to preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand. ¹⁷But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. ¹⁸For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

¹Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. ²For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. ³But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. ⁴For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him. ⁵For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles. ⁶But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

⁷Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely? ⁸I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service. ⁹And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. ¹⁰As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

¹¹Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

¹²But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. ¹³For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. ¹⁴And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. ¹⁵Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

¹⁶I say again,

Let no man think me a fool;

if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little. ¹⁷That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting. ¹⁸Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also. ¹⁹For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise. ²⁰For ye suffer,

if a man bring you into bondage,

if a man devour you,

if a man take of you,

if a man exalt himself,

if a man smite you on the face.

²¹I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

²² Are they Hebrews? so am I.

Are they Israelites? so am I.

Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

²³ Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more;

in labours more abundant,

in stripes above measure,

in prisons more frequent,

in deaths oft.

²⁴ Of the Jews 5 times received I forty stripes save one.

²⁵ Thrice was I beaten with rods,

once was I stoned,

thrice I suffered shipwreck,

a night and a day I have been in the deep;

²⁶ in journeyings often,

in perils of waters,

in perils of robbers,

in perils by mine own countrymen,

in perils by the heathen,

in perils in the city,

in perils in the wilderness,

in perils in the sea,

in perils among false brethren;

²⁷ in weariness and painfulness,

in watchings often,

in hunger and thirst,

in fastings often,

in cold and nakedness.

²⁸Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

²⁹ Who is weak, and I am not weak?
who is offended, and I burn not?

³⁰If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities. ³¹The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not. ³²In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me: ³³and through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

¹It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. ²I knew a man in Christ above 14 years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. ³And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) ⁴how that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

⁵Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. ⁶For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.

⁷And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. ⁸For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. ⁹And he said unto me,

My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness.

Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

¹⁰Therefore I take pleasure
in infirmities,
in reproaches,
in necessities,
in persecutions,
in distresses

for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

12

¹¹I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing. ¹²Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all

patience, in
signs, and
wonders, and
mighty deeds.

¹³For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong. ¹⁴Behold, the 3rd time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. ¹⁵And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved. ¹⁶But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

¹⁷Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you? ¹⁸I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps? ¹⁹Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. ²⁰For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be

debates,
envyings,
wraths,
strifes,
backbitings,
whisperings,
swellings,
tumults:

²¹and lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

¹This is the 3rd time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. ²I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the 2nd time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare: ³since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to

13

you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you. ⁴For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you. ⁵Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? ⁶But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates. ⁷Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates. ⁸For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. ⁹For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection. ¹⁰Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

Farewell

¹¹Finally, brethren, farewell.

Be perfect,
be of good comfort,
be of one mind,
live in peace;

and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

¹²Greet one another with an holy kiss.

¹³All the saints salute you.

¹⁴The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God,
and the communion of the Holy Ghost,
be with you all.
Amen.

GALATIANS

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#)

OVERVIEW

Paul writes this letter with his own hand to the churches in the region of Galatia which he had founded during his first missionary journey to these cities (Antioch of Pisidia, Iconium, Lystra, and Derbe.) Paul and his companions suffered much to evangelize these cities.

Paul is shocked to learn that the brethren have been fooled into believing another gospel. Judaizers have infiltrated and convinced many that it is necessary to follow Jewish law for salvation. Paul lays out a defense of the gospel of grace through faith. He starts by vindicating the gospel with his personal testimony. Then he explains the doctrine of the gospel using scripture. He ends by challenging the Galatians to live out the Gospel practically in liberty, the Spirit, and love.

- **Greeting** **1.1-5**
- **Personal Vindication of the Gospel** **1.6-2.21**
 - Another Gospel 1.6-9
 - The Gospel preached by me 1.10-2.14
 - Justification by Faith 2.15-21
- **Doctrinal Explanation of the Gospel** **3.1-4.31**
 - Children of Abraham 3.1-29
 - Heirs of God 4.1-31
- **Practical Application of the Gospel** **5.1-6.10**
 - Stand fast in Liberty 5.1-15
 - Walk in the Spirit 5.16-26
 - Walk in Love 6.1-10
- **Farewell** **6.11-18**

GALATIANS

¹Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;) ²and all the brethren which are with me,

unto the churches of Galatia:

³Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, ⁴who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father: ⁵to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

⁶I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: ⁷which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. ⁸But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. ⁹As we said before, so say I now again,

If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

¹⁰For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. ¹¹But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man. ¹²For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

¹³For ye have heard of my conversation in **time past** in the **Jews'** religion, how that **beyond measure** I persecuted the **church of God**, and wasted it: ¹⁴and profited in the **Jews'** religion **above many** my equals in mine own **nation**, being **more exceedingly** zealous of the traditions of my **fathers**. ¹⁵But **when** it pleased **God**, **who** separated me from my **mother's** womb, and called me by **his** grace, ¹⁶to reveal **his Son** in me, that I might preach **him** among the **heathen**; **immediately** I conferred not with flesh and blood: ¹⁷neither went I up to **Jerusalem** to them which were **apostles** **before** me; but I went into **Arabia**, and returned **again** unto **Damascus**.

¹⁸Then **after 3 years** I went up to **Jerusalem** to see **Peter**, and abode with him **15 days**. ¹⁹But other of the **apostles** saw I **none**, save **James** the **Lord's brother**. ²⁰Now the things which I write unto you, behold, **before** God, I lie not.

²¹Afterwards I came into the **regions** of **Syria** and **Cilicia**; ²²and was unknown by face unto the **churches** of **Judaea** which were in **Christ**: ²³but they had heard **only**,

That he which persecuted us in **times past now** preacheth the faith which **once** he destroyed.

²⁴And they glorified **God** in me.

¹Then **14 years after** I went up **again** to **Jerusalem** with **Barnabas**, and took **Titus** with me also. ²And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the **Gentiles**, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain. ³But neither **Titus**, who was with me, being a **Greek**, was compelled to be circumcised: ⁴and that because of false **brethren** unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in **Christ Jesus**, that they might bring us into bondage: ⁵to whom we gave **place** by subjection, no, not for an **hour**; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

⁶But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: **God** accepteth no **man's person**;) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference **added** nothing to me: ⁷but contrariwise, **when** they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto **Peter**; ⁸(for **he** that wrought effectually in **Peter** to the **apostleship** of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the **Gentiles**;) ⁹and **when James, Cephas, and John**, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and **Barnabas** the

right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. ¹⁰Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

¹¹But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. ¹²For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. ¹³And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

¹⁴But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all,

If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

¹⁵We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, ¹⁶knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

¹⁷But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin?

God forbid. ¹⁸For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. ¹⁹For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God. ²⁰I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. ²¹I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

3 ¹O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? ²This only would I learn of you,

Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? ³Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? ⁴Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. ⁵He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

⁶Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

⁷Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. ⁸And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying,

In thee shall all nations be blessed.

⁹So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. ¹⁰For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, *Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.*

¹¹But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, *The just shall live by faith.*

¹²And the law is not of faith: but, *The man that doeth them shall live in them.*

¹³Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written,

Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

¹⁴that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

¹⁵Brethren, I speak after the manner of men;

Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

¹⁶Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, *And to seeds,*

as of many; but as of one,

And to thy seed,

which is Christ.

¹⁷And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was 430 years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. ¹⁸For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

¹⁹Wherefore then serveth the law?

It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. ²⁰Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.

²¹Is the law then against the promises of God?

God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. ²²But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. ²³But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. ²⁴Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. ²⁵But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. ²⁶For ye are all the children of

God by faith in Christ Jesus. ²⁷For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

²⁸ There is neither Jew nor Greek,
there is neither bond nor free,
there is neither male nor female:

for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. ²⁹And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

4

¹Now I say,

That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; ²but is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

³Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: ⁴but when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, ⁵to redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. ⁶And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying,

Abba, Father.

⁷Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. ⁸Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods. ⁹But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? ¹⁰Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years. ¹¹I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

¹²Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all. ¹³Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first. ¹⁴And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus. ¹⁵Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me. ¹⁶Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? ¹⁷They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them. ¹⁸But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

¹⁹My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you, ²⁰I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you. ²¹Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? ²²For it is written,

that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.

²³But he who was of the **bondwoman** was born after the flesh; but he of the **freewoman** was by promise. ²⁴Which things are an allegory: for these are the **two** covenants; the **one** from the **mount Sinai**, which gendereth to bondage, which is **Agar**. ²⁵For this **Agar** is **mount Sinai** in **Arabia**, and answereth to **Jerusalem** which **now** is, and is in bondage with her **children**. ²⁶But **Jerusalem** which is **above** is free, which is the **mother** of us **all**. ²⁷For it is written,

*Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not;
break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:
for the desolate hath **many more children**
than she which hath an **husband**.*

²⁸**Now** we, **brethren**, as **Isaac** was, are the **children** of promise. ²⁹But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the **Spirit**, even **so** it is **now**. ³⁰Nevertheless what saith the scripture?

*Cast out the **bondwoman** and her **son**: for the **son** of the **bondwoman** shall not be **heir** with the **son** of the **freewoman**.*

³¹So then, **brethren**, we are not **children** of the **bondwoman**, but of the **free**.

¹Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith **Christ** hath made us free, **5** and be not entangled **again** with the yoke of bondage.

²Behold, I **Paul** say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, **Christ** shall profit you nothing.

³For I testify **again** to **every man** that is circumcised, that he is a **debtor** to do the **whole** law. ⁴**Christ** is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. ⁵For we through the **Spirit** wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. ⁶For in **Jesus Christ** neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. ⁷Ye did run well; **who** did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth? ⁸This persuasion cometh not of **him** that calleth you. ⁹A **little** leaven leaveneth the **whole** lump. ¹⁰I have confidence in you through the **Lord**, that ye will be **none** otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

¹¹And I, **brethren**, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased. ¹²I would they were even cut off which trouble you. ¹³For, **brethren**, ye have been called unto liberty; **only** use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. ¹⁴For **all** the law is fulfilled in **one** word, even in this;

*Thou shalt love thy **neighbour** as thyself.*

¹⁵But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

¹⁶This I say then,

Walk in the **Spirit**, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

¹⁷For the flesh lusteth against the **Spirit**, and the **Spirit** against the flesh: and these are contrary the **one** to the other: **so** that ye cannot do the things that ye would. ¹⁸But if ye be led of the **Spirit**, ye are not under the law.

¹⁹**Now** the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these;

Adultery,
fornication,
uncleanness,
lasciviousness,

²⁰ idolatry,
witchcraft,
hatred,
variance,
emulations,
wrath,
strife,
seditions,
heresies,

²¹ envyings,
murders,
drunkenness,
revellings,

and such like: of the which I tell you **before**, as I have also told you in **time past**, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of **God**.

²²But the **fruit** of the **Spirit** is

love,
joy,
peace,
longsuffering,
gentleness,
goodness,
faith,

²³ meekness,
temperance:

against such there is no law. ²⁴And they that are **Christ's** have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. ²⁵If we live in the **Spirit**, let us also walk in the **Spirit**. ²⁶Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

¹Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

²Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. ³For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

⁴But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. ⁵For every man shall bear his own burden.

⁶Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

⁷Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. ⁸For

he that soweth to his flesh

shall of the flesh reap corruption; but

he that soweth to the Spirit

shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

⁹And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

¹⁰As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

¹¹Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

¹²As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. ¹³For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

¹⁴But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. ¹⁵For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. ¹⁶And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

¹⁷From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

¹⁸Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ
be with your spirit.
Amen.

EPHESIANS

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#)

OVERVIEW

Paul writes this letter to the saints at Ephesus, a large and religious city in Asia Minor, which he had evangelized in his second missionary journey. This letter of encouragement delivered by Tychicus has two main goals. Paul wants the Ephesians to understand the rich blessings that they have in Christ and to live in a way which practically reflects those truths.

The letter divides into two parts. The first part highlights the numerous spiritual blessings in Christ with prayers that the reader would be enlightened and comprehend the magnitude of Christ's love and might. The second part focuses on how to live in light of all this. The walk of the Christian should be one of unity, renewal, love, light, fulness of the Spirit, and battle ready strength.

● Greeting	1.1-2
● Your Blessings in Christ	1.3-3.21
● You are blessed with all spiritual blessings	1.3-23
● You were dead but are now alive	2.1-10
● You were far off but are now nigh	2.11-22
● What was a mystery is now known	3.1-21
● Your Walk in Christ	4.1-6.20
● Walk in Unity	4.1-16
● Walk as a New Man	4.17-32
● Walk in Love	5.1-7
● Walk in Light	5.8-17
● Be filled with the Spirit	5.18-6.9
● Put on the Armor of God	6.10-20
● Farewell	6.21-24

EPHESIANS

¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:
²Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

³Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: ⁴according as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: ⁵having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, ⁶to the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

⁷ In whom

we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; ⁸wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; ⁹having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: ¹⁰that in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:

¹¹ in whom

also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: ¹²that we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

¹³ In whom

ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation:

in whom

also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, ¹⁴which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

¹⁵Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, ¹⁶cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; ¹⁷that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: ¹⁸the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know

what is the hope of his calling, and
what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, ¹⁹and
what is the exceeding greatness of his power

to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, ²⁰which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, ²¹far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named,

not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: ²²and hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, ²³which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

¹And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; ²wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: ³among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

⁴But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, ⁵even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) ⁶and hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: ⁷that in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

⁸For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: ⁹not of works, lest any man should boast. ¹⁰For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

¹¹Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; ¹²that at that time ye were

without Christ, being
aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and
strangers from the covenants of promise,
having no hope, and
without God in the world:

¹³but now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. ¹⁴For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; ¹⁵having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; ¹⁶and that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: ¹⁷and came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. ¹⁸For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

¹⁹Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; ²⁰and are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

²¹ in whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

²² in whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

¹For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, ²if ye **3** have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: ³how that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, ⁴whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) ⁵which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; ⁶that the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: ⁷whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. ⁸Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; ⁹and to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of

the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: ¹⁰to the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, ¹¹according to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: ¹²in whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. ¹³Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

¹⁴For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁵of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

¹⁶ that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

¹⁷ that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith;

that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

¹⁸may be able to comprehend with all saints what is the

breadth, and

length, and

depth, and

height;

¹⁹and to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge,

that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

²⁰Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, ²¹unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

¹ therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of **4** the vocation wherewith ye are called, ²with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; ³endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. ⁴There is

one body, and

one Spirit, even as ye are called in

one hope of your calling;

⁵ one Lord,

one faith,

one baptism,

⁶ one God and Father of all,

who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

⁷But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. ⁸Wherefore he saith,

When he ascended up on high,

he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

⁹(Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into

the lower parts of the earth? ¹⁰He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

¹¹And he gave

some, apostles; and
 some, prophets; and
 some, evangelists; and
 some, pastors and teachers;

¹² for the perfecting of the saints,
 for the work of the ministry,
 for the edifying of the body of Christ:

¹³till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: ¹⁴that we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; ¹⁵but speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: ¹⁶from whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

¹⁷This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, ¹⁸having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: ¹⁹who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

²⁰But ye have not so learned Christ; ²¹if so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus: ²²that ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; ²³and be renewed in the spirit of your mind; ²⁴and that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

²⁵Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

²⁶Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: ²⁷neither give place to the devil.

²⁸Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

²⁹Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

³⁰And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

³¹Let all

bitterness, and
wrath, and
anger, and
clamour, and
evil speaking,

be put away from you, with all malice: ³²and be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

¹Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; ²and walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. **5**

³But fornication, and

all uncleanness, or
covetousness,

let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

⁴ neither filthiness,
nor foolish talking,
nor jesting,

which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. ⁵For this ye know, that no

whoremonger, nor
unclean person, nor
covetous man, who is an idolater,

hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

⁶Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. ⁷Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

⁸For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: ⁹(for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) ¹⁰proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

¹¹And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

¹²For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. ¹³But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. ¹⁴Wherefore he saith,

Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

¹⁵See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, ¹⁶redeeming the time, because the days are evil. ¹⁷Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

¹⁸And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

¹⁹ speaking to yourselves in

psalms and

hymns and

spiritual songs,

singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

²⁰ giving thanks always for all things unto God and the

Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

²¹ submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

²²Wives,

submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. ²³For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. ²⁴Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

²⁵Husbands,

love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; ²⁶that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, ²⁷that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. ²⁸So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. ²⁹For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: ³⁰for we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

³¹*For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother,*

and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

³²This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

³³Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

¹Children,

obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

²*Honour thy father and mother;*

(which is the first commandment with promise;)

³*that it may be well with thee,*

and thou mayest live long on the earth.

⁴And, ye fathers,

provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

⁵Servants,

be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; ⁶not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; ⁷with good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: ⁸knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

⁹And, ye masters,

do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

¹⁰Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

¹¹Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. ¹²For we wrestle not

against flesh and blood,
but against principalities,
against powers,
against the rulers of the darkness of this world,
against spiritual wickedness in high places.

¹³Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

¹⁴Stand therefore,

having your loins girt about with truth, and
having on the breastplate of righteousness; ¹⁵and
your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;
¹⁶above all, taking the shield of faith,
wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of
the wicked.

¹⁷And take

the helmet of salvation, and
the sword of the Spirit,

which is the word of God: ¹⁸praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; ¹⁹and for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, ²⁰for which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

²¹But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, **Tychicus**, a beloved **brother** and faithful **minister** in the **Lord**, shall make known to you **all** things:

²²whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

²³Peace be to the **brethren**, and love with faith, from **God** the **Father** and the **Lord Jesus Christ**.

²⁴**Grace** be with **all** them that love our **Lord Jesus Christ**
in sincerity.
Amen.

PHILIPPIANS

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#)

OVERVIEW

Paul writes to the church at Philippi, one of the churches he founded in the region of Macedonia on his second missionary journey. The letter was delivered by Epaphroditus. Paul hoped to send Timothy to them shortly and to visit personally as soon as he was free. Paul cared deeply for the church and the church cared for him. They had helped Paul financially on multiple occasions and were apparently concerned about his imprisonment.

Paul lets them know that his sufferings were for the furtherance of gospel. He tells them time and again to rejoice in the Lord. He encourages them to have the mind of Christ, unity, and humility. Among the practical instructions given to the Philippians we have great glimpses into the motivations of Paul's extraordinary life. He gives us a great example to press toward the mark to know and serve Christ in a greater way, even if it means suffering for his sake.

- **Greeting** 1.1-2
- **Thanksgiving and prayer** 1.3-11
- **Furtherance of the Gospel** 1.12-26
- **The mind of Christ** 1.27-2.18
- **Timothy and Epaphroditus** 2.19-30
- **The prize of the high calling** 3.1-21
- **Final exhortations** 4.1-19
- **Farewell** 4.20-23

PHILIPPIANS

1

¹Paul and **Timotheus**, the servants of **Jesus Christ**,

to all the **saints** in **Christ Jesus** which are at **Philippi**, with the **bishops** and **deacons**:

²Grace be unto you, and peace, from **God our Father**, and from the **Lord Jesus Christ**.

³I thank my **God** upon every remembrance of you, ⁴always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy, ⁵for your fellowship in the gospel from the **1st day until now**; ⁶being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the **day of Jesus Christ**: ⁷even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are **partakers** of my grace.

⁸For **God** is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of **Jesus Christ**. ⁹And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment; ¹⁰that ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the **day of Christ**; ¹¹being filled with the **fruits** of righteousness, which are by **Jesus Christ**, unto the glory and praise of **God**.

¹²But I would ye should understand, **brethren**, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel; ¹³so that my bonds in **Christ** are manifest in all the **palace**, and in all other **places**; ¹⁴and many of the **brethren** in the **Lord**, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

¹⁵ Some indeed preach **Christ** even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

¹⁶ the one preach **Christ** of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: ¹⁷but the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

¹⁸What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

¹⁹For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, ²⁰according to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death. ²¹For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. ²²But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not. ²³For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better: ²⁴nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you. ²⁵And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith; ²⁶that your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

²⁷Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; ²⁸and in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God. ²⁹For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake; ³⁰having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

¹If there be therefore
any consolation in Christ, if
any comfort of love, if
any fellowship of the Spirit, if
any bowels and mercies,

²fulfil ye my joy, that ye be
likeminded,
having the same love,
being of one accord,
of one mind.

³Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let **each** esteem other better than themselves. ⁴Look not **every man** on his own things, but **every man** also on the things of others. ⁵Let this mind be in you, which was also in **Christ Jesus**:

⁶ **who**, being in the form of **God**,
thought it not robbery to be **equal** with **God**:

⁷ but made **himself** of no reputation,
and took upon **him** the form of a **servant**,
and was made in the likeness of **men**:

⁸ and being found in fashion as a **man**,
he humbled himself,
and became obedient unto death,
even the death of the cross.

⁹ Wherefore **God** also hath highly exalted **him**,
and given **him** a name which is **above every** name:

¹⁰ that at the name of **Jesus every** knee should bow,
of things in **heaven**, and things in **earth**, and things **under the earth**;

¹¹ and that **every** tongue should confess that **Jesus Christ** is **Lord**,
to the glory of **God the Father**.

¹²Wherefore, my **beloved**, as ye have **always** obeyed, not as in my presence **only**, but **now much more** in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. ¹³For it is **God** which worketh in you **both** to will and to do of **his** good pleasure.

¹⁴Do **all** things without murmurings and disputings: ¹⁵that ye may be blameless and harmless, the **sons** of **God**, without rebuke, in the **midst** of a crooked and perverse **nation**, among **whom** ye shine as lights in the **world**; ¹⁶holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the **day** of **Christ**, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain. ¹⁷Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you **all**.

¹⁸For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

¹⁹But I trust in the **Lord Jesus** to send **Timotheus** **shortly** unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, **when** I know your state. ²⁰For I have no **man** likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. ²¹For **all** seek their own, not the things which are **Jesus Christ's**. ²²But ye know the proof of him, that, as a **son** with the **father**, he hath served with me in the gospel. ²³Him therefore I hope to send **presently**, **so soon** as I shall see how it will go with me. ²⁴But I trust in the **Lord** that I also myself shall come **shortly**.

²⁵Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you **Epaphroditus**,
my **brother**, and
companion in labour, and
fellowsoldier, but
your **messenger**, and
he that ministered to my wants.

²⁶For he longed after you **all**, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick. ²⁷For indeed he was sick **nigh** unto death: but **God** had mercy on him; and not on him **only**, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. ²⁸I sent him therefore the **more** carefully, that, **when** ye see him **again**, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the **less** sorrowful. ²⁹Receive him therefore in the **Lord** with **all** gladness; and hold such in reputation: ³⁰because for the work of **Christ** he was **nigh** unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service **toward** me.

¹**Finally**, my **brethren**, rejoice in the **Lord**. To write the same things to you, to **3** me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

² Beware of **dogs**,
beware of evil **workers**,
beware of the concision.

³For we are the circumcision, which
worship **God** in the spirit, and
rejoice in **Christ Jesus**, and
have no confidence in the flesh.

⁴Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other **man** thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I **more**:

⁵ circumcised the **8th day**,
of the stock of **Israel**,
of the **tribe** of **Benjamin**,
an **Hebrew** of the **Hebrews**;
as touching the law, a **Pharisee**;
⁶ concerning zeal, persecuting the **church**;
touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

⁷But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for **Christ**.

⁸Yea doubtless, and I count **all** things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of **Christ Jesus** my **Lord**: for **whom** I have suffered the loss of **all** things, and do count them but dung, that I may win **Christ**, ⁹and be found in **him**, not having **mine** own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of **Christ**, the righteousness which is of **God** by faith: ¹⁰that I may know **him**, and the power of **his** resurrection, and the fellowship of **his** sufferings, being made conformable unto **his** death; ¹¹if by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the **dead**. ¹²Not as though I had **already** attained, either were **already** perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of **Christ Jesus**. ¹³**Brethren**, I count not **myself** to have apprehended: but this **one** thing I do, forgetting those things which are **behind**, and reaching **forth** unto those things which are **before**, ¹⁴I press **toward** the mark for the prize of the high calling of **God** in **Christ Jesus**.

¹⁵Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

¹⁶Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained,
let us walk by the same rule,
let us mind the same thing.

¹⁷Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. ¹⁸(For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ:

¹⁹ whose end is destruction,
whose God is their belly, and
whose glory is in their shame,
who mind earthly things.)

²⁰For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: ²¹who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

¹Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, **4** so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

²I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

³And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.

⁴Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

⁵Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

⁶Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. ⁷And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

⁸Finally, brethren,
whatsoever things are true,
whatsoever things are honest,
whatsoever things are just,
whatsoever things are pure,
whatsoever things are lovely,
whatsoever things are of good report;
if there be any virtue, and
if there be any praise,
think on these things.

⁹Those things, which ye have both
learned, and
received, and
heard, and
seen in me,

do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

¹⁰But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

¹¹Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. ¹²I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. ¹³I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. ¹⁴Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

¹⁵Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. ¹⁶For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. ¹⁷Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. ¹⁸But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you,

an odour of a sweet smell,
a sacrifice acceptable,
wellpleasing to God.

¹⁹But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

²⁰Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

²¹Salute every saint in Christ Jesus.

The brethren which are with me greet you.

²²All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household.

²³The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ
be with you all.
Amen.

COLOSSIANS

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4

OVERVIEW

Paul writes this letter alongside Timothy to the saints at Colosse. It was delivered by Tychicus and Onesimus, who also carried a letter to the church of Laodicea, a city in the same region. The churches were to exchange the letters to be read in each church.

These churches were founded by Epaphras who was visiting Paul in prison at Rome. Paul thanks God for their testimony and reminds them of the preeminence of Christ. He expresses his desire to see them presented perfect in Christ. He challenges them to walk as risen in Christ. He then exhorts them to put off the old man and put on the new, listing contrasting behaviors and demonstrating practically how that should play out in different groups of people. He ends with a lengthier than normal salutation that gives us excellent insights into Paul's ministry companions.

- **Greeting** 1.1-2
- **Thanks to God** 1.3-8
- **Preeminence of Christ** 1.9-20
- **Presentation of the reconciled** 1.21-2.5
- **Walk of the quickened** 2.6-3.4
- **Putting off of old man** 3.5-4.6
- **Farewell** 4.7-18

COLOSSIANS

¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

1

²to the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse:

Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

³We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, ⁴since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints, ⁵for the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel; ⁶which is come unto you, as it is in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth: ⁷as ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; ⁸who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

⁹For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; ¹⁰that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; ¹¹strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; ¹²giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the

inheritance of the **saints** in light: ¹³**who** hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of **his dear Son**:

¹⁴ in **whom** we have redemption through **his** blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

¹⁵ **who** is the image of the invisible **God**, the **firstborn** of **every creature**:

¹⁶ for by **him** were **all things** created, that are in **heaven**, and that are in **earth**, visible and invisible,

whether they be **thrones**, or dominions, or principalities, or powers:

all things were created by **him**, and for **him**:

¹⁷ and **he** is **before** **all things**, and by **him** **all things** consist.

¹⁸ And **he** is the head of the body, the **church**: **who** is the **beginning**, the **firstborn** from the **dead**; that in **all things** **he** might have the preeminence.

¹⁹ For it pleased the **Father** that in **him** should **all** fulness dwell;

²⁰ and, having made peace through the blood of **his** cross, by **him** to reconcile **all things** unto **himself**; by **him**, I say, whether they be things in **earth**, or things in **heaven**.

²¹And **you**, that were **sometime** alienated and **enemies** in **your** mind by wicked works, yet **now** hath **he** reconciled ²²in the body of **his** flesh through death, to present **you** holy and unblameable and unreprouable in **his** sight: ²³if ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to **every creature** which is **under heaven**; whereof I **Paul** am made a **minister**; ²⁴**who** **now** rejoice in my sufferings for **you**, and fill up that which is **behind** of the afflictions of **Christ** in my flesh for **his** body's sake, which is the **church**: ²⁵whereof I am made a **minister**, according to the dispensation of **God** which is given to **me** for **you**, to fulfil the word of **God**; ²⁶even the mystery which hath been hid from **ages** and from **generations**, but **now** is made manifest to **his saints**: ²⁷to **whom** **God** would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the **Gentiles**; which is **Christ** in **you**, the hope of glory: ²⁸**whom** we preach, warning **every man**, and teaching **every man** in **all** wisdom; that **we** may present **every man** perfect in **Christ Jesus**: ²⁹whereunto I also labour, striving according to **his** working, which worketh in **me** mightily.

¹For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for **you**, and for **them** ²at **Laodicea**, and for as **many** as have not seen my face in the flesh; ²that their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto **all**

riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of **God**, and of the **Father**, and of **Christ**; ³in **whom** are hid **all** the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. ⁴And this I say, lest any **man** should beguile **you** with enticing words. ⁵For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with **you** in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in **Christ**.

⁶As ye have therefore received **Christ Jesus** the **Lord**, **so** walk ye in **him**: ⁷rooted and built up in **him**, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding **therein** with thanksgiving.

⁸Beware lest any **man** spoil **you** through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of **men**, after the rudiments of the **world**, and not after **Christ**.

⁹For in **him** dwelleth **all** the fulness of the **Godhead** bodily. ¹⁰And ye are complete in **him**, which is the head of **all** principality and power: ¹¹in **whom** also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of **Christ**: ¹²buried with **him** in baptism, **wherein** also ye are risen with **him** through the faith of the operation of **God**, **who** hath raised **him** from the **dead**.

¹³And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath **he** quickened together with **him**, having forgiven you **all** trespasses; ¹⁴blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to **his** cross; ¹⁵and having spoiled principalities and powers, **he** made a shew of **them** openly, triumphing over **them** in it.

¹⁶Let no **man** therefore judge **you** in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the **new moon**, or of the **sabbath days**: ¹⁷which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of **Christ**.

¹⁸Let no **man** beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of **angels**, intruding into those things which **he** hath not seen, vainly puffed up by **his** fleshly mind, ¹⁹and not holding the **Head**, from which **all** the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, **increaseth** with the **increase** of **God**.

²⁰Wherefore if ye be dead with **Christ** from the rudiments of the **world**, why, as though living in the **world**, are ye subject to ordinances, ²¹(touch not; taste not; handle not; ²²which **all** are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of **men**? ²³Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

¹If ye then be risen with **Christ**, seek those things which are **above**, **where** **Christ** sitteth on the **right hand** of **God**. ²Set your affection on things **above**, not on things on the **earth**. ³For ye are dead, and your life is hid with **Christ** in **God**. ⁴**When** **Christ**, **who** is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with **him** in glory. **3**

⁵Mortify therefore **your** members which are upon the **earth**;

fornication,
uncleanness,
inordinate affection,
evil concupiscence, and
covetousness, which is idolatry:

⁶for which things' sake the wrath of **God** cometh on the **children** of disobedience: ⁷in the which ye also walked **some time**, **when** ye lived in them.

⁸But **now** ye also put off **all** these;

anger,
wrath,
malice,
blasphemy,
filthy communication out of **your** mouth.

⁹Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the **old man** with his deeds; ¹⁰and have put on the **new man**, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of **him** that created him: ¹¹where there is neither

Greek nor **Jew**,
circumcision nor uncircumcision,
Barbarian, **Scythian**,
bond nor free:

but **Christ** is **all**, and in **all**.

¹²Put on therefore, as the **elect** of **God**, holy and beloved,

bowels of mercies,
kindness,
humbleness of mind,
meekness,
longsuffering;

¹³forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any **man** have a quarrel against any: even as **Christ** forgave you, **so** also do ye.

¹⁴And **above** **all** these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

¹⁵And let the peace of **God** rule in **your** hearts, to the which also ye are called in **one** body; and be ye thankful.

¹⁶Let the word of **Christ** dwell in you richly in **all** wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in

psalms and
hymns and
spiritual songs,

singing with grace in **your** hearts to the **Lord**.

¹⁷And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do **all** in the name of the **Lord Jesus**, giving thanks to **God** and the **Father** by **him**.

- ¹⁸**Wives**,
submit yourselves unto your own **husbands**, as it is fit in the **Lord**.
- ¹⁹**Husbands**,
love your **wives**, and be not bitter against them.
- ²⁰**Children**,
obey your **parents** in **all** things: for this is well pleasing unto the **Lord**.
- ²¹**Fathers**,
provoke not your **children** to anger, lest they be discouraged.
- ²²**Servants**,
obey in **all** things your **masters** according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as **menpleasers**; but in singleness of heart, fearing **God**:
²³and whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the **Lord**, and not unto **men**; ²⁴knowing that of the **Lord** ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the **Lord Christ**. ²⁵But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of **persons**.
- ¹**Masters**,
give unto your **servants** that which is just and **equal**; knowing that ye also have a **Master** in **heaven**.

4

²Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving; ³withal praying also for **us**, that **God** would open unto **us** a **door** of utterance, to speak the mystery of **Christ**, for which I am also in bonds: ⁴that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

⁵Walk in wisdom **toward** them that are **without**, redeeming the **time**.

⁶Let your speech be **alway** with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer **every man**.

⁷All my state shall

Tychicus declare unto you,

who is a beloved **brother**, and a faithful **minister** and **fellowservant** in the **Lord**: ⁸whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts; ⁹with

Onesimus,

a faithful and beloved **brother**, who is **one** of you.

They shall make known unto you **all** things which are done **here**.

¹⁰ **Aristarchus**

my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and

Marcus,

sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;) ¹¹and

Jesus,

which is called Justus,

who are of the circumcision. These **only** are my fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

¹² Epaphras,

who is **one** of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, **always** labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in **all** the will of God. ¹³For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

¹⁴ Luke,

the beloved physician, and

Demas,

greet you.

¹⁵ Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and

Nymphas, and

the church which is in his house.

¹⁶And **when** this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

¹⁷And say to Archippus,

Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

¹⁸**The salutation by the hand of me Paul.**

Remember my bonds.

Grace be with you.

Amen.

1 THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#)

OVERVIEW

Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy write this epistle to the church they had founded in the city of Thessalonica during the second missionary journey. The first part of the body of the letter focuses on the past relationship. It starts by thanking the Thessalonians for following their example which resulted in a great spread of the gospel. Paul recounts how they had labored among the Thessalonians honestly, fervently, and tenderly in spite of persecution. Paul recounts how he was prevented from visiting them, but was able to send Timothy in his stead.

The second part addresses several current practical issues facing the church. Paul touches on sanctification and brotherly love. He then moves on to write about the comfort and hope that Christians have for those that die in Christ. This spills into diving deeper into the second coming of Christ. Finally, the letter ends in a flurry of imperatives.

● Greeting	1.1
● Our entrance in unto you	1.1-3.13
● You became followers of us	1.2-10
● We labored honestly with you	2.1-16
● We sent Timothy to you	2.17-3.13
● Our exhortation to you	4.1-5.24
● Sanctification	4.1-8
● Brotherly love	4.9-12
● Them which are asleep	4.13-18
● Times and seasons	5.1-11
● Final exhortations	5.12-24
● Farewell	5.25-26

1 THESSALONIANS

¹Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus,

1

unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ:

Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

²We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers; ³remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope

in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father; ⁴knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God. ⁵For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake. ⁶And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost: ⁷so that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

⁸For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing. ⁹For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; ¹⁰and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

¹For yourselves, **brethren**, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain: ²but even **after** that we had suffered **before**, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at **Philippi**, we were bold in our **God** to speak unto you the gospel of **God** with **much** contention. ³For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: ⁴but as we were allowed of **God** to be put in trust with the gospel, even **so** we speak; not as pleasing **men**, but **God**, which trieth our hearts.

⁵For neither at any **time** used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; **God** is **witness**: ⁶nor of **men** sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, **when** we might have been burdensome, as the **apostles** of **Christ**. ⁷But we were gentle among you, even as a **nurse** cherisheth her **children**: ⁸**so** being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of **God** **only**, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

⁹For ye remember, **brethren**, our labour and travail: for labouring **night** and **day**, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of **God**. ¹⁰Ye are **witnesses**, and **God** also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe: ¹¹as ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged **every** one of you, as a **father** doth his **children**, ¹²that ye would walk worthy of **God**, **who** hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

¹³For this cause also thank we **God** without ceasing, because, **when** ye received the word of **God** which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of **men**, but as it is in truth, the word of **God**, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

¹⁴For ye, **brethren**, became **followers** of the **churches** of **God** which in **Judaea** are in **Christ Jesus**: for ye also have suffered like things of your own **countrymen**, even as they have of the **Jews**: ¹⁵**who** **both** killed the **Lord Jesus**, and their own **prophets**, and have persecuted us; and they please not **God**, and are contrary to **all men**: ¹⁶forbidding us to speak to the **Gentiles** that they might be saved, to fill up their sins **alway**: for the wrath is come upon them to the **uttermost**.

¹⁷But we, **brethren**, being taken from you for a short **time** in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the **more abundantly** to see your face with great desire. ¹⁸Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I **Paul**, **once** and **again**; but **Satan** hindered us. ¹⁹For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our **Lord Jesus Christ** at his coming? ²⁰For ye are our glory and joy.

¹Wherefore **when** we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be **3** left at **Athens** alone; ²and sent **Timotheus**, our **brother**, and **minister** of **God**, and our **fellowlabourer** in the gospel of **Christ**, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith: ³that no **man** should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

⁴For verily, **when** we were with you, we told you **before** that we should suffer tribulation; even as it **came to pass**, and ye know. ⁵For this cause, **when** I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by **some** means the **tempter** have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

⁶But **now when** **Timotheus** came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us **always**, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you: ⁷therefore, **brethren**, we were comforted over you in **all** our affliction and distress by your faith: ⁸for **now** we live, if ye stand fast in the **Lord**. ⁹For what thanks can we render to **God** **again** for you, for **all** the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our **God**; ¹⁰**night** and **day** praying **exceedingly** that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith? ¹¹**Now** **God** himself and our **Father**, and our **Lord Jesus Christ**, direct our way unto you. ¹²And the **Lord** make you to **increase** and abound in love one **toward** another, and **toward** **all** **men**, even as we do **toward** you: ¹³to the end **he** may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness **before** **God**, even our **Father**, at the coming of our **Lord Jesus Christ** with **all** his **saints**.

¹Furthermore then we beseech you, **brethren**, and exhort you by the **4** **Lord Jesus**, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please **God**, **so** ye would abound **more** and **more**. ²For ye know what commandments we gave you by the **Lord Jesus**. ³For this is the will of **God**, even your sanctification,

that ye should abstain from fornication:

⁴ that **every** one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; ⁵not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the **Gentiles** which know not **God**:

⁶ that no **man** go **beyond** and defraud his **brother** in any matter: because that the **Lord** is the **avenger** of **all** such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

⁷For **God** hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. ⁸He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not **man**, but **God**, **who** hath also given unto us his holy **Spirit**.

⁹But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another. ¹⁰And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren,

that ye increase more and more; ¹¹and that ye study

to be quiet, and

to do your own business, and

to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

¹² that ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

¹³But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

¹⁴For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. ¹⁵For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. ¹⁶For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: ¹⁷then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

¹⁸Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

¹But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. ²For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. ³For when they shall say,

Peace and safety;

then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. ⁴But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. ⁵Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. ⁶Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. ⁷For

they that sleep sleep in the night; and

they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

⁸But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. ⁹For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁰who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. ¹¹Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

¹²And we beseech you, **brethren**, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the **Lord**, and admonish you;

¹³and to esteem them **very** highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

¹⁴**Now** we exhort you, **brethren**, warn them that are unruly, comfort the **feebleminded**, support the weak, be patient toward **all men**.

¹⁵ See that **none** render evil for evil unto any **man**; but **ever** follow that which is good, **both** among yourselves, and to **all men**.

¹⁶ Rejoice **evermore**.

¹⁷ Pray without ceasing.

¹⁸ In **every** thing give thanks:

for this is the will of **God** in **Christ Jesus** concerning you.

¹⁹ Quench not the **Spirit**.

²⁰ Despise not prophesyings.

²¹ Prove **all** things; hold fast that which is good.

²² Abstain from **all** appearance of evil.

²³And the very **God** of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray **God** your **whole** spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our **Lord Jesus Christ**. ²⁴Faithful is **he** that calleth you, **who** also will do it.

²⁵**Brethren**, pray for us.

²⁶Greet **all** the **brethren** with an holy kiss.

²⁷I charge you by the **Lord** that this epistle be read unto **all** the holy **brethren**.

²⁸**The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ**
be with you.
Amen.

2 THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#)

OVERVIEW

This second epistle of Paul to the church at Thessalonica admonishes and encourages. Paul begins the body of the letter by thanking God for their faith and love that are growing in spite of the persecutions they face. He encourages them that God will take righteous vengeance out on their persecutors. He corrects and comforts them concerning the second coming of the Lord. He asks them to pray that the word of the Lord may have free course. Finally, he deals with the problem of some brethren refusing to work.

- **Greeting** **1.1-2**
- **Body** **1.3-3.15**
 - Thanksgiving and prayer 1.3-12
 - The day of the Lord 2.1-17
 - Prayer request 3.1-5
 - Disorderly walk 3.6-15
- **Farewell** **3.16-18**

2 THESSALONIANS

¹Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus,

1

unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

²Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

³We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth; ⁴so that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure: ⁵which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer: ⁶seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; ⁷and to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, ⁸in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: ⁹who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; ¹⁰when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

¹¹Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power: ¹²that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

¹Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, **2** and by our gathering together unto him, ²that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

³Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; ⁴who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

⁵Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

⁶And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

⁷For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. ⁸And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: ⁹even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, ¹⁰and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

¹¹And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: ¹²that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

¹³But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: ¹⁴whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. ¹⁵Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

¹⁶Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, ¹⁷comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

¹Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free **3** course, and be glorified, even as it is with you: ²and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

³But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

⁴And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you. ⁵And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

⁶Now we command you, **brethren**, in the name of our **Lord Jesus Christ**, that ye withdraw yourselves from **every brother** that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

⁷For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; ⁸neither did we eat any **man's** bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail **night and day**, that we might not be chargeable to any of you: ⁹not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. ¹⁰For even **when** we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

¹¹For we hear that there are **some** which walk among you disorderly, working not at **all**, but are **busybodies**. ¹²Now them that are such we command and exhort by our **Lord Jesus Christ**, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. ¹³But ye, **brethren**, be not weary in well doing. ¹⁴And if any **man** obey not our word by this epistle, note that **man**, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. ¹⁵Yet count him not as an **enemy**, but admonish him as a **brother**.

¹⁶Now the **Lord** of peace himself give you peace **always** by **all** means. The **Lord** be with you **all**.

¹⁷The salutation of **Paul** with mine own hand, which is the token in **every** epistle: **so** I write.

¹⁸The grace of our **Lord Jesus Christ** be with you **all**.
Amen.

1 TIMOTHY

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#)

OVERVIEW

Paul writes this personal letter to Timothy, a young man who he led to Christ during his first missionary journey. Timothy accompanied Paul on the second journey, evangelizing and starting churches—one of which was located in the city of Ephesus. Paul asked Timothy to stay behind there to pastor, protect the church from false doctrine, and to organize spiritual leadership.

Paul starts the letter by reminding Timothy of his charge and testimony. He gives practical lists for how different groups (men, women, bishops, deacons) should behave in the church. He continues giving Timothy advice on what will make him a good minister. He addresses how different groups (widows, elders, servants) should be treated. Finally, he pleads with Timothy to keep his charge and avoid the pitfalls of riches and false doctrine.

- **Greeting** **1.1-2**
- **Personal charge and testimony** **1.3-20**
 - Charge to teach sound doctrine 1.3-11
 - Commitment transferred to Timothy 1.12-20
- **How to behave in the church** **2.1-3.16**
 - Men should pray 2.1-8
 - Women should be modest 2.9-15
 - Bishops should be blameless 3.1-7
 - Deacons should be proved 3.8-13
 - The church should be pillar of truth 3.14-16
- **How to be a good minister** **4.1-16**
 - Challenge those that depart from faith 4.1-6
 - Exercise godliness 4.7-11
 - Be an example of the believers 4.12-16

- **How to treat groups in the church 5.1-6.2**
 - Various ages 5.1-2
 - Widows 5.3-16
 - Elders 5.17-25
 - Servants 6.1-2
- **Final pleas to Timothy 6.3-21a**
 - What to flee and follow 6.3-12
 - Final charges 6.13-21a
- **Farewell 6.21b**

1 TIMOTHY

1

¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;

²unto Timothy, my own son in the faith:

Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

³As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine, ⁴neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do. ⁵Now the end of the commandment is charity out

of a pure heart, and
of a good conscience, and
of faith unfeigned:

⁶from which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;

⁷desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

⁸But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully; ⁹knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but

for the lawless and disobedient,
for the ungodly and for sinners,
for unholy and profane,
for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers,

for manslayers,
¹⁰ for whoremongers,
 for them that defile themselves with mankind,
 for menstealers,
 for liars,
 for perjured persons,

and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; ¹¹according to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

¹²And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry; ¹³who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious:

but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. ¹⁴And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. ¹⁵This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

¹⁶Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

¹⁷Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

¹⁸This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; ¹⁹holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: ²⁰of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

¹I exhort therefore, that, **first of all**,
 supplications,
 prayers,
 intercessions, and
 giving of thanks,

be made

for **all men**;

² for **kings**, and

for **all** that are in authority;

that **we** may lead a quiet and peaceable life in **all** godliness and honesty.

³For this is good and acceptable in the sight of **God our Saviour**; ⁴**who** will have **all men** to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

⁵For there is **one God**, and **one mediator** between **God** and **men**, the **man Christ Jesus**; ⁶**who** gave himself a ransom for **all**, to be testified in **due time**.

⁷Whereunto I am ordained

a **preacher**, and

an **apostle**, (I speak the truth in **Christ**, and lie not;)

a **teacher** of the **Gentiles** in faith and verity.

⁸I will therefore that **men** pray every **where**, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

⁹In like manner also, that **women** adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with

broided hair,

or gold,

or pearls,

or costly array;

¹⁰but (which becometh **women** professing godliness) with good works.

¹¹Let the **woman** learn in silence with **all** subjection. ¹²But I suffer not a **woman**

to teach, nor

to usurp authority over the **man**,

but to be in silence.

¹³For **Adam** was **first** formed, then **Eve**. ¹⁴And **Adam** was not deceived, but the **woman** being deceived was in the transgression. ¹⁵Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if **they** continue in

faith and

charity and

holiness with sobriety.

¹This is a true saying,

If a **man** desire the office of a **bishop**, he desireth a good work.

²A **bishop** then must be

blameless,
the **husband** of **one wife**,
vigilant,
sober,
of good behaviour,
given to hospitality,
apt to teach;

³ not given to wine,
no **striker**,
not greedy of filthy lucre;
but patient,
not a **brawler**,
not covetous;

⁴ one that ruleth well his own **house**,
having his **children** in subjection with **all** gravity; ⁵(for if a
man know not how to rule his own **house**, how shall he
take care of the **church** of **God**?)

⁶ not a **novice**,
lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation
of the **devil**.

⁷ Moreover he must have a good report of **them** which are **without**;
lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the **devil**.

⁸Likewise must the **deacons** be
grave,

not doubletongued,
not given to **much** wine,
not greedy of filthy lucre;

⁹ holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

¹⁰ And let these also **first** be proved;
then let **them** use the office of a **deacon**, being found blameless.

¹¹ Even **so** must their **wives**

be grave,
not **slanderers**,
sober,
faithful in **all** things.

¹² Let the **deacons** be the **husbands** of **one wife**,
ruling their **children** and their own **houses** well.

¹³ For **they** that have used the office of a **deacon** well purchase to
themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is
in **Christ Jesus**.

¹⁴These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee **shortly**: ¹⁵but if I tarry **long**, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the **house** of **God**, which is the **church** of the **living God**, the pillar and **ground** of the truth. ¹⁶And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: **God** was

manifest in the flesh,
justified in the **Spirit**,
seen of **angels**,
preached unto the **Gentiles**,
believed on in the **world**,
received up into glory.

¹Now the **Spirit** speaketh expressly, that in the **latter times** some shall **4** depart from the faith,

- giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of **devils**;
- ² speaking lies in hypocrisy;
having **their** conscience seared with a hot iron;
- ³ forbidding to marry, and
commanding to abstain from meats,

which **God** hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth. ⁴For **every creature** of **God** is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: ⁵for it is sanctified by the word of **God** and prayer. ⁶If thou put the **brethren** in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good **minister** of **Jesus Christ**, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

⁷But refuse profane and **old wives'** fables, and exercise **thyself** rather unto godliness. ⁸For bodily exercise profiteth **little**: but godliness is profitable unto **all** things, having promise of the life that **now** is, and of that which is to come. ⁹This is a faithful saying and worthy of **all** acceptance. ¹⁰For therefore **we both** labour and suffer reproach, because **we** trust in the **living God**, **who** is the **Saviour** of **all men**, specially of those that believe.

¹¹These things command and teach.

¹²Let no **man** despise **thy** youth; but be thou an example of the **believers**,
in word,
in conversation,
in charity,
in spirit,
in faith,
in purity.

¹³Till I come, give attendance
to reading,
to exhortation,
to doctrine.

¹⁴Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the **presbytery**.

¹⁵Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to **all**. ¹⁶Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt **both** save thyself, and them that hear thee.

¹Rebuke not an **elder**, but intreat him as a **father**; and
the **younger men** as **brethren**;
² the **elder women** as **mothers**;
the **younger** as **sisters**, with **all** purity.

5

³Honour **widows** that are **widows** indeed.

⁴But if any **widow** have **children** or **nephews**, let them learn **first** to shew piety at **home**, and to requite their **parents**: for that is good and acceptable **before God**. ⁵**Now** she that is a **widow** indeed, and desolate, trusteth in **God**, and continueth in supplications and prayers **night** and **day**. ⁶But she that liveth in pleasure is dead **while** she liveth.

⁷And these things give in charge, that **they** may be blameless. ⁸But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own **house**, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an **infidel**. ⁹Let not a **widow** be taken into the **number** under **60 years old**,

having been the **wife** of **one man**,

¹⁰ well reported of for good works;

if she have brought up **children**,

if she have lodged **strangers**,

if she have washed the **saints'** feet,

if she have relieved the afflicted,

if she have diligently followed **every** good work.

¹¹But the **younger widows** refuse: for **when** they have **begun** to wax wanton against **Christ**, they will marry; ¹²having damnation, because they have cast off their **first** faith. ¹³And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from **house** to **house**; and not **only** idle, but **tattlers** also and **busybodies**, speaking things which they ought not. ¹⁴I will therefore that the **younger women**

marry,

bear **children**,

guide the **house**,

give **none** occasion to the **adversary** to speak reproachfully.

¹⁵For some are already turned aside after Satan. ¹⁶If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

¹⁷Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. ¹⁸For the scripture saith,

Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn.

And,

The labourer is worthy of his reward.

¹⁹Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses. ²⁰Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

²¹I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

²²Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

²³Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

²⁴Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some men they follow after. ²⁵Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

¹Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. ²And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit.

These things teach and exhort.

³If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; ⁴he is

proud,
knowing nothing,
but doting about questions and strifes of words,
whereof cometh
envy,
strife,
railings,

evil surmisings,
⁵perverse disputings

of **men** of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw **thyself**.

⁶But godliness with contentment is great gain. ⁷For we brought nothing into this **world**, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. ⁸And having food and raiment let us be therewith content. ⁹But **they** that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into **many** foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown **men** in destruction and perdition. ¹⁰For the love of money is the **root** of **all** evil: which **while some** coveted after, **they** have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with **many** sorrows.

¹¹But thou, O **man** of **God**, flee these things; and follow after righteousness,
 godliness,
 faith,
 love,
 patience,
 meekness.

¹²Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on **eternal** life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession **before many witnesses**.

¹³I give thee charge in the sight of **God**, **who** quickeneth **all** things, and **before Christ Jesus**, **who** **before Pontius Pilate** witnessed a good confession; ¹⁴that thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, **until** the appearing of our **Lord Jesus Christ**:

¹⁵ which in **his times** he shall shew,
who is the blessed and **only Potentate**,
 the King of **kings**, and
 Lord of **lords**;

¹⁶ **who only** hath immortality,
 dwelling in the light which no **man** can approach unto;
whom no **man** hath seen, nor can see:
 to **whom** be honour and power **everlasting**.
 Amen.

¹⁷Charge **them** that are rich in this **world**,
 that **they** be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the **living God**, **who** giveth us richly **all** things to enjoy;

¹⁸that **they** do good, that **they** be rich in good works, ready to

distribute, willing to communicate;¹⁹laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the **time** to come, that they may lay hold on **eternal** life.

²⁰O **Timothy**, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely **so** called: ²¹which **some** professing have erred concerning the faith.

Grace be with **thee**.
Amen.

2 TIMOTHY

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3 4

OVERVIEW

As Paul faces “the time of his departure” he pens this final letter to his beloved Timothy. Paul is alone, abandoned, and betrayed. Paul pleads with Timothy to continue in the truth and ministry. He encourages him to not be ashamed of Jesus or Paul, participating in the afflictions of the gospel. He tells him to endure hardness like a good soldier and to rightly divide the word to combat against those that twist the scriptures. He describes how evil men are going to get worse and admonishes him to turn away from them. Paul concludes by imploring Timothy continue in the example that Paul had lived out in front of him.

- **Greeting** 1.1-2
- **Do not be ashamed** 1.3-14
- **Endure hardness** 1.15-2.13
- **Rightly divide the word** 2.14-26
- **Turn away from corrupt men** 3.1-9
- **Continue in my example** 3.10-4.8
- **Farewell** 4.9-22

2 TIMOTHY

1

¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

²to Timothy, my dearly beloved son:

Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

³I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day; ⁴greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; ⁵when I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

⁶Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. ⁷For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. ⁸Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God; ⁹who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, ¹⁰but is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel: ¹¹whereunto I am appointed

a preacher, and
an apostle, and
a teacher of the Gentiles.

¹²For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is

able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.¹³ Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.¹⁴ That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

¹⁵This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.¹⁶ The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: ¹⁷but, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me. ¹⁸The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

¹Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.² And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

³Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.⁴ No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

⁵And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

⁶The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

⁷Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

⁸Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel: ⁹wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound. ¹⁰Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. ¹¹It is a faithful saying: For

if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:

¹² if we suffer, we shall also reign with him:

if we deny him, he also will deny us:

¹³ if we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

¹⁴Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. ¹⁵Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. ¹⁶But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness. ¹⁷And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus;¹⁸ who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection

is **past already**; and overthrow the faith of **some**. ¹⁹Nevertheless the foundation of **God** standeth sure, having this seal,

The **Lord** knoweth them that are **his**.

And,

Let **every** one that nameth the name of **Christ** depart from iniquity.

²⁰But in a great **house** there are not **only** vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of **earth**; and **some** to honour, and **some** to dishonour.

²¹If a **man** therefore purge himself from these, **he** shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the **master's** use, and prepared unto **every** good work.

²²Flee also **youthful** lusts: but follow

righteousness,
faith,
charity,
peace,

with them that call on the **Lord** out of a pure heart. ²³But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that **they** do gender strifes. ²⁴And the **servant** of the **Lord** must not strive; but be

gentle unto **all men**,
apt to teach,
patient,

²⁵ in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves;

if **God** peradventure will give **them** repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; ²⁶and that **they** may recover **themselves** out of the snare of the **devil**, who are taken captive by him at his will.

¹This know also, that in the last **days** perilous **times** shall come. ²For **men** **3** shall be

lovers of their own selves,
covetous,
boasters,
proud,
blasphemers,
disobedient to **parents**,
unthankful,
unholy,

³ without natural affection,
trucebreakers,
false **accusers**,
incontinent,

fierce,
 despisers of those that are good,
 4 traitors,
 heady,
 highminded,
 lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;
 5 having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof:
 from such turn away. ⁶For of this sort are they which creep into houses,
 and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,
⁷ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. ⁸Now
 as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the
 truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. ⁹But they shall
 proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs
 also was.

¹⁰But thou hast fully known my
 doctrine,
 manner of life,
 purpose,
 faith,
 longsuffering,
 charity,
 patience,
 11 persecutions,
 afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra;
 what persecutions I endured:
 but out of them all the Lord delivered me. ¹²Yea, and all that will live godly
 in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. ¹³But evil men and seducers shall
 wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived. ¹⁴But continue thou
 in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of
 whom thou hast learned them; ¹⁵and that from a child thou hast known the
 holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through
 faith which is in Christ Jesus. ¹⁶All scripture is given by inspiration of God,
 and is profitable
 for doctrine,
 for reproof,
 for correction,
 for instruction in righteousness:
¹⁷that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all
 good works.

¹I charge thee therefore **before** God, and the **Lord Jesus Christ, who shall** **4**
judge the **quick** and the **dead** at **his** appearing and **his** kingdom;

² preach the word;
be instant in **season**, out of **season**;
reprove,
rebuke,
exhort with **all** longsuffering and doctrine.

³For the **time** will come **when** they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves **teachers**, having itching ears;

⁴and they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. ⁵But

watch thou in **all** things,
endure afflictions,
do the work of an **evangelist**,
make full proof of thy ministry.

⁶For I am **now** ready to be offered, and the **time** of my departure is at hand.

⁷ I have fought a good fight,
I have finished my course,
I have kept the faith:

⁸**henceforth** there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the **Lord**, the righteous **judge**, shall give me at that **day**: and not to me **only**, but unto **all** them also that love **his** appearing.

⁹ Do thy diligence to come **shortly** unto me: ¹⁰for

Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present **world**,
and is departed unto **Thessalonica**;
Crescens to **Galatia**,
Titus unto **Dalmatia**.

¹¹ Only **Luke** is with me.

Take **Mark**, and bring him with thee:
for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

¹² And **Tychicus** have I sent to **Ephesus**.

¹³ The cloke that I left at **Troas** with **Carpus**, **when** thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

¹⁴ Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works: ¹⁵of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

¹⁶At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. ¹⁷Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. ¹⁸And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

¹⁹ Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

²⁰ Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

²¹ Do thy diligence to come before winter.

Eubulus greeteth thee, and
Pudens, and
Linus, and
Claudia, and all the brethren.

²²The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit.
Grace be with you.
Amen.

TITUS

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3

OVERVIEW

Paul writes to his convert and trusted travel companion Titus, a missionary pastor who was left behind on the island of Crete while Paul travelled to the next stop. He was tasked with ordaining elders in the many cities of a place with a rough reputation. Paul lists qualities that bishops should have to stand up to false teachers. He also gives a pattern of good works for specific groups. He ends with final instructions for a general audience. Throughout, Paul emphasizes the importance of grace and adorning good doctrine with good works.

- **Greeting** 1.1-4
- **Instructions for bishops** 1.5-16
- **Instructions for various groups** 2.1-15
- **Instructions in general** 3.1-11
- **Farewell** 3.12-15

TITUS

1

¹Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; ²in hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began; ³but hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

⁴To Titus, mine own son after the common faith:

Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

⁵For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: ⁶if any be

blameless,
the husband of one wife,
having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

⁷For a bishop must be

blameless,
as the steward of God;
not selfwilled,
not soon angry,
not given to wine,
no striker,
not given to filthy lucre; ⁸but
a lover of hospitality,
a lover of good men,
sober,
just,
holy,
temperate;

⁹ holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught,
that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

¹⁰For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: ¹¹whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake. ¹²One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said,

The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

¹³This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; ¹⁴not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. ¹⁵Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. ¹⁶They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

¹But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine: ²that the aged men be

sober,
grave,
temperate,
sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

³The aged women likewise,
that they be
in behaviour as becometh holiness,
not false accusers,
not given to much wine,
teachers of good things;

⁴ that they may teach the young women
to be sober,
to love their husbands,
to love their children,

⁵ to be discreet,
chaste,
keepers at home,
good,
obedient to their own husbands,
that the word of God be not blasphemed.

⁶Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded. ⁷In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing

uncorruptness,
gravity,
sincerity,

⁸ sound speech, that cannot be condemned;

that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

⁹Exhort **servants** to be
 obedient unto **their own masters**, and
 to please **them well** in **all things**;
 not answering **again**;
¹⁰ not purloining,
 but shewing **all good fidelity**;
 that they may adorn the doctrine of **God our Saviour** in **all things**.
¹¹For the grace of **God** that bringeth salvation hath appeared to **all men**,
¹²teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should
 live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present **world**; ¹³looking for
 that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great **God** and our
Saviour Jesus Christ; ¹⁴**who gave himself** for us, that **he** might redeem us
 from **all iniquity**, and purify unto **himself** a peculiar **people**, zealous of good
 works. ¹⁵These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with **all authority**. Let
 no **man** despise thee.

¹Put them in mind 3
 to be subject to principalities and powers,
 to obey **magistrates**,
 to be ready to **every** good work,
² to speak evil of no **man**,
 to be no **brawlers**, but gentle, shewing **all meekness** unto **all men**.
³For we ourselves also were **sometimes**
 foolish,
 disobedient,
 deceived,
 serving divers lusts and pleasures,
 living in malice and envy,
 hateful, and
 hating one another.

⁴But **after** that the kindness and love of **God our Saviour** toward **man**
 appeared, ⁵not by works of righteousness which we have done, but
 according to **his mercy** he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and
 renewing of the **Holy Ghost**; ⁶which he shed on us **abundantly** through
Jesus Christ our **Saviour**; ⁷that being justified by **his grace**, we should be
 made **heirs** according to the hope of **eternal** life.

⁸This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men. ⁹But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. ¹⁰A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject; ¹¹knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

¹²When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

¹³Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

¹⁴And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

¹⁵All that are with me salute thee.

Greet them that love us in the faith.

Grace be with you all.
Amen.

PHILEMON

CHAPTER LINK

1

MAIN LINKS

CHAPTER LINKS

OVERVIEW

OVERVIEW

Paul wrote this short letter with his own hand to Philemon, Apphia, Archippus, and the church that met in their house. The epistle was delivered by Onesimus, the former runaway slave of Philemon. He was led to Christ by Paul while he was in prison and began to be a help in ministry. Paul requests that Philemon receive and restore Onesimus in addition to preparing a lodging for Paul when he visits. In a Christ like gesture, Paul instructs Philemon to put any debts or wrongs of Onesimus on Paul's account.

- **Greeting** **1.1-3**
- **Body** **1.4-20**
- **Farewell** **1.21-25**

PHILEMON

1

¹Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer, ²and to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellowsoldier, and to the church in thy house:

³Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

⁴I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers, ⁵hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints; ⁶that the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus. ⁷For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

⁸Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient, ⁹yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

¹⁰I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds: ¹¹which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me: ¹²whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels: ¹³whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel: ¹⁴but without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

¹⁵For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever; ¹⁶not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord? ¹⁷If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself. ¹⁸If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account; ¹⁹I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides. ²⁰Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

²¹Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. ²²But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

²³There salute thee

Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;

²⁴ Marcus,

Aristarchus,

Demas,

Lucas, my fellowlabourers.

²⁵The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ
be with your spirit.
Amen.

HEBREWS

CHAPTER LINKS

- [1](#)
- [2](#)
- [3](#)
- [4](#)
- [5](#)
- [6](#)
- [7](#)
- [8](#)
- [9](#)
- [10](#)
- [11](#)
- [12](#)
- [13](#)

OVERVIEW

Hebrews begins as an anonymous sermon and ends as a signed letter. The author refers to it both as a letter and a word of exhortation. The author cared for these Hebrew Christian readers who were suffering such hardship that their faith was wavering. He makes a strong, sustained plea for them to hold fast the profession of their faith. He appeals with two basic premises: First, Christ is supreme to the Jewish tradition in every way; Second, if forsaking the word of prophets and angels had dire consequences, how much worse is it to forsake the very Son of God?

The letter breaks down in to 3 main arguments and a closing farewell. In the first part he challenges to give more heed to Jesus who is a better messenger than angels, Moses, or Joshua. In the second part he challenges to hold fast the profession of faith in Christ because he has a better priesthood with more compassion, founded on a better promise, with a greater tabernacle and a more permanent sacrifice. Finally, he again challenges to hold fast the profession of faith using examples and warnings of faith and disbelief, with Christ being the ultimate example of faithful endurance.

- **Give heed: We have a better Messenger 1.1-4.13**
 - More excellent name than the Angels 1.1-14
 - Closer relation than the Angels 2.1-18
 - Worthy of more glory than Moses 3.1-19
 - Gives more complete rest than Joshua 4.1-13
- **Hold fast: We have a better Priesthood 4.14-10.18**
 - A more perfect Compassion 4.14-6.12
 - A better Promise 6.13-7.28
 - A greater Tabernacle 8.1-9.12
 - A more permanent Sacrifice 9.13-10.18
- **Hold fast: We have a better Example 10.19-13.17**
 - Warning to live by faith 10.19-39
 - Examples of faith 11.1-12.3
 - Challenge to endure chastening 12.4-29
 - Final Charges 13.1-17
- **Farewell 13.18-25**

HEBREWS

A Better Messenger

¹God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, ²hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son,

whom he hath appointed heir of all things,
by whom also he made the worlds;

³ who being the brightness of his glory,
and the express image of his person,
and upholding all things by the word of his power,
when he had by himself purged our sins,
sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

⁴ being made so much better than the angels,
as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

⁵For unto which of the angels said he at any time,
Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee?

And again,

I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

⁶And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith,
And let all the angels of God worship him.

⁷And of the angels he saith,
*Who maketh his angels spirits,
and his ministers a flame of fire.*

⁸But unto the Son he saith,
*Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever:
a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.*

⁹ *Thou hast loved righteousness,
and hated iniquity;
therefore God, even thy God,
hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.*

¹⁰And,

*Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth;
and the heavens are the works of thine hands:*

¹¹ *they shall perish;*

but thou remainest; and

they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

¹² *and as a vesture shalt thou fold them up,*

and they shall be changed:

but thou art the same,

and thy years shall not fail.

¹³But to which of the angels said he at any time,

Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

¹⁴Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

¹Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. ²For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; ³how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; ⁴God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will? ⁵For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. ⁶But one in a certain place testified, saying,

What is man, that thou art mindful of him?

or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

⁷ *Thou madest him a little lower than the angels;*

thou crownedst him with glory and honour,

and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

⁸ *thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet.*

For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. ⁹But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should

taste death for every man. ¹⁰For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. ¹¹For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, ¹²saying,

*I will declare thy name unto my brethren,
in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.*

¹³And again,

I will put my trust in him.

And again,

Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

¹⁴Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; ¹⁵and deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

¹⁶For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. ¹⁷Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

¹⁸For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

¹Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the **3** Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; ²who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house. ³For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house. ⁴For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God. ⁵And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; ⁶but Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. ⁷Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith,

To day if ye will hear his voice,

⁸ *harden not your hearts, as in the provocation,
in the day of temptation in the wilderness:*

⁹ *when your fathers tempted me,
proved me, and saw my works 40 years.*

¹⁰ *Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said,
They do alway err in their heart;
and they have not known my ways.*

¹¹ *So I swear in my wrath,
They shall not enter into my rest.)*

¹²Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief,

in departing from the living God. ¹³But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. ¹⁴For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end; ¹⁵while it is said,

*To day if ye will hear his voice,
harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.*

¹⁶For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. ¹⁷But with whom was he grieved 40 years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness? ¹⁸And to whom swore he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? ¹⁹So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

¹Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, **4** any of you should seem to come short of it. ²For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. ³For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said,

*As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest:
although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.* ⁴For he spake in a certain place of the 7th day on this wise,

And God did rest the 7th day from all his works.

⁵And in this place again,
if they shall enter into my rest.

⁶Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: ⁷again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David,
To day, after so long a time;

as it is said,
To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

⁸For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. ⁹There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. ¹⁰For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. ¹¹Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. ¹²For the word of God is

quick, and
powerful, and
sharper than any twoedged sword,

piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

¹³Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

A Better Priesthood

¹⁴Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. ¹⁵For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. ¹⁶Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

¹For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: ²who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. ³And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. ⁴And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. ⁵So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him,

Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

⁶As he saith also in another place,

Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

⁷Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared; ⁸though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; ⁹and being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him; ¹⁰called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

¹¹Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing. ¹²For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

¹³For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. ¹⁴But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

¹Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation

of repentance from dead works, and
of faith toward God,

- ² of the doctrine of baptisms, and
of laying on of hands, and
of resurrection of the dead, and
of eternal judgment.

³And this will we do, if God permit. ⁴For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, ⁵and have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

⁶if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. ⁷For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: ⁸but that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

⁹But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. ¹⁰For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. ¹¹And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end: ¹²that ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

¹³For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, ¹⁴saying,

Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

¹⁵And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. ¹⁶For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. ¹⁷Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: ¹⁸that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: ¹⁹which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; ²⁰whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

¹For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

²to whom also Abraham gave a 10th part of all; first being by interpretation

King of righteousness, and after that also

King of Salem, which is,

King of peace;

³ without father,

without mother,

without descent,

having neither beginning of days, nor end of life;

but made like unto the Son of God;

abideth a priest continually.

⁴Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. ⁵And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham: ⁶but he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. ⁷And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. ⁸And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. ⁹And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham. ¹⁰For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him. ¹¹If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron? ¹²For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. ¹³For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. ¹⁴For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. ¹⁵And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, ¹⁶who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. ¹⁷For he testifieth,

Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

¹⁸For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. ¹⁹For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God. ²⁰And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest: ²¹(for those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him,

The Lord sware and will not repent,

Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

²²by so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. ²³And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: ²⁴but this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. ²⁵Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. ²⁶For such an high priest became us, who is

holy,
harmless,
undefiled,
separate from sinners, and
made higher than the heavens;

²⁷who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first

for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

²⁸For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

8

¹Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum:

We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; ²a minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

³For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. ⁴For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: ⁵who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for,

See,

saith he,

that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

⁶But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. ⁷For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. ⁸For finding fault with them, he saith,

Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

⁹ *not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the LORD.*

¹⁰ *For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the LORD; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:*

¹¹ *and they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.*

¹² *For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.*

¹³In that he saith,

A new covenant,

he hath made the **first old**. Now that which decayeth and waxeth **old** is ready to vanish away.

¹Then verily the **first** covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly **sanctuary**. ²For there was a **tabernacle** made; the **first**, wherein was

the candlestick, and
the table, and
the shewbread;

which is called the **sanctuary**.

³And **after** the **second** veil, the **tabernacle** which is called the Holiest of all;

⁴which had

the golden censer, and
the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold,

wherein was

the golden pot that had manna, and
Aaron's rod that budded, and
the tables of the covenant;

⁵and **over** it the **cherubims** of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot **now** speak particularly. ⁶Now **when** these things were thus ordained, the **priests** went **always** into the **first tabernacle**, accomplishing

the service of **God**. ⁷But into the **second** went the **high priest** alone **once every year**, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the **people**: ⁸the **Holy Ghost** this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, **while** as the **first tabernacle** was yet standing: ⁹which was a figure for the **time** then present, in which were offered **both** gifts and sacrifices, that could not make **him** that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; ¹⁰which stood **only** in

meats and drinks, and
divers washings, and
carnal ordinances,

imposed on them **until** the **time** of reformation. ¹¹But **Christ** being come an **high priest** of good things to come, by a greater and **more** perfect **tabernacle**, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; ¹²neither by the blood of **goats** and **calves**, but by **his** own blood he entered in **once** into the holy **place**, having obtained **eternal** redemption for us.

¹³For if the blood of **bulls** and of **goats**, and the ashes of an **heifer** sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: ¹⁴how **much more** shall the blood of **Christ**, who through the **eternal Spirit** offered **himself** without spot to **God**, purge **your** conscience from dead works to serve the **living God**? ¹⁵And for this cause he is the **mediator** of the **new** testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were **under** the **first** testament, they which are called might receive the promise of **eternal** inheritance.

¹⁶For **where** a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the **testator**. ¹⁷For a testament is of force **after men** are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at **all while** the **testator** liveth. ¹⁸Whereupon neither the **first** testament was dedicated without blood. ¹⁹For **when Moses** had spoken **every** precept to **all the people** according to the law, he took the blood of **calves** and of **goats**, with

water, and

scarlet wool, and

hyssop,

and sprinkled **both** the book, and **all the people**, ²⁰saying,

This is the blood of the testament

which God hath enjoined unto you.

²¹Moreover he sprinkled with blood **both** the **tabernacle**, and **all** the vessels of the ministry. ²²And almost **all** things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. ²³It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the **heavens** should be purified with these; but the heavenly things **themselves** with better sacrifices than these. ²⁴For **Christ** is not entered into the holy **places** made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into **heaven** itself, **now** to appear in the presence of **God** for us: ²⁵nor yet that he should offer **himself often**, as the **high priest** entereth into the holy **place every year** with blood of **others**; ²⁶for then must he **often** have suffered **since** the foundation of the **world**: but **now once** in the **end** of the **world** hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of **himself**. ²⁷And as it is appointed unto **men once** to die, but **after** this the judgment: ²⁸**so Christ** was **once** offered to bear the sins of **many**; and unto **them** that look for **him** shall he appear the **2nd time** without sin unto salvation.

¹For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can **never** with those sacrifices which they offered **year by year continually** make the **comers** thereunto perfect. ²For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the **worshippers once** purged should have had **no more** conscience of sins. ³But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance **again** made of sins **every year**. ⁴For it is not possible that the blood of **bulls** and of **goats** should take away sins.

⁵Wherefore **when he** cometh into the **world**, he saith,

*Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not,
but a body hast thou prepared me:*

⁶ *in burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin
thou hast had no pleasure.*

⁷ *Then said I, Lo, I come
(in the volume of the book it is written of me,)
to do thy will, O God.*

10

⁸Above when he said,

*Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings
and offering for sin thou wouldest not,
neither hadst pleasure therein;
which are offered by the law;*

⁹then said he,

Lo, I come to do thy will, O God.

He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. ¹⁰By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. ¹¹And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: ¹²but this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; ¹³from henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. ¹⁴For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

¹⁵Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

¹⁶ *This is the covenant that I will make with them
after those days, saith the LORD,
I will put my laws into their hearts,
and in their minds will I write them;*

¹⁷ *and their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.*

¹⁸Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

A Better Example

¹⁹Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, ²⁰by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; ²¹and having a high priest over the house of God; ²²let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. ²³Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;) ²⁴and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: ²⁵not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

²⁶For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, ²⁷but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. ²⁸He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: ²⁹of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and

hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? ³⁰For we know him that hath said,

*Vengeance belongeth unto me,
I will recompense, saith the LORD.*

And again,

The Lord shall judge his people.

³¹It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. ³²But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions; ³³partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used. ³⁴For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. ³⁵Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. ³⁶For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. ³⁷For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

³⁸ *Now the just shall live by faith:
but if any man draw back,
my soul shall have no pleasure in him.*

³⁹But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

¹Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. **11**

²For by it the elders obtained a good report.

³Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

⁴By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

⁵By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. ⁶But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

⁷By faith

Noah, being warned of **God** of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his **house**; by the which he condemned the **world**, and became **heir** of the righteousness which is by faith.

⁸By faith

Abraham, **when** he was called to go out into a **place** which he should **after** receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing **whither** he went.

⁹By faith

he sojourned in the **land** of promise, as in a strange **country**, dwelling in **tabernacles** with **Isaac** and **Jacob**, the **heirs** with him of the same promise: ¹⁰for he looked for a **city** which hath foundations, whose **builder** and **maker** is **God**.

¹¹Through faith

also **Sara** herself received strength to conceive **seed**, and was delivered of a **child** **when** she was **past age**, because she judged **him** faithful **who** had promised. ¹²Therefore sprang there even of **one**, and **him** as good as dead, **so many** as the **stars** of the **sky** in **multitude**, and as the sand which is by the **sea shore** **innumerable**.

¹³These **all** died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them **afar off**, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were **strangers** and **pilgrims** on the **earth**. ¹⁴For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a **country**. ¹⁵And truly, if they had been mindful of that **country** from **whence** they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. ¹⁶But **now** they desire a better **country**, that is, an heavenly: wherefore **God** is not ashamed to be called their **God**: for **he** hath prepared for them a **city**.

¹⁷By faith

Abraham, **when** he was tried, offered up **Isaac**: and he that had received the promises offered up his **only** begotten **son**, ¹⁸of whom it was said,

That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

¹⁹accounting that **God** was able to raise **him** up, even from the **dead**; from **whence** also he received **him** in a figure.

²⁰By faith

Isaac blessed **Jacob** and **Esau** concerning things to come.

²¹By faith

Jacob, **when** he was a dying, blessed **both** the **sons** of **Joseph**; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

- ²²By faith
Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.
- ²³By faith
Moses, when he was born, was hid 3 months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.
- ²⁴By faith
Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; ²⁵choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; ²⁶esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.
- ²⁷By faith
he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.
- ²⁸Through faith
he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.
- ²⁹By faith
they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.
- ³⁰By faith
the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about 7 days.
- ³¹By faith
the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.
- ³²And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell
of Gedeon, and
of Barak, and
of Samson, and
of Jephthae;
of David also, and
Samuel, and
of the prophets:
- ³³who through faith
subdued kingdoms,
wrought righteousness,
obtained promises,

stopped the mouths of lions,
³⁴ quenched the violence of fire,
 escaped the edge of the sword,
 out of weakness were made strong,
 waxed valiant in fight,
 turned to flight the armies of the aliens.
³⁵ Women received their dead raised to life again:
 and others were tortured,
 not accepting deliverance;
 that they might obtain a better resurrection:
³⁶ and others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings,
 yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:
³⁷ they were stoned,
 they were sawn asunder,
 were tempted,
 were slain with the sword:
 they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins;
 being destitute,
 afflicted,
 tormented; ³⁸(of whom the world was not worthy):
 they wandered in deserts, and in mountains,
 and in dens and caves of the earth.

³⁹And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: ⁴⁰God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

¹Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, ²looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. ³For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

⁴Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. ⁵And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children,

*My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord,
 nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:*

⁶ for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth,
 and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

⁷If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? ⁸But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. ⁹Furthermore

we have had **fathers** of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not **much** rather be in subjection unto the **Father** of spirits, and live? ¹⁰For they verily for a **few days** chastened us after their own pleasure; but **he** for our profit, that we might be **partakers** of his holiness.

¹¹**Now** no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless **afterward** it yieldeth the peaceable **fruit** of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

¹²Wherefore lift up the hands which hang **down**, and the feeble knees;

¹³and make straight **paths** for **your** feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the **way**; but let it rather be healed.

¹⁴Follow peace with **all men**, and holiness, without which no **man** shall see the **Lord**: ¹⁵looking diligently

lest any **man** fail of the grace of **God**;

lest any **root** of bitterness springing up trouble you,

and thereby **many** be defiled;

¹⁶lest there be any **fornicator**, or profane **person**,

as **Esau**, who for **one** morsel of meat sold his birthright.

¹⁷For ye know how that **afterward**, **when** he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no **place** of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

¹⁸For ye are not come

unto the **mount** that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto

blackness, and

darkness, and

tempest, ¹⁹and

the sound of a trumpet, and

the voice of words;

which voice **they** that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to **them any more**: ²⁰(for they could not endure that which was commanded,

*and if so much as a **beast** touch the **mountain**,*

it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

²¹and **so** terrible was the sight, that **Moses** said,

I exceedingly fear and quake:)

²²but ye are come

unto **mount Sion**, and

unto the **city** of the **living God**, the heavenly **Jerusalem**, and

to an **innumerable** company of **angels**,

²³to the general **assembly** and **church** of the **firstborn**,

which are written in **heaven**, and

to **God** the **Judge** of **all**, and

to the spirits of just men made perfect,²⁴ and to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling,

that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

²⁵See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven: ²⁶whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying,

Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

²⁷And this word,

Yet once more,

signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

²⁸Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: ²⁹for our God is a consuming fire.

¹Let brotherly love continue.

²Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. ³Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

⁴Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

⁵Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said,

*I will never leave thee,
nor forsake thee.*

⁶So that we may boldly say,

*The Lord is my helper,
and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.*

⁷Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. ⁸Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

⁹Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

¹⁰We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle. ¹¹For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

¹²Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. ¹³Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. ¹⁴For here have we no continuing

city, but we seek **one** to come. ¹⁵By **him** therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to **God continually**, that is, the **fruit** of our lips giving thanks to **his** name. ¹⁶But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices **God** is well pleased.

¹⁷Obey **them** that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as **they** that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

Farewell

¹⁸Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in **all** things willing to live honestly. ¹⁹But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

²⁰Now the **God** of peace, that brought **again** from the **dead** our **Lord Jesus**, that **great shepherd** of the **sheep**, through the blood of the **everlasting** covenant, ²¹make you perfect in **every** good work to do **his** will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in **his** sight, through **Jesus Christ**; to **whom** be glory **for ever** and **ever**.

Amen.

²²And I beseech you, **brethren**, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in **few** words.

²³Know ye that our **brother Timothy** is set at liberty; with whom, if he come **shortly**, I will see you.

²⁴Salute **all** them that have the rule over you, and **all** the **saints**.

They of **Italy** salute you.

²⁵**Grace be with you all.**
Amen.

JAMES

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#)

OVERVIEW

James writes this general letter especially to Jewish Christians who were facing temptations and trials of their faith. James challenges the believers to put their faith in practice, to patiently endure trials, to overcome their lusts and strife, to treat one another with the same respect, to control their tongue, to have the right attitude towards riches, and to pray for one another. James weaves together instructions and imperatives that touch on repeated themes. The structure of the book is generally denoted by some form of “My brethren,” and a shift in topic.

- **Greeting** 1.1
- **Various Trials** 1.2-18
- **Hearers and Doers** 1.19-27
- **Respect of Persons** 2.1-13
- **Faith without Works** 2.14-26
- **Bridled Tongue** 3.1-10a
- **Envy, Strife, and Lust** 3.10b-4.10
- **Temporary Riches** 4.11-5.6
- **Long Patience** 5.7-11
- **Effectual Prayer** 5.12-20

JAMES

1

¹James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the ¹²tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

²My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; ³knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. ⁴But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. ⁵If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. ⁶But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. ⁷For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. ⁸A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

⁹Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted: ¹⁰but the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. ¹¹For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways. ¹²Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. ¹³Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God:

for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: ¹⁴but every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. ¹⁵Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

¹⁶Do not err, my beloved brethren. ¹⁷Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. ¹⁸Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

¹⁹Wherefore, my beloved brethren,

let every man be
swift to hear,
slow to speak,
slow to wrath:

²⁰for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

²¹Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

²²But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. ²³For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: ²⁴for he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. ²⁵But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

²⁶If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. ²⁷Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this,

To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

¹My brethren,

have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons. ²For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment; ³and ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him,

Sit thou here in a good place;
and say to the poor,

Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

⁴are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

⁵Hearken, my beloved brethren,

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him? ⁶But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw

you before the **judgment seats**? ⁷Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called? ⁸If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture,

Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself,

ye do well: ⁹but if ye have respect to **persons**, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as **transgressors**. ¹⁰For whosoever shall keep the **whole** law, and yet offend in **one** point, he is guilty of **all**. ¹¹For he that said,

DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY,

said also,

DO NOT KILL.

Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a **transgressor** of the law. ¹²So speak ye, and **so** do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. ¹³For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

¹⁴What doth it profit, my **brethren**, though a **man** say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? ¹⁵If a **brother** or **sister** be naked, and destitute of **daily** food, ¹⁶and one of you say unto them,

Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled;

notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? ¹⁷Even **so** faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. ¹⁸Yea, a **man** may say,

Thou hast faith, and I have works:

shew me thy faith without thy works,

and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

¹⁹Thou believest that there is **one** **God**; thou doest well: the **devils** also believe, and tremble. ²⁰But wilt thou know, O vain **man**, that faith without works is dead? ²¹Was not **Abraham** our **father** justified by works, **when** he had offered **Isaac** his **son** upon the **altar**? ²²Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? ²³And the scripture was fulfilled which saith,

Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness:

and he was called

the Friend of God.

²⁴Ye see then how that by works a **man** is justified, and not by faith **only**. ²⁵Likewise also was not **Rahab** the **harlot** justified by works, **when** she had received the **messengers**, and had sent them out **another way**? ²⁶For as the body without the spirit is dead, **so** faith without works is dead also.

¹My brethren,

be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation. ²For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

³Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

⁴Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth. ⁵Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things.

Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth! ⁶And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

⁷For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind: ⁸but the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

⁹Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

¹⁰Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing.

My brethren,

these things ought not so to be. ¹¹Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter? ¹²Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

¹³Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. ¹⁴But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. ¹⁵This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is

earthly,
sensual,
devilish.

¹⁶For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. ¹⁷But the wisdom that is from above is

first pure,
then peaceable,
gentle,
and easy to be intreated,
full of mercy and good fruits,
without partiality, and
without hypocrisy.

¹⁸And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

¹From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?

4

- ² Ye lust, and have not:
ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain:
ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.
³ Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss,

that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

⁴Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. ⁵Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain,

The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

⁶But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith,

*God resisteth the proud,
but giveth grace unto the humble.*

⁷ Submit yourselves therefore to God.

Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

⁸ Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you.

Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and
purify your hearts, ye double minded.

⁹ Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep:

let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

¹⁰ Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

¹¹Speak not evil one of another, brethren.

He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. ¹²There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

¹³Go to now, ye that say,

To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

¹⁴whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. ¹⁵For that ye ought to say,

If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

¹⁶But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

¹⁷Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

¹Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

²Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

³Your gold and silver is cankered;

and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

⁴Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

⁵Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. ⁶Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

⁷Be patient therefore, brethren,

unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. ⁸Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

⁹Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door. ¹⁰Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience. ¹¹Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

¹²But above all things, my brethren,

swear not,
neither by heaven,
neither by the earth,
neither by any other oath:

but let

your yea be yea; and
your nay, nay;

lest ye fall into condemnation.

¹³Is any among you afflicted? let him pray.

Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

¹⁴Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the

Lord: ¹⁵and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

¹⁶Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. ¹⁷Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of 3 years and 6 months. ¹⁸And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

¹⁹Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; ²⁰let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

1 PETER

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#)

OVERVIEW

Peter writes this letter to believers in Asia Minor suffering persecution for their faith. He reminds them of how God blessed them in revealing to them the salvation that prophets and angels would love to have experienced. There may be temporary suffering now but salvation brings lasting joy. This great privilege of salvation calls for holy living according to the word of God. A lifestyle of subjection points unbelievers to glorify God. Believers who suffer for righteousness' sake can rejoice that they are following in Christ's example of suffering.

- **Greeting** **1.1-2**
- **Revealed Salvation** **1.3-2.10**
 - Our salvation brings hope and joy 1.3-12
 - Our salvation calls for responsibility 1.13-2.10
- **Submissive Conversation** **2.11-3.7**
 - General 2.11-17
 - Servants 2.18-25
 - Wives 3.1-6
 - Husbands 3.7
- **Righteous Suffering** **3.8-4.19**
 - Suffering for well doing 3.8-22
 - Living for God's glory 4.1-11
 - Rejoicing in fiery trials 4.12-19
- **Final Exhortations** **5.1-11**
 - To the elders 5.1-4
 - To the younger and the rest 5.5-11
- **Farewell** **5.12-14**

1 PETER

1

¹Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ,

to the strangers scattered throughout

Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

²elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ:

Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

³Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, ⁴to an inheritance

incorruptible, and

undefiled, and

that fadeth not away,

reserved in heaven for you,

⁵who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

⁶Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: ⁷that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: ⁸whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

⁹receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

¹⁰Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: ¹¹searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

¹²Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

¹³Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; ¹⁴as obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: ¹⁵but as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; ¹⁶because it is written,
Be ye holy; for I am holy.

¹⁷And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear: ¹⁸forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; ¹⁹but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot: ²⁰who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you, ²¹who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

²²Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: ²³being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

²⁴ *For all flesh is as grass,
and all the glory of man as the flower of grass.
The grass withereth, and
the flower thereof falleth away:*

²⁵ *but the word of the Lord endureth for ever.*

And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

¹Wherefore laying aside
all malice, and
all guile, and
hypocrisies, and
envies, and
all evil speakings,

²as newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: ³if so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

⁴To **whom** coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of **men**, but chosen of **God**, and precious, ⁵ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual **house**, an holy **priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to **God** by **Jesus Christ**. ⁶Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture,

*Behold, I lay in **Sion** a chief corner stone, elect, precious:
and he that believeth on **him** shall not be confounded.*

⁷Unto you therefore which believe **he** is precious: but unto them which be disobedient,

*the stone which the **builders** disallowed,
the same is made the head of the corner,*

⁸ *and a stone of stumbling,
and a rock of offence,*

even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed. ⁹But ye are

a chosen **generation**,
a royal **priesthood**,
an holy **nation**,
a peculiar **people**;

that ye should shew forth the praises of **him who** hath called you out of darkness into **his** marvellous light: ¹⁰which in **time past** were not a **people**, but are **now** the **people** of **God**: which had not obtained mercy, but **now** have obtained mercy.

¹¹Dearly **beloved**,

I beseech you as **strangers** and **pilgrims**, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; ¹²having your conversation honest among the **Gentiles**: that, whereas they speak against you as **evildoers**, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify **God** in the **day** of **visitation**.

¹³Submit yourselves to **every** ordinance of **man** for the **Lord's** sake: whether it be to the **king**, as supreme; ¹⁴or unto **governors**, as unto them that are sent by **him** for the punishment of **evildoers**, and for the praise of them that do well. ¹⁵For **so** is the will of **God**, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish **men**: ¹⁶as free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the **servants** of **God**.

¹⁷ Honour **all men**.

Love the **brotherhood**.

Fear **God**.

Honour the **king**.

¹⁸Servants,

be subject to your **masters** with **all** fear; not **only** to the good and gentle, but also to the **froward**. ¹⁹For this is thankworthy, if a **man** for conscience **toward** **God** endure grief, suffering wrongfully. ²⁰For what glory is it, if, **when** ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, **when** ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with **God**. ²¹For even hereunto were ye called: because **Christ** also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow **his** steps:

²² **who** did no sin, neither was guile found in **his** mouth:

²³ **who**, **when** he was reviled, reviled not **again**;
when he suffered, he threatened not; but
 committed **himself** to **him** that judgeth righteously:

²⁴ **who** **his** own self bare our sins in **his** own body on the **tree**,
 that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by **whose**
 stripes ye were healed. ²⁵For ye were as **sheep** going astray; but are
now returned unto the **Shepherd** and **Bishop** of your souls.

¹Likewise, ye **wives**,

be in subjection to your own **husbands**; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the **wives**; ²**while** they behold your chaste conversation **coupled** with fear.
³Whose adorning let it not be that **outward** adorning
 of plaiting the hair, and
 of wearing of gold,
 or of putting on of apparel;

⁴but let it be the hidden **man** of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of **God** of **great** price. ⁵For after this manner in the **old** **time** the holy **women** also, who trusted in **God**, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own **husbands**: ⁶even as **Sara** obeyed **Abraham**, calling him lord: whose **daughters** ye are, **as long** as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

⁷Likewise, ye **husbands**,

dwel with **them** according to knowledge, giving honour unto the **wife**, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being **heirs** together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

3

⁸Finally,

be ye **all** of **one** mind, having compassion **one** of **another**,
love as **brethren**,
be pitiful,
be courteous:

⁹not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

¹⁰ *For he that will love life,
and see good **days**,
let him refrain his tongue from evil,
and his lips that they speak no guile:*

¹¹ *let him eschew evil, and do good;
let him seek peace, and ensue it.*

¹² *For the eyes of the **Lord** are over the **righteous**,
and **his** ears are open unto their prayers:
but the face of the **Lord** is against them that do evil.*

¹³And who is he that will harm you, if ye be **followers** of that which is good?

¹⁴But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; ¹⁵but sanctify the **Lord God** in your hearts: and be ready **always** to give an answer to **every man** that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: ¹⁶having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of **evildoers**, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in **Christ**.

¹⁷For it is better, if the will of **God** be **so**, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. ¹⁸For **Christ** also hath **once** suffered for sins, the **just** for the **unjust**, that **he** might bring us to **God**, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the **Spirit**: ¹⁹by which also **he** went and preached unto the **spirits** in **prison**; ²⁰which **sometime** were disobedient, **when once** the longsuffering of **God** waited in the **days** of **Noah**, **while** the **ark** was a preparing, **wherein few**, that is, **eight souls** were saved by water. ²¹The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also **now** save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience **toward God**;) by the resurrection of **Jesus Christ**: ²²**who** is gone into **heaven**, and is on the **right hand** of **God**; **angels** and **authorities** and powers being made subject unto **him**.

¹Forasmuch then as **Christ** hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves **4** likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; ²that **he no longer** should live the **rest** of his **time** in the flesh to the lusts of **men**, but to the will of **God**. ³For the **time past** of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the **Gentiles**, **when** we walked in lasciviousness,
lusts,
excess of wine,

revellings,
banquetings, and
abominable idolatries:

⁴wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you: ⁵who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead. ⁶For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

⁷But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

⁸And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

⁹Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

¹⁰As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

¹¹ If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

¹²Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: ¹³but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. ¹⁴If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

¹⁵But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

¹⁶Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

¹⁷For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? ¹⁸And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? ¹⁹Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

¹The elders

which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: ²feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof,

not by constraint,

but willingly;

not for filthy lucre,

but of a ready mind;

³ neither as being lords over God's heritage,

but being ensamples to the flock.

⁴And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

⁵Likewise, ye younger,

submit yourselves unto the elder.

Yea, all of you

be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility:

for God resisteth the proud,

and giveth grace to the humble.

⁶Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: ⁷casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. ⁸Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

⁹whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

¹⁰But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. ¹¹To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

¹²By **Silvanus**, a faithful **brother** unto you, as I suppose, I have written **briefly**, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of **God** wherein ye stand.

¹³The **church** that is at **Babylon**, elected together with you, saluteth you; and **so** doth **Marcus** my son.

¹⁴Greet ye **one another** with a kiss of charity.

Peace be with you **all** that are in **Christ Jesus**.
Amen.

2 PETER

CHAPTER LINKS

1 2 3

OVERVIEW

Peter, nearing his death, writes this second general epistle to stir up the believers. Many false prophets, false teachers, and scoffers were causing the brethren to doubt the promises of God. He writes with the authority of an eyewitness but reminds them of the more sure word. He gives examples of those that have doubted God and others that have trusted him. He encourages them to live a holy life and add to their faith.

- **Greeting** 1.1-2
- **Diligence: Adding to your Faith** 1.3-11
- **True Prophecy: Remembering the sure word** 1.12-21
- **False Prophets: Denying the Lord** 2.1-22
- **True Prophecy: Remembering the Lord's Promise** 3.1-10
- **Diligence: Living in Godliness** 3.11-17
- **Farewell** 3.18

2 PETER

1

¹Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ,

to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

²Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

³According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: ⁴whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

⁵And beside this, giving all diligence,

add to your faith virtue;

and to virtue knowledge;

⁶and to knowledge temperance;

and to temperance patience;

and to patience godliness;

⁷and to godliness brotherly kindness;

and to brotherly kindness charity.

⁸For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁹But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. ¹⁰Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: ¹¹for so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

¹²Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you **always** in remembrance of these things, though ye know **them**, and be established in the present truth. ¹³Yea, I think it meet, **as long as** I am in this **tabernacle**, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; ¹⁴knowing that **shortly** I must put off this **my tabernacle**, even as our **Lord Jesus Christ** hath shewed me. ¹⁵Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able **after** my decease to have these things **always** in remembrance.

¹⁶For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, **when** we made known unto you the power and coming of our **Lord Jesus Christ**, but were **eyewitnesses** of his majesty. ¹⁷For **he** received from **God the Father** honour and glory, **when** there came such a voice to **him** from the excellent glory,

THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED.

¹⁸And this voice which came from **heaven** we heard, **when** we were with **him** in the holy **mount**. ¹⁹We have also a **more** sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark **place**, **until** the **day dawn**, and the **day star** arise in your hearts: ²⁰knowing this **first**, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. ²¹For the prophecy came not in **old time** by the will of **man**: but holy **men** of **God** spake as they were moved by the **Holy Ghost**.

¹But there were **false prophets** also among the **people**, even as there shall **2** be false **teachers** among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the **Lord** that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. ²And **many** shall follow **their** pernicious **ways**; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

³And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment **now** of a **long time** lingereth not, and **their** damnation slumbereth not.

⁴For if **God** spared not the **angels** that sinned, but cast them **down** to **hell**, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

⁵and spared not the **old world**, but saved **Noah** the **eighth** person, a **preacher** of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the **world** of the ungodly; ⁶and turning the **cities** of **Sodom** and **Gomorra** into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that **after** should live ungodly; ⁷and delivered just **Lot**, vexed with the filthy conversation of the **wicked**: ⁸(for that **righteous man** dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from **day to day** with **their** unlawful deeds;)

⁹the **Lord** knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the **day** of judgment to be punished: ¹⁰but chiefly **them** that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government.

Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. ¹¹Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. ¹²But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; ¹³and shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time.

Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; ¹⁴having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: ¹⁵which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; ¹⁶but was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

¹⁷These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. ¹⁸For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. ¹⁹While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

²⁰For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. ²¹For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. ²²But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb,

*The dog is turned to his own vomit again;
and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.*

¹This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: ²that ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: ³knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, ⁴and saying,

Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

⁵For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: ⁶whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: ⁷but the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. ⁸But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that 1 day is with the Lord as 1,000 years, and 1,000 years as 1 day. ⁹The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. ¹⁰But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

¹¹Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, ¹²looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? ¹³Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. ¹⁴Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. ¹⁵And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; ¹⁶as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. ¹⁷Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

¹⁸But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

To him be glory both now and for ever.
Amen.

1 JOHN

CHAPTER LINKS

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#)

OVERVIEW

John writes this general epistle to encourage believers who are struggling with doubts and sin. As an eyewitness authority, he spells out how believers can have assurance of salvation, have full joy, and overcome the world. The letter's structure is not typical. Instead of an opening greeting and clear cut, linear sectional arguments, the letter touches on certain recurring themes in an alternating and recurring format. John interweaves topics like sin, light, darkness, truth, lies, believing, knowing, overcoming, the world, love, and hate into this letter.

- **Eyewitness declaration** 1.1-4
- **Message of light** 1.5-2.2
- **How to know we know** 2.3-11
- **Children, Fathers, Young Men** 2.12-14
- **Love of the world** 2.15-17
- **The coming Antichrist** 2.18-27
- **The coming Christ** 2.28-3.10
- **Brotherly love** 3.11-24
- **False prophets** 4.1-6
- **Manifestation of Love** 4.7-21
- **Who overcomes the world** 5.1-12
- **Confidence in him** 5.13-20
- **Farewell** 5.21

1 JOHN

1

¹ That which was from the **beginning**, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the **Word** of life; ²(for the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that **eternal** life, which was with the **Father**, and was manifested unto us;) ³ that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the **Father**, and with his **Son Jesus Christ**. ⁴And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

⁵This then is the message which we have heard of **him**, and declare unto you, that **God** is light, and in **him** is no darkness at all.

⁶ If we say that we have fellowship with **him**, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: ⁷but

if we walk in the light, as **he** is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of **Jesus Christ his Son** cleanseth us from all sin.

⁸ If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

⁹ If we confess our sins, **he** is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

¹⁰ If we say that we have not sinned, we make **him** a liar, and his word is not in us.

¹My little **children**, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any **man** sin, we have an **advocate** with the **Father**, **Jesus Christ** the righteous: ²

²and **he** is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours **only**, but also for the sins of the **whole world**.

³And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.
⁴He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. ⁵But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. ⁶He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.
⁷Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning. ⁸Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.
⁹He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. ¹⁰He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. ¹¹But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

¹² I write unto you, little children,
because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.
¹³ I write unto you, fathers,
because ye have known him that is from the beginning.
I write unto you, young men,
because ye have overcome the wicked one.
I write unto you, little children,
because ye have known the Father.
¹⁴ I have written unto you, fathers,
because ye have known him that is from the beginning.
I have written unto you, young men,
because ye are strong, and
the word of God abideth in you, and
ye have overcome the wicked one.

¹⁵Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. ¹⁶For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. ¹⁷And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

¹⁸Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. ¹⁹They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. ²⁰But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

²¹I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. ²²Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. ²³Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. ²⁴Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. ²⁵And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

²⁶These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

²⁷But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

²⁸And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. ²⁹If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

¹Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. ²Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. ³And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. ⁴Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. ⁵And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. ⁶Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

⁷Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. ⁸He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. ⁹Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. ¹⁰In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

¹¹For this is the message that ye heard from the **beginning**, that we should love one another. ¹²Not as **Cain**, who was of that wicked one, and slew his **brother**. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his **brother's** righteous. ¹³Marvel not, **my brethren**, if the **world** hate you. ¹⁴We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the **brethren**. He that loveth not his **brother** abideth in death. ¹⁵Whosoever hateth his **brother** is a **murderer**: and ye know that no **murderer** hath **eternal** life abiding in him. ¹⁶Hereby perceive we the love of **God**, because **he** laid down **his** life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the **brethren**. ¹⁷But whoso hath this **world's** good, and seeth his **brother** have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of **God** in him?

¹⁸My little **children**, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. ¹⁹And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts **before** him. ²⁰For if our heart condemn us, **God** is greater than our heart, and knoweth **all** things. ²¹**Beloved**, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence **toward** **God**. ²²And whatsoever we ask, we receive of **him**, because we keep **his** commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in **his** sight. ²³And this is **his** commandment,

That we should believe on the name of **his Son Jesus Christ**, and love one another, as **he** gave us commandment.

²⁴And **he** that keepeth **his** commandments dwelleth in **him**, and **he** in him. And hereby we know that **he** abideth in us, by the **Spirit** which **he** hath given us.

¹**Beloved**, believe not **every** spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of **God**: because **many false prophets** are gone out into the **world**. ²Hereby know ye the **Spirit** of **God**: **4**

Every spirit that confesseth

that **Jesus Christ** is come in the flesh is of **God**: ³and

every spirit that confesseth not

that **Jesus Christ** is come in the flesh is not of **God**:

and this is that spirit of **antichrist**, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even **now already** is it in the **world**. ⁴Ye are of **God**, little **children**, and have overcome them: because greater is **he** that is in you, than **he** that is in the **world**. ⁵They are of the **world**: therefore speak they of the **world**, and the **world** heareth them. ⁶We are of **God**: **he** that knoweth **God** heareth us; **he** that is not of **God** heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

⁷Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. ⁸He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. ⁹In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. ¹⁰Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

¹¹Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. ¹²No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. ¹³Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. ¹⁴And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. ¹⁵Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. ¹⁶And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. ¹⁷Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world. ¹⁸There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. ¹⁹We love him, because he first loved us. ²⁰If a man say,

I love God,

and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? ²¹And this commandment have we from him,

That he who loveth God love his brother also.

¹Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every **5** one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him. ²By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments. ³For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous. ⁴For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. ⁵Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? ⁶This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

⁷For there are three that bear record in heaven,
the Father,
the Word, and
the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

⁸And there are three that bear witness in earth,
the Spirit, and
the water, and
the blood: and these three agree in one.

⁹If we receive the witness of **men**, the witness of **God** is greater: for this is the witness of **God** which **he** hath testified of **his Son**. ¹⁰He that believeth on the **Son** of **God** hath the witness in himself: **he** that believeth not **God** hath made **him** a **liar**; because **he** believeth not the record that **God** gave of **his Son**. ¹¹And this is the record, that **God** hath given to us **eternal** life, and this life is in **his Son**. ¹²He that hath the **Son** hath life; and **he** that hath not the **Son** of **God** hath not life.

¹³These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the **Son** of **God**; that ye may know that ye have **eternal** life, and that ye may believe on the name of the **Son** of **God**. ¹⁴And this is the confidence that we have in **him**, that, if we ask any thing according to **his** will, **he** heareth us: ¹⁵and if we know that **he** hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of **him**. ¹⁶If any **man** see **his brother** sin a sin which is not unto death, **he** shall ask, and **he** shall give **him** life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that **he** shall pray for it. ¹⁷All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death. ¹⁸We know that **whosoever** is born of **God** sinneth not; but **he** that is begotten of **God** keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth **him** not. ¹⁹And we know that we are of **God**, and the **whole world** lieth in wickedness. ²⁰And we know that the **Son** of **God** is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know **him** that is true, and we are in **him** that is true, even in **his Son Jesus Christ**. This is the true **God**, and **eternal** life.

²¹Little **children**, keep yourselves from **idols**.

Amen.

2 JOHN

CHAPTER LINK

1

OVERVIEW

John the elder writes this short, personal letter to a special lady and her children. This mother opened her home for the sake of the ministry. Though the letter does not provide all the details, it appears that she used her home to lodge traveling preachers or to host church meetings or both. Some of her children accompanied John as he wrote. He commends her for how well they are living, encourages her to keep walking in love, and warns her to not receive deceivers that do not have the right doctrine.

- **Greeting 1.1-3**
- **Body 1.4-11**
- **Farewell 1.12-13**

2 JOHN

1

¹The elder

unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth; ²for the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

³Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

⁴I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father. ⁵And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. ⁶And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

⁷For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. ⁸Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. ⁹Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. ¹⁰If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: ¹¹for he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

¹²Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

¹³The children of thy elect sister greet thee.
Amen.

3 JOHN

CHAPTER LINK

1

OVERVIEW

John the elder writes this short, personal letter to a man named Gaius. John commends him for his hospitality and generosity towards traveling preachers. He contrasts Gaius' charity with Diotrephes' maliciousness, who would not receive or help even John himself, let alone other preachers. John encourages Gaius to not follow the example of Diotrephes, but follow that which is good. He concludes by vouching for the testimony of the brother who delivers the letter—Demetrius.

- **Greeting** **1.1**
- **Body** **1.2-12**
 - Commending Gaius 1.2-8
 - Condemning Diotrephes 1.9-10
 - Recommending Demetrius 1.11-12
- **Farewell** **1.13-14**

3 JOHN

1

¹The elder

unto the wellbeloved **Gaius**, whom I love in the truth.

²Beloved,

I wish **above all** things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. ³For I rejoiced greatly, **when** the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth. ⁴I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

⁵Beloved,

thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers; ⁶which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well: ⁷because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. ⁸We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

⁹I wrote unto the church: but **Diotrephes**, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. ¹⁰Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

¹¹Beloved,

follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of **God**: but he that doeth evil hath not seen **God**. ¹²**Demetrius** hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

¹³I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

¹⁴but I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face.

Peace be to thee.

Our friends salute thee.

Greet the friends by name.

JUDE

CHAPTER LINK

1

OVERVIEW

Jude pens this general letter to address a specific problem. Wicked men snuck in amongst the ranks of the Christians and were twisting the truth and living lascivious lifestyles. Jude descriptively declares their sinfulness and deems them worthy of harsh judgment. He uses multiple Old Testament examples to prove the severity of the situation and the necessity to contend for the faith against these foes. At the end he balances the call to fight for the faith with an exhortation to keep ourselves in the love of God, with an eye towards Jesus' mercy and compassion.

- **Greeting** **1.1-2**
- **Body** **1.3-23**
 - Charge to contend 1.3-4
 - Description of opponents 1.5-16
 - Call for compassion 1.17-23
- **Farewell** **1.24-25**

JUDE

1

¹Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James,

to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

²Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

³Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. ⁴For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁵I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. ⁶And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. ⁷Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

⁸Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. ⁹Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said,

The Lord rebuke thee.

¹⁰But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

¹¹Woe unto them! for they

have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

¹²These are
 spots in your feasts of charity,
 when they feast with you,
 feeding themselves without fear:
 clouds they are without water,
 carried about of winds;
 trees whose fruit withereth,
 without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;
¹³raging waves of the sea,
 foaming out their own shame;
 wandering stars,
 to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

¹⁴And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying,
 Behold, the Lord cometh with 10 thousands of his saints, ¹⁵to
 execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly
 among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly
 committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners
 have spoken against him.

¹⁶These are
 murmurers,
 complainers,
 walking after their own lusts;
 and their mouth speaketh great swelling words,
 having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

¹⁷But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the
 apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; ¹⁸how that they told you there should
 be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly
 lusts. ¹⁹These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the
 Spirit. ²⁰But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith,
 praying in the Holy Ghost, ²¹keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for
 the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. ²²And of some have
 compassion, making a difference: ²³and others save with fear, pulling them
 out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

²⁴Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you
 faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, ²⁵to the only
 wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both
 now and ever. Amen.

REVELATION

CHAPTER LINKS

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22

OVERVIEW

Revelation is a letter from John to the seven churches in Asia preserved in book form that encourages believers to press on despite persecution and gives a glimpse into the events of the end times. Between the book opening and the letter close, the body is divided into 4 apocalyptic visions of John.

In the first vision, John is in the Spirit on the Isle of Patmos when Christ comes to him and dictates letters to be given to the 7 churches of Asia. Then he is called up in the Spirit to the Throne where an extended vision of 7 seals, trumpets, beings, and vials begins. In the third vision, he is called down in the Spirit to the wilderness where he witnesses the judgment of the great whore (Babylon). Finally, he is called up in the Spirit to a great and high mountain where he is shown the bride (Jerusalem). Several ideas are repeated throughout the book. Christ is coming soon to claim full and final victory. He has special blessings for patient, faithful believers and judgment for those that defy Him.

● Opening	1.1-8
● Superscription	1.1-3
● Letter Opening	1.4-8
● Vision from Patmos of Christ & Churches	1.9-3.22
● Setting for Letters	1.9-20
● Letters to Churches	2.1-3.22
○ Letter to Ephesus	2.1-7
○ Letter to Smyrna	2.8-11
○ Letter to Pergamos	2.12-17
○ Letter to Thyatira	2.18-29
○ Letter to Sardis	3.1-6
○ Letter to Philadelphia	3.7-13
○ Letter to Laodicea	3.14-22
● Vision from Throne of Seals, Trumpets...	4.1-16.21
● Seven Seals and Seven Trumpets	4.1-11.19
● Seven Seals	4.1-8.5
○ Seal 1	6.1-2
○ Seal 2	6.3-4
○ Seal 3	6.5-6
○ Seal 4	6.7-8
○ Seal 5	6.9-11
○ Seal 6	6.12-7.17
○ Seal 7	8.1-5

●	Seven Trumpets	8.6-11.19
○	Trumpet 1	8.7
○	Trumpet 2	8.8-9
○	Trumpet 3	8.10-11
○	Trumpet 4	8.12-13
○	Trumpet 5	9.1-12
○	Trumpet 6	9.13-11.14
○	Trumpet 7	11.15-19
●	Seven Beings and Seven Vials	12.1-16.21
●	Seven Beings	12.1-14.20
○	A Woman	12.1-2
○	Scarlet Dragon	12.3-17
○	A Beast	13.1-10
○	Another Beast	13.11-18
○	The Lamb	14.1-5
○	Three Angels	14.6-13
○	Like the Son of Man	14.14-20
●	Seven Vials	15.1-16.21
○	Vial 1	16.2
○	Vial 2	16.3
○	Vial 3	16.4-7
○	Vial 4	16.8-9
○	Vial 5	16.10-11
○	Vial 6	16.12-16
○	Vial 7	16.17-21
●	Vision from Wilderness of Babylon	17.1-21.8
●	Mystery of the Woman	17.1-18
●	Judgment of Babylon	18.1-24
●	Marriage Supper	19.1-21
●	Bottomless Pit	20.1-10
●	Great White Throne	20.11-15
●	New Heaven and Earth	21.1-8
●	Vision from High Mountain of Jerusalem	21.9-22.11
●	The City and its Walls	21.9-21
●	The Light and the Temple	21.22-27
●	The River of Life	22.1-7
●	The Conclusion	22.8-11
●	Letter Close	22.12-21

SPECIAL FEATURES



Seals



Trumpets



Beings



Vials

REVELATION

Letter Opening

¹The Revelation of *Jesus Christ*, which *God* gave unto *him*, to shew unto *his servants* things which must *shortly come to pass*; and *he* sent and signified it by *his angel* unto *his servant John*: ²*who* bare record of the word of *God*, and of the testimony of *Jesus Christ*, and of *all things* that *he* saw. **1**

³Blessed is *he* that readeth, and *they* that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written *therein*: for the *time* is at hand.

⁴**John**

to the *seven churches* which are in *Asia*:

Grace be unto you, and peace, from *him* which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the *seven Spirits* which are *before his throne*; ⁵and from *Jesus Christ*, *who* is the faithful *witness*, and the *first* begotten of the *dead*, and the *prince* of the *kings* of the *earth*.

Unto *him* that loved us, and washed us from our sins in *his* own blood, ⁶and hath made us *kings* and *priests* unto *God* and *his* *Father*; to *him* be glory and dominion *for ever* and *ever*. Amen.

⁷Behold, *he* cometh with *clouds*; and *every* eye shall see *him*, and *they* also which pierced *him*: and *all kindreds* of the *earth* shall wail because of *him*. Even so, Amen.

⁸*I* am *Alpha and Omega*, the beginning and the ending, saith the **LORD**,
which is, and which was, and which is to come, the *Almighty*.

Vision from Patmos

⁹I **John**, who also am your **brother**, and **companion** in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of **Jesus Christ**, was in the **isle** that is called **Patmos**, for the word of **God**, and for the testimony of **Jesus Christ**. ¹⁰I was in the **Spirit** on the **Lord's day**, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, ¹¹saying, I am **Alpha and Omega**, the **first and the last**:

and,

What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the **seven churches** which are in **Asia**;

unto **Ephesus**, and
unto **Smyrna**, and
unto **Pergamos**, and
unto **Thyatira**, and
unto **Sardis**, and
unto **Philadelphia**, and
unto **Laodicea**.

¹²And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw **seven** golden candlesticks; ¹³and in the **midst** of the **seven** candlesticks **one** like unto the **Son of man**, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. ¹⁴**His** head and **his** hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and **his** eyes were as a flame of fire; ¹⁵and **his** feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a **furnace**; and **his** voice as the sound of **many** waters. ¹⁶And **he** had in **his right hand** **seven stars**: and out of **his** mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and **his** countenance was as the **sun** shineth in **his** strength. ¹⁷And **when** I saw **him**, I fell at **his** feet as dead. And **he** laid **his right** hand upon me, saying unto me,

Fear not; I am the **first and the last**: ¹⁸I am **he** that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of **hell** and of death.

¹⁹Write

the things which thou hast seen, and
the things which are, and
the things which shall be hereafter;

²⁰the mystery of the **seven stars** which thou sawest in **my** right hand, and the **seven** golden candlesticks.

The **seven stars** are the **angels** of the **seven churches**: and the **seven** candlesticks which thou sawest are the **seven churches**.

¹Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write;

These things saith

he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

²I know thy works,

and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: ³and hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

⁴Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee,

because thou hast left thy first love.

⁵Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. ⁶But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

⁷He that hath an ear,

let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;

To him that overcometh

will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

⁸And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write;

These things saith

the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

⁹I know thy works,

and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

¹⁰Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation 10 days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

¹¹He that hath an ear,

let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;

He that overcometh

shall not be hurt of the second death.

¹²And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write;

These things saith
 he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

¹³I know thy works,
 and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is:
 and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied
 my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was
 my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where
 Satan dwelleth.

¹⁴But I have a few things against thee,
 because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine
 of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock
 before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed
 unto idols, and to commit fornication. ¹⁵So hast thou
 also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans,
 which thing I hate.

¹⁶Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight
 against them with the sword of my mouth.

¹⁷He that hath an ear,
 let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;

To him that overcometh
 will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him
 a white stone, and in the stone a new name written,
 which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

¹⁸And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write;

These things saith
 the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of
 fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

¹⁹I know thy works, and
 charity, and
 service, and
 faith, and
 thy patience, and
 thy works;
 and the last to be more than the first.

²⁰Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee,
 because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which
 calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce
 my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things
 sacrificed unto idols. ²¹And I gave her space to repent
 of her fornication; and she repented not.

²²Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. ²³And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

²⁴But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. ²⁵But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

²⁶And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: ²⁷and he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. ²⁸And I will give him the morning star.

²⁹He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

¹And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write;

These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars;

I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

²Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. ³Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. ⁴Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

⁵He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

⁶He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

3

⁷And to the **angel** of the church in **Philadelphia** write;

These things saith
 he that is holy,
 he that is true,
 he that hath the key of **David**,
 he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and
 shutteth, and no man openeth;

⁸I know thy works:
 behold, I have set before thee an open **door**, and no
 man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast
 kept my word, and hast not denied my name. ⁹Behold,
 I will make them of the **synagogue** of **Satan**, which say
 they are **Jews**, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will
 make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to
 know that I have loved thee. ¹⁰Because thou hast kept
 the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the
 hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the **world**,
 to try them that dwell upon the **earth**.

¹¹Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that
 no man take thy crown.

¹²Him that overcometh
 will I make a **pillar** in the **temple** of my **God**, and he
 shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the
 name of my **God**, and the name of the **city** of my **God**,
 which is new **Jerusalem**, which cometh down out of
heaven from my **God**: and I will write upon him my
 new name.

¹³He that hath an ear,
 let him hear what the **Spirit** saith unto the **churches**.

¹⁴And unto the **angel** of the church of the **Laodiceans** write;

These things saith
 the **Amen**, the faithful and true **witness**, the beginning
 of the creation of **God**;

¹⁵I know thy works,
 that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert
 cold or hot. ¹⁶So then because thou art lukewarm, and
 neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

¹⁷Because thou sayest,
I am rich, and increased with goods, and have
need of nothing;
and knowest not that thou art
wretched, and
miserable, and
poor, and
blind, and
naked:

¹⁸I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that
thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest
be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not
appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou
mayest see. ¹⁹As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be
zealous therefore, and repent. ²⁰Behold, I stand at the door,
and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I
will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

²¹To him that overcometh
will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I
also overcame, and am set down with my Father in
his throne.

²²He that hath an ear,
let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Vision from Throne

¹After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, **4**

Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

²And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. ³And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald. ⁴And round about the throne were 24 seats: and upon the seats I saw 24 elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. ⁵And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were 7 lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

⁶And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. ⁷And

the 1st beast was like a lion, and
the 2nd beast like a calf, and
the 3rd beast had a face as a man, and
the 4th beast was like a flying eagle.

⁸And the **four beasts** had each of them **six** wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not **day** and **night**, saying,
Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty,
which was, and is, and is to come.

⁹And **when** those **beasts** give glory and honour and thanks to **him** that sat on the **throne**, **who** liveth **for ever** and **ever**, ¹⁰the **24 elders** fall down **before him** that sat on the **throne**, and worship **him** that liveth **for ever** and **ever**, and cast their crowns **before the throne**, saying,

¹¹ **Thou** art worthy, O **Lord**,
to receive glory and honour and power:
for **thou** hast created **all** things,
and for **thy** pleasure they are and were created.

¹And I saw in the **right hand** of **him** that sat on the **throne** a book written **within** **5**
and on the **backside**, sealed with **7** seals. ²And I saw a strong **angel** proclaiming
with a loud voice,

Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

³And no **man** in **heaven**, nor in **earth**, neither **under the earth**, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. ⁴And I wept **much**, because no **man** was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. ⁵And **one** of the **elders** saith unto me,

Weep not: behold, the **Lion** of the **tribe** of **Juda**, the **Root** of **David**, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the **7** seals thereof.

⁶And I beheld, and, lo, in the **midst** of the **throne** and of the **four beasts**, and in the **midst** of the **elders**, stood a **Lamb** as it had been slain, having **7** horns and **7** eyes, which are the **7 Spirits** of **God** sent forth into **all the earth**. ⁷And **he** came and took the book out of the **right hand** of **him** that sat upon the **throne**. ⁸And **when he** had taken the book, the **four beasts** and **24 elders** fell down **before the Lamb**, having **every** one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of **saints**. ⁹And they sung a **new** song, saying,

Thou art worthy to take the book,
and to open the seals thereof:
for **thou** wast slain,
and hast redeemed us to **God** by **thy** blood
out of **every** kindred, and tongue,
and **people**, and **nation**;

¹⁰ and hast made us unto our **God** **kings** and **priests**:
and we shall reign on the **earth**.

¹¹And I beheld, and I heard the voice of **many angels** round about the **throne** and the **beasts** and the **elders**: and the **number** of them was **10,000 times 10,000**, and **thousands of thousands**; ¹²saying with a loud voice,

Worthy is the **Lamb** that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

¹³And **every creature** which is in **heaven**, and on the **earth**, and **under the earth**, and such as are in the **sea**, and **all** that are in them, heard I saying,

Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power,
be unto **him** that sitteth upon the **throne**,
and unto the **Lamb** **for ever** and **ever**.

¹⁴And the **four beasts** said,
Amen.

And the **24 elders** fell down and worshipped **him** that liveth **for ever** and **ever**.

1And I saw **when the Lamb opened 1 of the seals**, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, **one of the four beasts** saying,
Come and see.

2And I saw, and behold a white **horse**: and **he** that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto **him**: and **he** went **forth** conquering, and to conquer.

3And **when he had opened the 2nd seal**, I heard the **second beast** say,
Come and see.

4And there went out **another horse** that was red: and power was given to **him** that sat thereon to take peace from the **earth**, and that **they** should kill one another: and there was given unto **him** a great sword.

5And **when he had opened the 3rd seal**, I heard the **third beast** say,
Come and see.

And I beheld, and lo a black **horse**; and **he** that sat on him had a pair of **balances** in his hand. **6**And I heard a voice in the midst of the **four beasts** say,
A **measure** of **wheat** for a penny, and **3 measures** of **barley** for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7And **when he had opened the 4th seal**, I heard the voice of the **fourth beast** say,
Come and see.

8And I looked, and behold a pale **horse**: and **his** name that sat on him was **Death**, and **Hell** followed with **him**. And power was given unto them over the **4th part** of the **earth**, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the **beasts** of the **earth**.

9And **when he had opened the 5th seal**,

I saw **under the altar** the souls of **them** that were slain for the word of **God**, and for the testimony which **they** held: **10**and **they** cried with a loud voice, saying,

How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11And white robes were given unto **every** one of **them**; and it was said unto **them**, that **they** should rest yet for a **little season**, **until their fellow servants** also and their **brethren**, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12And I beheld **when he had opened the 6th seal**,

and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the **sun** became black as sackcloth of hair, and the **moon** became as blood; **13**and the **stars** of **heaven** fell unto the **earth**, even as a **fig tree** casteth her **untimely figs**, **when she is shaken** of a mighty wind. **14**And the **heaven** departed as a scroll **when it is rolled together**; and **every mountain** and **island** were moved out of **their places**. **15**And the **kings** of the **earth**, and the **great men**, and the **rich men**, and

the chief captains, and
the mighty men, and
every bondman, and
every free man,

hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;¹⁶ and said to the mountains and rocks,

Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:¹⁷ for the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

¹And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

²And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,³ saying,

Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

⁴And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed 144,000 of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

⁵ Of the tribe of Juda were sealed 12,000.

Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed 12,000.

Of the tribe of Gad were sealed 12,000.

⁶ Of the tribe of Aser were sealed 12,000.

Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed 12,000.

Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed 12,000.

⁷ Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed 12,000.

Of the tribe of Levi were sealed 12,000.

Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed 12,000.

⁸ Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed 12,000.

Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed 12,000.

Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed 12,000.

⁹After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;¹⁰ and cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

¹¹And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,¹² saying,

Amen:

Blessing, and glory, and wisdom,
and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might,
be unto our God for ever and ever.

Amen.

¹³And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

¹⁴And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest.

And he said to me,

These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

- ¹⁵ Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.
- ¹⁶ They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.
- ¹⁷ For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

8

1 And when he had opened the 7th seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

² And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. ³ And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. ⁴ And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. ⁵ And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were

voices, and
thunderings, and
lightnings, and
an earthquake.

⁶ And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The 1st angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the 3rd part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the 2nd angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the 3rd part of the sea became blood; ⁹ and the 3rd part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the 3rd part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the 3rd angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the 3rd part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; ¹¹ and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the 3rd part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the 4th angel sounded,

and the 3rd part of the sun was smitten, and the 3rd part of the moon, and the 3rd part of the stars; so as the 3rd part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a 3rd part of it, and the night likewise.

¹³And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice,

Woe, woe, woe,

to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

1 And the 5th angel sounded,

and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. ²And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. ³And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. ⁴And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

⁵And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented 5 months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

⁶And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. ⁷And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. ⁸And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. ⁹And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. ¹⁰And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men 5 months. ¹¹And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

¹²One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the 6th angel sounded,

and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, ¹⁴saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet,

Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

¹⁵And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the 3rd part of men.

¹⁶And the number of the army of the horsemen were 200,000,000: and I heard the number of them. ¹⁷And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

¹⁸By these three was the 3rd part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. ¹⁹For

their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

²⁰And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: ²¹neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

¹And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: ²and he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, ³and cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. ⁴And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me,

Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

⁵And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, ⁶and swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer: ⁷but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

⁸And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said,

Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

⁹And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book.

And he said unto me,

Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

¹⁰And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. ¹¹And he said unto me,

Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

¹And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying,

Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. ²But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot 42 months. ³And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth.

⁴These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. ⁵And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this

manner be killed. ⁶These have power to shut **heaven**, that it rain not in the **days** of their prophecy; and have power over **waters** to turn them to blood, and to smite the **earth** with all plagues, as **often** as they will.

⁷And **when** they shall have finished their testimony, the **beast** that ascendeth out of the **bottomless pit** shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

⁸And their dead bodies shall lie in the **street** of the great **city**, which spiritually is called **Sodom** and **Egypt**, where also our **Lord** was crucified. ⁹And they of the **people** and **kindreds** and **tongues** and **nations** shall see their dead bodies **3 days** and an **half**, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in **graves**. ¹⁰And they that dwell upon the **earth** shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these **two prophets** tormented them that dwelt on the **earth**.

¹¹And **after 3 days** and an **half** the **Spirit** of life from **God** entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. ¹²And they heard a great voice from **heaven** saying unto them,

Come up hither.

And they ascended **up** to **heaven** in a **cloud**; and their **enemies** beheld them. ¹³And the same **hour** was there a great earthquake, and the **10th part** of the **city** fell, and in the earthquake were slain of **men 7,000**; and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the **God** of **heaven**.

¹⁴The **second** woe is **past**; and, behold, the **third** woe cometh quickly.

15 And the **7th angel** sounded;

and there were great voices in **heaven**, saying,

The **kingdoms** of this **world** are become the **kingdoms** of our **Lord**, and of **his Christ**; and **he** shall reign **for ever** and **ever**.

¹⁶And the **24 elders**, which sat **before God** on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped **God**, ¹⁷saying,

We give **thee** thanks, O **Lord God Almighty**, which art, and wast, and art to come; because **thou** hast taken to **thee thy** great power, and hast reigned.

¹⁸ And the **nations** were angry, and **thy** wrath is come, and the **time** of the **dead**, that they should be judged, and that **thou** shouldst give reward unto **thy servants** the **prophets**, and to the **saints**, and them that fear **thy** name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the **earth**.

¹⁹And the **temple** of **God** was opened in **heaven**, and there was seen in **his temple** the ark of **his** testament: and there were **lightnings**, and **voices**, and **thunderings**, and an earthquake, and great hail.

¹And there appeared a great wonder in **heaven**; a **woman** clothed with the **sun**, and the **moon** under her feet, and upon her head a crown of **12 stars**: ²and she being with **child** cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

³And there appeared **another** wonder in **heaven**; and behold a **great red dragon**, having **seven** heads and **10** horns, and **seven** crowns upon his heads. ⁴And his tail drew the **3rd part** of the **stars** of **heaven**, and did cast them to the **earth**: and the **dragon** stood before the **woman** which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her **child** as soon as it was born.

⁵And she brought forth a **man child**, who was to rule **all nations** with a rod of iron: and her **child** was caught up unto **God**, and to his **throne**. ⁶And the **woman** fled into the **wilderness**, where she hath a **place** prepared of **God**, that they should feed her there **1,260 days**.

⁷And there was war in **heaven**: **Michael** and his **angels** fought against the **dragon**; and the **dragon** fought and his **angels**, ⁸and prevailed not; neither was their **place** found **any more** in **heaven**. ⁹And the **great dragon** was cast out, that **old serpent**, called the **Devil**, and **Satan**, which deceiveth the **whole world**: he was cast out into the **earth**, and his **angels** were cast out with him. ¹⁰And I heard a loud voice saying in **heaven**,

Now is come salvation,
and strength,
and the kingdom of our **God**,
and the power of his **Christ**:
for the **accuser** of our **brethren** is cast down,
which accused them before our **God** day and **night**.

¹¹ And they overcame him by the blood of the **Lamb**,
and by the word of their testimony;
and they loved not their lives unto the death.

¹² Therefore rejoice, ye **heavens**,
and ye that dwell in them.

Woe to the **inhabiters** of the **earth**
and of the **sea**!
for the **devil** is come down unto you, having great wrath,
because he knoweth that he hath but a short **time**.

¹³And **when** the **dragon** saw that he was cast unto the **earth**, he persecuted the **woman** which brought forth the **man child**. ¹⁴And to the **woman** were given **two** wings of a great **eagle**, that she might fly into the **wilderness**, into her **place**, where she is nourished for a **time**, and **times**, and **half a time**, from the face of the **serpent**. ¹⁵And the **serpent** cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the **woman**, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. ¹⁶And the **earth** helped the **woman**, and the **earth** opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the **dragon** cast out of his mouth. ¹⁷And the **dragon** was wroth with the **woman**, and went to make war with the remnant of her **seed**, which keep the commandments of **God**, and have the testimony of **Jesus Christ**.

¹And I stood upon the sand of the **sea**, and saw a **beast** rise up out of the **sea**, **13** having **seven** heads and **10** horns, and upon his horns **10** crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. ²And the **beast** which I saw was like unto a **leopard**, and his feet were as the feet of a **bear**, and his mouth as the mouth of a **lion**: and the **dragon** gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. ³And I saw **one** of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was

healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. ⁴And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

⁵And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue 42 months. ⁶And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. ⁷And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. ⁸And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

⁹If any man have an ear, let him hear.

¹⁰ He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity:
he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword.

Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

E ¹¹And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. ¹²And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. ¹³And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, ¹⁴and deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. ¹⁵And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. ¹⁶And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: ¹⁷and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

¹⁸Here is wisdom.

Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is 666.

E ¹And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him 144,000, **14** having his Father's name written in their foreheads. ²And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: ³and they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the 144,000, which were redeemed from the earth. ⁴These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. ⁵And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

E ⁶And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, ⁷saying with a loud voice,

Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

⁸And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

⁹And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, ¹⁰the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: ¹¹and the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

¹²Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

¹³And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me,

WRITE,

BLESSED ARE THE DEAD WHICH DIE IN THE LORD FROM HENCEFORTH: YEA, SAITH THE SPIRIT, THAT THEY MAY REST FROM THEIR LABOURS; AND THEIR WORKS DO FOLLOW THEM.

¹⁴And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. ¹⁵And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud,

Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

¹⁶And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. ¹⁷And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. ¹⁸And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

¹⁹And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. ²⁰And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of 1,600 furlongs.

¹And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God. ²And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. ³And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,

Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

⁴ Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy:

for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

⁵And **after** that I looked, and, behold, the **temple** of the **tabernacle** of the testimony in **heaven** was opened: ⁶and the **seven angels** came out of the **temple**, having the **seven** plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. ⁷And **one** of the **four beasts** gave unto the **seven angels** **seven** golden vials full of the wrath of **God**, who liveth for ever and ever. ⁸And the **temple** was filled with smoke from the glory of **God**, and from his power; and no **man** was able to enter into the **temple**, till the **seven** plagues of the **seven angels** were fulfilled.

¹And I heard a great voice out of the **temple** saying to the **seven angels**,
Go your **ways**, and pour out the vials of the wrath of **God** upon the **earth**.

Y ²And the **1st** went, and poured out his vial upon the **earth**; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the **men** which had the mark of the **beast**, and upon them which worshipped his **image**.

Y ³And the **2nd** angel poured out his vial upon the **sea**; and it became as the blood of a **dead man**: and every living soul died in the **sea**.

Y ⁴And the **3rd** angel poured out his vial upon the **rivers** and **fountains** of **waters**; and they became blood.

⁵And I heard the **angel** of the **waters** say,

Thou art righteous, O **Lord**,
which art, and wast, and shalt be,
because **thou** hast judged thus.

⁶ For they have shed the blood of **saints** and **prophets**,
and **thou** hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

⁷And I heard **another** out of the **altar** say,
Even **so**, **Lord** **God** **Almighty**,
true and righteous are **thy** judgments.

Y ⁸And the **4th** angel poured out his vial upon the **sun**; and power was given unto him to scorch **men** with fire.

⁹And **men** were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of **God**, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

Y ¹⁰And the **5th** angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the **beast**; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, ¹¹and blasphemed the **God** of **heaven** because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

Y ¹²And the **6th** angel poured out his vial upon the great **river** **Euphrates**; and the water thereof was dried up, that the **way** of the **kings** of the **east** might be prepared. ¹³And I saw **three unclean spirits** like **frogs** come out of the mouth of the **dragon**, and out of the mouth of the **beast**, and out of the mouth of the **false prophet**. ¹⁴For they are the **spirits** of **devils**, working miracles, which go forth unto the **kings** of the **earth** and of the **whole world**, to gather them to the battle of that great **day** of **God** **Almighty**.

¹⁵Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

¹⁶And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue **Armageddon**.

Y ¹⁷And the **7th** angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying,

IT IS DONE.

¹⁸And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. ¹⁹And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great **Babylon** came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. ²⁰And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. ²¹And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Vision from Wilderness

¹And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, **17**

Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: ²with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

³So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and 10 horns. ⁴And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: ⁵and upon her forehead was a name written,

MYSTERY,
BABYLON THE GREAT,
THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND
ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

⁶And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

⁷And the angel said unto me,

Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and 10 horns.

⁸The **beast** that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the **bottomless pit**, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the **earth** shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the **world**, when they behold the **beast** that was, and is not, and yet is. ⁹And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The **seven** heads are **seven mountains**, on which the **woman** sitteth. ¹⁰And there are **seven kings**: **five** are fallen, and **one** is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short **space**. ¹¹And the **beast** that was, and is not, even he is the **eighth**, and is of the **seven**, and goeth into perdition.

¹²And the **10** horns which thou sawest are **10 kings**, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as **kings 1 hour** with the **beast**. ¹³These have **one** mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the **beast**. ¹⁴These shall make war with the **Lamb**, and the **Lamb** shall overcome them: for he is **Lord of lords**, and **King of kings**: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

¹⁵And he saith unto me,

The **waters** which thou sawest, where the **whore** sitteth, are **peoples**, and **multitudes**, and **nations**, and **tongues**. ¹⁶And the **ten** horns which thou sawest upon the **beast**, these shall hate the **whore**, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. ¹⁷For **God** hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the **beast**, until the words of **God** shall be fulfilled.

¹⁸And the **woman** which thou sawest is that great **city**, which reigneth over the **kings** of the **earth**.

¹And after these things I saw another **angel** come down from **heaven**, having great power; and the **earth** was lightened with his glory. ²And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, **18**

Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the **habitation** of **devils**, and the hold of **every** foul spirit, and a cage of **every** unclean and hateful **bird**.

³ For all **nations** have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the **kings** of the **earth** have committed fornication with her, and the **merchants** of the **earth** are waxed rich through the **abundance** of her delicacies.

⁴And I heard another voice from **heaven**, saying,

Come out of her, my **people**, that ye be not **partakers** of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

⁵ For her sins have reached unto **heaven**, and **God** hath remembered her iniquities.

⁶ Reward her even as she rewarded you, and **double** unto her **double** according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her **double**.

- 7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously,
so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart,
I sit a queen, and am no widow,
and shall see no sorrow.
- 8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day,
death, and mourning, and famine;
and she shall be utterly burned with fire:
for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.
- 9 And the kings of the earth,
who have committed fornication
and lived deliciously with her,
shall bewail her,
and lament for her,
- 10 when they shall see the smoke of her burning,
standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying,
Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city!
for in one hour is thy judgment come.
- 11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her;
for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:
- 12 the merchandise of gold, and silver,
and precious stones, and of pearls,
and fine linen, and purple,
and silk, and scarlet,
and all thyine wood,
and all manner vessels of ivory,
and all manner vessels of most precious wood,
and of brass, and iron, and marble,
- 13 and cinnamon, and odours,
and ointments, and frankincense,
and wine, and oil,
and fine flour, and wheat,
and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots,
and slaves, and souls of men.
- 14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after
are departed from thee,
and all things which were dainty and goodly
are departed from thee,
and thou shalt find them no more at all.
- 15 The merchants of these things,
which were made rich by her,
shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment,
weeping and wailing, ¹⁶and saying,
Alas, alas, that great city,
that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet,
and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!
- 17 for in one hour so great riches is come to nought.

And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships,
and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

¹⁸ and cried **when** they saw the smoke of her burning, saying,
What **city** is like unto this great **city**!

¹⁹ And they cast dust on their heads,
and cried, weeping and wailing, saying,
Alas, alas, that great **city**,
wherein were made rich **all** that had **ships** in the **sea**
by reason of her costliness!
for in **one hour** is she made desolate.

²⁰ Rejoice over her, thou **heaven**,
and ye holy **apostles** and **prophets**;
for **God** hath avenged you on her.

²¹ And a mighty **angel** took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the **sea**, saying,

Thus with violence shall that great **city Babylon** be thrown down,
and shall be found **no more** at all.

²² And the voice of **harpers**, and **musicians**, and of **pipers**, and **trumpeters**,
shall be heard **no more** at all in thee;
and no **craftsman**, of whatsoever craft he be,
shall be found **any more** in thee;
and the sound of a millstone
shall be heard **no more** at all in thee;

²³ and the light of a candle
shall shine **no more** at all in thee;
and the voice of the **bridegroom** and of the **bride**
shall be heard **no more** at all in thee:
for thy **merchants** were the great **men** of the **earth**;
for by thy sorceries were **all nations** deceived.

²⁴ And in her was found the blood of **prophets**, and of **saints**,
and of **all** that were slain upon the **earth**.

¹ And **after** these things I heard a great voice of **much people** in **heaven**, saying, **19**

Alleluia;
Salvation, and glory,
and honour, and power, unto the **Lord our God**:

² for true and righteous are **his** judgments:
for **he** hath judged the **great whore**,
which did corrupt the **earth** with her fornication,
and hath avenged the blood of **his servants** at her hand.

³ And **again** they said,
Alleluia.

And her smoke rose up **for ever** and **ever**. ⁴ And the **24 elders** and the **four beasts**
fell down and worshipped **God** that sat on the **throne**, saying,
Amen; Alleluia.

⁵ And a voice came out of the **throne**, saying,
Praise our **God**,
all ye his servants,
and ye that fear **him**,
both small and great.

⁶And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying,

Alleluia:

for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

⁷ Let us be glad and rejoice,
and give honour to him:

for the marriage of the Lamb is come,
and his wife hath made herself ready.

⁸ And to her was granted that she should be arrayed
in fine linen, clean and white:

for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. ⁹And he saith unto me,
Write,

Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper
of the Lamb.

And he saith unto me,

These are the true sayings of God.

¹⁰And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me,

See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have
the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the
spirit of prophecy.

¹¹And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon
him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make
war. ¹²His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and
he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. ¹³And he was clothed
with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. ¹⁴And
the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in
fine linen, white and clean. ¹⁵And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that
with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and
he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. ¹⁶And
he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written,

KING OF KINGS,
AND LORD OF LORDS.

¹⁷And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying
to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven,

Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great
God; ¹⁸that ye may eat

the flesh of kings, and

the flesh of captains, and

the flesh of mighty men, and

the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and

the flesh of all men,

both free and bond,

both small and great.

¹⁹And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered
together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

²⁰And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles
before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the

beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. ²¹And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

¹And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. ²And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him 1,000 years, ³and cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the 1,000 years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

⁴And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ 1,000 years. ⁵But the rest of the dead lived not again until the 1,000 years were finished.

This is the first resurrection.

⁶Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him 1,000 years.

⁷And when the 1,000 years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, ⁸and shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. ⁹And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. ¹⁰And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

¹¹And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. ¹²And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. ¹³And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. ¹⁴And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire.

This is the second death.

¹⁵And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

¹And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. ²And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. ³And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. ⁴And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and

there shall be **no more** death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be **any more** pain: for the **former** things are passed away.

⁵And **he** that sat upon the **throne** said,

BEHOLD, I MAKE **ALL THINGS NEW**.

And **he** said unto me,

WRITE: FOR THESE WORDS ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL.

⁶And **he** said unto me,

IT IS DONE. I AM **ALPHA** AND **OMEGA**, THE **BEGINNING** AND THE **END**. I WILL GIVE UNTO HIM THAT IS ATHIRST OF THE **FOUNTAIN** OF THE WATER OF LIFE FREELY. ⁷HE THAT OVERCOMETH SHALL INHERIT **ALL THINGS**; AND I WILL BE HIS **GOD**, AND HE SHALL BE **MY SON**. ⁸BUT

THE **FEARFUL**, AND
 UNBELIEVING, AND
 THE **ABOMINABLE**, AND
 MURDERERS, AND
 WHOREMONGERS, AND
 SORCERERS, AND
 IDOLATERS, AND
 ALL **LIARS**,

SHALL HAVE THEIR PART IN THE **LAKE** WHICH BURNETH WITH FIRE AND BRIMSTONE: WHICH IS THE **SECOND** DEATH.

Vision from High Mountain

⁹And there came unto me **one** of the **seven angels** which had the **seven** vials full of the **seven** last plagues, and talked with me, saying,

Come hither, I will shew thee the **bride**, the **Lamb's wife**.

¹⁰And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and **high mountain**, and shewed me that great **city**, the holy **Jerusalem**, descending out of **heaven** from **God**, ¹¹having the glory of **God**: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; ¹²and had a **wall** great and **high**, and had **12 gates**, and at the **gates 12 angels**, and names written thereon, which are the names of the **12 tribes** of the **children of Israel**:

¹³ On the **east three gates**;
 on the **north three gates**;
 on the **south three gates**; and
 on the **west three gates**.

¹⁴And the wall of the city had 12 foundations, and in them the names of the 12 apostles of the Lamb. ¹⁵And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. ¹⁶And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, 12,000 furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

¹⁷And he measured the wall thereof, 144 cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. ¹⁸And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. ¹⁹And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones.

The 1st foundation was jasper;

the 2nd, sapphire;

the 3rd, a chalcedony;

the 4th, an emerald;

²⁰ the 5th, sardonyx;

the 6th, sardius;

the 7th, chrysolite;

the 8th, beryl;

the 9th, a topaz;

the 10th, a chrysoprasus;

the 11th, a jacinth;

the 12th, an amethyst.

²¹And the 12 gates were 12 pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

²²And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. ²³And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. ²⁴And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. ²⁵And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. ²⁶And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. ²⁷And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

¹And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. ²In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare 12 manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. ³And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: ⁴and they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. ⁵And there shall be no night there;

and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. ⁶And he said unto me,

These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

⁷Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

⁸And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

⁹Then saith he unto me,

See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

¹⁰And he saith unto me,

Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

¹¹ He that is unjust,	let him be unjust still: and
he which is filthy,	let him be filthy still: and
he that is righteous,	let him be righteous still: and
he that is holy,	let him be holy still.

Letter Close

¹²And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. ¹³I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

¹⁴Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. ¹⁵For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

¹⁶I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

¹⁷And the Spirit and the bride say,
COME.

And let him that heareth say,
Come.

And let him that is athirst come.

And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. ¹⁸For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book,

If any man shall add unto these things,

God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: ¹⁹and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy,

God shall take away his part

out of the book of life, and

out of the holy city, and

from the things which are written in this book.

²⁰He which testifieth these things saith,
Surely I come quickly. Amen.

Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

²¹The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ
be with you all.
Amen.

